

#### INATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS,

IVDOCOHONDIO fuppletum & divulgatum.

EPIGRAMMA.



Egia Pyramidum fileat miracula Memphis, Romaque nec moleis tollat in Attra fuas, Majus opus dias in luminis exiti oras,
Debita quæ Flandris palmadu ous erat.
Sed medio in curfu fudanti ac magna minanti
Mors M = x < x > x > r < d to mique comam:
Sic clarum meditatus opus vita excidit auctor.
Non potuit totus fed tamen ille morj:
Ho x > 1 us acceffit nutantis defina Mundi.

HONDIUS ATLANTIS Fama secunda fuit. Si Canis ignavus quondam, fi pervigil Anfer Creditus: hinc maculam deleat ille fuam. Anseribus demus Capitolia tuta fuisse; SERVATO fuerit fed Canis ORBE prior.

P. Scriverius.

#### In Tabulas Geographicas GERARDI MERCATORIS AVTHORE ET AVSPICE

CL. V. IVDOCO HONDIO auctius & illustrius Evulgatas.



🛱 Vrrit ad Eoos mercator & extera regna Ditibus ut gazis & multo fulgeat auro;
At noster Mercator ad ultima climata Mundi Mente abiens Caloque solum dimensus & undas, Majus opus gazis arque omni rettulit auro.
Accessit sollers hinc Hond I cura laborque,

Qui terram & totum rimatus mente profundum Extremam adjecisse manum, cultumque decusque Tanto operi instituit magno molimine rerum. Vnde etiam artifici dedolans Ære tabellas Vidubium fit, utri plus debeat Orbis & Vrbes:
Nam Mercat or is velut eminet Honoi us aurâ, Sic quoque MERCATOR nunc HONDI nunere floret. Quas dignas vivo grates jam reddimus urnæ.

Ioh. Isacius Pontanus.

\*\*\*\*



# ATLAS GERARDI MERCATORIS

## I V S T I H O N D I I Cofmographorum mortem dolens.

Cquis erit tandem finis tam multa querendi? Heu quoties ad me cura molesta redis? Ergone me totum triftes savique dolores Conficitis? miserum an spicula cuncta petunt? En pridem Alcida veteris pertriftia fata Luxi,illum raperet cum fera Parca virum : GERARDUM raperet Magnum cum Parca maligna, Infesta beu magnis Parca maligna nimis! GERARDUM Terre Coelique quod ominia celat Scriptorem insignem, qui mihi grande decus. Nifus qui aternis Æri committere punctis Spectandum quicquid latior Orbis habet: Principio parvis Tabulis membra omnia penè Prodidit, EUROPAE que ferat effe fue. Preterea quicquid tota hac in parte notandum, Et memori dignum posteritate foret. Quando operam his navat Senior jam tosus in illis. Parca veta summam ponere seva manum. Infructam graphicá fpoliavit arundine dextram, Inque suo cursu nobile rupit opus. Artificis tanti luxi vivo impete raptum, Paucula singultu verba frequente trahens. Interea, attritum his curis fpes una fovebat, Quod novus Alcides HONDIUS ifte meu, Me senio fesso, Cœlum Terrasque Polumque Fulciret, Tabulas perficeretque meas Continuò radium sumpsit, scalprum, calamumque, EUROPAE extremam his imposuitque manum.

Hinc alias Mundi partes describere pergit: A FRICA cum membris conspiciturque suis. Inde Asiam aggressus magnam, Regna omnia prodit Illius, & Partes exhibet ipse oculis. Addita & bis quarta est Mundi nova portio pridem MAGELLANE tuis cogmita navigiis. Successisse novum veteri letabar Alumno Akiden, sed & hunc Mors rapit ante diem. Sic ego qui pridem GERARDI triftia fata Flebam, iterum ad lacrymas cogor abire novas. Siccine te nostri rarissima gloria secli IUSTE HONDI nobis eripit atra dies! Quid facitis Diva, crudelia numina, Parce? Communem bunc cunclis cogitis ire viams Ætate buic viridi rupistis stamina vita Qui cura Mufis, Mercurioque fuit? O manus, ê digiti per quos fibi diva Minerva Dadala vija fuit, Mercuriusque sagax! Sed quid? stat sua cuique dies mortatibus Ævi, Quam flatuit Dominus cuncta creata regens, Et Christo felix I U s T U s Caloque receptus Hanc audie vocem, serve fidelis ades. Ergo tuum tandem mærorem & pone querelas: I u s T u s Iustorum bic additus est numero. Ingeniique sui doctis monimenta reliquit, Que nunquam tenebris obruet ulla dies.

Petrus Montanus.

#### I N O B I T V M Clariffimi viri,

### IV DOSMOGRAPHI.

A Tlantem Terris dedit HONDIUS, orbus at Orbis Prafidio Atlantis jam ruiturus erat. Iupiter occurrit, fatoque ad fidera raptums HONDIUM Atlantaas justi obire vices.

Maximilianus Vrientius Opt.V. populari suo, pro adfettu P.

To the most High, and Mightie

#### MONARCK,

### C H A R L E S.

By the grace of God,
KING OF GREAT BRITAINE,
FRANCE, & IRELAND, DEFENDER
OF THE FAITH, &c.



F by an universall consent (most dread Soveraigne) there were a Monarck created over all the World, the dedication of this booke would certainely belong to him: for it is a description of the World. But since the honours, and Jurisdictions of the Earth, are as it selfe divided into many parts; who can so justly pretend to this title, as your Majestie, that enjoyes the most

bleffed part thereof? VVhich of your Neighbours would receive a view of their owne Countrie, and not judge the offer of it, rather an honour, then a reproach, when those limits, which by this booke appeare to have circled in their Territoires, for many ages, by the ambition of themselues, or Neighbours are vtterly defaced; when those Countries which by the gift of Nature, are abundantly fertile in People, and the nourriture of Man, are by the ruines of VVarre made desolate of both. VVhereas the representation of the whole VVorld, vnto your Majestie giues you for others pittie, and your selse glorie; that as some other Nations by the vexations of VVarre, are not able to enjoye Peace: so your Majeftie by the advantages of a well improoued Peace, (can either for your owne interest, or the protection of those that flie vnto your Majestie for succour) at any time declare a warre, terrible to others, not dangerous to your felfe: feeing the Situation of your Majesties Kingdomes, your owne vertues, and the pietie of your subjects are aboue the Casualities of warre. This Booke therefore most humbly casts it selfe downe at your Majesties feete, not onely in consideration of the Subject, but also of the language, and the Authours of this edition : who can easier dispense with the errour of presumption, for craving your Majesties gracious patronage, to a great worke cloathed in a plaine rough ftile, then the Translator can excuse himselse? otherwise it should not be Sacred to your Majestie: seeing wee all serue in this forraine Countrie, to noe other end, but your honour: and my felfe vnder the command of a most Noble personage; who hath more immediate obligations to your Majesties seruice. For the advancement of which, as all my actions shalbe directed, so shall my prayers also: that your Royall Majestie maye enjoye the blessings of Almighty God for a long time in this VVorld, and crowne your Majestie with everlasting felicitie in the

Tour Majesties most loyall Subject, & humble Servant,

HENRY HEXHAM.



Vi cœlum bajulas humeris (Pater optime) nostras Vis etiam musas ferre rogatus, Atlas? Te resonat Thetis, sacris Epidaurius herbis Te beat, & comitem jactitat effe suum. Quæ Draco detexit, Genuensis mira Columbi, Atque Magellanum quæ latuere ducem Tu retegis. Tibi se floritura Nov'-Anglia debet; Virginia & Britonum quot loca culta manut

Insuper Angligenas tanto dignaris honore, Edoctus nitidè verba Britanna loqui. Haud opis est nostræ meritas extollere laudes, Sifque columna poli, sis columenque soli.

#### IDEM AD EVNDEM, VERNACVLE



Are of Europa's world have I seene, France, Tedie, & Germanie, & n d now, as though I never there had beene,
I see a so what I never saw before. What shall I doe? Henceforth at home I'le state And travell all this All in this survaie.

Idem amico suo certissimis nominibus colendissimo HENRICO HEXHAMIO, Tribuno quondam Veriano, de polita sua Melaneis versione Anglicana.



Ars & Minerva both together meete, Thy honeft & noble minde is the place, Which, with their prefence, these two Gods doe grace, And beeing mett together kindely greete.

What was the matter? Atlas had complaind, ( Asthough our English Helicon were drie, As though the thrice three fifters did envie) That hee, yet, Englands language had not gaind.

Shall hee b' unknowne, hee that supports this Pan? Then let the ruind heavens our dwellings mall, And on our pates cracktnatures fabricke fall. But who shall helpe it? HEXHAM is the man.

The attempt was dangerous. Mars must enter list. Therefore Ostend, & manie a siege beside Have beenethy Schoole. Thouart a Souldier tried. T was hardalfo, for Pallasmuft affift.

Mount Atlas, stand on tipp-toe, (lift I praie) The heavens a litle higher, & make waie, That HEXHAM may have place & roome radvance, To vanquish Barbarisme & ignorance.

> PHILIPPUS VINCENTIUS FIRSBEVS, Anglobritannus, Eboracensis, Theologia & Medicina Doctor



HН



Ere is presented to thy view (most curte-ous Reader) the laborious worke of those two Cosmographers Mr. Ge-rard Mercator, and Mr. Tudows Hondius, with lively descriptions, clad in new robes, at the charge, care and industrie of M. Henry Hondius. Sonne unto the abovesaid Iudocus, and Mr. Iohn Iohnson, to eternize their living memorie. At their request I have undertaken, and by the helpe of God, according to my weake abilitie, translated their

Allas Major into English , for the good of my Countrie-men , and by their direction (who have most interest therein) have enlarged, & augmented it, out of many worthy Authours of my owne Nation, where it was most needfull and requisite, and amended some errours in it, which were escaped in the former editions, & they for their parts have adorned it with

new and exact Maps. This worke then is composed of Geographie, (which is a description of the knowne Earth and the parts thereof) and Historie, which is (Oculus mundi) the eye of the World. These two goe infeparably together, and as it were hand in hand, or as Doctour Heylin faith, are like unto the two fire-lights Coffor and Pollox seene together, crowne or happinesse; but parted affunder, menace a shipwrack of our content, and are like two Sifters intirely loving each other, and cannot without pittie be divided: fo as that worthy Souldier St. Philip Sidney faid of Argulus and Parthenia.

Her being wwas in him alone, And she not being he was none.

May as justly be faid of these two Gemini Geographie and Historie. These two are of such fingular use, that Inlius Cefar began with Geographick descriptions his commentaries of his warres against the Gaules. And indeed, what Generall is there, which conducts his Armie through passages, over Rivers, Brookes, Mountaines or Woods, quarter or lodge them, or beseige any Citty, Towneor Fort, but he must have continually a Topographick defeription, and Map of that Countrie, towne or place in his hand, to advance his intended destigne. For how could I, or any man knowe, where Pointers in France standard, and where our Edward the black Prince, of ever living memoric, with eight thouland wearied Souldiers, gave battle to, and overthrew the French Armie, confifting of fortie thousand men, slew many noble men, and tenthousand Souldiers in that field, tooke King Iobs and Philip his Sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12 hundred Gentle-men prisonners: and yet comming out of a bloodie Battle, with a wearifome bodie, to shew his humanitie and obedience to his Father and King Iohn, that very night waited on them at their table, if he were ignorant of Geographic and Historic: Or how could one tell the fite of Newport, & how the Downes lye by the Sea-coast, where that good Prince Count MAURICE of Nassaw, Prince of Orange of famous memorie, fought the Battle of Flanders the 2 of Iulij 1600 against the Arch-Dukes Army, defeated them, tooke the Admirant of Arragon, and a great many of Spanish Dons, and Captaines prisoners, slew eight thousand dead upon the place, tooke 106 Burgunnian colours, eight braffe field-peeces, and a great deale of amunition and boote, if he knew not these two hand-maides, the one designing the place, the other the relation. Or for Navall fights, in what part of the narrow Seas, which was by Calis, the Navie of Queene Elizabeth of immortall memorie, commanded by that brave Sea-Captaine St. Francis Drake, of famous memorie, anno 88 encountred, and gave chase to the invincible Spanish fleete, sent with a forewinde two fire-ships among them, which fo routed and frighted them, that they were driven to cut their cables, hoist their sailes, and the Almighty seconding this Stratagem with a mightie storme, disperced them and forced them to saile round about the Brittish Coast, through breakeing and unknowne Seas, here a ship cast away, & there another Aranded, so that of this invincible Navie, commaunded by the Duke de Medina, there returned but 23 ships again e into Spaine, if one knew not Hydrographie & Historie. Or to know upon what height Panama and Nombre di Dios lyes in the Weff-India, and where M. John Oxenhamone of St. Francis Drakes fellowers, with seventie men, a little above this towne, drew a land his ship, covered it with boughs, & marched over land with his Companie, guided by Negros, untill he came to a River, where he cut downe wood, built him a Pinnace: entred the South-Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, and lying there in Ambuscado ten dayes, tooke two Spanish ships, laden with 60 thousand pound weight of gold, and two hundred thousand pound of filver, returning fafely agains to the maine-land, all which memorable actions, are described by Geographie, and knowne to be true by Historie.

Now to observe my Authours Method in these, and all other Geographick descriptions, first is given you the name, then the Site, the Largnesse, the Bounds, the Fertilitie, the chiefe Citties, Townes, Castles, Forts, Villages, Rivers, Mountaines, Woods, Forests, Cattell and strange beasts of every severall Kingdome, Countrie and Region of the World, the diverse rarities and wonders in nature, more in one Countrie, then in an other, the Religion, Customes, Manners, Conditions, and Qualities of the fundry nations of the Earth. Here then the great Monarches, Kings and Princes of this Vniverse, may representively in their Cabinets take a view of the extention, and limits of their owne Kingdomes, and Dominions: yea, and to see the Genealogie of diverse Princes, and the Politicke Government of their Estates. And if they be in hostility with their neighbour Princes may peepe upon those places, townes and Forts, which lye most advantagious & commodious to satisfie their ambition, and what memorable and warrlike actions, during the Monarchies of the world have happed. Here the Noble-man and Gentle-man by speculation in his closset, may travell through every Province of the whole world. Here the Devine hath a subject of contemplation, to overview the Holy-land, upon which the Holy Patriarches and Prophets, & the Lord of life, the Prince of our falvation trod upon with his bleffed feete, and take notice of Gibeon and the Valley of Aialon, where the Almighty made the Sonne & the Moone to stand still in the Firmament of Heaven, almost a whole day, and went not downe, till he had crowned his Captaine Generall, Iosua and his people with an absolute victorie over his Ennemies; yea, and see by demonstration those Countries, in admiring the infinite love, & goodnesse of God, where the glorious light of the Gospell first brake out, and where it is now preached? preached? whereas millions of other nations lyes still in paganisme, Mahometanisme, Idolatrie, superstition, darkenesse, and the shaddow of death, being Strangers from the life of God. Here the Souldier hath matter of delight ministred unto him, in beholding the place, & reading the storie, where many bloodie Battles have bene fought, and many famous seiges performed. Here the Navigator may perceive how every Coaft, Promontoire, Haven, Bay, Towne and Fortresselyes, even from Pole to Pole, from East to West, together with their altitude, longitude and latitude. Here the Marchant fitting in his counting-house, may know what Marchandises every Countrie affordeth, what commodities it wanteth, and whither he may transport, and vent those which are most vendible, to return egaine and profite into his purse. Here also the Physitian may understand what Physicall herbes, simples, druggs, and minerals every Countrie yeeldeth, for the recovering of mans health. In fine, this booke is usefull for all men, of what profession, quality, or condition so ever they bee. To conclude, for the further fatisfaction of the Reader, I recommend him to the preface in the frontispice of this Atlas, made by the Authours themselves. And if he finde any verball, or litterall faults escaped, which happely may be, because my vocation would not suffer me to be prefent at the correction of the preffe: I befeech him to pardon them, being the translation of a Souldier, whose eare hath bin acquainted more with the beating of a Drumme, and the found of a Trumpet, then with a learned Vniversity : which if acceptable unto him, it may give my Authours and my selfe encouragement to undertake a second impression, to give more contentment to the Reader, and if it will please him to give us any helpe, light, or furtherance of such a brave worke, he shall share with us in the honour thereof, and oblidge us much unto him. From Amsterdam the first of Ianuarij 1636, stilo veteri.

Thyne in all love

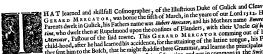
HENRICUS HONDIUS.
IOHANNES IOHNSONIUS.
HENRY HEXHAM.



## THE LIFE

renowned and illustrious Cosmographer

### GERARD MERCATOR.



HAT learned and skillfull Cofinographer, of the Illustrious Duke of Gulick and Cleave, Gerrand Merchand Cleave, was borne the fifth of March, in the years of our Lord; \$12. His Gerrand Merchand Gerrand Cleave, was borne the fifth of March, in the years of our Lord; \$12. His Gerrand Merchand Gerrand Cleave, was borne the fifth of March, in the years of our Lord; \$12. His Gerrand Merchand Gerrand Cleave, which he can be considered to their Uncle Giles with the Cleave of the Cleave, which their Uncle Giles with Cleave of the Cleave, which he feel their thin to the Bolch, that he might fluid the Cleave of the Ladies of the Marchand Colledge, where he followed his fluidies, till he compared the Cleave of the Cle

them nearn prevence nim. At whose and steamer of the publish.

This much touching the praise and commendations of his Mathematicke, and Geographicke workes. It reflects now to speake somewhat of his Theologicall workes. Before the warres began in the low-Countries, he work his Buangelicall Harmonie in a fine order, and Method facile; and eafle for the Reader, which booke came out anno 1939. Then he made an excellent commentation upon the Epithe of Sain Paul to the Romains where in he sought to dissolve the high and difficult controversiers of our age, trouching the fore knowledge and Predictions of God. As also upon some Chapters of the Prophe Except, and diverse others: but befine all this, he was very skillfull in the fearch, and description of the Genealogie and familities of Kings, 1 rinces, and great the control of the Reader's deficious to inform himselfe further, to usoching his treatiles; he may reade his Epithe dedicatorie, which be prefixed before his Maps of France and Germanie, which works he instituted A T L A S.
For his behaviour, and manner of life, he had a quite and a meeke spirit, and was of great integrity and dincerity of beart, a lover of peace, both publicke and private, an honorer of his Superiours, a Lover of his Neighbours, and angert a favorite of thought and learning, preferring other men before him. He had and hondril, a vertuous, a modelf, and an obedient wife, which could governe well her house and familly. Shee dyed the 24 of Au-

guff, anno 86. His Children were well educated, and tooke great paines, in the knowledge of the liberall fciences. He loved his ordinarie and quotidian studdies so much, & with such diligence, that one could fcarcely ever finde him idle from his booke: but alwayses employed in his Art, or in the reading of one samous Historian, or as other. For his dyer, he was very lober in eating and drinking, and vert alwayse kept ago out table, and provided with all things necessaries. By the knowledge which he gained, he held love and correspondence not onely with the learned in all arts and steinces, but allows as in great efterme and reputation with Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, and other great Lords, which would be here too tedious to rehearse in particular. He lived fifties yeare: with his firt wise, who deceasing a while after he married againe. But thorty after his second Elipodials, be was taken in his left she with the palic, which deceasine very left him till his dying day. Before his death he heweth great figures of true repenance, as well in word as in deed. He lived four score and two years; and some odd weeks, and then retted peacetably in the Lord. And thus much of the life and manners of this worthy and famous learned man, Gerand N. Mercando.

### EPITAPHIVM

In Obitum

### GERARDI MERCATORIS

AVI SVI, PIE AC PLACIDE VITA DEFVNCTI.

Missum luxi qui nuper utrumque parentem, Heu mifer ad tumulos cogor abire novos. Sic Ave, te venerande pium qui dogma dedifti Sapius, hine nobis te rapit atra dies ? Sapus, num nova se tapte un't aus s' Sie doctrina gravia, pietas fic prifea peribit, Hacque fepulchralis conteget urna finual ? Abfit ut bac periuße queant que Morte tenaci Confumptos voite perpetis e fiè jubent.

Has liceat cineri lachrymas tamen addere Avito, Nam pressur nimium, cor ferit ille dolor. Thesbite ut quondam vatu fucceffor, in altum Quadrigis rapti dona recepit heri; O utinam docta mibi fic quoque portio mentis Cedat, & eximie pars quotacunque manue.

IOANNES MERCATOR, ex primo-genito nepos, hisce moerens parentabat.



### THELIF

OFTHAT

famous, and excellent Cosmographer

### IUDOCUS HONDIVS.



Undours Hondius was one of the most skilfull, and famous Cosmographers of our age, bome in the year of our redemption 193. His Parents were Flammings. His Fathers name over third the study, a most ingenious Artisin, and his Mothers name was termsided flexer-type. The place of his nativity, was in a certaine Village of Flanders, commonly called Wacknes, a most pleasan, and a delightfull place. But being two years old, or three aboutts, was brought into the famous Citry of Gaunt. His birth did prefige fome admirable industrie in this childle: for his face was full of traces and writhske, which of other betweents great capacity of wit and spirit, which his Father forecold for these, and some other notable markes he siw in him, and that now without judicatels: for his incensions nature and foint even from his infincte anoneared in lina, a promothical most without judicatels: for his incensions nature and foint even from his infincte anoneared in lina, a promothical most many constraints.

which offen betokeneth a great capacity of wit and plirit, which his Eather forcold for theele, and flome ontern rotable markes he saw in him, and that
not without juff caufe: for his ingenious nature and fipirt, even from his infancie appeared in him, as pronofticating the rare, and adminable grifts of this child infohimate and high matters, beyond the common reach of the
vulgar. For being but eight yeers of ago, or there abouts, he begaan to betake himselfe to the Art of purtraying, and afferward to carve in home, then un copper plates, and had find har proficiencie therein, which immittled
matter of admination to his Father (and which is most worthy of observation) without the helpe or instruction of
Manifers. And tooke finch a habite, and delight in it, that he made it as is were his ordinary passed mercation. These fine rudiments, and commencements, purchased him as great deale of love, knyon, and respect from
every man. His first beginnings uncarving and cutting were not fruitfelle. For, by his at rand industrie, be grew
fo famous every where, that the Prince of Parma, who then kept his Court at Bevere, on the land of Waes, having
befeiged Antwerpe, sent for him from Gaunt to Bevere abovelad, by his Consession, for to cut some figures in
coppers, who afterward with faire, & large promisse, would have pertivated him to have gone to Rome with himself of that he could not get from him but by stealth. Besides, he had the griff of writing many faire hands, as the servrall coppies of his booke demonstrate, which afterward were printed. He was also from his youth very expert in
the knowledge of cutting of letters, & Archeryper for printings in which skill he was of occilent, that he made
it for a time his chiefe protessing on the standard on this knowledge, without the helpe of a Master, which is rare, &
in my opinion unmarchable. His Fasher then perceiving his adminable, & ingenious bytir, y put him out to finddie and learning, that he might learne the Lani tongue, and then dimenss of the Greetian: ellei into the noble Citry of Londó in England, where being feeted he began to follow hard in Art of Colmogra-phie, and with his skilfull Engraver, drew many fine drughts, and malter speeces, as St. Franca Dražes voyage about the World: the Holy-land, the Romane Empire, & diverfe others, among the reft, his excellent Clobes, the one Celefallal, the other the Terrefrial, the greater that ever was made in the World. When he was 22 years old, in the yeare of our Lord 1,86, he maryed a maide of Gaunt, named Collette vanda Een, of whome he procreazed 1; children, to wir, feven Sonnes and five daughters, whereof voor of his Sonnes are yet living, & three daughters, whereof one of them Hann v Honotus of Amsterdam, makes profession of his Fathers art. Having then dwelt fome yeeres in England, he removed from thence with his familly into Holland, and dwelt in the famous Citty of Amsterdam: a chiefe Citty, which with honour can give testimonie of his service to dwelt in the lamout this place above all others, by the seming Engraver, and Mathematical Kience, he made a draught of the Regions, and Sea knowne, and unknowne, swell the Eafterne, as the Welterne year in fuch fort, that is were a hard matter to defectible in particular the watches, ladour and travell, care and diligence which he tooke for the benefits of policity. And what full we sly of this Atlas (one of the wooders of the world) which as an Orphan lamenting the loff of his first? travens, for want of perfection, is by this labour and intrins; accomas an Orphan lamenting the loffs of his first l'arens, for want of pertection, is by his labour and indultrie, accompilhed in all partes, as many Kings, Princes, Nobles, Gentle-men, Devines, and Philofophers, withorher performances of quality and condition flower have witneffed to his honour. What hall wee fay also of fo many fortest of Terrethrial and Celefital Globes, great, middle & finaller ones, which he cut, and drew our with finch seed of the word of the developed of the direction of the many fine and curious Maps of all files, both great, little, circular, and fequene, and of the direction of his Engravers and Compaffes, which he fourfacilely invented & made? Let Egypt then boat of the control of the control of the production of the of her Protonnes' vermaneer in the manufact is range of the Delice voice, and a plant of the Canada; paper of her Vafes; Italie of her Pline: Holland is not inferiour unto them, and hath jult caufe to glorie in her great Hondius. Wee must not omit also the dilligence, he tooke in publishing the Greeke-Latine Prolomy, en-HONDI'US were mint one count and the uniquence, in cooken purpossing the circase-Latine records, riched with the Maps of G R R R D M R R C A T O S, and many other excellent works, which for the avoyding of prolixity; will pade over in filence. For, if I flould here recite his great renowne, and the fame he had, to many beave Finness, and Noble men, dial him the honour to withe him, and to come in perfon to his hoofs to fee

him and his workes: yea fometimes foure or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and favored by many him and his workes: yea fometimes four or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and avoreacy many illustrious, and learned men of quality, this narration would be too readious. Nowthith anding all these things, which cannot be omitted, and which he hash with good fucceffe performed, his future projects were in no wifeinferiour to his preterit: for he was resolved, if God had prolonged his dayes, to have given out diverse other workes; but being 43 yeares of age, a violent fickniefe feized upon him, in formuch, that in the space of 4 dayes, he was alive and dead, and so dyed on the 16 of lanuarij 1611, being in the flower of his age, strong and vigorous, and able to have effected great things, which might have done great good to Polteryth. But the Lord, who is most wife in Councill, disposeth of every mans life, and death at his pleasure. To him be given all honour, glorie, and praise, now and evermore. A MN EN. praife, now and evermore . AMEN.

#### EPITAPHIVM

In Obitum

#### IVDOCIHONDII

AVVNCVLI SVI OBSERVANDISSIMI.



Vis fua non lachrymis & fletibus irrigit ora? Quis posst iuctus nondare signa sui? O fera fata, virum atherea qui vescier aura Non finitis, sed quem, dicite queso, virums.
Nome suos inter qui tanquam stella vestisse?
Qui specimen cessi produta ingenii?
Ibitis inscias? clara ejus facta reclamans, Cognita cunctorum facta per ora virûm. Extremis quis enim fic eft sematus in oris, Quisnam adeò quavis exstat in arte rudis: Nominis ad quem fama tui non venerie HONDI, Fama equidem nullo que peritura die est. Quis melius faciem poterat depingera Terra? Es quis in ere magis (culpere doctus erat ? Cui magis egregiè Cœli Terraque meatus, Atque Maris tractus exprimere arte datum est?

Vos ergo non immerito crudelia fată Accuso, & vestrà de feritate queror: Qued neque fit licitum supereffe durius illi, Nec licuit nobis illius ore frui. Cuius ab interitu tantum cum mente recordor Vos patrie & nobis acceleraffe mali : Hei muĥi triffitià mæstusque dolore tremisco, Atque mese lachrymis immaduere gense. Sed quid me vanis cupiam cruciare querelis ? Et cur me fatis opposissse velim? Cum jam possideat calestia Regna beatus, Nec quis se fatis opposuise queat.

Hine igitur lachrime procul este, valete querele,

HONDI & in Domino molliter ossa cubent.

\*\*\* 2

IOH. MONTANUS.



#### IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS AVISVI.

Aspice grandavi signa vetusta senis. Gentis Maurorum Rex fervantifimus aqui, Atque Mathematica clarus ab arte fuit. Seu genus antiquum feu robur & ardua species Facta roiri, similem tempora milla dabum. Ex boc toe Reges geniti virtude potentes, Crederet ut veros turba prophana Deos. Hic ille, se perhibene, Stellis ardentibus aptum Axem humero torfit qui geminumque Poism. Dictur Alcides onus boc subisse, quod Atlas Artibus ingenuis instituisset cum. Be quia fummorum virtus imitanda virorum eft, Hunc avus exemplo credidit esse sibi. Ille feras gentes domunt, moderamine nofter Affectus aque rexit & ingenium. Atlantem fecit praclarum docta Mathefis, Et Mercatoris marte Mathefis adeft. Qui benè Cosmographi perfunctus munere justi, Es reliquis sutam praftruit arte viam.

Ntibi Lector adeft Atlas rediplous & ingens, | Et fimul his methodum prafcibit & ordine ponit Que fub menfuram fingulo queque cadunt. Qui quoque cunctarum referens primordia rerum, His adhibet quam dant Biblia facra fidem. Ordine fer pato commonfirat fingula, laus eft Prima Creatoris, deinde creata locat. Astrorum voluit post bec oftendere motus, Et Planetarum quo vaga turba ruat, Quin etiam voluit Stellarum pandere wires, Quatemu & radiis inferiora doment. Hinc Elementorum woll at perquirere caufus, Ex quibus bac Mundi machina structa viget. Adde Geographie veterisque noveque tabellas, Quas vaftum voluit claudere Scriptor opue. Sed gravis impedite morbus fimul ipfa fonectus, Et Mors postremum multa negavit ei. Quod potuit fecit, commendat catera do Cis, Vt Patris & fame consuluisse welint.

IOHANNES MERCATOR Scripfit.

## GERARDO MERCATORI

#### IVDOCO HONDIO Cosmographis.

Vis novus Alcides Cælum, Terrasque, Polumque Atlante fesso sustinet? HONDIUS est, Tabulas nobis quas maximus Atlas MERCATOR Orbis liquerat Perficiens. Cælo dignus qui vivat uterque Et hic & ille perpetim.

Petrus Bertius.

#### THE PREFACE VPON ATLAS.



TLAS King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father Serrenus, or Indigena (as Eusebius withnesseth out of the most auncient Historians) whose surname was Coelus, & whose mother was Tites, sinraamed Terrs; his great Grand-father on the Fathers and mothers fide were Eliss or Sol, King of Phoenice, who with his wife Beruth, dwelt in Biblius, both of them excellently versed in ASTRONOMIE, and in naturall disciplines, so that for their learning fake, they were accounted worthy of the names of Sol and of Calim, vndoub-

tedly this Atlas, as the Ancients report (namely Disdorus in his fourth booke and fifth chapter) was a most skillfull Astrologer, and the first among men, that disputed of the Sphoete. He had manie Bretheren, to the number of 45. whom Calas begot of diverse woemen, whereof 17 of them he had by Tites, a most prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men, whom he after their mothers name called Titanes. He had also fifters, among whom the principall were Bafilia who in favour of her mother, brought vp all her brethren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and Rhea Pandors. Now after the decease of Coclus, Basilia being the eldest, and excelling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common confent of her bretheren, and the people, being a Virgin and vnmarryed, shee obtayned the Kingdome. Afterwards, being desirous to leave an heire behind her, she was marryed to her brother Hyperion, and shee bare him two Sonns, towit, Sol and Luna, whose prudence Hyperion rions brethren, admiring; to the intent the Kingdom might not be lettled upon his iffue, they mafacred him, and drowned Sol his Sonn being yet an Infant in the river of Erydanus. Then the Sonnes of Coelus, whereof the noblest of them were Atlas and Saturnus, shared their Fathers Kingdomes betweene them. Atlas had for his port, those Countries, which lay next vnto the Ocean, and Lybia, and the streights of Gibraltar, whence Mount-Atlas and the Atlanticke people in Mauritania tooke first their name, and Saturnus obtayned Sicilia, and Lybia, who being afterward hated of his people, for the crueltie he vied against his Father Coclus, fledd into Italie, where by Ianus he was made Partaker of the Kingdome. Now for annuch as Dyodorus alledgeth, that Coelus was the first King that reigned among the Atlanticks, the people being before disperced up and downe in fields in Collonies, he admonified them, to gather themselves together, and to build townes. Without all question these Kings were very ancient, because Atlas, Sonne of Atlas, having chased away his brother Helperus was King of Iberia, which afterwards in the yeere 738, after the univerfall flood was called Spayne. Hefperus flying into Etruria, where he was made tutour to Ianus. The Grandfather of Atlas (Elius) reigned in Phenice anno 662 after the deluge. And Diodorus witneffeth, that those Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, they attayned to excellent knowledg, and withall became pious, and more humane, that as Dyodorus truely faith, the Atlanticks bore away the bell both for their pietie, and humanitie to straungers, from all other Nations what soever, when there were scarcely not above 22 or 23 generations compleat, and manie parts of the earth not yet inhabited. Atlas had manie Sonns, but among the rest, one famous for his pietie, justice, and courtefie to his subjects. His name was Hesperus, who ascending up to the top of Mount Atlas, to search out diligently the course of the Starrs, was on a sudden violently carryed away with winds, and appeared no more, So much Dyodorus speaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have faid) I finde he was King in Iberia, into which at laft, he came with a prosperous winde, where he lived so prudently and religiously, that when he fled into Etraria, being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wifedome and prudence he was made Tutor to lane, and administratour of the Kingdom, which offices Atlas his brother vndertooke. My purpose then is to followe this Atlas, a man so excelling in erudition, humanitie, and wisedome, (as from a lostie watch tower) to contemplate Cosmographie, as much as my strength and abilitie will permit mee, to see if peradventure, by my diligence, I may finde out fome truths in things yet vnknowne, which may serve to the studie of wisedom. And as the world conteyneth the number of all things, the species, order, harmonie, proportion, vertues and effects; so beginning from the creation: I will number all the parts thereof, so farre as methodicall reason requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate physically, that the causes of things may be knowne, whereof consistent that science of sciences wisedom, which directeth every thing to a good end, by a provident wifedom, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine scope I ayme at. Afterward I will handle Coelestiall things in their ranke : then the Astronomicks which appertayne to conjecture by the Starrs. Fourthly, treate of things Elementarie, & laftly the Geographicks, and fo (as in a mirrour) will fet before your eyes, the whole world, that in making vse of some rudiments, ye may finde out the causes of things, and so by attayning vnto wisedom and prudence, by this meanes leade the Reader to higher speculations.

### THE RACE OF

drawone out of the Euangelical preparations of Eusebius, lib.s. cap.7. which bee moved out of Sachoniaton a Pharnician Historian, translated word by word, by Philo Biblius , and partly out of Diodorus Siculus.

Illus, which also is called Sa-turnus; his wife, his sister Iupiter Olympius. Iapetus, to whome by Cli- [Prometheus. {Deucalion, menea, daughter of the Ocean were borne. Epimetheus. Basilia. Bætilus. Hyperion, his wife was his Sol being an Infant, was (Terrenus, or Indigena furnamed Cælus, to whome by fifter Basilia. bis Sifter Titea pere borne. Dagon the God of the Philistins, called Iupiter Aratrius, or Sol whome the people of Azotus adored. King of Titea his daugh ter, otherwife called (Hesperus. Atlas. Terra. Alcyone. Merope. Atlas, to whome by Pleion Electre. daughter of the Ocean Celeno. Tayete. were borne, Sterope. Maia, of whome by Mercurius.

Inpiter was borm.



The Booke of the

### REATI

#### FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter. The (cope of all Cosmographie).



T is a common Axiom among those, who are in any wise elevated, in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God, who is the Authour thereof, is of an immensepower, wisedome

and goodneffe, and it is impossible, that a man should doubt of his power, who beleeveth that it was created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternall. If there be any man, to whom this power, & goodnesse of God doth not sufficiently appear, as goodness or so a ooth not sufficiently appear, as not having yet considered well the commendable, exquiste, and most wife ornament and different position of this Fabrick, let him then diligently enquire with vs. so farre as the contemplation of the workmanship it felfe, may perswade him, and as farre as is lawfull to knowe by the word of God, and tarre as is lawfill to knowe by the word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine fcope wee ayme at, that in handling Cosmographie, the in-finite wisedome of God, and his inexhaust goodness. may be knowne, aswell by the admirable concordancie of all things to one and the same end of God, as cie of all things to one and the fame end of God, as allow by his inferroundle providence in the composition, we construct the composition of the communicate the fame, and having conceived in his wifedome, to inveft him with a Bodie, fuch as wee fee, and as his first Creation sheweth him to be, created and brought forth the world by his Almightie power, and brought total the work of his Almigude power, and digethed it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that Idea, which hefrom all Eternitie had conceived, furnished with all parts necessaries for the vie of mans fo created. Therefore, the chiefend of the works of God, & his primarie intention, was to of the works of God, & his primarie intention, was to communicate his glorie. The fection dwas the creation of man. The third, the disposition of all though the world, and he had the disposition of all though the primary of the worke. It behoveth him then, that will twartech the defeription of the world, to be at its first exodium, who would profitably extend it to

Curious men were wont to afke, 1. what God did before hee created the world, how and where hee was then, when as yet there was neither 2. place, nor time? why hee did not create the world many ages before and wherefore hee did not make man so perfect, that hee could not fall? to which frivolous and rash queftions, hee will easely answere who hath knowledge

as farre as the Scriptures and the worke of God teacheth vs of the facred Trinitie, and who shall dili-gently observe the true definitions of time, and gentry onerve the true demnitions of time, and place: but his impietie, and wickednessed men are not worthy the answering; for it is religion, not to prye further into the hidden secrets, and judgments of God, then hee bath revealed vato vs in his holy word, and to dispute of things, that are out of our element, and before the world was, and of things that are above our reach and capacitie, is meere temeritie are above our reach and capacitie, is meere tementie and folly: eign they beget onely opinions, not friences, and therefore can bring no true wifedome along with stem; but rather produce thrange doctrins, which oblcure, and darken the troth. Let it fuffice withen, to knowe the truth of things, fo fare forth, as hiftorie and fence reveale to vs, and not according to opinions, whereof there is no science, and in so doing, wee shall not erre, if wee onely proceede in a right order.

let.

I Has fessing Ashvist, that negativiti, what I The Assigned ashvist, that negativiti, what I The Assigned ashvist has register to formed that, when work the insude the story first was given the providence, and manuperance Naughe merf bestemm, the land merginement of the state of the s Were with him aye, equall in might and merit.

#### THE PROLEGOMENA

FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

Thé fecond Chapter. Of God, the beginning and Workmatter of all things, ac-cording to the Platonists.

→ He Platonifts from the communion of the free readonts not the free readont in things and in the order which appeared in them, have very well affended ynto that ONE, who is the first and the beginning of all things, that is (according as Paul faith Rom.1:20.) that in beholding the disposition, and most adorned harmonie of all things, perceived after some manner in them, the existence of A 2

fome Providence, and understanding them to be the worke of some one have attayned fo farre, that they were drawne, aswell to the meditating of them, as to the affirming their Creation. But when againe, they diddicend from this On E, to the Contemplation of his workes, they erred both in the manner, and in the order of the Creation. First of all, in that they make the intellect, or Spirit Fabricator of the World, out of this One, and diftinguish him entirely from him, and make him another afterwards. Againe, in this, that feparating the matter it felle from all forme, they vnderftand it not to be the generation of any Idea. for Ideas are species, or formes, web can engender nothing but formes, and so consequently must of necessitie followe, that they viderstand it, not to have beene created, but that it is eternall. The original of this errour is, because they believed the matter was onely fusceptible of formes, and that it had no communion with the formes of nature, and therefore have not onely once dreamed, that it was in the feeds of forms, and that the force thereof, might be conducted by the worker. Whence they were at length confrayad to conflicture a certaine perpetuall, and a formall beginning out of the matter. By the fame reason, they were induced to fet downe one felf-fame out of ONE, and diverfe from him, so cutting too neere the quick, and fooyling this ON E, and primarie beginning of all things, of all nature of being, and fearing (without cause) they should make this a thing copounded they caule) they mould make this attning copounded they invented an other beginning of things out of this ONE, begotten of ONE, but diffind in Effence and ONE, pegotten of ONE, out munica in Emerica and proprietie of nature from whome alone as from the Father, fart and immeadietly depended the first modell of the world, and of the immediate, vertue formatrix of things. The traces of which do-Grine, Valentine following added other fancies vnto it, having found out a meane, whereby ONE, whom he calleth Proarche and Bythum, hath proceeded to the generation of the Spirit, & by some generation com-ming betwixt afterwards. Finally, deducing it to the ming between arterwards, runally, deducing it to the Creation, afwell of the matter, as of all things, and even mixing therewith this prodigious Phylosophie of Pythagoras, whom his difciples following, taught the same doctrine in obscuring, and adulterating the truth in all parts, more then with olde wives fables, but feing the raying of these men, vanished of it selfe, wee will rather have respect to the Theologie of the Platonifts, and to the original of the world, the which as it hath more appearance of divinity, then allothers, and feemeth to come neerest to the Mosaicall truth: fo likewife it may more easely drawe vs, to true and to likewife it may more calely drawe vs, to true and facred Phylofophie. And therefore, in propounding a briefe fumme thereof, wee will oppose against it a true narration of things drawne as well from the fecrets of the holy Scripture, as from nature, confirming the one, by folid reasons, and rejecting the other, wherin it strayeth from the truth; to the end that vnder the colour of a more divine Theologie, the eyes of our understanding bee not dazled in the fearch of this phylosophie, wherin much fallitie is contayned. That it maye also appeare to all men, that a-mong the Ethnicks, there was never schoole so holy, no care fo fervent, no wits so excellent, that by their own industrie could arrayne vnto the truth of things; confidering also the most Religious among them, even the Platonists themselves, wandred astraye, and mi-nistred matter of erring to others. Wherefore lett vs mittee matter or erring to others. Wherefore lett vs give thanks vnto God alone, who is the Beginning, the Creatour, the Animatour, the Confervatour, and the End of the work of the world: And that it pleafed

him by Moses, and his other Prophets, to reveale vnto vs the Fabrick of the Univerle, the beginning and

fountayne of all Phylosophic and of all truth.

This then is the Summe of the Platonitis Theolo.

ON F or give, they laye downe three beginnings, in things disgive, they laye downe three beginnings, in things disgive, they laye downe three beginnings, in things disgive, they laye downe the property of the layer of t

and yet is not all things, but above all things.

That this one or good produceth from his owner abundance, not by consent of any cogitation, not by any councill, not by any determinate will, not being moved by any meanes, but abiding in his owne habitude, by his owne peculiar perfection, accompanyed by a potentiall act, or an efficacious power, internally by a potential act, or an emcacious power, internally he created a beame, which he disperceth almost like the Sunne, that abiding one, and the same immoveable, spreadeth its light, which beame in assuch, that on a sudden, it is made that which it is, abiding in him, it becommeth a being, but in that it is converted naturally to the Parent, whence it received it motion, it is made living, from whome being fortyfied and replenished with power, and perfection, is en-riched by it selfe, of the same intelligence, and becommeth a Spirit, and Intellect, and afwell in refpect to his Father, as to himselfe becomes intelligent: but in afmnch as regarding himfelfe, and being well acquainted with his owne power (how farre it is extended, as that from whence the vertue, which is the Genetrix of all taketh her force) defineth to himfelfe his Effence, which hethereto was indefinite, and indeterminate, and maketh it explicate, not in applying thereto his Spirit, or in paffing it into his vider-franding, as a man doth in feeking of that which hee hath not, or defireth to knowe, that which he is ignonach not, or defined to knowe, that which he is ignorant of: but by a fole and a perpetual A&O of his vnderflanding, which never flumbreth. An Internall A& (I faye) of his Effence, having evermore an eye to his power, and knowing determinately things, which were hidden, without addition of Intelligence fo (I faye) he conceiveth in his vnderstanding the Ideas, or formative species of all things, which they ldeas, or tormative species or autnings, which they call Intelligible Gods, and engendreth them in fome fort. Diftinguished by a formall reason, but the same in Essence as manie Existents O N E. I say not one, & manie, but one-manie, as Permenides will have it, for the leffe numerous unity, aswell in the thought, as in the foule, and as the Intellect is replenished with power received from One: folikewise being full of

Ideas, or the formes of all things remayne one, | and the same with them, all beings existing in this, and them true, because they are immutable and eternall, which as a Satyr fuddenly fwalloweth them vp,as being engendred from him,& in him, fuffering them not to bee nourrished at Rheas house, that is, not suffering them to fall into the matter of things naturall & fraile: but keepeth all things in himself, & conteyneth them without diffolution or partition, and possesseth all things in one, being present also to all things, and in all places, and yet nevertheleffe is not in them, but they in him, as depending of him, and confifting in him. Now as the Intellect is ONEmanie, that is, One being in himselfe all, and in Identity of Effence, or an unitie impartible, but diftinguished in himselfe, according to the parts, abyding together, and inwardly by an alteritie, is not partible in fequent being, but remayneth alwayes with it felfe, as one is not diffributed into fequents. For it is not disperced distinctly into many things, according to his internall alterity, but procreateth one onely, according to the feminal reasons, being already by act, and power manie together, to wit, the diatly. They terme this intellect, the great God, the fecond God, and besides not any, but All God, from whome as from the primarie, and sale all being, all beings immediatly obtaine their Effence, and there fore all Gods. They call this also the word of God, and an act produced, from the same good, and againe the Image of God, because it imitateth the goodane image or woo, secure is inneatent the good-nede of his begetter, with all his firength, by acc-pious and a fruitfull proprietie to engender, which forces feeing he received them from his Begetter, torces teeing he receiver in them from his negetter, are yet fo conjoyned to him, that it feemeth onely, to be diffinguithed from him, by a certaine alteritie. And Plato callethit Idea, because it comprehendeth in its effence, the Patterne and fole individual special control of cies of all things. Hee calleth it both the caufe and the maker of the world, in afmuch as being made the first being, it afterward becommeth the Parent of all

The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwise proceeded from thence, then it from one, for it felfe is the word of the Spirit; It is the light ftreaming forth by the Spithe Spirit; it is the light itreaming forth by the Spirit Creatour of the world, it is an A&, and the whole, produceth outwardly, and the life, which quickneth producern ouwardy, and the me, which quicked by the intelled, it fells being eallyened by conversion to one, and as the being which looketh to its begreter is made Intelled: for the Soule also having regard to the Spirit is made reason from the same intelled. Light and Trace, evermore depending from thence. It being likewife of the fame conjunction, but comprehending from thence inferiour things, one and manie exifting together, according to Parmenides: One, because that under a Common intellectuall esfence, it receives the reasons of all formes, and is replenished when it hath regard to its Father the intel-lect, and so manie together, because that when it is converted to it selfe, it conceiveth apart by it selfe, the feminall reasons of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity to produce, being heated within: it animateth them, and giveth them a beginning of motion, to engender ormesin the matter, to wit, to create fence to living Creatures, Nature vigetative to plants, Motion to coelestiall bodies, and besides all this, what soever appertayneth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and

the Motion of things. Therefore, the Soule being fo conflurated in her Effence, that as the One, and the Intelled; the fame may allo be to nevery place, and being prefence to all things, it cannot being prefent to all things, it cannot be otherwise, but it must ordaine all things in this visible own as a second of the property of th

The Platonilis then afroite to Divine things, the three beginnings in the fane manner, as I have declared them. As for the fifth they doe not agree, that cleared them. As for the fifth they doe not agree, that cleared them. As for the fifth they doe not agree, that cleared them are for the fifth they doe not agree, that it is not the fifth that the sould be a first that the power of the first that the soule affor its and a flowing from one. And that the Soule affor its and at form this same intelled, and that both the one, and the other, are differing from him from whom they proceede. That he also, who begerteth is greater, and better then he which the gotten of him: and therefore, the intelled is left, and worse then the One, but that it is better, and worse then the One, but that it is better, and worse then the One, but This is the meaning of all the Platonick Theologie, against which we will here oppose that which is more true.

#### THE PROLEGOMENA

Of the

FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The third Chapter.

The true Confession of God, and of the Trinity drawne from the secrets of the Scripture.

finallie the motion it felfe. But because that God hath not created the world, either by chance, or through ignorance, fearching the meanes how, or without wildom, but with a great deale of Prudence and wifdome, it cannot be denied but that from all Eternitie, hee had conceived some certaine determinate modell, and all the Ideas of his works, to which wee give not beginning in the word, as Plato doth, but to the b Parent of the word, confidering that what foever the Sonne hath, hee hath it from his Father, and for this cause wee will place the Father first, as the Seminary reason of the world, the Sonne the force vigetative, the H.Ghost the vertue Productive, & animative, the which with him proceeding from the Father, & being fled out by the Sonne, it paffeth into a worke. So, the £1. Ghoft, was abountable for the father of the father o ding in the Father, awakeneth this Almightie & inex-hauft fountaine of the Father, and the immese fecunditie of the Sonne incites him (as it were ) to budde forth, and by the quickning spiration of his holy Spitorth, and by the quicking inparation or misory spi-rir, the Father begetteth the world, by a meane and fe-minall reason, having conceived it, gives it to his Some, as hee who properlie earterfleth the Father, from the Soane already by act the world is brought forth, & yet is not brought forth, but by the meanes of the Holy Ghoft as being the Chariot, whereby the world fpreadeth it felfe, through its parts, and is animated in all things according to the proper Idea of every one of them. Now the Spirit accompanyeth the work alwayes, and in althings, to the end that that which is conceived by the impregnant activitie, and formed by the quickning motion thereof, is also con-ferved by the same: It accompanies not then all things in fuch fort, that therefore it is divided into parts, but indivisibly, and in the fame manner as the

power, and Action, is but one in number, as the Sonne teacheth us. John the 17 feeding thus of his Farber. becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abydeth in himfelie, and in all things prefers, and diverfe, and feparated from all, he formeth all things at once by the power of the Father, by the &Az of the Sonne, every one in his Effence, and forme, accomplising by degrees, both the Effence, and the matter, according to the reason of the Modell, and afterwards amornagearch all those a second in the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as expending to the least of the standard amornagearch all those as the standard and the standard amornagearch all those as the standard and the standard amornagearch all those as the standard amornagearch all those as the standard amornage and the standard amornagearch all those as the standard amornage and the standard amornagearch all those as the standard amornage amornage and the standard amornage amor wards appropriate thall things, according to the Law, conceived of the Father.

The first Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the World.

of the wifedome of the Creatour.

Aving purposed (friendly Reader) to treate of Geographic it is require for mee, as the weightines, and excellencie of fuch a worke requireth, to apply all the facultie of my un-derstanding thereunto: that I may represent before deritanding thereunto: that I may repretent Detroit the eyes of every one, afwell the fpecies, as the order of all things created: that by this means, I might the better conduct and lead the Reader to the contemplation of the universe; and the knowledg of the Fabrick of the world, for 60 ist written, 0. Lord bow manyful Maranace and the conduction of the universe and the state of the world. are they workes, in wifedome show ball made them, the Earth is full of thy riches! Now it is wifedom to know the caufes, and the ends of things, which can never be better known, then by the most excellent ordayned frame of the world drawne out by this great, and most wife Architect, according to the causes expressed, and noted by order, For as in creating, hee gave to all things their nature: fothey also immediately effected that, their nature: notiney among manufacture, which was enjoying them, and shall so continue, till the Confummation of things. And therefore nothing is more sure, then to search out diligently his worke, is more life, the to that the angular was as it hath been wrought by this fame. Authour, and it hath been eleft vnto us in writ by hisholy. Spirit, by the MiniHery of Mofes, faithfull in all bit bonfe. For wee cannot fo eathly erre, in alligning the causes of things, when as wee shall contemplate, the Primary, and principal Lawes of Nature, commonly knowne, and har wee deficible the like effects. So then nothing is more certayue, then that all things Ponderous, fall downwards, and all light things selected ywards, that nothing, which harh motion in the world is infinite, & that which is the fixielfe, evaporates throm the grof-fer, whence wee collect, that heavie things, meercall corether in the Committee the model and the conprincipall Lawes of Nature, commonly knowne, and together in the Center: that the world hath a Sphericall form, or Round. And the order of all its parts, and the difference of its subtiltie, & nobilitie. By the order of things, their causes, & their ends being demonstrated. wee shall easily perceive, and soone convince the Er-rours of the Ancient Philosophers, touching the beginning, and causes of things, that by this meanes, the truth may be firmelie fixed and fetled in the minds of men, to the end they may not be shaken nor seduced by diversitie of opinions, & ambiguous reasons, whatfoever appearance of perfuation they may have. And fo by the fite & nature of the Coelettiall bodyes, marvelous things shall be declared, which as yet have not been well fought into, norwel known: fo there are many things, yet to this day defired in the knowledge of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent studie of the learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fabrick of the world, the observations and lawes of manie learned men dispersed in diverse Kingdoms, and fo in fine, fome matter of truth may be found out,

touching the increase, and decrease of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the Sea, and of the causes thereof, and so the search of things of which concerne the Art of Navigation may be enlarged wherein it feemes, somethings of great confequence are yet deficient. And so by this meanes, all Geographie might be accomplished, and made perfect, to the great good and commodity of Princes and of the whole world, the necessitie whereof is such, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any accesse into strange & forraigne Countries, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with an-other:neither Princes themselves know well the large and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions fome yeares fince, I have begun this worke in the detome years ince, I have begin insworten ince in circiption of the Neighbouring parts most defined, before whom now, I fet forth the first Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrionall and Sarmatick tables: being minded, I God willing; to defribe by Tomes al the universe, according to that knowledge, which God hath given mee.

The second Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the World. Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the

The first day beginneth. Litle before the time of Moles, Saturn was borne, and before him other Gods of the Gentiles; who being given toffudie natural things, were the Inventours of diverse things, and fowed many horefies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philosophers, great disputers of the beginning of things, and of great varietie of opinions, among them-felves, produced diverse seeks: Moses therefore giving a true narration of these same beginnings, oppoving a crue narrauou or triere ame beginnings, opposed this most ancient verific, against all their errous, and convincest them, taking his beginning from the first matter of things, whereof they had forged many leafings in their brane, and ending the whole Fabrick of the world, hee fpeaketh thus in the 2 and 4. Chapters of Genefis: These are the generations of heaven, and of earth, and not those, which the follie of men hath invented. Herein wee will follow the Text of Mo-fes confidering it particularlie, and diligentic, accornes conndering it particularite, and diligentite, according to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. In the beginning (faith he) that is, when as yet there was nothing created, and that the Divine Majelfie, by his Councels and determinate lawes proposed to begin the Creation. In the first point (I say) and moment of the existence of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning onely of things, without any forme, or condition of thing, or of existence even [I fay] in this moment of time, hee began to create: and after God created without any prepared matter, by his immense, and incomprehensible power this huge maffe, which was without forme, rude, and confused, out of which hee afterwards drew, all the parts and members of the world. In this Creation of matter, as allo in all that which entiteth, three things were necessarie. The fruitfulness of the Paternal power, the effectuall and pregnant power of the word, and the force fructiving, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its exiltence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reason, by the fruchtifying vertue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it me

being, even as the fruite in the bellie, and being at laft hatched by the power of God, quickning, and nourifhing the same, is made manifest. So the onely God Almightie, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing in the vigour of his Triplici-tie, and without the affumption of any fubject, the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation, first of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finallie of the holy Ghoft, but all worword, and minime of the long of the state of the divine Effence. Now this which is faid, In the beginning, ought to be so vuderstood as Esdras doth lib. cap. 6. laying: O Lord thou half spoken from the begin-ning of thy Creature, saying, Let it be made, &c. Now in that he faith, From the beginning of thy Creature, he shewth fufficiently, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be understood of the Sonne of God; but of the first moment of the Creation, which is also manifeft, as well by the preposition as by the confirmation of the words, In the beginning and Creature, for to joyne this words, Thou hast spoken, with that of Creature, ture, the thing it felfe contradicteth it : feeing the Creature was not yet in being, to which God might fpeake. Moreover, forafmuch as Mofes (as I have faid) wrote deliberately against the Gentiles, fetting downe a beginning to the world. This beginning can be no otherwife underflood, then as we have interpre-ted it: for if he had faid, to have created in his Sonne (which is also true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument against the Eternity of the world, or of its matter, seeing the beginning it selfe is eternall? Moses then speaketh

organing it felte is eternal! Mofes then freaketh fimply of a temporal beginning, and not otherwise. By the Review and the Farth, bee understanden not woodstined and different bodies, figuilied at this day by the names of Revots and Earth, for then neither the same of Revots and Earth, and the same of the same and the first proper forme, but that Heaven was made the fector day, and the Earth last flavorabed the activation. proper forme, but that Heaven was made the second day, and the Earth laft appeared, the third day, the waters being feparated, afterward the other stars of the world, created of this primary Mell, were reduced into order. By the Beaven and the Earth ten, heurderflaundeth figuratively, this fift Mell without forme; whereof the Heaven and Earth were formed. Moles whereof the Heaven and Earth were formed. Moles the start was the start was the start with the start was the start then had to doe with the Gentiles, to whom he testifieth, that the Heaven and Earth which wee behold; had heretofore beene created of God, as he will shew afterward, and useth names, and things knowne, the better to lead men to the consideration of their be-DO EARD TO LEAD THE CONSIDERATION OF THEIR POPULATION OF THE POPUL and fourth Chapters. But, he taketh the Heaven and the Earth figuratively, for the matter of them.

These Epethics following, demand it, THOHY & BOHY which he attributeth to the same Masse, created first of all: because it was without forme, vast, voyd, solitary and vacant; and doth not adjoyne those Epethites to the Heaven and Earth, but to the Earth onely, carrying the Reader by this meanes, from the contemplation of perfect bodies, to their primary matter, and nereby understandesh, not the Earth onely in her forme, but this indigested and unformed Chaos, using nevertheleffe the word Earth, because it better resembleth the condition of the Earth, than of the Heaven: as also he leaveth at last this word Earth, when he continueth the description of this Masse, and cals it THE-

HOM, that is to fay, an Abiffe. And fo by degrees conftraineth the understanding of a contemplating man, yet being voyd of all determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the first matter of Heaven and Earth. Nevertheles, in this word Abise, he painteth out some certaine kinde of forme, of this primary matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluide matter, and that bottomeleffe, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it felfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Alfo in the 38. Chapter of John verse 38. this first matter is called APHAR, that is clay, which God in the beginning reduced to a folide Earth. It is also called by the most ancient Grecians vin, that is, clay, the first matter of all things: And againe Chaos, from ×ίω, because it is fusible, by which its first forme was undoubtedly made knowne to them, and to all the world, from the Fre. Hebrew Fathers, and Moles. That Masse then first of all created of God, was clay and a fufible matter, not of diverse natures but of one fimple, and indeviduall substance and forme, having in it selfe the seminarie vertue of a terrestriall, waterish and a coelectiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this Maffe.

> The third Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation and forme thereof.

Ow after that all things were made, all men may eafily understand the end, which God proposed touching the Chaos, to wit, that hee might devide it, and forme out of it, as many species of things, as he from al eternity had decreed to be neceffary for the Oeconomy & government of the world, and gave and established to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immoveable to the end for which he ordained all things, But, for a fruch as he created all other things for mans use, and subje-cred to him, til the time shall come, when as he will transport mankinde into his heavenly Mansions; as Paul teacheth us in the 8, of the Romanes. This most wife Architect, created and constituted them in such an order, that by a fubmiffive fervice and a fweete harmony; they should all bee serviceable to man: which harmony chiefely confifteth herein, that the Superiour causes rule over the inferiour, and that all effects, passe the chiefe causes by the meanest and lowest. Afterward also in this, that there is a metuall inclination in all things according to the confequence of causes and effects, and asit were a certaine love, whereby inferiour things respect their Superiours, as their Benefactours: and likewise the Superiours the Inferiours, as receiving also some benefits from them. And albeit it commeth to passe in these two conditions of nature, that there is fome contrariety and strife found in the meaner species of things : Nevertheles, every one or them agree well together in their order, and have their recourse to their primary cause, as to their Center, and yeeld true fervice, both to God their Creatour, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themfelves; but of thefethings wee will speake more at large hereafter. For the prefent, I will advertise the Reader to observe well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou mayeft know by what order of what things, and how, and by what meanes God worketh; and fo thou shalt learne that which ought to be first in all, the Government of nature; and that

which ought to be the last, what the causes of works are, what the generations of all things are, and also the definition of things and their natures, their Sympathirty, and Antipathies, their differences in frength, and debility, their nobility, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whatfoever may bee difputed of the nature of things dependeth on their generation, and primary Creation. He that can comprehend, let him comprehend. There are many things, that are very difficult in the fearching of them out: nevertheleffe, man by a deepe speculation can reach high, principally, when after having invocated the holy Ghoft, his maine end and fearch bee, to glorifie God in his works. Thou mayeft here also well observe, the meaning of things naturall, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philosophers have taught, which was impossible for them to conceive by their naturall reason, the beginnings of the world, in such fort, as Moses hath described them untous: but let us put our Chariot againe into the right way. The Chaos our chance againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, first it is to be thought upon, how God first of all did dispose thereof. Above all things it is necessary first of all to assigne it a fixed place, for wee fee, that the heaviest of all bodies is the Earth, to which this Maffe hath a better refemblance than to the Heaven. Now had it not beene in a fixed place. it might easily have false into armissize of pieces, the weight alwayes urging the motion. But to the end hee may here marke well the beginning of things, let him well observe, that God of the most basest and grossest element, of the most ilfavouredit, and without any forme beginneth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the highest, to the noblest, and to the divinest things. Observe likewise, he beginneth with the most follid, and most firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and per-fection of Creatures, which are all fraile and change-able, to the end (1 fay) that all these things might have a firme fubject to which they might bee fastened and made firme : he affigned then a place for the Earth, and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midst of the void, upon which it refted, and beyond which it is not permitted to moove. This is the greatest Miracle of all nature, furpaffing the capacity of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling course of the ftarres, and the Navigations round about the world, did not manifestly witnessethe same: for who could believe, that fo ponderous a weight could fublift hanging in the middeft of the Heaven? and yet the truth thereof makes us believe it, who is he that could un-derstand, that so huge, and so heavy a Masse, can subfift, and without any supporter settle it selfe? what man is he that can imagine that it hath a soundation there where it hath no underpropping? rightly did God then diffuting with Iobein the midft of his anguish demand of him, if he understood where he laid the foundations of the Earth, hee should declare it. 10b 38.4. Here is the inscrutable wisedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not possible for a man to give a found reason touching this groundworke, but onely the will of God, who followeth the causes and reasons which are hidden in himselfe, and whom all things must obey. as be willed, fo it was done; his will ministers him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will, from one fole bodie, from one onely forme. fathioneth many of diverse formes; from that which is without life, and without any activity, he produceth it immediately into force, and vigetative vigour, into life, motion, sence, and intelligence, and which is more,

all things which hee created, are fo tied and agree together, by a mutuall love, whereunto all things tend, that hee causeth them by the sole impression of his will, to have a naturall affection, and a certaine inclination to that duty which is imprinted in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious confent of the Ideas in the divine thought: for his Chaos, and above all, that which is the heaviest in it, to wit, the Earth, desireth uncessantly the point, which is asfigured to it in this vacuity, by an impression from the will of God, and is mooved towards him, by a certaine defire in its ponderofity, till that it hath obtained a like resting place on all parts, supporting and sustaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its shoulders. This then is the nature of the Earth, and fo likewise of the Chaos, and the Sympathy, which it hath with all other creatures, which he subjecteth to all in the feate, which he hath appointed to it, which is the Center of the world, and being fettled firme, round about the Center, reflect, and beareth up all other things, and feeing it is not imperfect, it exhibits the help and blefting from on high, to provide the help and blefting from on high, to provide the help and blefting from the help and the help and blefting from the help and for the motion of its weight, which hav and limit; it cannot no will not furpher; because the Lord hath fooken, it must be fio and this nature, this sympathy is given to it from the Lord, as a neceffary inflictation of all the Species and Indeviduals. For which reason, David faith, Pfall-19-45, the shit laid for jundation of the term hopen lafe, that it braid us be moved for ever, and Pfall-13-66. Ogive thanks to him help fruther the but the Earth down the mater. Now because this Chass is the mother of all Centures, not onelly of the round about the Center, resteth, and beareth up all Chaos is the mother of all Creatures, not onely of the inferiour bodies, but also of the celestiall, and of all things created, as we shall heare anon, we ought not to doubt, but all the Elements, yea all the Heavens, up to the very highest, beare the nature of their mother, fome more, some lesse, and have some weight for to incline downewards, towards the midft, and exercise their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themselves, by a certaine cherrifining, a gentle

touching, and as it were by a feeling. Now experience also teacheth this, that the weightiest things, by nature draw more easily, and nearest to the Center of the world, and the seate (1 say) of ponderous things. Whence proceedeth a most cer-taine reason of order in the universe, that the things which are lightest, and subtilest, have the superiour place, and not onely that, but also the Spærical figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their Sourse, for seeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and so altogether, and that all sides of equall wertne, and facility, was borne by its weight to this refting place, fothat all the extremities were equally diffant from the Center, and subfifted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the diffance

thereof had beene unequall from the Center, more weight had laien upon the one fide of the Center, than upon the other. Suppose that in this Cube the Center bee a the extremities, b ede and that thou behouldeft bout of d, ro the Angle dinthe midle fide, the line dais much



longer, than the line e a or e a. The matter then which should rest upon the Center, according to a b or d a would have much more weight upon it, then that which is according to ca or ea the weight then of d a would beare it downe, and in shoveing it forward, it would fall topfie-turvie, upon ca and ea tillit came together into a like weight, that is to fay, of a like distance from the Center, the matter being liquide, and fleeting. The Chaos then must necessarily consist of an equall weight under the Sphericall figure, and no figure else could bee so convenient for the world, fince that the fuperiour and most perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation, by a perpetuall circumvolution. Iohn de Sacrobujco, and perpetuali circumyolution. Ionn de Sacrosulico, and fome other Mathematitians, approove belt of the Spharicall figure of the Earth, by fome apparent Accidents; but it is much more excellent to demorft ate every thing from the fountaine it felfe, and out of the canses (I say) because sollid science proceedeth by this way. It is cleare then, that the point found out of thefe things alreadie prooved, ought to be called the Center of the World; because of the weight thereof, and the fetling place of al ponderous things. Now Phifitians call it the lowest of all, and the other the higheff, in affirming that the motion towards the middle, is made downeward, but from the middle upward, and that rightly, because that ought to be called supreame which is most perted, and which may conferre upon others fome more excellent nature, but the lowest is the farthest from off them, as well in place, as in

THe first world yet was a most formeleffe forme, Trie tris worsayet was a most formelije forme.),
A confine doeps, a Chose moß deforme.,
A Gulph of Culphs, a body ill compats,
A muly medike, where all difference lacks,
Where the Elements toy jumbled all sogethers,
Where he and colde, were juring each with other;
The Earls in Element, the theaven in Earth was place d. Farth. Aire and Fire, were with the waters mixt, Water, Earth, Aire, wishin the fire were fixt, Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire abide, Aire, Fire and Water in the Earth did bide. Arte, the annotal mighty Thunder-darter, The Lord high-Marshall unto each bu quarter Had not aftigned, the celetical Artes Were not yet spangled with their stery sharkes.
All, all was wid of beauty, rule and life.,
All without fathion, soule and motion quite. All mithous fashion, joute and motion quite.
But this dull heape of indigefled flaffe.
Ead doubtleffe never come to shape on proof.
Had not th' Almighty with his quickning breath
Blowne life and Spris into this lump of death.

> The fourth Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the ""orld.

Of the nature, and forme of the Chaos, or primary master

Mofes sheweth most clearely, that the light which was created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of althings made by God, producing out of the same, all the works of the fixe dayes: nowhis first proposition argueth evidently, that there was nothing created by God, before this matter, otherwise hee would not have constituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Sceing then , that all

H

things are made after this matter, and out of it, to fearch as is requifite, the originall of nature, and to conflicute the beginnings, according to the truth of construct the organisage, according to take this matural Philosophy. It is necefary above all things to consider most disigently, what this primary matter was. The Heather Philosophiers troubled themselves much in the confideration of this matter, they durft not deny, but that it was, and yet would in no wife grant it to be Bother, they faid it was neither quantity nor quality, and that it had neither of them in it, and formade it naked of all quality and forme, when they testified it to be as a mere Privation. And fome of them proceeded foraire, in their impudency and temerity, as to fay, that God laboured to fubdue this matter, and to make it subject to formes. What can bee faid more foolidaly, or poken more villanously, against the Omnipotency of God? to wit, as if he, who was able to make, and to induce formes elfewhere (much more noble than the matter it felfe, as they would have it could not also creare a matter, which her himselfe might subject to all the worke? But such is the obicurity antifordericity of remains uncertificating, reason without the goldance of the world of Got, it cannot, as rought, comprehend and know any thing certainly, of that which is its faire from fence; and which had its original Divine: Likewife this is avery great folly to goe about to measure, and learch out of their stal to goe about to measure, and search out of their fina-low branch; the most deepe mysteries of nature—her-primmy original. It is you may the outleanic Abids of the Comedisand works of God. Nature her felic can teach us, that all things were created of a matter, but who dare beefo bolde, as to obtrude for Oracles the manner and conditions of that matter, which are no where frome, either by Gods word, or any feot offee of nature, yes which are continue to the manifelt word or mature, yearwiness are commany so the managed word of God? They foole the fifth managed sold frome, and of all condition and stand of being, in fools force, that it cannot be fairly, white two its can labelly in its felfe. But cannot be faild, which way it can habite in it recent the Moles calleding in Expired worth Barb i Flower than the Deeps in Flower than the concrease former, or any new faceles was wrought upon in. And in Ecclesians 2.3.. it is called a flower in the the process was wrought upon in. And in Ecclesians 2.3.. it is called a flower in it, they, whence it is appearent, that the fainte had from the beginning from a kinde ren, mar me tame man rome use segmannighme state or forme of Earth and Water, and conference figures medic and weight: But forme one may object, that Philosophers to dishipath between trining, confidered the matter by a felde, mad bloowing the forme by it felde, no teach more evidenced with tames of things depending on qualifies, and formes, not on the matter as also the generation or production of the kinds which is wrought by the accesse of the forme to the matter, which is well fard and wee also our felves affirme the qualities, and formes to be active, and Begetters of species, but not the matter voyd of them. But herein they erre grevouslie in two things, first of all in this, that ascending from the last, and most perfect forme vnto the first of all, which can be imagined, they feperate them all equally from the matter, & hold them as accessors, & induced from elswhere, fo that at length they leave the matter naked, whereas according to the true production of species, descri-bed by Moles, it is not lawfull to ascend above the deformition of the Chaos fignified by Moles, for this having bin the first beginning of things, in this all things are finallie refolved, according to Ecclefiaftes. chap. 3 whether could they amount higher paring that, seeing they cannot proove it to be compounded? Secondlie. they faile yet more grievouslie in this, when as they make all formes fo eftranged from the matter, that they deny it to have in it any feminarie vertue, or

finall roote, but will have it to take it's primarye beginning else where from without the matter, which we impugne, feeing it is manifest out of the generation of the world, and divine testimonies, that the primary matter hath had its owne forme, quality and quantity, and that out of the forme thereof, the formes of other things did proceede. Moreover, it is most abfurd, yea contrary to the nature of God, to create fomething without forme, and without all vercreate sometimg without roune, and wallout an ver-tue and quality, as well by readon of his purpose, as by reason of his Majethy and Omnipotency; of his pur-pose, because feing he hath appointed all things for the service of man, to what purpose should an idle mo-ther service of man, to what purpose should an idle mo-ther service of the service nor is able to bend the qualities, and vertues received, but rather flackens them, for if thou wilt fay, the conferreth fomething to the qualities received, thou dirmeft at once things contradictory. The matternot to bee neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to com-prehend either as her owners her bowels, and yet nevertheleffe, to be endowed with fome vertue, as thee

who workerh formerhings

Now in respect of his omnipotencie, and Majestie it doth in no wife befeeme God, to create a matter wholly voyd of forme, for feeing that hee is a forme wholly voyed of forme, for feeing that hee is a forme forming all formers, a pure left, a pure verture and ef-ficacie, a pure life, and a breathing goodnelfs, how can lase protecter any thing you, sheaked at, who that di-rected his missine foope unto life? Hee who conceived to create wim after his owner leaning, how floudd hee begins fleggifs and dead formitation, and forme ma-ticle that the contraction of the three con-lities, we are the contraction of the con-lities who makes the beginning of fisch an excellent, and incomparable worther to be for wild nighter that all combates and deal deal of the con-Almightie, and doth detract from his Majestie and omnipotencie. Empresses and Anaxagorus feeme to have had a better and a righter opinion of the primarave man accept and argueropance of the parina-rie matter, whom Platina reproveth in his booke, de materia chaps. For Impedicles did not foend-lefly pure from the matter, nor demoke it of all quali-tie, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are refolved innothe Elements, whereof they were composed, and did not find any farther resolution, hee ceafeth to fearch out any higher the beginning of the matter, as being ighorant of the first matter, whereof the Elements were produced. Now ter, whereas the anamana were passesses whereas Plain objecteth against him, the corruption of the Elements, it hash no place; because the Elements are not corrupted, but only the minimum, by whose purrefaction, and resolution the Elements are repurged & restored to their integretie. But Answage. ras comming neerest to the nature of the Chau affir-med a certains watterish mixture to be the primarie med a certain water in the mixture, but perhaps be-cause the right name did not occurre he would de-scribe it by a similated the neerest to the thing, being taught by a most ancient tradition, that the first martet of all was APHAR and JAy, hee added that this fame matter, had not onely a paffive fitneffe to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive formes induced from elsewhere , but that it actually (inply not exprelly, but potentially) conteyned in it ielle, or in its owne effence all formes, and all frecies, wherein furely he erreth not faire from the truth, as it shall appeare in the progresse, but if hee would have the species to be formed from the matter, as Plotin feemeth to fay, certainly therein hee erred: foother most imperfect cannot produce the most perfect, but it selfe hath need of one to perfect it. Now for to attayne to the true doctrine of the primarye matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (I fay,) breifly, what I thinke ought first to be thought of it, and it the pursuit thereof will proove it out of the word of God, and the confent of perceptible nature with it: fuch then is the flate of this matter.

The omnipotent God Lord of nature, is able only to create whatfoever hee willeth, whereof John the Baptift gives testimonie in the 3. Chapter of Mathews Gospell, and in the 3. likewise of Luke, Tha God is able of those flower, to raise up Children unto Abra-bam, work 9. And who without any subjected matter to workeypon, was able out of nothing to create this visible world, much more could hee then also in a moment, make out of all all whatforver hee would. Nevertheles hee himfelfe, hath followed in creating, a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as wee fhall fee atten. Now nature being once ordayned, and confidenced by God, doth not all what free willeth, out of all that thee willeth, but thee engendreth it out of the matter, which is the nearest to that, which nature Proposeth, for fach is his infinite providence. So the engendreely not out of a frone corne, but of an earthy and wateriff moisture, neither doth shee produc fire our of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of me our orwaner, one our occyte, analyte more out of brimflene, A qualistichen, accommodated to things, which are engendeed, is required in the matter, and wee fee by this universal law of nature once confi-tuted by God, that nothing is begot out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or im-

proper to generation.

All operation then of nature, in the matter affe All operation then or nature, in the mater affic-ced to the country and improper, is violent, leffi-nevershibes in the improper, than in the afforded to the contrary. Now that, which fufferth force, the operatorie being takent havy, it returns to it sur-mall counts, until the twa countried by an art of longer dumance, and by litted and little is charmed in the terms of the Operator. All Generation have in the nature of the Operator. All Generation then in the nature or the Operator. A Celebratical and matter is violene, if weekey, that it was without all qualitie, and natural affection, whereby in may be enclined to engender. Now the Generation, and considered to engender. Now the Generation, and considered to engender. nuation of the species, their multiplication, and the agreement, and sympathy of things among them-felves is necessaries as its faid, in the Chap, and as a man may fee manifestic, throughout in the Occomomy of the world: It was requifite then that the matter out of which fomething was to be engendred, should first have some nature, and condition proper to it felfe, which might be meete to the species intended

which ought to be engendred out of it.

This same nature if in some fort, it had not had a This ame natured in iometor; it had not had a roote in the primarie matter, out of the creation, how could be inclyined to that dutie, whereunto God had appointed all things, to wir, to ferve for the use of man? what fympathic could there ever be of things a mong themselves? which is so necessarie to be known and observed by us, that the holy Ghost, which susthe Apostle Paul speaking in the s. Chap. to the Ro-mains describe this amply when hee sheweth us, the incomparable greatenesse of the glorie, which shall be manifested to us by the fervice of these creatures manufector to use your service or under treatment for skying: The seamel expeditation of the creatme waited for the manifestation of the Sonnes of God in gloric, that is, it doth the dutie; which God hath imposed upon the ledd to God their Creatour. And fo this fervice of the Creature faith hee is done to many in vaine, and un-

profitable, and nevertheleffe is not subject to this vanitie of its owne accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is ferviceable to the good, or to the badd, but as much as it is able, doth the office, which is enjoyned to it; to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man. Neverthelesse, God hath subjected it to this vanitie, that it might ferve also to the wicked, though in vaine yet not simplye, but by reason of him, who hath vanie yer not impiye, but o'y realon or him, who hath hibjecked the fame in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, tafte the benignity and benevo-lence of God, and be converted. And to flew, that it ferveth to the wicked unwillingly; adding, that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Chrift our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankinde, shall bring his faithfull ones into the glory of God his Father: thou feeft here moft manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which were impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt fay out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath fince given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpole I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first and by the first Creation/might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter properlie qualified, in it's owne nature, as af-terward to have given the qualitie, and that by force? Againe, can hee which is all forme, vertue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most good act, the begin-ning it selfe, and the fountaine of good, procreate fomething altogether without forme, and most alie-nated from all manner of affection and action? Now the Eord would create man his chiefe worke, after his owne image, for orderwise how could be en-joy the glorie of God in disfimilitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abare unite, dengir nor in tangg unite, our ab-horse them, in is then requifte for man to have a great fimilitude with God, as her which ought to par-ticipate greatlie of his glotie. But the Holy Scrip-ture witneffech, that the universall glotic of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, and that wee shalbe like unso him, because wee shall see him as hee is, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, he harh received in the Creation, as Moses testifieth in Genefis, as he who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, vntill hee were accrued into the fimilitude, which God concreated with him, and fhould receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having atrue Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be ferviceable; have likewife obtayned fome fimilitude with God in the creation it felfe, especially, the primarie matter, to wit, the Chaos out of which all things were created, yea man himfelfe ought to have fome fimilitude with his Creatour, for it had beene aburd, (as I have faid before) that God the fountayne of all goodnes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning vertue, should create a stupid bodie, voyd of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediatelie reformed, to the end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For feing the worke of every Artisan, sheweth the Industrie, wisedome, and

the fludie of his Spirit, how much more then the | World, and the certaine experience of things. fent as well his Intention, as in workes of God, represent as well his Intention, as in fome forte his Image? He then, who from the begin nome torre us image. He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and and ordained nature, that the might bring forth a generation, no otherwise then from a matter propperly qualified, hath also created and produced the fift species of things, out of a Chast

convenient thereunto. We conclude then, that the Chaos was the first of We concurrent ment to the charge was the first of things, having in its Effence, the feed of all quali-ties and formes, a nature (I fay) fimple, and not com-pounded, deducible and diffributive into fo many qualities and species, as there is now in univerfall na ture. Also that it was like to its Creatour in this, that care. Ano that it was ince to its Occasion in mins, mine as God the Father is the Beginning of all the Deity, having all things covertly in himclife, which are experted actually in the "Word, his Sonne, and thed aboud by the holy Ghoft, and communicated with the Creatures, that fo affor the Chaos comprehended all the Creatures, that fo affor the Chaos comprehended all the Communications of Continues and Continues Continues and Continues Continues and Continues Continues Continues and Continues Continu creatures , that to ano the Unass comprehence all the formes of things, Subftances and Qualities, feerfally within the bowels, and intrinfick Effence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creatour extracted out of it, perfected and diffri the Creatour extracted our of it, perfected and diffri-bated into feverall species, served man by an A& of egordient. And as in Goothe Pather, the multitude of Ideas, not as many; but comprised under one sim-ple unity, is brought from from God by the Creation into every species, so the Chaos being assert-simple; and no completed, is produced and nide perfect by the Creation in 6 many flubtlances and kindes, as it could be breaked and of the contraction of the world. requifire for the body and Oeconomy of the world And like as the substance of God is not compounded, neither confifting of matter or forme, but an indivisible Bifence, yea in thought, so also the substance of the primarymatter, or chan, is not copounded no confirmed of matter and forme, introduced from elsewhere, or a or matter and forme, introduced from encounter, or a new created in it, but in a simple Effence, created from one act by a simple being God and a vitall substance and life, or a substantiall forme, or effentiall substance, or in any fuch forte, that the unity of the matter and forme may be expressed existing: in this nevertheles, before other differences the most distant from God, perore other differences the most distant from God, that it is corporeall, and groffe, actually finite in vertice and power, being onely a finall beginning of these things, and devisible into different substances, yea things, and deviable into current authances, year even to contraries, not immediately, but by the de-grees of Generation, which are betwirt both. The an-cient Philosophers have not given a found deviiton of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverte, and not communicating, to wit the matter; and forme. In things which are engendred, fuch a diftinction brings with it fome light to the unfuch a dittinction brings with it follows up to the un-derstanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which fome thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exilt in the feverall parts, according as the cause of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the first matter, & out of the cause of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and void, and we wan-

a matterwinous without to matter and to determine the true instruction of the true instruction of the true in things which are created, out of God, Effence of Effences, Forme of Formes, Subfrance of Subfrances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But first of all, Godisthe worker, then the vertue specificall: ordained by God, in forming them, vertue specincais organized by coolai forming frient, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We finall fee then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the

The fifth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the falle and tracunderstanding of she Ideas.

But, forafmuch as through the finister understanding and confideration of Ideas and formes, many LJaing and confideration of litera and formes, many abird things are raught by the Philotophers, quefitions, and intricate disputes are moored, and the true order of the operations in nature is obficured, it behooves the sofearhour more deepely the condition and nature of the Ideas and formers, that not religious prime ability forms a falls foundation, and the not design area. tion and networ of the Ideas and formers, that not re-bying upon a faife foundation, who then not decire coar felvers, and in thead of true Science, conflicting forma-tives, and in thead of true Science, conflicting for the conflicting the science of the science of the difference is not be matter, they diffigue unto them an-other beginning, and feparated from the matter, to wir, a certaine termal Idea, on it of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, for that every Effence is not fimple, but one compounded of diverte things, and feparated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any fimilitude in the Effence, nor any Sympathie betweene them, before the companion. It is well tweene them, perior the compounds. It is well known and ufuall, that every good workeman, beforehe begin his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accomplisher hi, but there are many things often times, which prefen themfelves over and befide the times, which pretent themselves over an ocasion modell conceived, he added he trakesh from it, and, if diverfe men thall undertake the fame worken in fecies, there will be as many differences, as Workems-Rets. There is not then any ladea out of man, which conceiveth and framesh facts a modellin his undertakes. conceiveth and frameth fuch a modellin his undes-flanding, but he himfelfe by the clearments of his un-derstanding, and according to the knowledge which he hash of things, which are acquired, be it true, beit falle, and according to the judgement of his realion, he imagineth and trament the saccedent by exper-ence, or clewhere he amendeth it, aftertugan better knowledge. 30 God as by himfelfe, being the molt wife, most mighty, anothe most skillid Archived so the world, bath created all things no otherwise, than by a most good and exquisite reason, it is needling therefore, that he of himfelfe from all cermity had conceived an date most recultine for his works, for therefore, "that has of himfelfs from all eternity had conceived an idea most requilities for his works; for it is not the propertie of a wife man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reaforfs or the things which are foe made, are either made, againstly or rably, and cannot promile a certaine good life. But hectrocks not this idea, for the framing of his works, out of a fore-knowledge of things with a foreknowne raitieisatiss, and meditation as from a certaine model after the manner of men, feitin hee certayne modell after the manner of men, feing hee of himfelfe, and without any motion of understanding, alteration, in spection, and anscultaion, is all wife, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Effence wine, amignite, naving introverties of its Eurocie repreferted before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitimes, and all whatfoever flouid appeare vifible a workmafter (I fay) so perfect from the most internall center, and all whatfoever the Landau habit in the contraction of the contraction lay) to peried min the formation of the fountaine of his Effence, hath this increated idea, fining forth in all things, and possessed in the seemally; and this Idea is one, and simple, as the Effence of God is one and simple, but proceeding by fruitefulnes, as

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and species, according to the intention and cope of the Creation in the alone species of man.

Therefore whenfoever thou art defirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to fearch out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requisite for thee to contemplate the same, with all the fubriltie, and force of thy understanding, by what order everything is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one species excedent the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of subjection of every one of them, as fare, as may concerne man. It is now in no wife lawfull, to place this Idea out of the substance and effence of God, for it is most properlie proper to God himselfe and com-municable to no other but to God onely as his effence agreeth to no other, then to God: nevertheleffe wee defire with fome, to make fooles of our felves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Effence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cause that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inseparable from the Effence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and species but in God. Now if any one should place the Ideas out of God they should not be the primarie but secondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philosophers out of things, and are faid to enter into the matter, and to constitute things themselves, and the species compounded, what is that elfe, but to adde helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, fufficient for all things? as if hee himfelfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at least, that hee youchfafed not, who is enflamed with fuch a great love to his worke, & that he delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightie for most noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qualitie of it lelfe, why flould wee fay it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by ffrange & ministred Ideas? were not that to diminish the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matthe grory of the Creatour of whit thou had tell market fer be created by fecondarie Ideas? what Idea I pray thee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & be-reft of all Effence? For they (forfooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man should affirme these Ideas to be made, not onely in respect of the first Creator of things, but for the perrespect of the first Creator of things, but for the per-petuall propagation of the Species , what difference then would there bee, between the propagation, and the primary conflictation of the thing? The Species, should it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hash created the fifth man, and the fame worke of the Creation is confequentlic renued in every man; how is it faid, that the Lord rested the seventh day, and afterwards to create? Gen.2. vers.2. As those who have beene cast out of the affemblie of the faithfull, or Heretiques, out of the aniemone of the ratifium, of recreating, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe leffe fhould fuch be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to conflict the frecies of things. For fuch Ideas are also Creatures, no lesse then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have faid before, that if thou doest conflitute the Species, and the matter feparated, and in communicating (asit is necessarie, when thou makest the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the same joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not simple) it cannot

be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathie whatfoever, ri-fing out of the different fimilitude. Many frivelous questions, and altogether unprofitable, are forung out of these Ideas separated from God, and from things, the which in what maner foever thou resolvest them, yet shalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canfi not affirms any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathic.

We say then, that there is an univerfall Idea, residing effentially in God, which is the totall reason of all the things, which God was willing to create, di-posed and deltinated, according to his infinite wife-dome and will, and that this Idea is expelled by an eternall act especially in the framing of the world, and that the species are multiplyed and encreased, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God, in this act of every species, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this species, existing in God, out of which impression, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its species. Wee call also this Idea, or reason of all things, to wit, an internal act from the effence of God, to have proportion to the fame effence: therefore the creatures which are images of the same Idea, are said to have some Analogie othe Substance and Effence of God. From whence the most high mysteries of the Trinity, shine a loose off, as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines or, astnrough a grate, and the Cantonie Doctrine may be illuffrated excellently, against all the herefies of the Trinity, and may in some manner bee made more cleare, these obscurities being diffipated: and if any one having invocated the holy Ghost, search with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the creature to the Creatour. But feeing the particular reasons are excited in this universall idea, by the ligareations are exerted in this universal may be re-ment of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall har-mony, in a most confonant melody: it is necessary al-forhat the reasons creaturall assemble together after fome manner in a Symphonie by a fimilitude, but not proportion; because there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony also of the Creatures, or the consent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathie, the which is necessary; because of the end Sympathie, the which is necellary, becaule of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have been efpoken of, partlyin generall, and allo partly demonstrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Ministry, and Sympathie, filme forth more clearely, and shall bee provoed in the history of the Creation. Let us now then come to speake of them.

> The fixth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The first day.

7Hen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and confequently, as yet there was notime, according to the Philosophers definition, nevertheles this dark-fome space, which proceeded or went before the light. is accounted for a part of this day, and is called Night, and Evening: Gen. 1,5, and conflittured with the light following, unto its fetting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall spacethen is meafured by God, by the first, and last, according to the greatnesse of the parts, and there is no difference, with convertient thereunts.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the first of all things, having in its Effence, the feed of all quialities and formers, a nature (if yis fingle, and not compounded, deducible and distributive time for many qualities and formers, a nature (if yis fingle, and not compounded, deducible and distributive time for many qualities and forces, as there is not in misrealfillature. Affor that it was the critic Centers in the property of the conversions thereunto. We conclude then, that the Chaos was the first of all things, having in its Effence, the feed of all quali-

> thing requireth, but when as we make mis in the min matter, & out of the cause of generation, we conceive amatter wholly without forme and void, and we wan-der a fray from the true natural beginnings. The Cleans is then in things which are created, out of God, Bifence of Bifences, Forme of Formes, Subfrance of Subfrances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But first of all, Godisthe worker, then the vertue specificall: ordained by God, in forming them, vertice special commence you in comming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We finall fee then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the

fuch a diffination brings with it some light to the un-

The fifth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the falle and tracunderst anding of the ideas.

DUs, forafinuch as through the finifier understanding and confideration of lates and formes, many build things are taught by the Philosophers, questions, and airticate disjuncts are moved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obfigured, its behoweth to forarhout more deepely the containion and instruct of the Ideas and formers, the question and instruct of the Ideas and formers, the question and instruction and instruction of the Ideas and formers, the question of the Ideas and formers, the question of the Ideas and formers, the question of the Ideas and formers are the properties of the Ideas and formers are the Ideas and Id true order of the operations in nature is obticated, it behoveds in to fearathout more deeply the condition and pissure of the fations, a disputor melying own at fill feet and formers, a disputor melying own at fill feet of the fations, a disputor melying own at fill feet of the fations, a debanes decelerated in the conditions of the fations, and the conditions are foulth deceases, we handle Philipped and the conditions of the fations of deritading, when as we contemplate the matter out of which fome thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exist in the severall parts, according as the cause of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the first certayne modell after the manner of men, feing hee of himfelfe, and without any motion of understanor numetre, and without any motion or uncertain-ding, alteration, in spection, and aufoultain, is all wife, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Effence represented before his view, and pondered all the represented before instruct, and posserred as the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number proportions, habitudes, and all whatfoever should appeare visible a workmaster (I fay) to perfect from the most internal center, and fountaine of his Effence, hath this increased Idea, fountaine of his Effence, nantuns increased as thining forth in all things, and posselfield it eternally: and this idea is one, and fimple, as the Essence of God is one and simple, but proceeding by fruitefulnes, as

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and species, according to the intention and scope of the Creation in the alone species of man.

Therefore whenfoever thou art defirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to fearch out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requifite for thee to contemplate the fame, with all the subtiltie, and force of thy understanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one species excedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of subjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wife lawfull, to place this Idea out of the fubltance and effence of God, for tris most properlie proper to God himselfe and com-municable to no other but to God onely as his effence agreeth to no other, then to God: nevertheleffe wee defire with fome, to make fooles of our felves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Effence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cause that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inseparable from the Effence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and species but in God. Now if any one should place the Ideas out of God they should not be the primarie but fecondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philosophers out of things, and are faid to enter into the matter, and to conflict the things themselves, and the fpecies compounded, what is that else, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, a neigh to the Creatour which formers at raining, fufficient for all things? as if hee himfelfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at leaft, that hee youchfafed not, who is enflamed with fuch a great love to his worke, & that he delightent to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightic for most noble effects, to have created a matter with for mott none errects, to nave created a matter with-out forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qua-litie of it felfe, why should wee fay it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by strange & ministred Ideas? were not that to diminish the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matthe giory of the treatour of which that the matter becreated by fecondarie Ideas? what Idea I pay hee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & bereft of all Effence? For they (forfooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man fhould affirme these Ideas to be made, not onely in thould affirme their lucas to the made, not onely mefpect of the first Creator of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there bee, between the propagation, and the primary constitution of the thing? The Species, should it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the first man, and the same worke of the Creation is the first man, and the same worke of the Creation is confequentlic reduced in every man; how is it faid, that the Lard witted his fewarb day, and afterwards to create? Gen.2. vers.2. As those who have been cash out of the assemble of the faithfull, or Heretiques, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe leffe should such be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to constitute the species of things. For fuch Ideas are also Creatures, no lesse then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have faid before, that if thou doeft constitute the Species, and the matter separated, and in communicating (as it is necessarie, when thou makest the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the fame joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not fimple jit cannot

be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the or, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathic what foever, rifing out of the different fimilitude. Many frivelous queftions, and altogether unprofitable, are fyrung out of thefe (deas feparated from God, and from things, the which in what maner foever thou refolveft them, yet shalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canst not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathie.

We say then, that there is an universall Idea, resi

we say men, that there is an universal rock, fell-ding effentially in God, which is the rotall reason of all the things, which God was willing to create, dif-posed and destinated, according to his infinite wiledome and will, and that this Idea is expressed by an eternall acts especially in the framing of the world, and that the species are multiplyed and encreased, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God, in this act of every species, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this species, existing in God, out of which impression, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its fpecies. Wee call allothis ldea, or reason of all things, to wir, an internal act from the effence of God, to have proportion to the same effence: therefore the creatures which are image. ges of the fame Idea, are faid to have fome Analogie to the Substance and Essence of God. From whence The Subfance and Effence of God. From whence the most high my threates of the Trinity, thine a loose off, at through a grate, and the Carholike Dockines may be illustrated excellently, against all the herefies of the Trinity, and may in fome manner bee made more cleare, these obfourities being diffipated; and fany one having invocated the hoty Gholf, facerh with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogue of the restarte to the Creatour. But feeling the particular reasons are excited in this univerfall tlead, by the ligarity of the contract of the c ment of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall har-mony, in a most consonant melody: it is necessary alfo that the feafons creaturall affemble together after not mat the reasons creatural anemote together after forde manner in a Symphonie by a fimilitude, but not proportion; because there is no proportion between that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony also of the Creatures, or the consent sympathic, the which is necessary, or incommendation and concordance of nature and office, followerh a Sympathic, the which is necessary because of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene spoken of partlyin generall, and also partly demonstrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Ministry, and Sympathie, finine forth more clearely, and final bee prooved in the history of the Creation. Let us now then come to speake of them.

The fixth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The first day.

WHen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and confequently, as yet there was notime, according to the Philosophers definition; nevertheles this darkto the Philosophers definition; nevertheles this dark-fome fpace, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called Night, and Evening: Gen. 1.5, and condituted with the light following, unto its fetting, a naturall day, equal to them that followed. This eternal fipace them is meafured by God, by the first, and last, according to the greatnesse of the parts, and there is no difference, with

ed out of the Creation; for this eternity going before the world, had neither as yet yeares, moneths, or dayes, or any fuch like accident whereby it might bee measured. And if the time of the Phisitians cannot be measured, shall it therefore cease to be time? for the measuring of time, is an accident belonging to time, it cannot bee defined. Whatfoever is knowne to bee, hath its definition in the nature of it, though it cannot be expressed by words. So Eternity is truely knowne to bee , because common understanding sheweth it : confidering, there is not any man confesseth that to be, which never was, and that which is, fometimes not to be, and therefore that which there is no doubt but that fome time, or in fome time it was, and this is a common opinion, that that which was in no time, and which is no part, that that is not at all. For it is impossible to conceive the effence of any thing, without the circumftance of time and place. Therefore, for the flumning of ambiguous and captious tearmes, and many vaine imaginations, drawne from the definition of times and place, although at this day in use, and whereby deceiveable Sophifters obscure the understanding, as it were with a thick mist, it is better to apply the spirit to the substances themselves of time and place, or if thou wilt may rather be called Effence, and if yee cannot expresse their reasons, because ex-presse words are wanting, neverthelesse to contemplate them, after fome conceived fimile. So thou plare them, after some conceived imme. So that mayeft imagine time to bee a certaine extention of durance, betweene the first, and the last, which after the Creation of the world, is exquisitely measured, by the conftant, and immooveable motions of the flars, and though there were no fuch measurings before the Creation of the world, yet it ceased not to have time Creation of the world, yet receive not to have the init, and if any speculation requiret he mealuring, we will apply byour thought the mealures of this our time, touching the extension to the eternall parts thereof. As if wee would in some forte declare the eternity of God, wee may fay it was a thousand ages (I speake of so great an extension) before the Creation of the World, and besides them, a thousand more alfo, and a thousand besides, and so forward without end. And so a common understanding, may in some end. And/o a common undertisating, may in lone forte mediare the parts of eternity, and what neede have we here of any fubilite Tengiverfations, and Laberinths? Things which are termall and uncreated, are eafly conceived by fome fuch like conception, when they are not defined or well deferibed. And the worl of God adribeth often to him, eternal and infinite core. Fourth 64th earth and committee one fourth 64th earth and committee one fourth 64th earth and committee one fourth 64th earth and commendation. nite ages, from the first, to the last, accommodating it to the common capacity, which hee likewise hath formed. Wee may also suppose the place to bee a cer-taine space, wherein the thing is, which we will devide into three Species, into that which exceedeth the comprehension, into the equall, and into the lesser, not determining of any thing touching the greatnesse of the comprehension. According to the first, man is in a house: for the second, every body is in the water, oraire, comprehending on all fides the extremities: according to the third, every thing, and God principally is also in the very least place: the creature according to the figure Synecdoche, but God according to his whole Essence. If any one, these things being thus determined, should doubt, that something was ordained eternally besides God, he must consider, that time and place are brought in God, yea from his effence, confidering, that effence cannot bee without timeand place. For God (as John Damascene speaketh

the time of the Philicians, faving that it cannot bee mostured, but by the comparison of measure, borrow-like manner, and by the fame reason may one imagine, like manner, and by the same reason may one imagine; that he is also time to himselfe. And Tersulian against Praxea writeth thus: God, before all things were created, was alone himself eto himselfe, and the world, and place and all plags. 675.) If the feartheth any other fulfilmene of time and place, he will be feartheth any other fulfilmene of time in infertable, and go aftray into obfcure fpeeches, because the depth of God 1 surmounterth exceedingly all understanding.

### I Before all time, matter, forme and place, God all in all, and all in God it was.

Let us say then with Moses verse the fifth, that the Let us say then writh Moles verte the first, that the beginning of the Creation and first naturall day, was made by night, and that the night is the first part of the day, and that we ought to begin the time of the World, from the first moment of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not onely ordained a weeke of dayes, as a memorial of the Creation, but he would also have us, that wee should take likewise the beginning of every day, from the fetting of the Sunne, and ning of every day, from the tetting of the Stune, about from the Evening, and that those judge a mifle, who would have that the ancient Hebrary did begin the day from the rifung of the Sunne, perfwaling them there unto by fome pathages of the holy Scripture, milunderftood, and perverted, in Exodus. Chap. 12.18. The Solemnitie of the Pasever is commanded to be cebehaved for feven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is appointed in the evening: And the Lord ordayned the first, & the last day folemne, ver. i.e. fo that the first of John the 19. 9. 31. is called the high Sabboth, and the Hebrews call ParaGeve, that is, the preparation, the 14 day of the moneth, in which the Lambe was facrificed, betweene two Evenings, & di-flinguished from the Passover immediately tollowing as appeareth Matth: 27. 62. Marke. 15. 42. Luke 23. verse 54. John 19. verse 31. These are then, two dayes, and two evenings following one another. The first is the end of the fourth day, the other after Sunne fetting, of the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betweene thefetwo evenings, hee commandeth in the fixth verfe, that the Lamb hould be prepared and flaine, but that could not be done in a moment, deviding the one, and the other day; thereamoment, deviding the one, and the other day, therefore, the evening is taken more largely, for the veriperine time, and inclining to the end of the day, of contact ending the day, and following incontinently. So were the eighteenth, when hee commanded them to eat the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth ady from the evening, he meanth from the evening ending immediately, the day being flut up. For feeing that the fetting of the Sunne, diffringuitheth bedayes, as we might be uplied. If a metal was easy to the contact of the as yee might in which the Paschall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-fetting, in which they flew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In Marke the 16. it appeareth more clearely, that the night was the beginning of the natural lay, When the sabbab-day was pass (laith hee) the wares brought fuester symmens, which was no lawfull for them to do upon the Sabboth, they did this then in the evening, the Sabboth being ended, because hee addeth, that very earely in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulcher. The Hebrewes then began their naturall day, from the evening and the fet, ting of the Sunne, because the first day of the Creation began from the night.

The feventh Chapter, Of the Fabricke of the World.

The workes of the first day.

THe first thing then which God created, was this Chos, whereof hitherto we have discourfed, to wit, this huge indigested Masse, the matter and mother of all things, that were to be created, which he calleth Earth, because it approacheth nearest to the nature and condition Terrestriall for the Earth was first finished, and brought forth her fruits, and incontinently after, the Chaos being not ruits, and incontinently arter, the Chaos being not yet devided, hee calleth it Waters, not because that then the Waters were separated from the Earth, but he sheweth, that as soone as the matter was created, the diffinction of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it Water, hee nameth it Abiffe, as some meane thing between a Masse without forme and the first distinction beginning to appeare, or ra ther hee gives us to understand, the nature of this Maffe, that it was Aphar, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of Waters, which hee purpoled first to feparate from the Earth. Now all this Maffe, how great foever it was, was an Abife, becaufe that yet it was uniforme, not formed into any species. The living Creatures were not yet, the plants, the bright Heaven, yeathe Elements themselves, the Earth, the ricaven, yearine niculents memielves, the Earth, the Fire, Water and Aire, but there was (faith Mofes) Solitude, Vacuity, or Solitary unprofitable, and void, according as wee call the Earth uninhabited, barren, according as wee call the Earth unimagnet, water, and producing nothing for the ufe of man. Defert, So this Maffe was a pure folitude, having nevertheles in it the species, from whence all things which are now might be deduced and formed, which species is speci-ally understood, under the forme of Aphar, of clay, and

Abisse.

Hee addeth that this Chaos had not yet, that which was most necessarie for the constitution of nature, general most necessarie the links. was most necessaries to the constitution of safe age agreetive and procreative of all things, to wir, the light. Two things ought principally to be observed in the Creation: first of all, that it proceede, by the order of things most imperfect, and most ignoble, to the most constitution of the m perfect and most noble, as first of all, from the Chaos, to the Earth, then to the water, from thence to the heavens, and so consequently. Secondlie, that it in-fitute the nature of all things, their power, actions, order, the manner of doing; the beginnings, and the ends, and the periods of every of them, and the vniverfall law of nature, fuch in the Creation, which hee would have to be perpetually. Willing then, that the inferiour world, to wir, the earth, the water, & the ayre was the mother of all things, which ought to be engendred, and that the Superiour, was the Father endowed with masculine vertue, that is, willing to or-dayne a seminary reasoninthe Elements, but the preparatrix, & excitatrix, to engender power in the heavens, presently after that hee began to extract the Elements, hee extracted withall the matter of the heavens, to the end, that the father, and the mother might grow vp together, that the power, and all the might grow vp together, that the power, and all the vertue of the one and the other, might receive engendring, his lawes and rules in the fame Creation. And therefore from the beginning of the distribution of the Chaos, hee ordayned two orders of Creatures, and proceedeth by little & little in the one & in the other, to the most perfect, and most noble, and then when hee began to diftinguish the masse into Ele-

ments, hee produceth with the ayre, a Celestiall, and Lucent matter, of which afterward, the Firmament and the Starres were to be formed and collected, and as in perfecting his worke, hee devided to every one his Species a part: fo also hee gave to all of them the proper lawes of nature, to the Elements, Elemen-tare, and to the Coelestiall, matter Coelestiall. It is to bee understood neverthelesse, that aswell the Element of the ayre, as the heaven it selfe, wherein the Starres are, have beene noted afterward in the facred Scriptures, under one and the same name, as for that then, which concerneth the name, which was ordays ned to them by God, these two were in the beginning of one, and the same condition and were created together, without diffinction, but prefently began to be separated, to wit, when it was requisite to forme the Firmament, and the Starres of the noblest part of it. Observe now, what the matter of the Coelestiall

the Spirit of God mooved upon the face of the waters, hee ftirred up a vehement wind out of the Chaos, to move the waters, not yet separated from the Earth and to make them mount vp into higher waves, that by this agitation, the water might begin by little & little to feparate it felfe from the most grosse substance of the Earth, and the most substless Spirit being stirred out of this waterish part of the Chaos, was made ayre, and the more part of the Æthereall ayre, or Coclestiall fubstances. This blast made these three things, the first day, which without all doubt, made the agitation to endure longer, and it became more forcible, and vehement, a greater abandance of this windie Spirit venement, a greater abantance of this winner spati-being fittred vp, till fuch time that at laft, the earth began to fuftaine it felfe, and to gather it felfe more together, it allayed by little and little this agitation, and this windy agitation being formewhat exhauft and and answindy agration being somewhat exhault and commed, it began by degrees to reft. When then thou beholdeft the heaven to be extracted, and formed of Water, not yet feparated: thou mayest easily from thence understand, that it hath some affinity with the Earth, much more with the Water, from whence the Hebrewes call it SHAMAIM, from the word ESH, which fignifieth waters, because it is made of waters, and carryeth the Starres about it, as enflamed waters, according to that which Eugebine writeth, touching the Etymology of this noune. But feeing that the Chaos had heavineffe, as well as greatneffe, and what-foever hath beene made thereof, refembleth in some wife the nature of a mother, the heavier, and the more ignoble, fettled together in one, but the lighter, and more noble Subfrance, which was as it were the fatnes of all the Chaos, being carried upward, was a long time coupled with the Superiour, whence it came to paffe, that the Heaven was created of the more noble part of the one, and of the other Elements, before they were feparated every one into his place, hence it is that the Heavens excell in beauty, noblenesse, and vertue, all the other Elements, as having beene created of the more noble substance of the Chaos, yea likewife in the Heaven, the higher things are more excel-lent than the inferiour; moreover, the Celestials have a perpetuall Sympathy, and affinity with the Elemena perpetuan Sympacty, and annity with the Elementaries, by which they are mutually enclined, the one to the other, likewife also the higher things of the Heaven to the lower of them, in such fort, that there is nothing in the world, which by the Sympathy given to it, ferveth not in some stead, and order for the use

of man. So the heavens and the Stars, by reason of the inclination, which they have to inferiour things, their forme being round, and refting vpon the Center of the universe, make their motion circular and diverse, that they might communicate their vertues to inferiour things, as much as is necessarie for generation. Now this heaven was yet in the first day, of one & the fame nature and condition with the other things, and name nature and condition with the other things, and without any difference, and therefore had onely one Sole motio, which diftinguilhed the day & the night. But as the workmanship of the Creation continued, the most lucent matter of the heaven began to be gathered apart, into diverse Spheres, and Globes of Starres, and Planets, & as every thing began to grow to perfection, and to have its owne proper nature, and motion, fo also every one of them, obtayned their owne Sympathie, and operation. So the light, or most resplendant matter, ordayned for the Sunne, began immediately to gather it felfe, into the demy-part of heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne; fo that about ten howers after the Creation (for it began to come into the figue Lee as hath beene demonstrated probably in the Chronologie) it gave light to the world, and 14 howers after, by the daylie motion of the heavens, it fer. This light in the beginning world from a fashle, and weeks hereafferther world from a fashle and weeks hereafferther. ning, was also more feeble, and weake, because the matter of the Sunne was as yet dispersed, untill that in the fourth day it was thut up and gathered together into its greatenes. This speculation of the gathering into its greatenes. I ms speculation of the gathering together of the Starres into Globes, and encreasing of the light, camot be in vaine, considering, it was needfull, that there should be light the first day, which made the day, seeing the Sunne was not perfected, till the fourthday. Confidering also, that God had not ordayned any other light to make the day, but the Sunne. Likewise, wee must not thinke, that the Firmament of heaven, the Collection of the waters into the matter, the dryneffe of the Earth, the production of hearbes, fruites, and trees, & all things which God commanded to Sole nature, having beene made in a moment, as the commandement feemeth to import, but by degrees, and in the fame order, and manner, which hee afterward willed, that nature should use, & therefore, that all, and every work began then to bee, when the matter proper to its nature, was prepared, but principallie, on that day in which the commandeout principaine, on that day in which the commande-ment was given. So then, the feparation of the wa-ters, began the first day, and was finished on the third. For if all things had beene created in a moment, God fhould have feemed rather to have intended to produce things, then to ordayne the natures and lawes of them. The contrarie whereof, wee shall see in the third day. It beeing fo then, that every thing ought to be made, with its proper nature, and naturall lawe, immediately when every thing began to be created, the effications vertue thereof began and withall, the meane and rule of working, whereby it ought to ferve Godin his creation, forthat all things in their beginning have had in their Creation, as theirforeexercifes, and by nature once ordayned, have ferved their Creatour in the disposition of others. So having made the weight in the Chaos, and the Center & feate of all heavie things being fettled, the disposition and order of things have followed naturally: So the Maffe being mooved by the winde, made naturally the fepapeng mooved by the winds, hand and the exhal-ration of the Earth, and of the water, and the exhal-tions affended upward. The things which were formed of a Celeftiall condition by their Creatour, have allo exercifed a Celeftiall operation in the generation of hearbes, trees, and living Creatures : fo the Creation

went forward, the naurall operation followed it, and these two afterwards concurred in the other works of God. Seing then, that this is the order of things, wifelie ordayned, and brought to the scope of the whole intention of the Creatour; the Lover of true Philofophie, may diligentlie observe the order, whereby all things have beene created, what nature of matter the Creatour gave first of all to them, and what hee hath added to their nature, how farre the species is extended in forming the things: moreover, to know if the things environing this Creation, tid give any helpe thereunto, this is not to be defpifed, for by how much the more were confider things that are more high framether more more. high, fo much the more wee shall attayne unto the knowledge of the thing created, the efficacie and the Communion thereof with other Creatures, and confequentlie its Sympathie, and all its operation. Now requentie its sympatime, and an its operations from to the end that the matter of every thing, may be knowne, we must begin with the first matter, which is the Chast, for as much thereof as may be knowne, according to the forme and qualite thereof, so much the better also may be knowne the things which are first created of it, and as of them, so of all others. As for the rest, what matters are added by the Creatour for the establishing of the Species, and nature of the for the channing of the species, and nature of the thing, this primare nature created cannot teach it, but it must be fought out by the latter, as by the apparent greatenes of the thing, the weight, lightness, parent greatenes or the tuning, the weight, ingunente, firmenefle, rarietie, fleeting figure, qualitie, colours, office, and fuch like accidents, and proprieties. The cause efficient whereof neverthelesse, are known by long fludie and experience. I give advertisement cheffelie of these things, because they are the first foundations (whereunto a Philosopher ought above all to bend his studie) to finde out the causes, and Oeconomy of things. Let every man doe as hee pleaseth but for our part, wee will follow the parts of the world its feate, its proportion, and locall motion, and other things appertaying to Geographie, the reft wee will leave to the contemplation of Spirits more divine: When Mofes faith, God faid, hee doth not flow a fentence given for some peculiar time, but the perpetuall will of him which speaketh & effecteth the things without words or expresse speech, & produceth them in tyme definite. So also in the actions of God, when ntyme dennite. 30 autoin the actions of God, when heefaith, Goddevided the light from the darkenffe, hee intendeth not an externall action, but the perpetual will of God, whereby alone hee beginneth and perfewill of God, whereby atone nee beginnern and perre-cheth all things preordayned in tyme. Now I will not fay that in this day, this devision was compleate, after which the fourth day, the Sunne, and all the Starres were finally perfected, but hee giveth the wife, not obscurely to understand this collection of light whereof I have spoken, and that the same proceeded thus farre this day, that the light gathered together in tous rarretins cay, niar the igin gathered objective to fet, leaving behinde it the night, and darkneffe. After the works of this day ended, hee addeth this light to have been approved & refifiyed by God for good, which hee did not of all Creatures, but of these onely, which above allothers bringeth to man an excellent benefit, and illustrateth, and recommendeth excellently, the worke, and the intention of God. So in things following hee extolleth with the fame praise the dryneffe of the Earth, the generations of Hearbs, Trees, and Fruites, the offices of the Sunne, Moone, and the Starres, the waterish living Creatures, after also the terrestrialls. All which things, man being finally created, hee approved them to be very good, as those which were most convenient for his fervice, for whose take they were created. The works of the Lord art great, fought out of all them that have pleasure therein. Pfal. 111. v.2. Light then being brought into the world, the first day was accomplished, which he faith consisteth of the evening, & of the morning, or of the night, & of the day, hee calleth it naturall from the Latins. Hee placeth the night before, because that from it the creation began, for the light could not be created the first of all things, according to the *Idea* of all things conceived in the understanding of the Workmaster, but the matter was requifite before, out of which it ought to be formed. The end of the first day.

The eight Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the World.

of the Heaven.

The second day beginnerh.

Frer the couching of the light, followed the fecond day, wherein the firmament was crea-ted. But he addeth not out of what matter God would it should be made: but this is manifest by the creation of the light. For feeing the light was produced out of the waters, fuch as we have faid, and all light commeth from the firmament, it is certaine that that lucent substance which brought forth the day, and obtayned the circular motion, was made this day into the firmament. Whence the firmament in the holy tongue is called Shamaim, because it is of the fame fubstance with the light; towit, waterish, though a little more ignoble. For the light, as being the more noble, required also the more noble part of the same fubftance, wherefore the species and nature thereo was also later perfected; to wit, the fourth day. This firmament Moses calleth RAKIA: by which word diffusion, extension, expansion, and distension are sig-nified. The reason therefore of this name is taken out of the worke of the creation, which was made in this order, and fuccesse. By and by so some as the winde fell to blowe upon the deepe, it exhaled upwinde fell to blowe high in deepe, it exhauct up, ward, and the ayrie, and celefiall flubflance was diffued, wherein what foever was proper to light (dige, fled into a luminous effence) fraight begun to be gathered together, to make yp the day: as alfothe fubstance of the future firmament, wherein the light was gathered together, and permanent, elevated on high from the element of the ayre; diffused, extended, and displayed, as a saile or tent about the whole inferiour world, and having diurnall motion, even from the verie first day, and carrying about with it the light. This firmament therefore by reason of this diffusion. extension, and expansion, is properlie called Rakia, not for the foliditie, or compact force of the substance, which Rakia doth not fignifie. Neither doth the matther, whereof this firmament is made, nor that expanfion, which here Moses attributeth to it; and also Isai: cap. 42. v. 5. and 40. v. 22. Alfo Pfal. 104. v. 2. carie with it necessarile such a foliditie, and such a force of fubstance; nor is to be supposed to carie with it: unles fome argument thereof in the word of God did clearhe appeare. The comparison taken from a faile fipead & extended with the windes, & a tent firmelie fet up and displayed, doth rather declare the fabilitie, immobilitie, and incorruptibilitie of it: such a firmament would God fignifie, & have to be, that it might be a perpetuall ayde, and upholder, of fraile and corruptible things. And what profit, I pray you, should

be there of the rigiditie and force of yron, or hardnes of the adamant , where there is no wearing , nothing that can corrupt? God also called this firma-ment, heaven, or Shamaim, that we might understand it to be of the same substance with the light, and together with it to have been created. Here is to be obferved that Efdras lib.4. cap.6. repeating the creation of the world, faith of this firmament : And on the fecond day (faith he) thou created the Spirit of the firmament. and commanded it, &c. The order of the creation teacheth, the proportion of ponderous & heavie things teacheth, the raritie of substance and experience teacheth, that by how much higher from the center of the world bodies are distant, they are more rarified, lighter, and more Spirituall: and therefore it ne-ceffarilie followeth, that those things that reside highest of all, are most Spirituall. Now this firmament is much higher than the elements, wherefore it is also much more Spirituall than the ayre, and most of all in the extream enulimitie of it, where for manie Starrs have a perpetuall, most constant, and leffe variable motion. Now it was necessarie such a heaven to be made, after that the masculine force; which fubfifteth in the spirituall substance, was to be inserted into it: to helpe the imperfect power of engendring of these inseriour things. Neither did it suffice, the substance thereof to be such equallie throughout the whole, that is to fay homogeneall but according to the varietie and nature of things, a variable and turgent fecunditie was also required, which should extend it selfe abroad by a naturall inclination to ripen the fruits of the inferiour world : and as it were to doe the office of a midwife in helping them to bring forth. But that fecunditie lyeth in the exundant Spiritual effence, & fortitude there-of, wherefore there ought to be made a collection of this Spirituall fubfiance, which is in every heaven, or part thereof, into one bodie Sphericall, as a member genitall. So in the heaven of the Sunne, the chiefe force of the Spirituall Substance is collected into the globe of the Sunne : Mercurie and Venue adjoyned to gioce of the Sunn: s. Merisare and France applying to it for the helpe of generation. So the Moone and the Stars from the first beginning of the created light; according to the exigence of their office, were colle-ded every one into their one feverall globes and the fourth day finally perfeded. All of the heates & fplen-dor of the light, or rather eradiation, was necellaries to the a20 of the Spiritual Vertue, production, & intention: wherefore when God created the light, he made light also the Spirituall sub-france of heaven. Now if it were possible for any one to know the naturall cause, and original of light in fubstance, he should attayne unto a great mysterie to inquire after, and in some fort to finde out, the nature of the Starres, which without doubt follow their efficient, and materiall cause, for if thou doest apply all the fubtilitie of thy minde, thou shalt see the creation of things almost follow the naturall order of causes, & from causes to deduce causes, untill it come to the effect proposed. And this is the incomprehen-fible wisdome of God, that of one first created, he did fo forme and institute nature, according to the univerfall Idea, that he may be thought no leffe to have imitated, than created and ordayned it. For creating by his will and power the univerfall Idea of nature, most exactlie conceived, he doth also most exactlie imitate and expresse, that both in the Idea, and Fabrick, the fame naturall successe of things and of causes should appeare.

Othe most wife power, and most powerfull wife-

dome, above all admirable! How great ought the af-finity of nature to be unto its Creatour? Hee spake the word, and it was made, his will is the effence of it, wherefore as he willeth, fo is it, and he willeth: and he willeth it for the fame. God willed, and willed with delectation and fludy, that the Heaven and every Star in it, by a variable motion, should serve man, and for

man, every creature. This will, this study, even with a certaine delection, remaineth imprinted in the Heaven: the Heaven willeth the fame, is enclined to the fame, and executeth it diligently, with a certaine delectation: the affection of God thereforetowards his Creature, is made the affection of one Creature towards another. This is the first and chiefe cause, and the original of all Sympathie, whereby every thing is excited to the execution of their duty. It is not needefull that wee should attribute to the Heavenany other cause, or the Angels to be moovers, as though it were of it felfe immooveable, and dispersed his beames idlely, and without any affection and Sympathie to inferiour things, wherefoever it hapneth and much leffe that we flould whencover in appendiant much near the Memodia fay, that it is perpetually moored of a divine Spirit, but by a perpetual nature, according to his will once imprinted in it. Yet in the meane time, if thou will perfect this philosophie concerning Sympathy, thou must enquire what fimilitude, what Analogie with the Creatures and with which of them, he hath given to the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them: as alfo the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them static from whiteir, by what order, and after what manner that fimilitude and Analogie was inducted into it. But when the half aftended upon this theater, thou will exceed the state of the state yet it shall be a great gaine unto thee, to have learned this imperscrutability, to the end thou mayest learne more highly to admire the infinite wifedome of God, and with a more ready minde to reverence his Maje-fly. This also shalt thou easily gaine, that thou shalt finde, there is nothing created of God without cause, and just reason, tending to one scope or end. And now I hope thou understandest what E/dras meaneth when he faith, Thou haft creased the Spirit of the Firmament, and commanded it: to wit, that the celestiall matter, which is most spirituall, perceiving the word of God, or the impression of his will, doth with him put on the same affection towards man: towit, that for his cause waxing hot, is extenuated, is made spirituall, doth elevate it felfe on high, above the Element of the Aire, extend it felfe, and there remaine fixed : deviding the waters from the waters. Therefore, the celefiall matter, having from the will of God and his impression, obtain ned this Sympathy, as yet mixed with the Aire, and turned into a more spirituall essence, by its owne inclination mounted upward; and this is that which he faith, The second day was created the Spirit of the Firma-ment, though as yet there was no contraction of the Starres and Planets into Globes. It executed also the reft of the Commandement, towit, the deviden one of the fame Sympathic, and inclination the fame day, and remainethin the fame office, until the will of God (from the which the Sympathic thereof hath dependence) be accomplished: as witnesseth that of David, Pfal. 148. He bath established them (the celeftiall things) so endure perpetually and for ever, he hash given them a Sta-tute, and they shall not passes.

This Firmament was not any particular Heaven devided from others, but one Machine of the Heavens, as is manifest: for that the fourth day he fet the

Sunne, Moone and Starres in this Firmament, comprehending all the Heavens which appeare unto us. Bur because these bodies which God hath set in the Firmament (and according to the testimony of David, established with certaine lawes) are found to have divers motions. It appeareth that this Firmament is devided into moe Heavens: but how many they are we shall probably discourse in the Astronomicks, But the manner of the devision appeareth in the precedent, when as perpetually the superiour things (as more ex-tenuated, dilated and lighter) have ascended from the inferiour; as the Water from the Earth, the Aire from the Water, the Firmament from the Aire. So without doubt, in the common substance of the Firmament, by little and little fuch an extenuation being made, discretion and subduction on high: first, in the lowest place was the Sphere of the Moone left, and refted, Secondly, the Sphere of the Sunne, with Mercurie and Venus: Thirdly, Mars, then Inpiter: and thereafter the reft; in manner that the last separation of the superceleftiall waters, the fame remaineth, and is the highest part of the Machine of the world. The univerfall and part of the Macmine of the words. The universal aim perpetual nature of things, as is the law of things hea-vy & light, ordained of God, requireth the occonomy of the distribution of the Heavens. For feeing that all of the difficultion of the Heavens. For seeing that all things are created and formed of the first, and one felfor matter, and therefore doe refemble the natural difficultion thereof, the fuperious would be no otherwise affected among themselves; except we will fay, that when he came to former the Heavens, he did make account to came to forme the Heavens, he did make againe the first matter, and gave it another much differing Es-sence, nature, and law: but this what were it, but to extenuate the wifedome and power of God, as though he had not made the first matter fit for the Creation of all things? This being granted, what communion of natures could there be, between the celeftiall and elementary things? what Sympathy? were not this to elementary things what sympathy? were not this to diffurbe all order of things, and to overthrow Gods feope and intent in his Creation. When therefore the universall law of nature doth to comport it felle thouniversal law or incure corn to compore it reae tho-row all things, communicating among themfelves, it can be no doubt to any, but that those things which proceed from one conformable in it selfe, and not difcordant, obtaine the same reason unto that one, as the Sonne to his Parent, and every thing engendred, to his progenitor, expresse in some fort the nature there-of, and be inclined unto him, as to his beginning bound with the bond of love. Therefore there will bee the with the bond or love. I herefore the whitee the fame reason of celestiall things among themselves, as of elementaries, seeing that all thingswere created successively of the same Masse, conformable and concorressively of the same Masse, conformable and concorressively. dant in it felfe; and the superiours out of their noblenesse and perfection, will embrace these inferiours, as their beginnings, so much the more strongly, by how much they do more communicate in nature, and ferve man to their utmost power. The superiours also being mean to their utilized power in and exceed, having a more purified, more distilled, and exceed, having a more noble forme superadded, will be also the more noble instruments of God, unto his feope and end, and will more strongly performe their office thereunto. Wherefore in my opinion, that which the Aftrologi-ans perfwade themselves of the malice of Saume and of Mars, is most abfurd, as we shall discourse more at large, in the Aftrologicks.

sage, in the Antrologicus.

The Firmament being created and fet in his place, was made (faith Mofes) from the evening and morning the fecond day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the first, and ending agains at the fetting, and conching of the light. The reason of the day is the fame as

before, the which ferving all the time of the Creation, it fignifieth, that we ought perpetually to retaine the remembrance of the Creation. But he called this Firmament, Heaven; in Hebrew SHAMAIM: if he called it by a vocall diftinction, he so called it for Adam: otherwise that which I have faid, for God to fay, to be; this is the very fame, as to call; to wit, his eternall will whereby he willed the firmament to be out of the Waters and made it.

The nineth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world. Of the supercelestiall Waters, and the creation

of Angels.

F the Supercelestiall Waters, there is no where any open mention made: but Gen. 1.7. Pfal. 148. and 4. Edit. 6.41. Of them the opinions of writers are divers: laubus Zeiglerus imagineth very foolishly, that the first matter was created of God infinite, left thereshould be thought any thing to be left with-out the world void; and that in creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhauft the infinity thereof. but onely affurned fo much as fufficed for the Creation, and left the rest as it was, which he calleth the cebit all waters; voide, and darkenefe, which he affirment to be excluded from the World, by the Firmanent; which opinion is too ablurd. For how can it be admitted, that the infinite wifedome of God should create any thing in vaine? For that is done altoge-ther in vaine which is left void without the world, and of no forme or use. Which if thou wilt say was done to fill up that vacuum, I will demand, whether there was any vacuum there from eternity, and whether also this was not created? It would bring an inextricable Laberinth of questions, nor any measure, order and law, in the deduction of the parts of the world out of the Chaos should appeare, but all things should bee done without reation, and without naturall confequence: for there should be no place of extensing the matter, dilating, and enobling it. Others, and truely not a few, thinke the Super-clettiall waters, to be the clouds, which are carried in the middle region of the Aire, and that they are separated by the interior aire (which is also compiled under the same of Heaven) from the Seeand from the Rivers. But here are its converse the bot Tellineary of Moles, which done without reason, and without naturall confeanto is contrary the holy Testimony of Moses, which giveth the devision to that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and fubject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the firmament: which if they will call the firmament, because of the perpetuall and immutable cituation of it in its place, then should the water also be the Firmament, but another firmenesse is required. Such a Firmament was requifite (as I have faid) which should subsist immutable in substance and vertue for ever, to fultaine the generation and multiplication of things, according to their Species: but this was made after the light, and therefore after the Aire, for the Light could not bee without the Aire, which ought to environ the Masse, and to carry the Light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore feeing that this Firmament is made of the Aire, and perfected one day after it, without doubt it is mother different from this inferiour, and more perfeet than it, above the which also David placeth these waters. Observe (Pfalm. 148.) his order in praising of God. First, in generall hee citeth celestiall things to praise him: then summoneth all in a just order, and

diftinctly. First those that inhabit the Heavens, to wit, the Angels, and the Spirits of the bleffed: their the parts of the heavens: the Sunne Moone & Stars: that is to fay, the Firmament, Thirdly the heavens of heavens, to wit, the heavens which environ the firmament, and comprehend it within thenfelves; or the heaven of heaven, as it is Pfal. 113. Last of all, he mooveth the waters which be above the heavens.

Thou feeft how he proceedeth in order from the I nou teets now he proceeders in order from the bafeft, and loweft, to the lippermeth, and higheft: adding also a fingular and speciall cause wherefore they ought chiefly to praise God: to wit, because God hath established them to endure for ever, and hath given them a law and office which they can not passe. unaccomplified. After the celeftiall things, he paf-feth to the terrestriall, wherein he comprehendeth the windes, lightnings, haile, cloudes, fowles of the heaven: to wit, all elementarie things. Thouseest then two orders of praysers: the celestiall, and the elementarie. Seeing then he placeth the super-celestiall waters among things celestiall, and immutable, we may in no wife believe them to be the cloudes. And Pfal. 104.v.3. God is faid so make continguate, to touch on an-other, to lay the beamers of his high chembers (that is to fary, of the world) among the maters: which can be no other, but these waters which are above the heavens.

Now whereof these waters are created, & to what end it dork not appeare out of Mofes. For feeing they are not vifible, can not be perceived with the eye, and doe not represent any thing which might be taken of Gentiles as matter of Idolatrie, and further seeing they are the most hidden things, and the highest of the universe Creature, which can not be searched out by any man, it imported not much to explicate their originall and end, or fcope, wherefore also Moses concealeth them, and the holy Spirit doth not openly reveale them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vaine, but offereth to godlie mindes, matter of conceiving fomething higher and intimateth the wildome of God highly to be admired, and his inexplicable power, where the most sharpe subtilitie of the understanding is dulled, and is not able to profe-cute any further, the wayes, and profund depth of them. But the Originall and matter of them, from hence may be coprehended, in that he nameth them waters: for he sheweth that they are conformable & consturall, of the fame nature with the firmament. Asalfo David when (Pfal. 148.) he attributeth, together with Moses, the highest place in all the universe unto them. For feeing all things which hitherto, (after the waters moved, and light created) were made; by order of extenuation, and of perfection, were caried up on high, and fixed in their place; it may not be doubted, but by the fame continued order, it was come to the extreame, (as I may fofay) diffillation, and fublimation, in those supercelestiall waters. Then these waters are the most cleare, and pure heaven of all, which the divines rightly call empreum, for feeing there is fo great light in the firmament, and collected out of the lame substance of the firmament, which representeth to the eyes and sence, pure fyre, the subftance also of this last, and most purified heaven, must be a fire much more noble and resplendent, of an equall clearnes throughout: as in the which there is equal clearnes throughout: as in the which there's made no contraction of the light into globes, which appeareth to be so made, for that God would terminate the occonomic of whole nature, with the convexitie of the firmament; and therefore writeth that division of waters to be committed to the firmament; to the end that we should understand, that the worker

of nature are there terminated, and doe not extend higher, than the supreame extremity thereof: to wit, the convexity of the first mooveable, but that they are all wholly contained within it, and that without that convexitie, all things are quiet and immooveable.

convexitie, all things are quiet an immooveable.

Now for what end this Superceletiall water, and this moft cleare Heaven was created, I will fay that which to me feemeth probable. That the Angels were created there is no man the adoubteth, feeing there is nothing eternall, except God alone, all the relf are Creatures, and have a seginning. But when the Angels were created, is not eafler to fay. That they were not created before the world, it may be convinced and prooved, for that ris faid, hat be legisming God areaful the items and the Earth, that is to day, that Maffe without for the chart is faid, hat be legisming God areaful the items and the Earth, that is to Jay, that Maffe, then could not good the theory and the Earth, that is to aly, that Maffe, then could not good the given from that Maffe, then could not good the given from that Maffe, then could not good the special before the when the lucert and tright Starres were placed in the Firmanent, from that time they tooke their being; for fo doth the I conflicted to 10 op. 1

Of this foundation David speaketh, Pfal. 104.5 Saying, Thou haft effablished the Earth upon her Bafes, that is should not be mooved for ever. In the other he speaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every fide equally affecting the Center, to wit, Sphericall. But in the fixth verfe, first he maketh a most profound question, to wit, how that Center, which is the Basis of heavie things, should be fixed: seeing it hangeth in the middle of the fluent and mooveable Aire? Immediately after, he speaketh of the superstruction, which is accustomed to bee elevated on high, and preffeth chiefely unto the Angles, or conners of the edifices: Who (faith he) hath laid the corner fione, which suitaineth the Masse, ascending up on high?
Thou seeft three parts of the earth brought in question, to be fettled and established, in that order wherein they mutually succeeded one another in the creation. For first the Chaos being created, the Earth began to fettle into the Center. Secondly, in the fettling, retettie into the Center. Secondry, in the letting, re-ceived a fibericall figure. Thirdly, the earth at length becomming dry, flewed it felle above the waters, and was there eltablished. Yea the most high mountaines thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which efta-bliftment David speaketh thus (Pfal. 24. 2.) For he hath founded it upon the Seas, and established it upon the floods. The fixth verse demandeth in the second part, who hath raifed these most high hilly tops, so great a di-stance above the waters, and so established them, that

they fall not, and returne to their owne natural place? Seeing therefore the firmeneffe and flability of their was made the third day, when the other was made thy, follide and firme; it is altogether manifelt, that the Angels were created before the found day. And with this agreeth most legantly, the creation of the Supercelefful were most legantly, the creation of the Supercelefful were the feetond day. And with this agreeth most legantly, the creation of the Supercelefful were the feetond day. And with this present in the feetond day, and with the supercelefful were the feetond day; out of which it is this likely the Angels were created. For there was no this fance in the whole creature more fit the whole creature more fit has the fact and habitation. Neither was there any other element more convenient for their bodies, than from whence they should take their spirit. And Faul Heb. 1. tellifieth, that the Angels are spirit, and a faunce of significant in the supercelefful were; as the Starrey to missing the supercelefful were; as the Starrey to missing day of spirit, and should now below, for the fervice of story on justification, and one would be supercelefful were; as the Starrey to missing and downe below, for the service of story of spirithing Angels, created out of the light, and dwelling in heavenly light, a content super unto men with great clearment of light, as to the Shepheards, Luke 2-9. And to the comen, Math. 2-3. And to Peter, Acts 2-7. Ture and of the freemal lay.

The tenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the earth for generation.

The third day beginneth.

He third day God faid, Let the waters which bee under the Heaven, bee gathered together into one place, and that which is dry appeare. Moses minded not to say, that finally the third day he faid this, and began to separate: but that his eternall will was that this third day, the division of the earth and was that distinct day, the divinion of the earth and water flould be perfected, and the earth be dried up, and flould appeare more high above the waters, ha-ving received the waters within her bosoms, to be the feat and habitation to all future living creatures, and a storehouse to affoord all sustenance. What things foever are in God are eternall: his will of deviding, as well as of creating was from eternitie; and also of accomplishing the devision, this day was eternall: and when it was finished he willed it to be made from eternity, and approved of it eternally. His sentence standeth fast, whereof he can not repent, it can not be re-dargued, reproved, amended, nor better conceived, because his wisdome and prudence is infinite, & doth admit no change of counfell & will. Therefore feeing this day the devision was compleat: God said (faith mos any the devinon was complean: God and chain Moses) that is to say, from all eternity, that the devision should be made, and that which is dry appeare, that is to say, that the division should be made until that which is dry should appeare. And when did the dry appeare? even now the third day of the creation: ry appearer even now the time tay of the creation for he addeth, and it was fo, to wit, even now incominent after the fecond day, which a little before he faid was compleat, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after in the third verie.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the devision begun, and perfected in one day, what conftitution there was of the order, & law of nature, in the creation.

creation, when as now we fee it to worke face effively, and by cause, and consequent meanes? It will then necessifiarly follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordepved and gave these things to nature which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, & law ordering, from the creation, unles we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power fufficient. When therefore in the scool or power fufficient. When therefore in the scool we should have the surface that the instituted the natural cause in the work flowing, and that from that ruye the earth was begun to be separated from the water-but that the third start his fee critiques are fusely and composite the start his fee critiques are fusely and composite the start his fee critiques are fusely and composite the start.

day this feparation was perfected, and compleate.

This naturall cause of separation being observed the cause also of the inequalitie of the earth, and of the gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For by this violence of the winde, this Aphar created in the beginning, it so came from divers parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the lowvariety very lings, and non kine on the consecutive of the fettled earth up aloft, but there upon made deepe, and great valleys. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in the which is now the Atlantick Sea, a most vehe natic which is now the Atlantick Sea, a moft vehicement winde to have fallen upon aphar, and in lyke manner in that part where now Afra, and new India are divided: and that the fame windes have made in the fame place vafte conceptibles of the Low Golde earth & have heaped & traifed it up on high into firme lends; a flexible from bance and fill district from bance. lands: alfothat from hence are raifed divers boyfe rous windes, which have caused the leffer concavities, & the waters being on both fides carried on high, have congested the earth into mountaynes, so by the collision, repercussion, or beating of the waters one against an other, thou mayest understand, that the earth was separated from the waters, and collected earth was reparated from the water's and observed through the midle regions into most high mountains. So through Africa, the hill Atlas, and the hils of the Moone. By Afia the mountayne Imaus, and the Cafpian mountaynes, and other mountaynes every where were produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into those places, refided where the Lord fet unto them a bound as David faith: Pfal. 103. v.9. to wit, when as all heavie things approach as neare as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent, and glyding, not able to confift accumulated as the earth can, it doth alwayes glide downeward to the nether-place, untill it come to the very bottome, the plummet, or lead, from whence it cannot ascend againe, unles a more heavy thing possesse the bottome.
Thereof it commeth, that all waters not being opposed, or stopped by higher bars, doe runne into the

Now heare it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and thoore Surat tobe for fare front colleded, and compacted together, that in the nature which is given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they increased unto the 3 day in clearness of light, & raturall vertue. Wherefore it is certaine, that is helped much in drying up of the earth. The winde also in foome fort as yet blowing through the ayre, drew, out of myre, and dirt, humors perfectly excoded, & settemated by the Sunnethar fort wo causes the earth might be dryed up, and grow into a greater folliditie: a David faith, Fall\_24, God hath effabblished the earth upon the waters, that is to fay, by focitie, and folliditie; without the which it had remayued fluxative, and (relapfed to the deep laces) land, according to its nature, lettled under the

waters: to wit, as being more heavie; and therefore forcing them upwards. But we must understand this ficcitie of the earth; not to be absolute, but in medio-critie: so great as sufficed for the establishment of the earth, and creation of plants. For the herbes were created before it ever rayned, which have neede of moifture, and man was formed of clay the 6 day. But withall confider this; if the earth had beene altogether dry, it could not have beene raifed into high mountaynes, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moyfture which bindeth the earth, whereof, com-ming to be deprived, it glideth away as the fand. Nei-ther had it beene fit for the engendring of thole things, which God would produce in the bowels thereof. Here is also to be observed, how great the wisdome of the creator was in making hollow those bayes, and chanels, as receptacles of the waters for io hath he diftributed the Sea throughout the whole world, that all the Kingdomes of the world may have commerce one with an other, and what things foever either nature, or art affordeth, may transport whither they will. And (which is most of all) that the earth, with the waters collected together making one Sphere, might remaine in one equall bal-lance: for otherwise the earth should not be established lance, for otherwise the earthfoold not be effablished upon the waters, but the more heavy weight being collected into one part, floudd preffe downeal the maffe of the earth, towards the center of gravitie; and of the world, and they depretion of the earth, alway delevance of the terminating elevance from thigh, 8x sloft, the waters lying on the other part, would have canfed them to overfame, 8x posselfe the next adjoying lands. For after that the earth in the fame quantitie is heavier that he waters, it is necessary that the service of the earth, confift by it fells in an equall ballance. And allother the Sace avoiraminate to other of the earth. also that the Seas environning the orbe of the earth, anothar the Seas environming the once of the earth, and communicating together, should be so distributed, that on every side lying in an equall ballance, they should not bring more weight into one halfe of the Sphere, in what circle soever you compasse it. than in an other thereunto opposite.

If the Seas did not communicate rogether, but from eramined flurt up within their owne bayes and chanels, the earth could in fome force (although not chroughout, and mit felfe) could frequally ballanced. For what weight wanted in one halfe thereof, the waters would fingly that up in it. But feeing the ufe and office of the Seas, required a communion of them among themflews, for the necessary circuit of navigation; the fame alforthe exoneration and disburdening of the Rivers required: which by the onely communication of the Seas, equally, and according to the control of the Seas, equally, and according to the control of the Seas, equally, and according to the control of the Seas, equally, and according to the season of the Seas, equally, and according the season of the Seas, equally, and according the season of the Seas, equally, and according the season of t

parts of Afia and new India, or America. God (as faith Mofes) called the dry land ERBZ God (as faith Mofes) called the dry land RRBZ feparated from the waters, and orpsaced for the life foliving creatures, that is to lay the Earth; and the waters gathered together, 3M 11M, that is the Seas, Burt is not to be thought, that fo fooneas this feparation was made, he gave their answers, no more than before, the names of the day, of the night, and of the Heaven. For to whom should hee have told them, when as man (whom it chiefely concerned to tnem, when as man (whom it cinearly conterplated know these works) was not yet created? Unless any will maintenaine, that they were rold to the Angels, But I holde for an affured truth, that here is infunated another, and a very greate mystery: to wit, a satismous chair in manifester. teltimony of the immense love, and most loving and most bountifull conversation of God with man, whom with a fingular purpose and affectionate study he created. For I thinke that this manifestation of names, figuified not that this present day it was, but after in a familiar conference with Adam. For when God brought the creatures to Adam that hee should give them names, there is no doubt but hee had longer them names, there is no doubt but hee had longer fpeech with him, and treated with him amply of the Creation: naming the light, the day, the night, the Heaven, the Earth, the Sea, the Sunne, the Moone, and principall parts of the world: by meanes whereof, he might heaven be increased in the means whereof, he might leave to his posterity the true history of all this great worke: as also to be conserved in some mea-

fure, after Adam; even to Mofes.

This word EREZ (that I may use the words of Au-This word BREZ (that I may die the words of Asguiline Engelsine) properly figuifieth that which is trampled and troden upon, derived of the word RAZAZ
the letter Aleph added, according to the propriety of
the Hebrew tongue, which demonstrates the counfell and intention of creating the earth. For it was
created to the engl har been most excellent recovered. created, to the end that the most excellent creatures, for the which all things were created, might tread and

walke upon it. \*\*M \*\*A1.M\*\*, which is as much to fay, as refounding, berying tumultuating; commeth of the verbe \*\*H \*\*A \*\*H \*\*F \*\*which figurither, to bray, cry, and make a noile. From this deductio therefore of the fail \*\*Angelian\*\*, it appears the har \*\*R \*\*E \*\*And \*\*A \*\*I \*\*M, figurither in the lichar earth, and fisch waters, which is now the mine lichar earth, and fisch waters, which is now the mine lichar earth, and fisch waters, which is now the mine the comment of the commen nite fuch an earth, and fuch waters, which is now the carth that ferveth as a pavement to re-redriall creatures, and a flay to them which walke and reft uponit; and the vaft Sea, which being gathered rogether, by and the vaft Sea, which being gathered rogether, by the exaggeration of the Rivers, shad perpertuall fuxe and refluxe roating and making a great notic. And truely feeing the Latine word Tarm, is divired of tree, it answere the very reporty to the word E RE Z. Note this also, which the fame Augustine admonther, that the word THE DOM, is derived from the eth, that the word THEHOM, is derived from the eth, that the word 2 HEHOM, IN GENERAL TWO HE fame verb HAM AH, and figurifieth, the refounding, and turnultuating Abiffe, or deepe: therefore by the figurification of the name, thou underflandeft that feparative winde, which in the feventh Chapter I have declared to have beene incontinent from the beginning in the Chaos: nor any other spirit but this blaft, to be understood to have agitated the whole Masse; and therefore the diffinction of the water from the earth, to have beene made partly in a naturall manner.

The eleventh Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world. Of the fourefolde digree and order of things

Thereto hath bette no other creation but of those things which pertained to the generation of things predilary to the life of man; and might force them for their holisticos, or wit, the Elements of which, by the which, the fet hings onghet not engendered and fifthined. Common fence divided hall things categories the content of the common fence divided hall things the content of the common fence divided hall things the content of the common fence divided hall things which have fence the content of which have lence. Which division well understood and confidered, agreeth very elegantly to our shipe?, and aideth greatly our speculations, and giveth un-derstanding. In the first degree, it behoves that to understand one naked effence, without all forms, qua-lity and efficacy, such as the Philosophers dreamed the first matter to be: for I have shewed that God never created any fuch thing, but it behooveth to under-ftand the things, the which what foever they are in thand the things, the which whatfoever they are in vertue or power, yet are they without all motiod: that in whatfoever place they are, there they reft, there hang, there by themfelves they remaine immoove-able, neither place they are, there they reft, there hang, there by themfelves they remaine immoove-able, neither doe assume to themfelves any augmentation, or, to speak more plainely, which have not in themfelves force ofencreasing, and things which have in them the fifth and they are, and remaine, not having in them any life. In the feord degree are all things which have in them the fifth degree of life, to wit, the culty vegetative, & vertue of enceasing, and assign on higher unto life. In the third degree are those things which besides return expectative plaves also sense in the continuous of their sense. Hitherto the degrees of the creation proceed from the first the degrees of the creation proceed from the first matter: and because the vulgare opinion is, that the spirit of man (by which onely he different from brute beafts) is not created of the first matter, but particularly and fingularly of God: they doe put man himfelfe in the number of other living creatures, and comprehend him in the third degree of creatures.

But when I shall have shewed in his place, that specificall vertue, which maketh the generation comeven the Spirit of man is extracted out of the first specificall vertue, which maketh the generation comeven the Spirit of man is extracted out of the first specificall vertue, which maketh the generation comeven the Spirit of man is extracted out of the first specificall vertue, which maketh the generation comever the spirit specifically represented the specifically represented the spirit specifically represented the specifically represented the spirit spirit spirit specifically represented the spirit sp pleat, was in the beginning given to the earth. Here now is prefented a double confideration of generation, which must be prudently distinguished, to

the end that the just order of the creation, manifest-lie represented in Genesis, be not disturbed: and that the reason of the order may be thorowly knowne. There is one propertie of the generation of the fame fecies, which alwayes produceth his like: as a horse produceth a horfe, a sheepe a sheepe &c. to the very end of the world because it is done of its proper subftance, and by its proper vertue of engendring. Of the admirable mysterie whereof we will speake in the chapter following. An other generation there is, which engendreth not his like, but differing in species, acengenment nor msinke, but differing in Jpecie; according to the qualitie of the Spirits, of a divers kind which concurre together. So the earth engendreth gold, fulphur, lead, and fuch like things, unlike unto it felfe, and of an other species: the vertue whereof it hath in it selfe from the creation, and not after; nor doth acquire it any where els, but from the Worke-

doth acquireit any where els, but from the Worke-malter the Creator.
You fee then a double generation of peries; of the which that which is made of the fame fixets, required half to the perieticid of the fixets with in fixe dayes of the creation: whereby it may receive from the Creator this fpecificall facultie of engending, which wither the earth, nor the heaven, nor any fixets be-forecreated can give: it would be longeth to the Crea-tor, to communicate this vertue to the fixet that are created. And therefore although that the waters are created. And therefore although that the waters are created. And therefore announced that the water had produced the first species of fishes, & stying soules; yet he did not make the same specificall vertue per-peruall, & properto them all, but persected the same vertue begun with the living Creatures in the proper matter of the same species, taken from the waters, &c imprinted it, and gave it unto them, faying; interale; and implify, and fill the waters of the Sea, and let foule multiply in the earth. But whatfoever feeties received not this benediction; they could not be multiplyed of themselves, but have a certaine accidentarie generation otherwhere: to wit, of a certaine element, or elements, whereunto God hath imparted that vertue of generation, then no doubt when every of them, haor generation, the indudud when the typical the many ving obtained a perfect species, received also his proper nature, and his proper spirit accordingly, stally he communicated this same vertue to perfect living creatures. And therefore seeing that the specifically vertue of the feets was imprinted in the elements already perfect, it was not necessarie to produce fromes, pearles, mettals, and fuch like to be conspicuous before the feventh day, for their creation was already effected in the elements. Neither had they produce of the feventh day is the constitution of need of any further creation; their generation depending now naturally from the elements.

ding now naturally from the crements.

Now these degrees of things being constituted, let those who are studious of the further secrets of Philosophy take diligent heed, which of these are find noble; and by what order, by what also, and how many meanes they are brought to the perfection of their means they are brought to the perfection of their fecies. But because the understanding, and reason, adde something above sence, and motive vertue; and this hath more than the vegetative: and againe, that this is the first accesse of those things which are unto life, it is eaflet o be understood, that by the same order that these degrees are numbred, they are also formed and enobled by nature. We have an example of all in the generation of man, in whom the specificall vertue the generation of man, in whom the peculiarity in the feed, and therein produced, first formeth the body, and the entrals, which F 2

matter, by intermediate degrees of perfection, it will appeare that we must constitute in him a fourth degree of Creatures. Therefore the first degree is of those things which are. The second, of those things which are; and have a vegetative vertue; which is the first degree of life. The third, of those things which are, which live, and have sence: and by sence moove voluntarile. The fourth, of those things which are, which live, have fence, understand, and discourse: or, to speake more briefly: 1. which are. 2. which grow.
3. which have sence. 4. which understand and discourse: for the superior degrees comprehend the incourie: for the Jupetro degrees comprehend the in-feriour. To thefe 4 degrees it behoveth a Philofo-pher diligently to apply his minde, and afcending, and rocceding by their degrees, to obferve the order of the creation. Neither yet is it to be imagined, that all those things which are of the first degree, were pro-created before those things which are of the fecond : for it was not necessarie, that precious stones, and metals, should be before herbes. For we must set downe this in the first place: that those things were first to be created, which were first most requisite for the use of man. Pearles and mettals, though they had beene created long after man, could bring, nor cause beene created long after man, could bring, nor caufe no discommodities all unto him. But thou wilt say unto me, it was necessated where the feventh day: thou sayeth well, but understand, is its to be judged, those things to the to have beene created, when God commanded the earth to engender them: for the earth is ordered to be the mother of these things, & remayneth mother; when the same the same the concrete the day when the concrete the day when the concrete the same the concrete the same the concrete the same the same that th & in herfelfe, & of herfelfe, conceiveth feed, whereo & in herfelfe, & of herfelfe, concerveth leed, whereof the produceth perpetually thefe things, & according no her fecunditie perfedeath them in their time. But the traditie & flownes of the perfection of a new fie-ties, doth not hinder generation; because it is the last, and doth not engender confequently. For if one pearle floud procreat another parale, & one mertall another like unto it felfe, then was it necessfare a spe-fectal used feminates weren. To have been eigencificall and feminarie vertue, to have beene given to mettall, and pearle: which was the proper worke of the Creator, & not of the earth. So had it beene also the creator, or not or the earth. So had it been also necessary that pearles, and mettals, should have been perfected, and received from God into them, a spe-cifical vertue before the seventh day. So that if we observe the order expressed in the generation of the world, it seemeth that it behooved to have beene world, it leemen that it benooved to have beene made, the third day: for there should have beene a like manner of engendring both in the one, and the other: and both the one, and the other, should have beene humbred in the same degree: to wir, of things vegetative, and a like increased in growth, the one, as the other. Therefore seeing that the Seminarie sales of the seminaries of the sem cultie of these things consisteth in the earth, although fome affiltant, and (perhaps) formative vertue come from the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials in the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials; it is to be thought that the creation of the celeftials in the from the celetials; it is too ethought that the creation of thefe things was then perfected, when the feminarie propertie, and generative vertue was given of the Lord to the earth, which nevertheles according to the control of the or the Lord to the earth, which is retailed to the naturall progresse of things it is credible was done the 3 day, when as the earth was sufficient-lie made follide, and the Stars now next had received their compleate forme. No inconvenience therefore doth from thence arise if mettals, and pearles, and all things which in like manner are engendred of the things which in like manner are engenared or tide earth, have not a proper vertue of propagating their fpecies: they are faid to have been procreated only cer-taine years after, when as the feminarie propertie, and all the while till the heart bee formed, confift in the first degree: but so soone as the heart is formed, receive a vegetative nature, and begin to attract to themselves nourishment, and to grow: but in the end almost of fixe weekes, having obtained the third deamon of new weekes, having contained the time de-gree, they moove: and then truely, can a man disco-ver, no appearance at all of understanding, or of a rea-fonable foule in the fruit, and yet of necessity the sub-flance of the reasonable soule is in the fruit, even from the first conception: if we grant that the soule was engendred of the Parents; but then as yet it is formed and finished last, as being the most noble. Al generatio then proceedeth from the ignoble to the more noble, and is perfected by the foveraine degree of every species, nor doth ascend further. For nothing is able to overpasse the bond of his species; because further forces of extending it selfe, are not given to it, but the benediction of generation is terminated in the fame species. So those things which onely are, although in nobility they excell others in their kinde, yet they cannot at taine to the power of growing. Of those things which have the faculty vegetative, some are more noble than others: but they cannot attaine unto fence; and living creatures, whose marke in their species is sence and motion, doe not attaine unto under standing: for this furpaffeth all things, and representeth the image of

The same order now (Reader) thou wilt observe to Inclaime order now (Reader) thou wite observe to the beene kept in the creation of things. for hither-to God hath created the things which are: hereafter (the more noble fubflance being taken from thefe)he will create those things while are of the second degree, to wit, herbs and plants; that done, living creatures which are of the third degree, and among them, first those things which come from the waters, & more ignoble, after the terrestrials, which being endowed with none, and reneutrations, which no single absorbed with a more fubrile, dry, and warmer fipirit, are also more fubrile in fence, and approach fomething to the understanding. Finally man himselfe, who should have the dominion over the other in reason and wifedome. So the more noble are last after all created, because they have need of a more noble matter, and more purified and digested, and therefore they are later perfected: nature, which was first created, alwayes working according to the spirit, and manner given him from Gods idea. But the idea of God is the worke of his wisedome, the will of order, vertue, and proportion of things to be created, and fuftained. In fumme, if any man will fearch more diligently the order of things, and confider the communion and difference of fecies, he will perceive that the creation of things (beginning from the more base and ignoble species) so almost ascended upward, as a tree hath at the first but onely a trunke, wherein all things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the fame thing by the communion of species, every one of the parts in the meane time having their veines therein; but when they begin to have any difference among themfelves, the first division of the trunk is made into branches, after (every branch remaining a certaine time untill their veines divide themselves one from another) is made the fecond division, and so consequent-Ty untill wee come to the last branches and fruits. So the Chaos is the onely trunk of all the species to bee created, having his roote and beginning in the univerfall Idea, Creatrix, which is in the minde and divine will. In this trunke all things as yet are one, lying hid and communicating in the feminarie propriety of the Chaos. Furthermore, as this universal I dea, creating the communication of the Chaos. trix of things, by the division of the species into their

determinate number and forme, afcending by little determinate number and forme, accending by intre and little, doth divide it felfe, fo of one fimple species of Chaos without forme, the differences of species by little and little do arife, for so long the subfances of attie and intie do artie, for 10 long the incitances of all the definated species remaine one, until they tend perfectly to the difference in that wherein they com-municate. Whence those things which as yet com-municate, being contained in one branch, do cohere and stick together, untill they come into the way of and HICK together, until they come into the way of their proper species, every one following their owno-high, and extreame, and persed species. So there be-ing of all the parts, as through all the branches of the creature, made all excoction, distillation, purificaticreature, made an excoction, untiliation, purificati-on, extenuation, fublimation, or after what manner elle foever this laft act, tending to the extreame end of operation, is to be named, at length we come to all the species conceived. But that is to be remembred, that those things which are of a more high degree are more flowly perfected, Seeing they afcend by intermore flowly pertected. Seeing they access of surfer-mediate degrees. So aliving creature feeing he afcer-deth by three degrees, to wir, by being, and by a ve-gerative fpecies, even unto fence and motion, it is ne-ceffaire that that which is vegerative be perfected in one degree fifth. For foir is to be thought of that un-tool the degree fifth. For foir is to be thought of that un-tool the degree fifth. For foir is to be thought of that unverfall Idea which is in God, that it doth fo make its impressions in the creation, that beginning from the trunck by an inconfused order, and right way, it doth trunck by an incontused order, and right way at doth by little and little go by the left enoble, and more no-ble freits, to the production of the highest, and perfected trogether those that are of the same degree: after those which are of a sequent and more noble ranke, as we fee in the creation of plants, living crea-

THE THIRD DAT OF

tures, and of man. Now the species which confist in one degree, or are of one kinde, as in the kinde of plants, the willow, and the oake, are diftinguished by certaine degrees, or by a kinde of excellence, & noblenes one from another, wherefore there is fomething more perfect, or more noble, and later effected in the one than in the other, thence it commeth that the oake groweth and other, thence it comment that the oake growern and increafeth more flowly than the willow, yet nevertheles the creation of the oake was finished the third day, as well as that of the willow. For (as we shall anone see) as well as that of the willow, ror as we man amone feel the frecificall vertue is brought forth together with the bud of the herbe, and imprinted in the plant by the Idea formatrix. For the creation of things which are like to engender like to themselves, is finished by these two; to wit, by the same species, and by the specificall vertue, that is to fay of propagating the species: the increasements which follow after, and the generation of fruits, are naturall works of the fame ecies, which follow that vertue and the creation. But here it behooveth to remember what we have faid in the 7 Chapter, which is, that fo foone as the matter of any thing was prepared, there with all together the fpecies of things to be created was brought forth, although the things it fells was of later growth, when the control of the as the Sunne begunto be created the first day, when God created the light, and yet was not perfected till the fourth day. the fourth day. So the waters being prepared, the species of filles begun to be created the third day, and the certification of the cer the earth being dryed up, the species of terrestriall living creatures: and yet these things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the species also of herbes and of plants began to be created, and yet were not finished till the fourth day. For Moses onely noteth the time when the works were finished. The species therefore of plants, and of terrestrial living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finished: but the things of

a more folid fubstance were finished later, as the oake the fourth day did grow later than the herbes. These things concerning the degrees and order of things to be created confidered, come we now to the creation of plants, which is the other part of the worke of this

The tweltfih Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Herbes, Trees, and of the Spi-ritual lubliance.

Fter the feparation of the waters ( which are A under the heaven) from the earth, during the blaft, as yet followed the other worke of this day, the creation of herbes, whereof now we will treat, For as much as man, and the other living Creatures, were to live of herbes and fruits, the creation paffeth to the fecond degree of things, which is the first of life, and because they were to serve for their noursh-ment, God sound out a meanes whereby they should be multiplied by seed, and specificall vertue, or pro-pagative, which God bleffed that they might suffice unto all living Creatures. For although the benediction of multiplication be not added, a man may well understand that it was done, because he hash annexed it to other Creatures & v.29-30. of the second of Gen. he giveth these things there for foode to all living the conductions of the second of Gen. Creatures.But the benediction, which is expressed of fiftes and offowles, is verf. 22. increase, and multiply, & replenish the waters and the earth: and to men he faith verf. 28. increase, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the Sea, and over the fowle of the ayre, and over every living thing that mooveth upon the earth. The earth then being prepared for generation, God faid, let the earth put forth her bud, every herb producing feed according to its kinde, that is to fay, from whence may grow the herb of the same fine its kinde, who feel in it is fell of the fame ding to its kinde, who feel is in it felf exponent earth that is, let it bring forth fruit wherein the feed of the fame fpecies may fpring in the meane time, while the tree groweth upon the earth, out of which another tree of the fame species may spring. When he faith, let the earth put forth her bud, it is certaine that the herbe, and the tree, had not their perfection in the fame infrant that he faid it , but both the one, and the other by the specificall Idea, and benediction of God, from one point, and atome (as it were) of the earth; no otherwise than from a feed (which being but small, hath yet all its vertue in the least part, & bud thereof, which is contained and lyeth hid in one of the ends) commeth to burgen, bud and by little and little to grow into a great plant, or tree.

Now that we are come to the first degree of life, it is necessarie first to search diligently, & prosecute the nature and condition of the Spiritual substance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have faid from the 6 Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the Chaos: afterwards the elements being fo prepared for generation, and the celeftiall things for influence, the omnipotent Creator tooke the atomes of vertues, or the least particles of the water and the earth, whereinto he put a specificall vertue according to the Ideas, and according to the number of the Ideas comprehended in his wifdom, and withall added the benediction of engendring their like, to the end they might multiply the fame

fpecies, being perpetually conferved. But the Spiri-tuall substance is the more noble part of every ele-ment, or generative bodie, which attracting nourishment, converting it into its nature, and prorruding it forward to the increase and groweth of the bodie; hath vertue from the benediction, and from nature. So the earth, the water, the aire, and other bodies; exhale from themselves a Spirituall substance, by meanes of the heat; which by the specificall substance of the feed is converted into the fame nature, and fpecies, and affoorderh increase & growth, or motion; or fence, according to the condition of the species. The like fubstance, when it is engendred in the bowels of the earth, & produceth its species within the earth, doth not bring any increase at all to the species, but is coagulated, curded, and bound together into it indisfoluble, not possible to be disjoynted from it : neither doth exhale otherwhere, diffusing its odour or vertue, but onely by contraction, and operation of the permanent qualitie. So gold is coagulated and joyned together in the qualitie of the Spiritual I fubftance, and receiveth not increase, but rather is contracted by the fulphureous heat, that it may be made more ponderous, and weightie. Stones are in like manner engendered: Herbes, and trees, feeing they are to grow & increase, have a more fost nourishment; apt to extend: therefore also they exhale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by little and little are confumed, being come by growth to matufities. This Spiritual fubitance is that alone which prefirst spiritual indicate is that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being first attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the frecies, and afterwards doth nourish it, and conferve it: and doth nourish it so long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the fame species, conferring alwayes the same characterismes, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches and fruits; the odour, fayour, colour, and other accidents, fo firmlie, that if but a little flip, or bud, be graffed into an other plant, there also will it follow its owne naturall propertie. changing all its nourishment into its own species. But all the nourishment so attracted, is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it last commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruit, is changed into the species of fruit, being come to the leafe, is changed into the species of the leafe. And the nourishment of the living Creature, when at last it is attracted to the liver, is converted into the liver: when to the roots of any muscle, it passeth into its substance and so of all others: and every member draweth unto it selfe that which is most fit for it selfe. But some things which are unfit to nourish the bodie, nature expelleth, fome into haire, fome into nayles, fome into fcabs, others otherwife: or quite out of the bodie. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to some part of the entralls, do strive thitherwards, by a naturall propertie. Therefore this femi-narie and fpirituall substance, is a thing very divine, wherein there is from the creation all specificall facultie, and vertue formatrix, wherin is ftirred up by meanes of the heart all motion of the bodie necessarie to the living Creature. But by it is first formed the heart in the very middle of the living Creature, that the vertue thereof might be ftill ready to affift all the extreame parts of it: and doth affoord like feed for generation, that the continuation of the fame species may remaine to the end of all things. But we must know and confider this, that the fame species doth not come by influence from the Stars, but from that

into the which God first put it, and whereunto he gave into the which God first part is, and where unto he gave the benediction of generation: the Startes furely are a help, but the original and root of all species, is in these interiour things. But seeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themselves, and conspiring together in one; as folall living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the image of God, and having like economy of parts; it is credible that the world bath also the Sunne for its beart, as the becoming of all life. and that it had its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had it being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the fame office in the world, within the concavity of the Firmament; that the within the concavity of the termanent; that the heart doth in man, cherrifting all things above, and below, by its hear and light, and that therefore it hath beene placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man,

> The thirteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

> > of the tree of life.

God hath given fuch a feminary species through-out the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the verthe circmen was proper necessary that the ver-tice of that species was never any where wanting, for the plants do not change their place, now walke upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, do there cast mature feed; neither was care of transplanting them imposed to man, as to whom all things necessary presented themselves voluntary, and of their owne accord. And feeing that the wifedome of God hath created nothing in vaine, and without cause, which is not profitable to some necessiry of life, it is most certaine that there is not any disease, nor defect of nature, for the which he hath not provided a propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath caused to bud and spring so many species of plants, as was needfull for the conservation and sustentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midft of Paradife, to the end that man by the use thereof, might preserve his life in health, untill, being made more divine by the exercise and obedience of the commandement, he might be translated into heaven. So also the brute living creatures, seeke succour for their nature: the Swallow the Chelidony, the cat the neppe, named the herbe, from the cat, the to the heart of the second the plantine, and sage, the dog graffe, called dogs tooth, the torteile majoram, the weefell rue, the florke origan, the partidge parjetary, called also perdictions, the hawke hierac, the dowevervine, the pye also being fick, is faid to carry bay leaves into her neft, the down the second perfect of the present of the prese that the may chace away her ficknesse by them. So we believe that the harts have shewed, that the herbe dillamam healeththem being wounded with arrowes, the weapon ejected by eating thereof. We suppose that the hindes have demonstrated the herbe called Safela, and that the ferpents have made fenell in high estimation: for we know that by the tasting and eating thereof, they have stripped themselves of olde age, and by the juice thereof, regained the sharpenesse of their sight. Which also a man might shew more at large, feeing that beafts themselves instructed by nature, have shewed to mortall men the vertues of many berbs knowne unto them. But he hath created in eve ry region fuch species of plants, as are most agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there borne, which by experiments is often prooved; fo

that by the only abundance of plants which one feeth that by the only abundance of plants which one seeth foring, a man may almost perceive to what popular (that is to fay, ordinary difeases) every region is the jed. So among the Danes, Frifes, Hollanders, who are much fulped for that difease, comonly called Scorbut, there is in abundance the herbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that disease. So inmarish places. So the Tamarisk acklowledgeth the native foyle: the inhabitants are often expoted and fubject to the indipolitions of the spleene, as their paile colour hew-eth, which is discovered in their swelling skin, and eth, which is discovered in their twelling skin, and puffedup hypochondries. In like manner is observed, that in hole quarters where wormewood groweth in great abundance about hedges, in court yards, the in-habitants are ordinarily afflicted with the obstructions of their entrals, weakeneffe of the fromack, and for-fished of the great that if the profitence of the annual, he of their entrals, weakenesse of the momack, and infusion of the gall, that if the passages of the entrals be not opened by the use of the said herbe, and strength, ned, and made firme by the evacuation of the gall, they come first to have the jaundite, and after, by little and little, engender water betweene the skin and the flesh. And although that somethings are contrary and venimous to some, yet being used in their kinde, they are healthfull; so of the very worst poyson is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created fo averfe from the nature of man, the use whereof is not some way or other profitable. Now let us treat of the seed. God created the berbes and the plants of the atomes of the earth, by the worke of the witedome, Idea, and benediction of God: but so he created them, as they now fpring of feed; for there is the fame operation of the first generation, as of the second, seeing the same species is, and remaine

As then out of the feed groweth the plant, fo it is produced of the atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certaine species; and on the contrary. And from the feede a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof: in what part it maketh the point of the feed, it attracteth the humor of the earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or moe, according to the property of the species, and the nou-rishment being attracted by them into the other end of the seed, produceth the trunke, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the fpeoranties and revers, the abstract and its But the for-ificall vertue is in this little young bad, which chan-geth into its nature and species, all the nourishment that it attracteth. The same reason is in the the ter-retrial latome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its bud no otherwise than doth the feed. Furthermore, as this nourishment attracted, is carried higher, fo is it more and more changed into the forme of that which springeth from it, into branches divided from the trunck, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruits.
The most perfect of all is the fruit, wherein is perfectly accomplished the feed which is given for the multiry accompanies a me need which is given for the multi-plication of the species. And the higher things exci-ted to encrease by the heat, do attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to administer sufficient nourishment to the higher, taketh new attra-Ctive rootes: whereby it gathereth nourishment more copionsly. Hence it followeth, that those plants which have more rootes, their higher parts have need of more nourishment, and their fruits are more moist, except the rootes be of greater use than their fruits: wherein the divine wisedome hath provided for the use of living creatures. So the herbs, the roots whereof are ordained to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more fucculent, and more groffe: nature procuring increase principally to rootes, and not to herbes; and those that are more long, are ordina-

which feeke amore dry nourishment at the bottom. From the accidents and properties of rootes, many things may bee observed, which appearaine to the search of nature, and of those of herbes. But in herbs, the juice attracted is carried upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the barke, as being more fpongious, till that (having staied there a certaine fpace of time) it bee changed from the nearer part, and that which is most noble & more purified, is then carried upward into flowers, into fruits, and for feed. Many speculations will present themselves here to one that will search after them. Now that the juice attracted is fo carried upward, as I have faid, the graffings of young sciences in trees teacheth us sufficiently; for in them the humour attracted is first communicated to the barke of the young sciences, there staying some space of time, doth unite the barkes of the young sciences to the barkes of the stemmes, and after conjoyneth wood to wood: but the species which is in the stemme, is changed into the species of the young science, which is engraffed. So according to the commandement of God, the same species produceth alwayes the fame things, whether from the feed, or from the young science engraffed, and consequent-ly bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruits, and seed, according to the nature of the species. It is not unprofitable alfo to confider, in how long time, and how long fpace from the earth, the fruit and the feed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted about the roots, and what they avoid: and (if it be possible) after what manner the juice is changed through every degree, in the root, in the truncke, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruit, and in the feed: for fo the nature of the species may be more exactly knowne. This at leaftwife is acknowledged, that the nourithment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruit, than in the plant: but most noble in the feed, as that which is the end, and scope of the creation of all this species.

Now by those things we have already faid, a man may gather, that divers herbs and trees have been created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be some in America, or new India, which are found no where in this our continent, Afia, Africa, and Europe; which have not beene in the use of men untill fome travelled thither, which I suppose was after the time of Christ and his Apostles. In like manner there be there living creatures, which are not at all found in our cotinent, we without doubt have been there from the creation of the world. Whereupon I prefume that these Lands were not overwhelmed with the flood when God would destroy mankinde, Gen. 6 unto v.7. For no men at all were there, and therefore the living creatures there created, and there inhabiting, ought not to be destroyed, as man was to perish whom it repented that he had created, feeing that in living creatures he found no cause wherefore they ought to bee destroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to perish; except some had been preserved in the Arke, for they were not able to live in the

When therefore God created here and there tho rowout the world the vertues of the tree of life, by one and the fame meanes he provided, both for the one and the other effate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of finne; and the vertue of the tree of life in paradife, or differfed thorowout the world, was not for naught. For the world comming to be replenished with men, all should have had accesse to the

rily of a more dry and a more fat substance: as those | tree of life; but the herbs and the plants growing here and there, had been equevalent, and man had had a certaine choice, and the benediction had diverted all ficknes. Seeing then that they were most wifely created for the use and service of man, as well in the superiour, as in the inferiour world, what a faire harmony was there then ? when the lower things did accord with the highest, and expected help from them; and the highest communicated their gifts to the lowest, and all things served man, untill he should be translated of God into his heavenly habitation. This correspondencie, this beautie of state had continued inviolable, if Adam had not finned, yet this fame harmonie, if one confider it more diligently, is as yet difcovered in the traces of the first nature, for there is nothing so little which doth not serve to some thing, and which doth not depend of one more persect: all

things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and fcope, and that fcope (that is to fay man) confifteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themselves a most agreable harmonie, as that wherein life consifteth: of those some serve to the stomach, some to the liver, some to the heart, some to the blood, some to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are fo many fimples, or plants, as there be entrals in man, and affections of them. And feeing that every thing changeth into its species the nourishment that it attracteth, and that there are divers stations in mans bodie, and divers wayes to every extreame station, by the which the nouriflment paffeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the fplene, &c. those simples are stronger, or passe sooner as frends by the middle stations, which carrie their verture entire even to the extreams, and there worke: and as for those which can not be there changed by nature, either they are venimous, or noyfome to nature. Those things which are changed in the first stations are frends to nature, or of small vertue. Those which of an entire vertue penetrate junto the extreame flations, being frends to nature, are they which are more appropriat to that member, or to that part of the entrals, & have certaine characters whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heed.

For we see that those which resemble nature, greatly communicate also in figure, as oynions, garlik, & fuch like, have a forme of a small scallion for their roote, and produce almost a like herbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this commeth to passe by a certaine difference, and peculiar propertie that is in

So there are many herbs and trees which have dented leaves about like a fawe, which for the fame cause fo bud, and therefore they have fomething alyke in nature, wherein they do agree. Manie herbs also and plants have their leaves not dented about, but termiminated equally; many that are dented, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many sharp edged, hard, and pricking as they ewe tree. All ought diligently to be observed, for they are not such by casualty, but by nature, fo producing them perpetually: wherefore feeing nature produceth nothing temerarie, railly, and the cause of the same figure is created to be perpetually the same, it is necessarie that many things, by a cer-taine law of species, are like, & have a certaine communion of nature. Moreover feeing there is a conspi-ration, and societie both of celestiall, and terrestriall things, tending to the fame fcope and end, which is man; and the celeftiall are eternall, & the species also in this inferiour world are æternall, having alwayes the same generations in forme, and in figure, and de-

which have respect to one and the same Star, and many things also participating of the same nature (a-mong the philitians) in which things they have a mutuall correspondence, as in figure, colour, tast, and other qualities: for so, by the resemblance, a man may learne to judge of the nature of things. For every may tearne to judge of the matter of things for every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth a like nature in the heavens communicating its vertue thereunto. These things according to my speculation (such as it is) I was desirous to admonth the reader, that he might advance, by his studies, a thing above all others most profitable; wherein Salomon obtained much praise 3. King. 433. For why may not a man search by studie and industrie the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the same law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labor overcometh all things.

I have heard the most learned Reinerus Solinan der, Phisitian to the most Illustrious Prince Juliers discoursing most accuratly, and pertinently, touching the characters of herbes: who I would to God he would proceed to take some paynes in so necessarie a part of Philosophie (if there be any able to doe it, it is he, being of that great dexteritie of judgement, in the fearching out of the nature, and causes of things) we should have in briefe the demonstrations of the characters, & hidden appropriations of them to every

part of the entrals. Therefore while God doth conflitute every where the vertues of the tree of life, the Pfalmift faith well Pfal. 111.2. The work of the Lord are great, fought out of all them that beve pleafure therein: he dorn always edirect to his scope or end, the worke which he had preordayned: be it that Adam obeyed the first command or not obeyed, and that in foveraine wildome, mercie, goodnes, and justice.

After that, according to my small understanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of plants, there is one foveraine miracle of nature very remarkable; which is that formany things which are in every species, as for example the greatnes, the forme, the figure, the odour, the tafte, the colour, the leaves, ngure, the odour, the tatte, the colour, the leaves, the finewes, the rootes, the barke, the vertue; and infinite things which are in one only plant, are hidden in one fo finall graine of feed as I have faid. For all the vertue of the frecies is hid in one fo finall a graine, when as that little graine hath nothing int like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneall, of the fame kind, and appeareth alogether of the fame nature. Wherefore methinkes I judge aright that the most simple idea which in the beginning formed the feed, accompanieth as yet the fpecies, & continueth the fame worke untill generatio receis, occommutern ner aime worke unum generatio ceafe. And this is that which Chrift faith, John 5. 17. My Father worketh hitherto, and I ally worke. Whence it appeareth, that although there be a Sabbath, or reft, from the creation, yet is it not from the fuftentation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not fee what other

thing can here be faid. He that is curious of this speculation, let him confider chiefely what accidents are proper to every fpecies, and fearchout the causes of them if he can: in the first place, that he give good heed to the figure, and that he observe by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner also it doth proceed, and is distributed by the barke,

pending every one of their proper celeftiall causes, it is necediary, that taking heed to the characters of the plants, a man do gather, and observe many things

The fourteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

of the creation of the Lights. The fourth day beginneth.

Lthough the creation of lights was not perfectly finished till the fourth day, yet they begun to be created the first day: that is evident, because there is no other light that diffinguished the day from the night, than that of the Sun: as verse 14 that property is ascribed unto it: and now three dayes are already paffed, wherefore, that light which diftinguished the first day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sun to come, dispersed as yet, but contracredinto the Hemisphere of Heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the first day, the Heaven and the motion thereof, together with the Heaven and the motion thereor, together will light, begin to be created. For in the 4-verfeit is faid, that God feparated the light from the darkenffe; which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the light little and extending it in Paradife. Therefore, feeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moity, which was under the Horizon of Paradife, where becomming more firong and more col-lected, by its motion towards the West, ascended from the Orientall part of Paradife above the Horizon thereof, and made the day. But the collection of the substance of the Sun, of the Moon and of the Stars, was not perfectly finished till the fourth day: for Mowas not persectly minned the the workes were fully fi-nished, which dependent, and is defined from the per-peruall will of God. Yet the Sun (which I have faid before, Chapter the twelft, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have been created before all things: therefore he begun with the first creation of the light. But the Sun having received a most cleare and lucide substance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moon obtained the dominon and rule of the lays interaction of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but by that of the Sun: yet it hath also its proper light, but very little; yea in the whole ecclipse thereof when the aire is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very small. But the Stars and constellations, seeme to have a stronger light, but far inferiour to that of the Sun.

That is to be observed which he faith, that the lights were placed in the Firmament of Heaven: and verse 8. he calleth the Firmament , Heaven: whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much leffe than the world now is, and from APHAR, and (as it were) a flimy Abiffe of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated, was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed further from the Center, being made more and more fubtile and noble, as it extended it felfe, begirded and compaffed the more groffe Elements. And fo the Empyreall Heaven was made the most fibitie and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the bleffed. Under that the Primum mobile, the first mooveable, a Heaven a little more groffe, and leffe noble. Under that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much neafer they are to the earth, by so much they are of a | more groffe and leffe noble fubftance, leffe extended. So that the Heaven of the Moone is the most groffe, and next in condition to the Elements. This expansion or extending, maketh the fuperiour things lighter, and the separation of them from those that are more groffe, maketh them more noble: Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the substance minous marter winen was prepared for the normale of the Stars and lights, was not extended, but contra-ded, that they might thine more fitrongly, and be-come more confpicuous. So it commets that the Stars are of a thicker fubfiance than the reft of the Heaven, yet equally light, because it is fiery, and also thicker, that the light might bee the more strong and powerfull, and the reflection of the beames caft from the other Stars, which doth illuminate the night: especially that which is reflected from the moone but that light which is directed from the Sun, doth di-vide the day from the night

Befides these offices of the two lights, it is added that they may be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and for yeares. Here the Astronomers, by signes understand person, recre use autonomers, by ngues understand certaine aspects of the Stars, whereby things to come are berokened: but they erre greatly, for that where fore these lights were created, is of far greater moment than the divers divinations of the Altrologers, to wit; that men, whom God had lodged in his his lifting, might be some to Norwich commissioners and edifice, might learne to know the omnipotency and goodneffe of their Creator: which David sheweth very clearely, Pfal. 19. 1. The Heavens declare the glory of od, and the Firmament showeth his bandy worke. And S. Paul, Rom. 1.19. That which may be knowne of God as manifest in them, for God hath showed it unto them: for the inmjess in them, jor own nath wereas it unso them; jor ine throughly things of hims, from the Creation of the World are clearely feen, being underflood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head. These two lights therefore are for this cause chiefly set in Heaven, that by these works of God, the omnipotency majesty, and Divinitie of the Creator, might be made knowne unto men, and not to the intent they should serve for the vanity of Astrologers. Moreover, they are given for the defignation of times, when they are to bee changed. So they will demonstrate the end of times, and judgement of the world, when they shall be obscured, and diffolved. Soat the time of the passion of Christ, when the time of the Law was to be changed, Dionifius the Aareopagite faw the admirable ecclipse of the Sun. And Ioshua perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sun, Iosh. 10.13. They are also fet to define the dayes and the yeares. The Stars also, which by night adorne the Heaven above, doe also illuminate the earth below; and by their polition shew the annuall circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fourth day.

> The fifteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

> > of the creation of fish and foule.

The fifth day beginnesh.

He fecond degree of things having beene created, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion: and first of those which come from the waters, which are of a leffe follid substance, doe more easily encrease, and are not so long lived, which are divided into many species, and every one of them engender among themselves the seed of their species,

from the which species comming to maturity; and difperfed, the same species groweth: but the individuals of every species, have alwayes the same characters or markes. So that there is alwayes the fame number and figure of the bones, the same colour, the same forme of body and of other members, the same force, nature and favour, as also in herbs and in plants, but divers species have also divers impressions of characters; differing in figure, or fome accident : of which difference, if thou canft gather the cause, thou mayest contemplate more nearely the proper nature of every fpecies. For the proper nature of every fpecies maketh different impressions of characters, and this doth follow the other, as from the effect a man may gather the cause, and from the cause, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the fame things offer themselves to be confidered. But because that the substance of foules is more follid, and confequently, longer-lived, therefore also the workemanship of them was later finished this day: although they begun to be formed together, when the waters were gathered together into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and cea-fed not till all things were fully finished, and the Sab-bath, or reft from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cause wherefore, the matter being once prepared, the creation of things should be suspended. God created many things as well as one, and the naturall order of creating things, is elegantly observed. The Stars also, which served more nearely onterved. The stars and on the precedent fourth day perfectly finished, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when the herbes were created: So the nature of things created, fo fooneas it was prepared, began to exercise its office, and all things cooperating together, the Fabrick of the world went forward. O admirable wisedome, which sufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the vertues of fo many most different things; and all without fludy or reasoning! for hee spake the word, and they were made. It shall bee good here to make an anatomy of every one of the species, that it may be knowne in what things the impressions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many stations the nourishment is changed into the species, in what station the blood is created in fishes. Thou shalt find also in fishes, by the admirable providence of God, a little bladder full of aire inclosed init, which taketh increase together with the fish, whose office is to sustaine it pendant, in what part of the water foever it bee, left by the weight of the body it finke to the bottome. Thou shalt finde also in females many egs, which being broken against the rocks, or otherwise by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their species, and even as the feed of the plant, being cast beyond its mother (feeing it hath a specificall vertue init selfe) produceth the same species in its element: be it in the earth, or in the water. So also these egs of fishes being cast into the water, there receive life, and shew the fame species, and the same character of their mother. Neither shall it be unprofitable also to rip up the severall species of birds, and to consider their interiour parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the canses of the impressions of the characters, and the original of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated egs one at a time, and are excluded, having for their coverture a shell somewhat hard, lest the specificall vertue should more eafily come to exhale: the which also, being feparated from their mother, keepe their specificall ver-tue, and being hatched by the heate of the mother, or alfo by floves, as is used in Egypt for the space of fixe moneths, or a moneth, produce birds of the same species. Moreover they are conceived by the copulation cies. Moreover they are conceived by the coputation of the male & female, as other living Creatures. But here heed is to be taken principally to the difference of fish, and of foules, that though they were perfectly finished in one and the same day, yet doe they not con-fift of the same matter: but soules, because they refemble more terreftiall living Creatures, as is manifeft by the blood, and by the whole constitution of their bodie, they have more terrestrials substance than fishes, that they seeme to come of muddie water, and fishes of more pure water. Foulestherefore are of a middle ranck betweene terrestriall living Creatures, and fishes; nearer to the nature of terrestrial living Creatures, than of fifthes : and therefore later this day finished. But there is one thing most worthie to be observed in all living Creatures, that is, that they doe concrete in an invited creatures, trait is, trait they be imitate in fome forte the flaspe of man, whole nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, for although they have a longer head, they are furnished with all inftruments in fome fortealike, for fence, and motion; the bones of the head are alike, their back-bone anfwereth in some fort to the back-bone of a man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth day.

> The fixteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of terrestrial living Creatures. The fixt day beginnesh.

Be have seene two fortes of the third degree of things created, Fishes and Foules; now followeth the third kinde, terrestriallliving Creatures, which, how much the later they were created, fo much the liker are they unto man, both in fense and motion: but in reason man surpasseth them all, they being destitute hereof. But of terrefinall living Creatures fome are more like manthen others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beaft, and commeth neare to man in understanding. What shall wee say of the Ape, which sporting, imitateth mans actions? is angrie, laugheth, applaudeth, feriously finelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating, whether it be good to eate; craks nutts with her teeth, like a man, and while she is busine about her owne worke, lookes upon the by standers what they doe: she hath head, feete, and hands very like those of man, and in all things, is that, amongst living Creatures, which commeth nearest the characters, and nature of man. For this cause it were not amiffe diligently to confider the anatomie of this Creature, and to examine how much, and in what, the interiour disposition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animall vertues may be knowne by the inward impressions. For I thinke that those depend upon these, or being after a speciall manner ingraf-ted by nature, are by impression of the character, as by a fit instrument, stirred up unto action, which yet feemeth ambiguous and doubtfull. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it felfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dieth with it, fo that the caufe of the nature of every thing is created together with

it, and is not from elsewhere. But wee must anatomize every species, that the inward difference of all living Creatures among themselves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animall vertues may appeare, from the diversitie of the impressions of their characters, fo shall you finde out, for what reasons, the vertues animall are more excellent in foules, than in fishes, in beastes than in foules, in men than in beastes, and understand a most excellent order, from things less folid to things more folid from the less perfect, to the more perfect, from the leffe lively, to the more

lively; from things temporall, to those eternall.

All living Creatures are nourished of such things as the earth bringeth forth, every one choosing naturally what best agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be known. For although the nature of every one changeth his nourishment into his species yet is there some vertue in herbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the faid aliment into their owne nature, especially where there is affinite of natures, and easie digeftion, yea they can also change venime and corrupt it; but by the force of a contrarie nature. Birdes alfo feede on fishes, as being in kinde nearer them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes nearer the nature thereof, except that which is of the nearer the nature thereof, except that winters of the fame species, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted; who hash forgot his original! Venemous beafts, besides their nature good for something, have this commoditie, that they every where fuck up the venime, & are nourished with it, but other beastes devoure them without harme, fo well hath nature devoure them without name, to well name aftered provided for the fafetie of living Creatures. But here remaineth one question to be answered: whether that the same nature, and condition of living Creatures, which now is, had beene the fame, in case man had not finned? without doubt they should have died, their life being worne out, & should have beene foode one for another, otherwise the world could not have contained their multiplication. And to what end should they have beene immortall, when they were onely ordained for the fervice of man? feeing fuch an infinite encreases should have beene for no use: They had reverenced man, undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, Gen. 1.28, 29,30. made Adam Lord of all things under heaven. And Genef. 3.21. God made Adam and his wife coates of skinnes, which doubtleffe were taken from bruite beaftes, for God had before made an end of creating.

> The Seventeenth Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of man, and the first and principall end of the Creation.

He fourth degree of things created, and the most perfect is man, for whose use and service all things were hitherto created, and as all those things among themselves have a kindeof order, & harmonie, for their mutuall affistance, so all these together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualities, and operations, and therefore man is of the greekes called the little world But this conformitie, and harmonie, is fo farre as concerneth the animall part of man.

Furthermore there is a thing farre more noble in man, that he exceedeth the dignity of all the Creatures, to wit, the reasonable soule, according to which he was created after the Image and the similitude of God. And because man, according to his substance, is a reasonable creature, and received a bleffing, that I nesse of God, and that the contemplation and familihe fhould encrease and multiply, by the generation of his fpecies: there is no doubt but from that bleffing, he hath also received power to beget a reasonable foule, which is the chiefe part of the species. Which that it should be new created in every man, is not agreeable, feeing God the feventh day ceased from all the workes of his creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferiour world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celestiall and superceleftiall things were created; fo that there is a naturall inclination and fympathie, of the Superiour world, unto the Inferiour, and a respect and defire of the Inferiour unto the Superiour. For from hence alfo dependent the proclivity, and cooperation of things fuperiout, unto the inferiour. The thing most noble, that is in the higher world, is the Empyreall Heaven, or those supercelestiall waters, out of which I have fhewed the Angels to be created. So that the reafonable foule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferiour world: and why may it not, feeing gould which is incorruptible, is begot of the far more groffe and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortall foule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters, that it or the rendues of the instructual waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the bleffing and commandement of God gave power to beger the soule of fuch reliques, to propagate and multiply the species. Now see what gifts of the holy Gholt or God, are in this soule. Here are understanding, reason, judgement, memory, love of what is truly good, juftice, joy in the holy Ghoft, free election of will, and what elfe. For in these things he beareth the resemblance of God and his image, in the immortall sub-france of the reasonable soule. For man was created in this order and manner, first he formed the humane fings of the state Which being formed, hee breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath thorow the mouth and nostrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; for through the mouth and nostrils he breathed spirit, which was without question, of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters; or some part of them was first conceived in the masse or lump of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghoft accompanying it, was at length formed: but fifth the animall life was produced by the common aire. Forthe reasonable soule and the enliving animall, are not the fame, feeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animall foule going before, the rationall remaineth, and the animall foule is a certaine harmony and common operation of the interiour entrals, confpiring to the life of the animall, as for the rationall, it is the image of the divine Essence. But that the Animals have obtained life, it commeth to paffe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blaft of aire; although it be not faid fo, for it is eafily understood, that in like things God hath wrought after a like manner. The gifts, which the reasonable soule brought with it, were neceffary in man, if he ought to be the image of God; ceffary in man, it he ought to be the image of God, hat he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worklip his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the fcope of the creation of man, for what bleffednes had he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and good-

arity of God was pleafant to him, God would try in him, whether he that was enriched by him with greatest gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for fo bountifull a Father required voluntary, and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worthipped, and con-dignefervice received from him. He gave him an eafie command, that hee should not eate of one tree; where there were so many full of best fruits, for sight and tafte, that he should onely abstaine from that, and it is credible, that he obeyed God a while: for as many thinke, hee remained not in Paradife one hower; or

fome dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained fome yeares in the obedience of God, as George Cedrenus thinketh, that being folidly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghoft, and longer contemplation; he might declare them to his posteritie. And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God, by the tradition of a few (to wit three, Adam, Methusalem, and Noah) came to Abraham, by whose holy covenant with God, it was eafily preferved in the poste-ritie of Iacob even unto Moses. But idolatrie too much orevailing, about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by Moses; reducement to the acknowledgement, and worthip of one onely God. Here then is propounded to our con-templation, the generation of the world, which he described, partly by tradition, partly by the revelation of the holy Ghoft, whereby wee may attaine, the true and perfect description of the whole world which wee seeke for. He had without doubt frequent talke with Jeeke tor. He had without doubt requent talke with God, wherein he was taught concerninghte creation, the nature of things, Gods counfell, & other things, which were necessary for man to know. God brought to him the living Creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to their natures, which could not be done in a final flace. of time. Georg Cedrenus in the abridgement of hiftories, faith, some ancients were of opinio, that Adam finned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, untill the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

> The eighteenth Chapter. Of the Fabricke of the World. of the fall of Adam.

N the meane, whileft Adam dwelt in Paradife, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not feriously confidering Gods command, he lent his eares unto Sathan, and heard him long with patience, who, being become Gods enemy, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of Heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandement was given him for some other end, than he had heard from God, when neverthelesse he knew that God his Creatorwas true and just, and had not given his commandement in vaine, but that the serpent was a lyar, and justly throwne downe from Heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much conversation with God in Paradife, and divers difcourfes whereby he was instructed concerning the Creation, and nature, and the end of all things. Yea he acknowledged the power of God, from so wise a Creation, and the right judgement given against the Serpent, that of right he fhould not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him to to doe: nevertheleffe, in this he

did not finne against God, because God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not finned: for then had man given a certaine testimony of himselfe, that he was well crea certaine terminony or minieute intain was with colerated, as all things were very good. Genat. 3t. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents freech, and rejected him, and hee had not finned. It was the beginning of finne, but it was not finne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and fa-miliarity caused consent, and he forthwith finned by transgressing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghoft offended, left him, and spoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preferved in him by the holy Ghoft, fo long as he did not finne, God confidering the event, but not approving it, because he had forbidden it, & Adam so ma-king experiment of his constancie. Of this lapse Ecclefialticus writeth most plainely and most truely, chap. 15. verf. 14. God created man from the beginning and cnap. 15, vert. 14. von cratea man gram to corginous, and the him in the hand of his consuled going him to the arthurance and communatements, if thou wilt thou that keep the commandements, and tiflify thy good will. He hath for before the fire c' water, put orth, thy hand to which thou with. Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill which he pleafeth shall be given unto him. But now, fince God knew before that he would finne, why did he not create him fuch a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a Father. It was his God did all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with finch excellent giftes of minde, that he might eafily obey to finall a commandement, and man of right ought to have been thankful for fog rear gifts by obeying his creatour. Hee could therefore as Ecclefathicus faith, have ftoodeif he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himselfe, not of God predestinating or willing; for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordered them. So when he finned, he was deprived of the holy Ghoft, which dwelr before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not finned, who had fultained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God : being deftitute therefore of the familiar presence of the Spirit of Cod, he peror the ramutar presence or the Spirit of Cod, ne per-ceived nothing in himfelfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom, 2.15, and the verf. following, & 24-) he allo was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupifcence of the flesh, as beeing constituted in the same subsistence, for he saith, there is another Law or necessitie in the flesh, than in the Spirit or understanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into fervitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is subjected to the power of another. Hee fheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became such when it was made captive to the flesh. It is altogether necessary to know, and ob-ferve this original of original sinne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to refift evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are acrewed unto mankinde from this finne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap 7, for if the flesh could doe to much againft the Spirit, adorned with fo many abilities, and preferred by the holy Ghoft. What shall it not doe against the same Spirit made captive thereunto, and forfaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghoft. Heare what the Apostle faith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Jewes and Gentiles. They have all gone out of

theway, they are all become unprofitable, there is nonethat doth good, no not one. He freakes of mans nature at lone, but when it is in Christ, and man is helped of the holy Ghoft, he is not fuch, the naturall gifts of the noty chort, he is not nuch, the marrain girts of the minde, understanding, reason, judgement, memorie, and other giftes fuffice not, if the Spirit be not pre-fent, the supporter and governour of these. But the concupilcence of the slesh is not onely a privation of righteoufnes, but a true inclination unto those things which please the sless and therefore fince the minde is a follower of the same inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteoufnes, but hath profitive evill, to wit, a perpetuall inclination to pleafe the flesh, from whence all finnes arife, and therefore that inclination is called original finne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteournes, Paul had no occasion to exclaime: wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the bodie of this death ? Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, finne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall finne is more then a privation, & an evill which gman inme is more tuen a privation, or an evit winch cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. In finne (faith the Pfalmit) my mother conceived me. But Godfore feeing that this finne would come upon man, faid, in that day, in which thou shalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good & evil shou shall die the death; for this finne was to be explared with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them besides the creation, may be abolished in those, that are to bee saved. As for Paradife, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographie. Man having beene created out of Paradife was transported into it.

> The nineteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

Ecause God foresaw that man would sinne, lest fo wife a creation of all things, and the end-whereunto it was ordained, should bee in vaine, which Adam violated by finning, it pleafed him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordai-ning a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be restored to his former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promifed his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the finne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he should appeale God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promifed, and beleeved, they might by the fame intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderfull providence, so finished the creation of all things, that in both eftates, of obedience, and the fall, he preserved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, fo that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the fielh remained, which was due to originall finne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of originall finne, as I showed in the former Chapter, fo that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Chrift, Ged therefore ordained Repensance, Baptifine, and ded into Heaven, but were referred in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, until the continuing of the continuing whiteful yeeld immelie unto Chrift; ht approve and a near his acrifice whiteful hampin her armed a fine, become print by this onely thouse of original fin; and obtaine this stay again the force thereof, in page whateful his talky a by twe. n 3 . z . . N

the into reason, the west revenue actions until the continuing of Christ. This place, the Fathers called Limbus, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Paradife, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose before or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels, But after the death of Christ they were brought into Heaatterthe death of Units they were brought unto rea-ten, according to bis refelinour? Rober will the subset. I ammy serval wing finally. So that Christ less in his time, a forested with this front and toprivity into hea-ren. Therefore this objected finase; and high there-with, cominneth unto the death of the field, but by faith in Chifft we are armed & preferved against it, by the help of the H. Ghott; as Adam had be hipreferved if he had not funded. Because of the fight shape of with if lichat met finned. Because of the flight playing with the Schiller player of the street was shift from both and that from both shall differ you be bought for the dated to wire play the shall differ the shall play the shall be shall be

NIVERSALL:

GRAPHIE

as delimoderne, as ancient.

opening the Clobe, or the round Earth is.

ROGRAPHIE, is a description of the whole Earth, assisted as is dif-

taine place, so of a Country, of a Tembray, or of a Villago, under which substantial tails, Modower, Trees, Places and buildings, septembered insulating. This is also a Greek word, and composited on the Nount sleer, that is to lift, aging, and of the water graphs, that it to lay,

But Choographie is properly, the description of the thinking of the Earth along the trainfall is to be marked, that in the termine of Supposite this, word is not onely taken for one of the fone? Hamment, as in a plainfeal reame, but they give he had been for one of the fone? Hamment, as in a plainfeal reame, but they give he captured the control of the control of the control of the control of the whole words, which we came of the round figures is all of 40% or the College for the round figures is a followed by the control of the Superficies, an equal, this then is a fole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one oney Convex or Superficies, that is to fay, which appeared hwithout concavity.

The Geographese diffinguish diversly the Globe

of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we areto rreate in order.

did not finne against God, because God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not finned: for then had man given a certaine testimony of himselfe, that he was well created, as all things were very good. Genal, 31. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents speech, and rejected him, and hee had not finned. It was the beginning of finne, but it was not finne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and fa-miliarity caused consent, and he forthwith finned by transgreffing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghost offended, left him, and spoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preserved in him by the holy Ghost, so long as he did not finne, God confidering the event, but not approving it, because he had forbidden it, & Adam so ma-king experiment of his constancie. Of this lapse Ecclesiasticus writeth most plainely and most truely, chap. 15. vers. 14. God created man from the beginning and CIRPLE VACELLA CORE CREATE MEMBER TO CONTINUOUS AND WHITE IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE A evil which he pleafeth shall be given unto him. But now, fince God knew before that he would finne, why did he not create him fuch a one, as could not fall? Goddid all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with fuch excellent giftes of minde, that he might eafily obey fo small a commandement, and man of right ought to have been ethankfull for fo great gifts by obeying his crea-tour. Hee could therefore as Ecclefiafticus faith, have ftoode if he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himselfe, not of God predestinating or willing, for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he finned, he was deprived of the holy Ghost, which dwelt before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not finned, who had fuftained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being destitute therefore of the familiar presence of the Spirit of Cod, he perceived nothing in himselfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom. 7.15. and the verf. following, & 24.)
he also was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiscence of the flesh, as beeing constituted in the fame subfiltence, for he faith, there is another Law or necessitie in the flesh, than in the Spirit or understanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into fervitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is subjected to the power of another. Hee fheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became fuch when it was made captive to the flesh. It is altogether necessary to know, and obferve this original of original finne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to refift evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are a-crewed unto mankinde from this finne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap 7, for if the flesh could doe so much against the Spirit, adorned with so many abilities, and preferved by the holy Ghoft. What shall it not doe against the same Spirit made captive thereunto, and forfaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghost. Heare what the Apostle faith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Tewes and Gentiles. They have all gone out of

theway, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one. He speakes of mans nature a-lone, but when it is in Christ, and man is helped of the holy Ghoft, he is not fuch, the naturall gifts of the minde, understanding, reason, judgement, memorie, and other giftes suffice not, if the Spirit be not prefent, the supporter and governour of these. But the concupilence of the sleh is not onely a privation of righteoufnes, but a true inclination unto those things which please the flesh : and therefore fince the minde is a follower of the fame inclination, it is not onely is a ronower or the tame inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteoufies, but hath profitive evill, to wit, a perpetual inclination to pleafe the flesh, from whence all finnes arife, and therefore that inclination is called originall finne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteoufnes, Paul had no occasion to exclaime: wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the bodie of this death? Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, finne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that orioriginal fine is more then a privation, & an evil which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. In finne (airth the Pfalmitt) my mather conceived me. But Godfore feeing that this finne would come upon man, course seeing that this inne would come upon man, laid, in that day, in which thou shalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good of will thou thalt die the death, for this finne was to be explained with the death of the bodie.

Therefore it is I would be a supported with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them besides the creation, may be abolished in those, that are to bee saved. As for Paradise, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographie, Man having beene created out of Paradife was transported into it.

> The nineteenth Chapter. Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

Bacaufe God forefaw that man would finne, left fo wife a creation of all things, and the end-whereunto it was ordained, should bee in vaine, which Adam violated by finning, it pleafed him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordaining a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be reftored to his former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promifed his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the finne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he should appeale God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promifed, and believed, they might by the same intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderfull providence, so finished the creation of all things, that in both estates, of obedience, and the fall, he preferved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, forthat nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the flesh remained, which was due to originall finne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pare, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of originall finne, as I shewed in the former Chapter, so that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Christ,

God therefore ordained Repentance, Baptisme, and | Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man, before al the world, might yeeld himfelfe unto Chrift; and by faith might approave and accept his facrifice for the finnes of hus, whereby he might bee armed against the force of time, bee delivered by this onely memer, from the power of original fin, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghoft against the force thereof. Yet the fight with some remainent, so long as we five, till it be about the sign of the field, on which the original thereof dependent, and therefore the death of the field was enjoying of God, because of the fall of them, that that fining which is befides the creation might be protected our by meanes whereof man is faved: yet is there no accesse unto God the 

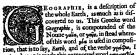
ded into Heaven, but were referved in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Christ. This place the Fathers called Limbus, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Para-dife, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose bosome or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels, Bre after the death of Christ they were brought into Hea-ven, according to his testimony: Father I will that where Ven, according to in rectaining? \*\*according to the water lammy forcist may be also. So that Christ Ielus in his time, accorded with this spoyle and captivity into hea-ven. Therefore this original finne, and fight there-with, continueth unto the death of the fielh, but by faith in Christ we are armed & preserved against it, by thehelp of the H. Ghost, as Adam had been preserved

An introduction TOVNIVERSALL GEOGRAPHIE

as well moderne, as ancient.

FINIS.

Chepter the first. What Geographie, the Globe, or the round Earth is.



whence is made this compound word γωγιαΦία, that is to fay, a description of the Earth. Geographie is differing from Cosmographie, as the part from the whole, and is also diffinguished from Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cof-Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cof-mographie is the diffciption of all the world, which is derived from the Grick Noune zdraw, that is to fay, the data of the corographic part of the corographic fluid and from the verbe y-dga, that is to fay, the theory of the corographic part of the corographic part of the world, as well Elementary, as Caleftiall. Corographies the particular defeription of fone

Region, or Country, and commeth also from this Greek word pulpes, or zides, that is to fay, Region, and from the verbe yeadow, which is to lay, large, as the description of Spaine, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographic is the particular description of a cer-

taine place, as of a Countrey, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a Village, under which are comprised Mannured Lands, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, represented by writing. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noune rows, that is to say, a place, and of the verbe yestow, that is to say,

But Geographie is properly the description of the fituation of the Earth alone, wherein first is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie this word is not onely taken for one of the foure Elements, as in a phificall terme, but thereby wounderstand conjoyntly, the earth moistened with the waters, which are showred upon it, making both rogether the Center of the whole world, which because of the round figure is called orbit, or the Globe of the earth. For the Globe is a follide body round on all fides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the Superficies, are equall, this then is a fole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely Convex or Superficies,

that is to fay, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers diffinguish diversly the Globe of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we are to treate in order.

The Second Chapter. of the parts of the Glabe or of the Sphere, and of its Circles.

N the first place the axietree is fet in the Globe N me interprace me assertice in set in the which which she's asins call draig or a rightaine, which patient which the Conser' of the earth, and is the Dissipation of the whole world, saided by the

A paffeirthrüngt in heiterere un enliefe ihr the Chemister in the whole weils a called by the Greeks hijssererecompounder siche reproduction spiritus is to fig.; yet, our treeft, hunder these the profession is to fore in medical proposed the second proposed the seco

Americas, because it is right against, and Diametri-callic opposite to the Bose Arctics. The Fole Articks is this, which appeare that always in the places, where we inhabite, and hash divers names, as Becalit, or Bereus, sind also Zaguissans; or Agaillassis, from the winder Boreas, or Agaillassis, from the winder Boreas, or Agaillassis, from the winder Boreas, which the Langs call Trioust, and which are commonly the state of the property of

The Pole Anisatique is regimed allo by the Laths, The Pole Anisatique is regimed allo by the Laths, and the Anisation and the Anisation and the State of the Stat the Globe of the earth is accompained with eight principall Circles, doubly divided. First, into an equall number, the greater and leffer: the greater are these which have the same Center as the world hath, these which have the fame Center as the words hath, and which give had divide the closely of the Sphere into reso Center and the Sphere into reso Center the England of the Center England of the Center Center of the Center of t

unequall parts. These are the two Tropicks, another two Polers, or the poles of the world.

Againe among all the afforcation Circles, fome of them are termed, Rights, or Paralels, that it to fay, differences, which have an equal fipace the one from the other, because they have the lamp Poles, as the world hath, and in regard that they are of an equal distance among themselves in Latitude. These are called the Departs the two Tropicks and the two Polarses, the among memberes in Lauruse. I neterate cancer the Equator, the two Tropicks, and the two Polares, the other three called Oblique, or training because they have their Poles differing from the Poles of the world.

The third Chapter. Of the foure great Circles.

Hefe great Circles are diffinguished into fixed, and moveable. The fixed, or immoveable, are those, which alwayes hould one and the same place in the Globe, or in the Sphere, and hence it comes, that they are painted out upon the superficies or upperface of the Globe. These are the Equator, and the Zodiaque. The moveable are those, which are

to Geographic...)

not alwaise fertled in one place, but change their place diversly, and according to the variety and change of places and Countries, and for this cause are placed without the logorficies of the Sphere, it the factor without the profession, such decidents, but the subsequently which are named designs, such decidents, but to these verbus to friendland order to transfluence in the subsequently of the subsequ into two equal para. Now the last h world, fractions in the case where the chart is ingless the carrit, and stowns against into two forts, the one right, the other oblines the rights frat which paffers a hwart from the two Poles of the world, but its Pole, or point vertical, thader the Equates, which its Pole, or point vertical, thader the Equates, which the pole of the world is pole to the pole of the world and the pole of the world in the pole of the world in the pole of the world in the pole of the pol would, the there wogethed echings downewed.
Thole which have this Holgan persive the fing, and so the critical so the same and of the other Stars by sligne motion. But the long parties from the same and of the other Stars by sligne motion, but the long parties the parties the parties the parties the parties the parties that it is the same and the parties that the parties the

is anting the gift before of the Citode, more than what is a fulfible? But Plannfert whereof, is a hundred, and fower, cfoore furlous in length, that is to fay, as thorough and a halfe, of soo of Germage, with the five eight parts. And is thought, that it patieth no further, becamie date of the gift of th

podes,

Minockidits a word British of the Lathe Of the

Regintalish, which is also called Regintalish and in AminoGreek, transport, from the word for, the words, final,
alike and from inger, that is to for, day, and befoldes
is termed by the Latin Anguier. This factive of
the Sphere, the greated of the five Purallels, see which
divided the Gobe into two equal parts, the Septentrional; and the Meridionals, diffaut by an equal
fpace from the two Podes, whereanto, when the Sume
is one come, it makes the tought he whole world, the
injekt and the day of an equal leneth and durance. night and the day of an equal length and durance,

whence likewife it taketh the name of Aquidiall, and Aquino Ciall. The Aquinoxe, or Aquidiall, as the ancients call them, happen twice ayeare, the one in the beginning of the Signe Aries, or the Ram, which is called Versall, and the other in the beginning of the Signe Aries, or the Ram, which is called Versall, and the other in the beginning of Libra, or the Ballance, called autumne. But Navigators commonly call the Æquator, the middle line, or fimply the Line, by a certaine Emphasis, or by prero-gative and excellency.

The Zodiaque is one of the greatest circles of the Sphere, placed croffe-wife between the two Poles of the world, which toucheth with the one fide the Eftivall Tropick, in the beginning of Cancer, or of the Crab, and with the other, the Hyvernall Tropick, in the beginning of Capricorne, cutting the Æquator in the middle, and is likewife by the fame Æquator cut in the beginning of Aries, and Libra, fo that the one halfe thereof boweth towards the Pole-Artique, and the other on that part of the Pole Antartique; it is divided into twelve parts, which are commonly called the twelve figues, from whence commeth the Latine word signifer, that is to lay, signic better, and the Greek
2001gash from the Greek word fadis, that is to lay,
Animall, or Beaft; because there are represented in it the twelve fignes of living Creatures, the names whereof, the Poet Autonius hath comprised in this Diftique.

Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libraque, Storpim, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pifces.

The first of these verses contains the fixe Septentrionall Signes, and the second the fixe other Meridionall. To every figne there is attributed thirty degrees, which make together 360 degrees, and make also the division of the whole Globe of the Earth.

The Meridian Circle called by the Greeks proper The Mendiant Circle cattled by the Circless paragraph, from the Greek word judge, that is to fay, Demi, or halfe, and judge, that is to fay, Day, as the Mendianall Circle I town; that which pasing through the Poles of the world, and the point vertical of every-bace) current a thwart the Engianthesial Circle, and divident the whole earth into two equal parts, leaving divident the whole earth into two equal parts, leaving one of its parts to the Eastward, and the other to the one of its parts to the Eastward, and the other to the Westward, and is so called, that when the Sun is ascended up to the highest point of our Hemisphere, it maketh alwayes with us mid-day, or the halfe of the day, and all those which are under one, and the same Meridian, fituated towards the North, ortowards the South. And on the other part, maketh alwayes midnight, or the halfe of the night, when it commethe the fame point in the inferiour Hemilphere. This is the same point in the interiour Hemiphere. It has a because the principal office of the Meridian is, to shew the mid-day, and the mid-dight. Now the verticall point is nothing else, but the top, or the highest art of Heaven being right perpendicular over the head of everyone. The Meridian is called mooyeable, the same are the same firms perser failties. because that if you, or any other, firre never so little towards the Baft, or towards the West, you presently have another Meridian; in fuch fort, that it alters with us continually, according to the change of places, or of Countrey wherein we are, and so by this meanes, a man may fee there is an infinite number of Meridians. for looke how many right points may bee given over our heads, for many Meridians there may likewife be

The fourth Chapter. Of the foure little Circles.

He Tropicks are two Circles, diffant one from another, of an equal diffance from the Æquator, whereof the one of them nearest to us, is called the Tropick of Cancer, the other lying Southward, is called the Tropick of Capricorne. The La-tines call them Solfiniales, that is, Solftices, because the Solftices are made in them: for the Sun never pale feth beyond them, but when it commeth to one of them, it returneth backwards: from whence they have taken their name, from the Greek verbe \*pearer, that is, to turne, or from the reversion. The Tropick of Cancer, or the Crab, which is also called Estivall, is nearest to the North among all the Circles, thorow the which the Sun maketh his courfe; to which when it commeth, it goeth no further towards the North, but returnes againe to the other part of the world, to-wards the South, taking againe his Eftivall course, in which time, the dayes are at the longest of all the yeare in our Hemisphere, and the nights the shortest and this name, the Tropick of Cancer, was given to it, from the figne Cancer, or the Crab, which is in the Zodiaque, inftanly whereupon, the Sun beginneth to returne. The Tropick of Capricorne, which is called alfo Hyverall or Brumall; is the Circle nearest to the South of all other, thorow the middle whereof the Sun paffeth, whereunto the Sunne being once come, goeth no further toward the Meridionall part, but makes his returne in the winter towards the Septentria onall part, which makes us to have the longest nights of all the yeare, and shortest dayes. It is called the Tropick of Capricome, from this figne, when the Sun comes to paffe it.

There are two polare Circles furthest distant of all, and next neighbours to the Poles, being equally distant from their Poles, whereof the one of them, is that which we alwayes see, and is called Arctique, as the Pole it selfess, from the Greek word appress, that is to fay, Beare; because it is marked neare the seete, with the little Beare: it is called also Septentrionall, Boreall, and Aquilonian, from that part of the world, under which it is fituated.

The other polare Circle, equall and paralell to the Pole Arctique, is called Antarctique, because it is dias metrically opposite to the Arctique, it is wholly hidden under the Earth, by the opposition whereof, we cannot perceive it. It is also called Austrine, or Auftrall, or Meridionall.

> The fifth Chapter. of the Zones.

He foure leffer Circles, divide all the super-ficies of the earth, into five distances, spaces, or Regions , which the Geographers call Zones, the Greeke word zam, fignifies a girdle, and is taken for a space & intervall, which is in the Globe of the earth, betweene two finall Circles, or elfe clo-

fed betweene a little Circle, and the Pole.
The Zones receive fundry denominations, according to the qualitie, and the nature of their fituations: the one is called the Torride, or burning Zone, the two others are called Could, and some what temperate: that which lies in the middest betweene the foure others is called the Torride, because of the heate of the Sunne, which is perpetually hot and burning in this place over which hee paffeth, & the way

through which hee goeth, for which reason the Anciens thought it not habitable.

This then is the Torride Zone, which is a space of place scittuated, betweene the two Tropicks, which conteineths degrees in latitude, and over which the Equinocial Circle that curtethit, and devidethit in the middle is fituated. The two others, which are scituated in the extremities, of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world, whereof the one of them ione roies of the word, whereof the one of them lieth next the Pole Archique, and the northerne part, and the other towards the Pole Anchartique, on the other fide of the South, are called Fridgid or cold, becanfe they are extreamely diffant from the course and way which the Sunne holderh and for this cause, by reason of the extremitie of the cold, the Anby reason of the extremite of the cont. It is the strictents held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Polars from the faid Poles, Youching their extension in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, became they are placed betweene the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of them both, the one where pare of the temperature of them point in the ward of is called Seprentrionall, flut in between the Circle Arthick and the Tropike of Canger, or the Crabt the other is called Austrial or Mendionall, bonded with other is called Austrial or Mendionall, bonded with the Circle And artique, & the Tropike of Capricom, both which conteine #3 degrees.

### The fixeb Chapter. Of the Paralells, and Climats.

Here is another way afto to divide the fuper-ficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the divertite of the length of dayes, for those, who inhabite right under the Equator, have perpetually the day, and night of an equal length, just twelve howest long, but as much as is granted on this fide; or on the other fide of the Equator, you never the dayes encrease in length, and, so the other fide the night around the longer invairer, for this casticite Geographers, according to the encrease of the dayes; have describe diffitinguished the regions, or particle the earth, which they call Familels, or Climates.

Paralels are Circles equally diffaut one from another drawne from the west to the east, any man may fee them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But Ptolomy, who was followed by a greate number of other Geographers, hath made 21 Para-lels, in that part which extends it felfe towards the lels, in that part which extends it selte towards the North, keeping this proportion, and intervall: fo that one of the longest dayes of a paralell sinpatient the day, the longest of the paralel percedent. The Climate is a face of the earth, betweene two paralels, in which on the longest day in maketithe change, or encurate of halfe an bowre. But the word climate is the control of the control and Paralell fignific fometimes a space, comprehended betweene two Circles.

Moreover the Climates are diffinguished into thole, which are Septentrionalls, and the Meridionalls, either of them taking their beginning from the AEgaday, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to paffe, that where the Climate lyeth further than the Company of or comes to pane, mat where the Cunnate tyen fur-deft from the Equator, for many halfe howres, the lon-geft day, exceedent the day equall to the night, to wit, which is 12 howres, and going bakward given youto understand, under whar Paralell, or Climate

A Table Of the Climats, Paralels, and Lon-

gitude of the dayes.  Days Taimed Interven
Total Laborator Laborator
ra- ger. Order Order of Butt.
0 12. 0 0. C 4. 18
1 22. 15 4- 13
2 12. 30 3. 348. 25
3 12.45 12.4 4 3 33. 0 16.4 7. 59 5 33. 15 20. 3
4 33. 0 16.41.7. 35 5 253. 15 20.35
6 23.30 23.10 7.
7 13.45 27.36
8 14, 02 30.47 6. 9
9 14-15-33-41
9 \$14. 15 33.41 10 4. 30 36.30 5 17 11 4.45 29
42, 22
14 5. 30 45.20 3. 4ª
15 15. 45 47.20
13 15: 30 15: 25 3: 41 14 15: 35: 45: 47: 26 16 16: 0: 49: 3: 13 17 16: 15: 0: 3
17 16. 15 0.3
18 16. 30 52. 54 2. 44
- 19 16. 41 13. L
0 10 17. C 4. 2. 2. 17 21 17. 15 15. 3.
1 22 17. 30 56. 37 2. 0
2 2 2 27. AS 7. 34
12 24 18, Oc 18, 20 1. 40
25 18. 19 9. 1
3 26 18. 30 9. 59 . 26
2 2 2 2 3 4 5 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
4. 28 119. q. 71.18 (. 13 29 129. 15 51. 51
5 30 19. 30 52. 25 I. I
- E   17 EBIO 4 SEP 14 3 4 E
6 00 00 00 02 22 00 12
1 1-18-0 T CH 53- 40
7 34820.30824 980 11
35 20. 45 4. 30
3 368 21. 020 5. 420 0. 30 37 21. 157 55.
37 521. 152 55. 19 38 521. 30 55.21 0. 29
201621. AC 35. 3
418 22. 156 55. 52.
21 42 222 30 30 60 GO 1
44 [23. 0 56. 2 20. 1 45 23. 15 56. 2
45 23.15 66.2
47 23.45 56.3
48 24. 0 66,3
Months, 67 1
2 69 30 B
3 73 20 4 78 20
1 J 7 KC 7

every place is fituated, you are to mark well the num-ber of howers, of which the longest day in the faid of others: but for the more case conceiving of of the place, exceedeth the day of the right Sphere (which as is faid) is alwayes twelve howers; for this number being doubled, the weth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple; giveth you to understand the number of the Paralels.

Moreover, antiquity knew onely but feven Cli-mates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the feventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not as yet discovered. These Climates tooke their denominations from the most renowned places over which the middle place of the Climates extended, namely, the first was called per Metoen, or Action of the Month, we find the Month, or dia Motors, which was an I lel lying upon the river of Nilus, and acity in Africa. The lecond, per Syenem, a Towne of Egypt, or dia Syenes: The third, per Alexandriam, or dia Alexandria, which is also a Towne of Egypt. The fourth, per Rhodam, or dia Rhoder, an Iland well knowne. The fitth, per Romam, or dia Romes. The fixth, per Pontum Euxinum, or dia Ponton. The feventh. per Borysthenem, or dia Borifibenes: fome others adde unto them, two more, that is, per Ripheos, the eighth, and per Damam, the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond these above said Climats, have suppofed foure and twenty Climates, reaching over the 67 degree of the elevation of the Pole; the first was over Merces, the fecond over Syena under the Eftivall Tropick, the third over Alexandria, the fourth over Rhodes, the fifth over Rome and Hellefons, the fixth over Asillan and Venice, the seventh over Podolia and Tarraria the leffer, the eighth over Wittenbergh, the ninth over Roflock, the tenth over Ireland, the eleventh over Bohua a Fortreffein Norway, the twelfth over Gutie, the thirteenth over Bergin a towne in Norway, the fourteenth over Viburgh a towne in Finland, the fifteenth over Arotica towne of Sweethland, the fixteenth over the mouth of the River of Dalenkaul, and the other which remaine over the other places of Norway, Sweethland, Ruffia, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like intervall. Now it is certaine, that from the Equinoctiall Circle, to the place where the longest day is inited to twenty four howers, it hat the extention of twenty four Climates, but from this place to the Pole, the Climates cannot be certainly diffinguified, because that from thence afterward, the dayes increase in such a forte, first not by halfe howers, but from the in uca a lorte, intri not by naire nowers, but from the beginning by whole dayes: After by weeks, and in time by moneths, 50 that under the Poles, one of the Hemilpheres is enlightened and dried by the light of the dayes which last fixe moneths: the other by the like space of time, is over-cast with a thick darkenesse and a continuall night.

For the rest the same consideration, which hath beene made of the Climates from the Equinoctialltowards the Pole Arctique, the like also must be observed from the same Equinoctiall on that side, which lieth towards the Pole Antarctique, in making a like number of them, nevertheleffe, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to fuch Climes, but named them by those which were opposite to them, adding this Greek prepolition anto them, as and algebrases, that is to fay, opposite to that which is over Meroe, and so of the others, as and 2/2 Zusins, which is opposite to that which passeth over Syena, notwith-flanding, a man may call them by the same proper name, as the others: as, the first Climate, by the Mountaines of the Moone, and the Sources of Nilus. the fecond, by the Promontory commonly called Ca-

of others: but for the more case conceiving of of the latitude of the Climates and Paralels from the Equinoctiall, the distances of the one from the other, and the length of the longest dayes, we have prefixed annexed this foregoing Table :

The Seventh Chapter.

Of the division of the Earth into three hundred and sixty degrees, with the longitude and latitude thereof.

He circumference and roundnes of the whole Circle according to the Geometricians, is divided into 360 parts, and this fame division is received into the section of the Sphere and of the Globe. The Earth then, as the Sphere is divided into 360 parts, which they call degrees. Every degree is divided into 60 Scruples, which make 1000 Roman paces, or an Italian mile, 4000 of them make a common Germane mile, or an ordinary Almaine mile: fothat every degree containeth 15 Germane miles, and the whole counted together, make five thousand and foure hundred: which is the whole circumference of the Globe of the Earth; and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally into two, is a thousand seven hundred and 18 Germane miles, with two elevenths: the femi-diameter, from the Superfi-cies of the Center, eight hundred fifty nine, with one

Moreover, the degrees by which the Earth is meafured, are of two fortes, the one of longitude, the other of latitude. The longitudes are diffinguished by the Meridian Circles, and the latitudes by the paralels. There are thirty fixe Meridians, which are fastned upon the Globe, every Meridian having ten de-grees, which number being multiplyed, maketh three hundred and fixtie. Prolomy hath placed the first Meridian in the Fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the Caparies, fince the Spanish Pylots have placed it in the lle of Gos-hawks, which in their language is called Affores, and fome of them have placed it in the midft of Spaine. From the Æquator to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Paralels, each of them containing ten degrees; then multiplying this number by foure, ye shall finde in all thirty fixe Paralells, as in the longitude: now we must hold that the longitude is a certaine space or intervall of the Æquator, closed betweene two Meridians, the one from the Iles called Affores, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the diffance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backward, or the length of a place or of a Countrey distant from the Æquator, either towards the one or the other Pole. Also the elevation of the Pole is the fame as is the latitude from a place. But this latitude is of two fortes, the one is Septentrionall from the Æquator to the Pole Ar-Ctique in our Hemisphere; the other is meridionall or Australl from the Æquator in the inferiour Hemifphere to the Pole Antarctique.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the foure quarters of the world, and of the windes,

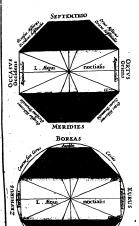
His whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the Heaven, is no other than a body, which in its owne circuit, boundeth and enfolderh at things it receiveth differences in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sun arifeth, and that part is called Orient or levant: where the Sun goeth downe, that is called Occident or couchant. The space through which the Sun maketh his course of the one side, is called South, and the part opposite to it, is called the North: to these foure there pointe for, is caused use vioring; to these some their are added foure other Regions, and parts of the world, interpoded and interlaced betweene the foure first. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the Orient and the Levant Reguinocitall, the Orient of the Summitted White Chief of the Summitted White mer is called the Orient of the Sun in Summer. Betweene the Levant Equinoctiall and the South, the Levant or Orient Hybernall or Winter. Betweene the North or Septentrionall and the Occident Æ-quinoctiall, the Occident or the Couchant Sumquinoctail, the occident of the Conciant Salmmer. Betweene the Occident Equinoctiall and the South, such Couchant or the Occident Winter-Moreover, in the foure principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed four principal windes, which from thence are called Cardinals. Their names and their Regions are represented in this forte by Ovid, lib. 1. of his Elegies. Detriffibm Elegie 2.

Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab oriu. Nunc Zephyrus fero vespere missus adest. Nunc gelidas sicca Boreas Bacchatur ab arcto. Nunc Notus adversa praisa fronte gerit.

Now fraight takes Eurus firength from purple East. Now Zephyrus at night is ready prest. Now boysterous Boreas from North doth blow. New Notus in his fore-head wars doth show.

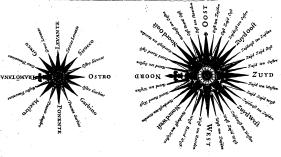
But the names of these aforesaid winds, being describut the names of these aroresand winds, being described unto us by the Poet in Greek termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their Language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, nave cancu that which commeth from the Raft, Subfalams; from the South, Aufter; and from the Weft, Favonius. Which may eafily be knowne by the figure hererepresented, B.

But of all these windes thus distinguished by their names, as well new as later Authors, have ordred the fituations fo divers and variable, that a man can fcarcely compole thereof a certaine figure, to gather all their so fundry opinions. It is true that the Italians, who ordinarily saile upon the Mediterranean Sea, which is called the interiour Sea, and hath its extenfion betweene Europe, Afia and Africa, have made fixteene forces of windes, which are divided according to this manner following, 6.



Norvs

But the Europeans and all the Germanes who faile them, and have made of them two and thirty, which upon the exteriour Sea, or the great Ocean, have gitted they call by names, as is demonstrated in this ven proper names to the winder as feemed bettuned. Table.



The ninth Chapter. Of Dimensions or measuring of places.

He Romans measured the distance of places by the number of athoufand paces, which they called Milliare; and because they marked every space of athousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles or milliaries, Lapides. As for example, when they faid, ad decimum lapidem, that was, ad decimum milliare, ten thousand paces or the tenth millier. Foure thousand paces make a common Germane mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth fixtie thousand paces, miles or Italiane milliers, but are fifteen thou-fand ordinary Germane miles. The Grecians measured the diffance of Places by Furlongs, the Furlong is an hundred twenty five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an Italian mile, that is a thouland paces; and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary Germane mile. The Perfians measured the length of their lands mile-The Ferthans meatured the length of their states by that which they called Parajame, every one of them containing thirty furlongs. The Egyptians had for that called Abens, that is, Cordes, which French words yet in use in many places of France: but the Schwind Egypt were nor always of an equal dishance and length, for some allowed fixty furlongs to the containing the states of the state Schanus, others fourty, fome gave them onely thirty.

Atthis day the thousand or milliers are very commonby used among the Germanes. The Danes, the people of Norway, Sweds, English and Scottish use the word mile or meile: the same also do the Poles, Bohemians and other Nations, as Slavonia, which have their mile or mile. Also the Italians usethis word, and call it in or mile. And the Inamas the time work, and can hat their Language, miglio. The Frence and Spanyards measure the distance of Countreys per leguas or leases, the one call them linus, the other, leguas. The Itali-ans also and the Bnglish, speaking of the length and distances of the Countreyes of Germanie, Slavonia, France and Spaine, diffinguish them by miles. The Iraliens call themleghe, and the other league. The Russians and Muscovites measure their lands by certaine fpaces, which they call in their language, Voreft. But all these forts of measures and dimensions may easily be

thele forts of meatures and dimensions may earny ofe knowne by the figure, which is hereunto applyed, Z. Nevertheleffe, we must here observe there is not Anton, but hash and keeperh alwayes their owns measures and dimensions, and of place equals for the Germanes acounting to the diversity of their times, lawe open and all title, and other monor, whereof fifteene make a degree in the other monor, whereof fifteene make a degree in the other monor, Earth. There are also in France and Spaine miles unequall, as are the Miles among other Nations, and fome English Mathematicians, as the Italians make fixtie miles for a degree.

which being placed under these Celestiall bodies, admitteth generation and corruption, and is not onely of simple bodies, as fire, aire, water and earth, but also of fuch as are composed of them, which the Sages have faid to be of five forts. For fome are imperfectly mixed, which wee call Meteors, to wit, the hailes, raines, fnows, thunders, lightnings & winds. There are others perfectly mixed, but without foule, as stones. mettals, marbles, fome others that have a vegetative Soule, and growing, as plants. There are some againe, that have the sensitive, as brute beafts, and others which over and above all have a reasonable soule as are men. But for our part wee will leave those things to Astronomers, and Phisitians, which properlie belong to their vocation, and so here consider principallie, the circuite, and comprehension of the earth. All the earth then diverslie interchapt with Seas, Rivers, Marishes make a round body compleat with all these things, fo that Homer calleth it for this reason Orbicular or round. And Numa Pompilius for the fame confideration dedicated to the Goddesse Vesta, a Temple of a round forme. And that no other can be the forme of it, is fufficiently shewed aswell by the proofe that Aristotle draweth out of ponderous things all which tend to a certaine point; as those of the Mathematicians upon the Ecclipfes, and shadowes of dyalls.

Moreover the long and affured observations of Travellers, make fufficiently known that the longitudes and latitudes of places are diverlifyed according to their Intervals. So that it is very certaine, that there be Perices, Antices, & Antipodes, which to justifie by along discourse were superfluous. Antiquitie, and those of our age affure us, that this round conteineth The circuit in its greatest circuit, 360 degrees, so that if yee allow to every one 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian, yee may eafily comprehend the whole roundnes of the earth, which in the opinions of many, is accounted but a point, in regard of the universe, (as Plinie speaketh in his second Booke of his naturall historie. Chap.68.) It is nevertheless the matter of our glorie, our mansion, the place of our dignities, and bonours, in which wee desire ri-ebes: for this all men strive, & quarrell, in this we make civill warres, and by musuall mursherings, make she earth more large by oppressing of men. Finallie, not to dwell upon publique warres betweene nation, and nation, it is the earth that maketh us to chale, away own meighbours, and which maketh su to entrench upon their possession for the enlarging of ours. Andyet neverthelesse when wee shall have atcheived our end to the prejudice of our neighbour, and likewife chafed away all our neighbours, what part of the Earth doe wee thinke wee shall poseffe. Put the case likewise, that our limits stretch as farre as wee wish, after our decease, how much earth will ferve our surne? This little shall suffice for the earth, in that it maketh with the Sea a round body, and vifible to all. In that it is diftinguished from the waters, & is called in holy writ, Drineffe, it is the proper man-fion of man. To her only, for her excellent worth, we have imposed the furname of wenerable Mother. Shee receiveth us from our first birth, and being borne nourisheth, and maintaines us thereafter without ceasing, and for the last office having received us into her bofome; abandoned of the rest of nature, covereth us as a good mother. The waters are converted into raine, hardned into hayle, encreased into floods, and are precipated into Torrents. The aire thickned with cloudes, sheweth it selfe furios by her tempests. But is fweete, gentle, and indulgent, accommodating her felfe, as a handmayde, for the use of man. What is it fhe engendreth not? what is it she doth not produce of her owne accord? what fweet odours? what fap, and juice? what diverfitie of colours? how faithfully doth

she render the use of that, which is concredited to her? how many things doth the nourith for our fakes? But it will not be amiffe to adde that which is called a Promontorie, an extent of earth which reacheth upward, and appeareth a farre off, which is opposed to that, which is called Gulfe. Such are found in the utmost parts of Italie, Lacinium, and Zephyreum: in Sicille, Lithbaum, in Asia, Sigaum. That which is called an Ile, is a part of the earth encompased with water on all fides, as Creet, Cyprus, Sicilie. Pen-Infula is that, which is joyned to the firme land by a strait, which they call is joyhed to the name and by a trait, which they can lithnum, and the Pen-Infula Cherfonefus: a sthere is the Goulden Cherfonefus, the Cimbrick, or Daziek, Thurick and others. Wee must adde formething touching the Sea, wee call the one the Mediterran, the other the Ocean. The Ocean which the Scriptures call the The See Abyfe of waters, for the extent and depth thereof, furwhole earth, here and there, with a crooked course through many coasts of the world, fundrie people, lles, Capes, & Promontoires, changing still the name with the place. In some places called Occidentall, in others, Orientall, Æthiopian, Spanish, Atlantick, Scythian, Gaulish, Brittish, Germane, Hyberboreall, and Ycie. In other places by the marks our new Navigatours have given it, as the South-Sea, or Pacifique Sea, Archipelagus of Lazarus, the Indian-Sea, the Lanichidoll. It hath many Gulfes , the Arabian , Persian, Gangetick, the Grand, Sarnatick, Mexican, the Read-Sea. Among the streights of the Ocean, these are the most noble, that of Gibraltar and Magellan. To these may be added that of the Anian betweene the two last coasts Occidentall of America, and Orientall of Tartaria. The Mediterranean feperateth Africa from Europe and taketh fundry names according to the divertitie of the countries which it coafteth. The Sea hath in aboundance, fish, plants, and precious stones. This is remarkeable, that nature by an admirable artifice would represent in the Sea, almost all things, web are feene on the earth, and in the ayre. I leave the Elephants, Swyne, Tortois, Dogs, Bullocks, Horfe, Faulcons, Swallowes. Shee hath reprefented man by the Sea-man, Mare-maids, and Nereides, and that which is almost incredible by the Monkfish, And as for the Syrenes and Nereides (although by fome ignorant, reputed for fables) yet by many Authors, both ancient, a moderne, they are effected for true Creatures, seeing at diverse times, and places they have bin seene. And if any man doubt thereof, let him go to a village called Swarinde, neere unto the Brill in Holland, where hee thall fee a Mare-mayed dryed, fluffed with flocks, and kept for a testimonic of truth, hanging upon the wainfcot, or fieling of the Church. Now the Corrall, Pearl, Amber, Succin, Spunge and other innumerable things, make us to admire and adore the Soveraigne. But thus much may suffice for this: let us come to the distribution of the parts of the world, which the Ancients fometimes divided into two, Asia and Europe; fometimes into three, Europe, Afia, Africa, or Libya: which is more notable among the Ancients, that knew not yet the new world. But the discovery of America, hath caused a fourth part to be added.

Mercator divideth into three parts, all this Terre-firiall Globe. The first conteineth that, which the Ancients divided into three parts. The fecond that which wee call America. The third is the South region or Magellan. But wee divide this Universe into five, Europe, Africa, Afia, America, and the South-

### PORTRAITURE OF THE VNIVERSALL EARTH.

REING that for the better attai-ing unto the knowledge of every thing, naturall reason requireth, that it be declared in generall first, before we descend to the particulars thereof, and that the whole may bee knowne from the part in groffe; I we thought it my duty according to this rule, before I come to handle the first Tome of our Geographe and Septentrionall Regions, to present you with a Portraiture of the univerfall Earth, and of you will a kontratture of the universal Barth, and of its four parts, Europe, Africa, Afia and America, and ar I alphopt to doe in the C Tomes following: to the end, that the worke and the universall discription, may eceive from it the more perfection: and like-Indian he who find life the figure of his own Counflood lon be deprived of a thing for profitable,
the contemplation of things in generall, is pleat
and neceffary to him which fearchert out the
brokeloge of natural I things yeah ow little fewers to
the brokeloge of natural I things yeah ow little fewers in
For it alma pleafe to coapider what the riling and
ting of the Sun is, the castle of Summer and winespprince proceeds the hie need flating of dayse Surjiving and
the wind light and in what place, bred, multiplies
and the wind light and in what place, bred, multiplies
are raided, made, altered, and changed, from the esigning of all things; all which, cannot bee better
tapple without any danger, & withgreater contentions, than from the union, and reference to the
few tables. And as its most enough for a man, the hath Eve tables. And as it is not enough for a man, that hath glarge, and a spatious house, to know wel all the sarge, and a spatious notice, to know were at the comes, belonging to it, but it is also very fining, and night necessary, to consider, in what place of the town, the house standerh, that on a studen, whenay fire, or any harty-burly should rise how farre, or how neere ee is from that prefent danger. So it is m leffe pleagee is from that present danger. So it is in letter fea-fing, & neceffarie, to know in what part of the world yee dwell, what Nations, or people inlabite necre, by more remote from you, that when calamities of or more remove from you, that wher calamites of warrefuel feize upon you, you may imely refolve with your felfe upon the feare, modeation, or what brider yee were befit to take. Moreover, because Cofficient was a support of the production of the mographie is the light of Hiftory, afwell Ecclefia-flique as Politique, and that the ille frectator may learne more than the Traveller, by his labours, who changeth oftner the heave, than sature, yee will reape leffe profit in parufing of perticular Tables, if yee doe not joyne thereunto the Genealls, which are made for representation of the whole earth, & of my greate Surope, which I caused to be printed at Duysburgh-pod preserve thee in the mene time Reader, & make the enjoye thefe rare thins, confidering with the bet Buchanan, that it maybe the glory of fo flort a murre which is ordained here for us on earth, that may draw us as wel to celeftiall things, as from tere-all & fraile, may raife our Spirits on high, as if they ight to minde nothing more than eternall things.

Percipius reribm fit quaemla portio, ombis Quem nos magnificis inlegna fisperta fecumus, \*\*artimus ferro, mercaumi fangimes ful?o, \*\*artimus ferro, mercaumi fangimes ful?o, \*\*Jacomis exispes quiches forofim, \*\*Agria qualenti; some fiellati serium Cali Quapman, puntil inflar etc., vel feminie, and Candidi immunent femor Graventic and Condidi: innumeros fenior Gargetius orbes. Hac illa est hominum sedes, hac illa serarum, Es volucrum dumu : hoc angusta e carcere q Surripis Ocenniserre circumstuus humor, Quippe per Hucules irrumpens divortis meta, Europam Lybiu late sejungit ab oris ?

Addi buc clauftra Arabum, queque arctant æquora campos anos: huc adde lacus laxasque paludes, Hyracous: inter adde lacus lexify an polatel; Just appraigning ledd and mamma moust Verices, velocity linguages immess lacousis. Dumage lace virugan, the Orben grapis mergani; Omitian exigen for aqui per macrone serra, 2, and faperis; mages when of lap area profund lanatat; bectsom questions of lapacite armin Pel simon in ought par freqs, pur abore mostel! Polistopic antic famous! Only for freqs, pur abore mostel! Polistopic antic famous! Vel fœcunda malis animantum in funera succis? 

#### OF THE PVORLD.

His univerfall Globe, which is rather an ob-His univerfall Globe, which is ratner an or-ject of the ferret conceptions of humane un-derflanding, than of the flarsprightedness of our eyes arregard of the perfect clearners, and abfo-lute puritie, is called by the [Grecians using the way, which name Pithagoras gave it fifth, the Latines Mandata, Plinie in his fecond Booke, and the first Chapter of his rume in miscoun gooke, and the time Chapter to the natural Historie, faith, it is that, in the compose where of all things are enfoulded. Apulcius describing this excellent frame, worthy of all admiration, faith, it is that, which confisced of the conjunction of beavers, and of earth, and of the nature of the one, or the other. Aristotle, in his booke of the world, describeth it by the causes, to wit, that it is the order, and disposition of things univerfall preserved by God, and by its part, a congregation of the Heaven, and of the Earth, and of the natures of them. Apu-Theoren, and of the Earth, and of the natures of them. A Dueleius electribethic throve at large. The world (laith hee) is an ordinate well adorned by the gift of God, a proper guarde of the Gods. The Jappeter where, for Jo 1 call the Centitis and Nature of all living Oceanus; all high things teing environmed and covered diet the manner of a roofe, by the cleanage of the airs. Moreover is in the boul of the Gods, which were call Heaven, which were call Heaven, which were bould, delan with Centifical Buelin; with may be ensuiful of lacens torthes of the Santha, the Moons, and the trill of the Cleans; note continued to the control of the Canter's the Control of the Canter's the Control of the Canter's is carried through the whole universe upon the Chariots of dayes and nights, wheeling about with them the innumerable troups of Starres by a continuall course having no end, by any revolution of time. Now that the forme of the world is round, as a most absolute, and a perfect Globe; the latine name chiefely & the confent of those, who call it fo,& decipherit round, prooveth it evidentlie: but alfo many other naturall reasons, make us beleeve, that it is so: not only because this figure is most capable, &c most fimple, & that all the parts fall into themselves, & that it supporteth it selse, & is comprehended & enclosed in it lelfe: having no neede of any tye or join-Aure, not sensible of beginning or ending in any of the parts thereof, but also by the view, because that on e-very side, yee alwayes see the halfe in our hemysphere, because also all the parts thereof have a like forme, which in any other figure cannot bee, and it is ridiculous in those who believed that it was not of a round forme or sphericall, but of a round figure pointed on the top, or ovall, or of fome other figure. The parts of the world are two, the AEthereall, or Celefiall, & Elementarie or Sublunarie. The Athereall is this luminous Region, which conteineth all the Celeftiall Spheres, exempt from all change. The Elementarie is that,

EE will first represent unto you | Europe, though it be the least of all, vet are mooved thereunto, aswell by reason of the excellence of the soile, as for the multitude of the inhabitans, and merit of the brave actions of those, who have posses-

fed it hetherto. Plinie calleth it , Anurcing mother of people, the Dominatresse over all other nations, and by much excelleth all other Countries in Beautie. And verily albeit the other parts, are greater, and larger, yet neverthelesse they are less inhabited. Europe then for these, and such like reasons shall be the sirst we discribe as the most noble portion of the inheritance, of Lapher, The eldeft Sonne of Noah, who enlarged his bounds upon the Territories of Sem, and Cham his bretheren. Now followeth the Esymologie of the and whence leeveth that the derivation of the name is unknowne: others bring it from Europa Tyres, the daughter of Agenor King of Phanicis, who the ancient fables fay, was ravilled by Iup. and turned into a Bull, who tooke her upon his back, and carryed her into Sydon of Creta, or into Gypress. Others say, that after shee had beene ravished, thee was taken up into a ship, that carried in her prow the shape of a Bull, some others affirm it was a ship bearing the picture of up. for their patronage, and of a Bull. Palephana faith, that one Candior called Taurus, tooke away out of Italic or the Tyrrhenian Region, Buropa the Kings daughter prifonner. Some againe fay, that he had with him a legion of Souldiers, who carried in their Colours the picture of a Bull, Others affirme that thee was so callee for her beautie, because shee resembled this Vir-gine that was ravished. The Bull surely, which they would have those of Burope to beare for their Armes, doth not unfitly resemble the manners, and nature of the Buropeans. He is somewhat of a loftice courage, infolent, imbellished with hornes, of a white colour, a large throate, a far necke, a leader and commandour of Heards, of great continencie, but if he be brought to unlike fexe, then he sheweth himselfe extreamely hot, but afterward chafte & moderate: fuch is almost the Nature of the Europeans, especially those which inhabite the furthest parts Northward, Andron Teius thinketh that there were two Nymphes marryed to the Ocean, whereof one of them was brought to bed of Afia and Africa, the other of Europa, others derived it from Europus, whome they fay reigned in this Province. Becanus will not be perswaded that Europa hath its fource from Greece, because it was first inhabited by the Cimmerian before the Gre-cians, and the diversitie of their languages makes one cians, and the diverfitie of their languages makes one beleeve, that it is fo called by the way of excellence, as overvalluing of other Regions: for Fer a monofillable formed within sidphrougue, is nothing elfe, but great, excellent, and lumpating others. Hopfigniyeth a multitude of people. The laid Becauss in a certaine other booke which he made use of in his ferman of the properties of the properties. condedition, added much here & there with his owne hand, and among other things observed, a new opinand, and among other things otherwed, a new off-nion of the Erymologie of Europa, in thefe words, But when I confere more carefully (liath hee) this same with the hab Science, I remember another resign, much better, and more happin mus withal. Wee feet has to show cluster as Transled, and a spone when interpret it, shope clusters in promisel, and a spone when interpret it, shope which he should attaine vant, when Christ had redeemed as which he thould attains was, when Christ had redeemed at he his death. Et then fingilished a lauful marrings of Ur, excellent, Hop, hops, whence firingeds that Europ a as excellent hope of a legitimate marrings, which was proper Loubs part of the Committe, which Nead gove to taphet for inheriseance, for albeit that he policitise of Sem were covenant with Gold manis ages in the race of Abraham,

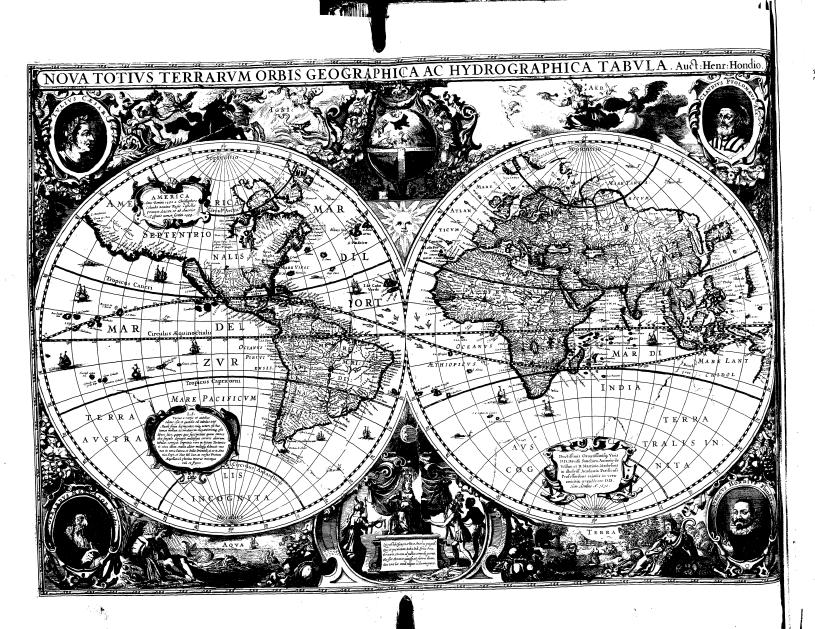
yet it was divorced; but the marriage whereby Christ hathjoyned Europe to his Church, shall never be broken, fo that Europe is rightly called the portion of tapher. There are other appellations of this part of the world. Some Diore call it Tyres, whome they fay was the mother of her, see that was ravished. But among the Authours of holy writ, many call it Inpetia of Inphes, of whome I have fpoken. Piolemie writeth, that it was called by a com-

mon name Celtica & from people that inhabited in it here and there; for in diverte places of the world. which at this day wee call Europe, dwelt the Celtians. waters at this day wee call Europe, dwelt the Celius.
That Europe is called io in good earneft, it appeareth
manifelly in Strabo, citing Ephore; where dividing
the parts of the Earth, he faith, that that part which
is towards the Ealtenne winde; is sinhabited by the Indiansthat which is towards the South, by the Ebbipsean
that which is towards the North by the Ephipsean; and
that which is towards the Weft, by the Celius. The
House call all the people of Europe Funds: The Afan call all the people of Europe Franck: The Turcks call those Francks, which make profession of the Romith religion: and Romei, those which follow the Greekes: The whiston of Ethiopia in Africa as many Ephemerides witnessee; the categories of the control of the Romei and the Africa as many Ephemerides witnessee; the categories witnessee the and the Christian Provinces Prantia; thus much for the name. For the fituation, ye must presuppose, that Peol. The firm & some ancient writers have placed Europe, between rion. the Climates 4 and 9, betweene the Parallels 11 and 21, betweene the degrees of latitude 36 and 54, and

of longitude, betweene 17 and 61. In our age the de-

clination of the Sunne being changed, as hath beene observed and many Countries discouvered, and fince added to our Europe, even to the 72 degree North-ward, wee were driven, to finde out some further Markes of Climes and Parallels. Europe then is fituate ted betweene the Climes 4 and 18. Parallels 11 and 36. and degrees of latitude 36 and 72: but for the lone gitude if it be confidered, as farre as it extendeth, it may be taken from the Spanish Cape of S. Vincent un-to the lines take from the Source of Tanan, to the Nontherne Ocean, betweene the degrees almost of 17 and 71. and for the shortest, from the same Cape unto Males a Cape of Mores, leaving the Iles in the Ægean Sea, which may belong to Europe, betweene the de-grees 17 & 58, so that the Southern parts of Europe, are under the degree of 36 in latitude. The mount Calpa in Spane, one of Hercules Pillars, the most Southerne Capeof Sicilie, called On Stand the Cape of Peloponesa, at this day Morea, Tenaria by the Ancie ents, now Cabo Maini in which places the longest day is a 4 howers longer, and 30 minuts, & & the limits molt Northerne wilbe 11 degrees, and a halfe. The Cape of Standis the furtheft Northward, called at this day Wardbays, where it is all day for two moneths, 22 dayes and 7 howres. Now the line drawne perpendicularly, from the Head of Tanais, to the Ocean Sea North. ward, is fet downe by us for the Easterne bound of Europe, according to common opinion, from which wee will not digreffe: for divers ancient Authours gree not one with an other about the Eastern bounds gree not one win an other about the Eartern sounds of Europe. Arifotole, and others of the fame opic nion, part Europa from Afia by the River Pháis, or by the fireight, which lyeth betweene Pontus Extinus, or the Capian Sea. Dionflus, Arrian, Diodorus, Polybius and Caupain Sea, Diominis, African, Diodorus, Polyolisk & Iornandus, make them onely by the River Tanais, Abraham Ortelius maketh them from the Ægeam Sea, and Pontus Euxinus, Palus Meotide, Tanais and from the Iffrmus, which fountaines run right Northand form control of the Polyon ward; fome againe fet downe others, Ptolemy placeth them by this fame Tanais, continuing a line, which he draweth from these fountains to the Sea, Following is with the most expert Geographers, and descending from this line, and fpringhead of Tanais towards the

South, wee will fet downe with other Authors, the





Bounds of Europe to the Meotid marshes, Bosphorus Cimmeria, Pontus Euxinus, Bosphorus, Thracian, Propontide, & the Ægean Seato the Mediterranean, we divideth it towards the South from Africa, towards the West, the maine Ocean beateth daylie upon her Coafts, and the Northerne Sea closeth its bounds towards the North. Strabo giveth it the shape of a Dragon, whereof Spayne hath the Head, France the Neck, Germany the Bodie, Italie and Cimbricke, Cherjonese, or Denmarke for the right and left wings.
Thus much for the fituation. Now followeth the temperature of the aire, with the qualities of the Countries. The aire in it is very milde and temperate, which maketh it to be inhabited in all places, though the regions, which lye about 60 degrees in latitude, can hardly be manured by reason of the extremity of cold, strabs saith in his 2 Booke: The all tremity of cold, Strabs faithin his a BOOKE: I dot as Europe is commission for historians, faving anoth fome final part sherref, because of the overculates, to wis, seen and a Tanais, Menticand Borgheses, which may feeme fixange to forme, feing that those places named by Strabowhich lye under the 4,745, and 49 degrees of latitude, enjoye no leffe gentle aire, then they doe in France, near Burdeaux, Orleans and Paris: but the high mountaynes, which are in fome places of the earth, caufe that those places become thereby more earm, camerinar more places occome mercery more colde, and lye without manuring. Europe, furpaffeth all other parts of the world, not onely a boundance of all things through the admirable and sweete temot all things through the admirable and tweete rem-perature of the size, pleafant profice?, and multi-tudes of people; but also for the fertility of Fruits, 'Trees, Plants, all forts of Beafts, Metrals, and other things neceffary for mans life, and though flee hath not Vines in every place, yet where W me is wanting, there are drinks made of Cornel and Fruits, which supply that want. And what it wanteth in Pearls, and precious ftones, Spices, and other things, nevertheless she hash them in abundance brought out of Asia and all other parts. Befides, the is the mother of the Tamers and subduers of the whole world. Did she not bring forth Alexander the great of Macedonie, and the Romanes, who by a continued fucceffion, and an eternall providence, subdued all Countries then known in this inferiour world. And Germanie, to this day beareth princes, that keepe, and maintaine the rights, and pretentions of the fourth Monarchie; as farre as the furie, and force of our cruell Enemies will permit. And the great personages of Europe reverenced, and as it were adored in the times of our great Grandfathers, have not they added to their Empire America, (which as some thinke was unknowne to our Ancestours) and likewise the richest, and chiefest parts of Africa, and of Asia? hath norshee beene the mother of fo many Kings, & warlike Princes (rare elfwhere) for the name of Christ-For our Europe holdeth, belides the renowned Romish Empire, more than 28 Kingdomes if ye fet downe in them the 14, which Damian of Goes numbreth in Spaine, which embraced the Christian religion. Wee see then the entraceu the Canthan reagons. We et then the bleffing of Noaht to be accomplished towards the Eu-ropeans: God shall enlarge laphet, and he shall dwell in the Tent: of Sem, and Canaan shall be his fervans. Gen. 9, 27, For Europe is the nurcing mother of people, victorious over all others, as wee have heretofore alledged out of Pline, and hath many times triumphed over the other parts of the world, which fell to seen and Cham: for it is certaine, not onely by Divines, but also from Iosephus, and others, that Europe fell to Iaphe the Sonne of Noah, and to his posterity. What shall I fay of fo manie Cities fo populous and renowned? Heretofore Africa grew proud of her Carthage: and Afia of her Babylon, Ninevie, and Ierufalem. At this day America, of her Cufco<sub>3</sub>& Nova Hifpania, of her Mexico: but who feeth not at this day farre greater in

every Province of Europe? Travell onely in concept through Italie, that little Eye of the world, and it will give you a most sufficient testimonic thereof, consider therein the sumptuous magnificencie of Rome, the royall richesse of Venice, the nobilitie of Naples, the brave Trafiques and Negotiations of Gena, the beauty of Milan, and other places: in fine, of other commoof Chilan, and other places: in fine, of other commodities, and marvelous profits, which it a man fhould hold his peace, yet the thing it fells would proclaime it. Let then the other parts of the world be filent. There is more to be parallel to it, Europe, Her Pro. The R vinces (as wee call them at this day) are Jopen, Phane, our winces (as wee call them at this day) are Jopen, Phane, or an experimental filent programment, Majerian, Dalmaria, Orete, Currently, Majeria, Roselania, Dumarie, of English Palmarie, There are alfolles in the Northern Ocean, England, Sealand, Ireland, Illand, Palland. therne Ocean, England, Scotland, Ireland, Ifland, Frifand, and others eliwhere. In the Mediterran Sea are the Baleares, Majorca & Manorca, Corfica, Sadinia, Sicilie, Malsa, Corcyra, Cresa, & many others well peopled. Who can declare besides the number & sundry qualities of her Lakes, Pooles, Rivers, and fuch waters, which befides Rivers the Fish wherewith they abound ferve as walls, and Seas. ramparts against their Enemies, & if I should speake of the Sea & commodities thereof, time would faile me rather than matter, which shall be represented in their time. In her there are no Mountaines wanting, among which the Alpes and Pyreney-Mountaines lye white with continual fnowe: no leffe may I fay of the Woods & Forests, in we many beasts are bred, very profitable and necessary for the use of man, seldome any hurtfull. What shall I speake of publicke workes, facred and common, & of private also? Yee shall behould in her magnificent and high freepled Churches and Temples, and an infinite number of Abbeys, Monafteries and Hospitals, many excellent Palaces of Princes, innumerable faire and excellent houses of Princes, innumerance rare and excellent notices of great Lords, to conclude an incredible number of fumptuous buildings, both publique and particular. Here wee have the right of Lawes, the dignity of the The Law Chriftian Religion, the force of Armes, an infinite and Carlottian Religion, the force of Armes, an infinite and Carlottian Religion. number of grave Senators, and Comcellours, a well former of State as other professions, and if wee should nominate the Chiefest of them, both the one and the other, never was there seene in any other parts of the other, never was therefeeled in any other parts of the world, such a multitude of great personages, as are in this one quarter of Europe onely. Moreover, Eu-rope manageth all Arts and Sciences with such dexterity, that for the invention of manie things, flee may be truely called a Mother, and for the confervation of many rare things, to beare the title of a Nurcing Mother of humane wisedome: shee hath in her most excellent Academies, for all manner of learning, School whereas other Countries are all of them, overspread and To with Barbarisme: in fine, one cannot relate fullie the versus with Barbarime: in the one cannot before: the Vices vertues and qualities fpoken of before: the Vices (we are exempted) are known by these additions following. The Francess are simple, blocking, & furious; The the Bavarians fumptuous, gluttons, and brasenfaced, ners. the Beantain tumprious, guiceus, and tratemated, it is Sweet light, bablers, and boafters, the Themingam diffruffull, flovens, and quarrelfome; the Saxons diffemblers, double-hearted, and opinionative; the Belgians good horfmen, tender, docible and delicate; the Italians proad, revengfull, and ingenious; the Spanised tratians proug, revengint, and ingenies, the panels proper, in-difdainfull, cautious and greedie; the Gaules proper, in-temperate, rath-headed; the Cimbrians high minded, feditious and terrible; the Sarmates gluttons, proud, feditions and terrible; the Sarmace guittons, productions, and theeves, the Bohemians cruell, lovers of novelties, filtchers; the Hyricks variable, malicious and ryotous; the Pannonians rude, fuperfitious; the Grecians miferable. Briefly there is an other gentile forme to expresse those vices by : A Pont of Polonia, a Monck of Bohemia, a Warrior of Austria, a Religious Sweed, Italian devotion, Pruffian religion, German breakfafts, the French conftancie, all of them not worth a nut.

#### THE POLE ARCTIQUE,

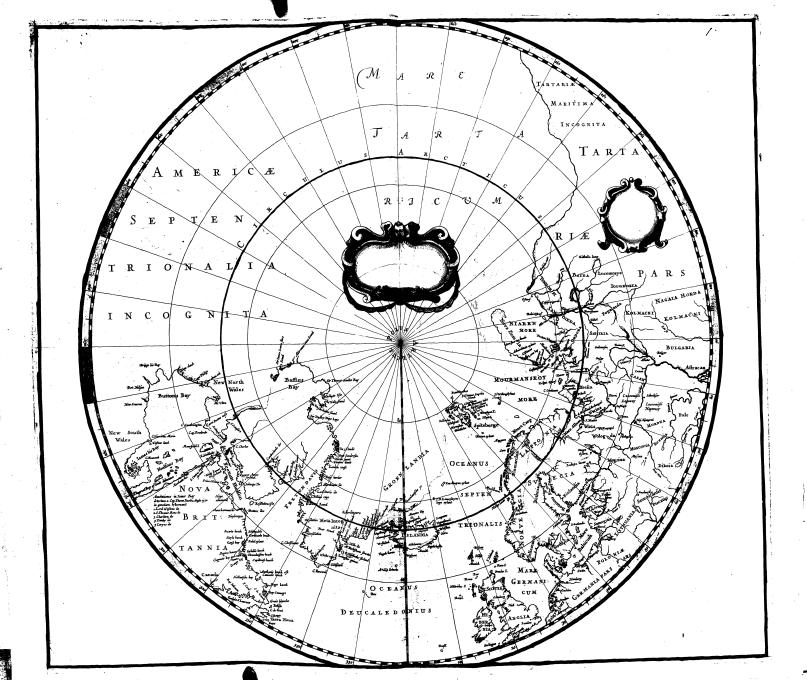
And the description of the Septentrionall or Northerne Lands.



AVING (curteous Reader) already premifed the generall descri-ption of the whole Orbe of the earth, and of Europe apart; I have refolved, after the example of Ptolemie, Prince of Cosmographers, to

begin Cofinographie from the Pole it felfe, and the particular Regions lying thereabouts under it: that fo descending, towit, from the higher to the inferiour; and proceeding from the left hand to the right, I may by little and little conjoyne the North with the South, and the East with the West. Which that it may proove happy and fortunate both to me and the Christian Republique, I pray, and earneftly befeech the most good and great God. The Pole is the extremitie of the Axel-tree, that is, a ftreight line drawn through the Center of the Globe, from the one fide to the other, which the Latines call vertices. They are two: the Septentrionall or North Pole called Arctique, which doth alwayes appeare to us in the North. The other the Meridionall or South Pole, called Antarctique; and appeareth to them that inha-bit the South. This breifely sufficeth in this place to have fpoken concerning the Poles, now I come to the Regions lying under the Pole Arctique, which are Greeneland, Brilland, Nova Zembla, with many mo, which we will treat of very breifly, fo far forth as they are knowne unto us. Greenland is so called of greenneffe: an Iland the greatest part of it as yet unknowne, It is fituate betwixt the Circle Arctique and the Pole: the extreame paralels whereof towards the South, are in the degree of 65 and towards the North, in 77. In this land (if we give credit to Nicholas Zenit, who in the yeare x 380 in his voiage into those parts, was fore returned to fled up and downe in those Seas near adjoyning large. there is continuall winter for the space of 9 moneths during which time it never raineth, and the fnow from the beginning of winter is never diffolved untill the end of it: yet is not hurtfull at all to the graffe, for here is marvellous increase of pasture, and abundance of beasts and milch cattell, by reason of that wonderfull plenty of pasture, so that they set up great piles and heapes of butter and cheese to sell to those that usually faile thither. All this countrie is full of cruell beares with whom the inhabitants have continual war. There be also Foxes: and if it be true, as some say, Unicornes, Wee know but onely two places that are habitable: Alba, and the Monattery of S. Thomas, in the South are these Rivers; Thor, Boior, Naph, Land, in the West, Iver, Nice, Ham, Fiste; in the North, Feder, Diver: Mare pigram doth touch Greenland, which is also called the Icie Sea: of that Sea Plinie writeth thus, Hecateus calleth the Septentrionall Ocean Amalchia of the river Paropamifus, which runneth by Scythia; which name in their language, fignifieth congealed: Philemon faith, that the Simbrians called it Morimarufa, that is to fay, the dead Sea, unto the Promontory Rubeas and beyond Gronium. In Greenland there is a Monastery of preaching Friars, fituated by a mountaine vomiting fier: at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of continual fpringing water, by the heat whereof not only al the lodgings of that monaftery are made warme like a flove, but also bread and meate are cooked without any other fire. All the fabrick of this Monaftery confifteth of fandy finders, which the fame mountaine caffeth up out of the midst of the slames. For the exteriour crust of these stones, water being powred vpon them, is mollified, whereby it commeth to paffe, that ftones laid one upon another are glued together, as with most tough moster. The same foun-

taines do make warme the gardens neare adjoyning, fo that they are alwayes green with flowers and herbs. Also the next coast of the Sea, by the benignity of these waters is never frozen, but alwayes open for fish and men: whereupon there is fo great a concourse of Sea-foule and fifth from the colder places, that not only these Monkes, but also all the inhabitants neare adoyning, have whereby they may live sweetly and ful. ficiently. There are in this lland two Episcopall feats, under the ordination of the Arch-Bishop of Nidrosia, which is the Metropolis of Norway. The inhabitants are of inconstant spirits, and much addicted to Magicall incantations. They are reported by their art Magick and Charmes, to raife tempests on the Seas, and endanger the ships of strangers that they may pillage them: for they have little boates, made of the hides of beafts, which have a thick skin, which feare not the agitation of the Sea, nor to be split against the rocks: and by this meanes affaile other ships which labour against the tempests and waves of the Sea. The most part of them are Christians, but through the negli-gence of their Pastors, many did backslide to idolatry. Frisland, an Ile altogether unknowne to the ancients, Frisland, is greater than I reland: in it is a great indisposition of the heaven not fo clement. The natives have not any fruits at all, but live for the most part upon fish. Their principall City beareth the same name that the lle doth, and is subject to the King of Norway. The inaucit, and a single to the Rung of Norway. The In-habitants for the most part, give themelves to filling-for there is fo great quantity of of fifth of all forts taken in their port, that many thips are laden thereby, which they carry to the llands neare adjoyning, to be folde. Zieglens affirmeth, that the Sea next to this lland of the host of the port of the lands the Westerne part, is full of shelves, flats, and dange-rous rockes: it is named of the inhabitants Icarium, and the Iland Icaria. This Iland beginneth in this our time to be knowne unto us againe and that by the happy labours and diligence of Englishmen. Nova Zembla is an Nova lland fituate under the 76 degree. Here the aire is Zembla, very rigorous, and most extreme colde: the Countrie defert, woody, rigid, and very unpleafant; they want fields, there groweth neither graine, graffe, nor leaves, nor is to be found any other living creatures, but bears foxes, and other ravenous beafts. The Hollanders also of late, failing into the Northerne Sea, neare unto the llands which they call the lles of Orange, situated towards the North part of Nova Zembla , in the height of 77 degrees, were forced to go on flore, enter the lifts, and fight against great Sea-beasts, surpaifing the Oxe in greatnesse of body; which the common forte call Walruschen: they have a mouth like a Lyon, askin much more hairy, foure feet, two teeth growing and standing out from the upper part of their mouth, smooth, hard and white, that in price they are valued no way inferior to those of the Elephant. Here are three pallages or ftraights, the ftraights of Waigats, Forbiflher, and Davis. The ftraight of Waigats the which is also called Naslovic, is extended towards the flat, to the angle of the cross-after the Northeaft, to the angle of debate, inclining a little towards the East. This straight is found to be passable, therefore the Hollanders (having thorowly viewed the coafts on both ides) paffed into the quiet and tranquill Sea. On the right fide dwell the Samnites, on the left fide certaine Barbars, whose paths and foot-steps were seene, but themselves in person never appeared, although with great labour and diligence they were fought for. The Samules have an ill-favoured body, and are of rude behaviour, yet in wit feeme to bee capable and fit for the knowledge of arts. They are clo-



thed from the head to the foot with the skins of deere, the richer forte with cloth furred with skins, They all weare their haire long, and curle it. They are of a low ftature, have abroad and fmooth faces, little eies, short feet. They are all Idolaters, and have images of wood, unpolished and rude which they worship, and where-unto they offer Sacrifice. The straight of Forbisher, hath that name of Martin Forbisher, an Englishman, who in the yeare 1377, feeking a paffage to go to Cashata by the North, came to a certaine straight wherein he found both llands and men, void of all civility, they live upon raw flesh of wilde beasts, which they take by hunting, they eat also raw herbes, like bruit beafts. Their houses are covered with whale skins. It is there most bitter colde. They learne their dogs to beare the yoake, and draw upon the ice all things neceffary. Their weapons are bowes, arrowes, and flings. They are much delighted with things that shine and glitter, and things that make a tinkling found. What religion they use, and what knowledge of God they have, we are altogether ignorant. They have no wood there: great store of harts, and as the countrie is barren, so are the inhabitants stupid and blockish, slow and dul, and without any spirit or understanding. They do not at all mannure the earth, but content themfelves with what it produceth of its owne accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of beafts, or the water of ice: there be no rivers nor fountaines, for the colde is to violent, that it closeth up the pores of the earth, that no fpring of water can breake out: the men are very frout hunters, and above all, cunning foulers: they use a certain kinde of boat made of skins, wherein onely one man can fit, who hath no need of any mo oares but one; in his right hand he holdeth an inftrument wherewith hee shooteth at birds: the practice hereof hath been feen in England, where a man whom Martin Forbisher brought with him from hence, that Swans in this forte with the great admiration of all men, the Queen giving him leave foto do. This man having on a certaine time at Briltow, feen the trumpeter of Captain Forbisher getupon his horse he would also get up; but with his face towards the horfe taile, not without great laughter and pleasure to the beholders. The straight of Davis, named of one Iohn Davis, who discovered it, who in the yeare 1385, and the year following, feeking a passage by the North to go to China, did run along the coast of America, or rather Greenland to the Northeast, from 53 to 75 degrees. That which you fee discribed in this table of those foure lies, by so many Euripes, under the North Pole itselfe, is taken from the journall of James Knox of Bolduc, or the Buffe, who reporteth that a certaine English Friar, minorite of Oxford, a Mathematician, hath feene and composed the lands lying about the Pole, and measured them with an astrolable, and defcribed them by a Geometricall instrument. Of this, Mercator hath made a table, grounded rather upon the report of another, than upon any knowledge hee himselfe had of it. This Knox faith, that these source Euripes meeting together, fo violently precipitate themselves into this deepe Gulfe (where also he maketh a black rock to ftand under the Pole, the compaffe whereof is 33 leagues) that the ships once entring therein, cannot retire by any force of the winde; and that there is never fo much winde there, as is able to turne a winde mill. But thefe things to be false, our Argonauts of late have shewed: and namely, the Hollanders, who have discovered and observed those places, in which it is faid that thefe Euripes are: who have found the Sea to be open unto the 81 degree of latitude, and no fuch attractions of waters towards those places which lye right under the Pole, as are fained; when yet the beginning of that attraction is written to be in 77. But of the Septentrionall or Northerne people thus writeth Mela: In the coast of Afia (faith he) the

first are the Hyperboreans to the North, under the constellatipresent the tryperograms to voc vorte, under our conjection on of the Pole, twhere the sun doth most rife and set every day, as with the but first right in the Equinostical of the spring, and setteth in that of autome: so that they have six emoneths day, and as many night. The earth there is narrow, exposed to the sun, fertile by nature, the inhabitants suit, and live longer and more bleffedly than any other men. They delight to ger ana mare vegjeus; wan any wore men. Lucy accept to the at tale: they know not what belonges to twars or differ-tions: they are Worthipers of Apollo, and were wons to fen-him of their first fruits by their vergins to Delos, and after by the people, who intensinent carried them further: they are reported to have observed this custome a long time, but is now reporters to mave enjerves tous imported a work time, out is now broken off by default of the people. They dwell in woods and forreits, and when they think they have lived long enough, crowned with garlands chearfull and merry, they call them-sleves from a rock into the Sea, that it to them an excellent funerall. But Hecatæus long fince hath written a book of these things, cited of Plinie, who out of Melahath described many things touching this people. Of which two approoved Authors, both the one and the other confirme the truth hereof. Paulus Jovius in his defcription of Mulcovia hath these words: In the utmost coast of that Ocean (where Norway and Sweden are joyned to the continent) are the Laplanders, apeople marvellous (avage, who if shey see but a stranger or a ship, will see away. They know neither fruit nor apples, nor any benignity of the earth or heaven. By their onely skill in shooting, they get to cate, and clothe themselves with skins of wilde beasts. Their chambers are little caves filled with dry leaves, and the bollow truncks of trees fo wrought either by fre put within them, or by age. Some inhabiting by the Sea, where is great flore of fish do use very foolish but fortunate arts to take them, and do lay up their fish dried hard with the smoak. They are of a low flane nor pur unen unen with the impact. I vez are of a tota fla-ture, of a pale and dull countenance, but swift of foot. Their nature the Muscovites who are next neighbours to them, are ignorant of, and say, that to assail them with a small multiignorum of ana for, rook to affaite viern with a from mutit-tade were dangerous, and to prevoke with a great armite fach who lead a life needy of all things, they do not effect profitable or honovarble. Beyond the Laplanders there is found Pygmies who after they come to their full growth, starce exceed the measure of one of our children of ten yeares of age : a timemegaire of one of our colutaria of its recursion (age: a time-rous people, expressing their speech of ter that string manner, in such miss that they seems a come neare in natures to the Ape, as they are remote from the just statute of a man. Beyond these people are other nations much more remote, unknowne to the peopse are usues imasons in a perceptination of any person hath bin thinherwards unto the Ocean, but onely by same and heresay of Merchants. But it is manifest that Duidna runneth with great forcetowards the North, and that there is there a very great Sea, fo that from thence to Cathaia, following the coast on the right band, it is credible by most certain conjecture, a man may paffe by ship. But concerning the habitation of the Hyperboreans, it is expedient to heare Julius Scaliger Exerc. 47. concerning navigation from the Hyperboreall Sea, towards China, writing thus: But whether or no any navigation may bee made by that Sea unto China, the opinions of men are divers, yet these be ours: from the river Duvina, they prescribe to coast that countrie which compaffeth Scythia, even to the oriental angle, in dubling whereof, it behooveth them to change the north wind with the west, whereof they that speak in that manner, shew, that they are ignorant of the nature both of that fea, winder and coast: for the west and east windes are there so rare, that they are almost unknown: but the north wind so frequent, that nature feemeth to have given it the right of command there: the winter tyrannizeth there ten months. during which time the lea is covered over with ice In Summer perpetuall obscurity, which after mid day for an howre or two, beginning a little to clear up, by and by is renewed as much as before. And then is there more danger by reason of theice: the huge crusts whereof floting up and domne refemble mooving Ilands running and beating one against another.



SLAND, among the fundry Hands of the Occidentall Ocean, which are subject to the Kingdome of Norway, is the greatest: it hath its name of the ice, whereby it is commonly frozen. It is also called Sneland, of fnow: also Gardaretsholme,

that is, the Ile of Gardart, from the name of the first discoverer: as Amgrinus Ionas an Islander writeth. Many deem this to be Thale, whereof the ancients write, which also Ptolemie calleth Thule: the middle whereof he placeth in degree of latitude, 30. 20. of longitude, 63. This Soline maketh to be five dayes and nights failing from the Orcades: celebrated by the Poets when they would intimate any thing to be far separated, as most remote from the continent of the whole world: hence Virgl: -Tibi ferviet ultima Thule: the utmost Thule shall serve thee. Seneca: -Terrarum ultima Thule, the utmost of all Lands. Claudian: -Thule procul axe remotum, Thule far remote from the axeltree. Statius, Ignotum vincere Thulen, to vanquish the unknowne Thule: yet this is to be noted, that Thule is used by Statim himselfe for Britaine in these verses.

Carulus haud aliter quum demicat incola Thules, Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

And for a most remote Region in that of Juvenal. De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule .

Suides faith, that it took that name of Thule a King of Bgypt. Ifidore, of the Sun, in these words: Thule the utmoit lle of the Ocean, betwixt the Septentrionall and Occidentall Region beyond Britaine, having its name of the Sun, because in it the Sun maketh the Solflice of Summer, and beyond it there is no day at all: whence it commeth that the Seathere is flow and congealed. Reinerus Reneccius: that it took that name from the Saxon word Tel, that is to fay, limit, as if it were the limit of the North and of the West. But truly, whether there ever was any Thule or no, Sinefius doubteth: and Giraldus writeth, no fuch any where ever appeared, and the more learned fort are of divers opinions. Many have affirmed island to to have been called Thale, but to these are opposite, Saxo-Grammaticus, Cranzius, Milims, lovem, Pencerm Orselius is of opinion that Tilemark ( a Marquifat of Norway) is that Tule of the ancients but feeing that (according to Isidore) Thule lieth between the north and the west, we must seek it elswhere. The most learned Gaspar Pencerus, in the book of the dimension of the earth, writeth, that Shetland is called of Mariners, Theltufell: which if it be so, wee may well fay with the most learned Camden, that Thule is found out, and that it is not Island, or Tilemark, but Sheeland. For this lie is betwixt Scotland and Norway, horrible colde, and on all parts exposed to stormes and tempefts: the inhabitants whereof, have in flead of meale and bread, fifh dried with the winde and bruifed. Surely Solinus placeth it neare unto Britaine. There are many other iles (faith hee) about Britaine, of the which Thule is the utmost, in the which, in the folftice of fum. mer, the Sun paffing from the figne of Cancer, there is almost no night: in the solftice of winter, the day is there fo flort, that the rifing and fetting of the Sun are conjoyned together. Beyond Thale is the Sea flow and congealed. Thence from the Promontory of Caledonia, to go to Thule, is two dayes failing. But although the Pole Arctique is not fo elevated at Sheeland, as Pitheas Massliensis (as Strabo reporteth) hath imagined, yet the affinity of the name before mentioned, the elevation of the Pole agreeing with that of Ptolemie, and that it is diffrant two dayes failing from the Promontory of

Caledonia, according to the description of Solinus, makes us nevertheles to judge that it is that fame of Thule. But of these this sufficeth; I now returne to
Island. But Island is not situated under the first Meri- The struct dian (as one hath noted) but in the eight degree from tion it: the length thereof is 100 Germane miles, as the vulgar writers have it; to thefe the aforefaid Jonas ad-44: the latitude 6, Germane miles: the heaven rigorous, and for the most part it is unmanured, especially towards the notherne part, by reason of the vehement blafts of the foutherly winde, which fuffereth not fo much as the thrubs or fruit trees to grow to any height there, as Olaus writeth. The ground not at all fit for fowing neither doth it bear any corne but the pasture is fo good (as all who have written of it report) that there is danger left the cattell be suffocated with fatnes, if they be not restrained from it. Jonas acknowledgeth that they have no other beafts for labour but Horses and Oxen: that the oxen and cowes have no hornes, but the sheep have: they have little white dogs which they love extremely: white Falcons in great a-bundance: there are also white Ravens or Crowes, very hurtfull to little lambs and pigs: also white bears and hares, yea (as our Islander, before mentioned, often witnesseth) Eagles with white tailes, which Plinie (as he addeth) called Pygargos. Velleius witnesseth, that this Iland beareth no other tree, but birch and juniper, fo that the whole Iland is in great want of wood: unles it happen (as it doth sometimes from the Septentrionall parts) that great trees by tempestuous windes rooted up and blowne into the water, are cast upon this coast, like shipwracks by the fury of the waves, which the inhabitants use for fire buildings, and to make thips, It was made subject to the Kingdome of The Go-Norway the yeare 1260 in the which this Jonas faith yearner. they didfirst do homage thereunto. Wherefore the King of Denmarke (who is also of Norway) sendeth thither every yeare a Governour, who maketh his refidence in the Castle of Bittede, and they do now obey him, as they did once their Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian faith under Adelbert. Some thinke that it begun to be inhabited in the time of Harald Fairhaire, the first King of Norway; to wit, after hee had expelled and chaled away all the little kings out of Norway, who feeking new habitations, remooved hither with their Families, and (loofing by little and little the defire of returning into their countrie) there remained. It feemeth that this happened in the year of Christ 1000. Jonas the Islander writeth, about the yeare 874, where you may finde the order and names of all thele Bishops. Crantzius nameth their first Bishop Isleph. It seemeth that it came under the government of the Norwayes, before 200 yeares, by that which is extracted out of the Eclogues of Nicholas Zunius: where we read that Zichmi, King of Frifland, brought thither his army, but in vaine; for he was repulfed and chafed away by the Garrison which the King of Norway placed there. The lland is divi. dedinto fo many parts, as there be cardinall points in the world: they call the Orientall part, Autilendingafording: the Occidentall, Weithording: the Septentrionall, Nortlending afording: the Meridionall, Suydlendingafiordung. They have no cities : in place whereof they retire to the mountaines. Here is a fountain, the Two malignity of the exhalation, and fuming of the waters frange thereof, corrupteth the nature of every thing, and fountain whatfoever is sprinkled with the exhalation of this fume, is changed into the hardnes of stone, the forme only remaining. There is alfoanother fountain of pe-fillent water, which whoso tatteth, falleth down dead

as with poison. But the Septentrionall Ocean, where



this Iland is fituate, doth affoord fuch abundance of fish, and bringeth so great profit to the Republique of Island, that not onely the weale, and prosperity of many men, but of the whole lland seemeth to depend thereupon: for from thence they all live, get fuftenance, and fuftane their Families. Here, if I would rekon up all the forts of the fiftes of this Sea, time would faile me: but it will not be amiffe to make mention of fome of the rarest of them: for nature no where is more seene to sport her selfe, in the variation of the formes of fifnes, than in this northerne Sea: the Hyena a most monstrous creature, is there seene of Sailers: Zyphim having the head of an Owle, striking horror to the beholders, the Sea horfe, having a maine caufing destruction to fishermen: the Sea-oxe, of an ashcolour, fometimes goeth out of the water and feedeth on the Sea-shoar, a little hollow skin cleaveth to his nose, by the helpe whereof he liveth in the water, which being broken, he joyneth himselfe of his owne accord to o theroxen: the calfe (which they fay) goeth on his foure feet in the bottome of the Sea, having a most hard skin, which can scarcely bee pearced with many blowes. There are also seen Nahuai, whose flesh whoso eateth, dieth prefently, having atooth in the inner part of the head, flanding our leven cubits, this, some have fold for Unicornes horne: it is supposed to resist poyfon. This beaft is fourtie els in length. Roider, 130 cubits, but hath no teeth: his flesh is good to ear, and the fat cureth many diseases: the Brittish Whale, 30 els long, wanteth teeth, and hath a tongue 7 els long. There is also a fort of most mighty Whales which seldome appear, more like an Iland than a fish; they can not purfue other fishes because of their greatnes, yet take them by a naturall art of their owne. There is al-fo another fish full of griftles, somewhat like a Ray, but fo another fifth full of griftles, iomewhat like a Ray, but much greater: when it appeared in the weth like an I-land, doth overlet flips with her wings: and other things. Googe Agricola faith, there bee there three mountaines reaching up to beaven, the tops whereof are wayses white with flow, when either parts burne with fire; the first is called treak, the fecond, of the oright the third, Helga; that is to fay, holy. Not far diftant from Hecla, are mines of brimftone, the onely merchandife almost and custome of the Hand, for the merchants lade their thips therewith, and carry it away: when this mountain is in his fury, it foundeth like horrible thunder, cafteth out huge stones, vomiteth brim-stone, dorh fill all far and near with ashes, that a man cannot till the ground within 20 miles of it. They that of curiofity approach near unto the mountain to contemplate the nature and causes of this burning, are eafily fwallowed up quick within one gulle or other, for there are many, and covered over with aftes, that no man can take heed to himfelfer this place therefore they call the prison of cursed soules. And withall it hapneth when the ice thaweth, for 8 whole moneths, that great flakes dashing against the shoare, make a great noise, which the inhabitants say is the howling and lamentation of foules. Of the same nature also there is another mountaine, by name Helga: this mountain in the year 1381 (as Jonas teffifieth) with fo great noise and thunder did cast up fire and stones, that fourfcore miles off, they believed great canons to be flot off. It hath within it a certain gulfe, where ghofts prefent themselves so apparant to the company of men, that those that know not when they died, hold them for living; and do not know the error of their fence, till they be vanished. But these things are either fabulous, or, without doubt, delufions of devils. Jonas him-felfe thinketh them fabulous. Crantzius writeth, that the Islanders dwell for the most part in caves, little

hollow mansions diged out at the sides of the mountains, specially in winter. For want of wood they build houses of fish bones. Jonas on the contrary faith, that there are many temples and divers mansions of wood and from, very fumptions and magnificent. Bishop-ricks, Hola: under which are the Monasteries, Pingora, Remestede, Modur, Munkeniere, Schalholt, under which Monaftery are Videy, Pynebar, Kirkebar and Skiada. Yet it is to be feen in the writings of Velleius, author of this table, that there are 9 Monasteries, and besides, 329 temples. The Bishops are sent thither from the Academy of Hafnie in Denmark: whereof, the one is prefident over the Northerne part of the I- Their land, the other, over the South: both of them having manners. their publique Academies joyned to their houses, wherein both of them are bound to nourish and inftruct at their owne charges, 24 children. The inhabitants are contented to live under one roofe with their beafts: lie and feed as they do. They lead a holy simple life, defiring no more than nature affoordeth them: for they have the mountaines for their houses, and aor mey nave the mountaines fortner noues, and fountaines for dainties; Bleffed is that people whole poverty no man envieth, and fo much the more bleffed because they embraced Christianity. But the English and Danish merchants, suffer them not to rest and be contented with their own: for (by reacon of exportation of fifthing, frequenting this lland) together with all kinde of merchandile, they have brought in all our vices. They celebrate the memorable actions of their Ancestors by verses graven in rocks, to vindicate them from oblivion. They live most upon fish, which also being dried and beaten, as it were, into meale, they use in stead of bread for the table but the daintier fort, bread twice baked. In times past water was their drink, and to the richer fort milke; but now they have learned to mingle fruits, brought unto them from other parts therewith, loathing to drinke pure water: for those of Lubeck, Hamburgh and Rostock, yearly frequenting this Iland, do carry thirher meal, bread, bear, wine, English cloth, linnen, yron, steel, gould, filver, tyres for women, and timber to build ships: for these they export Island cloth, great pieces of brimstone diged out of the earth, fish hard dried, butter, tallow, fleeces of wool, the skins of wilde beafts, foxes, white falcons, horses, and other such like things. Here is so great abundance of fish, that they make high piles thereof abroad out of their houses, exceeding some-times their houses in height. There is such abundance of falt butter, that befides their ordinary veffels, they fill their other fweet chefts, fourty foot long, and five broad. But I will annexe the verses of Erasmus Michael, which he hath in the third book of navigation, concerning Island.

> Vitima Parrhafias I flandia spectat in Arstos, Sub Caurum porrecta gradus: non divite tantum Lata folo, cum vel cacis occlufa cavernis Sulphura flava coquit mixtifque extrudit arenis.
> Pabula vel latu pecori gratifima pratie
> Fundit, & oppletas in veftit grammine valles: At vicina etiam (olidos cum littora pisces Nec numeris, nec mensura, certifve ferendos Nominibus stipat, ratibusque immittere certat, Proventu si quidem vario cum excesserit, uno Hoc vincit tamen, & cumulato pifce redundat. Austa opibus fortesque animis complexa colonos, Cujus of in Notios qua pars jacet obvia ventos Aestust eternis per aperta soramina slammis. Eructasque globos cinerum trepidoque boatu, Hecla sonans inter sparsa pice Sydera lambit.

The generall Description OF THE

# BRITTISH ILANDS,

Comprised under the name of England, Scotland and Ireland, with the circumjacent Iles, as the Orcades, Hebrides, Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, or VVight, Garnsey and Garley, with others, faithfully collected, and for the most part enlarged, out of that learned and famous Historiographer of our moderne times, VV illiam Camden, and and other Authors besides.



REAT Britain (except Java) is the greatest and most tamous lland (without any comparison) in the world; yea, as one faith, a fecond worldout of the world, evered from the Continent of Europe, by the in-

terflowing of the Ocean, lieth against Germany and France, triangle wife; by reason of three Promontories shooting out into divers parts, to wit, Belerium, called the Cape of S. Burien in Cornwall, Westward Cantium, that is the Fore-land of Kent, Eaftward, and Travifum, or Oreas, that is, the point of Carnes in Scot-land, Northward. On the West side, whereas Ireland sand, Nortussand. On the Wettinde, whereas ireals is feated, Verginius called the Wetterne Ocean, breabethin; from the North, it bath the moft vaft and wide Hyperboxean Sea beating upon it; on the Eaff ide againe, it is fore enforced with the Germano Sea; and Southward it lieth opposite to France, with the Brittish Sea. Disjoymed from those neighbouring Countries all about, by a convenient distance, every fitted with moft commodious and once havens way fixed with most commodious and open haven for traffigue with the univerfall world, and for the ge-nerall good as it were of mankinde, thrulting it felfe forward with great defire from all parts into the Sea-For between the faid fore-land of Kent and Calis in France, it so advanceth it selfe, and the Sea is so ftraightned, that some thinke the Land there was pierced thorow & received the feas into it, which before times hadbeen excluded: for the maintenance of which their conceit, alledge Virgil, in that verse of his.

Et penitus toto divisos Orbe Britannos.

And Brittans people quite disjoyn'd from all the (world belides.

As also because Brittain (faith Servius Honoratus) was in times past joyned to the Main. And likewise Claudian, who, in imitation of him wrote thus:

-Nostro deducta Britannia mundo:

Brittain a Land which severed is from this our [Roman] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this Globe of earth hath bin with the inundation of Noahs flood, as also by other canses, alrered; that some mountains thereby encreased in height, many places higher than other settled low, and became even plaines and vallies, that waterie washes were dried up, and dry ground turned to be francing waters, yea and that cer-tain llands have been violently broken off from the whether the fame beet true indeed, or whether there were any llands at all before the deluge, it is nor my upposed here to argue, either take I pleasure without good advice, to sulpend my judgement upon Gods firme Land, carrieth some likelyhood of truth. But

workes. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, the parcels of earth dispersed here and there within the Sea, serve no leffe to adorn the world, than Lakes fpread upon the earth, and hils raifed aloft, as well Divines as Philosophers have alwayes held.

Livius and Fabius Rufticus have likened the forme The forms of great Brittain to a long dish, or a two edged axe, and af the Ifo it is indeed shapened towards the South, as Tacitus land. witneffeth, whereupon the fame went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and inorm tract of ground running beyond unto the furthest point, groweth narrow and fharpe like a wedge, fo large and of fuch ex-ceeding greatneffe in circuit they of old time took it to be, that Cofer, who was the first of all the Romans, that difcovered it, wrote, how he had found out another world: fuppofing the fame fo great, as that it feemed to contain within it, the Ocean, and not to bee compaffed about therewith. And Julius Solinus Polihistor hath left in writing, that for the largenes therof, it deserveth well near the name of a second world-

As for the dimension, those who have calculated The dithe spaces of heaven, place Britain under the 9 and 13 mension Climates of the Northern temperate Zone, and be-both anci-tween the Paralels 18 and 26, which make the longest em and day in the North parts of Scotland at the Summer moderne. Solftice, 18 howres long, and nonight at all, but only an obscure twilight. And for the measure thereof Cæfar in his time writeth, that the coast of Brittain, which looketh towards the South, containeth 500000 paces; that which is towards the West, 700000, and that which is towards the North, \$00000; making in all the whole circuit, to be 2000000 paces. But thefe of our modern times, have now at length by many and fundry voyages, found out in fome fort the true di-mention and just compasse of the whole He more exactly. For from the point Travifum (faith Camden) unto the Cape Belevium, the reaches, and crooked turnings of the Sea-banckes, along the West considered, there are rekoned much about \$12 miles; from thence keeping the Sea fide, as it bendeth Southward, untill you come to the foreland of Kent, 320 miles, whence coafting by the Germane fea with the crooked creeks and inlets for 704 miles, it reaches to the aforefaid point, Travijam: fo that by this account, the whole Iland taketh in compasse 1836 English miles. The aire The is fo kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers per-be not exceffive hot, by reason of continual gentle these windes, that abate their heat, which as they respect the fruits of the earth, fo they yeeld a most wholsome and pleafing contentment to men and beaft: the winters are also passing milde; for the raine falling often with

fome parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that fome parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that Minutius Felix prooving that God by his providence harh afpeciall regard of the feveral parts of the world, as well as of the whole, faith, that Brittain though it want otherwhiles the afpect of the Sun, yet it is refre-fied with the warmth of the Sea flowing round about it, neither need you to marvell at his speech, confi-dering the warmth of the Sea. The Seas (aith Cicero) ftirred to and fro with the windes, do fo waxe warme, that a man may easily perceive within that world of waters, there is enclosed a certaine heat. To the temperatenes also of this Iland, Cescenius Getulicus, a very ancient Poet feemeth to have respect, when he verfifieth thus of Brittain:

Non illic Aries verno ferit aëra cornu Gnasia nec Gemini pracedunt cornua Tauri, Sicca Lycaoniua resupinat plaustra Bootes.

The Ram unkindely finites not there In fpring the aire with horn Nor Taurus the horn'd Bull of Crete Untimely go beform Where Dryver height Arctophylax Doth his dry wain up turn.

For the temperature Cæfar likewise writeth thus, The places in Brittaine bee more temperate, as in France, Semblably, Cornelius Tacitus, No extremivine, which are proper to warme countries) taketh all kinde of grain, and beareth it in abundance; it ripeneth flowly, but commeth up quickly, the cause of both, is one and the same, towit, the overmuch moisture of ground. Howbeit, the ground enriched fo with alforts of Corne, Orpheus hath reported it to be the very feat of Ceres in his poem, thus:

id aupia daluar avacens

Lo here the stately Hals Of Ceres Queen.

It hath been the very Storehouse for victuals of the West Empire, from whence the Romans were wont yearly to transport into Germany with a fleet of 800 veffels, bigger than Barges, great store of Corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which defended the

Frontiers. Hearken also what Camden citeth out of an ancien: Orator; who with open mouth refoundeth forth the praises thereof to Constantine the Emperor in his Panegeric pag. 3. O happy Brittain (faith hee) and more fortunate than all other Lands belides, which first fawest Constantine the Emperor! for good cause hath nature endowed thee with all the blessed gifts of aire and foile, wherein there is neither exceffive cold of winter, nor extream heat of Summer; wherein there is so great plenty of grain, that it serveth sufficiently for bread and drink: wherein the forrests are without favage beafts, and the ground void of noisom serpents. Contrariwife, it hath abundance of tame cattell: the dayes there are very long, and the nights never without some light, whiles those utmost plaines by the sea fide cast and raise no shadowes on high, and the aspect both of sky and stars, passeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sun it selfe, which seemeth unto us for to fet, appeareth there onely to paffe and go afide. Hear alfoit it please you what another Author faith to Constantius, I assure you it was no small dam-mage to the Common-wealth, to lose the bare name onely of Brittain: fo to forgo a land, fo plentifull in come fo rich in pasture, so full of mines and veines of mettall, fo gainfull in tributes and revenewes, fo accommodated with havens, and for circuit fo large and test parts by farre of all Europe. Albion it had to

that the cold with us is much more remiffe, than in fome parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that affection of nature to this Iland an ancient Poet lively affection of nature to this Iland an ancient Poet lively expresseth thus:

Tu nimio nec stritta gelu, nec sydere fervens, Lu mmo nec pricas gem, nec spuere servens, Clementi culo temperiéque places. Cum pareret Natura parens, varióque favore Divideret dotes omnibus una locu, Seposuit potiora tibi, matremá professa, Infula fis felix, plenag, pacis ast. Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus, Ex te proventes, vel aliunde tibi.

For aire fo milde and temperate Right pleafing is thy feat,
Where neither reigneth chilling cold,
Nor yet exceffive heat. What time Dame nature brought things forth, And of her onely grace Bestow'd her favours manifold And gifts on every place, Like mother kinde, the better part Afide for thee she laid; O happy Iland mayeft thou be, And full of peace the faid: What ever vaine excelle affects, What may mans need content Shall come from thee, or elfe to thee From other Lands be fent.

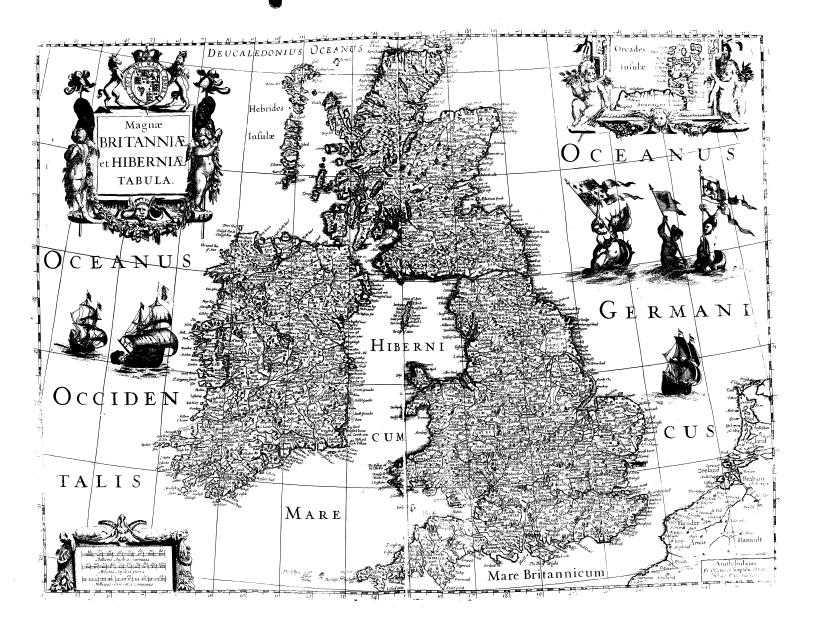
It feemeth Dame Nature strove and took delight in perfecting of Brittain, having fet her out in fuch an excellent manner and forme of beauty for the adornexcellent mainler and norme of beauty to the adults ing of the universe, and by such a variety and pleasing discription, delighteth the eyes no lesse than Pearles.

The jubabitants are of a goodly stature and constituti on of body, faire of complexion, and the women very ture, combeautifull. They are gentle and courteous, especially plexion to strangers, and full of courage, their vertues are well and qualiknowne to all men for their atchievements in war. 19 of the Knowne to an men for their attenders and war. you is a Touching the name of Brittain there are various opi, people nions. Sr. Thomas Eliot, a worthipfull Knight, and not the nions. Sr. Thomas Eliot, a worthipfull Knight, and not whose Humphrey Lhuyd, reputed by our Countrie-men for new whose knowledge of antiquity to carry with them credit and authority, refer it to the Brittish word, Prid-Cain, that is, a pure white forme. Pomponius Lætus reporteth, that the Brittains of America in France, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus, faith, that the Danes fought here to plant themselves, and so named it BRIT DANIA, that is, Free Dania: others derive it from Prutenia, a Region in Germany. Bodine supposeth it tooke the name of Bretta, a Spanish word, which signifieth, earth. Some think that the Grecians, who took a pride in imposing of names upon Countries, pronounced it fo, and hearing the native people thereof called Brith and Brithon, added Tania to it, and fo made it Brithtania, which fignifieth a Region, and was called Britania, because it was the Region of the Brittans, as Mauritania is named from Mauri the Moores: Lufitania, from the Country of Lufus, and Aquitania from waters. But Camdens Etymologie is the best and most probable, who fetching it from the Brittish language, deriveth it from Brit, fignifying painted, and taine, a nation: which agreeth not only with the Brittishtongue, but with the records of the most sincere and trusty Historiographers, all with one confent affirming, that the Brittaines used to paint themselves blew, with wood, to make them shew more terrible to the Enemy. As for the name Albion (faith Camden) I paffe not much, confidering that the Greeks gave it to this Ile for difference fake, feeing all the Ilands round about it, were called Brittish or Britanies. Brittain, faith Plinie, renowned in the Greek records and ours, lieth betwixt North and West over against Germany, France and Spain, but with a great diftance betweene them , they being the greaname when all the lles adjacent, were called Britanies, whereupon Catullus writing against Cefar, faid thus: Hunc Gallia timent, timent Brittannia

Him Gaule doth feare, him Brittains dread.

Who also in the same frame of verses, called it the utmost He of the west. And it may be this name Albon fprang from the vanity, fabulous inventions and un-constant levity of the Greeks, in coining names, which they termed a sare upendo yian. For feeing they had in fabulous wife named Italy Helperia, of Helperus the fon of Atlas; France Gallatia, of the fon of Polyphemus: It cannot otherwise be, but that in the same vein of fabling, they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptuns fon: which thing Perrottus and Lilius Giraldus, have put down in writing; unles a man would derive it of ANGO, which as Festus witnesseth, fignifieth white: For it is environed with white rocks, which Cicero termeth Mirificas moles, that is, wondrous piles: and hereof it is, that upon the coined pieces, bearing the ftamp of Antonius Pius and Severus, Brittain is pourtarited fitting upon rocks in womens habit. And the Brittish Poets themselves name it Ines Wen, that is, the white Ile. The Scots yet to this day call it Albanik, and their Country, Albin: Now let us come to the di-The division of Brittain. Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Brittaine to bee most ancient, whereby they divide it into Logria, Cambria, and Albanis, that is into England, Wales, and Scotland. But the most ancient division of Brittain in the opinion of many learned men, is that which is found in Ptolemy, in the fecond book of his Mathematicall constructions, where he treateth of the Paralels, namely, into Brittain the great and the leffe. But by their leave (faith Camden) as learned as they be, they themselves shall fee, if they please to examine thorowly and exactly in that place the proportion of distance from the Equator, and compare the same with the Geographicall descriptions, that he calleth our lland there, Brittain the great; and Ireland, Brittain the leffe. Howbeit, fome of our later writers named the hither part of this Hand towards the South, the Great, and the further part northward, the Leffe. The inhabitants whereof in times paft, were diftinguished into Maiata and Caledonii, that is, into the inhabitants of the champaine, and the Mountainers; as now the Scots are divided into High-land-men, and Low-land-men. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that further tract, because as Apian faith, it could not bee profitable to them, nor fruitfull; having fet down their bounds not far from Edenburgh, at the first they made this hither part, reduced already into a Province, two fold, to wit, the Lower and the Higher, as it is gathered out of Dio. For this higher or nearer part of England (together with Wales) he termeth the Higher, and the farther or Northern part he Lower. Which thing thevery Quarters and abiding places of the Ronan Legions in Dio, do proove. The fecond Legion Augusta, which kept at Carleon in Wales, and the twentieth furnamed Victrix, which remained at Chefter, or Deva, he placeth in the higher Brittain: but the fixth Legion that was refident at Yorke, ferved as he writeth, in the lower Brittain. This division as it is supposed, was made by the Emperor Severus, because Herodian reporteth that after he had vanquished Albinus, General of the Brittish forces, who had usurped the Empire, and reformed the State of Brittain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects. After this, the Romans did fet out the Province of Brittain into three parts: namely into Maxima Cafariensis, Bristania prima, and Bristannia secunda. Whereas therefore Brittain had in old time three Arch-Bilhops towit, of London, Yorke and Caerleon in Wales, it is thought that the Province which we now call Canterbury, made Brittannia prima, and the Province of York

made Maxima Cafariensis. In the Age next ensuingwhen the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either by ambition, that more men might attain to places of honor, or the wary forecast of the Emperors, that the power of their refidents, which grew over great, might be taken downe and abridged they divided Brittain into five parts; towit, Brittannia pri-ma, Sesunda, Maxima Cafariensis, Valentia, and Flavia Calariensis, Valentia seemeth to have been the North part of Maxima Cefariensis, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodofius Generallunder Valensthe Emperor, recovered out of their hands, and in honor of him named it Valentia; which Marcellinus sheweth more plainely in these words, The Province now recovered, which was fall into the enemies hands, he restored to the former state in such fort, as by his own procuring, it had both a lawfull Governor, and was also afterward called Valentia, at the pleasure of the Prince. Now that the fon of this Theodofius, added Flavia, we may very well conjecture, for that before the time of this Flavius, wee read no where of Brittannia Flavia. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, all the South coaft, which of one fide lieth between the Brittish Sea, and the river Thames, with the Severn Sea on the other side, was called Brittannia prima; Brittannia fecunda, was that which now is Wales; Flavia Cefariensis, from Humber to Tine, or the wall of Severus; Valentia, from Tine, to the wall or rampier neare Edenburgh, which the Scots call Gramesdike, and this was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Land, when this last division was in use. Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invafion on every fide, and that the frate of the Roman Empire decayed, and civil wars daily encreased among the Brittans, this Iland as bereft of all life and vigour, lay oritains, tins itain as bereit of an life and vigour, lay for a time languifhing, and forlorne without any flew at all of government: but that part which inclinet to-ward the North, became two kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and Picts, and the Roman Pentarchy or five portions in this hither part , became the Heptarchy or feven kingdomes of the Saxons. Forthey devided the whole Province of the Romans (fetting Wales afide, which the remnant of the Brittans poffeffed) into fe-ven kingdomes, that is to fay, Kent, Southfex, Eaftfex, Eaft-angle, Weftfex, Northumberland, Eaftfex, and Mercia. The Countries were called either Conventue or Pagi, which we by a peculiar terme name Shires, of Sevre a Saxon word, which fignifieth to divid. But fince the time of the Romans, Saxons, and Dane , B rittain hath been divided into two famous Kingdomes to wit, hath been divided inforworations kingdomes of way England and Scotland; which by the comming in of King James, were reunited, and are now under the go-vernment of Charles the first, and now the fetwo king. The State domes are called againe by the ancient name, Great Brittain. This lland is environed round with the Sea, weh S. Balil calleth terrible and dangerous: fometimes it breaketh in, and drowneth the low grounds, but after a while they become dry again. It flowes into the lland with fuch force, that meeting the streams of the fresh waters, turneth them back by her cource. It is dangerous to passe, especially in winter, which occasioned Julius Firmius to fay to Constantine the Emperour, That in the midft of winter, which was never done before, he had trampled under his feet the raging waves of the Brittish Ocean; under the motion of his oares, the billowes of the Sea, almost unknown to us, have trembled; and the Brittains affrighted at the unexpected face of our Emperor, what ean ye wish more? the Elements vanquished and gave place to your forces. The Sea aboundeth with all forts of fish, as Salmon, Cod, Ling, Stockfish, Herings, and abundance of other fish besides: there are also Muffell-Pearles, which are round, and have a King among them as the Bees have. Sueton reporteth, that Cæfar passed into Brittain for the finesse of these Mother-Pearles, which they tolde him were there, and were fo big, that he might poife

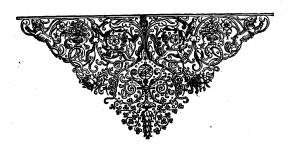


them in his hand, so that with some of them he made; a chain, and dedicated it to his nother. Among the by Beda, Hy, and Hu, firuated in a plain, having an lles, Ireland is the famoseft, whereof we will treat in The Ores the particular Maps. The next are the Orcades, some des.

30 lles, lying a little distance one from another, called in old records Argath, that is, upon the Gettas, as it is interpreted: Camden thinketh it rather to bee upon Cath, because Cath lieth right over against Scotland, which at this day is called Cathnesse, from the Cape and Promontory thereof. In Solins dayes, all of them were not inhabited, being over-grown with bulrufhes and long Sedge. But at this day they are peopled, there are neither woods nor forrefts in them, they bear good barley, but no wheat. Julius Agricola, was the first of the Romans that failed round about the Brittish Iles, and the first that discovered the Orcades, and brought them in subjection to the Roman Empire: afterwards they were subject to the Norwegians and Danes, anno 1474, Christian, King of Denmark, fold to King James of Scotland all his right and interest to them, for a sum of money: the chiefest of them all is the Bishoprick of Pomonia, the Natives call it Jain-land, as fift were a Continent. It is full of lead any tin. Occitis also men-tioned by Ptolemie among these lles, which Camden conjecture thro be called Herby: Leannoy yet resolve (faith he) whether Hey numbred among, them is that Duma which Plinie fpeaketh of, yet he rather believes that fair Ile, the city whereof that flandeth alone, called Dumo, is Dumna; as to beleeve with Becanus, that it is Wardhouse in Lapland. John the Mair also calleth one of them Zeland, being fifty thousand paces in length. The Natives in these lles brue their bear with barley, which makes very good drink; the Inhabitants are much given to drinking, and yet Botius faith, they are never drunk nor diftempered. Their neighbouring Iles called the Hebrides, are 44 in number, which Beda calleth Moenames, Ethecus, the Beteoricks, Giraldus, the Incades, and Lucades: the Scotth, the Westerne Iles. But Ptolemie, Plinie, and Solin, the Ebudes, which feem to be fo called of their barrennesses for Solin writeth, that the people thereof never knew any fruits, but lived onely upon fish and milke. And Eb-Eid in the Brittifitonuge fignifieth, without fruit-Plinie makes them to be 30, Prolemy, 33: the first is Ricina, Plinie, Ricnea, Anthonie, Riduna, now called Rachne, which is a finall lie over against Ireland: the nearest is Epidium, now called IIa (as Camden witnefeth) which is reasonable great, and hath in it fruitfull

Strac .

by Beda, Hy, and Hu, fitnated in a plain, having an Epifcopall feat in the fmall towne of Sodore, whence all the other Iles about it are likewise called Sodorenes, as depending upon this Dioceffe, renouned for the Sepulchers of the Kings of Scotland: fince called the Sepurchers of the Kings of Scotland: Indee carled by Prolemy Maleos, and at this day, Mula: whereof Plinie Ipeaketh thus, Of those that remain, Mella extendeth it selfe more than five and twenty thousand paces. Hebuda the Easterne, now called the Westerne, reacheth far over the Coast of Scotland. And Hebuda the Westerne, turning towards the West, is called by the Natives Lewes, in which heretofore Mac-Cloyd ruled, and is now called in an olde book of Manias, Lodhus. It is uneven by reason of divers hils, that are Lodhus, It is uneven by reation of divers nus, that are full of ftones, and is ill peopled. But the greater of them all is Full: feparated from the fea by a little cha-nell: the others, faving Hyrtha, are held of no great account, being all full of ftones and flints, which make the wayes trouble from earl over hard to paffe, the reft are over growth with fruits, which fearcely grow green. Nevertheleffe the Scots bought all thefe Iles of the Norwegians for ready money, to joyne them to their Kingdome, though they reaped but little profit by them. The inhabitants (namely these Scots and Irish) were high minded and lawlesse men, that would in no wife betyed to the severity of Lawes, neither feared they any condemnations. As for their fashions, habits, language and behaviour, they differ not much from the wilde Irish, so that it may easily be discerned, that they are discended of this Nation. For the rest of the natures of these Iles, hear what Solin faith, They Their being ignorant of fruits, lived only upon fifth and milk, all of them had one King only: and the King had noan or them had one King day; and the Commo-thing of his own, for all appertained to the Commo-nalty. He was bound to do equity by certain lawes, left through avarice he should turne from the truth and that poverty might make him to do justice to every man, as hethat having nothing of his own was fed by the Commons, neither was he permitted to have a wife of his own, but as his affection led him, took one while one, and at other whiles another woman: whereby his defire and hope of a lawfull iffue was cut off from him. Mona and Vecta, Gersey and was curon riginiii. Mona and vecta, Geriey and Garnfeŷ follow, whereof we will fpeake in the particular difcriptions and Maps of England and Scotland in their due places. And thus much for Brittain in



## The first Generall description AND MAP OF



TE greatest and most Southerne part of the Albion Iland, is by the Latins called Anglia, from Angria a place in Westphalia, commonly na-med Engern, where the Angles were feated. Some feeke the name out of Pomerania, where the town Angloen

flourished. Others from Angulus an angle or corner, as if it were a corner of the world, as some building upon that stale verse seem to hold

Anglia terra ferox, & fertilis angālsus orbis, Infula pradives, qua toto vix egit orbe.

England a fruitfull angle is, without the world fo wide, An lland rich, that hath small need of all the world befide.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deserve credit, but rather a smile, which deriveth Angles, that cream, our statter a mine, which is, a fifthing rod or a fifth-hook-becaufe/kiith heithey hooked all unto them, and were, as we fay, good anglers. But leaving thefe, we will come to that which is more probable. Surely we must feek for fome other feat of our Angles or En-glishmen, which Beda willers Camden to look for between the Saxons and Jutes: The Angles (faith he) came out of that countrie which is called Angulus, and is reported from that time to lie wafte, between the Provinces of the Saxons and Jutes. Now feeing that between Jutland and Holfatia, the ancient country of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the kingdome of Dania, named at this day Angel, beneath the city Flemsburgh, which Lindibergius in his Epiftles, calleth, Little Anglia. I dare affirme (faith Camden) that now at length I have found the place of our Ancestors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Land. And to aver this the more confidently, he hath good warrant from the authority of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whose words be these: old Anglia is fited between the Saxons and the Giots. In which very place, Prolemy feemeth to fet the Saxons: fo that a Poet of the middle time fung not untruely in this

. Saxonia protulit Anglos, Hoc patet in lingua niveoque colore. -

That English men from Saxons drew descent Their color white and tongue make evident.

Again, he that feeth the Etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and fuch like Dutch names, may fee perengeniaro, ann men inse pinten names, may tee per-haps the original of angli also. Moreover, it may feem out of Procopius, that the Frisons likewise came with others into Brittain. The Iland Brittain (as Pithæus a fingular good man, and in all forts of antiquity most skilfull, hath exemplified unto Camden out of the Kings Library in Paris) three most populous Nations do inhabit, which had every one their severall King to rule them: and these Nations be called Angli, Frisons, and after the name of the very Iland, Brittans. The Romans commanded the greatest part of England al-most 500 yeares, from the time of Julius Caesar, till Theodofius the junior: in whose time, the Garnisons being drawn out for the defence of Gaule, they quitted England. Against whom the Brittains having wars

and not able to fubfift; called in the Saxons out of Germany to aid them: but afterward, the Saxons growing great, and making confederacies with the Picts, joyned with them against the Brittains; and at rices, joyned with the magainst the Directors; and at last expulsing their own hofts, became Matters of their lands, livings, and houses, That part of England The fina-that looketh towards the East or German Sea, was tion. named the Angle-Saxons; because they first seized up-on Anglia, or England. The Westerne part separated from it by the rivers Severn and Dea, which fpeak to this day the old Brittift language, are called Walla, or Wales; and they themselves are also called by an ancient name Cambres, and their Countrie Cambra, and the English Saissons, and their Country also Logria. It is bounded on the North towards Scotland, with the rivers Tweed and Solway: on the South with France, and the Brittish Ocean. Westward it hath the Irish Sea beating upon it. The temperature and aire, as is faid in the general description of Brittain, is milde and sweet: the soile more fat and fruitfull, having the fields and plains covered with wheat, rye, barly, beans, and peas, rich pasture grounds, and sweet meddows lying along the rivers sides, abundance of Cattell and sying atong the nivers mass, auditoance or Carten and an infinite number of fheep, which cover the moun-tains, hills, and fields, loaden with thick fleeces of wool, which for the riches thereof and making of cloathes, may truly be called the goulden Fleece: the sheep also are much commended for the daintenes of their slesh, There growes all forts of trees, faving the Fir-tree, and (as Celar faith) the Beech-tree: but for the abundance of Bay-trees, Theffalica is not to be compared unto it, and for Rosemarie, there is such store of it in fome places, that they make hedges and enclosures therewith: the vines and grapes grow seldome ripe, and are set in Gardens rather for bades and pleasure than for their fruit. In the earth are found mines of yron, lead, and tin in abundance, and some gould and filver that is extracted out of them. There are found great flore of Cornilh Diamonds which in brightnes exceed those of India, though not in hardnes. Among the Brigants are found many Agath stones, of a blackish color, they are light, will burne in water, are quennn color, they are night, will burne in water, are quen-ched with oyle, which being chafed, retain the color of the things wherewith they are rubbed: they grow between the clifts of the rocks, are of a rufty and reddish hue, but being polished, are of a blackish splendor. The whole countrie is free from wolves, which were never feen there fince K. Edgar made Luduall Prince of Walles to pay him 300 wolves a yeare for tribute, which performing three years together, in the fourth he could finde no more. In no place of the world are there such ferce Masty-dogs, and abundance of Crows and Rooks which fo devoure and peck up the corne, that the husband men are conftrained to keepe boye to skar them away with shooting, because they will not rifeat ones voice. There are also great store of Kites and Puttocks. The chief cities are London and York, The Chief whereof a Poet verifieth thus:

Londinum Caput est, & Regni urbs prima Britanna: Fhoracum à primà jure secunda venit.

In Brittain London is the farest town, The fecond place Yorke claimeth as his own.

Canterbury the Metropolitan See, Lincolne, Briftow, Gloster, Shrewsbury, Bath, Exeter: the famous R Universities Univerfities of Cambridge and Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich and many mo, named in the particular deficiptions. Thorow London floweth and ebbeth the river I hamifis, to called from Thameand fifs, two rivers which meet and joyne in one: this river feeleth the violence of the fea more than any river in Europe, ebbing and flowing twice a day: upon whole banckes many fair Towns and Princely Pallaces fland, which profpect made a German Poet write thus:

Tot Camps, filvas, tot regia tella, tot hortos; Artifici excultos dextra, tot vidimus arces, Vt nunc Aufonia Thamifis cum Tibride certet.

We faw fo many woods and Princely Bowers, Sweet Fields, brawe Pallaces, and ftately Towers, So many Gardens dreft with curious care, Thar Thames with royall Tyber may compare.

As touching the Commonwealth of England, it confifteth of a King, Noble men, and Gentry, Citizens, The King. Yeomen and Artifans. The King hath power and command over all, neither holdeth he his Empire in vaffellage, nor receiveth his vefture or enftalment of another, nor acknowledgeth he any Superior but Godalone. He hath also many rights of Majesty peculiar to himfelf:weh the Lawyers term, Sacra facrorum, that is fa cred; and individus, that is, inseparable; because they all Prerogatives. The next to the King, is his first begotten Son; who is the Heir apparant and affigned Successor, was first entituled Princeps juventutis, that is, Prince of the youth; and were named Cæfars; of the Greekish Empire, Despote; of the Kingdom of France, Dolphins; and of Spain, Infants: fo from the time of Edward the first, the Heires apparant of England, were entituled Princes of Wales. But whereas the Kingdoms of Brittain have been formerly divided, are now by the happy comming in of King James, growne into one, who was filled King of Great Britain, and fonow our Soveraigne King Charles; who eldeft Son Prince Charles, the lovely joy and darling of Brittain, is filled Prince of Great Britain; and as he is borne thus, to the greatest hopes; so all Brittain from one end to another, pray unceffantly from the very heart, that God would vouchfafe to bleffe them with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honors, that they may by many degrees and that most happily, exceed, our hope furpaffe the Noble acts of their Progenitors, and out live their years: and to conclude, the Translator wisheth, that feeing it hath pleafed God of his immense goodnesse, after so many yeares past, to reunite England and Scotland, by the lawfull inheritance of King James and his Sacred Majesty , I will end with his Fathers speech at White Hall, anno 1607.

Iam cuncti gens una sumus, sic simus in avum.

One onely Nation now are we, And let us fo for ever be.

After the Prince, the next title of honor is a Duke. But in England they adorned none with it, untill that Edward the third created Edward this Son Duke of Comewall, by putting a wreath upon his head, a ring upon his finger and a filter rod in his hand. Like at the Dukes of Normandie were in times paft created by a fword, and a Banner-delivered to them, afterwards by girding the fword of the Duchie, and a Cricel of gold, garnified with lite golden roles in the top. And the fame Edward the thind, created in Parliament histoy Sons, Lyonell Duke of Clarence, and John Duke of Lancafter, by the girding of a fword, and fetting upon their heads a furred Cap with a Coronet of gold and pearles; and a charter delivered unto them. A Marqueffe hath the next place of honor after a Duke. This title came to us of late dayes, and was not befowed upon any till the time of Ri-

chard the II. for he was the first that made his Minion Robert Vere, who was highly in his favor, Marqueffe of Doublin, and then it began with us to be a title of honor, for before time those that Governed the Marches, were commonly called Lord Marchers, and not Marqueffes as now wee terme them. They were created by the King by cincture of the fword, & the imposition of the Cap of honor, and dignitie with the Coronet; as also by the deliverie of a charter or writting. The next degree are Earles, called in Latine Earles. Comitts, and feem to have, come to us from our Anceftours the Germans: for they in times past as Cornelius Tacitus writeth, had their Comites, who should alwayes give attendance upon their Princes, and be at hand in matters of Counfell and authority. King John was the first that used in creating them the cincture of the fword. For Roger of Hovenden writeth thus:
King John vponthe daye of his Coronation, girded The circumstance. William Mareschall with the sword of the Earledome Eure of of Strigulia, and Geffrie Fitz-Peties with the fword of the Earledome of Effex, who albeit they had bin called Earles before, & Governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the fword of an Earledome, and upon that day, they waited at the Kings table, wearing thefe fwords by their fides. In the age next enfuing, there came up the imposition of a chaplet Cap with a circle of gold that now is turned into a Coronet, & a mantle, or robe of State, are by three feverall Earles borne before him that is to be created: & betwixt two Earles arrayed also in their robes of State, is brought in his furcoat unto the King, fitting upon his throne: where kneeling downe, while the patent, or charter of his creation is a reading, the King faith in these words: This fame N. wee erect, creat, constitute, make, appoint and ordaine, Earle of S. and wee give and grant unto him, the name, title, flate, ftile, honor, authority & dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a word really do invest: then is the robe or mantle of Estate done upon him by the King himselfe, the fword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, & the faid Charter of the Creation being read and delivered into his hands. Among the Earles the most honorable are called Count Palatines, by the way of Excellencie, for as this terme Palarine, was a name in ancient times common to all that bare office in the Kings Palace: fo Count Palatine was a omce in the Kings France: no contin randing was a title of honor, and dignity conferred upon him, that before had been ean officer Palatine, with a certaine royall authority, to fit in judgement within his owne Territoire. As for the Barle Marshall of England, Lord Marshall of England, Lord King Richard the fecond, gave that title first to Tho. Marshall. mas Mowbray Earle of Nothingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England, and after the banifiment of Mowbray he granted that Holland, Duke of Surrey, should be substituted Earle Marshall in his place, and should carry a rod of gold in his hand enamelled black at both ends whereas before they used one of wood. Next after Earles, follow in order Vice-Comites, whome wee call Vice-counts, an Viceold name this is of an office, but a new title of dignity, Comiter. not heard of with us, before Henry the fixts dayes who conferred that title upon J. Lord Beaumont, In the ranke of the fuperior, or chiefe nobility, Barons Barons. have the next place: there are Barons of divers ranks. which were in ancient times, and now accounted very honorable. In the dayes of King Henry the third, there were reckoned 150 Baronies. And hereupon it was that in all the Charters, and Histories of that age; all noble men in manner be called Barons, and wereby that title was then very honorable and under the terme of Baronage, all the fuperior States of the Kingdome, as Dukes, Marqueffes, Earles and Barons, in fome fort were comprised, but it attained to the highest pitch of honor, fince that King Edward the third, out of so great a number, which was feditious & turbulent, called the very best, by writ or summon

onely were accounted Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King had cited by vertue of fuch fummons unto the Parliament: fince that time, the Kings by their Patents, and putting on of the Robe of honor, have given this honor. They are created Knights, for the common law doth not acknowledge Baron to be a name of dignity: and they that be in this wife created, are called Barons of the Parliament, Barons of the Realme, and Barons of honor, for a difference between thefe and them of olde. The next degree be Knights, in all nations they take their names of horses, for the Italians call them Cavellieri; the French, Chevaliers; the Germans, Reiters; and our Britans in Wales, Margogh all from riding. The denomination of Milites was transferred unto those that bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court. But Camdens opinion is , they were at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances as tenants in fee by this tenure, to ferve in the wars: for those Lands were termed Knights fees, and those that elfe where were named Feudatory, that is tenants in fee; here called Milites, that is, Knights: as for exemple Milites Regu, the Kings Knights, for that they received these lands or manures from him, with this condition; to ferve him in the wars, to yeeld him fealty and homage; whereas others who served for pay, were fimply called Solidary and Servientes. But thefe called Milites, or Equites; are withus of foure forts. The honorableft be those of the order of S. George, or of the Garter: a fecond degree are Banerets: in a third ranke, Knights of the Bath: and in a fourth place, those Kinghts of Elemanandin a John in place-trained when we call in Latin Equites surati, or Milites. King Kinghts of Edward the third, forto adorn Martiall proweffe with the Garter. honors, ordained at Windfor that most noble order of Knights, whom (as fome fay for his own garter given forth as Signall of Battell that fped fortunately) he called Knights of the Garter: who wore on their left legs a blew grater carrying this impresse, Hony foit qui malypense, that is Shame to him that evill thinketh. But others attribute it to the garter of the Queen, or rather of loan Countesse of Salisbury, which fell from her as the danced, and the King took up from the floore, at which the Noble men laughing, the King faid, fhortly it would come to passe, that that garter should be in high honor and estimation. This is the common and most received report: neither need it seem to be abase original thereof, confidering Nobilitas fub amore jacit. Bannerets, who are termed untruely Baroness have their name of a Banner: for it was granted unto them in regard of their martiall vertue & proweffe to use a foure fquare Enfigne or banner, wherenpon they call them iquare Enfigue or Danner; whereupon they can their Equities viexidating, and the Germans, Banner-Heeren. The antiquity of these Knights Bannerets cannot be fetcht from before the time of King Edward the third, who dubbed tohn Chandos Knight Banneret, with his Banner. Knights of Concerning Knights of the Bath, they in former times were wont to be selected out of the flower of the nobilitie at the Coronation of Kings, and Queenes, and at their marriages, fometimes also when their Sons were invested Princes of Wales, or Dukes. But in our dayes, the daye before they are created being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, alinnen Coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine fervice, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their fervice for God especially, they sup alltogether:

and upon every one of them there waite 2 Efquires,

and one Page: after supper they retire themselves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is pre-

pared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne

armes faitned thereupon, with a bathing Veffell, stan-

ding close by, couvered with linnen cloathes, wherein

after they have faid there prayers, and commended

themselves to God : they bathe themselves that

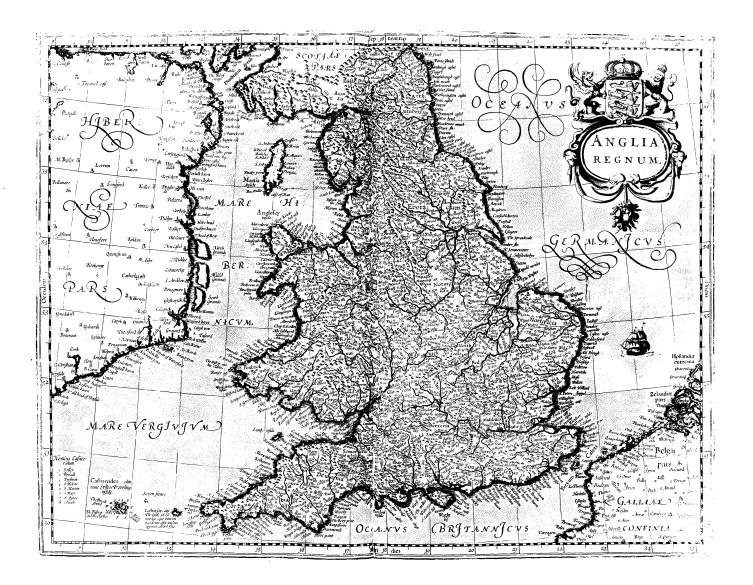
thereby they might be put in minde to be pure in bo-

unto the high court of Parliament: and hereupon, they

die, and foule from thenceforth. The next morrow early in the morning awakened they are, and raifed with a noife of Mulicall instruments, and doe on the fame apparell. Then the high Constable of England, the Marshall, and others, whom the King appointeth come unto them, call them forth in order, and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they shall serve and worship God above all, defend the Church, honor the King, manitanie his rights, protect Widdowes, Virgins, Orphans, and to their power repell, and put by all wrong. When they have fwome to this by laying their hands upon the Gospell, they are brought with State to morning prayer, the Kings Mulitians, and Heralds, going before, and by them likewife are conducted to their bed-chambers, where after they have devested them from their Eremits weed, they put on a Mantle of Martiall red Taffata, implying they should be marriall men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen Coife, in token of fincerity, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done they mount upon Steeds, dight with faddle, and furniture of black leather, with white intermingled, and having a croffe in the frontlet. Before every one of them, rideth his owne Page, carrying a fword with a gilded hilr, at which there hang gilt-fpurs, and of either hand of them ride their Equires: with this pompe, and trumpets founding before them, as they go along to the Kings Court ; where when they are brought by two ancient Equires to the Kings prefence, the Page delivereth the girdle, and fword hanging there-to, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the Knight overthwart, and commandeth therewith, two elder Knights, to put on the Spurrs, who in times past were wont with good wishes, and prayers to kiffe his handes, that was to be Knighted.

Now as touching those Knights, which are made in these dayes, either for some brave services performed in the warrs, or for their birth, worth and some remarkable fervice done to their Prince and Countrie he that receiveth the dignity of a Knight kneeleth downe, and the King with his fword drawne, flightly fmiteth him upon the shoulder, speaking unto him these words withall in French; Sois Chevalier an nom de Dien, that is: Be thou Knight in the name of God, and after he faith moreover, Avances Chevalier, that is, Arife Sir Knight. Next in degree after these Knights are Es. quires , termed in Latine Armigeri, that is : Coffrels of Bearers of Armes; the fame that Scutiferi, that is shieldbea. rers, or homines ad arma, that is, men at Armes. The prine cipall Equires at this day are counted those that are felect Equires for the Princes bodie, next unto them be Knights eldeft Sons, and their eldeft Sons fuccef. fively. In a third place are reputed yonger Sons of the eldest Sons of Barons, and of other nobles in higher estate. In a fourth ranke are rekonned those unto whome the King himfelfe together with a title giveth armes, or createth Efquires by putting about their neck a filver coller of S. S. and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white fpurs, filvered whereupon at this day in the west parts of the Kingdome, they be called white Spurs, for distinction from Knights, who were wont to weare gilt-Spars: and to the first begotten Sons onely of these, doth this title belong. In the fifth and last place, be those ranked, & taken for Esquires, who soever have any superior publicke office in the Common-weale, or ferve the Prince in any worshipfull calling. Gentlemen or the common fort of nobility be they, that either are descended of worthipfull parentage, or raifed for their worth vertue or wealth. Citizens or Burgeffes be such as in their own feverall Cities, execute any publicke office,

and by Election have a roome in our high Court of



Parliament, Yeomen, are they whom fome call Free-borne, or Free-holders, which our Lawe tearmeth Homines legales, that is, Lawfullmen, and who of Freelands may dispend fortie fulllings at leaft by the yeare. Laftly Craftsmen, Artifans, or Workemen, be they that labour for hire, namely, fuch as fit at worke, Mechanick Artificers, Smithes, Carpenters &c.which were termed of the Romans Capite Censi, as one would

fay, taxed or reckoned by the pole, and Proletarij.

Now follow the Courts of England. As touching The Tribunals, or Courts of Inflice in England there liament are three forts of them fome be Ecclefiafticall, others Temporall, and others mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honorable of all, is called the Pargreater, and mon nonorance or an, is tured the ra-liament. Confifting of the King, Clergie, Superior Nobles, the Elect Knights, and Burgeffes. It is not held at fet, and certain times, bur fummoned by the King at his pleasure, fo often as Consultation is to be had of high affaires, & urgent matters, that the Common weale may fustaine no damma ge, and at his will alone it is diffolved. Now this Court hath facred and alone its dittored. Now this Court nath facred and Soversigne authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in refloring fuch as be attained, or outlawed to their former chares, indeciding of the hardest controverses, between private persons, and to speake at a word in all causes that may concern as in the best of the Screen communications. concerne either the fafetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever. The next Court after this, is the perion whathever. I neuron court after this, is the Kings Court, which is kept in the Kings Palace, and accompanieth the King wherefoever he remooveth. The Kings Benchis fo called, because the Kings were wont there to fit as Prefidents, it handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and manie other matters, which pertaine to the King, and the weale publike, and withall it fifteth & examineth the errours of the Common-pleas The Common-pleas hath that name, because in it are debated the Common-pleas betweene fubject and fubject, according to our Lawe, which they call Common. The Exchequer tocke that name of a boord or mon. I he exchequer tocke that name or a boord of table whereat they fat. This Court by report began from the very Conqueft of the Realme, and was erec-ted by King William. In this all causes are heard, which belong unto the Kings Treasurie. The Star-Chamber; wherein are discussed & handled Criminall matters, Perjuries, Confenages, Prauds, Deceits, Ryots or Exceffe. This Court is right ancienr, and for dignitie most honorable, for it feemes that it may clame antiquity, ever fince the first time that subjects appealed untotheir Soveraigns, and the Kings Councell was erected. As for the name of Star-Chamber, it tooke it from the time, that this Councell was appointed at Westminster in a Chamber there anciently garnished and beautified with Stars: for we read in the Records of Edward the third. Counfeil en la Chambre des Effoil-les prez de la Receit a Westminster, that is, The Councell in the Chamber of Stars , neere unto the Receit at Westminiter The authority of this Court was much augmented and established by that most fage and valuant Prince King Henrythe seventh. The Court of Wards and Liveries , haththename of Pupils or Wards , whole causes it handleth was first instituted by Henry the eight, whereas in former times, their canfes were heard in the Chancerie, and Exchequer: for by an old ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the third (as some doe write) when a man is de-

ceased, who holdern possessions, or Lands in chiefe by Knights service, as well the heire, as his whole patrimonie, and revenewes are in the Kings power, tuition, and protection, untill he be full 21 yeeres of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings Briefe or Letter, reftitution and delivery be made unto him againe thereof. The Court of Chancery is as it were the Princes con-The Court of Chancery is as a western effices of single feience, his mouth, eye and ear, to frike and daft out with croffe lines Letters, Commissions, Warrants and decrees, passed against law & right, which not improduce perly they term to cancell: and some think the name of Chancellor came from this cancelling, feing in a gloffary of later times we read: A Chancellor is be, whose glottary of later times we reas: A countries we, woife office is to look into and perufe the writings and anspers of the Emperor, to cancell what is written amife, and to figne that which is well. There is another Court also divided out of the Kings Privy Councell, called the Court of Requests, which giveth hearing like the Chancery to causes between privat persons, but such as before were presented unto the Prince, or his Privie Councell.

The Court of Faculties, wherein there is appointed a chiefe Prefident, who heareth and confidereth of their grievances, and requests that are petitioners for fome moderation; and easement of the Ecclesiaficall Law, Jometimes overfiriet, and rigorous, and a Register besides, who recordeth the dispensations granted. The Court of Peculiars, which dealeth in certaine Parishes exempt from the Bishops Jurisdictions in some Diocesse, & are peculiarly beloging to the Archbishop of Canterburie. Now for the administration of Iultice, England is divided into 39 Earldoms, the Earldomes into Hundreds, the Hundreds into Decimas. The King hath in every shire to decide, & to end quarrells, and Controversies, a Lieutenant Governour to governe the Countie.

In every Country there is chosen a High-Sherif, who is the Treasurer of the Country or shire where he liveth: for his charge is to fee that the publike monies of the Shire be collected and gathered up, and cause the fines to be paid and delivered up to the Treafurer. He is alfo an affiftant toro the judges at the Affiles, to give his helping hand, that the Lawes be duely executed, to impanel a lurie of twelve men, that are to make enquiry, & to give up their vredict to the judges upon Criminall cautes. For the Judges in England take no notice of the fact: but from them and as the evidences and witnesses are given in. There are two Lord Chiefe Iustices of England, which ride their Circuit every halfe yeere, and at the shire Townes, affifes and fessions are held, where they pronounce the

factours, who are brought by the sherrifes to the place

To conclude, England affordeth good and whole-fome meats, which they have in abundance, and dainty variety of all forts: their beere and ale for the most part is made of barley mault, which hath a very good tafte, and is transported into forrain countries. For their cloathes and habits they are comely and decent, and the womens attire honest and modest. England hath two Archbishopricks, and fixe and twenty Dioceffes, wherein there are 9284 Parish-Churches. And thus much for England in generall, we will now come to the particular discriptions thereof.

fentence condemnatorie of the Lawe against al male-

# THE SECOND MAP OF Containing Northumberland, the County of Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham.



EE have finished that which we had to fpeake of England in general, my method requireth now to run thorow the particular parts thereof. The Romans divided England into divers Provinces. The Saxons di-

vided it into feven parts; the Kingdomes of Kent, Suffex, Eaft-Angles, West-sex, or West-Angles, Northumberland, Bast-sex, and Mercia. Now it is divided into Counties, which may bee called Affemblies, or Borroughs, called in Latine, Conventus, or Pagas: which the English in a name pro-per to themselves, call Shires. At first, in the yeare of Christ 1016 Etheldred reigning, they counted but 32. Afterward, under King William the first, 36 and after that they added three more unto them, which made 39, as is seene at this day. To which were joyned 13 more in Wales, where of fixe of them were in the time of Edward the first. Henry the eighth established the rest in a full Parliament. Mercator whom we intend to follow, discribeth them all with their Iles very well in fixe maps, and as true as possibly he could. In the first Northum- place he representeth Northumberland, which bea-

reth almost the forme of a triangle, but not with equall sides: the South side is shut in with Derwent running The fine-incess income have a warm of the fine-incess income have a superior of the fine-incess of the fine-incess of the fine-incess of the Bifloprick of Durbam: upon the Eaft fide, the German Sea liter to on the Welf and North fides it is parted from Cumberland, afterward with Chever hils, and with the river Tweed it affronteth Scotland, and was the limit of both kingdomes; in this country were fet two Governors, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the East Marches. The ground for the most part is rough, and hard to be maground for the motivate is rough, and mark to be ma-nured. In divers places they have pits of Sea-coales. This part was fibdued by Ofea the brother of Hungif, and his fon Ichufa was brought under the power of the Saxons, and came first of all under the protection of the Kings of Kent, with their two protected Dukes. Then the kingdom being established by Bernice, that which reached from Tefis, to the Scottish Sea, was counted the best part of it, which was subject to the Kingof Northumberland whose race being ended, all that which lay beyond Tweed, was subject to the Scots. Alfred after that left it to the Danes, which, Athellanss by little and little overthrew. The people nevertheles raifed Eibick the Dane for their King, whom Ealdred fuddenly expulsed, fince which time the name of King ceased, and the Governors thereof bare the the title of Earles. The inhabitants are a most warlike nation, and good horsemen. And whereas they addicted themselves as it were wholly to Armes, there was not a man among them of the better fort, that had not his little Towre or Pile. Likewise the Kings heretofore honored many of them with the titles of Baronsthough they were come of a mean parentage, that he might encourage them and make them carefull to maintain their military vertues. There is in Northumberland the city of Newcastle, much commended for the Haven, being of a great depth: when the Norman Empire began to grow great, the Monks called it Monkchefter, and on a fudden took this new name; from the new Castle which was built by Robert the Son of William the Norman, and encreased by little and little by trading with the Germans, and transporting Sea-coles into many parts of England.

The furthest town of England is Berwick, the name whereof some derive from Berengine a Captain. Lean-dustakes it from Aber, which is a gate or an entrance into old Brittain, to the end that Abernick might fig-nifie a Burrow upon the mouth of the river; what foever the fite be, it reacheth far into the Sea, fo that it is almost shut in betweene the Sea and the Tweed. Ye may feethere the two rivers called Tine, the North and the South, fo called because that the sides coming so neare together, is enclosed, for some affirm that it signifieth Tin in the Brittish tongue: the Southern arifeth in Cumberland, near unto Altten more, where hath bin a Coper mine: after it hath run a long course toward the North, it turneth Eastward, and holdes its course right with the Picts wall. The Northern Tine fpringerh from the mountains, which ferve as bounds joyned to the river Redes, which is contrary to it, having run to Redfquite a craggie mountain, overfloweth.
At Cotterford the two Tines run one into another. The Tweed parts England and Scotland, and is called the Easterne bound: whereof Nechamus faith:

Anglos à Pictiu se jungit limits certo Flumen quod Twedum pristina lingua vocat.

The river is great and floweth from the Scottish mountains, and runneth very crooked a great way between the bounds of these parts, but comming neare to Carra a Burrow town, swelleth with many brookes that run into it, and beginneth to divide the neigh-bouring countries, and having received the Till into it, dischargeth it self into the Ocean. There are others befides, as Coqueda, Alaunus and Wanspeth, which I will paffe over.

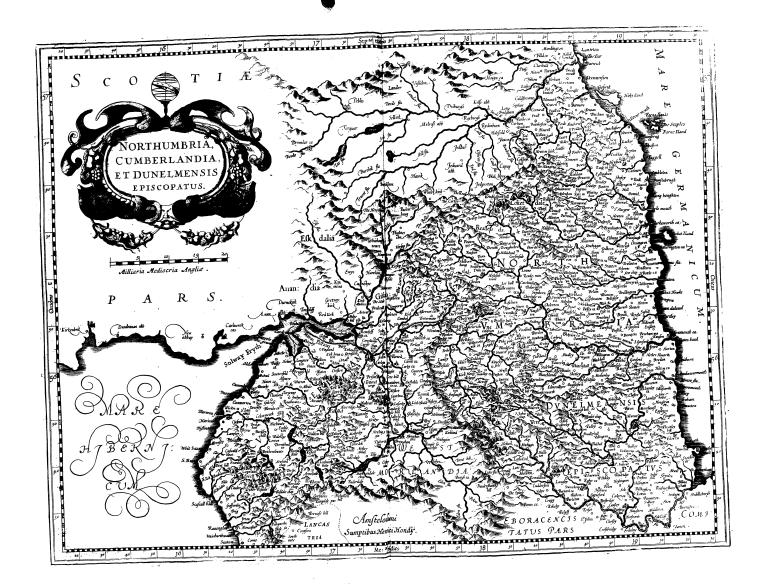
Twin pane over.

Camberdand lich Weßward and Northward from

Weßmorland, the utmost Region of the Realm of Eng.

Land: on the North it bordereth upon Scotland: on The fine. land: on the North it pongereth upon both the South and Welf fides, the Irifh Sea beateth upon timit; and Eaftward, it butteth upon Northumberland.lt took the name of the inhabitants, who were the true took the hame of the inflandants, who were the their and natural Brittains, and called themfelves in their own language, Kumbri and Kambri. This countrie, al-though it be formewhat with the coldeft, as lying far Northward, and feemeth rough by reason of the hils; yet for the variety thereof it finileth upon the beholders, and giveth content to as many as travellinit: for after the rocks bunching out, the mountains stand rich with mettall mines, and betweene them great Meers, flored with all kinde of wilde foule, you come to pretty hils good for pasturage, and well repleni-shed with flocks of sheep, beneath which again you meet with goodly plains, fpreading out a great way, yeelding corne fufficiently.

The Romish Empire begining to decline in Britain, though this Countrie had beene greevouslie torne in peeces by the Scots, and the Picts, yet neverthelesse it kept the Britans their first inhabitans longer than any others, & were the last of all that came under the power of the Saxons. But when the Saxons affaires were cut off by the Danish wars, they fell into decay, and had pettie Kings, which were called Kings of Gunderia, till the yeere of our Lord CCID XLVI, in which ora, the the years of our Lord CCIO XLVI, in which time King Edmund [poyled all Cumberland of their riches, and having puld out the eyes of the two Sons of Dumaile King of that Province, he permitted Malcolme King of the Scots, to hold this Kingdomeunder him, that he might defend the Northerne parts



thereof from England, and againft the incursions and inroads of their Enemies, alwell by Sea, as by Land. Since which time the eldeft Sons of the King of Scotland for a time were called Governours of Cumberland But Foundard being consenad by the National State of the Database and the State of the State of the Database and the State of the St land. But England being conquered by the Normans, this Countrie fell likewife into their hands, which Ranulphe of Meschines obtained. But King Stephen to get into the favor of the Scots, yeelded it to them againe, to the each they might hold it from him, and from the Kings of England by right of fief. But Henry the fe-cond his Succeffor, having perceived that this prodi-gall liberalitie of Stephen was hurtfull, a well to him-lelfe, as to his Kingdome, redemanded of the Scotch, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmorland. Who confidering prudentlie, that these parts belonged to the King of England, aswell by the power of his forces, as by the right he had to them, in all integrity restored the above named Confines, and in stead of them received from him the county of Huntedanens, which appertaineth to him by ancient right. There is in this quarter the most ancient city Carlile, which is pleasantly feated, garded on the northfide, with Eden, on the east, with Peterill; on the west, with Coud: and out the east, with Friends, on the weit, with Casa: and befides these naturall sences, it is fortissed with strong wals of stone, with a Castle and a Citadell to defend it. The many Antiquaries which have been taken out of it, thew fufficiently that it flourished under the Romans. This territory hath init 18 Parochial Churches. There are moreover divers Lakes covered with all manner of foules: there are divers rivers also, among which, Inha little river, which maketh way towards the Sea, wherein the Muscles and Cochles after they the Sea, wherein the Municis and Countries and they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping fuced in dew which they luft after to conceive by, bring forth Pearles or Shell berries, which the inhabitants fearch after at a low water. The Ocean also which beateth upon these coasts, bringeth forth a mullitude of divers good fiftes, which is a fhame to the inhabitants, that they are fo flothfull and lazy, as not being carefull to fish there as they ought. The mountains there are full of thick mettals, among the which the mountains cal-led Derwent fels, wherein coper mines were discovered, and fome fmall veins of gold and filver in them. If Cefar had known of these mines, he would not have writ, that the Brittains had use of coper brought unto them from beyond Sea feeing that the mines not only ferve all England over, but also affoord great plenty befide, which is transported out of the Realm: here also is found black lead, with which painters use to draw their lines, and make pictures of one colour in their first draughts. We must not forget the Roman wall, wall, which runneth over the higher parts of this Territorie, made by Severss the Emperor, who was carefull to separate and make fure the part of this Ile against the incursion of an untamed Nation, by a rampart and an entrenchment which he made there. This was the most renouned bound of the Romish Province, 122 paces long. Spartan faith he fortified Brittain, which is the honor of his Empire, having carried a wall thorow the lle overwhart two hils unto the Sea,

telments and plaiftrings.
The Bishoprick of Durham bordereth on the north Durham. fide upon Yorkshire, which is shaped in the fashion of atriangle, the utmost angle whereof is made up to the welt, where the northerne limit and the foring-head of Tees do meet: fouthward it is bounded in with the continued course of the river Tees, running down along by it, the other that looketh Northward is limited first with a short line from the utmost point to the river Derwent, then with Derwent it selfe, untill it hath taken into it, Chopwell, a little river, and afterward with the river Tine. The Sea coaft fathioneth out the base of the triangle which lyeth Eastward. On that part where it gathereth narrow to the western angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods thin, the hils bare without graffe, but not without mines of yron: as for the vallies, they are reasonable graffie; but The Soile. on the eaft part, the ground being well mannied, is very fruitfull, and the encreafe yeeldeth good recom-pence for the husbandmans toile, it is allo well garnifined with medowes, pastures, and corn-fields, beset everywhere with townes, and yeeldeth plenty of Sea-coles. This countrie with the other Territories thereunto adjoyning, was tearmed the land or Patrimony of S. Cuthbert, for so they called whatsoever belonged to the Church of Durham, whereof S, Cuthbert was the Patrone: who in the primitive state of the English Church, being Bishop of Lindefarn, led all his life in fuch holines, that he was cannonized among the English Saints:our Kings also and the Peers of the Realm, because they verily perswaded themselves that he was became they verny pertwace themselves that he was their Tuelar Saint and Protector against the Scots, went not onely in pilgrimage to visit his body (which they believed to have continued fill found and incorrupted) but also gave very large possessions to this Church, and endowed the same with many immunities. The chief city of this countrie is Durbam, seated high, and ftrong withal, yet taketh up no great circuit, shaped in an ovall forme, environed on every fide (fave on the north fide) with the river, and fortified with a wall. Towards the South fide, where the river fetch-eth it felfe about, ftandeth the Cathedrall Church, making a stately shew with a high Towre in the mist, and two spires at the west end. In the midst there is a Caftle placed, as it were between two ftone bridges over the river, the one eastward, the other westward. from the Castle northward, is seen a spacious merkate. place and S. Nicholas Church. They rekon that there are in this quarter and Northumberland 118 Parochiall Churches, befides many Chappels. The rivers are Rivers. Tees, in Latin Teifes, and Teifa, Polydore Athefis: this river fpringeth out of a little rock called Stanemore, and is encreased with many brooks which run into it from all parts, and runneth behinde the rocks out of which they cut marble stones, near unto Egleston. Afterward it watereth many other places, and at length dischargeth itself with a large mouth into the Ocean. for which he archieved the name of Brittannicus. Beda

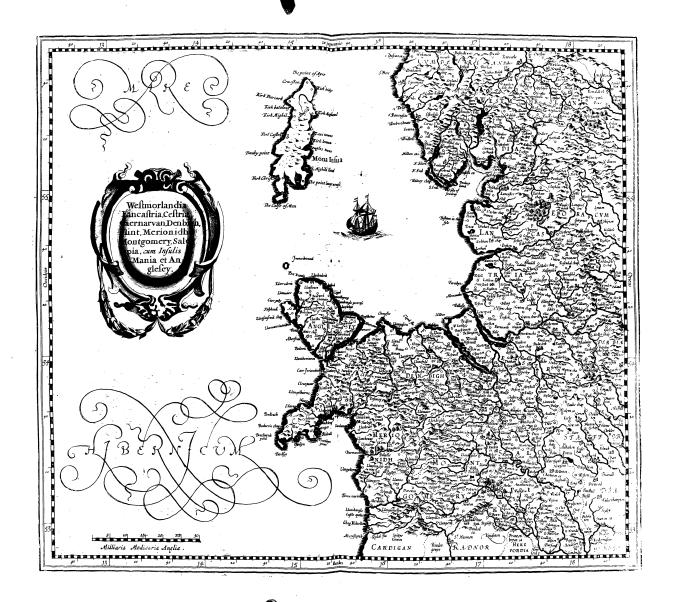
The third Map of

Conteining VVest moreland, Lancashire, Cheshire, Carnar vonshire, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Merionithshire, Montgomeryshire, Shropshire, with the Iles, Man and Anglesey.

N the West and Northside, West- | and tolerable, unlesse it be in certaine moist places, moreland is bounded withCumberland, on the East with Yorkeshire, and the Bishopricke of Durham: fo called because the most part of it is unmanured; for the Northerne En-

glishmen call such places as are not tilled Moores: for Westmoreland is nothing else but a Westerne moorish Countrie. The more Southerlie part of this Shire, contained in a narrow roome, betweene the Rivers Lone and Winandermere, is repu-Fruitful- ted fruitfull enough in the Vallies, although it can fhewe manie Selles, with rough and ftonie rocks, lying ever bare without graffe, and is tearmed all by one name, The Baronie of Kendale, or Candale, that is, the dale by Can: for it tooke name of the River Can. which running rough upon stones, cutteth through it. Then from the fpringheads of Lone it runneth more betweene Mountaines, which cauleth it to make manie turnings, betweene which there are in fome places, divers freepe downefalls, under which there be divers Vallies, and manie hollow places like Caves. The first Lord of Westmoreland was Robert de Vipont, his Son John succeeded him, and after him his Son Robert, who had two daughters onely. Long time after King Richard the fecond created Raphe Nevill of Raby the first Earle of Westmoreland, a man of the greatest, and most ancient birth of English nobilitie, as descended from Uthred Earle of Northumberland, whose Successors flourished in this honor till rhe fifth Earle Charles. The chiefe Citie of it is Aballaba, now called Apelby memorable it is for the antiquitie, & fituation onely, but fo flender lie in-habited, and the building fo fimple, that were it not that by reason of the antiquitie, it had deserved to be counted the chiefe towne of the Shire, and to have Seffions, and Affiles kept in the Caffle, which is the Common gaole for malefactors, it would be little better than a Village. On the west bank of the River Can, ftandeth Kendale called also Kirke by Kandale a town of very great trade and refort much recommended or very great trade and relort much recommender for the industries of the inhabitans in it, which have great trafficke, and yent good fore of wollen clothes throughout all parts of England. This Countie hath 26 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Lone, Ituna or Eden and Eimote. Lancashire is called in the English Saxon tongue Lonkashire, and the County Palatine of Lancaster because it is a County honoured with the title of Palatine. The Site thereof westward lyeth under the feete of the Mountaines, which extend themselves into the middest of England. It is so enclosed betweene Yorkeshire on the Eastfide, and the Irish Sea on the West, that on the Southfide, where it boundeth upon Cheshire, it is broder, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon Westmoreland, the narro-wer it groweth, and there by an arme of the Sea, infinuating it selfe, is interrupted. A good part of it, which butteth upon Cumberland beyond the faid Arme, where the ground is plain and champain it yeeldeth good ftore of barly, and wheate, that which lyeth at the bottome of the hills, is better for oates: The Soile every where is meetely good,

and unwholesome, called Mosses, which not hwithstan ding make amends for those their discommodities. with more plentifull commodities, for if their upper coate be pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous & fartish Turfs for fewell, and sometimes they finde under groundtrees, which have beene a long time buried there. Underneath also in diverse places they affoard abundance of Marle, which ferveth in stead of Mucke, to enrich their grounds. A man may judge of the goodnesse of the Soile, partly by the constitu-tion, and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to fee to, paffing faire and bewtifull, and partly by the Cattle: their kine, and oxen, which have goodly heads, and faire spread hornes, and well proportionate bodies withall, so that you shall finde no one point wanting, which Mago the Carthaginian requireth, as Columella specifieth out of him. This Shire had first of all Lords, which were called Lords of the honor of Lancaster, afterward Earles, & thirdly Dukes. I passe now to the Cities, the chiefest whereof is Manchester, Towns, which Antonie the Emperour called Mancunium and Manucium, according to the varietie of the Copies. For antiquitie, pleafantneffe, well peopled, manufactures of wools, the Seare of juffie, the faire Church and Colledge founded by Thomas Lord de la War, it faire excelleth in beautifulneffe the Townes lying round about it. Ormeskirke is a mercate Towne, we known by reason of the sepulture therein, of the Stane leys Earles of Derby, And also Lancaster the princi-pall Citie of that Countrie, which the natives call more truely Loncaster, because it tooke the name from the River Lon. There are in it 36 Parishes, which are well peopled: there are also manie Lakes, and Marthes, among which is the Poole Merton, and Winander mere, the greatest Lake in all England full of fish, and breedeth a peculiar kind of fish found no where elfe, called Achare. There are manie Moune where eue, caned 2007e. I here are manie Mountaines, and those very high as Ingleborrow-hill, at the fipring-head it accendent as it were by degrees with a huge, and a mightie ridge westward, & at the furthest end, mounteth up into the aire as if an other hill were fet upon the head of it. Penigent haply fo called for his whitish, and snowy top, for so Pengwin fignifieth in the British tongue, and rifeth aloft with an huge bulke. Pendle-hill advanceth it felfe up to the sky, with a loftie head: But this Mountaine is memorable for the harme, that it did not long fince, to the Countrie lying beneath it, by reason of a mightie deale of water gushing out of it, as also for an infallible prognoctication of raine, fo often as the top thereof is co-vered with a mist. Cellria followeth, called Cheshire, Cheshire, and the Countie Palatine of Chefter. On the Southfide it is hemmed in with Shropshire, on the Eastfide with Staffordshire and Darbyshire, on the North with Lancashire, and on the West with Denbigh, and Flint, toward the Northwest it runneth far into the Sea with a long Cantle, or Promontory , which being enclosed betweene two Creeks, receiveth the Ocean on both fides, entring into the land, and fwalloweth up all the Rivers into thefe litle Seas. The Countrie is barren. and beareth but litle Corne, but abounds in Cattle and in Fish. It hath a famous towne in it, which Ptolemie



river Dee, the English Chester, & Westchester having a foursquare forme, enclosed with wals. On the Southwest fide riseth a Castle, built by the Earles thereof, wherein the affaires of the Palatine are treated of twife a yeere. There are other townes, as Finborrow and Congleton, this Shire harh more then 68 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Dee abounding in Salmons, and commeth out of Wales from whence it is beleeved, it taketh his name. Then Wever, Merfey and Dane. Carnaryonshire, which the Latine Historians call Snaudonia, and Arvonia, on the North and Westlide it looketh towards the Sea, the Southfide is closed in by Merionithshire, and the East part boundethupon Denbighshire, the River Conway passing through it, where it looketh towards the Sea, the Soile thereof is very fruitfull, and peopled with a number of small Townes. Among the other Townes it hath in it Bangor the Epifcopall Seate. It hath in it the Ri-ver Conway, which divideth this territorie on the Eaffide, and breedeth Cockles, which being filled with the airie Dewe, have pearles. The inward part of this Countie is montainous, and craggie with divers crooked hills running betweene them. The quarter of Denbigh called Denbighi re shooteth Eastward to the River Dee, and feemeth as it were for very feare to have shrunke back, and with drawne it felfe from the Sea more inwardlie into the Countrie. On the North, fometimes the Sea beateth upon it, on the West Merionith and Montgomery, on the East Chesshire, and Shropshire hemme it in, The Westerne part is barren, the middle part which lyeth down in the Valley, is very fruitfull: the East-side feeleth the nature of the Valley, which is contrarie to it: but that which lyeth on the further fide of ne ton: out that which lyeth on the jurther face of the Dee is very favorable. In this quarter lyeth the River Cluida, truely happie for the bewie, fertilitie, & wholefomeneffe thereof, in which Ruthum stands, which is a place of the greatest tradque in all that Val-ley. There is a territoire in it called in the Brittish tongue Marlor Gimraig, and in English Bromfeild, very pleafant. The principall Towne in this part is Denbigh, and the River Cluid. There is ano-fination, ther small Countrie, called Flintshire, more long than broad, on the North side it is bounded with Denbighthire, and the Irish Sea beateth upon the North part, or rather the Arme of the Sea of Dee. On the part, or ratner the Arme of the Sea of Dec. Of the East is butteth upon the Countie of Chefter, and in fome places upon Denbigh. It is not very mountai-nous but often rifeth in hills, which fall downe into very fruitfull plaines, especially where they looke to-wards the Sea: they bring forth the first yeere in some grounds barlie, in other places wheate, & Rye, which yeelde twentie fould encrease, afterwards four or five veeres one after an other abundance of oates. There ftands the town of S. Afaph, belonging to the English, where there is an Epifcopall Seate, under which there are manie Parifhes, and Ruthlan, which maketh a good shewe with a Castle. Merionithshire called in Latine Mervinia, runneth from the Village Montgomery, to the Gulfe Lunat, and the Ocean, which on the Westfide beateth so foreupon it, that it is verily thought to have carried away by violence fome part of it. Southward it is fevered from Cardiganshire by the River Dovy. On the North it bounderhupon Carnaryon and Denbighshires. As for the inland part, it fo rifeth with Mountaines, standing one by an other in plumps, that as Giraldus faith, it is the roughest, & most unpleasant Countrie to see to, in all Wales, there are not many townes in it. By the Sea in the little terare not many towness into the state that the treet ritorie named Ardudwy, is the Caltle Arlech, well fortified and standerh upon a very steepe rock, looking down into the Sea from a lost, and is the chiefest in that Shire. It hath in it Mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow, and passing sharpe at the top,

called Deunana, Antoine the Imperor, Deva from the

in the manner of a needle, and those not scattering, here and there one, but standing very thick togering, here and there one, but Itanonig very thick roge-ther, and 6 even in height, that Shepards talking to-gether, or railing one at an other on the tops of them, that if haply they appoint the feild to encounter and meet together, they can hardly doe it from mor-ning till night, Monggomerylhire, bounded on the Southfide with Cardigan, & Radnorthire, on the East merphire, with Shropfhire, on the North with Deablythire, and on the Welf with Merionthhire. Although is hardon the West with Merionithshire. Although it hath on the Welt with Merionithine. Although it hath manie a high hill init, yet by reason of divers plentifull Vallies, it is a good Countrie afwell for Corne as Patture. The principall towner thereof is Montgomery, which is frusted upon a rock, having a pleafant plaine under it, built by Baldwin, and Effablished for a Frontier upon the Confines of Wales. Through it runneth the Severn, the greateft River in Brittanie next unto Thames. This River immediately from his fpringhead, maketh fuch a number of windings in and out in his course, that a man would thinke many times he returnes againe to his Fountaine: yet for all that he runneth forward, or rather flowly wandreth, through this Shire, Shropfhire, Worcefterfhire, & Glofterfhire, this Shire, Shrophine, Work-tennine, & Charlemer, infuffing a certain vitall moiffure into the foile every, where as he paffeth, untill at length he mildly difchargeth himselfe into the Severne Sea. Here flandeth Shrewsburie, it is seated upon a hill of a reddiff Earth & Severn, having 2 very faire bridges upon it, gathering himselfe in a manner round, in forme of a Circle, and so compasseth it, that were it not for a small banke and to compatient it, nat were it not for a imali danke of firme land, it might go for an illand. It is not onely firong by nature, but allo by Art, very much reforted unto abounding in Marchandifes, and rich by the dilligence of the Citizens, for making of cloaths, &t their trading with Wales, fince it hath beene inhabited by the Citizen when the properties of the company of the properties. the English: they count in it 170 Parishes. There re-maineth briefly to be described in this Map, the 2 lles, Man and Anglesey. The lle of Man, tretched out just 11e of Man in the midlevel, betweene the Northerne Coasts of Ireland and Brittaine, and extendeth it felfe from the North towards the South fome 30 Italian miles, but reacheth in breadth, where it is wideft fcarce above reacheth in Dreadth, where it is wheth that cabove 15 miles, and where it is narroweft 8. In Bedes dayes it contrained in it 300 famillies, like as Anglesey 96: but now it numbreth but 17 Parish Churches. Flax, &c. Hempe it beareth abundantlie : it hath fresh Pastures, raempe it ocaretti aumonamine i it naturent Patures, and feilds, which by good manuring beare Barlie and Wheate plentifully but especially oates, which make the people to cate much Oaten bread. It is stored with Cattle every where, and hath mightie flocks of Sheepe. The chiefe towne thereof is Caftle-towne, Sheepe. The chietetowne thereot is Cattle-towne but the bed peopled is Duglar, by reafon it hath a good haven. On the Welf fide lieth the Ile Balacuri where the Bilhop of ir often keeper this refidence, & isfulject to the Archiflop of York: And the Pile-Fortreffe, which lieth in affull lle, & holdeth agantion in it. It is reported that on the Southerne Cape there is a small He called the Calfe of Man, wherein there are abundance of Sea-foules called Puffins, and there are abundance of Sea-houtes called runnis, and of thefe Ducks brd of the rotten wood of flips, which they call Bernacles, the Scotch, \*\* Claike geefe, \*\* Some and Soland geefe. In the middle of Man arifeth for the Mountaines, the highest whereof is Scealed, from are fifth which in a clear iday, one may fee Scotland, England which full and Ireland. Their judges are chosen among them. from the felves and are called Deemsters, which judge all causes the season of the sea fes, and pleas without evidences, charge or expences: For the Magistrate taketh upastone, and delivereth it fealed to the Plaintife, with that he citeth his adverse partie, and witnesses. If it be an ambiguous matter, it is referred to a Jurie of twelve men. It hath Crowners which administer the Office of Vicounts. So the Eccleftial ludge fummoneth & determineth, which they must obey in eight dayes, or else they

must go to prison.

The fourth Map of

VV hich containeth the first Map of

# CAMBRIA or WALES.

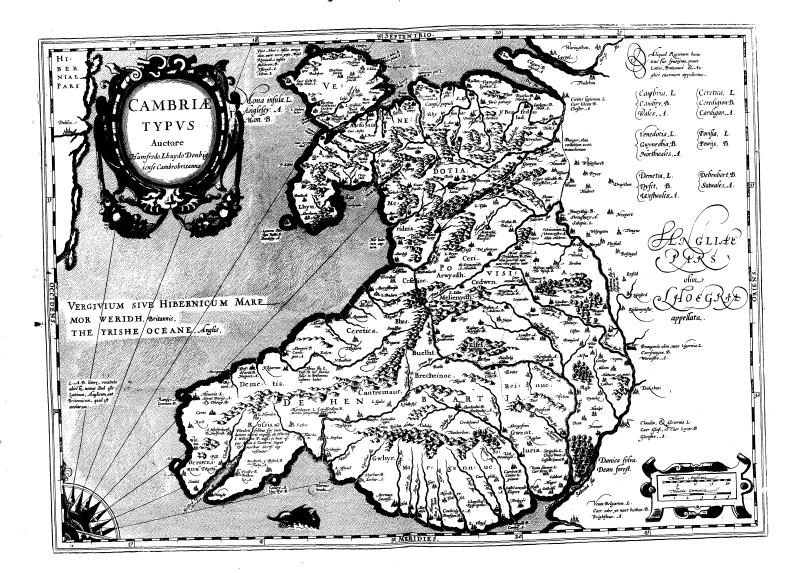


name from Cambre the third, Sonne of Bruus, according to the opinion of fome, which M. Camdan thinketh to be fabulous. It is fewered from Lhosgris, or England, by the Rivers Severa and Dee, and on all the other fides environmed

with the Irish Sea. The name of this Countrie before the conquest comprised in times past, the whole countrie beyond severn; but afterward reached not fo farre. The Soile. All this countrie is mountainous, rough, craggie, fa-ving neere unto the Sea-side, where the Soile is most fertill. Now in ancient times three people ruled wales, the Silures, Dimeta and Ordevices : for these held not onely the twelve shires of Wales, but those two also beyond Severn: Hereford-fhire and Monmouth shire youn Seven: recreated and Monmouth three, which have bin now long reckoned among the counties of England. The Silvers, according to Prolomees discription, inhabited those regions, which in Welch are called by one name Debeubarth, that is, the Southpart, but at this day by new names, Hereford-shire, Radnor-shire, Brecknoc-shire, Monmouth-shire, and Glamorgan-shire, wherein to this day are yet some remainders also of the name Silures. Plinie was of opinion, that the Silures held the other part of the countrie, which extendeth it felfe towards the West, and is called West-wales, conteinerh the territoire Mardunense, or Carmaerden-shire, Penbrock or Cardiganthire. But Ptolomee, which knew Britanie most exactly placeth here an other people, whome he calleth Di-metes or Demetes, and both Gildas and Nennius have used this name Demetia for this Countrie. The Ordovices, which are likewife called Ordeveces, held heretofore the two other principalities ( which they tearmed Guineth, & Powis, the English North-wales and Powis - land ) to whome these Regions appertained, which are called now by new names in English Montgomery-shire, Merioneth-shire, Carnaryon-shire, Denbigh-shire and Flint-shire.

Now the Welch-men are a warrlike Nation, & defended their liberties under their Pety-Kings, for many ages together: and though they were flut but from the English Saxons by a deepe ditch, a wonderfull peece of worke, which King Otta caused to be digged: yea neverthelesse oftentimes they destroyed their townes, by putting them to fword and fire, and fuffred many loffes and inconveniences from them. Nevertheleffe they would in no wife be brought to receive the yoake of fervitude, fo that matters in no manner could be composed, nor appeased because of the irre-conceliable hatred betweene these Nations, untill that concenable narred betweener these Nations, until that Henry the seventh described of them, put forth his healing hand, to the afflicted, and that Henry the s, received them upon such equall conditions of right & liberty as the other English enjoyed, Now this countrie by an ancient custome, appertaineth to the eldest Son of the King of England, who is called the Prince of Wales. It resteth now that wee looke into the feverall parts of Wales, in such order, as wee have set them

A MBRIA or Wales, the ancient inhabitation of the Britans, tooke its downe, reckoning onely those, which wee have mentioned in the descriptions of Mercators Maps. Wee tioned in the descriptions of Mercators Maps. Wee will first then begin with Hereford-shire, and wee will speake nothing of the bounds thereof, but referrethat to the fifth Map of England, & will there describe the reft. The English Government then declyning Raphe, Sonne of Walter Medatinus commaunded this territorie under the title of an Officiall Earle, whome the Normands bereft of this honour, and in whose steed they placed William Fitz Osbern, neerely allied to the Dukes of Normandie. Roger his Sonne, surna-med Bretevill succeeded him, who being banished dyed without heire male: and King Stephen gave Here-ford-shire to Robart de Bossu, Earle of Leicester, but in vaine: for Maude Augusta, the Empresse advanced this honour upon Miles, Sonne of Walter, Constable of Glocester, and made him Constable of England, who had for his iffue foure children, to wit, Roger, Walter, Henry and Mabel, but these one after another had no iffue. Now followeth Radnor : the Mortuo mary, or from Morsuo-mari, called by the English Morsimers: the first of the Normans that gained this Region in cha-fing away Ericm Sylvation the Saxon. And as for a long timethey excelled all others in this region: finally, King Edward the third, in the yeare of our Lord 1329, created Roger of Mortuo-mari Lord of Wigmer, harle of this Welch bounds, or as they vulgarly tearme it, of the Marche, who prefently was put to death. Breck-nockshire obtained the third place, William the Redd reigning, Barnard de Novo mercatu or Newmarck, a Norman being a man full of courage and councill, gathered many English and Normans, and troopes together, was the first that affaulted this Countrie, & tooke it from the Cambres in a difficult warre, and marryed Nefta the daughter of Prince Gruiffin, the which having dispossessed his Sonne Mahel of his patrimonie, Sybela his fifter did inherite it, & caft this honour upon her huf band Miles Earle of Hereford, which fucceffively fell one an other with large revenues to the Breofes, Bohumes and Steffords in this territoric, and they being banished it came to the King. The Countie of Monmouth lyeth under Brechinie and Hereford, towards the Southerne Region, during the Heptarchie of the Saxons, it was subject to the Welch upon the Mountaines, who nevertheleffe, as wee may fee in the ancient Lawes, were under the commaund of the Eafterne Saxons. But in the first times of the Normands, the bordering Dukes afflicted it grevoufly, principally Hamell Balun, Hugh I alcy, Walter & William Claire, Earles of Strighill, and Breyn of Wallingford, having vanquified the Welch litle by litle, they reduced undertheir power, the one the upper part of this terri-toire, and the other the lower, which they call Netherwent. The last Region of the Silures is Glamorgan, whereof the Earles of Glocester since the losse of the fhire, have bin Lords being descended by a right line from Fitz-haimonthe Clares and Spencers, then Bel-locamp and a Nevillor two, by a daughter of Nevill iffued from the Spencers. Richard the third King of England, being flaine, Henry the feventh tooke the in-



heritance of this territorie, and gave it to Iaspar his Uncle Duke of Bedford, who dying without iffue, the King recalled to himselfe all his right againe, and left it to his Son Henrie the eight, whose Son Edward the fixth, sould the most part of it to William Herbert, whome he had created Earle of Penbroke, and Baron of Cardaff. I come to the Dimetes, here the territoire of Maridowne presents it selfe first of all: in it there is a fpring, which twife a daye hath no water in it, and twife a day gussheth out againe in mutation of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. Penbroke is a neere neighbour unto it. The first that was stiled Earle of Penbroke, was Gibbert, furnamed Strongbow, foune of Gilbert de Clare in the time of King Stephen, and he left it unto his Sonne Richard Strougbow, the renowned Conqueror of Ireland. His onely daughter Ifa-bella, honored therewith her Husband William Lord Hempsted Marshal of England, a vertuous man, aswell for his actions in warre, as in peece. After him his five Sones were fucceffively one after an other Earles of Penbroke, viz. William, called the younger, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anselm: all of them dying in a short space without issue. Afterward, King Henrie the third, invested William de Valentia, of the house of third, invetted wilam de valenta, of the houtest Lufigman in Poickou into this Earledome, and gave him the fword of this Countie. After him fucceeded his Sonne Aimar. The third Region of the Dimees is Certisa of Cardiganfire. The Normans Govern-ment being fcarcely established, held the Coast thereof with happy fuccesse: for they tooke litle by litle fro the Welch, the maritimate places committed the greatest part thereof to Cardinan, Sonne of Blethin, a most prudent Britan, by reason whereof, he had great authoritie throughout all Wales, & was a great frend to the English. But when as his Sonne Oenus by his daylie incursions troubled the English: the unhappy Father being deprived of his patrimonie, was confirmed to retire himfelfe into Ireland, whereupon Henry ned to retire limitelle into Ireland, whereupon Henry the first, gave Ceretics to Gilbest Earle of Clare. But Cardigan with his Sonne being afterward reconciled to the English, received also that which belonged to his inheritances: fince which time Roger of Clare, by the bountie of Henry the fecond gott Ceretice. Now it remaineth to speake something of the Earles of Ordovices, among which Montgomery possessed the first place. The Princes of Powis , begotten of the third Sonne of Roderick the great, held it with fome others by a continuall fuccession, until the time of Edward the 2. for when Oenus the last Lord of Powis, of the Brittan blood left Haviffa his onely daughter behinde him, Iohn Charleton an English Knight married her, and was made Lord of Powis by the right of his wife by Edward, who bare a red Lyon quartered in a goul-den shild. The heire-males of whome, were by this honour illustrious to the fourth generation untill that in Edward, the male fuccession ceased. Merioneth-shire is called by Girald, Cancens lons land: Heigh Earle of Chefter poffeffed it first, having layd a garnifon of the Normands in it, when he held Gruffin the Sonne of Consupprisoner, but afterward he reconvered it with the relt of the principalitie, and left it to his Successfours, until the farall period being ended, it ceased the much for Wales.

in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excell in bewrie, complextion and comelinesse of bodie all other people of Britanie: but have an ill report among their Neighbours, because they are much given to women & Idlenesse. Above Merioneth-shire lyeth Carnarvon-shire: over whome prefently after the comming in of the Normans into Britanie, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commanded, who being not able to reful the English troupes, which fell into Wales, gave way to the ftorm, & having by his integretic got finally into the favour of King Henry the first, he recouvered easely his lands from the English, and left them to his Successiours unrion the Engini, and ten then to a successful at-till the time of Leolm. Who having provoked by many injuries his bretheren and his English Neigh-bours by their inroads, was constrained as to hold this Mountanous Countrie and Mona or Anglesey by seife from Edward the first, for which he yeerely payed a thousand Markes. Which conditions being afterward not observed by him, but rather he gave the reynes as well to his owne obstination, as to his brothers disloyaltie, attemting once more to trie his fortune by the fword, he was flaine, which put an end to his Gouvernment, and of the Brittans in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-shire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, wee have already spoken in the third Map of England. The West-part is somewhat more plenor Engand. The wer-part is tomewhat more pren-tifull, and pleafant towards the Sea-fide, is burkere and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungrie hils, but yet the painefull diligence, and wille indultrie of the Hulband.men, hath begunnea good while fince, to overcome the leanenefie of this Soile, where the hils fettle any thing flattish, as in other Solle where the misjettee my thing natural parts of Wales likewife. For after they have with a broad kind of fpade, pared away the upper coate, as it were or the ford of the Earth into many turfes, they welco the fold the sain to many times, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them, & burne them to affles, which being throwne upon the ground fo pared and flayed, caufeth the hungrie bar-renneffe thereof for tructifie, that the fields bring forthakinde of Rhye, or Amel-come in fuch abun-dance, as it is incredible. Neither is this a new devise thus to burne ground, but very ancient as wee may fee in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reason of their own seditions, and the Englishincursions, without any hope of being able to redreffe them, the Earles of Chefter, Warren, the Mortemers, Lacey & Gray, were the first Normands which enjoyed litle by litle this small shire, and left it as an inheritance to their Successours. Now followes an other fmall shire of Wales , called in English Flint-shire. The Earles of Chester were the first of the Normands, who by fmall battles fought against the VVelch-men, brought this territoire under subjection. Edward the first tooke to himselfe this same & all the maritimate coast of Wales. He appointed the Inlandish parts to Governours, such as he thought good, imitating herein the Councill of Augustus, who

# The fifth Map of

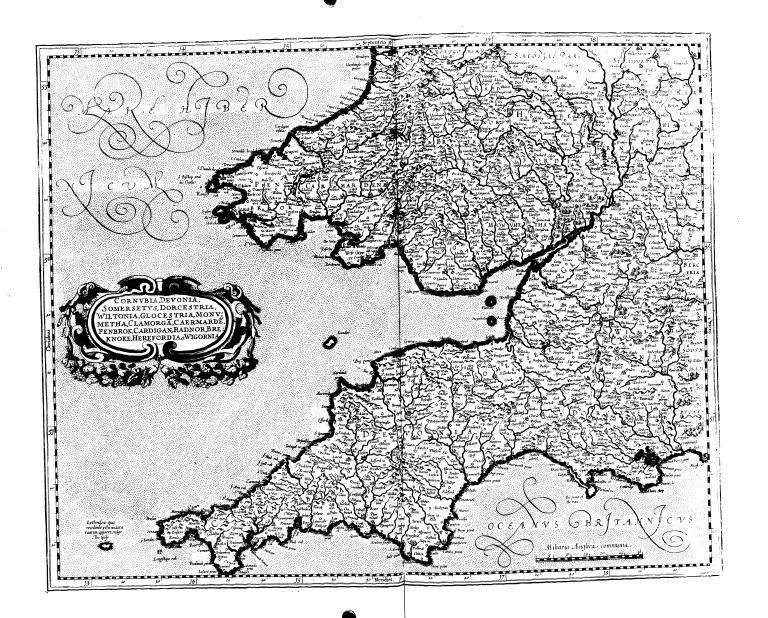
Containing Cornwall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorcetshire, VVileshire, Glosters shire, and of VVales, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrock, Cardigan, Radnor, Brechnock, Hereford, and VV orstershires.

ORNWALL hath on the fouth fide, the English Sea; on the north, the Irish; on the west, the westerne Cape; and on the east, the French Sea. The river Tamer separateth it from Devonshire. This Countrie is very fruitfull, and full of rich veines

of mettals, not onely of Tin, but some gold and filver

alfo, yea and Diamonds. The Ermgus or hundredheaded thiftle, groweth there in abundance, all a long the shore side. It is fruitfull yet not without much labor It hath many towns lying upon the coafts, and well peopled. This countrie hath 16x Parifhes. The principall haven in it is Falemouth, of exceeding great capacity, able to receive 100 ships, which may ride very safe in it under the winde. Devonshire is bounded on VVest fide, with the River Tamer; also on the South Coast, it bordereth upon the Ocean, whence by the eastern bounds, where it confineth upon Dor-fet and Somerfet shires, it returneth back unto the northern coasts, which is hemmed in with the Severn Sea: as it is larger from the one and other fide than Cornwall, so hath it here and there most commodions havens, and no leffe rich in mines of tin, divers pleafant pastures, and cloathed with faire woods and forrests, pattures, and cloathed with hare woods and torreits, 'hough in fome places the folloe but learn theprincipall city is Exceller, in Latin, Evonia: this city, although the neighbouring folic be west and dirty, and that it will Carcely bring forth any poore dats, and often a baske without a gain in it-ye it abounded him all manner of merchandifes, though the riches of the abolitorus and the reference of fifunders mutain. In inhabitants, and the reforting of strangers unto it; so that all things that are necessary for the use of man, are found in it. Also there is Plimmouth, which from a poore fisher village, is now become a great town, that it may be compared to a city: and fuch is the commodiousnes of the haven of it, that without striking faile, admitteth into the bosome thereof the tallest ships that be, and harboreth them very fafely, and is ftrongly fortified both by art and nature against an enemy-it bred that famous Knight S. Francis Drake. Somerfetshire is bonded eastward, with Wiltshire; southward, with Dorcetshire; west ward, with Devonshire; and up-The Soile. on the north side, the Severne Sea beateth. The soile is very rich, yeelding great plenty both of palture and corn, and in some places hath Diamonds. The chiefe city is Briltow, famous for the faire buildings, for the two rivers, the wall, haven, traffique, and the number of people which refort unto it: the other townes are Wels, and Bath, famous for the springs and bathes of hot waters, honored with the title of a countie; it hath in it 385 Parish Churches. Dorcester or Dorsetshire is bounded on the east, with Southampton shire; on the west, with Devonshire; on the South, with the Britrish Ocean; and on the north, with Somerfetshire and Wiltshire: a fruitfull soile it is, the north part thereof being overfpread with wods and forrests, from thence is garnished with many a fair hill, whereon feed flocks offheep, in great number with pleasant pastures, and fruitful vallies bearing corn it hath a descent even unto the very Sea shore. Dorcester is held for the printo the very scanning. Sometimes recent nor faire legal two for the hire, which is neither great nor faire because it was spoiled of the wals and circuit by the because it was spoiled of the wals and circuit by the

furie of the Danes. There are other townes in it also, as Birtport, Lime, Weymouth, Poole, Warham, Shiburn, Sturminster, and Winburn. This county hath 248 Parishes: the rivers that runthrough it, are Lime, Trent, Rivers. Carre, Ivell, wey, Stur, and Alen. Wiltonia, called fo Wiltshire, from Wilton, which heretofore was the chiefe towne: now Wiltshire is altogether a midland Country, bounded on the east, with Oxford and Southamptonshires; ded on the eart, with Somerfeethine's on the north, with Gloftershire; and on the fouth, with Dorfethire, and part of Hampshire. Among othershires, this is very The Soils, pleasant for the fruits and pattures in it, and breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men. Wilton in times a number of warlike and haroy men. which in Independent part was accounted the Capitallicity, from whence it took the denomination. There are other towns in it, as Malmsbury, Greeklade, Calne, Chippenham, Trubidge, Salbsury, and Marleborow, with 30-P anifhes. The rivers which water it are 1fs, Avon, Willyborne, Adderborne, Ellan, and Kennet. Gloffer, commonly Gleeffer called Gloceftershire, on the west, butterh upon Mon-thire, mouth and Herefordhires, on the north, upon Wor-The structure. cefterfhire; on the eaft, Oxfordshire; and on the fouth, tion.
Wilthire. It is a pleafant country and fruitfull, stretch—The Soile, ing out in length from Northeast unto Southwest. It hath quarries of yron in it: the part that lieth Eastward hath many hils covered with theep, and the middle part hath a most fertile plain, watered with the Severn which dork as it were infuse life into the foile. The principall town is Glocester, an ancient city built by the Romans, reacherhtothe river Severn, whereir riseth, and hangeth down towards it, and upon that fide which the river leavethit, it is fortified and girt in with a good wal:it is very faire in regard of the great number of Churches and beautifull houses in it. The other townes are called Tewksbury, Deorhirst, Campden, Winchelscomb, and Chirchefter, with 280 Farishes. The rivers that water it, are the Severne, Aven, and the Ouse, which meeting with the water of the Thames, is called the Thames. Monmouth shire is Monclosed on the Northside, with the river Monow, on mouththe East with the River Wy; on the Welfide, thirt, with the river Remnie, which severeth it from Gla-To size morganshire, and on the Southside, with the Severne Sea, whereinto the faid rivers, together with Uske, that cutteth thorow the midelt of the Countrie, are discharged. As for commodities necessary to mans The Soile life, it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also affordeth them in plentifull manner to their neighbours adjoyning. The chiefe towne is Monmouth, encompassed with a wall and a ditch on the Northside where the river defendeth it not. In the midst of the towne hard by the merkat-place, standeth a Castle. It hath init also Chepstow, and Aber-genny, which Anthonine calleth Gobannium, Newport, and a town which Antonine named Iska, now Uske, furnamed the fecond Legion, now, Caerleon and Caerloon, Arush by the Brittains. Glamorganshire, the Brittains Glamorcall Morganuc, Glath-morgan, and Glad-Vorganuc, ganihire. that is the Region of Morganuc, fo named, as fome that is the region of Norganae, to market, as office fuppole, of one Morgan a Prince, as others think of one Morgan an Abbay. It is a maritime Country, and freecheth out directly more in length than in



verne Sea, but where it looketh towards the Land, it hath on the Eastfide, Monmouthshire; on the North, Brecknochshire; and on the West, Carmardenshire bordering upon it. Northward it is rough and unplea-fant, because of the mountains; but bending downe Southward, by little and little becometh more milde and of a better foile. In this part there is a small city called Landass, that is the Church by Tass: situated fornewhat low, yet a Bishops Sea. It hath 165 Parishes in it. The towns are Caerdiffe, Cowbridge, Neath, Swinfey and Loghor. Caermardenshire on the East, is limited with Glamorgan and Brecknochshires, on the West, with Pembrockshire, on the North with Cardinates. ganshire, severed from it by the river Tivy; and on the South, with the Ocean: it is plenteous enough in corn ftored abundantly with cattle, and in fome places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell: the chief city is Caermarden, pleasant for the medowes and woods about it, very ancient, and hath been girt about with a wall, which is yet to be seen: there is also new Kidwelly and the old that lyeth almost ruinous, by reason of the antiquity: for the inhabitants having paffed over the little river Vendraeth, Vehan, built a new Kidshelly, entifed thi-ther by the commoditie of the haven, which notwithflanding being at this day choaked with shelves and bars, is at this prefent of nouse. There is 87 Parishes in it. The rivers in it are Vendraeth, Vehan, Tovie and Taff. The Sea retiring Southward, and with a mighty compaffe, and fundry bayes incurving the shores, preffeth on every fide upon the county of Pembrock, un-leffeit be on the Eastfide, where Caermardenshire, and on the North, where a part of Cardiganshire bordereth upon it. It is a Countrie plentifull in corne, for red with cattle, and full of Marle, and is apt to beare whear, plentifully ferved with fifth, and faleable wine, and that which is far above the rest, by reasonthat Ireland confineth fo neare upon it, it is of a very temperate and wholesome aire. Upon the innermore and East creek of Milford haven, standeth Pembroke the Shire town, upon a long narrow point, all rock, and a forked arme of Milford haven ebing and flowing close to the town wals on both fides. There are other towns alfo, Tenby, Herrfordwest, and S. Davids. It hath only two rivers running thorowit, called by one name, Gledauh: And Milford haven, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or fafer, having fuch variety of nooked bayes, and fo many coves and creeks, that a thousand ships may harbor and ride safely under the banks of it on every fide it hath 16 creeks, bayes, and 13 Rodes. Upon the river Tivy lyeth Kilgarran: there is that notable Salmon-leap, where the river from on high falleth down right, and the Salmons comming out of the Ocean, coveting to go up further into the river, and meeting with this obstacle in the way, bend back their tailes, and to give a greater leap up, hold fast their taile in their mouth, and letting their hold goe, give a jerke, as a twig unbended, and skip over to the great admiration of the beholders. Cardiganshire is a champain countrie, and lieth westward toward the Sea, and part Southward, where the river Tivy separateth it from Carmardenfhire: but on the East and Northfides, which bound upon Brecknoch and Montgomeryshires there is a continuall ridge of hils that shoot along, yeelding goodly pasture grounds, under which there be spred fundry large pools: the chief town is Cardigan, strongly fortified by Gilbert fon unto Richard Earl of Clare,

which afterwards being by treason yeelded up, Rhise Ap Gryffin raifed. The river Tivy runneth thorow this country, being heretofore full of Bevers, and now aboundethin Salmons. Radnorshire is of atriangular Radnorforme, and the further West it goeth, the narrower shire. ftill it groweth. On the Southside, theriver Wy sepateth it from Brecknochshire, and on the North part lieth Montgomeryshire. The East and South parts thereof be more fruitfull than the reft, it is well stored with woods watered with running rivers, and in some places with standing Meeres. Radnor is the principall town of the whole thire, built fair as the manner of the country is with thatched houses. The river Wy runneth thorow the western angle, but being by the rocks put out of its course, leaveth that soile, and falleth downe into the Sea. Brecknochshire, on the East is Breckbounded with Herefordshire, on the South with Monmouth and Glamorganshires, and on the West Cardiganshire: though this country rifeth often in mountaines, yet the vallies are every where fruitfull. The principall town is Brecknoch, standing in the very heart of the country, which the Brittains call Aber-Hodney, because the two rivers Hodney and Uske, do meete in that place. There are two other ancient townes, Buelth, and Hay: Buelth is pleasantly seated with woods about it, and fortified with a Castle: Hay lieth hard by the river Wy, well knowne, as it feemeth to the Romans, whose coine is often digged up there, and the ruines shew, that in old time it was walled: Wy watereth the Northerne part: the Iske runneth thorow the midft of it, which maketh this Country to abound in river fifth, which are taken in these two rivers Isk and Wy: for they are full of goodly Salmons and Trouts, and the wy hath an excellent kinde of fish, called Fintra: there is in it also a large broad poole, which the Brittains call Linfavethan, that is, a lake of standing water. Herefordshire lieth in compasse round like Herefords a circle, is bounded on the Eastfide with Worcester thin. and Glocestershires, on the South with Monmouthfhire, on the west with Radnor and Brecknochshires, and on the North with Shropshire. It is a right pleafant country, fruitfull in Corn and full of Cattle, furnished with all things necessary for mans life. Hereford the Shire town, is fituated between fat plains, fertile fields, and almost girt in round about with divers rivers, and on the South the river Wy maketh hafte to get out of it into Wales. There are also Leimster, We-bley, Ledbury, Rosse. It hath 176 Parishes. The rivers which run thorow it are Wy, Lug, Monow and Dove. Eaftward there is a hill they call Marcley hill, which in the year 1971 as though it had wakened upon the fudden out of a fleep, roufed it felfe up, and for the space of three dayes together mooving it selfe with a roating noise in a fearfull fort, and over running all things that ftood in the way, advancing it felf forward to the wondrous aftonishment of the beholders. Workelerfershire is bounded Eastward with Warwickshire, on the shire. South with Gloceflershire, westward with Hereford, and Northward with Staffordshire, This Countrey is of a temperate aire, and of a fertile soile: the chiefe town is Worcefter, which it feemeth the Romans built: the inhabitants are much respected for their making of cloathes, for the beauty of their building, for the number of their Churches, and a Bishops Sea. There is also Eovisham, Bromsgrave and Durtwich. In these parts there are 352 Parishes. The rivers Severn and Avon run thorow them.

# THE SIXTH MAP OF E

Containing Yorkshire, Lincolneshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Notinghamshire, Lecestershire, Rutlandshire and Norfolke.



IRST, Yorkshire presenteth it | Idel, Dan. Hereis also that arme of the Sea, called felfe, which is the greatest Shire in all England; on the West side it is all Engrance,
bounded with hils from Lancauric
and Weffmorland; on the North,
the Bifhoprick of Durham; on the
Faft fide, the Germane Sea; and on

the South it is enclosed with Cheshire, and Darbythire, then with Notinghamshire, and after with Lin-The Soile, colne shire. It is indifferent fruitfull: If in one place there be ftony & fandy barren ground, yet in another place, there are for it cornefields, as rich and fruitfull; though it be void and destitute of wood in some places, yet here and there you shall find it shadowed with thick Forrests: so providently hath nature bestowed fuch a temperature upon it, that the whole countrey may seeme by reason also of that variety, more gracefull and delightfull. Here in some places is found black Amber. Some affirme it to be the Agath stone, which the ancients esteemed to bee one of the rarest Gems and stones. Here lieth Eboracum, commonly called Yorke, the second City of the whole ile, and the fairest of all others, for the rare honour, assurance, and a fingular ornament of all the Northerne parts; faire, large, provided with all necessaries, adorned with many faire buildings, as well publike as private, and inhabited with very rich and wealthy men. Vre, which is called Oufe, feparateth it into two parts, joyned againe at a very large stone bridge. There is also Kingstone upon Hull, which from a little Borrow and fishers Cabins, is now come to this dignity, to be the most famous trading towne of all this Countrey, by reason of the magnificent buildings, firme Bulwarks, reason of the magniticent buildings, irrine buildings, abundance of shipping, the multitude of Merchaus resorting thither, and plenty of all things, and some other small towness besides; namely, Doncaster, Halifax, Pomfert, Shirborne, Wetherby, Kingfton, Patrington, Wakefielde, with others. For it hash init 39 Townes, and 459 Parishes, among the which there are many Chapels, which may be equallized in num-bertogreat Parishes. The chiefest Rivers are Dane, Caldere, Arus, Werfus, Nide and the Oufe, which fpring out of the neighboring mountains, and run thorowthe principall parts of it. There are others also, Cokar, Fosse, Derwent, Foulenes, Hull, Teyle, Dove, Rhie, Rechall and Wiske, there is also Abus, an excellent arme of the Sea, commonly called Humber, into which, Ure bringeth many rivers, and other great rivers discharge themselves there, it is one of the greatest armes of the Sea that aboundeth in fish, of any river in England. Lincolnshire is a very great countrie, rbirr. wel nigh 66 miles long, and in fome places 30 broad, On the Eaft fide the Germane Sea beateth; North-The fitter ward, it reaches the University of the West, it butteth stien. upon Notinghamshire; and on the South, it is severed from Northampton shire, by the river Welland. The principall towne is Lincolne, great and famous, reaching out upon the back of an hill. Upon the river Welland standeth Stanford, a towne well peopled, of great refort, endowed with fundry immunities, and walled about. Grantham also, a towne well inhabited, adorabout. Grantham allo, a towne well unhabited, ador-ned and fet out by a Schoole built by Ribaha Faze, Bi-hop of Winchefter, and with a faire Church, and a fpire Steeple of a mighty height. This Shire hathin it much about 5-5 partibes. Many rivers waterit, among the reft, Witham; full of Pikes: Lud, Trent, Welland,

the Washes. There are the long washes and the short Washes, which every tide are covered over with water, but when the tide is past, a man may ride over them on drie land; yet not without some danger, because of the quicksands. Darbyshire is confined with Darby-Leicester shire upon the South, with Staffordshire on shire. the West, and Notingham on the Fast side, refem- The finabling the forme of a triangle, but not equally fronted. How. fixe miles broad; but it so enlargeth it selfe on both fides, that where it looketh into the North, it is about 30 miles broad. The river Derwent divideth it after a fort into two parts; which river breaking out of the The Soile, North limit thereof, and taking his course Southward, fornetimes with his black waters, ftained with the foile and earth that it paffeth by, runneth down a-pace into the Trent. For trent overthwarteth the faid narrow point lying Southward. The East and South parts are well mannured, fruitfull and well stored with Parkes: the West part beyond Derwent, called the Peake, being hilly, ftony, and craggie ground, is more barren, howbeit, rich in lead, yron and Coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and also feedeth sheep commodioufly. The chiefe city is Darby, famous for the feat of Tormes, justice, which is administred to their adjoyning neighbours: the riches of this City confifteth for the most part, in felling wheat to the inhabitants of the mountaines. There are about 106 Parishes in this Shire the Rivers, rivers wth run through it, are Trent, Dove & Derwent. Inthe Western parts are not only found lead, yron and coles, but Stibium alfo, in the Apothecaries shops called Antimonium, which minerall the women of Greece used to colour their eye-browes: mil-stones likewise are here hewed out, as also grindle-stones and whetstones. Sometimes in these mines is found a certaine liquid oare, which therefore Mineralists call Fluor, which resembleth Christall. Staffordshire hath on the Stafford-East, Warwicke and Darbyshires, it is broad in the thire.
midt, and narrow at both ends: the North part is full toon. of hils, and so leffe fruitfull; the middle being watred with the river Trent, is more plentifull, clad and cove- She Soile. red with woods, pleafant come fields and medowes: in the South there are coles digged out of the earth, and mines of yron. Stafford is the head towne of the faire; Townes, howbeit the greatest credit and honour thereof came from Stafford Caftle adjoyning, which the Barons of Stafford built for their owne feare. There is alfo Lichfield, a townelow feated, yet of a good bignefit, divided into two parts, with a shallow poole of cleare water, notwithstanding they are joyned in one, by a bridge or causie with their sluces: this was anciently the habitation of the Bishop of Lichfield. There is in this Shire 130 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Dove, Hans, Churnet, Taine, Blithand Trent, which iffueth from two fprings, and is attributed to it as a particular right. The Northpart rifeth pleafantly into little hils, which beginning here, run through the Monnmidft of England, even as far as Scorland. In the midft same, of this Countrey is the spacious forrest of Needwood, full of Parkes with deare, wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen thereabouts take their pleasure, and difport themselves in hunting. The County of Noting-Noting. ham, called Notinghamshire, is confined on the East hamibine.

fide, with Lincolneshire, Northward, with Yorkeshire, Westward, with Darbyshire, and Southward, with

Y L Leicester-



The firma- Leicestershire: the South and East parts thereof, are made more fruitfull by the River of Trent, with other small rivers running into it. The west part is ta-ken up with the forest of Shirewood, which stretcheth out a great way. The chiefe towne of this Shire is The towns. Notifingam, which is feated upon the fide of a Hill.

The English Saxons named it Snozzenzaham, in regard of certaine Caves, and paffages under ground, which inold time, they hewed and wrought hollow under those huge and steepe Clifts, which are on the South fide hanging over the little river Lin, for places of re-ceit, and reluge, yea and for habitations. Afferius in-terpreteth this Saxon word in Latin Spelmacarun De-man, that is, ahoufe of Dens, or Caves, and in Brittifh, Tui ogo bane, which fignifieth the very felfefame. The Towne for the naturall fituation thereof, is right the Lowne for the madian muston thereof it regardless as on the one hand, lie faire, and large medowes by the river fide, fo on the other fide, rife hills, with a gentle and eafle aftent, and is plentifully provided of all things befides, necessary for mans life. On the one fide lyeth the Forest of Shirewood, which yeeldeth store of wood for fire, on the other, Trent, which

tern nore or wood to tire, on the other, Frest, which ferveth it abundantly with good fifth. The reft answerable for largenes, for buildings, one or two faire Churches, a spacious and beautiful merkat place, and a most strong Castle, well furnished and Rat piace, and a most irrong calite, well definited and fortified. There are also other Townes besides, as submest, Newske, Mansfeld, Blube, Sereby, and Workenfop, no lesse renounced for the plentital revenue of Liquorice, that groweth there, as also for the Earle of Shrewsburies house, there are 168 Parishesin it. The Rivers, which runthrough it are the Trent, Lin, Snite, Idle. The Province of Leicester, commonly called Leicestershire, confineth on the South to Notingham; on the east to Rutland and Lincolne, on the north to Notingham, and Darbythire on the west to Warwickshire: on the fouth lyeth Northamptonthire. It is all Champian Countrie, bearing corne in abundance, but for the most part without woods. The The towns. chief towne or Citie of this Countie is called by writters, Legecestria, Leogora, Legeocestre, & Leicester, more famous for her antiquitie than for the authoritieshe hath. There is another market towne called Loughborrow, which now among all the townes of this thire may rightly challege the fecond place, next unto Leicester, whether a man regard either the bignes or building thereof, or the pleasant woods about it. For within very little of it, the Forest of Charn-wood, or Charley, extendeth it selfe far: wherein is feene Beaumannour Parke, which the Lords of Beaumont compassed about with a stone wal, Lutterworth, Hinckly and Bosworth. It hath 200 Parish Churches in it. The River Soar running into the Trent watereth it. And the brooke Wrek there wandereth, and turneth gently, till it discharge it selfe into the Soar. Rutland, or Rutlandshire is almost environned within Leicestershire, except on the Southfide, where it The structure lyeth upon the River Welland, and on the Eastfide, where it toucheth those of Lincolneshire. It is very The foile. fmall and the least Countie of England, for lying in forme, almost round like a Circle, it is in compasse so far about as a horseman can ride in one day. It seemeth to have taken that name of the red colour for that the earth is all red, and fo red, that even the Sheepes fleeces become thereby reddifh: for the English-Saxons called red in their tongue Roet , and Rud, fo that this Countrie was named Rutland, as one would

pleasant for the smalenes of it. As for this little Countie, it may feeme to have beene made a Shire or Countie, but of late. For in King Edward the Confessions time, it was counted a part of the territory of Northampton: and the Historiographers, who have writtenabove 300 yeeres ago, reckoned it not in the number of shires. In the South part thereof standeth Towns Vppingham upon a high afcent, whence that name was impoied, not memorable for anything elfe, but becaute it is counted a well frequented Merkat towne, & hath init a faire Schoole, which together with an other at Okeham, R. Johnson Minister of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent for the training up of Children in good literature lately erected. There are in this shire 48 parish Churches. Wash or Quash a little Rivers. River which runneth from the Wellward to the Eastward through the middeft of it, and divideth it in twaine. Northfolke is bounded on the Southfide with North-Suffolke. On the East and Northfide with the Ger. folke-man Ocean, which is pelentifull in fish. On the West rion. the greater Ouse, a River disporting himselfe with his manifold branches, and divisions secludeth it from Cambridgeshire. It is a region large and spacious, and Fruitfulin manner all throughout a plaine Champian, unlesse nesse. it be where there rile gently fome pretty hills, paffing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, & Hored with Conies, replenished likewise with a great number of populous villages: for befide 27 merkat townes that are in it, it is able to shewe Villages and Countrie townes 625, it is watered with divers Rivers and Brooks, and not altogether destitute of woods. The Soile according to the Soile. the varietie of places, is of a divers nature: some where, fat, ranke and full of moisture, otherwhere but leane, light and fandie: elfwhere clayie and chalkie. The inhabitants thereof are of a passing good complexion. The principall Towne is that ancient Citie, Therford. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of good bignes, but in times past it was very populous, and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to be seene in it, a high mount, raised up to a great hight by mens hands, fenced with a double rampier, which was made by the Romans or Saxon Kings. There is also Norwich, counted a Norwich. mong the renownedft Cities of Britanie, for wealth, trading, bewtifull buildings and faire Churches, for the painefull industrie of the Citizens, for their fidelitie towards their Prince, and for their humanitie towards Strangers. Yarmouth also a Sea towne, & one of the cinque ports, having a most commodious have which is fortified, by nature, and art, and though it bee almost environed, on the westfide with the water and the River, which hath a draw-bridg over it, & ter and the Kiver, which hatha thaw-bing over the on theother fides with the Sea, faving upon the north-fide where it is firme land; yet it is well girt in with very good walls, which by the coule of the water maketh a quadrat, though more long than large, in which there is on the Eastfide a high mount, which playeth with their Canon every where into the Sea, that fearcely lyeth 50 paces from it. It hath 27 Mercat Townes, Borrowes and Villages 625, and 660 Parish Churches. The rivers which runne through it, are the Oufe, Thet, Waveney , Gerne , Iere and Wenfe. To fpeake onje, tuer, vrevensy, oerne, tere aut vrenje. To peake fomething of the Sea, wich is right over against Yaremouth, there is the great filling for heerings, and The Heeveldeth exceeding great profit. It is incredible what ring fully a multitude of Heerings, and other fish are taken ing-there about Michaelmas, along that Coast. Nowlet us come to the feventh Mapp. fay Red-land. Yet it is never a whit the leffe fertile or

### The description of the drowned lands, CALLED, THE

lying upon the Frontiers of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with the Ile of Ely, Huntingdon, Northampton and Lincolneshires.



tuated betweenthese sixe Shires abovefaid, and the Northerne Sea, and Eastward, London lieth some fifty English miles from them. The inhabitants heretofore, in the Saxons time, were called Grivy, that is.

ftilts, and are given to grazing, fifting, and fouling. They were in ancient times dry-lands, and very good

ground, as appeareth by the history, written by one

named William of Malmesbury, who lived in the yeare 1200, who relateth that this countrey in his time was a very Paradife, and feemed a heaven for the delight and beauty thereof: in the very marshes bearing goodly trees, which for talnes, as also without knots, strived to reach up to the stars. It is a plain country, and as levell as the Sea: which with green graffe allureth the eye. If any man walk along the fields he needed not to stumble nor to slip his foot into a hole. There was not the least parcell of ground that lay void and waste there; here shall you finde the earth rising somewhere for Apple-trees; there shall you have a field fet with vines; which either creep upon the ground, or mount on high upon poless to support them: for in those days, there were great ftore of Vines in England. But fince these countries from time to time, efpecially in winter feafon, and fome time most part of the yeare, are over flowen by the spreading-waters of the rivers Ouze, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, having not loads and fewers large enough to void them, but again, when the ftreams are retired of a certain fat graffe, and full hey (which they call lid) that when they have mowen downe as much of the best as will serve their turnes, they set fire on the rest and burne it in November, that it may come up again in greater abundance: at which time a man may fee this fennish and moist tract on a light flaming fire all over. Great plenty it hath also of turfe, and sedge for the maintenance of fewell for fire; of reeds alfo to thatchtheir houses; yea and of alders, besides other watry shrubs; but chiefly, it bringeth forth exceeding store of willowes, both naturally, and also for that be ing planted by mans hand, they have served in good freed, and are often cut down with their manifold encrease, and infinite number of haires (to use Plinies word) and withs, to hinder the violent force of the waters rushing against the banks, whereof also here, as well as in other places there are made baskets of them. Besides all this, the herbe Scordium, called Water Germander, groweth there plentifully, hard by the ditches fides: but as for these Fenny lands, Falix a writer of good antiquity, hath depainted them forth in these words: There is a Fen (saith he) of exceeding great largenesse, which beginneth at the bank of the river Grant, arifing formewhere with fedge plots, in other places with black waters, yeelding a duskifh va-por, with woods also among the lles, and having many turnings of the bank, reachethout in a very long tract from South to Northeast as far as the Sea. It is no fmall parcell of ground, reaching in length from Suffolk to Wanfleet in Lincoln shire, 68 English miles, and if ye count also the nooks, that run out of it, ye

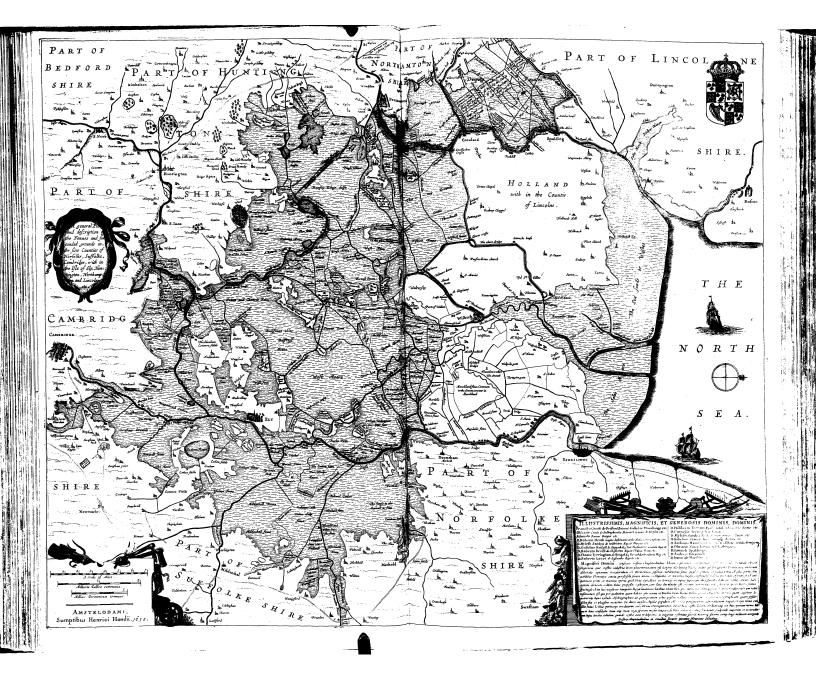
HE Fens or drowned lands, are si- | shall finde it to be twelve miles more. It beareth in breadth fome 30 miles, otherwhiles 20, and in the narroweft part, ten: William, a monke of Crowland, in his life of Gublak hath described the Fens thus, in these verses following:

> A fpacious Fen in England lies from Gront that river fide, Among the winding cranks of lakes and rivers far and wide, Is spred, and neare unto the bankes of Fasterne Sea doth stretch It felfe, and fo from Southerne fide along Northeast doth reach: In muddy Gulfe unwholfome fifth it breeds, as reeds doe shake There growing thick, of winds as words a whifpering noise do make.

Joyne hereunto alfo (if it pleafe you) thus much for the Soile out of Henry of Huntingdon: This Fennie countrie (faithle) is paffing rich and pleateous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many rivers running downe to it, garnifled with a number of Meers both great and fmall, which abound in fifth and foole: and its firmly adorned with woods and llands. And for a finall conclution of this matter, take with would be the fragment of the filter of the worlds of the firm worlds of the firm of the different free. you also these few words of William of Malmesbury speaking of his time. So great store there is here of fishes, that strangers coming hither, make a wonder at it, and the inhabitants laugh thereat to see them wonder. In the Summer feafon when the eeles run, especially in a thundry night, they take in their channels and drains with their mercents, fometimes three or four tubs full of great celes, yea fome times they are fo full, that they are ready to break their nets, befides goodly pikes, pearches, and great roches in abundance. Moreover, the Meers are fo covered with Coots and Ducks, and the plashes with foule, that in moultring time, when they cannot flie, they take two or three thousand at a draft with their nets.

Part of this Fenny countrie that lieth more South, The Ile of and is the greaten part by far, is named the lle of E<sub>I</sub>, Ely, which name, Beda hath derived from eeles: Polidore Virgil fercheth the original thereof from the Greek word EAS. that fignifieth Marifin others from Helig, a brittish word, betokening willowes, where-with it doth most of all abound. As for Ely it selfe, it is no fmall City, and hath many priviledges. Hervie being a Bishop of it, sought by all meanes possible to augment the dignity of his Church, and obtained that it might be every where tol-free (these are the very words of the book of Ely) He let it free from the yoke of watch and ward , that is owed to the Cattle of Norwich, be made a way from Exning to Ely thorow the Fens fixe miles in made a way jrom Examing to Elysopromotor cess live mides in length, be began the faire Palace at Ely for his Successors, and purchased to it faire Lands, and not a sew Lordships. And his Successors abridging the number of the Monks it flourished with riches and wealth in great abundance even anto ourtime, and their festivall and solemne holy dayes they celebrated with fo fumptuous provifions and stately pompe, that a Poet in that age wrote these verses not improperly.

Previfis



Prævifis aliu, Elienfia Fella videre, Eft quafi prævifa notte videre diem.

See after others Ely Feafts, and furely thou wilt fay,
That having feen the night before,
thou feeft now the day.

The Church likewise, which now began for age an The Church likewite, which now began to rage and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample flatelines which now it had been given in the same to find the same that of the same that the same (in flead of the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes (nin Read of the Monkes contract) wherein a hope's are maintained and taught. To confere feedall things there are about this Church, the free feedall things there are about this Church, the free feedall things there are about the Church, the feedall things there are about the Church to wards the state of the Church to wards the Markows that the Church to wards the Church to ward the Church to ward the Church to wards the Church to ward the Church to ward the Church to ward the Church to ward the Church the Churc

> Hat fum Elia, Lanterna, Capella Maria, Asque Molendinum, necnon dans Vinca vinum

Thefe things you may at Ely fee, The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie, A wind-mill mounted up on high, A Vineyard yeelding wine yearly.

There are also other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wilfey, Walepool, and wishich, with the Bishop of Bise Can link, which is patison for Reculams. Upon the Fern likewish frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Freeze and the Bishop of the Fern likewish frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Freeze and Fern likewish frontiers of Lin and Krist State and Cambridge and Cam eafie accesse. It is a large City, encompassed with a

deep trench, and wals for the most part thereof, divi-ded by two smal rivers, having sifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over against Lin, on the furthest side of the river, Over against Lin, on the further index the river, lyeth Mershland, a little moilt merth-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with name implieth, divided and parcie every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a folie franding upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in fo much that in a place called Tilnyfineth, there feed much that in a place called 1 intylineth, there feed much about 30000 fleep, but folibjed to the over-flowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troubleth it fo grievoully, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made though there be many artificial his and mounts made for the fheep at a fpring flood to goup untoyet divers timesthey and other cattle are drowned. Many con-clusions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, clutions have been tried for the granting or the reas, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but also by the greatest of the Countrie, yea by some Kings: among the rest, one of Countrie, yea by iome Kings: among the reit, one of the principall was the L. Margret, Counteffic of Rich-mond: after her time, tohn of Gasmt, Duke of Lanca-fter: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long fince, King James and others. But this work was hinfince, King James and others, but this work was hindered by one impediment or other, or by fome important affaires hapning in the Kingdome: also often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the fixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing to-gether, neither the right manner of draining them, begetter, nettner the right manner of the ming them, to-ing undertaken, kept it back, to the great dilike of many. For ye muft underfland that these grounds are of such a nature and fituation, that if the rivers were offich a nature and fittation, that if the rivers were but dided a good height on both fides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times also have bin all drowned lands) or else in turning and carrying new channels fome other way, that the water might not hay inflush abundance behinde; they would become day of themselves, without the help of milis or draines. To this end, for the nearborning of a worke fo nono! ory or inemicives, without the near or miss or draines. To this end, for the performing of a worke fo good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by fome Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purie, by whose forefight and good conduct there is no que-ftion but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.



### THE SEVENTH MAP OF

# L

Containing the shires of VV arvvick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Eßex, Barke, Midlefex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Suffex, with the Ile of VV eight.



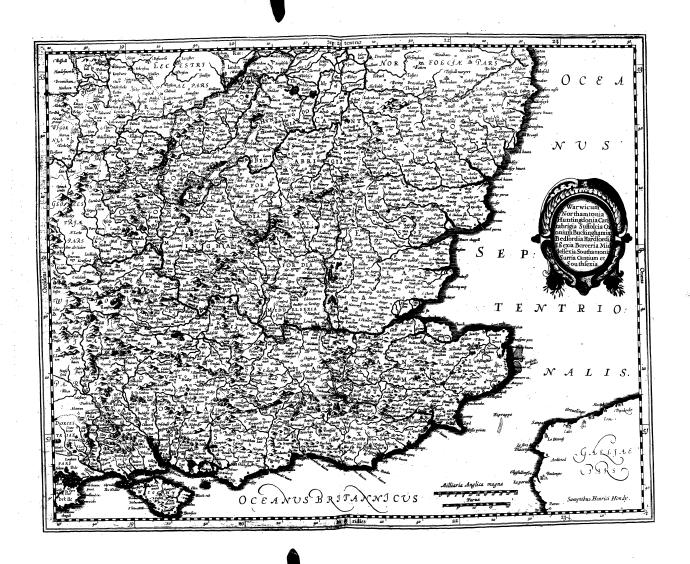
on the Eastfide with Leicestershire, and the Watling-street-way: on the South, with Oxford and Glo-cestershires: on the West, with the

greatest part of Worcestershire: and on the North, with Staffordfhire. It is divided into two parts, the Reldon, and Woodland, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The Feldon lieth on this fide Ayon: the South part light in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: Woodland is full of Groves and Woods, having nevertheleffe fome meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in ir. The chief city is Warwick, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southwest part standeth a Castle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. Theorher townes are Lea-mington, Long Ichingdon, Harburie, Mancefter, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Parifies. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen, Northampton fibre is firmaced in the very midfi of England, from the Southwelffide, where it is broadfit, drawing it felfic narrows by little and little reacheth out in length to the Northeaff: on the Baft, lie Bedford and Huntingdon fibres; on the South fide, Buckingham and Oxford thires; where, on the South fide is and Northward, Ruttand and Lincolne fibres. feparated from it by Avon the leffe, and Welland, two The Saik. rivers It is a champain Countrie, a far and remain, two

The Saik. rivers It is a champain Countrie, a far and ferrif foil,

exceeding populous, well furnished with Noblemens
and Gentlemens houses, replenished allowith towns
& Churcles, in 60 much, that n fome places there are twenty, and in others thirty fleeples with spires or fquare towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which feemeth to be all built of ftone, Northampton, which remert to be an unit of noise, is reasonable large, and encompassed with wals, above which there is seen a spatious plain round about it. On the Westfide there standeth an ancient Castle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torcester, Craston, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Parilhes. The rivers that water it are Usa, Avon, and Welland. Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordshire; on the West, upon Northamptonshire; Northward the river Avon: and Eastward Cambridge-Northward the river A vontand Baftward Cambridge-hire: a countie good for core and tillage, and to-wards the Eaft, where it is fennie, it is very rich and pleatifull for the feeding of carte: ellewhere right pleafant, by reafon of hils & fladie groves. The chief town is Fluntingdon, from whence the fluir tacknet ame: there are others allo, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cumnington with 78 Parishes: the rivers Onse and A-Cambridge von water it. Next followeth Cambridgeshire, which tretching out in length, butteth on the Bat upon
Morfolk and Suffolk : on the South, upon Effex and
Hertfordhire: on the Weft upon Bedford and Huntingdonshires: and Northward, upon Lincolneshire: and the river Ouse which crosseth it overwhart from The Soile. East to West, divide thit into two parts: the lower and South part is better manured and therefore more Sourn part is better manured and therefore finder plentifull, being fomewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the most part (lavé onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeld-

ARWICKSHIRE is bounded the plenty of wheat and the best barley, of which steeern pienry of wheat and the one onersy, of which tee-ped in water, and lying wet therein, it fill it forout a-gaine, then after the firout it is a full come, which be-ing dried and parched over a kill, they make flore of mault withall. The farther and Northern part because it is fennish ground, by reason of the many floods that the rivers cause, and so disperced into Hands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract passing green, fresh and gay by reason of most plenteous pattures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Universities of England: yea the Sun and a most famous mart and Storehouse of good Literature, science, and Godlinesse, it standeth upon the River Com, which in sporting wise, having besprinckled the west side thereof with manie having belprinckled the weft fide thereof with manie Hers, turning into the Eaft, divide thir into two parts, and hash abridg over it, whence arofe this lacer name cambridge. Beyond the bridge is feene a large, and ancient Cattle. On this fide the bridge, where by far the greateft part of the Citie Handeth, you have a pleafant fight every where to the eye, here fair freest orderly maged, there a number of Churches, and is Colledges, the facred manfions of the Mufes, where the control of the contr Colledges, the facred mansions of the Music, wherein an mupbe to figure I learned man em nainteined, and wherein the knowledge of the best Arts, and skill in nongues of flourish, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatforer, who right freetly bestew, and firnisks with most wholefone waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all Rightland. Suffolk hast out the Softie, on the Rashfish The first Charles and Commonwealth of the Church, and Commonwealth of the Church and Commonwealth throughout all sufficient throughout all sufficient throughout all sufficients with the Church and Commonwealth throughout all sufficients, and Commonwealth of the Church and Church an it is of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place most rich and goodly Cornefellds, with pastures, where there are made great flore of cheefes, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is Newmercate built of later yeares, where the King hath a house, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of S. Edmundsbury, which men Suppose to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of Norwich , that is the Northerne towne. The other normals, that is the normalise former. In coner Townes are luming, Britishum, Ballet, Jifpinko, Debashamie, Oxford. There are in it 575 Parifles. Oxford. Oxford fine, Wellward is joyned upon Glocefferthire, on the stime, South the River fils or Tamis, Eaftward it bondereth upon Buckingamhire, Northward it is finit in with upon Buckingaminie, Northwart it is into a with part of Northampton & part of Warwickfluire, It is a iertill Countrie, and plentifull, wherein the plaines are garuished with Contefields and Meddowes, the Hills befer with woods, flored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but also with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (fleweth it felfe a loft in a hampian plaine) and a most famous Universitie. Oxchampian plane) and a most ramous Orivernate-Searc, and ford l'ay our most noble Athens, the Muses seate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Eye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and most cleare fpring for good literature & wifedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are most plentifully



fpred into all the parts of this Realme, a faire and | pred into an the parts of this Realme, a larte and
goodly (Giry, having) a Colledges and eight hondes in
it. There are also Blabac, Burford, Minfterlovelt,
Whitney, Woodltocke, Bambury, Burcetter, Tame,
Berking, Dorchetter, Wallington, and a so Farishes. Bucking
bambur.
hamshire bringeth forth beeck trees, which the Bagish Saxons in elder time called Bucken. It may feeme conjecturally that Buckingam the chiefe town, and so the whole Shire tooke the name from Beach trees. This Shire is of a small breadth, running forth in length from the Tamis Northward. On the South it looketh into Barkshire severed from it by the Tamis. On the West Oxfordshire, on the North, Northamptonshire, and from the East, first Bedfordshire, then Hertfordthire, and afterward Middlefex. The Countrie generally is of a rich Soile, and full of patures. Bedford-thire followeth on the Eaft, and South it joyneth to Cambridge and Hertfordshires, on the West, to Buc-kinghamshire, and on the North to Northampton & kinghamshire, and on the North to Northampton or Huntingdon shires, and by the River Ouse crossing, it is divided into two parts. The Northside thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddie: the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddies the other roward the South, which is the greater, flandedth upon a leaner Soile, but not altogether unfertill for it beareth plentfully find living and bigg barryl, in the midfight is fomewhat thick of woods, but Eaflward more dry ground, and bare of wood, Bedford is the principal towne, whereof the Shire also taketh the principal towne, whereof the Shire also taketh the name. A towne to be commended more for the pleauame. A counce to be commended more for the plea-fant finanon thereof, than for beauty or largeneffe having a flone bridge, and five Churches init. It hath others alique, and five Churches init. It hath others alique, and five flower, the same possible, with 116 latine. Parthess. Hertfordhire lyeth partly on the Eaft, and store, and the same possible of Bedfordfulte. The Weth-ides enclosed with Bedford and Buckinghamhites, the South with Middlefert, the Ball with Elfer, & the The Soil.

North with Cambridgellure, a riche country in Come-ton of the Cambridgellure, a riche country in Come-ton of the Cambridgellure, and the country i giveth the name to this quarter, though not well peo-pled yet famous for the antiquitie. Effex, on the Northfide, the River Stour divideth it from Suffolke on the East, the Ocean winderh it selfe into it : on the South the Tamis fecludeth it from Kent , like as the West part the little River Ley, from Middlefex: and Stour the lesse or Stort, which runneth into it from Hertfordhire. It is a Countrie large in Compafe, fruitfull, full of woods, plentifull of Saffran. Thereis to befeene Camelodun the Ancient Colonie of the Ro-Earkibire, mans. Barkshire on the Northpart hereof the River Isis, afterward called Tamis, with a winding chanell running through it, with a pleafant & a gentle streame watereth it, and severeth it from Oxfordshire, & afterward from Buckinghamshire, on the Southside, the remains our our meaning on the Southide, the inver Kennel cutteth through; until it runs into the Tamis. VVerlward it bordereth upon VVilthire, where it carrieth the greatest breath: It is rich and fertill in VVerlate, especially where it falleth lower to a Valley. As for the East part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, and the foile leffe fertill as standing upon Forests, and VVoods, that take up a great ground in length and breath. Middlesex ta-keth the name of the middle-Saxons, is seperated from Buckingham by the river Cole, on the welfide from Herrfordhire, on the Northfide by a knowne crooked Limit, from Effex by the River Lea, & from Surrie and Kent on the South by the Tamis, It is of a pleafant and temperate aire, commodious for buildings and freets, Villages and fumptious houses, and for the pleafant feilds. The townes are Uxbridge, Draton, Stanes, Radeliff, and others. But London the feate of the British Empire, for it containeth within its Suburbs, and Westminster above 350000 Soules,

fested happily by the Tamis fide , where there are a great number of shipping, which are of three or , 400 tamis the Sea chibing and flowing up to it, though it lye 66 English mide with the state of the ship in the state of the ship in the ship i the Seachbing and norming by no my, ususput hypothesis as commissed diffact from the City, et than a third City there is a continued of the City of th they fay is beathire but now wealthis, the middle they account both healthfull Expenditall, the lowest they had to be weal-thie, but not healthis c. the notification of the but well they are not the state of the state of the medium of the state of the medium of the me and others. The Soile is watered with manie Rivers.

THE EIGHT MAP OF

# ENGLAND,

Contayning the foure lles, subject to the Crowne of England, that is, the lle of Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, commonly called VVight, Iarsey and Garnezey.

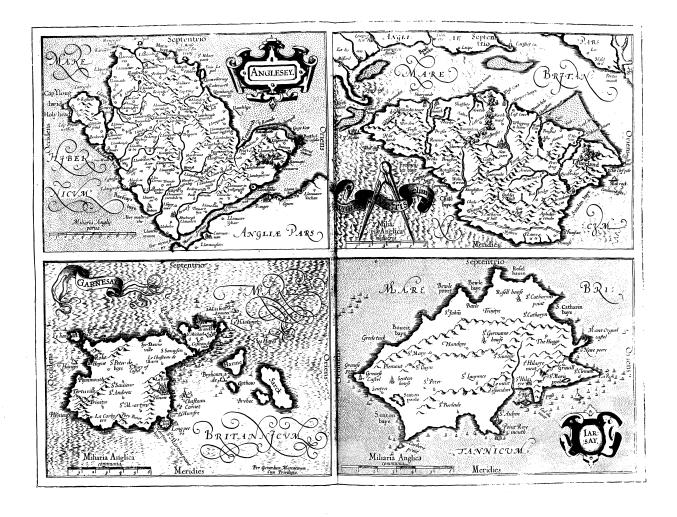
The Ile of Mona. HE eight & laft Map of England, containent hhofe foure lles, which are under the King of Englands fully cities the first two called Modern and Wight, lie upon the English Coast, but the other two upon the French. Mona, which the English coast and the tirch lead of Mona, and the tirch lead of Mona.

also call Mon, Termon, and that is the land of Mon, and This Dowil fignifieth a shadowy or darksome Hand. The Anglo-Saxon Monez, which is fevered from the continent of England, by the small narrow-streight Menit. This lie is about 2.2 English miles long, and 17 broad, and fome 60 in compasse. And though that Giraldus saith it feemed in his time, to be drye stonie, of a hideous afpect, and unpleafant; yet now it is plea-fant, well manured; yea, and a far foile, and fo rich in Wheate, which is comonly called the Mother of Waler. Wheate, which is contourly cancer pre mouser of remer-it is also pading rich in cattle, and fendeth out of it great multitudes: it also yeeldeth grine stones, and in some places Alum, and Coperofe. This is that most notable He Mona, the ancient feate of the Druides, which was first attempted by Paulius Sestensius, and brought by Iulius Agricola, under the Roman Empire. Manie ages after, it was conquered by the English men, and was called Anglefy, that is, the English mens Iland. Mr. Camden addeth, that when the Roman Empire declined in England: the Irish invaded it com ming out of Ireland, entred in by ftealth, and neftled there: for befide certaine mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call the Irish mens cottages, there is a place also named 'in Herici Gwidal, of the Irish men, who as wee finde it recorded in the booke of Triades, under the leading of Sirigus, put the Britans to flight in that place, neither was it grievously infested onely by the Englishmen, but also by the Norwegians: for in the yeere of our redemption 1000, King Aethelreds fleete fcowring the Seas round about it, wasted this Ile in all hostile manner. After this the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Cheffer, & the other Earle of Shrowfbury greatly afflicted it, and built Caftle Aber-lienioc to curbe, and keep under the inhabitants. But Magnus the Norwegian arriving here at the very fame time, shot the said Hugh Earle of Shrowsbury throw with an Arrowe, and after he had pillaged the Iland departed. The Englishmen more-King Edward the first, brought it wholly under his fubjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363 Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall towne therein at this time is Beaumarifh, which King Edward the first built upon a moorish ground, and for the situation thereof, gave it this name, whereas before time it was called Bonover, who also fortified it with a Castle. The next town is Newburge, called in Brittish Rossur, annoyed a long time, with heapes of fand driven in by the Sea. There is likewise seene Abersfraw, heretosore having beene the habitation, and the royall feate of the Kings of Gui-neth, or Northwales. And in the utmost promontorie Westward, which wee call Holy-head, there standetha little poore towne called by the Britans Caer-Guby: fo named of Kibie a right holy man, and a dif-ciple of S, Hilarie Bishop of Poitiers, the natives are very rich, and have strong bodies. They speake the

HE eight & laft Map of England, containerth those foure lles, which are under the King of Englands fishing of the factors of t

Thelle of Wight, or the Whight, it is fevered Prilar from mameland, by a finall ftreight, anciently called the Her from mameland, by a finall ftreight, anciently called the Her from the the theory of the the Her from the Her f betokeneth a separation, as Ninnius faith is thought betokeneth a feparation, as Ninnius fairth is thought to be given to it, even as Sicilie falls being broken of, and cut from Italie, got the name from seased, the Latin word (which fignifyeth curring) as the right learned Julius Scaliger is of opinion. By this vicinitie of Site, and affinite for lame, even may well think this Prail to be that Ital, which feemed are every tide to be an Illand Loundon item affinished househors the control its control in the control in to be an Hand; but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britans were wont that waye to carrie tinne thither by Carts, which should be transported into France. I thinke it is not that Mictis in Plinie, which likewise commeth very neere unto Vella: for that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not any
veine at all of mettall. This lie betweene Faft and West is of an ovall forme, stretcheth out 20 miles in length: and spreadeth in the midst where it is broadest length: and fpreadeth in the midtt where it is broaden!

I amiles having the one filed turning to the North, &
the other Southward. The ground (to fay northing of
the Sea exceeding full of file) joo's a ferrill, and of a
fattfolic, and is thankfull to the halb andmen, for the
Come that is carried forth of the three ding every where
flore of Conies, Hares, Partitidges and Phelans. It
has been likely in "Fay populars with those hath one little Forest likewise, & two parks with store of Deere for game, and hunting pleafure. Through the mieft thereof runs a long tract, or chaine of hills, yeelding plenty of pafture, and feeding for Sheepe. The wood of which, next unto that of Lemfter, and Lotterwold, is efterned the beff, and is in special request with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the inhabitans much gaine and profit. The North part all over is greene with medowes, paftures and woodst the Southfide lyeth wholly in manner bedecked with Corne-fields enclosed, where the Sea so encroacheth within it, that it maketh almost two Ilands, and verely fo the Handers call them: namely, the Fresh-water He, which looketh West, and the Binbridge He towards the Eaft. At this Ile also, the navie of Allectus. wants the East. At this ite and, the have or A flectus, after he had ulurped the imperiall dignity in Britanie, lying in efpiall and ambulh, awaited the Romans comming againft him, who nothwithflanding by the happie meanes of a milt, paffed by their ennemies undeskryed, gat to land, and let fire on their owne fhips, that they might be no refuge for them to escape unto by flight. Lord Credis was the first English Sa-xon that subdued it, and gave it to Stuffa, and White gar, who flew all the naturall Britans. Afterward, Wolpher King of the Mercians, reduced the Ile of Wight under his obedience, and affigned it over to Edelwalch King of the South-Saxons, then Cædualla King of the Well-Saxons, when the faid Edelwalch was flaine, and Arvandus, the petty King of the Iland made away, appexed to his dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable maffacre, killed every mothers child almost of the inborne inhabitants, & the fourth part of the lle, to wit, as much land as conteined 300 hides, he gave unto Bishop Wilfrid the first that instructed the Ilanders in the knowledge of the Christian and the Chr Rb



ftian religion. The Natives are naturally warriours, ready, front and valliant Souldiers. In Bedas dayes it was counted to containe a thoufand and two hundred hides, now it reckoneth upon 36 Townes, Villages & Castles. Among the townes that of greatest name, is Newport, the principall mercate rowne, called in timespaft *Medens*, and the new Burgh of Meden, whereof the whole Countrie is divided into Eaft meden, and West-meden, according to the situation east or westward. Brading is an other mercate Towne: Newton and Yarmouth, which have their Majors, and fend Burgeffes to the Parliament. This Yarmouth and sharpnore have Castles in them, which together with worlies for, defend the Sea shoare towards the Northwest. Just over against it carcely two miles of fandeth Hurst, lying upon a neck of the Land, and looketh unto the Sea for the defence of Southhampronshire. There is Quarre, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132. Gods hill, in which John Worsley, erected a Schoole for the training up of youth in learning: West-Cowe, and East-cowe lye now ruinous, which King Henry the eight, built at the very entrie into Newpott. Also on the North-east-fide lyeth Sandam-Castle, furnished with great ordinance: neither are there any naturall defences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is entences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is en-circled with a continual ridge, and a running (as it were) of craggic clifs. There are likewife under the water hidden frones, & every where there lyeghanks, fisheves, and rocks dangerous for Sallers. These two llands lye neere unto the English Coast. Among the reft, more wethward, by the two llands of Criefy & Garnzer, which affront France, yet under the Crown of England, and firth of all unon the Coast of Naof England, and first of all upon the Coast of Norof England, and first of all upon the Coast of Normandie, or the Lexboy, as one would fay Listorles, that is, Coast-men. This Ile is 30 miles or there abouts in Compasse, fenced with Rocks and sub-which are shalow places, dangerous for fach as faile that way. The ground is fertill enough, bearing plentie of feverall forts of Come, and breeding Carle of tie of fewerall forts of Come, and breeding Carle of divers kinds, but efpecially Sheepe, and moff of them with faire heads, carrying foure homes a peece. Plea-fant for the greeneneft of many gardens, and Or-chards full of Appletrees, whereof they make wine of apples, which they call Sidere, and the Boglith Cider. And for that it's foarce of fuell in flead of fire wood, they use a kind of Sea weed, which they call Vraic, deemed to be that fucus Marinus which Plinie vraic, deement to be that man man mentioners, and groweth every where most plenteonly upon craggie llands and on Rocks, which they gather in the woods, dryit in the Sun, which fervest to burne, and with the affect thereof they dung commonly their fields and fallows, to battle, & make them fruitfull. It hath manie farmes, twelves Parishes, and a Castle well provided called Montorqueit, standing upon a high hill, into which the King fends a Gouvernour, to governe and defende the whole Ile.

Twentie miles from thence towards the Northwest lyeth Garnsey, lying out East, and West in the fashion of a harpe, neither in greatnes nor it fruitfulneffic comporable to Ierfey, whereof I have spoken: for it hath init onely ten Parishes, yet in this to be preferred before it, because it softereth no venemous thing therein, as the other doth. It is also better fortified by naturall fences, as being enclosed round about with a fet of freepe rocks, among which is found that most hard and sharpe stone Smyris (which wee tearmed Emerill) wherewith Gouldsmiths, and Lapidaries, clenfe, burnish, and cut their precious stones, and Glazers also divide, and cleave their glasse. It hath

also flourishing Orchards and fruit-trees, full of suitdry apple and peare-trees, whereof they make Cider. Likewise it hath a greater name then Gerzey for the commodiousnesse of the haven, and the concourse of Marchants reforting thether. For in the farthest part well neere Eastward no haven, but on the Southfide, it admittetha haven, within a hollow Bay bending inward like a halfe moon, able to receive tall ships, upon which frandeth Saint Peter; a little towne, built with a long & narrow streete, well stored with warlike munition; and ever as any warre is toward, mightily replenished with Marchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is alwaies a continuall truce as it were, and it is Lawfull for Frenchmen and others, how hot foever the warre be, to repaire hither too and fro, without daunger, & to maintaine entercourse of trafique in securitie. The entrance into the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both fides with 2 Castles. On the left hand there is an ancient Bulwark or Blockhouse, & on the right hand over against it standeth an other upon a high rock, & the same at every high water is compassed about with the Sea: which in Queene Maries dayes, St. Leonard Chamberlan, Gouvernour of the Iland, as also under Queene Elizabeth (of bleffed memorie) Sr. Thomas Leighton his Succeffour, caufed to be fortified with new works. For here lyeth for the most part the Gouvernour of the Iland, and the garnifons Souldiers, who will in no hand fuffer any Frenchmen, and woemen to enterin. The natives of these two llands, are originally Normands, or Britans, and speake French. The one and the other hath this Vraic for their burning fuell, or Sea Cole which they bring to them out of England, and every where they have in the Sea & waters a multitude of fish. These Ilands with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Duke-dome of Normandie, but when as Henry the first King of England, had vanquished his brother Robert in the yeer of our Lord 1 108. he annexed that Dukedome, and these llands unto the Kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in Loyaltie unto England even when John King of England being endited for murthering Arthur his nephew; was by a definitive fentence, or arreft of confifcation, deprived of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover, when the French had feifed upo these lies, he through the faithfull affection of the people, recouvered them twife. Neither revolted they when Henry the third Ring of England, had for a fumme of money furrendred over, his whole right, and interest in Normandie: and ever fince they have with great commenda-tions of their Constancie perfisted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remainders that the Kings of England have of their ancient inheritance from William the Conquerour, and of the Dutche of Normandie. The French in the reigne of King Edward the IIII. feized upon them, but through the valour of Richard Harlfton, Valed of the Crowne (for fo they tearmed him in these dayes ) they were flortly diffeized, and the King in recompence of his valourous fervice, gave unto him the Captainethip, both of the Iland and of the Caftle. As touching the Ecclefiafticall jurifdiction, they were under the Bithop of Constance in Normandie, untill that he in our remembrance refused to abjure the Popes authoritie in England (as our Bishops doe and are now under the diocesse of the Bishop of Winchester. This shall suffice for these foure Iles, and for England aswell in generall as particular.

## The generall description AND MAP OF

# OTLAN



HE North part of the Iland of Britanie, was of old time inhabited through out by the Picts, who were through out by the Picis, who were divided into two Nations, the De-calidonii and Veduriones, but when the Scots became Lords and Rulers

the Soots became Lords and Ruters over all this part, it was finared into feven parts, a mong feven Princes, as wee finde in a little ancient Phamphet, now called Sootland, heretofor Albaine. For yet to this day those that are true, and right Sootsindeed, call Sociand in their Mother tongue Albin, and the Irish Lethium, as an other Ireland which was reamed Rume. From Radd hore the Hiland (which was named Banno from Bards) for the Hiftorians call Ireland, Seesland the great: and the King-dome of Scotland in Britanie Scotland the leffe. Ptolomee Britanie the lese. Rufus the fecond. Tacitus names it Calydoma from the Forest. Also according to the habitation of the people. Scotland is now divided nantation of the people. Sections is now into Bigb-handmen, and Landmen, Thefe being more civil lufe the English language, and apparell: the other which are rude and unruly fleake Irish, and go apparelled Irish like. Our of this division the Broderist are to be excluded because by reason of peace flyning now upon them on every fide, by a bleffed and happie Union they are to be ranged & reckoned in the very heart and middle for the British Empire, as who begin to be wearie of Warrs, and to acquaint themselves with the delightfull benefits of peace. Moreover according to the fituation and polition of the places the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts. The South on this fide the River Tay, and the Northbeyond Tay. Southward it boundeth upon England, and the Rivers Tweed and Solwey. Northward it lyes upon Deucalidon Ocean. Westward the Irish Sea, and Eastward the Ocean & German Sea embracethit on all fides. It is 257 English miles in length The tem- and 190 in breadth. The Countrie is more temperate perature. than France, the coldes being not fo sharpe, nor the heate fo extreame but as it is in England : though the fertilitie thereof may not be compared to England. The Soile. The Soile is for the most part sulphurus, & very gle-wie, and therefore fitter for suell and firing, especially because there is no great store of wood. And yet neverthelesse there groweth as much wheate as sufficeth the inhabitants. It yeeldeth also divers metrals, which have fome finall gold and filver in them, but for quick-filver, yron, lead, and tinne in abundance. In Drefdalia there is a finall Mine of gold, in which also is found Azure, fome precious stones, yea Agaths, which will burne in the water, and are quenched with oile. There are good pasture grounds, which feed Cattaile of all kinds, which yeelds them much meate, milke, butter and cheefe, and great store of wool. Moreover when they went to warre with the Picts in-to England, and troubled unceffantly the English by force of armes, yet they aspired not so soone and at once to the height of the Scottish State, but for a time were flut up into a corner where they were feized on, & durft not (as Bedafaith) warre any longer than 127

yeeres againft the petty Kings of the Northumbers, untill, at once they almost wholly defeated the Picts, and that the Kingdome of Northumberland groaned

under the burden of intestine troubles, and upon the

frontiers abated by the incursions of the Danes, when as all the Northerne parts of England followed the name, & good fuccesse of the Scots with the regions name, or good necessie or the scots with the regions beyond the Cluyd, and Edenburch frith. for there is no man can gaine fay, but that it was a part of Nort-humberland, which was possessed by the Saxons, and hence it came that all those that did inhabite in the Easterne parts of Scotland were called Low-landmen, were of the ofspring of the Angle-Saxons, and fpake English. But those which dwelt westward where fpake Englith. But those which dwelt wettward when called High-landers, were Scots, and fpake Irink, and were cunsmiss to those that used to fpeake Englith. The Scots are good and valiants fouldiers, and can en-dure not onely any hardhip, & want of victualls, but also watching and cold. Edenbortow is the principal Citry. Pesismee nameth it the Winged-Callet. In Advantage Callet and the Scots of William and Advantage Callet in the Reiself towns William; and City, Prosume nament it the wringea-Lanie: 10x Adam fignifieth in the British ronge a Wing, and Eden-borrow a word compounded of the British and Saxō language, fignifyeth nothing else but the Burgh with wings. The reason then of the name was ether fetcht from wings of horfe-men, or elfe from thefe wings in Architecture, which the mafter builders terme Pieromata, that is as Victravius sheweth 2 walls, forifing up in height, that they resemble a shew of wings. And as it is the seate of the King, so is it also the oracle, or cleffet of the Lawes and the very Pallace of justice, not for Lauden onely, but indeed for all Scotland. Heere for the most part are held the high Courts of Parlament, for the enacting or repea-ling of Lawes, also the Sessions and the Court of the Kings justice. It is fituated on a high hill like Pragh in Bohemia. Harken if it please you what M. Iohnfton faith in the praise and commendations thereof.

Under the rifing of a hill, Westward thereshoots one way. A Caftle high, on th'other fide the Kings house Gorgeous gay.

Betweene them both the Citie stands. tall buildings fhew it well. For armes, for courage much renound much people therein dwell. The Scots-head Citie larg, and faire, the Kingdomes greatest part : Nay even the Nations Kingdome whole well neere by just defart.
Rare Arts, and riches, what ones minde can wish is therein found, Or else it will not gotten be throughout all Scotish ground. A civill people, here a man may fee a fenate Grave. Gods holy Lawes with pureft light of Preachers here you have. In parts remote of Northerne clime would any person ween
That ever these, or such like things
might possibly be seen. Say Traveller, now after that thou forraine Townes haft knowne. Beholding this beleevest thou thefe eyes that are thine owne?

Edenborow is from East to West a thousand paces in length, and halfe as much in breadth. Eastward neer unto Holy-Ruyd stands the Kings Palace, which King David the first built : over which within a parke ftored with game, rifeth a hill with two tops called of Arthur, the Britan Arthurs chaire. On the Westfide it hath a most steepe rock, which mounteth up alost, upon which standeth a Castle with many stately turupon which trandeth a Cattle with many stately tupest upon it: fo strong that it is impregnable, w at the ancient Britans called Castle mynedd gned, the Scots the Maiden-Castle, or the Virgin Castle, which is the the Maiden-Lattie or the virgin carrie, which is the fame flooken of before by Prolomee. This Caftle for a long time was under the power of the English-Sarons, who possessed this Easterne part of Scotland, till it was reduced wholly under the Scotlish dominion, about the yeare of our redemption 960. A mile from Edenborrow lyeth Lieth, a most commodious haven hard upon the River Lieth, which when Deffey the Frenchman for the fecuritie of Bdenborrow had forrenommanor me tecume or noemorrow has nor-tified; by reason of men repairing thether within a thort time, from a meane village it grew to be a bigg, towne. Againe, when Francis the second King of France, had married Mariethe Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen who in hope and conceit had gaped for renchmen who in nope and concert had gapes for Scotland, and began now to have an eye upon Regland, Anno 1560 threngthned it with more fortifications: But Elizabeth Queene of England folicited by the Nobles of Scotland, that embraced the reformed Religion to fide with them, by her pullance & wife-dome, effected that both they returned into France, & thefe their fortifications were layed levell with the ground, & Scotland ever fince hath beene freed from the Prench, Moreover there is Glafcow, Persb, Aberthe Frence, Morcover there is Grajeow, Ferro, Aberdein, & others; whereof M. Iohnfton, who was borne in thofe parts, upon these Townes verifiyeth thus, and first of Glascow: the Archbishops sea & a university:

The fumptuous port of Bifhops great hath not adorned thee fo Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cause of thine accurfed woe. As Chyd: Muses grace the now, 6 Glascow Towne for why They make they beare they head aloft up to the starrie sky. Cluyd the Beautie of the world for fishfull streame renowned Refresheth all the neighbour fields that lye about it round. But Glascow beauty is to Cluyd, and grace to Countries nie. And by the streames that flowes from thence all places rustifie.

Againe in commendations of Perth which King William built both Necham, who lived in that age, as also

By Villages, by Townes, by Perth thou runnest great Tay, amaine The riches of this Citie Perth doth all the realme fuftaine.

And Mr. Iobnfton that famous Poët:

Neere to the waters cleare of Tay, and pleasant plaines all greene In middle ground betweene them stands Perth proudly like a Queene Of Noble Kings the Stately feate and Palace, once it was Faire for the fite, and rich withall for fpring of Corne and graffe. To neighbour places all it doth Lawes, customes, fashions give

Her praise to give, theirs, to deserve, the fame for to receive. Of all the Cities in these parts walled alone is shee. Left to foes continual a feambling prey might be. What Knights shee bred, and what rewards they wonne to Knight-hood due Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke, the Troians of fpring knew. Happie for praises old, happie for praisesnew of late. New as thou art thine honor old strive to perpetuate.

### And for Abberdein, thus M. Lobafton commends it:

Befett with loftie tops of hills and Northward lying fpred

Among her fifter townes. Abadin bearethup her head. The warme Sun beames fuch temper give to sharpnesse of the aire, That neither scorching heat you need, nor pinching cold to feare. The Sea, the fiftfull Riverseke, with plenteous gulphs and streames Make this place rich, and one of them enricheth it with Gemmes. Plaine hearted men, of hightfome lookes, and cheerefull paffing kind, To Strangers: decent every thing neate you shall there in find. Theire noble Gentrie ancient, theire livings ancient were, And their demeanes: undannted hearts and martiall minds they beare. The justice Hall as mother kind the honors due doth daigne Professionsall, arts strive with wir, and wits with arts againe
All thort of her. But praifes all
of this my Genetreffe,
That the deferves, no wit, nor art is able to expresse.

Againe of Montrofe he verificeth thus: With Roses gay the Towne it deckt, an easie mount withall. Stands neere the fame: and hence, they fay, Montrofe folk did it call In former times by ancient name Elurca men it knew Ennobled thus you fee it is by name both old and new: Both old and new renoume it hath for proweffe and for wit, Of men that have their Countrie grac'd

and honor won to it. And as the Poët faith:

> ARzevnum memorabit Gallia Cives Grata suos, titulos que dedit & tumulos. France Thankfully, will ayerecount

as Citizens of her owne, On whom both titles glorious, and tombes thee hath bestowne.

There are also many famos Rivers, & Lakes in Scotland, as the Rivers Tay, Dea, Spey, which hath moo-ving heapes of fands uponit: Whereof Necham hath Spey railing heapes of fand a maine, that thirt of times their place, In constant he doth chang eft foones, and keeps no certaine race. A panier ferves here for a boare : fome ventrous Swaine it guides, Who followeth still the Rivers course. while downe the ftreames it glides.

Moreover, there is a famous Lake, called Logh Lo-mund, whereof wee will speake at large in the next description. And whether this old distriction of our Necham be true or no, which he writeth of it. I leave it to those, who know better the nature of this Lake.

> Ditatur fluviis Albania, saxea ligna, Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.

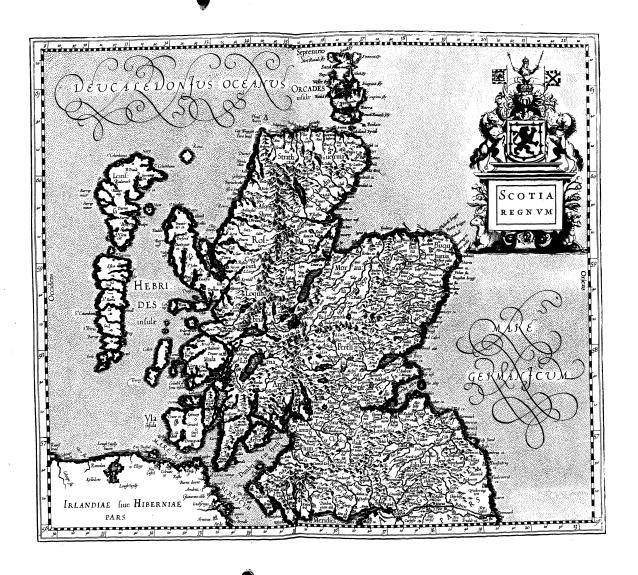
With Rivers Scotland is enrich'd... and Lomund there a Lake, So cold of nature is, that flicks it quickly frones doe make.

There are also diverse other pooles, moorish grounds, fprings & rivers, the Sea about it abounds in Oysters, Hearings, Coral, Autyly and Shells, of manie forts. There are many Out-lets and entrances into the Sea. The Countrie is mountainous, and craggie with sharp hills, but upon the tops of fome of them, there are plaines like fields, having graffe that growes upon, them to fatten cattaile. Among the reft, the Mount Grampe is higher then the others, and divideth Scotland into two parts. The Communaltie call it Gran-bain or Gratzhanie, that is a crooked Mountaine. From Aberdonia the Mountaines are full of woods, which taines, Fo- is thought to be the Forest Calidonia, fo called by Lucius Florus, it spreadeth it selfe throw manie Countries, having neither paffage, way nor path through it by reason of the thicknesse of the woods and trees. In the dayer of Severus, as wee read in Xiphilinus. Atgetecox a pettie Prince reigned over this tract, whose wife being rated and reviled as an Adultereffe by Iulia the Empresse Frankly, and bouldly made this reply unto her, we Britan Dames have to doe with the bravest, and best men, but you Romant Ladies with every level bafe companion fecrety. The Scots were not the last nation of Christendome, that embraced the Christian religion, which they have kept, and honored above all others as appeareth not onely by ancient write, and monuments: bur also by their Churches, Hospitales, The Go- and other places, appointed for religious uses. The vernment. Scotch Nation is devided into three orders, to wit, the Spiritualitie, the Nobilitie and Commons. The Spiritualitie hathtwo Arch-Bishopricks, the one called Saint Andreas: the other that of Glascow, the first is accounted Primate of Scotland, having eight Bishopricks under him, the other of Glascow three onely.

The Republike or Common-weale of the Scots, like as the English confisteth of a King, the Nobilitie, or Gentrie, and the Commons. The King according to their owne record is the direct Lord of the whole Domanie, or Dominion, and hath royall authoritie over all States and degrees, as well Ecclefiafticall as Lay, and temporall. The Kings eldest Sonne is called Prince of Scotland, Duke of Rotlay, and Seneschall or Stuard of Scotland, but all the rest of the Kings Children are named fimply Princes. In the publick folemnities of the Coronation, the King promifeth upon his faith, to all the people, to keepe inviolable the Lawes, and cuftomes of the Ancients, the fashions of the Countrie, and to follow the right, which he hath received from his predecetfors. The supreame Court as well for dignitic, as for authoritie, is accounted the Assembly of

the States of the Kingdome, which is called as in England a Parliament, and hath the very fame power, as absolute. It consistent of three degrees of States, Lords fpirituall, as Bishops, &c. Lords temporall, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, & of the Commissioners for the Cities, Townes & Burghs. Among the Nobles there is a fourth or a lower degree, called Knights, who verily are doubled with greater folemnitie, then in any other place throughout Europe by taking an oath, and are proclamed by a Heralt. Of a fecond fort are they who are tearmed Lairds and Batons; among whom none was reckoned in old time, but fuch as held immeadiately from the King their lands in chef, and had jus furcarum, that is, power so bang, &c. In the third place are all fuch as being defcended from worshipfull houses, and not fignall with any especiall dignitie be tearmed Gentlemen. The rest is Citizens, Marchants, noted for their riches and wealth, & have charges and Officers in Towns, chiefe yeoman and Artifans, which foone grow rich, because they are exempted from paying of toles, customes, & impositions in regard they are at the Kings service, when he hath occasion to use them, have also a Parlamentarie voice, and to the end, that nothing may be ordained too rigorous in the townes, when the Generall States meete, the King hath permitted them to depute, and fend thether three or foure Citizens, to give their voice and advife freely upon causes propounded, with the Commissioners of the other two orders. It is appointed and folemnly called by the King at his pleasure, at a certaine fer time before it be holden. When these States above said are assembled, and the causes of their affembly delivered by the King, or the Chancellor, the Lords spirituall, choose out a part by themselves eight of the Lords Temporall: femblably, the Lords temporall make choise of as manie out of the Lords spirituall. Then the fame all joyntly together, nominate eight of the Commissioners for the Counties, and as manie of the Commissioners for the free Bouroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then thefe Lords of the Articles (for fo they are tearmed) toge-Lords of the Articles (for fo they are tearmed) together with the Cancellor, Treafurer, keeper of the privie Seale, Kings Secretaire, &c. doe admit or reject every bill proposed unto the Strates, after they have first beene impacted unto the King, being allowed by the whole aftembly, of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and fisch of them as patie by the greater number of voices are exhibited unto the King, who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth, that he either ratifieth, & approveth them, or disableth and maketh the same voyd: but if any thing difliketh the King it is raifed out before. The fecond Court or next unto the Parliament, is

the Colledge of Justice, or as they call it the Sessions, which King Jeames the fifth 1532 instituted after the forme of the Parliament of Paris, cofisting of a Prefident, 14 Senators, feven of the Cleargie, and as mas ny of the Laity (unto whom was adjoyned afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senators) three principall Clarkes, & as manie Advocates as the Senators shall think good. These fit and Minister Iustice, not according to the rigor of the Lawe, but with reason, and equitie every day (save onely on the Lords day and Munday) from the first of November to the 15 of March, and from Trinitie Sunday unto the first Calends of August All the space betweene, as being the times of fowing, and harveft is vacation, and intermission of all suits, and Lawmatters, they give judgement according to the Parliament statutes, and Municipall Laws, & where they are defective, they have recourse to the Imperiall Civill Lawc. There



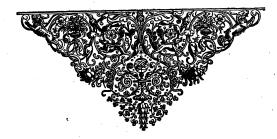
There are besides in every County Civill Indica-toires or Courts kept, wherein the sheriste of the shire, or his deputie decideth the Controversies of the Inor in acquire accident the Controveries of the in-habitants, about violent ejections, intrufions, dam-mages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges in regard of hard, & unequall dealing, or elfe of aliance, and partiality, they appeale sometime to the Sessions The sherifs are all for the most part hereditary. For I heinents are att for the most part hereditary. For the King of Scots, like as of England allo, to oblige more furely unto them; the better fort of Gentlemen, by their benefits and favors, made in old time the Sherifs heirtable & perpetuall, But the English Kings foone perceiving the inconveniences thereby relieve of the propose channels his order, and appear enfuing, of purpose changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts in every regalitie holden by their Bailives, to whom the Kings have gracioully graunted royalties, as alfo in Free-Bourroughs, by the Majefrates thereof. There are likewife Iudicatoires, which they call

Commissariats, the highest whereof is kept at Edenburgh, in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded, concerning Willes, and Testaments, the right of Ecclesiasticall benifices, Tithes, Divorces, and fuch other Ecclesiasticall causes. In every other feverall part almost throughout the Kingdome, there sitteth but one Judge alone in a place about these

In Criminall causes the Kings Chiefe-Justice holdeth his Court for the most part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of Argile have executed now for omce the nation of many executed how in fome years,) and he doth depute two or three Lawgers, who have the hearing, and deciding of Capitall Actions, concerning life and death, or of fuch as inferre loffe of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the defendant is permitted, yea in case of high treason, to entertaine a Counsellor, or Advocate to pleade his cause. Moreover, in Criminall matters there are fometimes by vertue of the Kings commission and

authoritie justices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cause. Also the Sherifs in their territoires, and Magistrates in some Burghs, may fit in judgment of Man-flaughter (in case the man-flayer be taken in 24 howers after the deed committed, and being found guilty by a jurie put him to death, but fi that time be once overpal, the cause is referred, & put over to the Kings justice, or his deputies. The fame priviledge allo fome of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoye against Theeves, taken within their owne jurisdictions. There be likewise those that have such royalties as that in Criminall causes, they may exercise a jurisdiction, within their owne limits, and liberties from the Kings justice, how beit with a caution, & provisointerposed, that they judge according to the

Moreover, next unto the King, there is an Attur-ney of the Kingdome, whose charge is as a Gouver-nour in the Kings absence, to maintaine the State of nourn the Kings abtence, to maintaine the State of the Kingdome, and during the Kings minoritie to governe it well. As for Sea affaires, there is a Lord Admirall, for militarie actions, a Lord Marthall, and a Lord Coffantable for the Kings Court and traine topenish crimes and offences committed in his Ma-distributed. And thus much is haids examine at jesties house. And thus much in briefe touching the jettes noute. And thus much in briefe touching the State of Scotland, laudable and much commended for the faire and orderly proceedings of their Generall affembly, the venerable Majeftie of there Lawes, and the fetled authoritie both of King, Magistrate, and all publick Officers. To conclude, the Scots are of a good constitution, and able bodies, of a quick apnsion, vigilent hot spirited, and able to make wise and considerate men. What a noble Countrie it is, and what learned and acute men, Scotland hath bred, both in ancient times and fince the reformations, their learned works and historie can relate, and thus much for Scotland in generall. Now we come to the particular Maps, & descriptions thereof.





COTLAND is divided into two parts 1

COTLAND IS divided into two parts by the Montal Gramps, which croffeth it in the midft, the upper or Southerne, & the midft, the upper or Southerne, & the pland by the river Tracks and the Mount Parts of the Country unto the Irifh. The firft is Merchia , Merch or Mers , fo called, because it serveth for a bounde, and toucheth The fite. the left fide of the river Twede. On the East it hath the fenns of Froth, on the Southfide fluts it in. Bernic which the English held is in Merch , likewise the Castel Townes. of Hume, the ancient possession of the Lords of Hume, who being descended from the familie of the Earles who being detended from the familie of the Bartes of Merch, are growne to a noble, and faire fpred fami-lie, Neere unto which lyeth Kells famous fometime for the Monasterie, and the ancient people of the Hep-

burnes, Earles of Bothwell, who were for a long time hereditary Admiralls of Scotland, honours descended nereatrary Admirats or Sociatal, nonouts electricate to the by the fifter of Earle Iemse, married to Iohn Priour of Coldingham, bafe fonne to King Ieames the fifth, and at this prefent conferred upon Francis his fonne now Barle of Bathwell. On the other fide is to be notine now name of primeu. On the other inde is to be feene Caldingba, which Bede calleth, the citie Coldana and the citie of Caldam happily Co LANIA, mentioned by Piolomet. On the West fide of Merch on the Coldana and the cities of the coldana. both fides of the Twede is Terfidale that is, the vale by the river Tefie or Teriat. It is (as is faid) separated fro the river lene of Tenal. It is as I and plantering the Mount Zevist. The small Countries of Lidale, Eve & Eikdale bearing the names of the three rivers Lidale, Eve & Eik follow. The last is Annandale. fo called from the river Annan, which almost runneth through the midft ofit, & following Solway, it dischargeth it felfe into the Irish fea To returne unto Forth on the East fide it is closed in with Lothien, when Cockburne wood, and the Lamyrean Mountaines separateth burne woes, and the Limyrian Wountaines reparted it from Merch. Then bowing a little towards the West approcheth unto Lauden & Twedse, the one called so from the citie Lauden, the other from the river Tweds. which cutts through the midft of it. On the South & Welf fide lye hiddefdale, Niddefdale & Glotta, coming neere unto the Twede. The river Nid hath given the necreunto me i wege. I ne nyer twis nam gwed the name unto Nidisdale, through which it runneth into cale. the Irifh fea. Lebitm, called loby Lebbus King of the Lebitm, Picts. On the East fide it is bounded by the Fresh, or The fite. Scotish sea, and Westward looketh upon the Vale of The fire Gloth. This Countrie surpassent farr the other provintilitie. ces, aswell for civilitie as comendable manners, as also The ri- for the plentie of all things, necessarie for humaine life.

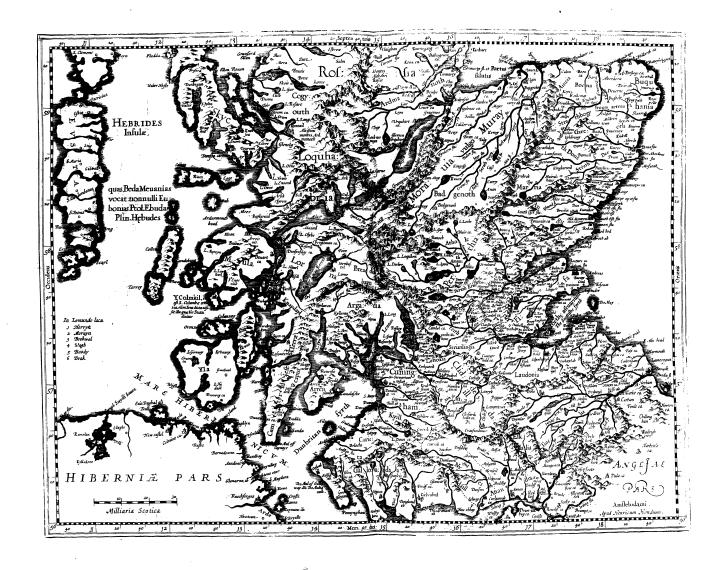
oer. Five rivers water it, the Tine, the two Esks, Leth & Al-Townes, mon, which fpring partly out of the Lamy Lie of Mannes, mon, which fpring partly out of the Lamy Lie of the Picklandiks, & run into the Froth. For townes there are Dunbas, Hadingto, Dalkeith, Eden-burgh, Leth & Limnuch. More Weltward lieth Glottania, which is feized on, by both the shores of Glotta, & because of the length thereof is divided into two jurisdictions, in the upper part there lies a litle hill, from ridictions, in the upper part there use a life hill, from whence three tives figure, and runne into three fundrie fees: T mede into the Scotifi fees, Annas into the Irith, and clariation the Deucalidon fees. The most famous of thefe T ownes are Lunare & Glafer, which on the Weff filde coucheth Gells, on the other file of to side is Caliman, Separated from Nidstadat by the river Clarge, three alterned all Sumbards and the med Schalands.

lying almost all Southward, and the rest of the lands

wheate. It hath manie rivers to Wit, Vr, Dee, Ken, Cre & Lus, It is a Countrie rifing up everie where with hils, that are better for feeding of Cattle, than for bearing of Corne, in the valleys the rivers overflowing, they make a number of litle rivers,& the Loches or Meeres in everie place, standing full of water, at the foote of the hills out of which in September they take in weeles and weere-nets an incredible number, of moth fweeteand favery Eeles, which the Countrie-people puttinto wicker-bas kets, falt them, and make great benefit of them, yea noe leffe gaine then others doe by their litle Galloway naggs, which for being well limmed, well truft, and ftrongly made for travell, are in much requeft & brought from thence. There is also the Lake Myrton, whereof one part freezes in the win- Lakes. ter, the other never for noe extremity of cold. The last coast is the Cape Novant, under which in the Gulph of the river Luße is a bay, which Ptolomee calleth Reof the Iver Euler's a tay, which runneth from the poole of the road Glotta, the Lake logb. Film (called by Ptolomee Vidogan) exceeding full of Herrings & Stone-film. A little higher there is a Film, having the fear-finuating it felfe on both fides, with two Bayes, that by nunang it eits on both ides, with two Bayes, shar by anarrowe necks i joyned to the firme land; and this is properlie called Chayfanfus & Promostrium Novantum, & now the "Yall of Gallows". All this Countrie is called Gallowsy. On the backlide thereof, under V-dogwa Carrick runneth gently downe to the Poole Glotta. Two rives cutts between: i, Stinfar & Gravan, both of them encompaffed with fine villages. In the backer when it Table in this like has maintained. the places where it rifeth with hills, the overflowing of the rivers fattens the pastures, and is reasonable well accomodated with wheate, rich enough in terrestriall bleffings, and maritimate, not onely to feed it felfe, but to afford a great quantitie of them to their Neighbours. The river Dun feparateth it from Coil, iffuing from a Lake of the fame name, which makes an lland with the litle Caftle in it. In Carriff there are very large & tall Oxen, whereof the fieth is tender delicate and good, & the fatt thereof being melted doth not clod againe, but runneth like oyle. Kyle or Coil followeth, Coil. it boundeth Southward upon Galloway, Eastward upon Glotta. The river Irvin lyeth upon the Westfide of it The fite. and divideth it from Caningham, on the Southfide the river Aire separateth it, upon which standeth the market Towne Aire, this Countrie aboundeth more in The couragious men, then in fruits or Cattle: and is co- Aire. vered all over with a small sand. It standeth upon a fewere Aire which flarpneth the industrie & by their fobrietie encreafeth much the flrength of their bodies and fpirits. The circuit of dire is about ten thouland and pairs. There is a rock about 12 foote hegh, and noe broader then 30 cubits, which rightly is called the deafe-rocke, for if yow make never to great a notic with acaje-recke, 10511 you make never to great a note with your voice, with a ftaff or any other infirument, he which ftadeth but on the other fide of it cannet heare nothing, unleffe he goes backward from it, then he may heare better, and he that is furthelt of from it beft of all. Caningham, adjoyning to Kyle or the Eastfide Coning-and the North, butteth upon the fame Frosh to close, ham. that it restrayaeth the breadth thereof lyeth back-ward upon Glotta, & shutts it up almost into the forme

of an ordinary river. The name if one interpretit, is as

lying on Scotland fide, is covered by the course of his waters, much more fruitfull in Cattle, then in



77

geffe how comodions, & pleasant it is. Eastward Ren-foran lyeth next unto it, so named from a small towne that is in it in which the Lords of the Countrie affemble, called by the vulgar fort the Baronie. The rivers that water it is Irum & the two Carths, which have one name. Next lyeth the He and Baronie Giotta or Arran, which reacheth to both the one, and the other shoare of Glotta, divided also for the larguesse thereof, into manie jurisdictions, out of it springeth manie rivers. On the left side lyeth Aven and Glasso which run into Glotta. On the right had lyeth the other Aven, which feparateth Lethien fro the territorie of Sterring. Thefe two rivers have taken the commen appellation of the whole Countrie in flead of a proper name. Aven separateth Lothien Southward from the territoire of Sterting. This river hath noe river of note, but Caron upon the left fide of Carron: Hard by the Turfe-wall, which fevered the lands of the Engleth & the Picks, as the river Carren croffeth this Shriefdom of Sterting towards vet carron cronent has sintercom of sterring towards the left hand are seene two Mounts, cast upby mans hand, which they call Down pacis, that is, Knolls of peace. And almost two miles lower, there is an ancient round building foure and twentie cubits high, & thirteene broad open in the top, framed of rough frome without lime, having the upper part of everie frome, fo tenanted into the other as that the whole worke rifing fill narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and classing up, holderh it selte. fom call this the Temple of God Terminu, others Arthurs Oven, who father every flately and fumptions thing upon Arthur. Nimus writeth, that it was erecked by Garsasius for a Triumphall Arch, built upon the banck of Garron a round house of polished from errecting there this a Triumphall Arch, in me-moriall of a victorie. In the midft space between Duni pacis, and this bulding on the right banke of Carron, there is vet to be descerned a confused face of a litle ancient Citie: but the fundation, & ftreets are ruinated as well by tilling the ground, as by the neighours

in fetching away the quarrie fromes.

Where Fresh full of his windings & crooked Crankes runneth downe with a roling pace & hath a bridg over him it andeth Sterling, commonly called Strivelin and Sterling. Bourrough, where on the verie brow of a freepe rock, there is mounted on high a passing strong actle of the Kings, which King leames the fixth beau-tified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of Ereskin, have bin Captaines unto whome the charge, and union of the Princes of Scotland, during their minoritie hath beene other whiles comitted. A bout two miles hence, the river Banec-bourn runneth betweene, exceeding high bankes, on both fides, and with a verie swift streame in Winter, towards the Freth a bourne most famous for a glorious victorie, as ever the Scots had, what time as Eduard the II. King of England was putt to flight, who was faine to make hard hift and in great halt, and feare to take a boat, & fave his life, yea, and most puissant Armie, which Englad had fent out before, was disconfired through the valiant proweffe of King Robart Brus: in fo much as for two yeeres after the English came not into the field against the Scots. On the other side of the Countrie Lennox of Sterling is Levima or Lennox separated fro the Go-the fite. Vernment of Remifran by Glotta, divided by the river Kelvin from Glasco, from the territoire of Sterling by the Mountaines, & fro Tarchia a territorie by Fortna. In fine it is boundeth by the Mount Grampie, under-neath the foote whereof by reason of a deepe valley lyoth the lake Lomund, which fpreadeth it felfe heere under the Mountaines 20 miles long & 8 miles broad, embracing as fmall lies. Paffing well flored with va-rietie of filh, but most especially with a pecular file called Pollae, fownd noe where elfe. Three things are remarkeable in this Lake: the fish have noe small bo-

much as the Rings babitation, by which a man maye has otherwise are good to eate. The watersare trouthe floutest mariners are faine to returne back, and to ftrike their failes. As touching an Iland that floateth & waveth too and fro I lust not to make question thereof. For what should let, but that a lighter bodie, and fpungeous withall in manner of a pumish stone, may swime above the water. Also in the Palatinate in Germanie betweene Villeca & Velda there are lles with trees growing upon them, which in boiftrous & ftortrees growing upon them, which in boiltrous & flor-mie weather, doate up and downe. Wee will now re-turne againer to the Lake. Round-about the edg of this lake there be fifter. Cortages but nothing elfe me-morable unleffe it be \*Kilmerune\*, a proper fine house of the Earles of \*Coffite\* on the East fide of it, which hath a most pleafant prospect into the faid lake, but at the confluence, where Levin emptieth it felfe out of the Lakeinto Clayd flandeth the old Citie called Alclayd. The fucceeding posteritie called this place Dun-britton that is, the Britans towne, because the Britans held it longest against the Scots, Picts & Saxons, For it is the strongest of all the Castles in Scotland by natuis the strongers or as the Cames in Scotiand by natu-rale fituation, towring up on a rough craggie and two headed rock at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. The last hills of the Mount Grampie are greene panne. I ne lant mus or the Mount of Ample are cut betweene by a final arms of the fea called Gerloch for the finallnefle which raifeth the furder part of Le-vinia, on the other fide there is a large arms called Long, which falls into it. Beyond the Lake Lonnad. and the West part of Lennex there spreadeth it self and the west part of Lennex there spreadesh it selfs neere unto Dunbriton forth the large Countrie called Argathelia. This Countrie runneth out in length and breadth all magled with fishfull pooles in some places, ureacm an magica with minum pooles in fome places, with rifing Mountaines very commodious for feeding of cattle, in which also there range up and downe, wild kine and red deere, but along the shoare it is more unpleasant in fight, what with rocks, and what with blacks. kish Mountaines. Among the Lakes there is one Fin, fo called fro the river Fin that runs into it, it reacheth 60 thousand paces in length Likewise, the Lake Aven is in Argile, upon which frandeth a fort well provided.
Out of this Lake the river Ayus floweth which onely through these parts looseth it self in the Deucaliden fea. On the other side of Knapdale Westward lyeth Can-Cantire tire, which severeth Argile from a Promontoire that for the site. 30 miles rogether, growing ftill towards a fharpe point, thrufteth it felie forth with fo great a defire to-wards Ireland (be twent which and it, there is a Narrow wards retained to the source as it is would conjoyne it felfe, there is a Lake called Logh Fin, which at a certaine feafon are take in it a wonderfull fort of herrings. The neerer it cometh to Knapdale the Narrower it is scarcely a 1000 paces from it. And all this space is fine fand, lying low & tender, that the Mariners to shorten their syng row of center, that the vianners consoled their voyage, run their barks upon this gravelly fands. Leva Leva, lyeth clofe upon Argil, & extending it felfeunts Aber & joyneth there with a plaine Countrie not very barren.Where the Mount Grampie stoopeth downward, it is better fituated, this part is called Braid Albin, that is the highest part of Scotland, and that part where it mounteth up highest Drum Albin, that is the ridge of Scotland, and not without reason, for our of this ridge fpring rivers which runne into one and the other fea, fome into the North fea and fome into the South fea. For from the Lake Ern runneththe river Ern, which loofeth it felfe in the Irish sea, and falls in at Tau 3000 paces under Perth. This Countrie is called in the ancient britan tongue Straet Ern, which fignifyeth the vale, along Erne, from whence it taketh the name. For the call Straith, the shoars of a running river. Betweene the Mountaines of their Countrie, and Froth lyeth the territoire Taichia, which borroweth its name from the river Taichie, which runneth through the

The third Map



HE territorie of Taichie is bounded by the Ocell Mounts, which for the most part, and with all the quarter, that lyeth at the foote of them, are put under the Government of Ern. But the rest of this

Countrie as farre as Froth was through ambition divided into divers Shreifdomes to wit, the Clackmans, the Coulrese and Kinrose. These and the Ocell Mounts all what Froth and Tau, two Armes of the fea encloseth Eastward, growing narrow in the forme of an angle to the fea, is called by a comon name Fife.

This land yeeldeth plentie of Corne, and forrage, yea, and of pir-coles; the fea belides other fifth affordeth Oisters & Shelfish in great abundance. On that fide, where the Lake Levin cutts through it, It is very large, but after is narrower on both fides, and taketh an angular forme, even to the citie of Carlele, and is onely watered with the river Levin. The Coafts are well be fpred with prettie Townelets, replenished with stout & luftie Mariners. From Wimmis Cafile, the shore draweth back with a crocked and winding tract unto Fif-nelle, that is, the Promontoire, or nose of Fise, above which Saint Andrewes an Archiepiscopall Citie, & a seate for learning, and good litrature is renowned and hath a faire prospect into the open maine sea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorialls witnesse was Regelmund, that is Saint Regulus mount. The ancient Scots called it the Church of the petry King. Further, almost in the midst of this quarter lyeth Cupre a nota-ble Bourough, where the Sheriffe sitteth to minister juflice. Where it toucheth Ern is feene Aberneth, the anciet feat of the Kings of the Picts. There Er# runneth into Tau, & makes it more spacious, which issuing fro the Lake Tau in the Countrie Braid-Albin, extendeth it felfe above 24 miles, and is the greatest river of all Scotland, crooking and winding against Mount Gram-pie, runneth into the firtill Countrie of Athol, situated among the woods of this Mountaine. Athel, on the right shore of Tau, lyeth the Citie of Caledon, that retaineth still the ancient name, which the common people call Dunkelden favored by King David with an Episcopalises. Some writers interpret it The mount or Hill of Hazels, in regard of the number of Hazelsees, that grow in the Caledonian Forest. For the Caledons or Caledonian people among the most renownedst Britans, made the other part of the Kingdome of the Picts. The derivation of their name, as the best writers approve off comes fro Kaled a British word, which fignifieth Hard, and in the plurall number maketh Kaledion, that is to say, hard rough uncivill, and a Wilder kind of people then others such as the Northerne nations, are for the most part, who by reason of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, & for their abundance of bloud more bold and adventurous under Caledonia about 12 thousand paces upon the right shore of Tau standeth Perib, and on the left Gowry. under Athel, towards the East lyeth Gowry rich for the abundance of wheate. And under that Angulia fpreadeth it felfe betweene Tay and the Eske. Anguis was called by the ancient Scots Aneia, full of goodly Fields, bearing wheate and Corne, with large hills, also pooles, forreits, pastures and meddowes, and also gar-nished with manie forts and Castles. Here standeth Townes. Glamis Cupre and Dundee, which Hector Boetius by way of allufion calleth donum Dei, that is Gods gift.

But I beleeve that the ancient name was Toadun, fo called from a Downe or a hill that is fituated by Tay, at the foote whereof it was feated. Over the river Tan about 14 miles on the right fide lyeth Abernethy. Aberne. The Red Cape which is feene very farre into the fea. thy. The river Eske, furnamed the Southerne, runneth through the midft of it. The Northerne Eske from Mernis is a rich foill, & it hath for the most part plaines and Campanians, until that Grampie meetes withit beyond Faton and Dampanians, until that Grampie meetes withit beyond Faton and Damasty a high Caffle, belonging to the Earle Marshalls of Scotland, floping little by little loofeth it felfe in the fea. On the other fide northward lyes the mouth of the river Deva commonly called the Dee, and about a 1000 paces beyond that the river Done. Upon which Old Aberdon, lyeth famous for the takeing of Salmons, and the other New Aber-don which fladeth neere to Dee mouth, much ennobled by an Episcopall dignitie, and a florishing Universitie for learning and good litrature. I finde in the ancient records, that it was named Aberdea, but at this day both of them are called Aberdon, diftinguished by the name of Old and New. From this front thutt in betweene the fetwo rivers, beginneth Marna or Mar, fro whence enlarging it felfe lite by lite, goes on 60 miles in breadth unto Badenach. This Countrie is borne up with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which there firings divers great rivers, that run into both the feas. Aber cofined by Badenach, runneth downe to the Descalation is, is a very plentiall Countrie for all comodities both by land and fea, and principally happie in Wheate and paffures, and befides that very pleafant because of the shadle woods, adorned allo with dilightfull fprings and fweet running rivers, & fo rich in fifth, that it may be compared to any place in the King-dome. For besides the abundance of river fish, which are taken in fo many riverets, the fea runs into it with a long Channell, between the plane lands, and closethit in with the edge of the land a litle higher fpreadeth more largely, and leaves there a marth, or rather a poole from whence it is called Abria, which the natives call the harbour or Roade, that giveth name also to the Countrie, which lyeth round about it. Next unto Mar Northward lyeth Buchania or Bu- The fite. guhan separated from it by the river Done, and beareth forth toward the German fea. Some derive this later The firname a Bobus, that is from Oxen and Kine, whereas tilitie notwithstanding the ground serveth better to feed Sheepe, whose woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this Coast every where breed great store of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river Ra-tra as Buchana hath recorded. Upon the banke of Ratra there is a Cave neere unto Stangs Castle, the water distilling by drops out of a naturall vault, presently tur-neth into Pyramidall stones, & were not the said Cave, or hole otherwhiles rid, and clenfed by mans labours, in fhort time it would be filled up therewith. Now the ftone thus engendred is of a middle nature, betweene yee and hard itone, for it is britle, and easie to crumble, neither groweth, it ever to the foliditie, and hard-neffe of Marble. It is reported there is an other Cave very like to the Pyrenean. From Buquhan Northward lyeth Boena and Bamfi a fmall Sherifdome , which runs up to the river Spey, which seperateth them from Mur-ray, Spey issueth out of the ridge of Badelnach, whereof I have spoken. Not farre from the spring-head, there is



a Lake, whence Logh-Lutea or Louthea cometh, | vaine Oftentation of riches, is not yet reached to these which by Aber letteth it felfe forth into the Westerne fea. Neere unto these Loghs or Lakes, there stood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named Innerves the other Inner-Louthea. Surely, if ye confider wherever the other timer-Louisez-Surery, in commo-well the nature of the Countrie, & the great commo-dities of trading, which may be brought thether, and transported from thence, this place is very convenient to drive good trading in it: yea the ancient Kings, moved with the confiderations abovefaid, fojourned fometimes in the Castle of Evon, which manie suppofed (though falfly) to be Stephonadum: for the ruines of that Castle, and some traces thereof is yet to be seene in Lorn. On the other fide of Spey unto Nesse, lyeth The German fea, as if it would turne behinde it to the West, shutteth in by a great arme the extension thereof. This whole Countrie is fruitfull, as well in fruits as paftures. But chiefly the heither part, because of the faire nesse, and the incomes of fruit trees. It have in it two faire townes, Elgina upon the river Loxa or Leffs, which retayneth fill the ancient name, and also Nefe which flands upon the river so named Nefe, iffueth out of the Loka Nefe which Lake Neffe 24 thousand paces long, whose waters are almost lukewarm, and freezes not be it never so cold: yea peeces of Ice being throwne into it in the hardeft foft, that is presently melts by the warmth of the water. Eight miles from the continent of the land Nege on the other fide, putteth it felf fo farre towards the West, that there wats but a litle space that hinders the feas from meeting, to make the rest of Scotlad a right Iland, for the distance betweene those streights and the Scotch fea, is almost in ter chopt by the armes of the fea, entring into these Countries. That part which lyeth betweene the Neffe on the other fide, and thefe Streights is ordinarily divided into foure Provinces: Navern, or as the common people call it Strath navern, fo called from the river Naverne. On the other fide of the Entrance of the Nese into the Germane sealyeth the Entrance of the Aeps into the Germane reasyeth Reflia or Refli , thooting out high Capes & fortie Pro-monatories even into the fea. Which the very name witneffeth for the word Res signifiest in the Scotch tongues Cepe. It is more long than large. For where it reachest to the German fea and to the Scotish, it riit reachest to the German fea and to the Scotifh, it ri-feth with very high mountaines, which are barren and craggie, but where the ground is plaine, and becom-meth feids, it is as fruitfull as any place in Scotland. The valleys are pleafant, and watered with many frefit running rivers, full of fifthe, & befids hath divers Lales abounding with fifth, the greatth whereof is called Lubre. From the Scotch fea the Coaffithoves in, and durneth Faffward. On the other fifthe of the Camme turneth Eastward. On the other fide of the German fea, opening a waye betweene the downefalls, and cliffts of the high rocks, enlargeth this arme inwardly which makes a fafe haven for fea men; for it hath an easie entrance into it, and with in a most safe Shelter against stormes, and the violence of the sea, though Navern, the waves rife never fo high. Northward, Naverne flutteth in the confines of the further Rofia, so named from the river Navern, which as is faid the common fort call Strath navern. Roffe closeth it Southward, & the westerne part thereof is watered by the Scoth sea, and part by the Northerne. Then Carnefe joyneth to Suther- it on the Eastfide. Sutherland in some manner mixeth it felie with it, which borders and bounds upon them, joying them together by fome region or afpect of heaven. For it hath Westward opposite to it Strathmartm, on the East and South sides Rosia, and on the Northfide Cathenife. The Inhabitants according to the nature of the Countrie, are give more to the bree-ding of Cattaile, then to the manuring of lands, and hath nothing in it of note, but hills of white Marble (a wonderfull thing in fo cold a Climate) but of noe use almost, considering excesse in bulding, and that

vaine Oitentation of riches, is not yet reached to these remote regions. Cathorife is the furthest Countrie of Cathoride Scotland Northward where Revers, meeterth it & are neitwo Countries, which enclose much the large from two Countries, which enclose much the large from the Scotland in these parts. There mounts up three Capes, the highest is in Naverne, which I tolomee calleth Oress or Tarvaire and Tarvisum. The others in teth Ores or 1 arreser and 1 arrysum. In others in Cashnife and V ervedre are nothing to high, now called Hois and Betulium, called not rightly by Hector Boëtius Dame, which at this day is termed by the vulgar people Dunu-bay, others call it Duncans bay. It seemes that some letters have beene taken from this word, & made it Dunis bay. At the foote of a hill, there is a very litle bosome, which the ships that comes out of the Orcades makes use of for a haven, now the bosom of the fea is commonly called a Bay. This bosom is called the reas commonly caucua osy. In spolom is cauced by the common people Duncan or Donack bofome, fro these words, joyned together the people calleth it Dunis bay. Prolomee maketh the Cornaby to dwell here, among whom he placeth the river Rabs, which names are of fo neere affinitie, that the nation may feeme to have drawne their denomination from the river that they dwelt by. Neither doth the moderne name of Strath Mevern, which fignifiest the valley by Navern iarreal to gether in found fro them. For they commonly call Gernice the Fortreffe of the Earles of Commonly Can be seen to the common of Cathorife, for these which Prolomee, and other strangers called Cornoby, the English call Kernici, and these that speake the British tongue call them to this day Kernicks. And it will not seeme absurd, if some think they are called Cornovalles for Kernicovalles, that is to fay Kernick Galles. Some traces of this name feemeth though obscurely, to be remayning in the midst of this ide. Not farre from thence, lyeth the Castle of the Duglasses called Abercorne. If both these words, or one of them be corrupted with Kernice, I leave that to the judgment of the Reader. Nowe it remaineth that The wee speake some what of the Scotish Iles. This Coun- Scotch trie of all Britanie hath the longest day & the shortest Ilis.
night. The Modernewriters have made three orders, of all these which lye about Scotland, as if they would crowne them. The Westerne, the Orcades & Shetlandish lles. The Westerne are these which reach from Ireland, almost to the Orcades in the Schotish fea, which beats upon the Westerne part. Some call them the Hebrides or Hebudes, others Manavies, others the Beteoricks. The or memati, outers admired, outers the exercises in the Inhabitants thereof are figuring, and observe the an-cient manner of dyet and clothing, through all their families. They get their livings by hunting & fifting. They boile their meate after they have pure it into a fatt-gutt or the skinne of a beaft in water. In hunting they eate raw fleshe, after they have squized out the bloud. They drinke whay at their feafts, which they call Blandium, but the most part quench their thirst with water. They have a manner of making of Oaten cakes and Bache bread which skill, use, & the processe cakes and Bache bread which skill, Jule, & the proceeding frime have taught them. They eate a peece in the morning, and contenting themselves therewith goe a hounting, & eithey betake themselves to any other labour, they faft till night. They willingly weare cloathes of divers coulours, and chiefly with fringes. They love coullours a life a bove all purple, & zaured blew. They reape but few firmts, faving Oates and Bachy of which they make both bread and drinke. For herds & flocks of Caraile. They have there a great pumber of them. of Cattaile, they have there a great number of them, which maketh them to feede upon Milke, Butter and Cheefe. There are sea foule innumerable, and fish in abundance, which is the greatest part of their sustenance. There is found noe venomous or ugly creature in it. The manner of the living of the Shetlanders, is the fame like the Orcadians, unleft in refject of houthold provisions they are some thing lefte authere, but having spoken hereof in the generall description, this shall suffice to conclude Scotland.

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

### and HETLAND. ORCADES



TE Orcades, otherwise called the Orkney Iles, lye disperced here & there in the Dewealidon, or Germaine Sea, betweene the most Northerne Cape of Schotland, called Cathnes and Schethland, tempestuous and dangerous; by reason of their contrarie tyds

meeting, and running headlong together with agreat violence from the West Ocean: in fo much that noe boate with oares, or ship with faile, is able to ftemme the tyde, but onely at two feafons. These Straits are passable, either when the Sea is calme at a lowe water, or being so at a high water. These Chan-nells are called the Pitts Straits, or the Pithland Fyrth.

The ancient Incola were hereto for the Pitts, who in all probability were descended from the Saxons driven thither by the Conquering Scots, grounding their rea-fon for it from this Verse out of the seventh Panegirica of Claudianus:

— Maduerunt Saxone fuso Orcades, incaluit Pictorum Sanguine Thule: Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialu Ierne.

These Iles are counted two and thirtie in number, there us are counted two and thirtie in number, whereof 13, are onely inhabited, the reft for the most part are either barren, and setue for noe other use, but the feeding of Cattle, or are bare rocks and craggie clifts, covered with a kind of rotten Mosse. Yet part The famility of them are not so infertile, but that they beare some of these Barly & Oates; whereof the Natiues make their bread, oaten caks, and brue their beare, having also good ftore of Cattle in them, as Oxen, Sheepe, Kine and Goates, whereof they make plenty of Whit-meats, as Butter and Cheefe: having befides greatforce of livie Naggs, which though they berough, and ill shapen: yet are they of good use both for the plough and trayet are they or good use both for the plough and tra-velling, being well metled, and very fwift pacers. But for fifth and fowle (whereof the most part of the Inha-bitants line) these lland abound having this gift of na-No Venue ture, that noe venomous vermine bred or brought this ther will liue in them. Wee will begin to describe them ment yer ther will liue in them. Wee will begin to question them mine yer by feattered from live in them.

by name, and take them as they lye feattered from Cathnes, and so forward to the furtheft of them which the control of the statement. The fift then which lieth Nortward towards Schetland. The first then which represents it self to our view in the Pithland Straits are two Craggs or Rocks, which lye not farre from Dunsby-The Boyer. head, called the Boyer. By Stroma lye three other called The Strong, the Strong, and to the Northeaft of these three more The Hope called the Hoppers, all which are narrow, but of a good length shooting East and West. Next followes Hop, wherein there are foure townes, two lying upon the wherein there are toute towness, two sying upon the Northfide upon Saint Margrets Roade, namely: Hoy it felf and Saint Peters, the other two on the South fide, as Orlady & Heafe: to the Eastward of this fland lies Grimfe,

Calfa and Flata not inhabited. The lle Strontrovessa hath two townes in it, S. Peters lying on the East, and Orlady on the West, with two other small lles.

On the North fide of Hoy, lieth the chiefest lland of Pomunia all Pomonia or Maineland, having in that and Haspania or Maine all Pements of Maintenas, naving in tractand raspensa to, townes. Whereof the prime towne is Halpans to 3, aspensa, Kirkwush honoured with a Bilhops Seate, & fittength - Kirkwash, ned with two Castles. On the North side of it lies 2. 5, 3. Assensasian Magionis, 3. Maineland it felfe. 4. S. Dotto, 5. S. Nicolas : & S. Dotto. on the East point 6. Orlady the Vpper, and more West- S. Michael ward Orlady the Nether, and on the Southside, 7. Saint Orlady the Brandon, and 8. an other Orlady, 9. in the midit of the lle Orlady the Brandon, and 8. an other Orland, 9. In the much of the to bridg its S. Collames, 8. to . in Gerfell road lieth Britas, and 11.5.Fe. Notice. 1ers. Eaftward of this point by Robuntas, Hollandia vvyke, 5. Brandovyky, 1, ingelistic, and Lingbolme Backs.

Roza also hath two townes one lying on the West. 5. Corr.

nozz ano nant two townes one sping on the West Asserting fide of in, namely Saint Peters and Orlady, and on the East Science of fide of Rozz lieth PVpts, and a little further Eastward only from the land three little lles called the VV as kpys.

Seronza hath two fmall townesin it, the one feated Streets on the East side as S. Olines, the other in the midst calon the East Isde as S. Olines, the other in the midlt called S. Nicolas Pape: a little further lies Orif kells, being a Pape. little Ile; and more Northward Sandes having diverse Orification tocks, clifts and formefinall Iles about it. This Sandes Sandes rocks, citrs and iomermail lies about it. I his Sandes Stadies, hath four cowners to wit, S. Peters on the Well, Crefpiret B. Peters and Orlady on the South, and S. Anfiron the Ealthide.

Ethalis an other Hand of note, having on the Eafthide Ethalis.

of it one towne likewise called Orlady, and to the North of it lieth Ronha.

Orlady is also an Ile, having a towne of the same name Orlady. in it. On the North fide of RoZa & VVyer lieth Eglefey, the Eglefoy.

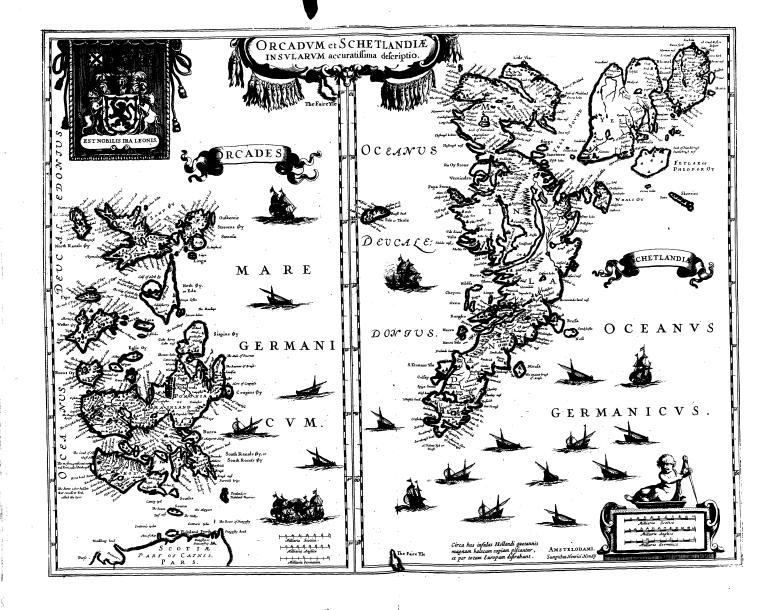
He Fara & the Holmes, lying betweene them; somewhat Fara. more Northward, lyes Papen VYestra, and Pape it felle, Papen Pythaving a great Strait, or Fyrth betwist themse the fur-paper, the for all Northward beyond Roma lieth Romasse not Results. farre distant from the Iles of Schetland. And thus much for the description of the Orcades, and the Townes & Villages situated in them, as they are at this present.

These Iles in Solings time were not inhabited, being The mature overgrowne with rushes, but now they are in a measure oppulous and fertile: and were first discovered by Inlius Agricola the first that euer sayled about Brittaine. In later times they were possessed by the Normans or Nornater times they were politically the Normans of Norvegians, who held them to the year e1266. When Magna King of Norveys furrendred them up to Alexander King of Scotland, which furrendrie some of the succeeding of Scotland,

king occurans, which intremants iomeof the fucceeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

The Oreadens or people of these lles, according to Maginus are great Drinkers, but noe Drunkards, Bibacissimissims Incole, nunquam tamen inebriantur: for when-focuer any outlandish wines are brought unto them, they will drinke their fils. They retaine also some smack of their ancient manners & qualities to this day; being for the most part of them very sparing and moderate in their dyet, contented with homely fare, and short commons, which preserues them in healt of body and minde: fo that few of them dies of ficknesse, till very age call them away: for (their bodies being of fo good a temper) they knowe not the use of Physick, but are able, lustie, tall and strongemen, making hardie and good Souldiers.

Ff 2



# THEISLES



fon of her extension which is fixtie thousand paces in length, and in some

thouland paces in length, and in fome places fexteene in breadth: there are in itmanie finall Promontories, I will here onely remember two of them: the one is fomewhat long, but narrow, firetching rowards the North; the other is broader, teaching Ealtward. The Sea-fides are molf inhabitable the broader of the sea for ted; but the inmost parts none but birds frequent. The Inhabitants of late yeares haue fought to mannure it forther their Forefathers had wont to doe, but to noe effect. They have their welfare from the Sea, which of all fides yeeldes them great commodity of fishing. Some ten miles from hence towards the North lyes the Island Zeal, being about xx. miles in length and viii. in breadth; so wilde and rough that it can beare noe animal, but what is even bornein it. They fay that in this Island there dwels a Marchant of Bremen, which furnisheth them abundantly with all outlandish wares, whereof they have neede, and brings them thither. Betweene this Island and the Continent there lyes fome leffer Islands, as Longa, Orna, Bigga, Santiferri. Some ix miles higher towards the North lyes Vusta, more IX. mues mignet rowares the votten 1907 Pupes 10000 then XX. Miles in length and Vx miles broad: of a plaine foileand not vapleafant in profeed; but onely that it is round-about encompaffeth with a moft rough and raging Sea. Between this and Zetalare fited the filles of Pia, Prand Linga. Beyond it towards the Wicheast hem Setalare for the Pian Security of the Pian Westare the two Skenies and Burra; towards the East Balta, Honnera and Fetlara, VII. miles in length, and VII. miles also distant from Vasta and VIII. from Zeal, VII. mites allo diltant from Fuffs and VIII. Iron Zesi, lying right over the Straite that devideth Fuffs from Zesi. There are befides manie leffer Islands againft the East-fide of the Comissions, Chiefs, the three Oriental Stenius, Chuslfs, Neffunds, Fuffs, and Mofs: the Welf-fide is environment with the Occidental Stenies, Revisa,

Hz liles of Heiland are many in num-ber: the greatest whereof is by the in-habitants called the Continent, by rea-habitants called the Continent, by rea-

The manner of living is the same by the Hethlanders, as by the Orcadians, onely that in respect of their domestical plentie, they are somewhat groffer. Their habit is after the German fashion, not inconvenient to their meanes and estate. Their traffique consiste in a their meanes and either. Their traffique confifte in a kinde of court cland which they fell to thole of Norway, as alfoin a kinde of colle which they draw out of the bowels of certain eithes, likewise in botter & in fithing. The boates which they fith with all, are but finall veffels which they get cready made from over the fith which they take, they partly afte & partly drie them: from the file chereot, fively get mony, to pay their tributes with-all, & to fournith them their dwelling, houthold ftoffe & agreen partor theirlying. Those which are formew har curieux in their houtholding, ufe fome filver among others welfels. In their Medice, Number and Weight others vessels. In their Mesure, Number and Weight they follow the practice of the Germans. Their language also draweth neere to that of the Germans or guage and drawen neere to that of the Germansor the Gothes. They are not given to drunckeneffe; onely that once a month they haue their meetings and banquetings one with an other, wherein they are merry together and cheer themselues in such simplicities. that noe quarrel or the like vice, that use to follow drunkenesse, is found amongst them: and keepe onely this custome, as they persuade themselues, for the entertainement of mutuel loue and fellowschip. How holesome the aire and complexion of this countrie be, may appeare by one Laurentius who lived yet in our may appeare by one Lawrenta win invest yet in de-dayes. This man being aboue honderty-cares of age, was yet fo vigourous that he married a wife: and being hondert and forthie yeares old, went yet with his boat a filhing in a moftrude and tempethuous Sea, and is but lately discassed, not so much by the violence of any fikenesse, as by the ripenesse of his age.



# $\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{U}$



OTIEN, which is also called Lauden, named in times past of the Picts, Pictland shooteth out a long from Merch unto the Scottish Sea, or the Froth, having manie hills in it, and little wood, but for fruitfull Cornefields, for courtefie also, and

civilitie of manners, commended above all other Countries of Scotland. About the yeere of our falvation 873. Eadgar King of England) betweene whome and Keneth the third King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againft the Danes common Enne-mies to them both) refigned up his right to him in Lothien, as Mathew the Flourgatherer witneffeth, & to winne his heart the more unto him : He gave unto bim manie mansions in the way, wherein both hee, and his him manie manjooth see way, notices histo nee, and all a Sacciffort is their comming must be Mingy of Jangland, and an externet humanum might be lodged: which was the time of King Heavy the feeth, continued in the hands of the King of Sceland. In this Lothern, the first place that offereth it less must our fight upon the Sea-Ride is Doubar, a patting throng Cattle into dit me, and the lett of the Raties of Mercits, who there upon, were: called Earles of Dunbar: a peece manie times wonne by the English, & as often recovered by the Scottish. But in the yeere 1,776 by authoritie of the States in Parliament, it was demolished, because it should not be a place, and refuge for Rebels. But Jeames King of Great Britanie (of bleffed memorie) conferred the ritle, and honour of Earle of Dunbar, upon Sir Ge-orge Hume for his approved fidelitie, whome he had before created Baron Hume of Barwick, to him his heires and affignes. Hard by Tin, a little River, after it hath runne a short race, falleth into the Sea arter it nath runne a mort race, lauteth into the Sea, neere unto the spring-head whereof, standerh Zeifter, which hath his Baron out of the samillie of the Haies, Earles of Aroll, who also is by inheritance sherife of the little territoire of Twedall, or Peblis, nerite of the little territoire of Twedail, of Peblis, by the fame river fome few miles higher, is feated Hadington or Hadina in a wide and broad plaine: which Towne the English fortified with a deepe and which I owne the Engine forther with a deepe and large dirch, with a wall or rampier, allo without fourefquare, & with foure Bulwarkes at the Corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & St. James Wilford an Englishman valiantly defended it against Deflie the Frenchman, who with ten thousand French and Dutch together fiercly affaulted it, untill that by reason of the plague, which grew hot among the gar-nison Souldiers Henry Earle of Rutland, comming with a royall Armie, raifed the Seige, removed the French, and having layd the fortifications Levell, conducted the Englith home. And now of late King Jeames the fixth, hath ranged St. John Ramfey, a-mong the nobles of Scotland with title and honour of Vicount Hadington for his faithfull valour; as whose right hand was the defendour of PRINCE & COUNTIRIE in that most wicked conspiracie of

the Gources against the Kings person.

Above the mouth of this Tine in the very bending of the shoare standeth Tantallon Castle; from whence or the moare manactur fantation Canternomwheate Arch-bald Douglaffe Earle of Angus wrought King Jeames the fifth, King of Scotland much trouble. Heereby retyring back of the shoares on both sides, is

roome made for a most noble arme of the Sea, and the faine well furnished with llands, which by reason of manie rivers encountring it by the waye, and the tides of the furging Sea together, fpreadeth exceeding broad. Ptolomee calleth it Bederia, Tacitus Bedoring from the depth. The Scots the Froth & Frith, the English Edenburgh-frith, others, the Frefan Sea, and the Scottish Sea, and the Eulogium, Morwiridh. Upon this after yee be past Tautallon, are feated first North-Berwick, a famous place fometime for a house there of religious Virgins, and then Dyilton, which belonged in times past to the notable familly of the Haliburtons, & now to Sr. Thomas Ereskin, Captaine of the guard, whome Jeames King of great Britaine, for his happie valour in preferving him against the traiterous attempts of Gowrie, first created Baron of Diriton, and afterward advanced him to the honour-able title of Vicount Felton, making him the first Vi-count that ever was in Scotland. Against these places there lyethin the Sea not farre from the Shoare, the Iland Bas, which rifeth up as it were all on a craggy rooke, and the fame upright, and freepe on every fide: yer hath it a block-house belonging to it, a Fountaine also and Pastures: but it is so hollowed with the waves fo working upon it, that it is almost perced through.
What a multitude of Sea-foules, and especially of those Geese they call Scouts, and Soland geese flock heither at their times (for by report, their number is fuch, that in a cleere day they take away the Sunnes light) what a fort of fifthes they bring (for as the speech goeth a hundred garnison Souldiers, that lay here for the defense of the place fed upon no other meate, but the fresh fish that they brought in) what a quantitie of flicks, and little twigge, they get together for the building of their nefts, fo that by their meanes the in-habitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire, what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers, &c oyle:the report thereof is fo incredible, that no man fearcely would beleeve it, but he that had feene it. Moreover, the Goland. Geefe lay but one egg, and lay it in fuch a place on the fide of this rock, that if a man take it up, he can hardly make it lye in the fame place againe, & it is the nature of this Goofe, to hatch this egg, standing upon it with one of her feete.

Then as the shoare draweth back, Seton shewethit

felfe, which feemeth to have taken the name from the telte, which reemets to have taken the nather from the funation by the Sea fide, and to have imparted the fame unto a right noble house of the Setons, braunched out of an English familie, and from the daughter of King Robert Burs out of which the Marqueffe Huntly, Robert Earle of Wentoun, Alexander Earle of Dunfirmling, advanced to honours by King Jeames

the fixth are propagated.

After this, the River Eske dischargeth it selfe into this Frith, when it hath run by Borthwic (which hath Barons furnamed according to that name, and those deriving their Pedegree out of Hungarie) by New-bottle, that is, the New-building fometimes a faire Monasterie, now the Baronie of St. Marke Ker by Dalkerth, a very pleasant habitation of the late Earles Morton, and Musselberow, hard under which in the veere of our Lord 1547, when St. Edward Seimor Duke of Somerfet, with an Armie royall had entred

Gg



King of England, there hapned the heaviest day, that ever fell to the adventurous youth of the most noble families in Scotland, who there loft their lives.

Lower yet and neere unto the Scotish Froth is seated Edenburg, which the Irish Scots call Dun Eaden, that is, the towne Eaden, or Eden-hill, and which no doubt is the very fame, that Ptolomee named the Winged Caftle, for Adain in the British tongue figniwingco caute, no reduction to intrincing the graph of the printin, and Edenborow (a word compounded out of the British, and Saxon language) is nothing elfe, but the Burgh with wings. A mile from thence lyeth Leth, a most commodious and a fafe haven, whereof having froken both of it, and Edenburgh in

where this Froth groweth more and more narrow, it had in the midft of it the Citic Caer-Gyidi as Beda noteth, which now may feeme to be the Iland named Jnch-keith: whether this was that Victoria, weh Ptolomee mentioneth it is needlesse to proove although a man may believe that the Romans turned this Guidh into Victoria, as well as the Ile Guith, or Wight into Vectefis or Vecta: certes, feing both these Ilands bee

Scotland, to claime and challeng the keeping of a covenant, made concerning a maringa between Marie Quene of Scotland, and Edwardshe first. hathaught us, that Guith in the Bridit tongue betokenetha separation. More within upon the same Froth is fituate Abercorn, in Bedes times a famous Monasterie, which by the gracious favour of King Jeames the fixth, was given unto Jeames Hamelton the tittle of the Earle of Abercorn. And fast beside it. ftandeth Blackneffe Caftle, and beneath it Southward the ancient Citie Lindun, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention: which the better learned, as yet call Linmention: which the better learned, as yet call Lin-lithquo, commonly Lithquo, beautified and fet out with a very faire house of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fiftfull Lake; of which Lake it may feeme to have affumed that name: for Lin as is alreadie showne in the British tongue, foundeth as much as a Lake. A theriffe it had in times past by inheritance out of the familie of the Hamiltons of Peyle; and now in our dayes, it hath forthe first Earle Sr. Alexander Levingfton, whome King Jeames the fixth raifed from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Ancestours had flourished a long time, to the honour of an Earle, like as within a while after, he advanced Mark Ker, Baron of Newbottle aforefaid to the title of Earle of Lothien. And fo much for Lothien or Lauden.



## The generall description AND MAP OF

trie. The an-cient and moderne



RELAND followeth, which the Ancients called Hibernia. This Ile by Orphæus, Ariftotle, and Claudian is named Jerna, by Invenall and Mela Inverna, by Diodorus Iris, by Martian of Heraclea Iorepina, by Euftatius Oyernia and Bernia, by the Na-

tive inhabitants Erin, by the Britans Tverdon; and of Enlishmen Ireland. Whence these names have had their originall fundrie, & diverse opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive Hibernia from Hiberno tempore, that is; from the winter feafon, others from Hiberno a Spanjard, and some againe from the river *lberus*: the Authour of the booke entituded *Eulogium* from Duke Irnalph, a generall in warre. Postellus reading Pomponius Mela in Paris, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: fo that Irin should be as much as from the Febrews: 10 trait in Bround be as muchas Juria (in this famiful mans opinion) that is the lewes land: The Jewes (forfooth faith he) being moft wife Sages, and learned Phylofophers, knowing by their learning, that the Empire of the world, floudd be tead in the fronged Angle, which lieth Weft, feafed upon those parts and Ireland with the refs: the Symbol Control of the Sage Sages and Learned Republic Sages and Sages rians and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their fu-ture Empire, endewared all they could to inhabite those Regions. Although wee read, that in this lland the aire upon every winde is colde, and winter like. This I land is firetched out from North to South, not broader then it is long, as Strabo hath recorded, but flaped in forme of a Lentile or an Egge, nor of twentie dayes failing, as Philemon in Prolomy hath fet it downe, but according to the later writers, it taketh up 300 miles and no more in length, and hath fcarcely one hundred & twentie miles broad. It lyes betweene the Circle Artique, and the Tropicke of the Crab-fish, betweene Great-Britanie and Spaine; and hath Eastward England separated from it by the Irish Sea, but a dayes sailing from it, on the West the Huge maine Westerne Ocean, on the North the Deucalidonian fea, & on the South the Vergivian Sea worketh upon it. The aire is wholfome milde and temperate. Of Bees there are such numbers, that they be found not onely in hives, but also within the bodies of trees and holes of the Earth. Likewife it hath Vines, but more for shade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no fooner is the Sunne paffed out of Leo, but cold blafts herein this our Clymate are wont presently to follow, and in Autumne the afternoone heats are leffe effe-Ctuall and shorter both heere, and in Britaine, than to give the full and kind ripening unto Grapes. Befides this, there is no fnake in this Country, nor any venemous thing whatfoever. How beit much noyfance they have every where by Wolves, and that I may speake all in a word, whether a man respect the fertilitie of the foile, or the commodiousnesse of the Sea and havens, or the inhabitants themselves, who are ftout, hardie, warlike, wittie proper men of bodie, and goodly feature, of a wonderous foft skinne, by rea-fon also of the tendernesse of muscles passing nimble, the lland aboundeth in fo manie bleffings, that Giraldus faid not without just cause: That nature had cast into this Westerne Kingdome of Zeplyrus, amore gracious eye

than ordinarie. Now in that otherwiles there goeth of it an ill name it is for that the inhabitants heretofore were wont in some places to be wilde and very uncivill, who in a mervaillous contrariety of nature loved Idlenesse and withall hated quietnesse. For among the wilder fort, they bestowed their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for hul bands when they were once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither would they by any meanes stay for a competent maturity of yeeres: a thing observed in all other Countries, but of later veeres fince the warres ended, and that Ireland was inhabited by the English they are growne more civil in their manners & behavior. There was never feene any Earthquakes in it, nor fearcely any thunder heard in a whole yeare. This Countrie is happie for the fat harvest and the abundance of fruicts, yet more fertill in pastures, then in fruits, in graffe, than in Corne, for the Wheate groweth there thinne and fmall, and can fearcely be fanned and made cleane. The vines are more for ornament and shade, than for the grapes they beare, that which the spring bringeth forth and what fommer nourisheth the abundance of rayne that falls, will not permit them eafely to gather it in Harveft: for the winds, and the raynes are more ordinarie there, then in other places. But as Mela faith: The ground is so ranke of grasse and the same not onely fresh and long, but sweete also withall, that the Cattaile may fill their belies in a small peece of the day, and unlesse they bekept from venus in a imau peece of ine any amu simile timy vecep trome grating, and not suffred to feed long together then bellies millburfl. Henceit is, that they have fuch an infinite number of Cattaill, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the inhabitants, & manie goodly flocks of Sheepe, which they sheare twife a yeere, and make of their courfe wool rugs, or fing mantles, Caddowes allo or Coverlets, which are vented in forraine Countries. They have likewife excellent good Hor-Countries. They have likewise excellent good stor-fies (which we terme Hobies (that have a loft pace, and a round amble, fetting one legge before an other very finely. There is creeping Creatures, no Snakes nor Serpents, or venemous bealts, the common favour of Candie, and first whe brought the there out of Eng-land, they die affloore as they finell the ground. Bed exported that he hath feene Leaves puil of from the trees, brought out of I reland, which have been layd to the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favour of the trees, brought out of I reland, which have been layd to the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favour of the common favour of the trees, the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favour of the common favour that the common favour of the common favo to the stings of Serpents, that presently the spreading venoume stayed, and the tumor aswaged, wherewith the bodie was fwolne. This Ile hath many good Faul-cons, Goshaukes, and Eagles, there are no leffe Eagles then Kites in other places; there are no lette Eagles then Kites in other places: but Cranes are there in fuch anumber, that they flie together by hundreds, and in the National control of the Nation and in the Northerne parts a great number of wild Swans. But in all this Ile there are but few Storkes, & those that are there be blackish. There are no Pertriges, Phefants, Pyes, or Nightingals. Girdl writeth this as remarkeable for foule, that from certaine peeces of wood floating upon the Sea, there drops from it gum, which being afterward hardned, some Creatures are bred in it, which first taking life, then bills, after feathers, & last of all wings to flie in the aire, or to swim upon the water, which breede after no other manner. The fame Authour reporteth alfo, that he hath feene manie of these soules halfe shaped having their shels upon their bills, which flew as well as others, which were fledge, and full growne. He reporteth more-over that there are manie foules of a double shape called Aurifrisins leffe then Eagles; but greater then the Vulture or Kite, whereof the one foore is armed with talents, and the other flatt fit to fwime withall. Thus nature sporteth herselfe in wonders. There are others called Martins, leffe then a black-bird, plumpe as a quaile with white bellies, and black backes, which have this qualitie, that being dead, and kept in a dry place, they never rott, & being layd between cloathes or other things, they keepe them from the moaths, and being hung upin a dry place when they are dead, they renew their feathers every yeare: Moreover, in the woods and forests there are manie beafts, and the Harts & Red-deare grow fo far, that they can fcarcely run, and the leffethey bee, the fairer, and greater are there hornes. There are manie wilde Boores and Hares. But all manner of Beafts are leffe there than in other Countries: there are also Badgers and Otters. There are not manie Goates, Hinds, Hedge-hogs: nere are not manue Goates, Ethnus, Heuge-nogs; none or very fewe Moles, but infinite Rats. There are great flore of Wolves and Foxes; this may fuffice for that. Ireland hath had heretofore manie petry Kings, but hath a long time and at this day beene fubsangs, our natu a long time and at time day open no-ject to the Kings of England, and is gouverned by a Vice-Roy called the Lord Deputie, it fell into the hands of the English 1177 when as Roderick king of Connacht, called himfelfe king of all Ireland, and feeconnacnt, catted numetre unit of an iretand, and aecking to make himfelfe king of the whole lle, fought against the other kings. When King Henrythe fecond having gathered a power together in the year of Christ 1172 failed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely tittle of the Soveraigne rule of this I-land. For the States of Ireland patied freely over unto him all their rule & poure without any bloudshed: fo that ever fince the kings of England have beene to that ever ince the kings of engand have been called Lords of Ireland, untill Henrie the eight was called king by the States and Lords of Ireland, because the name of Lord grew odious to some seditions perfons.

But now ever fince that Ireland became subject unto England, the kings of England have fent over thither to manage the State of the Realms their Regents or Vice-gerents, whome they tearmed in those writings and letter patents of theirs (whereby authority and jurifdiction is committed unto them) first keepers of Ireland, then afterward according as it pleafed them Juffices of Ireland, Lieutenants & Deputies, which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is puties, which authoritie and jurislication of theirs is very large, ample and royall, whereby they had power to make warre, to conclude peace, to belftowall Ma-githracies and Offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, unless they be some of high treaton, to dub knights, &c. These letter patents when any one enterth promise in order to the proper part of the which was the proper part of the proper part of the mention of the property of the property of the property of the mention of the property of the property of the property of the mention of the property of t publikely read and after a folemne oth taken in a fet forme of words before the Chancellour, the fword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of Estate, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome with a king of Armes, a Sarjant of Armes and other officers of State. And verely there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy, that cometh neerer unto the Majestie of a king: whether you regard his jurisdiction and authoritie or his traine, furniture, and provision. There be affiftant unto him in Councill the Lord Chancellour of the Realme, the Treasurer of the kingdome, and others of the Barles, Bifhops, Barons and Judges which are of the privic Councell. For Ireland hath the very fame degree of States that England hath namely Earles, Barons, Knights, Efquires, &c.
The fupreame Court of the Kingdome of Ireland.

is the Parliament, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie and by him distolved; although in the raigne of king Edward the fecond a Law was enacted, that every yeare there should be Parliaments holde in Ireland, which seemed floud be Parliaments holde in Ireland, which feemed yer not to have beene effected. There is likewise foure tearnes kept as in England yearely, and there are fire Cours of juffice; the Star-Chamber, the Chamcerie, the Kings Bench, the Common-pleas, a the Exchequer. There are also Juffices of Afflies of Nilipinia, and of pyer and Determiner, according to the property of the Start Ninprius, and of Oyer and Determiner, according as in England; yea & Jultices of peace in every Countie for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Sariant at Law, his Attournay Generall, his

Solicitour, &c. Over and besides in the more remote Provinces. there be Gouvernours to minister justice; as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in Mounster, who have to affist them in commission certaine Gentlemen, and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie.
As for the Comon Lawes Ireland is Gouverned by the fame that England hath. For wee read in the re-cords of the kingdome thus, king Henry the third in cords of the singue gave commaundement to his Juffice of Ireland, that calling together the Archablishops, Bishops, Barons and Knights, he should caule there before them to read the Charter of king John, which he caused to be red accordinglie: and the No-bles of Ireland to be sworne as touching the observation of the Lawes and Customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same. Besides these civil Magiftrates, they have also one militarie Offi-cer named the Mareshall, who standeth heere in great freed to restrame as well the infolencie of Souldiers, as of Rebels, who otherwhiles committed manie, and

It hath foure principall Cities, Dublin or Divelin, the Metropolitan of all Ireland, the royall feate, and the Arch-episcopall, famous for the title of a County whereufually the Lawyers meete, and judicall Courts & that which as they commonly call the Parliament: here for the most part the Lord-Deputies hold their Courts and refidence. This Dublin is the royall Citie and seate of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchanand neate or iretand, a ramous towne for Merchan-dize, the chiefe Court of Justice, in munition strong, in buildings gorgeous, in citizens populous. Seated it is in a right delectable and whollome place: for to it is in a right delectable and wholender place for the South ye have hills mounting up aloft, Weftward an open champion ground, and on the Eaft the Sea at hand, and in fight. The river Liffy running downer than the sea at hand, and in fight. at Northeast, affordeth a fase roade, and harbour for fhips. By the river fide are certaine wharfes or kayes, whereby the violent force of the water might be reftrained. For this verbe (Cajare) in old writers fignified to keepe in, to reftraine, and represse, which that most learned Scaliger hath well noted. A very strong wall of rough building stone reacheth hence along by the fides of it (and the fame towards the South fortified alfo with Rampiers) which openeth at fix gates from whence there runne forth suburbs of a great

length.
Towards the East is Dammes gate, and hard by frander the kings Caftle on high, most frongly for-tified with ditches, towers and armorie. In the East fuburbs neere unto S.Andrew the Apostle Church, Henry the fecond king of England canfed a royall Palace to be erected for himselfe, framed with won-derfull workemanship most artificially of smothed watles after the manner of this Countrie, wherein himselfe with the Kings and Princes of Irelant kept 2 folemne feath upon Christmas day. Over against it is a beautifull Colledge, confectated to the name of the holy Trinity, which for the exercise and polishing of

wits with good litrature Queene Elizabeth of bleffed memorie endowed with the priviledges of a Univerfirv.& a famous librarie for the reftoring of learning & arts unto Ireland. The fecond is Waterford: third ly, Limbrick: and tourthly Corke. There are diverse other Townes, Bourroughs and Villages, whereof wee will speake in the particuler discriptions. It hath in it manie Lakes among the rest one in Hultonie 15 miles distant from the Lake Ern; whereof wee will fpeake elfwhere. Above the towne of Armach, there is a poole, that is not very broad, which if for fome mounths you trust a pike into it, the part which sticks in the mud, becomes yron, that which is in the water will bee stonie, & that which is without wil bee woods There is also the Lake Ern, 30 thousand paces long, and 15 thousand broad, hemmed in with thick woods and fo full of fish, that the Fishers complaine more of breaking their nets, than they doe for want of fish. The report goes among the inhabitants, that this place was heretofore good tillage ground, and very well inhabited, but because of their Sodomie, it was on a fudden turned into a Lake: the Anthor of nature (faith Girald) judged that ground giltie of fuch abhominations against nature, not onely unworthy to beare her first inhabitants, but from bearing any in times to come. Ireland is watered with many fine rivers: let us heare their names; Avenmorshour & Ivenvers: let us neare their names, Avanmenthan & Iven-liff runneth through Dublin, Borne paffeth through Meth, Ban through Uffter, Lin through Connacht, and Moad through Kenelcunill, Slichey and Samaire, Moderne and Furne through Keneleonie : befide manie others, whereof fome of them fpringe out of the botome of the ground, and some spring-heads from the mountaines, and others in an instant iffue out of the pooles, which by their long course divide and feparate: this lie into manie faire parts, chiefly the ri-ver Shannon accounted the hoblest river of all Ireland aswell for the aboundance, and the long course of the waters, as for the multitude of fish that is taken in it. The Rivers and Lakes have great ftore fish in them, which properly they breed, and principally of three forts, to wit, Saulmons, Trouts, & slimy Eeles.
The River Shannon is full of Lampreys: but they have not in them those kind of noble fishes as are in other Countries, to wit, Pikes, Perches, Gufhions, & almost all others, which breede not in those waters: but in flead of them the Lakes and Pooles have three forts of other fish, which are found no where elfe, which are longer and rounder than Troutes, being a wittish, a firme and a favourie fish, not much unlike your Ombers, or Grayfings, but that they have a grea-ter head; the others are of the fathion; bigneffe, cou-lour, and taff like a hering; the third fort of fifth are like Troutes, faving that they are not spotted. These three severall kinds of fish are seene onely in summer, but never in winter. The ground is uneven bunchie, hillie, tender, foft and waterish. There are ponds, and moores upon the very top of the Mountaines, which abound in Cattaile, as the woods doe in wilde beafts. Solm faith that the Sea which separated Ireland from England is continually moved with waves, and so toffed, that it is not failable, but in some dayes in fommer: but he is deceived, for it is calme enough, if it be not troubled with winds, not onely in fummer, but also in the hart of winter, the Saylers passe and repasse over it. All the Maritimall Coasts abound in fish. It hath in all 33 Counties, and 4 Arch-bishopricks: that is to fay, that of Armach , primate of all Ireland. The Arch-bishoprike of Develin, of Cafill and of Toam, and thefe 4 have 29 Suffragans or Bilhops under them. Ireland according to the manners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refused to be subject to Laws, & doe live without ci-

wilde Irish, but such as being more civill, doe reverence the authority of Lawes , and are willing to appeare in Court and Judicially to be tryed, are named English Irish, & their Countrie goeth under the name of the English pale. In ancient times it was divided into five parts (for it was formetimes a Pentarchie) namely Mountter, which lies Scuthward; Leinster Eastward, Conacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth well neere in the very midft. Those which inhabite within the English pale-differ from the other lithin in dyet, cloathes, and language, like in manners to the ancient English they feake English naturally, and properly, & yet they understand the Irishtongue by reason of their ordinary commerce. They administerjustice to the Common-weale, by the authority, and right of the British Lawes. Marrie onely among themfelves, and reject the other Irifh with difdaigne. To fpeake with Mt. Camden of this nation in generall, they are of a frong bodie and paffing nim-ble, frour & haughtie in heart, for wir quick, martiall; prodigall and carelesse of their lives, enduring travell cold and hunger, given to fleshly lust, kinde and curteous to Strangers, confrant in Love, in enmity impla-cable, light of beleefe, greedie of glorie, impatient of abufe and injurie. And as one faid in old time; If they be bad you shall no where meete with worse, if they be good, you can hardly finde better. These Irish people are both of a hotter and moister nature than other nations, which wee gather by their wonderfull foft skinne, which doubtleffe commeth as well by the nature of the foile as by certaine artificiall Bathings, and exercise they use. And by reason also of the same tendernesse of their muskles they so excell in nimbleneffe, and flexibility of all parts of the body as it is incredible, and run exceeding faft. There great and noble men, whose names have the vowell O put before them as a marke of preeminence, and excellencie as O Neal, O Rook, O Donel, O Brian, &c. and manie of the reft, whose name have [Mac] perfixed to them, have peculier rights, and priviledges of their owne, whereby they had wont in ancient time to domineere and Lord it out, and what with tributes, exactions payments, and impositions upon their subjects for their Souldiers, Galloglasses, Kernes, and horsemen, whom they were to finde and maintaine. These nobles had their Lawyers belonging to them called Bre-hons. The chiefe Lord had his Cosharies upon his tenants, that is , he and his wouldlie upon them untill they had eate up all their provisions, he wold likewife-laye upon them his Horse-men, his Kerne, his Horfe-boyes, his Dogges-boyes, and the like to be fed, and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall flaverie, and beggery. The Irish Souldiers serve a horseback, and on soote the horfemen have light horfes, easie to mannage, and skip a horseback full armed without stirrops, they cafetheir javelings, which they hold in the midft very heavy above their heads against their Ennemies. Among their foote fome are called Galloglaffes which are their mightiest men', clothed in a long Souldier coate, which carrie two darts with a head of yron a footelong, broad like a fword with a tharp point headed to their javlings. And this is the manner of arming their horfemen and best Irish Souldiers. They have other foote which are light armed, with Irish Kienes, which they call Kernes, who will not beleeve that a man is dead, till they have cutt of his head. these are of the second ranke. A third are theire Runners, called Daltins unarmed, and are as fervants to the Horfmen. Now both horfe, and foote comming to the shock or charge, cry with a great noise Pharro, Pharro, having a Bag-pipe fortheir trumpet. A wo-man hing in child-bed (laith Solm. cap. 24.) if she bave vilitie, are tearmed the Irishry, commonly called the at any time brought forth a manchild, layet) the first meate



have commonly a blinde harper, to make them mer-rie. They use linnen shirts exceeding large, with wide

fleeves, and hanging fide downe to their very knees,

fleeves, and hanging fide downe to their very knees, which they fteine with Saffron. They have floor wollen jackets plaine breeches, & close to their thighs; over these they cast their mantles, or flag-rugs, with adeep fringed purple, and fet out deintely with fundry coullours within, which they lap themselves in the

night, and sweetly sleepe on the very ground. Their women cast over their side garment, that they weare

downe to the foote, and with elnes of fendall rowled

up in wreathes, they rather loath then adorne their

heads, like as they doe their neckes, with chames, and Carkaneth, and their armes with Braflets. Thefe are

the manners of the wild Irith, who fince the later

reigne of Queene Elizabeth, and King Jeames, both

gentile as they are in the Townes at their meales, yet their tables neverthelesse are furnished with beese, their tables neverthelene are infinitely with oeer, porke, and other meares, which the Seafon afforderli, they love fatt porke above all other meats. At their meales they fit ipon fmall beds: the first place is given to the Mistris of the house, with long haire handless and the seafon of the sea VV berein are described VIster, Connaght, Meth, and part of Leinster. ven to the Mittis of the House, with long hard mar-ging downe, and weare a long flagg mantle downe to her heeles, which is commonly yealow, and at supper

Ireland, before we begin the reprefentatio of the feverall parts thereof: I thought good first to set down a distribution. It is distributed into five parts or Provinces, ( for it was

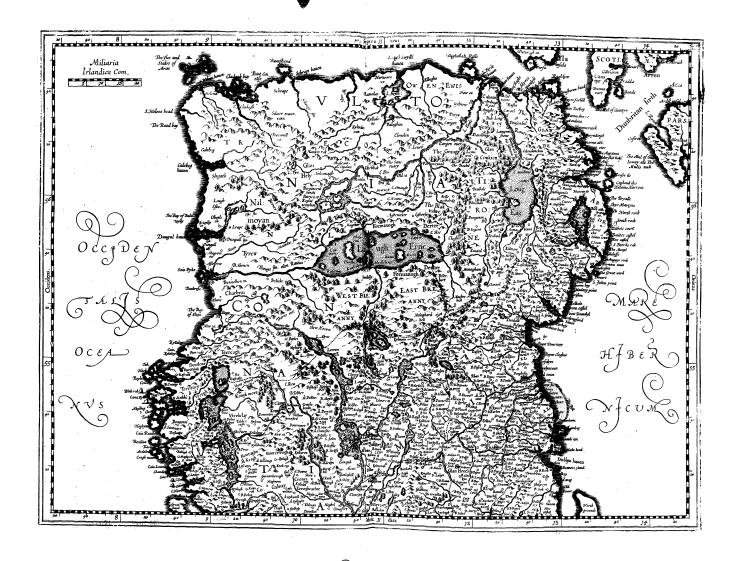
fometimes a Pentarchie) namely, Mounster Southward: Leinster Eastward, Connacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth almost in the very midft is flut in with all the reft, in which Provinces there lyes some other remarkeable territoires. vinces there iyes some other remarkeable territories, As in Leinfter, Fingall, Offalio, Leifie, Offerie, & Or-mundie. In Meth, Slany, Uriel or Furrie and Del-viny. In Connacht, Clarie. In Ulfter the three Counties; Louth, Down and Antrimme, Lecally and Treconcly. In Mounster are Typperary, Kerrie, Corkeny, Defmondie, Twomondy, and some others. There is an other partition of Ireland, which we have touis an other partition of Ireland, which we have tou-ched in the generall Map, that ought carefully and di-ligently to be confidered by him, that will conceive a right of the State, and condition of this Countrie, in that he must observe, it is divided into the English, & Irish pales: the Natives holding the one, and the English race the other; the English pale is so called, be-cause it is rounded with English tenements, and inheritances, as it were with palifadoes and Rampards: for after the English had reestablished Dermicius into his Countrie, & Kingdome, by the victories, which they gott over the Irish they tooke from them this Countrie, their armes, & provisions: the victorious English held this part which they chose for their retreate, & neid this part winch they choice for their recreate, & abode', till there hapned fome difference between them, and the conquered Irih, having made as it were a divorce of this Ile, they called this part of their retreate the English pale, in which Lagenia lyeth, now commonly called Leinster. Meth and this part of Ulster named also Uriel, but the principall part of Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin North-Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin North-ward, and is the renowedth of all: Meth followes af-ter. Mersder repreferented well these parts, and hat distributed them into foure Maps, beginning first with Ulfter, Meth, and part of Leinster: we will repre-sent unto you as faithfully as wee can, the forme and qualities of all the feverall parts, according to the order, which our Authour taketh. Ultonia in Latin, Ulfter in English, Cui-Guilly in Irish, that is the Pro-Offer in Englin, cut-Gampin Irin; that is the Province Guilly, and of our Welch Britans Plus. This Province reacheth unto the Hyperborean Sea, on the one fide it is separated from Meth by the river Boyne, on the other fide beyond Connacht by the Lake Ern, and the River Ban. It is a fpacious Countrie, befpred with many, and those very large Logges, or Lakes, shaded with diverse thickets and woods, in some places fruitfull, in others barraine; howbeit fresh and greene to fee to in every place, and replenished with Cattle. This Countrie is divided into the hither part, and the further part. The hither part of it was in times part divided into 3 Counties, Loub, Downe, & Antrimme, and now the rest is layd out into seven new Antimme, and now the ret is layd out into leven new Counties, Cavon, Termanagh, Monaghan, Armach, Col-ran, Tro-eng, & Dengall or Tir-conel. This Province was wholly inhabited in Prolomees time by the Volunty Darni, Robogdy & Erdini. The Volunty from whence peradventure are come Guly, and Ulfter held three Counties, Downe, Antrimme and Louth, which is al-

Fter the generall description of fo called Iriel: this Louth had for Earle S'. John Birminghan, otherwife called Brimicham an Englishman, whomein reward of his Marshall Valour, when had, whomein reward of his Mahnala Valour, when he had difcomfited, & in a pirich feild flaine by Dun-dalke Edward Brus, who affuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule worke with fire, and fword in Ireland: King Edward the fectoral ad-vanced to the honour of Earle of Louth. He had feized likewife upon the next quartiers, namely, Tir-oen, whom some interprit to be the Countrie of Eugenius. Whom to me the following the the Columbia Companies Brenny luesely, Mourne, & those places, which degenerating from their name were called the Mac-Mahons, that is, in the Irish language the Sons of Vrsus, or the Beare, with Kilwarnie & Kilulio, much encombred with thick woods. They ruled here as Tirranicall Lords, a long time, and derive their Genealogie from Walter Fitzurfe, who embrued his hands with the bloudie murthering of Thomas Arch-Biftop of Canterburie, they have no remarkeable thing in them, but make mention of the petty Kings of Ireland. Among the townes of greatest note Armach is accounted the chiefest, because it is an Archepiscopall Sea, and Metropolitane of the whole lland: it is the very fame that Bede nameth Dear-march, and out of the Scottish, and Irifh language interpreteth it the feild of Okes, where about the yeare 560 Columban founded a Monasterie, which at last in an instant almost was crecked into a Metropolitane Sea, by Vivian the Legate, & brought under the power of the English by St. John Crucy, and in our time this ancient church was burnt through the wicked rebellion of O-Neale. This Countrie is full of great Lakes, and Bogges: these lye inwardly, but by the maritimate Coast, the Sea doth so winde it selfe in: and with fundry Creeks , & Bayes: encroch within the land: yea and the Lough, or Lake full of Sal-mons dilateth it felfe befides Dyffrin a Valley full of woods, the Inheritance in old time of the Mandevils, afterward of the Whites, in such fort, that it maketh two Bilands, Lecall Southward, and Ardes Northtwo Bianes, Lecali southward, and after Nothingward. Lecalia rich, and battle ground, bearethout fartheft into the Eaft of any part of Ireland, & is the utmost promontoric, or Cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme S. Johns Foreland. Ptolomee calleth it Isanium, perhaps of the Brittish word 1/4, which signifyeth lowest. In the very streight thereof flourisheth Dunum , whereof Ptolomee also made mention (though not in the right place) now named Downe, a towne of very great antiquitie, and a Bishops Sea. Ardes is a little territoire right over against it, & feparated from it by a Brooke, which the English race feparated from it by a brooke, which the English are of the Savages, herefore posselled, wherein Sir Thomas Smith, Knight of the order, and one of the Queenes privic Councell with a generous courage, peopled it in our dayes, which had a mischivous event for the Irish having by craft surprized his Son, whome for the from naving by crart turprized his son, whome he had left there as chiefe, caufed him to be torne in peeces, and devoured with dogs, but thefe defiperate rebels were flortly after ferved with the fame fauce, and herebestics. and bought their repentance full deare, for being taken, they were eaten up by Wolves: there are other Lakes also mentioned in the Generall Map. Among the Rivers Finderius, which was well knowne to Ptolo-mee prefenteth it felie first, now called the Bay of Knot-tergus a fafe haven , which tooke the name of a

otherwise than in warre, and by the sword. Comming to visite the sick they never make no mention of God, or of the lalvation of the Soule, or of making a will, but all their speech tends to give them hope of health & dispaire or his health that calls for the Eucharith. St dipaire of his health that calls for the Eucharift. The woemen care not much for a will because they know they are to have a third part of their hufbands goods, and the reft to be equally distributed among his children, but hole that are mightieft be it Unche or Nephew, carrie often the right of inheritance from the children. These womens are much communicated the children. There women are much commended the children. I here women are much commenced for the manner of their mourning, fitting in the corners of firees, litting up their hands, and crying pittifully when her husband or one of her kindred lies a dying, with Sighs and Hoones propper thereunto, in feeking to keep the Soule from departing in ripping upthe Riches, Women, Beautie, the fame of their parents, their frends, horfe, cattaile, and asks the parents, their trends, notie, cactaile, and asks the Soule why, and whether it will goe; complayning of the ingratitude thereof; and after it is departed out of the bodie, they lament with dolefull cryes, and clapping of their hands. As for their meates, they feed willingly upon herbes, and water-creffes, effecially upon multromes, financots, and rootes, fo that Strabo not without good cause faid, they were eaters of herbes. They delight also in butter, temperate with ote-meale in milke, whey, Beefe-broth, & eate field oftentimes without any bread at all, As for the Corne they have there, they lay it up for their horses provender, for whome they have a speciall care, yet some

since grees it upon nor my canas prora, and win one very point thereof patieth it fofty into the Infants mouth, in han-fell as it were of the nourithment it shall have hereofter, and with certaine beathenish vowes wisherh that it may die no





towne fituated upon it, which the English call Knor-Fergus, the Irish Cari-fergus, that is, the rock of Fer-gus, so called from that most renouned Fergus, who first brought the Scots out of Ireland into Britanie, there drowned the River Ban followeth, a most faire, and pleasant River saith Girald, which the name is felfewitnesseth, issuing out of the Lake Eaugh run-neth into the Ocean with two mouths, of all Rivers in Europe, it abounds most with Saulmons, and because of the exceeding clearenesse thereof; these fish delight to fport themselves in it. Logia dischargeth Irselie after a long course into the Sea. For the rest, the Countrie is full of shadie, and thick woods, the Darnes dwelt beyond the Volunces, where at this prefent lye Claneboy, Route, the Glinnes, Krine and all the maritimate Coast, even as farre as Loghfoile. the manumate Coatt, even as larre as Loginoue. Claneboy betokeneth in Irifh a yellow people. This was the poffelfion of the b. Neales, known by the fatall decease of that Arch-Rebell John b. Neale, who after many Robberies, and facriledges committed, being in one or two skirmiles under the leading of Sr. Henry Sidney Lord Deputie, vanquished and weakened, ay ountry Lord Deputie, a vandantie and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that he was refolved as goe unto the deputie with a halter about his necks to bindifively, to crave pardon, but being perfiwadge by his Scribe, to feeke first for ayde of certaine score of the lles Hebrides, who under the conduct of Alexander oge, had encamped themselves here, and preyed into the Countrie, he came unto them, who gave him nato the Countrie, he came unto nem, who gave him friendly intertainement, and prefently mafacred him, and all his companie in revenge of their Kinsfolke, whome he before had flaine; by whose death the warre being ended, Oncene Elizabeth graunted this Claneboy unto Walter d'Eureux, Earle of Effex. Rowte was the habitation and feate of the Mac-Guillies, a familly of good reputation in their Countrie. Glmnes, that is ot good reputation in their Countrie. Glmner, that is to fay, a Valley, or plaine encompaffed with Mountaines, which heretoforce belonged to the Barons Biffits, Noble-men of Scotland, who when upon private grudges, and quarrefs, they had made away Patrick Barle of Athol, were banished hither; and through head pendicial through Glementhe high Van Chille. the beneficiall favour of Henry the third, King of Enthe Dementian Javour of Henry the United Anglor England, received Lands here. Above the Clinnes right over againft the Ile lyeth Kings, of 6 dalam, a final Countrie through which the Rivers Dan, and Loughfoile runne. Neere unto this River, is feene yet the toile runne. Necre unto this River, is feene yet the marks of the names of the Derrians. Hand by this flandeth the Caffle of Derry, where in the yere 1566 Edward Randolp renounded for his long ferrice in the warres, spen his life in the behalfe of his Countrie, to his everlafting faume, and gave Sané-Austle who had then affembled and armed all the power he who had then affembled and armed all the power he was the support of the power heads to be a contraction of the support of the ould possibly against the English ) such an over throw, as that he could never after recouver the losse them sufficient. But afterward Sir Henry Docwra Knight, who in the warres of Ireland quit himfelfe fo Knight, who in the warres of treated quit minietie to well, that with great praife, he approved his fingular valour, and martiall skill, brought heither fift a garnifon to bridle the Earle of Tiroens infolent pride, & eftablished, and settled the same with so good orders, entablined, and retired the raine with 10 good orders, that it flood them in good freed for helpe against the Rebells, and also trained the Barbarous people to ci-vility and their duties. The Robogdy placed above

Logia, held all that Northerne Sea-coast of Ireland, Logia, neurant Northerne Sea-Coatt of Ireland, where δ-Dogherty an obfcure Potentate had borne great fway. Among these Robogh, altitle Episcopall towne, reteryneth the expresse footings of the old name Robogdy, which should be that Promontory and the potential to the promontory and the potential to the promontory of the potential to the promontory of the potential to the promontory of the promontory of the potential to the promontory of the potential to the promontory of the Robogdium, unleffe it be faire-Foreland, from hence the utmoit Shores all crockie, bend back againe by the utmost shores all crocket, bent back agains by the mouth of Swilly-Lake, which Prolomee teemeth to call drigits. Beyond their, more Westward, were the Vennicny seared, where Assa-Rmyn, Faid-Mac-Smyn, the Vennicny leated, where was knyph, san-Mat-way, Netoth, and Mat-fryn-Bannigh, had great lands, and large poffelfons. Among these Prolomee placeth the River Vidua, which now is called Crodagh, & the Promontory Venniemum, which they now call Ramshead, & the fore-land Boraeum, now S. Helens-head. wan, & the fore-iand besterm, now 3-referensized.
Whatfoever remayneth now behinde in Ulfter to-wards the North, and South was poffeffed in ancient times by the Robogdy and Vennicny at this day it is called the Countie of Donegall or Tirconell that is, catted the Countie of Donegat or Tirconent that is, as fome interpret it; the Land of Cornelius, or as others fay the Land of Conall. This Countie is all in a manray the Land of Lonau. I has Counters all the manner Champian, and full of havens as bounded with the Sea on the North and Welfides, beating upon it, and disjoynteth from the East from Treen, with the River sifter, and from Conaght with the Lakethe Kiver sifer, and from Conaght with the Lake-Earne. Lifter neere muto his fpring-head, enlarget-his ftreame, and fpreadeth abroad into a Lake, where-in appeareth above the water an Iland, and in it hard inappeareth above the water an lland, and in it hard by a little Monaftery, a very narrow value within the ground, much spoken of by reason of, I wot not what fear full whilding Spirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather mediculally, was digged by Upffices, when he dream reductionally, was digged by Upffices, when he better to parise with those in Hell. The inha-bitants terms it in these dayse Elans' irragafory that is: the Ile of Purgatory, and S. Patricks Furgatories. For some persons devoutly credulous affirme, that Patrick the Irish mens Apostle, or else some Abbat of the fame name, obtained by most earnest prayers at the lame name; obtained by more earnest prayers at the hands of God, that the punishments & torments; which the Godlesse are to suffer after this life; might when the Goulene are to inner ance this me, might here be prefented to the eye, that so he might more safely root out the sinner, which stuck so fait to his Countrie-men the Irish, and withall their heathenish errours. These where the inhabitants of Uster, like as the reft of all Ireland through-out, were by one name in times past Cleped Scoti, and from hence carried over with them the name of Scots into the North part of Britanie: for as (Girald) writeth about the yeere of our redemption 400. Sixe Sonnes of Mured King of Ulfter, feized upon the North parts of Britanie, whereupon it was by a speciall, and peculiar name called Scotia. Ulfter hath an Arch Bishoprick name called Scotia. Ulter hath an Arch-Bunoprick in Armachwho hath for fuffragan Billops; Meath or Elnamirand Dune, also Dundelethglas, Chlocor, o-therwife Lugundum, Conner, Ardachad, Raboth, Rathluc, Dani-liquir, Dearrik, or Derry. As this Countrie lay vaft, and unmanured, for the Inhabitants will be lave to the most forward of the Inhabitants. till of late yeeres for want of an instruction and humaine Society grew fauvage. And thus much for Ulfter, and the Countries adjoyning comprehended

# The third Map of

## L. A

contayning Meth, Media, or Mediameth, Mounster and the rest of Lagenia.

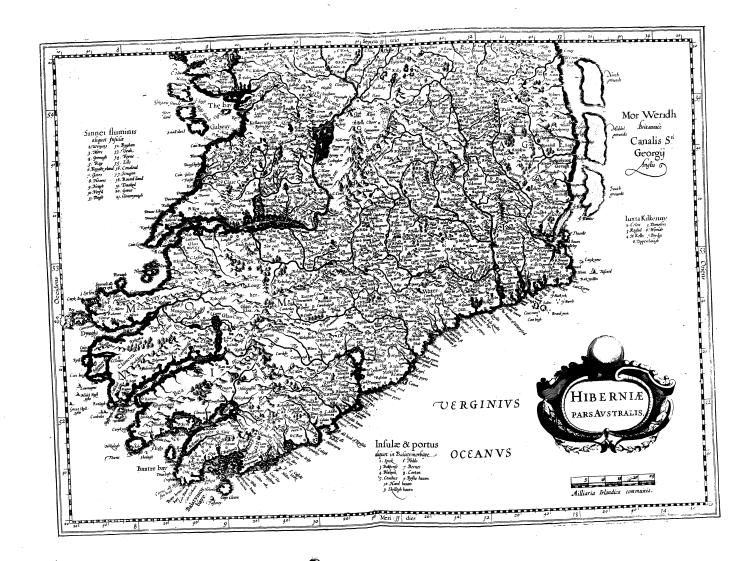


HE third part of Ireland, is called in their owne language Myb, in En-glith Meth. This Meth is divided in three Countries, Esti-Meth, Weif-Meth, & Long, Jird: & had in times path Kings, or firty Princes rather to rule it. And & wee read that Mo-

narch or Sole King of Ireland: Slany, caused the revenewes of Meth, to be affigued and appropriat, to the furnishing of his royall table. But when the English had once iet footing in Ireland, Hugh Lacy fubdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the fecond, en-feoffed him in it, and made him Lord of Meth, who whiles he was building of a Caftle at Derwarth, and holding his head downe, to prescribe a Carpenter somewhat, that he would have done, had by him his head stricken of with an Ax. This Hugh begat two Sons, Hugh Earle of Ulfter, and Walter Lord of Trim, who begat Gilbert, that dyed before his Father. By the daughters of this Gilbert, Margaret and Maud, the one part by the Genevils, who were (as they write) of the house of Lorrain, and by the Mortimers came to the Dukes of Yorke, and for to the Kings Domanie or Crowne: for Peter de Genevill, Some to the Mand, begat Jon efponded to Roger Mortimer Earle of March, & the other part by Margaret wifer O John Lord Vogen, and by his heires, who were Conflables of Handle, was devolved at length upon the diverte familier in England, as Furnical Banghabeth, Consider Sec. This Mark hosts nivall Burghersh, Crophel, &c. This Meth lyeth streeched out from the Irish Sea, as farreas to the River Shannon. For the Soile, it is fertill in Corne, paver snamou. For the Solie, it is reftlin it Corne, pa-flure grounds, and Cattalle, plentifull in fifth, & other Victualls, as butter, cheefe, and milke; watered alfo with Rivers. The fituation is dilectable to the eye, and an wholefome aire: in regard of woods, and Marifhes, in the Skirts and Borders, it hath a very hard Accesse, and entrie into it : and therefore considering the multitude of people, the ftaength of Castles, and townes, it is commonly called for the peace thereof, the Chamber of Ireland, within the memorie of our Fathers, because the Countrie was too large to be Gouverned by our Sheriffe, to the end that justice might with more facility be administred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 38 yeere of King Henry the eight, into two parts, namely, the Countie of Eaft-Meth, & the Countie of Weft-Meth. The Countie of Eaft-Meth is environmed round a bout with the Countie of Kildar, South with the Countie of Dublin, & the Sea East, with the Territorie of Louth North, and the Countie of West-Meth West. The whole is divided into 18 Baronies. This Countrie is watered with the River Boyn, a noble Ri ver, fpringing out of the Northfide of the Kings Countie, and after it hath with a fwift course ran cercountre, and after it nath with a swift counte ran cer-taine miles neere unto Drodagh, a Citie well peopled, emptyeth it felfe into the Sea. From this swift running, it is to be thought that Boyn tooke his name: for Boan both in Irifi and in British also fignifyeth, swift. The Countie of West-Meth, is so called in respect

of the other abovefaid, to which it adjoyneth, on the westfidereacheth unto the River Shanon, and lyeth betweene the Kings Countie South, and Longford Countie North, no leffe in fertility of the Soile, mul-

HE third part of Ireland, is called in their owne language 18th, in English 8th b. This Math is divided in three Countries, Eth. Math. With three Countries, Eth. Math. With Ireland 18th, With Ireland 18t into twelve hundreds or Baronies vidz. Fertulogh, where the Tirells, Ferbille where the Darcies dwell: Delum which adorneth the noble flock of the Nogents (who came first out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron, these are descended from that or a rantament Baron; thefe are defended from that Sir Gilbert Nogent whom Hugh Lacythe Conque-rour of Meth, for his couragious and valliant fervice in the warres of Ireland rewarded both with thefe Lands &thofe of Furrie, arta moftlearned Gentle-man Richard Staniburth hath recorded: Furrie, a fore-field and for the control of the faid, as also Corkery, where the Nogents dwell, Moyfaid, as alfo Corkery, where the Nogents dwell, Moy-affell where the Tust and Nogents, Magheriteman, where very many of the Pettis, and the Tust, Moy-goliy where the Tust & Nangles, Rathomite, where the Dalfons, Magricuirke where the Dillons, all pro-pagated from English blood doe inhabite: Clonolan, where the O-Malaghlins, of the old royall line of Meth, Moycaffel, where the Magohigans, meere I rish did beare flway, and others whole very names car-ys hard fround of more Barbaroufnetfe, and the Irish loves thefe, rather then the Enolish in for muchas one oves these, rather then the English, in so much as one over time; rather then the English in monators of their great men gave it out, that he would in noe wife learne the English tongue, for feare he should in speaking English get a wry mouth. Thus the Crowe thinkes her owne birds faired, and wee all are given, to like our owne too well, even with the distaine, and contempt of others. Unto West-Meth on the North contempt of others. Unto Weft-Methon the North die, joyneth the Countie of Longford, called before time Anale, heretofare inhabited by a numerous fept the O-pharols of whose houde one of them ruled in times pail in the South part named O-pharol. bay, that is the yellow: the other in the North called O-pharol. Ban, that is, the white, which is now much inhabited by the English. Along the fide of this Countie paffeth Shanon, the nobleft River of all Ireland, which numer between Method and Consubt. He which runneth betweene Meth and Conaght. He firingeth out of Therne-hils in the Countie Larrim, and forward cutting through the Lands Southward, one while overfloweth the Bankes, & enlargeth himone wine overnowern the painter, or emargern infi-felfeinto open pooles, and otherwise drawes back a-gaine into narrow freights, and after he hath runne abroad into one or 2 Lakes Valeth bonet to Madec, (as the most learned Geographer Gerard Mercator hath observed, whereof also Ptolomee hath made mention, and then by and by is entertayned by an other broad Meere (dalled Louth Regith) the name and fituation whereof doth after afort imply, that the Citie tuation whereof doth after afort imply, that the Citic Rigial flood not farte from hence. But when he hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himfelfe to a narrower Channell, within the Bankes, not farte from the towne Athlon, thence Shannon having got-ten over the waterfall at Killoloe, where he is able to the proper habiting theirs the rate in a divided Channel beare the biggeft fhips, that are in a divided Channel, beare the biggett thips, that are in a divided Channel, as it were how armse talgeten about the City Limitick, which the Irith call Lounneagh. From hence Shamon failing on directly for three force miles or there are in length, bearing a great breadth, & making many all land by the way, at at the runnech out and the property of the control of the con Patric, that is Patrick-Hill.



Conaght the second part of Ireland is named by Giraldus Cambrensis, Conachtia and Conacia, in English Consght, and in Irith Consughtie, that part which beareth Weltward is closed in with the River Shannon, the outlet of the Lake or Lough-Erne, which some call Trovis, others Banna, & with the maine Westerne Sea. In ancient times wee may fee in Ptolomee, it was inhabited by the Gangani, who where also named Con-cani, Autri, and Magnata. It is supposed this Irish name Conaughtie was compounded of Concani & Nagnata, unleffe you will derive it from the haven Nagnata, mentioned by Prolomee, which fince was impoled upon the tioned by Prolomes, which tince was imposed upon the whole Countrie, for this haven is called Coos in their Countrie language, to which if you adde Nagaste, it will differ but a little from Coosaghies. Well, this Province as it is in 6me places freth, and fruitfull, foby reafon of certaine Moitf-places; yet couvered over with graffle, which for their fortmeffle they ufually tearme Bogbes, like as all the land befides every when the conditions and toble very definitions and toble very decoupled to the control of teame aggres, use as an the land bendes everywhere is dangerous, and thick fet with many, and tonle very fladie woods. As for the Sea-coalt, lying commoditus as it doth with many bayes, creekes, & navigable rivers, after a fort, it invites the inhabitants to navigation, which fince the warres were ended, they have found the sweetnesse & benefite thereof. As for the Lords of Conacht, wee finde it recorded in the Irish Histories, that Turloch O-mor, O-Conor ruled absolutely in old time this Countrie, and divided it wholly be-tweene his two Sonnes, Cahel and Brien: but at the Englifhmens first arrivall in Ireland Rothericke bare rule, who stiled himselfe Monarch of Ireland: yet being put in feare, with the great preparation of the English put in reare, with the great preparation of the English warre, hanging so neere over his head, he betooke himselse into the proceedion of King Henry the second, without trying the hazard of Batraile. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted Miles Ggas was the first Englishman, that gave the attempting Gambis through his enterprise falled, Howbeit, that King of Congle above fail, was advient this exigent, as to acknowledge himfelfe the!King of Englands Lingsman, is forw him failthally at his man and to provide the state of the man and the provided that the third part of congle from the man and the provided that the third part of Congle froud termain unto him fill; to be held hereditarely for a hundred marker; but William Nieshall man and the market of the provided that the third part of the market Adelm, whole posteritie are called in Latine de Burge, and Burke or Bourke in Irish. Robert Muscegros, Gibert Clare, Earle of Glotter, and William de Berningham were the first English, that fully subdued this Countrie, and the first English, that fully subdued this Countrie, and laboured to bring it to civill Gouvernment. And William Bowk and his lineal posteritie; being called Lords of all Connegles, gouverned this Province together with Pilir, for a long time in great peace & tranquility, yea and raised therecout rich reveneues, until the copyle desorber of William Ranks. Col. behavior in the onely daughter of William Bourke, fole heire in the onery quagnet or visuam ourse, 10th ener in groffe both of Conaght and Vilfer was matched in marriage with Leond Duke of Chrence, King Edward the thirds Sonne. But when as he abode for the most part in England, and the Moritmers his heires, & Sucpart in Engrand, and the Moramers in sineres, of Suc-ceffours looked but negligently to their patrimonie, and inheritance in Ireland. The Bourkes their Allies, anu mnermancem retannt. Ine Bourkes their Allies, whome they had appointed as overfeers of their Lands, taking the advantage of their Lords ablence, and prefuming upon the troubles in England, difping the authority of Lawes, entting into alliance with the Irifih by couracting marriage with them, feared upon all Canabet to Headers and the Lands. with the Irin by contracting marriage with them, let-zed upon all Conach to their owne behoofe, & dege-nerating by little & little, layd down English civility, and tooke upon them the Irish behaviour, whereof some who setched their pedegree from Richard Bouke, were called Clan-Richard: others Mac-Wil-

liam oughter, that is, the upper: other Mac-William nam ougnrer, that is, the upper: other Mac-William eughter, that is the lower. Conaghr is at this day divided into thefe Counties: Twomound, or Clare, Gallway, Majo, Slego, Letrim and Rofconian, The Baronies of Austrila and Clare are also under it. The track of the control of West shore is indented in with small in-lets and out-lets, or armes of the Sea, hath a border all alonge of lets, or armes of the Sea, hach a bonder anianing of greene Hands, & rugged rocks fet orderlie, as it were in a row, among which foure Hands called Arrans, make a Baronie: also Inis-ceath, and Inis-bound, which Bede interpreterh out of the Scotish tonge to fignifie, the lle of white Heighfers, whereas it is a meere British word. Further within lyeth a Lake meere British word. Fürther within lyeth a Lake called Logh-Corbes (where Prolome) blaceth the River Aufobb fireading out 20 miles or there abouts in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth being navigable, and garnished with 200 petry lands full of grafie, &c bearing Fine-trees, which Lake when it reacheth neere ring Fine-trees, which Lake when it reachern heere the Sea growing narrow into a Rivér, runneth under Gallway, in the Irish tonge Gallwo named so (as some affirme) of the Gallaci in Spaine. This is the very principall Citie of this Province, and reckoned to be one of the third in Ireland; furely, it is a faire Citie, built almost round, in manner Tower-like of Entire unur almont round, in manner 1 ower-like or Entire and fome frone, and is a Biftops-Sea,& withall throw the benefite of the haven, and roade above faid under it, being well frequented with Marchants, hath easie it, being well frequencel with Marchants, hath eaffer and gainefull tradique, by exchange of rich commodities, both by Sea and Land. Vinto Gallway also bedites, both by Sea and Land. Vinto Gallway also bedites, bed by Sea and Land. Vinto Gallway also bedites, bed by Sea and Land. Vinto Gallway also bedites, a towner out to be dipided. Alterith flandeth not faire from hence (in which remains fome footings of the name Auteri) commouly called Abberry, famous for the name of Binningsmas of an Binglish race, and glorieth nuch of that warkise Baron John de Birmingham, out of which family the Earlee's Loud Bedfeed. The River Ausbed dischargeth it felie through these Auteres into the Sea, called now Gallway. Bay-The County of Majois a fertil County, and pleasant, River Trobir, which Ptolomee calleth Ravius , as an out-let of the Lake-Erne is severed from the neighbouring Counties Le Trim, and Roscoman, by the Comberous Curlew-hills, & the River Sud divideth it in Twaine: the Inhabitants called this River, which Ptolomee speaketh of Banny, which issuing out of the resonnes speaken on nauny winermaning out of the Lake Earne makes the bounds of Canagh and Filer. In some place here about Prolomes settleth the Citie Nagnata, but what Citie it was, it is past finding out. He placed alfothe River Libinus in this tract, which Mr. Camden hath reduced out of exile to Dublin his our camaen nautreunceu out of came to busin inst owne citie, But that place, which Ptolomee pointeth out, is now called the Bay of Slego, a road full of har-bours under Slego, the principall place of this Coun-try, where a Caftle standeth. Next unto this Eastward lyeth the County of Letrim, enclosed with Breany, the posession of the Ancient family of o Corck, defcended from Rotherick Monarch of Ireland. Vnder cented from Kotherick Monarch of Ireland, Vinder the County of Letsim Southward, lyeth Kassiman, running out a good length, but narrow closed up between the Rivers Suc Westward, and Shandu Eastward, and on the Northside bounded with the Curben Mountaines. It is aplaine Countrie, but fruitfull feeding many heards of Cattaile, and being tilled yeeldethplenty of corue. And thus much for these parts.

discribing the Easterne part of VIster, and demonstrateth to the Reader those territoiries followwing: Glan-boy, Tir-oen, Arde, Lecale, Evaugh, Arthule, Mourne, Fuse, Vriel, es diverse others.



AGENIA the fourth part of Ireland followeth, called by the Inhabitants Leighnig, by the Britans Lein, the English Leinster, the Latins Lagenia: of all the Coasts of Ireland, it lyeth most Eastward bounded from Mounster by the

River Neor, beyond which nevertheleffe it reacheth unto many places, from Conacht by fome space of Siney, and from Meath, by its owne limits. In Peolomees time it was the habitation of the Brigantes, Coriondes, Menapians, Cauces, and Blanies, from whome it may very well be, these new names were derived & contracted of Lein, Lienigh and Lienster. The Soile is fertill, and of Lein, Liengo and Lienter. The Solicia Strini, and beareth much fruit, the aire milde, neither are the Inhabitants very rude. At this day it is divided into the Counties of Weisford; Caterlough, Kilkenny, Develin, Kildare, the Kings Countie, the Queens Countie, Longford, to which are added at this pretent Fernes, and Wickle.

The Brigantes seems to have planted whemselves betweene the mouth of the River Shour, and the confluents of Neor and Barrow, which in Ptolomee is called Brigus, under the Citie of Waterford. Now because there was an ancient Citie of the Brigants in Spaine, amed Brigants, Flarians del Campo, laboureth tooth, and naile to fetch these Brigants out of his owne Countrie Spaine. But if such a conjecture may take place, others might with a greater probability derive them from the Brigaries of Britanie, a nation both neere, and also exceeding populous: but if that be true which is found in certaine copies, that this people were called Brigantes, both he and the other have miffed the marke: for that these tooke their denomimilled the marke: 100 that the let cooke their denomination of the Kirve Biyun, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almost fufficient to perfivade in The Birgianet dwelt in the Counties of Kilkennie, Offeria and Catrlangh, watered all with the River Birgin. Betweene River and Birgin dwelt the Carinode, where the County of Carlogh or Catrlogh by that a where the County of Carlogh or Catrlogh is the control of Carlogh or Catrlogh is the control of Carlogh or Catrlogh is the same of the county of Kilkennie. where the county of Carago or Carring lyeth at this day, and a good part of the quater of Kilkenny, and likewifeyet higher, where Offeric the upper, and Ormandie, which the Irish call From the English Or-Ornande, which the Irih (all Promo, the English Ornand, and the vulgar for Womesod. There is no very memorable things in them, unletfic of the Lords of them, but leaving that we will returnet our purpose. Under the mouth of shoar, the Menajons field the Southweltene Cape, where at this day the Countie of Presignal dyeth, called in IrishCountie Regio, where the College of the County of the Counties of Presignal dyeth, called in IrishCountie Regio, where the of went or a tyeth, caned in Irincounter steeps, where Fisleme in times past placed the Menapii. That these Menapiis came hither from the Menapii, a nation in Low-Germanie, that dwelt by the Sea-coasts, the name doth after a fort implie. But whether that Ganame doth after a fort impute, but whether that us-raufus were of this, or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe, feized upon Britanny against the Emperour Divelsian. This very promon-torie, Psolomes calleth Histor, that is Hoy; and in the fame fignification the Inhabitants also called it. For tame ignification the innaurants and careful of the utmost townethereof, at which the English-men landed, left fift foote in this land, they named it in their native language Banns, which founders all one their native language Banns. with Holy. From this Holy-point, the Shore turning full upon the East, runneth forth along Northward, over

against which there lye flats, and shallowes in the Sea, that endanger manie a flip, which the Mariners call the Grounds. But feing there is one onely River, that voideth it felfe in this place, which curteth this County as it were just in the midst, and is now called Slane, feing also at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a poole, there is a towne by a Germane name called Weisford, the head place of the whole Countie. This towne forbignesse is inferiour to manie, but as memorable as any, because it was the first in all Ireland, that when Fitz-Stephan a most valiant Captaine asthat when Fitz-Stephan a most valuant Capraine at-faulted it, yeldeth, it felfe into the protection of the English, and became a Colonie of the English, whence this whole territoire, is passing well peo-pled with English, who to this very day use the accithe Cauci were Eblani, where now lyeth the countie of Dublin, and of Meath, one of the fifth parts of the Ile. Now the county of Develin on the Eaftfide, is wholy washed with Irish Sea. The Soile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth graffe and fodder right plenteously, besides it is well stored with roader ngm pientecomy, benuels its wen increasing all forts of living Creatures, that are gotten by hunting and hauking for the table, but fo defittute for the greateft partof woods, that in most places, they use a clammy kinde of far turfe, or Sea-tole out of England for their fewell. It is much peopled with townes, and inhabitants, where the River Liffy runneth into the Sea. Houth is almost watered round about with the Sea, from whence the race of S. Laurences of England were called Barons of Houth. More inward towards Owelin, Fingall lyeth to it Northward, a small countrie, but well manured and is asit were the garner of the Kingdome for the abundance of Wheate, which it yeeldeth every yeere. The Soile friveth to yeeld fruit by the labour of the Husbandmen, & the more, because the inhabitants in other parts are neligent and lazie. Now let us come to the townes, the first that presents it felse, is Kilkenny upon the Neure, which is as much to fay, as the Cell, or Church of Ca-nic, who for the fanctimonie of his folitarie life in this me, who for the tach thinker in Johann and wealthy Bourrough towne this is, and farre excelling all Midland Bourrough in this lland, divided into the Irifh towne, and the English towne: the Irifh towne is as it were the Suburbs, and hath init the faid Canick Church, which both gave name unto it, and now also affourdeth a sea unto the Bishop of Ossery. But the English towne is nothing so ancient, built by Ranulph the third Earle of Chester, and fortified with a wall on the west-side, by Robart Talbot, a Nobleman, and with a Castle by the Butlers. Somewhat beneath the faid Neure standeth a little walled towne, named in and Neure Rameet a HTRE water rowne, named in English Thomas-towne, in Irish Bala-Mat-Andan, that is, the Towne of Anthonies Sonne: for it tooke both names of the founder Thomas Fitz Anthonie an Englishman, who flourished under King Henry the third. Therestands also that ancient towne Rheba, mentio-I nere transs and that ancient counce rubes, included by Frolome, which yet to this day keeps the name Rubba: there is befides Leblinie in Irish Leighlin, a royall Citie, fortifyed with a Callle during the lives of our Fathers, by Bellinghan a most noble Vice-Roy of the Council of the Counc



The fift Map of

# R

contayning the Barony Ydron , part of the Queens Countie , the Lordship of Tortonel, the towne of Laghlin or Leighlin, wherein there is an Episcopall Sea in the midst of the Barony of Ydron.



Ccording to our Method, Moun-fter followeth Leinster, called by the Irish Mown, by the English Mounster, which lyeth Southward open to the Vergivian Sea, fepara-

open to me yengwan sea, teparated in fome place from Connaght by the River Siney or Shanon, and elfwhere from Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the Leinfter by the River Neor, it is divided to the River Neor, i ded at this day into two parts, that is, into West-Mounster, and South-Mounster, in the Westerne Mounster, there dwelt in old time, the Gangani, the Inceni, the Velabri, and Vierini: In the South the Oudia, ancen, the resent, and retime in the South the outsit, or Podia, and the Cariondi, but at this day it is ditinguished into feven Counties, namely Kerry, Limiris, Carck, Tipperay, Holy Croffe, Waterford and Definant. The Gangani, who also are named Concan, like as the Lucary their near the control of the Carion in the Carion is the control of the con ceni their next neighbours, that came from the Lucenfii in Spaine, may feeme both by the affinite of the name, and alfo by the vicinity of place, to have beene derived from the Concani in Spaine. These dwelt in Kerry upon the mouth of the River Shanon, a Countrie full of woodie Mountaines, having neia Countrie muot woode Montanies, naving net-their way nor path through them, but many hollow Valleyes, lying betweene them, & full of thick woods. The Earles of Defmond have had in time paft, the dignitic and right of Count Palatines, Girald Rarle of Defmond, man notorious for deepe treacherie to the Prince and Countrie middell wasted Mountrie his Prince and Countrie, wickedly wasted Mounster, with continuall harrying, and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Itali-ans, and Spaynards, fent underhand, to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, & the King of Spaine, who here fortifying a place, which they called Fort del Ore, their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a tirrible threat. But the most noble, and martiall Baron Lord Grey, Lord Deputie with his very comming and first onset that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell: for immeadiately they yeelded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the fword. And the Earle of Def-mond himselfe at length in his fearefull flight, being forced to take the woods, hard by for his refuge, was foone after in a poore cotage, by a Souldier, or two rulhing inupon him, first wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut shorter by the head, and so payd worthely, for his persidious treason, and the wasting of his Countrie.

Beneath these ancient Sucerilyeth Desmond, stretched out farre and wide towards the South, called in Irish Deswown in Latin Desmonta, inhabited in ancient times by the Velabri and Ibernes. As for these Velabri, that may feeme fo named of Aber, that is, falt water wathes, for that they dwelt upon fuch Friths, divided one from an other by many, and those notable armes of the Sea running betweene, whence also the Arbarri, and Kantabri in Spaine had their denomination. Orifius placeth them in the Promontorium Notium, which the placern them in the Fromonicontum Assissing which the Mariners call Beares head , lying betweene the two Bayes, Maire & Bante, which looketh towards Spaine farre from it. Under this Cape Notium, the River lernus is disgorged into the Ocean, neere unto which is feene Dunck-Eran, which the Scots call the Citie

Eran, betokeneth not onely that this is the citie Iver-nis, whereof Ptolomee speaketh; but signifyeth also the River Jernus, which name seemeth aswell as the sue ENVET Jermus, winch name feemeth afwell as the whole lland to come from Hier, which with the Irifi fignifyeth the Weft: for it is the fardeft part of all this Countrie Weftward, as Ireland is the fartheft lle of all Europe. The Ibernes, who allo are called Uternes, that is, the high-Irifi inhabite upon this River, on the otherfield of the normarciae. where are the nes, that is, the high-fifth inhabite upon this River, on the otherfide of the promontorie, where are two havens well knowne Bear-haven and Baltimore, a Bay or creeke abounding in Herings, over again which the Mac-carries dwelt, who heretofore bore great fway, a petry King of Ireland, who in the yeare 1466 transported over his Lands, and grounds of inheritance of a great largeneffe to Queene Elizabeth, and obtained from her, that he might hold them after the manner and custome of England by right of prothe manner and currome or engiand by right of pro-tection and vaffalage. In the fame time was created the Earle of Glencar, and Baron of Valence, a perfo-nage of great fame, and authority, heretofore much animated againft the Giralds, because they had chafed away his Ancestours, whome he said were Kings of Defmond from these parts heretofore possesses his Predecessours. For the Giralds or Fitz-Giralds, fprang from the Kildarian race, who having subdued, the Irish became Lords here of very large and goodly possessions, and of them Maurice Fitz Thomas was by Edward the third created the first Eare of Defmond in the yeere of our redemption 1355. Among whose not be yeare of our recumption 1355. Among whole posterity there were great men for their valour, and whose credit also & reputation reached farre, and this honour continued to their offpring, and descended in right of inheritance, unto Girald that Rebell, whome ere-while I named, who willfully overthrew a most noble & potent familie. After the Iberni followed the Udiæ, called alfo Vodiæ, the footing of which name doth more expressely shew it selfe in Idou and Idouth in the Countrie of Kilkenny: for the greateft part of them are called Idou & Idouth. They dwell in the Countie of Corke. Typperarie, Limerick, Kilkenny, and Waterford. In the Countie of Typerarie there is no remarkable thing, but onely that it is a Palarinate, and that a towne called the Hothat it is a ratarmate, and thus a towner and the rich by Croffe frandethin it, and though the but little, yet it enjoyed great and peculiar priviledges, which was given to it, because the Monkes perswaded men, there was a peece of Chrifts croffe therefore times prefered. Waterford is the first that prefents it felic and though it flandeth in an aire some what grosse, and upon a Soile not very fruitfull, and the streetes therein be with the narrowest, thrust close and pend up tomoe whithe narrowen, than the an peak of the gether; yet fuch is the convenience, and commodi-ounceffe of the haven, that for wealth fresh-trading, & frequent refort, it is the second Citie in all Ireland, & hath alwayes shewed a fingular loyalty, fidelitie, and obedience to the Imperial Crowne of England. For ever fince that Richard Earle of Penbrock wonneit, it hath continued fo faithfull, and quietly disposed, that it performed at all times, fafe and fecure peace unto the English, on their backs, whiles they went on in the conquering of Ireland: whence it is that the Kings of England, have graunted unto it Very many,

this He. There stands also Rases, a great towne well peopled, and much resorted unto by trading in divers merchandifes, fortified with long walles by Ifabella the daughter of Count Richard Strong bow, whereof there are yet some remainders to be seene to this day. For it is a long time a goe, fince the feditious differences between the people, and the Clergie, hath almost lost the memorie of it, and brought it to this State, as you fee it at this day. Dermos who first drew the English programs the people and the people with the people of the people with the people of the p over into Ireland, granted this & the territoire lying over into treiand, granted this of the territory ship to it unto Fitz-Stephan for ever, who began a Bourgh hard by at Carrick, and albeit the place were firong by fituation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the faidFitz-Stephan had furrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the fecond, he made it over to Richard, Earle of Penbrock, that he should hold it in fee from him, and the Kings of England, as superiour Lords, from whome by the Earles, Mareschals, the Valences of the Lufignian line in France, and the Haflings, it descended to the Greyes Lords of Ruthin who commonly in ancient charters are named Lords who commonly in ancient charters a failing a con-of Weisford, although in the raigne of King Henry the fixth, John Talbot is once called in the records Earle of Shrewsburie and of Weisford. Kildare is the chiefe towne in the Countie of Kildare, adorned with an Episcopall Sea. After the Entrance of the English an Emfcopall Sea. After the Emtrance of the English into Fieland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of Penbrock, then of William Mareshall his Sonne in Law, that marryed his daughter, Barle of Penbrock likewife, by whose fourth daughter Sybellit came to William Ferrar, Barle of Detry, and his daughter likewife, begotten of her unto William Lord Veloy, such is the subject Some William Veral Lord Aside. Indianal Confession of the William Veral Lord Aside whose Sonne William Vesoy, Lord chiefe Justice of Ireland, standing in tearmes of disfavour, and difgrace with King Edward the first, for certaine quarrells arifing, betweene him and John the Sonne of Thomas Fitz Gerald, & being bereft of his onely Sonne Lawfully begotten, graunted and furtendired Kildare, and other his lands in Ireland, unto the King, fo that he might enfeoffe his bale Sonne furnamed the Kildare in his other Lands in England. And a while after the faid John Sonne of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, whose Ancestours (descended from Girald Windesor, Castellan of Penbrock) had with paffing great valour, performed most painefull service, in the conquest of this Iland, was by Edward the fecond King of England, endowed with the Castle & towne of Kildare, together with the title and name of Earle of Kildare. In the Countie of Divelin stands the chiefe towne of all Ireland in Lagenia; this is that very Citie which Ptolomee called Eblana, and wee Divelin: the Latin writeth Dublinium, and Dublinia: the Welch Britans Dinas Dulin Bunnan, and Dubbane: the Well Difficult Difficult States Dubba, the English Saxons Dubba, and the Infili Bale-deigh, that is, the towne upon hurdles: for men fay, when it was built, the foundation was layd upon hurdles, the place was for ennish, and moorth: like as Hifpalis or Civillin Spaine, which liftdore reporter the obave benefits. Pade the process of the pro fo named; because it stood upon a moorish ground upon piles and stakes, deeply pitched into the earth. In brief it is a very ancient city which hath sumptuous buildings a fafe haven, a ftrong Caftle, built and raibuildings afate havell, a firoing Cante, buildings afate havell, a firoing Cante, buildings field there by Henry London the Arch Bishop thereof, enriched with 15 Churches, whereof the famous is S.Patricks Church, built or rather repaired by Robart Camin, an Archepiscopall Sea, and Christ-church, and S. S. Landon Camin, and S. S. Landon Cambrach and S. Land wherein Richard Strongbow, Earle of Penbrock and Subduer of Irelandlyeth, entombed in a very faire Sepulchre. It was Gouverned heretofore by a Marefiall: but in the yeere 1409. Henry the fourth gave it the priviledge of a Maire, and two Baylifs to be chosen, every yeere. Afterward Edward the fixth

changed these Bayliss into Vi-Counts. Queene Elizabeth of happie memorie founded there a Univer-fitie for all manner of sciences, for the better instru-And the second services of the better mind-dion and civilizing of the rude and ignorant inhabi-tants, by the ule of learning and litrature; it is wate-red as is faid, with Aven-liff, that is the river of Liff, lying feven miles from the mouth thereof; for the antiquitie of Dublin there is no certaintie, but that it is very ancient, Ptolomee perswadeth us to thinke so Saxo Grammaticus writeth, how it was pitifully rent, &c difmembred in the Danish warrs, afterwards it came under the subjectio of Edgar King of England, which his charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the most noble Citie of Ireland. Then the Norwegians possessed themselves of it, whence in the life of Gryfhith Ap Cynan Prince of Wales, wee read, that Herald of Norway, when he had fubdued the greatest part of Ireland, built *Develin*, This may feeme o be that Herald Harfages, that is, with the faire Locks or Treffes, who was the first King of Norway. Develin at length, when the English first arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when Aufculph Prince of the Dublinians, and afterwards Gottred King of the Iles fiercly on every fide affaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briftow-men was deduced hither unto whom King Henry the fecond granted this citie (hap-pily at that time diffeopled for to inhabite with all the Franchifes, and free cultomes, which the men of Briftow have, and that by those very words alleaged. Since, which time it hath flourished every day more and more, and in many tumnituous times, and hard fireyghts given notable proofe of most faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England, for the reft of Dive-lin you have it in the generall discription. Now let us ome to the Rivers and Mountaines. Under Ormond Northward Blew Blemy peaketh up with high tops of Mountaines, and twelve above the reft, as it were hudled up together, which also they terme Phelemge sea up togetner, which also they terme Pheteings Modona. Out of the Burtailes and Bowells of Bladin hill, their mother fpring those noble rivers shown or Swire, Neor, and Barrow, which in old time were termed the three Sifters, running fweetly through divers Chanels into the Ocean: New encompassed, defended maintenance and Towns Daniel Acceptable. vers chances into the Ocean: area canoning affected the manie places, and Townes, Barrow free-ming alfo out of Blarem Hill, runs folitarily by divers places, with windings, and turnings, and paffeth by Rheba and other townes. Neor and Barrow joyning the places with the company of the property of the p afterward and having traverfed forme few milestoge-ther, furrenders up their names, and waters into the Shower, as their eldeft Sifter, which finddenly difcharge themselves into the Sea, by amouth very rockie, and full of cliftes, where on the left hand a prokie, and minor cintes, where on the tert hand a pro-montoire very narrow rifing up, having a beakon and tower upon it, as a fignall for manines, fet up by those of Rosse, that they may the more fately come into the mouth of the River, out of the Sea. Neere unto this lyeth Wickle, or Arckle, a place of great name, & the Earle of Ormonds Caftle, who write themselves among other honorable titles, Lords of Arcklo, under which Caftle, that River which Ptolomee calleth Ovota, falleth into the Sea, making a Creeke. There is alforhe River Lifny, which paffeth through Develin, the runneth with a gentle streame, and hastens not her course, unlesse abundance of raine hath falne, oner counte, unitere acontinance or rante nart raine, of therwise very foftly. This Lifny doubtleffe was mentioned by *Ptolome*, but by the carelessness of the Printers, hath lost her place; for the Riuer Libnius lying upon the same latitude, is put into the coppies of Ptolomee on the other part of the lle, where there



and those right large Franchises , which King Henry the seventh augmented, and confirmed, because the Citizens had demeaned themselves most manfully, & wifely againstrhat Mock Prince Perkin Warbeck, who being a yong man of base condition, by hoising up the ful failes of impudence, went about to mount up aloft unto the Imperial Diadem, whiles he a meere fuborned Counterfeyt, tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the fecond Some of King Henry the 4. The Burgeffes thereof are grave, and wile men, it hath a very fafe, and a quiet haven for the most part full of eery fate, and a quiet haven for the most part full of formine thipping. It hash allo agreat number of labitants, which deale in merchandife, in which trading they for themselves will and circumpfeet, and great hashord themselves will appear to the contraction of the contraction by exchange, to confin, or deceive, or to exhault money, or goods from the Citizens. They are gentil, full of humanity, fober, given to hofbitality, very pirately and the citizens of the confine the citizens of the confine the citizens of the confine the citizens of the sam or numanty, oper, given to nopitality, very pit-tyfull, and to be briefe, willing to contribute, both to publick and perticular affaires. In these parts also lyeth *Limitick*, keeping the third ranke, which nevertheleffe ought to give place to none, for the faire fluation of the place & commodionfieffe of the River: it is watered by the River Shanon, the Prince of all the Rivers in Ireland. It lies so miles diffant from the Sea: and yet the mariners with their shiping, come up to the very walles of it, and there is no danger of rocks or fleves in comming up to it. King John for-tifyed it with a Caffle. It is a very famous mart-towne and a Bishops Sea of Monster, and at this day is counand a silhops Sea of Montler, and at this day is com-ned twite owners: the upper wherein fland the Cathe-drall Church, and the Caffle hath two gates, opening into it, & each of them a faire bridge auto it of Rou-cowih Bulwarkes, and little draw-hridges, the one lea-ding much the '94t, the other into the Eafly you wand large the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the company of the con-tact of the company of the com ken there. Next followeth the Countie of Corke, enclossed within a circle of walles, in an ovall forme with the river Saveren flowing round about it, & run-ning between not paffable through, but by bridges, lying out in length as it were in one direct broad rying our in length as it were in one direct broad freete, and the lame having a Bridge over it; how-beit, it is a pretie towne of marchandize, well peopled and now much more trading in it, then when it was that up in the time of the warres. In this Countie the familie of the Curcies flourished in ancient times descended from a brother of John Curcy an English man, that subdued Ulster. Beneath Corke the River Saxeren parteth in twaine, environeth a very large,& a pleafant lland, over against the principall dwelling house of that most ancient and noble famillies of the Barries, which thereupon is called Barry-Court. For that familie is derived from Robart de Barry an En. cial samule is centred from Kopart de barry an En-glissman, a personage of great worth and renowned; who not withstanding choose rather among the first to be chiese indeed, than to seeme chiese, who in the winning of Ireland received, wounds, and hurts, and the first man he was in Ireland, that manned& brought the nanke to hand. His posteritie by their long ap-proved loyaltie, & martiall prowesse, deferved to re-ceive of the kings of England, first the title of Barron Barry, afterwards of Viccount Butiphant, & for their great lands, and wealth, got among the people the furname Barry-More, that is, Barry the great. The prefent Earle of it now is Sir Richard Boyle, whome

King Jeames of bleffed memorie, for his honorable and faithfull fervice done to his Prince and Countrie created and invefted him with the honour of Earle of Corke, a man of large and great possessions, both here & in other parts of Ireland. At the mouth of the River Bany in a fertile Soile, and well wooded, ftandeth Kinfale, a very commodious port and a towne forti-fied with old walles, under which in the yeere 1601 the Kingdome of Ireland laye a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazard, as it were of one cast of a die, whether it should be subject to England or Spaine: whether it inouide indicate a anguard or spanie?
what time as the lland was endangered, both with
forraine, and inteffine warre: for eight thousand old
trained Souldiers, under the conduct of Don John John d'Aquila, had on a Sudden furprised and forti-John d'Aquila, had on a Sudden flarprifed and fortifyeld it, confident upon the cenfure; and excommuincations of Pius the fifth, Gregorie the xx11 & Clement the v111. Popes of Rome dicharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and prefuming confidently upon the ayd of that Arch. Rebell Tir-conand his Grue, who had fent for them under a goodly
flew of reftoring religion. But Sir Charles Blunt,
Baron Montjoy Lord Deputie, drew her Majefiles
forces together, prefently belaid ir round about, both
by Sea and Land: albeit, his Souldiers were fired, foicled out, and the feafon of the yeere most incommodious, as being mid-winter. Sw withall made head alfo dious, and the leaton of the yeere more incommodious, as being mid-winter: & withall made head alfoagainft the Rebells, whom the Earle of Tir-oen, & Donel, Mac-Gwyre, and Mac-Mahound had raifed, ned victoriously home. Below Barry Coart the River Savered hard by Imokelly a faire possession long since of the Barle of Defmond, looseth it selfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens. As Saveren watereth the nether and navens. As saveren watereth the nether part of this Countrie; fo Brood-water called in times paft Aven-more, that is, the great River, moisteneth the upper, upon which inhabited the noble familie of the upper, upon which innanted the noule famile of Rook, which being transplanted out of England, hath growneup, and prospered here very well, and now enjoyeth the title of Vi-Count Fermoy. Neere unto the mouth of this River standard Admor, a little towne, called, because it lyeth neere the Sea. Also Yogall no great towne, but walled round about, built in fashion fome what long, and divided into two parts: the upper which is the greater part, firetching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a lite Abbey, called North Abbey: the nether part reaching Southward, called the Bafe-towne, had also an Abbey, called South Abbey: the commodiousinesse of the haven, which hatha well fenced Kay, belonging unto it, and the fruitfulnesse with all of the Countrie adjoyning, draweth Marchants unto it, so as it is well frequented, and inhabited; yea & hatha Majour for the head Magistrate. Thus farre in these dayes reacheth the Countie of Corke, which in times past was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, contey-ning within it Defmond alfo. And thus much in ning within it Defined and. And thus much in brieft shall suffice for the description of the five parts of Ireland, as they are delineated in the 5 Maps of

# NORVVAY

the first and second Kingdome in the Northerne parts.



FTER the British Iles, according to our method the quarters in the Northerne Regions followe, called by the Ancients Scandia, & Scandinavia, by Plinie the Worke-berger and shop of nations, & the Gayne of a people of an unknowne greatnife, lying from the fartheft Coaft of Germanie North-

ward, which for a long time and many ages past, was divided into three Kingdomes, to wit, Norway, Swethland and Denmarke. Norway offers it felfe first of all unto us, whereof the Etymologie is not obscure, for it is to us, whereof the Exymologie is not colcure, for it is compounded of Ner, which fignifieth North, and of meg, which betokeneth a way, as the way or Northerne tract. It is bounded on the Southfide with Denmarke, Westward the Ocean Sea beateth upon it, on the Eastfide with the Dofrine Mountaines, by which it is parted from Swetbland, and Northward with Lapland, levarated from it by the high, and most troublesome Moundi-taines, which are alwayes convered with fnow. All that part which lyeth Westward, is full of rocks, and

that part which lyeth we trward, is find or rocks, and harp flints, having noe paffage, or way through them. It is also very flonie in the South-quarter, especially in those places, which lye neerest to Cherfone fun, or the Biland of the Cimbres, from whence it is distant 250 the light agreed which looketh as miles by a space: but all that tract, which looketh as well towards the West, as towards the South hath a temperate aire, for there the Sea freefeth not, neither doe the snowes lye long. The Countries none of the fertilest, but yet sufficeth to nourish her owne Inhabitants: nevertheleffe, it aboundeth in Cattaile and in many wilde beafts. Among the rest there are white Beares of a huge greatnesse, and likewise Beavers, or Castors with other Beasts innumerable. This Countrie is exceedingly troubled with certaine litle beafts which they call *Lemmers*, having foure feete, about the bigueffe of amoufe, and askinne of divers coulours, the Inhabitants fay they drop out of the clouds in temperations weather, they devoure like Locales every greene thing on the Earth, and at a certaine time, die all in heapes together, and with their flinck fo poyfon an in neapes together, and with uneir tinck to poylon the aire, that the poore people are long after troubled with the laundis, and with a giddineffe in their head. In the yeere of Christ roce, or there abouts. The Norwegians, which called themselves also Normands, toffed up and downe with civill broyles, having abandoned their owne. Countrie with intent to feeke out new habitations did vexe by their incursios the Countries of Saxonie, Frizeland, Scotland, Ireland, England, Gaule and Flaundres, ruinating Aniens, Arras, Can-Gaule and Flaundres, ruinating Aniens, Arras, Can-bray, Terrovenna, Liege, Tonger, Culleni, Aken, and many other townes, which they put to fire and fword. Now Norway in times paft was a flourifining King-dome, reaching as farre as Denmarke, and the maritimate Iles, as long as it was governed by an hereditaire fuccession. Afterwards the Kings race failing, during the intermission of the raigne, they were advised by the chiefe men, to make choise of their Kings by ele-Ction. Now from Suibdagerss the fecond , untill Chri-

of it, but also to transport the profits thereof into Denmarke, befides they have an other discommoditie in the quality of theire places: for Denmarke hath gott in the quality of theire places for Denmarke hash got into their owne puffince all the Sea havens in Norway for if the King of Denmarke were their Ememy, they could not traificke by Sea, nor trainfort and of their merchandizes or commodities out of it. It had not large, and great Regions, but many cragge Mountaines, Deferts, and Rocks, which for the most

part have no pafages, or ways through them, the woods being full of Pine-trees. They have five Roy-Tainen, of all Caffles in it, and as many principall Gouvernours, Caffus, wheefeofthe chiefe and farther Southward is Babus.

The Townes fully of the tree was the contract of the contract a rockie Biland, famous for the fisherie of Herings. The leffer are Koengeef, Congel, or rather Bahm and Oldewold, if not Odwad. The second Caffle is Aggerbuse, upon whose soile the high masts for shipping, the plankes, and boords of Oak and firre trees, and timber plankes, and boords of Oak and fire trees, and timber for building are fent from thence yeerely in great abundance into Germanie, Holland, France, England, Spayne, and other places. It hath also under it, the Cities and Townes of Aniloy the Epicopall tea, commended above all by Straingers, for the Court, whereumto in all Norway all judicial causies and suits are referred & decided. Also Tombergh, or Coningland. National Medicals Causies and Suits are referred & decided. Also Tombergh, or Coningland. National Medicals Causies. are referred & decided. Alfo Tombergh, or Coning-bergh, Fridrichard, Salezbourg, Schin, or Schon, where there are mines of Copper and Yron. The Hammary the gera, and the left heretofore Epifen-pail Lands, but now are under the command of the Biftop of Anfloy, and are feparated by the freight Motian, which numeth betweene them. The third Motian, which numeth betweene them. The third Castle is Bergerbuse, under which are the Cities of Bercattle is surgerous, under writen are time Cities of ser-gin, and of staffranger. Bergin is the chiefe towns of marchandrein all Norway, and the Garner for Barly, and Come, and the refidence of the Gouvernour and Bishop. There is fould that noble, and delicate fish, which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called Bergin fish; because it is so transported from thence by Marchants into divers Countries. The Citie of Staffranger, though it be under the obeiffance of the Gouyanger, chough it be under the openiance orthe Gouvernour of Bergin; yet it hath its Bifhop apart, who refids there. The fourth Caftle is that of Nidrofy, fo called from the River Nidrus and of Rofa, the name of the Church commonly called Thruntheim, & heretofore Trondon, which was the Capitall Citie of Norway, but at this day is reduced into a Village, which in times past was the Arch-Episcopall Sea, and Metropolitan of the Kingdome. There is yet to be seene the Cathedrall Church, a testimoniall of the antiquitie, and fumptuousnesse, by reason of the hugenesse, and the cunning workmanlip of the stones upon the bat-tlements thereof, that the like is fearcely seen throwout all Europe: the Fore-carved scrineworke of the out all Europe: the Fore-carved fcrineworke of the Altar was burnt by fire Anno 1530, 6 that the loffe fuftayned by that fire was effectived to be more worth than 7000 Crownes. The fifth , and fartheft Fort Northward, as well of Norway, as of all Chriften-dome, is Wardhuys, lying in the little I land Ward, which at this day is but finall and ruinous; being un-provided of fortifications, and having neither Called to Tower int. There is in Norway 15 be called flian the last, there were 25 Kings; but at this day it is under the power of the Danes, who are not onely con-tentto draw the Lawfull, and tolerable revenues out nor Tower in it. There is in Norway a Lake called



the Mos, in which at fome times there is feene a Serpent of a huge greatneffe: and when they fee it, they conjecture thereby, that there will happen horty after fome firaing alteration in Norway. For amo 12-12 it was feene very plainely above the water, being wrethed round, and as they could geffe a fare off; it was enoughed, and result of the service of the servi

## ZWETHLAND.

UECIA, or Sweden, it feems so called from the Suions, and Sitoms, which were a people of the Sueds, fituated neere the German Ocean, & land and Bodia, Eastward with Finland, separated by the Bodian Gulph, and is devided from Liefland by the Sea, and from Gothland Southward, fituated under the longitude of 45 degrees, and of latitude 64 and 65. The aire is commonly very cleare, and confequently all Swethland healtfull, for the aire is not fo fharpe, nor the cold fo vehement and insupportable, but that it is to be endured, though in fome places, there be markes, and franding pooles, which feel forth a thick aire, from which many foggs, and mifs arife. It is well one of the fruitfulleft Soiles of all the Northerne parts, and beareth abundance of Corne, & graine. There is also great flore of honey.coftly furrs, filver, coper, lead, freele and yron, and neere vnto Slabourg, they finde pure filver, which is not mixed with any other mettle. It aboundeth also wonderfully in fish, taken in the Sea, in Lakes and Rivers: yet notnin, taken in the Sea, in Lakes and Rivers; yet not-withflanding in divers places it is full of craggie moü-taines, moilt, & many moorifi grounds, which makes fome parts of this Countrie, yeeld leffe Corne, and fewer fruits than in the others.

rewer trust snam in course.

The Provinces of Swethland are divers, fome Gothifth as Eaft-Gothia, whereof Lincopia in the Capitall, Weft-Gothia, feparated from the Eafterne part by the old Lake. Sarais one of the townes, where the Bifthop refides. Southerne Gothea or Smalland, Tuichy, and Verenda, whereof Vexio is the chiefe Towne, Merings, and the Uei O'Caland, defended by the fortreffic called Borgholm, the others are belon.

ging to Norway, and Swethland, as Opland, whereof Fpfal, fituated upon the River Sall, in the midfl of Swethland, is the Arch-Epifopall Sea, and the publicke Universities. Sats/ebins is Citie much commended, for the great trading that is in it, for the Kings Company and Archael Valley and Salley Court being fituated upon a marth as Venice is, and built upon piles fituated to the muddie water. They built upon piles firuck into the muddie water. They goe thether out of the Eafterne Sea, through the fireight, and deepe chanell of Meler, which is to broad at the entrance into it, that finips fraughted may come in, without firtcking their failes. Upon the fourtherne thore of Meler, the townes of Southmania, Telgo, Strengerst Bisthops Sea, and the Fort of Oripholms lye, but Designation of the Company of the Nericie Orebo is the chiefest Fortresse. Westward lye the Countrie of Welfmanie, & the towness of Arofa and Arbega final upon the Lake, Beyond them more welfwardlyeth Welferne Dalia, Raiterne and Solies Dalia foodbal from the Lake Section that the Solies Dalia foodbal from the Lake Section that the Solies Dalia foodbal from the Lake Section that the Solies Dalia foodbal from the Lake Section that the Solies Dalia foodbal from the Lake Section that Solies Dalia foodbal from the Solies Dal fo called from the Lake Solion, which three Provinces, with the greatest part of the Mountainous Provinces, are all under the charge of the Bishop of Sares In them are all under the charge of the Bibhop of Kars.In them there are minerall Veines, which reach Eaflward, as fare as the Baltick Sea, and to the fireight of Hel-fings, and Giofifian, and turning Welhward through Vermelland, right towards the Welterne Ocean, without breaking off or diffcontinuing, out of which they digg form filter, copper, lead, yron fleele and Brimftone. Opland is fituated Northward adjoyning upon Celtricia afforzard followse Helifone, and Baldula. Gestricia, afterward followes Helsinga, and Middlepad, beyond them lyeth Northerne and Southerne Angermaine. From thence North-Bodia is divided in West-Bodia and East-Bodia, which are Provinces of a great extension. In fine, more Northward lye Stric-finnia, Lappia, & Biarmia. The Bothick streight, reacheth from the Baltick the Northward right towards Torona, and which paffeth the Articke circle, separated for the most part from these ancient Provinces, belonging to the Kingdome of the Sweds, and from Finland a most great Peninsula or Biland, whereof the points runne Southward by the lles Alandes, & Albo, the Episcopall Sea, and by Vibourg Northward, So called because it is a finer Countrie then Sweden, but indeed it is so named from the Finni, or Fenni, a po-tent nation, who dwelt here. Finland is devided into two parts, the Northerne and Southerne, upon which two parts, the Northerne and Southerne, upon which adjoyne Natagundia the upper, and the lower; Savellafa and Twelfis fand Twelfis parcious Countries in Finland. From thence beyond the Finnick Gulphelyes Corelia, where of Hexholm happly now Kexholm is the Capitall Citie, and Southward Wotichonia, where the mouth of the and Southward Wostenma, where the mouth of the River Lovas is, which paffeth by Novogord, called by the inhabitants Ny. Above Coporal yeth Ingris, having for its defence lamsgrad, and Solonfeia, which is called the the control of the Company of t alfo lessored, having a Fortreffe right over againft.

Navve. There neighbouring Countries Southward are
the Provinces of Livenia of the Efibon, which lye from the Provinces of Lisonia of the Ethons, which lye from Narve unto Revel and Pennovia. Alannaia, wherein is Narve, White or Welember, Whish, which hath in it Hubfel a Bilhoprick, and the Ile Dagen. The Sweds Rivers are Lufen and Dakeary. The fubjecks are either of the Clergie, or Layeite of the Nobilitie, Gentrie or Yeaman. They have their Marhalls, Chancolour, and Senatours of the Kingdome. The Swecian, Finlanders, Laplanders and Gothians, are valiant, cureous to Strapers. and charitable. From Irrandaiae the fifth Strangers, and charitable. From lermanicus the first King, to that most wife and valliant King, of famous memorie, King Gallavus Adalphus, there hath beene 4t Kings. Swethland hath one Arch-Bishoprick, and 7 Bishopricks, and 13 Dukedomes.

The Politique State

OFTHE

# K I N G D O M E

# DENMARKE



He great and populous Kingdome of Dania, is commonly called Danimarke, as the Countrie, or tract of the Danes, of whome noe man, no not the Danes themselves knowe their offipring, unless they derive it from Dan their fift Kine. Some

not the Danes themielves knowe their offipring, unleffe they derive it from Dan their first King. Some fetchit from the Daha, a people of Asia, and from Mare, which fignifieth not a limit, but a region. But Dudo of S. Quintin, an ancient Authour, as Mr. Cam-Duago O S. Zagines, an anticon, earthour, go or . Charden reporteth, faith that they fprang from the Dardenses, or by changing of a letter the Duagones in Scanda, and came to leate themselves among the lands of the Cimbrians. Now it feemeth they tooke their name from waters, for this word Aba, in their language fignifieth a River, and they themselves call one an other mnetn a Kiver, and rney memietres cait one an other Danwars as people aquatick or waterish: because all Denmarke is as it were Peninglas, as the Map demon-fitateth. Moreover, it is divide into 154 Governe-ments, which they call Haerets, into which there are ments, which they call theres, into which there are fent skilfull Gouvernours, that understand well the Lawes of the Kingdome. It had wontto take a King by the Election of the Chiefe-men, rather than by successfrom. The ancient manner of choosing him was the chiefe and the chiefe where there is a chain a whore there there is a chain a whore the chiefe where the thus, that they should meete in a plaine, where there lay great flones, which betokened the durance there-of, and the conflant flabilitie of their Election. At this day they Crowne them at Hafnia, in our Ladies Church before the Altar, whether the Senatours of the Kingdome leade him, and beare before him his Kingly robes, and ornaments, a fword, a Globe, and a Crowne. And these things are not given to any pro per families, as they are almost every where. But every one is adorned, according to the dignitie, and every oners aconea, according to the tigmine, and worth of his qualitie. After that the King muft fweare, to keepe fricktly the Articles prefented unto him, fuch as his predecellours have observed, & withall to defend the Christian religion, and the rights, and cultomes of the Kingdome. After this the Bifloop of Roeschilde annointeth him, and the Crowne is fet the best and the Crowne is fet the control of the Crowne is fet the or Roesentide amonatest nini, and the Crowners let upon his head by the Senatours, who takes of them the oath of Allegane or fidelitie, if they have not taken it before. This done, the King makes fome Gender of the Crowners and the Crowners are upon the King makes from Gender of the Crowners and the Crowners are upon the Crowners are up tleme Knights in ftriking them gently with his fword, to wit, fuch amonge the Nobles, and Chiefe men of the Kingdome, as have done some worthy Acts, of honour and recognoissance. Such was the forme of the ancient Politicke State, & the Monarchie of the Danes, which never any nation was able to conquere, nor make them loose their ancient privileges, and cufromes. Contrariewife the Danes, Swecians, & Norwegians have fackt almost all Europe, & have likewife erected kingdomes, in manie Countries. For the Cimbrians voyages into Italie, are well knowne to all men, the Conquests which the Gothes made in Spaine, the establishment of the kingdome of the Lombarts

in Italie, what they gayned & how long the Normans flayed among the Gaults, the raifing of the kingdome of Naples, & Scilich, the expedition of Godefrey upon the FreeEs against Charlemaigne, the variable carriages of the English among the Gaules, whereof they subdued fome patr. The Civill, and imethive warrs of France, likewise how Canutus furnamed the great, held five kingdomes at once, that is to fyz Denmarke, Sweden, Norway, England, and Normandie, besides that, he was Sonne in Law of Henry the third Emperour, the everse extrant doer tellifes.

Define mirari quos garrula laudius effert.
Gracia quos jačtas Roma fuperba Duces.
Danica non ulli voeteram virtuse secundam
Edidis, Hyberno terra propinqua sfreto
Facto miti Magni, prepeteruse inclyta nomen i
Omnque fub Imperia Regna fuero inco.
Me shi delegie socrams, qui terrius orbis
Arbiter, Etenricus nomine septra tadit.
Iultita praclarus erams, Regesqua potentei.
Subjectos docui legibus esse sse such secondes.

And what warrlike conquests and actions the Gothes, and Vandales achieved in ancient times. Harken what Mr. Joseph Silvester in his das Bartas hath briefly fet downein English verse, which is this:

The warlike Gothe, which whileome iffued forth.

From the cold frosen llands of the North.

Incampt by Vistula: but the aire almost,
Being there as cold, as in the

Balticke Coast; He with victorius Armes Sclavonia gaines,

The Transilvanian, and Valachian plaines.

Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then leaving Greekes, Greedie of spoile, soure times

he bravely feekes,

To plucke from Rome then Mars
his minion,

PР

The

The plumes which shee from all the world had vvon, Guided by Rhadagiuse and Alaricke, Bold Vindimarus and Theodoricke.

Thence flyeth to France, from vyhence expulft, his Legions Rest ever since upon the Spanish Regions.

By whome, and divers Kings of the race of Olden-bourg, the warres fucceeded happily, abrave warr-like Nation, populous, and very fortunate in the warres, which they undertooke either by Sea or by Land. The Senatours, and principall men of the kingdome had alwayes the libertie to choose their kings, and havefull, but many yeeres they have fet upon the royall throne, and the kings eldeft Sonne fucceded if they had not Lawfull & infficient cause to divert them from it. And therefore they never denyed their dutie, to their kings progenie and iffue, and would not fuffer the kingdome to be divided, if they were not forced thereunto by civill warrs. They fend their yongest children, or bretheren into forrain Countries, seing they may not participate in the Gouvernment. Whence comes fo manie Travaillers, there being fuch a number of Gentrie, and of the Common people, that being not able to keepe ranke with the best of the Countrie, and others they desire to travell and to purchase lands and livings more proptravenant to purchase tanus and uvings more proper, and commodious for them then in their Native Countrie. For the Northerne people are apt for generation, and propagation, for their contracted heare, makes them bot fiprited, quarter lione and Fighters, great Trencher men & Drinkers (because the flampacified) are and the desired are careful are arrived to accept the desired are a residual to the contract of the second to the second great 1 rencuer men & Diffiners (Decame the Inarpheffle of the cold ayre, caufeth appetite) which being well digefted, occasioneth long lite: for fome of them live till they are 130, of 140 yeers of age, and it is a figue of a long life, when as fome of their kings have second over them no. reigned over them 30, yea fome 40 yeeres, and

# The Politique State

## DENMARKE

Here are five Orders and States in the Danish Common-weale. The first is of the Bloud royall: the second the Nobilitie, but yee must knowe this, that among these Nobles & Gentrie, there are neither Earles, nor Barons, but all of them must shewe their Nobilitie by a long descent from their Predeceffours. They beare their armes fimple, and thinke it were a difgrace to them to derogate from their Nobility by changing, or augmenting of them. There are yet fome living, who are descended, from those that were present at the treatie, made betweene Charlemagnie and Henningus king of Denmarke, upon the River Eiders, as the Vrent, and fome others. These enjoye their livings with fuperiour, and inferiour jurisdiction, and have the liberty of the hunting, haire with haire, and feather with feather, as the Earles in Germanie have. Their livings are not held in fief throw out the kingdome, but in free tenure, and poffession, which comes to them by the right of succesfion. All Caftles, Lands and Goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left to them by their Fathers and Mothers are equally divided among the Bretheren, but the Sifters must receive them by a fingular privi-

ledge, in fuch fort neverthelesse, that the Brother must have two shares, and the Sister but one. But their manfion houses & Castles are kept by the heir-males. Many Lordships, or Tenements come not the primomany Lorunips, or 1 enements come not the primo-geniture, but are divided. And fome if they be def-cended of a good houfe, or are men of note, worth, and defert, having the kings favour, they may be advanced by marriages, and attaine unto great riches. Among this degree of the Gentrie are the Senatours, or Counfellours of the Kingdome, which must not exceede the number of eight and thirtie : unto whome there is appointed by the king & the Realme, honest livings to mainteine them , and every one of them hath the Gouvernment of a Castle, or of a Fort, them nath the convernment on a cattle, to sar our, as long as his charge & dignitic continueth, for which he giveth nothing to the king, but onely is bound both in the time of peace, and warre, to keepe fome horfemen, that they may be in a readineffe whenfoe ver the king shall call for them, & that upou his owne charge, for the kings service and his Countries. If they be fent Ambaffadours of the kingdome, they are provided with fufficient maintenance from the Common purse, to live honorably and as Princes Ambaf-fadours, either in Court or elsewhere. For the king hath Lordships, which they call in the Danish lan-guage Verlehunge, that is, Free-lands, and Benefices, which he bestoweth on men deserving both of himfelfe, and his kingdome, either during their lives, or for some terme of veeres. For which also they are obliged, to keepe lome horsemen, and pay yeerely into the publicke Treasurie, some certaine peece of money, as an acknowledgement, and yet keepe the greatest part thereof for their paines & service. This kingdome also hath a good order, for they are forbidding by the king, to buy any lands or houses of the Gentrie, that there may happen no disputes, betweene the king, and the chiefe men of the kingdome, other-wife he might take that, which the Nobles are not willing to fell, which caused the principall men of the kingdom, to make this excellent order, among themfelves: yet neverthelesse the king is permitted to make an exchange sometimes with the Nobles, but the Nobles may not purchase any lands of the kings subjects: because some Countrie-men hold their lands by inheritance, & as Free-holders, as hath beene said

The names of the chiefe families of the

NOBLE-MEN

## DENMARKE.

THe Lords of Kaas, Guldenstern, of Munck, of Rosenkrans, of Grubb, of Walkendorp, of Brahe, of Schram, of Pafberg, of Harderberg, of Vlstant, of Bing, of Below, of Wipfert, of Gue, of Sefelt, of Ranzow, of Schelen, de Frese, of Sul, of Bilde, of Dreffelbergh, of Greene, of Brockenhusen, of Holke, of Troll, of Knutzen, of Biorn, of Seltede, of Ienfen, of Steuge, of Mattieffen, of Lunge, of Banner, of Luck, of Roftorp, of Crufen, of Fossi, of Lindeman, of Swal, of Sant-beke, of Quitrow, of Lange, of Galschut, of Glanbeke, of Crabb, of Marizer, of Kragg, of Ashel, of Beck, of Ruthed, of Nagel, of Witfeld, of Split, of Ofren, of Appelgard, of Iucnam, of Podesien, of Reuter, of Podebussen, which heretofore were Barons, descended of the Duchie of Pomerania, where that familie continueth still: of Vren, whose progenitours lived in the time of Charlemagnie, of Blick, of Gall, of Wogersen, of Bassi, of Solle, of Daae, of Pax, of Passelick, of Wensterman, of Hoken, of Lindenow, of Bille, of Ruten, of Hundermark, of Heiderstroper, of Wolde, of Papenheim, of Spar, of Falster, of Norbu, of Worm, of Bilde, of Boockholt of Budde, of Suuaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Luken, of Vhrup, of Spegel, of Bammel-berg, of Rosenspar, of Duvie, of Hube, of Schawgard, of Must, of Gris, of Falck, of Brune, of Laxman, of Dure, of Baggen, of Norman, of Gosse, of Matre, of Rolengard, of Totten, of Rannow, of Krumpen.

The Lord grand-Mafter is chosen out of this Nobilitie, a State like to the Maire of the Pallace of France. He for the most part keepes his residency at Hafnie, as Vicar, or the Kings Lieutenant, which manageth resolveth and dispatcheth the kings affaires. At this day the eldest of the three Ransowes are ador-ned with it. Next him the Lord Mareschall, taketh care both in peace, and warre, of all things belonging to the militaire affaires. The Admirall he feeth to the building of shipping, for the repairing of the old, and hath every yeare the ordering of the Sea affaires, he hath under him a Vice-Admirall, and every of the Kings ships hath a Captaine, which is descended from a Knight. There is also a Chancellour of the Kingdome, unto whome they appeale from all the Provinces, and Iles, and from him to the King and his Councell if neede require. All the Provinces, or Shires are distributed into Haerrets, or Gouvernments under which there are many Hundreds and Parishes. Those which goe to Lawplead first their right, among themfelves, but if they cannot agree, they may appeale afterward to the Judge of this Province, from him to the Chancellour, and from the Chancellour, to the king and the Senatours, who give thereupon their definitive sentence. The Danes have a certaine written Law, made by Valdemarus the first, affisted by the Bishops, and chiefe men of the Countrie, much like unto the Law of Nature, and different not much from the Roman Law. And is made to the end that by the vigor hereof, fuites may not be defered too long, but may be the fooner dispatched, and the fentence more speedely executed. If the first Judges have given an unjust fentence, then they are condemned to pay a fine of halfe their goods, where of the king is to have the one halfe, and the partie, interreffed orwronged the other halfe. It is thought that Valdemarus the first joyned the Bishops to the Sena-tours, which Christernus the third, tooke from them againe for certaines causes of rebellion.

The kings Chancellour followeth ordinarily the Court, and hath feven or eight affiftants Noble-men, Secretaires and Clarkes, joyned in commission with him, & fometimes the King himselfe is present at the handling of affaires. But if any weighty matters of rauding of airares, but it any weight makers of importance happen, as touch either peace or warre, or the making of aliances or confederations, with forraine Princes, or for the keeping, and defending of the

bounds and limits of the Kingdome, the King caufeth his Councell to meete, and it is not Lawfull for the King to impole any new taxations upon the Realme, and upon the huf band men belonging to the gentrie without the speciall confent of the Senatours, or chiefe men of the Kingdome.

There is a fuper Indendant Generall for the Trea-furie, who receiveth the revenues of the Kingdome, either belonging to the Caffles, or other Lordships, and for the taking of toles, and customes by Sea & by Land. He looketh also to the Accounts, & informeth himselfe of all things, and giveth his acquitance to fuch as bring up their moneys. He hath likewife un-der him two Commissaries Noble men, and many Clarks among the people, for which he hath a good

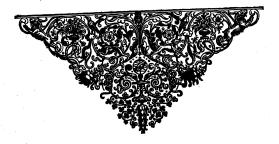
The fourth degree of State is the Clergie, among whome there are feven Bishops, as the Arch-Bishop of Londen, the Bishops of Roschiid, of Ostensche, of Rip, of Vibourg, of Arbusen, and of Stefwik, which have also Canons under them. They receive the tenths, which in fundry Provinces are diverfly given: For the Bishops receive the halfe of the tenths, & the King receiveth the other halfe, out of which the Canons, and Minifters have their parts, and share thereof, also some part thereof is employed in the building, & reparation of Churches. As for the Papall right, the nominations, and provisions of the Prelates, and Bishops at all times have heitherto beene given by the King, as they are at this day in France, as appeareth by the answere of Valdemarus the first King. And as Charles the fifth, was much commended for prohibiting, and enacting, that no Ecclefiafticall person should buy any immoveable goods, without the Princes confent: fo Chrifternus the 3. ordained the same no leffe wifely, that the Clergie should sell nothing, without the kings ex-presse command. For the rest Church men, were very well provided for by Christernus the third of bleffed memorie, and many particular Schooles were erected by him in divers places, as two also in the Ile, where there is also a printing house. The whole kingdome hath but one University, which is at Hafry, founded & established by Chisternus the first by the permission of Pope Sexuu anno 1478, which Fredrick the second; who though he was for feven yeeres together hindred by Swethish warrs, encreased the maintenance & enriched it with 60000 dallers yeerely, for the bringing

riched it with 6000 dallers yearely, for the oringing put addistruction of the youth of the Countrie. The fourth degree are Burgeffes, and Marchants, which dwell in Townes, and Boarroughs. The shave their priviledges peculiar to themselves, which they enjoy, & which are given them as their towne Lands, and woods limited them. They trafficke all by Sea, & by land through all the parts of Europe, out of these and from the hus band mens children are chosen the Bishops, Cannons, Pastours and the Magistrates of the Townes, Clarkes of the Castles, and Fortresses, the have a Prefident out of the Gentrie.

The fifth order is the Countrie-men, which are of 2 forts, the first are called Freibunden, that is, Freeholders: these enjoy their living by inheritance, but give some fmall matter yeerely. They trade also, and have the liman marter year-eay. I ney crace and and new them-berty offishing. They are not taxed with fervitude, or bondage, neither pay they any contribution without the confent of the Senatours, and Connfellours of the kingdome. The other fort are fuch, which poffesse their good not hereditaire, but farme them of the king, and the Gentrie, or of the Clergie, & are bound to doe some homages to their Lords, as they make their conditions, & agree with the Lord from whome And

Denmarkein generall, whence it appeareth, that it hath beene a well ordered State. That the Nobility, and Gentrie have alwaies had the libertie, to choose a king: nevertheleffe of a royall familly, whence this good redounded unto them, that the Danes have not been much troubled with feditions, unleffe with fome Stirs, a rofen between the kings bretheren, or his children, which wasquickly appealed by the interpo-fition of fome of the Nobility, especially seing that the kings children doe not take a part of the kingdome. Befides that, because they have none but onely Gentrie, they are ignorant of the names, and titles of Dukes, Earles, Barons, &c. fo that they can not grow fo rich that they dare oppose themselves against

And thus much have I fpoken of the Policie of enmarkein generall, whence it appeareth, that it are alwayes divided between the Sonnes, and the Daughters. To conclude the highest degree among Laughters. 10 conclude the ingress degree among them, is the order of the Golder Regists to called because of the Ornaments, which are given them: but this is not given to none, but fuch as have deferved well of the king, and of the State, either in the times of peace or of warre. Thus you fee the Danes have a flourishing State, which may eafely defend it felfe from Strangers, feing, they are so well united with their king, as their naturall Prince, they are able to rethis day Christian Fruite, they are able to re-fift for raine Ennemies, both by Sea, and by Land. At this day Christian the fourth governeth, whome God preserve with his Councill, and all those of his State.



## E



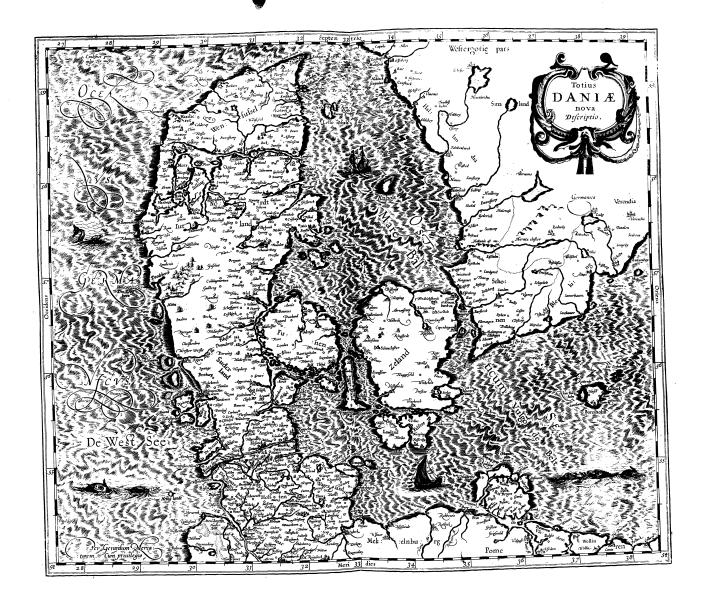
the firme-land by two points. It is bounded on the west with the German Ocean, on the East with the Baltick Sea, Northward it hath Morway and Sweden, and on the Southfide Holfatia, Methelbourg, and

Pomerania. It is divided into manie lles, separated much one from another. The temperature of the aire, & the wholefomneffe thereof, as John Colding faith, recreateth, & keepeth the inhabitants in health. The fertilitie of the Soile nouritheth them, the fweete melodie, of the Birds rejoyceth them, the greene Forefts, and woods content them, in which innumerable Heards of Swine, running up & downe in the woods are fed, their fills with maft, and Akornes, which fall from the great Oken, and also from the Beech-trees in abundance. And likewise pasture grounds for the feeding of Oxen, whereof there is such a multitude, that there are fent every yeere above 50000 intoGermanie, besides their other commodities of Corne, Fish, Tallow, equipage for shiping: Armes, Oxhides, Buck-skins, Wainscot, Firrewood, Filbeards, & other things, which are transported out of Denmarke, into many parts of Europe; fo that Nature hath denied them nothing, which is necessary for the maintenance of humaine life. This Countrie at this day having many armes, & creeks of the Searunning into it, is devided into many parts. The principall whereof are Init-land, Fionia or Fainland, See-land, and Standia, befides

the adjacent Iles, neere unto every one of these parts. Some would have this Iuitland to be called Goth: land, heretofore the inhabitation of the ancient Goths, which is fo named by Historians, and Geographers. The Cimbricae Chefonesse, or the Peninsula, or Biland of the Cimbrians, and is devided into two parts, the Southerne and Northerne. This Cimbrian Chersonsse is in length 120 miles, and in breadth so, containing 13 Cities, 4 Bishop Sees, and 20 royall Castles, which is seene in the second Map. The Southerne part hereis feene in the recond map. I he solutine part the refore called North Albingia, conteineth the Duchie of Slefwicke, to which also may be added the Duchie of Holft. The lle of Zeeland, called also Sialand is the greatest in all Denmarke, containing in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was anciently called Codonnenia by Mela, having in it feven frong Catlles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. Among the townes Haffen, or Hafina, is the Kings feare, and is alfo called by the Germans Copenhagen, it is the chiefe Citie of all Denmark, much comended for the greatneffe, riches, and commodioufneffe of the haven, and for the depth, and object of the Ile, which they terme Ammager, yeelding fafe entrance to Marriners. The Ammagn, yeelding fafe entrance to Marriners. The beginnings of this Citie were but finall. For Abbolon Huyd, Arch-Biftop of Londen, built first of all a Fort in this place against the Pyras, which he called by his name Axelhoote. This place began to be inhabited partly by Fifters, and partly by Marchants, for the commodiounfieft thereof, and thereof was tor the commodulinent interest, and thereof was called Kiobmans Haffen, that is, the Marchants haven: the certaings hapned about the yeere 1165. There is in this place a famous Universitie, the foundation whereof Erieus Pomerasus was the first, that procured to for Martin the first Pope, and which Christierus of Oldenbourg finished, by the permishon of Pope Sixtus, and King Christierus the third restored it, being falne and decayed by the manie and continuall warrs, conferring upon it great revenues, in fuch fort, that it mainteineth not onelytwelve Professours, and Doctors of the Chaire, but also a great number of poore Schollars, which revenues Fredericus the Hencrea-

ENMARKE, is joyned onely to | fed much From this Universitie there are fent a continuall harvest of learned men, & famous Pastours, as wel into the Kingdome of Denmark, as into Norway. Above Hafnia lyeth Helfinura or Elfineur, standing by the Sea-fide neere unto the Castle royall of Croneburgh, and on the other fide of the Sea, the Castle of Hillingbourg, with a small Village so named. Here Zeland, and Scandia come fo neere together with their Capes that there is but a space of Sea betweene them called the Sound, not passing three miles over. Here all Vesfels, which are bound Eastward are forced to passe betweene these two Castles, and to pay tole to the King. And because these Castles stand on both sides so neere one an other, the King by his flipping, when it plea-feth him may ftop the paffage of flipping, and hinder them from paffing any further. It happens oftentimes that in one day you may fee 200 faile of ships come thether, yea fometimes three, from divers parts of Europe. There lyes also in this part Roeschild, heretofore the Episcopall see, where is seene yet to this day faire tombes of many Kings, and Dukes. But nowir is reduced to a poore estate: because the Citizens of the other townes, proud of their fortifications forget themselves, and ordinarily hose up their sailes above their power and abilitie: Now Zeland hath under it the lles Ammagrio, Huen, otherwise called Ween, and Moone land, in which stand the towne of Stegow, and manie others. Zeland hath one onely Bishoprick, the Pastour whereof holderh his refidence at Roefchild.

Scandia is as famous a Countrie, as any is in all Denmarke for largnesse, and riches: it joyneth upon Sweden. This Scandia is encompassed with the Sea or all sides, saving on that part, where there is a nooke of land, which reacheth Northward, and there it windes towards the East, and joyneth with Swethland. But betweene there are huge thick woods, and craggie rocks, that it is fo hard travelling out of scandia into Gothia part of Sweden, that there is leffe difficulty in paffing it by Sea. It is a Countrie, which will give place to none, for the mildnesse of the aire, the goodnesse of the Soile, the commoditie of the haven and trading, the riches brought into it out of the Sea, the fisherie in Lakes & Rivers, the hunting of wild beafts, the inexhaufible veines, and Mines of gold, filver, cop-per, lead, and the number of the townes, & politicke ordinances, whence it tooke the name faith Munfter. This Province was heretofore divided into two Duchies, that is to fay Hallandia, and Bleftida, which conteineth now 23 Gouvernments, & 15 Townes. The chiefe Citie is Londen, where the Arch-Bishop of the kingdome refiderh, whose power in times past was so great, that he durft threaten the King with warre, but now it is reduced into order as other Bishopricks, which are but seven in the whole kingdome of Denmarke. When, how, or of whome it was founded, we marke. When, how, or of whome it was founded, we doe not read in the Hiftories. For those that imagine is was built by the English, seeme to be led that way onely by the name of the place, being all one with the capital Citic of England. For the Germans call both the one, and the other London. The Danes call beth the one, and the other London. The Danes call beth in the capital City came harmone. The day the capital control of the capital control of the capital capi theirs in their owne language Lund, which in the Danish tongue fignifieth a Foreft, or a Wood. There is also the Citic of Malmoge, whom some call Elbogen, famous for the trafek, and the chiefest in the whole Countrie, because of the faires, and the ordinarie commerce, which those of this Countrie have there. In Hallandia standeth the fort Warbourz, built upon the top of a very high mountaine, which the Swedens tooke in 1565, and laid a garnilon in it. But Daniel Ranfor befeiged, and blockt it up, and layd such hard feige unto it, by the command of Fredrick the fe-29



# describing FIONIA, and the circumjacent Iles.

IO.N IA or Fuynen, next after Zeland, taketh the fecond place a. mong all the Iles of the Codannian Gulphs, and is so called; because of the paffing beautie, finenesse, and pleafant fituation thereof. It is fepa-

rated from the continent of Denmarke by a narrow ftreight, named Middlefar Sund, which one would thinke was joyned to the maine land. And as it boundeth upon Jutland westward, and is right over against Zeland Eastward; soit is thought, it lyeth in the very heart, or midft of Denmarke, reaching 12 miles in length, and foure in breadth. The Soile is fo rich in Corne, especially in Rye, and Barly, that it sufficeth not onely the Country it selfe, but also transport it into forraine Countries, which it yeeldeth without dunging, whence it hapneth as Munfler faith, that this is the cause why there is such a vile smell, & ftinke in the townes, and villages, that they carry not forth their muckheaps, & dung to fatten their lands. Befides, it is exceeding rich in fish, & for cattaile they have great store,& such a breede of Horses, & Cowes. that they fend them forth by troupes, and heards into Germanie. Neither is there wanting in this Ile any Woods, Forests, & Chases for Red-deere, Harts, Fallow-deere, Hares, and Foxes. Almost in the midst of this Ile.standeth the capitall Citie Otonia, commonly called Ortensche, a Bishops sea, founded (as many fay) by Otho the first, much about the time, when as he converted Herald King of Denmarke to the Chriftian Religion. It is a place of no small traficke, in which upon twelfth-day as well the Ilanders, as the chiefe Gentrie meete in great numbers, as they usually doe likewife at Kylon in Holfatia, Fuynen is divided into 24 Gouvernments, having 16 townes in it, and fix royall Forts or Castles. The other towns lye round about Ottensche, weh standeth as it were tot very Center, & are almost of an equal distance from it, and lye fo upon the Sea-coaft, that because of the commodionselse of the parts, and havens, they doe not onely traffick into the Balticke Sea, but also trade, and fend their commodities itno Sweden, Norway Germanie, and the Low-Countries. Among which are reckonned Nieburch, Sienburch, Faborch, Affens, Bogens, Middlefart, & Ketteminde. The chiefe roy. all Forts, or Castles, are Neuburch, Hagenschow Hinfgagel, Eschebourg, & the Court Rugard. There are also in this Ile manie Villages, and Gentlemens houses, for the sweetenesse of the aire, and the fruitfulnesse of the soile, drawes many gentlemen thether. The Seafurnisheth them with an incredible number of fifh, fo that the cods of their nets are sometimes fo full, that they can fcarcely ftirretheir oares, or drawe them up, that they almost need no nets, seing they may take enough with their hands. Those that dwell along by the Sea-coast, besides the Husband-men, betake themselves to fishing, and reape no small profite by it. In this lland there are some famous places, where Battailes have beene fought, which also hath hapned in our dayes: for upon Ochfenbergh, or hill, napneum our dayes: 107 upon Ucuneabergu, of mil, not farre from the Caftle of Hagenfchouw, upon the 11 of June, Anno 1530 Lord John Ranzouw Knight, and Generall for Chriftian the third, King of Den-marke overthrew in a bloudie Battaile Chriftopher of Oldenbourg, in which defeate two Earles were flaine, name by the Earle of Hagh, and the Earle of Tecklenburgh, whose bodies were afterward digged out of their graves, and carried to Ottensche, and bu-

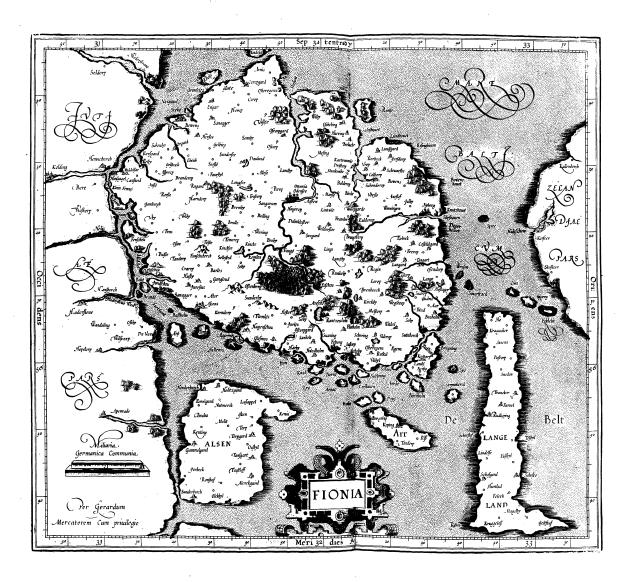
ryed in Canutos Church. About the fame time, there were cut off a great many pefants upon a hill called Fauschburgh, lying but a mile from Ascens. There are in the Citie of Ottensche two faire Churches, where of the one was dedicated to Saint Canutus, and the other to Saint Francis, in which King John anno 1513 and his Son Christian, after he had beene banished and lived in exile 37 yeers, was buryed in the yeer of our redemption 1559. Neere unto the first there is a large, and a spacious Mercate place, in which the King of Denmarke an 1580 renewed the ancient confederation of his Predecessours, with the Dukes of Holsatia, and Slefwick. They report also, that in Odensche the on the Altar in the Gray-Fryers Church, a most curious workmanship in wood, wrought and carved with such cunning, that the like is not to be seene in all Europe. Wee will now come to the other Ilands, which rope: Wee will now come to the other lands, which are ninte in all, lying Southward, & for the moft part habitable, whereof the chifeft are those which lye op-posite to the Vandallian townes, & are these; Lange-land, Lauwland, Fallstria, Aria, Alfa, Tofinga, Aroe. Langeland is feven German miles in length. The towne of Rudkepinga, and one of the Kings Castles, called Trankera stand in it, & it hath many Villages, Parishes, and Gentlemens houses besides. Lauwland is separated by the streight of Gronesund from Zeeland, & from Falitria by a small arme of the Sea. This He aboundeth in Wheate, & Haffel-nuts, fo that they lade whole ships of them to transport them out of the Countrie. It hath in it five townes, Niftadt, Nasco, Togrop, Ritbus, and Maribus, also some royall Ca-Gentlemens houses, Parishes and manie Villages. Falftria is about 4 German miles long, in which there lye the townes of Stubecopen, and Nicopen, which they tearme the Danish Naples, and the new Citie of Denmarke, because of the sairenesse and the Gentilenesse of the place. Out of this Iland, neere unto one of the Kings houses, there is a common palfage feven miles over to Warnemund in Germanie, out of which there is transported every yeere great flore of Wheate, to serve their neighbouring Coun-tries. The Iland Aria mile and a halfe distant from Elyfia is couvered with woods, where there is good game for hunting. It hath in it three Parish Churches game for hunting. It hath in it three Parish Churches frome Gentlemens houles, with the towne and the Caftle of Koping, and that and Elysia belong both to the Dukedome of Slevick, Elysia, Alfa, or Alfenis an Iland reafonable grear, and is foure miles in length, & woo in breath, and is feparated from Slevick but by a little fjace, and lych right over against Flensburger-wyck, known firth by the habitation of the English inchar Galphe. In Alfen or Elysia Etandeth het town of Sunburgh, with a Caftle of the fame name, with fome others, as Norborch, Ofterholm, Die Holle, Gammelgard. It hath 13 populous Parishes in it, which can draw some thousands of armed men into the field. It is full of woods, having good ftore of Red-deere in them, and divers other wild beafts. The Sea also, and the fresh water Rivers abound in fish, there is pasture ground & Cattail, & beareth good Crops of Ryc. Taffinga, or rather Toffinga, is accounted one of the principall Hands lying neere unto Swyne burgh in Fuynen, it is a mile long: wherein, befide fome Pari-fhes frandeth the house of Kettorp, belonging to the Rosen-crantzen, and Rantzouwians. From this lland and the towne of Ascens, they count it two miles over into lutland, which is a most daungerous passage, es-

cond King of Denmarke, that at last it was forced to yeeld after his death, whose head was shot of with a Canon shot from the Fort of the beseiged Anno 1569 a personage much commended for his learning, and militarie profession. For he being appointed by King Fredrick the second of Denmarke, Generall of the warres against the Swetheans, a little before his death in the field of Aftorfheyd, neere unto Falkenberg, having but 4000 men, he put to flight 26 thousand. This Countrie hath neighbouring upon them the lles of Landoe, Hannoe, & Bornholme, anotable Ile divided into foure Gouvernments conteyning three townes, and a Castle. In Gothland, where stands the ancient Mercate Towne of Wisbich, now leffe peopled, and leffe wealthy (though heretofore it hath flourished) because the trading in it, is now carried to other townes. Beside, Wheate, Butter, Cheese, & diverse of furrs, it beareth exceeding highfir-trees, of which there are manie woods, where with they make mafts for ships and it yeelds also stones for building, & lime for the faftning of them together. Fredrick the fe-cond, was the first that constituted a Bishopricke in this Ile, and ordained liberall maintenance for it by a perpetuall fuccession from others. The Rivers of Denmarke are Egidora, commonly called the Eyder. It separateth the Freezes from the Ditmarchians, and then dischargeth it selfe into the English Sea, & Store full of fish, laden with Vessels, which springing out of the bottome of Holsatia, accommodates manie townes, and the faire & fumptuous house of the Ranfous Bredenberg, and then with others runneth into the Elve. The Balticke Sea, which wee made before the limit of the Kingdome of Denmarke Eaftward, is called at this day Belts of Baltheus, which is a Belt or Cincture of warre; because it roundeth, and embraceth the one and the other Peninfulas or Bilands. It feemes that Tacitus calleth it Slow, or Drowfie, from the effect faith Ortelius, becanfe it is not troubled & toffed as other Seas are, for you shall scarcely see it ebbe and flowe, as those affirme, who oftentimes have failed upon it, but the motion and flowings thereof, goe commonly from the East to Westward. Reaching further, it devideth it selfe into two armes: on the left hand lyeth that fide which betweene Sweden and Bodia, and the other betweene Finland and Livonia: which is called the Finnick Sea.

Hilfrugore, lying upon the fireight of the Sound, hath a royall Caffle upon it, called Cronebourg, which than dether her for the defence of the furtheft part of the lle of Zeland. Fredrick the fecond King of Denmarke layde the foundations of this Caftle within the Sea, with an infinite charge, finking into the bottome of the water a great number of huge ftones, & great flints, locked together with great oken beames, well fattned together with fuch cunning, skill, and artifife,

them, how great stormes of wind, thunder and lights ning, foever there come, they fland firme, and the billowes breake against these hard materiales. All the workmanthip of this Caftle is wrought with admirable Symmetrie and is within adorned with Conclaves; Chambers, brave Galleries, all hung with Tappiftrie, which represent in order all the Kings of Denmarke. The rootes are convered with plates of Copper, and the walles polified with free-stones. In the Citie of Londen, there is a clock made with great art, which they call S.Lawrances, fet in the lower part of the Church, where is feene atable fastned to the wall, drawne out by a number of circles of divers coulours, wherein evidently is showne by fignes, and markes, the yeere, the month, the weeke, every day & howre throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feafts and certaine; befides that, it showeth the motion of the lights, the Sunne and the Moone, and what place of the Zodiaque they are in every day, with their houfes the one opposite to the other. Now this is for the outward part, but within it, al things are carried about with certaine engins, and turning wheeles made ex-preffe thereunto, & for a furplus by an artificiall cunning, whenfoever the clock striketh, there are two Statures comes out upon this table, representing two Knights, armed de Cap en pied, which tilt, and runne one against an other as often, as the great clock which is hung in the steeple, striketh. And which is more admirable, in the midft of this table there is fet upon a throne the picture of the Virgin Marie, holding a babe in her bosom, on both fides of her are two gates. and under her feete a Theater in the forme of a Demy Circle, the Arch whereof turneth towards the Beholders. Within there is also an Engine, with the pi-Gurs of the three wife men of the East, every of them having his Page; in turning of this Engine, which is done at the pleafure of him that hath charge over it, these Images advance themselves, before whome there comes out a Herault, with a naced fword in his hand, & threatning makes a thrust at the left gate. At the opening whereof the parties comes forth, when a trumpets found tantara : that wife man which cometh out first, walketh up and downe in a stately and magnificent manner upon the Theater; then comming to the Virgin Marie, he falleth downe in a most reverend manner, to adore her, which the others likewise doe. Their Pages firmenot, neither flew any kinde of ho-nour or reverence; the last puts too the right gate, which giveth a clap easie to be heard by the Specta-tours. The natural inhabitants of Denmarke use their own language, as the Sweds & Norwegians doe, in such fort, that these neighbouring people doe not understand one another. The Danish tongue differeth not much from that of Saxonie: neither doe the Saxons understand the Danes, nor the Danes the Saxons, that the violent beating & raging of the Sea against unlesse they converse some time one with another.





pecially, when the winde is contrarie and that the Sea is much troubled: for then out of the Eafterne Sea, there floweth in fuch a violent and a fwift Torrent betweene the Ilands as it were to feeke a paffage betwixt them, that the Sea is toffed up and down with exceeding high furges and waves, which whireling about manie Shippers have beeneraken in them, and could nor escape without great daunger, yea oftentimes many ships and boats have beene swallowed up and have perished in them. Witnesse the Bishop of Slefwick, who Anno 1170 was drownd on the further fide of this ftreight, with a great number of his familie, and being fifth a long time after, was buryed in the Monastery of Forence in Zeeland, likewise An. 1513 King John of Denmarke efcaped hardly from being drownd in going over into Judand, to doe juffice and to decide fome controverlies between the Inhabitants, who passing over the Baltick Sea, there rose on a Sudden fuch a tempest, that his ship Royall was so tossed up & downe by the contrarienesse of the winde toffed up & downe by the contrainence or newmore and the frome, that he had much adoct to cleape: if that being arrived at Nibourg, comming out of his hip, & flauding upon the bridge, & looking into the Sea, as prognoficiating his death, (for he dyed with a mooth after) faid, adiae Baint, § Route, withou haft exercised thy crueltie upon me to day, & will now hence forward fuffer us to paffe thee any more. And though all think were wont to faile commodoully became a Senior and Terland through the fireight of tweene Scandia and Zeeland through the streight of tweene Scanda and Zectand through the Bound, yet it often happens, that the leaft boates, which are in left danger of the Iles, parls and fielves, parting from Holfatia, Lubec, and other neighbouring Countries, take their courfe through this Sea, for Countres, rake their courie through this Sea, for which they are forced to pay cuffomes and toules at Nibourg. But before I paffe from the Baltick Sea, I will not paffe over in filence, a remarkeable thing, which I finde in the hiftonic of our age, that in the furtherly part of Scandia, or the Baltick Sea, where the Codannia Guibh ender here more Bibone fitten. their part of Scandia, of the battick Sea, where the Codannian Gulph endeth, neere unto Elbogen, fitua-ted right over againft Hafniethe Metropolitan Citie of Denmarke a Sea-monfter was found reprefenting the shape of a Monke, with a bauld pate, a clounish the hape of a Monke, with a bauld pake, a closmith face, and a faiph hanging downeh is houlders like a Fyers hood, was caft upo this floare by the violence of a huge frome, he wad dumbe and flyake not, as all other Seamonsters doe not, making only a noise with lamentations and deepe fight, and lived not patfing three dayes whereof the lively picture, which is ma-tifely was fear from the Kinor of Demanketo Char-tifely was fear from the Kinor of Demanketo Charnifest, was sent from the King of Denmarke to Charles the fifth, being then in Spaine, and fent by a No-ble man. Moreover, at this day there is to be feene at Swartwall a Village neere unto the Briell in Hol-land, a ftuffed skin of fuch a Sea-monster which han-

gethup in the Church. Aroelyeth at the Entrance into the Duchie of Slefwick, where they take shipping or boate in Fuynen to paffe over the Arfenfian, or Ottenseaish bosome or Gulfe unto the Towne of or Otteneann opione or Gune unto the Towne of Afcens, and containeth foure well inhabited Villages, the other lles are thefe, Romfo, Endelo, Fenno, Boko, Brando, Toroe, Aghernis, Hellenis, Jordo, Birck-holme. Now to conclude, I will adde hereunto the description of the Ile Huena, lying upon the most famous streight of Denmarke, commonly called Oerfound, in which the Caftle of Vraniburg standeth, where there is many curious Mathematicall Infru-ments. In the midft of this lle, where the Caftle is fituated and lyeth upon the Elevation of the Pole 54 degrees and a halfe, and is about 37 parts from the West. The circuit where of is eight thousand, one hundred and fixtie great paces, reckoning every pace ar five foote, making two reasonable German miles in Compaffe, It lyeth in the most famous streight of all the Kingdome through which a great number of Vef-fels, paffe out of the Eafterne Sea into the Westerne. which is a most pleasing prospect to see so many ships paffe too and fro, and the fight of the adjacent townes is no leffe delightfull, as having to the Southwestis not the the injuries and the fact that ward Hafny or Coppenhaghen in Zeeland lying within three miles of it (Helfingor where the flaips that paffe through, must pay toule) and the Caftle of Croenburgh, Northweitward by two miles distant from it, as alfo Hellingborg, Northward upon the Coaft of Scandia, where alfo Lands-kroon lyeth but a mile from it. Eaftward lyeth Lunda, which though it be no towne, yet it is seene soure miles of. Malmogia is five miles from it; and albeit this He is not very great: yet the meanest place in it lyeth not unmanured and wast, for it is very rich in Corne, and Cattaile. There are also good store of Red-deere, Hares, Connies & are any good frore or requester, reades, Collines & Partridges in abundance, & lyeth very commodious for filling. There is in it a Grove of Halle-trees, in thekernells of which nuts, there was never found any wormes, neither was there ever any Ratts feene in this Iland. It had in it in former times foure Caftles, the names whereof remains there yet unto this day, as Syndeburg, which frood upon the South-coast, as syntecturg, winch froot upon the South-Coalt, Northburg upon the Northcoalt, Karhecidia North-Eathward, and Hammera just Rastward. The founda-tions of these Castles are yet to be seen though rui-nous. And though this Iland byeth in the midth of the brackifth Sea, yet it fendeth fort many Fountaines, & Spring-heads of fresh water. Among the rest there is a spring, that in the hardest frost that is, though the winter be never so colde the water thereof never freefes, which is a rare and a strainge thing in these fridged Countries.



### M Ε.

Contayning the Duchies of Slefvvick, and Holfatia or Holft.



its name from the Capitall Citie, an ancient towne, for trading called Slefwick. Heretofore this Country

and Gon- was named the Duchie of Jutland, whome Valdema-

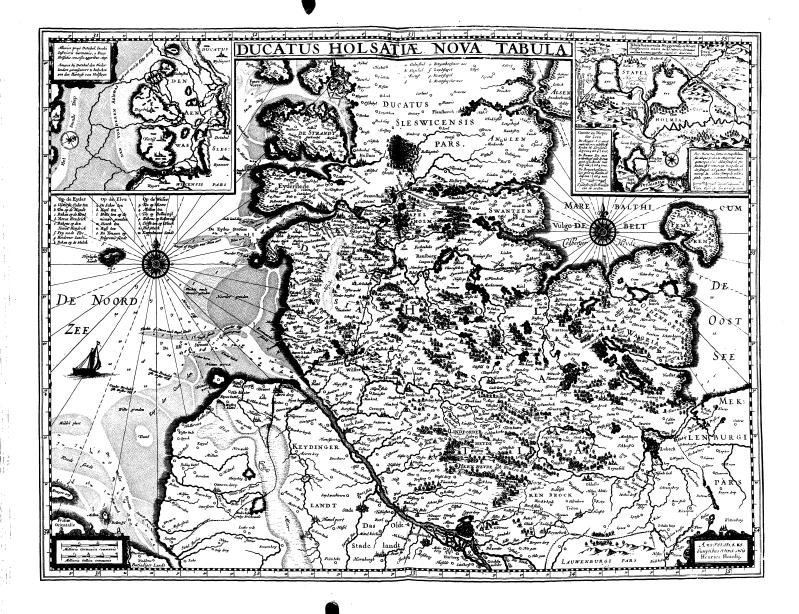
gie, because it is separated from Germanie Northward, by the river Elve, which watereth the greatest part of these Countries, and containe the two Dukedomes of Slefwicke, and Holft. The Duchie of Slefwick deriveth

and Gonournment. Its he Nephew of Abel, King of Denmarke, held in
feif from King Henry about the yeere of our redemption 1280. Afterward, the heire-males of the
Kings & Dukes failing the Duchie of Slefwick, being revnited to the Growne, Queene Margaret having three Kingdomes, graunted this Duchie to Gerald Count of Holfatia, upon this condition that he flould hold it by right of feif from the Crown And because the townes of this Duchie, enjoyed the same privi-ledges with Denmarke, they use the like Law as they doe: for the fubjects may appeale by a fpeciall privi-ledge from the judgement of the Magistrates, where they live, to the Prince and his Councellours but no farther. Now the Generall Gouvernement of these two Duchies belongeth to the Kings of Denmark, & to Adolph Duke of Holft, and goeth alternatively to the one and the other, therefore when it commeth to the King, it is Gouverned by the Lord Henry Rantfow, the Kings Lieutenant, and Deputie for his Maje-ftie. The chiefe Citie is Slefwick, which is originally a German name; in regard of the fituation thereof, which frandeth upon the River Slie, in the bosome of which natioern upon the siver site, in the botoine of the Balticke Sea, for Wickefignifieth a towne, and a crooked Gulph of the Sea, and among the ancient Saxons a Bourrough. This Citie flandeth very com-modious for traficke, because of the good haven, which it hath. For in times paft Merchandizes wer, transported by shipping out of Belgia, Britanie, Gaule, and Spayne into the mouth of the River of Eydera in Livonia, which being carried up the River Threana to Hollingstadium, were easely brought to Sleswick, & from thence over the Easterne Sea into the Kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Sweden, also into Liyonia, Ruffia, Pruffia, & into other Provinces in Almagnie, lying upon the Baltick Sea: but now through the variety of Fortune, the magnificencie thereof is decayed. Neere unto this place lyeth the firong Ca-file of Gothorpe to which they give a great deale of Tole, and it hath beene observed, that in some yeeres

UTLAND lying Southward, is called by the Ancients *Smith-Milion & because it is feparated from a manner on the role in the coher Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the cheer Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the cheer Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the cheer Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the cheer Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchie. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchies. They meeter twife in our, and in the other Duchies. They meeter the our, and in the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and in the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and the other Duchies. They meeter the our and the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and the other Duchies. They meeter the great the our and the other the our and the our and the other the our and the our and the our and the ou* whome the Bishop of Lubick and of Sleswick have the first voice.

#### Of the Duchie of HOLSATIA or HOLST.

T is verily thought, that Holfatia was first so cal-led from the great store of woods, and Forests that are in it: for both the Cimbrians and Lower-Germans call woods, and Forests Holt, that is, wood: because it is a Countrie full of Busshes and woods. Some derive the name of it from a hollow stone, in regard the Dukes of Holft were at the first called Earles of the Hollow-stone. It is bounded Eastward with the River Bilen, Westward with Store, Southward with the Elve, and Northward with Eydera. It is a Countrie full of woods and Forests, bearing great The sina ftore of Timber & wood, yeain fuch abundance, that the as the Frifons knowe not what to doe with it. And feing the woods are great, there is yet scarcely seene in them a mightie Oke-tree, but onely in every place Beech-trees, from whence there falls a kind of acome which fattens abundance of their Swine. The feilds for the most part are full of fish, and beare good crops to the mon part are unto min, and ocare good crops of Corne, for during the fipace of three yeeres, they fearcely till their grounds, but fuffer them to fland full of water and pooles, wherein every third yeere they take abundance of fifth which feede upon the graffe, and when the water is drayned out: it leaveth behinde it a flimie mudde, which fattens the ground, and makes the Soile the better. There is not in the whole Countrie any Vines, or Olives, but great store of wilde beasts, and likewise many Horses. Holsaria is divided into foure parts, that is Ditzmarchio, Holfatia, Storemaria & Waggria, which heretofore were Earledomes, then afterwards at the request of Chriftiernus the first, it was raised by Fredrick the Emperour to the tittle of a Dukedome, was bound to furnish, and maintaine fortie horse and so foote-men for the service of the sacred Empire. Ditzmarchia was first at libertie after some hundred yeeres, and though that Fredrick the Emperour had enfeoffed Christier-nus the first into it, yet it was not wholly in subjection to him, whereupon King John, and Duke Frederick his Sonne anno 1100 went with an Armie into it, which was defeated, and fo the Ditzmarfchians mainthere hath passed by it 50 thousand Oxen out of Denmarke into Germanie, and the low Countries, paying the cultome of head-money. In this Duchie lyeth altained their libertie. untill an. 1159 when as the Nephew of Chriftiernus the firft, Duke John, Adolph, & Fredrick the XI. King of Denmarke fubdued it. The foFlensbourg, a notable towne. This Citie is fituated betweene very high Mountaines, and upon the Coast principall towns in Holfatia are Segeberg, which lyeth Towner in Waggeria a Countrie of Holft, lying fome foure of the Easterne Sea, with a haven reaching into it, with fuch accommodation, depth, and fafetie, that almost every Burgesse may at his doore lade and unlade miles from Lubec. Itzohoa is a famous towne for the mites from Lunce. Irzohoas a tamous towne for the fire, the nature of the place, and the navigation thereof. Store is encompatied with a fishfull and navigable River, which fpringerth almost out of the midt of Holfatia, and watereth many places; among the reft, the faire, and furnptuous house of the Randows, called Roadphystody in many insulable though the property of the propert his goods. There lye also in this Countrie the places of Hussena, and of Haderslebie. There is but one Bishoprick in Sleswick, two Chapiters, and three Monafteries, but divers Caftles belonging, as well to the Princes, as the Nobles. The order of the Senatours Bredenbergh, mentioned before where hedischargeth are for the most part copoled of 24 men, which must be of the order of Knighthood, with whome they joyne a Generall Chancellour, and in the name of every Prince two Doctours of the Law, these take no himselfeinto the Elve. Chilonia, commonly called Kile, which is an ancient towne, having a large haven, commodious to harbour much shipping, that bring tice of all things, aswell in the times of peace, as of them divers commodities out of Germanie, the Low-



Countries, Livonia , Denmarke and Sweden to the great benifit of the Holfatians . There fland also Crempe & Reynoldsbourg, which beareth the name of the River that runneth through it: the other from his founder. There is also Meldory, Heminckste, & Tellinckstee in Ditzmarchia, and the Capitall Citie of Stormary, Hambourg a famous Citie for trading, fituated upon the Elve, which after it was ruinated by the manie calamities of warre, was repaired againe by Charlemagne, and in the dayes of Henry the fourth Emperour, it beganne to be girt in with walles, three gates, and 12 Turrets. The Countrie is full of moogates, and 12 Lutress. The countrie is unfor moo-rifu grounds, & Fenns, especially Ditzmarchia, which lying among so many Marthes, and waterish grounds, refused alwayes to come under the obedience of the King of Denmarke: yet neverthelesse of later yeeres it was forced to beare that yoake. The famoust Rivers, which water this Countrie, is the Eyder, and others, but some of them may rather be called Brookes then Rivers. Befide, on that fide which the Balticke Sea beateth upon Holfaria, and the Duchie of Slefwick, it maketh many gulphes, which giveth much helpe to those of the Countrie, to make a fase harbour and retreate for Marchants, and Sea-men, beating in with stormes and tempests: In divers places whereof, with itermies and tempers: In divers places whereof, there are great flore of fift taken, effectially Saulmös, it is a plaine Countrie, which feldome rifeth up in hills, and the best part that sheweth it felse betweene them, hath a pleasant fituation, and is much commended both for the testimonies of warre, where that noble Lord Henry of Ranfow was flaine, betweene Lubec and Hambourg, two famous townes. It hath a notable Castle of great antiquitie, and merit from him that first built it situated at the soote of the Citie. There are fuch a number of woods, that they couver the ground, chiefly in Ditzmarchia, in which stand Borcholt, Burgholt, Alverdorpenholt, Refenwald, & many others. Those of Holfatia had in times past 48 men, which ruled the whole Countrie, and every Parifh had their addreffe, & made their appeale to them, who judged all causes: but fince it is subjected & devided into two parts, out of which they choose a dof fen principall men from each quarter, with a Prefident or Provost, who ordinarily is a Doctour in Law, and or Provoir, who ordinarry is a Doctour in Law, and hath good maintenance from the King, and as Affinants they have a Secretarie, or Commissarie of the President of the bodie of Hollatia. He which is on the Kings behalfe is ordinarily made Gouvernour of Stienbourg, and he whome the Duke putteth in, is Gouvernour of Gottorpe: but the fibjects may appeale to the Prince, and the Counfellours of both the Duchie of Slefwick and Holfatia, but to no higher Court. They have a certaine written Law, with a litle alterations not much unlike the common-Law, made by Henry Ransow, the Kings Lieutenant, Sigefrid Ransow, heretofore Lord of Nienhouse, the Lord Adam Traziger, and the Lord Erasmus Kirslemy, acnorm 1 raziges, and the Louis Eraimus Atmenty, ac-cording to which all fuits, and controveries are en-ded, and penall punifilments inflicted upon offen-dours. Holiatia hath foure degrees of States, Nobles, Clergie-men, Citizens, and Husband-men, which are of two forts, fome enjoye their lands, and goods by inheritance, and are Free-holders: the others are bound under the rights of hundreds, of service, of Taxes & impositions. The Nobles or Gentrie, hold their Caftles and Lands, by superiour right meane, and infe-riour, they have rights of fishing, and hunting as haire

with haire, and feather with feather, which they enwith naire, and rearines with realizes, which are fore livings allo which are feedall, or held by Fee fimple, afwell by the male as female iffue. The Holfarians have this priviledge, that the Prince can laye no new exactions or toles upon them, neither is it Lawfull for the Prince, to undertake a warre, without the confent of the or-der of Knighthood. The Prince is bound by oath to confirme their priveledges, before his fubjects taketh the oath of Alegance unto him. There are not paffing 24 ftemmes of Noble families, the names wherenng 24 tremmes of reobte rannies, the names where of are read in the Corographic of Holfatia, but there are many houses of Gentlemen, forang and defcended from them, as the Ranzouians hold at this day, a 150 Castles, & many lands belonging to them. There are almost as many Aleselds, and Powisches. Holsatia hath but one Bishop, to wit, of Lubec, for that of Hambourg is subject to the bishop of Breme. Three Chapiters, one of Lubec, and other of Hambourg, and the third of Outinenfe. Three Abbeys, to wit, of Rheinfeild, Bordefholme, and Schifmare. Ten Monafteries among which three are for the Monial Nobilitie, and have great revenues, allowed them and flourish still, but the rest are converted into Schooles, and Hospitalls. The controverlies arising betweene the Gentrie, are decided by the Senate, or Councill of the Duchie, in which usually the Prince doth prefide, & which their priviledges doe import. They are permitted in putting in fufficient caution, to make their appeale from the fentence of the Senate to the imperiall chamber. The Burgesses have their priviledges peculiar to themselves, and use the Romaine Law, as also those of Lubec. All fines are for the most part shared betweene the Princes and the Townes.
The benists of milles appertaine to the Princes. The dibjects may appeale from the fentences of the Senate, to the foure Cities to give particular judgement and in fome causes it is Lawfull for them allo to appeale to the Prince and Councillours of Holfatia, and from thence to the judgement of the imperial cham-ber, having put in fufficient cautio. The fuits or causes of the Sea-men or Countrie-men are pleaded by Pro-Cours, & Atturnies openly in the plaine field. There affifted by some Gentlemen of that place, with the Provosts, and two Affessours as Witnesses. In the midst of whome, the plaintines or thofe, which have any fuire or controverse stand up, after that they are heard, and their actions duely considered, & the defences weighed and weighed on both fides, all the Countrie-men withdraw themselves from out of the affembly into some other place, now after the others have ripely deliberated, upon all circumftances, they returne againe into the affembly, and bringing with them their Pleaders, they pronounce that which they finde right according to the Law. And if any of them will not fland to the fentence, they may appeale to the twelve Judges, ordained thereunto, or to fome Parishes, and from them to the Kings Councell, to whome the Countrie-men are subject. From them also they are permitted to appeale to the Seffionhouse of Holfatia, in which the Prince president, accompanied with the assembly of the Senatours, and afterward to the imperiall chamber: if the gravitie of the fuit exceede the fumme of a hundred Rinish gulders, by vertue of a priveledge, given by Ferdinando the Emperour to the Princes of Holfatia.

#### S $\mathbf{C}$ 0 VIE

## R



USSIA is two fould, the one is called Ruffia the black, and confi-neth upon Poland, and the other Ruffia the white, which is part of Mufcovia, where the inhabitants are bound to weare white Caps.

Doubt leffe it taketh the name from the River Musco, which runneth through the chiefe

Citie of it fo called, and is the great Dukes, or Emperours Seate. It is a large and a vaft Countrie, con-taining from Eaft to weft, about 3300 miles in length and some 3065 miles in breadth, lying betweene the 8, and 20 Climates. In the Southerne parts the longeft day is 16 houres, but in the Northerne parts 22 houres and a halfe. It is bounded on the North with the Frozen Sea, on the East with Tartary, on the South with the Turkes, and Poland, and on the West with Livonia, and part of Sweden. The ayre in this region is extreame colde, and is so vehement, that if water be throwne up into the aire, it will turne to yee, before it falls to the ground. The inhabitants whereo to arme themselves the better against this extremitie of cold, line all their cloathes, yea and their very houfes with furrs, & the Gentlemen, or chiefe men have floves in their houses to live in, & to thaw themselves and when they goe abroad, they use to rubbe often their noses, and eares with snow, and peeces of yce, to fettle, and recall the motive spirits into those parts, which otherwise would be in daunger of loosing, the ignorance of this preventing remedie, was not the least cause, that in the yeere 1598 of 70000 Turkes, which made an inroad into Muscovie, 40000 were frozen to death: notwithstanding it is very healthfull, for in the Northerne and Easterne parts thereof, they never had any peftelence among them, beyond the head of the River Tanais, yet in ftead thereof, they have a burning defeafe very rife among them, not much unlike the plague, called the Calor, or hotfickneffe, which doth so infect the head and Bowells, that many of them in a fewe dayes dye of it. But when Summer comes, the huge Seas of yce, which in a manner couver the furface of the Countrie, are at the first approch of the Sunne fuddainly diffolved, the waters quickly dryed up, and the Earth dreffed in her holyday apparell, such a mature groweth of Fruits, such flourishing of herbes, such chipping of birds, as if here were a perpetual spring. The Soile beareth no Vines, or Perpetuanipring. The Some Dearetti no vines, of Olive-trees, year nor any fruit, that tafteth well fave millions, and cherries, for all kinde of other liquid fruits by reafon of the fharpe Northerne windes are either blafted, or crimpled up. But it yeeldeth all forts of graine, as Wheate, Ryc, Barly, Buckwheate, Peafe, and Beanes of all kinds, and their most husbandrie confifteth in honey and waxe. The chiefe commodicommercian money and waxe. I are entere commodi-ties which they transport into other Countries are, rich furrs, ox-hides, flaxe, hempe whales grease, ho-ney, waxe, Canvases, nuts and the like, for mines, they have none but yron, neither is there found in this Country any pearles, or precious stones. In it lyeth part of Hyrcyman Forest, or Swart-wood, full of all kindes of wild, and fauvage Beasts, and in that part of it, which reacheth towards Prufia, there are the huge wilde Oxen, called Bisones, and the great Helemes, or Elants, focalled by the Germans, and by the Muscovites lozzi, or Elecampanes, farre greater then Stagges, having long leggs that cannot bowe. In these woods also are monstrous Beares of an incredible greatnesse, hideous black Wolves, and black Foxes

whose furrs are most rich and costly: but for hunting hauking and taking of foule, there is no place in the world to be compared to it; for with their dogges, hounds, Grey hounds and Toiles, they kill and take all manner of Deere, and wilde beafts. And for Faulcons, Gerfaulcons, and other Haukes, they take abundance of them in Peccera, which they bring to bundance or term receiver, which they ome, to the hand, and lure, and fly not onely with them at Ducks, Phefants, 8t artridges, but alfo at wild Gec.fc, Swans, and Cranes, and at a kinde of Foule, greater then a heath-cokor a Goofe, with red cyclids, which tafteth better than a Phefant.

All the Cities, Townes, Bourrowes, Caftles, Villages, Woods, Forests, Lands, Fields, Lakes, Meeres and Rivers of this valt and spacious Countrie of Muscovia are under the subjection, Commaund, and Domination of this great Duke, whome the inhabitants call their great Czar King or Emperour, and honour him as if he were a God, in faving, we enjoye health & life from our great Duke, and looke what revenue or profit is made of all things, is brought into his treafurie. Neither have they any Dukes or Lords, which hold their livings and lands by inheritance, or feefimple, but fuch as are bestowed upon them by the great Duke, and which he may take from them at his leafure. The commons living in miferable fubjection to the Nobles, and they in as great flaverie to the Duke or Emperour, to whome no man dare immediately exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: Nay the meaner Lords are squeamish in this kinde, and but on great submission will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans caufe.

The chiefe Citie is named Musco, it was once nine miles in circuit, but was fired by the Tartar an. 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men, woemen, and children: yet at this day it is but 5 miles about. It is pleafantly feated, and lyeth in the very hart of the Land, and is very famous for the many Rivers, and Brookes which runne about it: adorned with 16 Churches, whereof halfe and more are made with wood, and durt, as most of their houses are, which have severall roomes in them, as Hals, Kitchins and Chambers, they reckon that they have 41500 houses within this Citie, and every one of them bath their Orchard & garden belonging to them, and every part of this Citie hath their Chappels. There are in it two Castles, the one called Kitaizorod, the other Bolligorod, the River of Musco running by the one, and the River Neglinna by the other: the one of them is the Dukes Palace, feated in the very middle of the Citie, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three bulwarks, and garded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greatest, and most populous of all this Empire: for it extendeth from East to West, no lesse then two thousand miles, and out of this the great Duke, can fuddenly levie 70000 foote, and 30000 horfe-men-

Ruffia Containeth in it felfe manie other Countries, as the Dukedome of Vladomire, whereof the great Duke beareth the tittle: it is so named from the capitall Citie thereof, which lyeth upon the River Clefma, and dischargeth it selfe into the Volga.

This Province is fo fruitfull that one bushell of Wheate being fowne yeeldeth twentie. The Province of Novigred though it be not fo rich in pasture ground as the other, yet it is as good in Corne-fields. It hath a wodden towne, called Novigrod, as the Dukedome is, and lyeth upon the Rivers Folga and Ocea, which meete together. This towne heretofere was the regall feate, and in great estimation, because of the mul-titude of houses that were in it, and for the great, and rich fisherie that is in the Lakes, and Meers thereof, but especially for the ancient, & most famous church, which above five hundred yeeres agoe, was dedicated to Saint Sophia, in which they imitated the Emperours of Constantinople.

The Province of Rhezan, lyeth betweene the two I ne Province of Receas, lyeth Detweene the two and other corne, honey, fifth and foule imnumerable. The chiefe citie is also called Rhesas, lying upon the River Otes: there are also Carfra, Callaga, and Tulas, necre unrow which is the head of the famous River Task. The Call of West Line heads to the head of the famous River Task. nais. The Castle of Worotinens lyeth three miles from Colluga, having a towne and a Castle so called.

Sovità is a great Dukedome, abounding in all things, but hating great and valified, & many townes, whereof the principalleft is Staradab, Paivola, Novigred and Gzerngessw. The people hereof are very val-liant, and io also are those of Permis, a Province in which, there is such abundance of Staggs, that they eate them in freed of bread. The prime Citie is sicwiarkery: there are in the woods Roe-deere, Goates, Martins, and great store of honey. The people are used here to handle their armes, because of their continuall warres against the Tartarianes.

tinuall warres againft the Turarinati.

The Duchie of Smolenke, is fituated upon the River Borgithesse, whose chiefe Citie is of the same name, the one fide of it lyeth upon the River Borgithese of the Meyer, of the other fide it is thut in with deeped tiches, and with sharpe sheedoes.

Resulted the three are lettle Promisers as Missis.

Besides these there are lesser Provinces, as Misais isences their energe are letter Frowthees, as augustica, Bittleis, Bufchovia, Tweris, Kyrola, Facke, Cartula, Bitelectory, Watchda, Pilinga; Laroflavia, Reliew, Duina, Safdalia, Winhba, Permita, Sibion, Ingria, Pettora, & Grast Newigrad, Which they call Newograd Which; in which there leyeth a towne of the fame name, which exceed the Month of the Cartes of the Cart

deth Rome in greatnesse. Petzers is so named from the River, and is that in on both fides with inacceffible hills, and rocks. There are other Provinces reaching Northward tributairy to the great Duke, as Obdora, wherein they have their dold Zolata Baba, that is, the gidad ald wife Lucomoria, Lappia and Candora, which is fituated beyond the Pole Articke, to that in this Countrie they have for halfe a yeere, together perpetuallday, & for the other halfe as long a night. In this Countriethe hills, which the as iong a might. In this Countrie the mis, which the ancients called Rhiphsi, and Hyperboric Montes does end. They are thought to be perpetually couvered with fnow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having 17 dayes travelled up them , returned man having 17 dayes travelled up them , returned back againe, as diffpairing ever to come up to the top. They are a fimple people, which received the Ruffian faith and Empire. Anno 1318.

In MoGovie there are many Lakes, long and wide, as the Ilmen, which the Ruffians call Ilmer & Ladog, the white Mere named but he inhabitants relizerate.

the white Meere, named by the inhabitants Beilerezioro. There are also many and great Rivers, as the Bory-fibenes, commonly called the Nieper, and Neffer, and

also in some places Dniper and Dnester.

The Hercynian Foreit, or wast woods called the Swart-wood, couvered a great part of Muscovia, but here and there hath some houses, and cottages in it, and by the extraordinary diligence of the inhabitants in hewing downe of the woods and trees, it is growne

thinner, and is not fo hideous, thick and unpaffable as fome imagine: there are in Muscovie an infinite number of fine Churches, and very many Cloitters.

ber of fine Churches, and very many Cloitters.
They afe the Stavanian language, and received the Chrithian faith, amo 987, they follow the Church of Greece.
1. Denying the Holy Gloth, to proceede but from the Father. 2. Denying Purgatorie, but praying for the dead.
3. Beleeve that Holy men encapearer the numbers of Kodi before the refurered: praying for the dead. 3. Believe that Holy line eli-joye not the prefence of God, before the refurrecti-on. 4. Communicating in both kindes, but ufing leavened bread, and mingling warme water with the wine, web both together they distribute with a spoone. 5: Receiving Children of feven yeeres old to the Sacrament, because then they beginne to fine. 6. For-bidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages. 7. Admitting none to orders, but fuch as are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders. 8. Rejecting Carved images, but admitting the painted. 9. Obleving from Lens in theyere. 10. Reputing it unlawfull to fait on Sartadyers. But this good they have among them that they read the holy Scriptures in their owne language, and forbitors the lawfest read in The Ledical Carlos. and forbid not the layetie to read it. They hold in much efteeme the Ancient Fathers, as Saint Ambrofe, S. Aufin, S. Ierome, and S. Gregorie, which they have made to be translated into the Sclavonian tongue, and out of them, or out of S. Chrishome, S. Basili, & S. Naziangen, the Priefix and Homilies to their congregations, and will not fuffer their hooded Monkes, to preach unto the people, but keepe them in ignorance, thinking thereby to lead them to the practize of a Holy and Godly life, rather then to trouble their braines with deep mifteries, curious and fubrill dir-putations. The Mufcovites are exceedingly given to drinke, effectally hot waters, fo that all heady and indrinke, especially hot waters, for that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by flatute prohibited, and two or three days in a yeere they are allowed to be drunk. They are for the most part of a figure proportion, broad, floor and thick, grey-eyed, broad-bearded, & good panches: they are permitted to marry a wise, which nevertheleff they hold not a Lawefull marriage. Adulterie, is accounted with them no great marren by the ligiting with an extension meaning. The National Confession of the March 1981 of the Ma ter, but the lying with an other mans wife ; the Woemen are private, and fearefull to offend, but once lafcivious intolerable wanton. It is the fallion of thefe women, to love that haf band beft, which beate them most, and to thinke themselves neither loved, nor regarded, unleffethey betwo or three times a day well fwadled. They are a crafty and a deceivable nation, used more to slaverie, than libertie, and acknowledge them selves all to be their Princes slaves: they seed on dainty meats in their houses, having as good meats as a dainty toothsom man can defire, for things are there fo good cheape that they buy a Hen, or a Duck for a fmall peece of filver, and when they goe a hunting, hauking or fouling, they have choyle game. They have no inlandish wines, but such as is brought unto them from other Countries, which they doe not use, but onely upon their festivall dayes, and at their ban-quets. They have a kinde of beare, which in the heate quets. I ney nave a kinde of oear-swinch in the head of Summer they coole by casting peeces of yee into it, kept for the same purpose in the Winter. Some of them desire much to drinke the juice of source Chert ries, called murrel-wine, which hath a cleare & a reddish colour like claret wine, & hath no unpleasant tasts

# F



Or Liefland followeth Muscovie: the originall of which name, we cannot certainely define. Altamer faith, it may be, that the Livonians the furthest people of Germanie, inhabiting the Vandallian Coast.

under the pararell of Scandia, which is called Gothland, are forong from the Lemovians, which I had rather fetch from the Effluins, which are named Eyflanders, which hath more likelyhood with it. This nation were also called Sadini, and their Countrie Sadina, fome againe affirme that the Ledunnis dwelt here.

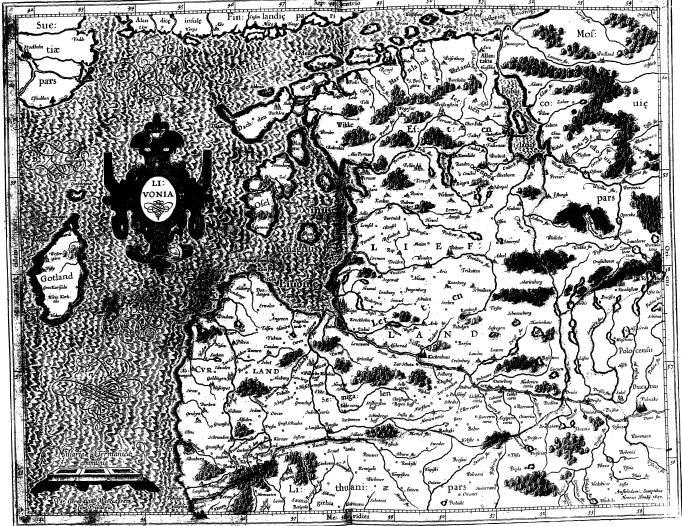
ma, forme againe amme that the Lethanto twen there.
Livenia is a very large, and a plaine Countrie, full
of Lakes, and Bennie, being in length along the Balticke Sea about 500 miles, and in breadth forme 160.
It is bounded on the Baft with Mufcovie, separated nevertheleffe from it by the River Nerva, and the Lake Beibas, on the South with Samogithis, and Lituamia, on the West with the Balticke Sea, on the North with finland, and the Finnicke Gulfe. The whole Countrie is plaine, and very fruitfull, and beareth Wheate, and other Corne in fuch abundance, that in the time of dearth it furnisheth the circumjacent Countries: it affordeth much flaze, of the finest fort, dryed pitch and aboundeth in Cattaile, especially, in good horfe. Belides in the woods & Forest there are many Beares, Alces or Elands, Mules, Foxes, Sables, Polecats, Martins, Bevers, Squirrils and Wefells. The Hares change their coullour according to the Seafon of the yeare, as they doe in Swiferland upon the Alpes, in Winter they are white, and in the Summer afligray. And there is funch flore of game, and of wildbeafts in this Countrie, that the Pefants thereof are Dears in this Countrie, that the remains increase and not forbidden hunting, who otherwise are miscrably plagued by the Gentrie. In brief, there is nothing not ceffarie for the nourishment of humaine life, but is to centarie for the normalment of numanic me, our sto be found in Liefland, faving wine, and oyles, and fome other things, which the Lord hath befrowed upon warmer Countries, of which not withfranding great ftore is brought into it out of other Regions.

About foure hundred yeeres agoe, the Lieflanders received the Christian faith, partly by the Marchants of Breme, and partly by the preaching of one Mei-nardus, and the compelling of the German Knights called the Enlifers, or Porte-glaives, who feconded that reverend man, but before it laye open, and was inbject to the many incursions and dangers, aswell of intestine, as forrainewarres, which milete it had a long time endured, and laye as a prey, to the next adjoyring Kings, and Princes, until at last Anno 1570 it was brought by the great Lord of the German or-der, called Gothard Ketler, under the power, and might of Sigistiund Augustus, the King of Poland, and so af-terward was made, and held a member of the Kingdome of Poland, and the great Dukedome of Lituania. Now when this great Senor Gothard, in the Cassle of Riga, before the King of Polands Commission, Nicolas Razzevil Palatine of Vilna, had resigned up his order, as first his Croffiers staff, then his Seale, all his letters and papall Bulls, which he had received from the Emperour, and the Pope, and had befide given up the keyes of the Castle of Riga, & the towne with all Offices, and commaunds as the right of the mint,

the cultomes, and toules of fifthing, & all other rights and immunities belonging to hisorder, into the hands of the King of Poland, prefently after this refigna-tion, this Gothard by the above faid Palatine in the amen of the King was treated and invefted Dake of Curland, and Smigalfia, and publickely proclaimed to whome immediately after the Gentrie of Curland and Semigalfia coke their oath of Allegance, and acknowledged him for their Lawful Lord, & the next day house dairyal Duband Culand and the King. day he was declared Duke of Curland, and the Kings day he was dectared Duke or Curtaind, and the Sings Lieutenant Generall, and Gouvernour of Liefland, & was fo folemnly proclaimed from the Seffion-house of Mga, and had the keys of the Caffle, and of the gates of the towne delivered up unto him, the Gentrie and Burgeffes had all their priviledges, immunities reflored & confirmed to them againe, as appeareth by the letters of David Chystan, which are extant.

Livenia is divided into three parts, whereof every Layona is divinced into incre parts, whereovery one of them fpeaketh a feverall language, to wit, into Baftland, Lettland, and Garland. The Enthanders Provinces are the Historiand, and townes, whereof Revell's the chiefeft, lying Northward upon the Balticke Sea, and is of no leffe account then Riga, having a brave haven and a ftrong Fort, built by Valdimare. The Citizens whereof use the Lubick Lawes, and coine foureria or Firland, in which there lye Weighshareh, Talbergh and Borckholme the refidencie of the Bilhop of Revell. The third Province is Allanakia, where Norva stands, fo named from the River that runneth by it, & which to named from the Kuverthar runnet noy it, & winch, just hoppolifictor the Mildrovian Calife 'vandyod', this Kiver parteth Liefland from the Ruffan Commanud-The finaller Provinces are called Ryfolog, and Odna-poa, wherein Oper, or Topatam yeth, which it a Bi-thops fea, and a Land-towne; also Warnebeck, tielmeed, and Ringen, lervia, where Wittenstein, Law, Overpolen, Vellin, Wichia stand, and where abfeel lyeth, Leal, Leds and Parnouw. The adjacent Hes next Eastland are offila, Dagaden, Mona, Worners, Wranges, Kien, and Some others, in which they use partly to speake the Effiving language, and parly wrevisto. The townes in Lettes are kigs, Roninclonfen, Wenden, Wolmar, and the whole Bioprick of Riga.

Of all the townes in Liefland, Rige is the capitall Citte, fituated upon the River Daina, which runneth into the Vendalian Gulph, this towne was the Colonie, and Plantation of the Bremers, & is fortified with a ftrong wall, Bulwarkes, and Turrets', having good ordinance lying upon the walls, is double moated, and roes of palifadoes strouck in round about the wall, & Counterfearfe. It hath also aftrong Caltle, in which heretofore the great Dutch Senor Gothard Ketler mentioned before, lived fome yeeres, and commaunded it, holding it in fief from the King of Poland, but had no jurisdiction over the Citie, for the Burgesses were strickt maintainers of their freedomes, & would never fuffer any Gouvernour or Captaine to beare never lutter any douvernour or Capraine to leare rule over them, paying the King onely a certaine tri-bute, and shewing obedience to him, but for the rest they stood upon their owne priveledges and rights. This is a Mart-towne for all Northerne wares, and commodities as pitch, flaxe, hempe, waxe, timber and the like. The townes and Castles in Curland, are Coldingen, Canda and Winda, called in the Polish tonge



The description of

SAMOGITIA, RVSSIA the fwart, and VOLINIA.

trie are given much to hunting. It is a spacious Countrie, frontring upon Muscovie, and on the East, is

bounded with a part of Russia, which is subject to the great Duke of Muscovie, and on the West it hath Podlassia, Masovia, and Poland, but inclining towards the North, it frontreth upon Prufia, but just North it confineth upon Livonia, and Samogitia and Southward lye Podolia, and Volinia. The aire heere is colde and raw, the winter hard and rough. This Countrie aboundeth in honey, and waxe, which the wilde Bees make in the woods: It beareth also great thore of Wheate, but feldome groweth throughly ripe, Wine they have none, but such as is transported to them from other Countries, neither have they falt, but fuch as is brought and fold them out of England. There are in the woods and Forests, wherewith almost the whole Countrie is couvered, all kinds of wilde beafts, but are of a finaller growth, and hape than in other Countries: among which there are wilde Beares, Al-ces or Elands, wilde Oxen, wilde Horfes, wilde Af-fes, Staggs, Hindes, Roe-deare wilde Boares, and Swine, Foxfes, Martins, and other wilde beafts, but for the infinite number of foule, especially Wood-Cockes and Snipes, I will paffe that over.

In Lituania and Muscovie there is also a kinde of ravenous Beaft, called Roffomaka, of the bigneffe of a dogge, having a face, and head like a Katt, a bodie, and taile like a Foxe, and of a fwart and blackish colour. He eateth Carrion, and having mett with fuch a prey, filleth his panch fo full, that he is ready to burft, and fwelleth licke a bladder, and spuing it up againe, never giveth over, till he hath devoured it all.

The Lithuanians were in time past scarcely known fo poore and in fuch a base esteemethey were by the Russians, that the Lords and Princes of Kiovia, payde them as a figne of their fubjection, Aprons, Clouts, and Corke, in regard of their povertie, and the bar-rennesse of their soile. Untill that Vishenes Duke of the Littanians, gott up his crummes, and encreasing in power, refused to paye this homage, but at last the Ruffians forced him to paye them tribute, & brought them againe under their yoak, whose Successours with great hostilitie & crueltie made incursions into their neighbouring Countries wasting and spoyling them, whereupon then there were Crosser Lords, made of the Dutch order, which warred against them, & crusfhed & supressed them, till that these Countries were successive, and brought under the subjection of the Dukes Olgert and Keiftut, after whose decease, Jagel-Dunes Object and Activity atter whose accesse, lagel-lo was made great Duke of Lituania, who afterward was named Vladifum. He being often overthrowne, and oppressed hard by these Croffier Lords, and the Christian Armies, at last, through the great mercie of God, fided with Poland, and embracing the Christian Religion was Baptized, and taking in marriage, Hed-wigathe Queene of Poland, was made King of Poland, furrendering Lituania overunto his brother Skigellony, to Gouverne the same, as the chiefe Duke thereof. This spacious Duchie of Lituania is at this day divided into ten Palatinates, or chiefe Provinces,

ITUANIA hath this name gi-wen it from Liuw, which lignifieth by the inhabitants Vilensky, and by the high-Duches a Huntimans honce or trump, be-cause the inhabitants of that Coun-the meeting of the two Rivers Vilia and Vilia, being now the chiefe Seate, and refidencie of the principal Palatinate of Lituania, and the Bishops sea, which is un-der the obedience of the Romish sea, and is subjected to the Arch-Bishop of Leopoli, Metropolitan of Rusfia, who hath feven Bishops of the Greekish Church under him, to wit, of Polocia, Volodomiria, Lucam, Volinia, or Luczko, Pinsca, upon the River Pripet,

Kiovia, Præmissilia and Leopoli.

Vilna or Terwilde, is a populous, great, and a rich towne wherein the Princes Palace stands, girt about with walles, and gates, which are never flut. Their Churches for the most part are built with stone, and some with wood timber. There is a faire Bernards Cloifter, built with carved ftone, and also a fine Ruffian Court or Castle, in which the Russians shewe, and fell those commodities that they bring with them out of Museovie. There is no Hospitalls in this Citie, or houses wherein they may shewe the workes of mercie to the poore and afflicted. All the Inhabitants of the Citie (faving the Magistrates) keepes Tavernes, and Innes, and fell beare, methegline, aqua vitæ, and hotwaters, & will fuffer any man to come into their houwaters, co will juilter any man to come into their Boul-fes, and to fit down by their fires, and will give him a draught of dainke, or of hot-waters for nothing, &-then he may depart: but if he drinketh more or that he dineth, or fuppeth with his Hoft, or Hoft-fife, then he payes for his ordinarie, which is but resfonable and very little. The fecond Palatinus is Treat, the towness wery ittle. A Relecond Patatinate is 17010, the townes whereof are Grodina, lying upon the River Gromum, where Stephen King of Poland deceafed this life, Laune fituated betweene the two Rivers Canofins and Vilia, Kowne, Lida, and Voica. The third Palatinate is Minices, in which is the towne of Minico, and the Cafiles Keidanow , Radaskow , Borifow , Lohoisko , Smillore , Bobroisko, & Odruczko. The fourth is Novigrod There-Bedrouse, or Odrucese. In crourants acongred, micro-in the great Cities of Newiged flandeth, buff with timber and wood, Slanim, Welkeviske, Micriben, and formet cownes befide. The fifth Palarinae is Briffia, for called from the large towne of Briffia, built all with wood, in which also flandeth the Citie of Pinise. The fixth Palatinate is Volinia, in which Luczko is the Bishops sea, besides Volodimiria, Krzemenesia. The seventh Palatinate is Kiovia, the chiefe towne whereof is alfo called Kiovia, which is an ancient Citie, & which in former times hath beene a great deale bigger, as the ruines thereof shewe at this day, reaching 6 miles about, and lying upon the Borysthenes, there are also the townes Circas, Kaniou, and Mozer. The eight Palatinate is Misciflavia, lying upon the frontiers of Muscovia, & is watered with the Rivers Siham, and Boryshenes. In to a water to write it is the state of the state and other townes, as Michiglavia, Dumbrowna, Copys, Slou, an Barledome, Mobilew, Byckown Recugeza, & Striffin, all townes with Caftles. The ninth is Virby, in which the sowne of Virbo kg, is fituated upon the River Dains, and Orsks, upon the Borysthenes. The tenth Palazinate is Poloczea, which taketh the name from Poloczko fituated betweene Visebzka and Livonia, upon the concourse of the two Rivers Polota, and Duina, where is seene also the townes and Castles of Difna, Droffa, and Druba. The Rivers Ofcoljugra, and the small Tanais separate Lituanis from the Easterne

German order held their Court, and where heretofore they held their Land-dayes, or great affemblies a but now there lyeth a Polish garnison in it: the other Townes are Durbin, Syunds , Grubin , Pitten , Amboten , and Halengo. The townes in Semigal are Misevia, the Court of the Duke of Carland, Seleburgh, Baffenburgh. Dublin, Dalem, Semigal & Carland are Esparated from the people of Letta, and the refor of Lestand by the River Daina. In Liestand there are many Lakes and Meeres, among which Beibas is accounted the chiefest, & principallest, being 45 English miles long, and full of fish. The Rivers are these, as Daina, Winda, and the Beca, with some others. The Duna hath his spring-head in Russia, and runneth a long course through Lituania & Levonia, and dischargeth it selse within two miles beneath Riga in the Lieslandish Guste, and so into the Balticke Sea. The Winds loofeth himfelfe in the Baltick Sea, the mouth whereof is exceding deepe, and therefore in that place very dangerous. The Beke cal-led by the Natives Embeck, runnerh with a fwit ftreame, or chanell into the Eafterne Sea, which falnreame, or chanell mito the Easterne Sea, which fal-hing downe from exceeding high and fleepie rockes, maketh fuch a deane and notic, that the inhabitants neere unto it growe deafe, and can hardly heare, even as it hapneth to the inhabitants that dwell by the ruthing downe falls of the River Nilus.

This whole Countrie for the most part is without hills, but full of thick, and shadie woods, the Hercynian Forest, or Swart-wood, runneth farre into this Region with divers armes and parts: upon the mouth of the with average and parts upon the month of the Duina by the Sea-fide lyeth Dunamouth, an invincible Castle; two miles from Righ befet with a Polish gar-nifon; to this all forraine ships must pay toule, & upon the halfe waye there standers also a Blokhouse, which the nathe wayethere Handetha iso a Blokhoule, which hath the Kings men lying upon it, where the hipping are feached againe. In the Dukedome of Eafland, here lyeth allo a frong Caffle, and Tower called Reliants, which the Germane Souldiers with the laft Maren of their order William of Farikentypl, government of the order that the state of their order William of Farikentypl, government of the state of their order william of Farikentypl, government of the whole for the days of his death, and burnt the whole foreign of the received the three three in disminist that wheren's Bisse receiled the other in disminist than the state of the state where to whet - the earlier than the state of Riga excellent the other in dignitie, the others are Dept, Reveloged and Griand.

They live in this Countrie as Gentiles, and Pagans,

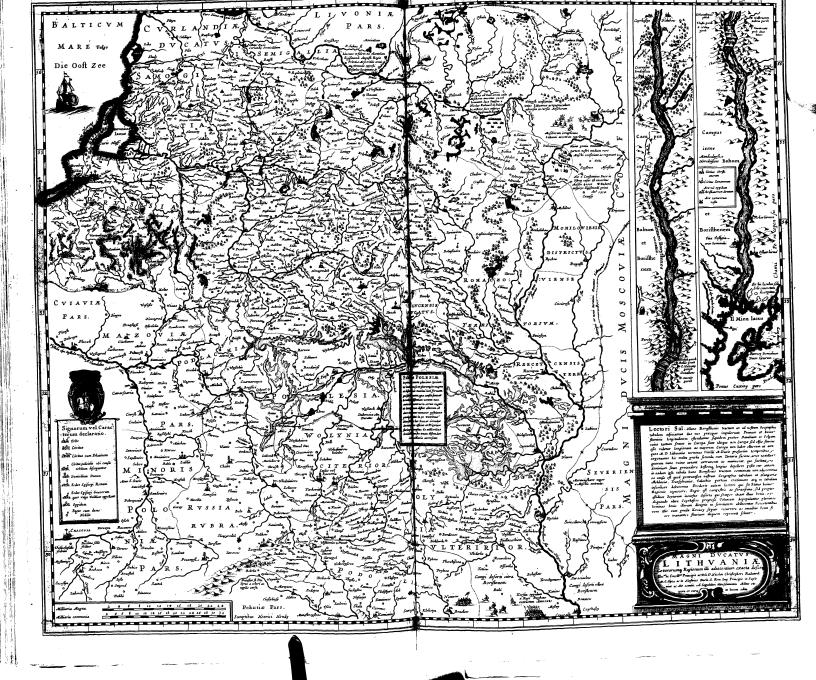
a ney avenums countrie as Gentiles, and Pagins, having no knowledge of God, fome praying unto the Sanne, & others to the Starrs; there are fong among them, which working Serpents, Busthes, and Hedges, Stones, and other things, and were account oned to offams, Samogies, and Rubeians had wont to doe, unto Pergrubius, which they held for the God of flowers, plants and of all feeds. The manner of their facrifi-cing was this: their Prieft whome they called Veurfhayte, held in his right hand a cup full of Beare, & in-

Ries, and by us Wenden, where the great Masters of the | vocating the Devil fang forth his prayfes, in this manmanner: thou (faid he) driveft awaye the winter, thou bringest agains unto us the pleasant spring; by thee the feilds and gardens are clad with greenenette, by thee the woods, and Forests flourish with leaves; this fong being ended, he tooke the cup betweene his teeth, and drinke the Beare sheere out, without touteern, and armse the beare meete our, winnout tou-ching the cup with his hand, and having fo drunke it out, in holding it betweene his teeth, caft it downe, & tumbles upon his head, which rifing, and filling it a-gaine, the standers by, drank all of them our of it, one after an other, and fang a hymne in the praife of their Pergrabias, after this they feafted on an other and danced the whole day. And whenGoever they buried any of their dead, they feafted luftely about the dead any of their dead, they feaffed luftely about the dead corps, invited the fame to dinke, and poured out his flare upon his dead bodie, afterward they layd him in his grave, laying a harcher, meate and drinke by him, and a peece of moneyro pay for his pathage, calling to him in this manner, goe gett thee into the other World, where thou flast domineers over the Duches, as they have domineered over thee in this world, fuch as they have domineered over thee in this world, finch was herestofor the islodatrie, and fuperfittition of this nation: but afterward in the dayes of Fredrick the Emperout, they received first the Chriftian faith, they account it a finame to worke much. The woemen borne in this region, are full of pride and love, to goe in gewgaw apparell, but for outlandift woemen, they come and didayen them, and mult forfoot be called Madames, or Ladies, neither will they doe any hong-time they work they wifrie: for in the winter they ride upon fleades, and in the fummer are rowed up and downe the Rivers in boares. The chiefest of them drinke Methegline, Beare and Renish wine, of which the meaner fort get but a little: the woemen disfigure themselves, and spoile their bewtie by their undecent, and uncomely rayment. The commodities which are transported rayment. The commonties which are transported out of Liefland, are thefe; waxe, honey, after, fixe, better, faxe, hempe, divers forts of the furrs of wilde beafts, hides, leather, and every yeere there is great ftore of Rye brought out of it.

And feing we are now a describing of Liefland, I hope it will not be taken in ill part, that I make a little mention of the Ware-wolves, or Mankind-wolves, which are reported to be here in abundance, because there are some writers that hold this to be credible. among the reft , Olam Magnus affirmeth it to be true, that in this Countrie every yeere there are some men, that turne themselves into Wolves. We nevertheleffe with Pissie (a we have fpoken thereof in Ireland) hold thefe things for fables, thinking rather, that they are possessed with that malignant desease of black melancoly, which the Physicians call Lycanthropia, which cause the fundamental that they imagine the cause the fundamental that they imagine the cause the second secon gine themselves to be transformed into Wolves, and

fo much concerning Liefland.





parts, thefe Rivers and the reft runne all of them into the great Totals. Within the commanued Linusis, the famous River Borythenes, or the Nieper hath his fiping head, arifing out of a plaine; and Moorith Countrie, and running through Ruffale the Rivers of Villa, & Niemen, which run crooked courfe and looke themselves in the Prasin Sea. There is all for the Duckia, and many other Rivers, & Brookes berifde, for the Countrie is fall of Lakes, standing Pooles & Meeres. All these Rivers, Meeres & Lakes above-faid yeeld an incredible ris fall of Lakes, standing Pooles & Meeres. All these Rivers, Meeres & Lakes above-faid yeeld an incredible ris fall of Lakes, standing Pooles of them are found to the standing Rivers of the Meeres of the Me

Lie band of Martinonie is lightlie broken, & Violated by those of signain, if both parties give conone, safterward they marry againe, when it pleafeth
them. The women allo with the good liking of their
hen bands, may have fome fellow-helpers (as they
etime them, or rather Cock-hold-makers) of their
marriage, but contrativation it is allume for a man, if
the cannot content himfelfe with one women. When
any man it condemned to dye, his Lord forceth him
bange himfelfe with his owne hands, and dich refuffeth to doe it their they compel him to it by threats
and blowes. The most riches of this Countric confifieth in Catralle, wherewith the Inhabitants helpethemselves very much. The Common-people for the
most part eate very courfe brown bread, made of rye,
and bartie, and mingled with brame, but the richerfort eate good wheaten bread, which is fifted and very
white. Wing is rare among them, many of them drink
better, but the vulgar four water they brew their beare
white white is rare among them, many of them drink
better, but the vulgar four water they brew their beare
for the sulgar four water they brew their beare
but the vulgar four water they brew their beare
to be the sulgar four water they brew their beare
for the vulgar four water they brew their beare
to be the sulgar four water they have the transtion of the sulgar four water they have the transtion of the sulgar four water they have the transtion of the sulgar four water they have the transbit and the they drink themselves that has diver are intiand it hard better rading in the winter with the Inhabitants, because the waters and Rivers are all frozza
with thick yee, and couvered with flow than in fummer. The greater commerce that is driven there,
consistent in all forts of fine forted furrs, and stins,
as of Foxes, Wells, Martins, Sabells, and fuch like,
which yeelde them great profice, as allo ware, honey,

fope, ashes, & pitch, from hence is brought also great ftore of wainscoat into the low Countries, wherewith they planke and line their houses within the Nethers, and make Cubbards, Chefts, Preffes, and other lands, and make Cubbards, Chelts, Frelles, and other neceffaire houshold flusse with them. As for Samogi-itas, which in their language they call the Netherland, & by the Russians Samon Kalenia, it lyeth Northward, and is a large Countrie, which consineth upon Litua-nia, full of Rivers, and a vast wildernesse, which reacheth in length about 50 German miles, and lyeth to the Northward of Liefland, Westward the Balticke Sea beateth upon it, and then windeth it felfe more towards the North, lying upon the other fide of Pruffia. In this part they have abundance of excellent, pure, and white honey, fo that almost every hollowtree is full of it. Townes and Castles they have none, the Gentlemen dwell in Cabbins, and the pefants in poore houses like Swine-coats. The people of this Countrie are fall, and of a goodly stature, but of a rude and clounish behavious, which live meanely, and quench their thirst most with water, because there is little beare or Methegline to begotten in this Countrie: before our times, they never knew, what golde, filver, braffe, yron, and wine was; they were permit-ted to have many wives, and when the Father dyed, the Sonne might marrie his Mother in Law, and the brother his deceased brothers widdowe. This people is given much to divination, and witch-craft. In forns given muchto avaisation, and wint-terait. This mer times they held fire for their idoll, which they accounted as holy, and of perpetual durance, and therefore upon the top of a very high Mountaine, mainterpred it continually with wood by one of their Priefts. Next followeth Ruffia, which is to be underly the contraction of the cont ftood of the Southerne or Swart-Ruffia, whereof the chiefe Citie is Leopolu, a towne of trading, & is ador-ned with the Arch-Epifcopall fea, and containeth not onely this Countrie, but also the Leopolian, Halicen-fian, Bellenfian, and the Premistensian confines. Now tian, Beileman, and the Fremmenhan chines. Flow remaineth the defeription of Wollina lying between Lituania, Podolia and Ruffie, which for the fraitful-neffethereof, is muchighimmended: the inhabitants are able, & good Soulders, speaking the Ruffian language. This Countrie was once under the commaund of the great Prince of Lituania, but is now annexed unto the Kingdome of Poland. It is at this day divided into three Provinces, that is, the Lucenfian, the Volodimirian, and the Cremecenfian. It hath also in it three Provinciall Cities, as Luczko, Wolodomiria Krzemenec, which have many other fmaller towns, and places under their jurifdictions. In this Countrie

and places under their juridictions. In this Countrie there are many Meeres, and thanding waters, wonderfull rich in fish, and many woods also of wide beatls. In this Map and discinction we fulfill finder Pecklist, lying upon the River Tyra, which now they call the Wester, it is a very fruitfull. Countrie if they call feed into the ground, they may reape it three times a yeer. And for patturage, the grafile is fo overgrowne there, and standeth foligh, that ye can factory fee the Oxens homes that feede int. The chiefe towness are these, Camienick, Bar, Midezibos, Brezania, & Braflaw, and thus much for Lituania.

# THEPENINSVLA,

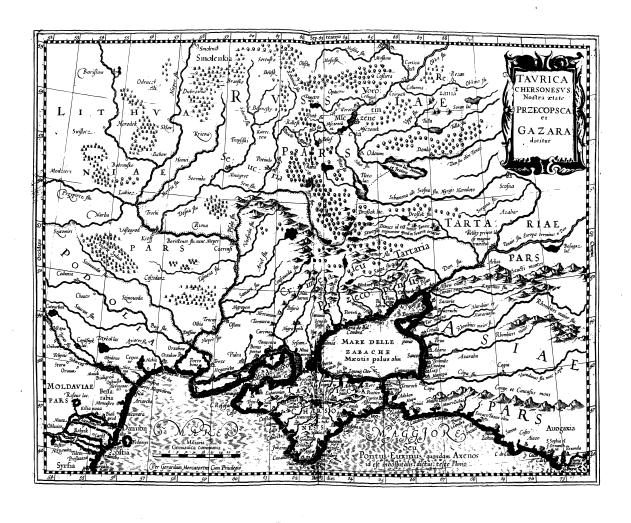
## PONTICKE CHERSONEZE.



H E Chersoneze, surnamed Tauricke from the Taures people of the Europian Scythie, according to Ptolomes, was a Province belonging to the Scythians, called Scythick. It is a spacious Biland, which reatherth towards the East, between

Pantus Euxinus, and Palus Meetide unto the Cimmerian Bolphorus, which separateth Europe from Asia, being 24 German miles in length, and 15 in breadth. That part of this Peninfuls, which lyeth East, and Southward, and as it were in the midft of Perecopia, hath the winter very milde, and the aire very temperate; for about the last of December, the winter beginneth there, but in the midst of Frebruarie is the hart of it, when there falls great store of snow, and yet nevertheleffe lafteth not paffing three dayes, and when it is coldeft of all, and lasteth longest, it never dureth any longer, than to the beginning of March. This whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and good for the breeding, and feeding of Cattaile, both great and finall: yet many of the inhabitants are so lasie, that they doe not till, and manure the ground, though it is very fertill of it felfe; they live upon their Horfe, Cammells, Oxen, Kowes, Sheepe, and other Beafts, which they have in abundance, and also most daintie and curious foule, which fometimes the Christians, and at other whiles the Turkes doe take, but the Polacks dare not meddle with them : they have also divers kinde of game, and huntings, as the Stagge, Goates, Beares & Hares, in that part, which belongeth to the Tartarians, and the Turcks which lyeth next the Sea. There are horrible and hideous Mountaines', which part this Peninfula as the Alpes of Italie doe into the Septentrionall, & the Meridionall parts. Mahomet in the yeere 1475 poffeffed the Southernepart, whereof Capha, was the Metropolitan, & became tributaire; in the Northerne part, the Tartarians inhabited commonly called the Crimes, fwarming up & downe in the great champian fields, betweene the rivers Borysthenes, & the Tanais, having ofte changed pasture, & more then 400 yeers, accommodated themselves with a town called Grimes, which they made their royall feate, and called themfelves Crimes. Afterward, they cut through the neck of this Peninsula, to make it like an Iland, and this cut & ditch, they called Precep, built a Citie, & the Kings oc aircan, mey cauce rresp, out a onte, oc ne kings feate upon it fo named, which they also called Tarta-res precoperls. Their King held aliance, and was in so-lemne league & confederacie with the Turke, after he had expulsed his bretheren, and pressed hard the Citie of Capha, having encamped his Army before it, and he and his two Children were cut of by his Councellours corrupted by his Ennemies, leaving behinde him an unhappie reftimonie of his amitie with the Ottomans. For, he being dead the Tartarians rill then were free, and unfubdued, how good fellowes and bretheren they feemed to be to the Ottomans, at last were made subject, and became tributarie. And as other of the Turkish Provinces, were forced to receive for their Gouvernours, not a King, but a Begler-by, that is, a Vice-Roy, so they had one put over them, which gouverned them at the Turkes pleasure. Now befide Ca(an, and Astracan, two Kingdomes of the Tar-tars, that manured the earth, & dwelt in houses, which are at this daye subject to the Muscovite; beside the Precopians there are other Champian Tartars, which fleete up and downe in the Northerne plaines without

keeping any fetled place limits, and bounds of their potterfions, devided into troops, and flocks in certaine Provinces, whence they take their name whereof wee rrovinces, whence they take their name whereousee will fpeake in the Maps of Afia. In the Southerne part flandeth the capitall Citie Capha, otherwise called Theodofia, very famours for the commerce, and tra-Threadyth, very lamours for the commerce, and tra-ding that is in it, and the ancient people of Genna. It lyeth upon the Sea-coaft, & hath a very commodious haven, and well provided, yee may see besides, that in the time of the Genawayes it was very rich, and had great refort unto it; but after it fell into the Turkes great refort unto it; but after it left into the Turkes hands: they fo penned up the Italian Chriftians, and used them so basely, that now there remaineth no te-stimonies of their riches, and this Citie for the most part hath loft her prifcaine glorie, and fplendor, The Christian Churches layd flat with the ground, their houses ruinated, their walles and turrets demolished, whereupon there were engraven many Geneva in-fcriptions, all cast downe, and is now inhabited by the Turks, Arrians, Jewes, and a few Italians, and Greekish Christians, and yet mainteyneth it selse in some reputation; because of the trasick, which is in it, and the goodnesse of the haven, lying so well for the com-merce of this Byland: the soile beareth an infinite number of Eruits, of Vines, and of fine gardens Bedie Caple, there are Prespia, which be ancient Grecians called Eupatria, Pumpiolis, Start Luas, Dramon, or Athlie Capit, or Greids, Heralmon or Heralds, which at the first was but an obfoure Village, and a Calle of Hone, ill Horryied Jung in the confus of the Taurick, or Scythian Cherfonce, wherein the Princes of the Tartars, or Cham, as they call them, as betty Kings, and fupreame Losds have a perpetuall Palatinare, which they terme Begum, or Precopenie of all, who keeper didigently be palages as well of the Rivers Boryithness, as of the Tanasa, and of all the eighbouring limits a mid is appounded to gouverne over all those Tartarians, which inhabite in the champians of Percopia, and befide them Collovia, a place number of Fruits, of Vines, and of fine gardens. Beover an those I artarians, which inhabite in the chain plans of Perecopia, and befide them Collovia, a place of good trading, fituated on the right hand of Pere-copia, fome feven miles diftant from it: the Cham hath hath there a continuall Gouvernour of his owne. There is also Ingermenum, which hath a Fortresse of ftone, a Temple, and a Vaste under the faid Fortreffe, and right over against it many notable things, carved in stone done with great art, and marvellous cunning, for it frandeth upon a large and a very high Mount, which made the Turks to give it this name, because of the Caves and Vaults that are under it, which was a towne heretofore in great request rich, and famous. Chersonese, or Corsumum is the most ancient Citie of the Tauricks, which the Turkes call Sari Germenum, or the yellow Fortrefle, for in this quarter, the Soile yeeldeth a yellow earth. The wonderful ruines which are feenethere, tellifie plainely, that it hath beene a finpruous, a rich and a known splace inhabited by the Grecians, the most aucient Citie of the whole Pening. fula, very populous, and much renounced for the com-modiouncefic of the haven. Iambil, or Balacheium, a towne & Fortreffe taketh the name from fish, because the Sea here aboundeth with them. In this Citie the Genuwayes making use of the oppertunity of this place, made it a famous and a commodious harbour, and built there a most sumptuous Castle well fortifyed: but now this Fortreffe and Castle, houses, walls, and flately towers with the Armes of the Genuwayes and their titles engraven upon them, are cast downe, YYet Zz.





aname from the evenue.

of the fields, which the Inhabitauts in the fields, which the Inhabitauts in the field language call Pole, because the Countries is of litle (wolne with hills, so constitute in through it in many places, & see and through it in many places. H E Kingdome of Poland, taketh the

that one may travell through it in many places, & fee not a hill. It is a large and a spacious Kingdome, which boundeth Northward upon Pomerania and Pruffia, Eastward upon Mazovia and Lituania, on the South part lyeth Fungarie, and on the Weffilde the Marqui-fate of Brandenburgh, Silefia & Moravia. It is in length 480 miles, & in breadth fome 300. The aire is pure & good, but exceeding sharpe, and the winter very cold: in fo much that it yeeldeth neither grapes nor wines: otherwife it is exceeding fruitfull, producing al things needfull for the nourishment of man: yea and that in such abundance, that it richly surnisheth other lands fo that Poland hath great trading with other Countries,& every yeere there is transported out of it great ftore of corne and graine, as barly, rhye, beanes, peafe, and such like: also amber, wax, honey, surrs, flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, hopps and Pot-ashes. Moreover, we must not conceale their trading in oxen and horse. which are here very large and great, for your Polish beeves are very fatt, having an excellent tast, and their horse are fent in great numbers into forraine Countries, especially into Saxonie, and other parts of Germanie. In flead whereof they returne curious wines, fpiceries, and diverse other commodities, & have not onely all forts of wine, but that in an incredible abunonely all forts of wine, but that's an incredible abundance, A great part of the wealth of this land, is confumed partly in fisiceries, and partly in Silks, Satins, & Velvets which have brought unto them from divers Countries. In every part of this Kingdome alfo, there are Salt\_prix, out of which they pick great clodds of Salt, which being ground, and beaten to peaces, ferve that the control of the salt price of the salt p for the use of man. And though this Countrie is fituated in a very colde climate: yet it produceth all forts of Fruits, as aples, peares, plumes, peaches, cherries, cheft-nuts, pompions, &c. Alfoin the hills there are Mines, out of which they fetch all forts of Mettalls, &c Mineralls. And albeit this land is for the most part fruitfull and levell: yet upon the confines of Hunga-rie. Silefia and Ruffia, there are great Mountaines, and great woods, wherein there are an incredible number of wild beafts for hunting, and all forts of foule for on who beams for mutting, and all forts of foule for hauking, and fowling: efpecially, Beares, wild Horfes, wild Bulls, Elands, Sraggs, wild Affes, &c. There are also in many places standing waters, as Meeres and Pooles, wherein there are taken abundance of fish.

The chiefest of the Rivers is the Weichsel, which hathit fpring-head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, narin tripring-head out of the Sarinatan Mointenness, lying betweene the Confines of Silefa, Moravia, and Hangarie, & running through Poland, being 400 miles navigable and full of hipping at last dischargeth him-felse by Danzick into the Balticke-Sea. The other Rivers, which runne into the Weichel are thefe, the San, Bugh, Hypania or Bogus: Pileza and some other Brookes, which for brevitte sake wee will omit. The Warth fpringeth forth from betweene the Frountiers of sileha and Poland, and watering a part of Poland, runneth by Cuffrin in the Marquifate of Brandenburgh into the

Now concerning this nation, it feemeth their ofspring was from the Sclavonian and Sarmatian people , who in ancient times came out of Sarmatia, and inhabited here on this fide of the Weichfel, & tooke in those parts & places, which the Vandals in former times had poffesfed, who had spread themselves all over this land, and brought many Countries under their power and subjection. This Countrie at the first, for a long time was gouverned by their Princes , who contented themselves onely with the title of Dukes, untill the Emperour Otho the third, made this land a Kingdom, and exalted the Prince thereof Boleflaus Chrobrus, anno root to the dignitie of a King, and honored him with the Polith Crowne, of which title and name 77 yeers afterward, when as Bolglans Audax had vyranically muthered Stanlaus, the Bilhop of Craton, they were degraded from by the Pope of Rome, which title Premi-Laus, who otherwife was but Duke of great Poland and Pomer. Obtained againe in the yeere 1295, from weh time forward unto this present yeere, there hath been 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. The revenues of this king are about 50000 crownes, moßt of w<sup>5</sup> he patteth up in his Coffer: for the Kingdome is divided into 4 parts, every of which keepeth the King and Court in allowance, & expences a quarter of theyeare, & contributed money to his warrs, and the mariage of his duaphress. The Gouvernment confifted not of two degrees, the Spirituality, Nigh lath no power, neither can be undertake any thing, which concernes the affaires of the land, neither hath he no power, nettner can be undertake any thing, which concernes the affaires of the land; neither hath he power to doe the leaft thing, without the fore knowledge and preconfideration of the Councill of the Land, as to beginne a warre, to raife any new toules & tributes, to estrange any thing from the Kingdome, to make or ordaine any new Lawes or Statutes . to demaund any money of his subjects over and above his ordinarie revenue, for the coyning of money, not to nominate any certaine Succeffour, but all must be done upon the Realmes-day, which the Poles call Rokosch: for that some compare this Polish Government, to the Government of the Venetian State.

The election, or calling of the King, is made by the Senatours, or Palatines of the Kingdome, who have a great power, and authority in this Realme, and are ordained as Councellours to the King: they are in number 34, among the which there are three Lord Castellans and a Captaine. The most part of the Nobilitie are men of great judgement and understanding, which they encrease much by their travells, & speake divers languages, especially Latine. They are hardy and un-daunted men, that will not lightly refuse to give battaile to the mightiest and proudest Ennemie, having fhown themselves brave Souldiers, especially on horse. back, confidering that the most part of their strength confilteth in their Polish horse, whereupon they mounte themselves, and bring them galantly into the

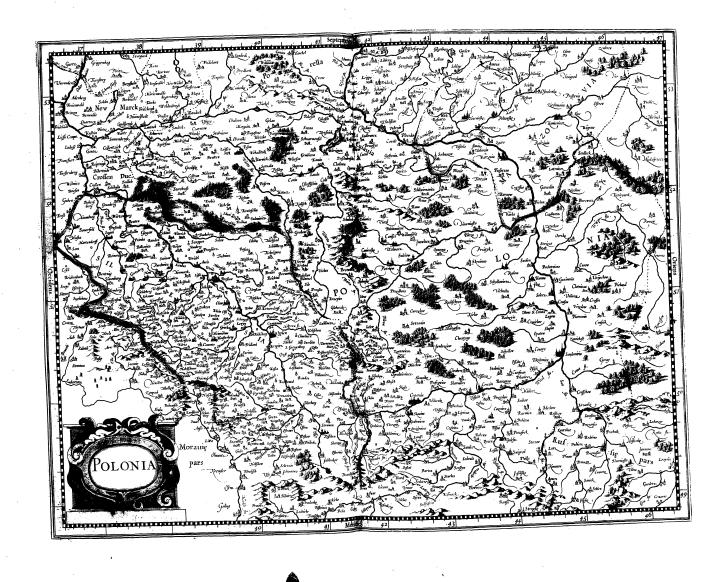
Seing then that Poland, besides the other incorporate Countries, is divided into great & fmall Poland, whereof the one lyeth more Northward, moistned by the River of Warta, the other Southward, and is watered by the River of Weichell , we will confider the

and wholly destroyed, this towne now being inhabiand whosily destroyed, this towne now being inhabited but by a few Grecians, Jewes, and Turkes. Manepla or Mangulam, Io named by the Turkes, lying along the mountaines and woods, is now not Io neere the Sea; it hath two Castles in it with Churches; and twofumptuous Grecian Palaces, and is watered with many riverets of an admirable clearenesse, springing out of the Clifts, and Rocks. Cernum is a towne belonging to the Tartarians, under the jurisdiction of the Chams, which lyeth obscure, and lowe, situated upon name, which iyech obtcure, and lowe, ittuated upon the mouth of Mesti, and upon that firsight, which he ment the Cimmerian Bifferent, and the Tartars call it, a towne a Caltle fortifyed with a very ancient, large, and a loftewall, and for the larguelie & reputation thereof, different much from the other towness of the Medicarana Powinter This remains in the of the Mediterranean Tauricke. This towne in the times before the comming in of the Genuwayes into Taurick, feemeth to have beene inhabited, and manured with a great number of Mahomitan people, which came thether out of Afia: for the ancient Mahomitan Temples stand aswell within, as without it in great number, having Chaldean Characters engraven in great ftones: it appeareth by the ruins thereof, and by the tones: it appearers by the runs there yath by all by large circuit of this place, that in times paft, it hath beene a very famous Citie, and was much inhabited by these people. The Cham hath a Mint in this towne, and also a Fortresse wherein the Chams Concubines are kept perpetually, even as long as they live: then upon the furthermost part of this region, standeth the Citie Tanas, where the Tanas falleth into the Sea, the Russians callit Azas, which is a place of great trading for all the Bafterne nations, whether all come to buy and fell at their pleafure; there are fome other townes befide. The Rivers which water it, are great & many falling downe from the next Mountaines; the chiefe are Boryfthenes, commonly called the Niepr, having a most deepe, & a fwift streame, which running from the North, falleth into the bosome or River Carcinit, which afterward dischargeth it selfe in Pontus Euxinus which alterward dichargethic teleston Penniu maximum on Occasion). Don, Artis, Samara, and many others. The Cimmerian Belphorus, whereof wee have fooken even now, reacheth unto this Cherchonefe, and is fireight, which feparatesh Burope from Afia about the health of two thousing larges, by which the Palus Martis runneth, and dischargeth it feller into the Ponium Cherchone and the Cherchonefe, and the Palus Martis runneth, and dischargeth it feller into the Ponium Cherchonefe and the Cherchonefe tick-Sea; it is called Cimerian of the Bimmerians, who inhabited the coldest part thereof. The Palus Meatide, lyeth neere unto the mouth of Phasis, which receiveth the Tanais into it, called by the Scythians the Mother of the punt, in regard chiefly of the abundance of waters, which fall into it, running out of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, and from divers other places, which make this Palus fo to fwell, that they overflow the shoars, and banks thereof, by receiving many Rivers into it: this Palus aboundeth in fish, & likewise Pontus Euxinus, whereof the upper part of the water is fresh, and the lower part brackish, at the first it was called Axenus Inhospitaliter, or according to Sophoclus Apexinus, either because no shipping could come to it, or elfe because of the Barborous Scythians, which dwelt there, and flew and murthered all Forrainers & Newcommers into it. The Mountaines are very craggie, and troublefome to clime and paffe, especially those which divide the Cherfonese in the midst, there are divers other befide very famous, whereof the greatest, and the highest of all, is that which hath a great Lake upon the very top of it. They administer their Lawes and Iustice according to the Mahometan Law, among the Tarrars in the townes and Burroughs of the Cham

and other Sultans. Their Priest called Cady, or Judges

in the Bourroughs, Begis, or Jurisdictions, are perpe-

tuall, and judge of injuries, betweeee man and man-but fuch as concerne life and death, or theft, which wee call criminall, or civill, the *Cham* and his Counwee call criminall, or civili, the Cham and his Coun-fellours judge and cenfure them, and they have no need of any Councellours at Lawe, or Arturneys, for they use no subtilities, excuses, puttingsoff, or delayes, For the meanest and the worst conditioned of the Tanars, or Strangers are quickly dispatched by the Cham & his Judges, who alwayes give them hearing: they themselves are plaintives & defendants, for they give free accesse, and audience to all men. They initruct their children in their youth in the Arabick letters, they keepe not their daughters at home, but fend them abroad to be brought up, and instructed by nend them abroated be brought up and intructed by their neereft kindred, & their boyes growing bigge, are given to the Cham, or Sultans to lerve them, and their daughters being of age, are given in marriage to the noble noblest Tartars follow the Princes Court, neither are noblett Tanas tolow the runces court, neither are they cloathed in coffly apparell, nor make any often-tation, but goe honeffly, and comely according as de-cencie and necessitie requireth. They may have as many Wives, as they can well keepe, and maintaine, according to the Mahometan Lawe, and use to buy according to the manifestant nawe, and the to buy them ordinarily of the Petigorans, who though they doe not bring them up very delicately, nor keep them proudly, yet nevertheleffe modeftly, and cleanely according to the fashion of that Countrie, but such as beare them children, they make much of them, and they are kept more honourably, & in greater pompe. Before Straungers arrived in this Taurick, or peninfu-la, this people being wilde and fauvage femed to have u, this people being wifee and lauvage femed to have had many clownish manners, as appeareth yet among the ruder fort of them: for as then they had not received the rights and Mahomitan Lawes, neither learning, nor civill manners: but now the Tariars have learned humanitie and civilitie of the Turkes, & their false service of God; the most part of their Nobles rattervice of too; the most part of their Nobles are given to Hospitalitie. When the Cham walketh abroad, none is kept back from him, yea the meanest, and poorest may come before him, and having seene him, will prefently aske if he have any thing to fay unto him: they reverence their Princes, and adore unto min: they reverence their rinces, and adore them as Gods. Their Judges follow the Mahometan Lawe, which are accounted perpetuall, and Spirituall Divines, and are held among them for men of Equitorial and account of the second se tie, of an upright dealing, and of a honest reputa-tion. They know not what controversies and criminall accusations of justice meane, neither of riots lesse important to the interreffed, much leffe what envie, hatred, excesse and all kinde of luxurie, and likorishnarred, excene and all kinds of manne, and informer neffe is neither are they ambitious either in their lives, or in the manner of their cloathing. Neither doe they carrie in the Princes Court, or at home any bowes, arrowes, fwords, or other armes, faving when they travell, and the Straingers which paffe by the way-fide, unto whome they are very kinde and loving, and are given to Hospitality. The noblest of them eate bread, meate and other victualls, and dinke agur vita, and methegline. The Husbandmen, or the mea-ner fort use no bread but eate honey, and have milke mingled with water, which they call Cafa, and make cheefe of it, and fortheir drinkethey quench their thirst with Mares milke. They cut the throats of their Camells, Oxen, and Horfe, when they feethem taint and finke under their burden. For all those which are Artifans, or handie craft-men, or trade, are either Slaves, or Servants to the Christians, or Turkes, Arrians, Jewes, Sarafins, Petigorians, which are Christians, Philiftins, or unknowne Cynganes, and people of a meane condition.

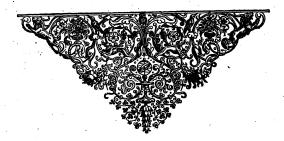


townes of both parts, whereof the chiefeft in great Poland is Pofna or Folen, fituated upon two finall hills, & the aforefail River of Wars, nuning bewirst them, which is girt about with adouble wall, and is built of bricke, having upon the one fide of the Warsa great and large fuburbs, which by nature is thue it withing hills and deepe ditches. It hash every year thought in the country of the work following are under the jurifield tout the of a namely, the Hamlet of Kofcien, lying 5 miles from it between month grounds allo Myetzyrtez, whose houses are all built with wood, & Pythin no farred house are all built with wood, & Pythin no farred house are all built with wood, & Pythin no farred hour particularly and the first of the first particularly for the first property of the first particularly for the first property of the first particularly for the first particular for the

The towne of Guefau is likewife environmed with a wall, & lyeth upon a plaine field, between fome pooles and hillocks, and was the first rowne, which was built upon the Lech, whereigh Buefaue Chabries received from the Lech, whereigh Buefaue Chabries received from the Kingdome, for which the Kings yet roo this day hold in great request. Sinealis as towne built with wood, having a wall about it; ro which Pielania, Sadech, Perticevia, Respriya and Spicinarias from the Chabries and Chabries are Radiopiech motor in Rights, I yring upon a navigable River called Bude, out of which the Marchants commodities of Poland are brought into the Weisfeld. Under Brofitia are Radiopies, Crafiphistia and Gowate. Crafiphistia next unit on Guefau, is accounted once of the chieffelt towness of Poland, built wholly with wood, having a Calle built with bricks, lying upon the Lake Guple, out of which in former times many mice came, & by affectall Judgement and pumilbanent fent from God, are up Pompilius the Duke of Poland, who dwelt in this Calle. Area is a towne built of wood, and ruleth this Calle. Leave is a towne built of wood, and ruleth this Calle. Area is a towne built of wood, and ruleth this Calle. Area is a come built of wood, and ruleth this Calle. Area is a towne built of wood, and ruleth

overthefetownes following, Szehszzevia, Goflinin and Cambin. Placzkeis a fairertowne, flaniding upon a bineere unto the Weichfel. and is the Billops-Sea. Distribution of the Billops-Sea in American Caffe in it. by the Weisfel, Indiancient times it had a faire Caffe in it. by twas defroyed by the Croffier-knights, unto this belongeth Majons, Ripin and German.

Cracow is the capitall Citie of Poland the leffer, lying upon the Weichfel in a plaine: it is doubble walled ing upon the Wetenje: in a pianie: it is conoble walled very throng, and hath a Cattle franding upon the top of a high clift, which they call Vanel. In this Citie the Kings of Poland hold their Court, and have their Sepulchres in it: befide it is the Universitie, but hath noe chiefe Advocate in it, because the King himselse administreth that place. The Castellan of Gracon taketh place of all the Palatines in the Councill, whereas in other Provinces they take place of all others. Neere other Provinces they take place and others, well unto this Citie lye three other finall townes, to wit, Clepardia, Stradomia and Cofimiria. There are a Dukedomes within this jurification, namely, of principe & Zators. Sandomiria lyeth upon the Wiechfel 22 miles from Cracino, fituated upon a hill, encompaffed with a wall, Custon, ituated upon a mir, enconganed with a way, having an ancient Cattle, which hath beene able to defend it felfe against a great power. These townes following are under it, infit Cheiston, standing in a plaine field, and is famous in regard of the mines that are neere it, wherein they finde Azur and Silver: then neere it, wherein they muce Azur and Shver; then Korczin Willicia, Pilzno, Opoczno, Radomia Polonice, Zan-mith or Zarnow and Malogofi. Lublin lying on the other fide of the Weichfel, is tortifyed with a wall, a moate, and a strong Castle. It hath three free-marts in the yeere, unto which there reforts divers Turcks, Armenians, Grecians, Dutches, Mufcovites, Lieflanders, and a great number of other nations befide. In the times of Paganisme, they adored for their Gods, Inpiter, Plate, Diana, Mars, Ceres and Venue, as other Heathens did. In the yeere 963 they received the Christian faith. At this day there are in Poland many religions and fects, fome follow the Romish, others the reformed church, and embrace the doctrine of Luther and Calvin. There are also Iesuites, Arrians, Anabaptists and Socinians, which Sects are here all tolerated.



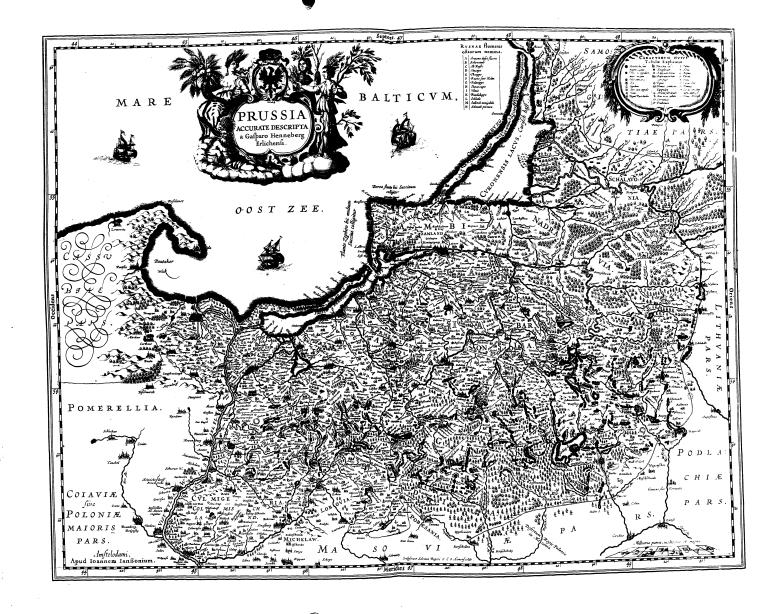
# PRVSSIA.



R USSIA, lying in the furthelt part of Germanie, tooke the name from the Boruffian people: for Ptolowee declareth, that they pitching themselves downeneere unto the Ryphean Mountaines, which run Northward, not farre from the

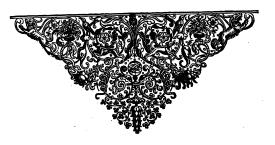
foringhead of the River Tanais, at last grew weary of that place, & fell with all their might into this Coun. trie, naming it after their owne name Borußia, which by altering of a letter or two is called of this dave Pruffia. On the West fide this Countrie is bounded with the River Viffula, or the Weifile, and Northward it is watered all along with the Gulfe of the Balticke Sea, on the Eastfide the Alani, fronter upon them, and Southward the Hamaxoby. It is in length from the North to the South part 38 Polonian miles, and from the towne of Torvina to the Castle Memula it hath fome 50 miles in breadth: the aire is pleafant and healthfull, but raw and coldift, The whole Countrie is very fertill, and in that they are much more happie, than their neighbours: the Soile yeeldeth great store of Wheate, which for goodnesse puttern downe both Polonia and Lituania. It is as rich in honey and Bees, as any other Countrie that lyeth Northward: there are in it abundance of Cattaile, and excellent hunting in the mightie great and thick woods, which are stored with all kinde of wilde beast: beside, Beares, wilde Boores, and Red-deere, whereof they are full, there Boors, and Red-deere, whereof they are rull; there are also wide Balls, screeding frong, and fwirt, which are commonly called Buffles. They bred also Bionetes, with long and rough haire, which are a kinde of wide Oren, and of wide Horfes, upon which the Inhabitants feede, they have also in them abundance of Aleas, which they commonly call Blands, Mules, and Martins. Till the time of Frederick the I. Employed they are also be abundance of the Portfian were Pagans. and Idonetes and Idonetes are the Portfian were Pagans. and Idonetes are also as the Portfian were Pagans. and Idonetes are also as the Portfian were Pagans. perour, many of the Pruffians were Pagans, and Idolaters, under whole gouvernment the Croffier-dutch-Knights fubdued them An. 1215, at which time they received the Christian Religion, but afterward in the yeare 1419 the Provinces & townes of Pruffia, being forced thereunto through the avarice, and crueltie of the Croffier-Knights, they became fubject to Cafi-mirus King of Poland, and 38 yeeres after, renewing their revolt, they fould Marieburgh with some other Castles and Townes to the King for 47600 pounds: but afterward the Marie-Burgers refusing obedience to the King, the warrs continued fo long on both fides to the king, the warrs continued to long on both fides with variable Succeffe, till at length the whole Countrie came under the power of Albert of Brandenburg, the laft dutch-mafter, who at Cracouw, was made by Sigifmund King of Poland, a temporall Prince, and a Knight. Now the Barbarians being partly expulsed, and partly converted, all this spacious region was inhabited by the Polanders, and the Germans: faving onely that there were some residue of these Barbarians left neere unto the Lake of Curlandike, which agree with the Livonians and the Lituanians, in manners, cloathes, and behaviour. It is reported Prince Venedufus divided this Countrie into twelve Dukedomes, whereof the names are these: Sudavia, Sam-bia, Natangia, Nadravia, Slavonia, Bartonia, Galin-dia, Warmia, Hogerlandia, Culmigeria, Pomisania, and Michlovia. Among which Sudavia was fo spoiled by the Croffier-Knights, that of this brave Dukedome, there are fearcely feven Villages left in the jurifdiction of Luptavia. In Sambia there are manie townes, as Lebenicht, Kneyback, Konincks-bergen,

Fish-husen, Lechstet and Mulmulbergh. In Natangia there are these townes, Valdonia, Girania, Centia, Creneburga, Heilighenbeil, Fridlandia, Schippen-beil, & Brandenburgh. In Nadrovia, there are scarcely any Pelants Cottages found, all being destroyed. In Slavonia are Ragneta, Tilha, Ronum, Licovia, Sala-Siavoinaare Ragneta, Tima Robini, Lebova, via, Labia, Tapia, Vinrburgia, Chriftaderder, Batia, Ceftia, Norbeitia, Venldorp, Angenburgh, and Drin-goford. In Bartonia are Nordenburgh, lobansburgh, Jurgburg, Inserburg, Richtenerder Bartonia, & Ro-num In Galinda are Orteleburgh, Raftenburgh, Nyeburgh, Paffenhum, Dreschlovia, Lucia, and Lutzen-burgh. In Warmia are Ressel, Streburgh, Bisschofsteyn, Wartenburgh, Allensteyn, Melsatia, Helsborgh, neyn, warenourgn, anentreyn, Menaria, Helstorgh, Wenieditum, and Guffedia. In Hoogelandia are Brandenburgh, Tolkiemet, Manhufen, Scharpony, & Elingba, the greatest of all, built by the Sea-coast very iamous for Marchandie, and rich Citizens. In Culmigeria are Turunia, a towne of excellent tra-Luimigernatre Luruna, a towne or excellent tra-ding lying upon the Viflul, Culmina, Werthavia, Al-dutia, Geandentz, Gugeleburgh, Sconfa, Stesburgh, Bartonia, Neumarckr, Rogolna, Papania, Fridech, Lipno, Lefna, Golba, Luban, Reden, Bergelavia, Lan-terguria. In Pomifania is Marieburgh, a great towne-bully an activation of the Chafther Dender bult an. 1302. Menticha, Stum, Christburgh, Prendrack, Salfeld, Merinee, Heland, Luhfadt, Olterrada, Rofenburgh, Marienburgh, Garnefia, Eulonia Germanica, Lebmulia, Hohensteyn, Schonenbergh, Cumanica, Leomunia, Honenteyn, Schouenbergh, Weinbergh, Neunbergh, and Salavia. In Michlovia all the townes, but Straburgh are ruinated, & deftroyed. The whole Countrie of Pruffa is very commodious. for the transportation, and bringing in of all forts of Marchandises, and wares, & that in regard of the many Rivers, Gulfs, and havens in it. The chiefe Rivers ny kweis, Johns, and dayers in the 1 neemere kwers are Viffula, Nemein, Cronen, Nogat, Elbinga, Ufers Alla, Pregol, Offa, Urebincx, Lica, and Lavia, in all which as also in the Lakes and Meeres lying next the Sea, there are taken an incredible number of fish: upon the Pruffian coast they finde abundance of amber, which will burne like pitch, and is likewise good for badd eyes. The Grecians called it Electrum, and named it Eledor, from the Sunne in their fixtion of Phaeton. The Amber is of divers forts, the whitest fmelleth best, at the first it was very cheape, and not much esteemed, next that the yellow, and graye-coloured, encemea, next mat the yeards, and graye-condred, the yellow is in most request especially, that which is lucent & shining through, or of a firite coullour, there is an other fort, which they call honey-amber, which they call honey amber. being chafed hath an attractive vertue in it like the Adamant, which drawerh yron and strawesto it, and besides is good for divers disease. This Countrie hath in it exceeding huge woods, & wilderneffes, out of which abundance of wood and timber is hewen down, aswell for shipping, as building of houses, and other necessaries, as also many long masts, which are transported into farre Coutries: besides this, they are rich in Bees, honey, and wild beafts, whereof the inhabitants make a great deale of profit; at this daye it habitants make a great deale of profit; at this dayeit is divided into two parts, that is, the Kings Pruffia, & the Dukes. The King of Poland properly pofferfield all that part of the Countrie, which lyeth on both fides of the Wisel, till it difchargeth it felfe into the Sea, with the lle which is flutt in betweene the Viffuel and Newton. I then if all the Tourness of Califers. la, and Nogato; likewife all the Townes and Caffles, lying upon the new Gulfe, as Elbingh, Tolkemit, Frawenbergh, and Brunsbergh unto the outlet of the Paffary. The whole Bilhoprick of Warmia lying Southward is a great and a fertill Countrie, full of townes,



and Villages, fituated in the very midft of the Duchie of Pruffia, which is under the Kings commaund, and dothimmediately belong to the King as well as Podotnimmediately belong to the song as well as a for-land doth, and is a part of his Kingdome, and hat their owne publick Councill, Lawes, Statuts, & rights (who neverthelesse may appeale unto the King) and it hath its owne Treasurie or exchequer, & also a spe-thal their control of the state of Councillons. ciall manner of warring. They have 14 Counfellours in all, namely two Bishops, the one of Warmia, the other of Culmen: three Palatins, that is, of Culmen, Marieburgh, and Pomeran: three Caftellains, to wit, of Culmen, Elbinga, and Dantzick: three Chamber-lains, and three chiefe townes, as of Torne, Elbinga, and Dantzick, these meete every halse yeere, to deliberate, to confult, and to administer justice, in May at Marieburgh, and at Michelmas at Grudent, The Captaines or Gouvernours of the Castles, belonging to taines or Gouvernours of the Caftles, belonging to the Kings revenew are 18 in number, rowint, the Ca-ftle of Marieburgh, of the Palatinate, of Stuma, of Gneva, Meva, and Stargardia: in the Pomeranian Pa-latinate, allo of Stochovia, above Tuchola, Derfania, & Pufci. In Culmen are Bedinica, Grudent, Radine, Calba Bacoft Boosebaufer. The Dubelona of Colba, Regolna, Rogenhaufen. The Dukedome of Prufiain former times, did belong unto the Croffier Lords of the Dutchorder, which afterward was made a Dukedome, under Albert Marckgrave of Brandena Insecome, under Albert wares grave of branch-burgh, Mafter of this dutch order, and was rent from the Romith Empire, Anno 1525, and then came un-der the Crowne of Poland, which Prince fitteth in Councill, and upon their Land-dayes or great Mee-Councill, and upon their Land-dayes or great Met-tings taketh place new unto he King: and if any finite arife betweene the King, and the Duke, the time is appealed, and parified at Marieburg, or at El-liungs by the Kings Councellours, who are bound by the substitute of the Marieburg of the Council Fire Centric and others, that have any action against the Centric and others, that have any action against the Duke, that is referred to the Loan-months, which the Duke hath ordained therefore, from whence they the Dake hath ordained therefore, from whence they may freely appeale to the King, & the Dakes Councill refiding at Marieburgh, but each partie must be cited thether, where the lands, or goods are in controverifie, or where the plaintive dwelleth, for he is not bound to appeare before any outlandishor fraung Judges. The Court-Julice is administred by five Noble men, and three Lawyers. The Judges in the Provinces are foo ordered, that of three, which every Prevince prominates the the Trince chooseft but one of Province nominateth, the Prince choofeth out one of

them, which is to give fentence, according to the Cul-monitor rights, and the conflictation of the Province. If the which the Prince flood at stempt any thing a-gainst their priviledges, liberties, rights, & customes, and that upon the request and defire of the highests in the north priviledges, the priviledges of the province of the priviledges. The province features are the states of that the province features are the priviledges. Province (without being accounted either Rebels or Mutiniters, to have their recourse to the Kings Majeflie of Poland, and by vertue of the Covenant, made betweene the King, and the Duke may feeke from him the protection of their priviledges. In the Dukin of Duffie there are the Pilhor the conof care chie of Prussia there are two Bishops, the one of Samcnie ox Prunia tuere are two Bunops, the one of Sam-bia, who refideth at Conincksbergh, the other in Po-melania at Marienwerder, having an abfolute Spiritu-all jurifdiction, without any empeachment. Touching the Idolatry & manners of the ancient Borufians , Methe Idolatry & manners of the ancient portunans, Melaius reportesh ftrange things of them in his tenth Breviate, dedicated to Gorgius Labinus: namely, that in freed of God, they wolfumped the Devill, which fome of them doe fecretly yet unto this day. Moreover, they used in times past to adore Idolatrously all kinds of uncleane Beafts, as Serpents and Adders, as Servants and Messengers sent them from the Gods, which they kept in their houses, and sacrificed unto them, as their Oeconomicall Gods, faying, that the Gods dwelt in the woods and wildernesses, and that they must offer there unto them, to appeale them, & that from them they must obtaine the Sun, & rayne. They were likewife of that opinion, that they ought to worthip all forts of wilde beafts, especially the Al-ces, or Elands, which kept themselves in the woods, as Servants to the Gods, and therefore they ought to doe them no harme: they believed also, that the Sun and the Moone, were the chiefest and primarie of all the Gods. They worshiped the thunder, and lightning, as other Heathens did, and beleeved that by ning, as other reathers did, and betteved that by praying unto it, they might hinder or raife fromes & tempefts. In their offrings they facificed Goates, in regard of the fruitfulnesse of this beast: and said also that the Gods held their habitation in great hollow trees, as in the oaken, and in the alder trees, & others befide: for which cause they would not cut down those trees, but worshipped them, as the houses of the Gods. So great was the Idolatrie and Superfition of these Boruffians in former ages, and fo Barbarous, that they held it for a thing impossible, when it was tould them, that men could expresse their mindes by letters.



# A Profitable, and a necessarie Instruction before the description of the Mapps

O F

## G E R M A N I E.



EING that the Romifh Empire, is now amonge the Germans, and politikly divided into diuers members; I haue thought it acceptable to the Reader, to followe that order, and disposition, which I finde written in the Matriale of this Empire, & Which at this daye

is moft in ufe, and then will proceed to the particular thembers of the Empire, in their feuerall Mapps, that with the more self, the Diligan Reader may find the place, and tire, where every Countrie lieth. To that end, I had not only of the Martinal, the one in writing, the other printed at Proite in the Italian tongue, both which are much corruped-tilke-wife. I understand, that now there is an other forme of Martinals, in this Empire. Aftor me, I defire to be excused, if there be found any thing in the defeription of this Empire, either to out only, or tool life- bir

my drift and intention is not to particularize precisily upon euery matter and point, which intended is not polible for mete of outponfuch corrupted coppies: themore when I confider that threat are many Countries, which hereofore belonged to the Empire, which appetraine now unto fome particular princes, either by exchange, engagement, faile, or by donation, in recognition of their greatfervice, and deferts done to the Empire, either by rechenging, or for fome other occasions: confidering also, that its before the control of the control of the either by exchange when the size of the either by exchange when the size of the either by exchange of the either by which meanes, both Geographic, and Policie, may be illustrated, and giue hely ethe ne to the other. Behold then this tithe order, and the forme of the Establishment of the Empire following.

#### The Emperour is the Head of the Empire.

THe Romane Empire hath three members, (at whose meetings all causes concerning the Empire are confused off & refolued) to wir, 7 Elections, which were ordayned by Pope Gregorie the X. in the yeers of Christia 273 and were confirmed by Charles the fourth, as Omaphine witnelfeth in the Camicrot the Empire, and also Ionanes Avensium lib., in his Hilforic of Bevaria. Vato them it belongeth to choose an Emperour. The fecond members is the Sprincaled, and Temporal Princes, and the hird are the free impetial I Townes.

The first member then of the Empire are feuen Electours, namely

For the Spirituallitie.

The Archbilhop of Mentz, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire.

of the Empire.

The Arch-bilhop of Trier, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for France, and the Kingdome of Arles.

The Arch-biftop of Collen, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for Italie. For the Temporallity.

The King of Bohemia, the great Cup-beater of the Empire.

the Empire.

The Count Palatine of the Rhyne, great Carver, or rather high Stuard of the Empire.

The Duke of Saxony, Lord high Marifhall of the Empire.

The Marquesse of Brandenburg, Lord high Chamberlaine of the Empire.

The fecond member are the Princes, Earles, Knights, and other of the Nobility and Centrie, whose names are hereunto americal, and are noted in the Mapps by their sourcall cissives in the Kreyez or circles, that they may more easely be sound.

The Arch-bil nops are of	
Magdeburgh	9
alzburgh	2
Befançon	9
Rremen	و
The Bil hops of	
3ambergh	1
Wurtzburch	1
Wormes	
pier	- 1
eraesburch	5
Eichstadt	
r. Augfpurgh	
Coftnitz	4
Hildefheym	. 5
Paterborne	7
Chur	4
Halberstadt	5
Ferden	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Muniter	,

Ofenburgh

Frifingen	2	Brixen	3
Kempten	- 1	Merfpurch	8
Gurck or Goritz	3 1	Labach	3
Sekaw, Segovia	3	Weene	5
Havandt	( )	Brandenburgh	8
Bafill	- 6	Ratzenburgh	9
Sitten or Wallis	- (1	Schlefwick	ģ
Regenfburgh	1	Havelburgh	8
Meissen	8	The Temporall Princes, Earle	s and
Naumburgh	8	Lords are thefe:	
Minden	7	The Duke of Bavaria	2
Lubec	8.9	The Archduke of Austria	3
Camin	8	The Duke of Burgundie	10
Swerin	9	The Duke of Saxon	8
Geneve	΄.	The Count Palatine of Bay	aria 2
Verdun	;	The Duke of Gulick, Cle	ve and
Lofan	,	Bergh	7
Metz	;	The Marquesse of Branden	burgh:
Toul	,	1 -22-12-1-311-0-1	8.1
Luyck	,	The Duke of Brunswick	9
Luyes	,	ccc	The
		1	

OF GERMANIE. Of Spiegelbergh Of Biversdorp Of Bergen The Baron of Degenbergh The Baron of Tautenbergh The Earle of Tubingen
Of Blanckenbergh or Blammon Of Ridbergh Of Teckelnburgh 7 Ober-Sultzbergh.
7 The Lord of Somfferii
The Earle of Manderscheyt Of Lingen Of Dorthmund Of Kriechingen, Creanges The Lord of Senfter Of Reiferschevt Of VVinfdorf Of Egmont & Helftein The Lord of Bergen and of VVal-Of Roggendorf Of Ortenbergh Of Alendorf Of Rippershoden Kunig Fuckerbergh Moripurg and Beffort Brandestein & Ransf. hem Of Hagen Of Haber or Havere Of Hoonfels Of VVildenfels or VVilders-Of Liefeneck fcls V Volfteyn.

Of Permont Of Falkensteyn The Knight Fridbergh.
Of Fronsbeck Of VVitten The Knight Gleichausen.

Note that in this second member, there are some without sigures, because that after ward they maye not ewife be put into the Circles.

The third member of the Romaine Empire contayneth all the free-Imperiall Townes.

To the Rhynish Bench belonge.	-	VVetzlar		Vlm	
	6.8	Alen	Δ	Augspurgh	1
Aken	5.8	Lubec	9	Gengen	7
VVormes	7	Hamburgh	9	Bopfingen	7
	5	Dortmundt	.7	Gemundt in Schwaben	7
Spier Turckheym	5	Mulhuyfen in Duringen	9	Eflingen	7
	5	Northaufen	9	Reutlingen	7
Hagenaw	5.	Goffar	9	Weyl	7
VVeilenburgh	5	Gottingen	9	Pfullendorf	•
Straesburgh	5	Brakel		Kauffburm	4
Ober Ebenhaim	5	VVartbergh	7	Northaufen	4
Roffchain	5	Lemgow		Vberlingen	4
Scheletstade	5	Duyspurgh	7 1	Wangen	4
Colmar	5	Dantzick	7 8	Yívi	4
Alfach	5	Libingen	8	Lewkirch	
Bafel	5		8	Memmingen	4
Kaisersbergh	5	The Sovabish Rench.		Kempten	4
Mulhausen im Suntgow	Ś	Regensburgh	2	Buchorn	4
S.Gregories Munster	Ś	Nurenbergh	ī	Ravensburgh	4
Metz	5	Rottenburgh on the Tauber	ì	Bibrach .	4
Toul	ŕ	V Veiffenburgh in Nortgow	2	Lindaw	*
Verdun	Ś	Donawerd.	4	Coffnitz	4
Landaw	ć	VVinfhaim	7	Rotyveil	4
Kafmans Zarbruck	ć	Schweinfure	÷	Offenburch	- 4
Befançon	΄.	VVimpfen			4
Camerick	. ;	Hailbrun	7	Gengenbach Zel in Hamersbach	4
Franckfort	,	Hall in Syvaben	7	C-L-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-G-	4
Fridberg in VVetteraw	,	Norlingen	. 7	Schafhaufen S.Gal	4
Gelnhausen	2	Dinckelfpuel	- 7		4
Beside the orders of these 3.m	eml			Buchawin Frederzee	4
for the avoyding and preventing	or or	f all difference in Areston rice	tnek	thynish, and is declared in the Map	of
the Empire, to the end that th	50	f all diffentions in Nether-Elfa	- C-1	Dia FIG. 1 D.	
Germanie may be kent and mai		med and though a Coult of its	orthe	Primo-Electour on the Rhyne, d	c-

the Empire, to the end that the Common peace of Germanie may be kept and mainteyned, and that the Princes thereof might live in peace & unitie one with an other, they have devided fome Provinces of the Empire into severall Iurisdictions or parts, which they call Kreinzen or Circles, in which they established certaine special Imperial Counsellours, namely, of the Circles. First of all Anno 1500. fixe at Ausburgh: Afterward in the yeere 1322, ten at Numbergh, & euery Circle choose out of them a temporal! Gouvernour, either a Prince and Earle, or a Baron from among the Chiefest of the Nobilitie: unto whome out of the same body were added foure wife, and honorable Counfellours, being of the temporality. Wee will now then shewe the number, and the difference of the Circles, but will referue the principalities & members thereof to their particular Mapps.

The first Circle or Kreyts is the Franconian, which

shall be discribed in the Map of Frankenland. The fecond is the Bavarian, which is described in

the Map of Bavaria. The third is the Austrian, specified in the Map of

Austria.
The fourthis the Schwarish, described in the Map of Wirsenbergh.

The Romish Imperial Chamber. Be side this Councill of the Circles, there is an Imperial Cha-Be fide this Commillof the Circles, there is an Imperial Chi-per, ercedest 25prie, in which fallificative caterists happen within the Empire are decided & ended, wherein commonly attrapped IP incre, our led that faller, as Zhorn, in terdypared to a temporal Plancies, our led that faller, as Zhorn, in terdypared to a troop that the properties of the Chiper, and the Chiper, and two other from among the Earles, and zhorn degree; trow Lavyren, and two more chofern or to of the Knighte, in regard of their Land, which they had by inheritance in the Empire or from the Empire, being of in number. To their allo occite Printe Liberta seldeon, and exercise of the Circles two-vehered the one had are taken our of the Nobitate and Knighthood canded the other from among the Lavyren.

fcribed in the Map of the Palatinate.

The 7.is the Netherlandish, or VVestphalian, contey-

fame Mapp.
The 9. is the Nether Saxon, and is described in the

fame Mapp.
The 10. is the Borgonian, described in the Map of

The 8.isthe V pper-Saxen which is described in the

ned in the first Map of Westphalia.

High-Bourgonie.

# The Generall Description

O

# RMANI



Ecome now to the description of High-Dutchland, or Germa-nie, called by Ptolomie Great, being the most spacious Cou-trie of all Europe, and the one-ly ornament of the Romish Empire, which we will first passequer in Generall, & then meto the particularities.

And first of all wee will begin with the name, be-cause that about the derivatio of the name Germania there are diverse writters have their severall opinions; for some of them doe mainteyne, that German is a Dutch word,& is as much to fay as a Guer-man, which fignifieth all, or a complease man, in regard of their Martiall, and virill proweffe. Others, take this name from the steadfast, and constant fidelitie, and faith-fulnesse, which this Dutch nation beare the one to the other; whereby they feeke to eternize their name. Some againe miffenot much the marke, which fetch it from their militarie honour, whereof they make profession, and instead of VVarr-men call them Germans. Others againe are of the opinion, that it commeth from the Latine word Germans, as having this name genuing given them, because this nation should name genum given mem, occause mismation mound furpafic all other people in retayning of their ancient Countrie manners, and fimplicity: but it feemeth the Authour of this dreame fought hereby to flatter his owne nation, adfollowed herein Strabe, and Livius, who fell into the like errour, in faying, that this na-non were truely, and rightly called Germani by the Romans, because they resembled the Celtians, as their bretheren in their manners of living, and in the stature and talneffe of their bodies, having red and yellowish haire. Ioannes Goropius Becanus doth not impro-perly deriue their name, from the word Geren, which fignifieth to compell or to drawe unto them: of which opinion Tacitus seemeth also to be, saying in his trea-tic de Moribus Germanorum, that the word Germania is novell and lately come up, feing that those who first passed the Rhyne, and whom the Gauls had chased awaye, were fometimes called Tungri, and at other times Germani: so that the name of this nation, and not of the people, came at the first little by litle in use, out of feare of the Conquerour, and a while after this name (as from themselues) was imposed upon them. There are some againe, which call them Germans from the verbe Geren, which betokeneth to affemble, because they were Forrainers, and a people gathered up together. Moreover, some thinke, that this name is derived from Garra or Guerra, giving thereby to understand, that they are a militarie, and a warrlike nation. Also a very learned man in Saxonie giveth out, people of Afia, which Lucanalio dippotent, even as alion and Tunjeno valout the baxons are localled from Saw. In an other place, of the Sonns of Nasch, wereof Tacitus maketh men-

he fetchethit from the Hebreva word Gerimani, which fignifieth in this language, strangers, poore and ne-cessitous. *Pewerss* goeth further in shewing his affecontrols. rescerse goeth further in newing his anc-ction to his native Countrie, naming the Germans Hermanner, that is, men (killfull in warre.

But Learned Junios fetcheth this name farthest of all, and faith, that they have their descent since Noahs floud, and that when Neah divided the whole world among his three Sonns. Iaphet had Europe for his lott, whofe Sonne was called Gomer, as appeareth in the wit of Mofes. He had also three Sonns, namely Afhkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. From this Togarson of
mah faith lunius, the Durches are descended, though Noth inha the Rabbins will haue it to be Ashkenaz: for in this bird Dutchword Thogarmah or rather The-germah, is in all appeawould fay, The Germans, the Dutches.

would 129, 2 ne Germans, The Lutchet.

Some name allot his part of Europe Almagnie, and the Inhabitans thereof Almanes, which name they had given them, when as the Romaine Empire began nadguen them, when as the Komaine Empire Degan to decline, and decay. Berghe faith, that they tooke rise man from Herusius Memanus, who ruled ouer and this name from Herusius Memanus, who ruled ouer and this papel. Others againe fetch this name from war distance, they are the same of Tailone. Against Blain a credible Hillorian, will have these people robe called Manus. he can't have mee and a cache. to be called Almanes, because they were men gathered together in one, and asit were a hotchpot, or mixture of all kinds of men. Those that pretend that Almanic beareth the name from the Lake Lemanic, Almanie bearen the name from the Lase Lemanie, I cannot fee with what probability of truth they fhould call High-Dutchland fo, from a Lake, or a Meere, which lieth without their frountiers in Savoje: except some would mainteyne, that the Lacus Acronius or the Boden-Sea, should be the same Lacus Lemanus, upon both whose shoars the Almanes inhabited, according to the restimonie of Ammianus in his 15. booke. And albeit that fome doemingle the Germans and Almanes rogether, yet it is manifest enough, that they were daringuished the one from the other. As Spartianus in the life of Mario writeth thereof in this wife. All Almanie, and all Germanie, woith enercotus this wife. All Almanis, and all Germanis, voith the aber adiacent people by. And Flavius (voisus in the life of Probus, who where of the Francks are voitinesses, who where the prancts are voitinesses, and mostre. Also the Germans and Almanes are voitinesses, which are farre remote from the allyness to the proposed of the p Other testimonies wee will passe ouer for brevitie

We findealfo, that this Countrie was named by Toutonie forme Teutonia, and that from their Generall Teuton others are of opinion, that this Teutonia (which is called in Dutch, Temfche, of the Italians Tedefche, or that those whome they call Teutonici, & rheir Countrie Teutsch land) is so named from Thuiston, which some

in their ancient Verses and Tunes (wwhich are in stead of their Annalls) their God Thuiston, sprungout of the Earth, and his Sonne Mannum, as the founders and offpring of their nation. Strabo placeth the fame in Nerico, or Bavaria, some againe are of the opinion, that this Tuifed should have held his residencie at Collenstherefore the place lying right ouer against it, beareth still the name of Dutch. The inhabitants call this Countrie yettothis day Teutch-land, the Forrainers Alemaigne the Slavonians Niemecha, the Greekes Elamags, and the Turcks Alaman, and thus much for the name of

Touching the Frontiers and Limits of Germanie all Writers doe not agree therein: for the most ancient Historiographers confine Dutch-land to lye between the Rhyne, the Donavo, themaine Sea, the ricer Tanais, & Pontus Euxinus. The others following, The bonds among which are reckoned Strabo, Ptolomic, Mela, Flinius, and fome other Grecian, and Latine Writers, make the Rhyne, and the Vistula to be the bounds of high Dutch-land. Tacitus writeth that not fo much the Villala, as the terrour, feare & mountaines, part the Dutches from the Daceans, and Sarmatans, Arthis daye under the name of Germanie are counted all daye under the name of Germanie are counted au these Countries which speake Durch, and therefore passing the bounds of Prolomie, Germanie contay-neth in it Rhetica, Vindelicia, Austria, and part of 11lyricum, unto the Edges of the Mountaines of Trent. Likewife, on the other fide of the Rhyne the Dutches possessed the Romaine Garnisons, and Colonies, to wit, Constance, Basill, Straesburg, Spier, VV orms, Cobelentz, Bon, Collen, and other places, euen to the Seafide. For as Ambrolius witneffeth in his fecond Hexameron, that the Rhyne heretofore was the bounds of the Romish Empire; where, upon the left fide towards Gaule, the Romane Prefidents, and Gouvernours warred continually upon the Dutches, partly to hinder their inroads & incursions, and partly, that they themselues might fall upon the Dutches, and that they might the berrer defend those Dutches, which came under their protection. And this was the onely cause that so manie ancient Townes where built upon the Gaulishfide of the Rhyne, and fearely none on the other fide, as the fine Rhyne; and carry independent the Control of th or VVeixfel, to that the Confines of Germanie at this time, extend themselves farther, than they did in the dayes of Ptolomie. For Westward they passether herbyne, as farre as Picardie and Burgundie, which are parts of France,&Southward they reache beyond the Donaw unto the Alpes,& Eastward farre beyond the Vistula, and Northwarditis bounded with the Ocean Sca.

The chiefeft parts, and Countries of Germanie, as well great as fmall, are these following: Namely the Kingdome of Bahemis being a Prince-Electrate. The Kingdome of Poland, though they speake an other language then the Durch, and though it be not consume the country of the co occaute it is within the Limits of the Viftula, & lyeth in old Germanie, we will comprehend it among the Mapps of Germanie Likewite heckingdome of Hungarie, though it lyeth beyond the board of Hungarie, though it leads to the latest the lates garie, though it lyeth beyond the bounds of old Germanie, neuerthelesse, because many excellent Emperours have bene made out of it, and in regard it ruleth ouer many Countries belonging to the Empire, wee willioyne it with Germanie. Now the Dukedomes fol-The Dake low with Open anne. Now the Dukecome to dente.

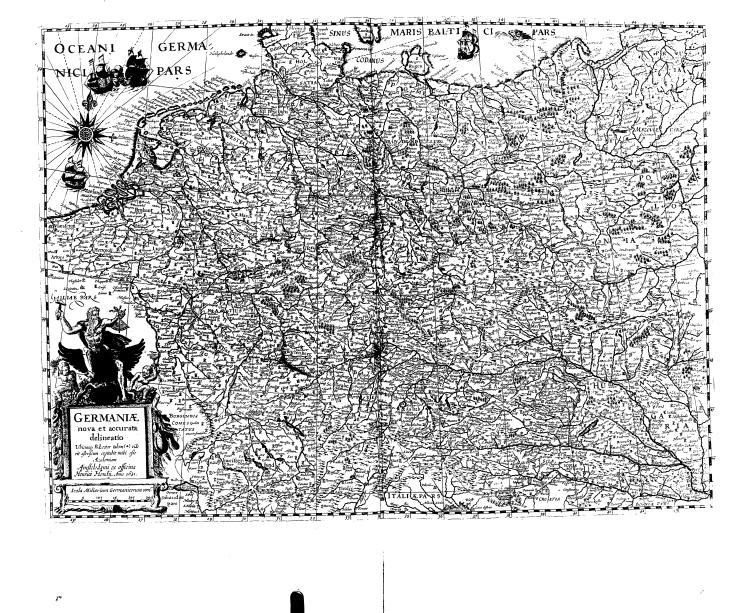
Austria, the Dukedome of Helftyn, Ateckhaberg, Fomeren, Lausthangh, Lawvenbungh, Enalyvoych, The Pinue-Millen, Shifa, Marsuk, Clevs, Berg, Galick, Franciscus.

Exartia, PV irenberg, Svenvia. The Prince-Electorate

tion in these words. They praise and commend (saith he) of the Rhyne, the Palatinate of Bavaria. The Lant-The Earleof the Rhyne, the Palatinate of Bavaria. The Lant. 2 grave of Helfen, of Duringen, the Vpper & Nether Elfaits, the Prince-Electorate, and Marquifates of Brandenburgh, and of Badon. The Earlectones of Embden, of Oldenburg, Eesthem, Lip, Diepholt, Huy, Manyfel, Anbolt, Stolbergh, Tred, Ce. and seing that Levonia or Letpland, is under the fubigetion of the Dutches, wee haue rekonned it also in Germanie. Having declared the fituation, and bounds of Ger- The tempe

manie, now followeth the qualitie, temperature, and fertilitie thereof; caused by the Climates, and the afpect of the heavens. Germanie then lyeth in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 6.7. and 8. Climates, betweene the degrees of latitude 47. and 55. and of longitude 24 and 46. The longest day in Sum-mer in the Southerne paralell is 15. houres and a halfe. and in the Northerne paralellis 17. houres and a quarter: The circumference of this large Countrie is 2600. Englishmiles: the figure is almost an exact fquare, each fide being in length 650. miles. And though Cornelius Tacitus writeth, that Germanie is of a fharpe, and a rough Aire, as likewife Seneca maketh mention, that they have as it were a continuall The Soil Winter: yet it appeareth at this present to be of an other countenance, as having the Aireswere and pleasant, though somewhat coldish, which maketh healthfull & able bodied men. The foile is very fruitfull for the bearing of Barlie-wheate, Rye, Beanes, & Peafe, Buck-wheate, & fuch graine. They have manie faire, and goodly pasture grounds, and very good Mines of Silver, Copper, Yron, Lead, and other Metalls, and in fome places they finde fome Gould. It exceedeth farre all other Countries in all kinde of Mineralls, and Metalls. There are also manie quarries of Salt. Plinie also writeth, that Germanie produceth diuerse precious stones, as, the Cadmia, the Bloudftone, the Christall, the Onix, the Allebaster, the Topaze, the Diamant, and the Ceramiteor Sweatingftone, as also manie excellent simples & herbes, especially Sparages, and the Brittish Herbe. It hath in it at this day a thousand forts of pleasant Orchards, & Gardens, having many fruitfull trees, herbes, and flowers in them, and also abundance of excellent wines, likewise great store of Cattaile & wilde beafts, which would be too longe for mee here to reckon up.
Cafar writeth, that many kind of wild Beafts are bred in the Hyrcinian V Voods, which are found no where elfe, whereof one differeth from the other, especially an Oxe, being of the shape and likenesse of a stagge, having in the midft of his Fore-head, betweene his eares a long horne shooting out upright, & at the very topp braunchet it selfe out. The Male and Femall are of a like forme and bignesse, and their horne of alike greatnesse. There are likewise Beasts called Akes, or Elants, which have long shag-haire hanging downe like Goates, but farre greater, having neither hornes, nor any joints in their leggs, and when they sleepe or nor any Joints in their leggs, and when they neede reft, they fland & leane againfit trees & Iyenot downe, and coming to flumble or fall, they cann hardly gett up againe. When the Huntimen find their traces, gether, & fo are take. The third fort of wild beaft foud in this woods, are those which they terme Vros, or wild Beares, somewhat lesser then the Elyphant, not much deffering in forme and shape from a Bull, they are exceeding strong, and swift footed, man nor beast can ef-cape them, if once they perceive them. The Huntsmé digg great pitfalls for them, whereinto they fall, and being falne into the take a great delight in killingthe

Let vs now come to the Gouvernment. The Seate The Gran



Westerne, and Easterne Empire through many incurfious, & invalions of diverle nations, was weakned, and rent by intestine warrs & broyles, which threatned the utter subversion and ouerthrow thereof, forfaking Italie, fought to haue its onely refuge, comfort, strength and power in Germanie, and to that end, choose Charlemaigne King of France for their Emperour, borne at Ingelbeym, two miles from Ment as many Historians withnesse, where he built a starely pallace, whose old walls& ruines are seene there yet to this daye. The Empire cotinueth in the race & succession of the Charolosses for more the a too yeares. Afterward, that progenie failling, it was transferred to Conrade Duke of Franconia, to who Henricus Auceps, or the fowler, succeeded. And after him three Othos one after an other, of which the last perceving, that the Romans affecting the Empire againe, and defirous to make their Conful Crefeentius Emperour, having levyed an Armie, tooke the Citte of Rome and obtay ned from Pope Gregorie, that the right of electing of Romish Emperour might continually remaine a mong the Germans, upon this condition, that the new Elected first Cæsar, or King of the Romans, ha ving received his Crowne from the Pope, should be entyteled Imperator Augustus: fo that in that time seuen Princes-Electours, namely, three Arch-Bishops, and foure temporall Princes were ordayned for the choofing of an Emperour. After the death of this Otho, the nextElected Emperour was Henricus Sanctus. This manner of Election Charles the fifth Emperour, afterwardestablished by a golden Bull; which is extant to this daye. In succeeding times, there were more states, and dignities crecked in Germanie for the encreasing of the Empire. Of the Germans valour, and sufficient cie in militarie Actions Tacitus witnesseth, who was a president in the Netherlands, under the Emperour Velpasianus, when he saith, no man euer warred against Dutches, but had the worst: which the three Conoutches, but had the wornt wind mentioned con-quered Legions of the Emperour Augustus tyed. The fame also felt Carbo, Cassus, Scarus, Aurelius, Servilius, Capio and Manlius, all braue Chiefs and Ge-neralls, which were defeated and routed by the Ger-

mans, and as this old verse mentioneth: VVelcher im Krieg weil ungluck han, Der fang es mit den Teutschen an.

That is in effect:

None ever yet weith Germans wwarred durst, But commonly they ever had the vvorft.

Isephu nameth this people Fortes, or strong men, Dionysius callerhthem Martialists, and Arrianus Valourous, Seneca deira faith, that no man is more couragious, then a Dutch man, none more egar at a charge, nor none more desirous to beare armes.

For the rest, we finde that Germanic at this daye is fo faire and pleasant a Countrie, adorned and inhabited with so manie faire Cities, Townes, Castles, Bourroughs, and Villages, that it will give no place to Ita-

lie, France, or Spaigne.
There are reckoned in it 84 free Imperiall Townes, among which there are, Collen, Lubeck, Lunenburgh, among which there are, Couen, Luotek, Luotek, Franckford, Breme, Spier, Strac burgh, Augsburgh, Regenspurgh, Heidleburgh, Vien or Viana, Praegh, and others, whereof wee will speake in their due places.

This Countrie is also watered with so manie great and pleasant rivers, that it exceedeth the notablest Countries of Europe. I will speake nothing of the Lakes, Meeres, and Marshes, whereof the ancients make mention, and of which number of rivers Seneca sheweth the cause in his third booke Naturalium qua-

of the Sacred Romish Empire, being devided into the | flionum, where he faith, It is well knowne, that in Gerbrookes, because of the moistnesse of the aire, and that in Sommer time the land is watered by the often rayne which falleth. The chiefe rivers of Germanie aspine which function. I me chiefe fives on vermaine are the Donewy, the Ripne, the Ems, the Maine, the Neeker, the Elue, the Sprey, the FV fer, and the FV fixed. The Donawis called by Pulonie, and fome others The Danulius, by Plinical Strabo fifer: and Strabo pla.

ceth this alteration of name about the Catarattus or fall of the same river, but Plinie about that place, where it falleth into the Illyricu. Ptolomie by the Citie where a talectrianto the invited, resolute by the Citie Asipolim, & Appianus at the meeting of the Donaw, & the Sawifo that the vpper part flouid be called Danubius, & the nether part the Isler. By Stephanus it was named in former times Maroas, also Danubus, & Danusis, and by Festus Adubanus. And in some old coppies they reade Dannuius: But at this daye it is called the Done reace Dannaus: Ducations daye at Scaned the Done, or Donavo, and that for the rufning noife of the waves thereof, as Alhanneus witneffeth. Sallustius writeth, that this river, next the Nil, is the greateff, which runneth into the Mediterranean Sea. Arrianus in his first booke of the memorable acts of Alexander the Great, called this the greatest of all other streames. This river hath his spring-head in the Schwartzwalt by a Village called Donesching, where he springeth, and gusheth out abundance of water from out of the boweles of the Earth. The ancients named this hill out of which it springeth Abnobam, though round about it there is not a hill within a Dutch mile of the Fountaine of it, as Munster himself writeth who hath seene it, but faith that he did obserue diligently, that the it, but faith that he did objected diagently, that the waters vinceafantly gulhed and fprang up in abun-dance out of a finall hill, not pating 15 or 16 ellshigh. This Fountaine and fpring-head the Emperour Tiberius, being necreunto these confines, was desirous to fee in his owne person. Heredotus thought that this river fprang out of the Pyramean Mountaines, upon whose authority Arifford relying, was deceived in his fecond Booke de Meteoris. Maginus to excuse the grose errours of these famous writers, would therefore haue placed the Pyrænean Mountaines in Germanie. This river then as sone as it floweth from his head, runneth prefentie through fome moorishpla-ces, and spreading him selfe into divers braunches at last hasteth to meete altogether in one channell, and encreasing by other small brookes and rivers, to the number of some sixtie (whereof the one halfe of them numoer of tome inxte (whereor the one naire of them are navigable) runneth with his courfe through ma-nie Countries directly Eaftward, and againft the Sunne as through Suavia, Bavaria, Auftria, Hungarie, Walachia, and Bulgaria, and at length falleth into Pontus Euxinus, with fine mouths or outletts, as Dyonifius, Strabo, and Herodotus make mention, and as Plinie faith with fixe, and according to the opinion of Ammianus and Solinus with feauen, and that with fuch a foaming, roaring and rufhing noise, because of the abundance of waters, that heretayneth his fresh water among the falt, some 40 thousand paces within the Sea. And it is well knowne faith Ammianus, that the Fishe in great Shoales, come hether into this fresh water from the furthest parts of the Sea, to shoote their roanes and spawnes, that with the more ease they might feede, and nourish their yonge ones with the wholesomenesse, and sweetnesse of these waters. The Emperour Traianus Nerva, made a bridge ouer this river in Mæsia with great art and cunning, which Adrianus brake off againe, as Dio Cassius witnefleth. Touching the Donaw Georgius Fabritius in his Itinerarium writeth in this wife:

> Qui centum populos, & magnas alluit urbes, Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.

Tharis.

The famous Ister wvatring a hundred people, townes. and places In Pont Euxin dischargeth his many mouths and win ding traces.

And an other:

Cedere Danubius si tibi, Nile, negat.

That is:

O feuen mouth d Nile, I plainely fee, Donavu will fearce give way to thee.

For all the famous rivers of the world at last difcharge them felues into the Sea, as Ovid witneffeth in his third booke of his Metamorph, in this

In quo difinimus, facri in quo currimus omnes.

The fecond place I ascribe to the Rhyne, which was famous in Czfarstime, and sar this daye called the in Swifferland, neere the Lepontine Mountaines) out of the Mount Adula, being an arme of one of the highest Alpes, commonly called the Etzel, as Strabo, & Ptonie mention. Claudianus will haue him to fpring out of Rhesia. The Rhyne then having his head, according to the opinion of Strabe, and of Ptolomie in the Ea fterne part of the Alpes, where the faid Alpes iowne to this Mount Adula, and where the Lepontins inhabite, it is so that it springeth up there with two heads at leaft a dayes journey the one from the other; by reason of the highnesse of the Alpes, whereof the one head lyeth more Westward, and Northward, and is commonly called the Fore-Rhyne; the other more Eastward and Southward, & is named by the Inhabirants the Back-Rhyne. These at length coming one into an other make the Rhyne, which running not farre together make also two Lakes, or Meeres, the one called Acronius, or Constantius from the Citie of Constance, neere unto which it lyeth, whereof wee will fpeake in the description of Swifferland: The other Cella, or as the Latins say Laum Venetum, or Cellensem, which aboundeth in fishe. Afterward, hetaketh his Courfe Westward, and watereth the Towne of Rhynfvelden, and so runneth with a right streame to Basill, where winding towards the North, enricheth Straefburgh paffing through many Countries and Townes, and carrying along with him manie brooks, & riuers, which fall into him, swelleth & passet hproudly by Spier, VVormes & Ment?, & afterward turning againe Weft-ward runneth by Bingen, and then taking his course North-East; leaving behinde him the Townes of Geblenze, Bon, & Collen, & at Schenkeschance divideth himself into two parts about the beginning of Agri Batavici, now called the Between, the one arme run-ning by an ancient Caftle called Lobeth now the Tole-boule, &cretayning fill the name of the Rhyne runneth directly downe to Arnhem, one of the chiefe Cities of Gelderland, whence taking his Course, and making hast with many windings and turnings passeth by VVagening, and so downeward to the towne of Rhyne, which Tactus called Rimes; and then runneth by VVyck to Duerstadt, where the Rhyne looseth his name, and is called the Leck, which heretofore was but a brooke, and nowis become a faire river: then passing by Culenburch, Viana, and Schoonhoven, falleth into the other part of the Alpse curring on the left hand upon Saxons (say, from elucir brookes, and river thartun the point of Shemilton into him. For as Fabritus relaceth, this river hath his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that the him. For as Fabritus relaceth, this river hath his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, from elucir brookes, and river that his the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, from elucir brookes, from elucir brookes, from elucir brookes, and the point of Shemilton (say, from elucir brookes, from elucir br Mervvey, before he taketh the name of the Maze. The

downe to the ancient Citie of Niemegen, where he receiueth the name of the Wael, and pailing downeward with a long reach towards Tiel, maketh crooked windings to Bommel, & leaving it on the left hand falleth downe to Lovefteyn, and VV oreum, where he receiveth the Maze into him, and then at Gorcum receiveth into him also the still and soft-fleeting river of the Linghe, getteth there the name of Merovey from the angives, getterthe the man of surveys from the an-cient Castle of the Merovacium, which standerh in the water, and passing by it taketh his course by the samous Maiden-Towne of Dorr, and after he hath received into him two armes of the Rhyne, the one called the Leck, the other the Tel, passing by Ysel-mont, and falling downe to Rotterdam, taketh the name of the Maze, and enlarged himselfe, leaving Schiedam, and Vlaerding on the right hand, running with a large mouth and outlett downe to Geersliet, and the Briell, leaving them on the left hand dischargeth himfelf into the manie Sea.

The Eems called by Prolomic Amassus, by Strabo

Amassus, and by Tacitus Amissus, as also by Plinic, & The Eems

Pomponius Amissus, Springeth out of Profipalise a little

beneath Palathorn, and turning towards the North East, runneth by VV arendorp, Oresen, Rhenen, and Lin-gen, afterward by Meppen and Nebuijum, & so dischar-geth himselse into the Northerne Sea at Embden, a wne of the Chauci Minores

The fourth river of Germanie is called the Meyne, by Pliny Manus, by Pomponius Manis, and Menus by The Many Ammianus. The Historiographer Reginus, and some other writers of his time, name this river Mogonum. Whether this be not the river Iulia mentioned by Velleius Patercullisitis confiderable, except in flead of Iuligit should be Lupis, as some Learned men imagine. This river taketh is head out of the Fichel mount, run-This truer taketh is head out of the renemons, runneth by Firstbungh, Pudderph, and Franckford, which
Citie for that respect is called Frankford on the Meyne,
and at Menze falleth into the Rhyne separating the
Nether Durches , from the Higher Durches on
this side of the Rhyne. The Greekish Letters of the name of this river make in number as many ciphers, as there be dayes in the yeare, namely 365.

The fifth river is the Necest, so called from the cu-

rious grapes, and wines, which that country yeeldeth, through which it paffeth, according to the te-fitimonie of Rhenama. This river by the Ancients was called the Nier: the fpring, head thereoflyeth some two houres going from the Dansov, and running through Writembergerland, at Heydelbergh fallethinto the R burn. the Rhyne.

Now followeth the Albis or the Elue a very great ftreame, which parted the Suevos from the Cherufis, Velleius witnesseth, that he runneth by the limits of the Semnons and Hermundurians. Tacitus writeth, that this famous river of the Elue, springeth out of the Hermunduris, but Conrade Celtes maintaineth, that he taketh his head in Bohemia out of the Schovartzwealt, and after he hath watered many territoires, & paffing by many famous Townes, betweene the Chaucos minores, and the Cimbrians of Holfteyn, dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea. This is the same river, upon whose shoare appeared to Drusius the likenesse of a woman, but of a greater shape, forbidding him tomarch any further, of which apparition Dio & Tranquillus write. The Latine writers, who lived in the Barbarous, and unlearned times, call this river Albia, and the Dutches Elbe. The Bohemians from whence he fpringeth, calleth him Labe. Fabritius in his Missian Historie, will have him retaine his name from the number of the Spring-heads out of which he floweth, which are Eleuen, or as the Bohemians and

head in that part of the Schwvartzweals, which bea- | Moone mouveth , and troubleth the Sea more, reth the name of the Giants, commonly called Rifenbergh, from eleuen Fountaines oriprings, which hedefcribeth by name, the which meete alrogether, & make the Eluestreame, for elue or elbe in Duytch

fignifieth eleuen.

In the feuenth place we come to the river Suevus which by fome is called Viadrus, and now in these times by changing of some letters, Odera. The Oder taketh his course through Moravia, ad by many waters running into him is encreased, passeth by Franckford on the Oder, fo named from this river, and so downeward unto Stetina Sea and marchant-Towne, and by the Episcopall Towne of Camin, where he spreadeth out into a Lake, and at last dischargeth him selfe into the Sea. Therefore those erre greatly, who felten to the Sea. Interested the time the state of which that the Spree (which likewife is a notable ri-tuer, running by the Towne of Brandenburgh, and fal-ling into the Eluc at Havelburgh) should be the river Spevns, or the Oder, of which number Bibbladus is one, when he writeth, that the Sprearunneth into the maine Sea, by the Haven Towne Sunda.

Next followeth the Vifurgus, vulgarly called the VVeler, being famous because of the defeate of Vurus, as Paterculus sheweth , by Dio he is named lib 55. as currenum interectut, oy une ne is named in 55-kriuepes, and by Ovid Iturgus, by Prolomie Fifurgis, by Strabo Bifurgius, & by Sydonius Fefatis. This river opringeth out of Hessa, runneth by Minden, Gettin-gen, Bremen, and at last dischargeth himselse into the

The last place shal be given to the Vistula, or Istula, The Fifeld The last place that be gruented the which river Bibildus nameth also Vandalum, running through the Frontiers of Germanie, begause that on the otherfide Ptolomie placeth the Europeam Sarmatiam, and Iornandes the Scythian. This river hath his head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, watereth Cracanvy the Capitall Citie of the Kingdome of Poland, and afterward growing greater by many rive-lers and brookes, which run into him, spreadeth himfelfeinto three outlets, whereof the one runnerh by the famous Citie of Dantzick, the other by Elbing, and the third by Gluckstade: and at length this river with his three outletts, loofeth himfelfe in the Vendalian lake or the Pruffian Sea.

Besides these rivers about mentioned, there are divers other rivers and streames in Germanie, which runne either into the Sea, or into some of these great Rivers, which for brevitie fake wee will omit, and come unto the description of the Sea, which after the name of Germanie is called the German Sea; for feing that we represent unto you a Generall discription of all Germanie, it will not be amiffe to speake something of the Coasts, Shoares, and the Sea beating upon it. It is manifest then, that the Moone is the cause of the Ebbing and flowing thereof: for according to the course of the Moone the sea either encreaseth or decreafeth the tides of it, which makes it come to paffe, that twife in 24 houres flee floweth and ebbeth, & the Sea beginneth to fwell and come in, when the Moone rifeth in the Horizon: & whe the Moone toucheth the Meridian Line, & declineth Westward, the fea by degrees returneth againe into her limits. Agai newhen the Moone fetts, and goeth downe, to vifite our *Intipodes*, then the Sea beginneth to flowe and [well againe folonge, till shee toucheth the Midneight line, and when the Moone arifeth in our Hemilhere, then the Sea ebbeth againe into her bounds. And as the Moone doth not alwaies rife at one time, nor in one place, but continually changeth her order , as yesterday, and to daye : so also the mo-

when shee is in the Full, than when shee is either in her Quarters or in the waine: for the power of her influence is more, when shee giverh the greatest light, than when shee is a decreasing, or in her waine. Ye must also consider, that when the Moone wane. I e mutrato chinder, its full the tides flowe higher then ordinarie, which wee call Springtides. Therefore Agellus in his 14 booke, doth not improperlie affirme, that the Sease the Companion of the Mosone, in groving ald, and jong voith her. The Moone also and the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, through heraspects, and Conion tion with the Sonne and other Planets are either more or leffe. As for exemple, when the Moone beholderh Venus in a convenient aspect, and passeth through her moift house, then the Sea floweth higher than ordinarily, and if fine looketh upon Mars and walketh through his dry-habitation, then they decrease againe. Moreouer, ye must observe the elevation of the fignes, for when the Moone is in the fignes rectarum afcensionum , then the tides last longer than when shee affendeth obliquely. Many excellent, and learned men haue marked this, that the encrease or flowing of the Sea, never falls our with the ebbing of the same just at one time, except with the both of the hine of the Moone be then in Signis Equinostialibis fine la-titudine. Wee must not passe ouer also, that some parts of the Sea suffer and endure the influence of the light, and the beames of the Moone, more then fome others; and that either through redisudinem radiorum, or in regard of some other secret propertie. For when the Moone is Northerne, the fendeth downe upon the waters a more powerfull influence and operation with her beames, than when thee is in her Southerne course: for the one causeth the Seato waxe, and encrease in the Southerne Coafts, and the other in the Northerne. The tides, and flowings flowe themselves more in some Coasts, than in others, for in some places they are scarcely perceived, and in other places not at all.

Now that we may speake some thing of our Gernow that we may ipeake some thing of our Ger-mane Sea, it is certaine, and most true, that in some parts one can hardly marke the motion, and flowing, unlesses be mouved, and driven by the winds: especially, when the winde bloweth North-East, for then itriseth amaine, raging farre and neere, with mightie billowes and waues, fo that fome times the shoars and Banks cannot keepe her within her bounds, but many times breaketh and overfloweth them. And though the Spanish and the Atlantick Sea is almost bottomelesse, so that it can fearcely be founded under three or four hundred fadome, yet wee finde that the German Sea in some places is not passing 60 fadome deepe, and in the verie deepest not aboue hundred fadome, unlesse upon some Coasts of Norway where they cann finde no bottome because of the exceeding depth

And which is more remarkeable that whereas all Freit 774ther Seas, are brackish, and have their waters faltish, this Sea hath freshe water, good to drinke, by reason of the many fresh water, rivers, which run into it out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, as also because the Sunnein those places, is not so powerfull, to exhale out of them the clearest, the lighteft, and the subtilest water, which is the cause of the sweetnesseand freshnessein that Sea, as some doe dispute : but furely, if this were a sufficient reason, why then should not the Amalchium, and Chronium rion of the rides are not always a like at a fett houre, Sea have fresh water in them, which notwithstanbut onely at that time, when the Moone passeth I ding is found to the contrarie. Therefore it is Cali Cardines. It is also to be considered, that the verely thought, that the melted snow, and the

abundance of rivers falling out of the Sarmatian | betruely accounted the eight wonder of the world Mountaines, is the onely cause of the freshnesse of The beautifull foundation of this Church was be-

Whence arifed also this question, wherefore other Seas doe more easily beare heavie laden ships, than this Sea? thereasonis (say they,) that the water of the Saltish Seas, is of a more thicker substance, and therefore doth carrie heavier burdens, then the other, whereas contrarie wife the thinneffe and subrilitie of these waters vie to finke under their burden. Hence it commeth to passe also, that the water in this Sea is lighter, and better to (wime in, then in other Seas. Notwithstanding (by reason of the lostic motion thereof the ships seeme thereby as it were to mount up unto the sky, & presetty to fall down cagain eas it were unto the botome) it causethmore Sea-sicknesse and vomiting than others. This Sea also according to the feuerall parts and Countries hath fundry and feuerall names, for it is called the German Ocean, because it beateth upon the Germane Coast, and reaching further Westward: is named the French and British Sea and Eastward the Sarmatian; it is called also the North-Sea, Arctoum Mare, Cimbricum, Balthicum, Codanum, Suevicum, Vandalicum, Seyticum, and Sarmati cum, and thus much for the Sea, as the smallnesse of this place will permit vs.

The chiefest mountaines in Germanie are these, the Rolbergh, the Mount Isidis, Melibocus, Fichtelberg, Senus, Suevus, Pfanvvenbergh, Reticus, Sprulius, Vosetius, and

The result There are in Germanic allo great flore of woods, and forests, whereof the Harcinian Forest exceedeth all others in greatmess, and by all ancient Witchmans. ters, as well Grecians as Latins is famous, as namely in Pomponius Mela, who writteth thereof in the same manner, as Casar doth. Also Strabo in his 7.booke, and Plinie in divers places. And notwithstanding this wood spreadeth it selfe with his corners, and wings farre and wide: yet it conteineth it felfe in Germanie, as well reaching Westward as Southward. Therefore Glaraense will not acknowledge the Ardennean Forest to be any part thereof; which neverthelesse some in our times have done. Casar writeth in his fixth booke de belle Gallice, that this Forest extendeth it felfe in length, 60. dayes journey, and 9. in breath. In our times this Wood hath gotten manie names, for in some places it is called Nigra Silva, or the Svvazz-vveed, by reason of the abundance of his Pine-trees which growe in it, in other places the Otto-wood, called after the name of Otto the Emperour, who used to hunt much in it. It taketh also the name from the people that inhabite by it, and for that reason is also called the Thuringer' and Beemer-vood.
Among the Cheruscos it keepeth the ancient name of Hercynia Silva, or the Hartzwoold, or the Rofin-wood, by reason of the great store of Rosine which is found in it. These woods also Pandulphus Collenatius Pifau-riencis remembreth in his description of Germanie with these words: The Sylva Hercynia for his great length, reaching unto VV allachia, & Sevenbergen, hath manie, & fundry names, till that it hath accosted the utmost ends of Tartaria, where he taketh the name of the Svvart-vvood: the end whereof isunknowne and unpassable, because of the abundance of fierce and wild beafts that are in it, and can in no wife be trawild Dealts that are mit, and can in no wile be tra-velled through, because of the strange sights and ap-parations that are seene in it.

Now followe the publick, and particular edifices

wee will mention some; and passe by others) the Minand loftic fleeple catryeth away the bell from all others, and for the fumptuous worke thereof may others, and for the fumptuous worke thereof may fter or great Church of Straesburgh with his goodly

gann to be layd in the yeere of our Lord 1015, and anno 1277. under the Gouvernment of the Bishop Conrade of Lichtenbergh, Eruinus of Steinbach, a most skilfull Architect and workmaster, began to built the steeple, being indeed an admirable worke, that the like is not seene in Germanie, Italie, or France: for the finishing whereof it tooke up 27. yeeres. It is from the very foundation to the top of the apple wrought up with fine foure fquare hewen stones, being all lucent and lightfome: the affent unto the middle breath consisteth of foure winding stares, and from thence to the topp of eight. The highest apple or knott standing upon the ground seemeth to be no greater than a bustell, but being upon it is so great and large that five or fix men may easely stand upright in it. The fteeple is 574. Geometricall foote high, whereof a
Poet in Adrianus his Theater verifieth thus:

Vrbs Praclara fitu, ripis contermina Rheni, Maxima cui cella metiuntur mænia turri.

Straesburg on Rhenes inamelld bankes doth lye VV hofe Towwre euen biddes defiance to the fkye. There is also a most artificiall & wonderful

Clocke in it .

And touching the Spirituall State of Germa-The dec nie, they haue in it feuen Archbishopricks, er Bishot whose Provinces (onely Livonia excepted) shalbe not. here described unto you. The first, which repre fenteth it (effe, is the Arch-bishop of Mentz, who hath under him 12. Suffragans, or other Billiops, as namely, those of Chur, Conflance, Straesburgh, Spier, VVeynus; VVentzburgh, Ausspurgh, Aychlad, Hildsheym, Paterhorne, Eidherstad and Ferden. The desheym, Paterborne, Halberssad and Ferden. The Arch-biltop of Collen hash foure Biltops underhim, to wit. of Mangler, Layek, Minden, & Ofenbrugh. The Arch-biltop of Trien hash three Biltops stan-ding under him, as of Metz, Todi In Lorraine, and Pa-dan. Vinder the Arch-biltop of Mangdenburg, as being the ancientest, and chiefelt of Germanie, there are foure Bishops, to wit; of Morspungh, Naumbungh; Brandenbungh; and Havelbergh. There are 9. Bi-shops subject to the Arch-bishop of Salezburgh, namely, of Trent, Brixen, Paffavu, Frifingen, VVien, or Vianna, Seckavv, Gortz, Lavemnunt, and Chiemie. The Arch-bishop of Bremen hath sixe Bishops, belonging to him, as of Lubeck, Suerin, Lebus, Schleforiging commings of Lineary, satering, Learns, stategy, evoice; Ratzenburgh, and Hamburgh. Vinder the Archabilhop of Rigg; there are foure Bilhops, namely, of Revel; Cur, Oefd, and Derpt. The free Bilhops, which are fubject to no Archabilhops, are these of Meyssen, Bambergh, and Regenspurgh.
The Academies, or Vniversities are these follo-

wing, as that of Bafill, Collen, Dillingen, Ments, Mar-purgh, Lepzigh, Ingolfiade, Heydelbergh, Gripfwedde, Friburgh in Brickgaw, Frankford on the Oder, Erfriburgo in Oncigaw, rrancejora onthe Odet, Erf-fort, Prag, Roflack, Coningsbergen; Trier; Tubingen; Vianna, Brefavov, Viittenberg, and VVurtzburgh, out of which as out of 6 many Troian Horfes an infinite number of learned men are come; as hath beene eui-dently prouved, by such as haue bene most skillfull & learned in all Arts, & languages, as in Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew. For here are found the Eloquent Orators, the acute Disputers, the perfect Arithmeticians, and the most skillfull Astronomers, the absolute Geo-Now followe the publick, and particular edifices metricians and Surveyours of Lands. I will conceale the Schuldings of Germanie, of which (for brevity fake, their excellent knowledge in Physick, & many other liberall Arts, and Sciences besides.

Now I come to the customes, and manners of Their a

they hauestronge, & able bodies & members, having graye dyed, reddish haire, tall and great bodies, able to withstand a shock, as Tacitus writers: Hegesippus and Plinius in time past called them horrid, and full of indignation. Sydonius cruell'and Savage. Paufanias, and Integration-spennic treetants orange reasonable confidence fluorest fupures or proud. Applaum surveiliffe: Cafer perfidiens; and diffemblers; and Paterculus that they were in their Barbariffs vargeneffe flie, & craftie & green to lying. But Tacinu in those daies having conversed, and dwelt among them, speakerh more favorably and truely of them, infaying, that they were braue Souldiers, couragious in warre, neither lubtill, nraue soutiners, couragious in warre, neither lubrill, nor craftie, but fimple and very open-hearted, not lightly revealing any fecret, wherewith they wereentrutted. The like tellimonie also the Emperour Iulian in his Milpognous giuech of them, faying, that he himfelfe found indeed, that the Dutches could not differ he and the tellimonie in the limber of ministrative to the limber of the ministrative to the limber of ministrative to the limber of the the limbe ble and flatter, but lived with all men in fimplicities and openhearted nelle pulmine 2. Quadrip, faith, they are temperate, and manner lie by nature, proceeding from the propertie of the Countrie, wherein they

lined.
Touching their religion, which is that which knitreth, and bindeth the hearts & minds of men together. The Germans (as Cafar writer) when they were Heathens, offred no manner of Sacrifices, holding onely those for their Gods which they could see and perceive, & by whole meanes in appearance they might be holpen, as the Same, the Moone, and the Fore but afterward in fucceeding ages, as it appeares by Tacina (who lived under the Gouvernment of the Emperour Nerva) they had some other Gods, as Mer-curius, Hercules, Mars, Isidus, and the Mother of the Gods. Alfoa certaine one called Akim and Velleda & Aurinia. The same Tacitus maketh mentionalso, of the temple of Tanfana, and faith moreover, that the successive worthipped the Earth as their Mother, whom they called Aerham, as Lipfius readethir. Plusarck sheweth also, that they had some holy women among them, which Tacitus nameth, Faidicas Agarting among them, which I actus nameth, Fattates, agai-nies, and Polyanus Vates, which is as much to fay, as Soothlayers, which could divine, or fore tell fome fu-ture things, from the noile of the waters, and by their whirlings, and turnings about. Ælianus relateth that they could foretell some things out of the Entrailes and by the fignes of towles. About all they honored Mercarius, or Tentalus, not forbearing to Sacrifice men as Tacieus witneffeth.

In the times of peacethey had no publick Magi-"firate, but used to choose one when they went to a warre. They tooke their most pleasure and delight in the warrs. Robbing and stealing was accounted no the warrs. Kooping and iteating was accounted no thame among them as weereade in Cefar. And as Seneca writeth, there was nothing in the world, which liked them better then armes, for they were borne, and bred up in them. Tacitus faith also, that when and orea upin them. I actus fatth and, that when they had fatt long in peace at home, they wentto helpe other nations, which waged warre, carrying a-long with them their mothers, wives, and children, iong with them their mothers, whice, and children, which carryed their victualls after them, which putt courage into them and flirred them up to fight, and did not for beare to fuck their wounds. They begann and not for peare to unextner wounds. I hey begann their fight with finging and leaping for loye, and with agreat noise and clattering of armes. He that loft his fhield in the Battaile, it was accounted a great fhame for him, and that many of them for this cause leaving the warres, through desperation and shame hanged themselues. Dio and Herodotus write, that they swame gaue much helpe, as Tacitus restifieth. We read in particular descriptions followe.

Appianus, that they did not feare death, imagining in themselues that they stould line againe. They were verie strickt in keeping the band of Matrimonie, and contented themselues with one wife, saving some fewe, who not fo much out of luft, as by reason of their nobility tooke more wines. The women that committed adulterie (which neverthelesse hapned selmitted adulterie (which neverthelene naphed lei-dome)had this punifhiment laydupon them, that her huf band, in the prefence of her neerelk kindred, turnd her out of the doores, after he had fhorne of her haire , beating her away before him with stripes, through euery way and Corner. Everie Mother gaue fuck to her owne child, and never used any Nurses, or Foster mothers for them. Cafar writeth, that they held it vnreasonable to offer wroge or violence to the Gests that came unto them for what cause soeuer, but rather did defend them from all injurie, and violence, which they held as facred, and kept openhouses and their tables furnished for all Commerce. Tacitus witneffethalfo, tharamong the Dutches, no man complained of an other mans fault, and that good manners were in greater request among them, then good awes in other places.
Their Diet and you alls, (faith Czefar) confifted

most in Milke, Cheese, & Fleshe. Plinius relateth that they eat no other bread, but Oaten-cakes, and Appiapus faith, that in the times of want and scarcitie they contented themselves withrawmeats, and as Me writeth they catraw flelle. Athenens affirmeth that they made their dinner of finall peeces of meate rofled, and dranke Milke, and Wine upon it. Tacitus faithmoreouer, that they eat homely victualls, and fometimes a peece of Venaison, Crabbs & Creame, & their Beare brued with barly or some other graine. In their bankets, & feafts they were gluttonous, and excessive, and held it no shame to fitt night and day byit. Their cloathing faith Tacitus was a Souldier Caffack or Iackett, which they clasped too about their fhoulder, and they wore very firaight cloaths, as close to their bodies as possibly they could. Such a as cone to men courses pointry they could, 30th 2
manner of apparell writeth Sidonius the Francks
used to weare. There women were cloathed in the
same fashion as their men, and their Coats full of foulds, they wore also furrs and the skinne of wild beasts. In former times they were blockish and vnsir for any sciences, but now are growne most expert and skilfull in all manner of knowledg, and manufacture to their great praise, and commendation, passing by all crafts. The Germans excell all other nations in the all crafts. I he German species under nations much full and knowledge of eafting. & of forging of Cop-per, as also to handle and temper all forts of Mettall and Mineralls. The Arr of printing was first invented there, & the knowledge of making of Ordinance, of Clocks & Watches came first from thence. To conclude, Germanie is become the feate, and habitation for all manner of crafts and arts, and there is no cunning invented, which they have not with industrie. carefull diligence and knowledge augmented, ador-ned and enriched, besides those which first were invented there.

Finally, Germanie is not onely provided with all manner of costly wares, and commodities, but diftributeth them in abundance to their Neighbours, yea to manie forraine nations farre remote, to wit, most excellent Wines, Money, Silver, Copper, Tinne, Lead, Quick-silver, Vitriol, Allom, diuers Dyes and Colours, Lettanie, Corne, many Instruments of Iron and Braffe, and many fort of other wares besides: ouer rivers, to which their light armes and tall bodies | and thus much of Germanie in Generall , now the

### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

### ELVE-STREAME,

Together with the Provinces, and Ilelands lying about



accounted the least, which in ancient times was famous, for fome memorable acts hapned neere unto it; as Histories suf-ficiently declare. It runneth farre & wide through Germa-

nie, but our Geographer, de-fcribeth no more of it in this Mapp than that part thereof, which dischargeth it selfe into the Northerne Sea. The Eluc partoth Saxonie from Suavia, and hath his head as Tacitus relateth in Bohemia. It is that river misneadas i attusteaterun nomemu. Its marriver upon whole filoare there appeared a woman who fpeake to the great Drufus, and forbad him to goe any further, as Dio, & Trangisilus mention. The Heathen writers in former times called this viver Abia, and the Germans at this day the Elbe, & the Bohemians out of whose Countries firinges the Lebs. Excellent his name from the number Eleuen, as Fabricias in his Description, and memories of Miffarelateth, for he taketh his head from Eleuen forings, or Fountaines, as those of Bohemia witnesses, or as the Saxons will haue it from Eleuen rivers that run into it. For they have their head-fprings (as Fabricius reporteth) in the Sweart-wood from a place called Rifenbergh to named from the Giants, that inhabited there, where it issuesh out of Eleuen springs, which he nominateth every one by their name, and meeting all together make this river. Neere unto these Spring-heads, they are small & nar-rowe, but running further growe larger and broader, making many crooked windings, by the Hamlet of Melinck into the Moldauw, which river divide th Pragh Meline, into the Modauw, which river divident ragin the Capital Citie of Bohemia into two parts: from Melinek it runneth into the Eger, and from thence with manie turnings paffeth through Milligs, Saxonie, and Pyttenbergh, and 60 by Manglenbergh, Saxonie, and Pyttenbergh, and 60 by Manglenbergh, watering many places to Hamburgh, Stand, Gleukefhala, and at lalt with a large mouth discharged himselfe into the Nor-

therne Sea, of this river Lucanus writeth thus:
The Elue, and fovift Rhyne, hast to the cold-Nor-

therne Sea amaine, Traversing Germanie, throng many a pleasant Mead, and Plaine.

The Elue is famous for the great trading that is in Hamburgh Hamburgh the chiefe citie of Stormarck, and the great commerce, which the Germans, the Netherlanders, commerce, which the Gerlind, the Technical street, the English, the Spannards, & other Nations have in it. This Citie lieth 18. Duytch-miles from the Sea, as this Map demonstrateth. Touching the Original of the name of this Citie, we evill speake more at large, because manie Writers doe not agree therein. The most opinion is, and that which is most probable, that the name thereof came from the Wood called Ham, lying betweene Alster, and Bellem, where the old Saxons before the time of Charlemaigne built a Castle in the a-

Monge the Rivers & Streames of Germanie, the Elue is not accounted the leaft, which in broad Seale of this Citie, and the ancient charters, immunities and priviledges, in which it is written Ham-meburgh, doe witnesse. For among the rest such that content of the letters written from Lodewick the Frist at Non, which import subs much: YVe praisine evisib the unanimous consent of the Clergie, that upon the voith the unanumeus conjunt of the Clerge, man upon we furthell Confuses of securitie vert the Else, as a place called Hamburgh and the volvale people of North-Albung, a Indgmens Seate, having their overne rights, be cretited. The Bull of Pope Niesla, a june in the daies of Lodvvick the Second, maketh mention of the Castle

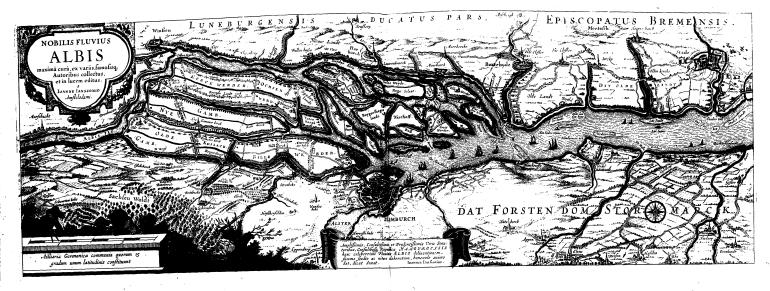
Lowvork the Second, maketh mention of the Carte of Hammeburgh, and calleth it the habitation of the North-Moingers.

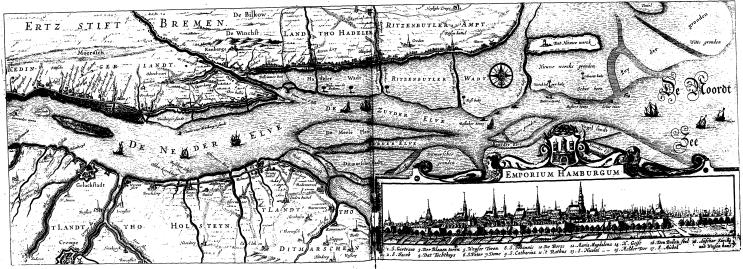
When as this Towne first received the Christian

faith, Charlemaigne built there a Castle, and appointed Viho Gouvernour over that Garnison. Nevertheleffe the iffue and Succeffours of Sigard Duke of Westphalia, and chiefly Albion the Cosin-german of Sigard, Successor of Wishind, who went and warred with Charlemaigne in Saxonie, ruled and do-mineerd ouer Holfteyn, & the neighbouring places, munered ouer Hollteyn, & theneughbouring places, about Hamburgh, and that the filles of Cherkensagne, after manie difford and diffention, being reconciled they gort this Citie again into their power, in which time the Dukes, and the Bilhop held their Courtinit. Which continued 60 long, all that the Emperour othe who had marryed the Daughter of Assigns the 160 Dick of Song mentioned and analysis. last Duke of Saxon transported over unto Adolph Earle of Schauwenbergh the Dukedome of Holsteyn, from which time forward the Dukes of Holsteyn gouverned over Hamburgh, and adorned it with manie sumptuous building, and in the Cathedrall Church ordained their Sepulchres. Burhow & in what manner they got their libertie at last, divers Historians sufficiently showe the same. For after that the Duke of Slefwick, through the help of Adolph, the King of Denmarks Brother was expulsed, and Hamburgh brought under his Commaund, then the Inhabitants thereof begann to thinke upon their libertie and prepared a way by giving of 150. markes of Gold unto the Earle of Orlamund.

This Freedome was afterward confirmed by Adolph the Fourth, and many other priviledgesgiuen them belides. To this Citie there was a great recourse and refort in the yeere of the Nativity of our Lord 1510, when as those of Lubec made warre against the Danes, where into many forraine Marchantshad

In the dayes of the Emperour Otho, Pope Bene-dictus transported himself unto Hamburgh, whose The Epinals Epitath written upon his sepulchre was this, Benedinelisma Elus Pope of Rome, being by violence driven from the Apollo-Hambure like Seate, after he was called untoit againe, dyed at Hamburgh the fixth of July, and was buried here, whole Se-





### ELVE-STREAME, and HAMBVRGH.

pulchreis yet to be seene unto this daye. In processe of time the Court, and the Arch-Bishops Seate was removed from Hamburgh to Brems, whereupon manie diffords arofs between the people of Hamburgh and those of Brems, touching the Supremacie, and for the fending of Deputies unto the Provinciall

The last dispatch of the Deputies of the Arch-Bishop of Hamburgh sent unto the farre remote Northerne Provinces, as into Denmarke, Sweden, and Norway, into the Orcades Island & Groenland confifteth of twentie Bishops, which was the cause, that this people were so often assaulted: for associate there arose any differnion among the Christianston ching Religio, they had their recourse to Hamburgh, who fomerimes were surprifed by the Danes, and at other times by the Vandals, and other Nations, and that because they knewe, that from thence was sent that because they knowe, that from thence was fent into their the fifth maintainers of their Religion. Among the Hant. Townes, and their league Hamburgh taketh place next after Luber, sitting before neglect, Y Y Jiman, Streelfund and Lundways, which his toward haup power to convocate and allembel all the Hant. I omes, or fome of them when necessitive re-

In this Citie lived that famous man Albertus Cranzim, who in honour of the memorable deeds and Ads of the Vandales, Sweeds and Norwegians renenets or the v and area, Sweets and Notwegans renewed them, and brought in the light agains the Eccle-fastical and Metropolitan citie, which the tract of rime had obfoured, and almost worne our. Right ouer against this citie, lie divers Ilands upon the Elue, everie one having their Severall name, about which the Elue passing it runneth divers waies, so that they are devideth into the South-Elue and North-Elue.

GEVIACETI INTO INC. SOUTH PLANE AND ACTE TO THE ME.

Not faire from the Eliue floare upon the river Sevinge standeth the towns of Stoad, distant from Hamburgh fixe miles. This is the ancientest towns of all Saxonie, which they say ways bulk 320, vecres before the birth of Chriss. This towns was first defitoyed by the Danes, and reedified by the Normans The Marquesse, and Earles of Stoad, among which Sigfrid, Sonne unto Henry furnamed the Good, was signs, some unto Henry jurnamed the Good, was accounted one of the chiefelt, and lived about the yeere of our redemption 1000, built a Calle in that place where now the Theater standeth.

In this towne there was found an ancient Historie written by Saxo Grammaticus, who maketh mention that Roem King of Denmarke with his Brother Helgo, Ad-mirall of the Sea, ran into the Elue, and came with his thipping almost to Stead, to make warre upon Hendigue Prince of Saxonie, who had taken in a great part of Intland. Whereupon it followed, that they for the avoyding of the leaft bloud-shed, entred into a combatein their owne persons, in the fight of both their armies, to decide their quarrell, and Helgo having got the upperhand of him, the Saxons retyred out of lutland againe. Now this fame Helgo, lived 600. yeers after the birth of Christ, and he that will neerely confider all things, shall finde that this is the towne which Ptolomie calleth Seaturanda, which differeth not much from this name of Stoad, as also the situation of the same, for he placeth it in the longitude of 19. and in the latitude of 56. degrees, which agreeth with the lite thereof.

This towne hath alwaies beene a harbour, and a refuge for fugitiues, & hath manie great priviledges, & immunities, for the Inhabitants thereof may coine on immunities, of the introduction in a content of the money, and fert their flamp upon it, and have free hunting and hawking. All thips which faile up the Elueunto Hamburgh, when they come to the mouth of the Swing, they mult flitick their failes, & caft their ankors, to paye custome and toll to the Arch-Bishop of Breme, and the Magistrates of Stoad. There is not or Dreme, and the wagnitrates of Stocke. Interest not aftip laden with Wine coming out of the Sea, and fa-ring upward to Hamburgh, that can patie, unlefte they pay toll to the Custome-masters of the Winefellar of Stoad, upon a great penaltie and a fine of fellar of Stoad, upon a great penaltie and a fine of foncey. This towac is times paff was the Staple of English Cloathes, which afterward removed from thence to Middleburgh in Zealand, and fince to Delphein Holland. The Market place and the Exchange of this cities yery large and fpacious. There are his divers Churchet, as that of S. Nicolas, S. Coffeed and S. Comment and Administration of the Comment of the Staple of Stapl are int cuvers. Churenes, as that of S. Nicolas, S. Col-mus, S. Johns, S. Gregorius and others. The Towne-house is of alarge building, and the Wine, house or Sellar joyneth to it. There is also an ancient Abbey standing in it, they have an able, and a wise Councill, nanung in no trey naucan aote, and a wite Councill, and the Burgers are very kinde loving and curteous, effectally to firangers, which the English and Low-Country Marchants, who dwelt there and had com-merce with them can witneffe.

Touching the fortification, and strength of this towne, the Walls, Moars, Bulwarks, and Turrets towne, the waits, moats, bulwarks, and I urrets which girt is about, are fo fitrong that they are able to hold out along fiege: All these appartenances are besides enriched with faire and pleasant meddowes, a wholesome aire, alarge Suburbe, and a fruitfull soile being torned about. wholefome aire, a large Suburbe, and a trustfull foile lying round about it. They administer juttice abfo-lurely, & haue a most famous Schoole, in which there are taught the Latine, Greeke and Hebrew tongues, year the fiberial Arts and Sciences, and the ground are instruded publickly in the principles of Divinitie. A fewey everes since, it was raken in by the Earle of

A rew yeeres unce, it was easen in by the karle of Thly in the name of Fordismet the Emperour, who abbridged them of their priviledges, which afterward the King of Sweden Gullevon Adalybon of immortal memorie tooke imagaine, and are flored them to sheir former liberties and freedomes.

Right over against Stoad a mile and a halfe from it, on the other side of the river lyeth Gluck stadt, which Gluck stadt. is so strongly fortifyed with all manner of fortifica-tions that it may truely be called invincible. This towncalone opposed it selfe against the power, and might of the Emperour in the last warrs betweene him, and the King of Denemarke, stopped and withstood his armie euen after they had taken in Crempen. Next that upon the mouth of the Eluc lyeth the Fort of Brunf buttel, and then the Elue after fome fands and Brunfbunel. bankes, which appeare here and there, dischargeth himselfe into the North-Sea. That part of the Eluse, which is represented in this Map, is 22 miles in leaght, and beginneth at the village of Marsenache. On both sides of it, there lye many Villages, Cloisters, Farmes, arrable lands, and pleasant Pastures. Afterward is showne unto yowa part of Luneburgh, Breme, and Hol-fleyn, where the Elue floweth here and there betweene them both.

### THE DESCRIPTION OF THE

## DVKEDOME MECKLENBVRGH.



two parts, namely, the Vpper, & Nether Saxonie: unto these belong the Dukedomes of Lunenburgh , Brunfvvick , Lauwvenburgh, and the Duchie of Meklenburgh, which some name according to the Greeke Word Megapolensem, for what

reason the Learned themselues knowe not, seing it hath no congruitie with the Grecian tongue.

It was in ancient times a part of the Kingdome of the Vandales, and runneth Northward along the Coast of the Easterne Sea, and Eastward boundeth upon Pomeren, Westward the Elue shutteth it in, and Southward the Marquifate of Brandenburgh fronteth upon it.

The first Inhabitants of this Countrie are called in Histories Hervei, Obotrita, and Vandals. This Countrie is adorned with many faire, wel-built, and populous Townes. In ancient times the Towne of Svveious I ownes. In ancient times the I owne of Sovier rim layd upon the Sea Coatt, and was founded before the Cities of Lubeck, Rofleck or VVifmar. Five miles from the Sea lieth the village of Fichiel, where the Ancients, in regard of the neereneffe thereof, laboured much to bring that Sea or lake into the Balticke Sea, by cutting of a ditch; but all in vaine, and they fared no better, then those that offred to cutt through the Ishmus by Corinth, in the times of the

It is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, and a rich foile for Corne, fruittrees, timber, fishe, as also for Cattaile, and Venaison. The Latins commonly call

it Ducatus Megapolitanus.

The principall Townes thereof are Lubeck, Roftock, and Wilmar, and though Lubeck doth not belong unto this Dukedome, nor doth acknowledge the Dukes of Mecklenburgh for their Souveraigne Lords: yet wee will describe it in this map, as a neigh-bouring Towne, which lyeth upon the frountiers

Lubeck then is a faire, and a large Citie, feated verie well, adorned with faire walls, and a fine hauen, which for the traficke, and fumptuous buildings in it, is much commended, & which is truely held for one of the chiefest Cities lying upon the Balticke Sca, As Lindebergius in his Latin verse extolleth the praise

As Lindebergius in his Latin verif extrolleth the praife thereof very highly, which in effect is this:
This yad and ening uppel, that any uppel summigrium,
Their items fair, fair for mich, was long of a figure.
Their items fair, fair for mich, was long of a figure.
They in time of praint, they that items of the figure that the same of the s

of praise and commendations, & is seated upon that

HOLE Saxonie is devided into | place, where the rivers Dravenna and Suvarda meete together. It is verely thought, that it was first inhabited partly by the Cimbrians, and partly by those of the village of Svvartovv, which lyeth next the Sea. It had endured in the time of the growth thereof, many a shrod brunt. For Anno 1158, the Vandales pillaged, and burnt it, when as they could not be fufficiently defended by Adolph Earle of Holsteyn, and fo fell into the hands of Henricus Lee Duke of Saxonie, and Bavaria, who complayned that through the ftartingh up of this Towne, trading begann to de-caye at Bart, and that also those of Lunenburgh, did fultaine loffe by their trading in falt, which was transported into every place from oldefloo.

Nowafter they had gott them an other Lord, and

tooke much upon them, by reason of their wise Councill, especially, through the intercession of the Duke of Saxonie, unto King Valdemarus, they were permitted to have trading with Denmarke. But after that Leo was put into exile by the imperiall mandate, the Emperour Fredricke the first tooke it in, and annexed it to the Empire, yet after his decease, it was

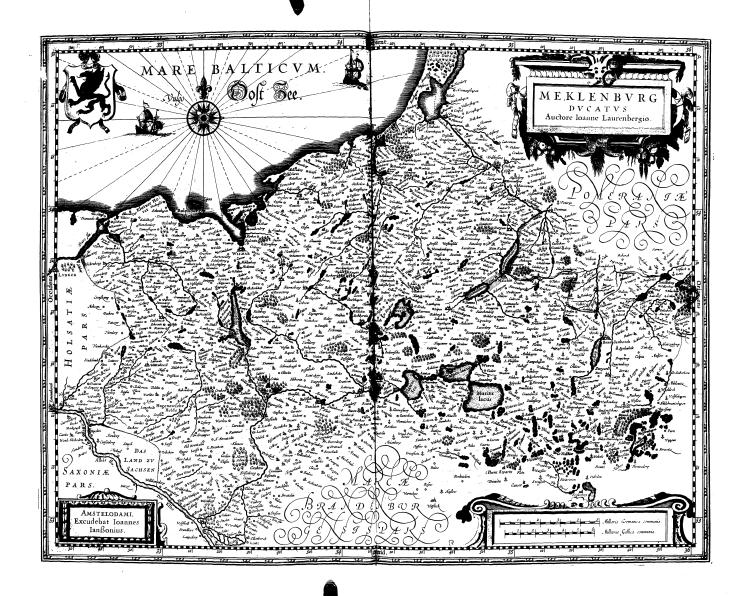
reforced againets Les.

Now when he dyed, Faldemaru Duke of Slewick, base brother to the King, gottie into his power, and being ill entreated & uled by the Danes, at last they putt themselues into the protection of the Emperour Fredrick the second to defend them, and through his affiftance, regayned their former libertie. In the time of 40. yeeres, manie strange accidents hapned to it: fo that by their happinesse and prosperity, no man ought to dispaire, or to be discouraged, that dothafpire unto 6me great matter, but with a provident care, labour by all meanes so longe as hee sees any hope. Since which time it hath bin very faithfull unto the Romish Empire, and therefore brauely rewarded by the Emperours.

Anno 1238. itendured a great losse by reason of a

terrible fire, which tooke among the thatcht houses, which since that time, they thatched their houses no more withstrawe, but couvered them with Slates and more with trawe, but convered them with states and riles. In the yeere 1308, there was a great tumult, and uprore in this Citie, many feditious Burgers, having chafed away their Ancient Council, and choofe and putt in a newer; though they could well be ignorant, how much it doth concerne the fafetie of a fluip. to haue a good pilot or Steereman. But seuen yeeres after the old Councill was restablished by Sigismond the Emperour, to the great joye, and rejoycing of all the Citizens. The Magistrates of this Citie are much respected, and have great authoritie, and the men of most wisedome, learning, and discretion are chosen into the Magistracie. There are twelue Burrow-mafters elected out of the Patritiis, and out of the nobilitie, and Gentrie. From these there is no appeale unto the imperiall Throne.

The Religion Anno 1530. was reformed in this Ggg



Citie by Mt. Andrew VVilliams and Mt. Iohn VValboff called thereunto by the Magistrates. It is seated excellent well, and by nature is strong, provided with exceeding strong workes, built upon Piles and Beames driuen deepe into the water. There are two Streets init, which goe out right, from whence the fmaller Streets and Lanes lye upon the fides of them, which makes the Citieto be kept very neate and cleane. The chiefe Churches are these, The Cathedrall Church of S. Iohn, Our ladies, S. leames and S. Petersand others, which are partly convered with lettanie and plates of Copper, and a fine gliffe-ring golden Knot upon the steeple. This Citie is rec-

koned to be 2150. paces in lentgh; and 130. in breath.

After Lubeck Wilmar followeth, whichin the Saxons speechsignisieth a Safe-Sea; and it is so called, because the Haven of it, is accounted fafe and without daunger for shipping. Some are of opinion, that it tooke the name from VVi smarus, a King of the Vandals, which is most false and fained. The foundation thereof they reckon to be from the yeere 1240, in which time this towne out of the ruinous walls of the Citie of Mecklenburgh the capitall Citie of the Vandals, was built by Guncelinus, who fucceeded Henricus Leonius in the Gouvernment. It is of late mightely encreased, and enlarged by reason of their Commerce with other Nations, because they have a most fafe and a commodious haven for shipping to come in and to goe out. Befide this, there lye many Hamlets, and Villages about it, which furnisherh them with all necessarie provisions. And it hath much land lying without it, so that 500. Burgers, which dwell within the Citie, each of them may manure, and tilla certaine number of ackers of ground for seven yeeres together, according to their ancient custome. There are three faire Churches in it, to wit, S.Maries, which flandeth in the midst of the Towne, S. Nicolas, in the North, and S. Georges in the South part thereof. The Towne-house is a faire building, and so is also the Dukes Palace. From thence unto Svverin, it is accounted fouremiles, to Rostock seven, and to Lubeckeight. Among which Townes the Inhabitants, because of their civilitie and kindnesse, haue no small honourgiuen them: as also their wise Magistrates, in regard of their wholesome lawes, and statuts, which are much respected; & likewise for the great diligence of their marchants, they are exceedingly commended among the Hanfe-Townes. Whereof Crantius in his Vandalia witneffeth with these words following.

Guncelinus, faithhe, fucceedeth his Father in the Gouvernment & possessed the Earledome of Suve-rin, which his Father had received from Henricus Leon, as a reward for his faithfull service. He perceiving that Mecklenburgh was an open place, and in lenght & breath very large, and that it could not well be for-tifyed, begann to built a Towne upon the next Sea Coafts, which he named VVifmar, but after whole name, it is not knowne. Moreouer he faith, that if hame, it is not knowlet. Moteout health, that the Latins had been there, then it might happely have bin called rightly Cifmaria. But seing it was first founded by the Saxons, it is uncertaine whence it tooke the name. Otherwise VVismoria is a Vandalian word, where many famous and notable Men dwelt: fo that from Wismarus, the Towne of VVismar might be named.

Wee must not forget Rostock, which is also a Vandalian, & a Hanfe Towne. It is not fo called from Rofa, or Roseto, as some imagine, or from a Red-staff, though the Dutch Noune importeth fo much, but from the humide and moist grond, which the Sclavi, who in former ages inhabited in this place, named in their fpeech Roftock, which is engraven in the Towne feale, and agreeth with the Polish Historie.

It is reported, that about the yeare of our Lord 229. the Fishers, seing the commodious situation of this place, were allured to come hither, and their made first their Hutts, and Cabins, and afterward Godfealcw King of the Obottians, built a towneupon this place. But this is most certaineand true, that Pribif. lass the Second, the Sonne of Nicolas the Fortith and latk King of the Heruli, out of the decayed walls of the Neighbouring Towne Keffin, which was defroyed by Leo their owne Duke, built up the Towne of Refleck and encompating it about with walls, made or Refroct and encompating it about with waits, made it a Towne. It is 1166. paces in length, and 835, in breath, the whole circuit in all being 500, paces. It is not much leffer then Lubeck, and is devided into the Oldand New, and the Middle part. In the Old there are three Churches, the one called S. Peters, the second S. Nicolas, and the third S. Catharins, with the Colledge of Students in the lawe. The Middle part which by an arme of the VVarnovv is devided part which by an aime of the Frankov's Geraled from the Old Towne, hath two Churches init, one named the Holle-Martyrs, & S. Iohns, with the Townehouse, & very stately Burgers houses standing round about it. The New Towne hath in it S. Ieams Church, that of the Holy Ghost, S. Michels, the Holy Croffe, and eight Colledges, or Schooles in it. There are three Marcket places in it: The Old, where the Husbandmen and Pelants sell their Wood, Coles, & Barlie: The Midle Mercate, where there standeth many shops with divers wares: and the third, which is called the Hop-mercate, where they fell great flore of hoppes, and then the Horse and the Latine-mercate, as they call, because it standethneere unto the Colledges. There are in it 140. Streets, and Lanes, whereof some are called by the name of the people that dwell in them, others according to the place, where they are. There are feven great Gates, where the waggons goe out and in: As S. Peters Gate which looketh towards Pomeren, the Mill-gate, as ye goe into the Marck, the Stone-gate, &c. but two of them. aredamdup: there are also 14. small Gates, or Portals, which goe unto the PVarnovv. There are feven bridges, whereof one of them is decayd through oldneffe. Their are manie antiquities in this Citie, which all of themare found to be seven in number, which this Dutch verse following dothelegantly expresse.

Seven Derentho S. Maries Karke.
Seven Strate no and any groots Marticle,
Seven Dhove foo dare garn tho Lande.
Seven Seopman bruggen by dan Strande,
Seven Torne fo op dan Raeling flam,
Seven Clacken die da dalyben flam,
Seven Lindeny den Rofen garten.
Das fint die Koftscher Kennervarten.

The chiefelt of Gentlemens houles, are the Monkes, the Cof-felders, the VV obrents, the Frefes, the Natravens, the Lovvens, the VV ifemen, the Kruffes, the Redes, thole of Zelovve, of Osbergen, of y ry men, use xruges, use xones, use con Chergha, or Zapino, of As, Yviruno, a Krune, Kryola, krackborn, Offangen, Buke, Katzary, Masken, & the Grantzans. The Roffischer haue power to coine Gold and Silver. Their Magiftracie conflicted to 24. Counfeillours, out of vy home their arcelected 4. Borrougnafters, the Recorder, the Mafters of the Gilds, the Shriefs and

The Leffer Tovenes of the Dukedome of Mecklenburgh, are thele: Suerin, Parchim, Lubitz, Plavve, Gustrovv, Butzovv, Croplin, Brusl, VV aren, Ribnitz, Tessin, Malohin, and some others beside. There are very manie rivers, whereof the principaleft is the

Alfothis Countrie is full of Meers, and fmall Seas, namely the Sprerinf h Sea, the Krahovver Sea, the Plauvver Sea, the Calpiner Sea, the Malchinsch Sea, the Commercinsche Sea, the Muritzer Sea, the Passover Sea, and an infinite number of other small Lakes, 80 Meers, which make this Countrie abound exceedingly in fif he.

Woods & Groues there are not a fevve, by which they receiue great benefite and haue in them great Store of all kinde of Venaison, and Deere, And thus much for the Dukedome MERANI

HE Dukedome of Pomeren, lyeth a long the Easterne Sea, & was called by their first Inhabitants Pamorri, which dwelt alwaies in this Countrie. It is a plaine & a levell Countrie, having fewe

hills in it, but is very fruitfull, and full of Fountaines, The fruit and Springs. There are pleafant Meddowes, good pa-fulnesse. Sture grounds, Thick woods, and Groves, wherein there are all forts of Deere and Veneifon, & very good errable Lands. For beside the tame Cattaile which are there in abundance, this Countrie yeeldeth honey, butter, flaxe, hemps, and other wares, which are transported out of all parts of it, and enricheth much the Inhabitants. The Sea-bankes and Downes are there

fo ftrong and firme, that they neede not to feare any inundation. The

Pomeren is divided into the upper and nether Po-meren, betweene which the Oder runneth. Nether Pomerania shooteth out Bastward, and containeth in t the Countrie of the Vandals & Cassus Similars. Upper-Pomerania comprehendeth in it the Dukedome of Stetin and Wolgait. In both these parts there lye manie fine Townes, a monge which Bard is not ac-counted the leaft. Some affirme, that this Towne tooke its name from the Longobards, others from the tooke us mane from the Longevers, others from the fiver Borlez, which lyeth necreunt oft, and runneth into the fea. But it may well be, that the Longeberds, which inhabited a long the River Batze, gave the name of this river unto it. The Countrie lying round about it, is very pleasant and fruitfull, for they have many waters and riverets, through which they may bring their commodities by boats. They have fine greene pastures, great Orchards, thicke woods, ex-cellent feed and Cornelands, many Cataile, great store of wood, fruits, wheate, fish, fowle, also honey, waxe, wool, furrs, leather, and fuch like comodities in abundance, fo that the Duke of Pomeren in regard of fo many feverall commodities had good reason to make choife of this place, for his Court & refidence. It lieth three dutch leagues from Stratsand, seven from Rostock, and as many from Gripfundt. From thence one may, travell very Commodiously into the file of Rugen, and into some other sites of Denmarke. The meanes of Bard confifteth in trading, which with

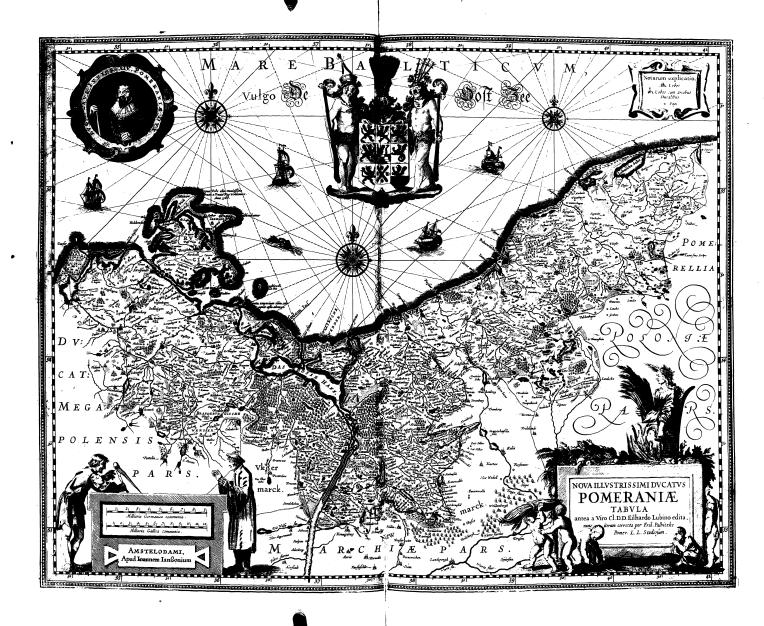
fite they fell in other Townes. The chiefe Citie of Pomer is Stetin , lying very pleafantly upon the *Oder*, and is fo famous and notable, that the Dukes of Pomer take their name from it, and entitle themselves Dukes of Stetin. It is most certaine that the Vandals, a wild and favage people, inhabited this Countrie in former ages, whereof in divers villages there are yet some reliques to be seene, but for their ancient glorie they have nothing remayning for their ancient glone they have nothing remaying but the bare name onely. Some derive the name Stein from a certaine people of Germanic called Sideni, whereof Pislomic maketh mention. They received the Christian faith anno 1115. by the meanes & helpe of 0 the Bishop of Bambergh, whe as Wartislaw the Duke and his two Sonnes, ordayned a Bishoprick at Wollin,
The soile and founded S. Itames Church in Stetin. This citie is

good prosperitie, they drive in Denmarke, Norway,

& como- furnished with all things needfull for mans life; For there is corn, wood for brick-ovens, & for ship-wrights

great flore, and the rivers abounding in all kind of fifthe. The Oder there hath in divers places many bridges made over it, whereof the greatest and firmest is as you goe into the Suburbs. Neere unto which there are many Garners of corne and graine, and divers wharfs, where they build schipping for the sea, & boats for their fresh Rivers. But the greatest bridge of all, lyeth over the Oder upo the way towards Datzick, but to Frankford on the Oder, yee must faile, or be drawne up against the streame. This citie is fortified round about, with walls Turrets, Moats and Gates, and lieth foure-square. The principall Churches are S. Maries, S. Nicolas, S. Ieames and others. There are divers market places in it, as the Herbe-market, the Horfe-market and the fish-marker. The Towne-house standeth hard by S. Nicolas Church in the new Market, from whence there goe streetes streight outright through the whole Cirie. The greatest bewtie thereof is the Pallace or Princes Court, which is built with fuch art and magnificency, that none of the Italian Courts can put it downe. Philippus and Barnimus, Dukes of Po-meren, errected there an Illustrious Schoole, and beflowed upon it the revenue of S.Othos and S. Maries Churches, ordayning foure Curates, and three Deans over it. The first Duke of Stetin was called Bugsavee the II, who died in the yeere of our Lord 1222. He Dakes of was the first that conquered the Slaves and Vandals Stetin. and rooted out their language, Manners, Laws and Cuftoms, & brought in their places thole of Saxonic, Stetin, also is accounted one of the chiefest Has.towner, and though the Prince holds his Court within the ciand though the Fince holds his court within the ci-tie; yet they have not the leffe freedomes. The refor-mation of the religion was first brought in by one Pau-lus à Rhoda, sent thither by Martin Luther, when Bugflavus was Duke.Gustavus Adolphus Magnus,King of Sweden, landing in Germanie with his Armie, after he had taken in Stratlfund, made himself sure of this citie.
In the Dukedome of Wolgast, or Barden, lyeth a

famous Towne adorned with all manner of Learning, and Civilitie called Gripfwald, which was built in the Gripf-yeere of our Lord 1546. Also an other ancient Towne wald & named Wollin, which in former times belonged to the Wollin. Vandals, & was one of the greatest merchant townes in Europe. For all the Russians, Danes, Saxons , Sarmatians, Sweds & other nations, had continuall comerce there, and traded too and fro. But the Inhabitants Sweden and other places. They trade also into farre Countries, & brue good beare, which with good profeing this great prosperity, arose unto them from forraine nations, as also by reason of the Christian Religion, which did much encrease, they strictly prohibited, that noe Straingers should make any mention of the new religion, and this was the onely cause, that at last by the concourse of straingers they received the Christian faith. For being compelled to it in the yeare 980 it was preached among them, but they proving Appostates in the yeere 1066, murthering all the Chris flians, returned to their old Idolatrie. But at laft Otho Bishop of Bambergh , at the ernest request of Boleslaus King of Poland, and of Denmarke, effected fo much, king of Poland, and of Dommark, enected to much, that the Ghofpell was Preached throughout all Pomer, which tooke good fuccesse, that the three Princes & brothers namely Ratisborus, Bagislaus & Suartepoleus, were baptized and received the Christian Religion. The first Bishop of Wellin was Adelbert: but this towne being fore afflicted with the continuall warrs of the Danes, and much decayed, it was thought good, to



transferre the Bishops sea to Canini: & this was the defolation of that ancient, & famous towneof marchandize which laye not farre from the great meere of Pomeren, out of which these three rivers flowed to wit the Panou, the Zuin and the Dirbinouw.

Straelfund is also a verie famous firong towne, lying upon the Coast of the Easterne sea: heretofore it had Duke of its owne, whome they called Duke Barne, but afterward the Duke of Pomer ruled over it, and fince is a cawtronary Towne of the King of Sweden. It was in former ages deftroyed by Simon Duke of Franconia, the sonne of Cleademirus, and afterward in the years 1209 regained, and reedifyed by Waldems.

\*\*W King of Denmarke. Not long fince it was ftrongly belieged in the name of the Emperour, by his general Walleys, and for a log time much diffred d, but with Walfierp, and for a log time much diffretfed, but with-out taking of it, he was forced at fit to raife his siege from it. Shortly after, the King of Sweden Gafferus Adalphus Haganus made a firme aliance with the Duke of Pomer, who Ge Countrie was milerably fpoyled by the Emperours men, fo that they received a Swethish neutrilia in the control of th

garnifon into it.

Winets in former times was the richeft, & mightieft of all the fea-townes fitnated between the Suin, and ot all the lea-townes itraated between the Suin, and the lland of Ragen-but in the yeare 100 was defireyed by Canada King of Denmarke. There are disers other Townes, which lyein thefe parts, as Raggard, Lem-burgh, Surgard, Bergard, Camure, Fabin, Orifenburgh, and by the fea coaft Colbergh, Camin, Scalin, Sand, Fuen, Party I. Paratherish and Exchal

and by the lea coast to see go, same and see go, same and see go, and Heckel.

The lle Before Pomer liest the lland of Rugen right over the land of Sugen right over the land of Sugen right over the land of Sugen light over the land ov for heretofore it joyned fo neere unto the firme land, that there was but a small river run betwirt them, afterward by the eating of the fea, and ftormes, there was much of the land washed awaye, that now at this was much of the land washed awaye, that now at this nits a dutch mile and a halfe over. It is in length nite and in breadth seven dutch miles having many petry llands in it, there groweth abundance of Corne in it, which maketh it as it were a garner for Stratifund. There are also many Geese in it, exceeding great, but for Horse, Oxen and Sheepe verie fewe. For Wolves, Rats and Mice, there are none at all, but onely fom few in Wittem, which men fuppole came first out of the hipping, that lay in the have, or by reason of some shipwrack, because there was none before. The Inhabitants are called by the name of the Ileland Rugens. Their might and power may be marked by their expedition and invalion of Italie, under the conduct of Odarcus. Some of them dwelt in the lles of the Northfea, others in the fea-havens of Pomer, about the Vandalian Gulph or fea. The Histories make mention of uniant Guipn or iea. I ne ruitories make mention of one *Grisus*, who was a mightie Prince of Rugen, in the daies of Swantidorus Duke of Poiner, whole daughter called Slavina he marryed about the yeere of our Lord 1100. It is reported also, that he ruled over Holfteyn & Ditmars, & built Lubeck, but he had a miserable death, for as he paffed and stooped to goe through a low doorea Dane strong of his head. His onely some suc-ceeded him, and his heire males after him, till Warreflaus with whom that iffue failed in the yeere 1225. After whose death it fell under the Command of the Duke of Pomer, yet upon this condition, that if either

the Duke of Poland or the Prince of Rugen should the Duke or Poland or the Pince of Rugen inould dye without iffue, they flould withall loofe their com-mand over it, and that it flould be transported to the longeft liver, and their heires lawfully begotten. For their Princes governed not onely over this Iland, but had also command over the Townes of Bard, Grinim and a no command over the 1 ownes of Bard, Grinim and Tribber, which lay upon the firme laud, and durft couragiously, not onely wage warre, against the King of Denmarke; but also against the Duke of Pomer, & those of Lubeck in ancient times, there was in this Ilad manie ftrog & populous townes among which Arcon, which lay upon the West side of Witton was reckoned which lay upon the Welt-lide of Witten was reckoned one of the chiefelt. The principal towns of this lland at this day is Bregen, lying almost in the very midst of arting days the lland. The others are Sagars/Witke Bing/k, which are in leffe eitheme, lit is fo populous, that they are able to bring 70000 men into the field. Upon 14/mond not farre from the fort of Bargebad, lyoth a black meret, which hath verie many fifth in it, of which they write through thines, at we make feel in Philipsii Claussei. which hath veric many tithin it, of which they write frange things, as ye maye fee in Philippi, Cleurij, Germanie Anique. Here they have wood for fyring enough, which the Inhabitants fetch out of a wood called Sabbanites. Submittes fignified in their fpeech a huge heape of wood, and trees hewen downer. There are in this Iland manie Geatlemen: but of divers the control of the con meanes, fome travell into forraine countries to flu-die, others to followe the warrs, that returning home die, others to followe the warrs, that returning nome by their learning, and militaire experience, they may attaine unto fome office in the government. It goeth well with the husbandmen heere though they have well wan the insonamen neere mough they have fome finale impositions, & traations layd upon them, yet they are tree-men in former ages they used to freake the Yandalan, and Slavonian tongue, like as Their tolic of Pomer did. Their Idolatrie was fo grofe, and Isguage, niofe of Pomer did. Their Molarite was 10 grose, and they continued in it folong, that they were the laft of all, which received the Christian Religion, and that in the time of Ludevius Fast, the fonce of Chellenague but afterward fell way's againe, and worthiped as their God S. Fir, the patron of the Corlising the Christier in Mylphalis, and changing its name a litle, called him Sanso wit. In honour of him they made an Image in their Church, and from it as they did from Apollo at Delphos, received their oracles and aniwers. And the forraine Merchants, which frequented thether, they compelled to offer unto this Idoll fome of their cofficients. compensed to oner unto this saw some or their conflict wares. In his honour also they kept 300 horses, among which there was a white one, where upon noe among tride, but his high-priest, asif it betokened some divine matter. This horse betimes in the mortal confliction of the mortal confliction. ning was dreffed and made fine, and was strowed with may was dience and made mic, and was actived with powder, and brought pranning to be flowner to the fpectations: for they verely believed, that Swantovis had rood upon this horse against the Ennemies of the

There lye two other Hands by Pomer , whereof the neerest to Pomer is called Vsdom, upon which the an-Vsdom cient Townes fo called stood, and whereof there is no & Western Country of the called stood, and whereof there is no & Western Country of the called stood, and whereof there is no & Western Country of the called stood of the cal thing now to befeene, but the ruines. The other was lin. called Wollin or Iulin, where the citie of Wollin or Iulin lay, which wee have mentioned before. In this mapp ye can hardly discerne that these be Iles, because they lye so closse to the firme Land, yet if ye marke them well, ye may easely perceive the water running betweene them and about them.

### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

## MARQVISATE BRANDENBVRGH.



HE Marquisate of Branden-burgh, which this Map de-scribes unto you, was heretofore inhabited by the Vandales, and extended from the Elue, Eastward unto the Dominions, & Countries, which are now inhabited by these of Meklenburgh, Brandenburgh, Po-

This Countrie tooke the name from the Capitall Citie thereof, which (as some saye) was first named

Brenneburgum. Hereupon Georgius Sabinus had his eye in the descriptions of his travells, when he saith: Italiam quando digressus ab urbe petebam, A Duce qua Brenno condita nomen habet

Carolus Magnus fought along time with this Nation, but Thereises Auces overcame them in Winter time, by quartering his Armie upon the yee: and af-terward belett this Towne with Saxens.

Westward this Countrie boundeth upon Saxonie, Myfia, and McKlenburgh: Northward upon Steim, Pe-mer, and Caffubia: Ealtward, upon Pelandand Silefui and Southward upon Behemie, Laufutz, and Moravia. This Countrie's very fruitfull, especially in Corne,

and yeeldeth abundance of Wine. It produceth Co-rall, Esites, or the Blood-stone, Seifter and other pre-

The Marquesse of Brandenburgh is one of the Prince-Electours, & is accounted one of the richest, and mightiest Princes of Germanie, having besides the old, and newe Marcks, many townes in his possession in the Countries of Lufatia, Silefia, Cleue, &c.

The Succession of the Princes of this Countries

hath bin gouverned by divers: for the stemme of the Marquefles failing, Lodwvick of Bavaria Anno 1119. gaue this principalitie to his fonne Lodwvick.

The Bavarians afterward Anno 1363. fould it unto the Emperour Charles, being likewife King of Bohe-mia. From Iohn the Sonne of Charles, this Marquifate came into the hands of Iodocus and Procop tate came into the hands of Iodews and Precepting Princes of Advance. Industry being gracely in debt, riongsgeditto William Marquelle of Affai. At laft King Sigifmund in the yeere 1417, at the Councill of Conflance, game the fame unto Predericte Burgraue of Nursebergh, at this day it is gouverned by the fingular carefulnelle, mildnelle and gentlenelle, of the Illustrious Iohannes Georgius Marquelle of Brandenburgh

burgh.
This whole Marquifate is devided into three parts, namely, into the Old, the Middle, and the Newenamely, into the Ald Marck beginneth, from the Lu-Marck. The Old-Marck beginneth, from the Lunenburgifh Heath, or Wildernesse, and reacheth unto the Elize, and confineth also upon the Bishopricks of

Senones, Suevi, and in some places also the Angrivarii, and Teutones.

In these quarters lie seven good Townes, as Tange numdaupon the Elue, where the Angreot Tonagra loofeth his water, being heretofore the relidencie of the Emperour Charles the Fourth. Also Stendslium the Capitall Cirie of this Marck : Soltwoodel being devided into two Townes: the Olde, and the Newe. devided mot two 1 ownes: the Uide, and the News. Gratlehas with the Caffle called Eighingse, allo Offerburgh, PVerb, and Sembuffer doubt-left-fo called from the Semser. The lighter are Arribburgh with the Caffle lying upon the Elas, Bifemarch, Biffers, and Burks, built ord farre from the Elas, Kalbs, and Meflius-se, which is called also Latfalings: befides this they Source also are Given Villenceire.

count also 465, faire Villages in it.

The Middle-Mark beginneth on the oder side of The Middle the Elue, and reacheth unto the Oder, and unto the mark river Survive or the Spree, and in ancient times was in-habited by the Surviv. The Metropolitan hereof is Bran-Bran denburgh, whereof wee have made mention before. burgh. It is famous, and is firmated upon the river of Havel, fome affirme that it tooke the name from Brennes, General of the Gauls, who first built it: other agains maintaine the contrarie, that it was founded by Brandon Prince of the Francks, and fonne unto Marcomirus, who about the yeere of Christ 140. subdued committee, who about the year of Chinartee, inducted this Countrie. In former ages here was the Pantheon, or Common Temple for althe Idols of the Vandales, whereof fome of them were called Zennebock, and Swandewitz, as the Merfburgifh Chronicle doth

At this daye here is held the Sessions, and Iudga ment feate for the whole Land.

This Towne hath many priviledges, and Free-Ans I owne nath many privatenges, and Free-domes, graunted unto them in former times by Em-perours, Kings, & Princes, as appeareth by the Statue, which flandeth in the Towne, houlding a bloodie Sword in his right hand, which the Burgesses call

Next after Brandenburgh falloweth Rathenau upon the Havel, also Spondavo with a fortbuilt upon the river of Spree. After them Coln & Berlin: two Townes feparated one from the other by the River Spree, where at this day the Prince keepeth his Court.

Franckfort is also one of the chiefest Townes, and Franckfort lyeth verie pleasantly upon the oder, which aboundeth in fishe. This river runneth upon the East side of it, and upon the other fids of it, ftand pleafant hills and Vineyards, whereof they make Wines, which and a meyards, whereof they make wines, which they fend downe the fireame into Pomer, Denmark, Pruffus, and fome other adjacent places. This Citie was first built Anno 1253, by Gedine of Herzbergh, by the Commaund, and meanes of John the first Maranes. quesse of Brandenburgh: It is a famous Marchant-Towne, where they held yeerly three Marts. There the Elus, and connect alough of the Magdenburgh, and Haber Hadrand upon Macklenburgh.

Towne, where they need yeerly thete Market Magdenburgh, and Haber Hadrand Upon Macklenburgh.

Towne, where they need yeerly thete Market Magdenburgh, and Haber Hadrand Sciences,
The Inhabitants thereof were in ancient times the

Iti Languages,



~

tion thereof, arenumbred up by Sebastian Munster. The other Townes are Brief with the Surname Fide , also Belitza , Bernavo , Bellin , Mittenvoalt , Munchfbergh , Bisenthal , Blamenberch , Botzavo with a Castle, where the Templars, in former times held their habitation: Fryenvvale and Oderobergh, where the Marquesse Albert built a Fort in the midst of the the Marquette Mherr butte a Fort in the matter the Kiver, and made all pallengers top ay him tol. Allo Frijkeh, Gerifivuld, Grimmitz, Granethyd, Grune-vulds and Geparish, being 4, of the Princes ponds, and Parcks with the Princes house; and bediets the Licheums, and Parficies with a Caffle: The Humlet Madriff with a Caffle: Prostran. Johnson with Hamter Zufeiwith a Caffle: Prostran. Johnson with Hamlet Zoffa with a Caftle: Frenzen, Schrium with other Villages, and houses.

other y mages, and noues.

The "Mes March is feparated from the Middle-March by the Oder, about that place, where the Vrbsrta neere unto Cuffrin, faileth into the Oder.

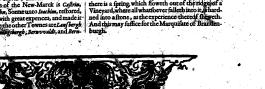
The chiefest towned the New-March is Cuffrin, which Marqueffe John, Sonne unto Joschim, restored and walled it about with great expences, and made it a princely refidencie: the other Townes are Lan bergh upon the Warta, Comprehense Bernvuldt, and Bern-

Languages, and the knowledg of Learning, which was erected by the Marquelle Institute Anno 1506. He was erected by the Marquelle Institute Anno 1506. He was provided with great revenues. The Learning He will be the string of the String Salden, a Towne men, which have floribled heere, since the foundamen, which have floribled heere, since the foundament with a Castle , lying upon the Frontiers of Pomer, which was the sald Reins, a imall I owne, with a Lattie init. Bernavouch, Berlinkson o'Nea-Brin, Ariqvedda, Tham, Solden, Farfierfd, Branburgh, Driefen, Fall-burgh, a Towne with a Calle, lying upon the Frontiers of Femer, Kartsov, Lepens, Marinum, Schifflenum, Ofmund, Stouffier, VV dilembergh, Zadav, Randet, Re.
Others devide the Manhamburgh irre-ner & Dec.

Prince-Electour of Brandenburgh into 7. or 8. Pro-vinces, as Alde-Marck, Middle-Marck, New-Marck, vinces, as Alta-March, Middle-March, Nus-March, and a part of Luspitz. There are all of Letter, and approximation of Committee of Captine. In Deprice, Nus-March, William of Captine, Liberty count there are in the whole Marquitare of they count there are in the whole Marquitare of ency count eners are in the whole Marquiate of Brandenburgh, with the territories belonging to it 55, great townes, 64, finall, 16. Market Flamders, 38. Caffles or Forts, 10. Parkes, and 17. Cloifters. The Chiefieft Rivers which water this Countrie 18.00.

are the Oder, the Spree, the Elue, the Havel, the

Necreuato the Carthylan Cloifler by Franchfort, there is a fpring which floweth out of the ridge; of a Vineyard, where all whatfoever falleth into it, is hardned into aftone, as the experience thereof floweth.



THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

## DVKEDOME BRVNSWYCK.

cum, or Braunsvyck.
This Countrie's of a larg extent, and reacheth from and expences. the Mangdanburgish and Faisher flashin command, and all fofform the Harte, or Soveniforul dumon the Elex. A-1 flower theyere of Chrill 1120. The Empreson Freshirt Institute theyere of the Empreson Freshirt Institute they was the Succession of Empreson Freshirt Institute they was the Succession of Empreson Freshirt Institute the Soveniforul Institute Institute the Soveniforul Institute Inst

ages it was called by the name of her Founder Brunepolis, and by Ptolomie Tubifurgius, according to the opinion of Franciscus Irenicus. This City hath a large Circuit, is foure-fquare, populous, & adorned with many faire houses, fortifyed with walls, and a double moate, naire nouses, torus yea with waits, and a double moste, and in fome places a treble fullaf Water. Between and in fome places a treble fullaf Water. Between the moates, it is girth roundabout with a very less is a broad, and a large plans, at both ends whereof there will, and is before with diverfer trees upon it. There are land wo Churches: and in the midit a faire Mercarefiue Mercate places, fiue Towne-houses, and likewise as many Magistrates. It was built according to the testimonie of Herman their owne Historiographer, in the yeere 861.by two bretheren, Brunon and Theodorus (who alfo was called by fome Theomarus) Sonns unto Ludsiph Duke of Saxonie. There runneth through the midft Lunce of Sakoune.

orthe-Ciry, the view to marra, or the Overey, whose furing to orthe-Ciry, the view to marra, or the Overey, whose furing the degraded with the Hartomer-hofeh, and divided the stress are follong and high, that one can be represented by the stress of the Hartomer has been dearly fee a horieman rydingh through it. So that have been supposed to the Sakon Princes, lying not faire from the Profession for there is no great from color with the Sakon Princes, lying not faire from the sakon Princes, lying not fa of the City, the river Onacra, or the Oocker, whose springdrinke Beere, for there is no great store of Wine, and that which sthere, is very deare. This City at the first right over against the ancient Castle of the Easles of was raifed by finall meanes, but in procedie of time grew Lawverred, in the time of Henricus Lee, and about the was raised by imail meanes, put in process time grew Lawverres, in the cause or restrict Les and about the bigger and bigger, and at last was fo enlarged, that in yeer of our Lord 1156: it did belong unto bits Castle, pregard of the might and riches which it attayned unto, and because it layd on the other side of the riues, it was regard of the might and riches which it attayned unto, and because it layd on the other side of the riues, it was

He Dukedome of Brunfvvyck, the Prince thought it no difference to him, to entitle him-taketh the name from the Capitall City of Brunfvvyck, even as fest of this City, these words are to be read, which I will testal Livy of Brunfwaye, even as les of this City, their words are to be read, which I will the City is fell defined in infert here; integral of the manifould Strifes, and Contentions, which bear fund he pulse for Seamie for the gane his ownenane to Yeams of the village, which begann to be her village, which he begann to be sufficiently described in the content of the content o Wide, or a Gulfe, which fignify on in the Saxons to many of the state of the state

the Maegdenburgish and Halberstatish commaund, and Among the rest of the Townes in this Countrie, Gasa.

iarge in semiprer in ini 3, Buokeot in edeteription of the World.

The World.

The Brush Further at this day is the chiefe Towns, not onely a first begann to encompaffe this towns with a Wall, and delivered trous in the hands of S. Ludgerus the first Bishop of Munster, that he might dwell there in safetie and Libertie, when he brought the conquered unto the Christian faith.

Through the Epicopall Citic of Halberstate runneth Halberstate the river of Olitmia. In the midst of the Towne nicth rand two Churches and in the mind a rate Mercace-place, which is encompaffed round about with faire houfes belonging to the Dom-Heers or Canons of the Minfter, and from that part which standeth upon the hill, the Towne is commonly called, and that part which lyeth under the hill is named the Suburbs. About this Towne there is a very fruitfullfoile, where there groweth much wheate, so that when the Corne

Quedlingburgh is an ancient Towne, and the first or-



towne flourisheth much at this present, being well fortifyed with walls and moates, being well built and

Hildesheym, or Hildeshum is according to Irenicus his opinion the same which Ptolomie calleth Ascalingius, it is an ancient towne; which heretofore was separated into two parts, but now are joyned both together, and make but one Towne. The Carhedrall Church is very beautifull, having afteeple, whereof the top is git. It is a very pleafant towne, and the towne, where Ludalph of Collen was borne, that famous Mathematician, who afterward was Profession in the Vniversity of Leyden in Hollant. It is an Episcopall Seate, and if any man be desirous to knowe the number, and names of the Bishops thereof, he may numoer, and names or the sumops thereor, he may reade trenkus, Crantiss in his Metropolis, and Antho-nius Monkhacinss in his Booke of the first beginning of the Christian religion. This Bushoprick was first

ot the Uniman rengion. Line Dimopiles was the founded by Carolus Magnus.
Northausen is an Imperiall Towne. This Map conteyneth also the Dukedome of Grubenbagen, as a member of the Empire. Also the principate of Anhalt, and Mansfelt, an Earledome belonging to old Sawost: lying upon the river Sala, being a very ancient Earledome, feing that Higgms (who Anno 142 in the time when King Arthur of Britaine flourished) was called Earle of Mansfelt. They take this name from Mannes Sonne of Thuiseus, as the adiacent place of cannus someou i mujess, as the anatem pace af-canism, is called fo from Afcenes. The chiefeft townes, in this Counte are Massifel upon the river Wyper, Eyfleben, and Wypra. Eyfleben is the chiefe townes, and lieth betweene the Saal, and the Wyper. It is thought it was so called by Isida, whereof Tacitus ma-keth mention, that shee should have walked through the Countrie of Susvisafter her huband: not fare from thence in the Mountaines Melibers; there are found Mines of Metall. It is thought, that in former ages the Tubantes inhabited in these parts, though that Pyramius is of the opinion, that the Tuventenaers, which lye most upon Frize-land should be these Tu-bantes. Verratius holderh for certaine, that those of the Earledome of Benthem, which are next adioyning to this place, retayne still that ancient name. Whereof the Inhabitants by Lazius in his 8 booke Migrationum are calleth Tubinger.
This Countie containeth in it foure Earledomes,

as VVippram, Arnsteyn, VVetin, and Quernsur.
Theother Earledomes in this Countrie are Barbey,

Com- Scolbergh, Hohenstain, Regensteyn, and Plesse, all belon-

ging to the Empire.
The spiritual Prelats, & Princes of this Countrie are the Arch-Bishop of Mazdenburch, primate of Ger-manie, and a member of the Empire. The Bishops of Hildesheym, and of Halberstadt, both appertaining to the Empire, and under Mentz. Also Quedlingburch, and Gernrode are Diocesses in the eight Circle of the

It remayneth now to speake somwhat in this Map The Bithop of the Bilhoprick of Magdenburch, or Meyd-burch, rick of Mag which beareth the name from the chiefe Towne. Carolus Magnus, having reformed all Saxonie, he ordayned in the fametwoBishopricks:whereof Magdenburch was the chiefest. At the first erection thereof, the Bishop held first his residencie at Seyda, afterward at Velerfleve, and thirdly at Vrefe, until at last the Emperour Otherhe first, Anno 930, altered the same, and geroval and others described in this Mapp.

called Hanneurs. Among other Soxon Townes, this transferred it to Magdenburs b, as the great Chronicle towne flourishesh much at this present, being well mentioneth, exalting this about all others in Germanical Chronic states and the state of the state bishops Princes-Electours, would by no meanes, allow of this Primacie and dignitie giuen to him of

allow of this Primatis and dignite gitten to him of Manglaburch, is Creatist in his Matrophia declareth. The fame Emperour Orbo the first, ordayned a Burgew of Manglaburch authorizing him, that he in the Emperour place, should preside in the publick softens, and Benches of Indice, and ouer the common second production of the public of the public softens, and Benches of Indice, and ouer the common second production of the public of the public softens, and the public softens are the softens of the public softens, and the public softens of the publi regiment, not onely within this Bulhoprick, but also in all the adjacent Countries; whereof the first that administred this office made by the ordination of the Emperour Otho, was Gero Marquesse of Lusatia, whose memorie is yet kept in a monument of the Cloifter of Gerode. After him fucceeded in order these under written, Hermanus Duke of Saxonie, Lotharius Earle of Waldeck, Fredericus Sonne unto Lotharius Latte of wances, recarries Soune unto Lotharius, Conradus, bis Nephew, Manfredus the halfe Brother of Conradus, who being flaine in the warres, Distericus Earle of Pleenfer, whose daughter, when Pdo Marquess of Brandenburch had marryed, and had executed also the Burgraueship, he left his Sonne Henricus his fucceffour: he also being deceased, Lothariss Saxo gave the same office to one Burthardus, being discended of the Lords of Quesfors, from whom Deing uncertain the Lords of states of Mansfelt derive their pedegrees after this wee finds, that the Lords of schrapels administred this office, from whome by the authority of the Emperour Rodolphe, it was transferred unto the Princes Eectours of Saxonie.

The Capitall Citie of this Countrie is Magdenburch, The Chiefe lying upon the Elue. It was called heretofore Partenoolis; because that Venus Parthenia was honored here. pous; occaute tital, estimate as manufactures, pergus, with a serial colonnest Capinio nameth it Dimoadus, pergus, with a feel Greekifiname, which fignifyeth a Maid-Burrough.

Eneas Sylvius calleth it Frigosophia: Ligurinus, Firgins

Prots, or the habitation of Maides, and Prolomie

Prots, or the habitation of Maides, and Prolomie Prots or the naturation or manders, and Provide mersian. The Emperour othe (as Laped written) fifth built this city, afterward enlarged it, where he lyeth buryed. This beautifull Citie & Imperiall refidencie, is devided into three parts, & is fortifyed with Walls, Bulwarks, Turrets, and Moates, also adorned with faire houses, streets, and lanes, & with fine Churches, especially that braue Church of S. Maurice is worth the fight, all built with foure-fquare blew ftones, being a sumptuous and a magnificent worke of the being a tumptuous and a magnificent works of the Emperour oils. The Magistrates of this City haue in their keeping (which they hold in great reve-rence) the Romane law, written in the Saxons tongue, and as it is reported, was confirmed and established by the Authority of Carolus Magnus, divers people haue their next addresse thereunto, for the deciding of their suits and Controversies; for they hold these lawes here in great worth and esteeme. This large braue and ancient Citie, was lately with the most part of the citizens through the most cruell, and unheardof rage and tyrannie of the Emperours men, facked, burnt, and confumed, with fuch inhu-

The Rivers in these Countries are the Elue, the Oocker, Sala, VViper, Inderst, Struma, Reyde, Vker, Fues & fome others. Among the Mountaines the Ramelbergh, and the Meliborus are accounted the chiefe. And the principall Woods are the Hartzwelt, Solni-

manitie, as the like hath not bene heard off in a thow-

## THE DESCRIPTION

## NETHER SAXONIE.

His Countrie hath taken l the name from the Saxon people, whose offpring & denomination (as also fome other Nations) have not onely beene feigned

by fome ignorant Moncks, but also forged, and defended by some Curious men of our times.

For fome of them affirme, that the Saxons were so called from the Sonne of Saxon No. gnon, brother to the Vandales : others because of their stonie nature: others againe from the Remnants of the Macedonian hoafts, and fome in regard they wore Cutlaffes, and Thort Swords, whereof in Engel husius these verses are

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxavocatur. Unde sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

But Crant Zius deriveth their Originall from the Catti, a people of Germanie, asalfo Learned Caprius taketh their offpring from the Phrygians, euerie man may beleeue hereof, what it pleaseth him: as for me, I will not undertake here to refute these Fables: but rather embrace the opinion of some Learned Germans, which affirme, that the Saxons are descended of the Saca, a famous people in Afia, and were so called, as if one would say Sacafones, of the Sonnes Sacarum, which nation they think came first out of Scythia, or Sarmaria Afiarica, with the Goths, Suevians and Dacians, and other people, andby litle and litle fpread themselves through Europe: And this opinion is not without fome ground, which the Saxons fetch out of Alia, where mankind first had their beginning, and encrease: for beside that which Strabo writeth, that the Saca, as before the Cimmery, made great invalions, and called also a part of Armenia after their owne name Sacacena: so Ptolomie placeth also in that part of Scythia the Saffoni, Suevi, Maffagera, and Daci. Cifnerus also observeth further that these nations retayne the same neighbourhood in Europe, which they heretofore had with on another in Afia.

And though that Saxonie hath as great a reach, asany Countriein Germanie; yetisit not so large at this day, as it hath bene in former times.

For old Saxonie reached betweene the Elue. the Rhyne, the German Sea, and the Eyder, as farre as the Confines of Haßia, and Thuring, fo that Brunfvrick lay in the very midft of it. Whence it came to passe, that UVestphalia, the Old Marke, Mylia, Lufaria, Man/felt, and other Territories were called by the name of Saxonie.

At this day this Countrie is devided according to the Dominions and Iurisdictions of the Princes, and Lords, which gouverne them, and not according to the ancient limits, which were made by Rivers, and Mountaines.

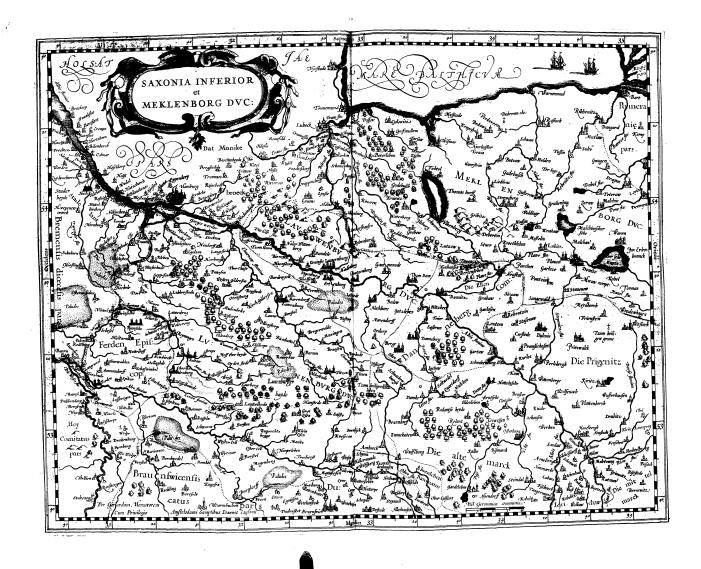
The aire in this Countrie is very colde, but The Topics pure, and healthfull, faving in those places " where there are moorish grounds.

Also there is in this Countrie abundance of The feniall things. The foile beareth great stoore of in barly, and wheate, whereof they doe not onely make white bread, but also brew beare.

They have also in diversplaces good Mines Directors
of all kind of Mettaile, especially, upon the of Minus. Mountaines of Meliborus, which reach from Haßia unto Saxonie: Out of this mountaine they digg a kind of a black-stone, which they easely cleaue assunder having much Pitch and Copper init, and here and there hath many Spotts of Gould and Copper Shyning in it: This stone being digged out is burnt so long, till all the Mettaile bemolten out of it. In these stones are seene in appearance the figure, and likenesse of diverse creatures, especially such as are found in the adiacent Meere, namely, of Elles, Carpes, Froggs, and fometimes of Cocks, yea (if men may giue credit unto it) there hath bene found the image of the Pope of Rome, with a beard, and a treble Crowne.

At Gollar, besides the Gold, Silver, and Copper mines, there are very rich Salt-pits sut-pits. or springs, as likewise at Hal & at Lunenburgh. Out of some hills they digg a great quantitie

In the daies of the Emperour Otho the first, the filver mines were found at Coflar, which at the first were exceeding rich, but because the abuse, & wantonnesse of the Inhabitants, asa punishment sent from God, these Mines fell in & stifled aboue a thowsand persons: since LII



### NETHER SAKONIE.

which time, there hath not bene found in that place neither gould nor filver, but a kind of black-lead, which first becommeth Vitrioll,& in which they feeth their lead, and filver. It is reported, that the lead at Collar was found first in this manner: A Gentleman ryding abroad upon a horse which he called Ramel, being upon his way, he tyed his horse to a tree that grew upon a hill, and stricking & paving upon the ground with his feete, discouvered a veyne of black-lead in the fame manner as we read in the Poets of Pegasius, that winged horse, which striking with his feete against a rock, discouvered a fountaine, and made the water gulh out of it, which fountaine was named Hippocrene : euen fo the Saxons called this hill Ramel-bergh, wherein to this day is found abun-

dance of Lead, which yeeldeth great profit.

In this place (I fay ) is found great flore of Lead, Oare, and flints out of which they feeth black-lead, fo that it seemes all this hill is full

The chiefest towne of this Countrie is Hal, and hath the same name as Hal hath in Smaken, and other Townes so called, in regard of the abundance of Salt, which by the Greekes is named &x: so also according to the Opinion of Strabo the River Halis is so called from the Greeke Word; Salt, as likewise Hal upon the Sala, tooke the name from Salt. These fruitfull and profitable Salt-pits were first found by the Vandales, which they called Hermandures, before the nativitie of Christ, the report whereof being spread abroad, every man did their best endeavour to finde them out with as great eagernesse, as if they had bin Mines of Gould. Hal is at this present the refidencie of the Marquesse of Brandenburgh, & of the Administratours of Magdenburch.

Under Nether-Saxonie are rekonned the Dukedomes of Lauvvenburg, Lunenburch and Brunsvijck, together with the Dukedome of Meklenburch.

The Dukedome of Lauvvenburgh boun- Lauvendeth Northward upon Holsteyn & Mecklenburgh, Eastward upon the Marquisate of Brandenburgh, and Southward upon Lunenburgh, The river of Elue runneth along through it. It is in length about twelue Germane miles long, and foure or fiue in breath. The chiefe Towne is Laupvenburgh, lying upon the Elue, there are also leffer townes: as Thorn, Dam, and others. The other Countries, as Lunenburgh, Brun foryck, and Mecklenburgh belong to Nether Saxonie, each of them having there particular Maps and descriptions, and therefore wee neede make no mention of them here.

The ninth Imperial Circle, is called the Nature Sa. Nether Saxon Circle, and confifts of three mints Girds States, or degres, Whereof the first is the Spirie field Retual, the second the Princes, and the third the pire. Hans-or free-townes.

The first State are the Arch-Bishops of Breme and Magdenburch , the Bishops of Hildesheym, Lubec, Suerin, Rat Zenburgh, and Schle-

Vnto the secondState belong these temporall Princes, to wit, the King of Denmarke, in regard of the Land, which he holdeth of the Empire, the Dukes of Lauvvenburch, Brun-Svyck , Zunenburch , Mecklenburgh , Holsteyn. The Counts of Roffain, and of Delmenhorst.

Vnto the third State appertaine the Hanstownes of Lubec , Hamburch , Mulhausen in Duringhen , Northausen, Costar , and Gottin-



### THE DESCRIPTION OF THE V T C H I E

## NEBVRGH

Mecklenburgh, the Marquiate of Brandenburgh, the Arch.Bi-thoprick of Maqueburgh, the Countie of Schamvvenburgh, the Bishoprick of Breme, and the Countie of Oldenburgh,

with which Countries, as also with the Elue it is shutt in. It hath the name from the capitall City Luneburgh, as the Dutchie of Brunfvvyck, and the Dio-celle of Breme, are so called from the chiefe townes thereof. This Dutchie is under Nether Saxonie, and is a woodie Countrie, as the names of the woods lying in it, doe manifestly shewe, as the Woods called the Rearbroeck, the Recht-kamer, the Grode, Bergerovalt, Im-Ringlowvv, Im-Levven, Im-Dromeling. On the one fide of this City there lyeth a great Heath, which the Inhabitants call, the Lunenburgif h Heath. The Ca-pitall Citie (as is faid) is Luneburgh, lying upon the longitude of 32, degrees, & 18, minuts, and of latitude 53. degrees, and 27. minuts. It ftandeth fix Germane miles from Hamburgh, twelve from Breme, tenn from Lubec, fifteene from Brunsvyck, five from Visen, two miles and a halfe from VVinfem, one from

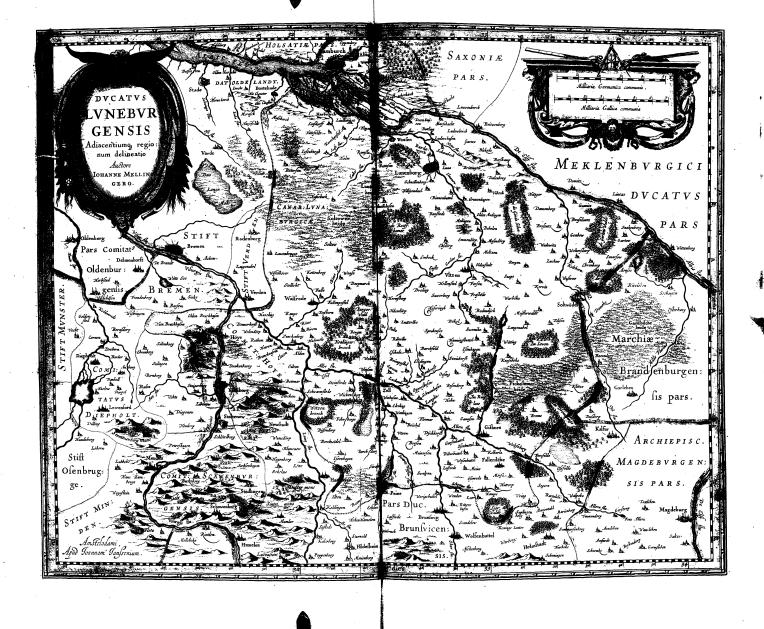
Bardevoyek, and fixe from Harbergh.

The name Luneburgh, (as some beleeue) was taken from their Idoll Luna, which stood upon a certaine hill thereabout, or from a brooke, which ran by this Citie, now called Elmena, heretofore named Lune, or Lumenou. This Rivelet (as some dreame) Istravailling unto her Nephew Gambrivius, which is now Hamburgh, gaue the name Luno unto it, as shee did to diverse other Rivers, and Brooks in the Dukedome of Lunenburgh , and the Marquifate of Brandenburgh, either from her owneshape, or from the new moone which they hadwont to worthip there. In all appearance the Image of Luna stood thereabouts upon a hill, and was adored by the Inhabitants, because the Chronicle of Saxonic afcribeth fuch to Iulius Cafar.

We read in the yeerly historie of the Bishoprick of Verden, that the aforefaid Image, or Idoll was taken away by Egistu, one of the 70. Disciples: but a while after the Inhabitants fell againe to their former Idoafter the inhabitants reliagance to their former too-latrie, and was feet up againe; but at length by the Abbot of VPipert, who was an English man, and of the Order of Benedicius, and the first Bishop of Verden, it was wholly abolified, and in the place thereof built S. Maries Chapell Anno 780. It is an ancient Towne, which the historic of Carolus Magnus maketh mention off, and witneffeth that it is ancienter, then the destruction of Bardvoyck, which was ruined by Henricus Leo Duke of Bavaria, and Saxonie: for after that Bardwyck was destroyed, Medestorp, lying upon the Eastfide of the Towne, was so enlarged, that in the yeere 1190, it was made a towne. That the

HE neighbouring Countries unto the Dutchie of Lune-burgh, are the Dukedome of Ramelloo, had their chiefe Church, doe plainely shewe. In this towne there are abundance of Salt-pits, or Springs, given to the Inhabitants, through the won-derfull bleffing of God: but when they began first of all to fpring, is not knowne. Mention is made of them in the hiftoric of Otho the First, and Helmoldus, who wrote the historie of the Slaves, faith, that these faid Pits were kept by Henricus Lee Duke of Bavarià, Prince-Electour of Saxonie, Palatine and Prince of Luneburg, in stead of the Salt-pits found in Ol-deslo, which he commaunded should be stopped, to the End the Common-weale of Lunenburgh, might the End the Common-weate of Londoneyro, angle, infuffaine not dammage thereby. In the time of the Nephewsfonne 16bn Duke of Londoneyro, the fell waters begann to figring up in more abundance. This City hard many fine privileges, every of the rowner dayes before Strone-ryte the thick has been been a support of the control of the contro by their Salt-Kettles. I nete games were ordayned Anno1269. The Pickle of their overflowing Springs had wont in former times to be fetcht up in a pale which hung on a beame like a ballance, and was puld up by able and lustie men, which custome they held, until the yeere 1569. But afterward by the industrie, and invention of Mr. George Tabing, a pompe was fet in the deepest of the pit, and so pumpe the saltwater and the deepert of one pit, and to pumpt the latwacer out, and gathered it into 54. Hutts, whereof euery one of them, had foure dripping pans upon, which (it was ftraunge, for they were made of Lead) the pickle being powred, fodd day and night, and in the space of two houres became White falt: which was brought into the houles made forthat use & from whence it was carryed, and folde. These dripping panns, being was carryed, and tolde. I need entipping panns, being molten by the heate of the fite, were call a new every 14, dayes. It is free for cheric Citizen, and Inhabi-tant to fetch as much pickle from them for nothing. as will pikle his meate. The revenue of these Salt-pits belong unto the Clergie, and not onely to them, but also to the Counseillours of the Citie: and the Schoole masters live upon these Salt-kettles, and receive their stipends from them. These Salt-pits are of two forts, the Old, and the New. The Old are close by the Towne wal, and the New in the very midst of the Citie: which yeeld such an encrease, that with their fumptuous houses, hansome firuation, cur-teous, and abundance of Burgesses and Inhabitants, as also for their wealth, riches, and all things needfull, they may compare with the cheifest townes of all Germanie.

Theaire there is pure and wholesome &c. The Theaire of soil as pleasant, and fruitfull as any of the Hanstownes are Informer times there was foure Cloifters, the first was S. Michels, built upon a hill by Otho Magnus the nrit was s. Michell, built upon a nin by Grape de game Duke of Saxon, wo was father unto the Emperour Henricus Aucep. The Moncks of the Order of S. Mm m



Benedittus dwelt in it: the second was S. Maries for the Franciscas Moncks: the third of the holy valley, or of the Pramonfratenfes : the fourth is now Gym-, or the Colledge Paulicorum, to which maye be namen, or the coneunge ranucorani, to which may be added the praphina come to S. Iohannes from the cheife Deanthips of Madelforp, and the Colledge Calender Domini. At this day they have fix Lutheran Churches in it; 1. S. Iohns, 2. S. Michels, 3. S. Lamberts, and the Colledge Calender Domini. 4. S. Nicolasses, 5. S. Maries, and 6. S. Santius. Othe the first made first this Countrie and Earledome: joining a part of Mecklenburgh to it. Fredrick the second made it from an Earledome a Dukedome. Henricus Leo of ittrom an Earledome a Dukedome. Henricus Leo of Bavaria being chafed away, and bannifited, kept fill this City, and Brunifwyck. The alteration of Reli-gion was effected there with great trouble, and it was almost thritie yeertes before the began to be preached publickly in S. Nicolus Church by Frederick Gening. and Henry Otho; but afterward encreased much, as also the other Churches by the Ministrie of M. Eckenbergh and Iohn Lampad. In those dayes there was one of the Council called M. Ierome VVitzendorf, a man of great respect, who advanced the cause greatly, and at last the Citizens them selues, loathing the popish ceremonies, they ceased not to solicite the Magistrates, that they might as well as those of Lubec Magiltrates, that they might as well as thole of Luber, and Humburgh, entiry the libertie of their religious which the Magiltrats having graunted they feat for, and called As Supplem Kempe from Humburgh who reformed the churchs, and brough time that order where in its now at this day. After these succeeded Phasas This production.

The Mark of Successive which the Townes in it befores to but mone in fuch effective, as upon the Bose over a sun than burgh is the rooms of Harborgh, Vinifes upon the Labr, Vinces which is almost in the Vinjenupon the Laur, Vizzes which is amount in the midd of the Countrie, Bardwork next unto Lunenburgh, Cellect the Dukes Court, and Dannebergh, which hash the citle of an Earledone, lyeth there-

abouts.

In this Map ve may be Southward by the Weser fide, a small towne called Hameles lying not farre from the Countie of Schwerburgh, whereof for a

conclusion we will rehearse unto Jou 3'a strawng, and A promote memorable ftorie, written in a letter by that fomous Phylician D. Arnoldus Fretagius, unto Orielius: I tooke of late (faith hee) a historie of Saxonie into my hand, written by a Saxon, who relateth, that aboue 300. yeeres agoe, at Hamelen lying under the Commaund of Duke Erick, it hapned, that this towne was greof Duke Erick, it hapned, that this towne was gre-voully plagued with Mice: a certaine lugler knowing what harmet hele creatures did, proferring his helpe to the Burgeffesto driute the mice sawy, they agreed with him, to giue him a pecce of money. Which being done, this lugler beate adrumme, and all the mice followed him our of the towne, and afterward mice followed him out of the towne, and afterward comming to demaund of the Burgers his promifed reward, they would not give it him. You this, after many threatnings, he departed the towne, and about a yeter after came againe, beating his drumme as before, a great number of the Burgers children followed him, and he led them to a hillok neere the towne, and there with all the children vanished. A first which we have a contract them, whether the could which are amount them. girle which was among them, whether free could follow noelonger, or that free frood fill, comming home tould them what shee had seene, namely, that nome roun mem war me mad neene, namety, that their neighbours children, and the lugler, were va-nified away upon the hillock. Whereupon every one of them ran to looke for their owne; bur all in vaine. When I read it I thought it to be a fable or fome spirit, or ftraung wonder. But having enquired of others, they all witneffed, and affirmed that it was foe, and tould mee with all, the day, month, and yeere when it hapned, and that it is recorded in the Annuall historie of the Coucill of Hamelen, and that to this hittoric of the Coucill of Hamelan, and that rothis day they haue cufforme, when they signe, and scale any writings, they fet under von unfer time! Aufgength. The fittere is all ofto through which the children went, is called the Banglof first, accounting it an offence to beare a drum in it. If petadventure ye thinck upon this Storie, relate it in my behalfes, and if you were some thine, which may recease mee, it have been such as the stories of the st haue any thing, which may recreate mee, it may please you when you have oportunity to impart it unto mee. Farewell, and loue your Fretagiss. From Groeningben in Halberstads the 8 of November 1580.



## THE DESCRIPTION

## WESTPHALIA



one would faye, Vestalia; because this Godesse was in speciall heretofore adored in this Province. But others affirme

it ought to be called VVeftphalia, because it lyeth Westward, for, say they, those which inhabit Eastward, on the other fide of the VVefer, were called by the Saxons East-vales, to wit, East from the Easterne winde, for Valen in the Saxons tongue fignifyeth, a yong horfe, or a Foale; which the Saxons used to give in their Coullours. But in processe of time, this name of East valia was loft, and was changed into the Com mon name of Saxonie, but those which dwell Westward on this fide of the VVefer, are yet called VVeftphalia. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the PVefer, Southward upon the Heffian Mountaines, Westward upon the Rhyne, and Northward upon Frizeland, Gel-

derland, & Over-Yffell.

The aire there is somewhat sharpe, raw, and colde but very healtfull, and the foile more fruitfull for Cattaile then for men. There are diverse forts of The foris Fruit-trees, as Apples, Nutts, Acorns, wherewith they fatten their Swyne. About Soell and Ham it is reasonable fruitfull, but neere unto Paderborn, and Lip fruitfullest of all. About the Emsin some places it lyeth wast. The Diocesse of Munster hath many goodly enclossure and pastures, as also that track, which runneth along the FFefer. Through all Surland and the Countrie of Bergh, there are many woods. In the Bishoprick of Collen, & the Countrie of Marck, they have diverse mines of Metraile, and also income places Salt-quarries. This Countrie breadth great store of tame Beasts, especially an incredible number of Hoggs neither want they Decresor game

for hunting.

Carolus Magnus subdued first the Inhabitants of the Christian and brought them to the knowledge of the Christian faith, and there foundeth, and created. the Comman fatts, and there roundeds, and exceeding the Bilhoptick of Munfler, Offenbrught, Padarborn & Minden, buowho gouverned Vvefiphalis after the death of Carolus Magnus, and whether it was wholly under the obeyillance of the Poperisinot knowne. In Eafl Saxonie it is well knowne, that temporall Lords gouverned them, and first some Kings descended from the Stemme of Carolus Magnus, during which time, the Dukes of Saxonie neverthelesse being come of the linie of VVidekind by litle and litle grew greater, and impatronized the same until the time of Henry the First, King of the Romans, of whome were descended the three Othes, and from them the Marquesses of Saxonie, borne from Henry Duke of Bavaria, brother unto the first othe. But what temporall Princes ruled then with the Bishops of Westphalia, which was called VVest Saxonie, wee read nothing thereof. But in succeeding times, Duke Henricus Leo ruled over it, and before him his Grandfather Luderus Duke of Saxonie, who was afterward Emperour:

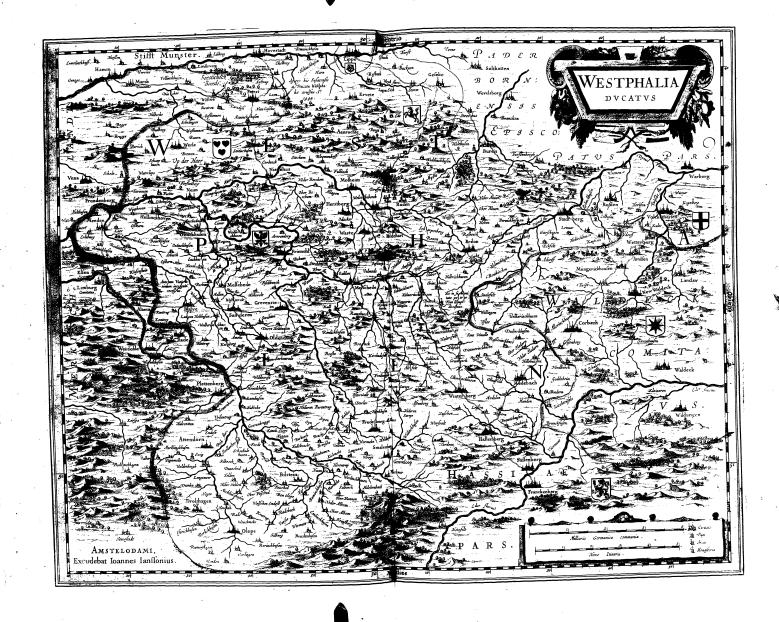
for from that time forward, when Duke Henry by

E find fundry opinions about the name of Fr9fphdas, some acrof the principal that a forced to abandon, and leave this Countrie, the acrof the opinion, that Fr9fshdas Arch-Billipp of Colley, affund unto himfelfe the phdas flowld be named for, from the Godelie Fyfs, as if Nether Szewne, defeended of the Anhaltifi Stemme, used the same title. The said Bishop at this day, posfesseth a good part of this Countrie, namely, Angria, to whome then is Westphalia subject, and obedient but to him and his gentrie, & are kept as Vassals, and Slaves, in regard of their greevous servitude.

In these parts in ancient times, there inhabited the Teutoni, Busacteri, Chamani, Angrivarii, Longobardi, people. Dulgumnii, Angili, Chauci, and the Cherusci. These Teutoni so called by Mela, or by Ptolomee Teutones; whose ancientest habitation Ptolomee maketh to be by the Shore of the Baltick sea, from whence with the Cimbrii, they went into France, and it is thought that they gaue the name unto Testoburgh, which Tathat they gaue the name unto Teutoburgh, which 1 a-citive placeth in Preliphiau. Prilichiau writech, that the Bulletin Majores, and Minness of Prolonges, and the Brulletin of Tacitus, Boyld annowable about Munifer. The Chamani of Tacitus, & Camani, of Pro-lomee David Chiprew thinkert they gaue the name unto the towne-of Cham, in the Councie of March. The Angrivarii had their habitation Eastward along the VVefer, where now Hervorden, the Countie of Lip, Raven burgh, Diephole; and the Diocesse of

The Longobards Prolomee placeth upon the Fron-tiers of this Province, in the utmost end whereof was Bardevvyck Likewife it is verely supposed, that the Towne of Dulmen, in the Bilhoprich of Muniter, rockethe name from Prolomies Dulgmanii, and from Tacitus his Dulgibinii. Beda, and other Hilborians menion, I, hat the Angili, about the yeere of our Bord 444 transported themselues into Britaine, and gaue the name of Anglia, or of England, to that Countrie. The Chanci, dwelt in the Confines of Frizeland, as in Bremen , Oldenburgh , and Embden , from the VVefer unto the Elue. Tacitus placeth the Cherufci on their

Ice must know also, that the West phalian, or Ne-rions state the randish Circle, being in order the seventh Circle in the West of the Empire, consistent of three States. Whereof being de. the first is the Spiritualitie, the second the Temporall Princes, and the third the Free-townes. Vnto the first State belong the Archbishops of Virecht, of Cameruck. the Bishops of Paderborn, Luyck, Munster, Offenbrugghe, Ferden, Minden, the Abbots of VVerden, Stablon, S. Cornelius Munster, Echternach, Corbey, Hervorden, with the Abbesse of Essen. Of the second State are the Painces, Earles, and Lords following: the Duke of Clease, and Earle of March, the Duke of Gulich and Bergh, the Marquesse of Baden, the Earles of East-Friezeland, or Embden, the Batles of Sem, of Dillenburgh, Vernenberg, Manderscheid, FVeyda, Ringleberg, of Meurs, Brunckhorst, Steinfort, Benthem, Dortmund, Ol-Meurs, Brunckborss, Stengers, Sentencers, Dermans, Ot-denburgh, Rudberg, Hoya, Diephols, Schaumburg, the Lords of Spiegelberg, and Vaenberg, the Earles of Aren-berg, Dierenberg, of Lip, and the Lord of Somerhaufen. In the third State are contayined the Free-townes Collen, Aken, under VVefel, Duren, Cameryck, Dortmund, Soeft , Duy burg , Hervorden , Brakel , VV artburg, Lemgovv



description of the Townes of Westphalia, wee will write fome thing of the Bishoprick of Breme, which is

also contayned in this Map.
The Dissoft The Bishoprick of Breme, taketh his name from the Citie of Breme, this Countrie is not alike fruitfull in all parts, because the utmost ends of this Diocesse of Breme, towards the Banckes of the Elue, and VVefer, is a very fatt foile, and rich in Corne, but the middle tract, lying betweene Stoad and Breme, trough which Merchants travell; is very barren, unmanured, here and therefull of Sand, Moorish, and Heathie. The Metropolitan of this Bishoprick is Breme, heretofore called Phabiranum, it is a very fine City lying upon the VVefer, being in the aliance of the Hans-Townes. It is very rich in regard, as well, for the fituation thereof, as made soe by art, having very faire Streets. It is po-pulous, and aboundeth in Marchandize. There is a faire, and a large Mercate-place, where great Store of Wares are bought everie Weeke. On the one fide of the Mercate standeth the Cathedrall Church and on the other fide it is adorned with the Townehouse, having under it a costly, and an acceptable foundation , namely , the Townes Cellar. Breme roundation, namely, the 10 wifes. Cellar. Breme heretofore was but a poore Village, but by the growth of the Christian Religion, it hath encreased much, and Chiedly, by the helpe of her Bishops, from which it was made an Arch. Bishoprick and made the Mother of all the Northerne Churches.

Stead belongeth affor to the Bilhoprick of Breme, being finuated upon the river of Zvvinga, on the South fide of the Else. It is accounted to be the ancienteff towne of all Nether Saxonie. It is at this daye very flrong, and of late was for a long time flrongly befieged & wonn by the Earle of Tily, and brauely defended by the Gouverneur my Lord Morgan. Moreouer; there lyein this Diocelle zevtehude, Ackflede, Nieuhuys, Bremerfurde, & Stotel. The rivers which water this Countrie are the VVefer, the Elue, and the Effa. The Inhabitants of this Bishoprick are by nature included to the warrs, to trading, handicrafts, and Navigation. Touching the Bishopricks of Mun-fler, Paterborn, Ofenbrug, Collem, the Counties of Embden, and Oldenburgh , together with Gulick , Cleue , and Berg, wee will make noe mention here, but they shallo described in their particular Maps. Next unto Munster, Soest is accounted the richest towns of West-

Lemgovo, and VVerden. But before wee come to the | phalia. It hath ten parishes in it, and under the resort thereof many Villages, and Hamlets. At this day it is under the protection of the Duke of Gulick, Cleue, and Berge. Minden is a very pleasant, and a strong Minden. Towne, receiving much benefit by the Weser, it is honoured with a Bishoprick. Arnsperg is the Chiefe towne of the same Countie, and lyeth upon the Roer. VV arburg is also a fine towne through which the Dimmel runneth. Dortmund lying in the midst of this Dortma Countie, will acknowledge none for their Lord, but the Emperour. Besides these there are Hervorden, the Emperour. Bedder these there are Herworden, principlenge, Redbergh, Seeffel, Lemgevov, Lingen, Teckhobrag, Redbergh, Seeffel, Lemgevov, Lingen, Sparenborg, Ravensperg, Flothern, Lymberg, and the samus Towne of Lipe, lying upon the Lippe, Melfchele, Brilon, Stadiberg, WFuls, Balles, Attendorn, Olepe, Frailpaghe, V. Witterberg, &C. The Earlechome of Benthem, lying upon the East fide of Over-Yield hath also diverte towness belonging to it, as Benthem, Schutterp, Banten, Yhinhay, Northern. In Westphalia, there are many Meeres, Broder, English Pooles, and Rivers. The Mecres, Brookes, standing Pooles, and Rivers. The Chiefest Rivers are these: the Veser, the Ems., Gla, Nesh, Hafe, Honte, Sala, Lippe, Stover, Aa, and Vidrus. To the Eems belong the Dever, Depta, Glaa, and Berkel. In this Countrie also there are Mountaines, and hills. Neither haue they any want of Woods, whereof the Cheifest are the Hensterholt, the Avert, the Holt-marchten, and the Tentoburgerovood.

In Westphalia Carolus Magnus soundeth, and built many faire Churches. In Westphalia was borne that Learned men Ioannes Leunclavius, who translated many Greekish bookes into Latine. The Inhabitants of Westphalia are able men, faire of Complexion, or werppans are able men, tane or complexions, and haue for themoft part long vifages, fitting bodied and couragious, and delight much in Armes. Their Ordinairy dyer is browne Bread and Cheefe, but chiefly Bacon, which they hang up in their Chimnies: especially the Gammons of Westphalia, are in great request, for their most trading consisterh in Stones, Gammons, and Flitelids of Bacon. Of this Country there is an old lame verse, which is in every travellers mouth & which in effect is this,

Hospitium vile, Course bread, small beare, & long miles Sunt in VV est phalia,

Quinon vult credere, Let him goe thether.



### THE DESCRIPTION

### EAST-FRIEZLAND, OR OF THE

EARLEDOME 0



HE next Countrie, that with the Dullard, and the Eems runneth to the VVefer, and from ahe Bishoprick of Munster, and the Earledome of Oldenburgh, which boundeth upo it South-ward is called at this daye East-Frizeland, and beareth the title of an Earledome. It contay-

neth then Eleuen severall people: Namely, the Reyder, Anreldunger, Morares, Longener, Emfert, Broeckmer, Anrikers, Norders, Heritagers, Vangerer, Ofringers, and Ruftringers. Reyder-landlyeth between the Dullers, and the Emus, and is Fatz and fruitfull Soile, having twentie Villages in it with Churches, and the Churches all which Gwine and as many without Churches, all which faving

Right over againft it is Anteledinger-land, which is fepared by the tiver of Lede from Moermer-land. This is a very Moorifin ground, and nor fitt to be are Corne. It hath 17. Villages with Churches under it. The Moermers dwell on the further fide of the river Lede, 8 miles from the Eems Eastward, as farre as Oldenborgh. The river Lede lieth Westward from them, and the Aurickers to the Northward. It taketh the name from the word Moer, for this Land is full of Moorishpooles, and hath very few Sande-hills, which the Inhabitants till with great Labour. Next unto the Moermers are the Lengeners, unto whome one can hardly come, because there are so many Moores, & pooles, lying round about them. This Land is narrow, and unfitt for pasture, they have ten Villages, and but one Church in the midst of the Land. They are sauvage

and a rufticall people.

Eems-land lyeth on the other fide of the Moermerland, which indeed for goodnesse, and fairenesse (either in respect of the fruitfulnesse of the Soile, or the number of faire Villages, or the civility and good manners of the Inhabitants) furpaffeth by farreall the other. There are few lesse then 50 Villages, wherof some of them may passe for townes, lages, whereit iome of them may patic for townes, being adorned with Churches, and Gentlemens houses. It hath many Sea-havens, as the Oldensummer, Embder, Knocker, Greter, and Edels-heymer-haven. This Land taketh the name from the river of Eems, which lyeth to the Southward of it, and is inclosfed with Meeres, and Pooles Northward, and Eaftward.

After this followeth the Broeckmer-land, and also the Auricker-land, which heretofore belonged to the Auriter-send, which necessors beinged to Brookmer-land. This Land-feeding where its bruter brook mer-land, is reasonable meter for tillage, and feeding of Catralle, and therefore hath belonging to to their great advantage, without unlading them in-ted Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which is a Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which lefter veffells. It hath bene sicher Some yeers fince, to their great advantage, without unlading them in-

make a faire showe, and seemes to bee too good for Pefants. There are some also without Churches.

Northwardlye the North-landers by the Sea shore wain a fruitfull Soile, good for the feeding of Cattaile, and bearing of Corne. They dwell a great way one from an other in this Land, and have no more but one towne called Norden, and foure Villages with Churches, through the whole Landt.

The Harlingers inhabit Eastward reaching ten land miles further then Norder-land, they have 16 Villages with Churches, and two townes. And the neerer the Land lyeth to the Sea ward, the more fruitfullitis, & the further it lyeth to the Landward the leffe fertill; the Seaupon this Coast is raging, and very troublefome, faving upon Funixum, where it is calmer.

The VV anger-landers possess the best, and the richest selds upon the great and large Gulfe of Isda, which lyeth from the North to the Southward They haue 16 Parochiall Churches, whereof three of them belong to the Knipherrs, and the others to the Ievers. Next them to the Southward are the Offringers, which land is nothing fo good, faving that part, which ap-pertayneth to the Gendemen, which beares the name of the Codens, and is under their fubication.

The furthest people are the Rustringers, whose land land with the Ostringers, reacheth unto the VVeser, burare feparated one from an other by the Iade, the whole Land from the Mouth of the Eems unto the VV eser is 50 Miles in length, not fo much in breath.

Artheentrance into this Land Westward, ye have Embles the famous City of Embden, which lyeth upon the
Eems, the eye of all the Coast of Frize-land from Holland unto Denmarke, either in regard of their Riches, or of the Sumptuous buildings, or for the commodious fite thereof, or for the feuerall Marchandize, or for the number and kindnesse of the people. The faire river of Eems, springeth out of the Bishop-rick of Paterborne, and so runneth through the Diocesse of Munster into East-Frize-land, and then after many windings, & Crooks runnerh into the Dullaers, and maketh a very great and a large Gulfe, betweene the Groeningers, and the Embders, which is three miles long, and at last with a very wide outlet dischargeth his waters into the Sea. This City is not very ancient, feing ancient histories make no mention thereof. Vdalricusthe Lord of it, obtayned first the title of an Earle from the Emperour Frederick the third Anno 1465. This citie in regard of the Comodious fituation & the deepnesse & goodnesse of the hauen, isvery fitt



.

### EAST-FRIEZLAND, and EMBDEN.

in regard of the Netherian arts that ned metric (un-ring the tyrannic of the Duke of Alba)out of Brabant, Holland, Finders, Zeland and other Neighbouring Countries, which betooke themselues into Fortaine Countries for their refuge: wherefore the Lord did so countries for their retugewherefore the Lora due to bleffethar Land and City, & fo rewarded the good-neffe, and kindneffe of this people to ftraungers, that of a wodden & ftonie Embden, it became a goulden Embden fo that there was scarce a towne in the Nether-lands, which did exceed them in power, riches, ther-tands, which did exceed them in power, riches, and wealth. For there ye might fee ariue daylya great number of hips with full faile, out of France, England, Sweden, Norway, and from the Neighbouring Nether-lands: they built faire houses, and made ring Nether-lands: they built faire houses, andmade large havens, and channels for fhipping to lyein: the City was enlarged, andmany new fiteress made in its that the abundance of people which reforted thinker, might have roome and pack-houses. But when as by the befing of God the buysiness in the Low-count the beining of God the buyunene in the Low-Countries began to profiper and to goe wel forward, the Netherlanders returned home againe, into their native Country, whereby trading began to decay, and flourishethnot formuch at this day as it did in former Bourisherhoice on much at this day as it did in former times. You the fide of the Hauen flandcha faire Calle well built, and the towne is fortifyed with frong Walls. Turrers, and maored round about; to defend a Towne, and Haven. Round about the circ there be pleafair patture grounds, good for the circ there be pleafair patture grounds, good for the retuing of Carralle, for harmor onely this Land, but recting of t-tatalle, for harmor onely this Land, but allothes directs places are fulficiently provided with Cartaile. The Cirie in the time of our Fore-fathers was the third the English Maxchanes, for the venting of the Cloaths, which before was at Answerpe, and afterward romouved to Hamborghto Stoad, & other places. There are other townes befides in this

Norden, for the greatnesse, largnesse, riches, and faireness, nor the greatments augments makes and fairenesse, is not much inferiour to Emden, & driues a good trading at Sea, and though it be not encom-passed with walls yet is it inhabited by a great number of people. In former times it had foure faire Churches in it, and was for a long time before the Creation of the Earles, gouverned by their owner

Burrough-matters.

\*\*Aurick lyeth in a fine place, between the heath, & woods, and mainteyneth it felle for the molt partly dealing in Catraile, and in the place of the Earles refidence. Lever in Officinger - land, could fearly mainteyne it felf, were irn of the reading in Catraile.

Ezen leyth in Harlinger-land, but is unwalled. All which Townes (except Norden) are not in much

because of the great commerce, which was init, and in regard of the Netherlanders that field the ther (du- lare also fine Mercate Villages, which are well frequented as \*/ vener , temgum, Lera, viacryum, antiva-rienhouen. There are also many faire Castles in it, whereof the cheifest are these: the Auricker Castle, Castle, whereof the entener are there: the nature Caput, Effen, VV itmands, lever, and that which is exceeding strong and well situated, is the Castle of Ort upon the Eems, where the Lede and the Eems run one into an Eems, where the Lede and the Lems run one into an other. Also these following: Stickhuyfen, Friburgh, Offringhen, Berum in Norder-land, Greee in Eemster-land,

Oneignme leyth on the other fide of the Iade. At Lariffiction this day this land is devided into diverse Iurisdian and Baily this day this land is devided into diverse Iurisdians. ctions, or Bailywicks ouer which the Earle or other Lords haue their Bailiefs, which are these following: The secound Bailywick leyth in Reyder-land, and in Eems-land. Northward the Greetish Bailyand in Eems-land. Northward the Greenin Bany-wick. The Orther Ballywick contained a part of Moermer, Vberlodinger, and Lengener-land. The Norder Ballywick leyth in Norder-land, but hathno Novaer Danywick leyth in Noticer-land, out harmlo Caffle belonging to it. Likewife the Nerumer lyeth in the fame land Brockmer with the adiacet Villages, belongeth to the Awricker Bailywick. In a part of Offtringer-land within the Bofome of the Iade, lyeth the Fribarger Bailywick, which hath onely foure Villages under it. All these with the one and the other, belong unto the Earle of Embden. The others as these of Ezens, VVitmundt, lever, and Onelgunne, whether they were incorporate by the Emperour from the Earlewere incorporate by the Emperour from the Earle-dome is not knowe or no, howfoeuer they are fepara-ted from the Earledome, & belong unroother Lords. Among these Bailywicks here and there lie diuerse

Among these Ballywicks nere and there is educate Gendernen Lordflips and livings. The Cheffel are these, older Jan upon the Eems hat five parishes: Knipes in Wanger-land with a faire Castle, wherein the Baron of Knipsyng dwellershand hath three parishes: Dornson in the furthest Nock of Norden-land, neete unto Harlinger-land : Goden in Oftringer-land, the rest wee cannot call to minde. There are also about fome 30 Cloifters in this Land, among which the chiefest arc, Silo Monnickens, lying in the midst of Emser-land, Alani, Apping, Dickhwysen, Blauhuysen, and Mariental, which they call the old Cloiker. Also the Dominicane Cloifter at Norden, Thedinghen in Moermer-land, lying upon a Moorifi place, as also that in Swicker-land, betweene the woods. The Cloifter of Meerhuysen, and Marien-Camp neere Ezens in Harlinger-land. Finally that of Veldens, not farre from lever.

The people in this Land doe fo louetheir Lords, that if he carryeth himselfe in any reasonable manner towards them, they will preferre his welfare before



## THE DESCRIPTION OF THE

# EARLEDOME

## OLDENBVRGH



inhabited this Countrie: Plinie maketh mention of them, faying, they were devided into two people, and Ptolomie calleth them the Greater, and the Lef-

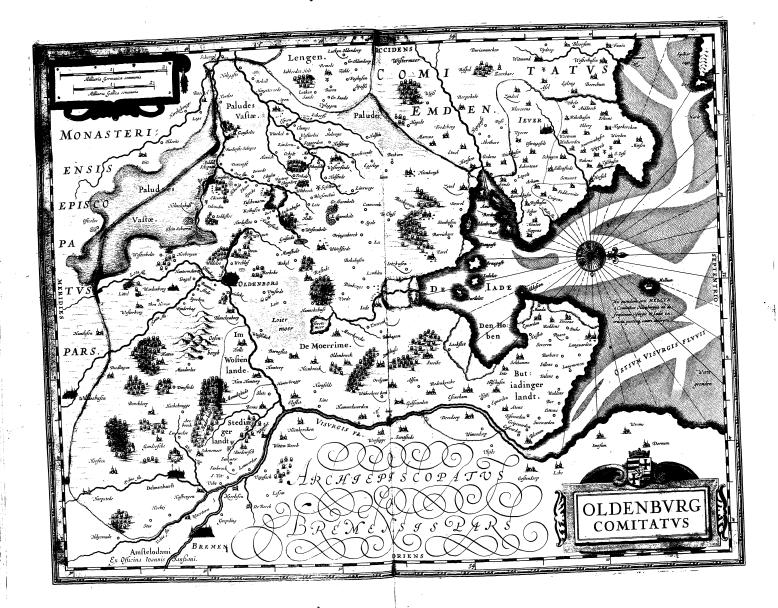
fer. The Greater were those which possessed the Bis hoprick of Breme, lying between the rivers of the Elue and the Weser. The Lesser Chanci were the Emdeners , and the Oldenburgers, for Ptolomie placeth them betweene the Ems. and the Weler, His words are these: The Leffer Chanci spread themselues as farre as the Wefer; but the Greater reach to the Elue. Plinie describeth them in this manner : UUee have feeneto the Northward the Chauci, named the Greater, and the Leffer. There the Maine-Sea hath a very large mouth, vobich tovife every day and night, ebbeth and floweth, covering allo with prater, so that it is a question vohether it be sea or land. Here the poore people dvvell upon small hills, and hillocks, cast up voith hands, upon vohich they built poore cottages, and because the vohole land is overflowne, they seeme rather like boats, and shipporacks, then houses: novo when the water falleth avvay, then they betake them selves to fishing. They have no Cattaile, and therefore no vrhite meats, neither doethey hunt or kill Wilde beafts, as their neighbours doe, for there they have neither poods, nor bushes. They make their fishers neits & Sailes of flaggs, and reeds, and dry the mudde more poith the voinde, then with the Sunne, voherepoith they dreffe their meate, and voarme their cold members with Earth. They drinke nothing but raine water , which they keepe in small pits in their forehouses.

This was in former times the manners, and living of the ancient Chauci, but how greatly is it altered at this day? Pline mentioneth neither Corne, nor any fruits, where is there now a more fruit full place? Heretofore this Countrie bore no trees, but now is convered with lived in the time of (arolus Magnus. Irenicus

He Chauci in ancient times | all manner of fruitfull trees. They had neither Cattaile, nor whitemeats, but now it is not onely rich in Cattaile, but milke, and whitemaets is their chiefest feeding. And because it is an euen Countrie, it hathveryrich pastures, and is a fatt soile, and the pasture grounds ouergrowne with graffe, fo that they haue fuch abundance of Beafts, that it is almost unspeakable: This is well knowne by their fweete butter, and their good cheese, whereof every yeere, the Inhabitants (to there great gaine) sell great store of it into other Countries, and Germanie. There are daylie feene also many huge Oxen feeding in their rich pasture grounds, which with the abundance of graffe growe fo fatt, that for the goodnesse, farnesse, and firmenesse of their slesh, they are much desired by forraine nations. Finally, heretofore they had no game to kill; but now the daylie huntings of the Gentlemen in this Countrie, Theweth the contrarie, and that this Land is now able to life of it felfe, without the helpe of any other.

Among the Chauci, the Oldenburgers were The Launder not the least; for this Earledome boundeth Eastward upon the Bishoprick of Breme, and Shooteth as farre as the Wefer. On the South fide lyeth the Bishoprick of Munster, on the Westpart the Earledome of Embden, and to the Nortward the Marshes and meeres of lade. and the outlet of the Weser into the Sea. This Countrie contayneth these Provinces following vid. Stedinghen which lyeth right over against Breme, and is subject to the Castle of Delmenhorft. Stadtland is divided into five, and Butiadiger into seven parishes, besides levern is a part of East-Frizeland, and conteyneth 23 parishes in it.

In the midst thereof lyeth the Moerrime. Albertus Crant Zius testifyeth this to be a very ancient Earledome, among which Farles he reckoneth Eidekind, Duke of Saxonie, v ho



by Carolus Magnus himselfe, and the Church in it by Adalgargus the Bishop, who dedicated it to S. Iohn the Baptift : but furely this writer erreth herein, in faying that it lay by the Sea fide, because this was an other towne, which stood in Wagria, and the Land of Hol-

Baurentius Michaelis thinketh , that the Ambrones (mentioned by Plusarke') which with the Danes went into Italie, and there were ouerthrowne by Cajus Marius, fprang out of this Countrie, whose name is yet to this day remembred by the Amlanders. He is of the fame opinion also, touching the Alani, a peo-ple of Saxonie, of whom he speaketh that they had their habitation by the sea Alanus in these Confines, and on both sides of the same Water until the Caffe of Oria, which they now call Lengeners, that is, Alani and the Wherlengers, as if one should faye, Ultra-

There are other fmaller townes with in this Earledome , as Wester sted, Nieubourgh , Bockeren, Winelsted, Wardenburgh, Delmenhorst with the Earledome Onelgunne &c. And on the other side of the Weser Darsdorp. Iever a part of East-Frizelandis also described in the mapp of this Earledome.

The Wefer watereth this Countrie, and runneth through the East part of it, and neere Elfflet receiveth into it the small river called the Honea, which fpringing out of the Bifhop. rick of Munster, running by Wildef hufen, and fo receiveth the Lata into it before it cometh to Oldenburgh , and cloffe under Oldenburgh the Horne, whose springhead beginneth at Mansholt, and there at Oldenburgh parteth the Moerrime, and Stedingerland one from on other. After this ye fee the lade, which at the first was but a brooke, scarcly worthe the naming, and sprang out of a poole, called the Great-meere, and by the way parting the Fields one from on other, here and there, grew greater by many waters that rann into it, and so fell the daylie violence of the Meere, which was wed up in a Meere.

faith, that the Citie of Oldenburgh was built | toffed with raging fromes, and by the discord of the Inhabitants, who regarded not the common Weale, at last the Bankes brooke, and drowned all the Lower grounds, first in overflowing the one peece, and then the other, which made this great Sea Bosome, when as the violence of the waves, prevailled more than the understanding, and power of these men. On this shoare, ye may see some Remaynders of the drowned Parif hes as Ellens, Ame, Oldenbrugghe, Bant, Dangast, Iadeler, and Wurdeler.

By this river of lade the Inhabitants were bite an this devided, these which duell on the further side, side of the and beginn by the Brooke of Mada, of many parifhes, which were once rich and lived well, they preserved but three.

The iadeners on this fide of the river, reach Northward with their habitations, where the fea shore, at the outlet of the Weser crookleth Eastward, along which the land shooteth out Southward, foure large miles toward the Moerrime. This is devided at this present in Stedinger, and Butiadinger land. This is some three Germane miles in compasse, from the North to the Eastward, being a rich countrie with eleuen villages in it. The other keepe the rest with three villages, and the Castle of Onelguna, which was built their by the Oldenburgers in the time of the Saxons warre. Their Neighbours are the Moermen, who dwell from the Wefer upwards to the Homes. Next to the Moermen followe the Stedingers, whose principall place is Elsset, lying not farre from thence, where the Home falleth into the Wefer. On the otherfide of the Honea standeth Borne, a village well knowne, because it hath a great Church, and a high steeple.

Befides the Weser, and the lade there are other fmall rivers in this Countrie, namely, the Delme, which runneth by Delmhorft. The Leta, or Lede, which falleth into the Honta: neere unto Oldenburgh: The Made , which runneth into the Sea Northward, and serveth as a bound to this Earledome. The Ouvra into the Moores, and Meeres. Now through | which by the village of Tuschenaem is swalloTHE DESCRIPTION OF THE

# BISHOPRICK

## OSNABR V G G H E.



Ofnabrugghe, which is the Bishoprick of Min-

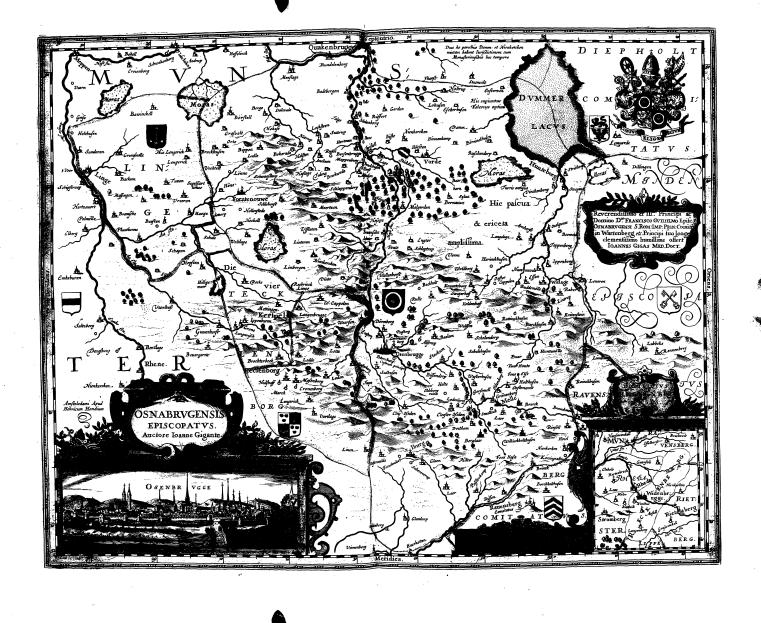
den. That the Brutleri inhabited this Countrie witnese the termination of the name Ofnabrugghe, as also other townes lying round about it, Ofnabrugghe is a fine towne, built by the Earles of Engern , as Hermannus sheweth. Others, as the Saxonifh Chronicle, mention that it was first founded by Iulius Cafar. It is reported that it was encompassed about with Oxe hydes, and was so called from Oxe hydes, as if one should fay , Offenburg , or Oxenbourgh. It is fituated in a very pleafant Dale, and the river called the Hase runneth through it. In the time of Carolus Magnus UV idekindus King of the Saxons, dwelt in these parts, who being vanquished by the Emperour Charles, he erected here in honour of S. Peter, Crifpinus, and Crispinianus a Church, with a Greekish, and a Latine Schoole, and ordayned UVisonus Bishop over it, and endowed this Bishoprick with rich, and large revenus, which being translated out of Latine into English is

In the name of the holy, and individual Trinitie, Charles the Emperour, Enlarger, and Gouvernour of the Romish Empire, King of the Francks, and Longobards, and Conquerour of the Saxons: Make knowne to all men, and to euery one of the holy Church, and to all our Loyall Subjects, present & to come; that we as an Augmentation of our reward to UVi-Sonus Arch-Bis hop of Osnabrugghe, and his Churches, the first which wee in all Saxonie

O the Northweltward of | Apostle Peter , the Prince of the Apostles, the Diocesse of Munster and the holy Martyrs Grispinus, and Crispilyeth the Bishoprick of nianus, have given a whole Forest or Wood, lying betweene these places following, Karalso counted under Ulest new inkel, Rustenkeym, Angern, Ofnings-nethe, phalia, and butterh upon Dershofter, Egesterselt, with the unanimous Consent of the Superiours of the said Land, with all appartenances, and rights ouer Wilde-swine, Deere, Foule, and Fishe, and the whole chase, which is rekoned within the ufuall compasse of the aforesaid Forest, in the fame manner, and forme as wee haue giuen our wood at Akon, and the wood of Ofning for a perpetuall use of pietie: in such fort, that in case any man should presume, to hunt in zen, this our wood, altered by our profcript, withhourthe leave of the aforefaid Bif hop, let him knowe, that he is liable both to Divine, and imperiall punishment, and shalbe bound to pay fixtie Sous of our weight for the Trans. greffing of our Profcript.

Besides this, wee graunt also unto the said Bifhop, and his Succeffours, a perpetuall licence, permission, freedome, and discharge from all Royall taxations : and if it hapned that there should fall out any Contract of marriage, betweene the children of the Romaine Emperour, and the Grecion king: Then the faid Ecclefiasticall Bishop being furnished with necessarie expences by the said Emperour, and King, shall take upon him the paines and honour of the Ambassagie. And therefore we ordayne, that all waies in the faid place there be kept Grecian, and Latine Schooles, with affiance there will never be found any unf killfull Clerici in both these languages. Giuen in our Court at Akon.

Here are also other small townes, namely. The I for Furstenavo, Vorde, UVitlage, Melle, Iburgh, have dedicated to the honour of the holy | and Hundeborgh upon the Dommer Lake. The



brugebe, and hath his springhead Southward, standing Meeres, and Pooles. On the Westnot farre from the village of Brinck. The part of this Bif hoprick lyeth the Countrie of pleasant Hills, and Dales with the large Pa- Tellenburgh and Lingbon, and on the South ftures , and Heaths , make this Countrie very | fide, the Earledome of Ravensbergh.

river these runneth trough the midt of this delightfull, especiall for hawking, neere unto Bishoprick, and through the towne of Office the said Dummer-lake. Heere are likewise

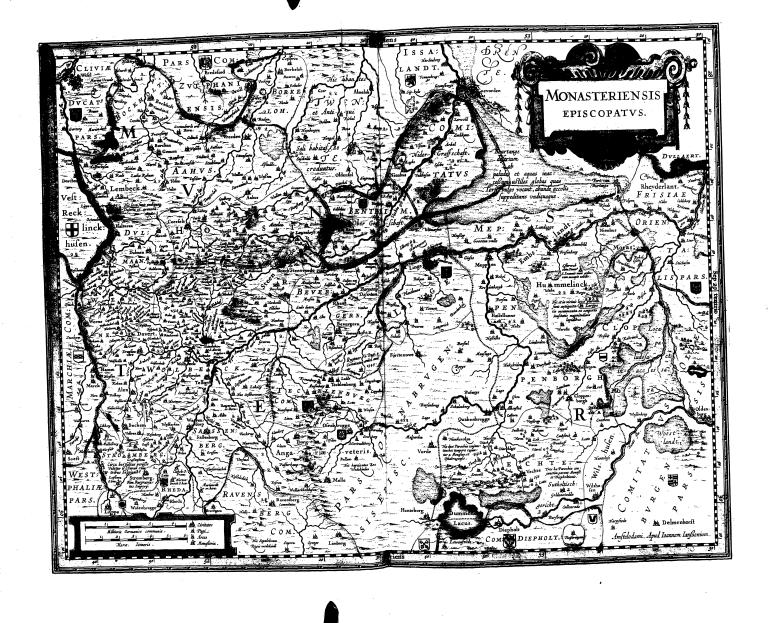


## THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK

manner of Cattaile, then men; for it is full of thick woods, filthie Moores, and unhabitable places, as werein Old Germanie heretofore. It is devided into diverse Earledomes, and

Bishopricks. The Bishopricks are these, Munster, Paderborn, Minden, Ofnabrugh, & Verden. Munster lyeth to the Eastward of the Diocesse of Ofenbrugh, Northward the Earledome of Steinfort & Benthem, on the West fide of it Cleue-land, Zutphen, & Tweent, and Southward the Earledome of March. The rivers which water this Bishoprick are the Lip, & the Ems. Carolus Magnus Emperour of the Ro-mans, & Conquerour of the Saxons, ordayned in Ne-ther Saxonie, which now is called Weftphalia, the Bishoprick of Minningerode, or as some say Minningerade: afterward he altered the name thereof, and called this Bishoprick Munster, after the name of the Clouter, or Minster, which he had built there. This Monasterie, or Minster the Bishop Hermannus built there to the honour of S. Marie, unto which there was such a resort, and did so encrease in riches, that it obscured the ancient name of the Bishoprick. The Citie is situated in a valley, or plaine. It hath in it five great Colledges, and a famous Schoole. Since the furie of the Anabaptists, who raised a great sedition there in the time of the Bishop Francis Earle of VValdeck Anno 1533. it is much strengthened. The first Ring-leader of these fitting was one Bernard Restuman, who without the Towne, began to preach in S. Mauriese Church, against the Romith Religion, where by he got fuch a great concurse of people, that afterward he was called in the concurse of people, that afterward he was called in the concurse of people. the Towne. For the Common people, thirsting after Noveltie, did earnestly desire it, and were not onely content with his private infructions, but would haue the Magistratesto graunthim a Church. In the maine time comes into Munster, Iohna Taylour of Leyden a light-headed, a bold and a frout fellow, who had bin nuzled & brought up in his Countrie in the Anabaptifts religion, begann first to take upon him the function of a preacher, and to maintaine it floutly. After this there came in also one Herman Stapreda, who having beene Confrater and brother Teacher with the aforesaid Rottoman, begann to diffent from him, and to maintaine the doctrine of the Baptizing of joung Children. So that he by day and in publick, and Iohn of Leyden by night and in private did fo trouble the minds of the simple and in private did to trouble the minds of the imple people, that each of them had his faction. Where-upon the Magiftrares feing this florme of diffention coming over their heads for the preventing of all mischieses, commaunded the Authours to depart the Towne. Butthey went out at the one Gate, and

ESTPHALIA is a very large | came inagaineat the other, affirming bouldly, that Countrie, fitter to feede all | they were commaunded by God to maintaine and stand for the truth. This plot failing, the Magistrats found out another, which was this: They called to the Towne-house the Euangelicall Ministers, and the Teachers of Anabaptisme together, beleeving confidently that the Euangelicall preachers, if they entred into dispute with them, they would be too hard for them, because they had oftentimes convinced the Papifts. But when they came together, Rottoman forfooke his people, and joyned himielue with the Anabaptifts, curling the Baptifine of yong chil-dren, although his fellow-Teacher Bugleium opposed himself against him and contradicted him greatly. himfelf againft him and contradiced him greatly. These things falling contrast to the expectation of the Magistrates, they assembled themselves againe, and forbad the Anabaputishe towne, which being done, they provided thema Convoy and victualls to ridthe Bishoppick of them. But they hid & concealed themselves by those of their Factions, and Confederacie; saying that they had rather please God, then man. So that the number of the Anabaputist, who did nothing but raile upon the Magistrates of the Towne, without entring into any dispute about the truth, did greatly encease. The Magistrates searing agreater mischiefe, commanunded, that all the Churches flould be flutt, saying one, which was needfull; ches should be shutt; saving one, which was needfull; because the faction of the Anabaptists were farre ftronger then the others: fo that if there hapned any uprore, they night easely expulse the others. And withall befought the Land-Graue of Hessen, that he would be pleased to send them some Learned men to helpe to compose this difference. Whereupon Theodorus Fabritius and Ioannes Melfingerus were fent thither, but the one prefently, whether he imagined that the buyfineffe was gone too farre, or that he durft not trust himselfe, he returned home, and the other stayed there so long, till they droue him out of the towne. During these troubles The Anabaptists fent out one, who as being moued thereunto by God, ran into the villages and wayes, crying our: Repentys, and Infler your selues to be re-baptized, otherworse the vorsath of Godwoulf sell wongs, and wiste you. Whereupon many, either searing the wrath of God, orthe losse of their goods in so turbulent a state, were obe-dient to him. Finally about the last of December the Anabaptists, being assembled together from all parts, tooke in the Towne-house, and the Mercate parts, tookem the Towne-nouse, and the Mercate place, and fetch the ordinance out of the Magazine, and planted them in the conveniented places, crying out with a loud voice, that if they would not fuffer them felues to be rebaptized they would murther them. The other fide feing this, rann to the strongest and fafest place of the towne, and from thence fought with the Anabaptists, which had taken in the Mercate-place, but this tumult being appeared, it



make all fure, to fettle their estate, and to gett the upperhand, gaue to understand by Rostoman, and Bernard Knipperdeling, to all those which were affected sernara s.myperacang, to au mote wince were attected to their feligion, and fent letters to the Anabaptifis which dwelf in the next Townes, and villages; that they should repaire with all speed to Munster, forfaking all that they had, and so this towne was pessed with streamers and heartiful Villages. with firaungers and Anabaptifts. Which fome of the belf for perceiving, they left the Towne, to esca-pethe present the Laboratory of the Powne, to esca-pethe present troubles. All this hapned in the yeere

The Anabaptifts seing that their adverse partie was weakned, and could not prevaile against them, they choose Magistrates among themselues, where they choose Magistrates among themselues, when they choose the second services are the second services. they choofe Magistrace among themsteus, whereof capprobling yea one, and burns S. Massrice Church, pillaged and plundred the Citie, and tooke from their adverted a partie all that they had, and drove them out of the Towne. After this the Bishop before did to the Towne and many of them that would have fied away he put to the food. What hapned during this way he put to the food. What hapned during this control to the state of the state of the control to the state of state sta fiege by these frantick & madd Anabaptists, it would be too teadious & needlesse relate, seing the storie thereofis fufficiently knowne to all men. Among the rest nothing was more impious, then that these fa-ctious and wicked men, durst give themselves out for Gods. Buttheir courage was foone coold, for when the greatest crew of them upon a time fallyed out, and with great furie fell upon their Besiegers, they

was refolved, that either partie fhould haue free exer-cife of their religion. Burthe Anabaptitis feeting to ordinance, that the greateft number of them were ordinance, that the greatest number of them were slaine and 500 of them, which were taken prisoners, putto death. In that time lohn Kinperdolling tooke upon the name of a King, and as much as possible was, would be honoured foe, and made his wife (for he had many other weemen) being a chiefe mans daughter of the towne, to be called Queene, and daughter of the towne, to be called System, and would have made her put one apparell befeming fuch a personage but fiber exproving his folly, he put her to death with his owne hand, by cutting of her head. Finally upon the 27, of Inne Anno 1575, about eleuen of the clock in the night, the Bilhops fouldiers, those which the Bilhop of Collen, the Duke of Clenes, and the Landgraue of Hessen had sent to assist him, by the helpe of a Runaway, drew neete the Towne, souttweer the Moare, and clymine over the Towne, gott over the Moate, and clyming over the Walls, opened the port, and let in their fellowe fouldiers. Their Counterfeyt King, and his Complices were carryed prifoners to be showne to the neighbouring Princes, and afterward in the yeere neignbouring rinces, and anterward in the yeere 1356. were nipt in peeces with hot burning tonges, & 60 purt to death. This was the event of the trou-bles, & fedition of Munster. In the yeere 1611, on the eleventh of Aprill was in-

in me yeere 1612. on the eleuenth of Aprill was in-fialled here with great ioye, and the ufuall ceremo-nies Ferdinandus Duke of Bavaria, Arch-Bithop, and Prince-Electourof Collen, Bilhop of Luyck, Coadju-tour of Paderborne, and Administratour of Hildef-



### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

## BISHOPRICK

## PADERBORN.



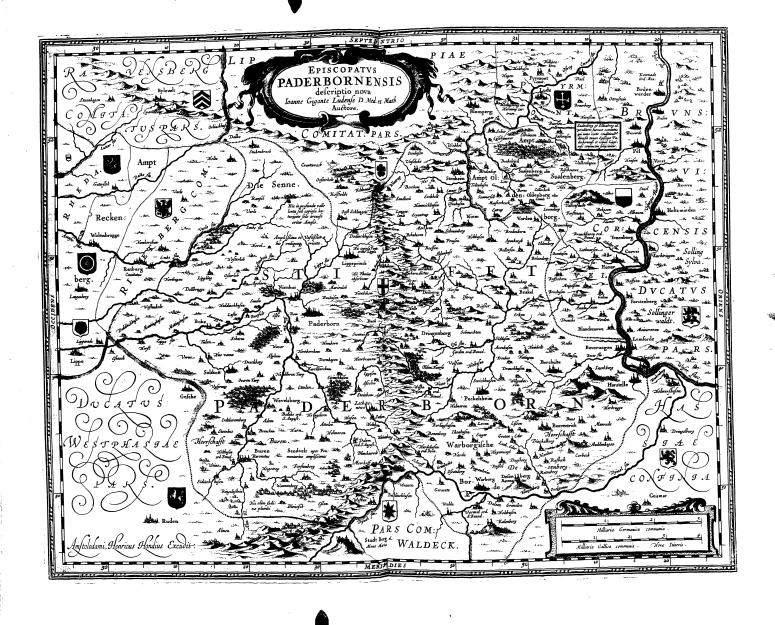
dued Westphalia, he erected there foure Bifhopricks, to wit, Munster, O-Senburgh, Minden and Paderborne. There inhabited

here in former times, the Bulattores, Chenna, and Angrivary , as Bilibaldus Pirckheimerus, Counsellour unto the Emperour Charles the fifth, mentioneth. His wordes are these: betweenethe Lesser Chauci, and the Suevidwelt the Busaltores Majores, and among them the Chenna, and beyond them the Angrivary, whose reliques are yet to be seene : for the Bishop of Collen entitleth himself Duke of Angrivaria or Westphalia. In these dayes the East, and Westphalians inhabit there . as also those of Munster, the Bishopricks of Paderborne, and Breme. He faith moreover that the townes of Bulattores are Munster, Paderborne, Ofenbrug, and Brunfvyyck.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the Dukedome of Brunfvyck and upon the Confines of Hassia, Southward upon the Earle-dome of Waldeck, Westward upon to Dukedome of Westphalia & the land of Reckenbergh and Northward upon the Earledome of Lip.

Paderborne taketh the name from the famous Westphalian fountaines or springs, which in great abundance spring out of the ground, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, and rifing up with a ruftling noise, make divers Ilands. It was first founded by Carolus Magnus, who after he had subdued Widekind for the enlarging of the Christian religion, built this Church, and gaue it the armes of a red crofle, and for the benefice thereof the Iurisdiction of Dringhenbergh Anno 780. when as Burckardus the Bilhop of Wirt Thurgh, left that Iurisdiction which he had held 15. yeeres, untill te time of Hatumarus the first Prelate, in the yeere 1527. The Canons of Paderborne

Fter that Carolus Magnus; | were acustomed in Lent to make a feast & dan-had conquered and Sub- | cing with the Burgers Wiues & Daughters, capring after a lacivious manner: the Bachelours of the towne rebuking & flouting them for it, the faid Canons went into the Church, and there used more lacivious and wanton dauncings then they had done before, and tore the priefts bookes. Which exceffe the Bifhope feeking to roote out, layd a fine of 2000. Crownes upon the Towne, and made them pay it, and tooke fome of their priviledges from them, forcing the Burgers to promiffe him, that they should never suffer the Lutheran Religion among them; but when Erick their Bif hop was dead, they brought in the Lutheran Religion, and preached it in two Churches, and called for their Ministers Iacobus Musingus and Christophorus Domus. Whereupon these Canons thought it was greatly to their hindrance, that this euell might creepe no further, judged that they ought to have a powerfull Bishop, and to that end, they choose Hermannu Arch-Bishop of Collen upon this Condition that he should extirpate, and roote out the Lutheran Religion, which begann to gett the upperhand in the Towne. He then accompained with a thousand Horsemen, with George Duke of Brunfvyck, Adolph of Schauburgh; Symon of the Lip, Ocho of Riberghen and diverse other Earles and Lords, came riding upon S. Dennis day into Paderborne, and after that he had taken the Oathe of Allegance from the Burgers, he apprehended three of the newe Preachers, and fent them with a Convoy to Ansbergh, but the wagginman going out of the waye by reason of the rayne, which fell, they came to a village, under the jurisdiction of the towne of Susatum, where being knowne by some of the Burgers of that towne, they escaped, and gott into the towne of Sufatum, and so were deliuered from that present mishap. Moreover, there were 16 Burgers condemned to death, by this new



place to be executed: The Hangmans hart misgiving him, by reason of the innocencie of thele Delinquents, to read their sentence (as the manner is there, the Hangman must doe it) gaue the fword of Iustice againe into the Magistrates hands. In the interim, the Women and Maides came with a pitifull cry, wringing their hands and falling downe upon their knees before the Bif hop, who lay loo-king out at the windowe of the Towne house with his traine, to entreate and craue pardon of him for the condemned persons. Whereupon inftantly the Magistrates also made intercession for them. At last the Bis hop being moved with Compassion, commaunded that they should be carryed againe to prison, afterward gaue them their liues and layd a fine of money upon them, and confined them to keepe their houses a whole yeere. Withall commaunding severely, that the popish Religion should be fett up againe in all Churches, and none other to be suffred or permitted.

This Countrie is not very great, but is exceeding fruitfull in all manner of Graine, Sheepe, and other Cattell, well knowne to the French and Brabantish Merchants, and the bordering people which yeerely come thether, to buy such commodities. Besides these, they have great store of Swyne, and other wilde and tame Beafts. There are in this land aboue 300 fountaines and fprings, springs. whereof all of them (faving some fewe, which are brackish, and medicinall, lying neere unto Driburgh and Brakel) whose waters are fweete and pleafant, and the brookes full of fishe. There are in this Countrie (which is marvaillous) divers springs, which flowe, and ebbe as the Seadoth, as the spring at Bulder-borne, lying not farre from the village of Alden Bekem. There are also diverse rivers, as that neere Lechtenov, which the ground fwallowing up, after it hath run some miles under the Earth, as some beleeue, springeth up againe neere Paderborne and other places. There are also in many places, Iron, and Lead mines, Stone and Salt quarries, yea and of late they have found fome Marble and The devise gould Oare.

Bishop, and being brought into the mercate | Hamlet of Horne, & is devided into two parts, the Cismountain, and Transmountain. The Cifmountain, or the land lying on this fide the Mountaines, is plaine, and very fruitfull, faving neere Delburgh where it is barren and heathie. The Transmountain, or that part beyond the Mountaines, is hillie, but nevertheleffe fruitfull and full of good pastures. This Cismountain is watered with the Eems, the Padus, and the Alme. The Eems springeth here out of a lowe valley, and runneth flowely, by reason of the abundance of Sand, and running through all Munster land, fal-leth by Emden in Eastfrizeland into the Meere called the Dullard, and so forward by the faid Citie with a large mouth dischargeth himselfe into the Sea. The Padus and Alme fall into the Lip, which rifeth with a great springhead neere the Towne of Lipspring, and runneth to Nienhuysen, and fleeteth through the Bishoprick of Munster, and so falleth at last by Wefell into the Rhyne. The Transmountain are the Emmer, the Neete, and the Dymmel, which runne into the Wefer. The Cheife towne of this Countrie is Paderborne, having a fruitfull The Capi-and a pleasant Countrie round about it, good and name. Beere, and and a Vniversity in it. This Bifhoprick hath befides this 20. Townes belonging to it, whereof the cheifest lye along the hills, as Salt-kotten, where there are excellent Salt-pits. Lipsprinck, where the river of Lip hath his head. Buren famous for the ancient people, which dwelt there. The Transmountain are Warburg, which heretofore was a Dukedome, also Borreneryck, Peckels heym, Borcholt, Beveringhe, Barkel, and Steinheim, Smaller which are very fruitfull places. The furthest place is Ludg, which lieth in a fine valley by the fide of the Emmer , betweene the Paftures and the Meddoves, wherethey pluck Browme-kappers good for diverse diseases. Sualenborgh, and Oldenburgh where heretofore par-ticular Earledomes, but now upon certaine conditions, belong unto the Bif hop of Paderborne, and the Earle of Lippe. The neighboursunto Paderborne, are the Duke of Brun-Svyck, Hellen, Waldeck, Westphalia, the Earle of Lippe, Rietperg , Raven bergh , and Pyrmont. Some are of the opinion, that in this Countrie the Romane Legions, conducted by Quinci-This Countrie is parted in the midst by a lius Varo, was defeated by Arminius, Generall ridge of hills, from the towne of Bergh, to the of the Saxons and the Mylians Army.

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE DVKEDOMES

### GVLICK, CLEVE, and BERGHE,

Together with the

EARLEDOMES

### MARCK, and RAVENSPERGH.



trie of the ancient Menapii Bructeri, and Eburones, lying betweene the Rhyne and the Maze. The chiefe towne of this Dutchie is Gulick, which hath a very stronge Castle in it. In the time of the Nether-

landish Truce, Prince Maurice, of famous memorie, with the affiftance of other Princes, tooke it in, in the right of the Marquelle of Brandenburgh, and the Duke of Nieuburgh. But after it was held some yeeres; Count Henry of the Bergh, blocktitup, and tooke it in againe, in the name of her Alsezze, the Arch-Ducheffe of Brabant.

In Gulick-land, lyeth the City of Akon, which is famous, and well knowne, in regard of the warme, healthfull, and naturall Springs and Bathes, which are about it, as also by reason of the Coronations of Emperours, who were crowned there, under an yron Crowne, which had wont to hange up in the principall Church, and for the Sepulchre, and Court of Carolus Magnus, which was held there.

Within this Dukedome there lyeth an other Towne called Duren, which was belieged for a long time by Charles the fifth, and some other small townes, as Munstereissel, which is seated very pleasantly, upon the foote of a hill, in a valley not farre from the river of Erpe: Alfo Eufkirchem, Berchem, Cafter, Greven-

brock, Schladback, Dalem and VVassenbergh.
There are also many Castles and Lordships, as the Caftles of Palant, Merode, Reschenbergh, Nesselrode & VVachtendonck, which fome times, hath bene in the hands of the States of the Vnited Provinces, and other times taken in by the Arch-Duke of Brabant, but now is flighted.

There are diverse rivers which water this Countrie, as the Roer, which runneth by the Towne of the Vbyts Roeroort, taken in of late by the States of the Vnited Provinces, which falleth into the Rhyne, where the waters are of two different Coulours, as is plainely seene: for the Rhyne is greene, and the Roer white. The Roer runneth with a very crooked, and a fwift Course, having many windings, and turnings, & in some fields & meddowes washing them away, & in others places making land, and covering the ground, which he overfloweth with pibles, and stones. Besides this River, there are also the Lippe,

HE Dukedome of Gulick pol-felleth at this day, the Coun-ger, Dufel, Erffat, and the Vorne. Cleve is fituated on bothids of the Rhyne; and ta-ra-pair

keth the name from the Chiefe Towne of Cleue. do Eastward, it boundeth upon the Dutchie of Bergh, the Earledome of March and Vreftphalia. North-ward, upon the Earledome of Zuphen and Overyfell. VVeftward, upon Gelderland, and Luyck-land. And Southward, upon the Arch-Bishaprick of Collen. It is reported that one Elius Gracilis, being very rich, and mightie, had given him by Pipine & Charles Martell in the Belgick France, that part of Batavia, which in those times was called the Earledome of Teisterbandia, which afterward was named Cleue, and was the ancient inhabitation of the Menapians. After him fucceeded these: Theodoricus, Resnaldus, Iohannes, Robertus, Balduinus, and others unto Ioannes, who was the feven and twintith after Elius, and then that iffue failed. But in the Councill of Constance the Emperour Sigismundus, and the States of this Provinces gaue the right of itunto Adolphus, and elected him Duke of Chueland. And whether we reckon this Countrie under the Netherlands, or under France, fure it is, that the greatest part of it, lyeth in Germa-nie, on the otherside of the Rhyne. Vpon the Froun-

tiers of France lay Burich and Santen, which in for-

mer times were famous townes, and out of the ruines

whereof, they digg the Gravell, or Sand-stone, like-

wife Cleue, Calcar, Griet, and Griethuyfen. Vpon the

Confines of Germany, on the other fide of the

Collines of Certainly, on the other and of me Rhyne, lye Wefel, Duif-burgh, Rees, and Empid. Aboue Calcar in that place, which is now called Aufi den Baern, some beleeve that Cafar Germanicus, layd their

a bridge over the Rhyne, when he passed over his le-gions unto the Marios, which are now called Toven-

ters, and where standeth yet the Towne of Otmars. Seing that Vvefel is the greatest, and the strongest weed. Towne that lyeth in these parts, wee haue thought good to entreate of it more at large. VVefel is fituated upon the Rhyne, and neere unto the river of Lippe, standing very commodious for marchandize, and traffick, & is a rich and populous towne. Eberhardus the ninth Earle of Cleue, and Teisterbandia (for Teisterbandia was called heretofore the vyhole Countrie, lying betweene the Maze, the VVael, and the Rhyne, having large Domaines in it ) vvas very liberall, and bountifull unto Ecclesiasticall persons, and endovved them with great livings. Rudolphus of Habspurgh gaue VVcfel, and Rhynbergh unto Theodoricus



### GVLICK, CLEVE and BERGHE. &c.

the eight. Theodoricus the Ninth marryed the Daughter of the Emperour Albertus of Austria, ruled over Wefel, and founded there the Convent of the Presching. Moncks. Adolphus the First Duke of Cleue, built the Toyvne house of VVesel. There have bene borne in this City, many Learned men, among the rest, that excellent man Arnoldus of VVesell, vvho vvrote an exposition upon the ten Commandements, vyhich yvas publishedat Collen, Anno 1542. This Citie in the beginning of the Lovy-Countrie trou-bles, was a refuge, and Harbour for the fugitive Hollanders, Zeelanders, Brabanters, Flemmings, & those of Artois, as also for diverse English, by vvhose industrie, and diligence, it was much enriched, and grevy mighty. But because the Spaignard savv that there was no place left him to fall into the Velovo and Betove, and so to gett into the Vnited Provinces, but through Cleue-land and Gelderland, it hath endured many ashroad brunt, and hath bene taken in divers times by those vvich vvere masters of the field, to passe their Armies through it. Francis de Mendoza Admirall of Arragon, Generall of the Spanish Armie . Anno 1598, extorted from the Magistrates of VVesel, a great Summe of Money, and the yeere following, would have forced them to have altered their Religion, and to have tolerated the Papish religion in all their Churches. After the death of the Duke of Chue, the Marquesse Ambrose Spinola, came with his army before it, and forced the Magistrates to yeeld it up; (but Prince Maurice of famous memorie, to stop his progresse, tooke in Emrick, and Rees) and so continued under the Spanish yoake, being a fitt place for their garnison, and to fetch in Contribution out of Gelderland, Overssell, and Virecht, until the yeere 1629 in August, when as Henry Fredrick Prince of Orange, belieged and tooke in the strong towne of the Boshe, vehile Count Henry of the Bergh, being in the Velouve with the Spanish Armie, and some of the Emperours troupes, it was sur-prized and taken in againe under the Conduct of Otho Lord of Gent, novy Gouverneur of it. Through which braue victorie, and unexpected bleffing the Spaignards and the Imperialists, after they had taken in Amersford, were constrained to leave it in a confusion and to quit their forts, and gett them packing out of the Velove, before the Citie of the Bof he vvas yeelded up unto the Prince of Orange.

lyes ruinated, vvas very large and famous in former times, as is plainely seene by the many heapes of stone, which lye there, and the Compasse of the yvalls. It hath the name of Cleue, from the Clifts, and Hills among which it is fituated. Calcar lyeth betweene the Rhyne, and the Maze, and was first built by the Earles of Cleue. Griet standeth on the left fide of the Rhyne. And Griet huys, lyeth in the beginning of the Betove, necreunto the ancient Caftle of Labec. Burich lyeth on the other fide of the Rhyne & VVefell, and is very well fortifyed by our men. It is thought the Citie of Emrick, is the same which Tacitus calleth Asciburgium. Those which will diligently, reade the histories of the Ancients, and compare the fituations of ancient places, with these of our dayes, shall finde, that Afeiburgium, which the Ancients dreamed to have bene built by Vlyffes, as Tacitus mentioneth in his booke of the manners of the Germans, is Akon, wich lyeth upon the French fide, betweene

Nuys, and Vetera.

The Toyone of Cleue, the Castle vohereof novve

The Dukedome of Bergh, having taken the name The Dukedome of Bergh, beginneth from under VVe- of Britan fell, and so runneth upward along the Rhyn with a

large extention. It was at the first but an Earledome, large extention. At was at the fitted from whome by the where of \_dolphus was the fift Earle, from whome by \_the fitted from whome by \_the fitted from him by \_the fitted from the fitted from namely to Gerard Earle of Gulick. After him fuccee- Berges. ded his Sonne, VVilhelmus, next him Gerardus, then VVilhelmus, and after him his Sonne VVilhelmus, who was the first Duke of Gulick, Bergen and Gelders. Next him succeeded in the Gouvernment of these three Dukedomes, his brother Regnold, who dyed in the yeere 1423, and from that time forward, the Dukedomes of Bergen and Gulick, were annexed together. Vnder the protection of Bergen lyeth a small imperiall Towne, where there is a Nunns-Cloifter of 52, Gentle women, under the Commaund, and discipline of an Abbesse, and also 20. Canons under the authoritie of the Deane. Vnto this Abbey there belong some Villages lying about it. There is a very faire Church in it, and the Gunmakers haue there great trading in Peeces, Guns and Piftolls. Not farre Tom thence lyeth Duffeldorp, to called from the river Duffeldorpe Duffeld. This is the Dukes Court, it lyeth upon the Rhyne, where the Duke hath a very faire house, being the chiefe towne of the whole Dutchie. Sphurgh sphurgh is a strong towne, and the key of the Land. Besides there are these townes: Ratingen, Gerrisheym, Erner-velt, Bensburgh, Raetvorvvald, Hombergh, Steinbach, Blankenborgh, & Aelbeym, on the Rhyne, which was made a towne by the Dukes of Brandenburgh, and Nieuburgb, and they begann to fortify it with walls. but being an eyesore to those of Collen, both the houses and walls, were demolished, and sighted by them. The Jurisdictions of these Dukedomes are 20. in Number, rowithato Bankenborph, Lewven-borgh, Huycke-wusehen, Bernfelt, Salingen, Landf-lergh, Dulfelarre, Steinbach, Brenthet, Melfinles, Medman, Virindett, Shorph, Rewvenborgh, Parte, Luk-florf, Menbeim, Angermondt, Ervervett, and Beref. Thistia monestonuc Countrie and back me Borck. This is a montainous Countrie, and hath many VV oods in it. The Chiefest rivers next unto the Rhyne, are the Sieg, Bruyl, Aker, VVopper, and the The vires

Duffel, &c.
The Earledome of Ravenspergh, takeththe name from the Cattle of Ravenspergh, and boundethupon Remote the Bishopricks of Muniter, Paderborn, and Minden.

March is also an Earledome, lying VVestward March along the Lippe, in which there are diverse fine townes, as Ham, Vnna, Menden, VVerne, Caemen, and others, this Countrie is fruitfull, having in it many hie-hills, and thick woods, it is under the fubication of the Dukes of Gulick & Cleue.

How this Dukedome of Cleue, was given first by the Emperour Charles the Fourth, unto Adolf of March, Arch-Bishop of Collen, wee have made mention thereof heretofore.

This Map contayneth also the Earledome of Meurs, and Menn, at this present belonging to the Illustrious Henry Fredrick Prince of Orange. This Earledome of Meurs Eastward and Northward boundeth upon Cleue-land. Southward upon the Diocesse of Collen. And VVestward upon Gelderland. The land thereof is good and fruitfull, as also the pastures. The Towne is well fortifyed, with a very ftronge Castle in it.

THE DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

## ARCH-BISHOPRICK

### E



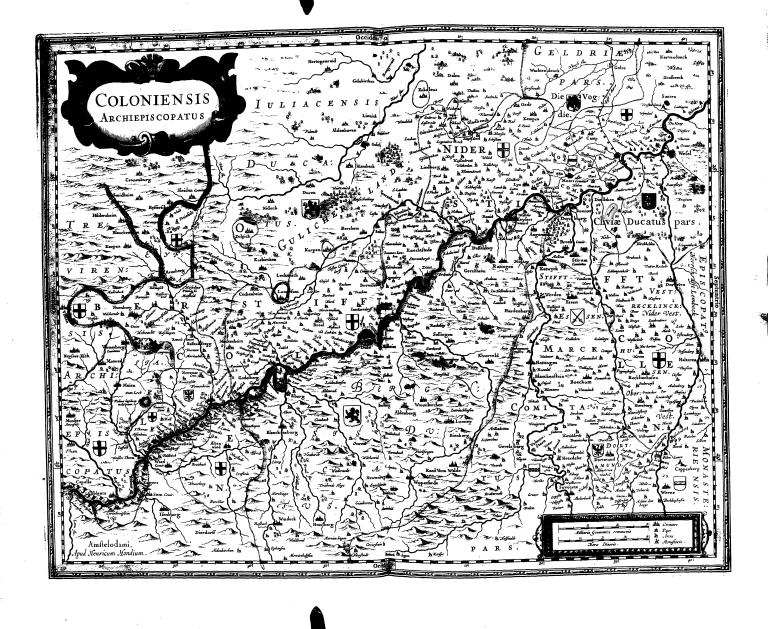
time of Islius Cafar over the Rhyne, by the fide of a swift running river in Germanie, in those times possessed a great and flourishing Citie, against whom the Suevians or Suabens oftentimes made warre. And

though they could not keepe and drive them from their borders; yet nevertheleffe they made them become tributaire: but being fore against their Wills, they fent Legates unto Cafar, and made a confederacie with him, and putting Hostages into his power, obtayned ayde from him against their Ennemies, and so chased them away. Afterward, they were affaulted againe by the Suevians: Wherefore the Sonne in lawe of the Emperour Augustus, affecting the Phians, as Strabo witnesseth, that they might line at more quietnesse, transported them from thence, and brought them to a place, where Vpen, or Vbennow standeth. There Agrippina the daughter of Germanicus, Neece unto Agrippa the wife of Claudius, because shee was borne there, brought her Colonie thither, in the time of Tiberius, the Emperour. Whereof Tacitus writerh thus: grippina, to the end shee might also shevve her povver, to the neighbouring nations, commaunded, that they should bring unto the V bians ( where shee wwas borne ) the old Souldiers , and plant there a Colonie , which should be called after her overne name, seing that her grand father Agrippa, had made an alliance voith those people, which had passed the Rhyne. Hence it came to passe, that the Vbians, being affhamed to be called High-Dutches, would no longer be named Phians, but Agrippinenses.

Tacitus in an other place writeth this. Albeit, the Vbians, are called a Colonie of the Romans, yet had they rather be named after Agrippa, then after their owne name, whereof they are affhamed. In former times they passed over the Rhyne, that they might the beter refift & withftand the power of their Ennemics, to doe them no harme. Hence The Name
then came the name of Colonia Agrippina y Colonia
Agrippina V biorum, and Colonia, that is Cologne. This
Citie being built in these prosperous times, was so enlarged, & encreased, that Zosimus calleth it the greatest, and Marcellinus the strongest, and most famous Citie of Germanie. It is certaine, that this is the Metropolis of the faid Empire in the seate, and residencie of the Duke of Colegne, so that Vitellius, as Suetonius reporteth, faith it was the poynard, wherewith Othe the Emperour stabbed himselfe, being fent to no other place but this. Here also Traianus gott the Armes, and Liveries of the Empire, which were sent unto him from Nerva. This Citie by reason of her encreasing, riches, and revolt from the Over-Rhynishnations; was so hated, that they in the times of Civili Teneteri were required, to demolish, and cast downe their walls, which they termed the Bul-

HE Vbians, which dwelt in the time of Iulius Cefer over the Romans; which were within their Confines, and to restore againe all the goods of those, whom they had murthered. But this Colonie of the Romansby their dexterity, and forefight avoyded and shunned this Guft, and tempest: till that in the yeere 462. their might being diminished, and weakned, the French by force tooke in this Citie, under the Conduct of their Generall Childerick, to whom it was in Subjection, till the time of Othe the first. For he recouvring it, by his power from the French, brought it againe under the Romane Empire, and in the yeere 949. restored them to their ancient libertie. This Citie heretofore was built fouref-quare, as is yet to be seene, by the ruines of the ancient walls. Anno 1180.it was much enlarged by her Prelate Philippus, and brougt into a round figure, fo that there was made many Orchards in which there were built very fine Cloifters, and other Structures, and all of them brought within the circuit of the walls. At this daye it is encompassed with a wall having 38. turrets upon it, and double moated, having trees planted round about the wall within and without, under which there is a pleasant walke, by reason of the shade and greeneneile thereof. It hath some things in common with the Cirie of Rome: for in the Magistracie there are Confulls, or Bourge-masters, Gouverneurs, Prætours, Sherifes, Maiours, Fabrickers, Architectours, Providers of all manner of Provisions, and others. Among the Consecrated Edifices, there are many faire Churches;&forthe Citizens, and Civill-men, a very great Senatehouse, a large Mercate place, and very Stately buildings, and houses: so that Colegne, in regard of the pleasant fite, their grave Magistrates, and Superiours, their riches, and power, the sumptuous. neffe of the Churches, and Structures, the handfomnesse of their manifactures, and for their wifedome, and knowledge may trucly be called the Germane Rome.

That this Citie informer ages was under the Ita-The Defor-lian Iuridiction, appareth plainely in Vipianus his pinn of the booke. S. De Cenf. It is in circuit 38. furlongs about, and hath 34. Gates, many fumptuous houses, Nine Great churges, 10. Colledges, 15. Convents, or mens Cloifters, 22. Virgins houses, 59. Nunns Cloifters, connects, 22. rugus nourcs, 39. ruums contects, 3c. Chappelles, 2. Geft-houfes, 2. Sick-houfes, and 8. Holpitalls for old-men. Among the Churches, the cheifeft, the greateft, and the ftrongeft built, is the Cathedrall church of S. Peters-chaire, which if it had beene finished by their Architectours, it would haue surpassed all the Curches in whole Germanie, in greatnesse, in magnificence, and in Architecture. There are in it many Statuts of Princes, Dukes, and Bishops, cut out in Brasse, Stone, and Alabaster. The church of the Machabees, and that of the Eleuen thowfand Virgins are very beautifull & fumptuous. Vpon the Senate, or Towne-house standeth a very hie towne built with foure-square stone, & wrought



agogue, and which is now called tenfalen, where in there is to be seene a most curious picture.

They have in it befides, three great Mercate dayes in the weeke, which are rather like faires, then otherwise, and round about the Mercate place, there fland many flately and magnificent houses, and dwellings. The Rhynerunneth closse under the Citie, which is not onely very commodious for comtie, which is not onely very commodious for com-merce, and trading, and the transporting of goods up and downe the River, but also is delightfull, and healthfull. Right over against Calegne, by the Rhyne fide in former times there lay a fort called the Duits or Teufch, which was made there hereetofore by Constantinus Maximus, the sonne of Constantinus, to defend them from the French, having had a very frong bridge into it, but afterward was destroyed & ruined, by Bishop Brunus, who tooke the stones thereof, and built an Abbey, over which the Learned Abbot Robertus Gouverned Anno 1124.

The Schoole of Colegne, is the ancientest in all Germanie, where the Latine tongue, and all Learning flourished by reason the Romans dwelt there, and that the Christians had their cheife church in this city. After the time of Carolus Magnus and the this city. After the time of carous Cragins and the helpe of their Bishops, it grew every day more famous, and encreased greatly, till at last in the yeere 1383 it was made a publick Vniversitie, and had given unto it by Pope Vrbanus the fixth, the same priviledges, and immunities as the Vniversitie of Paris hath.

and immunities as the vincential of Fins hauf.

The Arch-biflop of Colegne, hathfor his Neighbours Northward a part of the Earledome of March, and the Dukedome of Cleve, Eaftward the Land of Bergh, Southward the Bishoprick of Trier, and West-ward the Dukedome of Gulick, & a part of Gelderland.

Vnder the jurisdiction of Colegne; there are diverse Vnder the jurildiction of Calegar; there are diverted Bailyrovikes; namely Arrafergh, Fredeborgh, Bylleya, Fredeborgheisten, Hower, Jeda, Y Perle, Nilson, Balva, The Domannes are PVillenbergh, Homberd, Schaebergh, Edwachnergh, William the Confines of the Plans, layd allo that place, which arise in the fourth booke of his historic callach arise in the fourth booke of his historic callach arise in the fourth booke of his historie calleth Talliacum. It is probable, that the ancient Vbians inhabited also a part of the Earledome of Marck, and of the Dukedome of Bergh. Besides Colegne there is in this Arch-Bishoprick two other faire townes, towit, Ben and

Nuys.

Touching the towne of Bon, there is often mention made thereof in the Romane histories : Tacteus nameth it Caffra Bonensia, which was built by Drusas in the daies of Augustus, who for the guarding of the Rhyncfide built aboue 50 Castles, and made Bon,

up with goodly Images. And opposite to that a small and Genosia sure by making a bridge over the Rhyne Chappel, where the lewes heretofore held their System. Which Florus in his fourth booke witnessen evidently with these words: Along the Rhyneshele built more then 50 Casses, and and Bon and Genosia fure vouth a bridge and ships. It is a pleasant towner, environmed with a wall, & a moare, and adorned within the fact of the ships. with faire houses. It lyeth in a plaine on that side, where the hills descending downeward from Bingh where the miss detectioning downeward from Bingh towards the Rhyne make a valley. The Countrie hereabouts is very fruitfull, and befides the bearing of much graine, it yeeldeth excellent Rhynishwine. Olmuch graine, it yestuctif excellent variation which Cloffe by the faid Towne, there are some small hills, which beare abundance of Costly fruits every Sumwhich neare abundance of Louty fruitsevery summer. They have there great flore of \*renaipn\*, and excellent hunting. Befides all these delights, there are many pleasant Orchards, and stately houses, belonging to gentlemen, with fine gardens to them, fo that for pleasure the Bishop of Colegne doth ordinarily keepe his Court here. Bon in our times was narily keepe his court here. Bon in our times was taken in, and kept by Carolus Trenchefus, brother unto the Prelate Gebhardus. But afterward was recovered by Erneft Duke of Bavaria, who corrupted the granifon that laydin it, and bought of them for foure thowsand Ricxdallars, and so turned Gebhardus out, anb droue him away.

About fixe miles beneath Colegne, upon the river About fixe miles beneath Cologoe, upon the rive of Eppe lyeth Noys, which is a common throughtar Noys, to Colopo. The North part of this towne is broade, buth the Weltpart thereof, narrow & longe. It is double walled, having many unrest uponir. And within flandeth the church of the Colledge of the contract of Cologo and Cologo. within it and eth the enuren of the Concege of the Canons of S. Quirini, which Count Everhardus built. In the yeere 881 Nusy, Ben, and Colegne were fett a frebythe Normans. The Burghet of Nusy, for their honestie, obtayned great freedomes, and immunity the contract of the state ties from the Emperour Frederick: for they have a Tole-howse, A free Mint, Authoritie te seale their publick letters with red waxe, and to give a gulden Eagle in a blacke shield. The Emperour Maximilian marryed within Nuys his wife Mary, the daughter of Charles Duke of Burgundie. In the yeere 1585 the Earle of Nieuvvenaer upon the tenth of May in the night surprised this towne, & tooke it in. Anno 1586 Alexander Farne Ze Duke of Parma, after he had be-fieged it a fewe daies tooke it in againe, and burnt it

printing.

In this Bishoprick lyeth also the towne of Ander-Andersh, whereof Ammianus (who served the Emperour math, latins) maketh mention. This towne is very well seatedupon the Rhyne, betweene two rivers, upon the French fide fome two miles from the water, and is a very pleasant, and a delightfull place to dwell in.



### The Diocesse of

## E

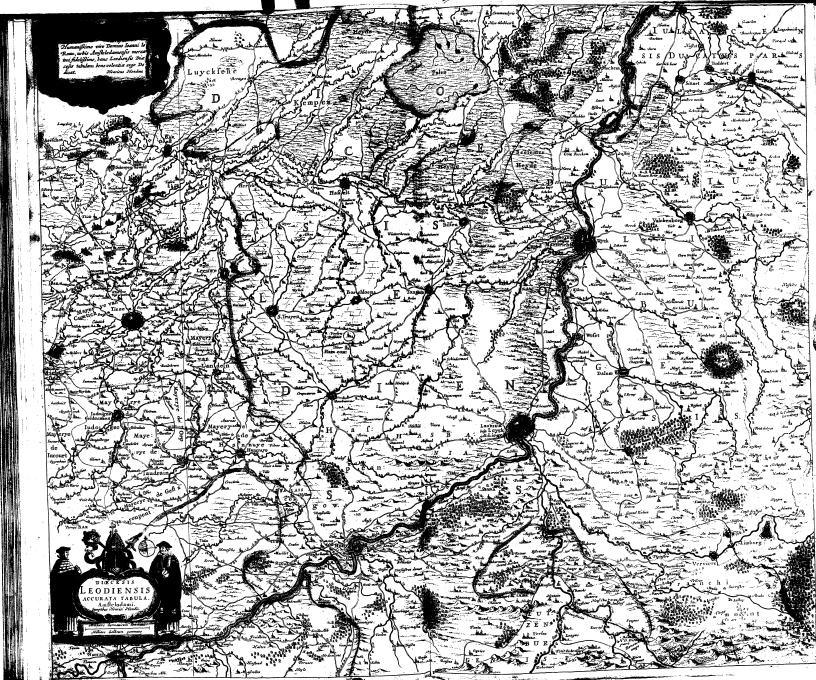
ledin Latin Leedium , in Dutch , Luyck which had this name from a Romanie which had this name trom a Komauce Legion, which was defeated there, in that very place, where this Citic flandeth, and was called Lings from Legio, as fome will have it. Others againe are of the opinion, that it is so named from a brooke called Legia, which springeth out of a hill about three miles from this City, and within this City falleth into The firms the Maze. This Countrie is bounded Northward, & Weftward upon Brabant, Eaftward partly with the Maze, and partly upon the Dutchie of Limburgh, and Southward upon the Countie of Namurce, and the OULLIWARU UPON THE COUNTIE OF NAMILICE, and the Dutchie of Luxenburg, It is 3 1 legois miles in length, and 15 in breadth. It hath a most reuperate and a lisis of its wholefome aire, and a mind pleafant, & a fertill Soule, Sale. especially Northward, where it confineth upon Brabant, for there abouts it is rich in Corne, & all manner of fruits, and in fome places upon the hills, yeeldeth grapes for Wines, but in the South part, which lyeth towards Luxenburgh, and France, it is for the most part barren, having craggie hills, and wilde, and vaft woods which are the remainders of that huge Forest of Ar denne, which Cafar writeth was the greatest in all France. Now we have spoken of the out face, and exteriour parts, let us come to the bowells and entrailes thereof, which are full of mines of yron, and lead, yea and of Brimstone, having also pure gould in them, though litle and scarce. In the Mountaines, there are though integrand caree. In the Mountaines, there are also found quarties of white Marble with black veines, good for the Tombes and Sepulchres of Princes de-ceased and also Alabaster stones intermixed with divers collours. Moreover, there are a great number of Mines and Caves, which are digged deepe under the earth through high hills, clifts and rocks, by the infiearth through mgh mus, curts and rocks, by the infinite labour, and travell of the Inhabitants, yea fome-times not without damager of their fives; which runne two or three English miles under the earth, & in some places croffe, and run under the Maze, having roomes and Chambers in them for themfelves, and their Cattaile to retire into in the time of need. They have alfo great store of Cole pits, out of which they digge abundance of Cole, which they call Charbon de Liege, or anunance of Coic, which they call Coaron de Ligg. or Luycks Cole, which yieldeth them more profit, then a hundred thouland Ducates yeerely, which being kind-led fendeth forth an extraordinarie heate, which encreafeth by water, & diminisheth with oyle: for which cause the Liegois boast, that their Countrie is providen with three things above all others, to wit, with bread better then bread, with yron barder then yron, and with fire botter than fire. Besides, this Countrie aboundeth in Cattaile, effecially in muttons, which are large & very latt, and theire Countrie and Woods for hunting & hauking, are full of Veneifon, wilde Boares, Hares, Foule, and Birds. Briefly, this Countrie is fo happie

HE Diocesse of Liege, taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof Liege, cal-

route, and Dires. Directly, this Countrie is to happie and admirable, that they have a common Proverbe in calling it, the Paradite of Priells. It is reported that this people were first converted to the Christian faith by Materna Dorneat Pavia, first Bishop of Tongre, about the yeere of our Lord 101: for the Episcopall Sea, which at this day is at Liege was then at Tongre, and remained there, untill the yeere manie, under the commaund of Atilla, facked this town and destroyed many others: It was afterward transferred by S. Servais to Mastricht, and remained there unto the time of the Bishop S. Hubert, who in the yeere

713 removed this Sea to Luyck, where it continueth to this day. Guiccardin reckoneth up 57 Bifhops, which have beene there fince S. Hubers the first Bishop to this time, in whose booke ye may read more at large of this fubject. This Prelate is not onely a Bishop, but also a Prince of the Empire. Duke of Bouillon, Marquesse of Franchimont, Count of Lotz, and Hasbaine. The ancient Inhabitants of this Bishopricke, were

the Eburons, Tongres, Centrons, and Cerefes. It containeth in it arthis time a great part of ancient Lorraine, to wit, the Dukedome of Bouillon, the Marquifate of Franchimont, the Countie of Hasbaine of Los, & alfo divers other Baronies, in his tract of Land, befides Ma-flricht (whereof the one halfe belongeth to the Duke firish (whereof the one halte belongeth to the Duke of Braban) there are 24, walled townes within it, and 1700 Villages with freeples and Bells, befides many Abbeys and Lordhips. The Metrapolitan of this Countre is Leedum; by the Inhabitants it is called Lieg. It is a very ancient City, and as Abertum Thomas Leedum fainth: y was first founded & built by the Mariam moust and valiant. Ambieris King of the Education of the Survey and the City of the Education of the Country of the Country of the Mariam Thomas Leedum (1988). nes, through whose wise conduct the Inhabitants got by their wiles into an Ambuscado, Cotta and Sabinut oy cuert wites into an Ambajasas, Catta and Mahinah Lieutenants unto Cafe, cutting a Romaine Legion with 5 cohorts or Companies in peeces, as Cafe him felle witneffeth at large in his firth booke of his Gallican warre. Befides the Maze and Legia, there runneth through this Citie three other brookes, towir, the Zuch Befic Canal him. Laft. Galling. the Vre, the Vefe, and the Ambinar, finall Rivers fpringing out of the Forest of Ardenna. Moreover, there are so many cleare springs, and Fountaines in it, that in are to many cleare tprings, and rountaines in trust in fome houses they have two or three conduct pipes. It is a very large and a spacious Citie most pleasantly sea-ted, having many hills and dales within it: the circuit whereof is soure Italian miles. There is init very fai. and fumptuous building, among the others, the bewti-full and magnificent Palace of the Bishop, founded by the Cardinall Erardus, heretofore Bishop of Luyck, And one may truely fay, that Luyck puts down many townes, not onely in France, but also in high and Nether-Dutchland, aswell for the number of Churches, as alfo for the bewtifullnesse & riches of them. For here are eight Collegiall Churches of Canons, very rich & magnificent, but above all that S. Lambert excelleth, who is their Patron, and his Church the Cathedrall, whereof the Bishop is Prince of the Diocesse, and of the whole Seignorie, the Canons being his Councellours, but noe man can be made a Canon thereof, unleffe he be a Gentleman borne, a Doctour, or a Licenciate. And being a Canon, he is permitted to leave it and may marrie, or betake himselfe to any other vocation. There are foure rich Abbeys, adorned with foure faire Libraries. There are also within this city 34 Parifh Churches, befides diverfe other Churches, Cloi-fters, & Monafterics to the number of a hundred ftanding within, & without this city. The Citizens speake a kinde of broken French, and because they dwell betweene France, Germanie, and the Low Countries, their language is much corrupted. It is an imperiall city, and yet are not bound to pay any tribute to the Emperour unleft whenfoever he hath any warrs a-Emperour unterthe memore release any wars against the Turck, they are then to surnish him with a small nomber of Souldies, and to pay them. It is true, that this citie is subject to the Bishop, aswell in Spirituall, as Temporall causes, yet with such limitation, that it feemeth, their Priviledges, Liberties, and Gouvernment, is as it were a free Republique, for they choose their owne Bourgemafters, Aldermen, and Ma-X x x gistrates.



Magistrats. All manner of studies, arts and sciences have beene here in former times in great effectue and request: so that at once there hath bene found here to fluddie 9 Kings Sonnes , 24 Dukes Sonnes, 29 Earles Sonnes, befides many other Barons Sonnes & Lords. who were for the most part Canones of the Cathedrall Church of S.Lambert. Bouillon is a faire Caftle, girt abour with a wall, lying four miles from Ivoy, and 16 from Luyck, ftraingly built, & ftanding upon the top of a high hill, having a great Burrough towne at the foote of it, which hath beene in more request heretofore. This Castle retaineth still the of the Dutchie, and was the relidencie of the Duke of Bouillon, & had a great territorie under the jurifdiction and Seignorie thereof. From which that most famous Prince Godfrey Duke of Bouillon tooke his name, who in the Councill of Clermons in Auvergne, resolved with his bretheren Entraching and Balduings anno 1096, to make an expedition with the other Princes of Christendom, to regaine and conquer the Holy-land. In which this truely illustrious and generous Prince, for the better dicharging of his dutie, fold this Dutchie unto Spert, Bishop of Liege, more of the Seller, then the Buyer. Binop of Liege, more of the Setter, then the buyer.
By his Magnaminty and Valour the Christians reconvered Jerulalein from the Insidels.

Practicions hath bene heretofore a walled towns.

but is now diffmantelled here the Cardinall Eradus of Marca built a strong Castle: this place lyeth 4 miles Marca Dulit a Brong Lattle: tins place syeth a miles from Luyck, and retaineth yet the dignitie of Mar-quifate. Meere unto Franchimont lyeth a Village cal-led Thrwin, about which there are found divers mines of good lead, and in the adjacent hills, there are many ot good lead, and in the adjacent mus, there are many quarries of Marble. Tongre is three miles from Marticle, and as farre from Luyck, lying upon the River, called the tecker. This towns tooks the name thereof from the Tongres of Germanie, who forfaking their native countrie, came and feated themfelves on this fide the Rhyne, and choose this towne for their habitation. It is the ancientest towne in all Brabant. From hence to Paris, which is counted 200 Italian miles, there was a Caufey, or way paved with stones, whereof fome remainders are to be seen eyet to this day. As a monument of the great antiquity thereof, there is to be seene at Tragge a very ancient Temple, which was

dedicated to Herculus, whose Stature standing upon the Gate, is yet to be seene. Hoy is so named from the fwift running River, which through this towne falleth into the Maze: this town lyeth five miles from Luyck, The Hamlet Bilfen lyeth upon the Demmer, foure miles from Luyck, and without it is the Village of Munsterbiffen. S. Truyen is three miles from Tongra, which in fome mens opinion, was heretofore the habitation of the Control tation of the Gentrones, whereof Gefar maketh mentio fo often in his Commentaires. A mile from Luyck, there is an other Village called Ebure, which was in former times (as some thinke) the chiefe citie of the Ebumer times (as some timine line cinte of the Emi-rons. The one halfe of the citie of Mafricht (as Pla-entia writeth) was given by the Earle of Lovane, na-med Porm to the Bishopricke of Luyck. The other fmaller townes for brevitie fake I will paffe by.

This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, whereof the most part of them runne into the Maze, namely, Legia, Vies, Veles, Ambiuarus, Iechel, Hoy, Velera, V., Ver, and Vs. The others, fall into the Demmer, tot wit, Ratbeck, Stimmer, Heteck, Hefp, being very cleare Rivers,

Here hath bene in former times afpring or Foun-taine, but in what place the learned have held a great pipute: for fome will maintaine, that it is yet in the towne of Tongre, others againe (with whome also Ladevicus Guicciardinus a famous writer agreeth, who to fearch out the truth of it, was an eye witnesse, that it is not in this towne, but is a mile and a halfe from Limburgh, 5 miles from Luyck, and 8 miles from Tongre, neere unto the Village of spa, which at this day is commedie unto the vinage of any which at this cay is com-monly called Spanders; ipringing up in a most plea-fant, and a delightfull wood, being a part of the Fo-rest of Indunes. The vertue, and force of this Founruenna, I he vertue, and force of this Foun-taine is admirable, for the curing of defiperate defea-fes, as Confumptions, the Drophes, Peavers, the ftone and Gravell, &c. This Countrie rifeth here and there with hills and Mountaines, in the bowells whereof (as is faid) there are rich mines, and quarries: it is couve-red and shaded in divers places with some parcells of the Ardennian Forest, whereof Islim Cefar speaketh fo much. The leffer part joyneth to the Countie of Namurce, called Binfon Marligni.



### DESCRIPTION THE OFTHE

# EARLEDOME



Ere is represented the famous Earledome of Naffau, the native Countrie of the renowned Naffovisch Worthies, whose fame is well knowne and spread through the whole world,

& to whome, next under God, may be ascribed the freedome, and libertie of the Netherlandifh Lyon.

The word Nassau is as much to saye, as Nasgon, a waterish and a moist ground, seing the towne, from whence this Earledome taketh the name, is encompassed with wet and moist fieldes.

For in the Highdutch tongue Nass, fignified weet and waterifh, & Gave, or Au, betokened a Land. As the name of Betavy fignified the I and of the Becouppers, or Batavians, Durgave, a dry-land, Rhiengave the Rhijnland, Brifgar, a Land worthy of praile, Offergar, the Easterland, & Ulestergar, the Westerneland.

This Earledome hath other Earledomes under it, and which belong unto it, as UVeilburg , Ideftein , UVif baden , Diet 7, Cat Yenellen-

bogen and Bilsteyn.
The Earledomes of Nassav and Dillenburg lye Southward, the Earledomes of Uifbaden and Idestein Eastward, as also the Earledomes of Isenburg, and of Solms, and bordereth upon the Landgraviate of Hellen. Vpon the Northfide lyeth UVestphalia, and the Earledome of Witgenstein, and on the West part the Dukedome of Bergh, and the Earledomes of UVida

This Earledome hath many Lordships, & Barlywikes in it, as Freudenberg , Sigen , Niph, Ferndorff, Hilchenbach, Hager, Eberf bach, Dillen burgh , Dringenstein , Drydorff , Libenschidern, Beylsteur; Longer heim, Kurichenheim, Barbach, Marenburgh, Ros Zenhaim , Renneroden, Heenen, Dernert Tithaim , Hohnsteiten , Flachten, Diet 7, Frichonien, Zent Theim, and others.

the free Earledomes of the Romane Empire, feing that the Lords of them are subject to no man, but onely the Emperour, and haue the fame Regalities and Prerogatives, as the other Princes of the Empire use to enioye.

They have the right, that they may coine money, either of gould, filver orkopper, which is to be seene at this present in the Coine of Sigen, about the ring, whereof standeth upon the one fide, Moneta Sigen, and on the other fide, Ishamus Comes de Nassav, which the disceased Count Iohn of Nassav hath coy-

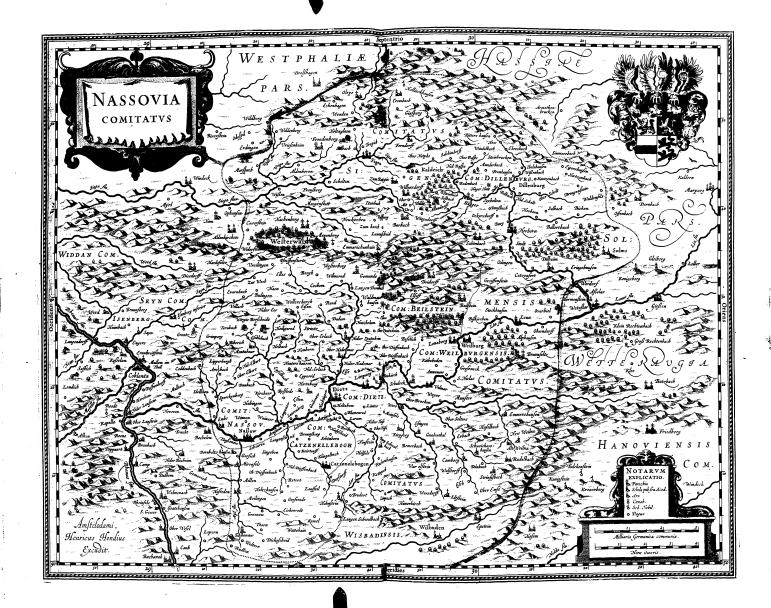
The Land-Grave of Heffen, who beareth likewise the title of Earle of Car Zenellenbogen, receiveth the revenues of this Earledome, fince the time that the Land-Grave Philip, bought it of the Earle of Naffano Anno 1557, for fix hundred thowsand Crownes, and did also surrendre over unto him, the Earledome of Dietz, upon that condition, that both of them I hould beare the title in common.

The one part of the Earledome of Nasau The nature is full of Hills, which make it to be very rough and barren and full of woods.

The other tract shooteth out in a faire plaine, which produced good Vineyards, especially in the Countie of Dietz neere unto the river of Lane, as also very good pasture grounds, al forts of herbes, beanes, peafe, roots and fuch like, as also fruitfull fields, where al kind of Corne and feed groweth.

There are also divers mines in this Earle-Miss. dome: For neere unto Sigen there is found a faire yronftone, out of which they melt yron, and cast all things out offit, as Iron stoues, Anvils, Yron Bullets and other things, and within & without the towne they make al manner of yron instruments.

At Freudenbergh they make very good steele, which is transported farre and neere. The like mines and worke-houses are about Dillenburgh, Hager and Burbach, wherein they These Earledomes are accounted among make al Iron workes. In these quarters also



they finde Copper, and lettanie, and at Eberf-bach they make glasses.

The cheifest wood is called the Westerpralt, which is a part of Sylva Hercynia, the leffer , and as it were peeces of this , are Kalteich, Heygerstruch, Scheldersalt, the Horre , and the Camberg, in which there are great store of Deare, and fine hunring.

The Rivers, which water this Earledome, are the Laen, Sigen and Dillen, by the fide of every one of them, there lyeth divers fine townes. On the Sigen lyeth the towne of Sigen. On the Dille lyeth Hager, Dillenburg and Herborn. Vponthe Laen, Diet Z, Naffavo, Laensleyn, or Lohnsteyn , just inthat place , where the Laen falled into the Rhyne.

The Bathes of Embb, belong in general to the Earles of Nassau, Dillenburgh, and the Land-Graves of Hessen, and for their marvelous and secret vertue is sought to farre and

At Kodineng and Camberg there is a Brackish water, which being drunke is good for the stone, whereunto many straungers resort eve-

ry yeere, and come from divers parts. The towne of Herborn is also a Vniversitie, unto which every yeere many Students come in great numbers, out of Germanie, Poland, Liefland, Denmarck, and other Countries.

The Inhabitants of this Earledome are much commended for their vertues, constancie, dexteritie, frugalitie, justice and equitie, and their honesty is well knowne to every man, that hath to deale with them.

From their jouth they are nurtered, and brought up in Godlinesse, & given to all manner of houest, and necessarie labour and exercises. To lie, and not to keepe onesword, is accounted amongst them a horrible sinne; hence it comes, that a man may relye upon their word and promiffe.

The house of Nassau have beene great Lovers, and severe Maintayners of liberties so that they did not onely procure their owne, but have also defended & maintayned other mens freedomes and liberties.

This Countrie in former times had an unfortunate Lord, the Emperour Adolphus of Na au, who was slaine in the warres: but now is accounted more happie, in regard of those braue Naffovish worthies, who through their magnanimous and heroick actions, haue delivered the united Netherlands from the tyrannie and yoak of the Spagnards, & haue spread their honour and fame through the whole world. Vnderthat excellent Heros William of Nassa Prince of Orange: the Netherlanders begann to gett their libertie, unto what strength and power they grewe, unter the militaire gouvernment of Prince Maurice of Naslan, of famous memorie, sonne unto Willian the united Provinces knowe well, unto what a height they are come, under the happie gouvernment of his brother Henry Fredrick Prince of Orange: witneffe the great & strong townes, which of late, they have brought under their power, with the great riches which they have taken at fea from their ennemies.



### DÉSCRIPTION OFTHE

# ARCHBISHOPRICK



The Aire in this Cotantie for the most part is
The Aire thick, lowing, and most, by reason of the abuse.

The Aire thick, lowing, and most, by reason of the abuse.

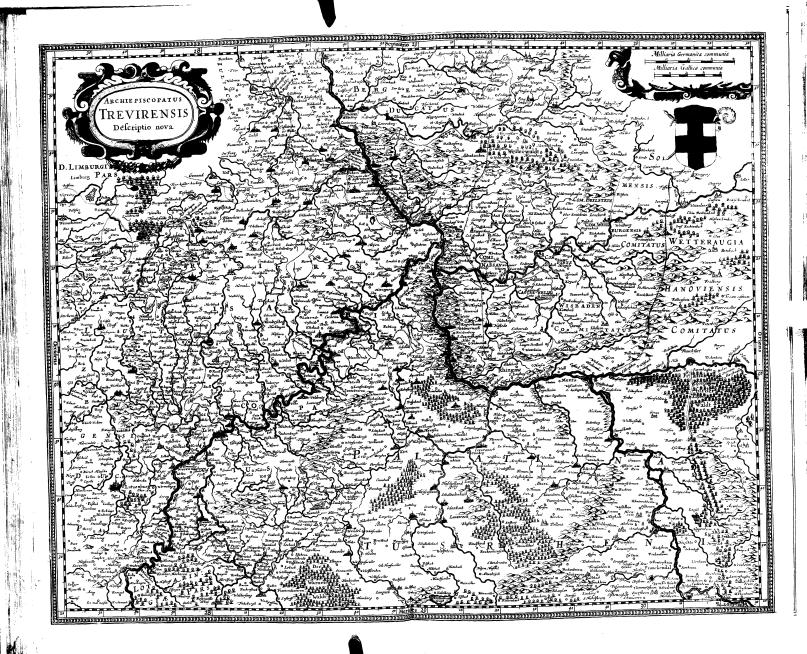
Learnine, not fare from the head of the Saufies, allel abuse the village of Buffer, and attach his Courte Mountaines, and the lowe Dales upon which the cloudes comonly hange: for this Countrie is very unwoods, fothat in divers parts, it beareth nothing but Oates. But in that part, which lyeth upon the Mofell, they have abundance of all things, as also in those grounds, which shoote towards the Rhyne. And being fo full of Hills, and woods, they have no want of

The Inhabitants were heretofore fo trained up in Armes, that under the Commaund of their Captaine cames, that uneer the Command of their Captaine General Amborige, they frangled Costa, and Sabina by Luyck, both Czelars Legate; and ouerthew, and defeated their whole Armie, yet neverthelelle afterward they were subdued by Labienus. And as Cofar of the mba. himselfe acknowledgeth, that because of their neighbourhood to the Dutches, which daylie exercised themselues in the use of Armes they were like them in valiantnesse and stoutnesse, who would never suffer themselues to be ouermastered, so great was the inserting and the Methodors, Action of the Methodors of the Methodor ture, & soile of the Countrie requireth it, they ought traft: I can in no wife ice, by what reason he can main-

HE Arch-bishoprick of Triers, or the ancient Trierish Pro-that it is a wonder, to see them hange upon the Mountaines like Goates. They are of a lad, and Mewinces, tooke intri their name from that old towne of Trier, which was the chiefe towne, inhabited hererofore by the dull, and clownish diposition. Burnow conversing the control of the three descriptions and grossens of the conversion of the conv Treviri, whose Countrie, as with other nations, they beginn to laye aside that we perceiue by Tacitus, and clownishnesse, and become more civill. There are Certar, had a large extension; (assistal) many woods, all peeces of the Forest of Map, they hadmany other adiacent Countries, and the Map, they hadmany other adiacent Countries, and the Map, they hadmany other adiacent Countries, and the Map of the Man Map, they hadmany other adiacent Countries, and I rownes under their Intifiction, as a great part of like, which are very full of all kind of Derec, and the Dioceffe of Ments, and allo Binghen, Surbwak, and others. The Pibiass, Mediumaires, and Remeit, borned certain the Bingham, and the Bingha dance of Rayne, that falleth there, which almost continually most theth this Countrie, for that it is called
the southeast, towards the Northwest, and run-Closca Planetarum, that is, the Sinke or Gutter of the Planets, the cause whereos is thought to be, the high Espiral, Charmes, and Baton, in a right course unto Espinal, Charmes, and Baton, in a right course unto the Episcopall Towne of Toul, and from thence to cloudes commonly hanges for this Countries very uneuen, and nifethere and there with barren hills, and
in many places ilike a Widenneth, and on the countries whether it beet the
interpolation of the countries whether it beet the
interpolation of the countries whether it beet the
hold obvines or no, there have been differing difputes and opinions held by diverse Authours; be-cause in Ptolomies writtings, he maketh it to be about Mentz, others think it to be the Nava, which runneth into the Rhyne by Binghen, others make it to be ouer the Rhyne, and say that the Meyn is the old Obrincus. nemg to runor runs-ran woods, finey naue no want or any kinde of Deercop zame, where of they haue grate all without all quellion, it was the Andjell, or Mufell flore, and likewife na finall number of fowle, which are there in abundance in the Dales, between the contraction of th himselfe according to other mens relations, and in-Mountaines.

Out of these Mountaines they digg all kind of Mertalls, jo that this land by the blelling of God, the state of the state o lomie in his description, should have left out so nota-ble ariver, & in stead thereof have sett downe a slighter, whereof no great acount was made, Especially, when one coliders, that the Nava, not about Megun-tiacum that is, Mentz, but beneath the faid City falleth into the Rhyne: for Ptolomie placeth the obrincum aboue Ments, fo that one may eafely perceive, that Prolomie must have erred both in the site, and place.

Touching the opinion of Ioannes Heroldus, who thinketh, that the Obrincus, mentioned in Ptolomie, was not a river, or a running water, but a fmall land, to labour and to take paynes, for their trading, and taine this his opinion. Besiderhis, that it should be



the Meyn is most absurd, when men in the discription of Nether-Duthland and Gallia, should skip from Ripa Gallica, that is, from the French fide or shore, over the Rhyne into Germanie, and to carrie the Meyn as it were upon ones shoulders out of Germanie and to transport it over into Gallia. This River is full of fishe, especially in the Province of Trier as Carper, Barbles, Saulmons, Pearches, Pickrills, Dace, Roches, Bleak & Crevifes.

Bleaks & Crevites.

The famous Poet Aufonius hathwrote excellent verfes of this river, which he entituleth his Mofella.

The other rivers are the Kil, which is also called Gdbis, likewisethe Prain, Vhr., Sara, Ahra, Sura, and other finall brookes, and rivers. The Sara also Ausonius mentioneth, upon which lyeth Sarbruca, Pons Saravi, fpo ken of by Anthonine in his Itinerarium. An old Manufcript maketh mention thereof calling it, Caffra Sarra.

The Abbeys of this Province are Prumienfis S. Ma-ximini, Medloch, Himmelrodt & Toley. The Earledomes ximin, Medlech, Himmerbad & Taley, The Earlectomes under the Frierlih jurifidition are Manderfehod, Kep-hol, Pirneathurgh, Gerefelin, and Veldenst. The Lord-ships Pineathurgh, Serfelin, and Veldenst. The Lord-ships Pineathurgh, Serfelin, Gellenheim, Saffelb, Ter Leyen, Eller, Parmons, Pridershore, Ehrenberg, Fivilder, Firer John, Pripher, The Iurificitions on Polymber Schubberg, Schneck, Fillekheim, Danner Manderfehod, Arbert Serfelin, Parket Manderfehod, Manderfelin, Challe Serfelin, Manual Manderfehod, Manderfelin, Manderfelin, Manderfehod, Manderfelin, Manderfelin, Manderfehod, Manderfelin, Manderfelin, Manderfehod, Manderfelin, Kilburg, Vlmen, Cocheim, Kempenach, Meyen, Moureal, Keyfers-Efch, Munster, Meyfeld, Ober-Hammerstin, VV elch, Koffers-Lich, Manfler, Meytens-town-transmissions, Statistics, Briefs, Palits, Pvilith's, Sarburg, Grimburg, S. Pvendel, Bleis, Caffel, Himmelfiein, Baldenavo, Bern, Caffel, Cell, Baldenack, Coblemis, Boppart, Obervovefel, Montabour, Vilmar, Srechm, and Camburg, Camburg.

The territoric of Eiffel belongeth partly to this The territoric of Eiffel belongeth partly to this construction.

The territoire of Eiffet Desongern party to this province, but the other part and that the greatesh, is under Luxenburg, it hat ha hard ground, and beareth most of all Oates, the Inhabitants deale most in Cartine taile, Honey, & Waxe. Richvoinus writeth of this Countrie to Munsterus in this manner: This land is by nature (faith he) uneven, rough, with hills and dales, colde, and subject unto tempestuous shouers, but for water, and sountaines very pleasant. The Inhabitants are laborious, haue good pares for invention, if they were exercised therein, but they betake themselves to the manuring of their lands, and the keeping of their

In this Countrie, there are many white Cattaile,& much Milke, and they have more fishe then venison, it yeeldeth much fruit, and Corne, faving where it is fo rough, there it beareth some Oates, but litle other

At Bortrich a mile, and a halfe from the Mofell, there is a healthfull warme Bathe; About the towne of via, Franconia, and many other lands, where a great number of them are fould. About Manderscheid, and Gerardstein, in Somer time this Countrie may be compared to Italie, because of the Cucumbers, Pompions, Lettice, and such like fruicts, which it yeeldeth.

Nowe we will come to the Townes, belonging to this Bishoprick, especially Trier, and Confluents, which are the chiefest. The most ancient City of Trier, was called by the Latins Augusta Trevirorum, whence it tooke this name, it is not certainely knowne; but that which is faid of Trebota the Step-sonne of Semiramis that he was defeated before it, feemeth rather yeeres, & was founded more then two thousand which have gouverned this Bishoprick. yeeres before the nativity of Christ.

Vpon an old peece of coine of the Emperour Vef-Vponan old peece of coine of the Emperour vol-pasina, there was this infeription Co. t. Avc. T. K. E. Vivo. Mac calleth it simply staggla Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Belgerm destiffinis fast Treviris, Freighe opinelistifina in Treviris, and applicatification, stagest indemness, that is, the chiefel and most famous people of the Belging are the Trevirs, and the theiroff. Crips the Triviris Province the Citic Angullo, that is, Trior, and in Hedus Angullodurum. Trick Romane Hiltonizorancher Tarius, maketh often The Romane Historiagrapher Tacitus, maketh often mention of this City in his Historie, which in the last times of the Romans, when they made warre with the Germans, was the residencie of their Generalls, as also the Emperours, where there dwelt also the Roand the Emperours, where there dwelr and the Ko-mane Treaturer, which payd the fouldiers their wa-ges. Likewife, their Prountair Cynegii, and Prapofitus Brantaricariorum. There was also the Romans Magazine, and Amunition-house, and a worke-house, wherein they made all manner of Armes. There is yet to be seeneunto this daye the decayed Walls of the Palace, which Constantine the Emperour built and otherAntiquaries of an incredibile antiquitie, whereof some of them were hidden in holes in the ground, and are daylie found, and digged out. Athanafius when he was in exile, liued there, and Hieronymus witheffeth, that there he wrot out the Comentaries of Hilarie. Priscillianus that Arch-Heretick was by the rmane. rrijemanus that Aren-Frerenck was by the Commaund of the Emperour Maximus pur there to death. Valentinianus Augulfus held there is Winter Leger. The most part of the edifices, were af built (ed. 1). after the Romane manner & Fabrick: As the Palatium, the Caffles, the Theaters, the Campus Marsius, the Capitalium, and the Circus. All which the Goths ruinated, and demolished: of whose overthrow Salvianted. nated, and demonined of whole overthrow sateria-nue a Bishop of Marsilia writeth in his fixth booke, that it was a just ludgment of God upon them, for their abominable sinnes, which is worthy the

Symon Richvvein writeth thus of the Towne of Munster. This place by nature is created for delight, the hills and dales with the Pastures and Brookes ferue greatly thereunto: for the hills are loden with greene grapes, and the fields fruitfull in Corne, where all fishe and foule abound, and what is needfull, either for mans fustenance, or delight. Of the Inhabitants Ausonius versifyeth thus: Quinetiam mores, & Latum fronteserend

Junetium mores, & Laum rome jerna Ingenium natura sus concessis alumnis. Coblents, Consuentes, or Fluentes in Latine, so called, Collen because of the two Rivers the Rhyne, and the Mosfell, which run one into an other, and between which the Towne lieth. For the Ancients commonly built is a healthtull warme Bathe; About me towne of the Lowen Leth. For the Ancients commonly built meters they find good filver, butly the follie of the Peters of the State of th fruitfull fields, and Vineyards, so that this ought not to be accounted among the least townes of Germa-

nie. The houses stand along the waterside in good order, unto a stone bridge, which is made over the Mofell. Right over against it lyeth the strong Fort, and Castle of Eerenbredstein upon a high hill, which Eerenbredcommaundeth the Towne, and the Countrielying fein commandate in the Towlie, and its Collinary in neere it. The towne of Boppart, and Vpper VP-fill, are two imperial townes, and were morgaged by hope in the Emperour Henry the feventh, for a former of Money, unto the Archbishop of Trier. It is reported that Eucharius a Grecian, one of the 72. disciples of Christ, was the first Bishop of Trier, from his time till to be a fable, then the truth. But not with standing it Ludolph of Saxon, there were 73. Bishops. Lodvvick to be a fable, then the truth. But not with rainfulling it analysis of Saxon was the fift Prince. Electour of Trier. And is food, that this verely thought, that for antiquities of Saxon was the fift Prince. Electour of Trier. And is food, that the round give place to no towne in Europe. Extens Silving from him till the time of Lotharius, there were 36. r will giue place to no towne in Europe. Eneus silvius from him till the time of Lotharius, there were 36, writeth, that it is more ancient then Rome by 1300. Prince-Electours so that in all there were 109. Bishops

#### THE DESCRIPTION

O F



doubtfull, fome deriue it from the hill Hefus, though there is no fuch hill found in all Heffen, unlesse it be by Wimeghen in Gelderlant, which peradventure is not farrefrom the truth: for some Writters mention, that

one Bate Sonne unto the King of the Chatties (who enlarged, reftored, and encompaffed Nimeghen with Walls) had a Sonne called Hefut, who for the loue, which he bare to his native Countrie, named this place after his owne name, whereof also the hill Heffus retayneth te name yet to this daye. Others will faye, that this Countrie beareth the name of the Chatties, who in old time inhabited the same, whereof the CasZen-Elnboghen retayneth the ancient name. Beasus Rhenanus Lib. I. Rerum Germanicarum writeth, that the Hessians, coming out of high Germanie, chased away the Chatties, and taking this Countrie from them, called it after their ownename.

The Christian faith was first preached here by Be niface, or VVimfride an English man Anno 730.

Eastward this Countrie Boundeth upon Thuringia, Southward upon Franconia, Westward upon VVestphalia, and Northward upon the Dutchie of Brunfweick, the Bishoprick of Minden, and some other neighbour-

It hath a wholesome Aire, and the soile affordeth abundance of Corne, peafe, beanes, and other graine, and beareth many fruid-trees: It yeeldeth no Wines, bat by the Rhyne side there are very pleasant, and rich oat by the Anyne line there are very plealant, and the hafture and Meddowe grounds, which feed great flore of Cattalle, with abundance of graffe, which groweth there. It breedeth in the woods divers forts of game for Gentleman to take their delight in Hut-ting, as Red-deere, Fallow-deere, Roe-deere, Hares

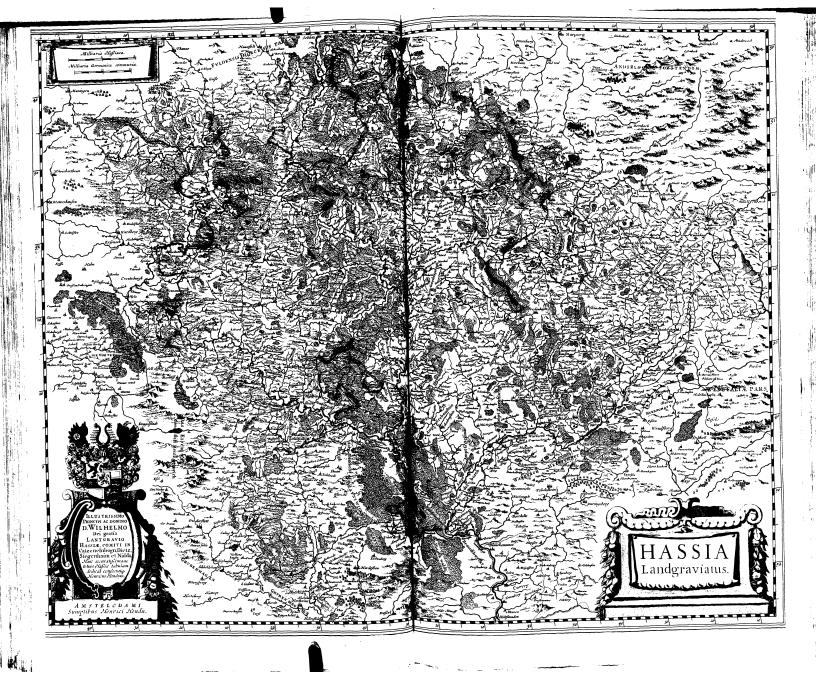
In some places there are found divers Mines of Cop-per, and black-lead. There is no salt found in the hills,

but in the Salt fountaines, and pitts. This Countrie (heretofore it had but the title of an Earledome, but now is honoured with the name of a Landgravedome) was in old time inhabitet by the Charties, according to the testimonie of all Writers, though Cranziu gainefaies it, making the Saxons to fpring from the Chatties, howfoever, they are called Chatthe by Ptolomie. These, as Tacitus withnesseth, were afterward transported by Shipping into the Iland Batavorum, or of the Batavians, where there are yet some reliques and traces of their names remayning, Especially two Villages fo called:to with Catvvick upon the Sea, and Catwick upon the Rhyne. Of the Source and Originall why they were called Chatties learned Iunius written in this mainter. In Casti oronious and justification and the state that a considerable in the state that a considerable in the state of the planted their Beneries, for volc hevour of the state of the planted their Beneries, for volc hevour of the state of t writteth in this manner. The Catti which our and for-

HENCE the Lantgraviate of ceits, whereby they entrapped their Ennemies, even as a Hessen tooke the name, it is Cathethin waite on a fudde to cath a Ratt or a Mouse. Such was then the nature of the Chatties, tot wit, a furious and was then the nature of the Chairs, who could not theu den in Hol-land, for they call a Cat, Hes: and denote th there by, that this houshold animale is an ennemie to Mice, by naming her Hes. It may well be , that the Ancients, who heretofore were renovvned for their vertues, were called by this name of Chatties, which the Hollanders yet to this day name so, for one cannot know better the wertue and excellencie of this people, then by Tacisus, wwho attributeth more honour and popts, shen by Taitus, wobstatribateh mere honour and Martialläifejäne to this popts, then to all ather of Germanie. And therefore the nature of the popts is experified by a terme mell proper to their merit, wholether you have regard at their courses, of bease attempts, or to their excellents. Thus smuch lumins freaketh of them. Heffin was in old time buta Counties, fibiject to the Lord of Thuring, which appeareth in the booke of Taurney: Whereit we reade, that Anno 1044. Ladworke Counted Heffin was at Hal, at a Tilting or Journey where the reserve the west of the thing the state of the things the state of th

held there, but afterward was advanced to the dignitie neid there, our arterward was advanced to the dignite of a Land-Grave, to that the daughter was exalted aboue the mother. At length also the Earledome of Cateenellenbogen fell unto him, & that by the daughter of the last Earle, which Henry the Land-Grave matried. Munster reciteth the genealogie of these Land-Graves of Hessen. Among the small Townes in Hessen, Graves of Helen. Among mennan a owners in terms. The there are two of chiefe nore: namely Marpung, and Trend. Callel. Marpung was called by Prolomic Amalia, and Marpung Marpung, which is the Capitall Towne monly named. Marpung, which is the Capitall Towne of Hellen, and some lay it was named so after Mars Martisburgh, or after Marcomins Prince of the Francks. Historic maketh mention that in former ages it was but a Farme and had some scattering houses about it. Dur a rarme and nadiometeauering nontestatour. The river Lonarunneth through it, & fome times the Prince holdeth his Court in this Citie. It is adorted with a V niverlitte, which Lodwicke Biffup of Munfter the Court of the Cou erected there, in the yeere 1526. Which Vniversities was adorned with three Learned Men. Ioannes Oldendorpius a Iuris consult, and these two famous Diaenaorpus a turns comiut, and these two fainous In-vines lobannes Draconites, and Andreas Hyperius. Among the other principall Townes of Hessen, c.g.d. Cassell is the second, named as it were Cassellum from

Castle, and according to some mensopinion by Prolomie Stereontium. It was heretofore but a bare Castle, but now is become a faire Citie, where the Landgraves haue a strong Castle, environned with Bulwarkes, and s well moated. Having a most pleasant Garden adorned with curious workes, shades, and greennesse, after the Italian manner. This Citie is watered with these three rivers; Fulds, Ans, and Frufuls. It hath a very fer Fuls. three riversi rulas, Ana, and Frijulas. It hath a very ter-rill Soile, good pafture groundes, and pleafant med-dowes lying round about it is that the Burgers most trading, is in wools and sheep-skines. Nor farre from traung, is in woois and incep-issines. Not fatterfrom (Marpary upon the river Eders, lich Franchenbergh, or Franchergh, a very fine towne, much commended in Franchergh, a very fine towne, much commended in Franchergh, a very fine towne, much commended in Franchergh, a very fine towner, and individually thereof. It tooks the name from the Franch, who encamped himone face of catchone by the throates; f they that or keepe the ring of from their fabrill Ambushments, and voille de-ther int or from their fabrill Ambushments, and voille de-



zens after the cultome of their Ancestours, are warlike, if neede require, otherwise they are given much to hunting and manuring of Lands, which indeed is ingenerallt he nature of the Hessians.

The towne of Echrovegen standard upon a hill, having rich and fruitfull Lands, lying round about it, and is watered with the river VVeira. By the conveniencie of this river, the hetbe Isais called by Plinie mencie of this river, the neroe spans caused by Planie Classum groweth there in abundance, and also great flore of it is found in the territoire of Thuring, whereof they make an excellent Dye, which within a mile of the Towne is laden in boates, and carryed to Minden, whete the Vreira falleth into the Vrefer, and Minden, where the Prentamental new Prefer, and from thence is brought to Breme, & Co is transported into the Eaft Countries. Of the original of this Towne, no mention is made thereof in histories, be-Towne, no mentionis mace increor immonies, oc-caufe it was thrice facked & burnt, during the time of the Hungarian Warres. Notwithfanding, it is related in the Froncinis Chronicle, that Charle-mage, about the yeere 769 founded and erecked many Bithopricks, Cloifters, and Churches in many many Bithopricks, Cloifters, and Churches in many many biinopricks, Clouters, and Churches in many townes: and that in the fame time also Kassfingen, and Esthouseen not farre from Cassell were founded and built It is recorded also that the Emperour Henry and built. It is recorded also that the Emperour Henry the (econd, built it up againe, after twas miferably deftroyed and floyeledy the incursions of the Hungarians, and did enrich it with many priviledges anno 187. In the Warres beween Adolphithe Archibishop of Mente, and the Landgreev of Hesien, this town of the Company of the Compa towne endured great losses, at which time it came under the Commaund of the Landgraves.

Fritzlar is also one of the chiefe townes of Hessen, which may rightly be called in Latin Dodrina Pacis, or which may rightly be called in Latin Delivine Pacify. or Peace - Doctrine , because then was fift taught the etternal Doctrine of Peace by the helpe of Be-niface , which spread it selfe through all History. Thering , and Frize-Inad. This Towne is feated very pleasantly upon the river Egyal. It is encompact claimly awall. upon which beans unrere Band. and fed with a wall, upon which many turrets ftand, and though the fituation thereof be univen, and hillie (as indeed the nature of that countrie is) yet not with-flanding there is a fruitfull foile round about it, for Come, and Trees; yea and yeeldeth some Wine, though the whole Countrie besides affordeth none. And albeit that this towne of Friezlar lyeth in the Land of Heffen; yet it is subject to the Archbishop of Land of Hellen: yet it is tubiect to the Archbinop of Mente, which is the cause, that it hath full ayned great harmes, as well by the Princes of Hellen, as by the Samus, by whome also it was destroyed and burnt.

The other Townes belonging to the Landgrant-

dome, which are many, wee will passe by for brevitie fake. There are divers rivers, which run through this Countrie, whereof the chiefest is the Rhyne, that watereth the South and Westerne part thereof, the VVefer, whose Fountaine or Spring is the VVeira coming out of the Forest of Turinga. Lupia runneth

through Westphalia. Advana in Tacitus is called by the historians Aderna, and is at this day named the Eder, according to the testimonic of Althamer, or possible the Rhoer, as Rithemer faith. Inniss in his Nomenclator, maketh the Eder to flow out of the Adriana, and affirmeth it to be a river in Hassia, which runneth into the Ada: and writeth in his Estavis, that it falleth into the Fulda, which is found to be true by the Landmaps. The fmaller & lefter rivelets in this countrie with fome othere are the Lanus or Long in the Countie of VVirgen hen, which foringeth out of the Horberg, and ran heretofore by the Caftle of VVidekind Prince of the English, and now watereth Lashe a towne in the same

Countie. Also the Fulda, &c.

The whole Countrie is full of hills, where the Me-The Elle. libores and the Abnobes are the chiefest: there are others besides that have divers names, as the Keffel-

bergh. Greek, &c.

The Woods for the most part, are peeces of the Thornus.
Forest of Ardenne, and thus much for the description of Halfie Onch for a conclusion, were will not omit. ot Hispu. Onely for a conclution, wee will not omitt to relate unto you, what Alius Esbauss Helfiew writeth in his Latin veries in congranulating all bapinefle to Philip Landgraue of Helfies for the victoric he ob-rained, deferibing legantly the nature, and fite of this Countrie, with the manners of the Inhabitants thereof which have the field lightness.

thereof, which are these following:

Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thraca Booten,
Gradivi domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem Gradivi domu ad Rhodopen, Hemaningu nivudem Greunfife kare, gelüde sillese pruinis, Gemin harma visce duratos frigore, quique Aus Elevan Officanque ibiani, aus Erymonis undau Tule & iffi fin, salis regione lecorum Et Flowis, Sivofque frequence, 6 montibus altis Estfita: narur s fimilei creas duna locorum Ceu natos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis Vitaplacet: non nulla invat fine Marte nec ullam Esse pusant vitam, que non assuverit armis. Quod si tranquilla vertentur adocia pacis, Ocianulla terunt sine magno vana labore: Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles, aut auro parriss exercens vomere coue; Equatofque Solo Campos rimantus aratris (Namque & planities fegetum facunda patentes Explicas innumeras, & plena Melfe colosus Ditat, & ipfa fibi fais eff, aut ardua Syvodo Lustra pesunt; Canibulque feras festantur odoris. Lustra pesuois, cambon que fra jor verterorum: Aut leges aut lura ferunt, aut oppida condunt Fortia, non folum bello munimina: Verum Que deceant in pace etiam, oblettent que quietos. ne acceant in pace cisam, oblicitarique quietos. Buildaros memorem fonest quid amena Pireta? Quid vuller ipfic cerantes frugiferatis Pullius Emonie duclee quid abique retellus. Mufurum Loca, copfifi loca digna Dearmon? O patria geldis fantel i Flumia motal O Valles l'à antra meis gratiffuna Mufici



## THE DESCRIPTION

## FRANCONIA.



ANCONIA, or East-Francken
Land, taketh the name from the Francks. Some fetch this name from one Francus, which others call Francien, the counrerfeit sonne of Hetter, whome they make to be the offpring of this nation, touching the de-

rivation of whose name, Peter Ronfard a French Poet faith merrily, that he was called by the Auncients Astyanax Francus, which signifyeth Hastiger, a Lance-bearer. Others (among which Gaguinus, and Eneas Pius) were of opinion, that the Emperour Valentinian, gaue this name to the Francks; because that in the Attick tongue, those were called Francks, which were noble, and couragious men, out of what Author, it is not knowne: but it maye be; in regard they were free, and franck from paying of any tribute unto him: which last opinion in my judgement is the likelieft, unleffe ye will curioufly fearch out the Etymologie of this name, and fay, that they are called Franci, as it were, Fry on cy, to wit, from paying of Cenfus, or tenths, which the fignification of this word cy importeth. Peradventure also, they were called Fryansi, or Franci, after the Gotishword Ansi, which hetokeneth fuch me, as excell all others in hapineffe, and riches, and were held as Heroicks, yea as Demy Gods for which cause, being more fortunate, and mightie, than the common fort, these Great Lords and seignours were used to be called Ansos or Hansos.

Howsoever, to returne to our first discourse, it is most certaine, that after the Franci or Francks had greatly encreased in riches, and power; and that their affaires went well with them, then they begann to growe wearie of the Romish yoake, and seruitude: and being tickled with a desire of commaunding, cast of the common name of Germans, and thinking upon their libertie, called them felues Francks or Freemen.

Francken-land boundeth Southward upon Suevia, and Bavaria, Westward with the Rhyne, Eastward upon Bohemia, and Northward upon Hassia and Thu-

The aire of this Countrie is pure, and healthfull And the foill of it selfe is not so sandie, and stonie, as Eneas Sylvius maketh it to be; faving in that part of it, which is called at this daye Norica, and lieth next the river fide: otherwise the soile is very fruitfull, and beareth great store of Barley wheate, and all other forts of graine. There is no countrie in Germanie that afforderh greater, or better Turnips, & Onions. Here The families and there are also Vineyards, which yeeld excellent wines, & which are transported into farre Countries. wines, & which are tramported attoract Cosmitted
About Bambergh groweth Liquorish in such abundance that they load whole waggons with id, & carry
irthrough all Germanie. Likewise this Countrie is couvered ouer in divers places with fruitfull trees, pleasant meddowes, and pastures which feed great store of all kind of Cattaile.

There are also all forts of Decre, belonging to princes and Lords, fed and kept in woods, and parks, having lodges and cribbs made, in which they laye hay for them in the winter, and give them falt, to preferve them the better against the violence of cold and hunger : and no private men are suffred either to hunt or to kill them.

That the Francks are Originally Germans, and The Francks were so called, it is manifest out of divers Hystorio-Germans graphers, but aboue all by Procopius Cefariensis, who Gorman writeth that which he saw with his owneeyes. The by skel first Prince of the Franks was Genebald, who reigned 30 Princes yeeres. There fucceeded him in the Gouverment,

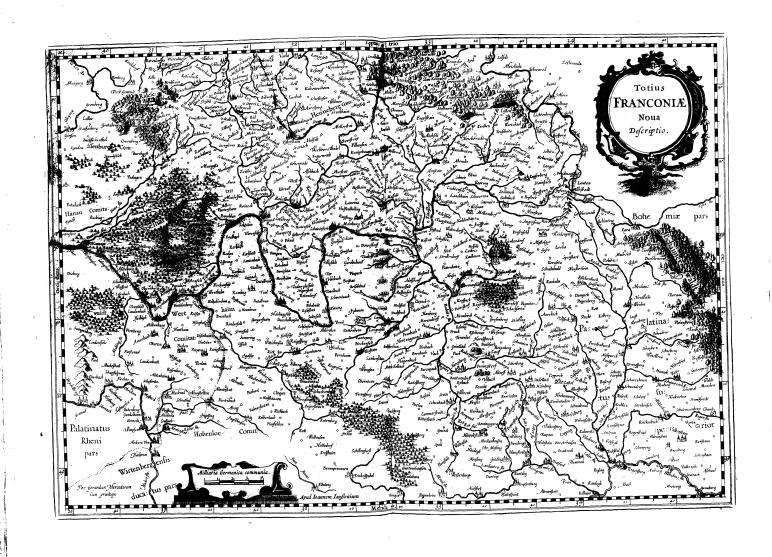
Marcomir, Dagobert, Lodwoick the first, Marcomir the II.

VVaramund or Pheramund who being exalted to the French Crowne, left this Dukedome to his brother Marcomir, Prumesler, Genebald the II, Suno, Luiteman Hughbald, Helmerick, Godfrey, Genebald the third. Lod-wwick the III. after whome succeeded, Erebers, Lodwwich the IV. Golbert the II.and Ifetan the last of these Duks, who dry without fifte, left his Dutchie in the keeping of Fritarin King of France, who was allo called Pepin, which Dutchie his Sonne Charlemagne gaue to Benedit Burchard the first invested Bishop of France, and also honout the first high the Charles and the Charles and the Charles and C VVurteburgh, and to histuccettours, and ano noncourred him & gaue as his Inheritance to him the Church of VVurteburgh.

This province beareth to this day the title of a province beareth of the safety to the safet

Dukedome, which dignitie the Bifftop of VVurzburgh burgh appropriateth to himself, though whole Franconia th not properlie belong unto him:for Kitzingen,& Briflad appartaine unto the Marquelle of Branden-burgh. Graglingen to the Bilhop of Bambergh: there are fubled to thole of Wurtzburgh. Chronach, Forcheym, Staphelftern, Hochfter: unto the Electour of Menz be-Stapheitern-Heinflett: Unter Election to Melle Ve-long Koningfergh, Oxenfur; Carlfadt : Halfurt; Bi-febepf: heym . Alderburgh : Mildenburgh with some other Townes. VVirceburgum is called by Conrade Cel-tes, Erebipolim. Ligarinus Herbipolim, Spanheimius Marcopolim, Ptolemæus Artaunum, and the Inhabitants
VVurtzburgh, by reason of the sweete must, that groweth there. This is the chiefe cirie, and the Metropolitan of all East Francken-land. It is a very faire towne, where Boniface Archbishop of Menta erected a Bifhoprick anno 751. It lyeth in a plaine valley, having fmall hills, faire Orchards, & Pastures roud about it, & is fortified with a moate, walls, turrets, & strong Bulwarks,& within is very populous, & hath sumptuous houses. On the West side it is watered with the river of Mem. convenient for the bringing of all commodites unto it. It hath a ftrong ftone-bridge over the Meyn, & on the other fide of the Meyn, upon the hill lying next unto the citie, there standeth a Castle, which heitherto hath beene accounted invincible, because it hath oftentimes beene belieged, and affaulted, as well by the citizens, as by the perants, but could never be taken in: At the foote of this Hill lyeth a monasterie, built by Burchardus upon the charges of Cu-

nibertKing of France, in honour of S. Magnus Confessor.
For the rest, it will not be amisse, to knowe the For the reft, it will not be amille, to knowe the manner of the oblequies, and confectation of the Bi-floops, and Dukes of Vpartchargh. The firlt being dead the Bilmops, which is for inceed him, comethy-dingino the Clite, with a great traine of braue horizonea, and being light from his horie, & having putt of his princip to be sine is led by four cofficial Counts. bare footed and bare headed into S. Salvators Church, cloded in poore rayment and girt about him with a Cord. These officiall Counties are those of Hennebergh, Caffel, VVertheym, and Reineck. The Deane, and the Clergie comming to meete him, afke him what he wouldhaue? he answeareth in most humble wife,



that he is vnworthy, to take upon him, that present dignirie & function, wherunto he is chosen, & to administer, & execute his office faithfully. Here upon the Deane saith unto him. I charge thee in the name of all this Chapiter to take into they protection the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dutchie here unto annexed, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. This done, he followerh the clergie into S. Saviours Church, and after they have invested him in his pontificall robes (as the manners) he heareth a Maffe, and from thence he goeth to a great feaff made for him in the Caftle. But the decealed Biflops bodie being unbowelled, and his hart taken our and putt into a glasse must first be brought into the chappell of the Castle, and layd there. On the morrow they carrie him from the Caffle to S. Joannes his Cloifter, holding a Croffier staff in his right hand, and a sword in his left. The third day they carrie him to S. Saviours Church, where they fing pray, and make vowes, and then with his fword and his staff they burie him.

and his faft they burie nim.

\*\*Bamberga\* is called by Ptolomic Granionarum\*, but was first named \*\*Babenbergs\*, which is as much to saye, as the Hill of \*\*Baba\*, called so after the name of \*\*Baba\* daughter unto Otho the Duke of Saxon, and wife unto Albert Count of Babembergh. Others call this Towne Pavonis Montem, or Peacocks-hill. It is à very pleafant Citie, lying upon the river Regnitz. Round about it there are many hills, very faire Orchards, and Gardins, a very fertill Soile, where Pompions, and Li-quorish growein abundance, as is mentioned aboue. Irisan Episcopale seate, & a nurcing mother of manie I carned men, witnesse the famous writings of loachim Camerarius, who was borne there.

Francofurtum; or Francofurdia ad Manum; commonly called Franckford on the Meyn, to diftinguishit from Franckford, lying upon the Oder. Munster is of the opinion, that heretofore, it was called Helenopolis, but whe, & from whom it tooke this name, he maketh no mention. Henricus Stephanus in his verses made to the honour, and praise of this Citie, giveth it this lauda-ble name, by calling it an Academie for all forts of Merchants, Francofortensis Athenas, Musarum Nundi nas, Mercurialis, the recourse, and resort of all the Merchant townes in the world. The Meyn divideth this citie into two parts by a Stone-bridge, which ioyneth them both together. It is an Imperiall Citie, famous through the whole world, because of the two yearely Marts, or Misses, which are kept in it. It is a custome, that here the King of the Romans is chosen by the Princes Electours, and if there should be two Competitours, they must bring both their Armies into the field before Franckford, and there in a battail, decide & trie who shall carrie the kingdome.

Moguntia, commonly called Mentz, is by fome na- Mentz. med Moguntiacum, and by Ptolomiel. 2.c.8.tab.3. Neomagum: others affirme, that it hath this name from the river Mano or Mayn, which some call Moganum, or Mogum. It is a Metropolitan Citie, and the Episcopall Seate. The ground about it, especially on both fides of peate. I neground apout is especially on portines of the Rhyne, is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent wine. It is large, fortifyed, populous, and well com-pact, especially on that fide, which lieth next unto the Rhyne: For on the other fide, it is nothing neere fo well inhabited. It is very long, but finall & narrow. There are in it faire great houses, built after the Romish manner, and very faire Churches, with the Bishops Castle, It is also a university, which the Bishop Theodorick erected. It is reported that the art of printing was first found out in this Towne. This Citie is under the subjection of her owne Archbishop, Prince-Electour,

and imperiall Chancellour. Mons Regime, or Konigsbergh, is the towne, where Konings-that excellent and famous Mathematician Iohannes bergh. de Monte Regio was borne.

Schwenfurt, lyeth upon the Meine in the very Spreinfurt. harr of Francken-land. The other Townes in this Countrie are Kitzingen , Fridbergh an imperiall Towne, and some others.

The first Imperiall Circle is that of Franconia, unto which are called and appeare these States folloGrade.
wing, to wit, for the Spiritualitie the Bishops of Bamwing, to wit, for the spirituality and Duke of Franker-land, the Biftop of Furthful, the Master of the Dutch-order, The Priour of Cambergh, & the Abbot of S. Gilgen at Nurnbergh.

For the Temporalitie, these Princes and Lords

following, the Marquesse of Brandenburch, & Burghronowing, the Marqueite of a branemorich, o Durgi-graue of Nurenburgh. The Earles of Henneberch, Caftel, Fretheim, Rheinech, Hohenlee, Erpach, and Schwunz-zenburch. The Lords of Reichelfpergh, and Limpic the Free imperiall townes are thele: Nurnbergh, Rotenburch, VVin [haim, and Svveinfurt.

There runne through this Countrie many rivers The Rivers. full of fifthe, whereof the Mayn, and the Sala are the chiefest: the smaller are the Sinna, Radiantia, Essu, Tarber and fome others.

The woods in this Countrie are the Spifhart, the The Woods. Ottenvvalt &c. being parts of Svvart vvalt, with which, as also with the Sigebergh, this Countrie is encompassed round about, as it were with a naturall

The Inhabitants of this Countrie are mightie, and The Masser valliant, rich in nobilitie, and Gentrie, fharp witted, of the Inhabit and given to much labour, in planting and dreffing of Vines, by the diligence, as wel of men, as of Weemen. They are so given to worke, that they cannot endure any Idle persons.



## THE DESCRIPTION огтне LANDGRAVIATE

## THVRINGIA, O DVRING

boundeth Westward upon the VVerra, and Eastward upon the Sala, Northward upon the Sweart, or Harts wood, and Southward upon Duringer-vrood. The length of this

Countrie is answerable to the breath, and reacheth fome 12. Germane miles. This land is very fruitfull in all kinde of Encrease, and fruits, especially, in Corn; fo that Georgius Agricola flicks not to name it, the marrovve, and fatt of Germanie. The heard Ilatin or Woad (which Plinie calleth Glastum, & at this day Gaudum, or Pastillum) wherewith they die all fortes of blew Colours, groweth there in abundance, and is by the Inhabitants, who make great profit and gaine thereof, transported into fortine Countries, upon which a certaine Poet hath made these verses:

Herba Thuringorum Celeberrima crescit in agris; Here I than Great from vesser feld.

Here I faith Great from vesser feld.

Ponder is hat magnis ft, & multo venditur are:
Het etenim ining lan parate feld.

This heath, Pluife laith, is not much unlike the
Plantine leases, and is called in French Glaffu, which

heeretofore was much used by the Brittish weemen in smearing, and collouring of their bodies, to make them looke like Moores.

Though this land yeeldeth no wine but fuch as is brought unto them out of other Countries: yet are there found in it some gould and filver mines, espe-

cially very rich Salt-pits.

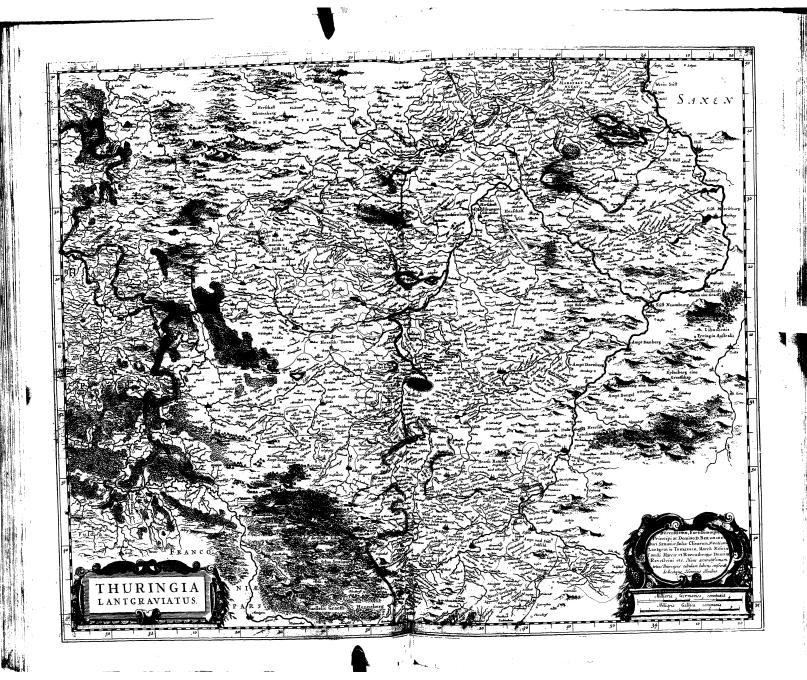
Heretofore this Countrie was a Kingdome, but at this daye beareth the title of a Land-Graviate. Duringen, and Heffen, were heretofore about 366. yeeres agoc, as one Countrie, annexed together, under the Gouvernment of the French kings, till the time of Carolus Magnus, and Henricus Auceps: but the Emperour Carolus Crassus, at last made Ludovicus Duke of Thuringia, whose nephew Burchardus beingdeseated by the Hungarians, and leaving no iffue behinde him, Henricus Auceps the Emperour possessed this Countrie, unto whose iffue, namely, unto the princes of Saxonie, euen to this daye, it hath beene subject. For albeit, after the decease of VVilhelmus, sonne unto the Emperour Otho the first (who was Arch-Bishop of Ments, and had Commaund over Duringen, by the permission of his father) his Successours Arch-Bishops of Mentz, had full commaund over the city of Erffurt, which yet they have, yea and for a time had appropriated all Duringhen to them selues, whose Deputie, or Gouvernour (under the Gouverment of the Emperour Conradus Salicus) for a certainetime was Ludovicus Barbatus; it was fo that after him the title of Land-Graues appropriated the whole land to their felues as their owne inheritance, from whome at last about the yeere of our Lord 1250. it came to Henricus the Illustrious, Marquesse of Mysia, descended from VVidekindus , and fonne unto Theodorius , the nephew of Harmannus, Landgraues of Thuringen, in

HVRINGIA, or Duringen, lieth betweene the two rivers of Sals, and the FFerra. It Sonne Albertus Degener succeeded, and after him his Sonne Arbertus Degener succeeded, and after him his Sonnes Fredericus Admorfus, and Theodoricus, who in the right of their fathers brother, the Marquesse of

Mysia, were declared Heires.
The whole tract of this land (as some will save ) was in time past inhabited by the Sorabi, whereof Eginhar - Sacie tus, and Aimonius make mention: Peucerus saith, the remaynders of them at this day is Sorbec, and Severfteyn, which lie betweene the Elue and the Sala. Revnerus Reyneccius in his booke touching the Offpring of the Mylians, calleth the Inhabitants of this land Tringetas, as if one would say Tyringoras, from whome the towne of Goths tooke the name : and though it be nowe but a finall territoire, yet Ortelius writeth that in ancient times, it contayned 12. Earledomes, 12. Princely Abbeys, 144. walled Townes, and as many mercate hamletts, 2000, villages, and 100. Caftles.

mercatenamietts, 2000. vuiages, anu 190. Laures. The cheife towne of all Duringen is Erdfurdia, on Enfan. Erdfurdia, called by the ancients Erphoffpria, and Er-foffur, as it is thought fo called from one Erf the fulf founder thereof, who fetting his Milles by the river Gers, built there the first houses of this Towne, about the beginning of the gouvernment of Area-dius, and Honorius. Afterward in the yeere of ouer Lord 438. it was much enlarged, and bettered by Clodovam King of France, and at last Anno 1066, was encompassed with a wall, and made a great deale bigger, that now it is held to be one of the greatest townes in all Germanie; fo that the Duringish husband men, haue a proverbe faying, that Erfurt ift nicht on flat finder in gante land that is, Fifth it in onely a towne, but rather a wohle Countrie. The river Gera runneth through this Citic, and feowreth awaye the filth. It was heretofore an Epifcopall refidencie, ordayned by Smifger the Apolle of the Germans, have been considered to the Germans. but this dignitie was afterward transferred to Menta It is also a Vniversitie flourishing in all learning, which to a Part Anno 1392. was by Pope Boniface the ninth endued and with many priviledges. There is round about this Citie a fertill foile, good pasture grounds, and great store of VVoad which groweth there.

This townewas heretofore much plagued by the Emperour Henricus the Fourth, who would have forced them to paye tenths, from which before they had euer beene free: and therefore when the Saxons warres begann, they rather choose to defend their libertie by armes, then to haue that unaccustomed burthen laydupon them, and did persevere therein with fuch courage, and zeale, that the Emperour was almost in daunger of his life. This Citie hath suffai-ned great losses by fire: so that there is scarce a towne in Germanie, which hath beene so often burnt, and confumed with fire. Especially by the last great fire, which hapned Anno 1472. it endured an exceeding great loste, when as S. Maries, and S. Severus Churches were burnt, and well nigh a thirdpart of the towne. This fearefull fire hapned by some Incendiaries hyred thereunto, among whom a Dominican fryerwasaccounted the cheife ringleader. Also Anno 1509 there hapned a great tumult in this city, be-



tweenethe Towne Councill, and the Burgers; and that by reason of some heavie taxationes and contributions, which they had imposed upon the Burgers.
For the whole Communaltie gathering a head together in a certaine place appointed, they would know what debts the towne owed, what charges it was at, and what became of their money. The Counwas at, and wharbecame of their money. The Courcell perceiving this uproce, and what a ragethe people
were in, had thought to haue pacified them with
mild and gentle words, telling them that when time
ferved, they would giue them an account of their
ceits, and difforments. This filled, and pacifyed
them for this time: bur meeting together again
upon a certaine day prefixed, they admonified the
Councill, to giue them this Account: but one of
the Councill (formacking this more then the others,
burth our into harfhe and boilferous termes againf
the Burers: because the trequired flock things from

burst our into harshe and boisterous termes against the Burgers i because they required sinch things from them: whereupon the Burgers sings they could not prevaile, but that the Councill would have shifted them of: they in a great rage, depose the Councill, and choose new Magistrates in their places: upon this there followed a great fedition: which at last came to a warre, in so much that the Emperour Massilians, and the Bishop of FV prathemys, taking this to heart; were driven to reconcile and pacine both narries.

VVeymar is a faire towne, and heretofore gaue the name to the Earledome, at this prefent it is the refi-dence of the Dukes of Saxonie, who made there a stately Palace, built all of fouresquared blewe stones with a very fine garden & Orchard about it, planted with all kind of fruits, and is watered by the river Ilms, which runneth from thence into the Sals.

Some maintaine that Iena tooke the name from Janus: yer wee doe not read; that Ianus hade uer any adoration given him in Germanie; bur that hath more likelyhood of truth, which Stigelius relateth in

Hinc placet Hebrao nobis hanc nomine dicis Ve vetus a Iayn nomen Ienatenet.

Cur ita crediderim, nilimentem vocula fallit, Certe hujus rationuminis esse potess. Quippe vocat Iayn Solyma piùs incolúterra Hoc quod nos Latio dicimus ore merum.

Hes quas use Late accumus or energys.

One coput is media arb ferrila trigit wois,

Henc quiffigun à vins nomen habere neget!

Hereby gring us to understand, that the name lens is rather derived from Lens, which signifyeth in our tongue Nvine. This towne hath a famous Vniversitie in ir, erected in the veere 15 18.

Gotais named after the Gothes, and therefore Ri- G Gothes named after the Gothes and netector that the things are descended from the Gothes, and that the Cothes built this towns Goth, and that the Gothes built this towns Goth, and called it after their owne name, and people, about the yeere \$23. as Lobstenius witnesseth. There was the yeere \$13, as Lobjenus with electric Thece was heretofore in it an exceeding firong hold, called *Grimmenfleyn Cafle*, which because of the mutinic of *PVilhelmus Grimbach*, being of a more noble descent Prilhelmus Grimbach, being of a more noble defeem then of condition, for his groffe and foule faults, it was flighted, and demanteled, he being put into the Ban and prefeription of the Emperours Ferlinands and Maximilian, for prefuming to confraine the Princes, to have deposed the Emperour, and to have brought in a new forme of Gouvernment into the Empire-for the execution of which profeription, the prince Eledour of Saxonie, being eleded by the Emperour and the States of the Empire. He flighting he Permeterour profeription, truffed to the firength. the Emperour and the states unternative influence the Emperours profeription, truffed to the fitrength of this Caftle, and gaue him felfe under the protection of Ioannes Fredericus the fectod Duke of Saxonie, which Prince, giving no eare to the faithfulled. nie, which Prince, giving no eare to the taithfullad-monitions of the other princes, to quite himfelfe of the Munineers, Maydiav Prince Electour of Savo-nie, was forced to beliege and take in this towns and Callto, and after that this Grimbach and foure of his Companions were executed, this Callfe was when demolified and razed, and loannes Fredericus Duke

of Saxonie, carryed prisoner to Vienna. The rivers which water this Countrie are the Sala, The River

or Salita, the FFerra, Fulfruit, ilma, Gera, Or, Affelfelt, Helke, & the Cling.

Here and there among the hills are found allo fome profitable mines of gould, and filver, especially Manale.

tome prontaine ministing governments of the property of the provided by Braitenburgh. This Countries full of woods, which are all parts of the Sovarizous of so but among the reft the Turingerovos of is the cheifest, and best knowne, called by Carfar Bacenes, which parted the Cherufci from the Suevi. The others are the Haynich, Hainfett, and the Winds. Finnvvoods, all full of Deere & game.

There are also in this Countrie many fine Churches, and Cloifters, among the which our Ladies Church in Erffure excelleth the others in fairenesse, and was founded, and built by Bonifacius Bishop of Mentz. There hangs in the steeple a huge bell, the greatnesse whereof, is well knowne throughout all Germanie.

The inhabitants of this land, are by nature cruell, and hard, very haughtie before ther Ennemies, they are rall bodied, and of a ftrong, and faire complexion.



## THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME VPPER SAXONY.

Together with

#### MISNIE & LAVSNITZ.



xony is devided into the Poper, and Nether Saxonie. This mapp then represents unto you, the pper Saxonie, adorned with Duke is one of the feuen Prin-

ces Electours. This Countrie boundeth Eaftward upon the Marck, Westward upon Hassas, Southward upon Thuringa and Missia, & Northwardupon the Duke-

Thuring and Mijiats, & Northward upon the Duke-dome of Brung-forick.

The principall Cline thereof is VPistenberg, lying upon the rive of Elue. It was firth built by VPidebind, or as forme thinke by his Sonne VPidechindus. So that this Citie VPistenbergh beareth the name of VPide-chindus, either from the Father, or from te Sonne. not take the same from the Lake Melis, where Duke Frederick amon 1923, erected in its A univerties, per house the focus of the feed of the Towns of Melis, to which Rithiumer tather incurse, for the according to the refinemine of England the Towns of Melis, to which Rithiumer tather incurse, for the same and was dorned with Mafters of the draiter, or Profeflours, Killfull in the three languages, and the liberall (icinese, in which Routfield the feed of the same from the Lake Melis and the liberall (icinese, in which Routfield the feed of the same from the Lake Melis when the Melis and the liberall (icinese, in which Routfield the feed of the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the feed of the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the feed of the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the feed to the Anderson the Course of the Routfield (icinese) in the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the feed to the Anderson the Course of the Routfield (icinese) in the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the feed to the Anderson the Course of the Routfield (icinese) in the Melis and the Routfield (icinese). In which Routfield the Routfield (icinese) in the Melis and the Routfield (icinese) in which Routfield (icinese) in the R troma meane, & a timple choole, it became a tamous Vinverfity, and was adorned with Mafters of the chaire, or Profeflours, fullfull in the three languages, and the liberal licences. In which flourithed thefe two famous Invis conflicts of Germany: Henningius, and Oldendarpius. This is temarkable which Albertan Gransius related in the 88 ooks & 90 C of this Fundalis, a navient & destripance pharties accorded of forme estimated the statement of th purging & clearing one that is accused of some crime by a hott burning Iron. In this Citic upon a certaine time, there was an innocet man, accused falsily, that he fecretly had fetta house on fire: now being charged therewith he fwore, that he was not giltie of it, offering to cleare him felfe by a hort borning Iro, which the ludges refused, as forbidden by the Civill Lawe: norwithstanding he tooke a glowing Iron in his hand, carryed it a good waye: and at last casting it from him, he was neither burnt, nor seared: the yron vanished away to the great admiration of the Beholders. It hapned about a yeere after, that a man, which was a paying of the street, and stirring the sandwith his hand to lay in his stone, vnexpected found this more barren, harder, and not so fruitfull: but what his hand to lay in his flone, ynexpeded found this not Iron, which was glowing fill, and burn him hor his right hand. The Standers by wondering much herear, gauce the Magifirates notice thereof, who which was guite of this cime whereof the other behind the squite of this cime whereof the other behind the squite of this cime whereof the other behind the squite of the scine whereof the other behind the squite of the scine whereof the other behind the squite of the scine whereof the other behind the squite of the scine whereof the other behaviors and so the squite of the s

E E are now come unto V9-per Saxony, making the eight Circle of the Empire; For Sa-the Emperour Henry the Third, who by an Ill-willer of the Emperous Homy the 1 Intelligency and Ill-willer of hers-being taxed with adulters, purged herfelfe by a hort glowing Iron, and fo faued her honour. Such a kind of Tryall, and purgation the flow ere put unto (asye may read in the booke of Georgius Cedenus) who had defield Madis of their virginite, or Madis themfelies, who was fulpected to have foll it, for the clearing of themfelies, and for making of their timo-clearing of themfelies, and for making of their timocencie knowne. Some will place Torgan in Vpper Saxonie, which not with standing by others is accounted among the Townes of Milnie.

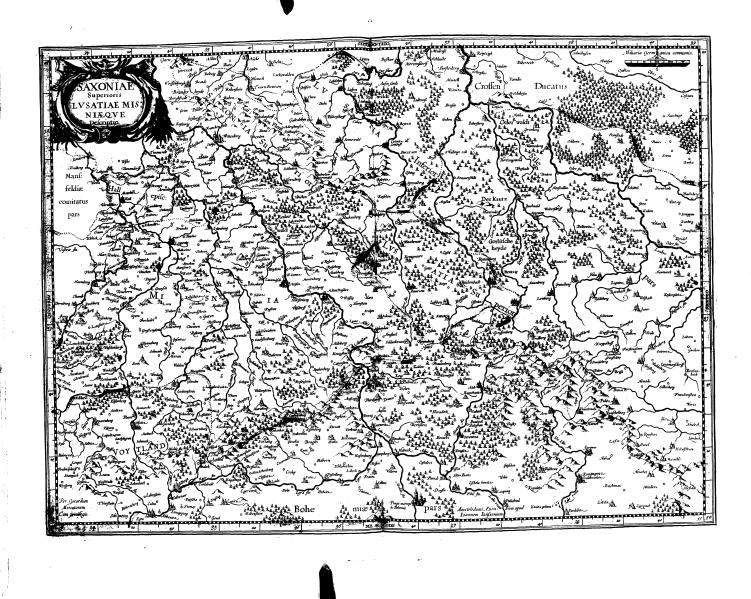
#### OF MISNIA.

Missie or Messen, is a territoire in Vpper Saxonie, which lieth betweene the Sala and the Elue, two rivers, and taketh this name from the Lake Mefia, where

fpring-head out of the Countrie of the Harmundures.
This province boundeth Northward upo the Marquiate of Brandenburch, and Fiper Saxonie, Eastward quiate of Brandenburch, and Fiper Saxonie, Eastward upon Laufniez, and Steffa, Southward upon Bohemia The fine, and the Mounts Sadetos, and Westward upon Thu-

It was reported, that heretofore it had a very unhealthfull aire, which could hardly be endured; by The temps. reason of the Foggs and Damps, which rise in the woods, and upon the hills, but that afterward it be-came more healtfull, when these woods were hewen & cut downe, these Foggs and Dampes begann to

This Countrie is fruitfull in bearing all forts of graine, so that it can furnish the neighbouring Countries therewith. There is also great abundace of wine, honey & Cattle: faving Ioachimsdale, where the foile is



The Gos- Dukedome of the upper Saxony was erected. A while after, these Countries little by little were devided into many Lordthips, and afterward came againe under the command of one man onely: for it hapned in the yeere 1241, when the Landgrave of Thuring came to decease without heire-males, this Countrie by a woman fell unto the Lords of Mifnie, who euer fince bare the title of them both, and so were called Marquisles the title of themboth, and to were cancer statements of Minie, and Landgraves of Thuringa: Alio Anno 1413, when the Prince Elector of Saxonie left no more heire-males behinde him, Sigfmund the Emperour gate this Dukedome of Saxony to the Princes of Saxonie and Advantage of Saxony to the Princes Mifnie, which enjoy it to this daye, and thus they be-

gann to haue a treble title, as Munster declareth. In Missie there are many Townes: the chiefe towne

In wifise therearemany I ownessthe cheeteowne is wifines at Negfine Injunyoun the left fideother Elwe, built by the Emperour of the the firth.

Next most in Dredden, most pleafantly feared, and well provided against the incurion of an Ememine. This is the Segarin of Armes, belonging rother Duke of Soary, and hath a very sumptious Palace and of Soary, and hath a very sumptious Palace and the Soary, and hath a very sumptious Palace. Court & aftonebridge most curiously made.

Lipfia, or Leypzich is a famous towne of Merchan dize, lying upon the river of Pleys. it surpassed in richelle, and beautie all the other townes of Missie. It hath an excellent Vniversitie, for when there was fome Confusion in Praceh Anno 1408. it was transferred heither. In this track lie also Ilenburgh, Altenzel,

Lasterbergh, and some other Townes.
The Rivers which water this Countrie, are the Elve, Sala & Mulda with others. Here & their also this Countric is couvered with woods, being parcells of the Hyr-cinian Forest or Sevartevood. The inhabitants thereof cinian rorgi of Sovarrovoga. The minancians director are at this daye firong, and of a faire Complexion, fro-lick, merrie, frendly and mannerley, very peaceable, and in no wife given to that inbred cruelty & fowrenelfe of the Germans.

#### OF LVSATIA.

The name of the Lufatians agreeth well with the words under their commaund. Laufaitz is divided into two parts, the Vperfa, etch Nether Laufaitz. In the Vper Laufaitz In the Vper Laufaitz In the Laufaitz In the Common Common Common Laufaitz In the Nother, Conflix & Zusawv. Golfiz Schwistington Common Laufaitz Camous for the faite buildings in and the number famous for the faite buildings in; and the number of Infabitants; it sallo fortified with a ftrong wall, & Ca

moate, and is fituated upon a hill, neere unto the river Niffs, which lyeth verie commodious for the Millers, Bruers and Dyers, who receive great benefit thereby, priers and Dyers, who receive great benefit mereby, over this river there goeth a wodden-bridg couvered over. Among all the Edifices S.Peters Churchis the chiefeft, and likewife the Towne-house harh a flattely pinacle upon it. The foundation of this Towne was layd in the yeere 1131. as the Annales thereof doe showe. And afterward Anno 1301. it was lamentably burntand destroyed by fire, so that there was scarce a house left standing: but within eight yeeres after, (as a Phoenix, which reviveth out of her owne aftes) it was reedifyed, and built more fumptuous and magnificent then before. It belongeth to Behemia, aswel as Lauf-nitz. How it came to the Bohemian Crowne, Ishannes Dubravius lib. II. declareth in his historic of Bohe-

The river Niffs runneth through all Laufnitz; by Rome ne river Nuja runnern tarouga an Laujutiz; of which this Countrie reapeth a great benefit. And thus much for Lufatia: Now wee will returne again unto Sexony, which is watered, and moyftened by manie excellent rivers, to with the Flor, Sala, the V'efer, Lufimicius, Multavia, Mifa, Fulda, Leyna, Allenis, the Oder, Ola, Nifa, and some others.

There are also many woods in it, being all parcells \*\*Prodo.
f the Svvart-vvood, whereof the Chiefest are these, The Lunenburgerheyde, Spondawverheyde, Rottenavverheid, Galberheid, and Pomerifcheid. There werein old times in Saxonie foure frares, or Conditions of men. to wit: Noble men, Freed-men and Slaves, and the Lawe did import, that everieman must abide in that State wherein he was, and not to marrie with any of an other degree. but the Noble with the Noble, the Free with the Free, the Freed with the Freed, & the Slaves with the women Slaves & if any man did the Conwith the women blaves & r any man did the Contrarie, he was to be punished with death. They had also good Lawes against all Delinquents and offenders.

This V pper Saxony maketh the eight Circle of the Empire, and conflicts in three degrees of States, where of the Billogue and Palester are the full Newscaff believes and the full Newscaff believes the full Newscaff believes and the full Newscaff believes the full News

Impure, and conducts in three degrees of States, whereof the Bilhops and Pelesters are the first Mamely whereof the Bilhops and Pelesters are the first Mamely the Bilhops of Hoffier, Marghurgh, Namburgh, Petatweneth Elsoythe Oder, and the Bohemian Meantsian. It was the Bilhops of Hoffier, Marghurgh, Mamburgh, Petatweneth Elsoythe Oder, and the Bohemian Meantsian. The name of the Lafaisan agreeth well with the words 

Elying and Lygins, who heterofore inhabited their 
elying the Lafaisan their 
elying the Lafaisan their 
elying the Lafaisan their 
elying their 
ely bergh. The Imperiall Townes belonging to the third State, are Dantzick and Elbingen.

#### THE DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

## VPPER PALATINATE, VPPER BAVARIA



ption of Nortgovia, Nortgovu, or the Vpper Palatinate. Nortgovv taketh the name from the Northerne tract, and fignifyeth the Northerne Rerion. It is also called the Poper Palatinate, to diftinguish it from

the Nether Palatinate , lying along the Rhyne. Heretofore this part of Bavaria, was called Noricum, which Ptolemee placeth and conrendeth to lie betweene the River Ihn, and a part of the Donave, (which reacheth from the Ihn, unto the mountaine Cetium) the mount Cetium being a part of the Countrie of Austria, and the mount Carranca. But when the Boil chased the Romans out of that part of Vindelicia (which lieth betweene the rivers Ihn, and the Lech) and had taken it in for themselves, this tract of land gott the name of the Norici, and Boiaria, or Bavaria. In which intent and meaning Diaconus lib. 3. Hift. Longobard, describeth the same unto us in these

The Province Noricum, in which the Boiaris inhabited, bounderh Eastward upon Austria, Westward upon Suevia, Southward upon Italie, and Nortward upon the Donavv. Sextus Rufus, and Liber Notitiarum devide the Countrie Noricum into two Provinces, namely, the Mediterranean, and that which shooteth out along the Donaw-fide.

The Countrie of Voper Bavaria, butteth North-ward upon Voitland. Eaftward upon Bohemia, South-ward it is feparated by the Donavo from the other part of Bavaria, and Westward boundeth upon the Hanekamp, and upon a part of Suevia, and Franconia.

This Countrie hath a wholefome, and a good aire, but hath fomewhat a hard and barren foile, though in fome places, it is reasonable fruitfull in Corne, & pasture-grounds. About Kelheim, along the Donavo, there are many Vineyards; but the wine thereof is very fowre, fo that they have a common proverbe in faying, that upon the same hills, there groweth notaying, that upon the tame mus, there growth na-thing but vineger. This Countrie alloo yeeldeth di-vente-mettals, effecially great flore of yon, which brings in great gaine, and profit every yeere to the Inhabitants. From thence commeth allo your best

Azure or Sky-coloured blewe. This Northgown, or asit is called at this day the Vp. per Palatinate was in former ages a kingdome, and had their owne kings to governe them, the rest of Bevaris, being made a Province by the Romans, till theyeere of our Lord 500. Hence it came, that Iulius Cafar maketh mention, that Ariovifus king of the Germans, had to his wife the fifter of the king of the Norifis. but what princes the Norici, or Norigouvvers had in succeding ages, is unknowne, untill they received the Christian faith. In they eere 511. by the help of Theodo the Second, Bavaria was made a kingdome, who driving the Romans out of it, and giving them a great overthrowe, it was afterward divided by the

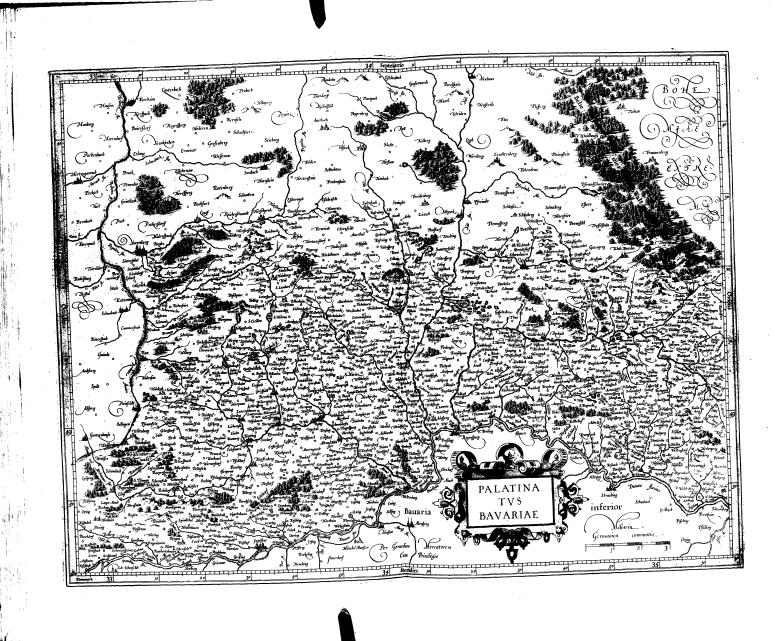
E come now to the Descri- Dukedomes, whereof Theodo the third at Regenspurck. Otho at Ottingen, and Theobald at Tyroll held their re-fidence: It would be too long to reckon up all the others: onely I will adde this hereunto, Namely, that the Emperour Ludovicus Bavarus in the yeere of Christ 1339. made such a partition , that all Bavaria, Norica, or Nortgovy, should belong the Palatines, faving fome imperiall townes, and that part which before was under the Romish Empire.

The Chiefe Citic of Bavaria is Nurenbergh, lying Nara-upon the river Pignitz, which runneth trough the length towns, fituated in avery pleasant place, is of a large circuit, and hath a faire aspect, adorned with fine churches, and many sumptuous houses, with large fireers, with firong walls, and turrets, and fortifyed with Bulwarcks, and Ramparts. It is very populous, and by reason of the rich trading in it, and all sorts of cunning manufactures, is famous throughout the whole world. Moreover, this Citie is not onely fitted in the midft of Germanie, as Bilibaldus Birckhaimerus witneffeth, but also is the very hart, and navell of Europe. From Ierufalem (which citie is fited in the midft of the world, as is knowne by the longitude, and latitude of the degrees) Nurenbergh lyeth about 500. Germane miles. And though it be no ancient towne; ver the Castle (which stood upon a high-hill, in time past called Castrum Noricum) was very ancient, built by the Emperour Claudius Tiberius, and therefore was it also named Neronic Castrum. Heretofore this Citie was subject to Albertus Duke of Franconia, after whose deceafe, it came to be under the Empire, in the reigne of the Emperour Ludovicus the Third, and from that time forward, it encreased greatly in riches, and the number of Inhabitants. In the time of Carolus the Fourth, it was encompassed about with walls, and in the yeere 1530. it was more enlarged, and much fortithe yeare 1530.1 was more enarged, and much torti-fyed. Andisarthis day one of the greateft Ciries of Germanie, so that there are in 1528 Streets and La-nes, 11. stone-bridges, which toyne both parts of the towne together. Theriver, which tunneth through the Cirie, driues 68. water milles. They have alfoo 116. Wells, 12. Fountaines, 6. great Gates, and 13. com-mon Bathing-stoues: of this City Fabritius speaketh on this wife,

Qua non Germanis est ulla celebrior oris. Seu leges spectes, & Sancti Iura Senatus, Et sic unanimi viventes fædere cives; Seve tot artifices claros aquandaque prifcis Ingenia, & varios Iuvenumque Senumque labores. In the vecte 1575, those of Nurenbergh exceted at

alterf a Vniverlitie, and gott them Profesiours, or The Pair Maltres of the chaire in divers languages, of Philosomer phie, and other faculties, and gaue them yeerely great maintenance. This wirnefleth an infeription at Altorf, which is this:

For the teaching and instruction of youth in Christian Religion, both in the Greeke, and Latine tongues, and in every goodart, and science, the Magylrates of Nurenbergh haue founded this noble Schoole. and celebrated it with sothree Sonnes of the abouefaid Theodo, into three lemnificin the yeere of our Lord 1579, upon S. Peter and



#### V P PER PALATINATE

S. Pauls des, being then as Curarours, and Oversers thereof, Georgins Volkamfrus, Philippus Genderus, Hieronymus Baumgardnerus, and as the Cities Super-

Hieroinigus Baumgardnerus, and attect. Intersopties intended Balthazar Baumgardnerus, this Province Bediek this Metropolitan Citie, this Province textiliarians ymocrotomes, and Closifters, anaely Amiero, valled Anno 1300, Amverbach, Suffrest, the Coffic of Coffet, wherein former times the Northead Coffic of Coffet, wherein former times the Northead Coffic of Coffet, the Northead Coffet of Coff the name from howling and crying, becaule it is accounted a most dangerous passage along the Donauw, which place they also call Strudes, where all paffagers, which come downe the Donaw, must paffe, by. Also Eyschenbach, VVeiden, Pernavo, Reisteyn, Dy. And Engeneration, Victory, Terrary, Religion, Herffruds, Rurbach, Neumarkt, Turferouri, Eliogen, Cham, Schonfee, Kunfprey, Stauff, and others almost all of them belonging to the Palatines. One of the foure Landgraues heretefore created by the Emperours, hath allo his Lordhip and commanual in the Northgow, to wir, the Lindgrave of Luchtenbergh, so called from the Calle of Luchtenbergh, though the fame Princes dold their refidence in the towne of Pficint, and fometimes at Grunsfeld. This Land-Priems, and tometimes at urunsrici. In Sandagravists is not rifer to that power and flate, as the other three Landagravists, which in proceed of time are groune mightie, especially, the Landagravisto of Fifen, as Manghe writheth.

The Rivers which water this Countrie are the

Egra, Nabus, Filfus, Regus, Pegnitz, Schovartach, Sulta, Alsimalis, Laberus, Lautra, and fome others. Touching the Requitz, Rednitz, or Rego histories make mention, the Reprise, Rednite, or Regulitiories make mention, while Canda Megian keep his Court at Regularyth, there were forme, which gauch into understand, that they make fare with Ships out of the Dansey and the Rayne, by curting a passage through the Land, which they keep the processor the rivers of Regular and which they have been the rivers of Regular and all which they have been the rivers of Regular and all which they have been the rivers of Regular and all which they have been the rivers of Regular and all which they have been the rivers of Regular and all the rivers of Regular and the Regular and Regular and the Regular and Regular a the other into the Rhyne.) This was put in practife by Carolis Magnus, & a great many Diggers appointed for this worke, which laboured the whole harvest upon it. The ditch was drawne out, and should have beene 2000. paces long, and 300. foote broad, but this worke was given over, because of the continuall raine, and also the moorish grounds the reabouts himrame, and anothe moorangrounds thereabouts un-dered it, for all that the call up by day, fell in againe by night. Neere unto the towne of Preiffenergh, there are yet to be feene fome remainders of this loft labour. I cannot conceale also, that almost upon all

therivers, and waters there are many watermilles, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellowes, and Hammers, to that the miths have nothing to doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrie lyeth the mourt Fisherlaegh, Fisherlang, Germann miles about, aut off it there firings being. Germann miles about, aut off it there firings from the trauerivers, namely, the Major, the Name, the Major, the Name, the Major, and the Figs., which croff evine part one from an other, and run towards the foure Corners of the mount of the country of the mount of the country of world. Out of this mountains there are digged diversementals, and also Azure, on the best Sky-coloured blewe: upon the top of this mountaine they find tinne, and many holes, and pitts out of which met-

tinne, and many holes, and pitts out or which met-tall in former times hath been edigged.

This Countrie hath here and there beene almost convered with parcells of the \*voyas\*-voyad, whereof \*easily to convered with parcels of the Svourt-vvood, whereof isoge, the chiefelt are called the VVerifienburger-vvood, the wad. Bahemer-vvood, and others represented in this map.

Associated the Christian of the Christia

Allooneas this Countrie nad receivern the Unri-fitian faith, there were preferibed unto them fome lawes, and manners of living, as touching the freedo-me of the churches, for burning of churches, for fuch as tooke fainchuair in the churches, for those that murthered any of the clergic, for paying of tenths, for punishing of feditious perions, for Marshall lawes, for punishing of fedirious perious, for Marthalllawes, for divorcements, for mariages, for weemens affaires, for theeveries, for field-rights, for borowing and lending, for inheritance, for felling and buying: The Securisms for fome hundred yeeres were bound by theft lawes, whereof fome of them are yet to this attention with the security of the securit dayein vigour. As a furplus, I will here cite fome of

Namely to sheend a sudge might sudge with equitie, the booke of the lawves was laid before him, by which all casses might be decided.

caujes mujos ne accusas.

diadog s sull prespets no person, nor receisae any bribes,
but having prenomened a just senence, he may take the
ninth part of the asprement: if he don't to the contrarie, he
shall respective solud, that would be had received after
senence was pronounced, and besides that, to paye forthe hillings as a fine.

[hillings as a fine.

PP hosever [ball have sould any thing, when he is
gayd, he shall vatife the saile thereof by letters, and with
swoother, or more witnesses.

swvo, three, or more voitneyes.

Abargaine wwhich is not made writh, a free confent,
fhall be of none effect.

He that defireth to knowe more of these lawes, let

him read Iohannes Bohemus Aubanus , in his booke of the lawes and manners of all nations.



#### THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOWER PALATINATE.

Beatus Rhenanus seeketh to

proue out of Ammianus Mar-rellinus, that it was so called from the Country of Palas; because (faith he) Ammianus wwriteth, that a bridg being made over the Rhene by Mentz, the Romane legions passing over it, came, and quartered in the Countrie of Ca-pellatiana, which tooke the name from Palas. In an other place he faith, when the Romans were come into the Countrie of Capellatium, or Palas, they encamped there volvere the Marke-House part the frontiers of the Romans, from the Burgonians. And therefore Rhenanus addeth further, that henceone may gather, that the Count Palatines tookenottheir name from the Emperours Paleancient denominatio of their Countrie. Howfoeuer, most men agree in this, that it came from Palatium, most men agree in this, that it came from Palatimy or from an office of dignity and States effectality in the Emperours course, called in Latine heretofore Palatimerum Perfeits Rulers of Princes Palaces, which the French termed Assigner Domas, ord palatin, Majouro riph-flunds of the houte, who allwaiss accompained the Princes perfon.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Palatinate, were formerly the Intueri, Nemetes, and Vangiones. The Intueri Pencerus placeth in the Palatinate about Hey-delbergh, which Countrie(as Marcellinus faith before) was called Capellatium, or Palas. Ptolomies Nemetes were those, which inhabited along the Rheneby Mentz, Stree [burch, VVormes, and Spier, which towne was called by Ethicus Augusta Remetum. The Vangiones dwelt in that part, which is now the Bishoprick of VVormes, as Rhenaus and Lichtenavus witnesse. But Birchamerus faith the contrarie, that the Vangiones were those of Spier, and the Nemetes those of VVormes. Ireniews for the confirmation thereof, addeth this reason, that it was Peolomies manner in his description of countries, alwaies to beg inne from the South, & fo to goe to the Northward: yet for all this, Sigherra Gemblaceshi (who wrote 50.0 yeters ago) called Frames a towne of the Fasqiones: and thosanes Heroldus prouveth out of an ancient infeription, that Frye met was named Fasqionum Seculum; which words Lazius interpreted to be Fasques.

The Palatinatis, and Bavoria (as Mansler withedleth)

The Palatinatis of Alligeries, and continued of from the latiness was once as Kingdome; and continued of from the Palatiness to Standard of the Creat.

The Palatinatis is bounded on the Weth with Zoveri
The Palatinatis is bounded on the Weth with Zoveritries, alwaies to beginne from the South, & fo to goe

The Palatinate is bounded on the West with Zvveibrucken: on the East with Franconia, and the Dutchie of Wirtembergh: on the North partly with the Mejn, and partly with the Otho-Wood, and on the South with Affatia It contayneth in length from Coub to Ger-Gressife. merfheim North and South 72. miles in breath, and

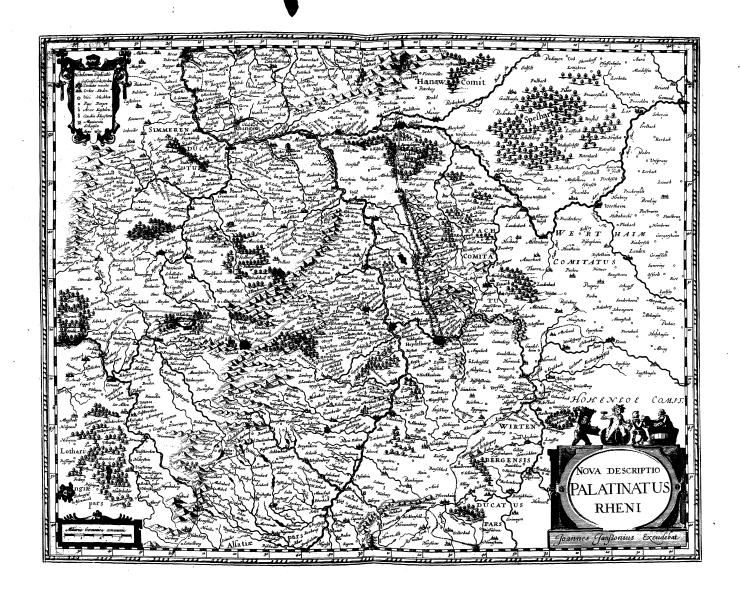
OME thinke this noble part necessaries, called Padsinatus Renis, the Pates, or the Padsinatus Renis, the Pates, or the Padsinatus Renis, the Pates, or the Padsinatus Posterius Pates, was so named from a Palace in the Ribers, from an inflict urion of Charlet the Great, or from the Padsinatus of Trier But Grapes, which make such excellent Rhensillwine, that from the Padsinato of Trier But Grapes, which make such excellent Rhensillwine, that for the coolenselic and delicatements the two for the coolenselic and the two for the compared to the Greekish wines. The Fields also in Summer are couvered with goodly crops of Wheat, Barlie, Rhye, and other graine. Their Orchards beare all kind of Fruit. The Countrie is full of Gentlemens houses, and pleasant farmes. The VV oods and Mountaines are flored with Fallow, Roe, and Red-Deete, Grant for the Mountaines are flored with Fallow, Roe, and Red-Deete, of Deete. which are taken intoiles & ahunting that Venainon was very plentifullin the Prince-Electours Court. In the woods also are many Goates, which by feeding and chawing vpon mast are rightly called Capra à Carpendo & growfatter there, the in pastures. About Heydelbergh are many Herons, and Heronies, which choose the Heronies.

are many Heronis, and Heronics, which choole the higheft trees to build upon, befides Pheânis, Partidges, Quales, and other birds for hawking.
In the Patianter there are 4,8 townes, whereof Heidellergis is the Metropolis, and chiefe fears, where the
Count Palarines keep their Count, in altrong and
fine Caffle feated upon abilil. Some are of the opinion, that the name of this Citic came from the Germane word Heyden, and so should be called Heathen-borrough. Others deriue it from Heydelbeer, a Heathberrie. Melissus calleth it Myrtilletum that is Myrtilber-

DETTE. MENIJING CARETH I SPITHLEMEN CHART SAPPHOOTie, Other Sagine affirm et ought not to be called Hiddelbergh, but rather Edelbergh, or Mount-noble.

This Citie Hethupon the ridge, and opening of the Trommit
Hills, having the Nexes running under it. Reports the Hoddfecond Count Palatine, Father to Report the Empelege. rour, Anno 1346.erected herean Vniversity; and that it might be adorned with famous and learned men, fent to Paris for Marfilius of Vtrecht, and divers others: fent to Paris to Marilius of Freeth, and divers others: fo that this Vivierthic grew in proceeding time for mous, that it bred many excellent Schollars, and Devines. Among the reft Radabhard Agrieds, Isbaman Dallowying, Isbaman Fradayan, Guillehms Khander, Thomas Fradayan, Onlikehms Khander, Thomas Fradayan, and Excharias Frigues, that area Devine. There Mon. was also before the last troubles a famous Librarie.

The whole Palatinate is devided into foure great Pricks hundreds, or Priecks, as Heydelberke-wieck, Afer-wieck, Newyflad-wieck, and Mofzbach-wieck, so called after the names of these towness. Baccharach, quasi Bacchi ara (lome say tooke the name from Bacchus, the Heathens God of VVines) where groweth most courious wines. Some yeares in a dry Summer, when the river is low, there is seen a great stone in the Rhene, the tiver is low, there is icene agreea to note in the Awhich the Inhabitants fay is a figne of a good Vintage. Frankendale was fift built, & peopled (as they fay) by the Netherlanders, which fled thinker in the time of the bloodie perfectition of Duke D. Alba, & to whome the Prince-Electour gaue this towne for a refuge; which is nowwell fortified. Crutznach is likewife strong. Bretten is also a prettie towne, lying upon the river Saltza, where that famous Devine PhilipMelanthon was borne. Laudenbergh, called by Pencerus Ca-fra Latina, the one halfe of it was morgaged to the This goodly Countrie for delight, sweetness of are, fertility of Soile, and the abundance of all things of the Bishop of Vivines. Also Anno 1347, this Prince



are the wift norm, the Nector, that tunned into which midth of it, and at Manheym, fallethinto the Rheme. This river was anciently called the Nicer. It abounds in delicate fifthe, especially Barbles. They bring downe the Necear streame great floates of timber into the Rhene, and from thence by floats and shipping fall downe the freame into the Low countries. The leffer rivers are the Tauber, the Luther, and the laxtus.

The chiefe Wood (though there be many) is the The entere wood though there be many) is the Otterwrood, where there is excellent hunting, which is a part of the Hyrinia Sylva, or Svvartvvood, the bredth of it reachest from the Neccast to the Meyne, and the length from the Bergh-frate to the river Tauber. There are in the Palatinate many fine Churches, and

hereoforedivers braue Cloifters, whereof Lauriffinse Monasserium, now called the Lorfeb, was the chiefest. Some say this Cloifter was founded by Charlesthe Great, No section others by King Pepin of France. There was herecofore formers and the substitution of the substi Librarie, then in this Monasterie; for I haueseene a booke in it, which was veritten with Virgills ownne hand. Also the last bookes of Ammianus were found here, which of late are come to the presse, and printed in a faire letter. But the best bookes Iohannes Dalburgius tooke out of it, and carryed them from thence to Ladenburgh.

tettet.

200 the converged them from the metro. Ladeshurgh.
Brings were displied the test of the test

purchale of Signifischer of Stradukregh, the two me and Calle of Sondwerch. And in the year 19,44 Print.

Calle of Sondwerch. And in the yeare 19,44 Print.

Calle of Sondwerch. And in the yeare 19,44 Print.

Calle of Sondwerch. And in the year 19,44 Print.

Calle of Sondwerch. And in the year 19,44 Print.

Carlos of Sondwerch. And the year 19,44 Print.

Carlos of Sondwerch. And the year 19,44 Print.

Carlos of Sondwerch. Scale of Learners, Ingolium.

Carlos of Sondwerch.

Ca

al true besteral fattens try to the spirit regions as species of the spirit spirit and an active interdistant. Operation is place the example, and of Slephane good to the truers, 1971 high right and produce one complete and of Slephane good to the truers, 1971 higher. For truers Slyman the Magintan, the True and the True and the spirit of the legislant of Spirit spirit of the spirit s graus, and the refl of the miles and warring German, adjoind the lorus-tion, and regularly ferring of the Trust, Priving to state, opposite bearing Sections to his and their started forms, that they flowed the brackets, filled the Drivey Ja-diates, and convert desposated reads do sent to reads, withte dand was to Kartigliedy Infaldit, in formath, that Solyman, fifty many faceful at-tempts, and three different applieds, but in the flower of sent and state General eighty throughout means, and different ye to the Copy, bearing that Xing the Con-Ferchanded, and Digit Fredericket of Plasarits, and Country Healthing, flows and Feedland, and Dulg Frederickey Bavatia, and Count Palatice, June away with the control of the Criffica mark, were assuing to relievation of an editor to the Criffica mark, were assuing to relievation and only of the palatic parties of the control of the control

The fixth circle of the Romish Empire consisteth The fixth in the territories of these foure Prince-Electours. Namely , the Count Palatines. And these three Spirituall Lords, the Arch-Bishop of Mentz, Collen, Trier, and Lords, the Arch-Billop of Mente, Collen, Trier, and Gelebalujan. The Princes, and Lords temporall are, furth the Count Palatine and his Seigneurles. The Earles of Najleve, and Beilitäm. The Lords of Riffelbeds & Bhinteck. The Lord of Colletan; of the Teurle of Lords. The Abbott of S. Mazzimbo Yrier. The Priour of Steft, and the Lord of Nother Bifelbergh. And thus much for the Lower Palatines, of the Prince thereof



### THE DESCRIPTION OF THE RHENE-STREAME.

He Rhene next unto the Danuone of the most famous rivers of Almanie; but alfo of all Enor Calmane, but all of all Es-rope. It ariles out of two foun-taines, or fprings in the high Mountaine of Adulain Helve-ria, as Prolomie, & forme other an

cient Authors relate, which Courfe, through Germanie & Belgium fome 800. miles; at last faluteth the Germaine Ocean. Out of this moun-taine also arises the headsprings of the Rheane, the Tefin, & the Rus, fo that within the space of foure, or five Germane miles, which is admirable, source famous rivers runne croswife, separating one from an other, as the soure principall winds of the world doe.

The Rhene gushing out of these two sountaines, or springs, runneth Eastward, which joyning their two , iprings, runnern carrward, with high range one name.
About four miles about the Epifcopall City of Chur, thereit beginneth to be navigable. Then tunne together with a rapid streame towards the left hand, winding as a Bowe, or in the forme of a halfe Moone, & fo falling downe from the high Mountaines into the midft of a large plaine towards the North, by the lake of Constance and Celefe, and from the necturning to the Weft, cometh to Rinfelden, & fopaffing through
Bafill taking his course againe towards the North faluteth Brifack, and runs forward on in his course til he comes within an arrow-short of Strasbourg. Then having traverfed through many Countries, Townes, and Bourroughs, receiving by the way in diverse places, many great and small rivers coming out of France, and Germanie, takes his course with a swift & a violent current to Spies, Wormes, and Mente: where returning agains to the westward, runnet to Bingen, & then winding towards the Northwest passing by Cobbente, Bon, & Collen fals downe to Lobick in Gelderland, whither it streameth downeward without any separa-tion. At Lobick it divide thit self into two braunches the larger on the left hand falling downe Westward atScencksconce taketh there the name of the Whaell running downe to Nieumegen, Thiel, the Vorne, & Saint Andreas Sconce, where it faluteth the Maze, and forward to Bommel, and to Heroverden flill retayning this name, the one branch being a great distant from the other, at the Fort and Castle of Lovensteine meeting with the Maze, loofeth there the name of the Whaell. with the Maze, tooleth there the name of the W nzell.

\*\*Drop by The Leffer branch runneth right out to (the North
\*\*Company by The Leffer branch runneth right out to (the North
\*\*Company by The The State of t might with the more facility and fafety transport the Romane Army, out of the Rhene into the Southerne Sea,

otherwise called the Frilde Sea, against the Saxons,

Frifes, Durings, and other nations of Northerne Ger-manie, Therefore Suctor faith, that Drufus was the first manie, Therefore Suction taitin, that Larges was all the Romane Captaine, that ever failed upon the tempe- pipe pipe. fluous Northerne Seas. Since which time this Channell, because the waters grewdry, and diminished, this interight arme tooke its course Westward to Arnhem, and No. fo glyding downe to FV ageninghen and Rhenen; and from Rhene FVyck fell into the Sea, which continued fo longe till by flormes and tempefts of the Sea its ento longe they not messand tempers of the sea test-trance into it was flopt, by the great heapes of Sand, which was caft up, and so was reduced to the litle ri-ver the Leck: this hapned in the yeare of Christ, as this Dutch verse reciteth

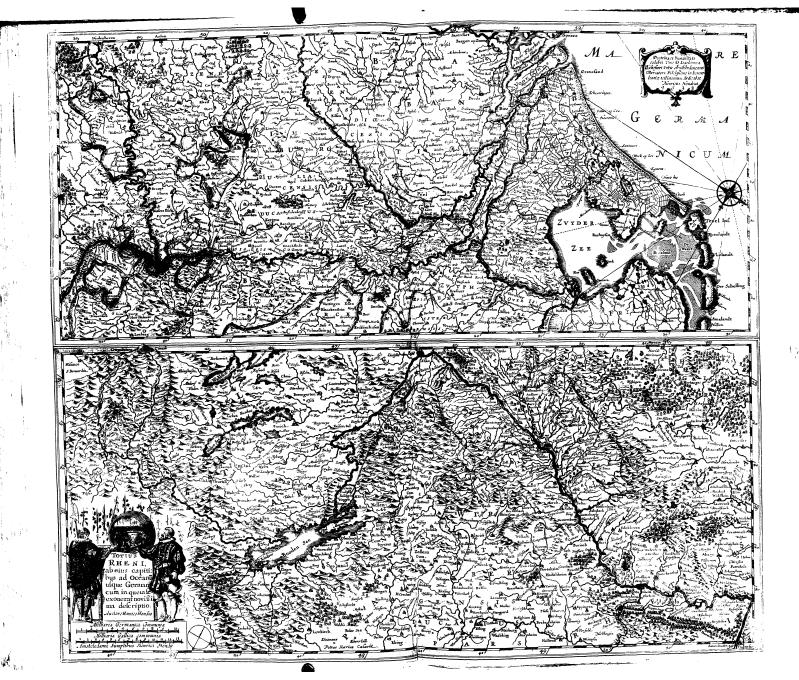
De Mont des RhIIns Verstopt door't Sant,

Vingh sen den hilde Leck eerst Vans.

As it is reported by reason of these Sand-bankes, the n the course of the Rhene being dam'd up changed its curcontribute of the Kneecoung caim's up changed as current and fell downe by Virecht, VVoerden, and Leyden unto the Sea; and loofing with all the name was called the Leck, and so with this new name runners downe to VVyck, to Culenburg, Viana, Newsport and Schoonhoven, falling at last into the Meruve, neere unto the village of Grimpes, Ancient witers agreedlin this, that he to Magacian the Mag s held the most certaine almost of al our Moderne Authours, as one may e plainely fee in their Geogra-phike description of this Countrie, and is so held by the inhabitants of these places: in so much that that part which is neerest unto Holland is ordinarily called into the language of the Countrie Maesand.

The Rhene hath alwaies had till nowe, twelue bridges miles and

made ouer it, to passe out of one Countrie into an o- its ther. The first was at Reynneck, & the last at Straibourg. The Iulius Cefer at two feverall times, caused a very great bridge to be made ouer this broade, deepe, and wift have in freame. The first was in the Countrie, & Archbishop ricke of Trier, where the Rhene and the Angell (with when the Menfe) meete together as we will shew hereafter.
For without all question, the battaile of the Romans was fought in this place against that great multitude of foure hundred thousant Almaines on that side of Almaines of foure hundred thoulant Almaines on that had of derraid it perfueing their victorie, an infinite number of the Almaines were drownd in this river, but not in that place, manner were growng in this river, our not in that place;
where the Rhene & the Meufe meete together, which is
much lower beingin Gelderland, as Czifar relatethibur
I beleeue verely that it was rather a fault e caped by the Printer. For it is well knowne, and one may e casely perceive by the Authours text, and by the Maps of this Countrie, that the faid Almaines fome months before had passed over the Rhene, not fatre from the sea-side, and having taken in a great part of the Countrie, meant naving nate in a great part of the Countries meant having at last met with all by Cefair he gaut them battle, within the Countrie of Trier, by the Rhene side outragainst the Phians, who dwelt as euery one knowes, not farre from Collen, whose Countrielay on both fides of the river, farre diftant from the cojonation of the Rhene & the Menfe, whereas the Rhene now is separated into many branches. Cafar cau-fed his second bridge to be made over the Rhene a little higher then his first: fo that these bridges were made 4. Fftf



#### RHENESTREAME

fell falle in intivene Abene, which was, where now the towne of Coblens lieth, called in Latin Confluentia: towne of Course nem, cauca in Laim Comparation, whereby one may eafely beleeue with good reason, that there was a fault escaped in the impression by mistaking a fillable in the text of Mose and Moselle, then to thinke that fo good an Authour as Cular was, should twife committ an errour in one and the same

Among ancient Authours aswell Poets, as Historiographers, is not showne unto us, that the Rhene had but two outlets (as some say) into the Sea, by which it out two outers (as some tay) into the Sea, by which it difcharged it felter. But rouching this difpute, we re-ferre our felues to that which Probing faith, who lived in that time, when the Ebene had three outlets, to wit, in that time, when the Ebest had three outlets, to wis one Wellward, another in the midft, and the third East ward. Likewife Cafe floweth us, that the fame approching towards the Sea, it made many finall lless tell into the Sea by many branches. The Niess the falling by the fide of Emmerick down to the Tok-bervyle (parateth it felf into two branches at Schenck-fenfe, as is faid, and than on the right hand runneth conje, as is indiand than on inergin man tambée downets Arabes, from thence to Rhene: then to Pryck to Desifiade, where the Rhene loofeth his name, & is called the Leck, because it diffilleth as a veine out exis called the Leek, because it cultillers as a venue out of the river, which in time encreafeth greater & fitting ger, after is hath almost made dry the place fro whece it rooke its birth, when as it was Anno 860, by the vioirookirishirih, when asitwas Anno 860 by the Vio-lence of Tempels of the Sea, forced to retyreit islife by Calesburg, Fine, and Schambours, & through the Marvier (ast field) into the Margie to the courte the Aless being accomboned to this way (which hap ned in the time of Margier the cleanth filling of y-rivets from Wilebrood the fifth, till then it tooke is course by Vivich) which confirmined those of Virecht to drawe a braunch out of the Leck for the bringing home of their commodities from aboue out of the Rhene, & tooke its originall in the Hollandish Ifel, whence If they beareth thename. The Rhenc then running through the Lat into the fail Ifel, pating by Mainfort, Onderwater, and Der Gende, one part of it fails into the Italy Theoret. And though the ancient composition the Beauty and the Andrews and the Italy and the Andrews and the And into the design of the second driven to make our tomeother way, to digorge it felle, and trying allo at Virecht percing his course by VVefer and Mayde in the Countrie of Gryland at Jahr gott into the Southerne Sea, though it doe not com-

thereabouts it separateth it self into three small branches, to disburden it felfe into Leyden Meere, which is a very large, a great and a dammageable Meere be-cause in stormess is beats, and ears into the Land enery caule in itormess to eacts, and east mino use Lantectery day. In the midft whereof there was heretoforean lland, which was fo great about 150. yeares agos, that many householders dwelt init, but now there are not about two households in it, who had wont to goe to Church in Wagons to Hillegom, hauing had in former times but a little Ditch, ouer which they layd a planke, times bura litie Ditch.ouer which they layd a planke, which now is become a greather, which the pitts of the Rhene hath made greater called the Rhene hath made greater called the Rhene hath made greater called the Rhene hath made practice. Lag datases, hath bene accommodated with many Veines and Riverets, and Carson-gippin has those onestimously the famériver, which it's et of before no ensurance that they can be made from the Rhene onestimously the famériver, which it's et of before no ensurance and there in the metal of remainer fall floor (nor and the passage in the midst remaines still stopt (not and the paffige in the midft remaines fill flopt (not with flanding therete have ben many tridd made to opfit, but could never effect it jogs in of archer flewing onely the antiquity of it, that it gint of flat its old paffige, which is flopt by the Downes which had wont to grace the IR of Comiton Ediling by It Mynshing to wards Forbosis into a great Meter: from therete by the Earles houte of pleasure to Figures, Jervoyeti, & Leberchines, where the Earle had wont to keepe his court (till that Fy Hilme King of the Smeans removed it to an other pilicolhaving many Calles, and Gentlemens houtes about, as Severyoyet, Hemeric, Satherp, Coffricing, and Limbers, which being ruined the Villagei retails yet their names. The Feelenburg, Pelessary III, Bredgreed where the traces of the Shene are quantified.

nemy elfe, Bredingrede where the traces of the Rhene are The Rhomes feene yet in a Booles and are called the Rhyne disches: inch. being propable that they were made for the bringing of abundance of materials to those buildings, which was built upon the arme of the Rhene, where a house The Frigar was outlet pon the armeot the supers, where a notice planting was recited & where the King of Demember excited shield in his tribute; when the Frizen were fulled to him, he king of whereof Saxe Grammation fleaketh, and tooke its countinion the greatMercie by Superstams, lying within Tataspart the Lordflip of Egment, and then passing through value in the counting the superstams, and then passing through value is according to the superstanding through value in the counting the superstanding through value in the superstanding through valu Verenne fell into the Seas where there was a good minut the hauen in the dates of Inflinian the Emperour Anno above fell 698. When as Bishope Viliride arrived in this place, into the 598. When as Billhope Vivinia arrived in this place, in the Villibrook, & Alderine, and eight other stoac-gompanie them, kent thither our of England from Eghard Archbillope of rark forto preach the Gofpell unto them in the time of the raigne of Alfriddise Catholine King of England unto the fame place allo came. S. Phila with eleven thousand Virgins, as the Chronicles and Annals of Collen relate, and at this port the Normans landed upon this Coast to the ruine of the Countrie. Those which are desirous to informe gour mo un summer sea unought un summer sea mought un mainteacht in men unto it, but kept it no Fraerden, by ministent in men unto it, but kept it no Fraerden, by which heterofreit from the use to Lyden, where neere may feet hold. Anneal, which make mention thereof.



# THE DESCRIPTION

## NETHER ALSATIA.

fite, or habitation: but others fay, that it taketh the name from the river Illa, as if one fhould faye, Il-fafz, or Alfafz. Indeed it is a very fine Coun-

trie, so that there is no hap-pier, or better land, can be found, along the whole tract of the Rhyne. This Nether Alface is separated Eastward by the Rhyne from Swifferland, on the Weltside lyeth Loraine, where the mount Vosagus, parteth Loraine from Germanie: Southward, it boundeth upon a part of Svvisserland and Burgundie, and Northward upon the Dukedome of VVirtembergh.

It is nine Germane miles long, and from the Rhyne of the Court to the Alpes, it is three dutch miles broad, fauing about Hagenavv, where there is more plaine & where the mountaines litle by litle leaue the Rhyne.

The fertilitie of this small nooke of land, especially in Wine and Corne, is so great, that it is not onely able, and sufficient to feede the multirude of the Inhabitants init; but also their Neighbours, and some Countries of Germanie, which lie a farre of from it: which made Iacobus VV imphelingius, in his Epitomereru Germanicarum, not without caule, to call it the Storehouse, and Nourisher of Germanie: for the noble Wine, which it yeeldeth, is transported from thence by Waggons, and Schipping into Suevia, Svviffer-Land, Bavaria, Loraine, yea fornetimes into the Lovo Countries, and England. In the Suntgovo there growth great flore of Corne, yea throughout all the Vale of Alface, as farre as Straesburgh, there is such abundance of graine, that it feedeth those that dwell upon the Mountaines of Loraine, the Burgonians, and a good part of Svvisserland. Vpon the hills, and mountaines there groweth noble, and rich grapes, which make most curious Wines, and in the plaines not onely Corne, but also all kind of fruitfull trees. The hills also are convered with whole woods of Chestnut-trees, in the bowells whereof likewife, there are rich Silver, Copper, and Lead-mines, chiefly about Leberthal, also the fatt and well tasted cheefe made in Munsterhal, witnesse sufficiently the goodnesse of the paflures, which are there.

Besides the great number of Oxen, and Cowes there are also many Wilde Horses, Lynces, Beares, Martins, Red-and fallow Deere, Roe-deere, with abundance of other game.

This Countrie in ancient time was under the King of France, and a part of the Kingdome of Austratia; but as historie sheweth, it was 500, yeeres before under the power of the Romans. At first it was a Dukedome and in the yeere 684. it was given by King Hildericus, to his fonne in lawe Esticon with the fame title, he having before beene Gouverneur of it. After Etticon, succeedeth his sonne Adelprechtus, who being flaine with an arrowe, left two fonnes behinde him Linfridus, and Eberhardus, who ruled over Alface: Afterward their issue was chased out of Alface, by Carolus Martellus, Palatine, and Lord high stuard of France. But in the time of the Emperour Otho the first: the

Ls A SI A, Elfa[sor Alface, in] Earles of Kyburgh being alved to the Emperour, obtained the policifion of Alface: forme will tay, that they is an Eadel fa[c], that is, a noble were then made Land-Grevos of Alface, others maintaine, that Alface was first made two Land-Graviats by the Emperour Otho the third, and that the Vpper Land-Graviate, which conteyneth the towne of Einj heym, and the adiacent places, fell to the Earles Habfburgh, the other was by the Earles of Oetingen (to ome it fell after the decease of Henricus Land-Grave of Nether Alface, wo dyed without iffue) fould to the Bishop of Straefburgh, under whome it is to this

> This fmall Countrie is so fit for mans use, that Topper. there are in it 46. townes great and small, all of them encompassed with walles: 50. Castles situated upon hills, & in the Vales besides a great number of Villa-

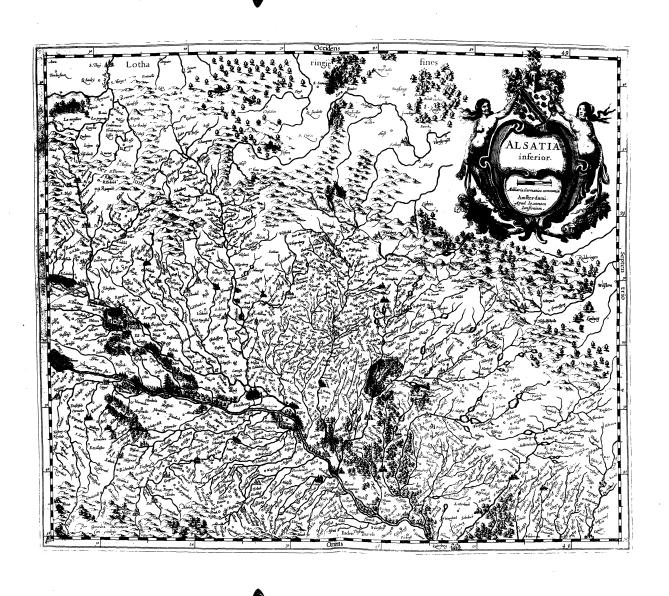
ges, and Farmes.
This Land is divided into the Voper and Nether Al-The diviface, both these parts in ancient times were inhabited for by the Triboci: in this present map the Nether Assace is described unto you, and the Vpper Alface in the

is deteribed unto you, and the v pper nijar in the map following.

The Capitall citie of Nether Alface is Strafburgh, strofburg, called by the moderne Writers Argentina, by Marcellinus Sextu Aurelius, and by Prolomee Argentoratum. Regino, who wrot about 500. yeeres agoe, nameth it Strafburgum. Robertus Constantinus thinketh this citic to be the same, which by Aurelius Victor and Diaconus in Marcellinus is called Argentaria where 30000 Almaines, should have bene overtrowne by the Em-Annancs, moud naue bene overtrowne by the Em-perour Gratianus. In tegrat of the number, and breath of the Streets, this Ciricat this day is commonly cal-led Strat Durgh. This Ciric flandeth in a fruitfull follow, which yeelderth great flore of Wine; and Corne. Munifer writeth that in this towne there dwell fome hundreds of Gardeners, which make yeerely great hundreds of Gardeners, which make yeerety great gaine, and profit of Cabidge, Garlick, Radilhes, Turneps, Navew gentle, garden Poppie and fuch like, which growe there in abundance. Into this citie com-meth an Arme of the Rhyne, befides three other rivers, whose waters runne by channals through the ftreets, as in Venice. The gouvernment, Schole, and hagnificent Church in this citie maketh it at this day very famous.

To the Westward lye the Forts mentioned much Zabern. by Antoninus, which he nameth Tabernas: Simlerus calleth them Zabern, and Frodoardus Zabrena: Ortelius holdeth them to be the tres Tabernas, spoken of by Ammianus: wheteof Ausonius also maketh mention, when he faith Rignafque perenni fonte Tabernas. These
Taberna where heretofote some Romaine forts, made to that end, to hinder the incursions, and inroads of the Almaines in France. This is now the Courtand refidence of the Bishop of Straefburgh, these Fortresfes of the Almaines being flighted, were made up againe by the Emperour Iulianus according to the This Countrie is everie where very fruitfull in

Corne, and Wine, yea and all things else needefull for the fullentation of man. Not farre from Zabern lieth a finall towne and a Cloifter called Maurfmanfler, and not wide from Brocomagus standeth an other Cloister, nameth Steffansfelt or Steehfelt.



#### NETHER ALSATIA

176 which in the yeere 1164. was encompassed with a which in the yeere 1164. Was encompanied with a wall by Fredericus Barbarola, for before, it was but a Village with a Castle belonging to it, or a Lodge, where the princes of the countrie lay, when they went a hunting. The ground about the walles is Sandie, but the fruitfull fieldes lying a litle further of from the towne make amends for this barennesse. A little further also lieth the towne of VVeissenburgh, like a white Castle, being a fine, neate towne, situated at white Cattle, being a nne, neate towne, intuated at the foote of the mount Pogafus. It is fitted in a pleafant place, with many lowe hillson all fides, and towards the Welkin regard of the fine woods, and the fundrie forts of trees. The foole about it, is very fruitfull, and iorts of trees. I neione about it, is very fruitfully, and the towne by nature, and by art of manismade very firong round about. The river Lutra runneth through the midft of it, which river hath his springhead about 7000. paces aboue the towne, and run-neth betweene the hills into the towne, and so out againe through the Walles with a very swift streame, and a narrow channell fome 2000, paces long, and dischargeth himself at last into the Rhyne: this place is so ancient, that no Writters can finde out the Ori-

ypon the river of Brenjeh lieth also a small towne called Highs, which Degobertus. King of France, gaue unto Florentius Scotus with the adiacent lands, because he by his prayers, had holpen the faid Kings daughter Rathilds, of her blindeneffe and deafeneffe: in which place this Florentinus built afterwards a Cloifter. Bennefelt is a very strong Towne both by nature,

and fortification, & very famous for the last Siege.

The chiefest rivers of this Countrie, besides the Rhyne are the Kintzgue, upon which a great quantitie of floates of timber come downe; also the Ill, Breusch, Sorn, Mater & Lauter: but the Ill is the chiefest river in allace, which traverseth through the whole Countrie, he taketh his springhead in the Suntgovo, about the towne of Alkirch, & then runneth by the townes of Manhausen, Ems heym, Coimar, Schletstadt, & Benfelden, from whence he sleeteth in a right line, without den, from whence ne necectin in a right line; without any turnings to Straefburgh, where he falleth into the Rhyne, taking along with him before he comes thirber, all the brookes, and Springs which firing out of the mountaine Vogafus. This river affordeth great ftore of Saulmons and other fishe, as likewise the Rhyne. This whole Countrie is partly champion,

More Nortward flander the towne of Hagesave, | and fome what hilie, and here & there couvered nuts, almands, and nutts doe growe.

The Inhabitants which till and manure this Land, are for the most part poore people, wasting their are for the moir part poore people, waiting their goods, and spending every yeere as much as they gett, taking no care for the Winter, or to provide against warre; therefore when an ill yeere commeth, that the earth yeeldeth not her encrease, they would starue for hunger, if they were not relieved out of the Com-mon Garniers.

The most part of the Inhabitants of this Countrie The Inhabiare no Natiues, but Straungers, namely Suevians, Bavarius, Burgarius, Savoyards, and Leraines, whish if once they fer footing in this Countrie, they doe not lightly leave it, effectially, the Sovoevians or Sovoabens,

lightly leave its effectally, the NOVEVIAMON AS ABOVE WHO ARE THE FIRST HER STATE OF THE STATE O rituall, the Princes, & the Townes. Vnto the Spirituall state belong the Bishop of VVormes, Spier, Straefburgh, Bafill, Befançon in the Earledome of Burgundie, the VVallifeher Province, whereof Sitten is the chiefe the Vyathicher Province, which on the Bille Chief.

The Abbots of Hiersfels, Marbach, and S. Gregories Munster.

In the second state are these temporal Princes, Earles In the tecond state are these temporal Finness, Earlies and Lords, to wit, the Dukes of Lordine, Savyey, the Duke, and Earle of Spanheym, the Marquesse of Baden, the Duke of Zweepbrucken, the Earle of Veldente, the Land-Grave of Hessen, the Prince of Calmi, the Earle of Nassevin Sarbruck, the Rhyne-Graves, the Lords of Repolickirchem by Repolicifiers, the Earles of Birlish. Salm, Hanevy, and Likensengh, Limingen, Sulkensign, the Lords of Marijardy, Rapalifors, Hohen, Rechardy, the Lords of Marijardy, Rapalifors, the Earles of Freibades, & Litestern, Kaningflain, the Lord of Papalian, the Earles of Hohen, Keningflain, the Lord of Rapalian, the Earles of Hohen, in Vipper Lades, of Salms, Nassevine, the Earles of Hohen & Earles of Hohen yellow, the Teacher of Periong November 2018. The Control of Nasserbergh, the Earles of Preliving Novingenders, New Males & Palifi. In the third late, are the Ci Towner, Mallanden, Instanseous, in Norwe Mills. of Nassavv, in Sarbruck, the Rhyne-Graves, the Lords of Vřígenleyn, Vřádeck & Peljle. In the thirditate, are the El Ownes, Adhuljaen in Sungayov, in Vpot Alfa-to, Ball, Colmer, Kajlergejb, Turchbyn, S. Cregories Jangler, Vpot Elchahyn, Strachbyn, S. Cregories Jangler, Vpot Elchahyn, Strachbyngh, Edwadov, Spier, Vrymer, Franchier, Sridleybyn in the VPetershyn, Vrymer, Franchier, Tail, Vrdan, Kaufman, Sarbruck, Jahron, the Collecte Fridden- and Chichaele. Befan; on, the Caftles of Fridbergh, and Gleighaufen.



THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

LANDGRAVIAT

#### PPER ALSASIA, WITH

#### SVNGOVIA & BRISGOVIA.



N this Mapp, befides the Poper Afface, vehate here definited on you suggest and an expensive of the chief cowner suggest and the plaines great force of Commerce Gebruster lyeth in the very mouth of the moun-Vpper Alface is Einsheym, where the high Councill keepe their Court, unto whom all infe-

riour Benches, and Seffions may appeale, a swell those of sungovo and Briggovo, with the foure townes lying upon the Rhyne aboue Bafil, as those which are under the house of Austria. This towne Anno 12001 came under the Commaund of Count Albrecht of

Habsburgh, father unto King Rudolphus.
Rabesum, or Ruffacum commonly called Ruffach, is a very ancient towne, built by the Romans. It is reported thad this name first given it from a brooke, that heretofore was called Rathath, because of the reddish colour of the Water, but now Ombach, which reduit colour of the Water, out now omean, which firingeth up in a valley, not faire from Sutzmath, and taketh his Courfe trough the fields, and Vineyards unto this towne, which lyeth very commodious upon it. In former ages this towne was adorned with fine buildings, and a double Suburb, where the Romane numings, and a double suburd, where the roundings of the fruirfulneffe, and that his regard of the fruirfulneffe, and the abundance of all things, who flatuated there very good Lawes, effectally against theeties which were fo feverely executed, that its now become a proverbe, used at this day in Germanie in faying, The old gallowes of Ruffach, is made of good oaken wood.

Colmar was built out of the ruines of the ancient Citie of Argentuaria, it is a fine imperiall towne, fi-tuated in a fruitfull plaine, about an houres going tuated in a trustruit planne, about an nource going from the Mountaines, in the midfi of Alface, and is watered with diverte small rivers as the Loufth, Durus, Fechrus: Illa and others whereof some of them runne through the Maiourie of the towne, and make the

lands about it very fruitfull.

, Selestadium , or Schlessladt and Colmar were in the yeere 1216, walled in the reigne of the Emperour Free derirus the second. Some yeeres before, to wit, Anno 1044, under the Gouvernment of Henricus the Fourth, Hildegardis Duchesse of Suevia, built therea Temple, after the parerne, and modell of the Temple of Jerufalem, which afterward her Sonne Otho Bishop of Straesburgh dedicated to our Ladie, calling it after her name, and gaue it to the Moncks to dwell in it: which in a fhort timegrew forich, and mightie, that this Cloifter was advanced to a Prioatie, and the cins Cionter was advanced to a rrioatte, and the Priour thereof; for a long time had the prerogatiue, to choose the Magistrates: which eye may read in Reasus Rhenanus, who was borne here. This towne is very strong upon the one side of the Rhyne, besett with deepe piles, and upon the West side to the hills

and in the plaines great flore of Corne.

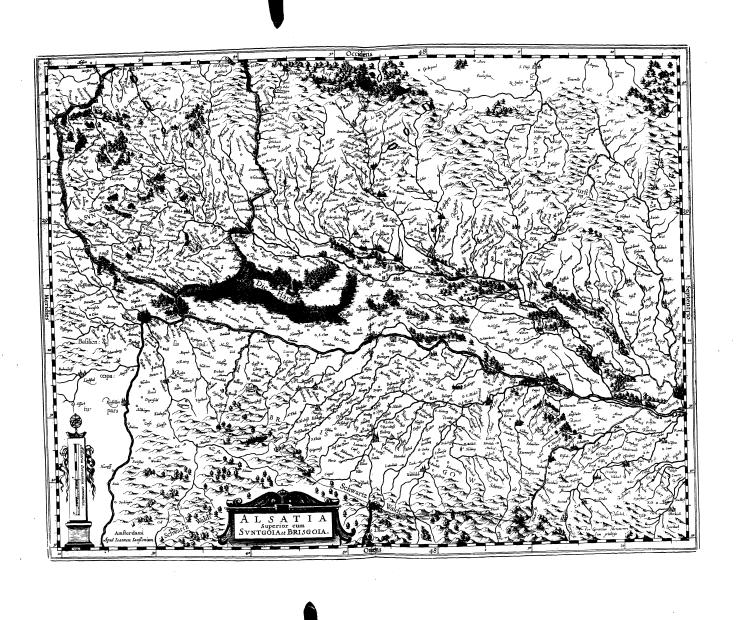
Gebrusler lyeth in the very mouth of the moun- Gebrusler. taines, and as they fay was built Anno 1124. Hereare rich Vineyards, this towne belongeth to the Abbot of Murbach, who oftentimes holdeth his residence

The towne of VVatuveillying-without the mouth Wassell, of the mountaines, is also under the jurisdiction of the faid Abbot. Mercator counteth in Vpper Alface these Earledomes, namely Horburgh, a very pleasant land, belonging to the Duke of Virtemberch, unto which the Towne of Reichenvoeyer belongeth, which yeeldeth very good Wine: also the Earledome of Egif heym, whereof the succession, as likewise that of Fgifleym Sultz, hath failed for a long time. The Lordships in outz, naturanea to a long time. In eLoranips in this Countrie are Bolveveyler, Landtibergh, Hohen, Hathat, Hohenach, and Rapolifain, unto which belong Rapolizzovi), Gemer, Cellenbergh, a towne with a Castle: the Imperiall townes of the fifth Circle are Mansser. in Gregories-dale, Durckheym, Colmar, Mulhausen; where there are curious Wines, and Keysersberch.

#### SVNGOVIA or SVNGOW.

Vngovia or Sunggoia, commonly called Das Sun-Thebands, govv., boundeth Northward upon Alface, Eastward upon the Rhyne, Westwart upon the outmost Confines of France, and Westward upon Svvisserland. This fmall Countrie hath here and there fine Vineyards, and euerie where rich in Corne, which is carryed up and downe into the adjacent Countries, to wit, into Swifferland; into the Swart-wood, Loraine, and other places:

Within Sungovo lyeth the Earledome of Pfirt The Gou.
whereof the last Earle called Virieus dyed at Basill in remness. the yeere of our Lord 1024. leaving two daughters behinde him, whereof one of them named Iane Albertus Duke of Austria marryed, buying of her other fifter Vrfula her patrimoniall inheritance, for 8000.
markes of filver. The Lordships of Before, and Morf-Morpharch. wurch, belong also unto this Countrie. In this Earledome lie these places Altkirgh, Dattenriet, Befort, Ronome neturine praces Amergy, Datemate, refers, Refenfels, Mafamunfle, Thanu, Senbeyn, which places at this day are divided by the Auftrian Princes into feuerall Baylle-wikes. In Before there is a Parochiall Polarich, which with the Nunns Cloifter Veldspach (where there lie buyried 13. Earles, and as many Counteffes) was founded by the Earles of Pfire. In Maszmunster there is a very faire Gentleweemens Mostmun Cloifter, and some Canons to it which is thought was # built by Masonus Duke of the Alemans, after whom the fame valley is called Vallis Masonis, which otherwife is named VV sit. Than is a fine towne belonging



## VPPER ALSATIA, with SVNGOVIA & BRISGOVIA.

alforo the Earledome of Pfirt. Cloffe by the towne the Castle of Engelburgh standeth upon a hill, and necre unto that lieth also the Mountaine called Rang, which yeeldeth precious Wine, called Rang-voine, wel knowne at Bafill. Our of the mouth of these mountaines springer the river Thurus, wich parteth Sungeror from Afface. The Monasteric of Morfmunster in the Earledome of Pfire, was foundeth by the Earles of Pfirt. S. Amaria with the Castle of Fridbergh, lying a mile from Than appertaineth unto the Abbot of a mue from 1 man appertament unto the Abbot of Murbach & not farre from thence is the springhead of the Mofell. The Imperiall Citie of Mulhausenlyeth of the Mofell. The Imperiant Little of Munnaigen yetin also in Sungeove, of which (as also of the towness of Column, and Keyfersbergh) Anno 1261. the Bishop of Straesburgh was made Protectour: but not long offractourin was made Protectour: but not long after, when as Ruddiph Earle of Hub/burgh with the consent of some of the Burgers became Master of Colmar, he gottwith all the City of Mulhausen incoimar, ne gott with an the city or maintains in-to his power, and by the helpe of the Burgers demo-lished the Caffle, and tooke prisonners all them that were in it. But when this Rudolph was chosen King of the Romans, then this towne came againe under the Romish Empire.

The Inhabitants of these townes are very diligent in planting of Vine-poles and manuring of Lands, & therefore the wines, which come from thence, are much commended. In the towne of Oimarfen; there is a Nunns Cloifter that was built by Rudolp of Habfburgh in the time of the Emperour Henricus the Fourth, whose brother VVernherus was Bishop of Straef burgh , and dyed at Constantinople upon a cer-

raine Hand.

In the Weltpart of Sungere, lyeth the Earledome
of Mumpelgart, having a fine towne in it called alfo
cMumpelgart, with a royall fort belonging to it: this
Earledome hath likewife many other townes, and Castles, to with, the towne and Castle of Grans, Klarwangh , which is also a towne and Castle, & Passe voungh, which is also a towne and Cattle, or August oversigh a towne with Caffle, all belonging to the Dukes of \*Piritmburgh\*. The Inhabitants speake here the Burgonian tongue. Next unto this Earledome of Mumpelears, lyeth the towne of Bruntraus, where te Bilhop of Bafill in a royall Castle holdeth his

#### BRISGOIA or BRISGOW.

Bilgevis or Brifgois, commonly called Brifgeve, is as much to fay in high Dutch, as a place Praife-groothie, and indeed this Countrie meriteth no leffe, because of the great fruitfulnesse thereof; for it is as fertill as Alfatia it felfe: yet if one will fearch into ancient writings, he may eafely perceive and finde, that this countrie beareth the name of the chiefe towne of Brifach. The length of this territoire is ten German miles, and two in breath: for the beginning of it, is at Morinave, and reacheth along the Rhyne as

It is a verry fruitfull Countrie for Corne, and The frie Wine, and aboundeth in all things necessarie for the lip. fusternation of man. The Arch-Dukes of Austria, and the Marquestes of Baden are Lords over this Countrie. In ancient times Brifach was the Capitall city of Brifgow, from whence the Countrie is named. Canthoniaus in his Itinerarium maketh mention of Anthonnus in his linerarum makern mention of Mons Brifacus: though he speakerh of no other Brifacts rownes lying over the Rhyne, but onely of the pro-vinciall townes, firuated about the Rhyne; therefore fome are of the opinion, that the Rhyne herealtered his course, which before ran upon the other side by the towne, to wit, when it stood upon the French fide. Luitprandus Ticinensis, who lived in the time of the government of the Emperour Othe the first, faith, that Mons Brifacus belonged to Alface, and writerh it was an Iland in the Rhyne. This towne standerh upon a round hill like a Caffle, and the Rhyne runneth upon the Westfide of it. It is a fine, strong, and a netn upon the warmae or it. It hanne, it rong, and a populous towne, but in procedle of time, the towne fryburgh hath put it downe for magnificencie and riches. Though it be but a new towne; yet is it might ely encreased, and growne exceeding wealthie, by reason encreased, and growne exceeding wealthie, by reason of the many mines about it. At Brifach there is an ancient Castle, which for a long time lay tuinous, but afterward was built. There is a frong, and a sife tower, built by Barthollaw the third Duke of Zeringhen, as these verses following cut in stone does have

Hanc Dux Bartholdus portam struxisse notatur,

A quo per fraudem Burqundia gens populatur.

A quo per fraudem Burqundia gens populatur.

This towne hath but one Wellover which there is A frau aroofe built, and a great Wheele in it which is turned gent. about with mens feete , and the Water is drawne about with mens feete, and the Water is drawned up a great depth under the Earth; for which the cowinten multi give founching every yeter: for albeit, there is in dwerfer places a great defector to the Rune, and plaines, where there is a great dealer of Water, and the state of the single great dealer of Water, and the single great dealer of the plaines, where there is a great dealer of Water, and the plaines, where there is a great dealer of the plaines and the single great dealer of the plaines. therelyeth upon a high hill, a ruinous Caftle called Zaringhen , from whence the Dukes of Zeringhen tooke their title, and name in former times.

Friburgh is a very braue towne in Brifgovo, and now Friburgh: Friburgo is a very praue towner in migroup and now is accounted the Metropolis of this Countrie, being founded by Duke Bartholdus the fourth, fonne unto Conradus the first of Zeringhen. Vnder the government of the Emperour Henricus the fifth, being bement of the Emperour Henricus the fifth, being bement of the Emperour Henricus the fifth, fore but a village. It is feated very pleafantly betweene hills, and adorned with faire buildings, Churches, and Cloisters. In the yeere 1459, there was a univer-fitie creded init. In which time there lived in it, that excellent Lawyer, Vdalricus Zasius. Within a mile of this towne, there was heretofore a rich silver mine. In this territoire of Brifgour lay the ancient Duke-dome of Friburgh, the Marquifate of Hochbergh, and the Lordships of Badenvvyler, Stauffen and Burcken.

#### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

# VKEDOME

## WIRTEMBERGH.



Castle of VVirtembergh, which standeth upon a high hill, almost in the midst of the Countrie, not farte from the Imperial Tovvne of Estingen. Some vvould fetch this name from

eliwhere, namely, Aegidius Tschudus by a Conjecture, which carryeth fome likelihood from the Intuergian people, vvho in old time inhabited here. This Counrie lyeth in upper Germanie, and taketh vp almost the vvhole tract of *Sovevia*, or *Sovubenland*, lying upon the *Necear*. It boundeth Eastward upon the upper part of Svvabenland, Algovo, and Bavaria, Westvard upon the Palatinate, and the Marquisate of Baden, contayning within it also, the high mountaines ofte Svvart-vvood. Southward upon the mountaines of Arbona, and the Svvabish Alpes, (for fo the Inhabitants name those high-mountaines) Nort-vvard of it, lyeth Franconia, and also not farre from it the Ottenwaldt.

The aire in this Countrie is very healthfull, the Summers kinde, and the Winters temperate. And as for the fertilitie thereof, there is no Countrie in Germanie can bee compared to it, for it is exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Vines, and all manner of Fruits: yet it is not alike fruitfull in all places, for that part, from whence the Neccar fpringeth, and which confineth upon the Swart-wood, and the Swabish Alpes, lying betweene the Neccar and the Danubius is pes, Jying berveene the Necess and the Densbuis of a rough ground, which will bear no Yines, but is rather fitter for pathrage. The land which lyeth betweene the Aper, though it befomewhat flonie, Yet it beateth good flore of Corne, and albeit the ground, which is upon the higheft hills of the Swart-wood, is very teddith and Sandie, notwithftanding it is reasonable good, and fruitfull. But where the Neccar overfloweth the plaine fieldes, it doth enrich and bleffe this foile greatly, and make it fruitfull in every place, being adorned with faire Vineyards, greene Meddovves, rich Corne fields

and pleasant Orchards. In this Dutchie also, there are found silver Mines, not farre from VVilsburgh, and it is reported, that the vvhole tovvne of Bulach is built upon Copper Mines. This Countrie affordeth abundance of Iron, and Copper, and manie faire Stones of divers Coulours, especialy, Azured blew. It seemeth that nature striveth here in this place, tho bring forth precious

In this Countrie there are divers forts of Cattaile, and gread Store of Deere, and wilde beafts in the

This Countrie in the yeare 1495. Was made a Dukedome by the Emperour Maximilian, at the Impe-

HE Dutchie of *Printembergh*, it riall day held at *PV ormes*, vyhete *Eberhard*, Earle of or *VV artemberget*, vyas advanced tho the dignitic of a the name from the ancient of *Duke. Eberhard*, the fecond Duke continued fearce VVittembergh, vvas advanced the the dignitie of a Duke. Eberhard, the second Duke continued scarce two yeeres in his Dutchie, but he fled avvay with his Silver, Gold, and Ievvels, first to Vime, and after-vvard unto the Count Palatine, where he dyed in a forraine Countrie without Issue. After him Virick nephevy unto Eberhard yvas chosen Duke by the Emperour Maximilian. Anno 1519. by the Svvabish league he was chased and driven out of his Countrie, because he had taken in the Imperial Towne
Reutlingen, which was included in the faid League. After this Virick succeeded Christopher, and after Christopher his Sonne Lodyvick succeeded him in the gouvernment, who left behinde him as an Heite and Successour Fredrick, Sonneunto George Earle of

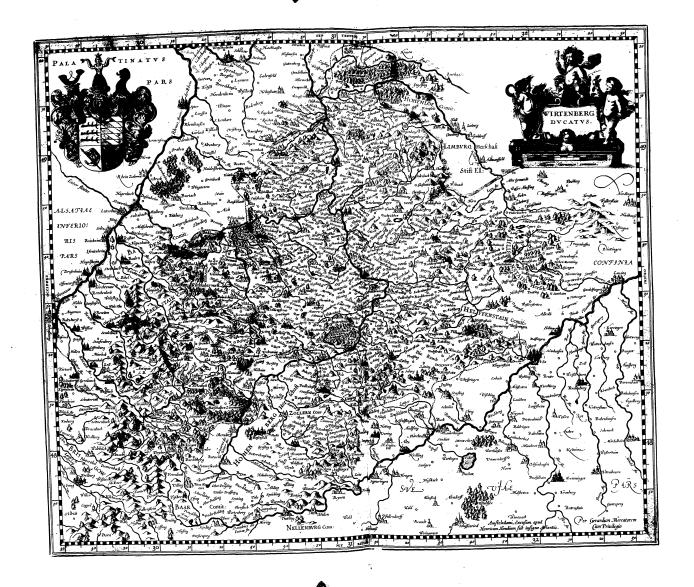
> un uns Countre mhabited in ancient times the fintergi, vhich people Tschullu, and Rhenanu, called Locid Vitinnggs, allo Testages.
>
> The situation of this Dukedome lieth almost round like School 2. In this Countrie inhabited in ancient times the

round like a Circle, having many townes in it, where of Tubingen, and Stutgard are the chiefest. Tubingen, is a very faire towne, lying upon the Neces, and hath a very fertill Soill round a bout it, and aboundeth in Corne, and all manner of encrease; which furnish the neighbouringh parts. It hath a stone-bridge over the Necces, and a Castle in it; also it is a famous Vniversitie, vyhere in formerly these tyvo learned men Iohannes Stoflerus, and Leonardus Fuck-fius lived. Where in these daies also liverh that fa-mous man, Martinus Crussus most learned and skillfull in all languages. This Vniversitie vvas erected Anno 1477. by Eberhard Count of VVirtembergh. Iohannes Heroldus doth shevve in his treatie de Germania rime antiquitatibus, out of a certaine old inscription, which was found here, that Caracalla the Emperour heldhis Court at Tubingen, vvhich also Peter Appian in his booke of Antiquities shevveth as followeth:

> Max. In. Avg. Em. Ger. Max. DAC. MAX. ARM. MAX. TRIB. P. Cos. Et.

But Heroldus read this inscription at length, as it was recorded at Rome in the honour of this same Emperour, vyhichis this:

IMP. C.ES. DIVI. L. SEPT. SEVER. P. PERT. Avg. Parth. Tarab. Adiab. F. M. Avrel. Antonin. Avg. Sarmat. Max. Ger. Dac. MAX. ARMEN. MAX. BRITAN. ARAB. MAX. ALEMAN. MAX. PARTH. MAX. P. E. PONT. MAX. TRIB. POTE. VI. COS. PROCOS, PRO PET. LEG. VIII. ANT. AVG. P. E. EIVS NYM. DEVOT. PRIN. OPT. FORTIS.



ces Court, lying not farre from the Necest. From this ees Court, Jying not Faire from the Neces. From this Citie the Counte of Statigned tacketh the name. It was first founded by the Pseudales, and was find the by the Marquelle Inha Albert the first, Electour of Brandenbourg, and by Otho the Third. Anno 1950. Albert the Fourt Marquelle of Brandenburgh, and Prince of Abbalt, a Sonne of Otho the Fourth, gaue this towne as a Dourie unto his Daughter Beatrix vvho then married vvith Duke Henricus Leo. This Tovvne is situated in a very fruitfull soile. It is scarcly to be expressed what abundance of wine this To be exprened what abundance of which the Countrie afforder by ereely. This place was famous, in regard of Iohannes Capnian, called Commonly Reuchlin an excellent Juris Confult, and very learned in languages, vvho vvas also one of the first, that taught the Hebrevy Tongue in Christedome.

The Toyone of Reutlingen, lieth also in this Duchic upon the Nector, and in the yeere 1240. was made a valled Toyone by the Emperour Fredrick the Second: Others are of opinion, that it hapned Anno 1282. This Towne is famous in regard of the number of paper-milles, which are in it.

The other Tovvnes in this Countrie stand pleafantlie, and some of them are fortified with Castles, and Forts, namely, Vrach lying upon the river Amer, auu rotes, namety, rraensymg upon tue rivet amer, Nirting, Kirchena, Heilbron, Lauffen, Piniçkhem. The Callle of Afpergh, Greiningen, Marbath, Canftat, VVaiblingh, Schorendorff, Geppingen, Fiessen formerly

Stutgerd in the Metrapolitan Citie, and the Prin- | called Abudiacum, Heydenheym, VViltbergh, the place called Abadiacum, Heydenheym, Vivinseryn, the piace where that excellent Colinographer Daniel Cellar vvas borne fituated upon the River Nagolt: Herrenbergh, Bettenburgh, Hechingen, Ballingen, is a free Towne for the Levves: and many more vvhose names and si-

tuations are described in this Mapp.

This Countrie is vvatered also vvith pleasant ri-This Confirmers watered and when pleasant ri-fer, lakes, and pooles abounding in fifthe, the chie-ferl is the Brest, which never is frozen in the hardeft Winter that is. The News runneth through the midft of this Countrie, and carrieth many other rivers with him into the Rhine, as namely, the Nagolt, Entz, Remfz, Rocher , lagst , and Filez : the Brentz runneth into the Donavo.

The Mountaines in this Countrie, in regard of Mount the Mountaines in this Countrie, in regard of Maintheir whiteneffe are called Alpes, & by reason of the tains, white films, and flones, that grow upon them, they are discoursed a farre of. Here and there also they gett nevy names, as the Schera, Albuchus, Hanekamp nd Hertsfelt,&C.

The Sevart-vessed, or Sylva Hercynia, and Martia- Forth and nashpreadethit felfethrough divers parts of this Dutchie, and hath fundry names accordingh to the place and fituation where they frand. As the Albucher-would: the Stubenthalerwould: the Swartzwoulds. the Odenwoaldt, &c.

The inhabitants of this Dukedome are much The mancommended for the use of their Armes, their curte- ners of this fie, and conflancie in religion.



## THE DESCRIPTION OF

# EVIA

VV ABENLAND



mane Empire, which beareth the title of Duke of Syvaben; feing the whole land is devided

among divere Lords. A part of it belongeth to the House of Assiria by inheritance: but the greatest part thereof, is in the possession of the Duke of Wirtenberg. There are also diverse Im-periall Townes in this Countrie, which lie here and there, being under their owne Jurisdictions : the others are subject to the Duke of Bavaria.

This ancient and famous people, is much mentio-ned in old Histories, they had (as we may read in Ptobmie, and in Strabe, and some others) their habitation upon the Elue, and the river Suevus. At this day, this Countrie is not of fo large an extent, as in former times, and because it is a part of high Dutchland, it is bounded thus: Northward it bordereth upon the Vpper Palatinate, Eastward upon Bevaria, Southward upon Sovisserland, and Westward upon Alfatia. It is a territoire as Ioannes Aubanua describeth in his booke of the Customes , and Manners of Nation partly plaine, and partly Montainous.

piame, and partly Montainous.

The folic thereof is forturifull, that there is no place of it, but is inhabited. It is full of woods, and trees, so that the Inhabitans deligher much in hunting and hawking. All kind of Graine, and Cartaile are there in abundance, and the whole Countrie hath a pleafant and healthfull aire, is full of fine Townes. Calles, and Villages. Out of the hills they digg Silver, and other Mettals. The Inhabitants are flous. & willows which Plantache man and the suffering silvers. valliant, which Plutarche commendeth aboue all other people, that they by their might, valour and armes afpired to that pitch of honour, that they attained to the Government of the whole Romane Empire, and kept it for a long time.

The Vpper Sovaben, which is called Allemannia and as fome fay, tooke the name from the Lake Leman, containeth for the most part all that, which the Rhati, and the Vindelici had in their possession, and is shuttin Northward with the Danubius, and Eastward with the river Lyrus, or the Lech: Southward it butteth upon the snowie mountaines, and Westward upon the Bodenzee, or Lake.

The territoire of Algoro bordereth Eastward upon Gelach, Northward upon the Danubius, Westward upon the Bodenzee, and Southward upon the Snow-mountaines. It is avery rough and a coldifu Countrie, but hath faire and able men init: both men, and weemen are given much to fpinning, and it is accounted no shame for their men to spinne in

IS TORIES tellifie that this They have great store of Cattaile, as Cowes, Horse, Countrie of Snevia, which is and Mares, which breedevery faire foales. Besides Comme of swews, winten is an any auser, which preceded the very good Wheate. & Barlie and hard many Groues, and Woodsinit allo many there beno Prince of the Romanne Empire, which beared.

On this fide of the Dandblus, there are divers territories.

toires as is to be seene in this Mapp, namely the Alb, a hillie, stonie, and a craggie Countrie: the ground, and Fields whereof are so hard, that they are faine to plough it up with a teeme of 12,0 rd, Vxen, and two Horles: Here groweth much Corne, Oats, & Barlie, neither is there any Cattaile wanting, as Oxen, Cowes, Sheepe, and all kind of Venaison.

Vpon this Countrie bordereth the small Countrie of Albuch, which is likewise a hillie, and a rough land, having manie heaths, and woods in it: also Cattaile Sheepe, Fowle, and Deere, but litle Corne, and

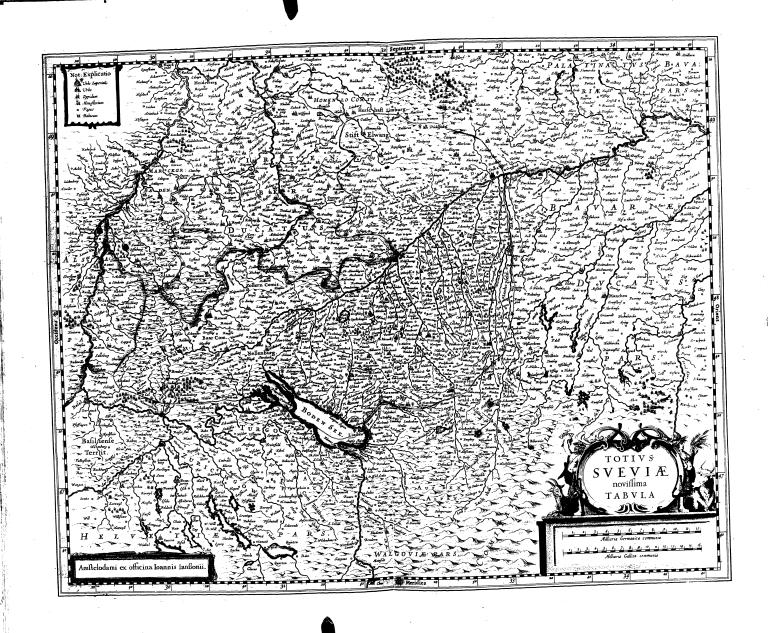
The river of Brants separeth it from Herdvelt, which is even such another Land, and of the same nature, as the former is.

The Donawvifh Dale, reacheth fro the head of the Danibius, Deneath the Leeb, and is very well inhabi-ted with Townes, Villages, and Caftles, which lyeth upon both fides of the Danibius, and haue abundance of Corne, Oates, Fifte, Fowle, Venaison, Fruirs, and Pastures, Cattaile, arrable Lands, Trees, and Fields, yea all things (faving Vineyards:)but that want is fupplyed with their owne commodities, for by exchang them, they gett wine enough from other places.

Moreover here are also the Earledomes of Zollem, Moreover nere are anothe Eartedomes of Zellem, Nollenburgh and Baar. On this fide of the Dasubius lyeth also the Diocesse of Elevang, the Countie of Helfinshain, and others which for brevities sake we will passe ouer.

The Bodenzee , or Lake , which the Benevolent The Bides Reader feeth Westward in this Mapp, is called in La- 70. tine Lacus Acronius, Lacus Brigantinus, or Bodamicus: it is a large lake, which seuereth Sweabenland from Evvisserland, and issome 6, or 7 Germane miles in length, and about two in breath. Betweene Roschach, and Buchorn it is three miles ouer, and by Meriburg into the Vpper, and Nether part. The vppermoft be-ginneth a Linday, and reacheth to the Caftle of Podmen, from whence it taketh the name of Podamicus, as if one should say, the Podem-Lake, which name afterward, was corrupted, so that of Podem-Zea, it is now made the Boden-Zee. Others affirme, that it is so called from the exceeding depth thereof. The Nether Lake beginneth at Costnits, and is very narrowe, and is called from Cell, a small towne lying upon it, the Cellarzee, or Lake.

The Rhyne runneth through both these Lakes, and divers other rivers fall into Boden-zee, as the Bregent which fpringeth out of the Bregentif h wood or Foreft



likewife the Arg, Liblath, Rofthath, Steinath, and other fmall rivers and brookes, by which and other running waters, this lake in Summer time is higher by two fadomes, and yet remaines alwayes very cleare; and because of the great depth thereof, it is not trou-and because of the great depth thereof, it is not trou-blesome. The whole land lying round about the Ba-den-zee, is so exceeding fruitfull, that it is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages, and besides hath source Imperiall townesseated upon it, namely Constance, V-berlingen, Lindavv, and Burchern: Also the Towne and Countie of Bregentz, from whence it is called Lacus

Also there are some other Meeres, and Lakes, as the Federzee, the Albzee, the VVeiffenzee, and others. Here are also many excellent & great rivers, whereof the greatest, the most famous and fairest of Europa is the Donaw, or Danubius: which hath his headfpring in this Countrie neere unto a Fountaine fprin-

ging out upon the Mount Abnavo.

Bestus Rhenanus is of the opinion, that the name
Donavo is as much to fay as the Abnavo, others fay, that it is a name compounded of Thon & Avv, which is called water, and that the word Donavo betokeneth fo much as the water of Then: In former times the Donavo, or Danubius, was the utmost confines of Germanie. This river of Donavo from the head fpring thereof, runneth Eastward, and passeth by the townes of Neyding, Mering, Dutling, Mylen, Beyrn, Friding, Sig-meringen, Riedling, Marchtal, Manderkingen, & Disching, receiving by the way many small brookes, and rivers into it, and paffing by Vlm, the Iller falls into it close by the same Citie, and taking its course forwards beyond Ekhingen, Leibha, Gunselfingen, and Laugingen taketh along with him the Guntz, Mindel, Brentz, and the Smutter, and running by Denavverta litle beyond it, receiveth the Lechintohim, and so growing grea ter by these rivers, runneth forward with a rushing noise Eastward, through Bavaria, Austria, Hungaria Bulgaria, Valachia, and Moldavia into Pontus Euxi

The fecond next this is the Iler streame, which ta keth his beginning in the Alpes, and falling through the lier-dale, passeth by Kempten, Buxheim, Kelmutz, and a little about Plm falleth into the Danubius.

The Lycus, or Leeb is likewise a fine river, and taketh

his head-firing in the Alpes, by a village called Elpele, and falling through the Leckdale passing by Reute, Fusse, Sconge, and Ausburg, a litle beneath Donawvers dischargeth himselfe into the Danubius.

The leffer rivers are the le: the Bregentz, the V pper, and Nether Arg, Schw, Ablach, Rifn, Rott, Efchbach, Guntz, Mindel, Smutter, VVertach, Sinckel, and on this fide of the Danubius, the Ruchart, Blaur, Lon, Brent, Egweid, Kochern, and an infinite number of other brooks, and springs. Likewise the Necker hath his be-ginning in Svvabenland, whose headspring is a mile aboue Retweel, and running through VV irtenbergeraboue Ropvoeti, and tunning through Pirtenberger, and the Nether Palatinate then falleth into the Rhyng beneath Heydlbergh. This Countrie also hath many hills, especially Southward, where the high Alper begin to rife, which both in Summer and Winter are couvered with snovy, for which cause they are also called the Snowvie Mountaines. Moreouer, there are the Rucksteig, Thenheim im Loch, the Grenten, the Gach, the eler, &c. likewife, on this fide of the Danubius in the Diocesse of Elwang, it is full of hills, as also in the Hyrcyniam, Or Suvariz-wood

This Countrie is exceeding full of Townes, Hamlets, Villages & Castles, whereof the principalest Citie is Ausburg, which was not in vaine called Augusta Vindelicorum, and Augusta Rhatorum, seing Rhatia containeth in it Rhatia fingularis, and Vindelicia, which the Leth feuereth the one from the other. Tacitus nameth

Ausburg, the famous Colonie, and Rhatian Province For it seemeth very probable, that the Vindelici had but litle land on the further fide of this river, and it is no marvell, though this towne belonged to the Rhari, and that they alioshould be called Vindelicorum Augusta, seing the others, which dwelt on the other side of the river, retained no leffe the name of Vindelici. For the Vindus in Rhesis dischargeth himselfe into the Lycus, and fieng both these rivers meete by Ausburg, therefore is this Citie named Augusta Vindelicorum. This is a very ancient City, founded before the Romaine Empire begann, and was famous in the times of the Rhati, and the Germani. It tooke the name Augusta, from the Emperour Augustus, who sent thither a colonie, like as many other townes also bore the name colonie,like as many other townes allo bore the name of the fame Emperour, as Angul Acific 1000 nthe Dimbins, Angul Andicionum in France, Angul Bracerum in Spaigne, Angul Emerican Portugall, Angul Emphratifain Connagena, Angul Rawrewam upon the Rhyas, &c. And it is apparant, that they fam people to inhabite in this Cities in the times of both the Newser to wit, of Tiberius, & Drufus, who brought Rhaits, & Vindelicia under the Romaine Empire. From this word Augusta is come the name of Augusta, by adword August to the the latter of August, by aid-ding thereune the word wippen, or Bargas: as if one should fay Ausburgus, that is, the Bourrough, or Towne of Augustus. It is counted now under Suevia or Swa-benland, since the time that the valliant Sovubens paffed ouer the Danubius, and tooke in the places lying round about it. After the terrible expedition of Attile, this Citie begann to creepe up againe, and under the Gouvernment of Theodoricus, King of the Oftro-Gotes, begann to flourishagaine. Afterward the Svvabens, passing over the Danubius, fell into the Romane Confines, and chased the Romans out of this Countrie, and became Mafters of all Rhatia, and at last made an alliance with the Almans against the Francks, by whomen ere unto Tolbiacus, they were defeated and overthrowner After which time the Aufunreactuand overting one after which time the Auf-burgers were fubject to the Auftrian Kings, till Carolan Martellas. In the yeere 1051. Henrican Niger held in Februarie an Imperiall day in this Cirie. The like also did Rudolphus Duke of Servaben, who through the inftigatio of PopeHildebrane againft Henricus the fourth, was called Romane Emperour, which Imperiall day at Ausburg in the yeere 1077. was affifted by the Popes Legate. Vnder the Emperour Sigifmundus, this Citie Legare. Vider the Emperour Signmann, this Little obtained manie great immunities, and priviledges. In the yeere 1496. Maximilianu of Aufria with his Sonne Philippus the Arch-Duke, folemnized herein this Cite his Feltivall dayes, and the faid. Maximilianus heldallo in this towne many Imperiall dayes. Anno 1518. Martin Luther was cited by the Emperour Carolus Quintus to appeare in an Imperiall-day held in this Citie, where he gaue an account of his faith. The Imperiall-States also upon the Imperiall day, held anno 1930, delivered over a Confession of their faith to the Emperour, which after the name of this Citie, is called the Ausburgish Confession. Fifteene yeeres after was forged in this Citie by Inlius Pflug, Michael Heldus, and Iohannes Islibius the Interim; which after it had lasted two yeeres, the Emperour pressed hard for a Councill, and so procured the Councill of Trent:under the Gouvernment of Ferdinandus, the Ausburgish peace was confirmed.

And to the end the ancient Ecclefia sticall histories be not buried in oblivio, It is reported, that one called Lucius, about the yeere of Christ 190, preached the Gofpell at Ausburg, & converted a Generall unto the Chri-ftian faith. Which we will let rest; sieng it cannot be proued out of any authentique Authour. But this feemes to come neerer the truth, that under the Emand Dionysius Cretensis who (together with Afra, Die-na, Eunomia, Euprepia, and other holy martyrs were full of Reeds. Here they driue a great trading in Linput to death) by Cains, Diocletians Generall, was inftituted the first Bishop. Anno 400 Ambrosius Bishop of Milan sent Albanus, & Theomnessus unto Auspurg to purge the Church there fro the Arrian heresse. Anno 615 Sozymus was proposed to the Churchof Aus burg, and was accounted the first Bishop thereof. There are in this City two exceeding faire Arfenalls, a Stately Palace, diverse publick water-workes, & Fountaines, a braue Senate-house, which is supposed to haue bene heretofore the temple of the Cibells, a famous Librarie, and many faire and beautifull Churches. It is feated in a very pleafant, and a fruitfull plaine, is very populous, and fufficiently provided with all things necessarie for the use of man, and is famous for the many Imperiall Dayes, which have bene held in it. Of late yeeres Guftavus Adolphus King of Svveden of immortall memorie, enlarged the walls and made them almost as great againe as they were before, and it was so fortifyed by him, that now it is reputed to be

one of the strong est Cities in Germanie.

Kauf Bejern is also an Imperiall Towne, and is as much to say as a purchased Village: for in the time of the Emperour Conradus the second, they bought their libertie and freedome for fiftie thousand gold gilders, whereas before it was subject to the Barons of

Vlm is likewife an Imperiall Citie, fituated upon the Danubius, betweene the two rivers Iler in Algery, and the Blau, which springs up in VVirtenbergerland, & runs into the Danubius. This City taketh the name from the Elme-trees, which growe there in abundance. In ancient times it was but a Village, till the yeere 1300, when it was made a towne, and girt about with Walls, and Moates. At this day it is a mightie, a ftrong and a wealthie Citie, furnished richly with all thing necessarie for humane life. It hath many braue Churches, especially one, which in regard of the faire Pillars, the curious Structure, the magnificent Architecture, no Church in Germanie (laving Straefchirecture, no Church in Germanie (faving Structure) and compared to it. The Church-tower is exceeding high. The Emperour Maximilian before it exceeding high. The Emperour Maximilian before it was made higher with spire vertex port on the roph-tereof, row unter pleasant fire and prospect ground about; and its reported, that with halfe his foote, he fettod most interest that the control of the foote, which place is yet to be seene to this daye, and his name engraven upon ir. There are two very large Mercare places, and two faire store houses, furnished with all manner of Provisions and Amunition. The with an manner of Provincins and Amunicon. The Danubius runnersh cloffe by it, and thereit is naviga-ble, having good flore of hipping. There are no hills about this Citie, but one called S. Michels-bill, lying Northward. Their Gouvernment is Aristocraticall, and is chosen out of the chiefest, and Noblest Citizens: they haue 72 Counsellours, which are elected out of the Aldermen and Common Burgers, who by their provident care, gouverne all things aswell within as without the City, euery man knowing his owne office. The foundation of the Cathedrall Church was layd in the yeere 1464, and being built and finished Anno 1488, was dedicated to the Virgine Marie. Itis held to be the greatest, the highest, and the largest Church in Germanie.

Memmingen is also an Imperial Citie, fairely built, and frong, which was called in former times Zum Grienenvverd, in which many fubstantiall Burgesses inhabit, and through it thererunns a cleare fpringwater, which never freezeth. It lyeth betweene Aufburgh, and Kempten, and is so ancient, that it is verely thought, it was founded in the yeare of our Lord 350.

perour Discletianus, Narcissus, Gerundensis lived there. This Towns hath many pleasant walkes round about nen, and Hempe. Round about this towne within a mile or two there are divers Castles, and Cloisters, as, Ottenbeuren, Munchrott, Ochsenhausen, VV yblingen, Buchsheim, Also the Castles in Ilerthal, as Kronburgh Marstetten, Lautrack, Eroltzheim, Kelmutz, Dietenheim, Bellenberg, VVertingen, Zelb, and Kirchberg upon the

> Kempten is a very ancient Imperiall towne, and was called heretofore Campidunum. It lyeth upon the Westlide of the Iler, wherethere is a bridg ouer it: Ifne, and Memmingen stand in a triangle. It hath a fine prospect, and a rich Abbey belonging to it, which Hildegrad, wife unto Carolus Magnus founded, and gaue unto it the Earledome of Millarmond. The Sifter of this Empresse called Adelinde, whome Count Othe of Keffelberg in Blanckenthall neere Biberach mar-ried, built after his death the Gentleweemens Cloifter, called Buchave, upon the Buchauvver, or Feder-Lake, a mile aboue Biberach.

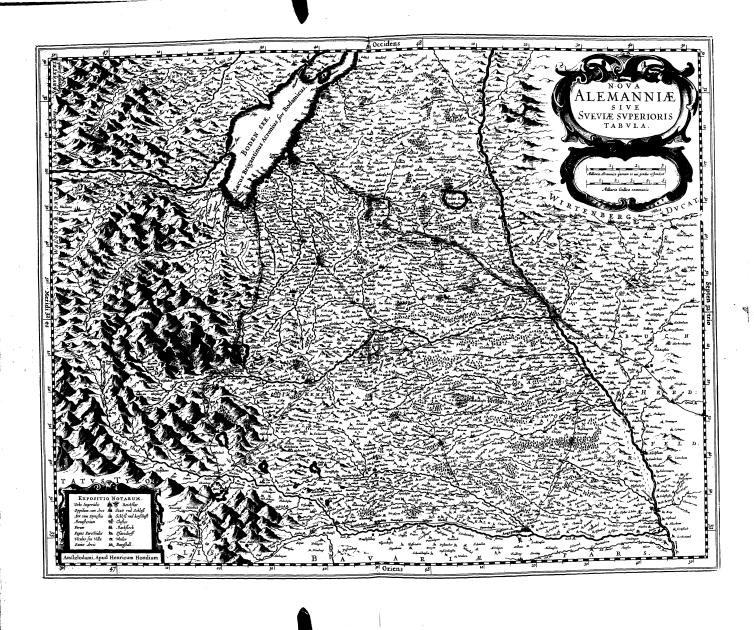
Biberach is held for a very famous Gentleweemens monafterie, founded by Adelheida Hildebrand, daughter unto the Duke of Svvaben, who after the dicease of her hufband and her Sonnes, brought all the meanes flee had into it, and was the first Abbeffe, and Matron thereof.

NAME OF THE RESEARCH THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE Equire of Valdpurg, of whome they bought & pro-cured their libertie, and so became an Imperial Towne. Their most trading is in Linnen-cloth, thoughit be but a barren Countrie round about it.

Henry Gurtel a bare-footed Monk, Bishop of Basill,
and afterwards Arch-Bishop of Mentz was borne

Lindavv lyeth alooft by the fide, & in the Boden-Sea upon an Iland, and joyneth to the firme land onely with a walled-bridge some 290 paces long. It seemeth to take the name from the Linden trees, which had wont to growethere in abundance. It is a very delightfull place, having a wholesome aire, where all things are very good cheape, and where men may little for a little money, and the firme land behinde it, yeeldeth much wine. The Bode-Sea lyeth very beneficiall for this Citie, for by reason of their shipping, and boats, they have good trading in all the neigh ring Townes, and Villages round about it, and it is feated as comodiously, as they themselves can desire, for the transporting, and selling of their waters for every Saterday, their comesto Lindavo people from 28 Townes, and Villages, partly by boats, and partly by Wagons, to the mercate, & bring thicher all kind of commodities. Out of Svvaben, and Bavaria they bring heither all kind of Graine, Copper, Salt, and Iron, which is transported from thence into Svvifferland, and Vpperland. From the Nether Lake out of Turgovo, and Hegovo euery weeke there is transported by water besides Corne and Oates, a notable quantitie of Wines, brought thether, and fent from quantitie of Wines brought mether, and sentroin thence againe into Algovo, Sovaben land, and Bavadia. Out of the Bergenfer Forest, Churrislus, Appead, Thurtalland Vpperland, comes great store of Cheese and Butter. The adiacent places bring thirtee many and dutter. The adiacent places bring thicker many fruit trees, and Spunne-webbs to fell, befides the great commerce, which the Citie of Lindaw hath with other great Townes in Germanie: in regard whereof, this Citie is not amiffe called by fome, the Germane, or Suevian Venice.

Vberlingen likewise is teated upon the Boden zee & pherimeen



was also made an Imperiall Towne anno 1267, it hath many Vineyards, and good trading, and hath a very fine territoire, lying round about it, under the iuril

Grands lyeth in Raemfer-Dale. Heere the Svvabens in ancient times held their yeerly running arthering.

Hall upon the river Coccher, lying betweene the high Mountaines & the Clifts, is follrong by nature, that they can bring no ordinance to playe upon it. It is reported there are in it about 120. Salt shopps, where they make great store of Salt.

Dunckelfpull is seated upon the brooke VVernitz, & taketh the name from Dunckell, & Buhell, which signifyeth a Hillock.

Bopfingen on the Eger. Nordlingen anno 1251. was made an Imperiall towne

by Conradus Fredericus the fecond. Denavordt lych upon the Danubius, or Denavor, where the Bernit?, or Vernitz runneth into the Denavor, whence ittaketh the name. This towne after

the King of Sweden had tooke it in, was fortifyed very

Buchavu lyeth upon the Federzee or lake, here the abouesaid Adelheida buried her husband, and her three Sonnes, after they were flayne in a Bataille by

Offenburg in Brifgowv, is as much to fay as Offees Bur ugh, by whom it was first built.

Gienbach was built by Piraminius in the yeere 724 Retuveill beyond the Danubius lying not farre from the head of the Necker. Conradus the lecond ordained initan Imperiall fession, where two Lordsof the Councill, chosen out of the nobility should be Judges. Cofinitz, or Conftance, lyeth betweene the Bodenzee

and the Cellarzee, where the Rhyne falleth into it, & not farre from this City runneth out of it againe. The name sheweth sufficiently the antiquitie thereof, though there is no mention made of it in ancient hiftories. The Countrie roundabout it, is very fruitfull. The first Bishop of it was Maximinus. This Citie is also famous for a Generall Councill, which was held in it in the time of the Emperour Sigifmundus, in which time also Othe the third was Bishop of it.

Buchern upon the Bodenzee, is no great, but a wealthic Towne, having some leffer Townes and Villages under the jurisdiction thereof. It taketh the name from the Buchwood, which heretofore reached unto the Lake. Ouer against it lyeth Arbon, or Arbor Felix, so called by the Latins, where the Romanspitched their Campe.

Revenspore, or Grevenspurg, where there dwells diverte Gentlemen of an ancient house, and Marchats. Closse by this towne therestands an old Castle, which they say was built by the Duke of Sovaben.

Der Burgital, not farre from whence, in Haffech, was bornethe Emperour Fredericus Barbarossa. VVeingarten, which the Guelpheni (who were Earles

of Alterff) built first. VVangen is also an Imperiall Towne, lying upon Hamerspach, and Rottoveil.

the Vpper org, here they trade much in Linnen

Mundelheim, an the Mindel, and aboue it there is a Mundel Caffle belonging to the Lords of Frunsbergh.

Burgerve, about which the Mindel falleth into the Eurery.

Danubius, and the whole Marquifate taketh the name from it, and now belongeth to the Arch-Duke of Aunomi, ancius weitengentu die Arter-Sakeo Affria Inthis Marquidatelye may Yillages, and Cloi-flets, as FV etenhayles, Kavringen, Ieingen, Reifenbarg, Friefach, Ziemathaufen, Zafraribaufen, Grieffers, Y Vallehaufen, Thiedarff, Gefferbaugen, Rautenbach, Schonfeld, Ofterbach, Aurbach, & Y.

Simingen a small towns appertaining to the Earles Simingen. of Hohenfollern.

Scherra Castle and Hamlet, and Mengen a Hamlet belonging to the Free-Lords of VValspurg.

Laugingen a Towne and Castleappertaining to the Laugingen Ehingen a Townewhere there is a Nunnerie. Duke of Bavaria. Albertus Magnus was borne in this

towne.

Gundelfingen is a towne with a Castle. Dillingen also Goodsfore
is a towne with a Castle, belonging to the Bishop of groAusburg. Hoschstatten is a Hamlet with a Castle in it, appertaining to the Duke of Bavaria.

The fourth Circle of the Romane Empire is Suevia, or Svvabenland, in which the se States followwing are contayned.

The first State is the Lords spirituall, namely, the Bishops of Chur, Colinitz, and Ausburg, the Abbotts of Kempten, Reichenauv, S.Gall, Salmans, VV eiler, VV iengarten, VVeissenavu, S.Blasi, S.Peter, Maulbrun, Schaffhaufen, Stain am Rhyn, Kreutzlingen, Petershaufen, Einfi-del, Pfeffers, S. Iohan in Thurtall, Schuffenriedt, Rockemburg, Ochsenhausen, koningbrun, Marchtal, Elchlingen, Tine, Munchrod, Aurster, Trife, Gengenbach, Schuttern, Desailen: the Abbelles of Lindovu, Rottenmunster, Begchave, Guttenfeel, Beund, Heppach: the mafter of the Durch Order ouer Elfas, and Burgundie. The se-cond State is of the Princes & Free Lords, as the Duko on of Virienberg, the Marquelle of Baden, the Earle of Helfenfiain, the Earle of Vielenfiain, the Earle of Vielenfiain, the Earle of Olingen, the Earle of Laufen, the Earle of Montfort, the Earle of Englisher, the Earle of Englisher, the Earle of Tollern, the Earle of Englisher, the Earle of Tollern, the Earle of Builts, the Earle of the Eatle of Tollers, the Larle of Built, the Earle of Rich-Lewfollist, the Eatle of Tollers, the Earle of Rich-berg, the Eatle of Tollers, the Earle of Rich-berg, the Larle of Tollers, the Earle of Gundelfis-gen, the Lord of Tollers, the Lord of Tollers, the Free Lord of Tollers, the Lord of Tollers, the Free Lord of Tollers, the Lord of Tollers, the Lord of Eurofick, the Free Lord of Oppreheves. The third State condition of the Free Lords of Parks (Fast). State Collinis of Interfree Towness as amount, Raylebyern, Pim, Memmingen, Kempten, Bibrach, Leukirch, Tjne, V. Fangen, Lindaevv, Revensberg, Buchorn, Voerlin-gen, Cost nitz., Pfullendorff, S. Gall, Schaffhaufe, Reuflingen, Eftinge, Gmund-Vreit, Halibyun, V. impsen, Hall in Sovaben, Dinckellpuel, Bopfingen, Gengen, Alen, Nordlingen, Donavverd, Buchavv, Offenburg, Gengembach, Zell im

## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE DANVBIV

His Courfe, the Citties and Townes Seated upon it.



him, runnets with a violent courte against the Sume rifing Eathward, & at last diffeograph his full flomactic with a marting noise, our of his circumoushs into the Saniss Sea, or as the Italians call it. Mar Maggier, after it hath streamed along for the space of 1500, miles, velvetted \*\*Coden Danishia signis Nile maga.\*\*

That is: O feuen mouthed Nile, I plainely fee

Inti is

O fearm manted Sali; I planely fes.

The sale. This show Decrey will fear goes you of a faring riding in where you have you at of a spring riding in where you have you at of a faring riding in where you have yo fuch a violence into the Donary, that it keepeth its coutse a good vvay into that streame, and mixeth not his vvaters with those of the Donary, as appeareth plainely by the colour of the vva-ter and vvaues. There runs like vvile into the Danory these lesser rivers, as the Mez, the Traus, Emilgel, Lena, March, Rab, the Dra, or Trab, betweene which and the Danabias at the battaile of Va-17th, betweene which and the Dambiss at the battaile of Va-7th, where Amustab the Turchish Emperour (as Mr. Heylin noteth) outerture wand flew. Ladiflass King of Hungaris, and 30000 of his men, and indeed his periury deferred inforha-Source of himmen and indeed his perinty defences inforth-ance and drowne states with the Turkey the Popes Logic upon a feering advantage, abdolzed himmer his Oath Keirer him into the field, demath of the Good against veloous cheef topols, lifting up his eyes to heusen, and delring Capit to looke upon the peridion dealing, wherevirthis indoverse had dishonoused him, seencouraged his non-varieth eyes till evera simol folosal gootthe where medicas into the De-servation of Triff and the days, the best of the period of the later and Graffly his, Gehrin, Alters, & Lily yellich periods is the Radder, & Kursins, and the river Prail.

Novv vec vvill speake some vvhat of the principal tovvnes, & citties fituated upo the Danubius, according to the Order ob-ferved in the Latine Alphabeth. The first then which presents it ferred in the Laune Alphaseth. In entit then vivida prefensit felfe to our view is Buds, or Ofen, in the Kingdome of Hangarie, Jying upon the right hand of the Danubur, taken in and inbdued by the Turckes from the Christians Anno 179, by the Turkilb Emperour Solyman the Magnificent, upon the 19. of August, after he had assaulted it eleve times, with such violence as if he had threatned not onely the ruine of this citty, but also

the Pinispall, most narigable and famouraries of the Countrie, and the Court of the Court of the Countrie, and the Court of pompe, and delight.

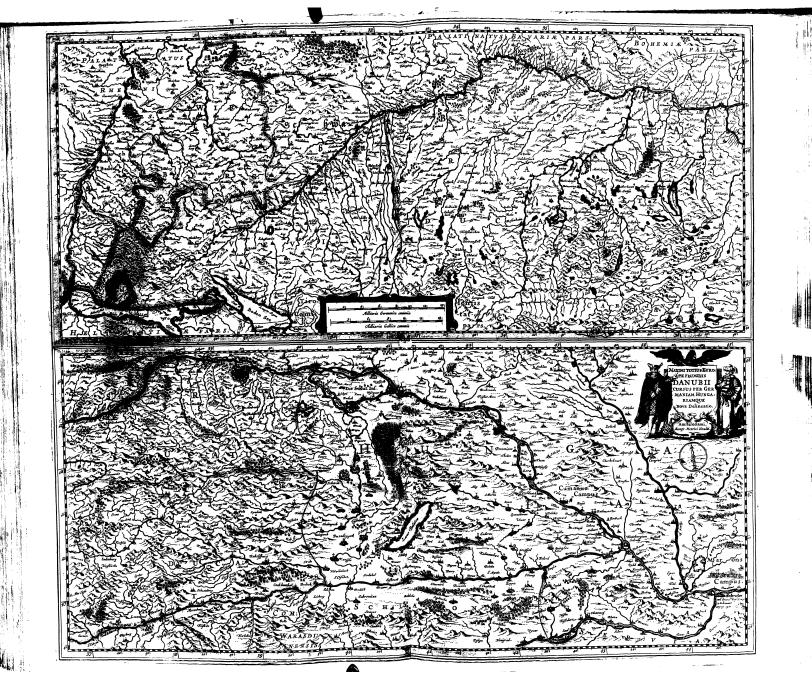
pompe, and delight.

Laurians valgity called Rash, or Rass fisfeated upon the con-Rass
finence of the two fivers of Dambins and Arrishm, or Rash, and
was the ancient Bulwarke or the Rass against the Gaelier. All
the Countrie lying round about this city, lasts been Epoyled by
the Turkes, and all the Monastiers were faceded and defloryed-one part of it is financed on the right field of the Dambins
and the rest on the left field of the other inter, which laids in Fig. 1. and the refl on the left ideo of the other treet, which in regird of the blacknost on the left ideo of the vazer, but got the name of Rada, which fignifiesh in English a Rama, from which this risect tooke tra smark. It is adorned with a Bill hosp-fictes, hard great rading because of the good futuration thereof for this cry to revery lifting by the nature of the place, being environment for the modipart with mostiful grounds, byte overflowing of the few vortices absorbed. It is a very antener city, and was thefe two rivers abouteful. It is a very ancent city, and vers in oldime the visiting place, and habitation of the Romane fouldiers, as appeared by the reliques, and fapilichail pullers, with engarizings, de images with longe governe layd up with the Charch veltine. The Emperouss trained and Maximilia and de farmfit his towner with freem Wills, Moares, and large Bulwarias, that it now fermes impreguable. For though causing the contraction of the caule & for the defence or it, inter-evals lepton it oval to inganifons, to with The Hungarian Knight hoffmen , and Germaine foote, which held there a continuall gard againft the Turks incurfions and ambufacdoes; yet for all this, it was taken in by Sinan the Turkith Baffas in the years 1994-the 13, day of September, when as the Earle of Harder was Governour o

it. But afterward Anno 1597, was recovered and regayned from the Turcks by the Baron of Spranishourg, who for his ferrite and metri viva censed Earle by the Emperoun. It was detended by 60. Threst-where of 19.00. of them were flaine with the control of the 19.00 of them were flaine with the control of the 19.00 of 19.00 o feruice and merit was created Earle by the Emperour. It was

Hungarie, Aultria, Germanis, yea and of all Chriftendome.

Be it is a pleadom cirry lying in Lover: Applie facted up on Lovely
the start of the pleadom of the pleadom of the lover of the



Church vinh a high fleeple. A very faire featse houft, and a Church vinh a high fleeple. A very faire featse houft, and commands this place, and hash a vrouden bridge over the DBATTO, and on both fides of other view many flee houstes, appearance and on both fides of other view may fine houstes, appearance of the City, tis an imperial. City in which there hash been held of the city, the same possible there is the very made here between the fine of the city and convocations, being famour of the enter-ally when one plate there is the same of the city, the same possible to the city of the ci maunds this place, and natin a vivodetin bringe over the Disable, and on both files of the river many fine houles, appertaining to Gentlemen and Farmers, which gives a faire profped, etpecially when one palfes the river by boate, whereof they hau many in that place. In the city of Lines a treatie was held Annany in that place. In the city of Lines a treatie was held Annany in that place. In the city of Lines a treatie was held Annany in that place.

bandoning his uncle, & cleaving to the Emperour, flould be invested in the Dukedome, and Electours hip of Saxonir. Likevise memorable for the meeting Anno 1541. vvhere by the Commandment of Charles the filth, Prince Fredrick and Grancommunication course discusses, Fine extratract and Gran-ville being Prefidents, the religion vvas disputed of betweene

many in that place, in the tity of Lime a treater vasition of 18 st. heteveene Ferdinand of Anfiria, brother unto Charletthe fifth, and Manriet Prince Elector, for the fetting at liberty out of prilon, John Frederick Duke of Saxon, and Philip Lantgraue of Helfen.

Pallarv is feated on the right fide of the Donarr, lying also in lovver Bavaria, upon the mouth of the river Ibn, v hich runs on the right hand of it. This citry is divided by these rivers into

lower Energy, you the mouth of the river law, which caus on the eighthand of it. This cityrid wided by the fivers into three cownes. For by sealon of the accommodation of the function, and the flowing of the civest is feenes as if many townes were joyned in the flowing of the twest is feenes as if many townes were joyned in one. For the one is called highest many of the promotion of the cives one which the lead of the many of the river, one which two you gaile only of the promotion of the cives and the cive of the cives s. Griger Charcnes, and on the weather on the Carly hands s. Nicolas his monaltery. Paffavv at this day is an Epifcopall Towner. The Bil hopstrefidencie was heretofore at Eus, feated also upon the Danayr, where the Anafa fals into it, twelue miles allo upon the Daway, where the Angli tals into it, twelce miles from Pagary. The first Archibi nop Em wyaz called Lawres, fent chitcher by the Apostle S. Peter. The ninth was made Bilhop of Pagary: and in the yeare 634, the Archbistoptic of Em years united to the Bish poptic of Pagary. The admit the third Duke of Rawris, when Hensilus was Emperour, the Duke of Rawris of the Pagary S. Pagary S.

the third Duke of Resents, when Resents was Emperous new Faffer to the Rifton; and the Improvan Armybias allo Anno 894, gause this Cutry, and all the revenues of it to the 8th fon, in the year, so p. Reference and a Cathedrall. Citry, after that Lamesum, otherwise called Ban, was demolithed by the Bins and Assert, fine which turn the Bill Rupe of Paffor have instuded the midtons army flow of Lames the Rift of Paffor have instuded the midtons army flow of Lames the Rift of the Pafford of the Rift of the Rift of the Pafford of the Rift of the Pafford of the Rift of the Pafford of the Rift of the Assertion of the Rift of the Lames and the Assertion of the Lames and Lames a

enioyes agood and a wholefome aire. The hils round about it use fulled Vineyards, upon which the Sume finites, the other years are full of woods. Along the rivers fide there are many helefun Gardens, Meddowers, Grouse, Ordersta, and Comerbeath, having allo a faire Catlletinit.

Benefit and the state of and a lame City encompelied your intronge outwarks, moates, and ramparts. It is reported, there are as many Churches and Chappels in this Towne, as there are dayes in the yeare. That part of the towne, which lies towards Almanie is the ancientation. partor the towne, which he stowards the hame of Reginspurg, teft, and taketh from the riner Regnes the name of Reginspurg which was likewise given to the Nov-towns, built on the other fide of the Donary. In this City there are two stone bridges; the one made ouer the Remitz, the other ouer the Domary, whereof the one is the ancientest, but the other the most mawhereof the one is the antennett, but the other the motion as guificent, accounted the greateful, and largeft of all the bridges, which have bene made ouer the Rhome, or the Damary, being fomewhat leffer, then that an Driffer made over the Eles, which is 800. paces longe, and this but 470. It is faid to be builty Homy Duke of Engaria and of Saxonia by the helpe of the tiches

Melankhon & Echius.

"Viana, PV imp. or Auftria is the Metropolis of the Archduchio, feated Prana or Viana, PV imp. or the right fide of the Donary. This Citry is famous for a re-PV imp. on the right fide of the Donary. I must city is famous of a fee-pulle given to the Turke Anno 1926. of whomen two hundred thousand under the conduct of Solyman the magnificent be-feiged the City, but by the Valour of Friderick the fectoral Ef-feiger Palatins, and other Princes they were forced to retire, after many fearefull affaults with the loffe of 80. chousand fouldiers, many fearefull affaults with the loffe of 80. chousand fouldiers, many search manus with the tope of a formout and foulders, fo much was the Duke of Auftria beholding to the Court Pal-time Eletars in those dayes, for helping to faue this Citty and this Countrie: fince which time it hash ben most strongly for-tified which have been a country forsint Camerie: fine which time it has been mofftrougly for-tifed with high maprus, hulwrake, and montessin for much that row visic ounted one of the fitnesses of Germanies the Ballwrake Octavitendome again fithe Turke, it is avery populous Citry, husing abundance of Marchana, Tuelciena, and handicersis men it is, being adored with many goodly buildings, temples, and churches, volectof saint Supplus in the acheerdil, hunsing hand participation and a supplus of the cheerdil, hunsing hand participation and the companies of the design of the cheer of the cheer of the cheer of the supplus of the cheer of the cheer of the cheer of the crast Angelor of Saint Peters, and Etany Disk of Austria ceredi-cal and post of the Cheer of the Cheer of the Cheer of the Abbretin for Saint Peters, and Etany Disk of Austria. Amon in the honour of Sam Fetter, and triany Louise or Auttra erected an Abbey in honour of Saint Fetter, since all the triangular of the 1200. Righted King of Engeland returning from his warres out of slie, taking up his lodging in this citry, was taken priceone by Louise Dake of Aspira, who at his charges call up the Walls of this Citry. An. 1136, it was made an Imperial Citry, An. 1136, it was made an Imperial Citry. Walls of this Lity. An 1356. It was more an infection read and had arms given it which it keepes to this preferent, namely afpreddingle or, with two heads crowned an field fables. This afforced head on Vinertify by the Emperous Frenkrick the fecond, and is much frequenced by the Almania, Italian, Flangarian, Bellemines. Polintins, and Esfermions, without the City Hands Sesterius Coulder, in which there are Moncks.

Baseman, Frailman, and sparaments of Moncks.

Fin is a Imperial Circumstance of Moncks.

Fin is a Imperial Circumstance of Moncks.

Fin is a Imperial Circumstance of Straders, fo called from Fine, the companie of Elimes, which environ it, it is least of upon the confluence of the Bins, which environ it, it is least of the Circumstance of the Ci manie, faving that of Straff bourg. It hath an exceeding high free-ple to the top vyhereof the Emperour Maximilian vyentup to vievy the Countrie round about it. There are in this Citry tyvo view the Cauntie cound about it. There are in this Citry two great Matter, places, and row olago give vel provided vishall matter, being so, and inflaments. It hath a very long Command and Insiddlenia. Remy returely be accounted on the principall Citties of the Empire, being able to main-intellifativellin the times of peaces as of ware. It flands in a very plessing place, in anoval forme & is former whatmost in length, then in breadth. The citrosit whereof is 6000, pacet, and lies up of the Dasary, which here beginned to be navigable. There are no hilly within the conflict of the first the trength of the Vorlike being very ferriles to that this City can hardly be befiged; in create of the first the trength of the Walls, and the depending of the first the Temps runned on the Southfield of that has on the first affect and the first place of the south of the control of the south on the Southfide of it, having on that fide a faire Gate. The principall Church is dedicated inhonour of Saint Marie, first founded cipail Church is decideated into flow of the many, introduced anno 464, and fully built 488. having coff the hundred thou-fand Crounes, befids that which was built & edifyed by liberality, being one of the largeft and the longeft Churches of Almanie, for its in length from the Quire to the furtheft end of the Church 304-paces.

# DVKEDOME



AVARIA, taketh the name from the Avares, reliques, and Remnants of the Hunns, which the Norici expulsed, tooke in their Countrie, and in stead of Avares, or Avaros named them felues Bavares; from the Boys,

people on this fide of the Gal-lican Alpes, or Lombardies, which in some mens opinion inhabited in these parts;

it is also called *Beiaria*, but commonly *Bavaria*.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*. Westward upon Suevia, Southward upon the Svviffers Alpes, and Northward upon Franconia.

The length thereof is 29 Germane miles, and 25 in The tumpe breath: for the most part it hath a healthfull aire, and breath-for the most parts hath a neathfull airc, and save yellading Countrie, and fruitfull, but not for muchin Wine, as in Corne, though in some places it yeldeth good thore of Wine, which hath a sowre tast: for the best Wines are brought into it out of ElTa-polity Jaise, France, and Adpiris: About Recognizerity, and Landshut there groweth much Corne, I hat Countrie abounded allo in Sadippir, in all band of Entire, trail vron, Cattaile, and all forts of Deere; Breifly, in all things needfull for the Sustentation of mans life: they Oxen, so also the Board and the Hungarian Oxen, so also the Bavarian Hogs, are sent into divers Countries, and the most part of them are fedd, and

fatned with Akorns and Crabbs. In the woods, besides wild Bores, & Swyne, there are all kind of Deere, especially many heards of Staggs, which no man may kill, or hunt without a Warrant from the Duke. Anno 1562 upon the 22 of

warrantfrom the Duke. Anno152 upon the 22 of August 1562, there was a Stagg kild, which was fo great, and heavie that he weighted 625 pounds. In this Countrie heretofore the Naviji, Findelici, or Vandeles & Norici hauchad their habitation. The Narifi (which at this day are called the Northgouwers, or North-landers, according to the opinion of Aventinus, or Narcavers by Melanchton ) were separated from the others by the Danubius, or Donauw. The Vindelici, according to the description of the Ancients dwelt betweene the Rhati and the Narisci. Rhætia istwofould, whereof the one is larger, and broader, contayning the Vindelici, Norici, and properlie the Rhate, the other is smaller. If ye will give creditto Ptolomie, he faith that the river Lycus, or the Lech parted the Vindelici from the Rhesi: but if ye will beleeue Strabo, he faith, that the Rhyne and the Boden-fea separated them one from another. The Vendelici or Vandales, were separated from the Germans by the Donawov, and from Italie by the Alpes. The Originall of the name of the Vendelici, Marcus Velserus hath truely observed out of Richardus:

Respicit & late fluvios Vindamque Lycumque Miscentes undas, & nomina littoris, unde

Antiquam gentem, populumque urbemque vocarun Vindelicam

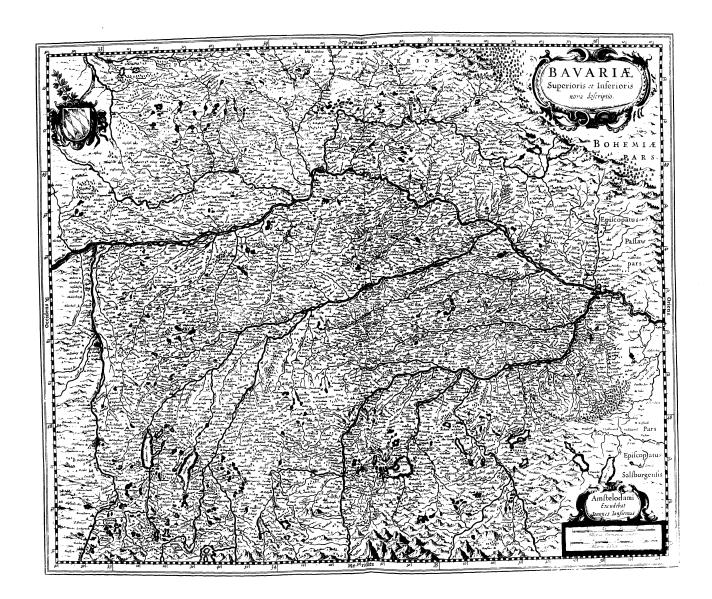
What Nationthe Vindelici were, and what townes they have had, on may gather out of Plinie and Ptotiney nate nate, on may gather out or trans ant rio-lomic. To conquer them Augustus lent Tyberius, Clau-dius Nero, and Nero Claudius Drafius, both Step sonner to the Emperour, who assaulted the power, and hoast of these Barbarous, & rude people, routed them out & disperced them, and with a litle Labour ouercame them. Whereof ye may read Paterculus lib. 2. Dion lib. 54. Horatius lib. 4. Odarum. Noricum, or Northgow beginneth from the river Oenus, or the Ihn, and reached Eastward and Southwart as farre as Hungarie, and Italie.

The Northgouvers were wont to be mightie War- The North-riours, as being trained up in them and fought all govern-waies with the bordering Romans: this witnesseth the Ensis Noricus, or the Northgouwish sword, which Horatius speaketh much of, as also an inscription, which was found on the other fide of the Donauw, which is this: Dis Manibus & Memoria Legionum. Et Memoria Miserimorum , Vindelicu Prasettis Mocenianis , & Vi-etori & Aurelio Filiu Vindelicu Surinus infelix Pater. F. C. Bavaria was wont in former ages to be Gouverned

ov their owneKings, till the time of theEmperour Arby their ownex migs, in the third the trapertous mulphus; they called him Cacamus, even as the Parthians called theirs Arfaces, and the Egyptians Prolemans. After them came up the Dukes, which rule yet unto this day.

This Countrie is devided into the Vpper, & Nether The division Bavaria: Vpper Bavaria lyeth Southward next the Alpes, & by reason of the many Pooles, Moores, swift rivers, and hideous woods, it cannot be well manured, but is rather fitter to feede Cattaile. Nether Bavaria is better inhabited, and more fruitfull, especially about the Donauvv, the Ifer and the Lavarus, where there are many vineyards: and this is the naturall di-vision of Bavaria. But in regard of the politick Government, it is devided according to the Domina-tion of the Princes, that is, into the Earledome of Bavaria, and the Vpper Palatinate. In this map the Earledome is described unto you, and in the former

The Townes in \*\*Poper Bavaria are Monachium\*, or The Towne Monacom, commonly called Manchen, ying by the fide of the river Tife\*, and was built in the yeer 692 by Manchen, Honry Duke of Bavaria, in the time of the Emperour Othe the first. It is one of the finest townes in all Ger-Other the Art. It is one of the functionner is nall tier-manie; funcated between the rivers Ilm, and the Leeb, between the towns of Vrafferburgh, sulprush, and Frylanges, between meeres full of fifth, and plea-iant woods, hauing on the Southfide the Tryolish-Hill; and on the Vteffide of the Substruct Very Hill; and on the Vteffide of the Substruct Very heart of the Substruction of the Substruction of the parated one from an other. Among which there is the Duktigarden, which furpaffeth all the reft, as well in



and flowers, curious shorne hedges, and an excellent Fountaine with a Summer Arbour, having diverse pi-Aures and Images in it. But that which is most remarkeable, every evening there is a heard of Red-Deere, which come to feede almost under the windowes of this Arbour. Within the towne there are very faire Churches, Turrets, Libraries, a Senate-house, a Mercate place, great refort of Merchants, andall manner of handie-crafts men, besides diverse other things, which are not onely usefull, but serue also as

ornaments to the admiration of the beholders. omaments of the authration of the beholders.

Ingolfadt lyeth upon the Donaway, called by the
Ancients Ingicliads, in Latine Angelofadium, after the
Angelofacty, who tookethis, and other Townes in by Angus Naevis, who cooket this, and other I owner and ob-force. At the fift it was a Village, but afterward ob-tained from the Emperour Ledovius Bevarus, the right and Priviledge of a towne. In the yeere 1410 there was a Vinvertitie erecked in it, which afterward was enriched, & augmented with many Priviledges, and Incomes by Lodovicus Duke of Bavaria, and Pope Piss the fecond.

Freyfingen, according to the testimonie of Rhena-nus, and Munster, was heretofore called Fruxinum, and is thought that it was built, whether Romans possessed those Confines, which reached from the Donavo as farre as the Alpes: The river Mosacus runneth by this towne. Besides these, there are in Vpper Bavaria 32

In Nether Bavaria lyeth Ratisbona, commonly called Regenspurch situated upon the Donauvo : It is thought it tooke the name from Rayne, & the Caffle, or Fort of Claudius Tyberius Nero the third Emperour, built about the time of the paffion of our Lord, and Saviour Iefus Christ, and after him was called Tyberius Tyberius Christ, and after him was called Tyberius Christ, and the christ Christ, and the christ, and the christ Christ, and the christ, and the christ Christ, and the christ, and the christ, and the christ Christ, and the christ, vina, or Augusta Tiberii. Onuphrius writeth, that there is yet a monument remayning thereof in an old stone.

Goltziss proueth the same also by a medaille or Lewell of Tiberius having this inscription upon it: CoL. AvG. TIB. Simlerus is of the opinion, that Regenfourgh should be Regium Antonini, or Castra Regina in libro Notitiarum. Althamerus mentioneth other names, but they are barbarous, as Regnifburgus, Rhatobonna, kheppelis, tiyahlehis, Imbripalis, Regnipolis, Tera-polis, Quadrata, and Germani hepm. It feement it tooke the name of Ratifbona from the Navigablenefic of the river. This towns hertofore was the Capitall Citie of Bavaria, and the Court and residencie of the Kings and Dukes of the faid Countrie. There is a ftone bridge made ouer the Donauvo Anno 1115 by the Emperour Henricus, with eleuen Arches, being 400 paces long, and 70 broade.

Patavia, or Panavium fo called in Latin, & in Dutch Passave Velferm thinketh to be called in Libro Notitiarum Batava. Aventinus Pyramius and La ius are of the opinion, that it should be Ptolomies Boiodurum, a Citie of the Vandales. It is a very fine, and a famous townewhich lyeth at the entrance into Nether Bavaria, as ye goe into Austria, between the Confines of both these Countries, situated upon the meeting of the two rivers the Donavo and the Ihn, or Oenus, which

greatnes, as in the abundance of all kind of herbes, \ ders flourish greatly in commerce by reason of the confluence of two rivers: fo also in Germanie this towne of Passawis very famous.

Landshud is a fine and a braue towne, lying upon the niver of Tfer running by it, to the great benefite and commoditie of the Inhabitants. Irenicus will maintayne, and that out of Ptolomies fifth map of Europe, that it should be Instrium, and yet the fite thereof agreeth not therewith. Aventinus a diligent writer of the historie of Bavaria faith, & that not abfurdly, that Mittenvvals, a Village in Bavaria on this fide of the Alpes, should be Instrium. This towne was built in the yeere 1208 by Ledovicus Duke of Bavaria. The fieldes lying about the towne, are very fruitfull in all kinde of Corne, Fruits, and Encrease, as Wine, and Cattaile. The buildings in this towne are very faire, but chiefly the Cathedrall Church, which is most skilfully built with blew stones, and hath a very high steeple: in the lower end of the Citie, there is a very magnificent Palace, made by Duke Albertus, commonly called the News Building

Therivers, which runne through Bavaria are not Therivers few, as first the Danubius or Donave, the greatest and fwiftes river in all Europe, famous in the writings of many Grecian , and Latine Authours: the others are the Lavarus, and Ihara, which are not onely very pleafant rivers, but also full of fishe, having a swift currant: also the Illicetus, Oenus, Lycus, or the Lech, Alemannus, or Alimula, Nabus, Regus, Ambra, Zoyfa, Vilfus, VV olfaha, Gyfea, and diverse others.

Besides these rivers, this Countrie hath also in it More or many great Meers or Lakes, whereof every one of Lakes them hath their feveral fishe, the chiefest of them are

them nath their total mina; the first the factor of the families of the famili most impossible, as likewise all the Woods in this Countrie, which are so manie, that they seeme as one wood, or forest, which indeed they are, being almost all parts of the Sweattewood, &c it is verely thought, prod. that in time paft, this whole tract of Land, was convered therewith. How beit these woods have severall verent nerewith. How out the work and places where they frand, as the Heynerdoch, the Suvartzuvood, Grun-vvood, Zelleruvood, &C.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie are given more to manuring of Lands and feeding of Cattaile, then of the leber to followe the warrs: they are no Merchants, their bitants. trading is most with Bacchus and Venus, for the propagation of Children. They feldome travell into other Countries.

The fecond Imperiall Circle, is the Bavarian Circle, The fecond Intercond unperature Circles stressorium on the 7th for confilting of three States, the first are the Lords Spi-air rituall, as the Arch-bishop of Sattzburch, the Bishops Gret. of Fusilevev, of Frisingen, of Regenspurch the Prious of Berchtolfgaden, the Abbot of Rempsfek, of VYatt Saservine Raden or Res. Repheym, S. Emeran of Regen-burgh, the Abelle of Als Munfler, and Ober Munflers Regenspurch. The scoond State, or Lords temporall are the Duke of Bavaria, the Palatine of Bavaria, the make there a halfe lland in a very convenient, and pleafant place. It is an Epifopul Seare, unto whomeir belongeth, there is great trading in it, by reason of belongeth, there is great trading in it, by reason of the commodious findle of the tivers, & the fituation of the place: and as Lyons in France, and Gantin Flands. The third State are the towns of Freights, and Regensports.

The description of the Bishoprick of

# ALTZBOVRG,

And the Dukedome of

#### CARINTHIA.



with marble-itones. The helds are good for teeds, in-lage, and hearing of graine: the mean pleafast Moun-taines and Hills, for hanking and hunting of Red-derer, and other Venifon. The Chriftian Istin was first preached here by Raperus Bishop of Wormes, it-faced from the Kings of Rance, who being chased from his refidencie about the years of our Lord five hundred & fourtie, after the decease of Childebert, manureu et numer, auer une decease on canaciert, came to Ratisbonne or Regenfperg unto Theodor, Duke of Bayaria; baptized, and infructed him in the Christian faith, and passing through Norica under the fafe conduct of this Duke baptized many. And seing fait conduct of this Duke bastized many. And feing the runes and defolation of old tuvaris, and fring the runes and defolation of old tuvaris, and fyriding it commodious for an Brifcougal Less, plait a Churchin dick Monatter, of which many. Abous afterward this Brifcougal Church (ay exers, and then eyed auno 631). Monfiter numbrethup at Prelaxes of Salzbourgs, the laft whereof was Emelf. Count Palsatine of the Rhene. The Duke of Bavaria is defonded from Al-bert, and from Runescund. doubter unto Prederick Eneme. I no Juke or navanits caccence from Albert, and from Ranegunda, daughter unto Frederick the Emperour: this Sea was honored with the title of an Arch-Bilhopricke, by Leo the third, in the dayes of Amold the tenth Prelare of this Church. There are or Amount ne centur retage or must, suren. I nere are under it the Suffragans, as the Bishop of Trent, Palfaw, of Vanno, of Gurce, de Biskop of Frifinge, of Seccow, the Valentin and Chemina. Its Metropolis is seccow, the valentin and themsia, the metropous is Saltzboirg or Salisburg, becange it takes this name from the River Saltzeth, though fome derine it from Salt, which is made about it. This towne was heretofore called Iuvantia , Iuvavia , or Iuvavium , from the nore caused invancia, invavia, or anyavami, from the latine werbe Invare to help, & was named in the German tongue Helfenburg: because that in this very place, betweene the narrow hils: Julius Cæsar built a thong Castle, which served as a Fortresse, a Retraite, and a place of refuge for his Roman Legions, against the Allmans, whome herefolved to put to flight and defeare: for it is reported, that the Romans over-

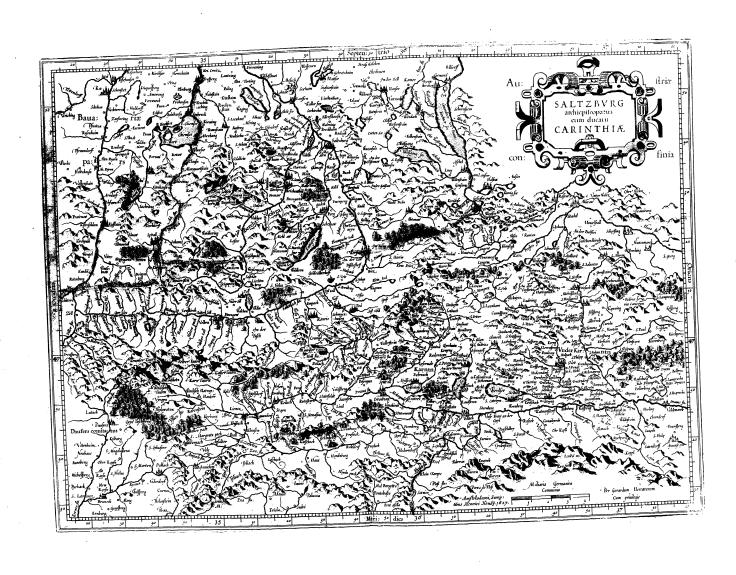
delèate! for it is reported, that the Komans over-threw in that place a spoone Germans, and tooke 1500000 Captives & Slaves: others fay, that it tooke that name fro the next tives 1 ying by it, called lawwine This Citry is leated in the middle of the Alpes, with a large circuit of walls, adomed with Turctes, rum-parts, and other publike and particular edifices. Here-tofore the Sea and redificacté of high Lords, when fine-tor me be-freed and the manufaction of threature of her bore up her head, and the magnificent structure of her core up ner nead, and the magunicent tructure of her Chinches, beautifyed within with goodly pillars of mattle: as well the commodionineffe of the River, as the fine fituation of it, ads much unto it. It is now in great esteeme, because it is the Arch-Bishops Sea, which was first ordained ar Lauriack, then at Passaw, but for the viciflitude of humaine things, it was trans-

ported from thence hither. It hath round about it Mar-flies, Valleys, Mountaines & Hillst the lower grounds furnifieth them with paflurage, and fatt feeding for Cartle: the Mountaines delightfull for hunting and hanking. Here is the tombe of Philip Theophraft the Paracelfus, a most famous Doctor of Phylike, who Paracellus, a molt famous Doctor of Phylike, who dyed there the 4.0 September 1514, and was enters red here, who by his mervaillous cures, healed & chaffed from humaine bodies, the malignant deceades, and incurable ulcers of the Leprofie, Scistica, Gour, by dropfie, and other deferent maladies, and afterway gave all his goods to the poore. Many men have as bed muchto this Theophard, and to this ingenious industrious fipiirit, who hash not onely refored market the best below has a file her vertaging homosis. men to their healths, but also by extraction brougi. imperfect metrals to their perfection, and could turne lead and quick-filver into gold, or the Sunne, as it is re-ported, and which hath bin tryed by example; but wee leave the things to the learned judgement of thole, which have knowledge in that art. This Countries Rivers watered with many Rivers, and an infinite number of Broken brookes, fronjeng out of thele Mountaines and hills, The Anadus runneth Northward, encreased with the Altze, Saltze and Matichy, which fall into it. The Traun iffuseth out of the Lakes: in this Countrie, as likewife the Mura and the Drave , two famous Rivers: the laft whereof Plinie faith in his third booke and 25 Chapter, to come out of the Countrie of the Noricy: the leffer discharge themselves into these.

The whole Countrie is Mountainous and craggie, Mountainous by reason of the steepe tops of the hils, which the in-Radicatterthaurn, Felbergthaurn, Kornthaurn, Catteinet-thaurn, and divers others, which are so spime and high, Abaum, and divers others, which are fo pinne and high, that thole which goe up or them in the midd of Sum-mer, comming up to the tops of them, are much trout bled with colde, neither is there any way for waggers or carts to get up, by reafon of the narrowneffe of the wayes, and the freepe downe falls: that man & horfe which goes up to them, are oftentimes in danger of timbling down head long, for they can fearcely clime up them, efpecially if their horfes be loaden. But the moft danger of all is, that fomentimes there comes a most danger of all is, that sometimes there comes a sudden gust of winde, which is ready to cast them down head-long, as likewife because of the great heaps whils of flow, that are upon them, that fome whils men and beath finke into them, and lye buried under them. There are others also befides these, called Tarms. on the South-fide of this Countrie, called the Alpes or on the South-Hoe of this Countrie, caned the Alpes or vulgary Alben, which have diverse names, as Welacher Alben, Swamberger Alben, &C.

#### CARINTHIA.

Arinthia, or in Rithaimers opinion, ought 12- Name. ther to be called Carnithia, which name feemes
to be taken from the Carn, the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, whereof Plinie and on thers make mention. But touching the antiquitie of this name, some men are in doubt, whither they were



called Carsi from the ancient Citty of Carsuss, where-of the ancients speake often, or whither it tooke this name from them. This place lyeth in Passaysia Rips-Amuneus assume a production of the production of the hadron of the hadro S. Vites Church, and having done his devotions, put-teth of his rufticke weedes, and dreffeth himfelfe in

cloaths befitting a Prince, & feafteth them, for which coalts neutron § a Fronce, and the service of the ancients fronk-colors, or whither it took chis same from the fronce. Pickes, where the misses of a General content of the fronce pickes, where the misses of a General content of the fronce pickes, where the misses of a General content of the fronce pickes, where the misses of a General content of the fronce pickes, which is the misses of the fronce picket after these ceremonies he is acknowledged. The Metropolis of this Countrie is S. Viet, situated upon the tropolisof this Countrie is Saviet, intuated upon the River Glue: It hash a very finations Market-place, with a cleare Fountaine, flanding in it perpetually running. There are bendest hele townes, a Filleck, faire for the fumptuon firefle of the outfide of their houses, being there are Mines of filver, gold, yron and quick-filver. For the Clergie and Ecclefialticke jurification, it is divided betweene the Bilhop of Saltz-bourg, and the Patriarck of Aquila called Paracelfus.



#### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

## KINGDOME

And Prince-Electoriate

## HEMI



OME fay that Bohemia, Bamia, or Boiemia, taketh the name from the Schwartzwaldt, because Baum in high dutch si-gnisieth a tree. This Countrie is called in Greeke Bamia, and by Ptol. the Inhabitants thereof Bami. Strabe in his 7. booke nameth them Kolduli : others

affirme they had this name from the Boil, who came and fetled themselves here, and seemeth to have taken their name from Bois, which is as much to fay as VVood, or Wood-landers. Ptolomee in his deferi ption of Germany, lib.2. cap.11. placeth the Bami in the Hircinian wood, or Swartzwood in faying, they were a great people, whose confines reached as farre as the Danubius. Strabo calleth it Bubienium, and so doe Rhenanus, Aventinus, and others; though it be Βείασμου, in the printed Greekish coppies, which Rhenanus, holdeth to be an errour, for Casaubon noteth that in the ancient coppies they read Buiagues. And Tacitus nameth it Boiemu

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon Moravia, and Silefia, Westward upon Noricum, Southward upon Austria, and Nortward upon Saxonie, & Mysia. It is encompassed round about in the forme of an Amphi-The largetheater with the \$chevrartzevaldt, and hence it comes, that the length is answerable to the breath, both parts being about two hundred thousand paces.

Because of the continual Northerne windes, which blowe often here, the aire is rewe, and colde,

andyet notwithstanding healthfull.

The Soile is fo fruitfull in bearing of Wheate, and Barly, that it sufficiently furnished the neighbouring Countries. Wine is somewhat scarce, and that which this Countrie yeeldeth is fowre, and sharpes but in stead thereof, there groweth as good Saffran, both for iuyce, finell and colour, as is to be found in any place. This Countrie is rich also in many other any place. This Countrie is rich also in many other forts of piceries. And though there be no oyle made in Germanie, yet there are rich silver mines, out of which they digg good flore of filver. Their chiefe mines are about Counterwe, Budwerife, and Katningbergh. In some of them they sindeal gould oare, which be in refined they brought once to their chief. king a wedge of gold, which weighed ten pound weight. In the towne of Beraun, there are Iron mines, and in other places there are tinne, lead, & cop-

Infome parts of the hills they finde also Carbuncles, Amethysts, and some other precious stones.

They have many woods, wherein there are abun-Prilling, dance of wildbeafts, as Beares, all kind of Deere, foxes, and others: but among the rest there is a wilde

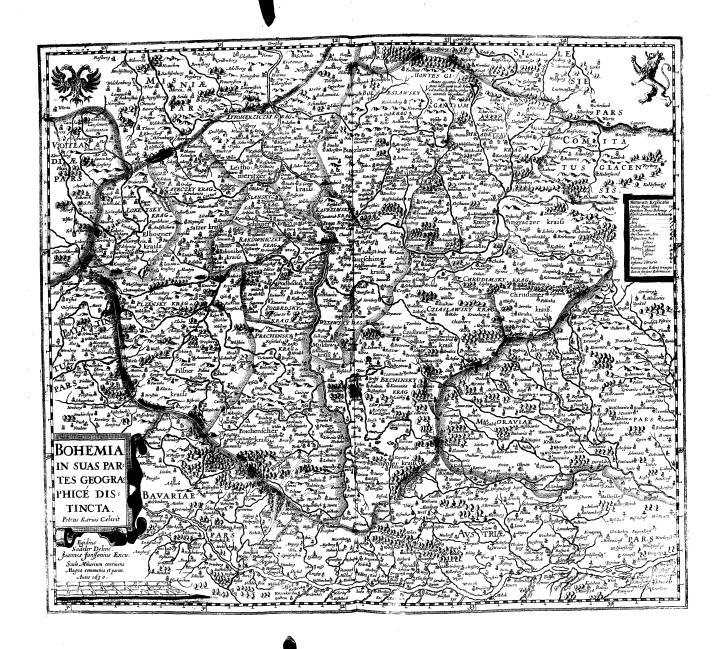
Bull called in Latine Pray, which they in their languagename Lomi, fo that in Bohemia there is excellent hunting. The Huntimen report, that the Lomi, hath a bladder under one of his cheekes, which hangeth downe his neck, that when he is heated, and harthunted, he filleth it with foame, and feeing the narrunted, nemietri twin roame, and teeing the hounds readie to faften upon him; then he cafts it outupon them as hottas fealding water, which fet-cheth both skinne, and fleshfrom them.

This Countrie was first gouverned by a Duke, The secien whereof the first was one Zechus, which came out of 807 Crostia, and gave the first fundamentall lawes to this nation. It is faid that Crocus succeeded him, and after himhis daughter Libuffa with her hufband Primiflaus. ninnins daugner - Itolija Will ner ninoand Primjuse. Nimijuse, Minijuse, Manta, his nephew, Prijuse, the fonne of Manta, Nottericus, and Borfinous under whose government Behemia Anno 900. in the time of the reigne of the Emperour Arnulphus, received the Christian faith, and in the yeere 1086. itwas made a kingdome, and Vratiflaus the first, was by the Emperour Henricus the Fourth at the Councill of Mentz, made king of Bohemia, and to that end Gilbertus Bishop of Trier, was fent to Pragh, to a nuoint and crowne him king before the people, and afterward his Duchesse called Suvatana, was likewise crowned Queene. Netwithstanding all this, till the time of Fratiflans te Fourth, this Countrie was gouverned againe in the forme of a Dukedome. But this *Fratiflau* having affifted the Emperour *Fredericus* faithfully in his warres of *Milan*, he was proclamed, and declared King by him, and as his affociate in the Empire, giving him for his armes, a red Lyon with a taile parted, in a field Argent. Some of these Kings of Bohemia were afterward Ele-

And Emperours.

The King of Bohemia is the feventh Prince-Ele- The found that Cour. Some townes in Bohemia belong to the king the desired that the feventh Prince-Elein particular, the others to severall Lords.

Praga is the Metropolitan Citie, and was first en- Prage, compassed with walls and moates, by Primisaus the Third Duke of Bohemia, and his Duchesse Libussa. The Caffle Vifegradam, or Hrasschni in high dutch, standeth upon a steepehill: This Citie is divided into four etownes, namely, into the Olde, the Newe, the Litle. The Hratschni or upper towne, and the river Mulds parteth the old, and the new from the litle, the Hratschni or upper towne, where the Castle stan-deth, and the Cathedrall church of S. Vit, but the bridge ioygne all parts together againe. It is a very faire stone-bridge, having 24. Arches and was first made by King Vladislass. Carolus the Fourth Emperour, and King of Bohemia, did mightely beautific, and enlarge this Citic. There is a very steepe hill, as ye goe up to the Castle. In the church of the Castle there is a most sumptuous tombe of Alaba-



fter, wherein diverse Princes, and Emperours haue ner, wherein avenue rinces, and emperors had beene buyried. Christophorus Prysmiss mainteineth, that this Citie was Prolomies Caforgis: but Aventinus affirmeth, the contrarie, that it is his Marobadam, and Strabo his Bubienum. Anno 1370. King Carolus etc-ded a Vniversitie in it, which continued there, till the yeare 1 408, but afterward in regard of some sedition, which hapned there, it was removed to Leppzich.
Wee cannot omit to rehearse here the Latine verses, which Islius Cafar Scaliger, wrote in commendation

Septa metallifero circum qua monte superbis Hercynia medio Marcia Praga sinu, Linque aliis populis tanta munimina fedis Qui nequeant armis jura tenere loci.

Namque tuum est non prastiture tot.

Namque tuum est non prastiture turgere locorum:

Sed loca prastitur facere posse tuus.

The towne of Egra, lyeth at the entrance into Bohemia upon the river Eger from whence this towne taketh the name. In ancient times, it was under the Empire; but nowe at this day is subject to the crowne shemia. It is a fine, and a cleane towne, having faire, and stately buildings in it, and the Inhabitants are kind, curteous, and vertuous. It is adorned without with pleasant gentlemens houses, gardens, orchards, and fields, and with the river abounding in fifhe. In this towne there is made the best Methegline that is in Germanie.

The other leffer townes of note in Bohemis lying next unto Moravigare Matha, Chrudima, Hradecium Re next unco storevisare autina, Cornatina, Hradetum Re-eina, Pardulitium, and Litomessium. Towards Noricum, Glatovia, Dornassiciumi, Assay, Trebonia, Hradetum Hen-rici, Next unto Mysia, Paus, Cadama, Chomotowiry, Aust. Toward the frontiers of Silefts, Historium, Glatz, Curia, and some others in the midst of Bohemia are Cuthna, Colonia, Pilfen, Verona, Zateçium, Launa, Slana, Ly-

tomeritz, and Tabor. The chiefe rivers are the Elve, which those of this The caucie rivers are the sweet, which those of the courtrie call the Labs, foringing our of a mountaine not farre from Auft. This river is full of Salmons: the Maltavia (which is supposed to be Prolomies Castronia (which is supposed to be Prolomies Castronia). ga) called by the Germans the Moles, and by the Ingui) cauced by the Germans the Moles, and by the inhabitants Vitauva. There is also the Eger, the Salfana, the Gibers, the Mifa, and others. In forme of these rivers, there hath bine found peeces of gould, of the bignes of a peafe, which was so pure, that they nee ded no refyning: also some times they have found fome shells, which have had pearle in them.

The mountaines of sudeta compasse Bohemia, round about, and shoote deepe into this Countrie, and as it were with a ridge, parteth the same in the midst, and in some places runne beyond it, to the South, and mome piaces runne beyond it, to the south; and Weftward. The Feuchtenbergh, or Pynchergh is so cal-led from the abundance of Pinetrees which growe upon this mountaine. Irrunneth through the Countrie Noricum and beginneth from the hills, lying in the Marquisate of Brandenburgh, and so into Francomia, Voislands, and Bohemia, and within the space of two thousand paces, there gusshet out of it foure famous rivers, which is admirable, and a miracle in na-

ture, to see them runne towards the foure Corners of the world, for the Meyn taketh his course trough François, the Sala through Thuringia: the Nab Francinia, the Sala through Thuringia: the Nab through Basuria, and the Egyr Horough Babenia. In this Mountains there are found form mines of Mission Goodle, of Suite C. Quickfliver, Iron, and Brimfonner. And C. Quickfliver, Iron, and Brimfonner. The Kingdome is encompaffed about with woods seminor of Enethy, as if it were with a Wall. That part which swoke the Control of the Webraham Safaward. We support from the Webraham Safaward was allowed.

runnerh from the West to the Eastward, was called by Strabo Gabreta Silva, and by Prolomee Gabrita: Butthat part which runneth from the South unto the Donave, or Danabius: is called by Ptolomee Luna Silva, and by the inhabitants the Passauver walds, and where it turneth Westward towards Moravia, the

The Kingdome of Bohemia in the yeere 1366, was devided by the Emperour, and King Carolus into twelve Provinces, over which were yearly apponited a Captaine, a Baron, and one of the Knighthood, a Captaine, a nation, and one of the Anightmood, wholeoffice was to take information of finall contro-verties, and caufes happing between the fubjects of vernes, and cames napping netween the subjects of feveral Lordships. Secondly if any mifchiefe were done by theevers, and murderers, then they were to call to the gentlemen under that juridication to helpe to apprehend them. Thirdly, if any warre arole, to apprenend them. I hirdly, it any warre arole, then everie man was to repaire to his Chieftaine. There are in this Kingdome thefe Lordhips, and States following, namely, the Burgraviate of Carlleys, where the royall crowne is kept. The Counties of where the royal crowne is keps. The Counties of Sobbrovite. Halfenflein Littles, Conchever, Faffus, Medick, Angebregs, and Frater. The Lordibus of Halfenburgh. Lirip, Perfair, Debit/Levo, Profilain, Alghetack, Darbovo, Taffus, Debit/Levo, Profilain, Alghetack, Darbovo, Taffus, Paradantergh, Schelinkergh, Koff, Schmirtte, Liflovo, Kanevoud, Deffusov, Schopech, Skowo, Griffen, Bara, Liferflein, Ispendarf, Gradete, Calumat, whereof forme are Eartectomes. Alfo the Barons of Trachesburgh, and Millight. The citie of Fragh was by the Emperour, and Kine Carollus honouted with the title of an Arch.

King Carolus honoured with the title of an Archbishoprick, under whome the Bishop of Litomist is Suffragane. Thouching the cuftomes, and manners

of the Bohemians, Johannes Dubravius writheth thus: The Bohemians (faith he) are in their behaviour, The name and manners, yea in all their actions, and doings of the la-Lyon-like: They are of a tall stature, having broad and frong breafts, rough-yellowhaire, part whereof couvereth their necks, a loude voice, bright eyes, and frong bodies: And as a Lyon is proud, and difdayneth all other Beafts; effecially when he is fett upon, will not eafely be pacifyed, and quietted: fo upon, winnot easily or pacifyed, and quietter is also herein the Bohemian doth participate of his na-ture, for he dispifeth every man in word, and deede: in his going and flanding he is flarely: in his behaviour, haughtie, highminded, and proud; and when he is provoked, or ill used, then is he very cruell, when he is provoked, or illued, ments he very crueti, froming, and arrogant, and violent in the execution of his will. He is also ambirious, and vaine-glorious, he also resembles the Lyon in greedinesse, for his pray & meate, and spareth no cost, to satisfie his licoO F



Ouching the name of this Countrie, there are different opinions: the Polish writers say, that Silesia is as much to say, as Slezaces that is a rabble of people gathered together out of severall nations, as out of Suevia, Saxonia, Bohemia & Moravia, be-

fides fome other Inhabitants. Curem contradicteth this, and deriveth their name from the Elyfii: others take it from the Efclavii or Slavonians, which were the first Inhabitants of this Countrie, thinking that this name was fomewhat altered. Others again, who feeme to come neerest the truth, fetch it from the mount Silens, which the learned call Sabothum, and the common

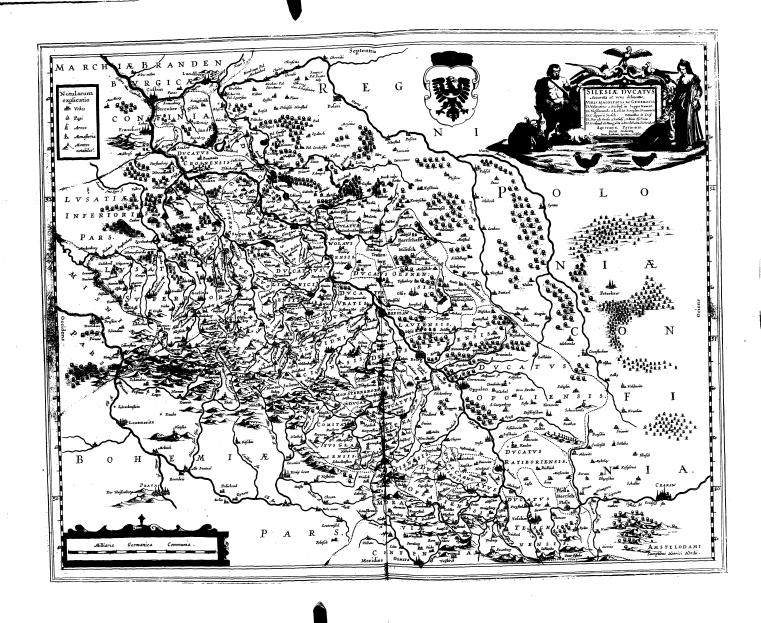
people Zattenbergh.

The ancient people thereof then, were the Quadi, Lyg, and in foeciall the Elfy, Nabarnali, Manimi, together with the Illingy and Lufary, though at this day Lauf. mitz and Silefia, are two feverall Countries. If one obferve well the fite thereof, it is fome 40 Germane miles in length, and scarcely 20 in breadth. The bounds Eastward touch the head of the River Vistula, or the Wixell, not farre from the towne of Teffchen, from whence it runneth along by the Kingdome of Poland, & lo downeward to the Marquifate of Brandenburgh upon which, and Laufnitz it bordereth Northward, Westward upon the Kingdome of Bohemia, & Southward upon the Marquifate of Moravia, Betweene Bo-hemia, Moravia and Silefia lye the Sudetes Montes which separate these Countries one from an other.

After that Boleflaus the third of that name , Duke of Poland, who dyed in the yeere 1139, according to his will this Countrie being divided among his 3 S there hapned a great rent and feparation. Vladiflam the fecond, Duke of Foland and Silefia, who was borne of the aforesaid Boleslaus his first wife, had in marriage Christina the daughter of the Emperour, Hemicus the fifth, through whose instigation he attempted to put his brother besides his inheritance, in which he had fuch ill fuccesse, that in the seventh yeere of his government, he loft his own Kingdome, and was forced to flye for refuge to his Cofin the Emperour Conradus the third. Whereupon then there hapned fuch a confusion for a long time, that fometimes it was subject to inton tor a long time, that to meetings it was subject to the Bohemians, other times to the Poles, but the greateff mifchiefe of all was, because it was divided into perty Dukedomes, and foloft the ancient glorie and report, especially when as Belglaus the fourth in the year e 113 was confirmed by the Emperour Frederica. Barbaroffa, not onely to reftore his expulsed borher, & his three Sonnes, but alfoto fubject himselfe to the Saxons Law, which for this cause are in use yet to this Saxons Law, which for this came are in the yet to this day in Polonia. After their Fathers death, thefe three Sonnes divided all Silefia into three parts: Beleflaws had for his possession the middle part of the Countrie, which lyeth about Breslaw: the Dukedome of upper Silefia, bordering upon Moravia and Cracow, namely, Ratibor, Oppeln, Toffchen & fome others, Micelaus had for his share. The lowest part or nether Silesia, next unto the Marquifate of Brandenburgh and great Poland, as Lignitz, Glagaw, Sagan and other places was given to Comadus, who recdified Clogaro, whome his Fathers brother had destroyed, and made it his refidencie, as Micelaus did the like at the towne of Ratibor. The townes in Silesia prospered as well in government, as

in the sumptuousnesse of their houses, especially after that they had overthrowne that fearefull incursion, which the Tartarians had made into their Countrie anno 1241 by Henricus the first called Barbatum. His wife was Hednig the daughter of Barboldus Duke of Hiria and Merania. His Sonne was Henricus Pius , who also had three Sonnes, Henricus the third of Brellaw, Boleslaus of Lignitz, and Conrade of Glogaw Dukes. These lived in continuall jarres one with an other, and also their Successours, till at length Henricus the IV. Duke of Breslaw, under the colour of a feast an. 1281 invited. Henricus Duke of Lignitz, the Duke of Glogaw of the same name, and Primislaus of Posia, who afterward in the yeere 1295 was chosen King of Poland, tooke them prifonders, and would not fet them at li-bertie, till they left fome of their feathers behinde them, although that Lecus the black Duke of Cracowtooke their part. About the yeere 1 390 Boleslaus the brother of Henricus the fifth, was made Duke of Swynitz, who gave this Dukedome of Swynitz to his Sonne Bernardus, and left unto his two other Sonnes to Henricus Iaur, and to Boleslaus the Dukedome of Munsterbergh. After the decease of Henricus fidelis Duke of Sagan, there hapned an other partion among the same Sonnes: so that Oeletz, Steinaw and Gur became Dukedomes, whereby the number of Princes, did not onely encrease in Silesia, but also great distention and difcord grew more & more, especially among the Polish Princes, because of the jealousie and ill sub-pition, which they had conceived of the Silesian Princes, feing they were more affected to the Dutches, & tooke in marriage the Germane Princesses , and so brought the Saxons into this Countrie, whereby they held no otherwise of them then as Allies in their Government, for hat these Dukes had in detestation the Polish government, when they faw that by the inftigation of the Bishops they had much land taken from

At this time Silesia is divided into 16 Dukedomes or principalities, every of them taking their name from the head-towne. Northward lyeth the principality of Teffchen, which confineth the furthest bounds upon Hungary, and the Mountaines thereof, and also a part of it, upon litle Poland, not farre from the head of the Wixell, upon this bordereth the principalities of Paths. of Ratibor, Troppaw, and lagerendorp, which on the Southpart reacheth to the Bohemian Mountaines, & the spring-head of the River Oder, not farre from the towne of Gibea. Oppeln lyeth beyond the Oder, next unto litle Poland Northward, & is fired between the principalities of Muntlerbergh, Brieg & Ratibor, like as the principalitie of Brieg boundeth upon Poland, part of it lying one this fide, and part thereof on the other fide of the Oder. Breslaw and Neuss are in other note of the Oder. Drellaw and Neula are in the very hart of Silefia, though the greateft part of the territoire of Brellaw lyeth beyond the Oder. The principality of Neuls is also a Bishoprick. Oljain it next unto Breslaw, and lyeth betweene it and the Polift confines. On this fide of the Oder are Munfter-bergh, Swynitz and laver, which but upon the Bohe-mian Mountaines, and with fome part thereof turne about towards the Earledome of Glotz. The Dukedome of Lignitz boundeth Eaftward upon Sweinitz, Westward upon the principalitie of laver, and North-



ward upon the principality of Glogaw, having for neighbours Poland upon the one fide, and the Marck on the other fide. Sagan butter th Wetward upon Lawfon the other hde. Sagan buttern we etward upon it amp-nite, and Northward upon the Dukedome of Croffen. To this may be added the principality of Bernstadt, & under the Neuffish the Grotkish territories, but feing that Grotka is a Widdowes possession, and that the Duke of Lignitz gave the towne of Nuys unto the Bi-fhop of Breilaw, there is noe more account made of these titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bothefe titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bo-hemia posite fletch by inheritance 9 of thefe principa-lities, namely. Breflaw Sweiniz, laver, Munsterbergh, Glogaw, Sagan, Oppeh, Ranibor and Troppow: the other two lagerendorp & Croffen, belonged likewife to the King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as also rothe King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as also the Dukedome of Sagan was given fome yeers from the Emperous, to this Generall Friedland or Walfein for the Greek, which he had done him. Ludovisor for the greek, which he had done him. Ludovisor for the greek, which he had done him. Ludovisor for the greek of t

house of Brandenburgh.

Whole Silesia according to the ancient custome, is whose such according to the ancient curonic, is divided into two parts, namely the Upper & the Ne-ther Silefia. The chiefeft River is the Oder, which runther Silefia, The chiefelt River is the Oder, which run-neth from the South-Eaft along this Countrie, to-wards the Northwerf, receiving by the way many final Brookes into it, as the Queis, Boder, Foltznitz, Neifz, Steina, Bard Rowitz, Kladnitz, Oppa, and many-chers, It had in it abundance of faire pathures, and the whole Countrie is full offsuitfull fields, which maketh whole Countrie is full of fruitful fields, which maketh the Countrie to be for replenithed with Inhabitants, & the number of the Townes and Villages fo great, that there are at this day above 16 great and final I towns, whereofronce of them lye above three miles one from an other. The Dakedome of Breilsw hath in it thefe townes following: Brillia which Wraiffaw of Bokemia enlarged in that place, wherethe Oder and the Olaw Towness towness. The country of the property of the meete together, and therefore as a memorial there-of, they give a W for their armes, the first letter of his name. It is a great & populous towne, well compacted

with many faire houses in it, and is the eye and ornament of this Dukedome. This Countrie hath also 7 ment of this Dukedome. This Countrie hath also 7 principall Bishopricks: among which that of Breslaw excellest he others by much, & for his riches (from antient times) is care the most of the first was Gorffield ento these Countries by Pope Iohan-nesthe 31 and the years 96%. He at Smorga under Duke Mieralas of Poland, erec'ed a Christia Schoole, which was also produced the command of the Bishop of Breslaw, which was the way for the building of other Monatter, which was the same and Bohemia, the government was much altered, fo that the King elected a Gubernator out from among the the King elected a Gubernator out from among the Princes, which they call the Oberampt, & oververy of the Principalities appointed a Capraine. Every yeers there is held in the Citie of Brellaw a general imperial days, or Selfions. Though the air obe her fome what colde, yet is it pleafant and healthfull: for in fome places the Soile bearth Vince. But they drinke beare commonly here. Under the But they drinke beare commonly here. Under the work of the Mountaines upon the brooke Zacka, there are fine host-barbes, out of which allo they digg Brimfindoe, Salpeter and Allum. Neer cut to the rowne of Strigia there is found Term Sojillara, and by I. gair. Assagia Lanas. There are also from gold mures, and fome peeces, which come downe the foring Karbach, out of the Mountaines. The great floor of you make the of the Mountaines. The great flore of yron make the Inhabitants here to have noe small trading: the towns innautants nere to have noe imal trading: the towns are all full of Tradfimen, by whole diligence and skill in weaving, they drive a mightic trade in linnen cloth, and other wares, which yeeldeth them every yeere an incredible fomme of money. The government of their townes is Ariftocraticall, and fo ordered, that the Burgers cannot lightly rebell against their Superious, feing they doe not force their Consciences, but live frendly one with another. The nature of this peo-AVEATEMBLY ONE WITH ANOTHER. I he nature of this peo-ple is amiable & affable, & this nation for their curte-fle, civility & manners, doc farre exceede their Neigh-bours. And thus much for Silefia.



# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE MARQVISATE

Called by the Germans MERHER N.



ethWeftward upon Bohemia, and taketh the name from the river of Morava, which watereth this Countrie. The an-cients called this Province Marnannie, because it cofineth & oundeth upon the Frontiers

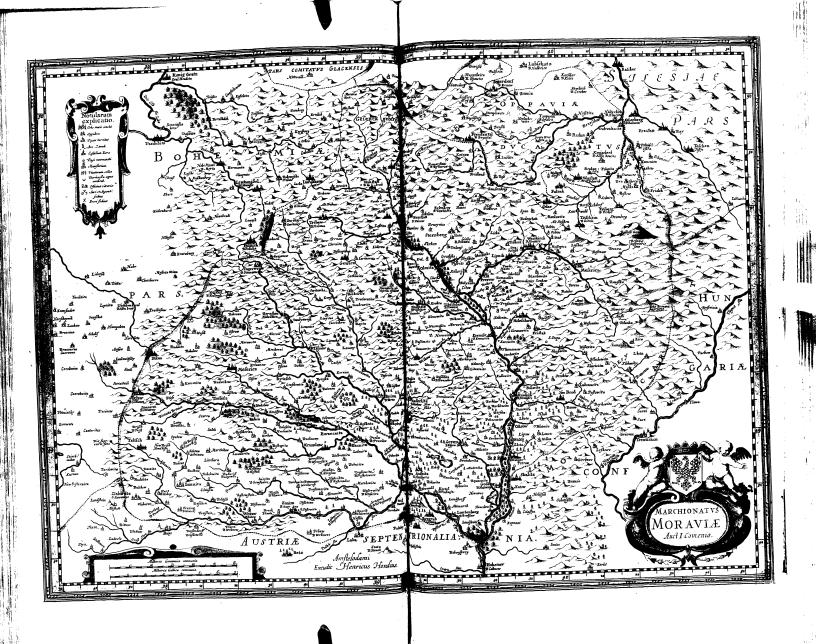
of Germanie, there where men travell from the Donavo into Austria, for Marck in high Dutch, is as much to faye, as a Frontier, or a Limit, in regard whereof, these people that inhabited these parts, were called Marcomanni, and fignifyed Inhabitats dwelling upo the utmost Confines & Limits: Of ists dwelling up 6 the turnoit Contines & Limius Orthis people. Arisms speaked, in this wise. The remote of a turnoit of the turnoit of turnoit of the turnoit was the ancient habitation of the Mercemanni is most apparant, for the husbandmen that dwelt is most apparant, for the husbandmen that dwelt is most apparant, and the turnoit of turnoit of turnoit of the turnoit of turnoit about the river of Hama, have often found in plowing up the ground many Coins and pictures of the Ro mane Emperours, among the rest of Marcus Antho-ninus, who as divers Histories mention, warred against this nation. The money which they gott as a boote this nation. I he money which they got as a boote from the Ennemie hath this infeription upon it, DE MARCOMANNIS. Some coniecture upon the Etymologie of this name, that afterward the Marco-Exymologic orthis name, unca arcreward the Marenami inhabited that part of Germanie, which now they call the Marcke, or the Marquifate of Brankerburgh, leying on the tiver of the Elue Westward: for the Inhabitants thereof, were called the Marcker, that is to fay Marcomani, or Marcomanners. Others Say, heavy Marling the profession of Marcomanners. they had this name from a Horfe, as Marefihal, that is, Mareschall or Generall of the horses, or from Marfaller, which fignifieth Master of the stable, or horse for Marha and Merrhen in the Germane tongue, is a Horse and a Mare: so that Marrhen-land betokeneth a Countrie of Mares: but the first interpretation seemeth to be the trucft. The confines then of Moravia meth to be the truch. The confines then of Moravia at this prefen, are thefe. It's feparated Eafward from Hungarie, and Poland, Weltward from Bohemia, and Northward from Sibpla: for Southward towards Auftia, it is very euen, and plaine, and in fone places it is feparated by the River of Thayla, and fome other

brookes from Austria.
The aire of this Countrie is moift, and humid, and The aire of this Countries months and therefore the more subject to unhealth sulnesses. And therefore the more subject countries is also very fruitas it is a very populous Countrie: fo is it also very fruitfull in Corne, Wine, & all things necessarie for mans use. Saffran groweth therein abundance, within the Countrie there are very good arrable lands, & upon

VIA, or Methern boun-Westward upon Bohemia, in regard of the goodnesse and farmesse of foolle, is keeth the name from the of Meterous, which water pasture for cattell to be found in it, but they are faine to turne them into the woods and Forests.

The Mounts Sudets, neere unto the Towne Igls, are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which is more to are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which smore be admired, that in this Countrie of Merwist hereis great flote of Myrrhe and Frekinens found, which diffilled no droppeth not from the famelle of flome trees, as it dothin other places, but it digged out of the Earth oncly in one place called or all guged out on onely The Margichaw is digged, reprelenting the flape of the privities of a man, but allo very like unto those of a monan. Not long for a woman. Not long for the privities of a man, but allo very like unto the for the privities of privities of the mines of the privities of the man and the flape of Strengthen the control of the woman. Not long that the view flower is the strength of the privities of the strength of the mines of the priving the strength of the mines of the priving the strength of the mines of the strength of the strength of the mines of the strength of the st eended of the Lords of Eyek, in his Lorddhip of Steren-bergh, being minded there to make a filhpond, digged out of it the whole proportion of a man bodie, which was nothing but Nayrhe. In former ages this Province was a Kingdome, and had their owne Kings, whose authoritie extended outer Bohemis; and Polonis, and Tri. Pr. was a very great and a large Kingdome. About the work yeers of Christ 900 Zauntsephin had under his com-manul of Latersus, Bahemis, Spile, and Polonis, which Dakedomes were all stabled unto him: - whereby he grew fo mightie and potent, by commanding ouer fo many people, that he waxed proud, and refused to pay unto Lodwick King of Germanie that tribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Rotribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Ro-mane Empire. For which they made warres upon-him, but being affaulted he defended him feltefo well, that they parted one from an other upon equal

The Hungarians, a people then newly start up, lay closse upon the borders, and Frontiers of Moravia, and kept the King of the Moravians fo shuttin, that he could by no meanes breake out, and gett a passage. The Emperour having undertaken, norto leaue his The Emperour having undertaken, north clear defigne, until he had gotten the Victorie ouer the Moravians, feeking ayde from all parts, opened a paiage to the Hungarians, who fell upon the Chriftians, and plagued them greeoully with many mifernes and cruelites. And to the Emperour by these lands and the control of the co fidels ouercame and deftroyed the King of Moravia, tidels our came and deftroyed the King of Merseia, who being vanquifued, and agreen number of his men flayne, chaled sway, and putt to death the King himfelfe edge-defected the Slaughter and changing of his cloaths, faued himfelfe by flight. And being gotten into the Mountaine called Sambri, haung putt of his Armes and fent away his horfe, haung putt of his Armes and fent away his horfe, hours of the sambrian and had an another than the sambrian and had a sambrian went a toote and lived as a poore Hermite in a shadie wood, where he lived upon Aples, Roots, and Herbs, the hills there growe goodly vines and grapes, which till at last he mett with three other Hermites with



of his dayes with them, not making himselfe knowne, but patiently endured all miseries. But the time of his departure drawing necre, calling these Hermits unto him, toold them, Ye knowe not yet what personnage I haue beene, namely, King of the Moravians, who being overthrowne in a Battaile, amretired to jou, and now having tryed both the life of a King and of a private man I must dye. There is no happinesse of a Kingdome, to be preferred to a solitairie life. This maketh us to sleepe without care, and maketh roots, herbs,&water sweeteand sauorous unto us, whereas carefulnesse and daungers make meate and drinke bitter. This refidue of my life, which God hath given me amog you, hath beene full of quietneffe, but thefe dayes which I paffed during my reigne were rather a death the a life unromee. Burie me here after my foule is departed out of my bodie, the goe ye into Moravia, and tell my Sonneif he be living all these things. After this the provinces of Bohemia, Polonia and Silefia choose every one of thema Duke of their owne, and gaue some small tribute to the Empire as a recognition of Souveraignity. About this time, when as the Emperour Michael reigned over the Grecians, Cyrillus the Teacher and Apostle of the Sclavonians, together with Metodius, came and layd the foundations of the Christian faith in Moravia, and at Vielagrad of the Christian taith in Christian, and at Plangras erecting an Epifopall Scare, the Pope of Rome re-prouved them for it, and cited them before him, to wit because they had preached, and had administred the sacraments in the Sclavonian ronge, but they and wered him with this scripture, Let euerie spirit or Tongue praise the Lord. Eneas Silvius in his Bohemian Historie. Chap.13. relateth this other wife: to wit, that this ng at Rome, befought the Pope, that he might use the Sclavonian Tongue in the administraring a the the Scavonian 1 ongue in the administra-tion of the Baptisme to his people, which being much disputed in the Ecclesiafticall Synode, and many that did oppugne and gainesay it, there was heard a voice fro heauen speaking the sewords, Les eurrie spirit praise fro heauen speaking the sewords, Les eurrie spirit praise the Lord, and eurry Tongue Confesse him. And after this they gaue leaue to Cyrill to doe as he thought good.

foravia at this day is in a meaner state, then it hath beene heretofore, for after the Kings came Dukes, and at last it was gouverned by Marquesses, and at this time is much devided, but the greatest part thereof is obedient unto the Crowne of Bohemia, and the rest of it belongeth to divers Lords and Barons.

The Capitall Citie in the Countrie, and the Marquesses residencie is Branna called in Dutch Brin, and in the Bohemian Tongue Brue. Olmutz or Olementium is the Episcopall Seate, called in former times Velograd The other Townes are these: Znaim, Radish, Igla Nieustadt, Niclasburgh, VVeist-kirchen, Cremser, Boser

whome he accompanied himselfe, and passed the rest | list where sometimes the Marquesse held his residencie, and some others demonstrated in this Mapp.

The chiefest rivers in this Countrie is the Morava, The Birm or Maravaha, called by Ptolomie Ciabrus, now commonly named the Marke, which runneth round about the Citie of Olmut Z, whence he taketh his Course into Austria, and many small rivers falling into him, at last dischargeth himself into the Donavo. They say this river gave the name to this whole Countrie, but it is more credible, that this Countrie gaue him this name. The other rivers are the Theya or Deyns, called by fome Dudravius, Tharfa, and by others Thysia. This river runneth by Znaim, a place where the Emperour Sigifmund dyed, and parteth Moravia or Mehren from gimmin dyed, and pattern was a south a former of the Towne of Iglus, & running through Morovia parteth Bohemia from Moravia. The Oder hath is fornighted not farre from Olmuz, & keepeth that name, till it falleth into the Sea. Some are of the opinion, that this river was called *Fisdow* by *Ptolomic*. It is called *Odera* from a place which the Inhabitants name *Odera*, because it is very firtto take and earch foule in, for where these fowlers feet their netts and fnares, it is not farre from the head of the Oder.

Wee must not passe ouer in silence the river Hama, for though it be but a small water, yet notwith stading it watereth the most fruitfull Corne-Lands in all Me ravia, otherefore it is reichtly called by the husbandmen, in regard it maketh the foile fofatt, The very flouvre of Moravia. In it there is often found divers peeces of coine both gold and filver with the pictures of Marcus Antoninus, Commodus and other Romane Emperours upon them: whence it appeareth, that the Romans in this place had herectofore warrs with the Marcomannis: The other rivers are the Suverte, and Suvitavu.

This Countrie is not fo montainous, as Bohemia, but The read in all places is not even, and plaine. Ptolomie maketh

in all places is not reuen, and planne. Protomme masseum between this place to be Orcymium Nemus, and Gabrera Sylva.

The Inhabitants are cruell by nature, and gitten to 7the means flealing, they speake a mixed language, but the Bo- of the laboration of the state of the laboration hemian tongue is most in use among them: for they fpeake Dutch, but onely the Townes, and among the principall men of note and qualitie. For the rest, as Dubravius relateth, the Moravians are very like the Bohemians in their behaviour, manners, and fashions. In the Villages of this Countrie, there dwell many Anabaptists, which haue all things in Common.

Within the Confines of Moravia Mercator placeth also the Counties of Huckenvvald, and Schombergh, with the Lordships of Lomnicz, Dubrantiz, Gemnicz, VV alftayn, Bitnix, Neuvohauft, Telefch, Bozkovvitz, Trebitfch, Dirnovvitz, and Ragetz, and thus much for Moravia.



# DESCRIPTION THE OFTHE ARCHDVTCHIE

S T R I A, OI Ooftenrijck, Was heretofore called Pannonia Suerior: this name Austria or Oolengijck according to the teftimonie of VVolfgangus Lazius is novell, fetcht either from the aft-South-Easterne winde, which the Latins call Aufter, and bloweth much in those

parts, or from the Germane word Ooftreich, which fignifyeth an Eafterne Realme, whereby the ancient Francks, named the frontiers of their Kingdomes, as alfo to their confines Westward they gauethe name of Vvestreich. But the Francks Offreich, lying upon the Rhyne, afterward got the name of Austrasia, and looling this name in the processe of time, it seemeth the Pannonii tooke this name upon them, as Lazius teftifyeth Lib.1. cap.2. Comment. Gent. Auft. Now the Austrians are descended from the ancient Francks, & Saxons, and gayned this tract of Land by the fword, notwithstanding all the relistance, which the Hungarians were able to make against them.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon Hun

ary, Southward upon the Mountaines of Stiermark, which reach from the Alpes, as farre as Hungarie and further, Westward upon Bevaria, and Northward upon the river Tejus and Moravia.

The Aire here by reason of the Easterne winders,

which blowe often in these quarters, is very cleare, temperate, pleasant, and wholesome.

This Land allo is exceeding fruitfull in all kind of Graine, and Trees, year the foile is fo eafier to be tilled, especially, on the further side of the Danubius, that a Husband-man with one Leane horse is able to

prowe up the ground.

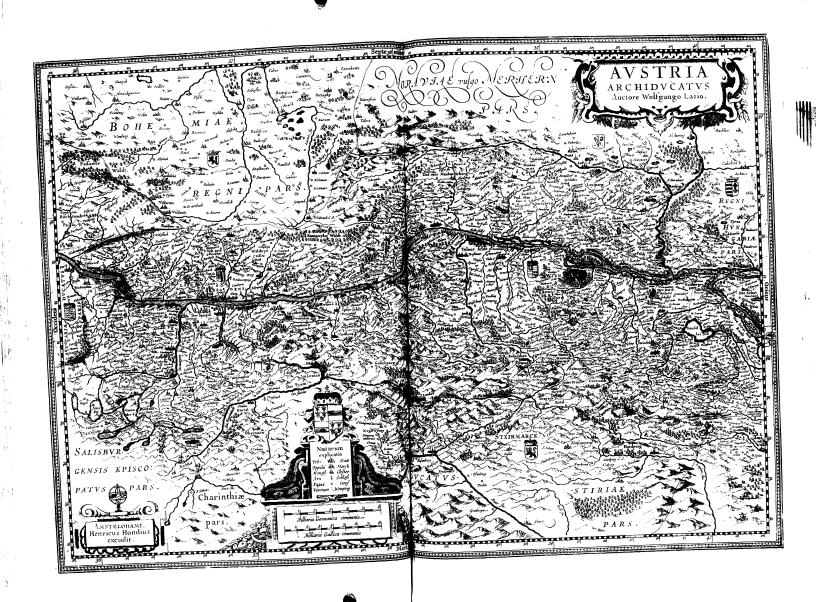
The Anthrians knowe not what Marle is, to fatten their grounds, as those of Bavaria doe, whose lands otherwife, would be leane, and barren. This whole tract of land, yeeldeth abundance of good Wine, which is ftronger then your Germanne Wine, but not the strength of the strength o plowe up the ground. fo frong as your Spanish. It is transported in great abundance into Moravia, Bohemia, Slefa, and their neighbouring Countrie of Bavaria. This Countrie affordeth very good Saffran, and likewise Ginger motucin very good Santan, and income Ginger neere unto Hambarth, lying at the foot of the Moun-taine of Cecius, or Callenbergh. There are also in it many filver Mines, but fewe of gould. They have their owne falt, and it is also brought unto them

The Earles of Babenbergh, for a long time ruled over Austria, among whome Lupplaus, the first, was by the Empetour Othe the Second, elected Marqueste of Austria. Atterwate temnes troin a man-queste, was created Duke of Austria by the Emperour prederick. His liftue failing in procedie of time, Ru-of the exceeding high and thick VValls, deepe quesse of Austria. Afterward Henricus from a Mar-

dolphus of Habsburgh (who was chosen Emperou Anno 1280.) seized upon it, and appropriated it to himselse, and would have it called a Dukedome. Frederick the Second made it afterward a Kingdome. The armes of this Countrie, were in ancient times fiue goulden Larkes in a field azure. But Marquesse nue gouncen ... arress in a nesa azure. Dur Marqueile Lupold the Fifth of that name, for his valiant acts, obtained from the Romifil Empire an other Armes, diftinguished by a red and a white colour, feing that ditinguined by a red and a wnite colour, teng that he at the taking in of the towne of Talomira, had his bodie all over befprinkled with bloud; faving onely a white girdle, which he wore, that was different from his bodie.

This whole Countrie is devided into the Poper and The devi Nether Auftria. The Nether lyeth on the further fide of the Donave, and the Ppper on this fide. The Dukedome of Styria, or Stiermarck, lying betweene the rivers of Donave, Muhz; and Mietz was afterward annexed to this Countrie. The Inhabitants ward annexed to this Countrie. In a Inhabitants thereof speake party High dutch, and party the Sclavonian, and Vandalian Tongue, they are midstappen by reason of their gorbellies & hanging paunches. Also the Dukedome of Carinhia, or Karudien, lying between the Maha an the Drawer. Bleaville Carin, or Carin birn Southward.

Rarnaten, lying betweene the MANNE an the Drawve:
likewife Carnia, or Crainlying Southward.
The Metropolis, or cheefe City of Austria is Fienna,
With or VVien, where before the nativitie of Christ, the Sarmatians, and the Vandalls inhabited. After them fucceeded the Bost, the Senones, and others, whome Tiberius Nero bringing under subjection, reduced this Countrie into a Province. In Itinerario Anton. it is called Findebona, and in Ptolomee Inliebona. both which Authours, lodge and place here the tenth Germane Legion, & that this is authentick, wirnesse the antiquities which are yet seene, and found at this day within, and without this City. This Legion had the name of Alanda or a Larche, which they gave in their standard: from whence it seemes, the armes of their Handard: from whence it feethers, therefree of the Marqueffes of Auftria, had their originall, namely, the giving of fine Larkes. In Ancient times, this Citie was called Fabina, as we read in Oto Frifingenfit. lib. 1. of his historic of the Emperour Fredericus C. 32. as also in the historic of Severinus the Bishop of Vienna at and therefore those which inhabite there abouts, are yet to this daye called Baiana. Lazius faith alfo, that Strabo nameth it Vendum, and Iornandes Pannenia Vrbs. It is called in Dutch VVien, in the Sclavonian tongue VVydme, by the Turcks Betz, as Ortelius understood, from one Carolus Rimius, who was heretofore Ambassadour with Zelim, the Turkish Emperour. Leunclavius nameth it VVetfch and Beetz. Howfocuer, it is a famous Citie, fituated upon the river Danubius, where at this day the Emperour keepeth



This Citie in the yeare of our Lord 464, received the Chriftian faith, by the practing of Dodous Serview, who built two Churches in it; ye may read the Rotic of this City in Lexius and ours Frijingenfis. Frederick the Scoon enlarged this Citie greatly, and built the tetter, and like wife the fuceceding Dukes of Aufris. Alfo the Empreous Prederick the Second, excited in it a famous Vniverfitie for all Arts, and Citings. Sub-th afterward Annu 1266. erected in it a ramous y invention to an array, officiences, which afterward fanno 1376; was renewed by Albertus Duke of Aufria, but as laft through the fictions, and differentials, of the Schollars, was ruined, and brought to nothing. Heretofore haue flourified in this Citie many excellent & learned men, among haven't Villenan Lovium Debuggian, and Hiftonian Lovium Debuggian. in this citie many executeur or tearned men, among the reft Vrolfgang Lazius, Physician, and Historiographer unto the Emperour Ferdinand, Islius diexandrinus, Matthias Farinator, and Iohannes Hamiltonians. felbach, there Professour, and Master of the chaire in Divinitie, who was so carefull in his expositions in Divinitie, who was to careful in his exponents, that he was 21 yeeres in expounding of the first Chapter of the Prophet Hath. This Citie grew famous for the braue defence, and the resistance which the Citizens made, when the Turck befieged it in the yeere 1529, and as it is reported, loft eightie thow-

fand men before it. In Vpper Austria lyethalso Gmunda, a towne not very great; but much commended for the hanfome-nelle, and finenelle thereof, fituated upon a lake, which taketh the name from it, called Gmunder-lake, from which the river Dravus taketh his fpring head, and runneth through Austria. In this towne they and runneth through Asyrra. In this town they drive agreat trading in falt, which is exceeding on the fall of the the Drauve is carryed downe the Danubius to Vienna, and fo from thence to other townes in Auftria, Hungarie, Styria, and Carnten, to the great profit of

Besides these there are many other ancient, and fine townes in Austria, namely Linzz, Sterr, VVaden-bosen, Melicum, which is a very ancient Castle built by Claudius, Crembs, the Castle Cetro now called Zeif-Dy Clausius, Cremes, the Cartie Carry now cance Lef-filmans, S. Hypolitus Cloifter, Neuburgh and Corn Neu-burgh, Petronells, now a Village, being the ruines of a very great Citic. Also Nieufladt, Pruck, which lyeth upon the river Left-2s and Hamburgh, all the reft I will

passe by for brevitie sake.
This Countrie is full of Meeres or Lakes; the chiefelt whereof are these: S. V Volfgangs, the V fero, the Fille- | dorf. fea, & the Einfidler-fea.

There are also manie rivers, which water this The Rivers. Countrie, whereof the Danabius is the principaleft, and was heretofore the bound of this Countrie, but and was heretorore the bound of this Countrie, but now runneth through the midfl of it. The others are called the Lathofimus, Gruss, or Ofanus, Tranus, Tra-vus, Erlaphus which commeth out of a pleafant own, Erlaphus which commeth our of a pleafant Meete, by Cell Trajus, Iplus, Addisus, Marchia Trjus, which feparatech (Marvais from Auftria, Cambus abounding in all kind of fifthe. Leytha, Suegalas, wherein they take Lufthious Crabs, and fome others, wherein they take Lufthious Crabs, and fome others, wherein they take Lufthious Crabs, and fome others, wherein the Cambus to the river. Drayus: the bias, check from the Dambius to the river Drayus: the bias, parcells whereof are the less the bergh, Semi-pier, Campforg, Lufthyrogh, Platin, Cagnamus Menn, commonly called at this day the Haimburgebergh, which runneth from the Dambius to the gerbergh, which runneth from the Danubius to the

This Countrie also is here and there couvered Foresto with Forests, and VVoods, all percells & braunches, of the Hireynian Forest, or Suvartuvood, and Luna Silva, the chiefest of them are called the Freytstretter,

and the Konigovi fervaldt. In the Citie of Vienns there are twelve Senatours, The Gosor Magistrates which administer Institute every day: promost. or magurates when administer luttice every day; whereof foure of them are Spirinual 1, namely, the Official to the Bishop of Fesser, the Official for the Bishop of Frens, the Chapiter of the Cathedral Church, & the Rectour of the Vniversitie. Besides these, there are foure Officiers for the Citie, and fourte without he Citie had been also been foure without the Citie, the chiefest whereof are those, whom they call Regiment, to whom those of Nether Austria must adrelie themselues for Iustice, retner Augna mun adente inclinetures for nutrice, and whom they call the Fisher or Camera, before whom all Accounts of the Provinces are passed. The others are inferiour, and subordinate to these, and orbers are inferiour, and fubordinare to thefe, and from whom they may expeal in to thefe Superiours. As the Portincial Councill, and their Marfhalls, the Deputies of the Province, the Magiftratio of the Cities of the Marchants whom and Old Evantage where the Marchants whom and Old Evantage where the Cities of the Marchants whom

and Toles, and the Pressor of the Marchains whom they call Handgarvist, whereof Leasins treatest as large in his historie of Vienna.

The hird Imperial circle, is that of Anglris, which The stant confilteth of two Streets the first are the Lords Spirit Angonia until namely the Bithop of Trens, Prixen, Goritz, See Grids, pressing to to Disputery, Lakach, and Finna, the Ma-goringh to the Chandle in Edit And The Lorend Street. iter of the Dutch Order in Eifchtal. The fecond State net of the Dutch Order in supersa. In election of safe are these Princes, and Lords temporals: As the Archibuke of Austria, the Earle of Schambergh, the Earle of Hardeck, the Lords of Roggendorf, and Senses, and the Baton of Wolkinsteyn. Besides these some and the Baton of Friekenfleys. Belides these fome of the Princes of the Empire are comprehended under Anfris, namely, the Earledmen of Them, Crents, Ortenburgh, Pernet. The free Londs of Landstreens, Friehens, Belbers, Offervitz, Newbergh, Gattenburgh, Teifenbach, Marshejens, Avvery Forgh, Dramels, Sarvey, Hartenflans, Schartenavey, Turnsfers, Friends, Belleys of Histophysics, Carlotte, Belleys of Marshelleysh. Callenburgh. McClaubonh. Commission & McClaubonh. Commis VVasthautst, Hof streken, Eyezingen, Incewite ine Loud hips of Aichel bergh, Caltenbrun, Massenbergh, Stu-denbergh, Heggenbergh, Stackrenbergh, Liechtenstain, Losenstein, Buchaim, Luethurt, Porges, Schonkirchen, Schiftenbergh , Altenfbergh , Hornstain , and Seiberf

THE DESCRIPTION STYRMARCK.

were counted also the Leopontii, and Salassi, for thus he saith: So

were then the Taurifei also Galli, which nation in the ancient Warres of the Gaules, tooke up their habitation beyond the Alpes, whereof also Polybius in his XI. booke de bello Gallico writeth thus: In the Alpes on both fides of the mountaines; in that part which reacheth towards the Rhoane, and the North, dwelt the Gaules, which were named Transalpini, but that part, which lay towards the Plaines, were the Taurifis, Agones: and other barbarous rations, of whome the Transfajini not by defcent, by reason of the differece of their habitatios were distinguished one from an other, and therefore were they called Transalpini; because they dwelt beyond the Alpes. Transjapons to the transfer to exhibit the same of the Theorem The Tampfainterward leaving thefe parts, fought out new habitations & came and tooke in that Countrie, which at this day is called the Earledome of Gest15, & from thence went forward, and dwelt in Styria, or Styria or Styri marck, in which countrie they left their name behinde them, for Taurus, is as much to saye, as a Steere, or a Bull. They spread themselves also in Austria and Hungarie, whereof it is needeleffe to make any mention here. Some will maintaine for a truth, that Styria was heretofore called Valeria and that in honour of Valeris the daughter of Diveletianus, as Marcellinus witnesfeth, as also Anrelius Victor in his historie of the Emperours. Volateranus faith that it was called Iapida, writing in the seventh booke of his Geographie, in this manner: The next adiacent Countrie is lapida, which is now called Styria, though Pope Pius thinketh the fame to be Valeria, but I am rather of the opinion by the description of Rafus, that Valeria should rather be Greatis, which lieth between ethe Danubius & the Draly, that he had made himself & Master of Austria by the Loral state of the should be s nion bettie, hence it appeareth then, that the <code>Quady</code> lawfull wife. Margerta, the true laheritis of the house of <code>Aufria</code>, and had poylonned her, & tooke <code>Sextur Raffur</code> writeth, that under <code>Inlius</code> the <code>Adaromanni</code> and <code>Concubine</code> in her if ead. That he had bereft, and vus: & fo Volaterranus was deceaved, for if the first opi-& Quadi were driven out of the places Valeria, which ex gussawere crucen out or the places s'attrie, which lay betweene the Danubius, and the Dravus. This Countrie is a part of the Mediterranean Narici, as likewife Carinthia, and were reckoncedunder the Pro-

Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot fpeake much of the fertiline thereof, but in all places there are many Mines, which are little fought after, or digged into through the negligence of their Princes.
There are filver Mines in the Alpes, which they call

TYRMARCK,0r5kyriawithout all queffion, harh this name from a Stites, or a Ball. Egidiau.

This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquilate of Tis autom This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquilate of Tis autom This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquilate of Tis autom This Markov and Tis autom Tis aut witneffeth, having afterward obtained the title of a Dukedome from the Emperour Fredericus Barbarassa. At last it came under the Commaund of the Dukes

of Auftria, unto whome it is subject to this day.
The last Marquesse was Ottocarus, whose daughter
Lupoldus Duke of Austria marryed, who with the
Consent of the Emperour, was made Duke of Styr-

His house & Succession failing, the Inhabitants of the Countrie sent some into Austria, and others into Hungarie. The King fent his Sonne unto them, but Fringate: The Ring Centre of the Styrmarckers would by no meanes fuffer & endure, he was at last driven away, and in stead of him they called in Ottocarus the King of Bohemia his fonne, who before had made himselfe Master of the Dukedome of Austria, and Anno 1269. gott also Carinthia to it, but he could not keepe it long; for when he was fo transported with arrogancie, that he begann to dispise his imperial Majestie, and would not sweare dipite nis imperiali Majetite, and would not iweate fealtie unto the Emperout, Rudolphus off-labsburgh, for his Bohemian Feetimple, the Emperout prescribed a day of meeting for the Princes, at Ausburgh, citing thither Ottocarus, to appeare there, upo a great penaltie, and to give an account for his contempt against his Majestie, as likewise for the Countries, which he held vajuftly.

Ottocarus laughed at this Citation, and fent no man

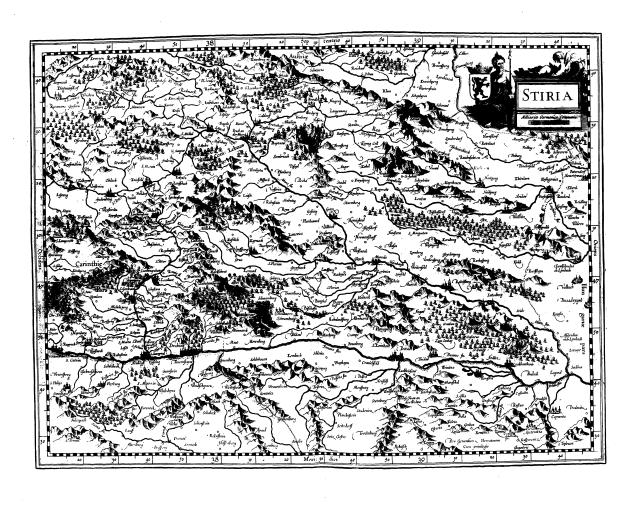
upon the day appointed to answere in his behalfe. In the meane while arrived also at Angiburgh Ambassa-dours sent from the States of Austria, and complained greatly to the Emperour, and the Princes about the violence, wronge and crueltie, which Ottocarus had done them, & charged him with these points: Namean unjust title, and had devorced himselfe from his disposses and her daughter Eliza-betha, and her brother Henricus, from their lawfull inheritance in Austria, and hat most cruelly put to death many of the principall Lords in the Citie of Viennas likewife Carinhia, and were reckoned under the Provinces of Byricum, or Sclasonic, which afterward was
comprehended under Germane.

Seyria boundeth Eaftward upon Hungary, South
ward upon Carnible, and Crain, Weftward upon Carnible, and Northward upon Alpfria. On the Eaftlide
it hath a large plaine field, bur on the other parts of the large revolution from the Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot
Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot
Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a fortaine
Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a fortaine
Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a fortaine
Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a fortaine

Nameh Reminder Large reference Auftria. And the extended of the principal Lords in the Citie of Friends, and and the Control of the Cities of Priema, and the Control of Priema, which is not provided to the formation of the control of the control of the Countrie is every where the countries of the Countries is every where the countries of th Nation, he might the better detaine Austria, and laye

a heavie yoak upon the subjects.

Hercupon it was resolved, with the unanimie confent of the Princes, to fend one in legacie to Ottorathe Schwenberger-Alpes, and by the river of Amila, the Schwenberger-Alpes, and by the river of Amila, the Amila of a good affwer they got nothing there are yeno quarties. Herecallo they feet here are yeno quarties. Herecallo they feet here are yeno fall, which is transported into other Countries the Emperour and the Princes, whereupon they all



I E

consented to make warre upon him, and promissed his imperiall Majestie all needfull assistance: who then levying a great Armie, marched into Austria: Against whom allo Ottocarus came with no finall power; but diwnom ano oursease came with no man power past di-fparing of the functifie of that warre, fearing the fore-fight and power of the Emperour, through the me-diation, and interceffion of two Bifhops made peace diation, and intercettion or two bintops have peace with the Empire, refloring Auftria unto him againe, and tooke the oath of alegance to the Emperour; af-well for Bohemia, as for his other Lands, and Pro-vinces, and this inauguration happed in the fight of the whole Armie, while Ottocarus kneeled downe upon his knees before the Emperour.

When as his Confort, and other feditious people upbrayded him herewith, as having showne himself weake, and faint-hearted herein, then he broake the weake, and rame-neared nettens, then he more the peake, and fell againe into Aufria with an Armie, whereupon the Emperour prefently encountered him with his Germane Souldiers being ayded also by the Hungarians, and gaue battaile one to another not farre from a fmall towne called Marcheccus, where Ottocarus was defeated, and flaine in the battaile: This done the Emperour fell prefently with his furious one the Emperous rea presently with as tunious Armie into Bohemia, putting it to fire, and flowerd, and for confirmed Frence James one of the deceased Otto-carus, that he was driven to begg and intreare for a peace, and to receive fuch lawes from him, which might tend to the dignitie and Supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour established Duke of Auftria, and Styrmarck, with the ioynt con-fent of all the Princes of the Empire.

The driphes Styria is devided into the Vpper, and the Nether of the Case Styriarck: the river of Muhr runneth through the vppermoft the Nethermoft lyeth, where the Drews, and the Muhr meete together, which is fited next unto Pannonia secunda, whereof this place is also called am Pannons ecunsas, uncreot uns paces and caned am Hungarish. The chefeft towns of Styriace Foreyupon Mahr, Gratz, Piana, or Possifergh upo the river Kayasch, PVallerch upon the civer Lucunda, Marchangh a prin-cipall towne, lying on the left fide of the Drewustpon the fame fide allo is Petevia, or Calonia Prevoia, where the same fideallo's Peteria, or Colonia Peteria, where the Romane Legions lay; on the other fide of them; the Romane Legions lay; on the other fide of them; the Romane Legions lay; on the other fide of them; the repert between the Romane Legions and the left fide of river of Mathy, where Beavis beginneth, herelyeth allo Gids of Mathy, where Beavis beginneth, herelyeth allo Gids of Mathy, where Beavis beginneth, herelyeth allo Gids of Mathy and the Romane Sawoy, an ancient rowne, as is to be feene by the ruines thereof for there are for the same fine them to be feene by the ruines thereof for there are for the same fine them to be feene by the ruines thereof for there are for the same fine the

In Styria there are many Earledomes, among which is VV arafdin upon the river Dravus, and Lebnas upon the river Muhr.

Thefe rivers runn through Styria:na mely, the Dra- Roses. us, Lavanda, Sackan, Sulmo, Raynacho, Mura, Martza, Arrabon, Veyfiritza, Lauffnitz, and a great many other brookes and fpringes, whereof most of them all runn, and fall into the Danubius.

The Mountaines in this Province are innumerable, and therefore it is impossible to declare them Mountaines by name, but they are called in Generall Norica Alpes, by name, but they are cancom veneran vertex appel, fome of them bearing the name of the Alpes, as the Banch Alben, Sub Alben, Sevon Alben, Schovamberger Alben, Vpon the confines of Austria, Carinthia and Syria leyth the Mount Tansus. Vpon the river Mubr the leyth the Mount Turrus. Ypon the river Mulr the Mount Cyfaru, called now the scheeted. All the Mount Satis, Matfacheth, Frinifergh, by the river Satzov Satzav Satz Dravus Southward is Mons Cladius , at this prefent called Dracimbergh. Vadianus mentionerh that in for-mer yeeres, there went a credible report at Vienna, that there was a Mountaine in Styria, which begann to burne: which ministered occasion to the Emmigni cinu to the digitate and supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour eliabilities in the Sonne Alberts into the Government of Alberts, and a while after pronounced, and declared him also located to the solution of the so peate here, having hapned as it is supposed in the yeere of our Lord 1520. In which time it seemeth, that Vadianus wrot this. The aforefaid Mountaines for the most part, are couvred with woods like a Wilder-

Touching the behauiour, and the manners of the The mass Syy-marchers, they are comonly clownish and blo-lebahisant ckish, and the Inhabitants are much troubled with exim, anothe misiotrants are much troubled with Throat-cropps, which are huge long Cropps, han-ging downe their necks: fome of them are fo great, that they hinder their speech, & that woman, which giueth fuck, may cast the same behinde her back (if



# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE KINGDOME

VNGARIA, or Hungarie, ta-keth the name from the Huns, or Hungarians, a Scythian peo-ple, which inhabith the lame to this day, and containeth other fide of the Donave, Iazi gum, and almost the whole

Countrie of the Dacians, which

Southward, this Countrie boundeth upon the river Savu, or Sawurs; where by it is separated from Croatis and Servia, which lie beyond the Adriatick, or Crossing and Service with the mountain Carpatus. Westward, upon Polandand Russia, and the mountaine Carpatus. Westward, upon Austria (heretofore the chiefe Countrie of Vpper Panonia) Moravia, and Styrmarck. Eastward, upon Mysia now

This Countrie is much commended; and greatly extolled aboue all others, aswell for the sweetnesse and temperature of the aire, as for the pleafantnefle and fituation thereof. The Soile is very fruitfull, to beare every kind of thing, and yeeldeth great ftore of Gould, Silver, Dyes, and Salt, to fuch as deale in them: in no Countrie is there found such abundance of fodder for Cartalle, Corne, Fruit-trees, and fuch as men ufeto pluck with the hand, besides pease, and beanes. About the Donavo from Quinque Eccleana neanes. Adout the Dinavo from Zunnya: Ette-fia, as farre as Relgrade growe noble Vines, whereof they make fitrong Wines: but there are fewe, or no Olyf-trees, which being excepted, this Kingdome feemeth to be endued with abundance of all the gifts

It breedeth fundric kind of Cattaille, which are here in fuch a multitude, principally Sheepe, and Oxen, that they fend fuch a number into other Countries, especially into Italie, and Germanie, that it is almost incredible. It aboundeth much also in all flore of game, as Hares, fallow-Decre, Staggs, Hindes Goats, Wild swine, Wolues, Beares, and luch like: there is also most excellent hauking, especially, of Partridges, Phesants, Blackbirds & Thrushes.

or Partridges, Picianes, Diackoffox & Incumes.

The Paones, or Pannonians inhabited first this.

Countrie, afterward the Gothes, whom the Hunns expulsed: and the Hunns were chaled out of it agains by the Longibards, who dwelthere for the space of 42. yeeres: but afterward the Huns under Assila, came againe into their possession, after whose death Caro-lus Magnus tooke this Countrie unto himselfe. But in the yeere 930. under the gouvernment of the Emperour Arnulphus, the Hungarians came out of Sythia, & tooke up their habitation here, remayning in their paganisme untill the Coronation of King Stephen, whom they called the holy. So that from that time forward, even unto this day, the Hungarians have continued in the Christian faith.

Vnder Hungarie is contained the whole territoire of Iazigum Metanastarum, which Ptolomee boundeth with the Donavo, and Tibifeus, and is also shutt in

with the Donevo, and ribifous, and is allo flut in with the Essentian Mountaines, a remnant of this people continue here full, & are called faz, they inhabit in that party where Phine placeth them, & freak ealanguage much differing from that of Hungarie was Stephen The Carter Island, his Nephew Peter fucceeded him, and Anterovah is kindman Bela, Foyl, Ludflaus, Almus, deven the Lindman Bela, Foyl, Ludflaus, Almus, Carter Hungarie was Stephen the Linden Lindman Bela, Foyl, Ludflaus, Almus Carter Lindman, and Succediffuely manie others, till the happie time of Bedalph & Ludflaus, Almus Carter Lindman, and Succediffuely manie others, till the happie time of Bedalph & Lindman, and Ennergen who reismed 13, vectes. tentucy mante outers, mutue nappie time or Roadily
he II. King and Emperour who reigned 32, secres.
The King of Hungarie had wont to rule this Kingdome by two forts of Magistrates, or Councills,
whereof the chiefest were devided into three other
Magistrates. The first was the Kings Gouvernour, or the Palatine of the Realme, who was next in dignitie to the King, and who was the Kings ordinarie ludge, if any complaint came against him, he was choosen thereunto by the Common voice, but this state was not held hereditaire. Next under him was Iudex Curie, or the Court-Indge, which was allo one of the ordinaire Indges of the Kingdome, and after him the ordinaire, & perpetuall Chancellour of the Realme, which state commonly the Arch-Bishop of Gran did Administer, who among the Spiritualitie is Primate, and the chiefe Secretary of the Kingdome, and hath this preeminencie before others that he annointeth this preeminencie before others that he annoinreth he Elected King, and also confirment, and effa-bilineth all priviledges with the broad feale, & when he King pleafish the signest and confirment herest of lefte importance, and especially the Royall de-crees, and fisch like causes. The Magifler Carie, or Tiphibard is alwaises to followethe Kingstraine, and Highlust as always to tower the Salverinerum Rega-lism Magifler his charge is over the Silver mines, the Salverines, and over the Townes, Caftles, and Villages, which belonge unto the Kings Treasurie, or Exchequer.

Exchequer.

Vino the fecond degree of Magistracie, apper-taine first these three, which are in great respect, and pronounce sentence, to wit, first the Vice-Palatine of the Kingdome. Secondly the Index perforation presentie, which in Iudgment supplyeth the Kings place, and is appointed over the other Judges, thirdly the Vice-Judex Curia. The Inferiour which rather administer the office of a Judge then of a Magistrate, are nifter the office of a ludge then of a Magnifrare, are the two Protonotarii Iudics personalis presentia, namely, the Protonotariis Vice-Palatini, & the Protonotarius Vi-ce-Iudicis Caria. These are all called Massers, and have for Afliftants and Fellow-helpers these persons following, namely the Secretarie of the Arch-Bishop of Gran, whome they call the Fifcall, 12. Asicsours, and fome fworne Notaries.



those which attend upon the Kings service, to wit, the Kings Treasurer, the Chamberlaine, the Carver, Attendants Vsshers, Pursevants, and such inferiour officiers: & thefeare the three degrees of the chiefe, and highest Councill. What concernes the meaner, and nignest Council. What concernes the meaner, or flighter, they are administred in euery place according to their feverall rights, and priviledges. Now feing this is a very large Kingdome, throughout every Province they have their Benches, and feffions every Province they naue their pencies, and temons appointed: which are called by the Hungarians Comitatus, or Shires, which are these that lie along the Donavy, Westward from the river Tibisus: Posession of the Province o Donavu, w ciewati troiti ile trojim, i rojim, in principis Cemitatus, Nitrienfis, Cepafienfis, Gewinarienfis, Pophienfis, Seminienfis, Comarienfis, Diptonienfis, Novigradienfis, Abavivarienfis, Bathienfis, Vagenfis, Trachimenfis, Batfienfis, Batoghtenfis, Batoghtenfis, Batoghtenfis, Batoghtenfis, Batoghtenfis, Batoghtenfis, menis, Barjunis, Itansenjus, Dorjouerijus, Douovojuerijus, Peregrienjus, Turoecenjis, Omuzolis, Tornensis, Hevve-cienjus, Zolnocajis, Moramaruskinjis, About the Donavo Eathward of Tibistus, Vgoziensis, Bisboriensis, Zatma-riensis, Oradiensis, Zaboleiensis, Chopaddiensis, Themssienrienju, Orodunijo, Zabolstenju, Chomadennju, Themselim ja. Berweene the tiver Donevev, and the tiver Dra-vous, Aslawanijo, Zaladenijo, Tobonjio, Rada, Or Karion ja. Yefprinienju, Strizonienju, Sijagatenja, Albenja, Si-nizienju, Califorenju, Felianju, Peranienju, Be-tweene the rivers of Drawae and Savus, Yalkonenja, Dielini. Striniani. Wardinia. Salaman. Rifiensis, Syrimiensis, VV arasdiensis, Posegiensis, Zagra-

The Spiritual administration of this Kingdome, The Spiritual administration of the Dishops, whereof and administration the one is of Strigonium or Gran, who is also Legatus or the one is of the one the ones on streamment or trans, which said Legismont, Nantium Applalium, and primate of the Kingdome, having under him these Bishops following, to wit, of Agria, Yazia, Nitria, 2 singue Exclifa, & Vessirin, who is also Chancellour to the Queene, and crownes her. Also that of Rab. The other is the Arch. Bishop of the Arch. Bishop of the Arch. Colofensis or of Colotz, he hath subject unto him the Bishops of Sagabriensis or Sevenbergen, Voceadrensis, Suinensis, Visemburgensis, Cenabiensis, or of Chonad, and

Santaji, rjaman graji, teassandi Bafansii. Whole Hungarie, or in that pft which lyeth on this fide, and the other fideof the Dansev. Vpper Hun-garie contayneh all that track of land, which lyeth on this fide of the Donaw, and Nether Hungarie all that Countrie, which lyeth beyond the Donaw, through the middl whereof the river This fam, or the

Teyla, runneth.
The Capitall Citie of this Countrie, and Kingdome is Buda, according to fome mens opinion: it was fo called after the name of her Founder Buda, brother unto King Attila, or as some write, from the Budini, a unto Ang Attus, or as some vine; from the badins, a Scyhian people, which Heroderus mentioneth. Applanus, Trenieus, and Athanerus (uppofe; that it flould be Prolomees Carts, chough there be fome others, which pretend, that it flould be Prolomees and Angelia which pretend, thät it hould be Ptolomes and An-conius Aguizens, where the fecond Legion lodged. The fination of this City, is partly upon hills: It is fortifyed with frong Bulwares, 6 to that there is not aftronger, or a more pleafare feate in all Hungarie, and is adorned both with publick, and private hou-fes, forall theother rowness of Hungarie, are not to be compared tooit. The foller round about it, is very fruitfull. Anno 1526. on the 20. of August Solyman the Turkish Emperour tooke this City from the

Polonium or Prefburch is a very fine Citie, heerethe river of Lestarunneth into the Donave, and separateth Vpper Pannonia from the Nether. This is a very Hungarie:

Vinto the third degree of Magistrates belong ancient, and a braue Towne, having a most pleasant toke which attend upon the Kings territecto wit, the structure of the control of the contr ntuation, and a whole of the analyst and excelleth many other towns; in Huggerie, the hills lying round about it, are very delightfull, and planted with Vine's and good flore of wood growing upon them. In the fuburis upon the top of a high hill flandeth aftrolg Caftle.

Related is formered in that place, wherethe rivers a second of the control of the place of the control of the place.

hill flandeth a firoly Calific
Belgrade is finated in that place, wherethe rivers sayad,
sawar and Danabius meeter together. It was commonly called Alba Grade by the artisticn Travanum,
and by the Germans Greeckiff Prinfighburgh. The
Turck Salyman tooke it from the Christians in the
creet 1320. having bin before (as it were) the Fortrefle, and Bulwarks of Christophome against, that inhumaine Ennemie. A litle further upon the Donaw

lieth Singidunum, wonne by the Turck Anno 1439.

In the midway between these two Cities about nam. mentioned, lyeth the field called Maxons, very famentioned, lych the neutralicum and which the Huniades gayned against the Turkish Emperour Mahomet Anno 1456. He that travells up this river, shall meete with many places, which have bin dyed with Christian blood. The Towne of Valpo was ta-

with Christian follows. The Tolkies of Parasse was going for the river Dresse was going lost in the year 1542. Zigish Anno 1566. Of Buda we English and policy for the Parasse was going following the Parasse was a region of the

Alba Regalis, or Stulvive Jenburgh, was a famous City, in regard of the Royall Crowne, and the Kings tombes in it, and was wonne Anno 1543. Neere unto this tract is Striden , the place where S. Ierome was borne. There lieth also Komorraa very strong towne Komorraa standing in an Ileland so named, which the Turck oftentimes hath aftempted to overcome, but all in

I Aurium, commonly called Rab, lyeth upon the Do- Rab, navo, and feemeth to be invincible, and thus much

Tortue I ownes.

In Hungarie there are many braue and famous rivers: as Danbins or the Donarv, the Sawv, Drawn, genn, and Tibifen or the Tryffa. The three first path allo through other Countries, but the Tibifen onely watereth Hungarie: this river commeth out of Maramasia, and springeth out of the highest Mountaine of Carpathue, and exceedeth all the rivers of Hungarie in abundance of fishe: for at all times it aboundeth in abundance of filher for at all times it aboundeth with filh, but chiefly with Surgoon, and Pick's befides Carpes, and other kind of filher. There are also other rivers full of filhe, as Gudgins, Roche, Saulmons, Techhes, Lampreyes &c. among which waters there is found some gould. There are also Takes, Lamand Meers, where of Balaumis the chiefles, Called when Germans Platter. It is 40. Italian, or eight Hungers Miles bened. garian Miles broad.

The principal Monntaines, and Woods are on the other fide of the Donavar beginning from Aufria o Woods and Moravia, called by Lazio Tarchzal, and by the Grecians Carpatus, they reach through the Counties of Tweeting-Armsight Europeanist Capaging to Georgian of Tweeting-Armsight Europeanism Capaging of Georgian Capaging of Georgian Capaging Capaging of Georgian Capaging Capagi gria with Vine-stocks. There are many others, which we for brevitie sake will omitt, and thus much of

# DESCRIPTION

# TRANSYLVANIA. OROF SEVENBERGHEN.



woods, and Mountaines, as the Hercinia Sylva, or the Svvartz-vvaldi, & the mount

Carpatus: it is commonly called also Septem-Castrensis, which fignifiethin Dutch Sevenburchten, or Sevenbergen that is, Seven-holds, or Seven-mounts: it is called by the Hungarians Erdeli: this Countrie boundeth Westward upon Hungarie, Northward upon Poland, Southward upon Valachia, & Eastward upon Moldavia.

It is a Countrie abounding in all things, especially in Corne, the which, besides the daylie experience, a peece of money of Trajanus also witnesseth, wherein Dame Ceres, standing upright, holdeth in her right hand the horne of Amalibaa, and in her left hand, a Card with this superscription Abundantia

This Countrie yeeldeth excellent Wine, as about Alba Iulia, Deva and other townes, as also all kind of good fruits, among which there are Damast prunes, Quinces, delicate Cherries, and excellent Pom-

There growe also many precious herbes, namely: Rha Ponticum, Centaurium majus, Gentiana maxima with yellow, and purple colloured-flowers, the Roote Rhodia, Pontick VV ormovood, Libanotu prima Theophrafti, Saffran, and innumerable others.

There are many excellent mines also of all kind of Mettals. At Soulattin also there are Gould mines, which the Hungarians call Zulacna. Also neere unto Rimili Dorminurch, which is as much to fay, as The

Lords Springe.

Out of these places they finde peeces of most pure Mines of Out or time places ney independent of Gald, all good which prefently without, either refyring, or or Or-purefying may be used. The abundance of gold is knowne sufficiently, by the manie golde Medalli of the Romans, which are digged out here, having upon the control of the control o the one fide, the image of a man with a broad brimd the one fide, the image of a man with a broad ormat hart, with this inciprion of. Carl, and upon the other fide the image of Data, in the flaspeof a Goddelfin, holding in her right hand a pair for Start with this inferption : Aur. Far. At offere and Ladas there are Sil-ver mines. Copper is digged out of the farme mines, where they finder their Gold and Silver.

They finde Steele by Cyck: Iron by Thorofeus and Vaidahuntada: Brimstone & Antimonie are found also in the Copper mines, and they degg out such abundance of Salt, that the neighbouring Provinces are sufficiently furnished therewith.

There are such abundance of Oxen here, that a man maye buy a huge peece of beefe for a gilder, or two shillings. What shall I say of the faire, and swift

RAMSYLVANIA lyeth in the middle part of old Datis, which the middle part of old Datis, which the Komans called B. Wilde-paccots, Tutkies, Yoodcocks, Wilde page, and hath now this name, because it is fall of Fowler the Passes will be supposed by the page of t and wilderniffes, wherein there are Wilde Bulls, Buffs, Alces, or Eylands, huge Staggs, Ounces, Mar-tins, the Alpine Moufe, Beares, Badgers, and white

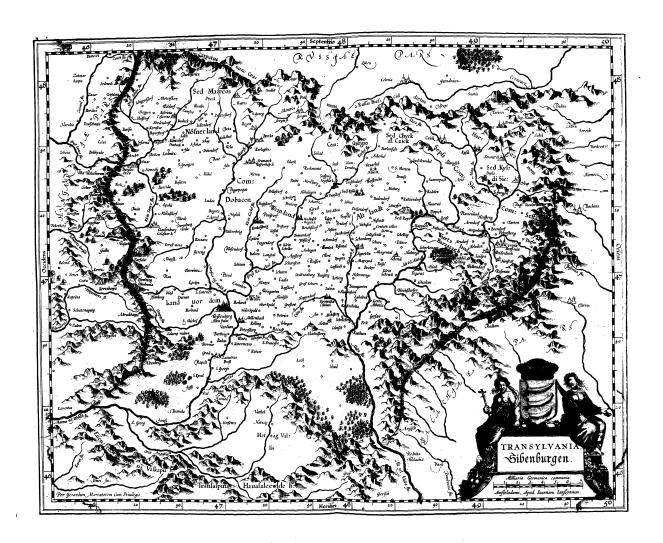
There inhabited in ancient times in this Countrie a nere minatirea in ancient times in this Countrie diverse Nations, as the Lazyghes, (the remnants labshissist whereof are yet at this day in Hungary, (the Meta-co Gue nasses whereof Plinie maketh mention) the Geta, Ba-renness. flarna, Sarmata, Grecians, Romans, Styte, Saxons, and Hungarians, the Romans conquered it: for the Em-Proparants, the Romans conducted in the telephone perour Traints, having triumphed over Decebalus King of Dacia, brought it first into the forme of a Province and called the chife citie Zarmizegetus, as. ter his owne name Vlpia Trajana. Galienus two hundred yeeres after loft the same Countrie againe, and from that time the Inhabitants fell againe to their favadgnesse, and licenciousnesse (abandoning, and leaving the Romish tongue withall good customes and manners) and received againe the name of Vala-

After the Romans the Scythians under their Generall Attile became mafters of this Countrie, and built feven free habitations, after them in the time of Cateven free habitations, after them in the time of Carlas Magaus Glouwed the Saxons, who forfaking their owne native Countrie tooke in thefe places, building there eventownes after the exemple of the Syphians. Finally, the Hungarian following them, joyned themfelues with the Dacians, being partly allured thereunto by the necessary of the place, and partly provoked thereunto for some wrongs, tooke in this whole Countrie by force, under the Conduct of Stephanus the holy, King of Hungarie, and built some more townes in it.

The Mountainous part of Sevenbergen was but lately conquered by Matthus Huniade, whose surname was Corvinus, and afterward by Stephanus King of Hungarie. The same Mathias tooke aliue into his power one Dracula Vayvoda, who dwelt in the Mountainous Transylvania, a man of vnheard off cruelties and after he hadkept him prisonner ten yeeres, reftored him againe into his former possession.

Atthis day Sevenbergen is devided into three feve- Theparts rall Nations, whereof everie of them use their owne language, and manners, dwell each of them in a Pro-vince by themselues, namely the Saxons, the Ciclers, and the Hungarians. The Sevenbergish Saxons, as al the other Germane nations have their owne Dialettus, and manner of speech, they dwell in safe townes, and Castles, and excell the other Nations

Their habitations are feven, namely, Zarvvaria, Zabsia, Millenbach, Reusmarck, Seges burgh, or Schesburgh, 4. X Ollezna,



### TRANSYLVANIA or SEVENBERGHEN.

some villages under their jurisdiction.

The Ciculi or Zeclers, which lye next unto the Moldawov, are descended from the Scythians, live after their owne lawes and manners, and give out all their

They are likewise devided into seven territoires, which they call their habitations, the names of them are thele: Sepfi, Orbai, Kyfdi, Czyck, Gyrgio, Marcufzeek,

The Gentrie of Hungarie, and Sevenbergen, joyne part of them with the Saxons, and Ciculers, the most of them speake one language, and weare cloaths, and armes alike.

All the Transylvanians, or Sevenbergers in generall, are able to bring 90, thowfand armed men nto the

The chiefest townes in all Transsivania, or in Se-I ne chiefeit townes in an 1 ranjiponnia, o'indivendergen, arcfeven, lying fomewhat faire from one an other, among the which Cibnium is the Metropoliran citic, which is also called Harmanflad, fituated in an even plaine, having but a few hills lying about it. It is not much lesse then Piennain Austria, but is by the art of man, and by nature much stronger: for because of the abundance of ponds and moores lying about it, no armie can approch unto it. It hath also a cathedrall Church.

Next unto this is Braffovis, or Corona called by the Germans Croonstadt, and also Stephanopolis, lying betweene pleasant hills, fortifyed with moates, walls and bulwarkes. There is in it a Vniverfitie, and afaand bulwarkes. There is in it a Nauvertine, and at mous Librarie. Shiritis, on Neesfpall either his the plaine of a veriel arge valley, and ig environned on all feds with Vines. Seefforwish, ostelhyargh, leich part of it upon a hill, and part of it would be seen the see and the see and the seen and t with all things necessarie for the use of man.

Zabefus, or Zaas is fitued in the plaine of a deepe valley, and hath a river abounding in fifthe neere unto it. They are of the opinion, that this was the chiefest

habitation of the Saxons.

Colofovaria, or Classenburgh lieth likewife in a pleafant Plaine, is fortifyed without with walls, and adorned within with faire houses.

Alba Iulia, is a very ancient towne, being an Episcoall Seate, and lyeth upon the ridge of a mountaine & round about it , there is a very fine plaine field which reacheth some two thowsand paces. On the East fide of it runneth the river of Marufins , and on the other fide the Broocke ompsy, which springeth of the Alpes, and was heretofore called Tarmis, and was, in the time of Trajanus, king Decebalus his court and

In Sevenbergen there are 8. parochiall Chapters or Colledges, which they count to be a universitie. The Bistrician Chapter hath under it Bistricia, and 23. of the Kings villages. The Chapter at Regen hath 30. villages. The Barcensian Chapter hath Cronenstade, with 13. of the Kings villages. Kifdens Chapter hath Segef borgh, and 48 villages. Duarum Sedium Chapter hath under it the towne of Midwisch with 36 villages. The Cibinensium Chapters are two, whereof the one is Cibinium it selfe, having under it 23 villages, the other which is called Surrogativa, hath 22 villages. And the Zabissense Chapter hath Zabessum it sclue, and 17. villages belonging to it.

Ollezna, Schenkerstul, and Reps. These townes have | moores, which abound in fishe. The Navigable rivers gom. are three, namely the Aluta, the Moroffus, and the Sa-mus; whereof the two first haue their spring-heads out of the Scythian Mountaines, the Moroffus runnerth into the Tibifcus, and the Alusa into the Danubius. The third Samus (called by the Germans, and Hungarians Thimes) fpringethout of the Alpes Calota, and falleth likewife into the Tibifus. There are other lesser rivers as Chief the great & the smal, Sabesus, Chrysus, Chrysolores, and Strygius, whereof the three last yeeld many small peeces of gould-Korall, yea, and there are found in them fometimes peeces of gould, which weigh a pound & a halfe weight. In these & the aforefaid rivers there are taken many kind of good fishes, Fifte. namely great and finall Sturgeons, Corpes of three forts, Salmons, Lampreys, Sheathish, Mullets, two kind of Roches, Daces, Pikes, Perches, Tenches and divers others, which are taken there in great abun-

The Mountaines, which lie about Valachia, Cifal-Mountaines pins, and Moldavis, aforde much Agaricke, and Ter-tainer,

There are many woods, and Forests, among which there is the Hiremia Sylva, or fwartwood, in the Wood, which besides the wilde beafts afore named there are Cowes with great dugges, and Wild mares, whose duggs hang downe to the very ground.

In this Countrie there are many Castles, which Castle.

are very firong, among the which one of the princi-paleft is called the Roode toorne, or the Red-tovure, ying in the Alpes, by a running river, where is a very narrowe paffage through the mountaines in the Land. This is the Key and Fortresse of the whole Land, so that on that side, there is no entrance into the Countrie, if the Gouverour doebut barre it up. Beneath the towne of Millenbach not farre from the towne of Bros, there lieth an other stronge Castle by a riverside, where there is a Way which goeth into Se-venbergen betweene the high Snowie-mountaines, and a deepe Dale.

It remaineth now that wee speake some thing The of the manners of this people, which are diverse, because this Countrie was taken in by sundry na-the links tions, and is inhabited by them to this daye. It is so then that the Valachians are a very clownish, & a rude people, having no learning among them, neither loue it. They followe the Greekish in religion, but in their manners rather follow paganisme: they hold Soothfayers in great efteem, and fweare by Iupiter, and Venus (whom they call Sacred ) doing many other things, which relish of Heathenisme. They haue neither townes, nor stone houses, but dwell in woods, and make Cabines of reede, to shelter them from the winde, and the raine: but the other part of Sevenbergen is better built, and hath reasonable store of people in it:

The manner of the Scythians speech in Sevenbergen differeth but a litle at this day from the Hungarian pronounciation, though in ancient times there was a great difference, as likewife in their writing: for heretofore (even as nowe the lewes doe) they begann to write from their right hand towards their left.

The Ciculi is a cruell, and a fighting nation, they make noe diftinction betweene a Gentleman and a Clowne, and make noe more account of the one, then of the other, and observe one manner of lawe as the Swiffers doe. The Hungarians are men of the This Countrie is full of Meeres, ponds, and greatest respect, and authoritie among them all.

### THE DESCRIPTION

### VALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA & ROMANIA.



descended from the Quirites, or after the Romanes had fubdued, and rooted out the Geta, they planted a Colonie in this Countrie, vnder the Commaund of their Capraine Flaceus from whome this

Land was first called Flaccia, and afterward Valachia Moreouer this countrie gorthename of Transalpina, and that because it was separated and parted from Hungaria, & Transilvania by the hie Alpes, a continued ridge of mountaines, and huge woods. This Countrie reachest Eastward to a Meere abounding in fishe, which the river Hierafus, called Prush by the inhabitants, maketh. Southward, it is shut in with the riuer Danubiss. Westward it bordereth upon the Frontiers of Transitvania, and the towne of Severi-num, where is yet to be seene at this day, 34 Straunge Pillars of the bridge, which Traianus made ouer the Danubius. Northward it boundeth upon a river of no great account, called Hoins, and fo strikes downe through the Countrie to the Danubius, and then turneth with a crooked Elbowe upon the Ile of Paucem, well knowne to the ancient writers, which at this prefent is called Berillana.

And though that Valschia be full of high mountaines; yet is there no want of any thing in it, need-full fonthe sustentiation of mans life. Besides this, it is exceeding rich in gold, filuer, yron mines, and Salt: neither is there any want of Vines, nor any kind of

This Countrie breedeth abundance of faire, and excellent horses, as well Amblers as others. The Citie Ternovizza is the Vayvodas refidencie. The other townes are Braila, and Trescortum, neere unto which towne there is a kind of Sulphurous choache, or Earth digged out of the ground, which is as good to make Candles off as waxe. The other part of this Countrie is inhabited with villages and farmes. The river in this Countrie are the Hierafus, called by the inhabitans Pruth, the Haine, the Danubius and some

Servia is called by Lazius, Mafia Superior, and is a Countrie, which lieth betweene Befina, and Bulgaria.
Many are of the opinion, that this land was the ancienthabitation of the Triballi: for these nations after that the power of the Romane, and Grecian Empire began to decline, came out of the North, and fetled themselues here. Cuspinianus, and Volterranus write, that in ancient times the Dardani inhabited Servia and Rafcia.

The Royall and the chiefest towne of Servia was Sinderovia called by some Sprenderoben, and by others Simandria, or Semandria; by the Turcks Semender, and by the Hungarians Zendreno, which towne liethnor farre from Belgrad, upon the Danubius, and was taken in by the Turckish Emperour Amerath Anno 1438, and then was made a Sangiacat, or a government, un-der the Basia of Buda, or Ofen. There are also some other townes, to wit: Viding called by the Turcks Ki-

ALACHIA hath this name ratenum, lying upon the hill Argentains, which is refrom the Flacei, as a people duced also into a government, or a Sangiacat under the Basia of Temisvvar. Novogradum lyeth vpon the Frontiers of Servia, which fome call the New-mount and hathan invincible Castle. Neere unto Mount Nigro are excellent filver mines: besides there are these townes, namely, Samandria, Prisdena, where the Emperour Justinianus was borne, Stonibrigadum, and Belgradum, which before was called Tauranum.

#### BVLGARIA.

Bulgaria is so named, as if one should say Volgaria, because these people were descended from the Volge about the yeere of Christ 5 66, and so made themfelues mafters of this Countrie. Some have thought alfo, that this Countrie should be the ancient Mesia Inferior. It lieth betweene Servia, and Romania, and Danubius, and is every where a rough and a mountainous Countrie, reaching a long the ridge of the mountaine Hanie, and so forward towards the Danubius, and Romania. In the midft it is most rough, & craggie & the higher places are overfored and cou-vered with woods like a wildernesse.

The chiefe towne is Sophies, which Proteinie sup-

poseth to be Niger Tibiscum. Here the Beglerbeus of Gracia, holdeth his residencie, which the Turcks call Rumeli Beyberley, and hath 21 Sangiacats, or govern-ments under him. Sararium is likevife 2 chiefe towne in Bulgaria. Nicopolis is governed by Sangiachen. Not farre from this citie, is feene yet the remaynders of that admirable bridge, which Traianus built, and made over the Danubius, when he made warre against the Geta.

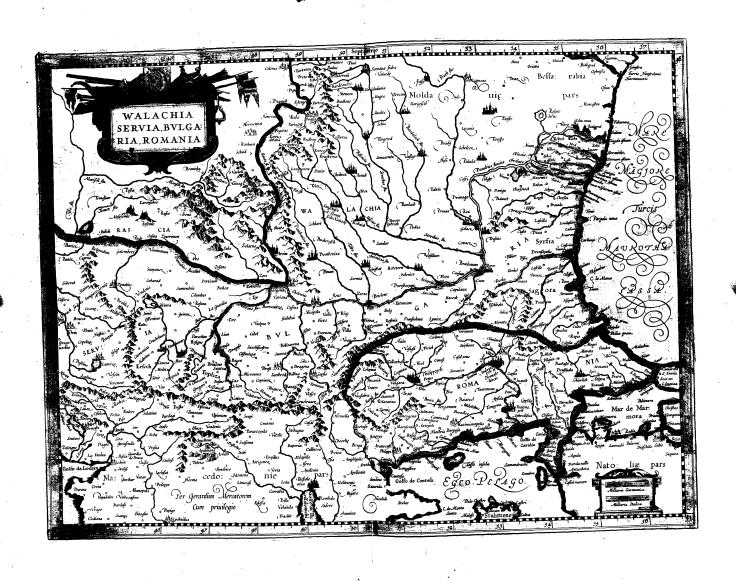
#### ROMANIA.

Romania hath this name from the most famous Romania citie of Constantinople, which heretofore was called Roma-Nova. In ancient times this Land was also named Thracia, either from Thrace the sonne of Mars, or from the Nymphe Thraca, or rather from the crueltie, savaignesse, and lightnesse of the Inhabitants of this Countrie.

This Countrie is separated from Macedonia, by the river Strymon, upon the Northfide of it lyeth the Mount Hamus, upon all the other part of it the Sea beateth.

The aire thereof is not good, and the Soile very unfruitfull, and colde; fo that the feede, which is calt into it, will fearely growe & come upibut along the Sea Coaft, it is very fertil income & in all kind of fruits, and encrease which they pluck up with their hands, as they doe peafe, and beanes &c. Of Tree-fruits there are but a few, but abundance of Vines, which notwithstanding will hardly growe ripe, but onely in those places, which are preserved

from the colde. The Townes in this Countrie are Abdera, Towne where Democritus was borne, Nicopolis, Philippolis, Hadrianopolis , Traianopolis , Selimbria , Perinthus , and others. The Metropolitan Citie is Byzantium founded by Paufanias, and afterward was called Confiantinople from Constantine the Emperour, who made it the imperial Seate. It is called by the Turcks Stam-



# 206 VALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA and ROMANIA.

cient Colonie of the Genuois lying in a Nooke, or Crooke, of Byzantium. Within Constantinople there are many antiquaries, and monuments, part of them first ereded there, and part of them brought from Rome. The principallest of them brought from Rome. The principallest of them are these. The tem-ple of Sophia, built by the Emperour Instinuans: the palace of Constantinus, a Columna Serpentina and a Co-lumna Historiata, S. Lukes Church, the Arcenall, or Ships wharfe, the new Castle, the Collossus, the Gyneceum, or weemens-house, the Hippodromus or Horce-race, and the Obelifit. This citie is watered with two rivers, namely, with the Cydrus, and the Barbysus, the first is now called Machleva, and the fecond Chartaricon. The Circuit of this city containeth 13000 paces, and hath in it about feven hundredthoward inhabitants There are fewerivers in this Countrie, but those

that be, are all of them very famous, to wit, the Hebrus, Melanes, Tearus, Arfus, Bathinia and Nesta. The eners 10, meanes, 1 carms, arjus, ausmina and regid. I ne chiefelt mountaines there are Hamus, Rhodope, Orbettus, Pangeus and Mofapus. At this day this Countrie is under the commaund of the Turckish Emperour, which keeps his imperiall feate at Confrantinople, where he hath a most magnificent Palace, of whose power, and government wee will here speake some-the Tarete thing briefly. There are about 200 men, ordayned by the Turck, which every fourth yeere, are to travell through Gracia, Valachia, Bosnia, Anatolia, and ers ell through (Tratis) Falatinia Bojinia, Anatolia, and other the Turchiff Pervinces, ro gather together the Chriftians children, or Boyes of every famille, as the tenths, which they are bound to pay, & which they bring sure Conflaminaple, Pera and Adrianaple, where they are nourillbed up by the Chitzens, take, the control of the Christian Christian Christian Christian there, which are rude, and blockfilthery place them with the Pefants in Burlia, and Caramania. These are all called, Azamogham, or Iamoglam, that is, simple innocent and ignorant children. These being come mnotent and guotant ennuten. I neet being conte to de eight yeeres old, they choofe out the best of them, and thow hich are the ablest, and aptest to learne, are brought to the number of 100 of them into the Serraio, being the principalest pallace of the Turckish Emperourat Constantinople, where they are trayned up in discipline & sciences, and instru-cted in the use and exercise of their armes, till they betwentie yeeres of age, out of these they afterward make choife of officers, and ministers belonging to the Court. Also the Ianizzares, being souldiers ferving a foote, which the Turckish Emperour keeps as his continual guard, to the number of twelve

thowland of them.
The chiefeft of these lanizares being about 3000 are called by them Spachoglani & keepe alwaies at the right fide of the Emperour, and every one of them hath foure or fine horses at his commaund. As also againe, there are 3000 other Ianizares, whome they call Silichtar which guard the Emperour on his left fide, thefe also have foure, or five horses a peece to their fervice. Next unto these two orders of Spachoglan, and Silichtar, there ride on the right hand of the Emperour 5000 Vlofagi, and also 5000 upon his left hand, which are all choien out of the number of Ianizares, or Apostate Christians who before haue Januzares, or Aportate Christians who better faule ferved under the Beglerbes, or Bafias. After these followethe horsemen, which are named, Chariptei, that is, the poore. These without pressing of themselues come out of all the Provinces of the Turckish Empire, & are of fundrie nations, As Christians, Persians, Moores, Syrians, Arabians Barbarians, and, Tar-

polds, which is a much to fay, as a large Citie. It is fitted ared upon a missing, or a narrow armo of the Sea, outragamil Pers, which now is called Galats, an anichabled to gether, to ferue the Emperour for page, and out of the fa, there are two thouland of the page and out of the fatter are two thouland of the page and out of the fatter are two thouland of the page and out of the fatter are two thouland of the page and out of the fatter are two thouland of the page are the page a before the Emperour, there ride 200 Mathefarachas with lances, who having beene Sclaves, were made free for some notable peece of service, and are held afterward for gentlemen of the Court. After them also there rides before the Prince 30 Chausilier, which is as much to fay, as Heraulds, these are to hinder the presse, and throng of the people: to make way for the Emperour and to receive the petitions, which are prefented to him. After them followes, and marches 200 of the Emperours footmen called Solachi with gilt bowes, and Arrowes, and after him al-6 100, and 30 on either fide. Next them, and nee-reft unto the Emperourshorfe there are a hundred Peicklers, which are Lackies. Thefe in the time of Peicklers, which are Lackies. I hele in the time of ware or peace, are fent up and downe, and runne comonly barefoored. And this is the Turckiff Emperous dayle gund. But in time of ware, he hash appeal kind of Foomen called Afaptay, and allo extraordinane horiemen named, Carapptan-beildes thele, they have in all the provinces of the Turckiff Emperous Carapptan beildes the company of the State Empire, an ordinarie garnifon kept for the defence thereof. The Frontiers against Christendome are

also besett with ten thousand Ianizares.

In the midest of the Turckish Provinces they haueaboue 6000 Ianizares, dispercedhere, and there, and are immediately under the Turckish Emperours Commaund, and not subject to any Beglerbey or Bassa. They are free from paying of any contri-

bution, or taxation. There are here and there layd upand downe the Provinces a fort of yong men, to the number of some 10000, where with they furnish and renforce their frontiers. The rest of their Souldiers (saving these fortiers) are their frontiers. aboue mentioned) are under the obedience of the Beglerbeys, which are Governours of Provinces to the number of leven, namely of Gracia, Natolia, Caramania, Amafia, and Cappadora, Amafiala, Mafipadora, Egypt, whereof wee willipeake in due place.

The Turckiff Emperour hath three, or four control of the co

Counsellours, which they call Visir Bassas, or simply Bassas. Theodorus Spanduginus in his booke of the Customes and manners of the Turckish writteth, that the Turckift Emperours revenue should be yeerly 68 Barrells of gold, and \$8000 Ducats: every barrell being effectmed at a hundred thou and Ducats.

The Spiritual administration of this Countrie as it is contayned in Provinciali Romano, is this. Under the Arch-bishop of Constantinople are these Bishops, namely of Colubriensis, or of Chiorlich, Naturenhops, namely of clabrining, or of Chirothe, Natures, Spignengh, powerful, Famadoni, now called Panda, Spignengh, powerful, Famadoni, now called Panda, with that of Catedania. Unto the Archbiffup of Calibrithe the Biffup or Redefig. Perfixiently, of Calibrithe The Biffup or Redefig. Perfixiently, of Calibrithe The Redefig. Or of Paradamella, Carlstenful, Archbedyplic or of Area Milliannify. Under the Archbiffup Paragraph (1994) and the Milliop Paragraph (1994) and the Milliop Paragraph (1994) and the Carlson (1994). Dinensis, de Sellana. Vnder the Squisicensis or the Linenjus, ac seuana. v nacr tne squijeenjus or tne Archbishop of Sequinus, arcthe Bishops of Troianus, Andrunismus, I acorensis, sof Decandimonia, Lupadiensis, Epigomiensis, Libariensis. V nacr the Archbishop of Veepigomenju, Livarienju, vincer the Archolinop Oliverijieniju are Rofianenju, Aprenjis, Ripfaleniju, or Cyphela. Unto the Archbilhop of Madricenji, or of Mariza no Bishops are subjed, as also to the Archbishop of Andernopoli. Under the Archbishop of Traianopoli is the Bishop of Aviensis. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of Malziaco he of Maronia. Vnto the Archbishop of Mejipoli is subied the Bishop of Zanociensis. Vnto the Archbishop of Philippis are obedient the Bishop of Christipoli, Dragonensis and Chrysopositanus.

THE DESCRIPTION

### SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA with a part of DALMATIA.

CLAVONIA taketh the name 1 from a Sclavish people, which heretofore dwelt about the Mozoticke Marshes. It is also named by Plinie Illyricum, from Illrius of Cadmus, or as some fay, from the Sonne of Polyphe-mus: by Ptolomee it is called Illyris, and by Stephanus Illyria.

This Countries boundeth by fome diverslie. According to Ptolomee his opinion, it should reach coroning to Protonice in Solution, in the Frontiers of Macedonia, and through the Land unto Hangarie, Aufrits, and Vipper Mafia. Pemponius Mela, and Dionylius Alexandrius glineir much larger limits, for they attribute to Illyricum, the whole Coaft of the Advisticke Sea, to wit, from Triefla to the Ceraunian hills, yea which is more, they place the Ilyrians habitation beyond the Danubius, because Mela, counted the Danubius among therivers of this Countrie.

Some extend the confines of this Countrie a great deale further. Plinie boundeth it betweene the rivers Arsianus and Ticius: there are others againe which follow Prolomee, according to whose description, Illyricum should containe in it selfe (there it reacheth towards Macedonia) Dalmatia, and Liburnia, which Lazius now nameth Crabaten, and others Creatia: but by Pinetus the Countie of Inders, or il Contado di Zara. The length of Sclavonie, from the river Ar au 1474. Interengence Sciavonie; from the river famus to the river Drinus is 380. Italian miles. This Countrie hath in some places a cleare, and a whole-some aire; but where the Pooles and Moores lye, there arise filthie foggs, which cause unhealtfulnesse. According to the teltimonic of Strabe, this is a very pleasant, and delightfull Countrie, hath good, and fafe Sea-havens, and a fruitfull Soile. There growe also Vines, saving in those places, where there are craggie-and Stonie Cliftes, or towards Hungarie, and Austria, where the Climate is more colde & snowie. Florus writheth of the Illyrians, or Sclavonians, that in rurm wheneth of the luyrum; or scievomans, that in the first warres of Carthage, they were not attaisfed with pillaging', but unto this their licentious essen-they added a most wicked act: for when the Romane Ambassadours, came to treate with themaster a lawefull manner, they did not cutt of their heads with a fword, but but chered them with an axe as Beafts brought to the flaughter, and besides this burnt the Admirall of their flipping with fire. And which was more horrible, this hapned by the commaund of a Woman, which ruled over them, which as Florus faith was calleth Tensa. He writeth moreover, that the Sclavonians being hired by the King of Persia in the Macedonian warre fell upon the Reere of the Romane Souldiers , but hearing that Scorda their chiefe towne was taken in and destroyed by Anicina the Romane Pretour, they yeeldeth prefently nume the Romane Pretour, they yeeldeth prefently nume them. Plinie writeth that the Coaff of Illyricum hath a thowfand lles, which are inhabited, and contrariewife the Italian Coast opposite against it, hath noe commodious Sea-havens. The chiefest townes in commodious Scalaryens. The emerger cownes in Sclavonia are Senia, commonly called Segna, lying upon a plaine by the Scafide, but is grievoully troubled with tempefts by the Nottherne winds.

Tadera Colonia is the capitall Citie of the Liburnians, Tournes or Creations, called at this day Zara, and is the chiefest, and strongest towne in this Countrie. Sebenico called by Ptolomee Sicum, lyeth in the Sardonian gulph un-der a hill, where it feemeth the sea would faine breake in, upon the hill standeth a Castle. Round about this towne there are fruitfull fieldes, but by reason they are much troubled with the Turcks, this towne is are much troupied with the Lurcks, this towne is not much inhabited. Spatiatum, and Sulana were fa-mous in the times of Prolomee and Strabs. Salona's the chiefelf Sea-port of Dalmatia; but is not well inha-bited because of their ill neighbours the Turcks. Tragariam called now Tran is severed from the firme Land buy final name of their residents. Land by a small arme of the sea. Epidaurus was here-tofore an ancient towne, with which ruines the towne of Ragusum was built, which now they commonly call Ragues, and the Turcks Debrovicha, which towne though it be but of a fmall compasse, having a strong Caftle in it, yet is it famous in regard of the Turkish wares, which are brought unto it. This Common-weale is gouverned with juft lawes, and the Burgefles thereof are very rich, and mightie.

This land is watered with two braue rivers, to wit, River. the Draves and the Sauve, which run into the Dans him. Beyond the mountaines, there are many fmall rivers, and Brookes, which runn alinto the Adriaticke (ea, as namely, the Edanius, Ticius, Naron, RheZon, and Drinus. All the Illyrian, or Sclavonian people dwell most in wooden-housen, couvered with reede or frame, fauing in some port-townes, where they liue more civilly. And thus much of *Illyritum*, or of Scla-vonia in generall: But this Sclavonia contained in this map, is but a part of that Illyricum, except ye hold it for that, whereof Plinie speaketh: it comprehen-deth in it, as is seene in this map, the VV endish-Marck, and the Countie Zagrabriensis.

#### CROATIA.

Roatia, is a part of that Illyricum, which we have begun to describe, reaching towards Hungarie, called by Rufus and Volaterranus, Valeria, and by others Liburnia. This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon The Sing Illria and Sinus Fanaticus betweene the rivers Culpa Dravus, and Vpper Mæsia. The chiefe towns thereof is now faid to be Bigihon, but Fumium was heretofore. The other townes are Zeng, VVackat, Turnavv, and Towner, Modrisch. This Countrie is well knowne of late yeeres, because of the many incursions, and besiegings of the Turcks: for when the Turck had broken his peace with the Christians, he alwaies striued to make himselfe master of this Countrie, as lying so well for him, to invade other Countries, as namely Italie and Germanie, to bring them under his power and Commaund. To this end, the Turkish Empe-The Twicky rour in the beginning of Summer Anno 1592, gaue insy commaund to his Balfas, and Chieftanies, that they should fall into this Countrie with his Hoaft, which caused a great seare, and perplexitie among the Souldiers, which lay there in garnison: for the Bassa of Bofnia presently upon it, tooke in the strong Fortresse of Hrastonitza by treacherie; and herewith the rage, and furie of their Souldiers not being content, he



## 208 SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA with a part of DALMATIA

preenty after belieged the firong rown of PF pints, and because there was no hope of reliefs, they were forced to yeed to up into the hands of their ennemies, and the garnison, which lay in it, contrarie to their promise were most rurely malfaceted. After the promise were most rurely malfaceted. After the visit of the promise were most rurely malfaceted. After the visit of the promise were owner of the promise were ownered to the promise whereof, at how and other calamities follows:

endring whereos, a mowana other causmities toollowed, which will here paife over in filence.

The yeere following Anno 1593 the Turck glotyping that he had gott fo many townes, and from
holds under his power: had a great of and
holds under his power: had a great of and
holds under his power: had a great of and
holds the property of the property of the forman of Syffek-which be betigged with a might Armie, but the
formans perceiving evenon, not onely to Germanies, but his towne, gathered at their forces to Germaines, but his towne, gathered at their forces together
formall parts, and paffed over the river Savov with
intento Sight with the Ennemies, and to relieue this
towne. The Turckift horfemen to the number of
fomeeight, (oras fome fay) renn thowland, cameto
hinder the comming of the Chriftians, and paffed,
allhaft the bridge which they had over the river, and
flanding in batraille on the other life to the
formal savov, entredinos fight with the Caupon the Turcks
with great courage, at any longer) field to their
bridge, Suddines of Christians, of longer of the other
bridge which they now the real of the their
bridge suddines of Christians, of longer of the other
bridge suddines of Christians, of longer of the other
bridge suddines of Christians of the other
bridge had the suddines of Christians, of the other
bridge counted and support the file of the
bridge bridge cut of, and feing no waye, to
supper themdelies againe with the relief of the Armie,
sever al of them defeated, and many of them thinking
to of Lape, were drowned in the Calpach Sevin. The
relief of the Turckift Armie, feingthe overthrow of
their borfes, betook the mick very contribute of
their borfes,

#### BOSNIA.

New. That pair of Libernia, which lyeth Eaftward is at this day called Befinistrom the Beffi, a people of Nether Meffa, who being diruce nour firstly the Budger, toocke in this upper Meffa, for them they by changing of the letter in is, in flead of Eeff, they were called Beff, and confequently their Countrie Befin, or Befinia. What an alteration hath hapnet allo in other names, is eastly fencies in Mellia, which is now called Mellia, allo in Dengues; and Lingues, which is now Schukes, and Mehodiek CC.

The chiefelt towns of Bafaia is airize Jiving uboas high hall, and having woo inall rivers running shoot it, which with the fitepe clifts, and highe threes, make it exceeding from; In the borne of tha hall hele tow waters meet to gether, and then falling the Sepis. A having an invincible Caffle, which is supproceduable. In this countre there are formed the poor of the property of

#### DALMATIA.

A Sit is reported, Dalmatia is fo called from Dilmi-Tie Name, times the Capital citie of this Countrie. This Countrie in ancient time was very mightie, and the Dalmate very powerfull in armes, and riches. They grewether prouder, because of the good fituation of their Countrie: They lived much in woods and were given greatly to robbert and theverie.

The townes in this land are Satumay, the cities where Diedeties was borne, who therefore looked is dearly, where of there are yet fome relicks to be feene. We haute poken of Lengtheories. Colfestown by the hunger of the Galife which the Ancients called Simus Michaeles. Carder hathavery dominations have the content of the Country of th

names on are; and demendant and the control of the ground water feedful poter with flightness herbs, effectally when the Cliff burnes.

The Spiritual administration belonging to this The spiritual administration belonging to this The spiritual through through the spiritual through through



# THE DESCRIPTION

# GREECE

R. E. C. 1.A. or Greece, so named from Greew the sonne of Cecrops, the first Founder of Athems; was once the noblest countrie of all Europe, and the nurcing Mother of all Arts and sciences. It was heretofore called by the Inhabitants

in it at this day Romenha and the Turkes Harmide Liconduction named in Romenha and the Turkes Harmide Liconduction named in Romenha and the Turkes Harmide Liconduction named in Romenha and the Guentiel Turkes
Harmide Romenha and the Law All All Authous sare not one,
and the fame opinion about the limits of Greece, but
properliei tracether thom the Jimms to Theijffely, and
is feparated from Bytime by the tiver Achelius, and is
bounded on the East with the Regent-lea now called
Archipologus, and this is properly Hellus or Greece: from
the Estreight of the Islams, and in an other that it touther Helpomenfie with na narrow neck. Pelopomenfies,
and Theisfalia are fomentimes comprised under the
amen Offeree. When as L. Behilius Paulut travelled
through Greece, he went from Theisfaly to Delphois,
from thenceto Lebslais, Chalidas, Aulidas, and for
Cathiens, The next day, the begann to travell towards
for the Carrithus, Singuis, Argus, Piplakanya, Lacademon, Meglappilis, and Ohympis; and having thus travelled
through Greece returned back by Amphipsibi. Ho
mer calleth onely Pathisias Hellums, and Hevolatius
maketh a difference between tellums, and Hevolatius.

We call Greece at this day all that trace of land, upon which the Imian Sea Welfward. The Ibian Southward, and the Ægean Eaflward flowe and beate, & which to the Northward bordereth upon the Mountaines of Thatia, Myla, and Dalmatia.

Greece formely excelled all the other Countries of

Greece formely excelled all the other Countries of mer Europe, for power, wholesomessie of all kind of graine and Fruits, and for the multi-tude of all forts of Cattaile.

They fend now into other parts of the world Greekill. wines, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold, and Silver, Veluers, Damma(ks, and Turquesse Gro-

This Countrie was in ancient times very famous, and flourished a long time in honour, learning. & all sciences, and was renowned for their powerfull Gouvernment, their braue Captaines, and Martiall explair.

It was heretofore a free-Countrie, but thirfting to domineere over their neighbours, and frends brought them selues to flaverie. *Oprus* was the first that molested it, and after him Xerxes, and some other than the first that molested it.

Kings of Perfia destroyed it.
Afterward the Meedemian brought it under their
Subjection, and Perfue wiening ouerthrowne, it came
under the Romane power, whose Empire being dewided and parted, it came wholly under the Empire
of Conflantinople, till that the Golbers, Bulgarians, and
Sarseen fakt and pillaged it, & thatatalat, it was all
brought under the miterable fervitude of the Turck,

faving onely Corfu, Cephalonia, Zente, Candia, & fome fmall other lles, belonging to the Seignorie of Venice. There was in this Countrie in former ages many Case,

imalioner ites, beinging to the selegate many case, famous and flourithing Cities, as sthem, Lacedamen, Delphon, Argon, Asycana, Corning, and divers others, whereof the most part of them are either delitoyed, or lyemiferably runded, to fleweth at all things in this worldare transitione and momentaine.

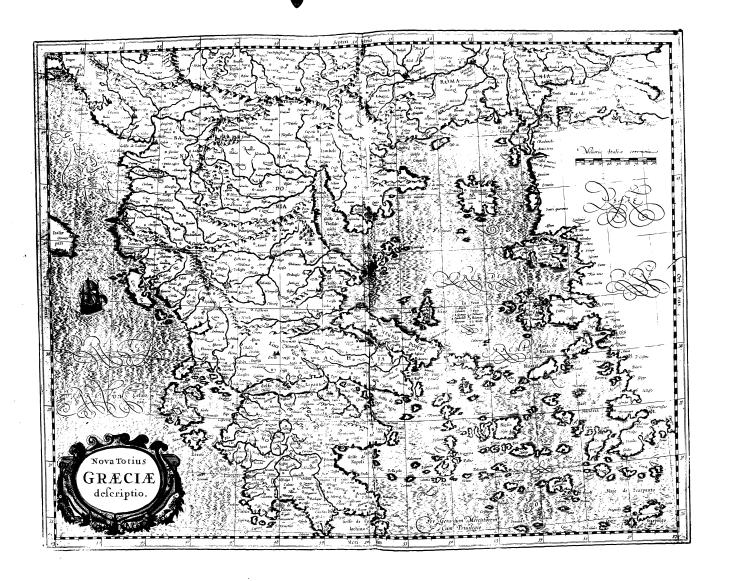
world are transsoure and momentume.

The Chiefelf, and most framous tivers of Greece Rome,
are about some 34. in mimber, namely Strymun, Chabriun, Elechamy, Asiun, Frigon, Jujun, Alianmon, Buribus, Penews, Sperchius, Penjuffus, Afjun, Laun, Celydanus,
Thiamus, Adorens, Arachius, Adolesia, Evenus, Hiffus,
Afjus, Ifmenc, Celphia; Beagrius, Also another Afjpus, Sus; Penegus, Alphiyjus, Selas, Punyfus, Euretar and
Inachus.

The principall Seas, which washe and beate upon The Seas, this Countries are these following: first the Ionian-Sea, es the several which (as Solinus faith) taket its name from Ionia , a finall territoire, lying upon the utmost frontiers of beat the litaly, or as formelay, from Ionius King of the Illyrians: Country but Archidamus is of opinion, that it was fo named from some *Ionians*, who passing over it were drowned in it. Ancient Writters testificalso, that this Sea was formerly called in latine Cronium Mare, & Rhea Sinus. Mare Creticum takeththe name from the lle of Crete, which now is called Mar di Candia. Carpathium Mare, is so called from the lle Carpathus, which lyeth on the East fide of the fore-Mountaines of Candia. Mare Egaum (as Festus, and some others relate) tooke its name from Agaus, the father of Thefeus, who (as it is faid) should have bene cast into it, or as Pherecides mentioneth, it was so named from Neptune; who was likewise called Egaus. Valerius Flaccus nameth it Egonand Egeon. Thurydides calls it Mare Gracum, the Christians at this day Archipelagus, and the Turcks Mare Album, or the White Sea. Plinie relateth, that formerly the Romans gaue two names to this whole Sea: to wit, where it flowed upon the Macedonian and Thracian Coast, there it was called The Macedonian Sea, and where it rounded Greece, there The Grecian-Sea. Mare Myrtoum, being an arme of the Eggan Sea, Ptolomie calleth it Myrioum Pelagus, which hie placerhto lie allout Caria, a territoric of Asia Minor. Castaldus calleth it Mar di Mandria. Strabo and Plinie fay , it lieth betweene Peloponnefus and Attica. This alfo taketh the name from Myttilus the sonne of Mercurius, who as Solinus and Isidorus teftifie, was throwne into it by Oenomous, or according to Plinie his opinion (which is held the trueft) from a fmall lle lying not farre from Cariffus, a towne in Eubes: It is called also Mare Icarium from the fiction of learus, or rather from one of the Cycladian Iles named likewife Macris, and Icarus; but is commonly called at this day Mar di Nicaria.

There are in this region many hills, and Moun-Monadoun taines, whereof the Chiefelt are Berifus, Athon, Olympus, Off, Peleon, Citarius, Others, Oeta, Pindus, Aerocerauni, Symphes, Calidomus, Corax, Pernaffia, Helicon, Opharon, Hymettus, Symphalus, Pholobe, Cronius, Zarex,

À



Minibe, Taigetus, and divers others. In Greece at A-thens was heretofore a most famous Vniversity, which Diodorus calleth The Vniverfall Schoole of Mankind, and Cicero (lib 4 ad Famil.) The noblest Academic in the World, whether, not onely the Romans, but also diverse other Nations resorted, to learne Philosophie, and the Grecian tongue: and that the Grecians were acute and of a quick apprehension, having the knowledge of many sciences. Greeke is a language full of Elegancie, excellent for the learning of Philoophie, and the liberall Arts: but more excellent, (as Mr. Heyllen faith) for so great a part of the meanes of our Salvation deliuered therein, for the lofty sound, fignificant expressions of the minde, genuine suainguincant expressions of the minde, genuine na-vitie, the happie composition of diverse words in one; yeaso surpassing others, that cuen in the sou-rishingh times of the Romans Common-wealth it over-topped the Latine, and was the language, whereby the Romans learned their Philosophie, and all other arts and sciences, which made Flaceus com-

mend it in this Verse: Grajis ingenium, Grajis dedit Orerotundo Mußa loqui.

This Countrie hath in ancient times bred many valiant Captaines and famous Schollars. Miltiades, Epaminondes, Ariftides, Pyrrhus, and Alexander the Conquerour & Subverter of the Persian Monarchie, and divers others. For divine Philosophers Plato Socrates, Ariftotle, and Theophrastus: for exquisite Poets Hesiodus, Homerus, Sophocles and Aristophanes. For most faithfull Historiographers Xeno-phon the Condisciple of Plato, Thucydides, Plutarch, and Herodotus: and most excellent Oratours as Æschines, Demosthenes, and Isocrates.

Touching the religion of the ancient Greekes, they were great Idolaters: for the number of their Gods and Goddeffes was infinite: in fo much that S. Aufin (in his booke De Civit. Dei ) relateth out of 5. Auflin (in his booke De Civit. De') relatesthout of bern, that the Gressins, and Roman had aboue 3000-Gods, among which 100- of them, bore the name of papiers, each of them had their Domisille Josh, they had God for every affection, good or cuil. And for every dunger they had their fipecial land uttelar God, and erry One of their Gods, had his owne Ceremonies, every One of their Gods, had his owne Ceremonies. Prayers, Priefts, Sacrifices, and Superstitions.

The Christian faith was received in Greece prefently after the passion of Christ, preached, and established there by Timothy, to whome the Apostle Paul wrote two Epistles. The Fathers whome they most adhere unto and reverence in this Church, are Chryfostome, Basil, and the two Gregories, the one surnamed Nissene, and the other Nazianzen. They beare now the name of the Easterne Churches- The Greekish religion differeth much at this day from the Romish. They may marrie but one woman, they acknowledg but two Sacraments, to wit, Baptisme, and the Lords Supper, & Communicate under two Species, namesupper, ac Communicate under two species maine-ly, Bread and Wine. They abhorte Purgatoire, and all manner of Carved Images. They will not fuffer the Crownes of their heads to be flaven; but having fpo-ken of the teness of their religion in the defeription of Russia and Muscovia, wee now passe it over briefly.

Their Church Gouvernment is by foure Patriarches, first he of Alexandria, who presideth over Egypt and Arabia, 11. he of Hierufalem, who gouverneth the Greekes of Paleftina, 111. he of Antioch, whose jurisdiction conteyneth Syria, Armenia and Cilicia, & IV. he of Constantinople, to whose charge are committed all the other Provinces of the Grecian Church. As the Popes of Rome are chosen by Cardinalls ; fo are these Patriarches by Arch-Bishops. | bresthereof.

There thines in these Patriarches a singulare Sanctitie, and Gravitie.

Their yeerely revenue is collected out of those Churches over which they Commaund, because the Clergie haue no maintenance of their owne.

The Greeks differ much at this day from their An- Their bakin

ceftours in their behaulour, habit, and manners, for o man nowthey wheare the hindmost haire of their heads now hey wheare the bindmost haire of their heads very long, and shaue of the forepart. They weare broad-brimd harrs and thick felts, as the Turcks doe: for the but litel Household stuff; they list on on Feather-bedds, but upon Bouilter, and Maturalies furfice with Certon. They cannot endure the house wire and water mixed together. They commendate the many wint and water mixed together. They commendate the house wire and water mixed together. monly invite one an other to Fealts and Bankets, in which they are given to drinking and Carousing: which they are given to drinking and Carolling; their Weemen mult not come to them, but keepe them selues a part. They use still to this day in Greece, the old Heathenish manner of weeping, crying, and howling over the Dead.

The better forts of the Greeks, which are rich,

able, and haue any authority, goe after the fashion of the gentrie of that Countriewherein they liue. Those which dwell under the Venetian Common-wealth, cloth themselues after the fashion of the Venetians, and such as inhabit among the Turcks, are clodeth after the manner of the Turcks.

The Gouvernour of Greece under the Turkift The Twee Emperour is commonly called Rumely Beglerby, that kifs 600 is, Lord of Lords, and hath Command over all the state of the s Countries and Dominions, which he hath in Europe. He hath 40. Sangiacks, or Sangiaglars under him, which are Captaines over Horsemen, chosen out of the Spachoglans, and are made Gouvernours & Com-mandours of the chiefe Cities, to rule them in peace and unitie

These haue under them 150, or more Sobascis Cimmeriotas, which are as their Lieutenants, and commaund the smaller Townes. Vnder these Sangiacks there are 30. thowfand militaire Spachi, each of them having three or foure horse to serve in the warrs, every one of them being ranked under his owne Flamboler or Cornett, fometimes making a troope of 2.3. 4.

The migthiest of these Sangiacks is the Gouver a ne migratest of these sampless is the Gouver-nour of Moden, whose commaund reachethover all Morea, and when necessity requireth, or that he re-ceiteth any Commaund from the Beglerbey, then ho is to assist him with a thowsand Horsemen, which he

keepethupon his owne charges.

Also the Gouvernour of Bosnia hath under his Commaund 800. Horsemen. The Gouvernour of The falonica hath under his charge 500. Horfe, whereof a hundred of them are to attend his person, and the others upon any Commaund are to be fent into the fervice of the Beglerbey. The Sangiaks under their Reglerbey, haue Commaund over aboue 20. thowsand Horsemen, which are called Timariots, and are payd out of the Turcks rents, and treasurie. Moreouer, there are 60. thowfand Akengi or Acconti, that is, venturous or desperate Souldiers, which serve on Horseback without pay, being free of all tributs and exactions, and the Cities and rownes through which hep yaffe atree foind them Victuals. There are others belides these, which hould their Lands by fealty. These sometimes when occasion serues, gather together a head of some 60. thowsand Horsemen, and with whome certaine Foote-men, are joyned. And thus much of Greece in generall, we will now come to the particular description of the parts, and mem-

# THE DESCRIPTION

# MACEDONIA EPIRVS, and ACHAIA.



Nephew of Deucalion. Plinius and Trogus witnesse, that it was named hererofore Ems-

teth that it was first called Peonia, afterward Emonia, Edonia and Piera. Trogus faith alfo, that it was named Beotia, Stephanus and Helichius declare, that a part thereof was called Materia, from whence the whole Countrie afterward tooke the name, as Euftathius upon Dionysius maintayneth. In the Booke of the Machabees it is called Ceshim, where we read, that Alexander came out of the Land of Cethim. This Province of Macedonia, lyeth betweene two Seas, having on the West side the Ionian, and on the East part the E-gaan Sea. On the North side, it boundet hupon a part of Dalmatia and Missa Superior, and on the South with Epirus, and Achaia. It is every where a very fruitfull Countrie, environned and flutt in for themost part with Mountaines; faving upon that Coast, which lyeth next the Ionian Sea, where it is plaine and full of woods, and this whole tract at this day is called Albania, being large, fertill, and pleasant; yearich in Golde and Silver: for as Aristotle testifieth, that in former times, there was found in itan unknowne kind of Gold. Out of the veines of the Earth there is digged Brimstone. Also Macedonia produceth the pretious stone called Teantides, Solinus writeth, that this stone doth conceine and bringeth forth, and is alfo very good to helpe women in labour.

thia, from a King of it called Emathus. Livius rela-

This is that Macedonia (faith Plinius ) which formerly bore rule over the whole World; fubdued Afia, Armenia, Iberia, Albania, Cappadocia, Syria, Egypt', and so forward beyound Mount Taurus and Caucafus: tooke in the Countrie of the Bactriani, do. mineered in Media & Persia, and had in their posses

fion all the Easterne Countries.

Shee was the Conqueresse of India, following the stepps of Bacebus, and Hercules. This is that Macedonia, in which our Generall Paulus Emilius in one day tookein, pillaged, and fould 72. townes, fo averse and mutable was the fortune of two persons. Macedonia contayneth many territoires under it, whereof Thesfalia (called by Castalius at this day Comenolitari) is the chiefest.

Heretofore this Countrie had in it many famous Cities. At this time Thessalonica is the Metropoli-tan, to which people S. Paul wrote two of his Epifiles. It is scated on the Sea, and is a populous City, wherein many Christians, and Iewes inhabite. The Iewes haue in it fome 80. Synagogues, and swarme herein such abundance, that in this towne and Con-

ACEDONIA, is a very large Countrie, and is 60 named from Maxede the Sonne of 05-76. Although the Marked and at enery Eafter in danger of death. For Bidduph telleth uxthair they fitte out of 74%, King of the Argius: 07 as 160 me fay from Powis and 75-16. Eafter-Eue at night, the Chriftians among whom they dead the solution of the Sonne of 50 men. Second at that time they dwell, would frome them, because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffered him. Herethe Sangiack of Macedonia, keepeth his residen-cie. Not farre from thence lieth Siderocapsa, famous because of the Gould-mines neere unto it. Also Pella, where the Kings treafure was wont to be kept: where also, as Plinie witnesser, the King kept about 3000. Mares to breede upon. Stagyra is the towne where Arifforle was borne. In the City of Apolonia the Emperour Augustus learned the Greeckish tongue.

Dyrrachium formerly called Epidaurus, lieth over against Brindis: the other townes are Aulon, Croia, and Cavalla. The rivers of this Countrie, next unto River, Strimen upon the Frontiers of Thracia are Axius, Erionus, Atliacmon, and Peleus. The Mountaines are Pe- M lion, Offs, Pindus, Nymphaus, Athes. The Mount Athes is fo great, craggie & steepe, that one can hardly climo up to the topp of it, & ouesshaddoweth the lle Lemus. It hath many Vineyards, Olive-trees, Bay-trees, Myrtle, & Apple-trees upon it, & atthis day the Co-logeri, which are Greekish Moncks, haue religious houses upon it: so that the Turcks themselves favour rhem, & hold them in much esteeme, & divers times bestowe many Gifts, & Almes upon these Moneks.

#### EPIRVS.

Perm according to the testimonie of Ptolomie, is a Epirm. Countrie in Greece, which as Martianus Capella writeth, was heretofore called Chaonia: Gerbelius alledgeth out of Dionifius , and Thrafibulus , that it was formerly named Oricia and Dodona. Leander, and Erythraus fay, that it is called at this day Albania: Richerius, and Aeneas Sylvius gives it the name of Lar-tas, and Castalius, namethit Ianna.

This Countrié boundeth Eastward, upon the river The based on dehilins, Southward upon the Venetian Sea, Westward upon the Ionian, as farre as the river Celydnus, or Peny lychnus, and Northward upon Macedonia. This Land in many places is barren, and full of woods, but along the Sea Coast, the soile is reasonable good, and fruit-full. Plinius mentioneth, that the Mala Orbiculata, or the Apples, which were as round as a ball, came first out of Epirus, and therefore were called by the Grecians Epirotish Apples.

Grecians Epirotin Apples.
In treedeth allo very large Cattaile, but no Afles. Cattaile,
Thereate in it huge Oxen, Doggs, Sheepe, and faire
Horfes. Virgil. Lib.t. Georg. commendeth much
the horfe of Epirus, when he faith:
India mitti cbur, molles faathura Sabai:

At chalybes nudi ferrum, virofaque Pontus

Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum. This Countrie was once inhabited (as Trogus wit- An ancient Rantinople onely, are rekoned 160000. Iewes: yet norwithlanding their multitude, they are not here chilles brought under the yoak of servitude. In the most



Christian Princes out of it. The chiefest Cities in this Countrie are Dodona very famous in ancient times because of the Oraculum Iovis Dodonai. Nicopolis was founded by Augustus, in memorie of the glorious victorie, and navall fight he obtained against M. Antonius, and Cleopatra: this was in those dayes a very populous City, it is now called Prevela. Ambrasia now Laria, io named from the river Larius, was heretofore the Kingly Seate of Pyrrhus Epirots, and the place where Clembroius Amaciota was borne, who as Cicero mentioneth, having read Plate his booke of the Immortality of the Soule, and therefore being over much grieved at the mile ries of humane life, leaped downe from of a high place into the Sea, and so bereft himself of his life. place into the Sera, and to oter-thanked to his filed.

Actium, which Gerbeius maketh to be a principal towne in Acaramia, was a Colonie of Angulius, & at this day is called Cop Figulus. And by Strabe & Firgillar stressum: but Plinie namethit a Colonie. Sophian faith, throtum: but Pline namethit a Colonic. Sopnian latin, that it is now Butrintus. At Leucas was the Temple, and Groue of Apollo, of which it is faid, that affone as any man came into it that was in love, he was prefently delivered from the heate thereof. From hence

came the famous Poetreffe Sappho, as Strabotestifieth.
The rivers of Epirus are Ptolemies Acheron, or Livies Acheros, Strabos Achelous, & Sophianes Afpris, Nigets Catochis, Cyriaci Anconitani Geromelia.

The Hills in this Countrie are the Ceraunian, or Acroceraunian Mountaines, fo called because they are fubject to Thunderclaps, & very famous for their wonderfull height, & much feared by Navigatours for when they fee any clouds arife upon them, then tor when they tee any crotter a me upon there followes commonly great former, and tempets. Also the Mount Symphe, from whence as Strabe witneffeth the river Arachius taketh his head, spring.
The Inhabitants of this Countrie, as Belonius re-

porteth, remove out of their Countrie by Troopes, and that because of the barrenesse thereof; and goe to worke in other places, as in Macedonia, Romania, to worke in other piaces, as in Chaccaonia, Romania, and Natolia, where they ferue the Turck for money, and hyre our themfelues to out and treft Corne, and fuch like labour, and when harveft is done, then they tuen tike labour, and when narvetts done, tuen they returne home againe to their wives, and children. They are Christians, and speake a language diffring from the Greeke: they are of the Greekish religion, and because they dwell so neere Greece, al of them fpeake the Grecian tongue.

#### ACHAIA.

A Chaia is a Province in Greece, calleth by Ptolo-mee Hellas, & by Plinie Cacilius, in his Epiftles Mera Gracia. This Countrie is bounded Northward with Theffaly, by the river Sperchius, the Bay of Malius, & the hill Octa. On the Well fide with the river Achelous: on the other fide whereof Epirus presently be-ginneth. On the East, and Northeast part, lyeth the Egean Sea, and Mar di Mandria, cuen to the Fore-mountaines of Sunius, which now is called Capo delle Colonne. Southward with Peloponnesus or Morea, to which it joyneth, & is fastned. I finde in ancient Writers, that this Countrie was heretofore devided into 9. Provinces, namely these:

The Province Doris neere unto the Mount Pernassus, Etolia lying by the river Evenus. This Countrie to the Northward is plaine, and fruitnaljus . Astala sying by the tivet . Evenus . Inis Countrie to the Northward is plaine . and from the light of the countries of the Northward is plaine . and from the length g. Salaenally, Nieropatenis, Niesparally, Niesparall

day(as the others) lyeth ruined & defolate. Through this territoire runneth the most cleare river Evenus which at last dischargest him selfe into the Sea More-over here lyeth the craggie Countrie of the Lori, & the Opunti, having in it the large and noble City of Amphysis, where also Naupactus is seated though some

place it in Etolis.

The Territoire of Phoesis lyethby the hill Pernaffus
having bene adorned with the Citie of Delphos, where was the stately Temple of Apollo and the Oracles.

Bastia lyeth between the Mountaines in a Moo-Cities.

ish ground, but the foile thereof is fatt, and fruitfull. The townes in this Countrie, are Afira feated at the oote of Helicon, and is the towne, where Hefiodus was porne. Orchomenus was very famous for the Oracle of Tirefias. Thebe, as Plinie relateth, was not much inferiour heretofore to Athens in sumptousnesse ma-gnisteencie, & was the native Citic of many braue, & valliant Captaines, which now is destroyed. Plusarch was borne in Cheronea. Platea was famous for the memorable victorie, which Paufanias Captaine Generall of the Grecians obtained against Mardonius one of or the Grecians obtained against. Nationins one of Xerxes Captaines. Tanagra was the most Idolatrous, functions City. Adida was the Rende-vous of the Grecians, when they went to the Siege of Troy. The Countrie Attica is barren, & full of woods. The Metropolitan City whereof is Athens, being more extolled by Pomponius then is needfull here to declare. By Athaneus it is called of Euripides Gracia Gracia, or a briefe Comprehension of Greece. This City also is much commended by Cicero, namely in his Oration pro Flacco lib. 2. de Legibus, and in his Diologue de Partitione. The City Marathon was also very renowned for the braue victorie, which Militades obtayned against the Persians: and Eleusis was no lesse famous for the Idolatric of Ceres, which was wont to be called Eleusinia. The Territoire of Megaris, as Stephanus repotentia a rough Countrie, where the City Magara leeth by the Ismus, which is so named from the Countrie.

The most famous rivers of Achaia are Ifmenus, Rima. which running through Baetia, paffeth by the City
Thehes, Chepus is called by Strabe Afopus, and is termed by Homer the Graffie River: Evenus, was formerly na-med Lycormus, and as Apollodorus and Strabo witnesse, is a river in Ætolia.

The principall Mountaines of Achaia are Parnaf-fus, called by Lucinus in his fift booke, Mons Phabo Bromioque facer. It is of a wonderfull height, whose two topps even kisse the Clouds, whereof Ovid versi-

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus

Nomine Parnassus, Superatque cacumine nubes. According to the Testimonie of Claudianus, and ucretius, it lyeth in the midft of the World. Helicon as Plinie relateth, was confecrated to the Mufes. Hymetus was famous for the honey, marble and other medicinal mineralls. The mount Cytheron as Lactantius faith, was so named from the Cytherne-play which oftentimes was heard upon it. There are other hills much extolled by the Poets.

The Arch-Bishops of this Countrie are first he of illipolis, under whom these Bishops are: namely zishops. Phillippile; under whom thele Bilhops are: namely a Chrispophitamu. Progeneriji. Chrispophitamu. The Arch. Bilhop of Straffamie hath under him. The Arch. Bilhop of The filationic hath under him. Carrolis, and Verienfis. To the Larienfish Arch. Bilhop are Cul-rice the Bilhops of Dimatricing's, Almerrolis, ora Cul-rice and Carlicinfis, Sidonicinfis, Scholmeris, Vinder the Repeaterfish Arch. Bilhop is the Larienfish. Vinder the Carrienfish, Sidonicinfish, Scholmerish, and Caffi-lation of Theder, the Bilhops of Larienfish, and Caffi-tal Scholmerish and Caffich Carlierfish. rienfis. Vnder him of Athens, the Bishops Thermopi-

beretofore

## PELOPONNESUS.

AVING paffed through the principall Regions, and continent of Greece, it refleth now that we come to the description of Morea, famous by the ancient name of Peloponne-fus, as we read in Ptolomee, Strabo.

Stephanus, Procopius & others. It is a Peninfula shaped like a plantaine leafe, and embraced almost by the Corinthian & Saronian armes of the Mediterraneum, and is called happily Morea, from the Incursions of the Moores. The circumference of it is 4000 furlongs or 600 miles , to which Artimiderus addeth 400 furlongs more. On the North it adjoyneth to the continent of Greece by an narrow Istmus of miles in breadth. Touching the limits thereof after many diffutes betweene the Peloponnefians and the Ionians. It was refolved finally with the unanimous consent of them both, to set up a pillar, as a partition. betweene them, with this infcription on the one fide Thus farre reachesh Peloponne fue & not Ionia, and on the other fide, Thus farre reachesh Ionia & not Peloponne fue. Many great Princes have attempted (but in vaine) to have digged a navigable paffage through this fraight. Among the reft, first Demetrius, Iulius Cæfar,& Caligula, with intent to have firengthened the fame, and that the voyage into the Agean Sea might become more thort & leffe perrillous. This Ismus as we read more nort of tene permious. I his firmus as we read in Dion, and others was also begun to have bene digged through by Nero, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt so fruitlesse an enterprize, cooke a spade in his hand, and busily begann the worke : yet a page it in its man, and usiny organi the worker yet at laft the Souldiers being frighted with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard, and with the Hobgoblins, and furies which were alwayes in their fight: perswaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour to leave this, and enjoyne them to fome more
Fornitty.

profitable fervice. This Peninfula is the very Key and Bulwarke of Greece, and as Plinie faith for the fruitnutwarke of Greece, and as rime natural run-fulnelie thereof, will not give place to any other coun-trie, having all things in it, alwell for delight as necef-fitie, which it produceth in abundance: for the Plaines and Hills are fertill, and is accommodated with many good havens, bayes & roades, which make divers Pro-Levision. montoires & Capes. This fruitfull countrie was here-tofore divided into 8 Provinces, as Corinthia, Argia, Laconia, Meßenia, Elis, Achaia, Syconia and Arcadia, and in ancient times this part of Greece was very famous for the Common-wealths of the Myceniaus, Argives, Lacedemonians, Sicionians, Elians, Arcadians, Pylians & Messenians, and for the Dominions of many Princes, which made it renowned as Agamemnon, Menelaus, Ajax & others, in fo much, that aswell fe the importance and Majeftie of the place, as the fitte ion there-of, made it heretofore to have the preeminencie almost overall Greece. At this day Peloponnesus is all under the subjection of the Turck, as the rest of Greece is, though of late yeares, it was bravely defended by fome petry Kings of Greece, named Delpotes, and by the Venetians against the Barbarians. It now groneth under the Turkishthrauldome. Moreabeing gouverned by a Sanzack, who is under the Beglerbeg of Gre-

cia, and is to ferve him with a thouland horse, when soever he is called upon; he is of great power and authoritie, and hath for his yearely revenew, and entertainement 14000 Crownes. Corinthia famous for the Epiffles of Saint Paul, is fituate upon the Istmus, which tooke this denomination from the prime Cittle heretooke tins denomination from the prime Little liver-fore named Ephyra, which Ciecro in good emefi-called the fight of Crete in this Cration from Evaluation Law, and in his dacks againt Parmis, a mot faire, and a most beautifull citty, replenished with skinings, whole follow are sexeeding good and frintfull. Titus Livius also calls it a most noble, and afertill Soile: and Plan-take in Arithdus written that Conish next unto Athens and Sparta, was in greatest authority. It had a haven, and the Seas walking upon it on both fides: the one looking towards Afia, the other towards Italie, one looking towards Afa, the other towards Italie, which made Horace tearme it Carlatie Human by the commodionifieffe whereof, this Citin enceased mightly, because it was frequented from all parts, by those which came every yeare to keepe the Itanian Cames. Arts-Grains Hood upon the top of a Mount, being three furlongs and a halfe high, and above Commith, having 4 chimology in circumstrence. Upon the very top of the Mount food the Temple of Yenns, necessure upon the Mount food the Temple of Yenns, becreaut to which was the Fountaine Yerene. Called he neere unto which was the Fountaine Pyrene, called by Perseus Fons Cabellinus, because it was by the Poëtsfained to have bin made by the horse Pegasus, dashing his hoofe against the rocke. In the heate of their pride, the Corinthians abused certaine Romane Ambassathe Corinthians abuled certaine Komane Amballa-dours, fent unto them. But ingli pepula Romano semio fapitimer patell, as Livy faith, and this the Corinthians bound to be true: for Livium Mamminus tooke the towneand burnti to the very ground, 93 a yeares af-ter it had bene built by alterus, the Sonne of Hyppo-res, as Pareculus relateth. It was after recdified, and is now but a final Village, called by the Turkes Cranto.

Next unto Corinthia followeth the Countrie of Argia to the Eastward of it : where the Cretan Sea beateth upon the coast of this Countrie: Ortelius saith it is cal-led at this day Romania. The chiefe Citties are Micene, where Agamemnon dwelt, who was Captaine Generall of the Greekish army before Troy, in which were 69 Kings wafted over with a navie of 1224 thips, famous alfo for the Temple of Iuno, aswell for antiquitie, as for devotion. It is reported the Cyclops rounded it about with walls. Neere unto this was the Lake ded it about with waits. Neere unto this was the Lake Lerne, where Hercules flew the Serpent Hydra with feven heads, or rather brake expulled and cleared this quarter from Pirates, Robbers and Theeves.

quarter from Pirates, Robbers and Theeves.

Argoa, Citric bullet a formefay by Argus, who had Argo.

Argoa, Citric bullet a formefay by Argus, who had Argo.

Argoa, Citric bullet a formefay by Argus, who had Argo.

Brown and the state of themete, of much renowned by the Police. Artifiotle among the 150 Common-weales, wheteroof he wrote (winneffe Diogenes) had deferibed that of the Argives. The first King was Inachus, the last Arhiffas, whole daughter Danaë, being flugt up in a tower of braffe, was yet rawished by lapiters to whome he bare Perfects, who translated the Kingdome of Argost on Nicene. Naupilia fo called, because Naupilias the Sonne of Nesture raisprochint, at this day it is nathe Sonne of Neptune raigned in it, at this day it is na-med Neppoli, and is the strongest town in all Romania. Epidaurus is seated in the end of the Saronian Gulle,



tablets of those, whome he had cured as superstitious men beleeve. The ficke which reforted to this Temple of Æsculapius, to be healed slept in it all night, and ple of Æiculapius, to be heated tiept in tall night, and it is faid he cured them while they were a fleepe. Here is also Hermiona, where heretofore the Virgin lunos Temple stood. Strabo ranks it among the chiefest townes of Argia. Trozzem confectated to Neptune, and therefore called Posidama, and others.

Laconia lyeth South, is one of the best Countries of them all, and reaches to the promontoire of Mallea and Tenarus. The Metrapolis was Lacedemon, called and 1 cuarus. The Metrapolis was Laceuemon, caned also Spara, but now Misthra, once a famous Commonwealth, heretofore great and mighty, and was not girt about with strong walls, but with the vertues of her inhabitants, renowned as well for the magnificency of the buildings and works, as for their ftrict discipline, instruction and austerelives, whose Lawes were cominstruction and austre lives, whose Laws were com-piled by Lycurges, who going a journey bound the people by outspoolders all his Lawes, rill he retur-ned; and being gone from thence, commanuded that when he way and and buried, this afters should be cast into the Sac. by this means his Lawes were kept in Sparra, almost you years. The discipline of this Cir-structure of the sace of the sace was the same than the sace that the sace of the same than the same t Sparta, almolt 700 yeares. In encupline or this cit-ty both in warre & peace, made it feared by the neigh-bours as well as honored. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the Grecians, and directed the reft as fubordinate to them. At laft the Athenians having conquered many large Provinces in Afia, began fome-what to Relipfe their glorie, which they not enduring, warred against Arbens, and after many losses on their parts fulleyined, tooke the Cittie, and diffmantled it.

The fecond Cittie of note is Leudirs, on the Sea-fide well knowne to Plutarch, by the dolefull and tragical historie of the daughters of Scedaza. There is an o ther towne of Epidaura, lying in the bosome of the Argickgulfe besides the Saronian. It is reasonable well

Argick guire beinges inte saronian. 11.31 cannable well peopled, and is called Matvafia, Amidia.

Cheffenia firetcheth to Mount Tagita, and the River Pamifus as farre as Alpheus, it takes it name from the Metrapolis Messene on some Messene now called Golfo di Caron. In this Cittie Menelam was King, whole wife the faire Helena, was the cause of the de-fruction of Troy. Castadaus calleth this Citry Mata-gia, the native Countrie of Arithment called the Mefgts, the native Countrie of minimensicalised inc. Melfenius, who as Psulanus reporteth being dead, was found to have haire growing upon his heart. In this territorie also is the famous Cittie of Methons, now Modon, a noble towne, where the Turkith Sanzack keepeth his refidencie. In these confines frood the Tempern ms rendencie. In these commes from the Lem-ples of Diana, common alike to the Maffenians, Spar-tam and Dores: it happed here that some Sparta Virgins were ravished, which abuse the Spartans pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason being in-deed their covetuousnesse of the hole Empire. This warre broke out three times, the first continued 20 warre prose out three times, the first continued as yeares, in which space the Lacedemonius, fearing their absence would hinder the propagation of young children in the Citty, sent a Companie of their lustiest young men, to accompany their wives. Ther offpring were called Partheny, who comming to full growth

famous for the Temple of Æfculapius filled with the | abandoned Sparta, fayled into Italy, and there built

The other townes are Corona, now Coron. Pilon ane other rownes are carona, now corona. From reference Neftor was King, called by Homer the eloquence of those three ages, named now Navarino. Carcadia hath on the East Laconia, on the West Elis Aradia hath on the East Lacousa, on the West Elis and Messen, on the North Ashab sprayis, and on the South the Sea: this Countrie tooke its name from Arcus, the Sonne of Jupiter and Califut. The chiefe Cittiesare Plophis, Mantinea, neere unto which the Theban Armie consisting of 3000 foot and 3000 horfe routed the Army of the Spartans & Athenians, consisting of 31000 foote, & 2000 horfe. In this Bartill Basemiand a that famous Carnaine. received his consisting of 2,000 force, & 200 horfe. In this bat-tell Epinnians at that finous Captaine, received his deaths wound, see to long after dyed: at his last gaffe one of his freedaid, alst hou dieft Epinniansda, and leavelt behinde hen on children: any replyed he two dungliters, size different activers, and this at Manti-nea. Megathesis the birth-place of Position, that most grave and excellent Authors, called now by Sophian Cantillet was the Lake Sympholius, & the River size, whole water for the poylonous taft, was called the wa-ter of Hell.

The most famous Rivers which water Morea, are Rivers. I ne mon ramous Kuvers which water Morea, are i Afopus, now Arbon, as Thevet witneffeth: Peneus Cal-led by Niger & Thevet Igliaso. Appear named by the Natives Rophea, or Orphea, as Sophian faith, and by Ni-ger Carbon, if you will give credit to the Italian Marger Carbon, it you will give credit to the Italian Mar-riners, there are 140 Kivers & brookes, which fail into it: the water whereof hath a precious vertue heales; the furvie, yoth & wilde fire. Panijas called by Niger Stramis, by Carladius and Mercaro Pennag, being the greateft in all Marca, whose waters hath a healeing ver-perior than a composibilities and howest of their fockgreateft in all Auras, whole waters hath a healeting vertue in curing young children and boyes of their fick-neffes. Eurasa now Baliphosans, as Suphian and fome others affirme, by Niger Iras, by the fides whereof growes abundance of Bay-trees. Inachus, which Sophian and fome others call Planisza.

The Mountaines are Stymphalus, the highest in all Ausartacias, called by Niger Paglick Photos & Nigers Striat, toinest-Cylums now Mels of John, and as strab fasth, is the loft-tieft in all Artacias. Attention of the Mela Menalius, Carsiami pi Polomy Govenuss, is Niger Zerus, but Ge-

Cornium in Ptolomy Grevenes, is Niger Zarex, but Ge-miffus tearmes it Zarees: but Ptolomy and Strabo Minmatus rearmes it a see our rootomy and Strano alled in the, and Niger Olone. Evan feemeth to be fo called in Faufanse from Evos, a word and terme of the Bacchufes, because that Bacchus and the woemen, which folles, because that patchus and the weeting and lowed him, cryed out with this word in this place. Tagest called fo by Plinie Paufanias and Stephanus, which is a Mount in Laconia, heere unto the River Euronas: from whose pinnie toppe, one may see and discouver all the chiefe Citties of Peloponnesus. Upon this Mountaine are bred diverse wilde beafts, It was confecrated to these Heathenish Gods, as Bacchus, Apollo, and the Goddesse Diana and Ceres.

The Arch-Bifhops and Bifhops of Morea are these in the Province Romana. Unto the Arch-Bifhop of Corinth is Suffragan the Argivan Bishop. To the Arch-Bishop of Patrazen the Bishops of Colon and Modon, Coron, Amicla and Androvilla.

## CRETA or CANDI

### Corfu, Zant, Milo, Nifcea, Santorino & Scarpantho.



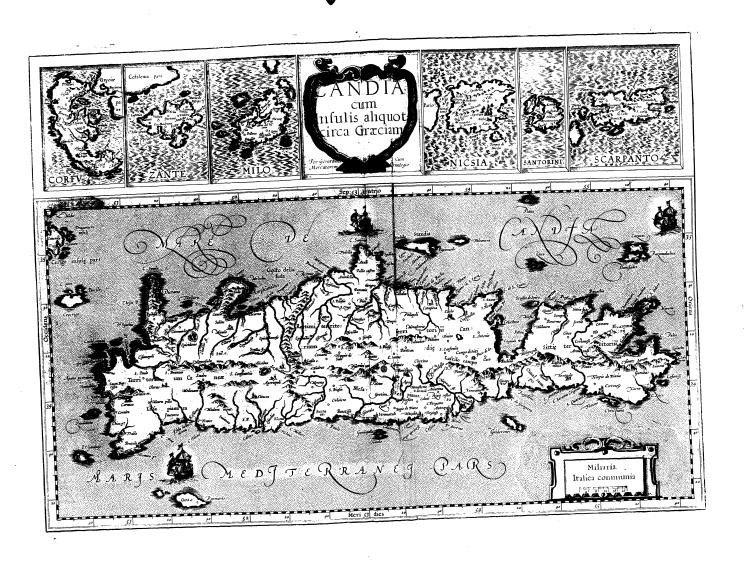
Europe, wherein Mercator describeth unto us the Iland of Candia, with fome leffer Iles lying in Greece. Creta according to Ptolomee, is an

Iland in the Mediterranean Sea, cal-Illan in the Mounterinau Sez, cit-iled now Carby. It is environmed with the Adrastick, Egean, Carpathian and Lybian Seas: for on the North Archipelagus walbeth ir, on the South the Lybian & the Egyptian Sea beate upon it, on the Weithe Adriantick and Venetian Sea, and on the East the Carpathian Sea. It furction out in length 250 milles from the East to Weit, that is, from tengen 350 miles from the Earl to Wett, that is, non-the Promontow Samonium, which lyes Eaft, to Griu Me-topun towards Greens, on the Northfide lyeth the Cape Cimarum. The Soile is very fruitfull, efpecially in winch, which wee call Muscadels, of which they transport which were can sumcaters, of which they tradpoly yearely 12000 butts, together with Sugar, Candie, Gummes, Hony, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raifens, Mellons, Citrons, Pom-granates, yet as other Countries of the like hot nature, it is not a litle difficient in Corne: the most or greatest part of which is yearely brought hither from Peloponnesus. Malmfey is prefied onely in this Iland, & from thence transported to Venice, and so into other parts of the world. The Mountaines afford diversitie of Physicall words. The Mountaines airor advertite of Prhytical herbes: as Girin, & that in great quantity from whence they doe gather their Ladsann Halimus, that refilted famine and Distamum, 60 Soveriagine for wounds, whose vertue was first found our by Staggs and Bucks, that by eating thereof, ejecked the arrower wherewith they were wounded. The whole land by nature bath not a were wounded. The whole land by nature bath not a were wounded. The whole Hand by nature nath not a Wolfe, a Foxe, a Serpent or any harmfelli beaft or venomous thing in it, faving a kinde of Spiders called Phalengium, therefore the Cartle may eafely lye out all night in the fields and patteres, effectially Sheepe, Weathers and Rammes, which they call Striphectris, befides it fostereth nothing that is wilde, but Hares, Red-deare and Fallow, where there is excellent hunting, at all kinde of game. Befides, there is not an Oule to be feene in this Country, or if any should be brought to be fene in this Country, seif any flould be brought into it, thes would prefently die. Matelba fift made the Gratas flooge to the Romans, after they were under the Greeke Emperours, until Badavis the Latin Emperour of Conftantinople beflowes this Iland upon Panifest Manyi of Mantiferrate, who fould it to the Venetians anno 1194. But in the time of Duke Dandalate they robelled and were againe in the years 134 reduced to their obscience. So remains they are this day before the they presented the presentation of the Conftant being resmitted the free exercise of their the Grecians being permitted the free exercise of their Religion, by whome it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things, they imitate the Vene-tians, yet they still retaine their old Vices, Lyers, Evill Beafts, flowe bellies, whereof they were formerly upbrayded by S. Paul out of their Poet Epimenides. Titus cap. 1. verf. 2. They still exercise shooting, wherein (as Lucan faith lib. 3) through all ages they have excelled.

#### Gnosians good Archers through the use of bowes. Not Partoia better then Gortina knowe

Ufing the Scythian bow, but much better then the Scythians. The Countrie people doe dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quivers hanging on their backs, and their fwords by their fides, &

E are now come to the last Map of | as Belomus relateth, they traine up their boyes & children in shooting, & in ancient times confecrated them to Diana, and are fo skillfull in the use of the bow, that they put downe the Turcks for shooting: they are also excellent Sea-faring men, and Navigators, therefore Aristotle speaketh truely of this Iland, that it seemes it was created by nature to that end, that it might have the avantgard and domination of Greece, and that in regard of the excellent fite thereof: for as it is faid, it lyeth in the midst of the Sea, on the one side having Peloponnesse, and on the other side lyeth not farre from Tropio, Afia and Rhodus. It is noe marvell then that Minos ruling over this Iland, became also master of the whole Sea, and of all the adjacent Iles, in caufing them to be peopled, which before laye vast and unhabited. This Country as ancient Authours affirme, was once called Hecasompolis, for that it had in it a hundred Citties: this Citty was also called Gnossus arcus, tela Gnosfia, feated in a plaine not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not above 6 furlongs, where it had a convenient haven: long fince halongs, where it had a convenient naven: long lince naving nothing left but a found of the name, a litle Village there franding, now called Cinofos. The next in dignitie is Gortinafirengy mald, leated not farre from the Southerne basis of id.a., who heweth what he was by her Ruines, there yet remaining an Aquaduck entrie supported by a hundred arches, certaine stragling trie inporteen oy a inindred arrise, certaine i raging houses possessing the place now named Mataria: The third is Cydonia, now next to the greatest, & called Ca-nea: feated towards the West, and on the North shore, enjoying a large & a fast harbor: these three were all of those hundred that remained in the dayes of Strato the Cosmographer, who was of this Countrie. The whole Iland is divided into the Province of Canea, Rhewhose Hand is divided into the Province of Canea, Rhe-time, Candia and Sistia, lying furtheft Eaftward, fireng-thened both by the floore in few places approchable & by the many fortreffes. It hath no navigable Rivers, but many great brooks and fprings, in which growes great flore of Colocofia, or the Egyptian Beane. A-long the Northerne Sea-coaft are these waters, Melepotamus, Scalinus, Cladilis, Epicidomus, Giffe and Diverte. In the Westerne part is Nopuliar, and in the Southerne Limens. Along the Coast and shore of this Iland, there zamen. Groung the Contrained more of this find, effectably of one fort called Scarm, a kinde of fifth effectably of one fort called Scarm, a kinde of fifth which cheweth like a beaft, called by fome a Gilt-head or Goldeine, of the bigneffe of a brable, which is feldome taken in other countries: there is much mention made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be a most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrie also growes the Apples of Adam, the juvce whereof they tunne up, and fend into Turkie, much used by them in their meats: the chiefest Mountaines in this Hand are three in number, the highest is Ida, feated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called Pfiloriti, from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned, where standeth a little Chappel, compact of great figure flores, without lime in forme of an Arch, being there for exceeding cold in the heat of Summer, that the Sheaphards are glad to deficed be-fore night into the Valley. From hence iffue many fprings, some part of it is of a plaine descent, some pre-cipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. Moreover this Mountaine doth so overtop the rest, that one may see s. D



the Sunne rife, before it appeares upon the Horizon. Two other Mountaines of Fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently Leacare, and the other at the East end, now named Sethie, and of old Dilla, which received that name from Diana. The Veneti-ans enjoy Gandie at this day, nothwithflanding all real sus cijoy wante attiis uzy, nonwithanung ai reau rebellions of the Natives, and threatned invations of the Turkes. For the keeping of it from a forraine En-nemy, they have furnished the lland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the floares, they have excedingly fortifyed the haven of Suda with 2 ftronge Cafiles, this haven being capable of more then a thou-fand Veffels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore, & entrie into the Countrie. It is reported that the King of Spayne Philip the 2 did offer unto the Vethe king or spayner map the z and one that the retrians money more then enough for this fort, but it would not be accepted, for though the Spaniard fermed onely to intend the retreate, and reliefe of his owne navie, when he should undertake any expedition against the Turke: yet the wife Venetians saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he lifted furprize the whole Countrie. Against the attempts of surprize the whole country. Against the artempts of the Natives, they have gardion d Canes with 7 Com-panies of Souldiers, Casalogith 2000, & the leffer pro-portionably, over which there is fet to firtick a guard, that a natural Crean is not permitted to enter wea-

ponedinto any of them.
Under the Arch-Bishop of Cress or Candia are Suf-Under the Arch Billopo of Cards or Gandia at Str fragass the Billopo of Kardsoff, Archaelingii, Grappere-fin, Scientific of Sittis, Medgeraminegii, Arinejii, Ca-lessansingii, Bietelamija, or Ajlenija to Kiljalmiji, Ca-lestansingii, Archaelinginga Archaelinginga et thois of Cafanfi, Kardsoff, Natyonenija and Margarienjii, Sec. Analthus much for Camba.

### CORFV.

HE Iland called at this day Corfu, was formerly named Georges, from Corges, the daughter of Elopus, and also Pheacis, from a Virgin of that name, whome Neptune here deflowred. It was heretofore very famous, and powerfull for warre, both by Sea and by land : it lyeth two finites from Epirus, where the Sea is narrowell, and where it is widelt forme ao miles, It stretcherh East and West in the forme of a bowe, & in length is 44 miles, 24 in breadth, and is feated con-teniently for the Yenetian as being the Center of their Lordhip by Sea. The aire here is very milde, for that there growes in it whole woods of Citron, Lemmon, Orenge trees, & fuch like. The Soile is fertill, abounding in Vines, Olive-trees, and divers other fruitfull trees. Here they make great store of Honey:but feeds being fowne growes not well in this lland, by reason of the hott Southerne winds which parches them, before they waxe ripe. Corfu wascelebrated by Homer, for the shipwrack of Ulysies. The chiefe Cittie is Orfa, which the Turkes by their often repulses have found impregnable: for it is fituate at the foote of a Mountaine, on the top of which are built two unaccessible Fortresses, as being ftrongly fenced with naturall rock: the one of these is called the old Fortresse; the other the new, both justly accounted the chiefe Bulwarkes of Venice, whose trade and potencie would some faile, were these Forts in any others hands. For this canfe the two Cap-Taines are sworne before the Senate of Venice, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with an to have mutual converte or inceingence one with an other, either in word or writing, leaft by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from his allegeance. Neither have they commaund

there for any more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, & new Succeffours being fent them: the other townes are Pagiopoli & Castello, S. Angelo.

#### ZANT.

ACINTHUS or Zant, Plinie placeth to lye betweene Cephalenia and Athaia, it is some 36 miles in compasse. The fields in this Iland are exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Courrence, wine & oyle, the value whereof amounts yearely to 150 thousand Crownes, the Inhabitants are Grecians, subject to the Venetians. Upon the top of a hill frandeth the towne and Caftle of the fame name : cloffe by the Sea-fide, being environned with woods, round about the towne are fatt pastures for Cattle. It is seated in a healthfull aire, here is also the famous Mountaine Elasos, and diverse Rocks.

#### MILO.

MILO is an Iland lying in the Cretan Sea, containing forms so miles in a restaurant of the Cretan Sea, containing forms so miles in a restaurant of the Cretan Sea, containing forms so miles in the Cretan Sea, containing for the Cretan Sea, containing ning some so miles in circuit. It is very fruitfull in corne & oyle, but the Vines doe not prosper well in it. Here is a filver mine, in which also is found the precious ftone Sardonix.

#### NISCIA.

H E Iland Naxus called by Sophianus & others Nifcia, is so miles in compaffe, and is accounted one of the fruitfulleft Ilands here abouts, efpecially, because it yeelds such abundance of wine. There is found also in it a kinde of Marble, being speckled likean Adderora Snake; here also is found the stone Smirillus or Smirus, as Plinie tearmes it. It is repor-Smirilius or Smirus, as runie tearnies it. It is repor-ted there was found here a gold Veine, which by the negligence of the Inhabitants was loft againe: there are also a kinde of Waspes or Flies, which if they string are also akinde of Waipes or Files, which it they files one, is counted mortal: there are also abundance before this lie once beloiged to a Noble man of Ve-nice, called Lyams Bajrism, but afterward came into the lands of Duke Leckus Crijem, who was chaled into it by the Turkith Empeor Solyman, It is now inhabi-ted most by Jewes and Turkes.

#### SANTORINO.

S Antorino or Pheralia is an Iland lying, in the Archi-pelagian Sea, not farre from Attica, it hath the form of a halfe Moone, though before it was burnt, and split afunder into 2 parts by the Sea, betweene which there now lyes fome clifts, and had an other face. It is reafonable fruitfull, and accommodated with good havens. The Inhabitants live most upon fishing, & are now under the Turks command.

#### SCARPANTHO.

S Carpanho formerly Carpathus, or as Homer will, was once called Carpathus (hence the Carpathian Sea taketh her denomination ) and lyes halfe way betweene Candie and Rhodes, being about 60 or 70 thousand paces in circuit. It is a very craggie and a Montainous Countrie, and yeelds great abundance of fine Marble. This lland had once in it foure townes, for which reafon it was called Tetrapolis, as Eustathius upon Homes ones. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and are of their Religion, and acknowledge the Venetians for their Lords.



# GIST

Descriptions and Maps, contained in the first volume of this newe English ATLAS.

HE UNIVERSEL WORLD. EUROPE. The Pole Arctique.

ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRE-

#### ENGLAND.

The first and Generall Map of ENGLAND.

The fecond Map, containing Northumberland, Cumberland, and the Bilhopricke of Durham.

77
The third Map of ENGLAND, containing Weft-

merland, Lanca-shire, Che-shire, Carnarvan-shire, Denbig-shire, Flint-shire, Merionith-shire, Montgomery-shire, Shrop-shire, with the Iles of Man,

and Anglesey.

The fourth of England, is the first Map of Cambria or

The fift is Cornwall, Devon-shire, Dorcet-shire, Wiltfhire, Glocefter-fhire, and part of Wales, as Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrocke, Cardigan, Rad-nor, Brecknocke, Hereford and VVorcefter-

The firth Map containes Yorke-fhire, Lincolne, Derby, Stafford, Nothingham, Lecefter, Rutland, and Norfolke-shires.

A Map of the drowned lands, called the Fenns. A Map of the growned lands, cause the renns. 65 | Taurica Cherfo The feventh containes Warwick, Northampton, Hun-tington, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Bucking-ham, Bedford, Hartford, Effex, Barke, Middlefex, Southampton, Surrey, and Kent-shires. 67 The eight Map represents the Iles under the Crowne of England, as of Man, VVigth, larfey and Garn-

### SCOTLAND.

The first Generall description and Map of SCOT The second containing the Southerne part of Scot-

The third shewes the Northerne part. Fol. 39 The fourth descripts the Iles of Orcades and Heth-The fift containes the Provinces of Lauden, or Lothien, with Linlitquo.

#### IRELAND.

The first Generall description and Map of IRE-LAND.

The fecond Map, contained Ulfter, Connaght, Meth, and parth of Leinfter.

The third, Meth, Mounfter and the reft of Leinfter.

The fourth describeth the Easterne part of Ulster.

The fift the Barony of Ydron.
NORVVAY & SVVETHLAND.

#### DENMARKE.

The first and Generall Map of DENMARKE.

The fecond containeth Fionia, &c. The third the Duchies of Slefwick, Holfatia and Dith-

RUSSIA and MOSCOVIE. Livonia, or Liefland, Curland and Letten. Lithuania, Samogitia, &c. Taurica Cherfoneze.

### GERMANIE.

111

The first and Generall Map of GERMANIE.

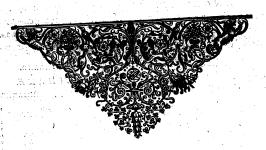
The description and Map of the Elve-streame. The Dukedome of Mecklenburgh. The Dukedome of Pomerania, and the Ile of Rugen.

The Marquisate of Brandenburgh. The Dukedome of Brunswicke, Magdenburgh, Princedome of Anhalt. Nether-

# R I G I S T E R.

	137 t J	IIIO Terromonia	17
ether-Saxonie, the Dukedome of Lunenburgh. Vethphalia.  4ft Frizeland and the Earledome of Embden. he Earledome of Gldenborgh. he Bithopricke of Ofnabrugge, Lingenand Telburgh. he Bithopricke of Munfter, and Earledome of them.  the Bithopricke of Munfter, and Earledome of them. he Bithopricke of Paderborne, Corvey, & Richt Patendome, Convey, & Richt Patendome, Convey, & Richt Patendome of Cleve, Galick, Berge, and M. Raveniperg, Mccurs and Alpen Counties. The Arch-Bithopricke of Colegne. The Bithopricke of Liege.or Luyck. The Earledome of Naffou. The Tandgraviate of Heffen, Waldeck and Hirl Franconia, or Franckenland. The Dukedome of upper Saxonie, with Mifinias faita.  The upper Palatinate of Bavaria.  The Lundgraviate of Thuringia.  The upper Palatinate of Bavaria.	139 141 143 145 kken- 147 Ben- 147 Ben- 148 151 farck, 153 155 155 155 161 (velt. 163 165 165 165 165 166 167	The Kingtomeou The Directive of Steffas. The Datchie of Steffas. The Marquitare of Moravie. The Arch-Dukedome of Auftria. Stiria or Styrmarck. The Kingdome of H U N G A R I A. Tranffylyania or Sevenbergen. Valachia, Servia, Boligaria, and Romania. Sclavonia, Croatia, Bofinia, with part of Dalmai	11 11 11 11 11 12 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 2
			- ;

FINIS



# The order of the sheads

# V O L V M E.

\*. \*\*\*, \*\*\*\*, \*\*\*\*\*

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.
T. V. X. Y. Y2. Z.

Aa. Bb. Cc. Dd. Ec. Ff. Ff2. Gg. Hh. Ii, Kk. Ll. Mm. Nn. Oo.
Pp. Qq. Rr. Sf. Tt. Vv. Xx. Yy.

Aaa. Bbb. Ccc. Ddd. Ece. Fff, Ggg. Hhh. Iii, Kkk, Lll. Mmm.
Nnn. Ooo. Ppp. Qqq. Rrr. Sff. Tt. Vvv. Xxx. Yyy. Zzz.

4A. 4A2. 4B. 4C. 4D. 4E. 4F. 4G. 4H. 4I. 4K. 4L. 4M. 4N. 4O.
4P. 4Q. 4R. 4S. 4T. 4V. 4X. 4Y. 4Z.

5A. 5B. 5C. 5D.



THE GENERALL

## DESCRIPTION

O F

THE SEVENTEENE

# NETHERLANDISCH ROVINCES.



famous for their milinces, in regard that the Prinsruling ouer them, bare 17.

titles, and forme other semarkable confiderations For, whenfor the States of these Countries held a generall affilly, or meeting, they had not wont day, with thappendances; as also the Marquilate of the holy Egre, gaue their voices and contributed with Briban and the Earledome of Zusphen, made the fourth greet of Gelderland. And Darnick with the Countries longing to it, together with Ryffell, Dougy, & being otherwise townes of Welch Flanders) h their speciall voices, and contributed a part. Solswifedid Valenciennes, which is notwith- unto the seventeene Provinces. Standing a tone, and member of Hainalt. But feing there is an eration, fince the time of the ancient

therlands in, and which are yet in use to this day. The Durdomes then of the Low Countries are fourein nuber, namely: Brabant, Gelderland, Limburg

Gouvernmit of these Countries, and the devision

of them, whate thought good to follow the order

of the anost titles, which the Princes of these Ne

The Eardomes are feuen, to wit, Flanders, Artois third ordern dignitic, is the Marquifate of the how Empire. Te fourth are the Baronies, or Seignories, of VVeft-Friezand, Mechlin, Vtrecht, Over-Iffell, and Groyning. Tiefe Countries are commonly called the

Netherlands, from the low fire of them, in regard of Germanie, and other high-land Countries, which frountiers upon them.

The Spaignards, Italians, and fome other Westerne Natious call them Fiandera, that is Flanders, and the Inhabitants Flemmings, by an improper manner of speech, taking a part for the whole: for Flanders is properly but the name of one of the scuenteene Provin-

dome of Embden, the river of Eems, the Countries of Benthem, and Westphalia: the Dukedomes of Gulick, & Cleve: the Bishopricks of Collen & Triers, the Dukedome of Lorraine, and the Kingdome of France. Within the limits whereof lye also the Arch-bishoprick of Camerick, the Diocesse of Luyck, and some other Lordships, which doe not properly belong

Netherland, according to Guicciardine his dimension Thelage-(who, though he was an Italian, excelleth herein the Netherlanders themselues) is about a thousand Italian miles in circuit: in the Circumference whereof, there are aboue 200. Ciries, and Walled Townes: the chiefest of them being famous for their riches, and might, as Amflerdam, Middelburgh, Rotterdam, Lovaine, Answerpe, Bruffells, Boldue or the Bosch, Mechlin, Luxenburgh, Nieu-megen, Gent, Brugeffe, Dornick, Raffel, Atrecht, Valenciennes, Bergen in Hainalt, Dordrecht, Haer-Heinelis, Honds, Zeeland, Zutphen, and Namures. Thi lem, Delph, Leyden, Ter Guude, Namures, Zutphen, Leeuwourder, Virecht, Deventer, Groyning, and diverse others, which shalbe described in their particular Mappes.

Besides the number of these walled Townes, there

## THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES

haue rights, and priviledges of a towne, and before the last fortie yeeres warres, which haue miserably spoyled and ruined the plaine Countries, therewere more then 6300. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, besides an infinite number of rowes of houses, mansions, Gentlemens-houses, & Castles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countries was so great and flourishing; that not onely Herring Busses, or Fisher-Boats, sich make comthe Emperour Charles the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grand-fire Charles Duke of Burgundie, furnamed the warrlikesintended to have made them a Kingdome, and to have entituled them, The Kingdome of Burgundie.

But for as much as euery Countrie stood upon his fouveraignity, &chad not onely their feuerall Coines, for each Laft. Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were neuer obedient to their Princes; but upon limitted conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howfocuer ambition, and the defire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie warrs in the Netherlands.

rigation. The might, and welfare of the Netherlands, confifts principally in their Navigation, and Fisherie, which as two inexhaufible mines, keeps and preferues them the Sealyeth to commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can faile out of Holland, and transporttheir commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into Norvvsy, in five or fixe into Denmarke, and so forwards into Svveed-land, Prusia, Lyvonia, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being boundWestward they can faile in some houres to Douer, and the Fore-land of England, in 4.6.8.10. 12. or 14. daies into France, and unto some of the Seahavens of Spaigne, according as they lie, either farre, or neere. The Inhabitants of these Countries, are very able and skillfull Marriners, which doe not priated to himselfe. onely content themselves with the Navigationsabouefaid; but also transport their marchandises unto all the Ports of the Mediterranean Sea, as farre as Con- fitt for digeftion, and very goodor the breeflantinople, and Soria, yea unto the West Indian ding of all kinde of Cattaile, and th yeelding of Coasts, as into Brafil, the South-Sea, East-India, China, fruits. Perfis, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as Nova-Zembla, & Green-land: Briefly, into all the parts of for the heate being not over hott is 1 be endured, the world. For the Low Countries haue fuch abunfo that one is not much troubled he with Gnatts, dance of thipping, that one may fee upon the Sea at Flies, and Waspes, saving in Zeelans where they once (which one would fearcely beleeue,) feuen or eighthundred shipps, bound Eastward, which haue

are in the Netherlands about 150. Hamlets, which | lettfaile from Amflerdam, Enckhwyp, Hoorn, Medenblick, Rotterdam, Middelburgh, and lishing. Besides diuerle others, which goe for Franc England, Spaigne, Italie, the Mediserranean Sea, the Eg and VVeft-Indies,

They drive such a greattrade inshing, especially Fish for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that energy yeere they fett out feuer eight hundred monly three Voyages in a Summe and as Guicciardine relateth in his times, before the st troubles haue returned euery voyage with scune Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tenes, amounting to the number of 50. thousand It, which were fould for nintie or a hundred gilderhe Laft, which makes in Starling-money between eand to. pounds

The Saulmon, & Cod amountero in those daies, being fould for two gilders a peeceaboue hundred thousand Crownes yeerly: whencehe Readermay easelie perceiue, what an infinite rasure they fetch out of these two Goulde-mines, sie which time it hath daylie encreafed.

For a third Mine in these Country, we may also More account the fingular skill, and in strie of the Inhabitants in making of all forts dManufactures, asnamely Woollen and Linnen oth, Tapistrie, which are fould and any other Countries by water and by Land: not only into Spaigne. Italy, Germanie, and other Counies of Europe: but also into Parbarie, Guinea: y into the East. and VVeft-Indies. But not to dul long in this matter, wee will onely alledge the which Guicciardine reporteth, namely, that is revenew of the Princes of the seventeene Nethlands, was not much lesse, then the reveneus of th King of England, excepting the Lands and Rits of the English Church, which the King in the times appro-

The aire in these Countries is soewhat groffe, Tomber and moift: yet neverthelesse whesome, and three

The Summer is faire, pleafant, ad delightfull: abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquks happen fel-

#### THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

duce then

The Wter is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe, especially len the winde bloweth from the North-East: bur wn it is South, or South-West, in stead of cold, the is ordinarely great store of rayne.

The Pares in the Netherlands are for the most part plain and euen, without any hillocks, much leffe hills, ving in Luxenburg, Limburg, Namurce, & in some ps of Hainale, which Countries are montainous, a full of hills.

A Grepart of Brabant, Emperiall Flanders, Gelder land, and eryffell, is Sandie, but in diverse places is well maned, and a very fruitfull foile, for all kind of Encrease

In Gake Flanders , Artois , Hainalt , and Zeeland, there gres abundance of good Wheate', neither is there wanting in Gelderland, and in the Diocesse of Vireci

Euerwhere there are great store of Fruit-trees which rid yearely abundance of Apples, Peares, Plumes herries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Wallnus, Hasse-nutts, and Medlowes. In some apples ranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and fuch like fru growe not here, but are brought thither in abundee out of Spaigne & from other Countries.

The are Grapes and acces, but by reason of the country growe not ripe in comment time of the not furthe Wine-Presse: there are no wines made in the w-Countries, except about Lovaine, in the Provis of Namurce, & in the Dutchie of Luxenburg, wherehere are some small wines made, which are

Trefor timber, & fyring grow here in abundance, chiefhireLinden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are vegood for the making of Gunpouder. In the Forest Ardenna there growes many Yewe-trees, which hallfee betweene Namurce, and Hoey, the the fa poyfon: for Iulius Cæfar testifyeth, that Caticula oyfoned himselfe with the Sap thereof. Ther also a Treehere, which growes not in other Courtes, namely the Abeel-tree , which is a kinde of white Poplar, and is found most in Brabant.

For erbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here stany other Countries, for Pompions, Me-Ions, Ctumbers, Artichoks, Afrarages, and diverse otherfae plants and herbs, the feeds whereof came first outfitalie, and are nowas fare here as there.

ses) neefull for the fustentation of man. The Oxen, downe, which before the troubles, or last warrs, yeel-

domehereor the coldnesse of the aire doth not pro- | especially in Holland, and Friezland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which haue weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here also great, fatt, and well tasted. Heere likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friezland. Wool is not so fine here, as in other Countries, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, River.

and many in number, as in any other Countrie of Europe: yeaperhapps of the whole world. The chiefest whereof are the Rhyne, the Maze, the Scheld, and the Ems, which fall into the Sea. The Rhyne springeth out of the Alps in Svvisserland, & traverling through Germanie, at last looseth his name in the MaZe at Crimpen in Holland. The Maze commeth out of the Mountaine Vange, which Casar calleth Vogesus, lying upon the Confines of Langres, not farre from the fprings and Fountaines, out of which the Seine, & the Marne flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene Gravefand, and the Brill. The Scheld ariseth in Pie, in the territorie of Vermandois, from a hill, of which also the Somme, and the Sambre haue places are growes Chestnutts: but Figgs, Granad their heads, and at Saftingen, toure miles from Intwverpe, devided himfelfinto two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene Sluife in Flaunders, and an Ile in Zeeland called VValcheren , taking he rhe , 2 days of the Hound; and the other parteth the Zeelandish lles , and loofeth the name of the Easterne, and Westerne-Scheld, berweene Schouvven, and VValcheren abouefaid, where he meeteth with the Sea. The Emstaketh his head-spring in VVestphalia, neere unto the Village of VVidenborg, and a litle beneath Embden disburdeneth himself into the North-Sea. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receive into them all the other leffer rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number.

Among the woods and Forests, which are in the prod. woodnereof is very good to make Bowes off, but | high land Countries of the Netherlands, the chiefeft is the Forest of Ardenna, which at this day (though it be nothing fo great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatnesse all the Forests of Gallia. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towne of Theonville in Luxenburg, unto the Diocesse of Liege, it is not much leffe then thirtie Dutch miles.

For brevitie fake wee will passe by other woods, & mention onely that forest of Soina, which lyeth closse by Bruffels in Brabant and is about feuen Dutch miles in compasse, making eight thousand Acres of Land: Heres no kind of Cartaile winting (faving Buf- and euery yeere there was hundred Acres hewen

## THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES

haue rights, and priviledges of a towne, and before the last fortie yeeres warres, which have miserably spoyled and ruined the plaine Countries, therewere more then 6300. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, belides an infinite number of rowes of houses, mansions, Gentlemens-houses, & Cattles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countries was fo great and flour ishing that not onely the Emperour Charles the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grandfire Charles Duke of Burgundie, furnamed the warriske sintende to have made them a Kingdome, and to have entituled them, The Kingdome of Burgundie.

But for as much as every Countrie flood upon his foreversignity, & had not onely their feuerall Coines, Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were neuer obsdient to their Princes; but upon limitted conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing:howfocuer ambition, and the defire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie warrs in the Netherlands.

The might, and welfare of the Netherlands, confifts principally in their Navigation, and Fisherie, which as rwo inexhaufible mines, keeps and preferues them the Sea lyeth to commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can faile out of Holland, and transporttheir commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into Nervvey, in fine or fixe into Denmarke, and so forwards into Suveed-land, Prusia, Lyvomis, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being bound Westward they can faile in some houres to Diver, and the Fore-land of England, in 4.6.8.10. 12. or 14. daies into France, and unto some of the Seahavens of Spaigne, according as they lie, either farre, or neere. The Inhabitants of these Countries, are very able and skillfull Marriners, which doe not onely content themselues with the Navigationsabouefaid; but also transport their marchandises unto all the Ports of the Mediterranean Sea, as farre as Conflantinople, and Soria, yea unto the West Indian ding of all kinde of Cattaile, and thy eelding of Coafts, as into Brefil, the South-Sea, East-India, China, fruits. Perfie, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as Nova-Zembla, & Green-land: Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countries have such abundance of shipping, that one may see upon the Sea at once (which one would fearcely beleeue,) feuen or eighthundred shipps, bound Eastward, which haue

are in the Netherlands aboue 150. Hamlets, which | lettfaile from Amsterdam, Enchuyp, Hoorn, Medenblick, Rotterdam, Middelburgh, and lishing. Besides diverse others, which goe for Frank England, Spaigne, Italie, the Mediterranean Sea, the Eg and VVeft-Indies, and Mescovie.

They drive such a great trade in thing, especially Fitter for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that energy eere they fett out seuest eight hundred Herring-Buffes, or Fifter-Boats, nich make commonly three Voyages in a Summe and as Guicciardine relateth in his times, before theft troubles haue returned every voyage with feune Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tenes, amounting to the number of so. thousand It, which were fould for nintie or a hundred gildethe Laft, which makes in Starling-money between and to. pounds for each Last.

The Saulmon, & Cod amounted in those daies, being fould for two gilders a peece boue hundred thousand Crownes yeerly: whenche Readermay easelie perceiue, what an infinite t fure they ferch out of these two Goulde-mines, file which time it hath daylie encreased.

For a third Mine in these Counts, we may also Have account the fingular skill, and in strie of the Inaccount the fingular skill, and muture of the habitables in making of all forts obtaining the asnamely Woollen and Linnen with, Tapistrie, which are fould any tries by water and by Land: not olly into Spaigne, Italy, Germanie, and other Counies of Europe; but also into Barbarie, Guinea: y into the East, and VVeft-Indies. But not to del long in this matter, wee will onely alledge the which Guicciardine reporteth, namely, that e revenew of the Princes of the feventeene Net Mande, was not much leffe, then the reveneus of t King of England, excepting the Lands and Pats of the English Church, which the King in the times appropriated to himfelfe.

The aire in these Countries is soewhat groffe, Temper and moift: yet neverthelesse whesome, and there fitt for digestion, and very goodor the bree-

The Summer is faire, pleasant, at delightfull: for the heate being not ouer hott is be endured, fo that one is not much troubled he with Gnarrs. Flies, and Waspes, saving in Zeclant where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquks happen fel-

#### HE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

duce then

The Weer is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe especially sen the winde bloweth from the North-East: but wn it is South, or South-West, in stead of cold, the is ordinarely great store of rayno.

The Pares in the Netherlands are for the most part plain and euen, without any hillocks, much leffe hills, ring in Luxenburg, Limburg, Namurce, & in fome ps of Hainalt, which Countries are montainous, a full of hills.

A Grepart of Brabant, Emperiall Flanders, Gelder land, and erreffell, is Sandie, but in diverse places is well maned, and a very fruitfull foile, for all kind of

In Gake Flanders , Artois , Hainalt , and Zeeland there gres abundance of good Wheate', neither is there wanting in Gelderland, and in the Diocesse of Virech

Euershere there are great store of Fruit-trees, Plumes herries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Wallnus, Hafle-nutts, and Medlowes. In forme places ere growes Chestnutts: but Figgs, Granadranges, Citrons, Lemons, Olives, and fuch growe not here, but are brought thither it cout of Spaigne & from other Countries.

in the w-Countries , except about Lovaine, in the wherehere are some small wines made, which are

Trefor timber, & fyring grow here in abundance, chieffire Linden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are vegood for the making of Gunpouder. In the Foreif Ardenna there growes many Yewe-trees, which hallfee betweene Namurce , and Hoey, the the fa poylon: for Iulius Cæfar teftifyeth, that Caticular oxfoned himselfe with the Sap thereof. There also a Treehere, which growes not in other Courts, namely the Abeel tree, which is a kinde of white Poplar, and is found most in Brabant.

For erbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here sany other Countries, for Pompions, Me-Ions, Chumbers, Artichoks, Affarages, and diverse otherfae plants and herbs, the feeds whereof came first out Italie, and are nowas fare here as there.

Ses) neefull for the fuftentation of man. The Oxen, downe, which before the troubles, or last warrs, yeel-

domeher or the coldnesse of the aire doth not pro- | especially in Holland, and Friezland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which haue weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here also great, fatt, and well tasted. Heere likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friezland. Wool is not fo fine here, as in other Countries, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, Room and many in number, as in any other Countrie of Europe: yeaperhapps of the whole world. The chiefest whereof are the Rhyne, the Maze, the Scheld, and the Ems, which fall into the Sca. The Rhyne springeth out of the Alpsin Swifferland, & traverling through Germanie, at last looseth his name in the MaZe at Crimpen in Holland. The Maze commeth out of the Mountaine Vange, which Cafar calleth Vogefus, lying upon the Confines of Langres, not farre from the springs and Fountaines, out of which the Seine, & the Marne flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene which pld yearely abundance of Apples, Peares, Gravefand, and the Brill. The Scheld arifeth in Pi-, in the territorie of Vermandois, from a hill, f which alforhe Somme , and the Sambre haue their heads, and at Saftingen, toure miles from Antwverpe, devided himselfinto two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene Sluife in Flaunders , and an Ile in Zeeland calrom other Countries and Led Watheren, taking by the Zerlandish lies, and not fighthe Wine-Preffe: there are no wines made loofeth the name of the Easterne, and Westerne Scheld, berweene Schonvven, and VValcheren about-Provis of Namuree, & in the Durchie of Luxenburg, faid, where he meeteth with the Sea. The Emstaketh his head-spring in VVestphalia, neere unto the Village of Widenborg, and a little beneath Embden disburdeneth himself into the North-Sea. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receive into them all the other leffer rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number.

Among the woods and Forests, which are in the Produ woodnereof is very good to make Bowes off, but | high land Countries of the Netherlands, the chiefest is the Forest of Ardenna, which at this day (though it be nothing fo great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatnesse all the Forests of Gallia. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towns of Theonville in Luxenburg, unto the Diocesse of Liege, it is not much leffe then thirtie Dutch miles.

For brevitie fake wee will paffe by other woods, & mention onely that forest of Soins, which lyeth closse by Bruffels in Brabant and is about feuen Dutch miles in compasse, making eight thousand Acres of Land: Heres no kind of Cattaile winting (faving Buf. and euery yeere there was hundred Acres hewen

THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCE

many faire Villages, Cloifters, and Abbeys. In all | that which they have gott, not lightly celed in adthe Woods and Forests of the Netherlands, there are versity, not proud in prosperitie: for throst part of many Staggs, Hinds, fallow-Deere, Badgers, Rocdeere, Wilde-hoggs, Hares, Connies, and fuch like much as will mainteyne them honeftlj, they take game. In some parts of them there are Wolues, Foyes, and Pole-carts, but there is good order taken houses: for this people about all other ations are for the destroying of them. The Land-sowle in the Netherlands, are Peacocks, Hearnes, Swanns, both tame and wilde Storkes, Geefe, Ducks, Henns, Turkies, Pigeons, Woodcocks, Partridges, Quailes, Finches, and all kind of small birds. Also Eagles, Kires, and diverse kind of Hauks for hawking. The water-fowle shalbe spoken of in the particular de-

scription of Holland.

The Inhabitants of the Netherlands are for the most part, tall, strong, faire, and well proportioned, fomewhat Sympathizing of the nature of their Neighbours in each Countries Eastward of the Eaferling , Southward of the High Dutches, and Westward of the French. The Netherlanders are fronte and valliant Souldiers both by Ses , and Land, fearing no perills or daungers: elpecially when they have a carefull Commaunder and a good Leader. They are faithfull in all their actions, but chiefly they are greedle of gaine bur they finde irout, and bands . yea manie of them gert their hushds, and faile unto it with their thipping. For their ftout Seafights their Arch-Ennemy the Spaignards themfeluescan wirneffe. They are very capable, and induftrious for they make all forts of manufactures, which are found eliwhere, and doe not onely make them themselues, but are also the Inventers & Authours of many fine Arrs, which were never found out before. For they invented Clocks, Printing, and the Compasse, the making of Chariots, the laying of Colours with oyle, and the baking of Glaffes. They gave feue rall names to the winds, which are yet to this day in use among the Transmountaine Nations. They resto red Mulicke, when it was almost lost, and brought it to perfection as it is now, and found out diverse Musicall Instruments, And what a lustre the Latine tongue (which was as it were wholy forgotten) received from Erasmus of Rotterdam, that great restorer of Learning in these parts, all Learned men may judge. The Netherlanders are curious Painters, excellent Engravers, Architectours, Image-Carvers, workers of Pictures in glaffe, yea to conclude skillfull in all Arts & Sciences in the World.

The Manners of the Netherlanders are in manie

deth the Prince aboue fifthie thouland Gilders. | commendable, for they are meeke at moderate, Wirhin and without the faid Forest , there lie not highminded, not trecherous, warrinspending them, having by their labour and dilince gott as their ease, and lay out their meanes ands, and giuen muchto building and manuring Lands. Luxurie or whoredome is not fo commonth them, as among other Nations. They are truffied will truft others; but being once deceived by al, they will never trust him againe. The greatelice among the Netherlanders is Drunkennesse : hich is not straunge, because they dwell under a vand cold Climate, which begetts ill blood, anderefore to cheerethemselues, are given more to deing, then other Westerne Nations. But this vice is 10 much, as it hath beene heretofore, especially into of qua-

The women here are happie, for befit this that Prome Nature hath made them generally of a fa complenon , and well perpertioned : they are also to fuch a capacitie that the most part of the ule their hufbands. Their libertie is great, forthconverse with all men , and come into all compan, which nakes them able for marchandife and trags to than their Childrens living: yet notwithstand this conversation and freenesse it makes them nunchast. or immodest : for the Netherlandish men are very chaft, modeft, and diligent: ye shalldome see themidle: yeathe richest fort of them realwais buyfie in their famillies, and fo curious iteping of their houses and houshold stuff, neate I cleane, that they make rather Idolls of them , to houses for the very Floures in Holland are keptirer and cleaner, then the Platters, Potts, and Dillin Italie. and France. They are frugall and foam in their house-keeping, and husband all things the best, having most by them all provisions within ores: for there is scarcly abouse, where they have xan Oxe or two powdred and as many fatt Hoggs, biles Butter, Cheefe, Salt fishe, Barrells of Beare, Ndt, Peafe, Beanes, and other victuals, which they layn for their winter provision: and though they live nerty, when they are by themselves : yet they enterine their frends liberally , & when a frend corrs to vifite them, they entertaine him freely, and this enothing too good for him.

The Netherlanders had wont to be note com-

arthis day: for now Pride is growne to such a heigth among them, that they followe the new fashions of Penerie forraine Nation Their language is very anreient, copious, and perfect: but hard to be learned by Argungers, for they can hardly pronounce it well, though they have lived 20. yeers in the Countrie.

Contrariewise the Netherlanders quickly learne all forraine languages and longues, for many of them, which have dwelt in fortaine Countries, fpeake as good English, French , ligh Dutch, Italian, Spanish, yeathe Persian, and Sysiack tongues, as if they had bene borne and bred up in these Countries. And for the Learned languages, a Larine, Hebrew, & Greeke in these they excell all the Nations and Learned men of the World.

But to returne agains to our Dutch tongue; and to fpeake formerhing of the antiquitie thereof: It is well knowne, that in the time of inlins Cafar, which is about 1600. yeeres agoe, yea perhaps long before the same speech, which is now spoken, was then used in these Countries: & if need should require, may be showne out of diverse Authours. True it is, that there is haphed fome alteration in it, because enery Countrie ath gotten the toone, and pronunciation of their ighbours; but nevertheless is in effect, one and the me fpeech, being fluent and copious in short and ine words, for the expression of the thoughts of theart. This speech goeth further then many o ers, for they speake Dutch from Calais in France, as re as Livenia, or Liefland and further.

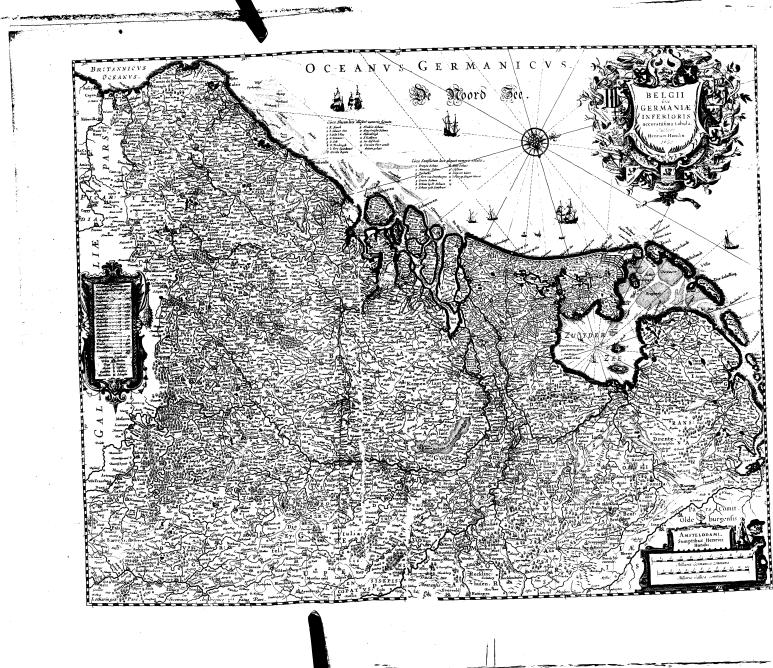
The Netherlanders are pious people, and of the among other nations that were converted to the Christian faith, & received the Gospell. This appeares by the many faire Churches, Abbeys, Cloifters, Gathouses, and Hospitalls, wherewith both Townes Villages, and Countries are beautified and adorned ingthus much briefly of the figuation, nature, and ropertie of the Netherlands.

New followeth their politique Gouvernments which by the intestine diffentions, and warrs are devidid ato two, namely, in the Provinces, that were werned by her Altesse of famous memorie, the late AchDuchesse of Brabant Ifabella Clara Eugenia Infante Prope, daughter unto Phillipp the second King Spigne, heretofore Lord of the Netherlands, as th Dukedomes of Brabant (faving some Townes, to , The Bosch, Mastricht, Bergen op Zoom, Grave, Steen en, Williamstade with their jurisdictions) Luxen , a part of the upper quarter of Geldres, and the he of Gelders, with fome fmall places lying therethen the Earledomes of Flanders (except

ed heretofore for their Apparell, then they are | Sluyfe, Axell, Ardenburgh with diverse Schanses and Forts) of Artois, Hainalt, and Namurce, the Marquiface of the hely Empire, whereof Antwerpe is the Metropolitan City, and the Seignorie of Machlyn. And in the Vnited Provinces, which are ruled by the noble, high and mightie Lords, the Lords the States Generall of the Countries,& the illustrations his Excell. Frederick Henry, Prince of Orenge, Earle of Naffavv, &c. whereof the first is all Gelderland (faving Gelders it selfe) the Dukedome of Limburg, the Eatledomes of Holland, Zeeland, Zusphen, with the Seigneuries of Friefland, V trecht, Over-Tfel, and Gronning: also the Townes in Brabant and Flanders about mentioned, ouer which the Spagnard hath no commaund: We will fpeake of each Government in order, which they had in common before the troubles; and afterward of the particular Gouvernments, as these Countries now ftand under the obedience of the King of Spayne, & under the High & mightie Lords the States, and describe them before the Maps of Holland and Bra-

> Concerning the politique Gouvernment, and the State Ecclefialtique: the fame is maintained in that maner, as it was observed hererofore before the troubles under the hother of Burgundie: whereof Guicciardine, and others write at large. But after the 17. Provinces were devided, & Separated one fro an other by the warrs, the forme of Gouvernment (especially in the Vnited Provinces under the obedience of the high and mighty Lords the States Generall) was altered and ordered as time, and occasion required. To speake then briefly of the policie observed aswellin the Provinces under the Commaund of the King of Spagne, as at this day in those of the free Vnited Countries. It is manifest, that the countries, which are under the King of Spagne are gouverned almost according to the ancient maner which forme confifteth in the Counsellours of States refiding by the Princes orinhisablence by the Gouvernour of the Countries: this is formed fometimes out of a greater, and other whiles out of a leffer number of Counsellours, being most of them nobleme, or particular Gouvernours of Provinces. In this Councill they treat of peace and warre, receive and fend out Ambaffadours, make and casseere Officers, and in fine handles all occurrences, which concerne the welfare and good Gouvernment of the Countries.

The privie Councill holds also their residencie neere unto the Prince, or the Gouvernour of the Land, and confifts of tenne or twelve Counsellours, most of them Doctors, and Licentiats in the Lawe: this hath à President, who is Keeper of the broad-seale.



### THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

Graunts, and Pardons, and to decide all controvertouching the partition of Lands Bounds, and

The Councillof the Finances, or treasurie, in which commonly there are three of the Chiefest Lords of the Countrie, called the Superintendants of the Finances, a Treasurer, a Receiver Generall, and three other States men, which are Commissioners, with two Secretaires, and some other Ministers: these have the chiefe charges operatie Princes Domaines, and revenews, and give out Ordinances for the payments, aswell of the Charges of warre & Fortifications, as other expences about the service of the Land. In this Councill also they farme out the Princes revenews, so that this Councill is held for the Princes Exchequer.

This Councill, as also the Marshall of the Court, who because he carrieth along hathorne Rod, as a figne of Iustice, is commonly called the Red Rod, and which the Princes whole Court must followe.

Befides the Pences Councills about faid, there are others called the Chambers of Account, whereof the principalest is held at Ryfell in Gallike Flanders, the other at Bruffels in Brabant: they have also their Prefident, and certaine Receivers with some other officers belonging to them, and are as members, and Dependants of the Chamber, or Councill of the Finances or revenews.

The Provincial Council confifts of a certaine number of Counfellours, being Doctors or at least Licentiats of the Lawe, and is called the high Counwill or Parliament of Machins: hither they maye appeale, and no further for most suits and Causes in the Countries. In Brabant they name it the Chancerie, becanfe there is a Lord Chancellour, or a Prefident joyned with some other Counsellours. Moreover, there is an Advocate Fiftall, an Atturney Generall, Recorders Secretaires, and other inferiour Officers, which receive Stipends from the Prince. In this Court archeard all Appeales for fentences, pronounced by theinferiour Benches, belonging to every Court.

Countrie had in the times of peace, and when his highnesse had no ordinarie footemen in hisseruice, confissed in foureteene Companies, aswell Curassiers, as light Harfemen, whereof fome of them were not aor nobleman of the Countrie commaunded.

Neither had he in those times any ordinarie Say lours or Mariners, but fuch as ferved upon the men of warre, under the Esquadron of the Admirall of Princes palace; where in the presence of the Gouver-

feale. This Councill hath power to give Priviledges, the Sea, who was commonly one of the Chiefelt Lords of the Countrie.

The Master of the Ordinance hath Charge ouer the Magazins and Storehonfes, and gives Order to the Officers and Ministers to take out of the Magazins the Ordinance and all manner of Amunition, and to receine them in againe. This Office is executed by one of the principallest Lords and Noblemen of the

Moreover, there are Masters of the Game, Masters of the Forrests, Keepers, and Rangers and suck like Officers, which are for the most part men of qualitie, and whose charge is to preserve the Game, and to looke to hunting hawking fishing & fuch like things. And thus much briefly of the State, and Policie in the Countries of the King of Spagns fide, which hath beene in use a long time, and is yet observed to this day: fo that there hath hapned but litle alteration, onely during the Inlandish warrs, in which their highnesses were drive to spend some Spanish money, and ordained to that end a Spanish Council for the Treasurie, which they called El Confeio de la Haza which confifteth onely of fome Spagnard, wh the greatest sway and authoritie, as likewise the · \* nish Councill of warre.

Whenfoeuer the Prince, or Gouvernour intern to affemble the States of the Countrie to demand any thing of them, either for money, or any other alfiffance, or to propound fome weightie businesseunto the, as for the raising of new taxations, and Customs, orto enad any new Lawes or Statuts then he fends fourth his letters into enery Countrie, and appoints a certaine day, where and when the Deputies of the States shall meete. These being come, & all of them present, first those of Brabans take their place, next unto them those of Flanders, then Artois, Hainalt, Valenciennes, Ryfel, Donay, & Orchies, then those of Namurce, Dornick, and the Dornick Countrie, and laftly thole of Machlyn. But concerning the other Countries they are under their ownePrinces, and have their free ciall priviledges, and immunities. These States then confift in three members, The Lords Spirituall, the The Bands of Ordonnance, which the Prince of the | Nobility, & the Chiefe townes of every Province. Those of Brabant, Artois, Hainalt, and Namurce, fend their Commissioners for all these three members, Abbots for the Spirituall; Earles, Marquiffes & Barons for the Nobilitie & Gentrie; and a Bourrough boue 50. or 30. ftrong, ouer whome some chiefe Lord, Master or two, with the Recorder of every towner These States appearing thus upon the Land-dayappointed, doe not affemble all at once, but commonly one Province after an other, in the great hall of the

#### THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

nour Generall, the refident, or fome one of the ! Counsellours of Sate, in the name of the Prince, propoundeth that, thich the Prince desireth of the: using many apparanteasons, togaine the hearts of the Assembly. The roposition being made, the Deties request fom time to deliberate upon it, and having confulted dereupon, after some usuall Ceremonies every member a part, in the behalfe of the Countrie, which feethem, gives up their answere in writing: wherewithif the Prince be not cotented, the he feeks to justifie his cause with reasons, and to moue the Committies to prient their unto: for according to their Priviledge the Prince maye not conftraine them, but must stay, till he hath gotte all their Voices: for if but one towiconely, when all the others have consented should profeit, the former consent were nothing: for the Deptries will confent to nothing, but upon condition, that the other States also shall all agree & confent unto it; fo that not onely the chiefe men of the Deputies, but also all the Members must give their voices joyntly together, before any thing be concluded. And thus much touching the policie used in the Provinces under the subjection of the King of Spagne.

The State Ecclefiafticall is almost mainteyned in the aboue faid Countries, asit is in France: for the no mination & choice of fitt persons for Bishops, Abbots, Prelates, and the like, is made by the Prince, & confirmed by the Pope of Rome; who notwithstanding hath no power to cite any man out of the Countrie, be he a Clergie or a Lay-man, but when he hath any thing to fay against him, he must send heither his Legars, to decide the cause in controversie. Neither hath the Pope authority to conferre any Church-benefice upon any man, nor to fend out his Bulls, or his Brievets (if he meanes they shall take any effect) without the Princes confent. To this end, the Emperour Charles the fifth made a very provident deerce, namely, that no Ecclefiafticall person of what quality focuerhe were, should not from that time forward appropriate unto him felf any Houses or Lands, without the expresse commaund, and consent of the Prince of the Countrie. For his Majestie most providently considered, that in processe of time, the Clergie would have devoured the whole Countrie,& feing they ment not fell, but buy, and that their fucceffion was preperuall, & they every day grew richer, at last of neeffitie must followe, that they would have become Masters of the Countrie, and so much concessing the State Ecclefiafticall and the Gouvernment inder the Commaund of the King of Spagne.

The supreme Commaund in the Vnited Netherlands, or (as the French fav) the Souverainty ouer all causes, which concernes the Common-Weale of the faid Countries, is administred by the noble, high, & mighty Lords the States Generall, whose affembly confifts of fuch, and fo many Committies, as every Countrie shall thinke good from time to time to depute, as well out of the knights & gentrie, as out of the Magistrates, and the Rulers of Townes. These give northeir Voices Capitatim, or head by head, but Provincializer, that is, in the behalfe and as reprefenting their owne Province, and their Commission extendeth not onely to advise, and resolue upon diverse points, for which they are called and affembled, but alfo upon all accidentall occasions, which may happe, and to resolue upon that, which may tend best to the good and the service of the Land.

The order which they observe then in giving their voices is this: Gelderland, and the Earledome of Zutphen hath the first, next unto them Holland and VVestwriefland, then Zeeland, Verecht, Vrieflant, Over-Thel, and last of all Groyning, and Ommeland, & Each Province hath his Prefident enery weeke by rurnes. The President makes the proposition, collects the voices, and conclude by the most opinion and the pluralitie of voices, and this in Generall concerning the Souverainity, and supreme Magistrate of the Vnited

Now touching the Gouvernment, and power of each Province in particular (for the one is aswell Souveraigne, as the other (and that from the least to the greatest) both in matters of policie, and justice, with all their Priviledges, Rights, Liberties, and Customes, for which they have their ordinarie Officers, & Minifters, according to the ancient forme, onely with this alresation, that there which had wont to adminifter justice, in the name of the Lord of the Countrie, doe it now in the name of the States of each Countrie: aswell the States Generall, as those of the particular Provinces whereof some are deputed for the execution of their resolution, as also for the ordering of all accidentall causes, concerning the wellfare of the Provinces in Generall out of the Gentrie. and Magistrates of Townes, as Counsellours, which are bound by oath, as likewise others of their Committies, appointed for the furtherance, hearing and shutting up of the accounts of the Land, and other particular causes, all according to their limitted power, and instruction.

The Provinces of Holland, Zeeland, Vtrecht, and Over-Tel, as also the Townes and Lands lying in Brabant, Flanders, Limburg, and other places, being under

### THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

the obedience of the faid Lords the States Generall, have for their Gouvernour the Illustrious Lord, Frederick Henry Prince of Orange, and Earle of Naffarro, who is likewise Captaine Generall of the Armie in the fervice of all the Vnited Provinces. The Gouvernour of Fries-land, Groyning, with Ommeland and Drent is Henricus Calimirus Earle of Naffavv, the Sonne of Ernestus Casimirus Earle of Nassaw of famous memorie, who in the yeere 1632. was short dead with a bullet be-

The Lords of the Councill of State in the Vnited Provinces, after the nomination & deputatió of each Province, receive their Commissions, & Instructions from the Lords the States Generall, to whome they are bound by oath to be true and faithfull unto them, and to gouverne themselves according to the instru-Gion, which they give them.

Notwithstanding, the Lords the States Generall referve unto themselves the libertie to doe al things, which they have prescribed, and commaunded the faid Councill in their instructions, when they see it may ferue for the feruice of the Land, in such a case altering & diminishing, or enlarging their Instructions, & interpreting them if they finde any obscuritie in them.

In this Councill of State fits alwaies one in the name of the King of Great Bretaigne, by vertue of the alliance renewed and confirmed betweene his Majestic and the Vnited Netherlands.

The Privie Council, and that of the Finances, or in flead thereof, during the warres there is a Chamber for the Revenews credted. In former times they had 2 Treasurer and 2 Receiver Generall, with some inferiour Receivers, which had the Ordering and mannaging of all moneys, and Treasure concerning the Genera lity. The Chambers of account in Holland, and Gelderland continue still upon the Old Burgunian foote: but in the yeere 1594, there was a new Chamber of Accounterected at Middelburg in Zeeland.

For the Ordering of Sea-affaires, the Lords the States Generall, besides his Excell. Lord Admirall of the Sea, have appointed as Vice-Admirall Monfieur Dorp. The Councellours of the Admiralitie confifts of certaine persons nominated and chosen by euerie Province, & thefe are to followe those orders, and Inftructions, given them by the Lords the States Generall: the Affemblies, or Colledges of this Councill are fine in number, namely, the first at Middelburgh, the 2, at Rotterdam, the 3 at Amsterdam, the 4. at Hoorn or Enchuysen, and the 5. at Harlingen, or Dockhum, each towne taking his turne.

The Chanceries of Gelderand, and Friezland, to gether with the Courts, or Prvinciall Councills of Holland, Vtrecht, and Overvill, continew still upon the old foote; but in flead of the Gland Councill, or Parliament of Machlyn, Amo 1582 there was ereded in Holland a chiefe Courof Iustice, for all suits in law called the High Countil, unto which any man maye appeale from the stences pronounced by the Provinciall Courts of Halland, Zeeland, and West-Friezland; wherein the may sue for a revision for any errour supposed. In the Councill, the Lords the States may depute fome Larned Lawyers, and Counsellours to revew, & oursee the determined fuirs & evidences, & if they find any errour in them, to pronounce fetence, according to which everie ma is to gouverne himfelfe,& nor pppeale any higher. These Counsellours are nombred, and chosen by the Provinces of Holland, Zenard, and West-Friezland, and confift commonly of a refident, and nine ortenn other Counfellours of the awe.

Touching the East, and West adian Companies, they have also diverse chambers as at Amsterdam. Hoorn, Enckhuyfen, Rotterdam Delf, and Middelborgh. Their ordinarie returnestrom Iava, Perfia, the Coast of Cormandel, the Molicos, China, Ambon , and other places in the Faff Indies , are all forts of Spiceries, Silks, Cottons Dyanants, Peerles, Mufk, Radix-China, and diverseother costly wares, which fometimes are valued to be worth five hundred thowfand pownds starting: fothar the Particirevenews, are not in use in the United Provinces: but | pants of this Companie, recover great gayne and profit for the moneys which they have laid into it: befides, this navigation brings great trading into the Townes, and fetts many pooremen a worke, which gett their living by it.

The West Indian Companie hath done great harme to the Crowne of Spagne for Anno 1624 with their Shipping under the Condust of Generall Willekes, they tooke in the towne of Salvador, lying irs Brasile in the Bay of Todos Los Sanctos, and kept it diverse months. Also (in the yeere \$27) that valiant Sea - Captaine Peter Peter Z Han , furprifed the King of Spagnes Silver fleetein the Havanes, by the Ile Cuba, and brought in for the Companie the worth of aboue three milions of pounds starling. And finally, within three yeeres after upon the ninth of Marts, Generall Lonck, and Thodore Wardenburgh tooke the towns of Olindain Farnambucq: which the Directours of te faid Companie hold yet unto this day: with fome other Fores, and Ilands taken in fince, lying upon the Coast. What an infinite loffe, and dommage this Companie hath

#### THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

done and doth daylie so the Crowne of Spagne, the | vinces manie yeeres fince, according to the Confef-Spagnards themselves knowebest, which would be son of their faith published in print. The Remonstrants.

The Quarters, and Villages in the Countries are gouverned also according to their seuerall rights, and priviledges, and haue Rulers over them, as well in no man forbidden to goe to them: but their Mini-Generall, as Particular, to wit, for the mainteyning | fters, and Preachers are not maintained upon the of their Dykes, Draines, Causies, Seas, and Waterbancks, and all things depending on them: they have their Dike-Graves and his Councill, that is, Banke-Lords, whose charge is to looke to them, and canse them to be kept and repaired. For Criminall causes, and the execution of Inflice they have their Bayliffs, gion, but all of them may live; and are maintained Schouts, or Pretours, which are Gentlemen well under the protection, and gouvernment of these borne: and in civill matters their Officiers and Iuflices for the administration of Justice, whose charge | for their religion, or beliefe, yea, diverse church men is to looke to the politique order & gouverment of | & women, which lived here before the troubles, and the goods and incomes of the Villages in particular. There are also some Townes, and Villages, which have their owne Lords, that have authoritie of a fuperiour & inferiour jurisdiction which are notwithflanding under the Soveraigntie of the Countrie.

Concerning the publick exercise of Religion in the Churches of the Vnited Netherlands, aswell within the Townes, as abroad in the Villages of the Countrie, it is maintained, and taught upon the same trie apart, foote, as the reformation was received in these Pro-

also those of the Confession of Aufburgh, the Annabaptifts, yearhe Papifts and Iewves, in some places (by connivencie) have their publick Conventicles, and Common charge of the Land. Onely the publick exercise of the Romish Religion ( for some weightie reasons) is most of all prohibited; and yet so, that neither those of the Romish Religion, nor any man elfe, is conftrayned to receitte the Reformed Reli-Countries, without any molestation of Conscience stayed in the Land, have had and doe enjoye yet reafonable allowance, and maintainance out of the Church livings, whether they continued in the Romish Religion, or betooke themselves to the Reformed Church. And thus much in Generall of the feuenteene Provinces: nowe what is furthers to be confidered thalbe communicated to the benevolent Reader in the particular description of every Coun-

THE

# GENERALL DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

# VKEDOM B



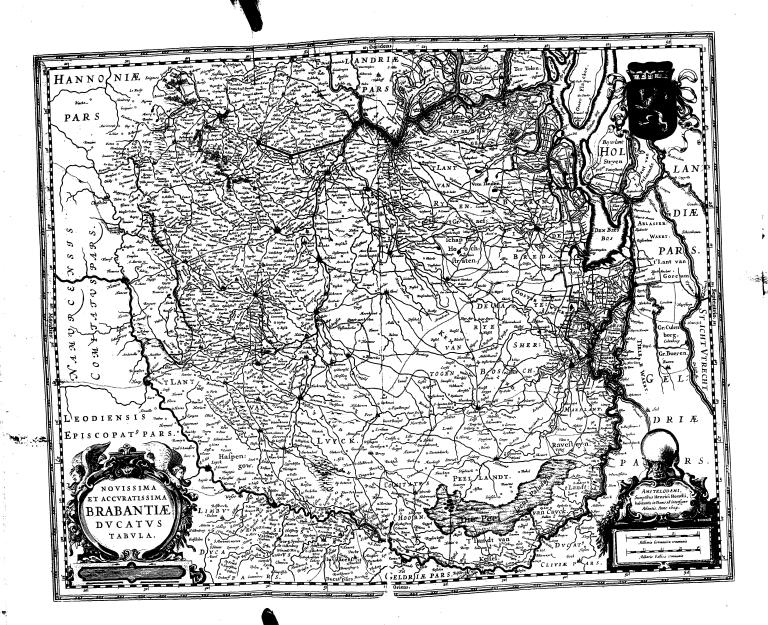
Dukedome of Brabant, is the molt famous and chiefest: though the Princes of these Countries fettnot downe first hisname in their Generall titles; but in flead thereof the Dukedome of Lorreine, which

use hath cotinued from accient times untill this day: use hat of simuled from ask-cent times until this day: Inches High nessels of samples momente, the most experience of the Emperour Hamy the fifth, about the yeare 106. He was the first of Spaige, Ishad wonto write her title feet thus: FF shifted Clara Bayesia-Infante of Savigue, by the same for the Emperour Hamy the fifth, about the yeare 106. He was the same for the same from Lands of Savigue, by the same from Lands of Savigue, by the same from Lands of Savigue, by the same from Lands Some unous the Emperour Lands of the same from Lands Some unous the Emperour Lands.

He was the same from Lands of the Savigue Savi name from Lotarius Sonne unto the Emperour Lotharius, whose Grand-father was Charles the Great, Emperius, whose Grand-rather was chartes me Great, Emilerour of Rome, and King of France. This Letherius being heretofore Emperour, our of devotion (as Paulus Emilius, and some other Authours restific) went into a Cloiffer, and there in the yeere of our Lord 856. into a Cloifler, and there in the yeere of our Lord \$9.6. became a Monke, furing inft those Countries and Domaines, which he pe felfed, among his three Sonnes, whereof the yorigeft named Latherius had Sonnes, whereof the yorigeft named Latherius had sonness whereof the yorigeft named Latherius had been as the sonness of the Dukedome of Burgundy with the whole Countrie of Angline, that afterward from him, or as fome fay, from his Father came the name Latherius, own it auti. Entherings, conteying in it the Dukedome now called Lorein, with the Countries of Surbassis. Hainall, Lieve, & Celebration. tries of Brabant, Hainault, Cleve, & Gelderland. This Loreine came by Duke Los harius, and his Successours Jarrier came by Duke Lastarius, and his Successors from the house of the Emperour Charles the Great, which gouverned it fo long, till a that the King of France. Clarket the King of France. Clarket the King of France. The First Superior Charles the Charles the Simple gaue it to the Emperour Charles the Charles the Simple gaue it to the Emperour Charles to first in fife, by the Emperour Charles the Charles of France, who fought to allenate it from King 2 statements the three charles the Charles cond, to Charles of France, who fought to allenate it Book of his Commentaires: Other against from Astrias from King Lesbarias lits to sther, bour pared the Little Gefar into the Netherlands. Some against the think that Loraine fo neces, that he jauce as the part thereof to the Buthons of Calles and Agrid. Now the forefails all the Calles are the Bithops of Calles and Agrid. Now the forefail as the Calles and the Calles an Lorame to neere, mat ne jaue a great part unereot to the Billiops of Cellma and agret. Now the foreiaid Le-braine coming to decease, he left one oncoly Sonne after himmanmed Leeves the fifth, who was the laft King part of it lieth barren, and untilled. But for their distances the same of the s ter mm,named Levves the ntth, who was the aft and go of France forang from the flemme of Chales the Great, and gouverned but one yeere. Whereupon the dark of the Reader, for it is enough for us, to flewe that Chaire Duke of Lerains, as lawfull heire, and the next and gouverned but one yeere. Whereupon the faid the state of the Reader, for it is enough for us, to flewe that unto the Crowne of Fran. e.came into the possession of the state of the sta prionner, and cair mininto the prion of Lass, where | Duke of the Grant and the Grant about the yeer cof he dyed. This Duke Charles left three Sonns behinde | les the Great; and who not long after about the yeer cof

Mone the Dutchies lying in him, who allo dyed fhortly after him. They being detection the feuenteene Provinces, the cased, there a rose a new warre about the state of London to the High Dutches, betweene the French and the High Dutches, rame, betweene the French and the High Duches, which as this was pacified, because the Emprount History the feedbellowed the aforefaid Stare, by fee farme on Goldfry of Ardenns, giuing him also the towns of Palentiness, and fome other places with this reflations, that he must do sho mmage to the Romini Eurice. From this Goldfry the Princes of Loraine are lineally defeended, who gouverned it, full the time of the Emproprise Haust the fifth, shourther were to 6. This Godefry then was the first among the Earles of Loraine, who bore the title of Duke of Brahans, & yet Lozzine, who bore the title of Duke of Brekens, & yet more withtending held that of Lozzine, for his pretect was to both the Lozzins, though he posselfed but one of them. This title his luccessors held, and called themsselfues Dukes of Lozzine, though they posselfed in the control of the state of the control of Lozzine, is frivolous, seing this passe (light in and under Brabant, and therefore can place lieth in and under Brabant, and therefore can make no Dukedome a part, and thus much in briefe of this title of Loraine.

From whence the name of Brabant came, is not certainely knowne, some deriue it from Brennus Gallus a famous Captaine, serving against the Romans: Others from a townein Brabant, which was destroyed Others from a townembravant, which was tenthologing agoe, but we finde no mention made thereof in any Hiltories: Others from Brasulpandina a towne of the Belloni, of whome Cefar witten in the feecond book of his Commentaires: Other against from Salvius



Ecce Brahantinus Dux quartus in Orbetriumphat Malleus in mundo specialis Christicolarum

caucus in munas sectatus Corsustavaman
Dux Dominissigue Ducum : Rege quog: Rex fore sprevit.
Non volt reganari, fela Regibus imperat siple.
Now for the better understanding of this Epitath,
ye must know that Charles Mariel after the decease of ye muc knowe that Charles marres after the decease of Hilderick King of France having the Crownepresented him, gaue this answere to the Ambassadours, which nim, gaue ens aniwere to the Amosinaours, which officed it him: I had rather (fail he) command Kings, then to be a King, for prefently after the death of the King, he eftablished Dogobers in his Fathers place. Who, after he had reigned four eyeeres, dying, Childrick the nephew of both the leKings deceated, flood control with a Windows March 18 for the Kingdome, but Charles Martel, not willing for the Kingdome, bur Charlet Oldertel, nor willing thereunto, gaue him bartalle, and overthrew him thereupon he fending Ambaffadours to the Vanquiber, did camelly requelt him, and moved him fo farret, that he put the Crowne upon his head. But this honour laked not long for a while after he was driven to furrender up the Kingdome to Pgin; the Sonne of the aforefaid Martel, whom Charlet the Great had been to great the supplementary of the control of the aforefaid Martel, whom Charlet the Great had been to great and the supplementary the control of the aforefaid Martel, whom Charlet the Great had been to great martel at least the present and the supplementary that the supplementary had begott, as ye may read at larg in the particular Hi-ftoriographers of Brabant; and diverse others.

Brabant is bounded Northward with the Maze, which separateth a part of Gelderland from a part of Holland, Southward with Hainaule, Namur, and the Bishoprick of Luyck, Eastward with the Maze againe, monnes or Layre, Eartward with the made against, which selected it from an other part of sclareland. Westward part of sclyeth upon the scheld, which separate this partly from Flanders, and partly from the Countie of Aell. The length of from Gemblans to Gentralanders, that is, from the South to the North and the Counties of Aell and from Education. part, is counted to be 75 miles, and from Helmons to Bergen upon the Zoom, where it is broadest, about 60 miles; fo that the circumference thereof is about 240 miles. Brabant hath a very healthfull aire, and so temperate, that when as the Countries Fronting upon ir are infected with the plague or fudden ficknelles, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yeeld good ftore of Corne, faving about Kempen, which quarter is very barren and hearhie, but by the labour and dilligence of the Inhabitants growes euery day better, and more fruitfull for a number of Cattaile, which they turne into it. The chiefest rivers in Brabant are the Maze, and the Scheld, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for brevities sake wee will passe by, and send the Reader unto Guicciardine, and others who haue written at large

The woods in Brabans are thefe: the Sonian, Zaventerloo, the Great-vvood, the Great-heget, Meerdale, and diverseothers besides, wherein there are all kind of Deere, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game | Lordships, Liberties, and Townes lying in it. in abundance, and it is free for every man, to hunt in

our Lord 700 gouverned ouer it with great fame. The all the woods: faving in some few, which are referted for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of Brabant besides Antwerpe (which is one of the four Capitall Cities of this Countrie , and which roure Capitall Cities of this Countrie, and which that be described under the Marquifate of the Holy Empire) a yaulled townes, namely (Lovaine, Brufel, 1975), which are the three Capitall Cities) morepojen, which are the times capital cites more-ouer Aerschot, Bergen of Zoom, Megem, Breda, Diess, Massprich, Steenbergen, Lier, Visivoord, Gemblours, su-doigne, Hainali, Land Halen, Sichenen, Horentali, Eynd-

hoven, helmont and the Grave.

There are befides these eighteene other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the same Rights, Priviledges, Immunities and Cuftomes as the others doe, these are called Liberties, to wit, Oofterveyck, Oorfchot, Turnhout, Hooghfrate, Liberia Duffel, VVaelem, Merchten, Afche, Vueren, Duysborg, Vpper-Hulpe, VVaveren, Breyne, Alend, Gennep, Geele, Arendonck, and Dormal.

There are seuen hundred steeples with bells, and prager There are feuen hundred freeples with bells, and a Parochial Churches, whereof the chiefelf of them are Saint Odenrop, Bostel, Soafendael, Grimbergen, and Gasf beste with others. The Lordhip of Revellys is likewife counted under Bashant, but property belongs to the Dukedomes of Galick, Berge and Cleve.

longs to the Juscacomes of comes, a week microst.

Alfo the Marquifate of the Holy Empire, which is
indeed comprehended under Brabans, but feing the
Prince beareth a title of it apart, it finalle deferibed
in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Brabans 76 and 18 an in the particular pape. The immobility of particular paper are for the most part of them a metric, pleafant and a gish pupel frendly people, which nature they retaine as long as they live: for though the ancient people of Brabant look their frength through age, yet are they of a frolick disposition, and as the Common proverbeis: The older a Brabanter is, the merrier. But at this day they alter much in the greater townes, in regard they frequent and converie with the Spainards, Italians requent and converte win me spanards, trainans & other forraine Nations, forhar many of them become proud, highminded, and deceivable. Since the yeere 1799, afwell Brabant as fome other Countries, are separated from the Vnited Provinces, & remaine are leparated from the Vinited Provides Retailed under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of gouvernments mainteyned by the Coun-cill of state, the privie Councill, likewise of the Finances, and Chambers of Account, which are held at Ryffell and Bruxels, and the great Councill, or Parliament of Machlin, which is the highest appeale for the most part of these Countries. Since the decease of the Archeduke the militaire gouvernment is much of the Archeduke the militaire gouvernments much altered, and the Spainards beare the greateft fway: for that the Councill of warte is ruled, according to the humours & pleafur of the Spainard. What concerneth further the ancient gouvernment is mentioned in the general defections of the feuenteene Provinces; and thus much briefly in generall rouching the defeations of Brahens and the statement of Brahens and the statem description of Brabant, nowfollowes the particular

The Dominion of

# CHELEN,

# Dukedome Aerschot,

With that part, which is called little Brabant.



HE Seigneurie and Cittle of Mach-bin is called in French Malling, by the Germans Machel, and in Latine by Germans Machet, and in Laune by
fone Mathie. It is reported the originall of this name came from one
Machiel, which kept an Inne betweene Antwerpe and Bruxell, as
Abraham Ortelius relateth, which flood there where

now S. Rombouts Chappell frands. It is a very ancient towne, & one of the chiefest in the Netherlands, lying

now S. Rombouts Chappell flands, It is a very ancient fowne, & non of the chieffeth inthe Netherlands, lying almost in the very hart of Brabant, four miles diftant from Antwerpe, Bruxells and Lovaine. And though heretofore it did belong unto Brabant; yet it is now a Province of it felfe, which libertie and honour was given and graunted it by Philip the good.

Now touching the royalize and jurisdiction of this Lordflip, it extends no further then over the Citry of Machlyn it felfe, & her libertie, under which are their Villages and Hamlets following, namely, Heur, Mark, and fone other lands belonging of them. It is true, that the faire and great Village of Heyft, lying upon a high hill, fome two miles from Machlyn, hath even Hamlers, or towes of horists under it, which make a very large Lordflap enjoying class and continue as the Citry doths, and eaf under the limits of her jurification, but finare and culture and under the limits of her jurification, but finare and commended to immediate the mills. foimmediatly under the faidAlderman-ship, for it hath to immensary inter the authoritemen: yet one may appeale from them to the featence of those of Mach-lyn. Those of Heyst contribute likewise with those of In. Those of Heyft contribute likewife with those of the City in all requests and impositions, as appeared by a certaine free agreement, made between them the tenth of March 1521, a firmly goodly that they are few from paying any accile. The reft of the City of Machlyn, hath nothing in common with the City it effic, but holds with Brabana, & is administred by specific part holds with Brabana, & is administred by specific part holds.

The Citty of Machine is a very ancient, a brave and a pleasant towne, seated in a very healthfull aire. The a pleafant towne, feated in a very healthfull aire. The River of Deele, which is reasonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath Meebys inlargeth is selfer, running through the midit of this Cirty, and divideh it selferint oa great many branches & riverets, over which there are many bridges, which makes my litel Itels, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a most pleafant flow, and a brave accomposition flow the Circians forthe buildings on many liters. commodation for the Cittizens, for the lading or unlading of their goods and commodities. Machlyn is devided into 7 Parishes, every of them having a most flately, and a gallant Church, among the rest, the Cathedrall called S.Rombouts Church , puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent structure, hanowne for an excellent & a magnificent tructure, ma-ving an high, thick, and a brave fteeple, though it be not fully finished and wrought up, from the top of it ye may see a great many townes, standing in the adja-

Within Machin there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty bufinesse is to be handled and done, they must all appeare. Six of the chiefest of them, are Ba-

kers, Bruers, Fishmongers, Dyers, Tanners and But-chers, which are in such esteeme there, that there must be an Alderman chosen out of every one of them. The be an Alderman chofen out of every one of them. The Aldermanlip of Mulbys colliders of fixe Gentle-men, fixe matters of the gilds, and their States are chofen out of the Magiltracie, and Communally. A-mong alltheir gilds, the Tannersis accounted the belt and chiefelt. Thefe Gilde-mafters have a large place of their own, Jung commodiouly for water and dit-ches, convenient allo for Cloth-dreffers and Sheares. ches, convenient allo for Cloth-dreffers and Shearers. They have that priviledge, that they may hust has a ray game, as well as Gentlemen. These wasters also are of excellent usefor Dyers. Here they as good ordnance, and as excellent, as they doe in any Citty in the world. This is also the Magazine, & Storehouse for their Artillery and Amunition.

Among the many priviledges, which Machine conjust, they have a that excels the others, the one is their Burgeffes are free in all the Countries under the command of the Kingo of Spaine on the other here, degree metable condet as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham, as in any of the Newble mode as well in Braham.

veable goods, as well in Brabant, as in any of the Nereable goods, as well in Brabant, as in any of the Ne-therlandift Provinces, are free from paying of all kind of impositions and trastions. These two privaledges they had granted them by the last Ducke of Burgun-die, called Charles the hardie, and that for their loyal fervice, which those of Methy had done him in di-verse warres and expectations, in so much that he en-rurated & reject more upon his Machlyners, then upon any other of his subjects and Inhabitants. This Duck Charles amo 1475, instituted & ordai-ned the Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Ne-therliad, they consistent of the Ne-therliad they consistent of the Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Ne-therliad they consistent of as derelonages, whereof he

nedthe Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Ne-therläd, then confilting of 34 perfonanges, whereof be himfelfe was the head, & next unto him his Chancel-lours: the others were two Prefidence Knights, fixe Matters of the Requeffs, eight piritual Lords, & twelvecemporal Councillours or Attunies at Lav. But Philip King of Spayne the first of that name, when he effabilited this Councill amous 1931, did a litelater the number and quality, and authority of it, so that now it is composed of a Prefident, 18 Lords of the Councill, two Recorders, eight Secretaries, and some other inferiour Officers. The Earledome of Flanders, Artois, Namorec, Luxesburgh & Valenciennes, with Artois, Namurce, Luxenburgh & Valenciennes, with fome other petty townes & lands, lying upon the frontome other perty townes of tainstyping upon the frontieres of Flanders and Haynault, commonly knowne by the name of the Strife-townes, because there hath bene much contention betweene the Flemings and pene much contention betweene the Hemings and those of Haynault for their jurisdiction: must appeale all unto the Lordship of Machlyn for right. All fuits also concerning the Knights of the order of the golden Fleece, must instantly appeare before this Councell and receive their definitive fentences from them, aswellin causes Civill, as criminall, as we have showne you in the general Idescription of the Netherlands.

In Machign were borne loannes Cochius, and loannes de Arundine, two famous writers: also Nicasius of Woer-den, who though he was blinde when he was but three yeares old, encreased so in learning, that he proceeded in Loven to be Matter of Art: & thus much for Machiyn.

faid Latin Epitath is this: Ecce Brabantinus Dux quartus in Orbe triumphat

Malleus in mundo specialis Christicolarum Dux Dominusque Ducum: Rege quoq; Rex fore sprevio

Now you the better understanding of this Epicath, yeung the heat state of the state ye mult knowe that Charles Martia after the deceal of Bilderick King of Franch bauing the Crowneprefenred him; gaute this answere to the Ambalfadouts, which offired it him: I had at the right he joe mammal Kings, then to be a King, for prefently after the death of the King, he eftablished Degeber in his Fathers place. Who, after he had reigned four eyectes, dying. Childrick the nephew of both the Kings decealed, shoot after the Kings had been a supplied to the company of the compan for the Kingdome, but Charles Martel, not willing thereunto, gaue him battaile, and overthren him:
whereunon he fending Ambaffadours to the Vanwhereupon he fending Ambaffadours to the Van-qualter, did earnelly request him, and moved him fo faire, that he put the Crowne upon his head. But this honour falted not long for a white after he was dri-hen to furrender up the Kingdome to Pepin, the Sonne of the aforetaid Marrie, whom Chaine is hofered habebgottas ye may read at larg in the particular Hi-floriographers of Brabant, and diverse others.

Brabant is bounded Northward with the Mase, which separateth a part of Gelderland from a part of Holland, Southward with Hainsult, Namur, and the Bimues. systems nature very neumanners and to temperate, that when as the Countries Fronting upon it are infected with the plague or fudden fickneffles, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yeeld good ftore of Corne, faving about Kempen, which quarter is very barren and heathie, but by the labour and dilligence of the Inhabitants growes every day better, and more fruitfull for a number of Cattaile, which they turne into it. The chiefest rivers in Brabant are the Mare, and the Scheld, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for breviries fake wee will paffe by, and fend the Reader unto Guicciardine, and others who have written at large

The woods in Brabans are thefe: the Sonian, Zaven terloo, the Great-wood, the Great-heget, Meerdale, and diverse others besides, wherein there are all kind of Deere, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game in abundance, and it is free for every men, to hunt in

our Lord 700 gouverned ouer it with great fame. The all the woods: faving in some sew, which are referred for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of Brabant besides Antworpe (which is one of the four Capitall Cities of this Countrie), and which roure Capitall Cities of this Countrie; and which final be described under the Marquisate of the Holy Empire); walled cownes, namely (Lovaine, Bruffel, Both), which are the three Capitall Cities) more. sojon, which are the three spiral (thes) more-ouer Arfiches, Bergen of Zoon, Magem, Ereda, Dief, Magliricht, Steenbergen, Lier, Vilvoord, Gemblours, Ila-digne, Hainals, Land-Halen, Sichenen, Herentals, Eynd-hoven, Helmont and the Grave.

There are besides these eighteene other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the force like they be no walled townes, yet enjoy which though they be no walled cownes, yet enjoy the fame Rights, Priviledges, Immunities and Cuflomes as the others doe, thefeare called Liberties, to wits, Onferveysk Onefichs, Tambass, Hoophinst, Edmin, Merchans, Africh, Perera, Daysberg, Piper-Linky, Merchans, Africh, Perera, Daysberg, Piper-Linky, Perera, Bryos, Allend, Genney, Gerke, Arendards, and Darmal, Genelamith, hall, and armonic and the second of the control of the control

There are seuen hundred steeples with bells, and prage. Parochiall Churches, whereof the chiefest of them Parochiall Churches, whereof the chiefest of them are Saint Odenrop, Boxtel, Raofinded, Grimbergen, and Gas Beeke with others. The Lordthip of Ravelfeyn is likewise counted under Brabant but properly belongs to the Duckdomes of Guidet, Barge and Cleve.

Also the Marquisare of the Floy Empire, which indeed comprehended under Brabans, but seing the Prince beareth a title of it a part, it shalbe described in the particular Man. The Inhabitance of Rashant

Prince beareth a tide of it a part; it thatbe described in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Brabant 74 are for the most part of them a merrie, pleasant and a spin-payer, frendly people, which nature they retaine as long as they line for though the ancient people of Brabant look their strength through age; yet are they of a frolick disjointion, and as the Common proverbe is: The older a Brabanter is, the merrier. Burat this day in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Braham; a high different is from an other part of olderinad, which defected it from an other part of olderinad, when the street is the street of the part of them a merric plecificar and a refort he most part of them a merric plecificar and a second part of the part of them a merric plecificar and a french people, which nature they recaine as long as french people, which nature they recaine as long as french people, which nature they recaine as long as french people and they line to though the ancient people of Rabant. In the particular Map, the part of them as merric place from an effort when the part of them as long the place and they have been used in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of Braham; in the Particular Map. The Inhabitant of Inhabitants of Inhabitants of Inhabitants of Inhabitan frequent and converfe with the Spainards, intains & other fortaine Nations, forthat many of them become proush highminded, and decrimable. Since the yeere 1399, a fivell flow about as form on the Countries, are feparated from the Vinited Provinces, & remains under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of gouvernment is mainterented by the Councill offiare, the privise Councill, likewife of the Financian of Chamber of A countries, and the countries and Chamber of A countries. ces, and Chambers of Account, which are held at Ryffell and Bruxels, and the great Councill, or Parliament of Machlin, which is the highest appeale for the most part of these Countries. Since the decease of the Archeduke the militaire gouvernment is much ofthe Archeduke the militarie gouvernment is much altered, and the Spainards beareth egreateft/way: fo that the Councill of warte is ruled, according to the Almonus & pleafur of the Spainard. What concerneth/urber the ancient gouvernment; mentioned in the general idectipation of the feet elementees Provinces: and thus much briefly in generall touching the defortion of Brabant, now followes the particular Lordships, Liberties, and Townes lying in it.

The Dominion of

#### CHELEN E

## Dukedome Aerschot,

With that part, which is called little Brabant.



HE Seigneurie and Cittle of Mach-hnis called in French Maline, by the Germans Machel, and in Latine by fome Malline. It is reported the ori-

fome Malins. It is reported the original of this name came from on Machiel, which kept an Inne beween Autwerpe and Brunell, as Abraham Ortelius relatesh, which flood there where towne, & one of the chieff this it a very nation of the chieff in the Netherlands, lying almost in the very hard of Brabant, four miles dished from Antwerpe, Bruxells and Lovaine. And though heretofore it did belong anto Brabant; yet it is now a Province of it felfe, which libertie and honour was given and graunted it by Philip the good. Now touching the royalite and jumidication of this Lordilap, it extends no further than over the City of Machipy it felfe, & her libertie, under which are thefe

Now rouching the royaltic and juridiction of this Lordhip, it extends no further then over the Citry of Machlyn it felfs, & her libertie, under which are their villages and lamilers following, namely, \*heav, \*My-fin Rumbek-Leaft & Heffins,\* with the outlands of \*Nethership of Nethership of Nethe

ciall Officers.

The Citry of Mathhy is a very ancient, a brave and a pleafant rowns, feated in a very healthful aire. The River of Deele, which is reasonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath Mathya inlargeth it feller, running through the middt of this Citry, and divide hit fellerinos a great many bridges, which makes may litel less, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a most pleafant flow, and a brave accomposation for the Chirtzens for the lading or un. commodation for the Cittizens, for the lading or unlading of their goods and commodities. Machlyn is devided into 7 Parishes, every of them having a most vided into 7 Farines, every of them having a host farely, and a gallant Church, among the reft, the Ca-thedrall called S. Rombouts Church, puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent fructure, hauowne tor au excellent or a magnineen tructure, na-ving an high, thick, and a brave fleeple, though it be not fully finished and wrought up, from the top of it ye may see a great many townes, standing in the adja-

Within Machin there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty bufineffe is to be handled and done, they must all appeare. Six of the chiefest of them, are Ba-

kers, Bruers, Fishmongers, Dyers, Tanners and Burchers, which are in fuch efteeme there, that there must chers, which are in tuch elteeme there, that there must be an Alderman chofen out of every one of them. The Aldermanship of Machine confident of fixe Gentlemen, fixe matters of the gidts, and their States are chofen out of the Magistracie, and Communally. Among alltheir gidts, the Tanners accounted the best and chiefest. These Gilde-masters have a large place of their own, ping commodiously fix water and disched the continuous of the continuous co They have that priviledge, that they may hant and hanke at any game, as well as Gentlemen. These wa-ters also are of excellent use for Dyers. Here they cast as good ordinance, and as excellent, as they doe in any Citty in the world. This is also the Magazine, & Store-

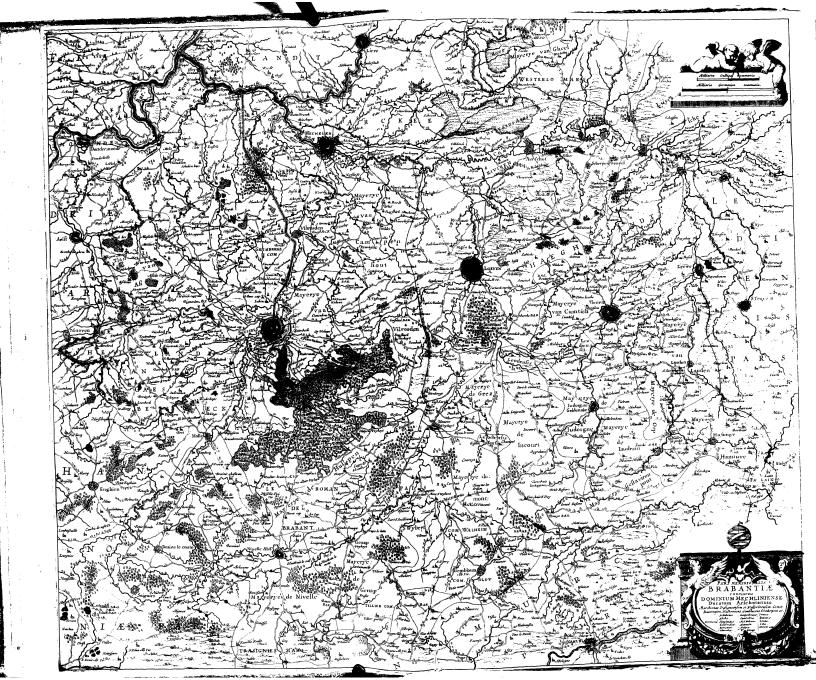
onty in the worth. I ms is anothe Magazine, & Store-house for their Artillery and Amanition.

Among the many priviledges, which Machin enjoys, they have a that excels the others, the one is their Among the many priviledges, which Muching enjoys, shey have a that excels this others, the one is their
Burgeffes are free in all the Countries under the commanued of the King of Spaine on the other face, & give
neither curtoms nor soules: the other is that their moveable goods, as well in Braham, as in any of the Netherinadish Provinces, are free from paying of all kind
of impositions and instations. These two priveledges
they had grianted them by the last Duke of Burguin
die, called Chaeles the harde, and that for their loyall
fervice, which those of Muchine had done him in diverie warres and expeditions, in 60 mech that be entruffied & relyed more upon his Machiyares, then upon
any other of his fulpices and inhabitants.

This Duke Charles amo 1478, inflienced & rotainnedthe Princes Councill 190 Parliament of the Netherial, then confilting of 34 personness, as Chancellours: the other were were the principal Lords, &
twelve temporal Copanyoe the first of that name, when
he ethablished this Councill amos 150, did a little alter
the number and quality, and authority of it, fo that

the enumber and quality, and authority of it, so that now it is composed of a President, 16 Lords of the Councill, two Recorders, eight Secretaries, and some Council, wo Recorders, eight Secretaries, and some other inferiour Officers. The Barledomes of Planders, Artois, Namurce, Luxenburgh & Valenciennes, with some other petry townes & lands, lying upon the frontieres of Flanders and Hayanath, commonly knowne by the name of the Strife-townes, because there bath here much contention between the Flemins and bene much contention betweene the Flemings and oene much contention betweene the Fiemings and those of Hayuault for their jurisdiction; must appeal all unto the Lordship of Machlyn for right. All suits also concerning the Knights of the order of the goldship of the content of the manufacture of the suits of the order of the goldship of the content of the suits of the order of the goldship of the content of the suits of the order of the goldship of the content of the suits of the order of the goldship of the order of the suits of the order of the order of the suits of the order of the suits of the order of the suits of the order o den Fleece, must instantly appeare before this Councell and receive their definitive fentences from them, afwell in causes Civill, as criminall, as we have showne you in the generall description of the Netherlands. In Machiyn were borne loannes Cochiu, and loannes de

Arundine, two famous writers: also Nicefius of Woerden, who though he was blinde when he was but three yeares old, encreased so in learning, that he proceeded Leven to be Master of Art: & thus much for Machin.



Exfebse beareth the highest title of any one towns in Erfebst beareth the highest title of any one towns in Brabant, having her own fublicerne Lord, the Dake of Aerfchot. It is facted upon the River called the Demmer, three dutch miles from Loraine, & as far from Dieft, and from Machiya and Liere foure great miles. from Dieft, and from Machiyn and Liere noure grear mues. This towne, and the adjacent Countrie, was once a Marqui-fate, but afterward by the Emperour Challes the fifth, was advanced to a Dukedome, and that in regard of the faithfull fervice, which these Lords had done for the land, as also be-

advances to a suscession, and the first hill and, as allober ferrice, which their Lords had druid hill and, as allober ferrice, which their Lords had druid, and their hayanals, & the caule of their large territories, having hereofore bene digitist and recent The Dukes through the control of their largest through their largest through their their largest through the largest through their largest through their largest through the largest through their largest through their largest through their largest through the largest through the

to S. Martins, to which abundance of Oxen, Bullocks, and Cattell comes: they allo deale in wool and clothes. Sichem, Sichenen, or rather Sickbeym, was fo called from a famous fick-houfe, or a hopitall that was in it. It is a mile from Dieft, lying upon the Demmer, & belongs to the Prince

from Dieh, lying upon the Demmer, & belongs to the Prince of Orage.

From Sichem upon the fame river is Dieh, whole the Control of the Contro certaine kinde of beare, that tookes as wante as w hay, waich is frong, appie and heady, being in great request, & which is wented into every Countrie Leeuwe hath 4 greate gares, & a fmall one, nine thone Bridges, and three Marker, places, Two miles from Leeuwe, three from Loven, and as many

Two miles from Leeuwe, three from Loven, and as many from S.Truyen, is Thiesen upon the River Geete: this town formerly flourished greatly in trading, and was thrice enlarged. Some thinke that it was once one of the fonce Headtownes of Brabant, and that afterward the Bosch came in its towns of Brahars, and that afterward the Bofch came in its place; but in provide of time Thiesen were truited by the place; but in provide of time Thiesen were truited by the place in the provided of the Thiesen was truited by the ground and the Boofes are greatly decayed; it bath as a floor bridges over the River Arther public Fenuniares of Conduits, force and Force without the gents, with a second of the River Arther public Fenuniares of Conduits, force and the Convenient of the Convenient of the River Arther than the Convenient of the River Arther than the Convenient of the River and the River

the Charde built to the bonour of 3-Certaining, increases about of Paris. Bonour States lives Lamo, which towers as form: There miles from "These lives Lamo, which towers as form: I mapping the moment's the capitall towns of the Levas chottes in the control of not to ipend to much rime in the derivation or the name of this rewne: Loven is a towne lying in a pleafant and a fruit-full Soile, having fuch a fweete and a milde aire about it, that it yeeldeth Wines. She is watered with the River Dele or Dule being and the state of the sta Dyle, being in compaffe more then foure Italian miles in circuit, and encompaffed with a double Wall. There are about my pleafant Meddowes, Pastures, Vine fields & Farmes, and also many fine Hillocks and running springs. All which recreations moved their ancestours to make choise of this

DateAnne Act Cont.

place, for a Schoole of Iterrino, in for much, that Duke Inha of Farbant, the fourth of that mane, exceled hir a Universitie amost page and the control of with a famous men, skillfull in an open This City and Be given by the School of the man of the Control of the With a famous men, skillfull in an open This City and Be given Marker-places, 33 were and turrets upon her Walls, whereof once of them was built up with white flone which they call Kodt-restorent Cofford, it is fo high, that in a cleared day one may fee from the theory of the the deepel of Antwerpe. Lovatin hard 1 plage Bald wasks about it, 14 Water-mills, and control of the theory of the theory of the control of the contr

Gunt Laure, Gemblous, Dieft, Halen, Sichenen Joloigne, Stemmy and Lauden.

Brussell is a fine towne, lying partyl upoi, and party under Brussells, a hill, not above a quarter of a mile from in Foreith of Wood of Sonia; it hash many fine Fountain of Conduitis in it, but the bird of all is. True flaunds upon the walls 174 cowers of whether of the Conduitis in it, but the bird of all is. True flaunds upon the valls 174 cowers of whether of fone of them through oldneff are decayed.

The River cunnent through the towns in diverte places, alwing 12 floors bridges over it: there are root frees to his common the common through the towns in diverte places, alwing 12 floors bridges over it: there are root frees the frees in invitin's great and link Market being Gentlements housins, and 7 history Farochial Guntlements housins, and 7 history Farochial Guntlements housins, and 7 history from the free should be supposed to the supposed to the free should be supposed to the su

and Villecorde. More is the third final Capitall town of Brabant, lying § Nivelle, More is the third final Capitall town of Brabant, lying § Nivelle, miles fro Bracelle, here the Inhabitants make much fine linear cloth; it is a gliant town, having of gents (8, of freeze in h. Fileward lying lying the sone, between Brazelle & Laborator lying lying lying land to the miles from the land of the linear land in the land of the linear land in the land of the land o

Gembleurs is 5 miles from Nivell, & 3 from Namurce. It Gemi

Comblers is 5 miles from Nivell, & 3 from Namurca. It Gomblers was once a Countie, but is now turned to an Abbey. There is not the control of the Counties of

the Welpe, and some others.

The Sonian-wood is the chiefest of all, full of all kinde of Preediction.

Deere and game, wherein the Arch-Duke and the Nobility, had wont to take great delight in hunting, befides there is the Wood of Meerdale by Lovaine, with diverse other great and fine groves and coples.

### The description of the Marquisate

OF THE

# HOLY EMPIRE.



Earned Cornelius Grapheus in his life time Recorder of Antwerp writeth, that the Marquifate of the Holy Empire, was first created by the Emperour Iulinianus.but others which are more ancient, as leannes Aventinus a

famous German Historiographer relateth, that one Util brother to the Prince of Bavaria, called Theodon for his magnanimous actions, had co-maund from Theodoricke the first King of the Franks to be Gouvernous over the Countries, lying betweene
the Schild, the Menfe, the Rhene, and the Sea: for in those
dayes, the Danes and the Normans, did much harme
to these Countries, and defroyed them miserably.
This Prince then entituded himselse Marquesse of the Antwerpian limits, which lay then upon the utmost borders of the Romane Empire. Itan le Maire sheweth likewife, that this Marquifate was inftituted long before the time of Iustinian, and called by the name of the Marquifate of the holy Empire, beginning from the midft of the Citty of Valence, reaching along the Scheld to Antwerpe, & fo forward to the Sea-fide. This Substito Answerpe, & Io 168 ward to the Seaded. It has readin is probable by two things, which are to be feen yet or this day within Valence: the one is the imperi-all hall, which hath yet their Marfall and other Offi-cers, where they keepe Seffion, and administer juffice: the other is the libertie, reaching into a good part of the Cittic called the Baliewike: this is for great, the Manflayers of every Countrie may freely dwelling as we have mentioned in our defeription of Valencia. nes. The same Author writeth also, that the first Marqueffe, which left it as an inheritance to his children was one Anselbertus a Roman Senatour, whome his Sonne Arnold fucceeded. But Paulus Æmelius, a famous Historian of France affirmeth, that it was first made a Marquifate by Otho the fecond of that name then Emperour of Germanie, who about the yeare of our Lord 973 gave it as a dowriet to his Aunt Queene Gerberts, the Mother of Lotheriss King of France, un-der whose jurisdiction in these dayes, were the Citties of Nivell, Lovanie, Bruxells and Antwerpe. Whether or ruyen, Lovame, Bruxens and Antwerpe. Whether the fo'or noe, they all agree in this, that Antwerpe is the Metrapolis of the Marquifare of the Holy Em-pire, in fo much, that from that time forward the glorie of this gallant Citty hath bene famous, which wee will here describe in order: Allthough it be now accounted under the Dutchie of Brabant, being indeed the chiefe towne of a third quarter of this Countrie. Aventinus and le Maire concurre also herein, that this Marquisate came at last to be under Anchises, the Farher of Pipin the fecond, who is faid in the de-feription of Brabant, to be the first Duke of it: so that from him the other Dukes were lineally descended, & fucceeded him in this noble Marquifate. These said Marqueffes are created & fworne after a special manner, as appeareth by the reciprocall oaths taken on both fides, & last by the most mighty King of Spaine, who tooke his oath as Marqueffe to the Magistrates of Antwerpe, to maintaine all their priveledges, liberties and imminities, and they likewise were sworne againe to his Majefty, to be true and loyall unto him.

Now to come to the description of Antwerpe it

felfe, ye must note first, that whence it hath this name is not certainely knowne. Some fetch it from the huge

Gyant called *Droon*, others from *Antigonus*, who in the dayes of Iulius Cæfar, built here aftrong Caftle upon the *Scheld*, that when Merchants shipping passed by it, tooke the half of their Marchandises for toule, & when they dealt deceitfully with him, and gave him not the balle, then he with held the Marchant, and cutt of his hand, which he cast into the Scheld, so that from this action, it gott the name of Hand werpen or Hand-cast, because werpen in dutch fignifyeth to cast. From these diversitie of opinions, the Reader may be pleased to take his choife, because we cannot certainely deter-mine thereof. Wee will now proceede to the fituation of this Cittie, which lyeth under the longitude of 25 degrees, and 45 minuts, and under the latitude of 5 x degrees and 45 minuts, and under the Celefial figure degrees and 15 minuts, and under the Celefial figure Virgo, in a great plaine field: on the right fide of the schold westward, where the same River partet the Dukedome of Brabant from the Earledome of Flan-Dukedome of Brabaut from the Earledome of Flan-ders. Medicine yeths I leages from it, Gaust 10. "Brag-ges 13. "Calia in France 13. "London in England fome 60. Celler 19. Jerú and Rasa abour 19. or from the Mouth of the Sea,if yet take it along the Schold, it is counted 17. but by land now more then 15. It is a farong & above Cliric, girt about with ten great & from Bulwarkes, with feven flared Coates, where 60 of them Bur-Rome bridges below the the Coate of the Bur-Rome bridges below the coate of the Schold, on which the land the season of the coate of the Schold, on which the land the season of the Schold pall Channells cutt out of the Sethed, on which the cowne is feared, he greatefl of them, being able toro-ceive a hundred great flips, round about the walls there are wide and deepe moares, into which by the helpe and accomodation of two water-mils, standing by S\_lohns gate, they may let in as much water into the moate as they lift. The circumference of this cit-The largest which is in circuit five Italian miles. Her length as ye Cury, goe through the midft is 800, and the bredth 1020 paces. On the South-fide of it lyeth a faire, and a ftrong Cittadell or Caftle, almost invincible, which stands Cittacell or Cattle, almost municide, which mands about a muf ket flox without upon the plaine, where the houfes being broken downe it commands the towne, and can play point blanck into it with their ordinance. It is kept continually with a Spanifi garriero, the King nor daring entruit any other nation with it. The walls about it are very large, befet with rowes of Line-trees to broad, that 4 or 5 coaches or wag-gons may meete upon it, & paffe one by another. Upo the shore of the Scheld before Antwerpe lyeth a high Kay or head, where shipping may lye on with their full fraught, which had wont to come thether in abudance out of the Sea, but fince the warres beganne, the navigation is altogether decayed: for before the civill warres, it flourished & was a towne of infinite trading: the things bought and fould here amounting to more in one month, then that of Venice in two yeares, but now the Hollanders have so blocked up the haven, by their Forts and Sconces upon the Scheld, that the tratfick is removed hence to Amsterdam. The streets & lanes in this cittie are counted to be 212 in number, &c most of them large, and going out right. The Mar- Market ket-places (whereof the greatest is that which is by the places, but the fairest of all, is that which the Marchauts call the New-Exchange, a very faire & fumptuous worke, having two towers with two brave clocks and chimes in them, above are rich shops

1. # 3

and caffes adorned, with all manner of choife wares & commodities. Befides there is the English house, and exchange a frately fructure (where now the lefuits neffle) which was the fraple for our English Marchant dyenturers. The Churches, Cloifters, Gefthouses, & other Hospitalls in Antwerpe are as in number. The Cathedrall was built in honour of the Ying, coffly, & called now our Ladies Churth. It is a prest, coffly, & a magnificent fructure, having an exceeding high seeple, avongint up with carred floore, which is above two hundred Florentine ells high. There is also the two hundred Florentine ells high. There is also the new Church, which the Ieliates built eners of late years, a most excellent peece of workmanning and confly, for all the pillars, shores, pedefalls, foothfalls, windowes and barrs, yea all the floore-workmanning and in the pillars, shores, pedefalls, foothfalls, windowes and barrs, yea all the floore-workmanning and in the pillars, shores, pedefalls, foothfalls, windowes and barrs, yea all the floores, the flates, the high handle, and the pillars have a consistent of the principals-house, the Glafs-house, the Haffianhouse, & an other which pust them all do sue for faire-nefficialled the Easterne or Hans-cowns on, and the one for higher than the new towns which coffing between two materias the new towns which coffing between two waters in the new towns which coff called now our Ladies Church. It is a great, coffly, & ding betweene two waters in the new towne, and the beautifull and fumptions Senate-houle, which coft more then a hundred thouland crownes the building. were heretofore in it in abundant manner, exceeding were hemofizier in it in abundam manner, exceeding good and chiege; and the Citry furnified bravely with all things; she hinvited the inhabitants to liquorith the state of the control of

The Cittle of Ammeric though it hath for her Lord the Duke of Brabant, as the Marqueffe of the holy Empire: yet thee enjoyes and keepes a great many ex-cellent priveledges, obtained from old times, that it is cauent privelenges, operained from old times, that it is like a free Citty, & a Republike of it felfe; yet fo that the Soveraigne Lord, retaines his Lawfull right & fupreame authoritie. The government and whole administration of this remaining that the soveraines of this remaining that the source Comment and whole administration of this remaining that the source Comment and whole administration of this remaining that the source of t ministration of this townes Common-weale, is adminiftred by foure members of the same, whereof the first containeth the Superiour Magistrate, confishing of Bourrough masters, Aldermen, Treasurers and Recei-

vers. The fecond of those who having bene hereto-fore Bourrough-masters and Aldermen, after their li-mited time is expired, execute the inferiour Magi-fitztes Duties. The third is called the Burgessie, or Porterie, comprehending 26 Captaines over the Burgers, who are chosen our of the 15 wikes in the Cittie, with the foure Headsmen appointed over them. The with the foure readimen appointed over them. The fourth is rearmed the Deaconie, which confits of 54 Deacons, or Overfeers of the 27 Gildes. These foure members makes the corporation, or bodie of the Cit-

tie and Kepunike.

In the yeare 1583, the Duke d'Alanzon under the The Frick coullour of freedflip, had like to have betrayed this frirk. Cittie, his armie which came to affifts the States, lying then without it for on the 170 I Ianuary that yeare, he tie and Republike. fends Marshall Biron out of the towne to drawe his armie in armes under the pretext of a revew or a muster, mie in armes under the pretext of a rever or a unifien, & had appointed one Rochepen his chiefe infirument for the effecting of his treacherie, who coming to the Gare fained himfelfe lame, upon the bridge while the French carted, the Duke himfelfiel bridge while the French carted, the Duke himfelfiel bridge while the Rench carted, the Duke himfelfiel roding after as fift as the could to encourage them; crying on its Sonifiers (Marche), marches mis refus. A six life girls; the Melfe, drills signess, there got in 17 Companies becrever the old Prince of Crange (who was then in the Cittie, and had the day before foreward the find his plott) and the Burgers could get rigio arms, from the cittle, and the Burgers could get into arms, form of this plott) and the Burgers could get into arms, some marching forward, others befetting the walls and the next bulwarkes, maffacting and killing the Cittizens as faft as they curred, but in the interim the Burgeffes inch bulwarkes, imaßicning and tuning no Unitered and Sioidiers taking comage, got time simes, as a fift as they centred, but in the incern the Burgefiles and Sioidiers taking comage, got time simes, received the garchut it, and let downe the perculist, & refifted them bravely, in so much that they damd up the gare with dead bodies, & flew a great many of the French within the Citry, beate them back, and made them leap over the wall into the monate, where great many of them, (thinking to save themsleyes by fwinning) were drowned, fro out of the gare where great many of them, (thinking to save themsleyes by fwinning) were drowned, fro out of the gare where they entred, they good not get, but tumbled over one another. In the time Rochepot, who had kalled ten on 12 Burgers, himself was flaine, Count Algana, & the yong Count Calgana, & the yong Count Calgana, & the yong Count Calgana, & the yong and the save the save they have a supplied to the same of the save the save the save the save they have a supplied to the save the sa

nis wife, but the trading and nouth thereof is greatly decayed, having now a firong Cittadell before their foses to curbe them, and thus muchfor Antwerpe, & the Marquisate of the holy Empire.

The Map of this description followveth.



DESCRIPTION OFTHE

# MAROVISATE

# ERGEN

The Earledome of HOOCHSTRATE, the Baronnie of BREDA, and the territoire of RYEN.

the Zoom, upon which it lyeth, & fo is diffinguished from the others, by the name of Bergen upon the Zoom. It hath benean ancient Baronnie, but in the yeere 1533 Charles the fifth made

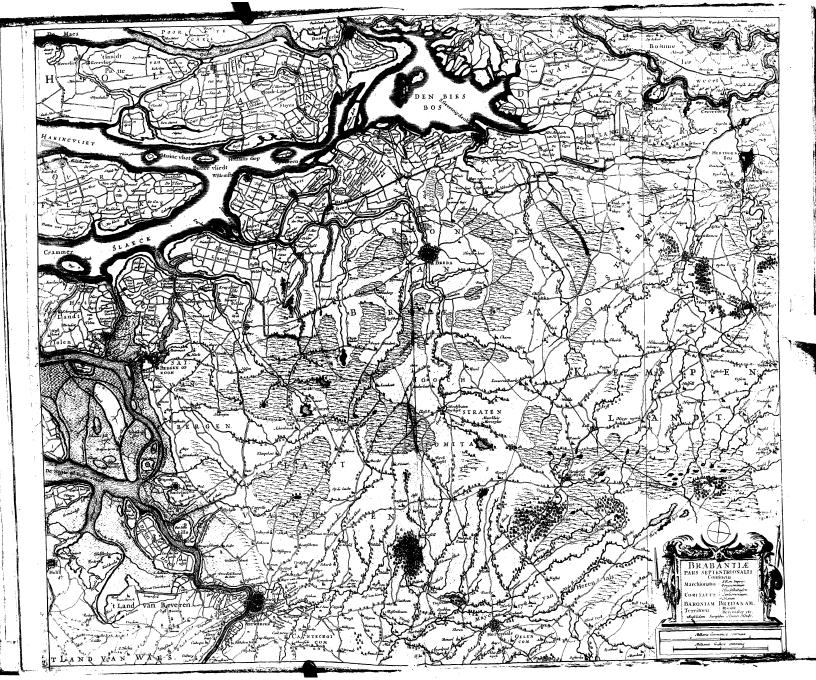
ita Marquifate. The towne lyeth in the most Northerne part of Brabant, and so neere the Sea, that it is accounted one of the Port-townes. In former times, because it is because the provided many because it is a because it is a because it is a michine in the provided many in the prov when Antwerpe began to flourish, then the trading and prosperity thereof decayed. Now arthis day it is a most warlike Frontier-towne, having a strong garamont warmer rounter towner, naving a mong gar-nifon, lying in it, under the commanud, and mithe feruice of the High, & Mighty Lords the States Ge-nerall of the united Provinces, through whose provident care, it is now made invincible: for befides the old Bulwarcks, Ravelins, Horneworks, Lines, and Countercharges, wherewith it hath bene girt in a long time: There are allo upon the one fide of the towne next the new haven, three Royall Forts, called the North-Schanfe, the South-Schanfe, and Kyckin the port, all ofthern having wide moats, and ftrong outworks. The Archducheffe, and the States of Brabant, knowing how much this towned did import the, and what annoyance it did them, refolued to gather together all their Forces, Horse and Foote, and sent them thither, under the conduct of their Generall Marquesse Ambrossus Spinola, of famous memorie, who upon the 18 of July 1622, after he had taken in Steenbergen, and entrenched his Armie round about, brake ground, made his approches, and cast up many workes and batteries , planted great store of Ordinance, and short so furiously upon the towne, as if he would have battered it downeto the ground, giving many fiere affaults, and fallies upon the outworks: but manyhere allaults, and fallies upon the outworkschut i hole within the towne, being well provided with onlas but upon the feuenth of Odober, the fame widualls, amuniton, and aftenge garmion, because the Schanfes showtedials defended the new the state of the state o that the shipping might come in and out, made such braue resistance, and beare of their ennemy with such Courage, namely, my Lord Morgan (who for that, and other feruices is now Gouvernour of it) with diverfe other valiant Colonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers, that they could not get an ynch of the vertee of the college fine was recovered from drowndland. In of long fine was recovered from drowndland. In of long fine was recovered from drowndland. In or long fine was recovered from drowndland. I

E R G E N is knowne from Bergen in Horovary, and Bergen in Norvary, and Bergen in that their courage failed them, fent arroope or two Haynsaib by a similar liver called the Essen, upon which it lyth, and keeper them from retreating. This seige during along time, at last the States resoluted to fend his EM. Market butthe a butther man of Bergen. Maurice Prince of Orange of famous memorie with their army to relieueit, who after that Count Manf-64. & the Duke of Brunf wick had io yned their forces with the Princes upon the heath by Breds, came and quartered at Rosendale, with intent to have faine on quartereu at nojemant, with intent to natic taine on and beaten up the Ennemie, but the Marquelle fin-ding himfelfe not able to mainteyne the fiege, and up defend his line, and workes againft his Excellencie derend his line, and workes against his Excellencie raifed his fiege upona sudden, drew all his men out of the approches, fet fire on his quartiers, marched away, and left a great many fick and hurtmen, armes and materials behinde him, and drawing all his men in armes stayed a day between Bergen and Antwerpe to have given the Prince battaile. And thus his Excellencie, upon the third of October relieued it, being the very fame day of the yeere, on which Leyden was relieued by his Father of famous memorie. After the reneued by ms ranner or ramous memore. Amer the Marquesse had layne before it eleuen weekes, and had given many violent artempts, and assaults upon it, and sprung divers Mines, he left the siege with the losse of aboue rwelue thousand Souldiers, as is credibly reported, and fo marched away. Afterward Anno 1628 for the better defence of the towne, there was three maine Forts, made between Bergen, and Steen-bergen, which are called the Rover, Mourmont, and Pinorygen, which are caused the nover, nonrinon, and reference for the theory is held impregnable, and one of the strongest, and best fortified townes in the Low Countries, under the command of his Excellencie the Prince of Orange: and thus much for Bergen in particular.

About fix English miles from Bergen upon the Zoom, 5

lyeth Steenbergen, which heretofore was a towne of note, and well frequented, but by the warres and stormes which have broken the Banks, it is much ruined, and decayed. In the yeere 1622 on the 18 of July, it was taken in (as is faid) by the Marquesse Spironnie of Diest, belonging to the Prince of Orange.
Not farre from thence lyeth Princeland, which is a Prince

faireCountrie with some Villages built in it, which lad



# BERGEN, HOOCHSTRATE, BREDA, &c.

fanddouldiers, put out of Softingon Creeke and came to Rumrfwordt lying by the Land of Tarthol, and Io fayled towards the Fujimers, to meete the reflo of their garmy, hore & foote which were come into Princelad, where they flayed for the tide. His Excel the Prince of Change programmed may be form and thought the Change for the company of the Change for the company of Orange prepared men of warrer and loopes to followe them, manned them with braue Officiers, and Souldiers, who between ten, and eleven of the clock in the night overtooke them, entertained fight with these but we consider the constant of the clock of the night overtooke them, entertained fight with m the night overtooke them, entertained and a fogg, them, but by reason there rose a great mist and a togg, the Spanith Pums and Sloopes were all disperced, & the States shipping fingling them out, fought with them, and done them a ground, to that they fold all them, and done them a ground, to that they fold their Sloopes, Ordinance, Amunition, Victually, Materialls, set we Barrells of Money and four chou-fand Officiar and Souldiers were taken prisoners, & and Officiar and Souldiers were taken prisoners, & Support of Source of Computer Courselabn of brought into Bergen op Zoom: but Count Iohn of Naflaw, the Prince of Barbançon, and fome few others, escaped by a boate into Princeland; and so faued

Sevenbergen is a small towne, which is now demanteled, lying some 12. Miles from Breds, and as farre from Villiamitads. It is at this day neutrall, but during the warrs hath oftentimes bene belieged, but

The Baronie of Breda reacheth out towards Steen-The Baronie of Brdareacheth out towards Stembergen, Refendals, & Offerbons, being a rich Seigneutzie, and is fonamed from the throng and fimous Citie of Brds, which we will now briefly deleribe unto Breal yet my a riner called the Atents, who for head-ipping beginneth a larg Durch Mile about Effortfares. This birs: Independent of the Atents of the Brds Irisa faire, pleafant, and a strong towne, well built. A-mong the rest of the Structures, there is the stately mong the reft of the Struchures, there is the flately Palace belonging to the Barons and Lordsof this place, defocuted from that ancient; and Imperial house of Nastaw, which was first founded by Count Heavy of Nastaw, which was first founded by Count Heavy of Nastaw, Vanceum to the Prince of Orange than town is. As double morated and is but farter the forms of a Cattle; and if it had beene faillfied, it forms of a Lattle; and it is had beene faillfied, it has been and the faited business in the Nawould have bene one of the fairest houses in the Netherlands. This Towne during the warrs, was most ftrongly fortified, with Bulwarks, Ravelings, Counftrongly fortified, with Bulwarks, Ravelings, Coun-terfeharps, Horneworks, and other fortifications, that ican hardly be wonne by approches, but by fami-thing, as appeared in the yeard's 15-a, 42. 163; For Mar-agelf-5 pinesh, hauing received an affront before Ber-igm, anno 162,0 on the 18. of Augult 1624-came bo-tore this towne with a mightie armie, & entrenching himfelfe prefently round about it, begang this long feature and busing strist phase, with a double I man's fiege: and having girtitabout with a double Line of Circumvalation, with many ftrong Forts, Horn-works, half Moones, and Traverles, there was no meanes to beate him from it, though the Prince of meanes to beate nim from it, though the Frince of Orengeattepted to relieue it, by falling on at Terhey, & other places, so that those within the towne, wan-& other places, to that those within the towner, war-ting Victualls, were driven to yeeld it up to the Mar-queffe Spinola on the fecond of July 1625, being the best and the last victorie, that ever he gott in the Low Countries: fo that Breds at this present, is under the Countries: so that Breda et his prefent, is under the command of the King of Snigine, 62 was taken here-tofore from the Spaignard by a braue stratagem performed by selve viaian men, who hiding themselues in a Turic boate, & coming into the Calife, breake out, at the other shades of the Calife, breake out, at the other shades of the Snigetter, and to became master of this Towne. While the Califer of the Califer Snigetter, and to be came master of this Towne. While the Califer of the Lordenho Saree. it was under the Commaund of the Lords the States it flourished & there was excellent Beere brued in it, which had agoodtaft, and great flore of it vented and fould in Holland.

Hoselfrate is a great towne, lying open and unwalled, Hu fome 18. Miles from Antweepe, and as farre from Ber-gen. Charle: the fifth made it an Earledome. The Earles of Hoselfrate are deficended from the ancient house of Harbifrate are descended from the ancient house of the Lalainghe, who dwelt in a frong, and ancient Caltle faight, and upon the Cherche, about fome feuen, or eight rulles from the find towing. Sawbiet by the the mid-way between Antworps, and Briggs of Jamupon the Scheld its fol lare years and Briggs of Jamupon the Scheld its fol lare years by the Arb Dischelle, and the Spanish Councillent by the Arb. Sha will, and made a floward parameter.

by the Arch-Duchene, and the spanin Council en-compafied with a wall, and made a ftrong towns, which may ftand them in fome ftead, if they fhould which may itand them in tome thead, if they inould come againe before Bergen, to befinge it, or to com-maund the Schells, or to cutt of Lille, and Liefkensheeke from Hulland, and Zeeland: to which end, they made from Helland, and Zeeland: to which end, they made diverse other Forts, as that of Hengerverres, which help built outor the Mudd, on the side of the Schold-is is a royall Fort which with great charge was rate out of the water, and provided with all things needs faire. Afterward they made other Forts betilder this, as the state of the site of the state of the side of the Scholland. So the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the sides of the sides of the Scholland Scholland in the sides of the s farie. Atterward they made other torts bettee straight S. AmbryGes, S. Philips, S. C. whereby they annoyed much the patlage out of Zeeland, Holland, & Bergens towards Antwerpe, tooke fome ships and short others: which would have benefit if the Prince of Orange had not other to the ships and short others. Answerpe, tookeniment, and the Prince of Orange had not would have been slight the Prince of Orange had not revented it, who from Lills wrought against the Enterwenced it, who from Lills wrought against the Enterwence Control of the Prince of Control or State of the Worft, at last Counter Visitine of Nafleway, was fear the thee, by order from the Prince of Orange with a thether, by order from the Prince of Orange with a special control or State of S

the Folgetheor Agmes, changing the name, and cal-ling it now the Papen-brill.

Lills byeth upon the Scheldthree Dutch miles from 2006, abstraction of the Loradbip, but in the time of water is now made an invincible Fort, under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall

of the Vnited Provinces.

of the Vinted Provinces.

The territoire of Ryen, lyeth betweene Antoverpe Thermin and Bergen of Zeom: shilly, and for the most part a time of barren heath: there is no towne in it, but some Villa-Ryen. ges, as Capelle, Voltveyck, S. Gravenevefel, & fome

The towne and Majourie of Herentals, lyeth betweene Answerpe, and Liere, having a frong garnifon in it, is a place well fortifyed, and is feated upon the

Cantecroy is a faire, and a strong Castle, lying some C Canterroy is a raire, and a strong Carrier, syng to the three English Miles from Answerpe, having eight will ages belonging to it for that King Philip the second of Spaigne, made it a Countie, formerly belonging to the Cardinal Crawvelle.

oelen, is likewise a Countie, and lyeth closse by He- odes. rentals, and beareth rule ouer divers Villages about it. And these are the chiefest Lordships, Townes, and And there are the control Lorumps, 10 wires, and Forts in this part of Brabans. There are many Villages, which weefor brevities fake will paffe over.

The rivers in these parts are few, and little, as the Roma.

Thet, the Merck, the Dunghe, the Scheynds, the Nethe, and fome others.

The Citie and Marquifate of Antwerpe, comprehended in this Map, wee will describe in a Map by it

#### THE DESCRIPTION

OFTHE MAIORALITIE

And the City of

# **SHERTOGENBOSCH**

Together with the Lands, and territoires lying about it.



HE Capitall Citie of one of I he foure Quarters of Brabant s Bolduc, or 'sHertogen-bofch, that is, the Dukes-wood, under the urifdictio whereof, thefe foure nembersare comprehended, to wit: Kempland, Peeland, Ma-zeland, and Oostervoyckland in which there lie these townes,

namely, Helmond, Eyndhoven, Meghem, and the Grave. This Citie tooke its name first from a fine, and pleafand wood, which grew there, and whereit was built, and founded anno 118; in the dayes of Pope Alexan-der, and the Emperour Fredrick the first furnamed Earbaroffs, in which time the other three Capitall Cities of Brabant, Lovaine, Bruxells, & Antoverpe to helpe it forward, built each of them a Gate in it upon their owne charges. Now in procedie of time, by the manie Benefices, and priviledges of diverse Princes and Lords, it became a very strong towne, and had good trading init. This Citie is feated upon a running river called the Diefe, and lyeth foure English Miles from the Maze, 8. from Bommel, and some 12. from Ravesteyn. INC. MALICO. LIGHT SUMMERS, AND CHARLES, AND fourth created diversenew Bishops in these parts, it was advanced to a Bishoprick, and with fine other was arranced to a miniputed and man the country of the property of the propert Doctour Franciscus Sonius, who in a generall processio was brought into it, by Nicolas Godaert Knight Ba-ronnet of Ranft, Lord of Rynenant, and Nicolas vander rometor Ramy, Loruot Rymans and reconstructed vanad-stephen, both Counfellours of the Provincial Coun-fell of Brabart, who were deputed in special there-ture. Since which time the Bosh hath bene duterfer times enlarged, & fortified with large Moates, strong Forts, faire Bulwarkes, Horneworks, and Ravelings. It is built triangle wife, and is environned about with Low, and Moorifugrounds, which are fo full of water, Low, and Moorith grounds, which are to full of waters, that it is unapprochable, faving on the Vuchterfide, and towards the Heath, where the great and the litle Schance flands, and onely no more firme ground left, then a paued Banke, or causey to come into it. There aretwo rivers runne through it, the As, and the Domare two futers runne through it, the As, and the Dim-fuel, which was dammed up art the laft fiege. It hath feven ports or gates, 11.0ne, & 78. wooden bridges, rwo faire Churches: S. Inbim the Cartherfall (which hash) Churches: S. Inbim the Cartherfall (which hash) Church in Europe) and S. Maries, befrdes eight and Churches; 16. Cloifters for men and women, in all Laffacieries and house of Chariter This Cirie rwo faire Churches: 8.18hns the Cathedrall(which hath intra shire a paire of Organs, & as fariya Quire, and the shire a paire of Organs, & as fariya Quire, and the shire of t befiegings, the chiefest whereof we will briefly relate 27. of the faid Month, was forced to raise his siege

Anno 1585. Count Hohenlo having gathered a head together of some 4. or 5. thowsand horse and soote, to amuze those of the Bosch made a shewas if he had drawne them together to relieue Antwoerpe, which was them besieged by the Prince of Parma: but his deffigne being upon this towne turned Back the 19. of Ianuary, and laying his men in ambufcado neere the Port, some of them climed ouer the Palissado, which food before the Port, and gott clossly into two small Courts of gard, which stood upon the bridg, so that in the morning about eight of the Clock, when the Majour with the gard came to open the Gate they fell out upon them, cutt their throats, and became mafters of the Gate. Some of the rest of his men hearing the alarme, horse and soote rann as fast as euer they could and entred the towne, and advanced as farreas the mercate place, and comig thither, seing some horsemen in armes, which had come in the day before with men marmes, which had come in the day becroe with a Convoy, fearing that their entreptife was defcou-vered, their harts mifgiuing them, the first ranks tur-ned faces about: which the Burgers perceiving tooke Courage, and gott into Armes. In the meane while hapned an other difaster, for the Porter being an old and gott with his nammer to the Fetchish, though the loofethepinns, which falling hindred & ftopped both their entrance and retreate, so that his men retyring (as is said) were so put to it, that they were driven to

leape downe the walls & to iswimme outer the moster to faue their listes, and thus the Bofch efcaped this flowring: Count Hohenlo leaving behinde him fome 300 men, and thefo of the towne had about 50 daine. In the yeare 1594, his Excell Prince Market 764 had been the Bofch Market 1601, upon the first for New had an other entreprize upon the Bofch Morvember when the Archduke had befiged of gloral. Excell. of Jamous memorie, fare downe before in the Carlot of Jamous memorie, fare downe before in the contraction of the State State State of the State State of the State State of the State State of the State State of th and fent Count VVillem of Naffavo betimes in the morningh with 13. Companies of Friezes, seuen coul-lors of Scotch, 6. of Zeelanders, and 14. Cornets of Horse under the commaund of the Drossart Zalland, Monfieur du Boys, Cloet, and Ryhoven, horse Captaines, with foure half Canon, and all necessarie amunition with four enar Canon, and annecessarie annihilon to Barlicon of Hintem and with the refle of his forces came himfelf to Pucht, lay at the house of Him, and Count Solmarthe manifon of Herler, and quartered allhis Officers and men in and about the Village, that and leaue it. Nothwithstanding this towne was



## SHERTOGHEN-BOSCH

once more firoughy befreged (upon the laft of Aprill 1 unto the Prince of Chimay, afterwards made Dukeof
Anno 15439 by his brother the illustrious Frederick Aerichas. Anno 1549) by fit krotther the illustrious Frederick Heinj Prince of Orang, and fit girthin with Lines, Batteries, in the Fore, Horneworks, Halfemoones, Sparro Frederick, Horneworks, Halfemoones, Sparro Frederick, the Anower of the Royal Country of the Borge, came with the Spanishamy, and and dinner the Taylike or cleave, type the could not prevaile, but marched way, for that after that Excellencies had taken both the Schances, sipped and beate the enneme out of all their workes, future them into the Towine, Ivd a Gallery of too foote ouer the moste, Towne, lyd a Gallery of 300 foote ouer the moate, gott into the Vuchter Bulwarck, and fprung a Mine: And so tooke it in upon the 14 of Sept. following, being (as is said) one of the foure chiefe townes of Brabant, which is now under the commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the vnited Provinces, fince which time it hath bene so fortified with new Schances and workes, that it is now invincible. The Jurisdiction of the Citie of Bosch, and the Maiorality thereof, besides some townes, extended ouer about 109 faire Villages , fo that it is a very rich Citie and

Creve Cent is a ftrong Fortreffe lying about 4 English miles from the Botch, and hathheld out manie befiegings, and is now under the States of the vnited

Grave is a small towne seated upon the left fide of the Duke cannot fell, or morgage any of his Lands or

The Lordship of Ravesteyn, is so called from a small towne lying in it, named Revesteyn: which lyeth also on the left lide of the Maze, between the Grave, and Megben, 6 miles diffant from the one and the other. There was once a fitting Caffle in it, which is now much decayed, and the walls ruined and demanteled by reason of an agreement made between the Em-perour Charles the fifth, and the Duke of Cleve. It belongeth unto the Duke of Cleve and his Successiours, asthe lawfull heire unto the deceased Lord of Ravefleys, called Phillip, a very famous and valliant Prince, who notwirstanding held it by fee farme from the

Meghen hath for a long time bene honored with the title of an Earladome. It lyeth upon the left hand of the Mase fome 9 or 10 miles from the Bofth it is a prethe towne, the Niece of the last Earle, was maried

Aerichos.
Aerich house of Cortenbach, who was also Lord of this towne

or retimons.

Eyndhoven is the principall towns of Kempland, lying Eyndhoven is the principall towns of Kempland, lying Eyndhoven a finall river called the Dommel, 12 miles fro the Bofch, and belongeth to the Prince of Orange as Earle
of Buren. And this briefly is as much as concernes this of Buren. And this briefly is asmuch as concernes this
Map of one part of Brabans, comprehending in it, the
Maiorality of the Bafth, with the Village slying under
Maiorality of the Bafth, which is a Librage slying under
in as also Ofterweye's, which is a Librage
in the Bafth, Kempland, Mazeland, Preland, the
Earledome of Magien, the Lordflip of Rewyleyn,
and the Land of Kaye's, in which there are diverte
Lordflips, and faire Villages, which for breyttie fake
wer will omit.

wee will omit.

The chiefest rivers in these parts is first the Maze, which lyeth very commodiously for commerce and given. trading in this Countrie, and brings them in good profit theothers are the Runne, the Beerfe, the Dumvel, the As, the Scheyt, and some others.

#### The Earledome of HOORNE.

Although the Earledome of Hypras be held by fee n time from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the held by fee n time from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the held by fee n time from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the held by fee n time from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the Emression of Emperour Held is the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the Earledom of Lityras the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the Earledom of Lityras the form the the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the same from the Emperour; yet is ritubalterne, be the s Although the Earledome of Hopras be held by fee The Earle farme from the Emperour; yet is it subalterne, be-dens of Caftle, and is a Lordship of itselfe, where the Earle for the most part keepeth his residence, and is about 9 miles from Reermend. There runneth through Weert a small river, whose head-spring beginnethnot farre from thence, and about Hoorne at Neer runneth into the Maze. This Earledonie besides VV efen, and Neer hath many other Villages and Lordships in it, which together (as is faid) is a fine royalty, and jurifdiction. The Earles of this place are come out of France, and descended from the house of Montmorancy, the chiefe whereof was Iean de Montmorancy, 2 man of great honour, vertue, credit and reputation. As likewisein our times was Phillip Earle of Hoornea As incevine our timeswas raining care of Hoornea Prince of great courage and State , being knight of the golden Fleece, Admirall of the Sea, and Cap-taine of the Catholick Kings guard, who by the faid Kings commaund, when the Duke of Alba came into these Countries, was publickly beheaded for the faithfullseruice he had done for his Countrie.

### THE DESCRIPTION

## TCH OF B V R

The Countries beyond, or Over the MAZE.



towne thereof: but fro whence Limburgh it selfe was so called is uncertaine. The Lords of this Countrie were formerlie but Earles, for in the yeere 1672 (as Munster relateth) the Emperour Henricus created it a Duke-

dome. Others againe write, that it was made by the order of Frederick Barbaroffa. The ancient Princes of Limburg ruled heretofore over Lorreine from whence they are descended. Anno 1291 Henry the last Duke of Limburg, dying without heirers males, how the first Duke of Brabars succeeded him, who notwith standing that he bought it, was neverthelessed cannot be gained by the wordfor Republication of Celderland, pretending that the said Dukedome belonged to him by inhertance and right of Marriage, by the fauous of the Ishabitants made himselfe master of the town of Limbry, and the chiefe forts thereof, and befett them with strong garnisons, hearing that the Duke of Brabent, and diverse other Princes made preparations of warre, and that he had made a league with the Biltop of Collen against him. Now the Duke of the support Collenagaint min. Now the Duke of Brabing arthering his forces together, paffed them over the Maze in Boats, and marching succelly into Limber wafted and fpoyled the whole Countrie, and took; in diverte Forts. Finally anno 1488 upon the tions in mureure routs. Finany amo 1,88 upon the 101. Come, and truts necessare for the use of man, feurth of Inly, both armies meeting together, they ving Wine, which because for the raunelfor of the air baped a greate fight between them, for fat the batter of the properties of the superior of the su Brakair gott the Victorie, & besides a great number fatt passure grounds for Cattaill, with the milke formute Souldiers there were slaine in this battaile, whereof the Inhabitants make great store of cheese of private Souldiers, there were flaine in this battaile, Hemy Earle of Luxenburg, & both his brothers FVal-rumus and John, Henry of VVesterburg brother unto the Arch-bishop of Collen, and a thowland Gentlemen belides, and the Duke of Gelders, with the Arch-Hillop Count Adolph of Naslaw, and VV alramus Earle of Valkenburg taken prisoners. That is remarkable which is related of Siffridus the Archbishop of Collen, for after he had bene kept prisoner seuen yeers het Earle of Bergh, who had taken him in the battail, adaft paying his ranson; he intreated the said Earle, transpaying ins railous are interested the land Earlies of compaine him a little way into his owne. Counties which he graintingsthe Arch-bishop subordined time of his men who lay in ambuscado, and tooke lim prifener, afterwardhe was condemned by the Arch-bishop to be shutt into an Iron Coupe, Firth was meared ouer with honey, and so this musthe died. After this defeate the Duke of Brabant household stuff. This Stone, or Earth in Plinie, and

HE Dukedome of Limburg ta- | ruined, and flighted this Caftle: and the Duke of Gel-keth the name from the chiefe | derland was not released rillaho had renounced his derland was not released till he had renounced his title and pretence to the Dukedome of Limburg and thus this Dukedome came under the subjection of the Dukes of Brabant, and the house of Burgundie, but of late in the yeare 1632 after a few date figure came under the command of the Lords the States Generall of the varied Provinces by the wife conduct of his Excellence Provinces by the wife conduct of his Excellence Province for one Earle of Nulferovy, & After the had taken in Frank, Strate, Rearmond, and the fitting, and mighther to Aughricht in the fight of the Empreours, the King of Spaignes, and the Arch Strate Principal Expussion, From the ancient Principal Expussion, From t but of late in the yeere 1632 after a few daies fiege

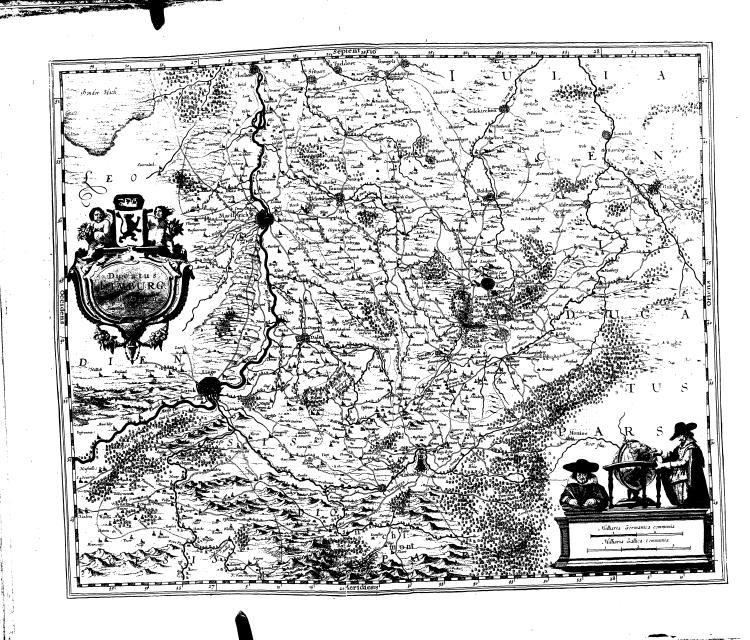
King of Portugall, whose magnanimous, and heroick actions, are mentioned in the Cronicles of Spaigne, and other writers.

The Dutchie of Limburg boundeth Westward The ber upon the Bishoprick of Liege or Luyck, and Mastricht, Northward upon the Dukedome of Guitek, Eastward upon Aken and Munfter, and Southward upon Luxemburg.

In the Summer it is a very sweete and pleasant

Countrie, but the winter is very nipping and tharpe, by reason of the frost and colde; for in some places because of the holt and could; for in one places thereof, the hills are couvred with Snowe, till the midth of Summer. There is in try teat for cofall kind of Corne, and fruits necessarie for the use of man, faving Wine, which because of the rawnesse of the aire whereof the intenditation make great note to the con-like parmifan, and fend them into Holland, and Bra-bant. In the egrounds are found also many Physicall herbes, and Minerals in the Sulpher, and Brimstoneveines : fo that it is verily thought, the hort, and healthfull bathes at Aken, have their yeynes and fprings out of these hills. Copper and Iron Mines there are abundance, and also some Lead and Tinne, yea many hope in time to finde Gold, and Silver

Mines in them. Within an English mile and a halfe of Limburg there is a quarrie of gray stone, which seemeth rather Cadmin at to be a mettall, then any other matter. Plinie calleth the Cappen it Lapis Erofus in his 33 booke and first Chapter, and in the tenth Chapter of the fame booke Cadmia. Of this stone or minerall mixed with copper is made Lettaine, which improperly is called Mestall, herewith they make candlefticks, and diverse other things for



The chiefe and onely Towne is Limburg, lying upon a freepe and high rock, having a deepe dry ditch about it: in io much that rather by nature, then by fortification it is unapprochable, faving onely upon the Southfide, where the height descended little by litle. Within the towne their is a Caftle built of pure marble frone, whereof there is great frore hewen out matthetione, whereor there is great from new out by the Village of Hevermount, and in other places. The river of Wofer unneth along under the towne, whose headipring beginneth in the Foreth of Ardenna, and neere unto Layer runneth into the Maze. There is delicate fishe taken in it, especially Roches (which tast like Saulmon) Trouts, and Creviles in abundance. Here was borne Iohn Fleming, a Citizen of Antwerpe, very learned man, and an excellent Poet. Also Remarespectively and an executar rote. And Rema-files Falchius, who wrote many worthic bookes. The inhabitants of Limburgh trade moftin woll, and ma-king of voellen Cloates, which they transporte, and fell in the Netherlands. Closse by this town entereis great flore of Yron forged, where there is a forge ex-prefly made, which stands them in yeerely six thoupreny mane, which the state of the first of fand gilders to mainteyneit. There is no great matter by nature, that even fix fouldiers, being provided with Amunition, Victualls, and other Militairy neceswith Amunition, Victualls, and other Militaria pracef-faires, are able to hold it out against a resonable ar-mition. This Calile was betrayed; and delivergef out-both of the contraction of Liewing into the house of the Pinter of Parasa. For when newes came robins, that the Pinter was upon his March, coming the contraction of the Pinter was upon the coming that the Pinter was upon his March, coming the contraction of the Pinter was upon the pinter of the Pinter was upon the victor was Vivialia to shorters and promitted in the Pinter was not promitted to the Pinter w nition, and Victuals to the States, and promiffed them to defend the towne and Castle to the last man: But having received thefethings, after the ennemie had planted some Ordinance, & that the Burgers begann to be affraid, he with his fouldiers gott into the Castle, and a few daies after the towne was taken in, yeelded to the Ennemie, and so gaue over this strong Castle provided with all things necessarie without attending any flott or hostility, and thus much for the towne of

In this Durchie there are diverse Villages, which would be too long here to repeate. Also two great

Gallens opinion, is very good for many Physicall opeplaces \*pers, and \*Hers\*, which have the freedomes & rations, but effectably for fuch as are troubled with priviledges of a towne. Size Miles to the Southward priviledges of a towne. of Limburg, there is a very famous Fountaine neere unto a village called the 59s, the water whereof is of unto a village called the 59s, the water whereof is of Phyficians have thought to be paff. Cure: for their Phyficians have thought to be paff. Cure: for their ricks of Contimptions, Drophies, Feavers, and other fick of Contimptions, Drophies, Feavers, and other fick of Contimptions, Drophies, Feavers, and other and Montril yether kelm-bilt, which are fo called from the abundance of Metall, that shidged out of them. Neere unto the bown of Limbury is a great wood

the abundance of Metail, that is digged out of them.

Neere unto the towne of Limburg is a great wood called Le Bois de Faigus, which is a pleasant wood, and where there is excellent Hunting.

Vpon the confines of the faid Durchie, there are Palajan.

V pon the confines of the faid Dutchie, there are paties three townes, which beare the tiel of an Earledome, says. namely, Pakkenhapt, Dalem, and Heringeursde. Valenborg is a reasonable faire towne, and well fortified, Henborg is a reasonable faire towne, and well fortified, lying about ten English Miles from Aten, and fair from Jahlrichsche juridiétié thereofreacheth ouer many Villages, it is a faire trade of land, a friinfull foile, and roudly no flutte. Not farrefrom thenceis S. Gerlacus Villages, it is a faire rack of land, a truituillioite, and goodly paffures. Nor furefrom thenceig S. Cerlasus in Cloiffer which is a faire building, & very ancient. Duke the the third of treatures was the first this arctice in this Earlestone of Fathers buy by force of armes, and gott it to Propose the Company by the Company of the C

out any just cause. Dalem is a final towne, having a Caltle in it of no Dalem.
reatimportance, inlyeth some 9. Miles from Aken, & great importance, inly the forme. S. Miles from Aten, &c. fax & from Zigick, hath the title of an Earledome, and commantial outer fome Villages on the further fide of the Maze. Heary the fecond Duke of Brabant rooke in the retories and added it to his other Seigneuries. Villed the jurisdiction of this rowne there are two lairs at November 2018.

vince the Juliuse of the Landslying ouer the Hotsew Hartes Mare is Enrigented, called by the French Blode Le vid.

Mare is Enrigented, called by the French Blode Le vid.

Mare, a final ancient towns, with an old Caftle in it, lying three Miles from Palekenburg.

Le vid. Comp Palekenburg.

sying three squest none surrenows.

Among the same Earledomes is reckoned, the great Village of Carpes, fituated between the Duke-Capus dome of Guiles, & the Bishoprick of Calles. This place dome or once, ee the bunopnes of course. In space is as great as a prettie towne, having a Canonicall Churchi nit, and a yearely Mart, which makes it flourills, in regard of the flore of wares, and commoditie, which is brought thither; and great refort of people unto it. There is a very strong Castle in it. In the veere 1568. William Prince of Orang of famous memorie, tooke it in, and put a garnifon into it. Duke Iohn of Brabant feing how commodiously this place lay pur-chafedit, and annexed it to his other Countries lying on the further side of the Maze. The Rivers that water some this Countrie besides the Maze, are La Bernine, which runneth by Dalem, the Gene by Valchenburg, and the VVorm, which taketh his course by Roldue, or HertoDESCRIPTION OFTHE

# DVKEDOME

# VXENBV



HE Dutchie of Luxenburg , roweth the name from the but from whence it taketh the name, we will shew hereafter This Dukedome is bounded with the Bishoprick of Layer on the North, and the Earle-

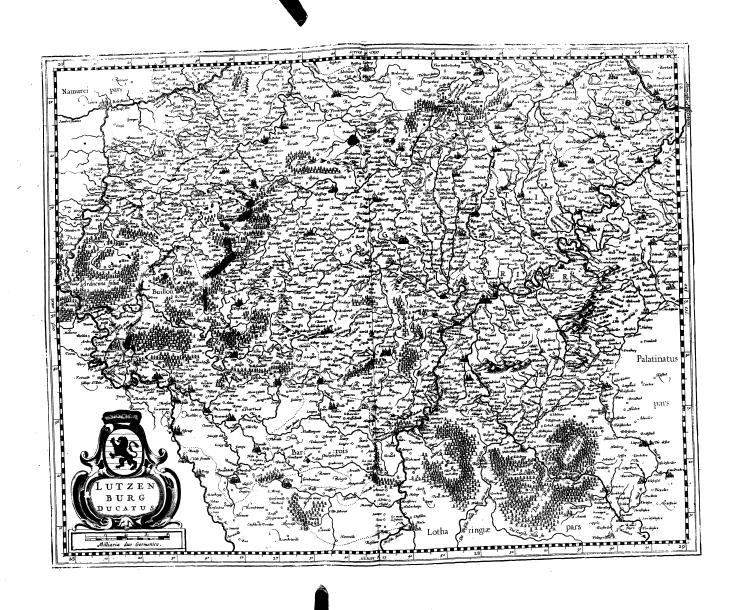
dome of Mamurce, on the South with the Dukedome of Lorreine, on the East with the river of Mosel and the Bishopricke of Triers, and on the West partly with the Mosel, and partly with the Forest of Ardenna. It is a very hillie Countrie. and full of Woods, containing therein the greatest part of the Forest of Ardenna. It is in circuit 240 Enpartot the rotettor Ardenna. Its in circuit 240 English Miles comprehending in it 23, walled townes and 1169. Villages. The Forest devidesh it into two parts, whereof the one is called Famenna, which is fertill in Corne, and all Kind of suffentation, having also fome Mines and diverse forts of Quick-stones, and veelderh also some Wines. The other is named Arenns, which is somewhat barren, and yeeldeth nodenns, which is fomewhat barren, andyeddethno-hing bur a few Peafe, Beanes, Barly and thich like. Bur nature hath fupplyed this infertilitie with fuch abun-ance of all Kind of Decer and game, that the like is not found in the Netherlands, as namely, Staggs, Findes, fallow-Decre, wild Goates, wild Swine, Hares, and Connetes, befides divertife twelly and birds, Hares, and Connetes, befides divertife twelly and birds. which are fearch found in other Countries. Among the rest their is a bird, which they call Caurette, like a Quaile, but hath speckled feathers, red eyes & feete, the flesh where of is very white, and hath as dantie a tast, as one can desire. There are diverse rivers, which water this Dukedome, whereof the principallest is the Mosel, which after he hath run along Course of many Miles, disburdeneth his water at Covelents (a towne in the Bishopricke of Triers) into the Rhyne. Thenames of the townes are thefe, Luxenburg (which is the Capitall Citie) Arlon, Rodemaker, Theonville, otherwise called Diesenhoue, Gravenmakre, Koninghmakre, Dierich, Virton, Echternach, Vianden or Viandale, Bastoigne, Mommedy, Nieu-Castle, Danvilliers, Marville, Roche in Ardenne, Durbuy, S. Vyt, Marche, & Salme. There are besides these diverse other good places, which heretofore were townes, but by the French which heretofore were townes, but by the French warres and composition of peace, had their wallscath downe, namely, Fouis, Chym and Le Ferter. There are also many Cattlesin it, as bigg as final townes, to wit S. Iohn. Jung fix miles from Luxenburg, and also the Cattle of Mandesphey, some 24. Miles from it. The chiefe villages are Realtett, Avie S. Elshert, with some others. There are in this Duchle Cattlesie, diunes Cantaines, and many other feuen Counties, diuerse Baronies, and many other in the Netherlands, that hath fo many noble men lying in the fame Dutchis, fignifieth (hough corand Gentrie in it, as Laxenbus, Euery one of the furped, Ms Lune, that is, The Month Alins, and Gendemen keepes a good houle, according to his a levis by changing the fint O inlevis, which is a smuch

bilitie, being upright, vertuous, constant, and loyall to their Prince. Their most exercise is in armes, and hunting. They are very loving, and Kindheartedone to each other, and many times invite one an other to their houses, and Castles; and use great familiaritie; and freenesse among themselves, and commonly marrie and make affinatie with their Neighbours, refpecting more the qualitie, and vertue of the Person then Riches. He that committeeth any scandalous then Kiches. He that committeeth any Candalous crimé or enormeous offence, which is againft his ho-nour and reputation, is fo hard among them, that he dares not come into any good of honest consi-nie, neither is he advanced to any office or dignite, bur all men of quality thums him, and giues no credit to him With any diffuse a construction.

to him. When any dispute or controversie happens amount them, then they presently putrit to Arbitraand them, then they prefently purit to Arbitra-tours, & Vmpiters, who appeals it holy making the frends: Io that they neede not fpend their money upon Lawyers, and Arumies. In fine, they line hap-ply, and enjoy good daies, but are ginen to, drin-king, and ule to much authority and everity againd; their Tenants, making them their Slaues, in fo much that the poore-hubbandmé can not marie their Chil-dren, or doe any thing which concerned their, withdren, or doe any thing which concerneth the, with-out the leaue and confent of their Lords. Herein they haue not that libertie as other Nederlanders haue; but are entreated according to the ancient manner of the Belgiams, whereof Iulius Cafar writeth at larg in his Commentaries. The towne and State of Luxenburg (as some affirme) was first created a Dukedome by (as some affirme) was first created a Discendine by Venesslaw, King of the Romans and Bohemian. The Mederlandish Cronicles (ay, that the Emperour Charles the fourth made it a Durchie anno 1346. Others that the Emperour Henry the feventh, de-feended of the house of Luxenburg and Earle of the faid Countrie made it one, in the yeare of our, Lord 1309. The States of this Province confifts in three 1509. The States or this Frowner contains in three members, namely, the Clergie, Nobilitie, & Townes.

The Cliric of Luxenburg (as is faid) gitten name to Towner the Dutchie, but borroweth her name (as fome fay in Lunning).

a broken manner from the river Alifancia, commonly an a broken manner from the river Alifancia, commonly called Ele, which runneth through this towne, and fevereth the hillie from the lower part thereof which lyeth in a Valley-for this reafo formemen writis it Lazzlych in a Valley-for this realf fome men writs it Lusttown, which is a smuch to fire at Elecuburgh, othersagains festch this men the Latine, and call it Lugains festch this men the Latine, and call it Lugains festch this men the Latine, and call it Luica Bargom that is, Ache the Inhabitants of these parts,
were wondered; the ache Inhabitants of these parts,
were wondered; by guen to Isloatite, and therefore in
a fire their Gods, especially the feuer Planers, to that
this City of Lusceburg was called the Castle or Burr
army of I just in homo of the Sunne, the Fountains
of Light, which they adored. As allo Arlon a towns
thing in the fame Dutche. In fomisfier through car
lying in the fame Dutche. In fomisfier through car
lying in the fame Dutche. In fomisfier through car
lying in the fame Dutche. In fomisfier through car



#### LVXENBVRG.

maintaine also, that in this pukedome lyeth the towne of Mars, furnamed in Famenna the great Village of Mercure, and (which is likelieft of all) the towne of Mercure, and winten is incured or any the cowne of Theorytile they suppose was so named from all the Gods. The Judicious Reader may choose either of these two opinions, which he shall deeme to come neerest the truth. To prooceede forward, we say that necreature runn. 10 protocces norward, we say unstructure from a not faire built, a townse well fasted, large, firong and faire built, though many houses were ruined in it, by the defolation of the Freigh warrs, which by reafon of the povertice of the Inhabitants could neuer be reedifyed. The Carhedrall Church was dedicated to the Paramer's Strategy Through the 10 protocol of the 10 protocol honour of S. Nicolas. There is in it also a faire Cloifter of Gray Fryers, which they fay was founded in the life time of S. Francis. In this Monasterie was buried lite time of S. Francis. In this Monatteric was builted.

Iohn of Luxenburg, King of Bohemis, Sonne unto the

Emperour Henry the feuenth, and the Father of the

Emperour Charles the fourth, who dyed in the yeere 2348 In this Citie is keptalfo the Court, or Provinciall Councill, confifting of a Prefident, a certaine number of Counsellours, Recorders, Secretaires, and other inferiour Officers. In this Court they either plead their causes in high Dutch, or French, as the Suters are borne in the parts, either fronting upon Surers are borne in the parts, either fronting ugon Germanis, or France, that they may understand on an other the berter. For in the Towne of Leaving the Colon Manually, Theorem, and Ottom cothers, the Colon Manually, Theorem, and the others, the Colon Manually, and Colon cothers, and the Colon Manually, and Colon Colon Manually, and Colon Colon Manually, and Colo all their evidences and writing are truely translated

whereof wee haue spoken euen now is scated pon the ridge of a hill, being twelue Miles from La-burg, and 18, from Mohamedy. It had wont to be a spirite towne, but now is much decayed by the warrs. Rodemaker, lyeth o. Miles from Luxenburg, and is a fmall Towne with a strong Castle in it.

Theonville called in Dutch Dietenhoven, whereo we have spoken before, is very commodiously seated upon the leftside of the Mosell, some 12. Miles from Luxenburg, and as farre from Metz in Lorreine. It hath Luxenburg, and as latte from once in Lorenteeth avery faire bridge ouer the riuer, and is a faire, ftrong, and a wel fortifyed Towne. Regimu callethir in Latin Theolon Villa, and faith that Charles the great came

Theolon Fills, and fish that Charles the great came often times the the ahonting.

Gravemakere, and Koninghmakere are two finall Townes lying upon the Mofel, three Miles diffant one from an other, and 15, from Laxenburg.

Also Dirick is feared upon the finall nucer of Sure, fome 15, Miles from Laxenburg wirten, and Echteracht are two prettie townes, there a mondayee one forman or the sure and the different surface.

lying a good way one from an other, but of a like diftance of 18. Miles from Luxenburg.

Viando, or as somewrite Viandale, lyeth upon a brooke

21. Miles from the Capitall towne of this Countrie and is a Countrie belonging to the house of Nasjavv.

Bastonake. lyeth in the Forest of Ardenna, nine miles

from Nevv-Caftle, and 24 from Luxenburg. It is a rea-fonable faire towne commonly called the Parts of Ardenne: because of the great Mercate of Cattaile, and Corne, which is kept in it, and whether the whole Countrie reforts to the great accommodation and benefit of this place. Between Arlon, and Saint Hubert there are some Villages in this Forest, wherin as the Spanish women haue: for when they accombanie the dead Corples of their husbands to their Dutchie of Luxenburg.

to lay sai the towne or temple of Injure. This they graues, they howle, cry, and make a dolefull noize a long the streets, pull the haire from their heads, and scratch their faces with their nailes, as if they were madd and frantick, which manners are rather fitting for Pagans, then Christians.

tor Pagans, then Unritialis.

Mommedy is feated upon the topp of a high hill, Mom
under which runneth the river of Chiers, being some
29 miles from Lawenburg, & rwelue from Danvilliers.
Iris areasonable faire, and a throng towne.

It is a reasonable rane, and a strong cowne.

Nieu-Cafile in Ardenne is fifteen emiles from Ivois, Nieu-Cafile
and feuen and twenty from Luxenburg, it is a pretrie towne, but not fo faire, and ftronge as it hath bene

Danvilliers is 36 miles from Luxenburg, and 12 from Danvilliers Describes 15 30 miles from Laxenburg, and 12 from Daville.

Fordas in Loreine. The one halfe of Marville belon. Marville geth to the Duke of Laxenburg, the other to chose of Lorreine, and therefore is called Fille commune, that Lorreine, and theretore is cauca r succommune; that is the Common soveme: its feated upon the Chiers, and is 36 miles diffant from Luxenburg.

La Reche in Ardenne, and Durby lic of a like farmeffe La Reche

from Luxenburg, to wit, 36 miles, and are two good Deplaces, which beare the title of an Earledome.

s. Fyr though it be but finally yet is it a very fine and s. Fys. sleafant towne, being 32 miles from Luxenburg, and belongeth likewise to the Illustrious house of Nas-

Some fix miles further then S. Vyr is from Laxenburg, lyeth Salme, a rich, and a populous towne, which sa beareth also the title of a Countie. Marche; or (as some Marche callit) Marsin Famenne, is an ancient, and a reasonable faire towne, lying about fortiemiles from Lu-xenburg. For Brevities fake wee will paffe by the Villages, and onely mention those three, which are now lages, and ouely mention those three, which are now demantelectimately, Powis, being 3c miles from La-Ivain-carbony, and 12 from Momenty. For menty it was a filter, and a frong towner, but man of you was taken in by the French, and afferward by the trentie of peace, borner Francand Spaigne was furerained again movible handes of Philip the fector old King of Spaigne upon condition; that the walls the erofibual be razed and flighted, a slikewish fined and thereof Freovaths, which should never be walled againe.

Chiny, being a starte likewish from Lacenburg. was characteristics.

Chiny, being as farre likewise from Laxenburg, was Chiny. demanteled by the warrs, but now the walls litle by litle are repaired, and (though it belonged to the Arche-Duke) yet it hath but the title of an Earledome, the jurisdiction thereof reacheth oversome Townes, Villages, and Lordships, in so much, that when any Mandates are fent out from the provinciall Court of the Dukedome, they add unto the name of the Duke of Laxenburg, the title of Earle of Ching.

About forme 3 miles from Jusenburg, upon the La Feris.

Chierslych La Ferts, formerlie a pretty cowne, and is yet in a reafonable flare at this day, shough it be tunvalled, and part of the Caftle decayed. We ewill conclude the description of this Dukedome with the Rivers, the chiefest whereof are the Mosell, and the Maze. The Mofell fpringeth out of the Mount Vogefus, Rom. not farre from the head of a river called Arar, a little aboue a Village named Buffans, and comming from the Southeast, taketh his course towards the Northwell, & runneth through the townes named l'Effreye, Remirement, Effined, Charmes, and Bagen, and a talat watering diverie Countries, falleth into the Rhyne at Covelens. The French call the name of this river Mofelle, and the Latine Mofella. This river is highly comthe abundance of delicate fishe which is taken in it. they have gott aftrange cultome, in the fame manner
they have gott aftrange cultome, in the fame manner
they have gott aftrange cultome, in the fame manner
they have gott aftrange cultome, in the fame manner
have the Snanish women have: for when they accom-

## THE DESCRIPTION

O.F. THE

# VKEDOM

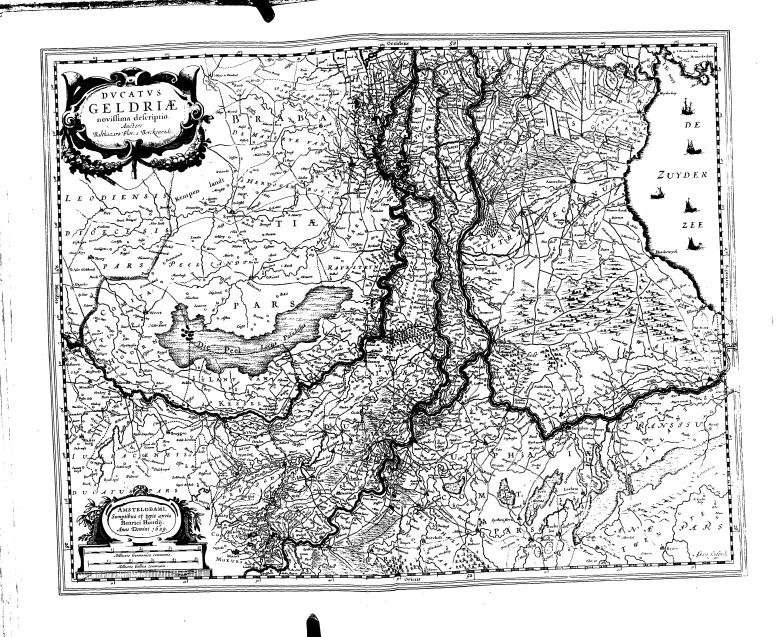


land, formerly called Ponthus, was first made a Seigneurie anno 878.by the Emperour Charles Lord was VVichard de Pont, who with his brother built the Castof Pont-Gelre, which is now

the towne of Gelders, and giueth denomination to the whole Countrie. Though some Authours write, that it is fecht from Gelduba, a towne heretoforelying upon the Rhene (as Cornel. Tacitus witneffeth) but is now so wholly ruined, that there is not so much as a stone left, or any remembrance of it: Some relate that in the time of the said Emperour, there was in this Countrie a great, a cruell, and a ve-nemous Beaft, which lurked under a tree, that spared neitherman, nor beait: but devoured all which came in his way, so that the Inhabitants were driven to abandon that part, and hide themselues in caues & holes. Now it is faid that the two Sonnes of the Lord Pont, marking what harme this beaft did, by craft gott under it, and after they had wreftled a log time together ouercame it. In remembrance of which victorie, the faid Lord built a Caftle nor farre from the Mafe upon ariuer called the Neers, and named the same Gel caufe the faid Beaft had wont to cry fo: bet whether this be true or a fable, we leave it to the judgment of the benevolent Reader. Marlian and Manfter write, that this Countrie in the dayes of Iulius Cafar was inhabited by the Menapii, and the Sicambri: but wee will leaue this to be disputed of by Geographers, and will proceede for ward to the site thereof.

Gelderland is bounded on the North with the Countrie of Over-Ifell, and the Southerne Sea: On the rie of Over-Ifet, and the Southerne Sea: Of the Southfide partly with the Mafe, which separate this from Brabans, and partly with the Dukedome of Ga-lick: on the Eastfidely eth the Rhene, & a part of Cleveland, and on the West with Holland, and the Bishoprick of Vtrecht. It is a plaine Countrie having no manie hills in it, but diverse pleasant and profitable woods, among the rest the Echterwood, which lyeth woods, among the cut the Enterwoods, which yet in Northwelt from Carthem. The folicits very fruitfull in cueric place, especially for hearing of Corne, and the lower grounds, which lie neere the Rhene, the Maze, and the Whaleare full of excellent graffe for the feeding of Cartaile, which are therein abundace. But this fertilitie, and fruitfulnesse is not alike in all place throughout Gelderlad, for towards the Velove, it is barren, hillie, and unfruitfull. It hath a very pure, and a good aire. Before the times of Otho de Pont, Lupoldus, and VVichardus his Sonne, there ruled ouer Gelderland some Lords of the house of Austria. For Martin Lord of Auftria, had a Sonne named Lambert from whom the first Gouvernours of Gelderland were de-

DERS now named Gelder-HV alfeburg teffifieth) was gouverned by Gnidus, or as ds. formetly called Possibus, forme fab by Respid the younged Sonne of this Lam-forme fab by Respid the younged Sonne of this Lam-forme fab by Respid the younged Sonne of this Lam-forme fab by Respid the younged Sonne of Rome adone best. Charles the great Emperour of Rome adone with his prefence the towne of Rifes surgers, enriching it with divers ornaments; as being then the Capitall city of Gelderland, and left it to his posteritie, till that the Lords of Pontus, tooke the Gouvernment upon them, and made it their inheritance. We intend not to fetch the pedegree of the Lords thereof fo farre, to recta the pecugee of the Lottes there to be but paffing by the Lords of Pont, and the Gouvern-ment of PVichardus, Gerlacus, Godefridus, Mengolus, and PViburgus, will beginne with Otho of Naflaw. He then having married the daughter of PVichard the third, called Adelheids, obtained the Countrie of Gelders, & inregard of his noble birth (for he was descended from the Others, Dukes of Saxonie) and courage in the wartes of Henry the third, in the yeere CID LXXIX. as Lazins, and the Chronicle of Zeeland mention, or as Aquilius relaterh anno LXI. was then created Earles and left his Sonne Gerard, whome he had procreated by his wife Adelheida heire of Gelderland: and by a feby ms wife Assince a feet of Getaerums: and by a re-cond wife called Sophia the daughter of Vich-man Earle of Gelderland, hegott Gerlacus, who fuc-ceded him in the Earledome of Zuphen. He dying without iffue, this Earledome was annexed to Gelderland: fo that Gerars left to his Sonne Henry both these Earledomes: to which his wife Seynara (or assome write Seynards, the daughter of Godefroy the third Duke of Brabant; brought him for her downe the Velowe. He left behinde him two Sonnes, called Gerard, and Othe. The Eltest made warres against the Bishop of Virecht for the Velove; after him Othe the fecond, tooke that warre upon him and fucceeded him a his livings. After him Grand the third attained unto this Earledome, who being deceased, other the third furnamed the Lame, had it by inheritance. The Chronicles mention that William Earle of Holland, who then bare the title of Emperour, morgaged unto him for a great fumme of money the towne of Nieu-megen, up of this condition, if the faid money were not repayd upothe day appointed, that then the faid other & his fucceffours should enjoy the faid towne as their inheritance for euer. This same Otho was the first that encompassed Ruermond, Arnhem, Bommel, Goch, Harderwycke, and VVagening with walls. His Sonne Reinald succeeded him in the Gouvernment, and after him Reinald the fecond, who was in fuch grace & fayour with the Emperour Lodwvicke, and the feuen Poince-Electours, char in the yeere 1339. upon the 14-of Aprill arthe Dyel of Frackforthe was created Duke of Gelderland. But after he had gouverned foureteen yceres, there hapned a great quarrell and a warre, betweene him and his younger brother Edvward, who overthrew him in a batalle, and kept him pri-foner ten yeeres. This Edvvard being deceated, whometer the control of the intelline trouble began againe betweene his feended. For this Countrie Anno 1351. (as Reichard the intelline trouble began againe betweene his two



two fifters Margret, and Marie, who made warre one against another, which continued to long till Marges dyed without Iffue: and that VVilliam t Margen dyed without Iffier: and that FYilliam the Sonneoft May, who was Duke of Guilek, was called to be Duke of Guilek, was called to be Duke of Guilek and Easted for European. His brother Refuglish Fourth inceceding him dyed allow without heires. Now his fifter May just by her half band lohn of Artel a Sonne (named FYIlliam of Artel) who in heritad the Dukedonte, Siewe her Dusch. kel) who inherited the Dukedome, after the Death of this John which William a fore faid murdered or this form, and left no Children behindehim. After whose decease his sister Mary, had the Dukedome of whose deceases his silies. Many, had the Dutedomos of Celderland gines he in Maringe, who brought it to her hutband than f. general. Lord of the Between. Shee barre him the general Lord of the Between. Shee barre him the general Lord of the Between the sheet of General than the same of Gelder and the sheet of the general than the significant of Gelder's whether the property of the sheet of the general than the force at armes from the fonne-orisidates Laric of Barph, cilled Rapersiaphon Marph, widdow of Ary-med, the third Dake of Gelders, bad marryed. This bulke, brand being cat into a prifin by his Amblet, tious Sonne Aubje, was released our of they Charles of Engrandie, and gouverning bus two years ager-difinheriting his Sonne for his unyorthinelle, Fighat his Countrie unne Charles Duke of Bargundie, and by will declared him hisheire. Heithen both by pur-riational inheritance, having obtained this Duke. chafe and inheritance, having obtained this Dukedome, ruled ouer it, till the yeere 78 in which time he dome, ruled ouer it, rul the years John which the he dyed at Nancy. Afterward his daughter Mary fucceeded him, and her hul band Maximilian Sonne unto Predrick the Emperour. But Charles of Figure & Sonne Fredrick the Emperour. But Checks of Expand Sonne unto Adolph, was called our of França by the Sartesgo Gederland, who being weare of the Jung punin Ginaverment, with greatiny and recipients made him. Duke of Gederland, and Zarphen His grate the Jung of the June of Gederland, and June His grate the June of Gederland and June His grate the June of Gederland William the Some of Colomb June of Gederland William the Some of Colomb June of Gederland Gederland His grateful Check of Gederland His Gederla Countrie was, clcloxLIII. in thearmie before Venlo was forced to a kethe Emperour forgiuenesse: after which it was agreed on both fides , that the Duke should give over his possession of Gelderland, and renounce his oath made unto the States, and Inhabitants thereof, with condition also that the Emperour should restore unto him all his Countrie of Gulick, faving two townes, to wit, Henfbergh, and Sittart. And thus those of Gelderland, who were before free, came under the obedience of these Princes, yet so that they

retained their ancient Lawes, Priviledges, and Stats.
The Inhabitants of Gelderland were heretofore a The antient The initialitation of Gettle Romans ouer Inhabitants warlike and a vailliant people: for the Romans ouer came them rather by craft then by force of armes, as yemay read in Tacitus. Appianus relateth that 500 of the Sicambri, which were the ancient people of Gelders, routed and beate 5000 Romane Horsmen, and slewe 7000 fthem dead upon the place, which was no small tryall of their valour. Weereade also that their was a regiment of the Sicambri which ferued under the Romans, and built a towne upon the Danubius which the Hangarians call Scambry from the Sicambri, which may be proued by this infeription cutt in a frone, digged out of the ground (as Lazius mentioneth) in the time of Mathias Corvinus King of Hungaric, which was this:

LEGIO SICAMBRORVM HIC PRÆ-SIDIO COLLOCATA CIVITA-TEM ÆDIFICAVERE, QVAM EX SVO NOMINE SICAMBRIAM VOCAVERVNT.

#### Thanis:

The Legion of the Sicambri lying here in Garnison, built this souvne and called it Sicambria after their owne

But this (which many thinke to be a fable,) we leaue to the judgment of the Reader: how focuer, the peo-ple of Gelderland are yet to this day no leffe warlike, and couragious then their Ancestours were, which might be showne by diverse of their actions, and which would be too long to rehearfe here. But for civilitie, humanitie and learning, they excell farre their forefathers, who were very rude and a cruell people: for Horace called them Fereies & cade gaudentes, that is; fierce and murderous, and thus much in briefe of the Generall nature, manners and propertie

of the people of Gelderland.

The walked Townes in this Dukedome (belides Townes) Catabas with feuen Townes under it, being an Earledome of it selfe) are foureteen, namely Nimmeshen, Arnbein, Ruermond, (which are the three Capitall Ci-Arnhem, Ruermond, (which are the three Capitan Cities) Tiel, Bommel, Harden voice, VV ugening, Hartim, Elbargh, Gelders, Venle, VV ubicindant, Straff, and Brekens. Befides these there are in Gelderland; & the Earledome of Zuphen, other places, which heretoforewere walled; but now by the warrs are wholly deforewere walled, burnow by the warrs are wholly de-manded, or at leaft part of them flighted, as Batten-burg, Cost. Morphy, Lebburg, Meipel, and form centres: which neverthelesse retains to this day their corne freedoms, and Friendeger. There are in their corne freedoms, and Friendeger. There are in their corne bells in them. The States of this principality in milks in Barrons, Gentlemen, and the fource chiefe Towling. To vit. Nies-megny, Arthern, Bearmonds, ind Zaphen, whereof (as of the others) were will freeze in the di-crombible felt. Will forthlowing.

whereof (as for the others) were will speace in mea-terprised of the Majoridowne.

Nive. angue as Gerhadus Gulanhamia winnefleth, Non-being absulger of the fame City, was first founded by Mague Knig of the Guality, who called frish a swan name shape. But afterway I have been of the Cut-ti, comming into the Cution of the quitie of this place, seing that it began to decay, reedi, fied, enlarged, and made three walls about it; since which time, and euer fince it hath borne the name of which time, and care index in natural time that was a few mages or Nieu-mages. The fame Geldenhaurius, relateth moreover, that the Betavvers (which he calleth the Batavians) choose this towne for the Metropolitan feate of their Empire, therefore the Countrie lying about it, yet to this day is called the Empire of Nieumegen. For this towns was called in Latine per imperii, thatis, the foote of the Empire, because (as fome write) Charles the Great advanced it to the dignity of one of the three chiefe Imperiall Townes:namely Aken the first, Nieumege the fecond, and Theonvill the third. Nieumegen is feated upon the rifing of a hill, under which an arme of the Rhene runneth, called the VVhael, where it is very broad: It is a strong, a great, and a populous towne, whose inhabitants after they came under the house of Austria, betooke themselves to Marchandise and Learning, whereas before they were onely addi-ded to the use of armes. The Collegiall Church was dedicated to the honour of S. Stephen, out of which Church of late yeeres there was digged a stone, which

whereof we have brought into these English Rymes: Eleven hondert yeeres aboue the fif tie five

After that lefus Christ was borne in this life, VyhenFredrik Prince of peace's Emperour of renovvne Brought to herformer frame that wworck, that in the tovune

Of Nimmegen had laine a long time in decay, of Nummegen was same a way time in acces, And words by Iulius first erecited in his day: Who, shough he did possess a reigne more glorious like, Iter words he not by farre this Prince of peace alike. Among the ancient structures in this Citie, the Chiefest is that faite and old Castle called alkenburg Interest is that raite and one datte cauchy alremma lying upon the top of a high hill, which commaunds the whole Towne. The Inhabitants say, that it was built by Iulius Cæfar. There hath bene found in this towne, & about it many Antiquaries of the old Romanes, as Medalls & faires stones belonging to sum ptuous buildings, and Tombes. As likewife by the Whael fide harh bene found diverferemainders, and ruines of Romane workes, made (as is imagined) in the time when the Romane Garnifo lay there: which place beareth the name of the Romish foote yet to this day.

New-megen is a Burrow-Countie, afree-towne & afee farme of the Empire, which may coine money by their owne authoritie, as other imperial rownes had wont to doe. All appeales of this town come not to the Chancerie of Gelderland, but had wont to goe to the Unancerical Celetriants but had wonthe goe directly to Aken, acknowledging no other imperial furpremacie, but onely to fend euery yeere a gloue full offepper, as an homage they owed to the Empire. Nevertheleffe the Dukedome of Gelders hath jurifdiction and Soueraintie ouer it; and the States of this Countrie may coine money in their owne names, and haue as great a Commaund ouer it, as ouer the other townes of Gelderland. Vnder the quarter of Nicumegen, (which is the Chief City of the Dukedome) is first the Burg-Countie of Nieumegen: then the townes of Tiel, Bommel, and Bommels ward, the libertie townes or 1 set, sommet, and sommets over a fate inertie of Gent, and the V pper and Nether Betov, which is called by manie Batavia. How Niesmagen in the yeere 1248, came under the Commaund, and dominion of the Dukes of Gelders was for this cause. Count Otho the fecond of Gelders, lent unto Count VVilliam of Holland King of the Romans, one and twentie thoufand Markes of filver, with this proviso, that if the nand markes of inver, with this provine, that the faid money were not repaydhim upon a certaine day and time prefixed, that then he flould forfeyt unto him the towne, with the libertie, and the juridiction thereof this was confirmed & ratifyed by the Emperour Rudolphus the second, & so the money being not repayd, Nieumegen upon certaine conditions was in-corporate into the Principalitie of Gelders.

Arnhem was called by Cornelius Tacitus and other arisinem was canced by corneum 1 actime and other ancient Authours Arenacum; it lyethon the right field of the Rhyne. About an English Mile from it the Rhyne and the state of devideth himfelfinto two braunches, betweene Nieumege, & Duesbourg, which are about nine English miles distant from it. It is a larg, and a faire City, well built, having a goodly Church in it. The Citie of Arnhem geufe. naving a goods y cancer times to be the feat of the Dubles Golder is the towne, which given name to the had wonth former times to be the feat of the Dubles Golder. Here is held the Provinciall Court, and whole Dukedome it is very firong, lying some size of Golder. Chanters for Gelderland and Zurphen, confifting of English miles from Strale between the Male, and the Chancery for Gelderland and Zutpnen, conniting of Enguinmies from Strate Detween the Magsand the Chancellour, and ten Counfellours. They cannot appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of this Court, but by far appeale from the fentences of the Countries cutta fare, or thetecond of spayas, as June of organization of contraction of con ters of Gelderland, including Zutphen under it. To Reermond, Strale, and Rhyneberch, is lost labour and ters of option and including compose more in the property of t

had Letters cutt in it with Latine verses: the sense | unto Arnhem their lyethalso an other Nooke of Land called the Velovve Zoom, whereof one part of itrea-cheth almost to Zutphen, and the other to VV agening. In which are rich meddowes, where they feede many

Cartaile. Vpon the Mouth of the river of Roer, which runneth Rome into the Maze, is feated the towne of Roermonde, which is well inhabited, faire and rich, and which by nature and fortification is strong. The Cathedrall Church was consecrated to the Holy Ghost, and of late yeeres arthe request of the King of Spaigne, the Pope of Rome made it a Bishopricke. Roermonde is the second quarter of Gelderland, under which these townes reforts, namely Venlo, Gelders, Strale, VVachtendonck, and Erckelens, with the Liberties of Monfort, Echt, and Nieu-wverstadt, as also those of Kessel, Midle & Krieckenbeeck. The Countrie round about Roermondeis exceeding fruitfull, having fine Meddowes, & yeelding all things necessarie for the use of man. Venlo and Strale anno 1632 was besieged, and taken in by the illustrious Henry Frederick Prince of Orange, and all that quarter (fa-ving Gelders it felfe) came under the Gouvernment of the States of the Vnited Provinces.

Hattumis a final rowne, but very ftrong, lying upon Hattumis the left fide of the Islell, fixe English Miles from Elburgh. It hath a strong Castle in it, the Wall whereof

is 24. foote thick.

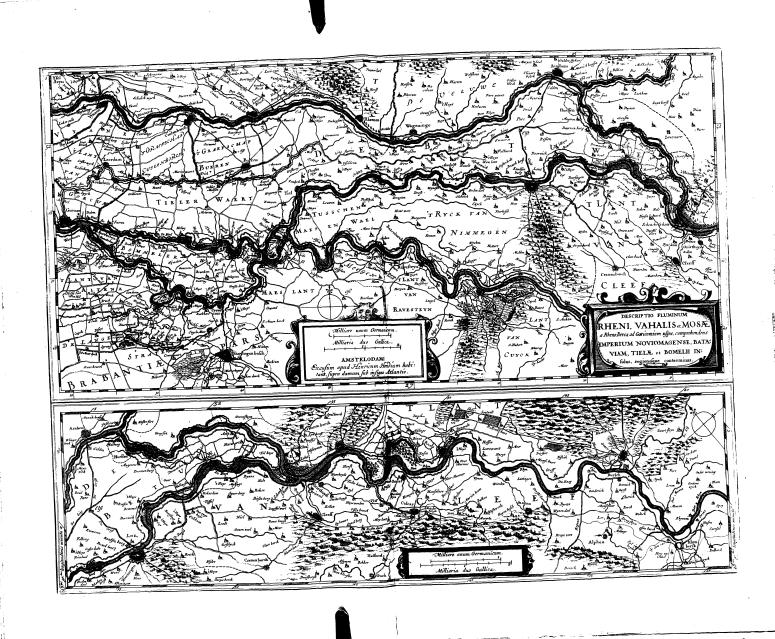
Vpon the Eastfide of the Southerne Sea lyeth Elburgh, a fmall towne, some fixe miles distant from Har-

Hardervoyckisseated upon the South Seasit washere- Harder toforea Village; butanno 1229.was walled,& made 23% a towne by Count Othe thesecond of Gelderland. The States of the Dukedome of Gelderland, and the Earledome of Zutphen have of late yeeres erected in it an Illustrious Schoole, such a one as Eaton is in England. VV agening is a very ancient towne, which peradvenleth Vada. It is a small townebut reasonable well for-

Tiellyeth on the right fide of the PPhaels, fixe En-Tiel.
glift Miles from Bemmel. It is a strong towne, whose
jurisdiction reacheth ouer the whole lle, called Tie-

Vpon the left fide of the VV hael lyeth Bommel, a Ba prettie, fine, strong towne, from whence the VV ard beareth the name. It is an Iland made betweene the Rhyne, and the Mase, which encompassed it round about. It is the same (as Guicciardine saith) which Iulius Cesar calleth the Illand of the Batavians, Famous in our times for holding our against the Admirant of Aragon, who had strongly besieged it, and which was relieued by Prince Maurice of famous memorie: who removing fromence built afterward S. Andreas Schanfe, lying upon a point of land, that Commaundeth the VVael, and the Maze, which Prince Maurice also tooke in, & the fouldiers ferving on the Arch-Dukes fide, for want of pay gaueit ouer, came into the States feruice, and which are called to this day the Nevv-

Gelders is the towne, which giveth name to the Gelderic appear from incrementation in the control of the properties of the control of the



taken in also by the Prince of Orange Anno 1632. Venlo is a fine ftrong towne, lyingh upon the right fide of the Maze, this also was besieged, and taken in by his Excellence the Prince of Orange in the yeere

VVachtendonck lying upon the river of Niers, fixe miles from Gelders, was lichted and made neutrall.

Erckelens lyeth upon the Frontiers of the Dukedome of Gulick, some 12 English miles from Reermonde. The foile about this towne is exceeding fruitfull: and thus much in briefe touching the walled townes of Gelderland. For the unwalled, whereof wee haue fpoken before, we will omit for brevities fake: onely this, that Batenbourg, one of the fame places (as there-port goes) is very ancient, being the first Bourrough, or Castle, which Bato (aboue said) built, and called it after his ownename. Wee would now conclude the description of Gelderland; but seing there are two Earledomes lying within the Precincts of this Prince-dome, namely, Koylasburgh, and Buren, wee cannot omit to touch them briefely.

Kaylenburgh then is a Lordship of a larg commaind, A and iuridiction, lying upon the left side of the river of the checksthree English miles from Buren. It is a question. whether it be under the commaund of the Dutchie of Gelders, or no. Howfoeuer, it is a fee simple of it felfe, and for that reason was created an Earledome, telte, and for tharreason was treated an earledome, by Philip the fecond King of Spaigne, having many large Priviledges and freedomes belonging to it. Buren is neither a fee fimple, nor a member of Gel-Buren

derland, (as some verite) but a royaltie of it selfe, and notwithstanding lyeth within the limits of the said Dukedome. The towne is seated not farre from a Intervene The towner in the Tolina final river called the Ling, upon a brooke named the Molograchs, three miles from Tiel. It is a prectic towne, and hath a fine and fittong Caffley which is 1960 paces about, & is adomed with 4 ftrong turrets and doubble moated. It hath likewife the title of an Earledome, having jurifidetion over diverse Villages, and a good tract of Land. It belongeth at this present to his Excellence Frederick Henry Prince of Orange. And thus much of Gelderland in Generall.



#### THE FIRST DESCRIPTION OFTHE

# RLEDOME

Hovgh the name of Flanders be not very ancient; and that many menhaue their feuerall coniectures upon it : yet the originall from whence it came is not certainely knowe. Scepperus, and Nannius deriue it from Flendre, a high Dutch

word, which fignifieth a Shaft, because the Flemmings in the times of Warre, & Peace delighted greatly in shooting. Meyerus from a Flaine, or a Gustard, which hath some resemblance to a standing water, or a Morash : whereof there are many about Dixmude, and Vuerne. Marchantius fetcheth it from a Dutch word Vol-laenen, that is, full of plashes, because the Sea casts much water into Flanders : others from Flande, as lying open to the windes: fome againe from these two Dutch words Vele andre (that is many others) which being abbreviated maketh Vlendre, as Allemania doth from Alleman, or Allmen, because many nations in ancient times mhabited Flandre, ders. And furely this is the most probable, considering the names of these places demonstrate it : For ring the manes of these places demonstrated to severe, some description and Sueve feel arc so named from the Suevi. Casses, cast bergh, and Cashem from the Casthi, Goshem from the Caste of Gent from the Safe of Gent from the Saxons, which inhabited thereabouts. To conclude, others againe fetch the name of Flanders from Flandring, the wife of Lidericus the first Earle, and Forester of Flanders, and thus much for the name.

This Countrie on the Southfide, is bounded with Artois, Hainault, and a part of Picardie: On the Eaft with Hainault, and Brabant: On the North with the maine Northerne sea, and with the Hound, or the mouth of the Scheld, which separateth Flanders from Zeeland and on the West with the British, or English sea. From the scheld overagainst Antwerpe, to the new banke by S. Omers, it is three daies journey in length making That is 96 by 5. Omars, it is the cases of the state of t

fly of theepe within the Precinct of Vuerne, that often times an Evve bringeth forth fine, or fixe lambes; yea commonly three or foure, which they give fuck to and bring up. Nowas France is accounted for the wealthiest Kingdome, Millaine for the wealthiest Dukedome, and Venice for the wealthiest Seigneurie: so may Flanders be held for the best, and neune: 10 may rianders be ned for the bert, and richeft Earledome in Christendome. It affordeth abundance of Sea and fresh-river fishe: and great store of all kind of soule, as Phesants, Partriges, Quailes, Heath-cocks, Bustards, Turkies, and huge Brugges Capons, befides divers other water foulc.
Neither doe they want Deere, Hares and Connies in the fields, woods, and Downes by the Seafide: their Caftles and Gentlemens houses are environned

withbroade, and deepe moates. The Countrie of it great Victories in Syria, Paleilina, and Ierusalim, and Villane

not very barren: upon two of them are built Casses, & Geers bergh, two faire townes: The chiefest, & greatest wood, or forcs is Niepe, lying within the intidiction of Casses, belongeth to the Earles of Flanders: In the midst whereof stade the Casses, called Pyalle wherein the Gouvernour dwelleth, and all the Officers appertaining to it; having a garnifon of Souldiers in it, and

is so ftrong, that it is accounted the key of Flanders.
The Rivers are the Scheld, whose head-spring be-Rivers ginning in Picardie, runneth trough Camerick, Valen-ciennes, Condé, Dornick, Oudenaerd, & Gent. where he receiveth the Leve, the Lieve, and the Moer into him, and there swelling, and growing bigger, taketh his course to Dendermond, where the Dender falleth into him, from thence to Rupelmond, so called from the mouth of the river, and then with a swift streame, falleth downeto Anterverpe, and so passing by Lille, dischargeth himselfe at last with two large mouths into the Sea: whereof the one branch is called the Hound, running downe betweene'South-beverland, & Flanders by Fluff Inng, and the other retaining still the name of the Scheld, disburdeneth himself into the maine Sea by Zierick-fea. The Leye springeth out of a Fountaine, lying in the Village of Lisbourg in the Countie of S. Paul, hath an exceeding clearestreame, and is full of delicate fishe, and running by the ruinous Episcopall towncof Tervane, from thence to Arien, Mergam, Ste-gers, Armestiers, VVaellene, Comene, VVerveke, Mee-nene, Cortrick, Harlebeke, VVackone, and so passing by Deynfe to Gent falleth into the Schelde. The leffer rivers are the Dendre, the Lieve, the Terlee, the As, the Scharpe, the Rupel, the Colme, the Ifer, and by the be-nefite whereof the townes in Flanders have great trading, and growrich by the commodiousnesse of the Sea, and these navigable rivers.

The Sea Havens, and port townes are these: Duynkerck, Oftend, Slayce, Nieuport, Grevling, and the new Fort called the Scheurke by Duynkercke. The people here liue most by trading, that makes them rich and wealthie, which hath bene the cause, that the Inhabitants thereof, especially those of Gent, haue bene very

feditious, & oftentimes rebelled against their Earles.
Flanders surpasset all other Provinces of the Low Torrace. Flanders furpalleth all other Provinces of the Low.
Countries, in the number of Townes, & Villages: for
ifye will gitue credit to Gaictardine ye shall sinde, shat
Rehanthath A walled, and numalled townes, & too
Villages: Gaiderland with Zasphen 30 townes, and not
many leffe then 30 villages: Laxenburgh 31 townes,
and 1139 Villages: Hulland 31 townes, and botte 400

1139 Villages: Hulland 31 townes, and botte 400

1140 Townes and 1150 Villages Servetor

1150 Townes and 1150 Villages Servetor

1150 Townes and 1150 Villages

1150 Townes and 1150 Villages

1150 Townes and 1150 Villages

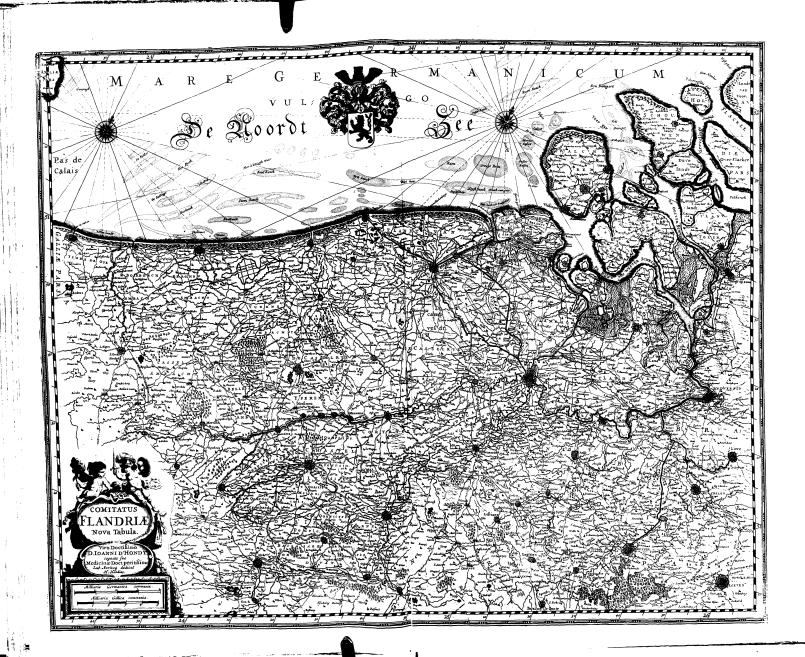
1150 Townes

1150 Townes Villages: Zeeland 12 townes, and 102 Villages: Vereche townes & 70 Villages: Overy fel 18 townes, and 100 Villages: Frie7-land, with Groyning 13 townes, and 490 Villages: Artois 11 townes, and 854 Villages: Hainaule 24 townes, and 950 Villages: Namur four townes, &c 182 Villages; but Flanders exceeds them all, and hath 62 walled & unwalled townes, and 1154 Villages.

Flanders is devided into three parts, namely Flemmish Flanders, Gallike Flanders, and Emperial Flanmish riancers, cause riancers, and emperate rian-ders. Gent is the Metropolitan City of all this Earle-dome, whose Wallissewen Miles in compasse. The City of Rysell is the chiefetowne of Gallike Flanders. The Flemmings heretofore haue obtained many felfeis exceeding pleafant, in regard of the variety, & wonne the City of Antiochia, where they overthrew (if abundance of all chings, which may minifter delight that be true which the Chronicles report) a hundred to the eye. There are some hills in Flanders, which are thousand Turcks, under the conduct of Robert Earle

ders, where there are many fine pathures, and Med-dowes, for the feeding of Horfe & Kine: fo that Flan-ders aboundeth in Butter, Cheefe, Wheate, and in all kinde of Fruitfull trees, timber for houses, and Shipping, and wood for fyring.

The encrease of Cattaile is so fruitfull there, chie-



of Flanders, who was called also Robert of Ierusalem, because he hulp to take it in. For brevity sake: I will conceale diverse Victories of the other Earles, among the which Baldovin for his valour was chosen Empethe which Balavoin for his valour was choich imperour of Conflantinople. They have carried themseliues also vailibantly against other Nations, especially against the French, at the Battaile fought by Cortrick, where they guined a great victorie in the field of Gro-ning, and disconfitted the Earle of Artois, Generall of the Armie, alved to the King, the Lord of Chaftillon, the Caufer of the Warre, the Conestable of France; two Lord Marshalls of the Kingdome, eleuen Princes, and diverse other men of great quality, as Earles. Therewere slaine also in this field 60. Barons, and more then eleuen hundred Gentlemen, and Officers, besides 22. thousand Foote, and 4. thousand Horsemen. So that they found in the place, where the batmen. So snatthey found in nepsace, where the par-taile was fought 600 gilt Spurts, which were hung up the a trophy of their victorie in the Collegiall Church of Carrick: which was got by 60 thousand Flemings, upon the eleuenth of July, Anno 1302. Therewere many of the Vanquishers hurt, but not about a hundred private fouldiers, and 10. Gentlemen flaine, as the Low Countrie Hiftorie withniffeth. And there-fore I wil recommend the Reader to Learned Marchantius, to reade his fourth booke of the Historie of Flanders, where he relateth all the warrs, which the

Flemmings had against other Countries.
There are in Flanders 35. walled townes, the name There are in Finders 3, waited towness the indirection of the Gills whereof are these following, to witt-Gent Bruggs, 1 pers, or server which are the three Capitall Cities, Rysell, Dendermond, Birryck, Cortryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Cortryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Cortryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Contryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Oudenard, Adli, Hulf, Dendermond, Birryck, Oudenard fliet, Nevupore, Slayce, Duynkerke, Grevling, Burburg, Damme, Dixmude, Vuerne, Ardenburg, Ninove, VVinocxbergh, Geersberghe, Cassell, Deynse, Orchies, Lannoy, S. A-mand, Marchiennes, Axel, Ostend, Armentiers, Basses, & Meenene. Besides all these there are diverse other places, and Liberties, honored with Towne priviledges, whereof the most of them are as good as townes, swell for the fairenesse of their houses, as the number of Inhabitants. These are Belle, Hondtschote, Popering OCHHADICAUTS. HICKATE DEED, TEMBAJENDES, FORFARD, BECLOS, Gillel, Middelburg, Rupelmond, Ronfen, Ossburgh, Harlebeke, Tiels, Roufflett, Thorout, V Forvick, V F aftene, Commen, Meeffen, Oudenburg, Loo, Stegert, Mergem, Hafebrouck, Steenvoord, V F usene, Elelsbeke, Nieu-kerck, Roufbrug, Mortaigne, and some others: There are beside 1154. Villages, and abundance of Castles, and Gentlemens houses: in so much that when the Spaignards mens nouies: in somuch that when the spatgards travelled through this Countrie, with Philip the 6-cond King of Spatgnes, they thought that Flanders hadbeene buttone City joyned together.

1 The riches of this Earledome appeareth by the great revenews, which this Countrie bringeth in a present with Positions in the Assistant Position of the Positions in the Assistant Position of the Position of t

boue other Provinces in the Netherlands. For in the time of Maximilian of Austria, who by marriage was Prince of the Netherlands, there was found in a record, kept at Tperen, that the Dukedome, and Earledome of Burgundie brought in yeerely 27. thousand, and 400 pounds Tournois, Brabant 12, thousand, and 754. Luxenburg 1180. Gelderlandt 13. thousand 885. Hollandt 4. thousand 300. Zeeland 2685. Artois 17. thoufand 683. Hainaule 12. thoufand 199. Namure 5936. but

Flanders 42. thousand 390. pounds.
This Earledome also hath benchonored, by the Princes of this Countrie, aboue all other Provinces in the LowCountries: for as the Solemne affemblie of The Order the Knights of the Golde Fleece, is an honorable, & a nobleOrder: fo hath it notbene fo ofteSolemnized,& heldany where as in this noble Countrie; being the Prime &chiefest,ofall the Earledomes in the Netherlands. It was but once held in Holland, Zeeland, Verecht, Dornyck, Burgundie, and Spaigne. Twife in Artois & Hainault, Foure times in Brabant: but in Flanders, where it was first instituted, it hath beene seuentimes kept, & folemnized. And most of all the Princes of the Netherlands, either of the house of Eurgundie, or Maximilian of Austria, choose rather, to celebrate their

Nuptiall feasts here, the in any of the other Provinces. Nuptiall teats nere, the many of the Untertowness. And this is the cause, that firaungers & Forreyners, as Italian, Spaignads, French, and English call all the Netherlanders lemmings. For Flanders (without men-Netherlanders Fumming: For Finances (without mentioning the great trading and Marchanddie, which those of Bruggers, had herectofore with all the nations of the world, except the lewes) was very famous for the wartes they had with the Frenth, at Conflaminoph, and in Afia against the Turcks and Mahametans, whereof the Greekish Chronicles make often mention. And verely the cause why the Netherlands were annexed verely the cause why the Netherlands were annexed together & vnited in one bodie, sprang out of Flanders by the marriage of lady Margest the Third of Male by the marriage of lady Margest (borne in the Caftle of Male by Brugges) Countess of the Caftle of Male by Brugges) Flanders, Artois, Burgundie, Nyvers, and Rethel, Lady of Machleyn, & Answerpe, who was likewife Inheritrix of

Makhen, & Antwerps, who was likewise Inhereutx of Brabans, and the Countes I sping our the Masse, by el-pouling Failing the Hendiel Duke of Baryandis. The Kings of France hauebene while (& no more) taken prifonersty their Christian Ennemies, & that by wo noble Flimings. John the first of that name stacein by Diagnise Lord of Marches, lying in the Pec-cine of Caffel, in the barraile of Poiliters, when he was superhorouse but he Facilith Amendis A living of Planouerthrowne by the English, the anciet Allies of Flanders; and Francis the first also of that name, was taken prisoner by the Lord of Lanney (lying in the Castlework principle of Victorians (Vingin the Laftevorth, of Kyfell) in the battaile of Fevile, and 1345, fighting against the Emperour Cherles the fifth, borne at Gent, and Earle of Flanders, so that the King for his release. and Eatle of Funaers, to that the King for his feleat-ment was faine to quit all the right and pretences he had to the Earledome of Flanders, at Madril, in O-

Giber anno 13.6. Flander, six the prefent, under the Com-mund of Philip the fourth, King of Spagne, as Earls faining and of Philip the fourth, King of Spagne, as Earls faining apart thereoflying a long the Sea Coal, near Zeeland-trailing the highest page of the present the free the contract Provinces, have gentled by the Freed Lands of Lands of Spagnes, and the Spagnes are the contraction of the Sea Coall, almost to the Transfers and are spagnes of the Sea Coall, almost to the

erneuje, and many schantes a rong the Sea Countyainton to the are or passage over against e-suverpre. The Policie of Flanders under the Gouvernment of their Gont

The Pulser of Philder under the Goavernmen of their Garriers That conditions there members, overtheir cardsprinting, must be a condition the principally source. The four members of Enders in Gen. Page, place, and the Prynchitathe Cofficients of Enders of Gen. Page, place Command out the whole Countries under whole principal conditions the land the Prynchitathe Cofficients and the Countries of the Command Comman Brudiba Order, see Oule of S. Peer a Gras, S. Pylasoca, Brgras, Johan Tyerry, Andreau R. Bryge, S. Oudshippe, S. A.
gras, Johan Tyerry, Andreau R. Bryge, S. Oudshippe, S. A.
gras, Johan Tyerry, Andreau R. Grasse, S. Andread, S. S. Mer

Dernick, The Abboox of S. Starward Order, are To Dan's

In Tenger, Bouddon's Grass, Denly O'Unerfilder, and Lea bylyfil.

The Abboox of the Premaption of Order, are those of S. Asicale

at Unera, and Drangers, Schmelina at Chems, and Condition

Abboys, M. Erninger, The Abbor of Control of View Communication of S. Arginian Evolution, Conference of Control

Abborn, M. Erninger, The Abborn of Control

The Abborn of Control of View Control

The Control of Control

The Control of Control

The Control of Control

The Cont

of the lame Order are Orming Carbonium and Machine and the Cannot of the Challedli Churchen, we will here for brethind the Cannot of the Child Charledli Churchen, Weever Willere for brethindine on their the Princes of Genere Jippo, Nakhin. And Shangar Marthy Harman Charledling Char with this ancient verse: Flandria Flos Florum, Florebit Flandria Florens.

VV ESTFLANDERS

whole Earledome of Flanders, which lyeth moft in the principle. richeft, and fairest part of the ricke of Tperen, and some of it in the Diocesse of Saint Omar. operen is the chiefe towne of his whole quarter, which is also an Episcopall Seate, & accounted the third Citie of Flanders. It is a large, a faire and

a rich towne, feated in a good foile, and is fo named a fich towne, leated in a good lone, and is to named from the final river of Iper, whose head beginneth a litele above the towne of Tperen, and meeting with the Ifars, runnerh to Dixmude, and there devide this selfe I jara, runneth to Dixmaa, and there devideth tielte into two braches, that on the left fide paffing by Nevo-port, falleth into the Sea, and the other on the right hand, runneth through Ondenborg to Brugger, for that this river is very commodious for the Fullers of Tpere. It is a common proverbe, that the foundation of this Citie is layd with lead; because of the great number of leaden Conduct-Pipes, which are under the ground, and which convey abundance of water to the com-mon Conduits, & Wells in this City, as also there are mon Conducts, we cast in care-tipe the like ar Brugges, the water whereof is very whole-fome to drinke. Anno 1473, this Citi: within the wall was measured about, and the Circuit thereof found to be 1173. rod, counting each rod at 14 foote. having feuen Gates, a faire Senate or Towne house, so great and sumptiously built, that it causeth admiration to the people that stand upon the Mercate place, which is allo very large. This structure is by a Plaine devided in two parts, the length whereof is 62. foote, and the breath on both fides 24. foote: fo that the like is not to be feene in the Netherlands. There is a great and a faire Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the honour of S. Martin the Bilhop. It was heretofore a rich Priorie of the Regular Canons of S. Augustins Order, which were changed into Temporall Canons, as at Gent, the Abbey of S. Benedictus Order, called S. Baefs, is altered into a Cathedrall and an Episcopall Church, and in the place where the Abbey flood, there is made a strong Castle & Citadell, and now S. Johns Church is become the Cathedrall. Within Tperen there is an Abbey of Monks of S. Benedicus Order by S. Nicola Church, and dwell in S Tohns Cloifter, which was for merly built without the towne of Terrenburgh, called in French Teronane, (which is now destroyed) & was once an Episcopall residencie; so that the Church livings belonging to it, are now devided amog3. new Bishops, to with of Bouloigne in Picardie, of Tperen in Flanders, and of S. Omar in Artois. This Cloifter of S. Iohn, was transported from Terenane to Belle in Flanders, into the same place, where heretofore S. Antonius Cloifter flood. But at last these Monks, and diverse other Cloifters founded without the towne (for their more fafetie) came, and fetled themselves within the Walls of Tperen. Within Tperenthere are also three Abbeys of I peren. Whill I perentier care another Adders of Numerite one is called Manne-bolch of S. Bendelfus Order: the other Roestsbrugge of S. Augustins Order, which was formerly founded within the Precinct of Vueren, Seated upon the river I fara, and Nunne-bosch in the Castlewicke of Tperen in a wood. Here are also the Clariffes, the foure begging Orders, namely, the Do-minican, the Franciscan, Augustine, and Carmelian Monks: also Capucine Fryers, and Icsuites, &c. and many Gesthouses and Hospitalls. Tperenisthe third member of Flanders, under the juri diction whereof there are the Castlewyke of Tperen, Meeffene, Rouffelar, with Commene, and Armentiers as fatte as the Ley, also Cassell and Belle with their Precincts.

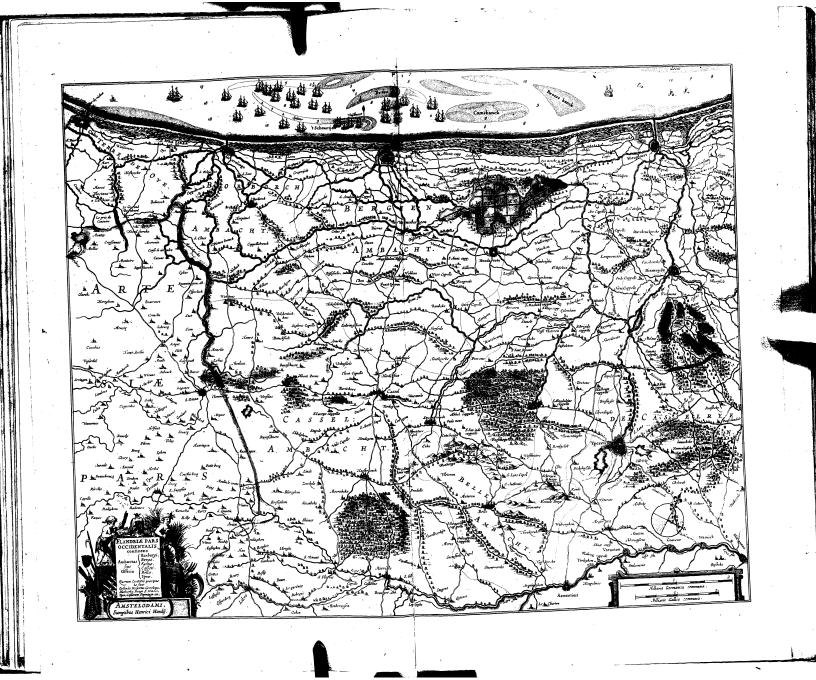
The Castlewick of Tperen is honored with the Abbey of Zonnebeke of Regular Canons, and with many rich Priories of the same Order. In this Castlewicke

ST-FLANDER Sisthebeft, | there are 33. Villages, also under the jurisdiction of this City, there was made of late yeeres an Earledome.

At Dixmude there is a braue Mercate enery Mun-Dismuse day, by reason of the benefit of the river of fara, & that round about it lye the fatest & best grounds, & pastu-res in all Flanders, which makes this towne grow rich euery day, because of the abundance of butter, and cheese, which is transported from thence to Rome, & through all Italie: Therefore this towne is not unfitly compared to Kidneis, which of themselues being leane, are larded with fattround about them. Here is a Nuns Cloifter called Hemelfdale of S. Barnards Order, which was remouved heither from the Village of VVerckene, also there are Recollects, and a Leproushouse, as there are in many townes in Flanders.

Newv-port is a towne lying halfe a mile from the Sea fide with a channell into which fomethipps may come at a high water. It is honored with the title of a Vi-countie, and hath Recollects in it. Here in the yeere 1600. upon the second of July was fought the last Bat- The beneat taile in Flanders, betweene the Arch-Dukes Armie, of and the States, who got the victorie, flew 8000. men dead upon the place, tooke 106. Coullours, and some Cornets, the Admirant of Aragon, and diverse Col-lonells, Captaines, Officers & Souldiers Prisonners.

Vuerne is no great towne, but hath many rich Burers,& Gentlemen dwelling in it. Here is a braue Abpey of Premonstrates, or white Fryers, called S. Nicolas. t was erected anno 1119 without the towne: but of late yeeres was remouved into the rowne, & hath verie faire buildings. These Fryers are much comended for their holy life, and Doctrine. Here is also a Collegial Church, couvered with Lead, built in honour of S. VV alburgus: ten of the Canons were remouved from thence into the Cathedrall Church of Tperen, and the Priorie of this Church was annexed to the Epifcopall table of Theren, there are in the befides, the Parochiall Churches of S. Nicolas, and S. Denis. There are also Cellitan-bretheren of S. Alexius Order, and Nunns of VVulpen, of the Premonstrats, or white Order. This Castlewicke hath under it 42. villages, whereof fome are nowicke natural under it 42. Magas and the Church table ones, as Alverge for the great neffe of the Church and the houses of many rich men, both Gentlemen, & Capter husbandmen, as there are in most of all the Villages in West-Flanders, especially within the precinct, & libertie of Vuerne. Roetsbrugge is also a fine place seated upon the river of Isera, which hatha brave Mercate uery weeke in it. Stavel hath a faire castle in it, wherein the Vi-Count of Vuerne dwelleth, who is descended of the noble house of Horne. Lamprenesse is much commended for the rich and fruitfull Lands lying round about it. Here comes cuery winter out of the NortherneCountries many Phefants, Swanns, Wild-Northerne Countries many Phefants, Swanns, Wild-Geefe, & Ducks. This Caftlewick is greatly praifed, for the goodneile of the Paffures, & Meddowes, the fruitfull fields, and for all kind of trees. Everitam is a fine Cloifter of Regular Canons, lying upon the river Ifera: There have bene many Priours, who gouverned it well, and hath bred many learned men; among the rest Gerard de Maistre a great Historiographer. There is also a small Convent, who termethemselues Birgitines, living in a wood called S. Sixtus, in the Vil-lage of Viell-Vieters, which are hypocriticall com-panions, running up&downe all Flanders into Townes and Villages, under the pretence of begging almes. Their Patron was a Hermite anno 1612, who had bene fouretimes at Rome, where he dyed. Besides the number of these villages, there are eight others which in therailing and taxations of money are to pay with this Castlewicke one fourth part of the whole. In the Generall taxations of Flanders this Castlewike giueth a like with Cortryck, that of Aelft contributes more,



The Third Mapp & Description OF

# EAST-FLANDERS

Brugges, Oudenaerd & Corerick, with the Castlewicks, Townes with the Califericks, I ownes & Villages lying thereabouts. Wee will beginne then first with those places, which are under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of

the Vnited Provinces, and which they have gayned by the Sword, then come to the other townes, and places under the obedience, and power of the King

of Spaine.
Biervliet, Oftburgh and Ardenburgh are walled, and ftrong townes under the obedience of the Lords the States. Biervlier lieth in an Ileland mentioned by the Greekish Writers, namely by Niceta Chonista, & others for their braue & warlike actions, under the conduct of their Earle of Flanders, the Emperour Baldovin, who was the first, that scaled and entred the walls of Confantinople, and tooke in the Tower, which frood by the Haven fide: in remembrance whereof, the Burgers of Playering: mreinemorance wateronand suggests to Bierolies, giue fortheir towne armes, and upon their feales foure great Greekith B. in 0r, within a right Croffe likewife 0r in a field Vermilian, these foure Letters in Greeke fignifying, Bachlus In ancient time was joyned to the firme

land, being the foote-way betweene Brugges and Antsand, ocing the roote-way netween earny and an-courage; but in the yeere 1337, by an inundation there were 17, villages drowned lying about, by the brea-king in of the Sea through a finall gape in the Sea banke. Here \*Villiam Benkelen; was borne, who found out the first invention of barreling of Pickle he rings, which redounded to the great profit, and bene fit of this Countrie and the circumjacent Provinces

and dyed Anno 1799.

Of burgh with the Precine thereof, lieth by the lleland of Cadfard, in a very fruitfull foile. It had once

great trading before Bragge Began to flourish.

Ardenburgh formerly Called Redenburgh was heretofore the chiefe Citie, and the most famous towne for Marchandize of all the Flemish Sea-townes: but nowis decayed, and of no great account. Here was a Church of Canons, dedicated to the honour of S. Marie built in the yeere 1296. by Michell Bilhope of Dornick, under whose Diocesse it was. This Church was acby the warrs, and nothing left flanding but the fleeple by the warrs, and nothing left flanding but the fleeple & fome pillars. Not fare from thence, there is a final towne, and a Cafle called Middleburgh, with a Colle-gial Church: and within a lite oit; flood heretofore the Cloifter of Zestendale, of the O'der of the Regular Cannot founded Anno 1213. The deceafed Prince of Orange Massive tooke in all these towness in the yeers

1604. When he belieged Sluyee.

Sluyee is a Sea-Port, with a strong Castlewhich is a large towne and by nature invincible, by reason of the Water and Moores lying round about it. This towne which is one of the belt in all Europe; wherein 500 ships may ride fafely under the Winde, as hapned An. 1468. when as 150. ships of great burden were harboured in it. A while before, Charles the Sixth King of France, gathered together a Navie of 1400. ships in it, with in-tent to haue invaded England, but all in vaine. This King kept his Court here in this towne for fome months. Right ouer against this towned ieth the fruitfull Ilelad of Cadfand, which is as it were the Bulwarke of Slavce. They may feede within the walls of this towne

HERE are described in this Mapp, the Cities of Gaunt, Strugger, Oudenard & Corprick, States, having a strong Garnsson win the hands of the States, having a strong Garnsson spin in it, and invincibles Collinated Transfer of Flushing and the Ile of VV alcheren. Anno 1604, it was belieged by Prince Maurice, and after a Gallerie of 3. or 400. foote long was made musket proofe, that 4-men might march a front in it, the Batterie being 4-men might march a from int, the patterne comp made, &the Gallerie ready to be put to use typon punt with Oates: his Excllencie by fome Runawayes, hea-ring that those within wanted vidualls, held up his approches and familhed it out, & so tooke it in with a hundred and fixe braffe, & yron peeces of Ordnance: ten great Galleys funke in the Haven, & fett at liberty fixeteene hundred Slaues, which ferved upon them.

Tfendike is a very strong Fortresse, which is now Tfoodie made a rowne by the Lords the States, is honored with owne priviledges & hath a very commodious Haven. It was taken in also by Prince Maurice 1604. The States It was taken in also by Prince Maurice 15 on. I he States I was taken the four termany Socious state Infine Schmes. The Julius 18. Schmes 18 by I findists. S. Phillips 18. Schmes 18. Schmes 18 been 18 by I findists. S. Phillips 18. Schmes 18 been 18 by Schmes 18 been 18 under the Commaund of the King of Spayne. They under the Commaund of the King of Spaper. They haubefules about Slape s, Strakelie s, Stonast; the Startes, S. blok & Blankenberghe Stauen; Helfendels Some by Offend. The Fort called Triple, hying upon the new fare between Gauss and Bragging, and diversife others. Whereby the Reader may tadily fee, of what great importance that part of Flanders is to the Sextes and the state of the Sextes and the state of the Sextes and the state of the Sextes and the Sextes are the Sextes and the Sextes and the Sextes and the Sextes are the Sextes and the Sextes are the Sextes and the Sextes are the Sextes and the Sextes are the how much it concernens them to maintaine, and keepethem against their Ennemies.

Let us how come to the chiefe Cities, Townes & places in Flanders, which are yet under the power of the King of Spaine, and first of all wee will speake some thing of the Metropolitan Citie of the Earledome of Flanders called Gaunt, or in Latine Gandavum, which (as the fame goeth) was first founded by Indian Cafar.
This brane, & huge Ciric lying about 12. English miles from the Sea, hath 8. faire Gates, and is watered with foure rivers, to with, the Scheld, the Ley, the Lieve and Row the Moore, shee hath besides a new-fare or Channell, the Moore, incensin beinges are many or chamines, curry mens hands, which reached from Bragger to Gassi, and from thence bearing flipps of a good burden falleth into the Seat the Sacot Gassis.

The Circuit of this Cities within the walls 47640. The reached and the sacot falleth into the Seat the Sacot Gassis.

Romaine feete, which make feuen Italian miles, or 3688.Rodds,each rod being 14 foote longe. This Citie was once measured about, & found to be but three Rodes lesse in copasse the Lovaine, but 5. greater then Luyck, & 5, then Collé. There are in it 98 bridges, un-Luyes, & 13, then Collê. I here are mit 5 % bridges, un-der which laden flips may pafe; 20, oil tell Plands well inhabited & fine & 19000. houfes within the city. It is the Staple for all kind of Graine. They keepe within this citic Lyós & Beares, which some times breede, & bring forth tygg ones. They once turned a Lyose a Bull loofe together, which fought fo long time till at laft the Lyons pawes were to hard for the Bulls hornes, & fo the Lyon overcame the Bull. This citie of Gaunt, & Earledome of Flanders give a Lyon for their armes. There are within this towne 4. Water miles, an infinirenumber of Querne mills, a too. Wind mills, and aboues 55. Churches. The Cathedrall Church is characteristics. very large & fumptuous confectated to the honour of S. John the Baptiff, and S. Baefs the Patron of this towne, who lieth burried there in a ftately Tombe, and kept with great reverence, and diverse other Reliques and monumants. It is the Bishops-Seate. There is also an

many wayes pauced with stone, as to Collen, Dornick, Bavay& Terrenborch: the Remainders whereof are to be feene in diverse places yet to this day, especially, as ye goe to Stegger. Here is also an ancient ruinous Caltle, standing upon the very top of the hill. In the midst of the mercate place, there is a springing Fountaine. There are in it two Churches of Canons, one of them is founded upon the top of the hill, richly ad-orned & dedicated to the honour of S. Peter by Robrecht de Vries Earle of Flanders (Anno 1071) in remembrance of the Victorie, which he obtayned bememorance or the victorie, which ne obrayne ue-neath this hill the first day of August, where by he brought all Flanders into peace, where he lyeth bu-ried. The other Church is Saint Maries: there are le-

tures. Not tarrefrom the towne tyetn a higher finitial called Vovenberg, upon which is founded a very fine Cloifter of S. Françio Order, from whence there is a braue prospect round about the Countrie. The Castlevvike of this towne is famous for the great revenu, which it brings in, having 52 Villages underit. Watene heretofore a fmall towne is nowa Barque under this Towne. There was a fine Priorie

of Regular Canons built upon the top of a hillin a very

plealant place by Rebreth de Pries aforefaid. This

Priorie was annexed to the Billing of S. Omars revenus which he gaue to fome lefuits to dwell in. There

fuites. Not farre from the towne lyeth a higher hill

is excellent beare brued here, which is much defired by the people, that inhabiteth hereabouts. Steenvoord is a fine libertie having a Caftle, a Ho-

Steasword is a fine libertic having a Caffle, a Hofrield and Marcate kept in tenery weeke. Vpon the
first of July these country a great refort to subfield in
Pligitinage Meet of liety were a hush andman foun
high many the picker with a narrow
mouth; two inhustred peeces of money with this
make and tignification bound. Following in Galle,
12-bluss designs signe Gall. Peece is a Marquiste to
which S. Williams (Galler Hander. In this Cafflewick their acre was binns Closification? Seemand Order: the one is called \*Revol party, & the other \*Yesflies. Steagers, called the Truch Efferns; is an Earledoma
having to wone-priviledees, when wone the There having towne-priviledges, lying upon the Ley: There is a yearly Mart, & great refort unto it for the buying,

and telling of Linnen-cloth.

Mergem upon the fame river hath likewife towne Priviledges, belonging to the Canons of S. Ame in Donay. Hazebrouck hath also the like Priviledges. One would thinke they were all fine townes, in regard of their streets, the number of people, and the riches of the Inhabitants. About a mile from thence lyeth Cafile wall, or Moste as Bos in the midft of a great wood, belonging to the King, and neere unto ita Cloifter called *Prevain*, of the Order of the *Holy Tri-*nitie. *Morbeke* is an Earledome as well known for the delicate Creame, as for the Castle that is in it. Havefherch is a Baronie. Berges. VV inocks is a prettie hanfome towne, so called because of a fine Abbey of Monkes of S. Benedictus order, built upo a hill in honour of S.VVinocks who was an Englishman, and dyed at VVormhout, whereof the Abbot is Earle. This towne hath a vicount as Tperen and Vuerne haue: the land lying about it is as fruitfull, as the Precinct of Vuerne is, having many fruit trees, and wood for timber, and fy-ring. It is called the Nevv-Cloifler, and is an Abbey of Nunns of S. Augustins order, built within the towne, & hath two parish Churches, S. Martins, and S. Peters. There are also Dominican, Capucine Fryers, and Iefuits. Vnder the Iurifdiction of this towne there be 33 Villages. Hontschote is not onely the greatest, and chiefest of this Castlewike: but also of all Flanders: Capterrick yea of all the unwalled places in the Netherlands, faving the Hagh in Holland: every yeere they make in this Village, a hundred thousand peeces of Sayes, and

otherwise this bringerhup as much as any other doth. the French warrs, that they could bring 30 thousand montested and the tree of the many limit of them all liked by machine high List a pretite rowne, that hat figures of great antiquitie. The Bonnan from this towns made many waves based with those area of the many waves and waves and hathalfra very law Mercare place worth waves and hathalfra very law Mercare place worth waves are of the many waves and hathalfra very law Mercare place worth waves and wav the French warts, that they could bring a ot houfand men together, and the molt of them all liuted by making of Sayet, and of that which depended thereon, Ir hath the Priviledge of holding two Mercares every weeker, and hath allow avey large Mercare place worth the fight, with a great Church, and a very high flond theeple, which is counted the highest in all Flanders: aslikewise the Senate houfe. There are allo two Fryer Chulters, the nach deligended and founded in honour Cloifters, the one dedicated and founded in honour Cloiters, the one dedicated and rounded in nonour of the holy Trinitie, provided with good incomes, franding in a pleafant place, belonging to the Lordof Hondfebre: the other is the Francisca Cloiffer. There Hondfebre: are also two Nunns Cloufters of S. Francishis Order, which were founded aboue foure hundred yeeres which were tounded aboue toure numered yeeres agoe. Shortly after the death of the faid Lord of the noble houle of Bardeloss, as Grammaius witneffeth. The other is a Geft-house. House kerk is an Earledome, belonging to the Illustrious house of Horne, as also belonging to the Illustrious house of therme, as also Hantichnet. Firembasis one of the greatest Villages in Flanders, and shat agoodly Church and a yeetly Mart: part of this Village is of the Earledome, apper-rating to S. Firisack Loiley in Berga. Hiredome, apper-rating to S. Firisack Loiley in Berga. Hiredome, apper-rating to S. Firisack Loiley in Berga. Hiredome, apper-lating to S. Firisack Loiley and Loiley English Loiley Priviledged towne, and Baronie, with a very fine Castlein it. Belleis agoodile place unwalled, having suit. towned Priviledges, where there is a feliuse Colifer. It hash 14 Villages under the unstitution thereof, lying in a very good quarter, under which there is Newo-Casain a very good quarter, under which there is News- Capterrick kerck, having a mercate in it, belonging to the Earle of Egmont. Burburgh is a fine finall towne, lying open, appertaining to the Duke of Vendome, or rather to Burlang, the King of France, with Dunkerck and Graveling. It is the King of France, with Dunkerce and Graveting. It is a Vi-Countie, having an Abbey of Gentlewomen in it of S. Beredits Order, founded in the yeare 1999: this Castlewike hath 14 Villages under it.

Dunkerck (faving the fortification) belonging to the Engagricularing the fortunation) belonging to the King of Navarre, is a very frong Port-towne, & hath Dawlers.

a haven well knowne far and neere, being the best which the King of Spairne heat, it is a second to the second to a haven well knowne far and neere, being the bett which the King of Spaigne hath in the 17 Provinces, it hath but a finall channell & a fhort Haven which it very hard to come into, by tealon it yieth io neere the Sea. This towns though it be very populous, yet is i but finall; howfocuer growes very noch because of the boote, & prified which they gettevery day from their ennemies; for the Dunkerkers noward then meete with the Hollanders, and the Hollanders with them: with the Hollanders, and there is a very faire Churchinit having a four efquare fleeple, built very high with a fine chime of Bells as most of the Townes, and Liberties of Flanders haue: within the townethere are Franciscan Fryes, and Ie-

within the townethere are Francifan Fryes; and Iefaites, and without Copenan.

And without Copenan.

And without Copenan.

And the Copenan of the Copenan.

And the Copenan of the Copenan.

And the Copenan of the Copenan.

But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

And the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

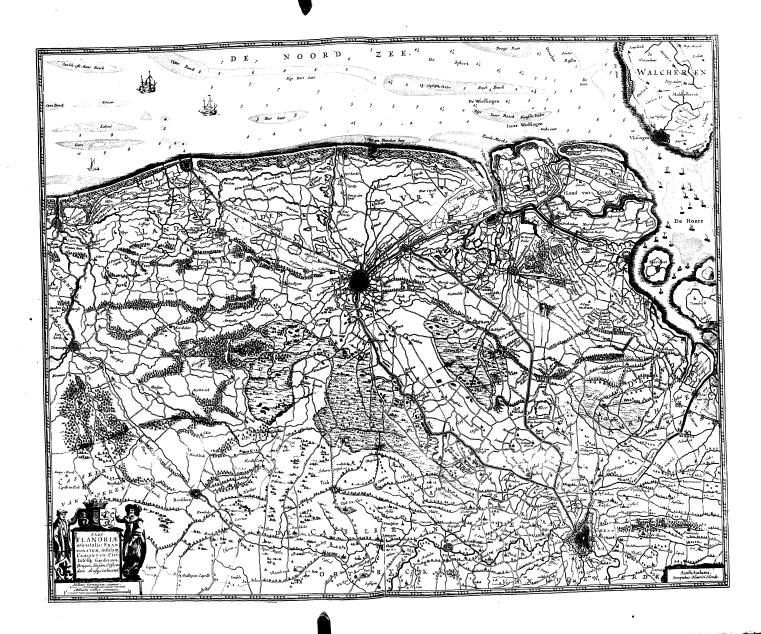
But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

But the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan of the Copenan

But the Copenan of the ving three Processa Customers in the vive Schemin, 5-20-2-ries and S. Johns. Here they make great froe of Bayes, & Cloth, and fett here much Segraffe, which brings in the Inhabitants great wealth and riches. Here is also the Prioric of S. Bertin. areat realth and riche. Here is also the Prioric of S. Bernin.

Pryglan. VP. Wyderbury belt pounds agest through harford propriet.

Province Styffich there is min a Calife, and an Abbeyof Regular Cannar. The Califervilke of VP-glanes, or UV-urnejic is an ancient in Erenchy bath 15 Villages under it. UV-travje is an ancient in Erenchy bath 15 Villages under it. VIV-travje is an ancient in Erenchy bath 15 Villages under it. Province is an ancient in Erenchy bath 15 Villages under it. Province that the Canner in Erenchy and Erenchy in the Califers in Abelian court in Erenchy and the Califers in all Flanders. The Abbertin is of the Green Canner where Califers in all Flanders. The Abbertin is of the Green Canner where Canner whe Abbeyin it, of the order of the Regular Canons, whereof a part belongeth to the Abbot, who is Earle of it. there were as many houses in it before it was burnt by



without Fuern into this citie. There is an other besides those vviinout Fuera into this citie. I nete is an other befules those of Regular Canoni called Exhour Cloifterdedicated to the honour of Sain Barbelmery. There are affor two Numeries, the one called Sperman, the other Chiffel of Sains Barbelmeral, the other Chiffel of Sains Barbelmeral. other great Collegiall Church called S. Veerls or S. Pharaildis, the Virgin. The Abbeys of Monks & Fryers is first that which stands upon S. Peters-hill, the noblest and richeft in all Flanders, dedicated to S. Benedictus: also Boudeloss, of S. Bernards Order, Drongen of the Pre-

called garmat, the other Ghiffal of Saint Braunds Order, and of Saint Clara. Also four begging Orders, Ougain, PVillamins, Galeans and Jigman and rev Carthufan Clojittess, the one for men, and these of the control of allo Bandens, of S. Bernard Order, Dronges of the Pre-majorate Order, &c. The Womens. Adobys are Bi-lands for Pringe of S. Bernard Order, & Greenshiftler Control of S. Filler, &c. The Four Begging Or-ters, the Caletan, Gapuins, Infaires and diverted Nunns (Colliets, beddiest, Kalcimed of S. Anglin Order, and 16. Geffbanfin, & Cloillets. Two Findeling-banfin, with-our the Cities are the Cartabaghs, and the Nunn-Viller Order, Colliets, Colliets, and the Nunn-Viller Cloillet of S. Bernards Order. There are in the Cite of Cloids of Colliets of Section of Colliets of Section of Colliets (Cloids of Section of Colliets).

ber of Flanders, contayining under it Alft, Cortrick, Oudenard, Dendremond, with their Caftlewicks, and 4.precines, as alfo the Castlewick of Gauns, with the Land of VV aes and Biervliet, Geers berg and Nienove.

The Castlewick of Gaunt, is very well seated upon the rivers of Scheld, Ley and Moorevvater. Here was founded the Fryers Abbey of Dronghen, Regular Carouncet me ryets above to Drongers, Regular Car-nons of the Premonstrates Order. There are within this Castlewick 46. villages, under which also is the braue Baronie of Nevell, with the Castle of Odonck. Everghemis an Earledome belonging to S. Peters Mo-

52. Gildes, & diverse weavers. Gaunt is the first mem-

nafterie in Gaunt.

The Citie of Brugges is marvailloufly adorned with publick and private buildings, which are greatly ex-tolled by Writters, and to speake all in fewe words, toner by writters, and to peake an intrew work this citie is built to give delight to the eye, & content to the minde. Gami, Antworps, Bruxells, Lovaine and Matlaine are very faire cities, but Bruggs puts the downe all. Ears sliving, Plus the Second Pope of Rome, who had almost travelled throughout all Ears. rope, faith, that Brugges was one of the three finest townes, that ever he saw in his life. The river Reya runneth through it with a flowe streame, over which there are many bridges, & then passing by Damme fal-leth into the Sea, by Slayce. This citie heretofore was one of the most famous marchant Townes in all Esrope, in which there dwelt 17. Nations, each in their owne quarter and Colledge, to whome there was brought coftly marchandiles, and commodities from all the Corners of the World, and from Brugges was fent into the other parts of the World, faire Horfes, fatt Oxen, delicate Butter and Cheefe: pickled, and red Herings, diverse fort of Saltfishe, Wollen & Linnen Cloth, Tapisteries and hanging most curiously wrought, admirable Pictures, all forts of Manufadures, which could be imagined or thought upon: yea, and in fuch abundance, that Brugges feemed to be a litle World. Hence it was, that the name of Flanders, obscured the name of Netherland, and the other Provinces. This Citie was so beautifull and rich, that Iane Queene of Navarre, chouse to Philip the Faire King of France, comming heither Anno 1301. beholding the beautie of the woman & the bravetie of their Clothes, cryed out with admiration, and amasement. I had thought that I onely had beene a Queene, but here I fee 600. This Citie entertained with greatmagnificencie Phi-lip the Good, and Charles Duke of Orleans, founding 18. Silver Trumpets before them. In this Citie was folemnized the marriages of the two Philips, of Elfase, & the Good, also of Charles the Hardie, Prince of Flanders. Within this Citie (Anno 1429.) was first instituted the Order of the Golden Fleece. The Circuit of this citie is within the walls 26000. foote, or 4. Italians miles & a halfe. It is one of the most pleasant townes in all the Netherlands. There are in it aboue 60. Churches and Cloisters. The Episcopallisthat of S. Donaes, whose image is kept there with great reverence in a filver boxe, he being the Patron of this Citie. There are befides two other exceeding faire Churches of Canons,

the one S. Maries, the other S. Salvators.

There are also many Monasteries, the chiefest are the Abbeys of Monkes of Saint Benedictus Order, called Saint Andreys and of Saint Bernards Order named at Devrees, which of late yeeres was founted with such a stately structure, as is admirable to behold, and vyhich was heretofore remoued from

lidends, Breggiis the Grood member of Headers, having within the liberie of it? Furne 2009 S. Viffencek, Norsper, Duelley G. Gregories of the Street of Stre about the cute of Brigges, und name very summanne. Amer very former of the cute of Brigges, und name very summanne. Amer very former of Brigges of the Brigges of Bri Bergh and Barburgh are with their appartenances.

Ondenand is the old habitation of the ancient Nervii, from Ondena

whence this towne taketh the name: It is finall, but well fea

whence this townse taken the more: It infimal, but well fer-ted upon the Stelial, and it richly retinof the shundard with a Tapiliteis, which limit in: The townse & Baronte of Beard with the Calibe through the townse & Baronte of Beard with a bright in the Adold, Here lister Prantifer Monks. The Calibe through the Through the Calibe through the Calibe through the Calibe through the Through the Calibe through the Calibe through the Calibe through the Through the Calibe through through the Calibe throug

faire Calle.

Corticia a faire, great and arich towne, lying upon the Ley, Corticia, the belonging to it. There is a Canonic of S. Morius, a virtua Calle belonging to it. There is a Canonic of S. Morius, a chicaglioning and ib Promiting. Comment Perstand Alight's virtin an Abbry of Nunns of S. Bornards Order, called Groming. It hash a large & Crick Caller virick, having Prosignal Abbry of Nunns, C. Birrish, under it of S. Bornards Order, & T. S. Villages, under vivinith also is the Earled one O'Tylagus, judge poon the Ley. Where etha rismost Commographer Ledwickstill medias was born. Engineering in a Bracolie vivita Callet intil figura malarded med Evils, limited by, Dointe N. Morium at a mancale of this Callet virick. Harlethy is un machine Comment. An unwalled town by inque upon the Let. Here ancient Canony, & an unvvalled towne lying upon the Ly. Here yvere buried the first Forsesters & Earles of Flanders, entituling vvere oursea the fitte forsetters & Earles of Handers, entituling themselues Earles of Handers, vehich is nove but a Vicountie. Title lieth in the very middle of Flanders, is an open tower, ha-Title ving a Cloifter of Resolicits.

ving a Loiter of Reseases.

Disse; is a full towns, lying upon the Lry.

Menum is a prettie towns, well knowne for the good Beere Menima,
that is made in it, and whick is fent through out all Flander, it is
rich and well inhabited with a Cloiter of Capatine Fryers in it. Damme is a strong towne, and lyes as a Bulyvarke before Damme

Brugget, to curbe them.

Oftend is famous for the long and bloodie fiege, which it held Oftend.;
out both by Land & by Sea, to writt from the 5.0f Iuly 1601. till our born by Land & Dy Sea, to Witt Trom tine 5.01 klly 1601.till to 11.0 f56pt before the 11.0 f56pt before the 12.0 f56pt before th dved of fikeneffe.

dyed of Internelle.

Ratiflater is an open towne and Vicountie.

Therene hath a Collegiall Church dedicated to S. Peter.

Oudenburgh hath a Cloifter of Fryers of S. Benedichus Order,

confectated likewife to S. Peter.

Chiffel is a Baronic & an open towns with some two others Chiffel. having hadan Nunns Cloifter in it of S. Bernerds Order, which is now removed to Brugges, and thus much for the third Mapp and Description.

The description of

# ALLIKE,

### WELCH-FLANDERS.



Allike-Flanders is fo called, because it | is properly belonging to France, whose language is still used in this part. It is bounded on the North with Teutonicke Flanders: on the South with Hainalt, on the Eaft with

the Schelde, and on the West with the River Leye and Artois. And though this territotte bod no great extent, yet it is very pleafant, en-joying a fart & a fruitfull Soile, with many fine fields, yeelding Graine, which also produce good Methe-gline, and excellent Wheate, though nor much, having many goodly and large pastures fitt for the fee-ding of Cattle. In the part of Flanders, lye the great and rich Citties of Ryffel and Douay, with many other prettie townes, as Orchies, Armentiers, Lanoy, Baffee, Marchiennes and Comene, and the mighty towne of Doornick, with its jurisdiction, having un-der it the townes of S.Amand and Mortaigne.

derit the townes of S.Amand and Mortaigne.
Ryfiell or Life called in Laine Infulse, is the bravelt towne for trading in all Flanders; yea in all the Netherlandish Provinces under the King of Spaine his command. It is a large Citry, & populous Bourshing in all riches and gentrie, and by the accommodation of the River Deula, which comes out of Artois by Lens, which difchargethis felfe into the Leye at Dulafmont, is much enlarged. This towne was first built anno tooy, by Baldninn Barbatras, Batle of Flanders, and hereafth his Score Baldnershe good, was borne and because his Sonne Baldwyn the good, was borne in this Citty, he gave it the furname of Ryffell: who loved this towne so well, that he girt it about with Walls in the yeare 1066, and sounded in it the stately Church of Saint Peter, which he endowed with great riches for 40 Canons, under which were Sugfragans, the Bishops of Cambrick, Doornick and Terouan, over the binops of Camorica, Doornics and Teronan, over whome at this day is the Bishop of Yper. In this Cit-ty is a faire and a strong Castle, there is yet to be seen the old walls & ruines of the Citadell of Buck, where the Lords and Governours dwelt, which kept this Countrie for the Kings of France, which to this day are called Castellaines of Ryssell. These Lords were the first called Forresters & Overseers of the woods, but in processe of time attained to great dignity, becomming hereditarie Earles, and Peeres of France.

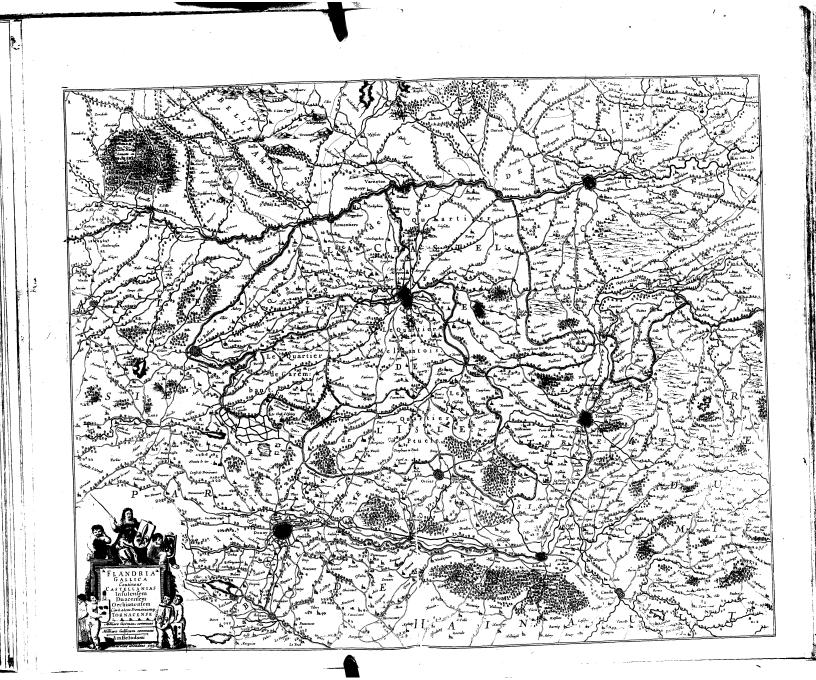
In this Citty of Ryssell dwels manie Handie-craftsmen, which make all forts of Stuffs, as Sayes, Grofgreins, Serges, &c. So that this towne for these manufactures puts downe Antwerpe, which beares away the bell from all other townes (faving Amsterdam) in the Netherlands. Indeed, this towne ought no more the rectifications. Indeed, this towns of sight homose to be called litle Antwerpe: feing old Antwerpe is much decayed, and impoverished by reason of the ta-king in of the Bosh and Mastricht, which now hinders and cuts of the ancient trading, which had wont to be betweene Collein, Germany and it. Within Ryffell is the Chamber of Accounts for all Flanders, having in ita President, 4 Overseers of the Accounts, 5 Auditours, 3 Recorders or Secretaires, and other Clarks, & inferiour Officers. All Treasurers and Receivers must appeare here to give up their accounts. In this Cham-

ber is kept the Records and Registers of all the Priveledges, graunted to this Countrie by the Princes thereof. This is the Metrapolis of Gallike Flanders, and hath a perticular Governour, which commaunds over Douay and Orchies. There are many fine Churches & Cloifters in it. Amongst the rest the lesuites, which is formagnificent and great, adorned with fuch brave Images and pictures, that it is admirable to be-hold, and in fuch abundance, that one can fcarcely fatisfye the Eye. And as the Paters have crected very fumptuous buildings: fo hath the Citty built them a ftately Colledge held for the fairest and beautifullest of all the low-Countries : having a brave garden, full of fragrant flowers, herbs, trees and fruits. Besides a great many Nunneries, there are diverse Cloisters of great many Nunneries, there are dwerle Cloitlers of Monkes & Fyers, among the reft the four orders of begging Fryers, or Capuchins. There is also a res-ceding rich Hospitall or Gelthoufe, Founded by the Lady Joane of Conftantinople, Counteffe of Flanders. This Citry hath 6 Gates, and as many Sub-urbs after that the order of the Golden Fleece was infiltrated at Brugges, the first affembly and folemulation thereof was held in this Citty, in the Collegiall Church of S.Peter, which lafted three dayes, and the King made his Feast on the last of November, being S. Andrew the Apostles day, the Patron of Burgundie. Without this Citry is a faire Abbey of Monkes of S.Bernards order, called Loo Abbey, founded anno 1152, having alfo an Nunnerie neere unto it, called Marketta: this is the bravest Numerie in all Flanders, erected by toane of Conftantinople, Counteffe of Flanders, rected by endowed, wherein are diverfe Sepulchres & Tombes, of the Earles and Princes of Flanders.

or the Barles and Finites of Flanders.

Ryffell hath a large jurifdiction & a Castellainship, having under it these small territoires and lands. As Carembault with xx Villages and Lordships. Pevele 26. Melanthoi 21. Ferrán 28. Wepps 32. Over Sheld 7, the County 12. So that Ryffell hath under its command 137 Villages. Robbit is 64 Viccounty. Houbeardin a great Libertie, or Royaltie belonging to the and agreat Liberule, or Royaltte Delonging to the house of Burgundie, as also Phalenpin, adorned with an Abbey of Regular Cannons. Espino; is a Prince-dome, Sedin is the chiefe towne in the land of Melanthois, having a faire and an ancient Colledge of Canons, founded in honour of Saint Piatus the Martyre, Noyelle is a County of it felfe, Bushehe a Barronie ap-pertaining to the high Bailife of Tper, descended of the house of the Idegems. Cifeing is a place well knowne, in regard of the ancient, and rich Abbey of Regular Canons, which stands in it. Herles, Croix and Coupigny are all Counties.

Dougy is built in that place, where heretofore the Dougy. Catuaci inhabited. This faire, ftrong and large Citty, is feated upon the Scarpe, which passing through di-verse Countries, runneth through it: it hath many fine Fountaines and stately buildings, especially for Col-ledges and Seminaries, with diverse fine Churches, and whereof the richest and ancientest is Saint Ames, which flourished in the time of Clodoveus , King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 500, of which it is 1. R 2.



faid. Arconaldus the founder of it, was the King of France his Conestable, the other Canonisation is S.Peters. There are 6 Parochiall Churches init, and three Abbeys for Nunnes: the first is called des Pres, of S.Bernards order: the second the sis, of S. Austins order, which heretofore stood without the towne: the when mercenore from without the rowne; the third is called the Pair, being reformed Numes of S. Benedičkus order. The Abbot of S. Vaeft ereced that of Atrecht a magnificent Colledge and Cloifter, called S. Gregories, wherein he put the reformed English Monkes of S. Benedičks order. In this citry is also Cloifter, the order of the Trinities mith the so a Cloister of the order of the Trinitie, with the 4 begging Fryers Cloisters, the Capuchins, Jesuites &

begging ryers country, incomers, year, yea Schollars of an promining name and appearance by in Divinity, where there comes to the Leckures every day, at leaft 300 Students in long gownes, & many Fryers & Monkes in diverfe habits, which is worth the fight. There is in it a great number of Colledges. & Seminaries, the chiefest whereof are those of Marex Seminares, the enterit whereof are those or Mar-chiennes/of Anchin & S. Vases: but the fine for other all is that of Hemin, which puts down all the others, and was founded by Anthony Hemin, Bilhop of Yper. Within Donay is the flapile of come, which comes out of the circum/agent countries, and where they out or the circumpatent condities, and where the drive a great trade in it. In the Caftellaineflip of Dougy and Orchies, there are as Villages, where of Flines is accounted the chiefeft, and where these or rames is accounted the cheterit, and where these is a great and rich Numere of S. Bernards order, founded by Margaretta of Confiantinople, and the bin emobled with two countries in Flanders with

hin emobled with two counties in Elanders with Billiponishes, Boying is Barmonia. Desired in the Billiponishes, Boying is Barmonia on the Boying is Barmonia or the Boying is Barmonia or the Boying in the War and the Boying in the Boying in the Boying in the War and the Boying in the Boying where they make great from of Tires, called \*\* Joses where Armenties is a rich, & a pleasant come\_lying upon the Leye: they make is it abundance of cloaths and frammels, and in the time of peace, there are made above 2,000 of peace syreely, & a certaine misgled colont with four colours, which are transported into Italie, and to Confussion. This townse belonged to the Earle Egomod, with the silicent called of Estingen. In this townse are diverse columns of Gray-Veys-Ieduits and others, not yet confirmed by the Pope ers, lefuits and others, not yet confirmed by the Pope of Rome. Betweene Armentiers & Steeghers there of Rome. Between American of October 18 the is a finall retritoire, called the Love, honored with two fine Liberties and Villages, whereof Leventys is the chiefeft - there is also a Prioric belonging to S.Vaest his closifer in Arrecht, of Saint Benedicks order. The his cloifter in Arrecht, of Saint Benedet@order. The constrie about it is wonderfull pleafur, abounding in all kinde of trees, effecially fuch as are fruitfull, all belonging to this Abey; being endowed with many prive ledges and liberties, without giving any simpois or cultomes to the Prince. Gorge is a Lordiluje & Li-berry, having many fine bondes in it, and its populous, because the distriction of the property of the con-traction of the property of the because of the fatnesse of the Soile, lying upon the Leye. Beaupre is an Abdesse of Nunnes, which lyes likewife upon the Leye of S. Bernards order. Baffee lyeth three miles from Steegers, and is a small towne, where they trade much in wooll. This towne belongeth to the Earle of Harhes, who is of the house of Hornes: here is a fine Nunnerie of S. Francis his order.

Comene is a pretty towne unwalled, lying upon the Leye: there is in it a very fine firong Caftle, which formerly belonged to the house of Croy, having also a Cloister of Cannons, dedicated to the honour of the a Conner of Campons, accurace to the monour or the Virgin Mary. Marchiennes is a finall walled towne, feated upon the River Scharpe, belonging to the Ab-bott of that place. Here is a goodly Abbey of Monkes of Saint Benedicts order, with fumptions and frarely

buildings.

Nog wee come to the description of the great, Dernick, might and populous citry of Dornicke or Turnsy, lyring upon the Schaldis, taken by our Henry the eight, anno 1713, to whome the Citrifens payd a hundred anno 1713, to whome the Citrifens payd a hundred thousand Ducates for their ransome. It was restored to the Prench for fix hundred thousand crownes, and taken from them againe by Charles the 5. It fronters upon Haynalt, and hath a Governour overit. This is upon Haynalt, and hash a Governour overit. This is a very ancient towne, once inhabited by the Nerry, who in the dayes of habit cofe, were counted a valiant and warnike people. The Scholer nument through the midd of this citry, which pars Flanders from Haynalt: for threar two purchial churches the home. SNicolas, the other S.Brites, which are in Haynalt, and he under the Arch Balbop of Chamelock, It is avery firong citry, well fortifyed, having a cittaell its average to graph on the There are many and either and the state of the sta It is avery irrong city, when the control of a many ancient and thately houses, adorned also with many churches, cloitters and hospitals. This citry was first converted to the Christian faith by S. Plasse and Chryfolium, who co the Chrittan faith by S. Planu and Chryldium, who infined Marryredome under the Impercora Diocletian. It hash hereiofore bin in policifion of the French and the English, who basit the Lattle think bagas this profices, the sing many lipites built and beaustifull profices, having many lipites built with blew flowe, which thowes the antiquity of it, and upon the walls, and in the firectest there are 99 Turners, from whence it is reported, the citry tooke this name of Turnay. One must ascend up to the Churches by Staties, within they are oblicute and daske, shwing the Cathedrall, which is very faire, lightform, and of a fately fluxdure and building. There is a very fine Abbey in it of S. Benedicks order, called S. Martins, before the Cathedrall of the Cathedrall, which is very faire, lightform, and of the Abbey in it of S. Benedicks order, called S. Martins, before the Cathedrall of the Cathedral of the Cathedrall of the Cathedral of the Cathedral of th fidestwo Abbeys of Regular Canons, the one named S. Niesland Bry. and a great many other Cloliflers, as the Dominicans, Francičans, Crois-bretherens, Iefuiries and others. Under the liberty of Dominick, there are 67 Villages, Iving all in a fast Soile, whereof feven on the mare in Hayualt,
Mortaigne hath p Villages, R S. Amand s, all under Mortaigne hath p Villages, R S. Amand s, all under Mortaigne hath p Villages, R S. Amand s, all under Mortaigne hath p Villages, the Mortaigne was here-tofore a fine towne, but now lyes minous, & become a Village, it is flome three miles from Dominick, where the Soays fallethintothe Scholde, having a Lord over it, and an Abbre called Chatter A More. fides two Abbeys of Regular Canons, the one named

it, and an Abbey called Chattean & Abbaye.

S. Amandis pretty towns, lying upon the 3tape, 4, S. Amiles from Dornick; it hath a very fine Abbey belonging to it, having a Lord over it, which furpaffeth in wealth all the Abbeys of this quarter of S. Benedicks orders. The Abber of it hath both fpirituall & tempoorders. The Abbot of it hath both fpiritual! & tempo-rall juridiction, having a Village under it. S.Amand converted Gaunt to the Chriffian faith amo 630, for which he was entirued the Apolder of Flanders, from which time forward Gaunt and Bruges we're fisbord; and the control of the Chriffian faith amount of the matter to the Billop of Dornick, who was all Suffragan to the Arch. Billop of Rheims in France, till they sore 1361, that Pope Flus the 1V, made new Billop sore: Gaunt, Brugges & Yper, at the request of Philip the 2, King of Spaine, then Prince of all the Netherlands.

The fourth Mapp and Description

O F

# LANDER

EMPERIALL and PROPRIETARY. .



o called, because it was long Emperours, comprehending under it the Citie of Aelft, and the Countrie lying about it, also the Land of VVaes with the foure Precincts. This partwas

formerlie called a Seignorie, in regardit was gouverned by their owne Lords, to wit, of the towne, and Countrie of Aelft, were under the obedience of their owne Earles, and the Land of VVaeswas under the subjection of the Hollanders, and the foure Precinc's acknowledged none but the Bi-shop of Verecht. This was the reason why Levues of Male, wrot himselfe Earle, and Lord of Flanders.

Butthatpartof Flanders, which was held as an inheritance, and in Propriety, acknowledged not the King of France, as the Earledome did, neither the Emperour, as Emperiall Flanders had wont to doe: containeth under it Dendermond, Cheersbergh and

containerth under it Dendermand, Chevriergh and Brahhaw with heit certificities; whereof wee will freaken in the deficiption of this Map. We hausedevideth the other parts of Flanders in-to three Maps. The one Comprehending Esf. Flan-der; the other Pyfol-Flanders, and the third Gentle. The desire of the State State of the State of the Flander. Vinder Esf. Flanders we have described the Change of Came with her collisions, the surveyor fitner. Citie of Gem, with her Cafflevnick, the towne of Brug-ges with the Land of Vrye, as also Oudenard and Corerick with their Caftlewiks : under VVeft Flanders we rick with their Cattlewiss: under Prejr Hanarriwe have placed the townes of Torren, Varne, Berghen S. Wyinnocks, Caffel, Barbargh, Belle, Placifiene, with their Caffelewicks, lying as latteas Artsis, and Picardic Vader Gallike Flanders are contained the Cities of Ryfel, Douvay and Orchies, with their Castlewicks, and the towne of Dornick with the Lands belonging to it.

come of Dentick with the Lands belonging goit.

The Chief towne of Emperial Handers is Aelftwhich (as is reported) was built by the Gaths, in the
years of our Lord 489. This towne was held by the
Earles of Flanders, as afec fimple, proceeding from
the benefice of the Emperons; fo that the Earles of
Flander; cuttled themselves in cheat of the Haly EmFlander; cuttled themselves in Charles of the Haly EmLander (Lander). pire, which were foure Martiall-Earles of the Romish Empire, and perpetuall protectours of the Episco-

Empire, and perpetual protectouts or true spinos-paralle for for Gamerick.

Affire Fricantes, lying upon the river of Dender, hauing a great mercarcof Hopps init, which they sule in brump of Beere. They make alloin this towne fine earlifteis and hangings. There is a Church of Ca-most control of the superior of the superior of the form the Village of fidder, lying thereabouts, and brunches and the superior of flers of the VVilliamites, Carmelites, Capuchines, and Ieneisou die r mammes, sarmemes, sapuennes, and te-faites. There is also necre unto this towne a Nunnerie of S. Remards order, called Rostene. There groweth in the Castlewick of Aelst very good

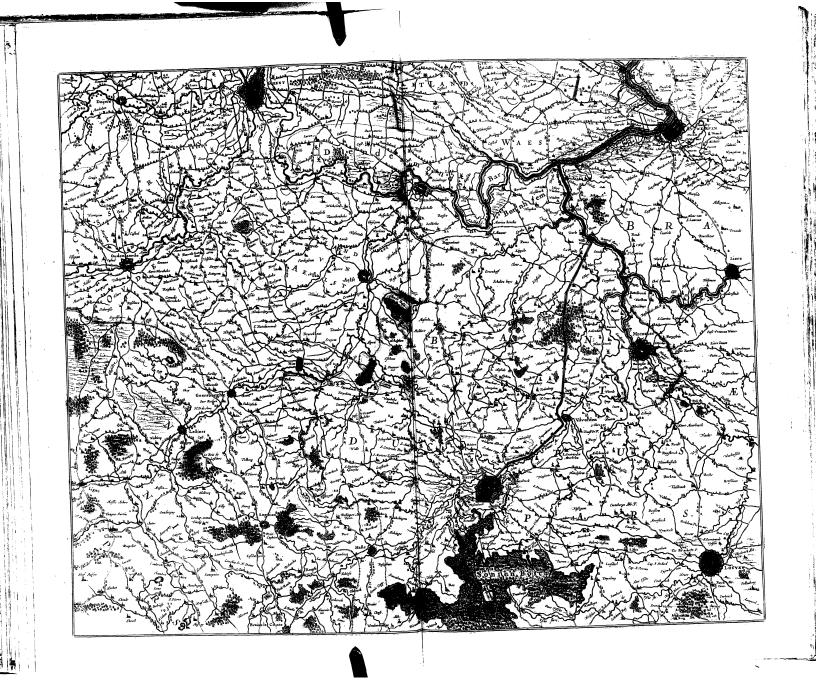
VIPERIALL Flanders was | almost to the Gates of Gent, Ondenarde, and Dendermond : yea not farre from Dornick. This part according to the common Calculation hath 172 Villages under it, among which Steenhouse is noted more for the princely title it beareth, and for the libertie of Banditoes, then for the riches thereof. Liedekerkeis Banditoes, then for the riches thereof. Liedact he is an ancient Caftle, lying upon the Dender. Lombeteis a Ficonstie. Among the a forefaid number of Villages, are counted these time Barronies, to witt, Rode having are counted their nue barronies, to with some risking in Y Villages, under it, Boulars is Y Villages, Coverie being a royaltie, with a ftrong Caftle init, and in Villages, Zottegem to Villages, and Schröfife fetten. In the Church of Zottegem lyeth entombed, that famous Prince and Admirall, the Earle of Egement, knowne aswell for his excellent gifts of Nature; as for the braue victorie he obtained, against the French by Gravling, when he was Gouvernour of Flanders, and Knight of the golden Fleece; yet notwithanding in Anight of the gousen riecce; yet notwittanding in the time of the tyrranie of Duke & Alba he was behaded within Bruxells. Vnder Aelf within the Baronie of Zottegen in the Village of Yelfek, where there was found 200 Silvet Meddales, two peeces of gould was found 200 July Constants; two factors and with this superfeription: Severus Pius Augustus, a molten Image, a precious Onix-stone in which a Saryre and a Lyon was engraven, with diverse other antiquaries, and a Grenate of a great value.

and a Greate of a great value.

Niembur is a fmall towne, lying under the command of Aelli : burtis a juridiction of it felfe. It is Niest feared upon the Dender, and hatha fine Abbyr of Monkes belonging to sits of the Premonstrates order, dedicated by Great of Conflicts to the honour of Saint Correllus Almo 1177. This towne belongeth to the

Ceretime Amino 1197.

The Land of PFP at hath a very rich, and a fertill The Lad foile, lying a long by the Scheld fale, and is likewise wa- d FFP an excel with the river of Darma, who she head beginnent arche Village of Princheld, and at Troughts falleth mith a track with the Scheld. This Land hath a Magistracie of seven always are always within the Land dermen, which continue allwaies. Within the Land of VVaes there are 23 Villages, S. Nicols is the chiefest of them all. Sinsy had a very faire Abbey of Fryers in it, of Saint Bernards order, called Banvveloe, which is now remouved into Gent. VV aes-Munster had also an Abbey of Nunns of S. Victors order, which was remo-ADDEY OF NUMBERS OF SECTION OF SE formerly was the parrimony of Saint Amelberga. Rupelmond is feated upon the Scheld upon the mouth of the tiver of Rupell, having towne Priviledges, though interver of Ampens, invanig cowine rivuleages, strongin irlyeth open and unwalled. This place was of great note, because of a faireRoyall Castle in it lying upon the Scheld, where the prisoners of the Earledome of Flanders were commonly kept, in the same manner, as those of Brabant were in the Castle of Vilvoord. Here was borne that famous Mathematician, and Intergrowern in the Cantewick of Acty very good about with the Stheld , and the Dender , and reachest about with the Stheld , and the Dender , and reacheth our age:



FLANDERS.

Betweene the Land of Wells, and the Scheld, lyeth | the defending, and freeing of the Flanders and Zec-The Land of Reveren, comprehending under it an ancient Castle, and source Villages: here is also a

Cloifter of the VVilliamits Order. Within the foure Precinas are foure townes, two walled as Hulf and Axell, and two unwalled, namely Bonchant, and Assende. Hulft is know by reason of the strong situation thereof, which in the yeere 1596. was besieged, and taken in by the Cardinal Albertus Arch-Duke of Austria. Hulf is the chiefe towne of this Precinct. The foure Precincts have 30. Villages under them, which are very fruitfull for the bearing of wheate, and other graine, fo that they may truely be wheate, announce grante, to that they have called the Garner of Gent, and the places circumjacent. There is a Cloifter in Hulf, of S. Francis Order. Hulf hath 12. Villages under it, Axell Ceuen, Affende Euen, and Bouchaut three. Axell is very frong, being under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces. Affenede hath a fine ancient

The Sas of Gent is a royall Fortrefle, under the Commaund of the King of Spaigne, and lyeth as a Bulwarke to Gent. Within this tract of Land, there Bulwarke to Gent. Within this tract of Landshelet were founded two Abbeys of Nunns, of S. Bernards order called Ofterlos, and Derifell. Also by Axellis the Clositer Ter-Haghe of the fame order, which is now remouved from thence & reedifyed within the Citie of Gent. Haftingen lyeth within the Precinct of Hulft, and is a towne with an ancient Cassle upon the schelde: neere unto it lyeth the Polderne of Names to called from John Earle of Namen, or Namurce, Lord of Sluyle, the Sonne of Guy Earle of Flanders, who made the Sea-banke.

Ter Neufe is also a prettie towne, wel fortified by the Lords the States of the Vnited Provinces, lying upon the Sea within the Precinct of Azell, very strong by

To Mos. nature, because the Landand the Coast runneth our nature, because me Landant the Coat runner of the like a Nofe, or a point into the Sea, and euery twelue houres all the Land lying round about it, is ouerflowne, and drownd: fo that this is a very hard, and a difficult place for the ennemie to become Mafter of In these parts, a long the Sea Coast and the Scheld fide,lye many Forts and Schanfes.

The Schanfes belonging to the Lords the States are Liefkenthooke lying apposite to Lillo upon the Scheld. S. Anne by Hulft, the Doole, Maurices, Philippine by schange of Axell, and diverse others. The Forts under the Comnatud of the King of Spaigne, are the Sas of Gens, the Fareoutgainft Antwerpe, Borcht, S. Maries, the Pearle, Ifabella, Callo, Kieldrecht, S. Antonies, Calbeck, Tamberfors, Pfindam, and Bretef; all Schanfes lying ame, lying upon the Riuer of Lej by Steegers: and within the Land of Bornhom, Sec. for that his react of the Land is full of Schanfes, Forts, and Redoubts. For

the derending, and irreing of the Fainders and Zee-land, being ennemies one to an other. Hitherto wee haue deferibed Emperial Flanders: it reflech now that we speake some thing of the places in Flanders, which some Earles and Lords possessing as their owne inheritance, without acknowledging of

any man aboue them. Dendermond is so called, because it lyeth upon the Mouth of the Dender, where it falleth into the Scheld. Dender. It is a fine Towne. The head of the Dender, beginneth mod. in Haynault, about a small towne called Leuse, and running by Aeth, Lessen, Gersbergh, Ninove, and Aels, disburdeneth himself into the Scheld at Dendermond. In this towne there is a collegiall Church, dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Marie. Here is also a farre double Cloufter of Birgittins: which hath a large compasse, where Fryers, and Nunns in one Church fay Masset together. There are also of late yeeres, come into it Augustine Fryers, and Capucines. There hath into it Augustine Pryers, and Capitalies. I neteriate be a very ancient Castleinit, which now lyeth ruinous. Dea very ancient aftering which now yeth ruinous. There are made in Dendermond many fulfians, and euery weeke there is a great Mercate kept in it, where great flore of Flax is fold, The Caltlewick and Land great Hore of Flax 15101d, Inc. Cattlewick and Land of Dendermand is very good, and fruitfull, and lyeth very commodiously by reason of the riuers of Scheld, Dender, and Durma. By this towne stands a Nunns Abbey, called Zovioveke of S. Bernards Order, This Lond Land, Villey Land, L Land hath 15. Villages belonging to it, under which is Baffero, where many ships are built. Laerne hath a Castle

Next unto this Land of Tendermondlyeth an other TheLand of finall peece of Land called Bornhem, on the other fide be of the Scheld upon Brabant fide, having three Villages in it. Bornbem it selfe hatha Castle in it.

The Towne of Gersbergh built upon the Top of a Genbrah. Hill, is of a great circuit. It was called to, because that Bulkroym, furnamed Montanus, bought this hill of a Gentleman named Gerard, about the yeere 1068-whereupon he founded this towne, which retayneth the name of the Ownerto this day. This towne hath a faire Abbey of Monks in it, of S. Benedictus Order: famous for the reliques of the holy Martyr called Adrian of Nicomedia for which cause this towne is often called after the name of this Martyr. There is besides in this townea Cloifter of Carmelites, and an other of S. Ieromes Order. There are also Springs, and Foun-taines in it. Not farre from the towne, lyeth a Carthafien Cloufter, and upon the Dender, a rich Nunnerie of S. Bernards Order called Beau-pré, or great Beau-pré, to put a différence betweene it, and an other of the same



OFTHE

# ARLEDOME



affirme) from the abundance of Woods, which grew in it, as one should fay , Hout-land, that is, VV ood-land, because this Countrie in ancient times was

as a wildernesse, overspred with woods: Others fay, it tooke this name from the hollownesse, lownesse and moorishnesse thereof, and for that reason is named the Earledome of Holland: Some others againe fetch Holland from Hoy or Hay-land, because of the abundance of meddowes & Hay. which is made in it. But learned Iunius (which is most probable) sheweth an other reason, that Holland and Zealand were so called, from two Hands in Denmarke: for out of these Northerne Regios, came (as Swarmes) those Insidells and Pagans, which were the bane, and destruction of all Europe, and overspreading Holland & Zealand, at last after many warres, overcame & maste-red the Inhabitants, and withall altered their ancient names, which the Romans feared, and called them after the names of those Ilelands from whence they came. This opinion also is confirmed by many other Learnedmen, to wit, Vilhelmus Heda, Petrus Nannius, John wander Does, Lord of Noordwick, Petrus Scrive ring, and diverse other Authours, to whose judgment wee willingly fubmitt our felues.

Holland then was first made an Earledome, in the time of the Emperour Charles the Balde, who seing this Countrie greatly troubled, and spoiled by the Nor-mands and Danes, created (Anno 863.) Theodoricus the yongeft Sonne of Sigelers Prince of Aguisair Earle thereof, whose eldest Brother V Lalgarus, was the Earle of Tejferland, that is of Tiel, Bommell, Arckell, Henslan, Altena, Vina, Caylesburg, Berern, Lerdam, Assper, Henkelom, & Go forward, as farre as the Old-Hase. This Theodoricus was by the faid Emperour, enfeoffed into the possession of the whole Countrie of Holland, and a part of East-Friezland as farre as the Lawvers and Dockum, that he might be the moreable, and power-full, to relift, and with stand the incursions & inroads of these Heathenish Danes and Normans, which dwelt then in Virecht from troubling and spoyling the Christians. How many Earles succeeded him afterward rill the daies of Floris Earle of Holland, would be here

too long for us to relate. We will now proceede to the Site of this famous Earledome Holland then is bounded on the North, and West side with the maine Northerne Sea: On the South with the Maze, and Brabant, on the East partly with a Gulfe, or bosome of the Southerne Sea, & partly with the Bishoprick of Virecht, and the Dukedome of Gelderland. The chiefest Rivers which water this Countrie, are the Rhyne & the Maxe, which spreading themselues into many branches and armes, chang their names in some places. And though Holland by nature is full of water, litle rivers and ditches, yet the Inhabitants thereof, not contenting themselues therewith, haue by their art and industrie, not onely lead the waters into the Streets of their Townes and

OLLAND one of the nobleft, and richeft Earledomes in the World, was so called (as some and benefit to them) from one towns to another, and

to faue the charge of going by Land.

Holland is a lowe, quaggie, and a fpungy Earth, yea The name in fome parts is drowned, and couvered with Meeres, of the month of the charge of the which with diverse armes of the Sea and the Rhyne, make many small Hes: This lowenesse of the ground caufeth them to make many bankes and high caufies to keepe the water & rivers in, which when the ditches & grounds are overflowne, then the water by dranes, wind-miles, and Sluces is conveyed, & difburned into the Sea, so that there is but little arrable land, & fewe woods in Holland, but instead thereof, they have good and fatt Pastures, which feed an infinite number of Oxen and Cowes, which yeelds them abundance of Cheefe and Butter.

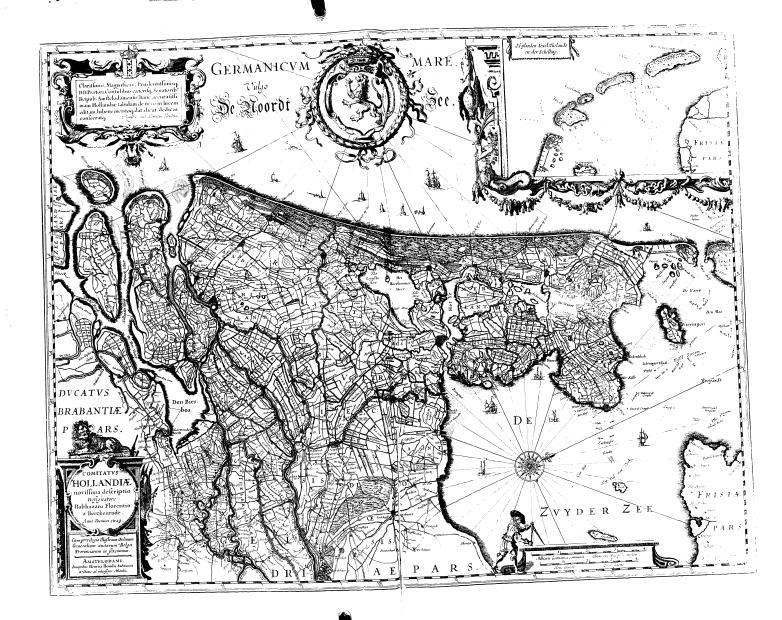
Nowit is no more called Hout-land or VVood-land, Fees, but partire in lieu of the woods (which were there heretofore) hath given it Feens, where there are abundance of excellent Turff made for fyring. In the Downes by the Seafide, and in the lower grounds, there are great flore of Conneis and Hares, in the pooles, platches and flanding waters, an infinite number of Ducks, Geefe and other Waterfowle.

The Sea & the Rivers yeeld as many kind of filhe, Fifte and as any place in the World. Besides all this, Holland flourisheth in merchandize, as much as any Countrie in Europe, for they faile unto all the parts of the Earth, and the Merchants of Holland (besides the Chambers of the East; & West-Indian Companies and the Guinean and Green elandish navigation) have trading in all the quarters of the World, for there is not a haven, where any profitt is to be had, but they with their fhipping and Merchandize findeitout.

impping and Merchandize indetrout.

The aire notwithfanding the abundance of wa- The Tomesters and morifuefiel of the grounds, is fweet and good, preserve caused by the wholsome winds, the falmeste of the Sea, and the multitude of the Inhabitants. The Hollanders for the most part, aswell men as women are of a faire complexion, tall, and well made, shewing curtefie, humanitie and civility to euery one: at this day they are growne able wife and sharpwitted; so that the they are growne and will and man putters, to that ancient proverbe Auris Batevas, that is, a Hollandiffe eare, which fignified; that they were downe right, plaine honest-meaning men without bitternesses, and none of the fubtilest, is nowe altered: for all manner none of the nubtheit, is now a altered: for all manner of arts and occupations are invented and flourish in Holland, as well as in other places. The Holland, is well as in other places. The Hollands if women are exceeding faire, modes, & excellent Housewives, and loue their children dearely, keepe their houses, floores, scrine-works, kettles, potts, panns & tinne ditches so cleane and fine, that they shine like

looking glaffes.
The Gouvernment of Holland confifts in the Knigh. The form tood, Centric and Towner. The Knighthood and Gentric with those of the Towner. The Knighthood and Gentric with those of the Towner represent the States of the whole Earledome, and those which are cited to all affemblies are these. The Lotds of Bredwoods, of Asperen, of Schagen, of Day venvoord, of Affendelft, of Vyngern, of Mathenelfe, of Postgett, of Vynnost, of Renenburg, of Neortwick, of Beforen, & of Aerif bergh.



The Cities and Townes, which are cited and fend ne cines and 1 ownes, which are circu annueld the Deputies to the Land-day, are fift theic chief-townes, namely Dordrecht, Harrlem, Delf, Leyden, Am-flerdam, & Ter Goude. After their Botterdam, Corclom, perdam, & 1 er Goude. After their Kotterdam, Gerkem, Schiedem, Schoolwer, and Briek from South-Holland & from the North quarter of Welf-Friefland Alemar, Hoore, Eacthuyfen, Edam, Munnickedam, Medenblick &

The convocation or citation of the Knighthood The convocation or citation of the angulations, Gentrie, and towners of Holland and Yrest-Frielland, is done by the Advocate of the fame Province; who also in their assemblie makethall the propositions gathered the voices, and conclude they the most voices. The States being metr with their Deputed Counfel-lours, ordinarily hold their refidencie in the Hagb, and confull with the States Generall. This Ciration hapneth commonly fine or fixetimes in a yeere, but ex traordinarily fo oft, as necessitie requires, and in this affembly they six and refolie upon that, which is most six the ferritage of the foliation of the Taylor. for the service and the safetie of the Land.

The about faid States depute for the execution of their resolutions, as also for the ordering of all daylie mer resolutions, as an ore me ordering or analyse and accidentall caules, concerning the welfare of the Provinces, some persons amonge the Gentrie, and Magistrates of the townes as their Councell, which

are bound unto them by oath.

Likewise they appoint also other of their Committies our of the Gentrie, and Townes for the furtheneson usering, and clothing up of the common ac-counts of the Countrie, and other special businesses, all with limited commissions and instructions, so that every one of these Counsellours and Committies are bound, and enjoyned to answere their actions before the Lords the States of Holland, and VVett-Friesland, the Lords the States of Houses, and Pren-rigidate, as also the Counfellours of State, are obliged to doe the like before the States Generall. Touching the ordinarie processes & furs as well in causes Civill as Cridiparie procedie & fuissáwalin caules Civillas Christianal, rogethe with the government of the towner shall villages in the Commies, we have fooken thereof to much before, in the General Defeription, as we thought good to informe, and glue faitsfathout on the Reader, Schuterforw will now proceeded to the developed to the Reader, Schuterforw will now proceeded to the developed to the Reader, Schuterforw will not the Landson of Holland. but before we will have been supported to the school of the Reader vinon or reparations of research the words of that laborious & judicious Hilboriographer Emsaned de Meters, who though fometimes he gorno thankes on both fides for his labour; yet in this point he can not be had a controlled by any man, that is important to the controlled by any man, that is important to the controlled by the controlled by any man, that is important to the controlled by any man, that is important to the controlled by any man, that is important to the controlled by any man the formation of the controlled by any man the formation of the controlled by the controlled b partiall. His words in his twentith booke are thefe: to that the causes (fait he) as well concerning the State, and revenewes of the Countries, as also the Policie and Justice administred in the Townes & Countries, and Indice administrating the Townes & Countries, openher with all calles in generall, happing norwith frauding the warres, & the exceditue charge of them, are managed with a sgood orders, gouvernance and equitie, and the Countries enjoyed an abfolute peace, which is known per to all forman Nations, and men of quality, which frequire these Countries, that they warre the countries, that they are gouverned in as good a forme with the adminifration of justice, as is found in any Kingdome, or well gouverned State: and which is worthy of observation, that all forraine Nations in the point of Traf ficke; Commerce & Navigation, are more favoured and leffe charged, then the Inhabitants of the land themselues, which makes these Countries be the 'morefrequented and inhabited by ftraungers.

more frequented and inhabited by treatingers.

That part of this Earledome, which lyeth Southward (reaching from the Middle Rhyne which runneth through Lepden) to the Maze fide, is called South-Holland, where the Ilands of the Forne, & the Earledome of Zealand, lye Westward: From the Middle Rhyne Eastward, inhabit presently the Kennemers and VVest-Friezes, now commonly called North-Hollanders, who

with both of them, as in a Iap shuts in the Frisiabones or With Dottlorinem, as at a lap lines in the regular to VV sterlanders, together with the Goyers, and all this tract, with the llands of Texel, VV ierings, Vieland, Vrik on the one; and those of East, Westworne, Coorendie, Peters his and fome others: on the other side is called by the name of the Earledome of Holland, and therefore the whole-body of the firme land of Holland, is by Geographers devided into South-Holland, Rhynland, Kennemerland, VVeft-Friefland, VVaterland and Goyland, being in circuit about 180. English miles, but for the breath thereof a man may travell through it in the space of fixe houres, where it is broadest: yea in fome places by the Southerne Sea, the Ocean, and in Holland, it is northree miles broad : and yet nevertherisiand, it is not three miles broad; and yether effective within fo final a compaffe comprehendeth (if ye count Wayden and Medenblick, which are now walled) one and thirtie walled Townes, which if ye add hereunto the Briell and Goede Reede, lying in the Hand nereunto the Bress and to see Reces system to the stand of Essf and Fress, there are in all 31, within this whole Earledome, namely, Dordrechs, Herfins, Delf, Caia or Legden, Amflerdam, Ter Guide, Rettredam, Gerckem, Toras, Schiedem, Schon-hoven, Briefl, Press, Narden, May-Schiedam, Schoon-Boven, Britan y very, water teen, which den, Vverden, Oude-vouter, Jelfeliene, Visans, Leerdam, Afferen, Heickelam, Vvoram, Heufden, Gerrrundenbergh, Sevenberge and Gee-ree. All which wee will comprehend land, and devide the whole Earledome into two parts, namely,into South & North-Holland, including within manery, mito Sourse & Norrie-Tousans, including within the first part; that which properly is called South-Hol-land, together with Kennenerland & Goyland, and un-der the second VV-sf-Friesland & V Asterland, in which last part, are feated these townes, Enckhussen, Horne, Alemser, Edam, Monnickedam, Parmerend and Méden-blick. Besides these walled Townes, Holland hath some other places, which the Brabanters call Liberties, which heretofore were walled, but now by the intefine troubles and other disafters either part of them, time roubles and orner manters entire part or them, or wholly unwalled: enjoying negerthelelief the priviledges & thiberties, which they had when they were walled. In South-Holland are thele, Nevoper, Ylarding and Grovefind; in North-Halland, Severviet: belides, there are in all Holland about four e hundred villages, among which is counted Screenbagh, which lies open, and putts downe many of the lefter townes in Holland. Whereof we will freake more at large in his

due place.

Before we end this description, we will speake some Kean thing of the Kennemers, come (as is thought) from the Land. Latineword Caninefates, that is, Conney-Esters. The Kennemers tooke their name from the river Kinheym, kennemer; tooke their name from the tyer kineym, which by a place nowcalled Crammendam fell into the Sea. Herelem is the chiefe towne thereof; but whereas fome suppose, that it should have reached no further then from Caswoick to the fpring which runneth through, & under the Churchyard of Haerlem, learned Adrean Iunius holds it for an untruth, and mainteyneth, that Kinheymeria or Kennemer-land, exten-dedit felfe, as farreas Alemar; feing that Heemf kerck lying in the midft thereof, can fheweyet to this day a hillock, upon which the Earles of *Holland* had wont to

hillocis, uponyhikich hei karies oli Heistand had wontro bercated Lords of Kennemer-land. Som de deitu che name of Gryland from the Cauchi, show were formetry for alled hereabours & this Countrie Cauch-land, which afterward changed thin name tot Gryland. But Itania and Ginne others with him, are of the opinion, that the Emperous Othethe First, again hereafore this trad of land unto Goddu on Gedis. the Abbesse of the Cloister of Altena, who in remembrance thereof honored it with her owne name, and that this Cloifter afterwards in recognition of some benefit was given unto the Earle of Holland: whether it were fo or noe, we leave it to the Judgement of the

The fecond Mapp and Description

OF

# LLAND

Contayning the fituation of DELF-LAND, SCHIELAND, and the Circumjacent ILANDS, as the VOOR NE, Vpper FLACKEY, GOEREE, and others.



encompassed with the Maze, or those whereupon it beateth, so that the course thereof, maketh here & there diversellads: for which cause the chiefest Countrie, is called Mafe-land, as

that part also which is environed with the Rhyne, is called in Dutch, or in the Netherlandish tongue

How the fittration lay in ancient times Plinie (in his 4 booke de Natur. Hiftor. Cap. 15.) describeth most linely & exactly as it were with a pencill, his words are these in effect: Vpon the hype it self about 900. paces in length, lye the summer lides of the Basavians, Frizes, Chauci, Frisiaboni, Sturii, and Marsatii, namely, betweene the Heil, and the Vlie, where Northward he salleth into a Meere and the Vis., where Northwords he falleth into a Mere-ual Visious the Mafe, recogning fill in the midd-of this confluence of worters, are speaked reject kineral-led fire his woven same. By which words it appeara-led fire his woven same. By which words it appeara-led fire his words and the Mafe, and the Aspeachert the VIsious through the Mafe, and the Aspeachert the VIsious through the Mafe, and the Aspeachert to Expression the Mafe, and the Aspeachert words which are the Hollanders for their is now no more remembrance left of the same, but no all the Marian speaked the Mafe and the Mafe and the Marian speaked the Mafe and the Marian speaked the Mafe and t no more remembrance left of that name; but onely no more remembrance ser or mar name; out onesy two places in Gelderland, which are called the Ppper, and Nether Betovve: where he faith, that the Rhyne falleth into the Mafe is to be understood of the hypermeets into the maje, is to be understood or greepper-moft part, where receiving the Wael, and flooring the name of the Rhyne, falleth downe beyond the Briell, and there difchargeth himself into the North-Searfo-thers the floor which be sealed to the North-Searfothat the same, which he calleth Helin is the Westerne and that which he nameth Flevum or the Vlie, is the and that which he nameth Fierum of the Vite, is the Easterne mouth of the Rhyne. Of this mouth then of the Rhyne formerly called Helium, there are yet some the kbyne tormerly called Hearm, there are yet iome remnants left in the names of Hellevoets-Slays, and Bre-hel, or Brehi, is a much to fay, as Breede-Heel, that is Broad-Heil. These small llands, which arthis day lye about the Mouth of the Mafe, cannot be better deferibed, then they were by Plinie in ancient times, who simply called them the Ilands of the Batsvians. But if that be true, which is mentioned in an other DUT IT that DE THEE, WHICH IS MENDARISH IN AN OHIT place, namely, that the Schelde (as liulius Czefar with-neffeth in 1st 4. booke of the Gallike warrs) should fall into the Maje, then is it manifest by all reason, that the llands of Goeree, Foorne, Beyerland, and others, were all encompassed in old times by the rivers of the Schelde, Mase, Meruvve, and the Tfell, which runneth by Ter

towne, and an name deconging to reollends, triough its counted the laft of the 3t rownes of Holland, as is feene in the armes of the Townes of Holland, in a

HE most Southerne part of Holland, comprehendeth chiefely init, those Lands, which are time of troubles, and warts. The Inhabitants line here (as they doe indiuers others places of Holland) by Knitting of Netts for navigation, and fishing. The

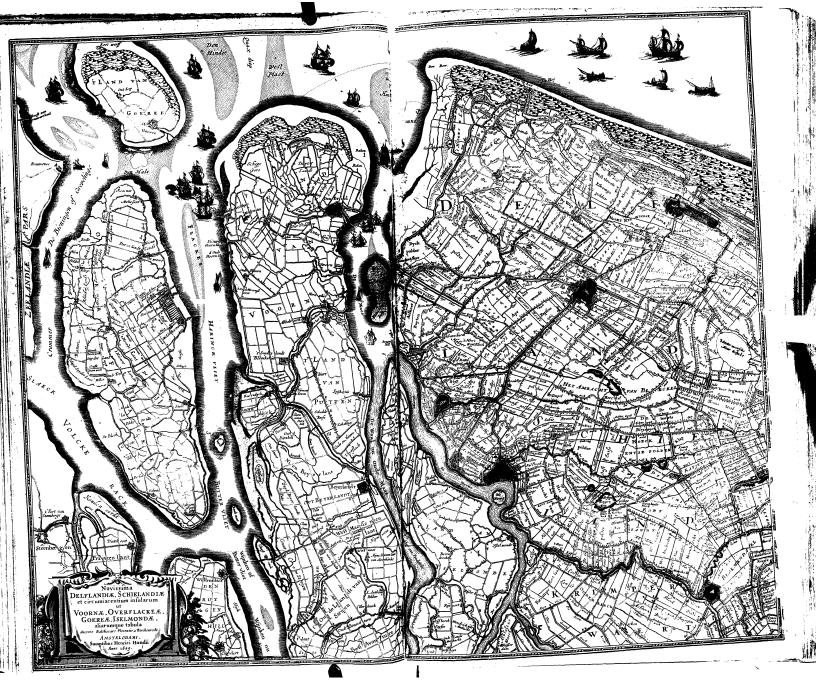
name of this towns was guen it from the good fa-tuation of the Haven, fo that Goeree, is as much to fay,asa Good-roade or Haven for Shipping to ride in. The Iland of the Footne, in the ancient Chroni-The Iland cles of Holland is writt after divers manners, in forme of Formabookes VoervotZee, in others Voornerzee, and Voornotzee, which is the best, because the fillable Ee, or Oe, betokeneth an Iland. Within this Iland (befides the Villages) there are three chiefe place, to wit, the Briell, Geervliet, & Heenvliet; unto these may be added Helleweet-Slays, forthe goodnesse, &deepnesse of the Have.

It feemeth the Briell tooke the name, from the broad. The Briel. outlet of water. For on the right fide of it, the Male hauing received the Rhyne into it, falleth into the maine Seaso that the Briell, fignifieth nothing but (as

sfaid)Brehiel, or a broad river: though the word hiel fignifieth a hill, or a downe, as Megerf-hill, Peters-hill, Ruygen-hill, and other places. This towne is feated on the Eastfide of the Hand of East-Voorne. The Inhabi-tans line most upon fishing, and taking of herings, as likewise those of Geervliet, and Heenvliet, which two Gee fmall townes, enioy a certaine royall benefice. Somerfdycke and Oelkenfplace, lye opposite against them not of farre fro Zeeland. Bommene is likewise counted under the Holland, though it lye in the Land of Schowwen, there is a good fare and a passage ouer into the Jland of Vp per Flackey, and from thence to Hellewoet-Slays. In the land of the Voorne lyeth the Lordship of Patten, where the Mafe parteth Beyerland fro the Land of Stryen, which Bonden heretofore had each of the a Free Lord. Ouer against herctofore had each of the a Free Lord, Ouer againft. \*price lord could from the Yells, yain which from Yielft-pune could called from the Yells, yain which from Yielft-pune cunning by Tex. Goude failed into the Mafe againft it: More to the Weltward lye rewo places called \*pringed\_and \*Root.\* This is made an "land, and is very fruitfull, whing not oncly fat repartments of the Yells of the Yells of the Weltward Lord on the Yells of and other fruit growe. There is also abundance of

and other time growe. A neres and administration whether the made in this liand.

Pating from hence ouer the Maje, the first that we meete with is Majeland. Sulps, which is a Village with as many houses in it, as a small towne, and is rich, by reason of the many fifters, which dwell there; and a litle within the Land is Maselandit selfe. This track of land hath manie Villages, as also one of the ancientest townes of Holland, called *placeding*, lying upon the Mouth of the Mervve. Vlaerding was once walled, & had a Caftle init, which was washt away with the Ma-In change cancer George, and Norme, speupon the same many white way want as way with the Sea with high downes to flopp the violence thereof, as | f. Hermanna Controllin mentioneth the antiquitie of the downes they doe upon the other Coalt of Italiana, George is also | this towne, who hath write of the name of the townes atowne lying in this lland, fo that Gorre's both a of Hollandin particular. For he callech Earle Thesdark to Towne, and an lland belonging to Holland; though the fourth Marquelle of Floriding. Some thinke



used to cheapen their custome as neere as they could, and therefore was called fo from the Dutch

could, and herefore was called to from the Dutch word dingérn, which fignifiesh to cheapen or indent. The Chronicles of Holland mention, that Old Vlaer-ding frood heretofore, where nowethe Maje falleth

into the Sea, where there was a Caffle built by some Gyants, which came out of England. Along this coast by the Sea fide, there are downes, as in other parts of Holland By the downes lyeth Grants when the Sea fide, there are downes are not parts of Holland By the downes lyeth Grants of Holland By the Grants of Holl as in other parts of rioliand by the countes year of a vefand, which formerlie was fine towne, fortified with walls with a good hauen, and a high fleeple, which is as Pharus, or Sea marke for Mariners. This was heretofer the Pallace, and Court of the Earles of Holland, till Guilhelmus Empreus of Rome, remouved it to the Hagh. There are yet some ruines left of the ancient Court, & the Court-Lane and other places give fufficient testimonie of the antiquitie thereof, Here was also a Chiffer of Regular Monks. Gravefund is much noted for the delicate greene cheefe which is made there. The foile is very fruitfull, and beareth

Next unto Mescland, lyeth Schieland so called from the river Schie, whence also Schiedam, a towne not farre from Vlarding taketh the name, having a large and a commodious haven. This place got the name, and Priviledge of a towne in the yeere 1274, and was and ruvinedge of a towne in the years 1274, and was called then Niewvendem till the years 1300, but after was named Schiedem. The Inhabitants are most fishers, and knitters of Netts, and line by taking of

Next unto this lyes Delfs-haven, and then the mer-chant towne of Rotterdam, so called from the river Rosse, which runneth through the Citie. It was founded about 300 yeeres agoe as Adrian Insing of Hoorne wineffecht in his Batavia, whether it appeareth evidently that those which fetch the name of this nentry, mar more when reten the name or this rowne from \*Reariss King Offensee, and that it was built in the years of our Lord 42, or Anno 778 (as fome write) are much docedied. This is a very populous, and a rich towne, having great realing by fea, where there is good better brued, which is vented in the other townes of Holland and in the army : Vpon the one fide of it, there is a fine hauen, made with blew free-stone: It is famous for that learned man, which was borne and liued in it, to wit Erasmu of Rot-terdam, in remembrance of whome the Magistrats haue lett up a brasen statute in the Market place, bigger then a man, with a booke in his hand.

Ter Gonde lyeth about nine English miles further then Rotterdam, and is so named (as Iunius supposeth) from the Gos, which lyeth neere it, others take it from

the river Gouve, which runneth through this towne Ter Goude lyeth upon the Ifell, not upon the river fo called, which runneth through Gelderland into the Southerne Sea; but upon that, which comming by Virechs, Igliffens, Monifort, and Oudervater, runneth through the midft of the faid towne. It is worners the committee of the com thy of observation that there is scarce a house in this towne, but the faid river runneth under it. Iohannes Blofius was once Lord of it, who was borne of the one-Biojius was once Lorgott, who was orne of the one-ly daughter of lohn of Haynault, who was brother throe Villiam, Earle of Helland and Haynault: whose huf-band was Lodovicus Blofius. This Blofius afterward ha-ving matried the Duchelle Machtels of Gelderland, wrote himself Duke of Gelders, and Anno 1372 made the Inhabitants of Ter Goude free from paying of all Customes and toles in Gelderland.

Unitomes and course in General The other townes here abouts are Delft, and the Haghe, which is unwalled. Delft is fo called from the Dagh, finall river of Delft, which runneth from the Hagh through this Citie, and fo into the Schie to Delft hauer. This towne was built 500 yeeres agoe, by Godfrey the crookback, Duke of Lorregue, who was a provident and a vaillant Prince. At Delft was bornethat Arch-Heritick David George. Here also was VVilliam Prince of Orang of famous memoric pistoled, where he and Prince Maurice his Sonne lye entombed in the new Church of Delfs, and where also the illustrious Prince of Orange Henry Frederick Count of Nassau, that now is, was borne. To Delft belongeth Delfshaven (which was built after Delft was burnt Anno 1536) and lyeth

was built after Delf was burnt Anno 1359 a universe upon theided of the Mele.

The Hughis one of the braueft, and richeft VII-lags in Chriftendome, as some foolidhly imagine, was to anned from Heilich-bufch, or Hugh-bufch, that is, Holy wood, or Hugh-wood, Braine giventh a better reason, and the week it was foo called from the many the treatment of the Hughest and hath-thorne hedge (for Hagh in Dutch is a hedge) which grew there abouts. The great Court, & brood which grew there abouts. The great country the poole, which is in it was built and made by \*PVillam\* poole, which is in it was Emperour of \*Rome. They have now encompaffed it with a large moate, and have enlarged it with abundance of fine houses and

diverie tireets.
Aboutan English mile and a halfe from it, lyeth the . Marriles
Village of Scheveling upon the Sea fide, whose Church
about 100 yeere fince was washed, and earn away by
the Sea; which begins againe to be Church, Anno 1570 there was fixtie houles drowned by a florine, and a foring floude; whence appeareth what a dangerous Coast this is.

### The description of part of the Townes

# SOUTH-HOLLAND



ANY writers are of the opinion, that the Dortisb , Alblaser , and Crim-per-wards, with other small Iles, lying betweene the Maze, the Rhene & the Leck, borrowe this name Ward from the English & Saxons: fo that Keyfersward, Bemmeler-ward and others, were

called Wards; because they were Ilands. The Dortishward lyeth betweene the Maze and the

The Dynithmard lyeth betweene the Mase and the Bif, having the land of Strope on the Weft, Baft and South a large-Lake, whereof that part of it, which lyeth next Generalysha-bergh, is called the Bies-box, a little lower lyeth the Bilands depth.

The Biesbox is alwaye Lake, forme 12 miles in length, and two in bredth. It was heretofore a lowe ground, where fegges and flagge grew, for which reason it was named the Biss-box, or Flagg-wood; but in the time of Philip Duke of Burgundie, Earle of Holland, anno 1421, it was dround with a high frings-flood, and as it were turned into a Sea or a Lake, for at that time through a bigh water 72 villages, two Calletts, & maintenance of the sea of t through a high water 7.2 Villages, two Caffles, & many thoulands of people: Cattell and Sheepe were by this inundation overwhelmed and drouned, according

Perdidit boc diploma homines Armenta, Gregesque. Septuaginta duos pagos, & Florida rura.

In the Dortish ward is feated that ancient famous Cittle of Derracht, or Durracht, a Maiden-towne, which was washed away from the firme land, by the said spring-slood anno 1421. Adrian limits and lome other Authours calls it Durdrecht , as if one should fay, the Law or right of Duretim : but others derives it more rightly from the River Dore, and trecht or drecht, that is, from a fare or a paffage over, as Mafrichis which fignifies a paffage over the Meufe, Friech: over the Rhene, Amiteldam from the River Amitel, Roterdam from a damme over the Roote, &c. One may read of the river Dort not onely in the ancient monuments, but also in an old Map kept here in this Cittie, as that excellent writer Lanu Rutgerssum mentioneth. The same Authour writeth likewise, that there was a Villen. lage not farre from Dors, called Dorts-monde or Dortsmouth, because it lay upon the mouth of the River Dort, even as wee call also Yselmonde, from the mouth of the Yfel, which was in the deluge aforefaid drownd, when Dort was rent from the maine land. The antiquitie of this Cittie may be marked in that which Reginus Prumiensis relateth thereof anno 898. For Dore is one of the oldest and chiefest Citties of Holland, having that power and priviledge, that shee may stop & take toule of all wares and commodities, which came downe the streames, till they fould them, having benconce the staple of wools and cloth, of timber for building of the state of the sta ding of shipping and houses, and is now the staple of Rhenish wines. In this Citty anno 1618, was held a Nationall Synode, convocated of many famous and excellent learned men out of the reformed Churches of Christendome, who with one unanimous confent, re-jected and condemned out of the facred word of God, the five Pelagian herefies of Iacobia Arminia, who attributed too much to the corrupt faculties of man, touching Free-will and foreseene faith, derogated from the glorie of God in the worke of mans falvation, as

appeareth by the Canons, & booke of the faid Synode. Not faire from *Dort* standeth on the water ever fince the 72 Villages perifhed, a peece of the ftrong & an-cient Cattle of Merewede, whereby those of Dors

cient Cattle of Merewede, whereby those of Dari hold yet fome rights and priveled Brahantin field, Garag-Having palled the But-bus on the Brahantin field, Garag-upon the leit hand of the Merene, 1985 \*\*Cheatrapha-deshaph bergh, 10 named from \*\*Scarrapha, the daybers of Pi-pina de Landa, who was hightheward unto the Ning of Prance. She dying amo 664, is faid to have lived under Converted most from this place, and that this content. heritance, as letters from the Lady Billinia, Countesse of Stryen witnesse, which lay by Dort, for the contents of her letters are these: I have added to the afortsaid

of her letters are thefe: 'I have addeds the derptide found all my alledial goads, high within my land of signer, which the mighty King Zundeholchus (armort) had given, which the mighty King Zundeholchus (armort) had given, and chiffys to the Churt of Signes addessed as our Lady. Al-Goertryal churty, when the piasa Matras Georgraf level, and have been am in the body sole invest in a Cell michi the God-fy. Amadate conferenced for the foliabethic third and giller, which all the called of Symboletics in, with del the power and trust, the Called of Symboletics in, with delta had many blowes about this towne. It is now under the States General and six well fortificed. In the Bise-box Extres General and six well fortificed. In the Bise-box States Generall, and is well fortifyed. In the Bies-bos are taken abundance of Salmons, Shads & Sturgeon.

Ablaster ward is so called from the Village Ablas, Ablaste

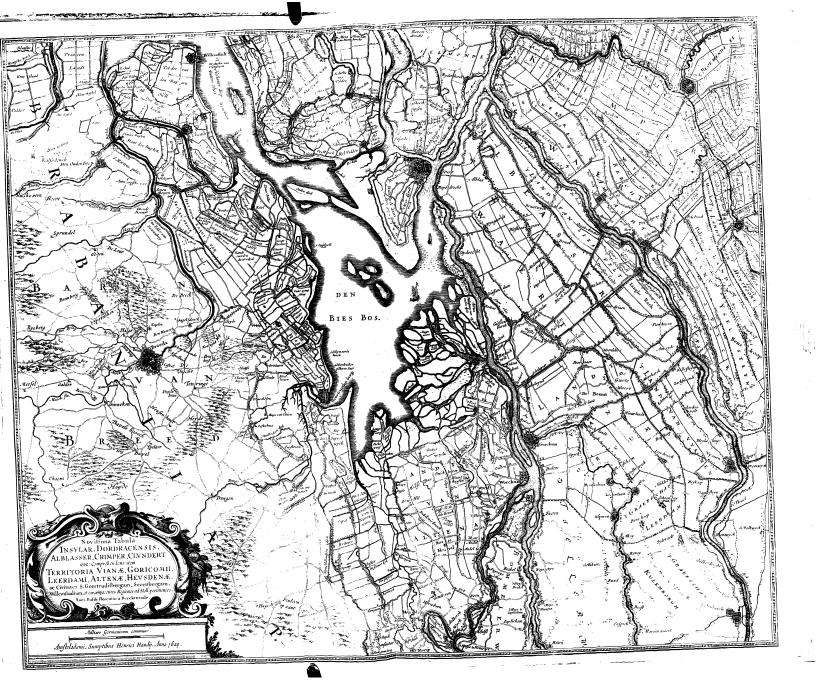
neere unto Alblasser-damiyes Souburch. This ward lyeth ward. on the left side of the Leck, which is supposed to have bene an arme of the Rhene. But Ortelius fearching neerer into the words of Tacitus, where he speaketh of Corbulus faith, that the Leck was a ditch, which the Romans cutt betweene the Rhene & the Maze, without comming into the Sea, to paffe from the one to the

Schoonhoven lying upon the left fide of the Leck, is Schoon fo called from the fine gardens and Orchards, which bever was about it. Here they take great store of Saulmon in the Leck. It is verely thought, that this towne was built out of the ruins of Niemon. The Lord of this towne was a solution of the ruins of Niemon. The Lord of this towne in ancient times was John of Haynault, brother unto William Earle of Holland, he had an onely daughter called Joane, who marrying with a French Earle, called Lewes de Blou. Schoonhoven fell to the house of Blos, so that to this day all that tract of land, which lyeth betweene Ter Goude and Schoonhoven, was called the land of Blos. This towne was built in the yeare 1303, with a Castle, but was not then walled, for John of Haynault first made a brick-wall about it, not farre from this towne lyeth the Castle of Hartsberg. And under Schoonhoven are these Villages, namely Cabau, Polibrocck, Berghambacht, Amerfiol, Stoinock, where abundance of excellent cheefe is made, Bourepas, Ecrkon Viii, laerfuelt, Crimpen, Leckerkerck and Onwerkerck.
Niuport lying on the other fide of the Leck, feemes Niuport.

o have bene in ancient times a fine and a populous towne, but now as other gallant townes is much de-

cayed, and become a Village. Oudewater is a town not farre from Telfteyn, well for- Ondenatifyed with a wall and a moate : what this towne hath ter, endured by the Spanyards, the Histories can witnesse.

A litle further into the Countrie lyeth Teliteyn , fo Thilleyn. named from the River Ifel, it belonged once unto the Earle of Buren, but now unto the prefent Prince of Orange.



Viens is a pretty town, lying in a quadrant upon the Leck, and belonger that the noble and ancient house of Brederoode. It hath an exceeding faire Castle, though not ftrong, with a most pleasant Orchard, and a garden belonging to it, &t a fine grove of loftie trees franding by it, full of fine Walkes. Unto this Lord-Thip of Viana (which is a free towne unto which men in debt may fly for refuge) are these Villages, Beykep, Bogkep, Lexmonde, Lackervell, Achthoven, CMeerkerk,

Backey, Lexinosa, Luctureus, manuscas oranged and Thienhousn.
Some wo or three durch miles beneath Viana in the Countrie lye Lexinos, Heackelm and Alpszen, all here-tofice belonging to the Lords of Arckell, who were also borne Lords of Goricom, and whereof wee will

Goricom is a fine towne, walled first by John of Arckel, who built a faire Caftle in it an. 1230. William of Baveris Earle of Holland defroyed it afterward, and laid it levell with the ground. Unto Goricom belong laid it levell with the ground. Unto Gerican belong the fe Village, as upper and lower Bleckland, sheling-implementary, Niesland, spike, Kalithem, Ositernijck, Atladiloso, Lerbratek, and fome others. Lertram, or ather Lingerdam, because it lyeth upon the Linge, was once under the territorio of Arcklens, will be the contract of the others.

the Lange, was once under the territorio of Arcklens, it ame to the Earle of Egymond, and afterward to the house of Buren, and now appertaineth as Earle of Buren to the

Prince of Orange.

Heuckelam lyeth upon the Linge, having bene an ancient towne, which had heretofore the house of Arckeint towne, which had heretofore the house of Arckeint towne, which had heretofore the house of Arckeint towne, and that by marriage lens for her Lord: but Afperen, and that by marriage fell afterward to the house of Boetzelaer, who came

nt of Cleave-land. Over against Goricom on Brabants fide lyes the land Altens, Worcam & Heafden: Heafden is a fine strong

town, a brave Frontier, befett with a strong Garrison.

Worstem is seared upon the confluence of the Maze Warum,

with the Wale, & is under the command of the Lords

the States of the United Netherlands, beyond Work

words the Grant States of the United States.

the States of the United Netherlands, beyond Wor-cum lyeth the ftrong Caftle of Levellyn, upon a point on the other fides of the Maze. \*\*Chiesal threetherton targe on all fides upon the \*\*Alexas.\*\* Brabantifi fide, & was heretofore a free fimple belon-ging to the Duke of Clere, under the land of Altena & Worcum are fift Lovelkyn, Almkerck, Gyfen, Rod-wick, Netzerok, Lovel, Wursick, Warshoufen Emmir-

Wortum are first Lovesteyn, Almkerck, Cyfen, Roiwick, Niecreyl, Opeyl, Wwick, Wartunyfen, Emmichoven, Steerbeigh, Hill and other the jurisdiction of
The Villages appertaining to the jurisdiction of
The Villages appertaining to the jurisdiction of
The Grant Hern, Hedechayfen, Lynen, Bagelen,
Cayek, Onssen, Onthenstein, Ellion, Bardwick,
Doveren, Drongelen, Genderen, Balloman-broock,
Hulleen, Alburgh, Wijck, Véen, Bernand Mcuwen,
Nex follows Sevenbergen, which tyes on the left
Next Moure of the Company of the Company
denbergh. It is not fo named from feven Berghs or
Hills, but from seven final Haven or Creekes, which
runintoit, which lay very commodious for Shippers. thus, out from level man rayers or crees, which run into it, which lay very commodious for Shippers to put into, to fave their thips and goods: Sevenbergen was once under the command of the land of Stryen.

was once under the command of the land of Stryen, It is memorable, that we reade in ancient Hilfories, how that before the great inundation anno 1421 men-tioned before, there was a Sea-banke, which went from

tioned before, there was a Sta-banke, which went from the land of Stryent to Serunbergh, which now is over-flowne with a Sea, and now called the Hallands depth. More unto Serunbergen byth the Hand of the and Prin-Clunders, the towns being most fromgly fortifyed: as ken-pair, allo William Land Called Williams. Assure, a fact the name of Verlina Prince of Ornage, of Jamous memorie, who also built it.

The Map of

VV herein is the discription of

## Rhijn-land, Amstel-land, &c.

HYN-LAND, which belon-geth to Holland, tooke this name from the Rhene, because this part of Holland was watered with the Rhene, which wee before have proved out of Plinie, to wir, that the Iland of

the Kennemers, Batavians, Frizes and others, lay betweene the Heil, that is, the mouth of the Maze & the Vlie, which was the utmost mouth of the Rhene. For the Rhene had in the midft a broad the Khene. For the Khene had in the midit a broad ditch, which bare the bare of the Rhene it felfe; for the Rhene about Lobre divided himfelfe into a bran-ches, the one of them ran through Drufius his fare into the Yfel, and the other on the further fide of Arnhen, the chiefe towne of Gelderland, from thence to the towne of Rhene, and so to Wijck to Duerstede, & there loofing hie name, is called the Leck. But in old times the Rhene had wont to take his course on the right hand of Utrecht, as we can flew to this day, and comming to Utrecht, divided himself againe into two parts, the one running by Weefp, a towne in Goyland, and so to Muyen dischargeth himselfe at last into the Southerne Sea, this braunch is called the Vecht, the Southerne Sea, this braunch is called the Vecht, the other paffing by Woerden and Alphen, and for o Ley-den, keprthe name of the old Rhene, but before he came to Leyden, he divided himfelfe into three Rivers, namely, the Man, the Zyl, and the Douzz, which falls all into othe Leydens Meere, and paffing by Ley-den, the Rhene runneth forward to Rhyms-burgh, & from thence towards Catwick, and so comming into the Downes stops, and makes a kinde of a standing poole; so that he can not finde the old ditch or cutt, which had wont to lead him into the maine Sea, by the house of Brittaine, and thus the Rhene beneath Ley-den, beyond Rhijnsburgh taketh his course towards Harlem, seemes to have made diverse brookes, and to have fought a new way into the Sea, the chiefest where of was at Egmond upon the Sea, as we may prove out of Plinie. Hence followes that the Coninefates, or Connie eaters, now called Kennemers, had here their lands, and habitation: For Reginus witneffeth alfo, that the Kennemers had a haven upon the Sea-coast, where the Normans, which had wont to invade Ken-nemer, landed for he faith in plaine termes, an. 804,

the Normans came from Denmarke to Kinken, &c.

Voorden. In this Countrie (which comprehendeth also the Kennemers) lye diverse townes and Lordships, as first Woerden, where the Rhene ran through to Utrecht: it is a towne well compact, adorned with a faire Caftle, now a receptacle for old & maimed Souldiers penfioners. Once Woerden was under the commaund of Utrecht, and afterward came to Erick Duke of Brunfwick. The Villages belonging to Woerden, are Bo-degrave, Woerder-Indijck and Te-koop. Further towards Leyden, ye have Alphen and Poelgeeft, for in the opinion of the learned, Alphen was that place, which Anthonine the Authour of the booke entituled Herman, calleth this Caffra Albimana, making it to lye betyveene Utrecht and Leyden, though it is corruptly called in Latine Albimams, and that the Romans

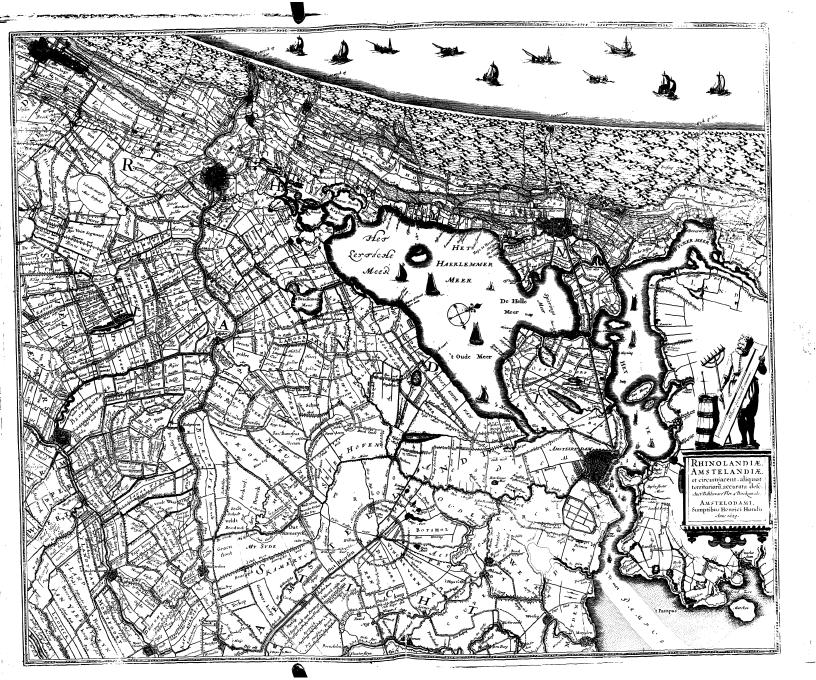
built there a Caftle, called after the name of one o their chiefraines Albinum is very probable. Next unto Alphen lyes the house of Poelgeest, where there was heretofore a ftrong Caftle, but anno 1448 was by the civill warrs deftroyed, and razed to the ground.

Next comes to your vew the famous Citry of Ley-Leyden, den, called by Ptolomee in the opinion of all learned men, Lugdunum Batavorum, as appeareth by diverse Statua's, ancient engraven Stones, old preces of coine, Status s, ancient engraven stones, old preces of come, and other monuments, which have bene digged out of the earth at Leyden, for Adrian Iunius witneffeth, that it was named Lugdunum Bataovum, and adds here unro, that in Voorburg the old Castle of latean, 1624, upon the 7 of lune, there was found a stone foure foote long, and two broade, in the prefence of Thomas Se-gethus, which wrote these words out of it, and sent it to the famous *Ioachimus Morfius*, as an antiquity writ-ten in thort letters, which where these in length.

lovi Optimo Maximo Sarspi Ifidi Fruzifero , Caletti For-tune bono evento Felicitati, Lari viali & Genio Loci. L. Lu-cretius Palatina (le tribu) Fautitniansu. Centurio Legione; prima, miomantum pofuit, & pro fe faifque in cam rem vo-tum liberis conferavit.

Leyden may truely be called the Netherlandish Athens, for it is a most famous University, which hath bred many learned men, as lunius and Tremelius a Iew, who translated the Latin Bible, with commentaries u-pon it. Here lived the famous Scaliger. Here lived once that eloquent Lipfius, before he turnd his coate, & wrot a pamphlet of the lying miracles of the Pros-nevan Scherpenbeuvel, or the Lady Mensages by Bruf-fels to currie favour with the Arch-Duke Albertus, & the Infanta Ifabella after he had left Levden to fcrue himselfe into the good opinion of the Papists.

This Citty in the yeare of our Lord 1573, was ftreightly befeiged by the Spaniards, who reduced the Citizens and Inhabitants to that extremity, that they were driven to eate Rats and Mice, leather, Doggs, leaves of trees, & fuch like, fo that a number of them were familhed, and dyed for hunger, the plague likewere lainined, and yet ion innied; the page lake-wife being amongst them. When the Ennemy had wrought over the moate, & was ready to lodge in the Bulwarke, and that this towne lay ableeding, and was past all humaine reliefe: then the Lord for their deliverance musters up the winds and the waters, the fluces towards the Sea-fide opened, and the Sea-banks cutt. The old Prince William of Nassauw, Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, putting from Delph fome Souldiers in boates and floops: when the water was broake in, and had overflowne all the Meddowes, went to relieve them, but the winde blew fo high, and the waters fo mightily encreased, that before he came, the Spaniards fwame as fo many drownd Mice, from redoubt to redoubt, from worke to worke, to fave themfelves, and fo on the third of October 1573, the Ennemy quitted this feige, and thus miraculoufly delivered: just also upon the very same day of the yeare, as Prince Maurice relieved Bergen-op-zoom , when the



The third Map and Description

OF

# HOLLAND

alfo the VVeft Friezes: tor Tacsrus calleth them Minores Frifis, in regard of those, which dwelt beyond the Northerne parts of the Rhyne, and termed them Frisi Majores. Plinie nameth

the VVeft Friezes, Frifii in Rheno, and the other, Frifii

trans Rhenum, or Trans-Rhenani. The leffer Friezes are now the North Hollanders, who were to called fince the yeere 1303, in which time after a long warre, which they had with the Hollanders, they were conquered by Iohn of Haynault, Earle of Holland, fo that they loft their both there liberty, and name: yetrothis day they had rather be called *Weff Fritles*, then *North Hollanders*, as may appeare by their publick acts and writings, in which they entitle them-

felues VVelt Friezes. For the better understanding of the difference of the Friezes, we will here cite Plinies words is his fourth booke, and fifteenth Chapter. Voon the Rhyne about 900 paces lyeth a famous Iland, wwhere the Batawians Kennemers, and Friezes, and other people inhabited betweene the Heil, and the Vlie: for so were the mouth of the Rhyne called which Northward falleth into a Meere, and the mouth of the Mase Westward. This place, & fome other flew manifestly , that the leffer Friezes, were seated upon the Rhyne: but those which inhabited beyond the Rhyne dwelt in the Continent, which fronteth upon Germanie, which Plinie in his 25 booke, and third Chapter testifyeth in these words. In high Dutchland the armies of the Emperour Germanicus, being Dutentand the armies of the Emprous Germanicus, being paffed over the Rhyne, they found by the Seafile a spantaine of feel he water, when the Souldiers had dranke of it their teeth presently fill out, but they found there an berbey-which was a present remedief or it, called Britanniem, or semi-erass, which the Friezes showeth them, when the ar-

which inhabited beyond the Rhyne, were feated upon the firme land to that its manifelt, that there were two forts of Friezes, namely, those which dwelt in the llands, and the others in the firme land, which

are now called VVeft, and East Friezes. The VVeft Friezes then, that we are here to speake of, begunn at the end of the river called Kinhem, which runneth through Alemst, where the bounds of the Kennemers end. For the towne of Alemst formerly belonged to the Kennemerlanders : where they held a strong garnison against the VVest Friezes, who had continuall warres against the Hollanders, whereof a certaine Authour speaketh thus: The Kennemers take their name from the river Kinne, which runneth by Akmar, betweene Nuburch, and Medenburch, and parteth Holland from Frienland, for Kennemerland is North Holland, whose townes are Haerlem, Bevervvick, and Alcmer, which fronterth upon the Province of Holland.

Akmar feemeth to be fo named from the many Meeres, which lyeabout it, as if one should say All-

His third Map containeth dry, and made good land, the chiefel of them is the North-Holland, in which not only the Kennervinhabith, but allo the VFef Friezes: for Tact- and made land, and now is adorned with as fine trees, ponds, and Gentlemens houses, as in any place in the

About three English miles from Antwerpe, befides VVarmenbuylen, which is a fine Village, layeth a towne called Verone, or Vrone, which as Iunius witneffeth, was heretofore the onely merchants towne of the VVeft Friezes , but now is a heape of flones, whose ruines lie yet to be seene, betweene Coedike and Longdike. That the faid towne, and place lay very commodiously for the West Friezes, to fall into Holcommodically for the Well Firezes, to tall into Hal-indappearent plainely, for in regard of their conti-nuall filters and troubles, which they oftentimes raided, they were at last outerhowne, and defroyed by Ishno Happanis. Earls of Haliane, with expectle command, that this place flowed by their predic-ground, and never built pregalars, to achieve the first his his little built of the their refli-thenth in his little built on the fire with help works. miss in his calculation of time, with these wordes:

ECCE CADIT MATER FRISIA. The chiefest towne of North-Holland, is now Enck- Enthings, huysen, which name (as is reported) came from bouses, muyen, which name (as is reported) came from monger, which stood aboue in a rowe, so that Enchhussen is as much to say, as single heastes. It is now a fine populous rowne, having good trading, well built, lying upon the Southerne Sea. Besides there Merchandifes, which they transport into other Countries beyond Sea, they have there great store of Saltpanns The Countrielying about it, was heretofore called Drechterland, asappeareth by the ancient Chronicle of Holland written in verfe. This name came from a Fare, or passage ouer the water into East Friezland; fo that all the townes in Netherland, ending in tricht; dricht, or drecht betooken a fare, or a passage ouer, dricht, or drecht betroken a tare, or apailage ouer, as appeareth by these townes, Maestricht, Yrecht, Dordrecht, Svoyndrecht, and other townes. Of this Drechterland the saith Chronicle speaketh thus in the

Alfmen elf honders las Allmen eif hondert tas.
Ende vijfende vijfing onfes Heeren laer
Quamen met Oorlogen fovaer
De Vriefen van Drechterland,
En hebben gherooft en verbrandt;
Die van Kennemerland, &c.

In the yeere of our Lord 1155 the Friezes came out of Drech- 1 erland, and by greeveous vvarres, burnt, & spoyled those of land.

This Countrie here abouts for the most part (as West Friezland) is very moorish, and yet neverthe-West Prieziand) is very moonin, and yet neverthe-leffe full of graffe, and good feeding for Cartaile. Vn. der Entkhryfen are the Evillages, namely, Grooten-brock, Luttlebrock, Bowverf.kerfel, Hosgekerfel, Hem, Vernhuyfen, and Brockhaven.

Next unto Enchuyfen lyeth the towns of Hoorne, Hurne. which is so named from a crooked Hoorne, which next unto Enckhuysen is the chiefe towne of West Meres. Now at this day many of them are drawne Friezland, for it is a populous towne, and hath

Marquesse Spinola abandoned his seige anno 1622.
The adjacent Villages are Wassenaer, Rhijnsburg,
Catwijck on the Rhyne, Catwijck on the Sea, Noordwijck within Nordwick upon the Sea, Offgeeft, War-mondt, Woorhout and others. The Lordhips & Cafiles about Leyden are Poelgeeft & Alphen, the house of Warmondt, Bouchorit, Does, Swieten, Cranefteyn, Suydwijck, Engest, Roomburgh, Roosenburgh, Torenvliet, Sonnevelt and Teilingen.
Haerlem was once the chiefe towne of the Kennereaction was one-the three towness the Kenne-mers, & before it was girt about with a wall, Balduyn of Haerlem governed it, who by Schagen was delea-ted by the Freezes. Haerlem is now one of the faireft,

ted by the Freezes. Haerlem is now one of the faired, richelt, pleafaurett and througet fromes of Holland, having as faire, and as fazed ya Church, as any towne in the Netherlands, in the midd of it rifes up a heavy tower of the please, which bath no other furport to reit upon them the rife of the Church, there hange in it forme filter Bells, which the Haerlemers after they forme filter Bells, which the Haerlemers after they hadraken in Damiata, brought thither as a Trophic of their victorie. Through the midft of the Citty runneth the River Sparre. Printing was first invented at Haerlem. In the yeare 1572, it was beseiged by land and by water, and after a long feige was betrayed by a Burgemafter, and fome Traitours within the towne, who covertly let the Spaniards in, who after entrance who covertly let the Spaniards in, who after entrance fell a maffacting the Burgelles after they had promif-fed to give them quarter, and plundring the towne, & pur a great many Burgers, Women & Children to the fword: in this furite the Papils cryes out to the bloo-die minded Spuldiers, to tell them that they were Ca-holids, but his the backwards are deep more than the tholicks, thinking thereby to receive more favor from their hands, then the Protestants: the Spaniards answetheir hands, then the Proteitants: the spannards aniwered them: that sha good for their folds, but heir bedies must be for the King, and for went the way of all fields, afwell as the Proteitants. The Lordings & Villages are Bredenroode, Affenburgh, Heemskerck, the house of Marquet, Merefleen, Foreit, Reewijck, Vellen, Podenskerck, Merefleen, Foreit, Reewijck, Merefleen, Foreit, Reewijck, Vellen, Podenskerck, Merefleen, Foreit, Reewijck, Merefleen, lenburgh, the house of Haerlem, Hemstee and Bever wijcklyeth fome two miles from Haerlem, in a pleafant place, cloffe by the river Y, where there are many houses and gardens.

Sparendam lyeth on your right hand as ye goe to Amiterdam, a towne not belonging to Kenmer-land, but to Amitel-land, which taketh the name from the gout to Amitel-land, which taketh the name from the river Amitel, which runneth through it. Amitel-land dyeth to the South-weft of North-Holland, having Utrecht on the South, and on the Eaft & North-eaft-

Amsterdam hath on the one fide the River of Y, the land about it is moorish, hollow, spungie, having

many quagmires and fenine grounds about it, out of which they make turfe for firing. The Cittie for this reason is built upon piles, and was called Amsterdam, from the River Amitel. It is a most magnificent, rich, srom the Envergement. It is a non imaginite the red, and amigy Citty, having a very faire baveo, where diverfetimer at one tide a zooo finps of all forts have bene feeneto goe out and in , fo truely fairh one

Quod Tagus atque Hæmus vehit & Patolus in unum Verè bunc, congeflum dixeru esfe locam.

What Tagus, Hamus and Paffolus beare, You shall conjecture to be heapt up here.

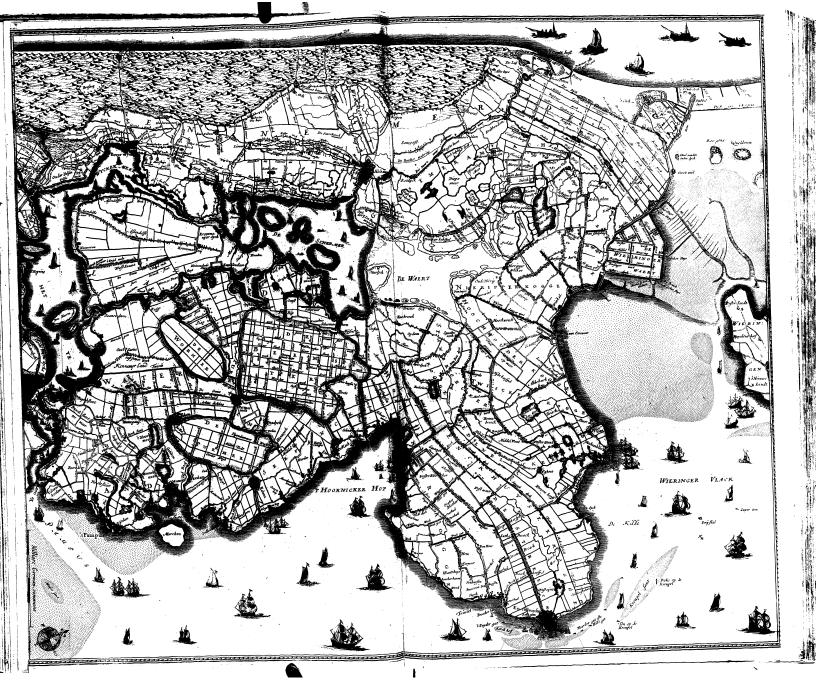
This citry fince the decay of \*\*atwerpe hath mightily Boarithed, and enlarged herfelfe with most flarely lostice and uniforme houses and buildings, called the new towne, having large freets, and broad waters between them, into which hips of a good burden may come. This Citry at this day beares a great flway, because they contribute for much money to the maintenance of the wars, and when the States are driven to a hard winchfor want of money as before the Bos and nance of the warrs, and when the States are driven to a hard pinch for want of money, as before the Bos and Matricht, they have freely lent them fome, to pay both their Souldiers and Workemen, It is a Citty that oon their southers and workemen. It is a cirry that hath a great trading now, as any one in the world, fre-quented by an infinite number of Marchants, which brings all wares and commodities to it: as English, prings all yvares and commodities to it: as Engind, French, Italians, Portugals, Eafterlings, Danes, Poles, Mufcovians, Turcks, Perfians, yea many Lewes, which are feene every day upon the exchange. This is briefly related by the Authour which hath published a booke in the commendation of Amsterdam, with those dutch

Asjn Stuerman grijs van kop die lieverrêjst en finght In 't bedde van de Zee, als in de veeren slincke, -n , veuw van as Lee, as in ac veeren prince. Mijn Coopmanschappen voert aaer alderles ghewesten, Wans waer dat water is, is voor my wat sen besten.

Weefp and Muyen are two miles from Amsterdam. Prof. Weefp is environned with a wall, having the Vecht Mayor. amoing upon the one fide of which comes out of the Rhyne by Utrecht, & from thence difburdeneth him-felfe into the Southerne Sea.

Naerden is the chiefe towne of Goyland, which Naurden, Naerden is the chiefe fowne of Goyland, which Naurden, indeed ought to be called Goodland, it take thit name from the Cloifter of Goedela. This towne was once ruined by the Governour of Utrecht, sprang from the house of Arcklens, but afterwards was rebuilt out of the old rubbige, and ruines thereof.





#### HOLLAND.

good trading, and is well compacted with faire in notmuch, for they come both from the Dutch word houses with broade firecers, and a very good, and a commodions Haven, and the land lying about it is very fertill, with medowes, and particues, where they forch a commonwe of the common that the property of the common that the common th where they feede a great many of Neate, which yeelds them great store of Butter, and delicate Cheese. Vnthem greatitore of Butter, and General Checke. Val-der the juridichion of Hoorne, are these Villages, to wit, Avenborne, Beeh, Oudendike, Voggenom, Rybix-voss, Hawvvaer, Berchest, Svvaach, Basejaer, Betlem, vven, tianvvart, serenens, svenach, sangart, settem, Ofblocker, VF efblocker, Sinnevvyf, VF efvvonde, Sche-linchent, VF ydenesffe, Oofterbeck, Schervvon, Groefins-fen, Opmer, Spanbreck, Opdam, Hensbreck, &C. Horne lych fome fixe Englith Miles from Medenblick, which hath a very fine, and a convenient haven, belonging to it, with a very fire of Caffle, which oftentimes hath defended the inhabitants thereof, whereof albert of defended the linhabitants thereof, whereof Affer of Stades maketh mention, in the year 145; The Villages which are under Medonblick are thele, Pyranathibage, Opperies, Officead, Syberfiels, Branchevathibages, Toujich, Basey counder, Erfevoued, and Addorousel in the Village of Experience of Stades of Experience of Stades of Experience of Paris and Affect of Experience of Europe and Agriculture of Europe and Agriculture of Europe and Agriculture of Paris and Earlo of Espand was flaying to the Printers, asalio 260, years before that you've Village of Printers. flayne by the Frieses, asalfo 260, yeares before that by the Villagg of Frieself, Arniel Earlos following to Wastlicking liame in abstration, which was tought in the yeare of our Lord 99; Befides the Villages, there is then no ther called schenge, which is almost as great as a towne. LikewiteOlf, and Nevo-Niespo Vinco Frieselma is following the Illands, which are not fully experified in this Map as the Teech, timpfeigness, Torschelling, Viringiers, Villagin, and fome other schellings, Viringiers, Villagin, and fome other who can be apprehended by the Company of the Control of the Cont

Atter seedspage 10000 the townes of cases, and Parmerest. Some are of the opinion, that they do end belong unto VV64-friesland, but tather to VVater-land. Plinic calleth, them Prifiaboni. And though no other Authour but he uferh his word, neverthelife in the booke of the Romans superscriptions, this word is written thus, Fristeveni, or Fristabeni.

T.FL. VERINO. NAT. FRISIEVONI. VIX. ANN. XX. M. VII. TPL. VICTOR. Eq. SING. Avg. FRATRI. DVLCISS.

Wether they be written Frifavo or Frifiabo it matters



Edam was formerly called Tdam, from the river Te, Edan. it is a prettie fine rich towne, where there is abundace of excellent Cheefe made. The Originall of the name otexcellent Cheele made. I he Unginali of the name is showne by the Village of Middleys, which lyeth hard by its, in the midst of the 7th Edam hath also a very commodious Haven, and many Ships Wharfs, for

commodious riaven, and many Sings whater they built many great thips.

Some three English Mile from Edam, lyeth Monic-Manicesome three Engint Mine from 2 Mans, 19eth Monic Mans kedam, which is so called from 2 Meers, lying neere un-to it, named Manker-meers, so that it may firly be called

Monick-meerdam. Next unto it lyeth Parmerent, fonamed from the Parmerent Purmer meere, which now is drayed out, and made land. It is a hansome towne, with a Castle in it. Heretofore was Lord of it Prilliam Eggerd, who enioyed the fame, by the favour of Prilliam Eggerd, the fact of the fame, by the favour of Prilliam the fixth Earle of Holland, who was his Receiver: After his decease, the Holland, who was his Kecciuer: Arter his caccaie, the fucceffion fell to his Sonne, and after him to his filter, and her husband the Lord ZPJ, who fould it to the Vicoust of Monifort, but afterward for the fedition and uprore of his Successous it was conficated by the Emperour Maximilian, who gaue it unto his Generall Balthazar Valkensteyn of Austria, who fould it to

Count Iohn of Egmond.
The Egmonds ruled ouer it fo long, till the Admirali
Egmond, who was beheaded, had all his living confif-Egmond, who was beneaded, had alms aving conni-cated by the King of Spaighe. Finally the Lords the States of the Vnited Netherlands, purchased it of Phillip the Sonne of the Admirall Egmond, who was flaine in a barraile in France, anno 1550. Vnder Purmerens are the Villages of Phedam and Neck Cloffe to this townelyeth the Beenster, whereof wee hauespo-

kenbetore. Touching the greateste of the Southerne Sea, about Euchinsfen how this Landwas eaten away, ye may readinthe eightinh page of the booke entituled Differs. Charge, and therefore wee will not make any mention of it here.

THE DESCRIPTION

# EARLEDOME



comprehendeth within it the Ilands (as fome fuppose) call-ed heretofore Arboricas: but had this present name from the Danes, who tooke in first the Iland of VValcheren, and named the fame Zeeland, afrei

one of the chiefest Hands of the Kingdome of Denmarck, Levinus Lemnius a famous Phylician of Zierick-Zee giueth it this name from the Sea, and Land, which environneth it round about. But whether it be so or no, as also of the anciet people &Inhabitants of these llands, how they were formerly ioynedtoFlanders,ye may read inGuicciardin& IohnRey gersberge, who wrote the Chronicle of Zeeland, and other learned men. Wee will proceede then to the bounds & limits thereof.

Zeeland on the West, & Southwest, (but principally on the North & Northwest side) is bounded with the maine Sea, but well fenced with high downes, & hills of white-fand, which by nature are cast up, to stopp the raging waves, and the violence thereof. These lie in the Land of VValcheren and Schowwen, as being the two utmost Ilands of this Earledome. On the East, and North-East side, it is separated from the Earledome of Hollands, by diverse great channells, and outlets, as the Goerees-gat, Flacke, and Volckerack. On the South and South-East, lyeth the left arme or mouth of the Schelde, which parteth Brahane from Flanders, and devideth himselse into two braunches. Where the Downes end in Walcheren and Schouwen, with all the other llands, there these Ilads are encompassed with ftrong high Sea-bankes, made with an infinite charge, fo that the Sea cannot overflowe them. Emanuel de Meeter writeth in his fixeteenth booke, that they are about fortie Dutch Miles about, and cost about a hundred and fortie thousand Pounds starling: now what a great charge, they cost daylie to maintaine them, against the raging of the Sea, which beateth continually upon them, the Reader may easely judge.

But this infinite charge, is doubble recompenced by the fruitfulnesse of these Ilands: For there growes in them abundance of Barlie, Oates, and Rye, and exceeding fine Wheate: also Cabidg seed, wherewith ceeding fine Wheate: also Cabidg teed, wherewith they make Oyle for Lampes, and Sope for washing. Also there is great flore of good Woad for Dyers. In the lland of Schowreve are fine Bay-trees, which prowthere well, so that they beare ripe betries, which happens not in many other Countries. There growes also abundance of Physical herbes in them. The parallo abundance of Physical herbes in them. The parallo abundance of Physical herbes in them. The parallo abundance of Physical herbes in them. flures are very fatt, and good; yea without the Seabanks, upon the Marshes, there is good feeding for Cattaile. The Downes (as in Holland) are full of Connies, and in the Corne fieldes and ftubble, are great

HE Earledome of Zeeland, the aire Levinus Lemnius a forefaid foeaketh thus: I dere the aire Levinus Lemnius a forefaids freaketh thus: I due so (laith he) permisfe to much is some places, of the fovesters fle of the aire, for it is more unbeath full, the in the adactom places, because of the many foge, and dance to places, because of the many foge, and many ovolution arise (of section of the many) foge, the continue of the south of the many forest many forest the south of t trees in the claims; yet this benefit they have, that they are clidome infected with the plague, but withen it is among the people, it is fore and whement, and will hardly ceafe. For this badnesse of the aire, they have a common

proverbe, that they would wish they had the Zeelan-dish rents, and the Brabantishaire: yet neverthelesse in the Hand of Schouwe, the aire is reasonable good.

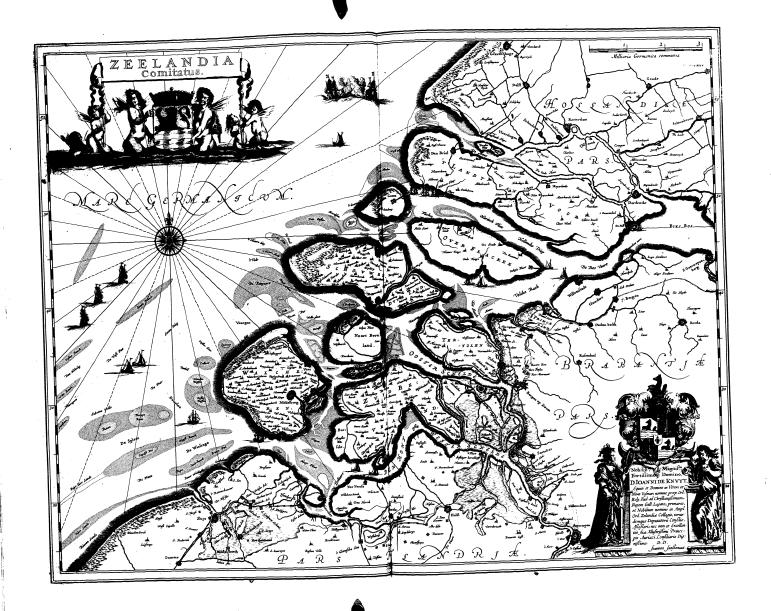
The Inhabitants of these Ilands are acute, sharp inhabitants witted, and fubtill, fimpathizing fomewhat of the na ture of their Countrie. There are a great many of able Marriners, and skilfull Navigatours, which besides there inlandish commodities, drive a great trade of Merchandifes, and fayle into all parts; they are good fouldiers but chiefly by Sea, which doe their ennemies

There are in Zeeland but fixe walled townes, whose Torrent Deputies haue voices in the affembly of the Lords the States of this Countrie. Thefe are Middelburgh, Zierickzee, Ter Goes, Ter Tolen, Flishing, and Ter Peere. Befides thefe there are allo S. Martins-dyke, Armuyden, & Browvvershaven; which are also prettie walled townes, and haue towne priviledges; but are not properly counted among the other townes. Reemers, or Reyner [vvall (which was held to be the ancientest towne of Zeeland) is for the most part now demantled, and is reckonned among the Villages, and yet hath a Burrow mafter, who with his fellowe Burgers goe oftentimes a catching of Musles. There are about a hun-dred Villages in Zeeland, among which some of them are very faire, and great, as namely Domburg heretoore a towne, having towner priviledges. Hamflede an ancient Baronie, Scherpeniffe, Cruningen, Baerland, and diverse others. The State of this Countrie consists first of the nobility: and those which represent the ant to the nominy: and the whost perfect the whole noblity, are thefe, namely the Marqueff vander Veere, and Flifting, which now belong to the Illustrious Frederick Henry Prince of Orang and Earle of Naffau. and the fix townes before named, lying therein, Jan: and the list towness better and the list of the beginning from the Enferme Scheld, who le greatest and chiefest lland is the lland of Schoolven.

This lland the Latinists call Scholdin from the river The Nord of the latinists and School in the latinists.

of Schelde, which separateth it, from all the other Ea-st sterne llands of the Westerne Schelde. It is in circuit (besides the Polderns, joyning to it, called Dreyshore, Zonnemaer, Noortgowven, and some others) about 21. English Miles, but if you should goe along the Seabanke, it is a Summers dayes journey about.

The chiefe towne of it is Zirickzee, the greatest, & Zirickzee principallest towne next unto Middlebourgh, of all Temperature (tore of Hares, Partridges and Quailes, Touching the Zeeland. It was built in the yeere of our Lord 849 by



And the second s

N. A.

Others maintaine, that it ought to be called Ceres-zea, that is, the Goddesse of Corne, in regard of the zes, that is, the Goodcile or Corne, in regard or the abundance of graine, which groweth there. Others fetch it from that famous witch Cirre, as Flifting from Fifts, but this we leaue to the judgment of the Reader. But fure it is, that this is one of the ancienteft townes of Zeeland, and heretofore flourished greatly by trading, and Merchandize: but now the Inhabitants liue most upon fishing, and taking of herings. It is walled round about, and harha very fine haven, It is walled round about, and natha very nne naven, which is an English mile and a halfe long. Among the publick edifices (for wee will passe by the others) the chiefe Church is called *Lievens Munster*, having upon the Westinde of it a very faire tower, though not very high: but the intent was, to have built a spire upon it, and to have made it one of the highest steeples in the Netherlands, as the Moddell thereof demonstrateth. The iurisdiction of this towne, reacheth ouer all the

circumjacent Villages, as farre as Duveland. In this lland of Schouvven lyeth also the towne of Browvershaven, which formerly was but a Village,

but now is encompassed with a Wall.

The Villages within this Iland are Haemsted, Burgh, Noortwell, with the Polderns annexed to them, as Dreyshore, Sonnemaer, Noregouvve, and others.

The fecond lland lying upon the Easterne Schelde, is called the lland of Ter Tole, so named from the chiefe towne in it, which is not fo great, as the Hand of Schouvven: thoughit be enlarged with Saint Martins dyke. The ancient towne of Tertol tooke his name from a certaine Tole, which was wont to be payd there unto the Earles of Zeeland, it lyeth some fixe English Miles from Bergen op Zoom, & is of late fortifyed against the incursions of the ennemie.

S. Martins-dyke is the second walled Towne, and is a very fine and a pleasant place, which with the Lord-ship of Scherpenisse belongeth to the Prince of Orange,

Frederick Henry of Nassavv.
In the same lland they have banked, in processe of time, the two polderns of Poortfliet, namely, Vosse-maer, and Stavenesse, each having a village in them,

called after their owne names. Duveland is the third Iland of the Eafterne Scheld and is some sixteene English Miles in compasse, and toke the name from the abundance of Doues, which are there. They have feuen Villages in it, whereof thefe foure Niewverkerck, Ouvwerkerck, Viane, and Ca-

The fourth, and last lland of the Easterne Schelde is Orefand, or (as some write) Moore-fand, lying betweene Schouvven, and Northbeverland. And this in brief is that which concernes Zeeland upon the Easterne Schelde. Now followes Zeeland upon the Westerne Scheld, in which lye the llands of Walcheren, Southbeverland,

Northbeverland, and Wolfersdyke.

VValcheren is the chiefest Hand of Zeeland, not in regard of the greatnesse, but for power, and riches, It is about 30. English Miles in circuit, and hath in it Zeeland, and the llands and Townes belonging to it.

one Zyrigus, or Zirick, from whome it was 6 named. | four ewalled townes; namely. Middelburg, Fliffing, Ter Others maintaine, that it ought to be called Ceres-Veers, and Armayden. The ancientest rowness as Lumburg, Zouteland, and VVeil-Capell, which though t hey are now but Villages, enioy neverthelesse Towne pri-

Middelburg is the Metropolitan City of all Zeel, and, Middelburg and taketh her name from Middel, and Burgh, because it less as Bourrough, or Castlein the midst of Walcheren, and is seated in the height of 51. degrees, and 34. minutes, about an English Mile from Armuyden, nd three from Fiffing, and as farrefrom Terfers, and three from Fiffing, and as farrefrom Terfers, being agree, faire, firong, and a populous Citie with pleasant fireets in it, adorned also with fine houles, and many publick edifices, which for brevities fake

wee will nere paile ouer.

Filishing, or Filiflingen tooke her name from a Vleffle, Filishing.

ora Flagon, which (lome (ay)). Prillebrood, one of the first & chiefest Apolles of Zeeland, forgott there. It is the See and Apolles of Zeeland, forgott there. It is a fine Seatowne, strongly seated, and is indeed the Key of the whole land, which sourisheth greatly by their Navigation, and the many prifes they bring in from their ennemies.

Veere, otherwise called Camp-Veere, because it was Perereers, ounce whe cance a camp? erre, occasine it was ' better to be a paffage to Camp? (a great Village in North-better land, but is now perified by the Sea) and lyeth North-East upon the Sea shore, somethree English Notth-East upon the Sea more, some three English Miles from Middelburgh, and Flishing. Anno 1358. it was walled, and in regard of the situation, & com-modiousnesses of the Haven, was much frequented.

Armuyden was heretofore a fine Sea-port, which weth about a Mile from Middelburgh, but now is much decayed, because the Haven is shutt up with a sand, so that there is scarce a faire house lest in it. The Villages that there is the callebren, (asis faid) are Domburgh,
Weff-Cappel, Ramekens, Zuydborgh, and some others.
South-Beverland is the next Westerne Scheldish Iland South-Be

to VValcheren having on the Southfide the Earledome Land. of Flanders, which parteth the one from the other, with an arme of the Schelde called the Honte, or Hound. It was in former times fome 60. English Miles about, but is now leffe by reason it is eaten away with the Sea, and the beating of the Scheld upon it. Within this and the beauting of the Scheld upon it. Within this Iland lyth the towns of To Gets, a fine pleatant Gentownethevillages are thefe, Berland, Crayning, Hepstin Linn, Elfishe, Billiangen, and Perike-Damme. Remerfocal had wont to bette oldet towns of See-Remerfocal had wont to bette oldet towns to the Land, & layd in the midd of Seathbeartasd, but is now real. Land, & layd in the midd of Seathbeartasd, but is now and Leaven and the salmonia on Land. See 1616.

decayed and lyes alone in an lland of it felfe.

Northbeverland is the third lland of the Westerne Northbe-Schelde and was heretofore a pleasant place, called the Paradise of Zeeland. But the high water anno 1532. fpoyled it much . Colyns plate, and Catzhoeck, two fine new Villages, lye in it.

Wolfersdyke is the smalest, and least Iland of the Profin-VVefterne Schelde, some nine English Miles in circuit, die having two Villages in it, to wit, Tarmuyen, and Zabinge, and had formerly a litle towne init called Piet.

And thus much in briefe touching the description of

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE RLEDOME RT



crowne of France, and was created an Earledome, by S. Levves, who gaue it in fee fimple to his brother, but 184, or (as some write) 170 yeeresaf-

ter, came againe under the commaund of the Earles of Flanders, remayning an Earledome of it selfe, a part from the other Provinces. This hapned in the time of Levves the Wallon, who in the right of his Father, was Earle of Flan-ders, Nevers, and Retel, &c. and in the behalfe of his Mother, the Daughter of the last French Earle of this Countrie, was Earle of Burgundie and Arteis, leaving behinde him one onely Daughter, which he had procteated of his wife the lady Margret, Duke Iohns daughter, the third of Brabant. We will not enter any further into this matter, but proceede to the de-feription of Areas, which on the Northfide is bounded with the river of Ley, and the Newfare, or paf-fage, which separate thit from Emperial Flanders: On the South, and the West with Picardie, and on the

East with Gallike Flanders. Among other fruits of the Earth, which growein it, there is abundance of fine wheate, which feedeth not onely Artois it selfe but the neighbouring Countries: it is a fine pleasant Countrie, having a healthfull aire, and a fatt foile. Within the Earledome of Arteis, there are nine Castlewicks, with diverse Abbeys, and Cloifters. They have twelve walled townes, namely, Atrecht , Ox Arras, S. Omers Bethune, Arien , Bapaume Arrecht, Or. Arras. S. Omer: Bethune, Aries. Bapanne, Heldinfert , Renty (which rather is a Calle then a towne). S. Renty (which rather is a Calle then a towne). S. Rud, Peras, Liflers, Balfes, and Lens. Befules these one may see the ruinous places of the two frong demolithed townes of Heldins, and Teronane. There are 54, Villages in number; whereof some of them were destroyed, and forlaken in the time of the French warts. The States of Artais consist of four members, the war of the Array and Members. Members, to wit, of Prelates, the Chapiters and Churches, the Gentrie, and Townes.

The Citie of Atrecht (called in Latine Atrebatum Atrests or in French Arras) was in the time of Iulius Cafar, and euer fince the Capitall Citie of these people, which he in his commentarie calleth Asrebases, which in

these times are those of Artois.

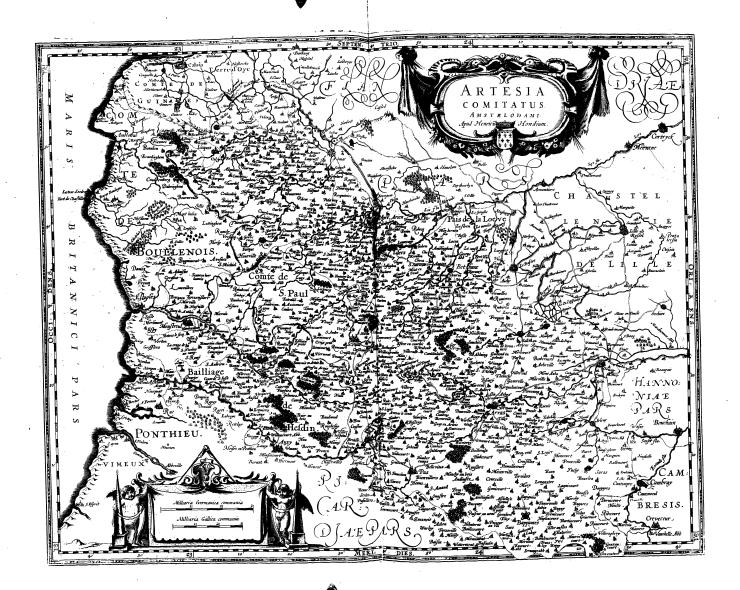
Artoch lyech a flight those from the river of Scarpe,

Artoch lyech a flight those from Downlans, 3, 5, 8 English mules from Downlans, 2, 4 from Downlans, 3, 5, 18 English mules from Downlans, 2, 4 from Downlans, 3, 5, 18 English mules from Arton, 3, 20 from the control of the Control o

Hz Countrie of Artois, com-prehended heretofore under | with Bulwarks, and Schances. In this partitandeth the fumptious, and faire Cathedrall Church of Our Lady, with an exceeding fine Librarie of all manner of bookes and manuferipst, retaing for the molt part of Divinity. The first Billiop of this Church wats. Peddla in the yever of our Lord 31. The Billiop of Attech is book the Spiritual], and temporall Lord of Attech is book the Spiritual], and temporall Lord of this Burcupy, acknowledging none-house him but the Bard, with no monitaces him, Actendisc on thim but by the Pope. Josifio, or Towns the Spiritual frong by firuation with Walles, Ramparri, Bulwarkes, a large and a deepe dry monet, that it is held invincible. There are in it very fine fitness, and faire, and great Markery place. In this part Randed S. Faji Mahor, p. pag. which is counted the richeth in all the Netherlands. May. The house is in this towns are finely compaded to Flanders, fell by Marriage to the the sumptuous, and faire Cathedrall Church of Our The houses in this towne are finely compacted toane noutes in cuts towne are inner compacted to-gether, and haue large and fracious cellars under them: to that in the time of warre; the Burgers can fecure and hide their Wines and Children in them from Canon shoot and Granadoes.

Saint Omer in Guicciardine his opinion was fo na- s.ond Mant Omer in Cuticiarum in Sopinion was lotted in med from a holy man borne in Confisme; who in his life time was Bilinop of Terune; for whose Sanchitie of life, Aldredt a very rich and pious Lord, out of zeale gaue him a Caftle called Sibins, to built a Cloifter of it, which this holy man doing, he founded there a braue Church , and called it after his owne name S. Omers, who afterward was advanced to a Bishop. This Cloifter and Church being finished and built, S. Omer himselfe, and afterward his Countrieman S. Bertin , with diverse other Godly men, came and dwelt init, whereby this place at last was fo famous, and populous, that they made it atowne, and called it after the name of this holy man Sains and caused it after the name of this noty than Same Omer. He dying in theyeere of our Lord 695, three yeeres after Saint Bertin built the Abbey, which is called also after his name Saint Bertins Abbey. The towne of Saint Omer is feated upon the river As or Ha, twelue English miles from Arien, and as farre from Ardres. It is a strong Frounter-towncagainst France, lying in a good soile, and having many Vil-

lages under it. By Saint Omer leyth a fine great Lake full of fresh & Lake, fprings, which rifes there out of the ground, and runs into the Ha. In the midft of it there are diverse fmall lles, and meddowes, where they feed fheepes



· Mr

about fixe Miles from Teruane. It is a pretrie strong Towne with an old Castle, and built closse together.

About eighteene English Miles from Arra lyeth Bapaume, a small towne but strong, and that by reason of the situation thereos: for within 9. Miles of it, there is no freshe water, & therefore can hardly be besieged. It hath a strong Castle in it, and commaunds over a

great track of Land.

Renty is a small Caftle with a faire Village, lying upon a running riset, 15. Miles from Monfirest, and as faire from Highert. This is a very strong place, and honoured with the title of a Marquifate, belonging to the

nonred with the total and most on the river of Cambe, mobel house of Cross.

Hedfinfers is a townelying upon the river of Cambe, and by an other river called Blangie, which falleth into the Canche. It is as ftrongly fituated, as any of the frontiers: is now onely called Hefdin, having a Gouvernour

About 18, miles from S. Omer, and 24. from Arras th S. Paul, which for a long time, hath bene honored with the title of a Countie, and hath a very large Command. France, and Burgundie content to this day for the fouveraignity thereof, but it is provisionally in the possession of Burgundie.

Perse is a fine place, belonging to the Countie of S. Psul, and lyeth fifteene miles from the faid towne. Betweene Arien and Bethune lyeth Lillers a prettie

La Baffeelyeth about 8.miles from Lens. Teruanen in LA Bajjer lych about of mines it of the Least 12 man to me the me rialists, and taken from the French.

Necreunt Transa, fries, and S. Omer, thereis a Channell, which the Wallons call Lafolf principe, or new ditch. This (as is reported) was made by mens hands in the time of Earle Bauldowin the good to hinder the incursion of the Ennemie. Others say, it was made for a partition, betweene Arms and Flanters. It is a very long, but a narrow ditch, and is like an arme of the Sea: and yet lyeth 24. miles from it. Some maintaine, that heretofore the Sea came up to this place: because there have bene offentimes found hereabouts peeces of Anckers, and other equipage belonging to shipping.
Among the Villages of Artois, there are some very

faire ones, which have yeerly Marts, and other Libernarcones, when many years you as a mount a base ites, and these are downess to Comte I ying 16. Miles from Arras, Assistant an English Mile and a halfe from this towne, S. Penans a fine Villages, fixe Miles from Arras, Courter, Blangs, Ligopy, Aucty, and Pas, all of them great and fine Villages, lying upon the urange of the court of the courter of t most Frontiers of France.

Those of Arrois have bene heretofore rich, & had great trading, but now by reason of the continual varres with France, are impoverished and driven to follow the Warrs, being good fouldiers and able men both on foote, and horieback, very faithfull to their Lord, and Veter ennemies to the French. They speake

congue.

The City of Camerick is not properly under the 17.

The City of Camerick is not properly under the 17.

The City of Camerick is not properly under the 17.

The City of Camerick is not properly under the 17.

Commaund, untermuted was a command, under under the 17.

Commaund, under under the 17.

Commaund, under under under the 17.

Commaund, under under under the 17.

Commaund, under under under under under the 17.

Commaund, under under

Arien called by the Wallons Aire, lyeth upon the and entitle themselues Princes of the Romane Emiriter of Ley, which runneth through the midit of it, and endue themiciues rinices or the Romane Emi pire, Bishops, and Dukes of Camerick. But for as much as some hundred yeere since, it was under the proteas some hundred yeere unce, it was under the prote-ction of the Earles of Flunders, it is now kept at this prefent with a ftrong garmion of the King of Spaigne. The Bishopin that which concerneth the temporality, hath now but the bare title left him. And therefore in the description thereof we will follow the order, which Guicciar dine, and others have observed.

Camerick then (as Ian le Maire, and other Moderne Nam writtets affirmed) was to named and built by Cambre, King of Tongeren. But Paulus Emilius, and some other Aung of Tongeren. Dut rauss a musin, and to the control Authours of greater note and credit, fay it is the fame towne, which Inlius Cefer (in his fifth booke of his Gallick warrs) called Samarobrins: faying, that there they held the Generall Convocation and Parlament, for all France. The Latinists callit now Cameracum, and the French and Wallons Cambras, It lyeth in the lon-some girude of 26 degrees, 6 minutz, and in the latitude of 49.degrees,& 45.minuts, upon the riuer of Schelde, which runneth through it,& is fome 21. English Miles which runneth through it, &c is tome at. English Miles from Yelenciesnes. It is avery large, strong, and a well compacted cities, embellished with many brane Churches and Cloifters, the Chiefest whereof is S. Mariet, being the Catherall, or Merophism Church of Cameryck, having a very large, and a broade extention between the control of the control o

longing to it.

The first Bishop of Cambrer, was Diogenes the Martyr, a very vertuous and a holy man. The fifth Bishop Bishop is, a very vertuous and a holy man. The fifth Bishop is tyr, a very vertuous and a holy man. The fifth Bishop is the first Congression of Gauger. In of itwas (Anno 58) Saint Gaugerica, or Gauger. In the time of our Fore-fathers, this Billioprick, at the request of Philip the second, King of Spaigne, was ad-vanced to an Arch-billiopricke.

Those of Cameryck have great trading in linnen Traing.

Cloth, which they call Camerick: there are made in this city, aboue fixtie thousand peeces of linnen enery years, being worth a40000, pounds. This towned is a Acqui-cathoguick, having a fine Lordilip under it called with Cambrifu, with a Caffle in 100 february and many good Villages. This is the first towne, that Clouis hnay good Villages. This is the first towns, that Clease Lebroak. Ringo Grance, wann in Gella Belgies, about the yeers of our Lord 445. A good while after the Davie burnist. And being bullut pagaine, it came under the Barledome of Haysault. Afterward the German Emperous feparaceli from Haysault, St. made in the Company of the Company perout Henry the fifth, into the protection, and keeping of Robert Earle of Flanders, and Prince of Aelf.
This protection allows a strength of the Protection of the Protectio ping or Kobert Earteon Flamers, and Pingcost Casif.
This procedion allo was afterwards confirmed to the
Earles off landers, by the Emperour Frederick the first,
annous 4, in the time of Count Theodorick of Alfatia.
Notwithstanding all this, the French alwaies pretenindevining and this cute reach a water prefer and adding right to this towne, tooke it in diuerfe times, and defended it against many attempts, yea till the time of Maximilian the first, when the Citizens droue the French out of it, and tooke the towne from the Emperour. The Cameryck came againe under the Earles of Flanders, but upon condition that it should remaine neutrall, and did so, till the Emperour Charles the fifth made himselse absolute Lord thereof, & built a strong Citadellinit. In the yeere 1574. both the towne, and Lord, and Vtere ennemies to the French. I use years
French, but though badly and corruptly, faving the
Grantie, and fome of the better fort, who by travelGentrie, and fome of the better fort, who by travelling or other wife haue bettered much their Mother
Commaund, till the ninth of October 1951, in which

### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE EARLEDOME

# HAIN



called from the river Haine r Hania. It was also named ovver Picardie, and formerly Saltus Carbonarius, or Coale-vood, because there grew much wood in it, whereof they made Charre-coale, as the Inha-

pitants doe at this day in the forest of Marmaut, which some thinke is a part of the old Coale-vood, or Silva Carbonaria, Hainault is bounded on the North with Brabant and the Earledome of Flanders: on the South with Campagnia and once of Flanders: on the South with Campagnia and Golders on the Eaft, partly with the Earledome of Nanurce, and partly with the Bishopricke of Layck: and on the West with the Schelde, and Gallike Flanders. The leght of it is so miles, and 48, the breath. This Countrie hatha sweete, and a temperate Aire; and is watered with many rivers, standing waters and Fountaines, as the Schelde, the Sambre, the Dura, and others. There are also diverse woods in it; but the chiefest is that of Mormaut, and S. Amands. They have also many Meddowes, and Pastures for the breeding, & feeding of all Kinde of Cattaile, and the foile is very good, for the bearing of Corne and Wheate. In diverse places they have Mines of Yron and Lead, quarries of stone

for maffonery, wherein also they finde Touchstone. Here they cast glasse, have quick chalke, & a great many Coale piss. There are in this Earledome 24, walled towness whereof Bergen is held the chiefest of this Countrie: Yalenciennes is a towne, and a Lordship of it Countries: raentenno is a towne, and a Lotting of the felfe, the rell are Lunney, Conds, Landreey, Avennes, Chimay, Marienborgh, Philipville, Beaumont Maubenge, Bavaas, Bins; Reus, Soigny, Breynele Conte, Engen, Halle, Leffine, Chevre, Aeth, S. Geleyn, and Leuze. Befides according to Guicciardin his account, there are aboue 950, villages: bur Robertus Cenalis reckoneth twelue hundred, which haue all Churches and Bells, with many Castles, and Gentlemens houses, among which, forme of them are great, & fine Villages, as Pewhich, to moor them are great, or the villages, as Frquitours, Fontaine, Lalaing, Montingy, Antoin, Bys. Bright, Ligne, Ballin, Barlamond, Glayon, Traefeny, Ecochinns, Trelon, Sor le Chateau, Barbançon, Aimeries, and diverte others. In the Earledome of Hainault, they have men of great dignity and stare, as one Principate, tenne Counties, twelue Peeres, two and twentie Barones, fixe and twenne Abbeys, a Lord Mashall, a Senefchal, a Chiefe Forester, a Chamberlaine, and diverse others Offices which belong to the principall Lords of the Countrie, whole flate confifted in flue members, Namely, the ra Peeres, the Prelates, the Gentrie, the four chiefe Officers, and the Townes. This small, but from none, but God & the Sunne, and therefore is it often called, Paid H Thenau tenute Disay, da Salah & this in bridge concerns that the Market part of the Market p noble flourishing Countrie, the Earles thereof holds orten cauca, Pass de rienaut tens de 1100,00 da 3000,00 en cerconin, our wate parimora à cortange outen denne this in briefe concerning this Earledome in Gene. rits. The Cirie of Palestinne lieth iome 21. Miles

HE Earledome of Hainaultis | ralls now we will speake of the townes in particular. The Citie of Bergen named by the Wallons Monsten Bergen, Hainsulf, so diffinguish it from other townes so called, Monsten taketh her name (as Guictiardine relateth) not onely from the hill, whereupon it flands) but also in honour and remembrance of many Saints, and excellent perfonages, who heretofore as Hermitsinhabited foliionages, who nerectore as retrinistimanice ion-tairely in this filent place and ended here have lineth in happineffe S. VValbert, S. Berthild, S. VValtrupt, S. Vincent, S. Amand, & Cdiverse others, who were famous, not onely for their pious life; but also for their noble Descent. Bergen 18 45. miles from Engen, and 30. from Bruxells, seared upon a riuer called the Trull, whose head rifeth out of diverfe Springs, neere unto the village of Marpen, taketh his courfe Westward, & coming from Bergen falleth into the Haine. It is a very frong towne, having three wide moates about it, fro whence (asit isreported) they ca drowne the Countrie round about it. Within the Citie there is an ancient Castle, and divers Canonifations, Abbeys, Cloifters, and Convents, which have great incomes, freedomes, and priviledges. The Provinciall Councill of Hainsult hold their refidencie here. The whole Countrie maye appeale hither; faue the towne and Lordship of Valencies with the state of peale hither; saue the rowne and Lordinijo of Fales-ciessus. Alfartnenees pronounce din this Councill are definitive and they may not appeale asyhigher. Alf fints in law are quickly medel, & to finenciers' deter-minate are guien, but in the preferee of the chiefe Baylife of Hainsauls, who is the Princes Gouvernous, are will in civil last criminal causes. Buy gre was not oncly made by Charlet the great, the capital city of Hainsauls, have affer a normalise Tairbolane, who had a long time but also a particular Earledome, who had a long time Earles of it selfe, who assumed as the manual time Earles of it selfe, who assumed as the manual time felves, the ancient title of the Earles of Hainault, and are as the Chronicles relate, descended from the house, and blood of the faid Emperour.

Valenciennes in all likelyhood, was fo called from Palmeter the Emperour Valence, who coming into the party, and feing the folic (o good and fruitful), the aire fo healthful and temperate, and this place fo well financiated, flayed here for a time, & necre unto an anciet (Collegation of the party built between the collegation of the party of the par Castle which stood there, built this towne, & called it after his owne name Valentiana: which the VV allons at this day name Valencienne. This Emperour, to the at this day name Falencenne. I his Emperour, to the end it might be the better inhabited, beflowed upon it the fame priviledges, as Remulus heterofore gaue unto the Inhabitants of his new built city of Rome, Livery. namely, that fuch as came to build, and dwell therein, should not be troubled for any civill, or criminall causes: which freedome being spread abroad through the greatest part of the Countrie (which continueth yet) was called Banlieue, but now is fo moderated that those which committed any horrible crime, as willfull



feated very pleasantly upon the Schelde, which runnerh through it: as also within the inside of Porte Carneth through it as also within the mise of rorte Car-don, runetl'the finall river of Revell, which brings in fuch abundance of water, that befides many fine llands, which it makes, the water runneth through the streets, and under the houses, to the great accom-modation of the Inhabitants, and the strengthing of the towne, which upon one fide they can fert under water: on the other fide there are hills, and deepe Moates, with a ftrong Wall, and Bulwarkes, fo that it can hardly be befieged, but with two armies, and that with a great difficultie. One may see yet the ruines of with a great unicune. One may recyct meruniasto the old Castle, standing between the Schilds, and the Bulwarkes of the towne. It is a very faire, and a great Citie, having stately and sumptuous houses and publick edifices in it, among the rest S. Maries and S. Iohns Churches, the Palace called now the Earles Hall, a braue Senate house with many Cloisters, and Nunneries, & publick houses. The politick gouvernment neries, oc publics noues. I ne pointes gouvernment in Palencienne, is compofed, & kept in lo good order, that other townes Effectially Narenburgh, lent Depu-ties thether to informe themselues in the forme of nes meaner to mitorine meanemes in the rotative of their gouvernmés, & doe obferte fome of their lawes, yet to this day in their well ordered Common-weals, the common Burgers liue there most upon Met-chandife, trading, &manifactures, in which they are very [kilfull.Hereis also the flaple of French Wines, which are covered by Keres into the Netherlands. which are carryed by Karrs into the Netherlands, This Citie hath her owne Priviledges, & Customes, differing from others of *Hainsalt*, which those of *Bou*chain, Quency, and Condé enione with 132 Villages which are all under the Castlewick of Valencienne, and which are an under the Cattewick of Paentiems, and in case of Appeale are not subject to Bergen, but are under the high court of Machaine. The State of this Seigneuric consists of Prelates, Gentlemen, and Citi-

Bouchain lyeth upon the left hand of the Schelde Bouchain lyeth upon the lettenand of the schelar, between Valencienus, and Camerick, & hath a ftrong, and an invuncible Caftle. Quenoy is a ftrong, and a well feated towne, lying about 9 miles from Valenciennes: fixe miles also from Valenciennes lyeth the prethe, nxe mues ano rroin vacantimes syent the pietels, pleafant towne of Conde, belonging to the noble house of Laking. Landery standerh upon the river Sambre, nine miles from James, and is from Valenciame; though it be but small; yet is it a reasonable ftrong towne. The ftrong frountier towne Avennes, irong cowne. A neurong irounner towne Avennes, is built upon the river Heire, I in miles from Laufrey, and 16 from Maubrage. Chimny is a fine ftronge towne, having the title of a Principate, belonging to the Duke of Leifchest ylying is miles from Avennes. Marienburgh is nine miles from Chimny, and 30 from Bernes. gen, feated between two rivers called the Blance, and the Noire. The strong frountier of Phillip-ville, lyeth about foure miles and a halfe, from Marienbergh. Beaumone is a very pleasant towne, appertaining to the Duke of Aerschot, some 16 miles from Chimay, and as farre from Bins. Vpon the Schelde 16 miles from Bertarretrom siss. You true scients 15 muest rom ner-gen, is Maubeuge a prethe towne. Besuit allo is about 18 miles from Bergen. Bins lyeth upon an arme of the Hayne, 9 miles from Bergen, where formerly the wid-dowe queene of Hungarie, founded the palace Marie-mont. Sixe miles from Bins, and nine from Bergen lyeth Resex which is a fine pleafant towne, & a very ancient, having commaund ouer a great many Villages, Char-les the fifth created it heretofore an Earledome. Soigny is 9 miles from Bins , and as many from Bergen, lying | Hainault.

from Bergen in Hainaule, and as farre from Ryfell, and is | upon a small river called Seine, it is a small but a prethe towne. Breine le Comte, is nine miles from Hall, and 16 Breine to towne. British Counte, Innine miles trom Hall, and 16 week from Bergers, it is a very ancient rowne (as fone Caminagine) to called from Brennes the Subvertour of the Romans, and innaned Le Counter, to purt additience between it, and a Village in Brabant called Breine Alend. Breger called by the Wallons Engines, is fixten Pagin united from Bergers, and as many from miles from 4th, 18 from Bergers, and as many from miles from 4th, 18 from Bergers, and as many from mues from Alb, 10 from Bergen, and as many from Bruffels: Itisayery finetowne, where they make tapifitries, and hangings. Hall called in french Noftre Dame de Hauks, lyeth alfoupon the Seine, within this Hall towne there is our Ladies Church, wherein many miracles are done.

muracies are cone.

Léfine, where much Linnen cloth is made, is 16

miles from Engine and 18 from Engine, feated upon
the tiver of Denne. Chroneisa fine pleafant convenience.

rung the title of an Earledome, belonging to the ring the title of an Earledome, belonging to the Duke of Aerlebes, lying upon a hill three miles from Mb, and; from Bergan, S. offline in named from the 2.63th. Abbey, is a final lowne fix emiles from Bergan, theritory of Happer runneth through it. Leuze is a prethe Lawcowne, lying about y miles from Yelmeirane, & from the control of the process for the hours of hamper hands have framework and control of the process for the hours of hours of the process for the hours of hours of the process for the hours of the process for the hours of the hours come, synagatour, since her afterward repared yeeres fince was burnt downes, bur afterward repared and built upagine. The fact all the walled towness in Hainault: saving a prete sowne called Fontaine Hainault: saving a prete sowne called Fontaine Heinault: saving a prete sowne called Fontaine Heinault: saving the Chainault: saving the British of Sumber, and the Finds British British the State of Hainault: and the Bithop of Layet was all preach nothing here of the defeription thereof.

Before were thur up this defeription, were will mention from thing of the Villages and Calles; and those territories which are honored with the title of Counties and Baronies, comprehended under this Farledome. The firth Village, and Countie's Labing, Lu. yeeres fince was burnt downe, but afterward repared

Earledome. The first Village, and Counties Lalaing, Lelaing Earlectome. The first Village, and Countries Laksing, Lawing, which hash a Castle, and a great circuit of ground belonging toit. Monting in the Countrie of Onfervours, Manigue is a Baronie lying fixe miles from Dovous. Casting upon the Schelde, lyeth three miles from Dovaick, is a pleasant Village with a faire Callet in it: which fome thinke, the Roman Marcus Intensis formerly built. Ligaris a fine Village with a Castle before the roubles; it was an Earlectome, which now is ad. Ligarith a Paul Castle, which was not fully built. and vanced to a Princedome: sojju is a rare vinage, so with a braue Caftle, which was not fully built, and lyeth fome feuen miles from Bergen, and fixteene from salencienne. Barlemons is a great Village with a se Caftle, fix miles from Lantrecy, and as farre from Avennes lying upon the Sambre. A mile and a halfefrom Avennes is Glayon , a fine Village with a Caftle, which Glon hath the title of a Baronie. Trafegnie is fixe miles from Trafegnie. Bins, being a fine Village with a Castle, renowned for the house of their ancient Barons. Sor Le Casteau lyeth sor. the nouse of their ancient barons. Sor Le Caffeau lyeth Sa-fixe miles from Avennes, and is counted the chiefest Village in all Hainauls, having a very ancient and a strong Castlein it. Three miles from Beaumons, lyeth Basta ittong Cattleinit. Arce mues ironi Beamons, syetti Barbanon necre unto a great wood of popplar trees: it is a great Village, and a Baronie belonging to the Earles of Arenberge. Aimeriesis feared upon the river of Sambre by Barkmont, fomey miles from Maubeuge, and is a great Village with a Castle, and a very ancient and is a great viniage with a cartesian volume and Lordship. There are also other small townes and places within the confines of Hainaule, but seing they belong to other Lords, we will make no mention of them here, and thus much for the Earledome of

## THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME



which taketh the name from the chiefe towne, lyeth berweene Brabant, Hainault, Luxenburgh, and the Bishoprick of Lurck is a small hillie countrie, but full of all pleasure, and delight. It hath a very fweete, and healtfull aire. Through

this Earledome run many rivers, brookes, & fprings, among the reft the famous Maze, and Sambre, which are not onely commodious to carrie out, and bring in all forts of commodities: but also afford all kind of delicate fifte.

There are also many pleasant woods, full of Deere and game, among which Marlaigne-vvood is accounted the finest of all. The soile is exceeding fruitfull for wheate, and all kind of graine. The hills (whereof there are many) are converted with good wood, and timber, and the Countrie is watered with diverse fine Springs, and Fountaines. In the hills there are Veines, and Mines of Lead

and Iron, with many quarries, and Stone pits of all black, redd marble Stones, mingled with white veines almost like unto the Iaspe. There are some also of a gray, and blewish coulour with white veines running through them. Besides these, there are abundance of ordinary Stones, wherewith they make chalke. Some yeeres fince they have digged also fome good Stone-Coale out of the Earth, whereof there are abundance in Hainault, and the Bishoprick of Luyck. They finde also here good Store of Saltpeter, anecessary thing for the wartes: so that the Inhabitants line richly here, by the fruits of the Earth, a the seuerall Mines which are in this Countrie: besides this, the Mines, Quarres and Stonepits keepes them from Idlenesse, which is an ennemy to all vertue. And furely, these woods, hills, and rocks abounding with formany Mines, and Stonepits, befides the strenght they are to the Countrie, they yeeld more profit, & incomes to these of Namurce then the best tilled Lands of other Countries. The Inhabitants are very diligent, and industrious; and Innantants are very duigent, and indutinous; and fapre no coff in finding out these mines where in their chiefe riches consists. Moreouer, they have such a necessary for working, for melting and carrying from one place to an other, that they are alwaies bussid, and never cease from working. forging, casting, and refyning in so many furnaces and stames, that one would thinke he were rather in Vulcans forge (whose chimney the Poets fained to be Mount Atna) then among men.

This Countrie was formerly a Marquisate, but

HIS Earledome of Namuree, | afterward changed often the title. The first Marqueffe of Namurce (as we read ) was Balduin Farle of Hainault. He made his sonne Philip Marquesse of Namurce, who not with standing, did enjoye it also with the confent of his Eldest brother, who was to be Earle of Hainault. He dying without iffue, his be Earle of Hannauf. The dying without mue, his fifter Tolentic, who marryed Perius Cortemes obtained this Marquifare, though the was the yongest daughter. After him succeeded his Sonne Philip, who dying also without iffue, the succession fell to the Emperour Balduin his brother, who was then at Confantinople: but his fifter Magret, marrying the Earle of Viana, usurped it. But the Emperour returning home, went and belieged Namurce, tooke it in, and turned his fifter Margret out of it. Afterward returning back to Constantinople, he borrowed of the Queene mother to S. Levves, twentie thowsand pound Flemish & morgaged to her the Marquisate of pound remining morgaged to net the Marquiate or Mamure with all the revenu, till he hadrepayd her the principall. But shortly after there atole many troubles and diffentions, for the possession of this Marquiste, between Henry Earle of Luxenburgh, John Earle of Hainault, and the Empress. Notwith-flanding Martha the wife of Balduin, kept the command thereof. She then being much pressed by the Burgers, and Inhabitants, was also accused to have committed high treason, because she had beheaded committed night reason, because he had beheaded Edivision, and confequently that her livings oughtro be conficated. The Citizens being wearie of her, dispatched their Deputies to Pemy Earle of Luxen-burgh; and called him to affith them: whereat he much reiovejing; came to Namere, tooke in the Calle, and lo gott into possession of the dome lasten on long; for the Emperous Raldon, who was the right Heitrofit; by the activité of S. Le-ters, Called Solid Extelerors for season and the called the season of called the called called the called calle vves, fould the faid Earledome for 20000 pound Flea mish, to Guide Earle of Flanders: and thus Guide Earle of Flanders, as well by purchase, as by marriage (for he marryed Ifabella, daughter unto the Earle of Laxenburgh) obtayned the Earledome of Namure. He dying at Compiene in prison, his Sonne John success
ded him, who after the death of his father, came freedely from Paris, and in S. Albins Church was choen Earle. He returning back from Pruffia, where he had warrs, dyed by the way : fo that his brother Guido fucceeding, dyed allo of a hurt received in tilting in Flanders: then his third brother Philip was fent for out of Norvvay, and made Earle of Namurce. He being or Norvey, and made Latte of Namure. He being flame in Cypris, his yonger brother William the Fourth being not of age, under the tutelage of his Mother, had this gouvernment left unto him, whom the Emperour Charles the Fourth created, and gaue him many large priviledges. This VVilliam decea-fing, his Son VVilliam fucceedeth him, who was trainedup in the warres from his youth. After him fuc-



by the Bishop of Luyck was driven to pay a very by the billoop of Luyers was drillent to pay a very great ranforme for his releasement: fo that he was forced to fell his Earledome to Philip, the good Duke of Burgundie, onely referving the title of nonel fruitum or fee-fimple to himfelfe during his life. Finally, Marie of Burgandie the daughter of Charles the Har-die, brought this Earledome to the house of Austria, with whom it continueth to this day.

There are in this Earledome of Namurce, belides the chiefe towne of Namure, three other walled Townes, namely, Bovines, Charlemont and Valencourt, with 182. Villages, and many rich Abbeys. The States of this Countrie confifts of the Lords Spirituall,

Nobility, and the Magistrates of the townes.

Wence the original of the name of Namure came is doubtfull, and not certainely knowne. But learned Influe Lipfus is of the opinion, that it is compounded of the few Dutch woords, Na and Muer, because it lyes as a wall, or a towne upon the Mase. Others imagine that this Townewas built by the Romans. as an invincible Fortreffe, which afterward was calas an invincioler orticule, which arte wall was all led by the Gaules Neuf-smare, that is, Neuv-vvall, which word was little by little changed by the FVallow into Namaree, and in Dutch into Namare. These two conjectures have more appearance of truth then that ould wives tale, which faith, that upon the top of that hill, where now the Caftle of Namurce standard there was the Statute of an Idell called Nam, who aniwered by oracles, and gaue affiftance to their which fought unto him. But feing by the comming of our Saviour, Iefus Christ, all witcheraft, Divinations and fuch unlawfull Arts are cealed, and that then the Oracles of the falle Gods loft their credit, this Idoll also ceased to answere and was mute, & so the people should tell one to an other: Nammute, that is, the Idoll Nam is mute, whence they fay this towne tooke her name. Butleaving these dotings, Ammure is seated betweene two hills, upon the left side of the Mass, into which the Sambre, a fine river running through the towne, falleth. Luyek and Bruxell yee about 30 miles from Namure, and 24, from Levaine. It is a good and a fine towne, with a great, and a ftrong Castle in it. There are seven Hermitages lying about it, where many religious and pious men dwell. This towne for a long time hath bene honoured with the title and dignitie of an Earledome, having a great and a large jurisdiction. The King holds here a Council consisting of a President, and diverse

ceeded his brother tohn, who being taken prisoner, \ high Councill of Machlaine. Some yeeres since this night counternal Containment of the Carhedrall of his counternal c Inhabitants are valliant & good Souldiers, faithfull of and lovall to their Prince. They speake the French bit tongue, but corruptly. They are courteous, and very skillfull in some handicrasts, though there be not many Merchants & Tradefinen among them. This Countrie is full of gentrie of feverall houses, which are very ancient, and descended of an noble blood,

but many of them by bastardisme.

In the Countrie of Memure, about nine miles from the towne and sixe from Hosy (a small towne under the Bishoprick of Luyck) lyeth the Village of Andenne, where there is a very ancient Priorie of The Priory Nunns Gentle women, built aboue nine hundred of yeeres ago. by Begge Old King Pepins daughter, and wife to Anchife; to whom Dagobert King of France, gaue the Dukedome of Brabans, out of which marked the Dukedome of Brabans, out of which marked the Dukedome of Brabans, out of which marked the state of the state o riage sprang the other Pepins, Charles Martel, and Charlemaine. This order of Nunns, being Gentle women, is like that at Wivelle mentioned before. There is also an other Convent, of the same order, Incre is allo another Colored, of the lanc otter, it is included in the Sambre called Mouflier. Betweene Namure and Di-Manfier. Bane upon the hill Polvage where are feeney etto this day, the ruines of the ancient towne of Chevremont, which was ruined, & destroyed by the inlandish warres of the Ligeois.

Bovines lyeth upon the left fide of the Mafe, Bovines

12. miles from Namurce, it is a small, but an ancient towne, formerly well built and inhabited, but hath

ftentimes beneruined, and spoiled by the warrs.

Charlemons is likewise but a litle, yet a marvaillous Ga tronge towne, lying some nine miles from Marien-berth, and 21. from Namuret upon a hill, on the left fide of the Mass. It was so named from Charles the ide or the Maje. It was so manear tout coarse the Fift, who made this afterng towne, and a frontier, against Marienborgh, which the French then held. About 21, miles from Namuree lyech Vylacoust or Valencoust, a fine towne, with a fruirfull soile round

Vpon the Mafe towards Bovines, lyeth Dave, a Dane, brave Village with a strong Cassle, and a great Lord-ship, beating the title of a Ficounsie. There are others among the Villages of Namuree worthy the naming for their greatnesse, pleasantnesse, and fairenesse, as the Village of Floren, lying 16, miles from Namurce, Vascie, some nine miles, and Samson sixe, with some Counfellours, from whom they may appeale to the others, which for brevities sake wee will passe by.



### THE DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Lordship, and Diocesse

O F

### E



heretofore bene mighty,&potent under her ovvnekings, in processe of time, the right stemme failing, it was devided into many parts, as among ethe Inhabitants of the Ifel, the Bihops of Vtrecht, the Earles of Holland, & the Dukes of Gel-

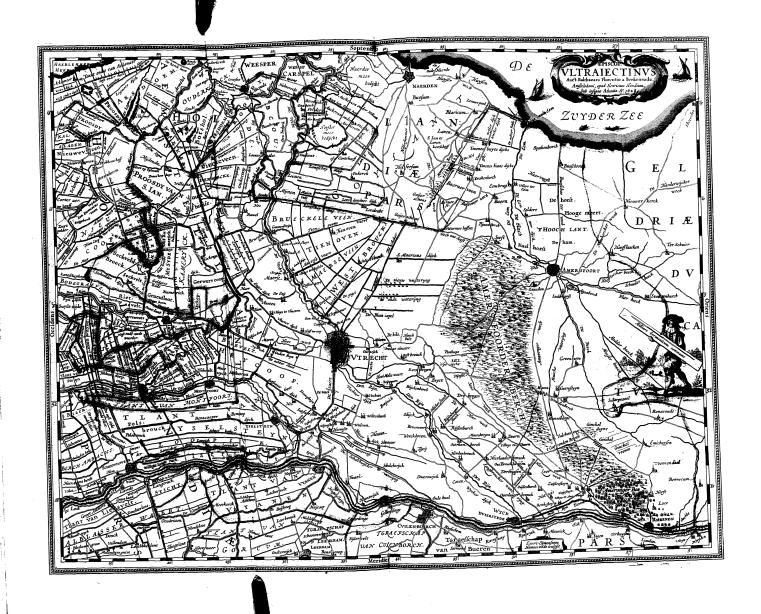
derland, every one of them having a share in her. That part then which fell to the Epileopall City, was called the Discesse or Bishopricke of Vtrecht, and had for her first Archbishop S. VVilleboord surnamed Clefor her firlt Archbiflop 9. PyPileboord unramed Chema, an English Saxon, who came into the fequaters, about the year of our Lord \$99. He being fern into Friezland, to convert King Badbas, and his fibjects, unto the Christian Bath, and not prevailing thereis regard of the Kings flinfaced.neffe, returned back into East Pranchesland (for fo was the diocello of the Kings flinfaced.neffe, returned back into East Pranchesland (to for some breaches) is obtained by the complements in the supplements of the complements in the supplements in the sup trecht called in those daies) from whence this Radthon had bene chased, whose countrie he wholly converted to the Christian faith, and rebuilt againe the church called Saint Thomsfes, which Dagobert King of the Gaules had founded, where he made a Fount to the Gaules had founded, where he minde a Famet to part to proper with. Afterward comming to Same to Pope Analysis Sergins, for the great zeale he had to the minargement of Press of the Goffeell, he wash honoured with help tied for the sergins of the sergins of the mineral classes, which hapmend a man 697. And comming to Preschinton the pole fellion of his Archbifthoprick, founded there a church in honour of Sam Marris, Archbifthop from and in honour of Sam Marris, Archbifthop from and in made it his Epifcopall feare, for him and his Succession of the sergins of the serg fours. After him fucceeded S. Bonifacius, vvho at Dockum in Friezland with 52 of his Clergie were made away, and martyred; whereby the Archepiscopall dignitie, with the confent of the Church (which fuffred then much affliction, and oppression by the Normans) was transferred to Collegn. But afterward king Pepin, and Charles the great, restored not onely the citty of Virecht to her Episcopall dignitie: but also graunted unto the Bishop temporall power, right and Dominion over the whole Diocesse, whose extention in those daies reached much further then it doth now, jea almost over all anciet Batavia, as some write.But whetheritwere fo, or no, yet this is most certaine, that he governed not onely that part which is taine, that ne governed not onely mar part winchis now called the Disceff, but also the Countries of Over-ylel, and Groyning making through three provinces of the Seuenteene, as well in causes spiritual as tempo-rall, standing under the obedience of the Bishop of Virecht, till the yeare 15:7, and till that Bithop Henry
of Bevaria was confirmed, yea forced through the sedition & willfulnesse of the Cittizens of Virecht, who did him all the spite and affront, that they could, embraced in his armes the Emperour Charles the fifth, by refigning over into his imperial majefties hands all histemporall right of the countries, and townes undet Vtreht, Overyfel, and Gropsing (asye shall heare here after) which some yeares before had alienated it felfe from the Bishoprick, to craue his helpe, to reftore him againe unto his spirituall Iurisdiction. Which refignation hapned with many ceremonies, for the Earle of Hoog firste then mafter of the Ceremonies of Holland, was fent by the Lady Margres the | place where now the cittie stands, lay the five & thir-

CIENT Batavis, having | Emperours Aunt, then Gouvernesse of the Nether-eretoforebene mighty,&po-lands, to Virecht, where he in the name of the said Emperour, as Duke of Brabant, & Earle of Holland, tooke possession of the two aforesaid Countries, and their Townes, together with the right & pretences, which belonged unto the seate of Vireth fro the Province of Graphing, Hereupon followed in the yeare 1534 a treaty of Vnion, betweene the townes, and Countries of Verecht, and Overyfel with all their dependances on the one fide, and those of Holland on the other fide, whereby those of Virecht were united to those of Holland, so that from that time forward, they both should beruled by one Governour, & upon the same foote, and enterrainment, as the Governour of Holland had wont to enjoye. Likewise that those of Holland; and the States of Verecht should have but one meeting. That the Governour in every towne of the fetwo provinces should yearely choose and make nevve Magistrates.

That all Banditos out of Holland should not be free in Vereche, and contrariewife that all civill fentences pronounced in Holland by lettres requificiore frould be executed in Holland by lettres requificiore frould be executed in Horech. That affect imples and inve-frures frould be written in these substantial words, To hold shem from the Earle of Holland and Lord of Vtrecht.
And to that end this union may be sincerely kept, wee fweare unto the performance thereof on both fides, and the administration of the course of Iustice, to and the administration of the course of lessies, to creatine upon to discope of Helland & Previle. Now couching the spiritual lingremace and luttidition of Helland, that continued with the Billops of Preclin, all the time of Fredrick F satteburg the Last Billops or to speake mote properly, with the Archibishop of this towns, for in his tunion Precess was made an Archi-tist towns, for in his tunion Precess was made an Archibishopricke, commaunding over the Bishops of Hol-land, Zealand, and Friezland. But he dying in the yeare 1580, the Lords and States of this Province of Verecht tooke upon them the whole government, and com-maund thereof, when the Vnion was made at Viricht with the other united Netherlands, for that now the acknowledge no other Superiour, but onely the Lords the States Generall of them.

Novv to proceede to the description of the Countrie it felte, and to the chiefe cittie thereof in speciall, Beands ye must obserue, that it is environned about on the South, the North and the West sides with the Earledome of Holland, and on the East with the Dukedome of Gelders. The foile is very fruitfull, and fatt, & yeeldeth most excellent wheate and other graine. The grounds in this Diccesse lie much higher then they doe in Holland. Besides the capitall Cittle of Firesh, Faish y there are source other walled townes in it, namely Wyck to Duerstede, Rhene, Amersfoort, and Monfoort, Towner which fine townes with the fine Chapiters, belonging to the citty of *Ptrecht*, together with the Nobility & gentrie make and represent the States of this Pro-

Vtrecht was once called Antonina from one Anto- Nam nine of Rome afterwards by Dagobers of France Traje-tum; because of the common ferrie there. It is the Metropolis of this Province. Adrian Iunius is of the opinion, that it tooke this name from a certaine Romane Inscription , to distinguish betweeneit, and their garnifons, which laye then along the Rhene: for in that



thith Legion of the Romans, which was written in fhort in these Latine words V. TRIG. LEG. STAT. which significath in length Quinta Tricisma Legions Statio. But seing the three Letters LEG. were by antiquitie of time wome out, so those that were unskilfull in this language read, V. TRIG. STAT. by joyning all the pointed letters together, which seemes not strange, for the towne of Canssat in Suevia, tooke its name from the ancient inscription LEG. ANT. STAT. which being fully written at length is Legionic Antoniana Statio, that is, the encamping place of Antonines Legion. This Antonnie from whome Virecht first tooke its name, was Senatour of Rome, which flying from Nero's tyrannie, is faid to haue made his retreate into these parts, where he first built this towne. The Castle being afterward taken in by Dagobert of France, was strongly fortifyed and tooke its name from Trajectum, because it was a shrough fare, from all parts, as some verses veritten in the Dom, or Cathedrall of Saint Marins Church can witnesse. A stately Church which hath a very high and a loftic freeple almost as high as S. Psals in London, and is feene a great way off. This citty is so feated, that a man in a daye maye goe from hence to any one of 59 walled townes equally from this diffant, and to

dinner to 26, and returne home againe at even to bed. anner to 26, and returne nome again a teven to bed.
Bifhop Balderick did first girt Virecht about with
Walls, & repared the Dom, or Carbetrall Church, for
which worke he was honored by the Emperour Charwhich worke newashonorea by the Emperour Con-les the Balde, with the jurisdictions of Deventer and Tielt. Viresh is seated upon an arme of the Rhene, which river before tooke his course into the Leck, passed by this Citty, and so forwards discharged him felfeinto the Sea, fo that the waters thereof are yet to be seene to this day in the moats & channels thereof, be teene to this day in the moats of channels energy, and along that courfe, which the Rheme had wont to take to VPorden and Leyden, where it yet retaines the name of the Old Rene. The Cittie of it felfe is very great, and of a large circuit, faire, strong, and magni-ficent, and had in it before the troubles a strong Citadell, called Vredenborch: The founder whereof was Carolus Quintus, but afterwards was flighted, & broken downe with the Confent of Don John of Austria, because he feared, that the old Prince of Orange fhould surprize, and fortific it stronger. Amonge the churches, which are many in number, there are fine churches, which are many in number, there are nue Collegiall Churches, or Chapiters, namely, Sain Sa-viours herectofore Sains Bonifaces, Sains Peters, S. Iohns, our Laidies, and Sains Martins the Cathedrall, which our Lataies, and Same Mattins the Latheuran; which once was puld downe by Adelbale Bilhop of Virecht, because it was then to litle for him, and afterward was rebuilt, and made up againe in that great, and fump-tuous forme as ye fee it is at this day, which is to be admired. It was Confecrated by twelue Bishops in the prefence of the Emperous Henry the first, in the yeare of our Lord 1023, as appeareth by some verses engraven in the Church.

Besides the Cathedrall Church, there is the Collegiall church, called our Ladies, a faire and a well built fructure, founded by the Emperour Frederick Barbarossa, as a fine & penance lay dupon him by the Pope because he had destroyed, and layd vast the gallant cittle of *Milan*, and all her churches, and holy places. In the beginning of the foundation of this church hapneda wonder: forthey found in the ground a kind napnega wonger: or neysonnon negrouna a kind of a quitkfand, which they could not fop by no mat-crialls, as wood, flone, earth or fuch like; haditnor bene for one of the workeman, that was more ingebene for one of the workeman; that was more inge-nious then the others, who ftopped this quickfand, und the bubling up of the water; with Oxe or Cowes hides, to make the foundation firme, & to finish the worke, in memoriall whereof they wrote these Latine Verses, with the picture of a Bullocke swimming over

a water engraven in a stone, the contents are these:

Accipe polleries, quad post un secula narres,
Taurins cutibus fundo folidats columna est.
The other Churches, Cloifters, and Hospitals wee
will for brevitie passeby, & say onely this, that within the will for brevitie paffe by, & fay onely this, that within the citty of \*\*Pracks\* is held the provincial council for the whole \*\*Darefie, Confilting of a Preddent, and nine other Councellouts, with fome officers, belonging to them. Touching the Citizens, and Burgefles of \*\*Pracks\* they are curteous, able and disbfanntall men, but rouchie and high minded, swo vices which commonly proceeds from profperity. In this citte dwels as great a number of gentlemen, as in any place in the Netherlands, faving in the Hagh in Holland. In Popith times this citte flourified much with the multitude of Clergie men, which for that reason was fatude of Clergie men, which for that reason was fa-mous in every Countrie. Among the rest this was the birth place of Pope Adrian, heretofore the Tutor and Schoolmafter of Charles the fifth, who advanced him

or the papal dignitie.

\*\*Pyck te Durfhede is one of the ancientest townes \*\*Pyck te Durfhede is one of the ancientest townes \*\*Durfhede of Batavia\*\*, heretofore mighty and great, so that in those dayes thee had so Churches and temples in it, but was twife fackt, and destroyed by the Normans. It is at this present a reasonable rich towne, lying upon the river Leck a Dutch mile from Kaylenbourgh, & three from Virecht.

Vpon the same river, which is an arme of the Rhene, Rhene two miles distant from VVyck and fine from Vtrecht, stands Rhene, a very ancient towne, calledby Cornelius Tacitus, as it feemes, Grinnes.

Amersfoors is a pleasant, and a fine towne, seated in a Amers Amergoors a piceasur, and a nacrowine, icated in a water having a church in it with a high foot fleeple, lying upon a finall river called the Eems, it is populous, and well furnified with all provisions, all populous, and went rurnined with all provintions, all thingsbeing cheapen it. In the yeare 1629 when Fre-derichHenry Prince of Orange was engaged before the Bafb, with the States armie, and that the Ennemies army and the Emperours commanded by Monte Cu-culy had gott into the Velowe by the way of Divertion cust had gott into the velowe by the way of Driver to draw the P tince from that flegs. Count Cutuly comming before the fummoning it, it was soone yeelded over to him, upon the 14 of August that yeare. In the interim Prefed was supprisely and taken in by the States fouldiers under the Conduct of the Heere or Dates sometrs uncer the Conduct of the Heers of Lord of Diedma place of great importance & the Magazine from whence the Ennemies Army had their Victualls, and where their bridge lay over the Rhens, where they loft their Canon & munitions, and had a thousand prisoners taken with abundance of riches in the towne, for indeed this Citty was the Sedes Belli, and their retreat in the separts. The Surprisal of this and their retreat in the leparts. The Surprisial or this stowne was fo idden and did forfighten, and amaze the Ennemy, the doore being flutt behinde then, that court Ceavily was driven to abandon this towner, and to retrie himselfe to the Spanitharmy for feared a fixed below, which he did on the 2x of that month without bidding those of Amersford fare well.

month without busing those or Amerisard larewell.

Montfort licth upon the Ifel, some three English Monfort
miles from Wverden, Ondevvuter, and Ifelityn, it is a
prettie towne, first built for a frontier against those of Holland, because there hapned betweene the Earles of Holland, and the Bilhops of Virecht a bloodie warre for Holland, and the Binlops of virein a bloodle wanted a long etime, in regard the Emperour Charles the Balde had given a part of this Bilhopricke to the Earle of Holland. In those daies the Citty of Virein was so powerfull, that Pope Pius the second, who lived in the yeare 1450, writeth, that the Bishop of Vtrecht could raise in an instant 40 thousand men under his owne Command, and though he was much warred upon by the Hollanders, Friezes, and Gelders, yet was he able to defend himselfe, & to maintaine his owne Coun-

trie and Cittie.

### DESCRIPTION THE OF THE ORDSHIP VER-YSSE



nomination unto the State and Lorp-ship of over-yffell, which we now purpose here to describe; for it lieth on the furtheft fide thereof, & there-

fore is called by the latinists Transifulania. That we may then the better understand, what the Ysel properlieis, ye must note, that about two tousand paces about the towne of Arnhem in Gelderland there paces about the cowne or armeen in centeriams there was along out or ditch begonne, which with an unfpeakable charge & labour was made by Drafus Germainus, the Step-Sonne of Tiberias Emperour of Rome, by the detective of his fouldiers, to keepe them from idlenesse, and lazinesse.

them from idleneffe, and lazinetle.

This dich is yet or his day, called after his owne.

This dich is yet or his day, called after his owne.

The state of the s gott into the Ems. This ditch was fixe, or nine miles gott into the Ems. I his ditch was fixe, or nine miles long, & led the Rhyne by Deef burgh lying in the East-dome of Emphen, which perhaps was so named from Drusse; where the old Y(cl., a river coming out of Druge: where the old 114:, a rivet coming out of Vicifphalia, falleth into it, and thence borroweth the name of the Yel. Then running by Bronchhoff and Zutphen, passeth by Deventer, the chiefe towns of the Province of Over-Tifell, and from thence to Hattem, and Campen, which towne by the alteration of the course of the river, is seated on this side of the Isl. & yet neverthelesse is counted under this Province: from thence making many small iles, & receiving the Swart-water into it, runneth into the Te, which leadeth him into the Sea, leaving Frek, and Enstwo litle Ilands on the left hand, described in the map of Holland: but before he discharged himselfe into the Sea, there was a flone-caufe, upon which flippers used to floue forward their flipps, (ô frange alteration of terreftriall chings;) where men had wontro dwell fifte now (wimme: fo that this dirch of Drufus, by the helpe of some Meeres, especially of the Ye, litle by litle made this great Southerne Sea, or Lake: which did great harme to the Countries of Friezland, & Over-filell, and did much diminifiand leffen them from their ancient greatneffe. So that this cut, or new Ifel, did no good, but was fwallowed up in the Southerne Sea, and fo loft his old courfe into the Sea, betweene the Ilands of Viteland, and Schellinck.

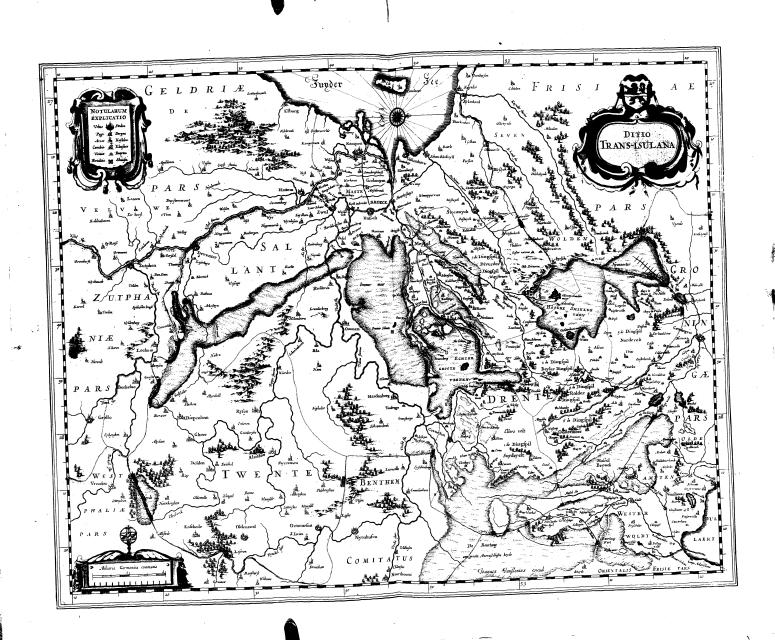
Now to come to the description of over-1 fell, this Countrie hath on the North Friezland, on the South

HE If [felanatme of the Rhyne, Gelderland and the Earledome of Zuiphen, on the and a third outlet, by which he had wont to dicharge his water is to the Sea, hath given and the If Rh. It is devided into three States, hand price into the Sea, hath given I I felant, or Zulkant, Drest, and Tovent. It is a plaine, Telant, or Zallant, Drent, and Tovent. It is a plaine, and a fruitfull, Soile & Countrie, which yeeldeth much graine and Corne, and hath also many fine, pleasant, and profitable woods, besides eight walled plealant, and profitable woods, betildes eight walled cownes, towir. Deemetr, Campen, Sovoil, Pillenbour, Townstework, Haffelt, Ostmarfen, and Oldenzel, with ten other braue places, namely Meppel, Gethunden, Coevorden, Hardsherghe, Omne, Almelos, Gest Thejembern, Delden, & Enfehaden, all of them having great privileders. Methodomorphics was presented to the profit of the profit bem, Belden, & Enjeheden, all of them having great pir-viledges, & freedomes: moreover there are about two hundred villages, among which fome of them are great and faire. The States of this Province, confifs of two members, to wit, the first in Officers & Gentleor wo memoers, rown, memor in Oniose Santon men, the fecond in the three capitall Townes, names ly: Deventer, Campen, and Sevell. Deventer lyeth on the right fide of the Tell, twelue Deventer

miles from Sweet, and is a reasonable great rome, very frong, and well fortifyed, full of many gallant nouses and publick buildings, is well inhabited, and populous', having many goodly pafures and med-dowes lying round about it, which when the Ifell fwells, are overflowne with water. The Tfell runneth fivells, accoveriowne with water. Interfer nuneth collective the course, and derevels as moast upon the one side of it. The other side hath partly along the monte, and partly along have no defend it. The walls are very high round about it, with some unterstanding closel one to another being lysed nevertheless with a thick Earthen wall, and a great roundle or the side of the s Mount of Earth, which lyeth before the Brinck gate, with a falfe-bray under it, befides, a great Bolvvarch lyned from the botome with brick, which is just before the Tfell-bridge, to keepe the water from overflo-wing into the moate. Also by this Bolwarke, and the wing into the moate. Also by this bowarks, and the Brinck gate, lyeth the Novembergish Towers, very high and great, the wall whereof is 18 foote thick, which commaundeth all the places round about it. which commandeth all the piaces round about the Befides this outwall, there is an other brick-wall about the towne, befett with turrets, but hath no moate. In fine Deventer is a very firong towne, wheremoate. In fine Deventer is a very throng towne, whete-inal6 there is good reading, having for a long time had allance with the other two towners of this Cour-trie and the Hanfetowner, for all three of them were made three imperial lowners (Anno 1497) for the en-larging of the Empire. Because Maximiliant the first, King of the Remays propouted in the Dyelar Wor-mes the weakners of the Empire, they then added you Crisic and company towns it is monofine that this work. Cities and townes unto it; supposing that this would sufficiently strengthen it against all assaults, and attempts, fo that thefe three townes, were then chofen amonge the rest as imperiall Cities, and were endued with many speciall priviledges, and immunities.

Campen is likewife comprehended (as is faid) un-

۲. C



der the Countrie of over-Ifell, though it lyeth on this fide of the Ifell upon the mouth of this river, 15. miles from Deventer. It is a braue and a grand towne and profpers reasonable well, but had heretofore better doings, and trading, before the channel alte-red & grew shallow. It is encompassed with a high and a large Stone wall, adorned with many Turrets, and Roundles after the old fashion, hath very broad Moates, bur no earthie Wall, but those which Mau-Moates, bur no earthic Wall, but thole winch Mata-rice Princes of Goinge, of Emousementie, cauded to be made. This towne lych in a Valley by the tive die, in the formenge of a bowe, whereof the river, being their broades, it wis were the firing, having a fute bridge land toper to the middle of the towne, which is built upon longe beams faithed in the ground, as the foundation, but the prop is a trache for the hip-ping to paffe under to fauc charges, are form enterly foote wide one from an other, and are fo artificially fastned, and joyned aboue one to another, that it seetaltined, and joyned about one or a notice, that it is mest he whole frame hangs in the airs, & is 6 fained as if it were underproped. This town hath fixe Gares, and all the Land idelies fo lowe, that the Burgett can purt i underparter, when they josel, which is a great firenghning to the town. Some thinke that Campon was that Roade for flips, wheterof Produce flyeskers. Other gare of the opinion, that it is

lomee freakerh: Others are of the opinion, that it is the ports of havenor of Artenanesses.

Sovoil lyeth upons frail triget, which falleth into the Fider or Feshab, sing three folgomeniles from Canses, it is a farre and a frong rowne, double mosted, and well fortify which a thek Vall, and Bowertes for when any are it mobbles or disninger hapned, those of Folkes and the Conversion of the

nour of Oversace Inhea in structure, for their better fafety retreated thether,

\*Vollenbours\* lyeth in the boome of the Southerne
Sca, fixe miles from Steerwords.\* It is a prettictowne,
and well feated, for all Vidualis and commodities, and well feated, for all victuals and commodication are brought unto it very commodically both by Water, and by Land. & therefore the Provincial Councill of over-views held here, from whose femence no man may appeale, which had wont to be pronounced in the presence of the Gouvernours of

Friezland & of Groyning.

Steenwick feemeth to have benean ancient towne which lyeth in a round over against Blockziel, upon a fmall river, that within three miles of Meppel falleth into the Southerne Sea. It is but of a small compasse, and not about 1500. ordinary paces about. The foile about it is very good for the bearing of Corne. Here also they make great Store of Turfe, so that it is a towne of reasonable trading. Formerly it was but a weake towne, but fince the warres, was made exceeweater towies, our interitum wars, was made the ding fitning. There are three Churches in it, whereof the chiefest is called S. Clements, built with a high four-square tower. There was herecofore a Castle in it built by Jam. George Schenk Gouvernou or of this Countrie, but afterward in the yeere 1523 was demo-

Haffelt lyeth upon the fame river Vider, fixe miles from Vollenhoven, it is a reasonable rich and a strong

The ancient towns of Ostmarfen is nine miles from Ostmarfen Imeloo & was founded (as Trithemius faith) by Odemare King of France, from whome it tooke his name, and that upon the very Grave of Vechtan his faceiall good frend. Others suppose it was so named from an ancient people called the Martii, which inhabited

thereabouts. thereabouts.

Oldenfeel, as some thinke took the name from the oldenfeel ancient Salis. It is a small towne which lyeth about three miles from Ostmarsen, and of all the townes in over-iffell, was onely under the commaund of the late Archduke Albertus, who held an ordinary gar-nifon in it, till Count Erneft of Naslau of happie me-morie, Gouvernour of Friezland, after a few dayes fiege tooke it in, upon the first of August 1626 and brought it agains under the Commaund of the Lords the States Generall of the Vnited Provinces, by whose commaund shortly after, it was slighted, being weake, and no able to hold out a fiege, or the affault of an Ennemie.

Meppel is the chiefe Village of the Liberties of Mepel, Over-Ifell that are unwalled, & lyeth upon a final river, fome 12 miles from Coevorden.

The faire and firong Cafile of Geelmuyden, lyeth Guinnyupon the mouth of the Vider, betweene Haffelt, and Vollenhoven, being but three miles from either of

The invincible fortrefte of Coevarden, lyethabout Carmithee miles from Hardenbergh, and is a common through-fare, for thoic of Friesland, Ommeland, Dremhand Over-Iffell into Germanie. For the other paffage by Predde, over the Bestrange, hashah Geal-sin, led, which is daungerous for Theeues and Robbers, and not for fafe at all times. Ceveorden hath on the Northeaft fides a long Morath, as fairteas FYelde, on the Welf a fanding water, which runneth paff Haffits: and Sevary-Slope. On the Northehe Village of Dedon, and a hard heart which goethrowards Greyning. On the Eaft the Countie of Lingen. On the Southly Earledome of Burbon. And on the Southly Earledome of The invincible fortreffe of Coeverden, lyethabout Corrected

2. from Swell upon the Vider, which commeth out 200. of the Earledome of Benthem, and a mile and a halfe about Hardenbergh by Coevarden receiveth the As into it, and for taking his courfe by Omme, pating by Sevall, and from thence forward to the Sevant-ovater, falleth into the Southerne Seaby Haffelt.

omme is about fixe miles from Hardenbergh. Omme.

Almelos lyeth upon a finall river, which runeth into

Almelo Vider, and is fixe miles from Goor. Goor lyeth upon the Vider or Vecht , three miles Goor.

Diepenhem is fixe miles from Delden, & Delden Diepenhem foure from Enschede.

Enschede is the last of the villages of Over-Tfell, Ensiende being but 3. miles from Oldenfeel.

# THE DESCRIPTION WEST-FRIEZLAND



ived for fome write, that the word Frisia came from Phrygia, which was their natiue Countrie and ancient habitation. Others fay, that in regard of the piercing aire, and sharpe Frost which these parts are

fubice to, it is taken from the verbe Visign to Freeze.
The Albor of Spanbeym (following Hamibaldus a notable fulfyer of historical truth) mainteyneth, that were descended from one Frister the hairie, King of the Francks, directly contrarie to Plinie and Tacitus, who calls them by the name of Friezes many ages before. Howfocuer, they were an ancient people of lower Germainie, whose militairie valour, was well knowne to the Romans, who never fince altered their name. Tacitus according to their power, devideth them into Majores , & Minores Frifii, that is, into the greater, and the leffer Friezes, Thefe two nations inhabited along the fide of the Rhyne.as farreas the Sea coalt, & had within the circuit of their territoires many great Lakes, and Meeres, which the Romans failed ouer with their navie. Tacitus affirmeth, that the VVeft-Friezes were the East-Friezes and not the Embdeness, which affume unto them felues this name at this day, but indeed they where the Chauci minores: for those where the ancient VVef-Friezes, which dwelt about Staveren, Sneeck, Francker, Frezes, which awer about Staveres, Sueces, Franker,
Hadingen, and Lewvirten: and those which inhabited in the utmost confines of Holland, were called
North-Hollanders, and therefore Plinie tellifyeth, that
their countrie bordered upon the Caninefates, and that both these Friezes dwelt along the Rhyne, as farre as the Ocean. Friezland then by the river of Ems, is as the Ocean. Prieziana then by the river of Ems. is devided into two parts, to wit, Prefix and Ess. Friezzana : that which lieth Prefivoura we will here describe by the ancient name of Prefix Prieziand, as harman in the property of the prieziand, as harman in the property of the prieziand.

ving bene alwaies held for the mightieft of the two.
This Province is bounded on the West, and North in is Fronners bounded on the wetgand youth the Northerne Ocean, on the South with the Southward Sea, and partly with the territoire of overffell, & on the East with the river Emr, which search is the same of t

persegue, & ou the East with the transfer apparate this from VVeffphalis.

The aire in this Countrie is reasonable good and healthfull, and thoughit be subject to insection, by reafon of the many dampes, foggs, and exhalations, which rife out of the Meeres, and lakes: yet are they expelled, driven and purged away by the windes.
The paftures, and Grounds in this Countrie, are

moorish & lievery lowe, so that the most part of them from the latter end of Summer, till Lent be past, are overflowne with water, and can hardly beare any corne: for the feed that is cast into them, because it is long before they grow drie, is choaked, and spoilded: windeed, they are rather fitter for pafturage, & the feeding of Oxen, & Cowes, whereof they have great ftore which yeeld their owners great profit by ma-king of Butter & Cheefe, which they transport into, and vent in other Countries, then for tillage. Besides and ventin other Countries, then to trillage, nemore they have here a breede of goodly mares and hories they have here a breede of goodly mare a breede of goodly mares and hories they have here a breede of goodly mare a

HE name of VV6f-Frizzland, of a large fize, with long hairie Fetlocks as well for the and the Friezes is diverfly defaddle & horses of service, as for coaches, and waggons. They have not much wood in this Countrie; bur in flead thereof, nature hath plentifully supplyed that defect with abundance of excellent turfe, as well here as in Holland. So that they neede not burne bones (as the Scythians did) for want of wood; for they have not onely enough to ferue their owne turnes, but also to furnish their neighbouring Countries and Townes. Of this turfe they have two or three forts. The first is made of a spungie, and a light Substance: The other of a more solid, and heavie matter, as hard as a brick. The one is soone kindled, and soone out, the other more durable, lafteth longer, and giueth a greater heate. The first being cast into the water floates aboue, & the second finks downe to the bottome like a frone. The ligh-ter turfe is most used, but in baking, bruing, burning ofbricks, and for Saltpannes. The other is the come from mon firing of the united Provinces, when it is on fire the man and flameth, it fendesh fort a reflexion, which maketh one looke as pale as Ghost, and some times ca-steth forth a sulpherous sume, which causeth a diseasnesse in the head, like sea-coale, which if ye cast

a litle falt into it, it is prefently remedied. The manner of making of this turfe in Vvel-Friezland and Holland is this: In the Fennie, and Moorishgrounds, they have a great many rowes of Dobbins or long disches in some places 20, soote broade, and in others fome more, fome leffe, having bankes betweene them about fome ten or twelve foote wide: Out of the bottome of the ditches the Turfemakers bagger up(that is, with a long pole a bagg or a hoope net;) akinde of filmie mudd, which they cash betweene these ditches upon the banks, to dry in the Sunne and the Winde, and being halfedry, they come and trample upon it, and fpread it a broade to that thickneffe, which they would have their turffe off, and because their feete would haue their tutff off, and becaufe their feet fhould not finkeinto is, they binde under the foles of their fhoose four-fiquare planks, and fog onju upon it lines tout their worke, by cutting this madd with a flatt yron fipade, like checque-worke or the paints of glat-windowes, where lying till it bedryer, they take to up with the fame infurment, and pale it up in heapes, as high as aman, leaving holes between them that the Sunne may beat upon them, and the winde wife through them, and being become ersonable dry, they out them into havells in the reasonable dry, they put them into havelisin the Fenns, till they be as hardand as dry as a brick, and renns, till they be as nardand as dry as a brick, and this is the ordinary fuell of Holland, Zeland, and West. Friezeland. They have an other kind of turfe cuttin heaths, which they pile and fett up in heaps in the fame manner, this is commonly enterlaced with fmall rocts of brush, and makes a good fire, which is quickly kindled and quickly burnt; whereas the best fort makes a fire which will last some two houres. The poorer fortalfo, makea kinde of turfe of Cowedung mingled with hay and straw, which they dry in the funneand ferues them for fyring, but this is offenfine to their eyes and makes an ill finell.

In these Fenns and lower grounds, where there are the



lye in the Fenns, mashes, or a low meddowe, they cast lyein the renns, maines, or a low medicione, ties cart up a pond fouref-quare of the biggneffe of halfe an acker of ground, and plant about it Willowes, Oyffers, or fome other trees, and from the foure corners, or points caft up a ditch, which growes narrower and narrower, from the mouth of which corners they make as it were a bowre over it like an arbour fome 40. or 50. paces long, is made lefte and lefte: and at the end thereof they cloffe ir over with a tonnell net; and between the brinks of the pond, and the tree they make a hedge or flelter of fedge, or recedound about the pond, with intervalls and peeping holes one within an other leaft the fowle should feethem. The koy being thus made, and growne about with trees in this manner, the Koy-men haue tame ducks, which as Fraifours are taught, to betraye the euecs, which as reations are taught, to betaye the wilde ones by flying out and bringing them home to their mafters Koy, and being light in the Koy they growe very familiar together, so that in time, being used to this koy, there is a slight of three or fourehundred coupple of Duck & Mallard, Wiggin, and Teale. The Koy man having good froe of foule in his Koy, use at certaine times to feede his traitorous Ducks, from his peeping holes till they come to mouth of his tonnell & then cash them out for the mouth of his tonnell & then cash them out forme chaffe and Corne, which being used to it comes prechair and Come, which penguied to it comes pre-fently to that place, and the wilde ones, growing bould fivin along with them, and fall a feeding as well as they. Now here is the cunning behinde this Shelter of reed, the Koy-man turnes out a little Curre or Dogg, with a handkierchiefe or a clothabouth his neck, the wild Fowle being amazed, at this fight and taken up with wunder, are ledd by the tame ones into the mouth of the Tonnell. The Koy-man then feing that he hath gotten within his compafie flarts out at one of his peeping holes, showes himselfe & the wilde ones riling flie further & further into the tonnell of the nett till they are catcht: & thus are thow-fands of Tealetaken in the Koyes of the Low Counranus of a case case in the Lowes of the Low Countries, which are a great benefit to the Owners of these Koyes, and serves the Countrie with abundance of Fowle, especially if it be a wett Winter, and thus much for my owne Countrie the life of Elie.

To return a gaine to Vigh. Friefland, this Countrie had formerly Kings of their owne, till the time of Charlemagne, but before they bore for a long time the heavie yoake of the Danes, and Normans, and after his decease, had endured many assaults, till at last they enjoyed rest in the dayes of that peaceable

There are twelve townes in VVeff-Friezland, whereof Lewvarden is accounted the chiefelt, being a rich
City, adorned with goodly houses, having a frong Prince Charles the Fifth. Cattle init, and is fortifyed with a good wall, and deepemoares about is, against the affaults of anenme. Here is also held the Court and Chancerie of Friecland, from whence no man may cappeale. Swain chem is the towne where Viglius was borne, and lyeth close by it. Dockum where Gemma Frisius was borne hath a fertill foile round about it, & pleafant paftures,lying within fixe miles of Lewvarden, & within three of the Gulph, or Sea bosome, & was once under Gelders. Sneeck being nine miles from Leuvvarden lyeth in a lowe, and a moist ground, which will beare no corne, but in stead thereof; they have rich meddowes. This towne was built not aboue two hundred quees, 1 ms towne was built not about two hundred yettes ago, fince which time it is fo enlarged, and hath fo flourified, that it will (caree giue place to any towne in Friezland. This towne hath breed & bene the nurcing mother of many Learned, and Famous men, as Ioachimus Hopperus, the light and or-

They also are made in this manner, where the Lord of the Soile, or the hulbandmen marke where fowle land and the Retherlands. Also Petrus a Fritems an land and the Resherlands. Also Petrus a Fritama an excellent lawyer, Alber Hero a great Divine, and a Philosopher, & diverso thers. Szeveren lyethby the floare of the Southerns Esa, among plaine and le-vell fields, devided one from an other by many dis-ches, and draines. There is no remarkeable thing in inbut onely an ancient Castle, which commands & the commands of the commands of the design of the commands of the design of the commands of the design of the commands lookes into the Sea, the foundation whereof was layd Anno 1522. by George Schenek Gouvernour of Friezland at the commaund of the Emperour Charles the Fifth, that the Burgunians with the more cafe, and convenience might fend Men & Victualls into the next townes of Holland. Plinie in his 4. booke and hapter tearmeth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the Starii. Harlingen lyeth upon the Mouth of the Southerne Sea, hathafertill foile, aftrong Caftle, a commodious haven, & 2 good read and harbour for the Eafterlings, and Northerne Friezes, and a towne where there is a good traficke and a great refort of people. Frankerwas to called from the Francks, and is the native towne of Ioannes Pipius, wo was very fkil-full in the three languages. It is also an Vniversitie. There are other townes also as Damme, Bolsovarden, Tist, Sloten, VVorcum, and Hindeloopen.

Friezland hath alfo many llands, whereof Schellinck Hards is the chiefest, noted much for the catching of Dogfifh, which are taken in this manner: When they lie a funning by the Sea fide, the Pelants feing them, wrappe about them felues Oxen or Cowes hides, and to amuze them, falls a dauncing, and a leaping upon the Sands, these sishbeing taken and delighted with this antick, come necrer to them, and being gott a pretty way from the brinke of the Sea, they pitching their nerts, betweene them and home casts of their hides, at which fudden fight, they being frightheir maes, at which indeed inguist they being Ingle ted, forambling to get againe into the Sea, are taken in thefe foiles. Here where borne Rudolphus Agricala, Vyeffelus, and Reinerus Pridinus all famous Philosophers and Devines.

There are in Friezland (as is faid) many Lakes, There are in Friezland (as is faid) many Lakes, Meeres, Pooles & Rivers, as the Lawreers, called them heretofore Lawrens, Lavies, and Labels, upon the Rivers. East fide lyeth Ems, and on the Southpart the Southrne Sea.

Frierland is devided into three principall States. The first is the Countie of Oostergove, whereof Lew pol warden is the capitall Citie, and these are devided againe into Lordship and precints, as Leuvvarden ward, Tietzarker ward, Tderdar ward, Rauwvarder ovard, Tetrarler vard, Idendar vard, Rawvards-vard, Fervarder vard, Ibengevard in which PYel-zen lych, Dantumner vard, in which Dantumner-vald Handelt, Cerfelen, in which Sayrbufamis. Cel-merland, whereof Culum is the chiefe. PYelferndard when in lies Retz., Smallangeland, in which was the Abbey of S. Benedities order, called Smalingerly. The fecond State is the Countie of Westergown, in which are thesepreciats, as VVonferavvard, whereof VVitare the forecints, as Vivolfewourd, whereof Vii-marfins its the infect. Frankervard, Banavurd, in which Atimetife I year, Industriant of the in-terior Beer I year. Henraldward, Vivolphitzar-vurd in which Gaurel yeth, folferland, whereof Vii-kell is the chefe place. The third is the Counter Sevens volds, having under it thele precines, Donye, Veryflal, in which Donige lyeth. Lemfler, Vuige, whe-rein Lemmeris. Aengewert, in which lyeth Cathry-bant, Schotterland, in which is both Newv, and Old Schotten. VVittingerovard, in which are old Horne, West-Friezland, and Groyning, where in times past underthesubjection, & obedience of the Bishop of

## THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SEIGNORIE or LORDSHIP

# ROYNIN



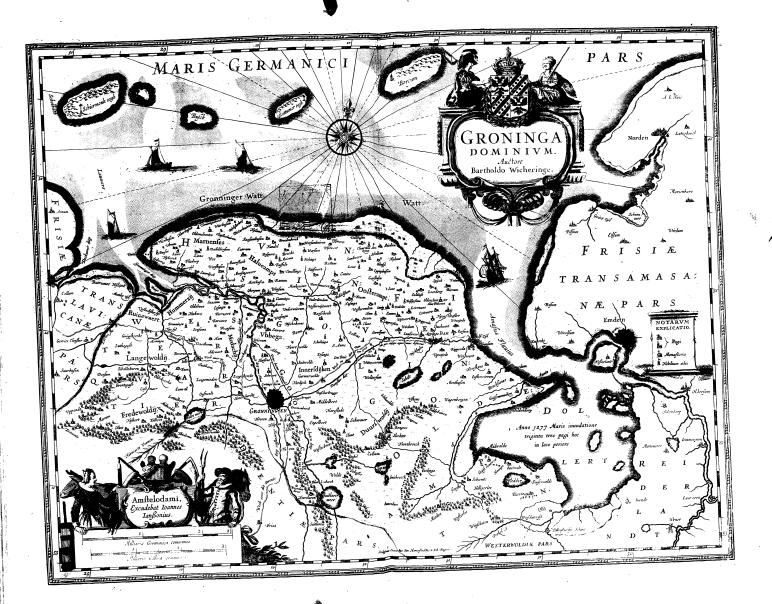
HE Citie of Greyning with the circumjacent territoires, and Villages, commonly called the Ommelands, were in an-cient times held for a part of Wilkland, because they fronted, and lay so neere upon it, and after many troubles, be-

and arter many troubles; became a rich and a populous
State and Province'd filein feloes, who for a long
ime mainteyned, & defended their owne liberties,
Lawes, and Status, forticities giving them felues
under the protection of the Billion of Protech, and
otherwhiles under the Earles of Filliand, for which they gave them a yeerly tribute, and did them homage, till at last a faction rose, betweene the Sheringers, and the Verkoopers of Friezland. Now for the preventing of future troubles, and the ending of this quarrell, the Emperour Maximilian the First, gaue as a fee simple unto Duke Albert of Saxony, who was then Vicar of the Empire, the State of Growing, and Friezland, lying on the further fide of the Em. This being distassfull to the Friezes, that would not acknowledge him , he was driven to fide with the Scheringers, by whose help, and affistance (under the Conduct of his Generall Fucks he made warrs against the Verkeopers, that had joyned themselves with those of Greyning. The event of this warre was such at the last, that those of Groyning were forced to renounce all their claime, and pretences to the territoires of Onfergovin, Viestragovin, & Sovenovoldit, and besides, to paye to this Duke yearly the somme of thirtie thowland Crownes. The other townes also whereof Lenvvarden was the chiefeft, subscribed to these conditions, but afterwards calling of this yock they revolted, whereupon the Duke of Saxonie coming into the Countrie with an army, confirmanted they force of arms to yeeld unto him. The Gropninger feating to be fertical in the fame kind, by themediation, and interceffion of the Bishop of Vireds obtained a truce from him.

The Friezes after this rebelled a third time, which occasioned a new warre, that lasted till the decease of Duke Albert, who left his Sonne his Successour. Vpon Duke alseri, who let his Sonne his duct, the Friezes taking courage againe, thinking now no more perills & daungers had hung over their heads, befieged Damme, which Edfard Earle of Embden held in the behalfe of the Duke of Saxonie. Hereupon also Hisse Count of Leyhitz, befieged the Citic of Greyning, but once more through the inter-ceffion of the Billop of Virech a trace was made for the space of four eyeres, which time being expired, and that those of Groyning would no longer obey the Emperous commaund, Count Edfard of Emberous Commandation Count Edfard of Emberous Country den, and Vyt, of Drackdorf, as chiefes in the behalfe of Henry, Duke of Saxony, came againe and befieged fould and refigured all the right, and interest he had

Groming, and cast up two strong forts before it, which did much distresse them in the Winter. The towne now seing, that the promissed reliefe of the oversist. now keing, that the promiffed reliefs of the overfulf.

Aff rownes falled them, where ready to hung entred into composition with the Saxon, had it not benefore and the same that the instant when they were coming to parties the chirtimite Pyrof Drastension. In all the instants when they were coming to parties the chief that the parties in the chirtimite Pyrof Drastension. In all the pay the grey primers, who being not able to pay that, appear to me, which he had imposed upon their, alted them againe into the towner which did so engineers the Citizens, that therefreat the moderfulf, and they would by no meanes have to doe agy more with the second but prefeately offsed the towner to the Earle of Embeden, upon this condition, that he would never fuffer them to come gaine under the Saxon, & Goagreeing them to come again under the Saxon, & so agreeing together (Anno 1506.) the Earle entred into this together (Anno 150-6). The Earle entred into this towne, with full power and authority, and after the Citizens had taken the oath of allegance up to limb, be built affroig Calleinit. Duke Georgeof Saemeir taking this monitrous ill, with the affiftance of Fried Duke of Foreigiveid: in revenge of this, fell into Eaf-Friedand, with a mighty army and burnt and floyld his Countrie, which forced the Earle of Embdes, to for sake Groyning & come to defend his owne Countrie and inheritance, for which afterward he was cited, and kniihed by the Empire, & loofing Dammes was driffe to quitte Groyning, as being unable to relift to mightie Ennemies. Whereupon these of Groyning, seing themselues distitute of helpe and abandoned, sent Deputies unto the Duke of Saxonie, that they were willing to compound with shadows that they might keepe and envoy their privi-ledges, and that he would raze the Caffle. The Duke of Saxony, not accepting of the lep profiles; but puf-fing and finding at them (as many proud men doe before a fall) would have the towne delivered into his hand, without any refervation, or exception whatfocuer, and fo the Deputies of the towne returning focuer, and fo the Deputies of the towns returning unhouse fifting of anything, toold him before they departed, that neither he, norany of his pofterities, floud euer be Lord of Groyning againe: and coming home, confuling among themfelues, choofe an other Protectiour, and found it good, to prefent this towns to Charles of Egmons. Dake of Golden, who received them into his proceeding and prefently tooke polletilon of it by William of ores & Virgner. Spiegel. The Castle was instantly demolished, and the Surgers tooke an oath to be true to the Duke, and the Crowne of France, because he had alwaies ben in league withir, to helpe to defend him againft the power of the Burgamians. This caufed a long, and a bloudie warre, between thefe two Dukes, till at laft, the Duke of Saxonie, being weary of the warre,



unto Friezland, unto Charles Prince of Spaigne, for two hundred thoward Crownes, and so the Duke of Sanundred thowisand Crownes, and for the Duke of the sense retreated into Mile. After this aware began againe, betweene those of Gelders, and Burgundie. Flewer of Tiglips uided with the house of Agilras, and the Earle of Embles tooke par with those of Gelder-leid. But at left the Gryningers, having bene 20. yeeres under the commanum of the Gelderers, paying euery yeere unto the Duke, a tribute of 30. thowfand Gilders, expecting no good successe, but that the Emperours power grew greater euery day, and that the Duke of Gelders was not able to support them, addressed themselves unto the Gouvernesse of these Countries, the Lady Margaret, the Emperours Aunt, who accepting of them, lent presently Georg Schenk of Sautenburgh unto them, and (Anno 1536) on the eight of July, tooke the oath of allegance of them, to true and faithfull to the Emperour her nephew, and thus this towne after fo many troubles, and alterations of Princes, and Gouvernours came under the house of Burgundie and Austria. Afterward, in the yeere 1595. in the month of July, Maurice Prince of Orange of famous memorie befieged it straightly & destressed it much, so that it was forced to yeeld, and to come into the union of the States of the United Netherlands.

The City of Groyning, being the Metropolitan of this Province, is a very ancient towne, and as Minufer writeth, was built 378. yeeres, by a Troyan called us, before the nativitie of Christ. Within the Citie there are many flanding Pooles, and Waters partly made by nature, & partly caft up by the hand of man, from whence are made broad mostes, and or man, from whence are made proad mosters, and ditches. It is a great towne, fairely built, and well com-packed together, wherein many rich Burgers dwell. It lyeth in the longitude of 28. degrees, and 24.

minuts, and in the latitude of ja. degrees, and 16. minuts about 18. miles from Lewvarden. The Cathedrall Church was dedicated to the honour of S. Martin, & is under the Bishop of Vtrecht. In this Church Sta , & Is under the Billiop of Virtual. In this Cintum there are a faire paire of Organs, which Rudolphus Agricole a citizen of Groyning, made with his owner hands. Anno 1644, the States of this Province for the advancement of Learning, seeked here an Vnitraiting the straining action and a mighty towns with a flately Lordflip belonging to it, whole commaund reachethfarre, both East and Westward. It hatha rich foile, and diverse fatt pastures, and Meddowes with many villages. Northward it is in league, and con-sederacie with those territoires, which reach as fatre as the Sea, commonly called the Ommelands. They berofthe Province of Groyning, but the City it felfe and the Magnifect theteof, are accounted for the

Damme lyeth about fixe miles from Groyning, it D. hath bene heretofore walled, but Anno 1536. was

Defficies a fine village, lying upon the Scafide, as Dayou. Earth from Groyning, as from Emblers; lying about nine thics. (There is a situate scafe, which oftentimes high beneath up, and razed; but now is built up 45 inc., and in Effe.

up againe; and in Effe.

The City of forming, with the commeland; and circumpacent ferritaires, makes Province of them of the City of the the Hagh, Anno 1597. So that now they line in peace unitie and quietnesse one with another.



Ecause wee are not borne for our felves alone, but for the publick good, as farre as God our chief benefactour requireth of us. It behooveth us to accommodate with our best power this Geographick worke unto that end, a part where-

of wee are here fetting foorth. It is well knowne, that for the knowledge and practife of histories the use, and profit of Geographie are greater then I can expresse: but it hath a worthings yet more praise-worthy, if well applyed to the end, whereunto therein representing not only the fight of places, but also the nature and lawfull condition of them all, as requisite in the Duty of a Geographer. For as the Painter will not have satisfied his profession, that hath rametr was not save stansen as proteinen, fata Rain-repreferented a man according to the proportion of his limbs, but neglecting the colours and Phyliogenomick fignes left unto as his name of spillors hidden, inlike manner he will flape us a Coographick body, dead & fenceleffe, that fetting down the defermion of places flall forget: the relation and proportion which they hold together. Therefore, I have principally substanword to describe before every Mapp the order & na-ture of the most remarkeable places in every Pro-vince, the better to profit, the studious, and carefull of Politick matters and State affaires. Yet if our description be imperfect in many things, and erroneous in fome points, manuall not at it (Reader.) For wee have not the formes of Gouvernment of all Countries, neither had wee leifure to find them out: but of as much as wee have ben able to collect, by the reading of histories, wee have at last drawn out a resemblance or rudiment of a Politick State, that may infruct thee of the order & condition of the thing propounded, fo that it is the easier for thee to correct, and adde unto that which thou wilt find deficient in thine own country: which if thou doeft, and wilt fend it mee, I shall acknowledge it to proceed from thee in the reformed frontifpice of the Fable. If every man would doe so rountipice of the rable. It every man would doe to much in his owne Country, it is incredible how great profit Lovers of Geographie (hould reap thereby, Now as there are three chief things to be confide-

ANWAS LUCE are three chiefthings to be confidered in the gouvernment of Kingdomes, Provinces & Principalities, viz. the Ecclefialticall State, the Politick, and the Administration of Judice: I wildefinite fifth of all, before the Chorographick Carde of every Country, how many Politick States and conditions here are in its according as the order of dismiss in there are in it, according as the order of dignities is there observed. Then in the distinction of places noble (because the chiefe Gouvernment is in the hands of the Nobility.) I shall name those first that are held in fief and redevance of the Prince: Then the free, and all orderly descending from the highest to the lowest au orderly determing from the figure to the lowest degree of Nobility, or Dukedomes, Earledomes, Lordships, And thirdly, in what Government the Province is divided, which be three things sufficient to the knowledge of the Politick State. As for the Ju-flice, wee will note the juridiction of the Dioceles, &

fed Appeal from the Inferiour Courts. After which oncerning the Cleargy, there will be made mention, first of the Arch-Bishops (if there be any) then of Sufragan Bishops, and others that follow them in order. I have a good mind to run over all that: but if matter be defective, I will how everdoe my best, to stirted. mulare (at least) and provoke all lovers of their owne Countrie, to better and more perfect things: Each place shall be marked by number to find it presently in the ensuing Table. The first number shall hold the degrees and minutes of longitude, which will be found at the North or South fide. The laft shall beare the numbers of Latitude, which will be found at the West or East fide. From those rearmes and limits, following on this fide, the Meridians, on the other, the Para-leles, upon the latitude, you will come unto the comletes, upon the latitude, you will come unto the common fection and place propounded by you, of them that are in the Indices of Maps, you wil know the fight by themfelves. But if the names be not found in the preparation of the preparation of the properation of the properation of the properation of the properation of Principalities, and Lordhips was not to be forgotten. And because the Nobility holdenth the Gouvernment & Dominion of Principalities, and Lordhips was not to be forgotten.

ment & Dominion of Provinces; it will be both parties fing and profitable, to know the degrees and proper conditions thereof. The highest, is that of an Empe-rour or of a King, which follow in their ranck the rour or a King, which follow in their ranck the Duke, Earle, Baron, and the Tribusum militain, called of the Low Durch Bandr-ber. As it were Lord of a Band, that is a troupe, Guijbecked under his Banner. After him goes the Kinglin, called of the French Cherallier, of the low Durch Ridder. Laft of all is the Squiry, but hat not yet received the dignity of this order. Therefore, the Cheral Cheralled Cheral Chera Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral Cheral C are 3 degrees of Earles: he that is in the first is called of the French Vicomte, that is next unto his Duke before all other in privileges and authoritie, Ludovicus Guicciardin is of opinion, that he should be called Burgrave. It may be that this order of Earles hath ben thus diminished as it is seene this day, but at the beginning his authority was greater, as it appeareth in his defription. In the fecond ranck is the Comte Provinciall, named of the Low-durch, Landgrave: In the third the Marquis, Marcgrave. Thefe are the chief degrees and order that is held in the Government of egrees and order that is the difference in the fubdivision of these degrees, but they are more diffusion of these degrees, but they are more diffusion of their priviledges then formes of Government. I will let foorth the differences and Lawfull conditions of the order, I have propounded, as I have found it in a French Booke titled in Division du Monde, deducing from the lower Nobility the creation of other degrees, the properties whereof and order of Government may the better be cleared thereby.

The Knight (faith he) or Chevalier, from a no-ble Squire, is thus made. After a long times triall of his valour in the warres, if he hath ben in fundry charges, and have competent meanesto uphold the State of Chevalerie, being iffued of a rich, great and noble family, when a battell is offred or other remarkea-Parliaments or higher Affemblies, whereunto is rai- the Army or to some generouse and valliant Knight that he desireth the order of Knighthood. Then af-ter the conflict, where he hath behaved himselfe well: he shall prefent himselse to the Generall or foresaid Knight, whome he must pray in the name of God and S.George to give him the badge and marks of the or-der, which heard the Generall shall draw his sword, & der, which heard the Generall hald (raw his word, frike this Fettioner chriec, faying: I create the Knight in the name of God and S. George, to maintaine the Chriftian faith, and faithfully keepe the Church, Juftice, the Wildowse, and Orphans. But if he be poore, though valliant, he may not be admitted therein: I'the bath not fufficient revenues to conferve the honour and dignitie of Chevalerie.

The Tribunus militaris, ein Bander-beer is made of a Knight, if having for a great while followed the warrs, Knight, it having for a great white rotowed the war, he holdest hands enough and revenues, to wage & entertaine 50 Nobles, that is a trouppe, to follow his engine on horfeback: for none may plant his Cornette of Banner, if he can not bring in to the field a, his owne charge, at rouppe of 50 Horfe-men at the Raft, all Nobles and well maintained.

The Baron may be made of a Knight or Noble squire, when he hath in his Tenements foure Castlethips, having high, meane, & lower jurifdiction: then the King may give him leave to take up the Banner of a Baron, though not unleffe he hath made proof of the greatnes of his valour in the laft warres. Thus by his first offices he is Knighted, by the second a Tribu-

nus militaris, and by the third a Baron, The Earle is the next afcending, and first of all, the Frontier-Barle, called Marqueffes or Marc-grave, he may be created such that hath two or three Baronies mortaifed under one Dutchie, and may be created by his Duke in whose dominion he holderhthem.

Then the Provinciall Earle, (which is Land-grave is made if he hath foure Baronies under him, whome the Duke may create or the King at the Dukes leave

The Vicomte (Prince Earle) may be made if he holdeth five Counties, or more, in one Dutchie, or joyned one to the other, and may be created by the Duke in great folemnity by the Kings permiffion; whose presence will make his principalitie the more honorable. The Earle that will be a Duke, ought first of all, to have in the Kingdome where he is to be crow-ned foure chief Harledomes, and in each of them 4 other Counties or Baronies under the faith and pro-tection of them, fo shall he have the right and title of Ducall dignity: He ought withall to be crowned by the King or Emperor, by whome he is prefented with a litle hart enriched with pearles & pretious ftones in the chief of his townes, and great affembly of Princes.

Dukes, Earles, and Barons, in a great fealt day, as is viual at the inauguration of Kings. He that will be a King much necessary that the country of the cou in every Dutchie foure Cities, whereof he be onely Lord, in each of them an Arch-Bilhop, & under each of them to Episcopall Provinces, thus provided he shall present himselfe to the Imperiall Majestie as to his Soveraign Lord, or prevaile to farre by his Embaf-

fids that he may come and crowne him. This forme of creating Kings and other Princes feemeth new, for whilft the wandring nations of the Goths, Vandals, Lombards, and other, who brought Goths, Yandals, Lombards, and other, who brought their Kings along with them, did not meafure the Royall dignitie by the extent of lands, but by the frength and multirude of people. The Duks themfelves who were first infittuded anno 156 by Longinus Exarck of Ravenna, then established by the Lumbards, were not chosen but for their valour and pra-

committed onely to the keeping of townes and Gou-vernments of people, conditionally, that they might be depoted when need and occasion should require: neither could the forefaid Lawes of creating Princes be made or established such, since they measure and require the goods and tenements to be hereditary, & under fuch & fuch conditions: Because the Dutchies and Counties were conferred by Kings and Emperors and Countes were conserved by Augs and Emperors onely forcertain times, and upon conditions, which might be changed from day to day: But though the time of fuch inflitutions can gut properly be determinated. It is notwithflanding probable, that the Monarks introduced and confirmed them under Ortho the second, Emperor: or about the yeare of our Lord 1000 or a litle after. For untill that Emperor every soo or a litelatter. For until that Emperor every Frince according to his riches power and ambition did afgire unto a greater degree and dignity, and even to the Royalty it clief, thus of one Kingdome of Lor-raine, which extended from the Rhin nuro the Efeast or River of Hont, was limited with the Seast Feid-land, and belonged onely to Lethanius Sóme of Lud-dovicus Pius, are fince proceeded and become may Kingdomes, viz. That of Burgundie, which is beyond and the source of the property of the compression of the source o the Mount Jura, extended unto the Alpes, comprehending all Swifferland, the Rauraci (those of Basle) hending an Switteriana, the Kadiata (thoich Sauch) the Dauphinois, Savoyards, and Burgundians beyond lura, & the Kingdome of Provence, which held like-wife part of Burgundie and Savoy, called fince the Kingdome of Arles, whereof also the Arch Bishop of Treves is called Arch-Chancellour and Electour of the Empire: Befides this, the Kingdome of Lorraine, the Empire: Betides this, the Kungdome of Lorrance, held that, which now is called Lorrance, and with it, the relb betweene the Rhin, and Elicaur, unto the Fried Sea, and fomentines called the Kingdome of Auftrafa. Againe Charles tha Bald & his Brother Lewis, did part this Kingdome of Lorrance between them, retaining each the title of King: 1 omit many other, retaining each one at the fame time, as great mens ambition leadthern: but Ottho the focood having taken. away the name of Kingdome, divided this Lorraine in new Dutchies and Counties as members cut of from the ancient body as faith Cuspinian; & having divided it 981 did first establish Charles brother to Lotharius King of France, Duke of Lorraine as witneffeth Richard de Wassembourg. And it seemes that since that time this Arbitrary Election of Kings and Princes hath ceafed, by the card which Monarcks have had, hath ceafed, by the card which Monarcks have had, to reunite and joyne all to their owne body, firme and naturall, according to the proportion & harmonie of the members with the head of a humain body. In a word, to keepe the better order, for the future, in Principalities and magnaging of affirsters, theie Lawes were introduced in the time which! have mentioned.

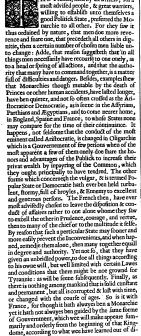
Those are (Reader) the degrees of Nobility & difference of dignities. Now, note how in every Kingdomethe Provinces be dividen, what is the forme of gouvernment, & with what proportion every thing is there diffributed according to their degrees: what is the proper duety of every one, what habitude, report, and conference one hath to the other, and principally to his chief. You will finde therein a notable harmonie, to the place and tranquillity, to the strength, and authority, pride and riches, vertue and wildome, to the Majestie of a Kingdome: the extent and enlargement of limits, to varietie and incertitude, to the de-cline and destruction, or other thing whereunto one cine and defruction, or other tuning whereinne one may tend, as formes of managing human affaires be diverfe: that which you will finde or judge to fall out ill, observe whence it may proceed, that which you will feeto have fucceeded well, enquire after the caufes of it: And thus will you know the best forme of Policie, and will treat with better luck & profit, all dence in the managing of affaires: Add, that Paulus that which concerneth Geographie. And to the end AEmilius faith, that the Dukes and Earles, were at first you may enter it more methodically, I will add here that which concerneth Geographie. And to the end

at the foundation of the whole building an Abridge-ment of the Politick States of the Kingdome of Feature, which the noble and Learned Dominicus a more markachle former of a human Gouvernment

HE French, held by all writers, for a

Burmannia made and dreffed up at my request in be- might be reduced as in a shortned Picture.

### The Politicke State of the Kingdome



Such was the State of Gaule before that the Romans had conquered and reduced it into a Province, that it was neither wholly governed by one alone, nor the particular Townes and Cities under the Popular the particular I ownes and the surface in Fopials power, no more then the chiefeft perfons. But was fo divided that many of them were gouverned by the advife of the chiefeft, which there upon were called

free,& other acknowledged Kings over them. All obferved this old cultome to convoque at a certain place and day a Generall Counfell of all the nation there to advise and resolve on that which concerned the good of all the State. Tacitus in his 3 booke numbreth or at the State. I actitus in mis 3 booke humbretin therein 64 Cities, that is to fay (as is underflood by Cæfar) Provinces, which did not onelyuse the fame language behaviour customes and qualities, but had also like Magistrates and Officers, as he mentioneth in diverse places the Cities of the Heduans, Bourgundians, Arvernes, those of Auvergue, & the Rhemsh, Rheims chiefly. Now they called their Kings then (or rather Roytelets) those who had a Royall command, not for a certain time onely, as the Magistrates of Cities, but for their life time, & perpetually, though but of a finall extent, whom cultome hath fince chan-ged in Dukes, Earles, and Barons.

ged in Dukes, Earles, and Barons.

Thofe Kings were not hereditary, but chofen by
the people, for the good opinion they had of their juflee, neither had they an infinite, abfolute, and difficlute power, but 60 bound by certain Lawes, that they were not-leffe under the peoples authority then the people under theirs: So that their Royaltes were force any things elfe then a perpetual Magifitature: for Cofor nameth fundry particulars whose parents had obtained the Kingdome, they were then kept clofe & reftrained by the authority of fome principall/Officers chofen by the people, wherein Plato, Ariftotle, Polybius and Cicero fay, that the forme of a Commonwell here.

wealth confifteth.

Now after that Gaule was reduced by the Romans in forme of a Province, her Kings were thus chosen & established, for their vertue and Nobility, (according to the customes of the German Kings faith Tacitus) by the peoples judgement and election, of whome there are onely three races found, fince 1200 yeares,

wherein this Kingdome hath florished.

The first, of the Merovinges, which issued out of Merovée, have continued their familie by the space

of 283 yeares.
The fecond, of the Carolovinges, which fprung from Charles the great extended their linnage by the space of 337 yeares.

The third of the Capets or Capevinges, which descen-The third of the Copting Caperange, which detected of High Caper, doe yet continue for above 600 years to command in the Kingdome. For although the Affemblies of the generall States, & Graz Counfell of all the people, bath ever had free authority to chape the Kings, They have alwayes neverthelefuler that prerogative unto the children of the deceadations of the control of the con fed Kings, and to those of their bloud, for the good efteem they had of their Nobility (as the Germains) and the vertue which they reputed naturall in themand the vertue which they reputed natural in thera-Yet fo notwithflanding that if such were not 14, yeares old, they could not be thereto admitted, but they provided themselves of another that were of a Lawfull age: A President whereof is seene in Class. King in the yeare of Christ 300. There be also fundry examples that this Kingdome of France hath often-

times ben divided among many children of the deceafed Kings, by advise of the chiefest in the kingdome, And if the people having rejected the Sonne of the rea kings, oy advise of the content in the kingdome.
And if the people having rejected the Sonne of the
deceafed did chufe another, they left unto the rejected for the maintenance of his ranck & dignitie the goods which were proper and patrimoniall to the de-ceased. The rest which belonged unto the kingdome State or Crown was left unto him, to whom the kingdome was given, as also the things which are said Fis-call and publick, as destined, both for the entertainment of his authority, and the remedy of fuch accidents as might fall upon the State, of which forte are the Dutchies and diverse Counties, which likewise were affigued unto them, in the great Affemblies: It hath also ben evermore observed, that the daughters hath allo ben evermore observed, that the daughters of Kings fhouldbe kept back from the flucefilion of the kingdome, not by the Salique Law (as is, nor well credited) for it feaketh of none but of the private partimonie, neither of the Fiels, nor the goods Alloward of the chief of the single properties of the chief of the single one, whence it tooke the name of Salication of the single one, whence it tooke the name of Salication of the single one, whence it is not sufficient of the single one, whence it is not afforded of the Company of the single of the que: But the daughters being postposed, the Crowne is deferred by the most eminent, to the Brothers, or Uncles, or Cofens, or other neare kindred; and thus Uncles, or Cotens, or other neare studied; and the much for the first point. Before the breaking up of the second, it seemeth not amisse to represent in sew words the members of the kingdome, that preside at the establishing of the King the better to cleare there by the harmony which is betweene the head & members of fo great a body.

Above all, this is very remarkeable that this Kings power, and the Orders of this kingdomeare fo united and reciprocally obliged with mutuall offices, that fcarce any notable differents can raife between them. There are three kinds of principall orders, of which harh alwayes confifted the folemne Affembly, and generall Counfell of the whole kingdome. viz. The Nobility, the people, and the vulgar. Each of them hath accoding to his quality, his particular Lawes, and cuftomes, with which they are ferved, & are fo bound, joyned, and incorporated to the generall body, that they can not eafily ruinate one another, or compire aand the first period. As forthe Clergy which may be put in, for a fourth Order, shough for the greatness of their meanes and authority they may be placed in the first ranck; we will speak of their atterwards.

The Nobility of France, or the order of the Nobles, and Chevaliers, enjoyeth very great commodi-ties and privileges, whence proceedeth the great affection they beare to their King, even to the hazarding of their lives for his, & the good of the Country, for they pay not ribut, they goe armed every where, and have meanes to live with honour, to that none of them is forced to any vile or mercenary State, for it is not permitted them, unleffe they live at home as home-bred Sluggards, and preferre a questuary husbandry to such expence as should bring them honour, and the amitte of every body, but if they will follow the Court, they have enough to entertaine themselves & be houestly set forth: Because there be many & sundry charges & conditions in the Kings traine, appointed to the Nobility alone, where they may fpend a quarter of a yeare, and then returne to the pleasure and husbandry of their lands: They have all pensions from the King, wages, and yearely entertainements, with occasions enough (which are oftentimes offered) to hope yet better things: the Princes, and others more eminent in the State, receive also pensions from the King in acknowledgement of the paines they take in the managing of publick affaires: And reciprocal-ly fuccour the decaded Gentlemen, either with their gable at Court & ordinary maintenance, or with other meanes required. Moreover the Kings doe keepe

evermore great numbers of Cavalerie to exercife and breed up the Nobility, among the which there be many offices & honours distributed unto them, which conomces of nonours distributed unto them, which continues as well in peace as warre: The greatest of the Nobility are provided according to their merit and quality, of those charges of Cavalerie, some are Lieutenants, others Cornettes, others Archers, and those which or weakless themselves and a charge formathe others. which are unable to beare Armes serve the others: If which are unable to beare Arines leave the others. If there is noe warre, they may flay at home, where they may flare part of that pay which they have received in the warrs: withall it is almost incredible, what great number of charges and offices there is in the townes, appropriated to the Noblest, for some of them are Gouvernours of Provinces, others have charge of the Frontieres and limits of the kingdome, others of Caftles and Forts, others of Townes and Fortifications, the and roits, others of Lownes and rottineations, that I may not fpeake of the highest offices, as Constables, Admiralls, Marshalls, Great Masters, Costones, and others. Besides, the Kings are wont to give year-ly pensions to many Gentlemen that have no other three believes the contract of the contra ly penfons to many Gentlemen that have no other charge their to ways neare their perfons; which are therefore called Penfonaris whereby it appeareth no how faire and advantagious efferent the French Noi-lity is held, and that not without reason, for it is the Nobility principally that maintaineth the Country a-guint their Eunemus, and by nature doth oftentines excell the others. Such advantages likewife are distributed unto them as well for recommendation of their Ancestors vertue, as to be unto them a stinging goad to runne on better and better, through the careere of honor.

The other order hath likewife no fmall benefits: Wherein are the Marchants, who gains and grow the richer, because they may so freely traffique through Il France, and that the Nobles make no professor of the production of the state of t fion of Merchandife; they goe for the most part very well in clothes: Unto these also are given the charges of receiving keeping, and diffributing the Finances, and even the States of Iudicature, and all that concerneth the diffribution of Iudice, whence arifeth to them a great deal both of profit and honour, for this kingdome beareth many kindes of ladges, Councel-lers, Adyocats, Procuratoms, Greffiers, and the like, farre more numeroully then all the reft of Chriftendome, which is exceeding meet for those that contemning Marchandile or other callings apply them-felves unto this golden harvest. In short, this order doth fo many wayes profit that it is envyed of the Nobility, though it precedeth all others in dignity and fame. And many even of other conditions endeavour

the third in among the pecuniary men.

The third order is of the Vulgar, and indifferently mix multitude which make manufacture, and workmanthip of all kinds, and Country labour. Now, it is manhip of all kinds, and Country labour, Now, it is not fitting they have to much hiberty, or be to nich, nor executed in the warres: For funced limen, doe narully hate all kind of fervitude, & affect to encrease their riches, they would prefently take up Armes and oppreff their Principalls, which hash fomenines and even of our age hapted in France, and elfewhere. But it is necellary that in every State there be fath orders. and degrees to conferve it, as wee fee in a human body the weaker and ignobler members helpe and mini-fter to the worthier. Neither have these (notwithfier to the worthier. Neither have thefe (notwith-handing) occasion of complaining, or deploring their condition, because that Justice is equally distributed unto them as to others, and they are maintained in the fame liberty and freedom which they have received from their forestathers, they are also admirted to many offices of State, in such for, that by their labour, di-ligence and vertue, they may ascend to the fecond or der, which may not attain to the fift but by expressed favour of the King who permitterh it to those whome

he fees to have done or be able to performe fome memorable exploit for the good of the State: Which is prudently introduced: first, to conserve the order of Nobility and Chevalerie entire, which diminisheth dayly in pursuite of the warres, and scarce can beare up the burthen of Armes. Secondly, that men wakened by the object of fo faire a recognissance may ffrive by vertue, who shall first ascend to this degree of honour. Thus, those of the lower order aspire to the fecond, where being come, they labour generously to reach even unto the first. Whereby it happens that there is leffe envy and enmity among them, feing that there is lette envy and enmity among them, leng the path-way, and fpacious field opened to the grea-tedt honours, and on the other fide, the danger & pu-nifhment propounded unto those, that will purlue them unlawfully and against the fallison and cultome of the Country: But if the affays thereof were too irksome and difficult, or that men should despaire ever to ascend higher, then the more couragious even of the lower State, would easily find occasion of change and induce those of their condition, to take up Armes against the greatest: but the contrary is seene, & many even of the meaner forte are finally provided of faire estates. A point practifed by the old Romans, that traced the way unto those of the popular condition to ascend unto the State of Chevalerie, whence afterwards they had an open entry to the dignity of the Pa-tricii and Roman Senators: Befides this, you fee there-in theoreder of the Clergy common to all others that are affected thereto, for it happens oftentimes in France, that some men even of the most vulgar recomended by their learning and vertue attaine to the greatest honours, even of the Cardinalat and Papacie. A thing which enflameth men exceedingly, to their studies and practife of vertue.

By all which as aforesaid, it appeareth, how faire & pleasant is the connexion of the order of this Realme, whereof if one swarveth from his Duety, the remedy is at hand, for if the Nobility doth wrong the others, Justice correcteth it, whose authority is so great, that even all the Princes, hereof be they never so puissant are forced to submitt themselves thereunto. And if the people or vulgar undertaketh any novelty as is oftentimes hapned, the Nobility can eafily by their power and practife of Armes make them recant and repaire their offence, which hath coteined all in their owne duety, and make them to live quietly together, fince they neither had cause, nor meanes to attempt any thing, & that punishment lyes at the doore of the delinquent: Thus they all unanimously love their King as the Author of fo great happines, and when need is, doe most willingly obey his commands, and withall contribute very freely to the publick occafi-ons: Bur if any private man miftaketh himfelfe here-in, there is prefent physick for this difease, which him-

drethit from going further.
Thusyou fee how properly this Monarchie is tempered, according to diffributive Juftice, governed under a King Ariflocratically, that is, by advife of the principals, and democratically also, by the entermise of the people, sith the Offices & honours are alwayes open to the French, and this is the forme of the Commonwealth fo much recomended by ancient Philofophers, by reason of the sweet harmony and right temperature of the conditions thereof, wherein this old golden Law hath a place, Let the peoples good be for a fu-

But to returne to our purpose, of these three orders they were wont to congregate on the first day of May, a publick and solemne Councel, called since a Parliament, upon fome important affaires. W here the King fate in a gilded feat as Prefident, under which were feated first of all the Princes, Lords and Officers of the Crowne, then the Deputies of all the Cities of

the Realme. The King was led at the entry of the Palace on a Chariot, drawen by Oxen, driven by his Chartier, so seated by the Princes in his said gilded chaire (as is mentioned.) After whom every one fate in his ranck, in which State and Sacrarie was called the Royall Majesty.

The authority of this Affembly hath ever ben great. in which from the beginning of this State was princi-pally treated of these points. First, of the Creation & Deposition of the King: then of the peace or warre then offred, of publick Lawes, of the highest Offices: Magistratures, and Procurations of the Realm, of the Affignation of part of the Royall Patrimonie to the Children of the deceafed King, of the Daughters dowry termed in the vulgar German Abannagium, as a part cut of: In a word, of all that which is called this day by the vulgar, State affaires: for (as I faid) there was no other conference about affaires of the Kingdome, then in this Affembly, Moreover, if any Prince or other illustrious person was accused of some fault and forfeitur, he was called to this place to be judged on the defence which he produced to the contrary. If the King himfelf intended to make some great expences, as to build a Curch or Monastery, he propounded it to the Councell to take their advise therein: finally the authority thereof was so ample that even forraine Princes did submitt the decision of their controverfies, to the fentence they should receive from thence.

Now the Historiographers doe call this Councell Court, fometimes Affembly, now & then Parliament, and at other times Placitum, Arrest, because that the buisenesse in question having ben well debated there, and considered, finally the Decree pleased the greatest part. As the judgements and adviles of Philosophers were called by Cicero and others, Placita: whence this clause at the ends of Edicts & Mandats of the French Kings, Quoniamits placitum et , because it hath ben thus decreed, seemeth to have ben drawn, which is not now well rendred by the Secretaries Carteless notice.

plaifir, or For such is our pleasure.

There were also chosen Governours or Lieutenants of the State, who under the Merovinges were called Majors of the Kings house, that is Masters of the Royall Palace that had fuch power and authority as the Superintendents over the Gardes of the Imperiall Pretorium, who were also called *Prafetti* encharged of the Government of the Palace: These having by the Kings drowfines as it were beleagred the Royall au-thority, didinthe end, (increased in power) sease and usurpe it themselves: for as they managed almost all the greatest charges, and commanded the Armies in time of warre, the Kings contented with the fole and emty titles of Kings, lived in delicionfines and floath. In fuch fort, that this evill crept in fo farre, that under Childeric the 18 King, Pepin Major of the Palace, who under the Kings Authority had allready swayed and ended many warres, tamed and subdued the Saxons, did not refuse the present occasion of making himself King feing himselfe favored of a victoriouse and triminghant Army. Now this great authority of the Majors began as I have faid in the time of Clotaire the fecond, about the yeere of Chiff \$88\$, to wit, on the 130 years of the citablishment of this Realme.

In flort, Pepin was promoted King, after the depo-fing of Childeric, concerning which you may fee the Appendix of Hunibaldus, or John Tritem, besides Marsil, Patay, c.6. de Translat Imperii. In this yeare (faith Tritem.) the heads of the Kingdome affembled upon the depoling of Childeric the flothfull, held a councell, and they all unanimously consented, that Childeric should be deposed, as having neither judge-Childeric mould be depoted, as naving netther judge-ment nor power to command, and that Pepin who had all the publick authority fhould be advanced in his place. Whereunto notwithstanding Pepin would ne-

ver confent before he had the advise of Pope Zacharias there upon, for certain reasons (which he did alledge) moving him thereunto.

In ftead of this mafter of the Palace, the Connestables, Comites stabili, seem to have succeeded: In those times, them were called Comtes that were provided of great estates at Court, and that in part governed the State. This Comte d'Estable was peradyenture he, whom the Romans called Magiller Equium, that is, that had the charge and conduct of the horse-men, that had the charge and consult of the More-min, & to whom obeyed those that had charge of the keeping of the horic, who were commonly called scrieti. The Germans call him Mareschalcus, and hat hat this time such an authority, as formerly the Prajeilus Francisi, or (as I have faid) the Masters of the Palace, unathing the property of the Palace, unathing the property of the Palace, unathing the Palace Manifolds Masters of the Palace, unathing the Palace Manifolds Masters of the Palace. der whom are at this prefent 4 Mareschalci or Magilli's Equition, that decide the differences hapned in the warr, and warlike employment.
Since that, were created in the time of Hugh Ca-

pet, (though all writers doe not well agree in their Origine,) the Peeres of France, for having deprived the true heire of his Crowne, he thought fitt to oblige un-to himfelfe by fome new office the most eminent of the State, and it is generally believed that he effected

fome fuch thing.

It is faid, those Peeres were chosen for two occasions: the first, that they might have the charge of the Kings Inauguration, or (as they speake then) Investiture of the Realme, that is to fay, that they might adorne the King of his Habit, badge, and folemne ornaments in the Affembly of the Princes, and most entered to the Realments in the Affembly of the Princes. naments in the Affembly of the Princes, and molte-minent in the Kingdome: and to doe Julice if any of the chiefith were accufed of felonaie, or other capi-al crimetor as formerly those differences were made even in the general Councell (as I have faid) and that fince, under the Capets, that cufform was referred to the Parliament of Julice, to whose judgement the Parliament of Julice, to whose it formed Princes not willingly fubmitted themselves, it seemed good to these second Kings, the better to secure their affaires, to establish this order and assembly of Peeres, befides the Court of Parliament, which was fince called the Court of the Peeres, The order and number of whom, hath notwithstanding oftentimes ben varied, for they have not allwayes ben twelve, ( as fome ned, for they have not answayes ben twelve; I as some beleave, but fometimes more, and fometimes leffe, as the King pleafed, who diffributed the degrees and ad-vantages: which may be proved by fundry examples, as the dignity of Petre was conferred to diverse Princes, and by their advise some others of the principalls of the Kingdome even Bishops, were added. Finally, forreine Kings & Princes were enrolled in their num-

And though by the infititution of these Peeres, as also that Hugh Caper made the Charges and dignities as Dukedomes and Earledomes of remporall, perpetuall, togaine the hearts of the chief of the Kingdome did not leffen and (filly) not a little diminish the authority of this Generall Councell, although the whole busines proceeded with the advise of this affembly: Yet notwithstanding, other important affaires depended fill of the formet order of this Councel, which is the ground of Budeus & Charles du Moulins cel, which is the ground of massas & Control at Months faying, that the right price and railing of money hath allwayes remained in the peoples power.

That warre is memorable, which the principalls of

the Kingdome animated by the continuall and daily prayers of the Commons, were refolved to undertake for the publike good against King Lewis the 11. Nei-ther ought that generall Councell held at Tours under the same King, the first day of April, anno 1467 to be forgotten, wherein was concluded that 36 discreet men should be chosen of all the orders for Surveyors of the State, that should reforme it, and take heed to the Right and Justice, to wit, s of the Clergy, (which

was then allready become an order) as many of the Nobility, and as many of the Iustice & people : which the King did ratifie by his letters in forme of an Edict, teftifying that he would be pleafed with all that should be ordained by those 36 persons for the good and ho-

nour of the Kingdome. nour of the Kingdome,
Such was in generall the forme of governing the
Realme until the Capevinges, and wee have rehearfed the charges of the officers of the Kingdom, which they that administred were properly called Admini-strators of the Crowne and Kingdome, Officers or Wife, as were indeed those, who (as weehave faid) made the Publick Councell of the Realm, and likewife the Peeres of France, the Connestable, Admirall, Chancellor, and High Treasurer, or Super-intendant of the Finances. There hath also ever ben Councellours and Officers to the King that ruled his particular affaires, and served him as ordinary Ministers of his person, as are Chamberlaines & other Officers of the

Court and Kings perion.

Befides these charges, in processe of time, other were instituted, namely for the Justice as are the Parameters. liaments and Souveraign Court; for it is to be noted that till the time of the Capevinges the forme of mini-firing Iuftice to the parties, was simple, easy, and short, by reason of the few differences and suites that were oy reaton or the few differences and futures that were then among the French, which may be gathered by King Lews the fecond, furnamed Riche, (reigning a-bourthey ware rail), as the Lord of Issoilie writerin his life) who decided & dispached forth with the dif-ferences of the parties that came, and complayed to him, or elfs in cause he were bushy referred them to formed his resume who made and of them to fome of his traine, who made an end of them immediately: And that at the example of other Kings his Predeceffours, namely of Charles the great, who determined of fuites as they were putting on his shoes : and indeed one of the Lawes of his Capitulary, beare: That our Comificeness, and Sentmen give notice to the Com-tes and People, that wee intend to fit one day by in every weeke to beare the pleas and differences of parties. But at length the malice of men waxing greater, the number of furts increased so much, that they were forced to dreffe up a bench expres & fedentary: Such as was the Palace of Paris under Lewis Hutin, or (as others think) of Philippe le Bel, about the yeare 1292. Then they multiplied so much the number of these sew ludges & Councellers, that they made of them three Courts of Unities, and fundry roomes. The great Chamber, the Chamber of Enquelts, and that of Requests. But in the yeare 1522, the King Francis, the first increased the number of 20 new Councellours, of whom was made up the fourth Chamber: and himselfe anno 1543 added yet others 20. Furthermore, this Affembly of Judges was not in former times perpetuall and continuall, as it is this day, but affigned and indictive for a certain time and Place, fignified by the Princes advise, who onely had power to ordaine it. And commonly on S. Martins day (the 11 of November) he gave notice by a publike edict, that he graunted power to the Judges to meet, and begin a Parliament, which thing was called an opening of Juftice or Parliament, that had ceafed untill then.

But the authority of this Councell and Parliament advancing by litle and litle, increased to farre, that noe Edick, Mandar, or Royall order, had any force or au-thority: if this Court of Parliament had not counfelled, or at least approved it in their Assembly, for after their approbation it was to be verified and registred in the Registrie of this Court, then published upon the place, and thence in all parts of the Kingdome where it was needfull. Neither was there any Officer of note, or Magistrat in the whole State, either civill or military, that was not admitted, approved and authorized by it, and made oath unto it to performe his duety

well, ere he did medle with this charge, fince it was not Lawfull to appeall from this Courts Arrefts, which were immutable as facred and perpetuall. In a word, all the power and authority which the generall Councel or Affembly of the Generall States had fometimes had, was in the end transferred to this Court.

But now, when the King doth deliberate & ordaine all in his Privy Councell, it is converted in a forme of Councel of ordinary Judges, and is no more employed in the affaires of the Realme. It is flated and fixed at Paris, the authority thereof is still very farre extended, and hath more power, then all the other Parliaments, which are now ten in number throughout all France: Each of them dealeth with all causes both civill and criminall, and men must rest on what shall be there refolved. That of Paris hath yet more, that it is honored fomtimes with the Kings prefence, if any very important busines hapneth, either concerning warre or peace; as also that the Kings Agrements, Covenants, Treaties, and whatsoever toucheth the setling & confervation of the State is there recited, approved, veri-fied, and enrolled in the Register of that Court, which is kept by them. Thus, thole matters which were of old, and from the beginning of the Kingdome of France-Gaule, referred to the publick Affemblies of the States, and afterwards (them being abolished) to the Senate or Parliament of Paris, are at this present trans-ferred to the King only, and those whom he will

take for his Councell. Butto proceed.
There is another Conneell, called Great; compofed of the Affembly of the true Princes & principalls both of the Kingstraine and Kingdome, in which un-der the Kings Charles the 7, and 8. was only treated of publick affaires, and that which concerned the good of the Kingdome; but the time and diffolute number of futers. have a grown which invasided the Additionary fuites, have very much impaired the establishment thereof: fo that Charles the 8. was advised to make an ordinary fettled Councell of 17 Councellers, which King Lewis the 12. hath fince encreased to 20. adding thereunto the Chancellour for their Prefident, in fo much that under King Francisthe first, the dignity of Chancellour was turned to that of a Prefident, and ordained, that they should attend no other causes then extraordinary, that should be referred unto them by the Privy Councell, and the appeals of the Provost of

Besides the foresaid ten ordinary Parliaments, and the Great Councell, the King holdeth yet a Privy Councell, which is ordinary and perpetual following the Kings person, & is not commonly employed then in the affaires of the State and Kingdome, though it be now allmost converted in a bench of ordinary lurifdiction, attending oftentimes to the causes of townes and Parliaments, and fometimes even to the least cau-fes of perticular persons, in such sorte, that very eminent Lords withdrawne to fuch occasions, have in a manner put by all thought, and knowledge of publick affaires, and those that concerned only the wellfare & manutention of the Realme. Whereby all the carke and Government of the State feemeth to be fallen on the King himselfe and but on sew of those which are ordained to that end, of whom consistent the are ordained to that end, of whom conflicth the Conncell Privy and of State. Wherein are delibera-ted and refolved the greatest busines, upon which it was allneady adviced in the Privy Councell, and that of the Finances, provided they be such as require the Kings expresse knowledge. All the Benefits, Letters and Mandats of the King are there figured, Commission disparched: at the Expeditions of other Princes, Kings Lieurenans, Presidents, Captaines, & others are there opened and communicated. There are receithere opened and communicated. There are received their propositions and answers, which afterwards are given to the Secretaries of State.

There is moreover another Councell, commonly called des Finances, which hath charge of the Kings and Realmes treasure, whereunto are adjoyned the Intendents thus tearmed, les Secretaires des Finances : Item the Treasurers.

> ADVISE, for the use of



EING refolved to referre the Geographick reason unto the Ce-lestiall, that the due proportion of Geographick reason unto the Ce-leftiall, that the due proportion of places, asitis in the round forme of the Earth might (likewise) be nearely kept in the plaine. It was necessary to fix a right convenien-

cie, and proportion of the degrees of longitude, with the degrees of the Meridian or la-titude: for which cause (the immediately ensuing httoic: for which caute (the immediatety enturing Map contening but few degrees of latitude,) I have reduced this proportion, allouds to the middlemost parallele of the Map, that fuch as is the reference of this parallele unto the Meridian, such likewise might be the proportion of the degrees of longitude to this fame parallele, in the degrees of the Meridian or latitude. Thus, all the Meridians are then between them felves parallele; But when there was many degrees of the parallele to be under the most of the parallele. of longitude; because there hapneth in the paralleles above and beneath a great difference of proportion to the Meridian, to the end that the just conveniencie & fymmetrie of places fhould not be too diftant from the truth: I have chosen two paralleles allmost equally distant of the middle and extremes, to whose consideration and report, I have made the Meridians rules, Indices, and defignatives of the degrees of longitude, which then are not Paralleles, but according to greater or leser distance, which the conceived and fett paralleles, but according to greater or leser distance, which the conceived and fett paralleles. ralleles have betweene themselves, doe more or lesse mutually turne, or encline towards them, and towards the middlemost Meridian of the Mappe. I have she-wed upon Prolomees Geographie, how this rule and defignation of Meridian may be found: You will finde the degrees of latitude and longitude marked on the fide of every Mappe, for the most part of la-titude in both the fides of the Mappe, but of longiand above and beneath, fine according to the ulu-all fafficion of Geographers the upper part may be fett to the North. But if the Country to be deferibed is more extended betweene the North and South, then betweene the Eaft and Weaft: then, oftentimes we fett up the Weaft : However, the Eaft and Weaft fide will alwayes flew unto thee the latitude : the other, represent the degrees of longitude. Every degree is divided in 60 parts, called minutes, and formetimes in one, if the greatnesse suffer it: or in two, or in

This ground being laid, I have followed the best I may tround using land 1 may trouved the deferiptions in the reprefering of every Country. Wherein high much furthered me theKing of Spaines worthy Surveyor and Geographer Chriftian Sgrothenius / a greatravellor/, who hath better and more largely deferibed that which he hath undertaken, as also the most sedulous Geographer of his faid Maje-fly, Abraham Ortelius, who hath most liberally communicated unto mee all his best Cardes, though he had the fame defigne which I had: I will not forgett

6. G 2

the others in their places that have helped me offwhere, to the end the Reader may know the honour
which they have meritzed by this benefit, and that I may not appeare ungrateful towards them. Furthermore, I have carefully conferred all that I have receide & found (lewhere, thereby to make the deferiptions more perfect. One onely thing is (notwithfung) warning, which I much deferie: I t is an extending) warning, which I much deferie: I t is an extender of the chiefeft places, that is much defective
in the Mays herectfoor printed: which the Reder will excufe, whom I pray to helpe us therein, and to
celebrate the Nobility, and Politick order, as allot
be to his hoor. The little rounds doe note the true
fight of every place, and from thence their difflance is
to be taken, Then there are markes whereby places
may be knowne, Bare villages by bare rounds, when
there is nothing worth the note. The Catllets & Frot
of note are marked by a lite hook upon the round 3. Monafteries by a croffe 3. The Towners have commonally two towers. The Hamlets of Nobles one,
Wee have obferved this as fare as it hath ben known
and affired unto us: Other things are eafly enough,
and every man may fupplie to the defects he may olerve therein. I fany defrieth to know the longitude
or latitude of a place, where the Meridians are Paralleles, he wil know it taking a paire of compaffes with the
heffel het compaffes will the wood of this fide the deother. If you have taken the difflance from the Eafdie, the compaffes will the wood of this fide the de-

gree and minute of the longitude into the Northide. If you have taken the diffame from the North, even foir will note unto you the latitude to the Baffide But when the Meridians are not Paralleles, the latitude of the place will be found in this manner. But in Univerfall Maps where the Paralleles the ground and circular, the dithance of the place, taken of the next parallel, the diffance of the place, taken of the next proportion of the place, the diffact of the place that the place of the place and the place of the place and the place of the place that the fame minute of the fame degree be marked on both parts as well on the North as South part, and then from miles or milliariar are different according to the divergence of the Country. If therefore you will compare them that you may know them, referre them by the compaties to the degree of the Meridian, and look by the revolution or returne of the compaties how many miles will make a degree, either for one Country or for another. You will finde the German miles (1) where of make one degree of long-field to the Common Italian, and almost twofold to some of Surveland and Wellphalle.

Sometimes we expense.

Sometimes you will meet with a line having a little Cercle thus ~8 o. It fignifies the name of the place, & is inferred there that none fhould doubt of the name of fome place, in the presse and constraint of places which are sometimes pretty well crowded.



Have gone about Spayne diligently, & the Principall Provinces, Now being past the Pyreness Mountaines I meet with Gusle, a part of Europe faid to have ben sometimes called Galatia of Galabeth (Sequifeth milke beranske it produ-

wich fignifieth milke because it produceth white men or men of a whitish colour, the mountaines there hindring the heate of the Sun from enraines there amoning the neare of the sun from entring, & blackning them, Diodorus deriveth this name of Galata Heroules his daughter; Others otherwayes. Pul, lib. 2. and other Greeks, termeth it Celtogalais. Diverse men beleeve that Gallia (Gaule) was named fro Galatia, though others draw it from elfewhere. But all that, is not fo important, as that it should impeach us. Sure it is, the terme of Gallia was very farrextended Surerts, the terms of Gama was very fair extended under the Latin writers, as it will appear ; Pofici and Arrisa Montanus fay that the Hebrewer call it T. arphat, At present its called France of the Franci, a people of Germany leare the Rhis, that toke it by force of arms, and there erected the State, which hath since ben called the Kingdome of France. The Greeks tearben called the Kungdome of France. The Greeks tear-med generally the Gaulois Celtas & Galatas; which were also called Gomerita, as Isfophus is of opinion. Thus much for the name. Next follow the fite and quantity which I will represent by its limits, longitude, latitude and circuit. As for the limits, to take France in the flate wherein it is this day. On the North whence it regardeth the Lower Germany they limit it with a line drawn from Callice unto Strasbourg that with a line drawn from Cattlet unto Strabburg that leaveth on the left hand the Country of Artis, Harissia and Luxemburg: and at the right hand Picardia. Bad Luxemburg: and on the fide that it lookest to waste. England, with Oceanus Britannius; On the Weat's the bounded with the Oceanus Britannius; On the Weat's its bounded with the Oceanus Gathing agent golphe land printsine. On the South (the fide with which it was the country of the C joyned Spaine, it is limited with the Pgranean mounts, and where it is leffe ftraitned and larger it is bownded with the Mediterranean fea. Lastly on the East the AL per doe fever it from Italie, like as the mountain Imperior de fever it from Italie, like as the mountain Imperior manie. And all this Kingdome, if taken in a right line from Eaft to Weft, from the Island of the French lurisdiction Heifsant (sometimes called Sena) opposed to the last shore of Brittaine in France, unto the brims of Rhin, hath fom what more then 300 French leagues in length. Or elfe if men will measure the length thereof according to some, taking it from the West to East South East, from the Island Aldernay of Normandy, unto Nice, they will find it 330 leagues, The breadth thereof, to take it from the most Southerly parts which are towards the Mediterranean fra as fare parts which are towards the security and the safe to two for Calais, isabout 220 leagues, and the compaffe of all France is above 1020 leagues. The quality followes, the greatest cause whereof are the Cimates. It lies under part of the sight, under the whole fixth and seventh and part of the eight between the nxtn and teventn and part or the eight between the degrees of latitude 41 & 52, of longitude the 20 and 38. And although it be most commonly subject to the North winds, it ought notwithstanding to be accompted for one of the best Provinces of Europe, for compted for one of the Best rovinces of the aire the whole formes and good temperament of the aire thereof. Claudianus faith it is of a most happy constitution: Caclar (lib. 3. Coment. Civ. Bell.) most whollesome, and (2. Belli Gall.) a most fruitfull mother of people. Strabo speaking of the Auvergnats and others, That land is for speaking of the Auvergnass and others, I had tan a for the most part plaine, now & then spelling with little hill, & between them of most pleasant valleys, bush very admir-ble, for the plenty of fruites and other things found there: The fields well laboured doe luxuriale with the aboundancie of the west-spoored age transfer with the appendants of corne does ; Strabo faith moreover that it pradictly great fore of Corne. Millet and Acorne. Nothing is there refting except that which forrefts, & fennes doe hinder. It aboundeth in good wine which is commu-

nicated partly to the Brittons, Normans & Picards, partly to the neighbours, the Germans, Netherlanders, Enolish & others , unto whom the couldnes of the aire, hindreth the fruitfulnes of vines. Strabo and Athenaus fay It hath had mines of gold & filver; They are thought to be exhausted at this time; The ground which is not to be exhaulted at this time; The ground which is not otherwife implyed, produceth all kinds of focks of Beafis, & of pattungs to feed them, which is the reach on that here is allwayes feen fog reat quittine of fleth, milk, butter, cheefe, wools & every other like things: The French had all the Gaules peaceable, under King Clouis, who was the first Monarck of all Gaule, and did all the Gaules with an effect of the cheefed first of all professe the Christian faith, and first use in his Armes and Ensignes the three flowers de Luice, sent fro heaven (as is reported, to make his fuccessors carry them; His fucceffors were, either by a right or col-laterall line, Childerick Clotaire the first, Cherebert, Childerick 2. Clotaire 2. Dagobert the Great, Clouijs 2. Clotaire 3. Childerick the 3. Theodoric 1. Clouijs 3. Childebert 2. Dagobert 2. Clotaire 4. Chilperick 1. Theodorick 2. Chilperick 2. who in the 12 yeare of his reigne, and of Christ 751. by the au-thority and command of Pope Zacharias, unto whom Pepin had accurately represented the shamefull, un worthy, and vituperable life of this King, was depriyed of the right and power of Royalty, and thutt up in a Cloister there to end his dayes : In whose stead was eferred to the Crowne his accuser, Pepin, sonne to Charles Martel, Grand-child to Pepin furnamed the fhort, of Great Matter or Major of the Palace, that he was before : His followers were Charles the Great, Lewis the Meek, Charles the Bald, Lewis the fecond faid the Fambling, Lewis the third, and Carloman. Charles the fatt, Eude, Charles the simple, Raoul of Burgundy, Lewis d'Outremer, Lothaire, and Lewis the ; laft of the race of Charles the Great: who being the Jaffe of the race of Charles the Great: who being pointed, the Crowne was by his deart transfered to Hugh Capet, the first French, Barle of Paris, & titular Duke of the French & Burgidy. Unto Capet fuceded Robert the Devout, Heary: J. Philippe: Lewis 7 yety 76g, Philip; J. Godgiven & Angult, Lewis x, S. Lewis 9, Philip; J. Holip; J. Le Bel, Lewis et al., Lewis 1, Lewis 1, Lewis 1, Lewis 1, Lewis 1, Lewis 2, Lewis 2, Philip; J. Holip; J. Le Bel, Lewis et al., Lewis 1, Lewis 2, Lewis 2, Lewis 2, Lewis 2, Lewis 2, Lewis 3, Lewis 3, Lewis 3, Lewis 3, Lewis 3, Lewis 4, Lewis 3, Lewis 4, Lewis 4, Lewis 4, Lewis 4, Lewis 4, Lewis 4, Lewis 5, Lewis 6, Lewis 7, Lewi ceffors Iohn of Valois, Charles 5 the wife, Charles 6 le Bien-né, Charles 7. Lewis 11. Charles the 8 furnamed Crook back, Lewis 12 fonn to Charles d'Orleans, Fracis de Valois i. fonn of Charles Earle of Angoulefine, Heary 2 de Valois, Francis 2. Charles 9, Henry the 3, who being murdered with a litle knife by one Iaques Clement Iacobin as he presented him a letter, had for his fucceffor publiquely & lawfully pronunced Henry the 4 of Bourbon, fonn to Antony de Bourbon, Earle of Angouleime, King of Navarre, most Christian King of the Gaules; unto whom (maffacred by Francis Ravaillac) is succeded his sonne Lewis 13. Now the French are active, and ready to the warres, of whole warlike valor, it will not be amiffe to hearewhat Strabe writeth who was a most learned man, a Capadocian be writeth who was a most learned man, a Capadocian borne, bred a Grecian; of a grave judgement favouring the Antick, a Roma Citizen, & a great Travellor. All the Nation (faith he) of them who are now called Gaunutne Nation (latin ne) of them wood are now cause Gau-lou & Galates, incenfed to the warre, is of a couraginal spi-tit, ready to the combate of a mind otherwise honesh simple, or abborrent of coill maners; And therefore provoked by Some displeasure, doe unite themselves & fall couragiously on the ennemy without feare or regard of any danger. None is ignorat in what terror the Romans, Greeks, & Afiaticks, had the name of Gaulois fince they went out of their Country to wards Apollo Pythius, whose Temple & Oracle, (fo famous throughout all the world) they ran facked at pleafure, took, facked & burned Rome;

### The Vniverfell Map

### F G A U L E.

It mighty Kings have for the most part obtained Gaule. That of Spaine the Lower the Principalities whereof wee will explaine in the second place. But the Kingdome which comprehended the greatest part of Gaule, is subject unto the French King, that whereof is the Citic of Paris. This is the chief division of this Realme in its offices. Wee will use therein the vulear termes.

Pricins.	Nevers.	(France).
Durgoipne web bath for	Charles , but touching this look the map of the Dutchy	Dampmartin.
Clients the Barledoms of		Beaumont.
Narbonne.		Champaigne.
Frittnine , unto which doe	( Ponticure,	Vermandou.
bemage.	Porteix.	Mely.
M	Maine, The Counties which are immediately	Chartres.
Anjon , sate which owe	Vendofme. under the Crowne of France, patrimoniall	Montfort.
bomage the Earles,	Beaufort, to the Kingdome have ben X V 1 , but now	Melan.
	Laval. they are but X 1 V.	Perche.
Berry, whereaute dee hom		Eurenz.
of Sencere,	(Alengon,	Estampes.
7	Mortasene.	Danois.
** · ** · *	Accourt	Thoulouze.
	Eurenx. Artois & Flanders , were fometimes ut	der the Crowns of France.
	Malle. but now they are under the Inrifdictio	n of the King of Spaine.
Normandie, whereunte	Tancarville.	( Duke of Burgundy.
are fubmitted thefe		Duke of Normandy.
Barledomes.	Chamonts	Dake of Guienne or A-
San without?	Motpenfier. Secu-	quistaine.
2	The last like	Earle of Flanders.
	1 ne 12 reeres of Frace,	Earle of Champaigne.
	Auvergne. instituted by Hugh Capet,	Earle of Thoulouze.
	in interference of mer to an	Dake and Arch-Bishop
		of Reims
Auvergne, auto me one	Clement, was diffention about the	Date & Bishop of Laon.
bonaga ibe Barks,	S rangemone, Combiner more	
198	(Pithin Ecclefi (Roder aftical)	
Na		
Guienne, whereaute suc		Earle & Bishop of Noyo. Earle & Bishop of Beau-
bomage the Earles.	Marche.	
	Perdriac.	Vais.
Tours.	Angowlesme	Earle & Bishop of Cha-
Barleduc.	Perigors.	( lons.
Valois.	Ventadour. Charles the V making an agree	ment was Francis de Valois
Nemours.	Benon. didfree the County of Fladers of the	nomagewhereby 11 was obu-
Alençon.	Limoges, ged to the Kings of Frace: likewife	the Dukes of the other jecu-
Reims.	lar Earles because they are at this ti	me subject unto the Crowne,
Laon,	cannot use the power of Pecres. The	Ecclesiasticks only as Eccle-
Langres.	fiasticall, abide still in their place &	whe need requiresh other je-
Bourbo, anto web is fable	Hed the Cote Forest. cular Princes are called thereto acco	raine to the Kings pleasure.
Paris, wher	e there be 80 perpetual Determinators of Provoca- (L.	The first is the Great Cham-
		ber, otherwise called the gol-
T HOLOUZE		den Chäber, having 14 Pre-
LOSE TOTAL		fidents & 30 Councellors.
- Doutucaus		La Tournelle.
- 1 > 2 mas of / Echemess	₹II	I. The Great Chamber of
Dijon.		Enquests.
I Grenopie	, "	I. The Lesser Chamber of
Aix in Pro	yence.	Enquests.
S. Palais.	[ <i>V</i> .	The new Chamber .
Mate	i W	The Chiher des Domeine

The Universities of the Kinodome of France are these Pair, Poisities, Surges, Tholosofe, Fordewe, Nante, Lion, Orin the stripilier, Cabors, Grensble, Y alones, Reims, Angiere, Caen, Niffnes, Somans, Missuban, Saumur, La Flesbe, Tournon. The Ecclesialicke State.

Seventeen Archbishopricks, the Suffragans whereof I will note in the particular mappes, and 114 Bishopricks.
The Primate of Lyon. Sent. Primac.— Robanne. Bourges. Acignon.
Ream. Trevet. Aix in Provence. Thoulard. Bourges. Sefançon.
Tours. Reim. Arles. Ambran. Auchs.

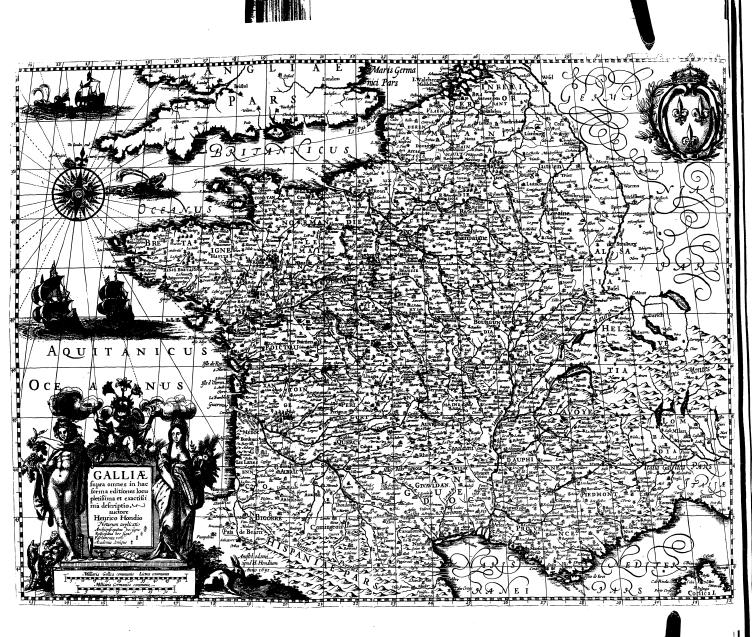
be Index following efter the mapse, will let you know where you may feet, the Dutchtes and Countil, blove named which I the collected for the ufe that at leta! the maff eminem place of Gaule may be found fir sightwayee; since it were too great and discountable a labour to comprehend the content of particulars.

The Middlemost Meridian of the mappe is 25, the other are enclined towards it according to the nature of the Paralleles.

beleagred, & ranfomed the Capitole, builded diverse towns in Italie, Milan, Come, Breffe, Bergome, Trente, and Vincenze: Even in our age the Duke of Bourbon tooke Rome. But now, Gaule is not so farre extended as formerly, for that part of Italie, which is fited betweene the Alpes & Ancone, was fometimes called the Cifalpine Gaule, at prefent, Lumbardie. And a great part of Belgick, is this day attributed to Germany, which belonged unto Gaule, according to the deription of Cofar, Prolomee, and other auncient. For Cefar divideth the Transalpine Gaule, which Plinis nameth Comata, & Prol. Celso-Gallia, in Celtick, Belgick, and Aquitanicke: and Ptol. propoundeth us Gaule divided in 4 parts, that is, in Aquitanicke, in the Lyon-noife, in the Belgick, and the Narbonnoife. They limited it with the Pyrenean mounts, the Rhin , the Ocean, and the tops of the Alpes: In this time, all that is after Calais regarding the Eaft is attributed onely to Germany: and the Germans also doe appropriate unto themselves all that is on both the banks of the Rhin. The prime townes thereof are Paris, Marseille, Narbonne, Lyon, Poictiers, Thoulouze, Bourdeaux, Tours, Angers, Orleans, Nantes, Rouen, Amiens, Bourges, Dijon, and other whereof afterwards. Gaule hath no Lack of Lakes: of which the most renowned is that which was aunciently called the Leman Lake, whereof there is an expresse Carde, about a quarter of a mile from the towne of Auvergne : Beffe is a great hill, bearing a large Lake so deepe, that it is faid it cannot be founded, no water is perceived to flow into it, and if any thing be thrown therein, there will instantly be heard a thunder, and thunderbolts & lightnings feen, accompanied with hailestones and raine. Not farre from thence is seene a Cave, the entry whereof is round, it is called Greux de Soucis. As also an Abysmus the bottome whereof can not be founded where likewife enclining your eare, after you have thrown a ftone in it, you will fuddenly hearea deaf found, with a mervellous great clashing formwhat like to a thunder heard a farre off: and in Summer, there is heard some noise, though nothing be cast therein: it is thought that they are winds that thrust and struggle together. The Abs tacin or Avitacin Lake, fo named of Avitus against Clermont in Auvergne, it is so lively represented both on the right and left hand by Siden. lib. 2. Epift. 2. that hee feemeth to peake of it now newly. As for the Lake Rubrese, see Pomp. Mela lib.2. in that chapter where he describeth la Gaule Narbonnoise. France is likewise delighted in Rivers, which (great & fmall) are innumerouse in her: the chiefest are the Scine, the Loire, the Garonne, & the Rhofne. It arifeth in the Dutchy of Burgundy in Alfets quarter, drawing a litle above a league to the Northfide of the Dorp called S. Seine, by two brooks enterlaced with two Villages Billij and Perriere. Having visited and cut out many quarters, townes & villages, Paris also, whereunto it formeth a faire Island, and then ferved Roan, the head of Normandy, entreth largely enough in the English Sea, but yet maketh there fome currents and tides, fomewhat dangerous to Seamen, which ought to take great heed thereof, the Normans call it most commonly to Bare: for as soone as it hath cast it selfe into the Sea, it slowes and runnes back on a fudden against the nature of other Rivers, yea ascendeth with a terrible noise unto the height of a pike. Ignorant, and unexpert or idle mariners, can not but looke for great dangers there. The Seine re-ceiveth in her course many Rivers, the most renowned whereof be the Marne, Orfe or Ayfe, the Ayne or Efne. The River of Marne, to the Latins Matrona issueth out of the Faucilles (a hill a litle above Langres) and paffing by Ianville, S. Didier, Chalon, Dormant, & Meaux, and receiving fome Rivers of leffe fame, as le Saut, Boife, Ourk, and Trefme, mingleth it felfe with the wa-

ters of Seine at Charentons bridge neare unto Paris.

Oyle (Essa) springs of a place above Guise towards the East, not sarre from the Village of Oigny: It passeth through Picardie, and watering Guise, la Fere, Complegne, S. Maixant , and fome other townes. It doth exonerate it selfe into the Seine neare Poilly , a litle below Pontoife. The River Aifne (Aixona) is unto Cafar a River of the Belgick Gaule, upon the skirts of the Dion Cler vero the beight Gaue, upon the skirts of the Dio-cefe of Rheims. If pringeth in Barrois below Cler-mont nearethe Dorp Souilli. I mentioned the Loire in the fecond place, called by Cæfar and Ptol. Ligeri, at prefent Loire, and Leire; the head thereof is in the Village of Velay, at a place termed la Font de Loire; it is greater then the other, & therefore with reason called the Father of the Rivers of France. The waters thereof are cleare and pure, having traverfed a great deal of land, (3rabo faith, it did sometimes separate the Celtes from the Aquitaines) loosethit selse in the Westerne Sea, neare Nantes, by an overture of allmost eight leagues broad, yet dangerouse by reason of some small banks of sand, which encounter there: About a league and a halfe more inward, are the Rocks. called Porcelets. This River receiveth many pavigable ones: the Rivers of Allier, le Chair, Vienne, and Maine. Th' Allier (Elaver) artieth above Clermont, and breedeth a greater quantity of fish then the Loire. though it be not so great. The Chair passeth thorough Poissiers, Vienne fitteth Chasteleraud, some call it Viane. Position, remne intern Commercianic, some cautive same, others Vigname: Maine is called in Latin Mediana. The Garonne followeth, which separateth the Gaules from the Aquitaines, Strabo 4, calleth it Garunas, Ptol. Garina, Frontin Garonna. It retaineth verthis name from the head thereof unto Blaye, a Castle where the Roman tongue beginneth, but from thence it is called Geronde & Gironde. Having run through diverse Countries, & passed thorow Tholonze and Moissac, & from thence to urdeaux, it cafteth it felfe in the waters of Oceanus Aquitanicus, with a mouth allmost two leagues broad: At the opening, whereof the Mariners comming from Sea, are faid to be presented with Rocks called Affes of Sea, are faid to be presented with account of the Bourdeaux, because that their noise and lowing are fomewhat like the braying of those beatts. The Ship are of the beatts are of those the same of th pers of the Netherlands name the North part of those rocks, Neorder-Ezel, the South, Zwyder-Ezel, Over againft the land of Medock, a tower is elevated fomewhat neare the old by the command of Henry the 3. at the Country charges. Which ferveth of a nightly fire and Lanterne to direct the shippes to avoyd those Affes, and hold the right course, to enter well this River, wherein els too many thips are loft. It is called & tour Cordan, whereon is fet a Sentry (thereunto appointed & waged) to make & maintaine the whole night a great fire for a fignall to the travellors and mariners.
The Garone receiveth many Rivers navigable as the The Garone receivers many kivers havigance as the Term to that Country people, Ter to the French: the Gers: Olds, Folk, or Folk: la Derdojne, or Derdonne, a great navigable River, which cedeth but litle to the Garone and other. The laft place I appointed for the Rhofne, to the Latins and Greeks Rhodanus, the naturall name is le Ros. Plinius faith it to have ben named of Rods, a Colonie in those parts: The source of it, is not very farre from that of the Danube, the Rhin, Arole, Ticin and other, which are feene to iffue of the Mountaine Briga, it entreth in the Lake of Geneva, at the Dorp Neuf-ville, and paffeth through without loofing scarce any thing of his colour, then commeth foorth at the towne of Geneva, whence this River is varied according to the diversity of the places it covereth, untill that (increased with some Rivers and Brookes,) it doth precipitate it selfe into the Mediterranean Sea neare unto Arles in Provence, difburthening it felfe therein by feven mouthes (faith Apollon. in the Argon:) by five, (according to Diodorus and others,) three faith Artemidorus, in Strabo, Plinius and Ammian. But Strabo faith that Polybius held but two onely. Ptol. and Tit.





Livius, many, very advisedly least they might be reprehended of a lye: those of that Country reckon five and more: Gras Nauf, Gras d Organ, Gras Paules, Gras de Paffors: the last where of is called by Plinii Mafadenick, because it draweth nearer unto Marfeille: by Polybius, Massaliotick, and maketh it the first, by reason of Massalinus and Antoninus their degrees, by whom also the other mouths were named degrees. The Rhofne receiveth the Arva, Soane or Sone, (Araru) the liere, Droume, and Durance: but letthis suffice for the Rivers. France hath on the Northside the Norman or English Sea, and on the Weast the same, faid tanick, on the South the Mediterranean Sea : both myhich have made there diverfe gulphes: on the Wealt the Aquitanick, is greater and more remarkeable, Lucanus calleth it Tarbelliess Ancon. In the bayes of Lucanus cautern it a presents Anton, in the Dayes of the Norman Sea, are the townes of Disppe, Conflance, Gen, Cherbourg, and other. In the Mediterranean is the Sinus Callicus, or Gallaticus, which is twofold, great and finall. The great is that where the Rhofne powreth his waters. M.Porcius Cato calleth it Angulas Gallien, Gaulish Angle, or Corner, Titus Livius, Iuftin, and others, Gallicus Sinus. The leffe is fer by Strabo, at the Promontorie or Cape of the Pyrenean hills named Aphredistum, or of Venus, Mela calleth it Salfus, Salted, Antoninus maketh also the Sinus Camblacitanus towards the Narbonish Gaule: It had likewise formerly, and hath yet now fundry good havens and harbors whereof Lucas Carterus speaketh amply in the fifth and following cardes. The chief be Statiocanu, Vindana, Brivates, and other knowne, & mentioned by ans., provinces, and other information, of intendential spin cient writers. Ptolom. Staliocan, is held by fome to be S.Paulde Lyon in Brittaine, by others Rofern, which I thinkerhe trueft, because this is the most commodition. ous and fureft. For though it hath an Island before it , called Ise de Bes, the entrance and roade (notwithstanding) are the easiest, and more then seven fathomes comp, are the cauch, and more then leven tandomes deep. The other is empeached, and as it were barred by Taurus (it is an Illand with her Caftle named the Bull at the mercy of whose Gardes they must passe, encompassed with infinite rocks, as well hidden as encompaned with minine rocks, as well induced additionered very dangeroule, if men be not acquainted with the entry. Not farre from thence in the fame Country towards the South, you meet with having doubled the Cape Gobee (S. Mathieu) Vindana, Port and harbor, called at this time Fenfiers or Conquest, First by Ivoius, but not rightly, Fool. feateth there the port Erivate, which beareth almost the word Bress, and afterwards placeth the port Secor, now Luffon or Luxon, then Santonum portus, the haven of the Santons or Santongeon, which Ville-neufve nameth Rochelle. The hills and Forrests follow: as for the first, France is more hilly in fome places then other, the highest Countries, be the Dauphine, Provence, Savoye and Burgundy. Anjou's Mountaines are extended fo farre as Brittaine and Poictou. The most remarkeable of Gaule are to the Auncients Cebenna, Vogefus, and lura: Cebenna (quoth Cæfar) separateththe Arvergnes (those of Auvergne) from the Helvians, (those of Vivaretz.) To Plinii it is Gebenna, to Lucan. and Aufon. Gebenna: Gebennici to Mela: the right name faith Scaliger in Epift ornput to inclusing the including and Merulam is Cebenna, per G. and that now it is called Montaigns de Cebennes and Gevennes: fo that it were better read in Ptol. and Strabo Cemmeni, and Gebenna in some Latins, Cebenna to Vinet, to Nozoren, to Ville-neufve, (Mountaines of Auvergne.) Part whereof make that of Tarara, which men must passe by, going to Lyon, at the top of which there is a frone hewed, and thereupon the Merchants fett those that have not yet ben at Lyon, commonly called La Chaire de verité, (the Seate of truth) for they are forced to speak truth whether they were ever there before, or no; and therefore pay their welcome to their company. Vogefus mons to Cafar 4. de bello Gall. Lucan. 1. Pliny and others,

(the Mountaine Vauge.) It is faid Vocetus or Vocetius but falfely in Tacitus 1. Histor. & elsewhere, as others have allready noted it. Under the name of Alpes, Strabo describeth it lib.4. at present Mountaine of Faucilles, and yet otherwise. It separateth Burgundij and Alfarz from Lorraine. And giveth us the Maze, faith Cæfar, and many other Rivers, which flow into the Rhin. The place whence the Mofelle doth iffue, is called Kratzer, which Ortelius faith he hath out of a fmall book of Great Grubertus, where the Rhin is deferibed: Adding that this quarter is called Estays in French, and suff der Stay, in the Chorographick card of Lorraine, sedulously guided and atchieved by John Scyllius at the charges and by command of that Duke, and that nothing, quoth this Scyllius, is produced in those places, besides the herbe named in French Cabaretb: This Vogefus beareth pure filver in the Valley Lebetie, but not in great quantity faith Munster. Isra if I make it of France or Germany, is faid to begin its raife, in the confines of Balle neare the Rhin, over against Waldzbut, very high and upheld by many great Rocks, Cælar, Plinius and others mention it. Ptol. calls it Iuraffus, Strabo Iurafius and Ioras, the Naturalls cans it through according to the places where they find it. Neare the Castle of Hasburg, hard by Eruges, (a small towne thus named in High-dutch, of a bridge feene there with one onely Arche, on the River called fee Arr) it is called Bestberg, of the Dorp Besten, feated with many other at the foot of the Mountaine. Munfter, scadus, Lazius and others, are of opinion that this portion of Jura, is the Pocesus or Pocesius of Tacitus. Yet Ortelius doubteth not to read it Pogefus, of which wee have fpoken: in this same part of the Mountaine wee nave poker: In this same part of the Radditable is a great Valley, faid Frick-thal, of the next Village. There are yet other dales, Lauften-thal and S. Imers. thal, and other like, of all which notwithftanding none paffeth, beyond the Mount: If you are minded to goe thorow that way you must every where goe up a great height. Now between the Some and Farfurg, this hill is called schaffmar, which fignifieth fleeps medow. Between the towne Olen, and the Provotthip of Humberg, it is tearmed Nidar-busweniting, Low-heuwed usery, it is tearmen water-namentists, Low-netwed-flone, for the way there, is traced by the intercenting of the Rocks and flones. Between Walnburg and Bal-fal it is called Ober-haunenfists, upper-hewed-flone, where the wagons and carrs loaded are led down this where the wagons and carrs loaded are led down this Mountaine, with great cables that keepe them up. Drawing towards the Weaff, it is called Pafer fat, that is, fall of waters. Going further, the Savoyards call is allmost by the old name, larten. The branch of it extended towards Balle about a mile from the towne against the River Byre, is called Blomsen, and waxeth much in height and difficult accesse, fo farre as Delsperg, where it reassumeth his plaine: Proceeding yet further towards the French Monastery called Bellele, it groweth yet, then is lower and more remisse by the fpace of a mile, from whence retaking its horrid and most irsome slopenes, it extendesh it selfe on this manner from East to Weast, which (it is faid) Iulius Cæsar hath made paffable through the hole that he caused to be digged thorow the rock in forme of a gate, which Pierre Port, others Pierre portuz, accurately described by Munster, teste Merula, who saith he hath past that

By this Fontein, the Poët meaneth the River Byfe, which thereiffiteth out of a rock with great aboundance of waters. On that fide, the Mount Jura drawing to the South-weaft, advanceth between the Suiffers and Savoyards, whom he looketh towards at the South-eaft, and the Burgundians, whom he leaveth at the North-weaft, hence it is that Cafar in two places lib. 1. faith, that this Mountaine feparateth the Burgundians from the Suiffers, accoalting many and fundry Lakes, the chief whereofs is that of Geneva,

where farreand wide, called the Mount S. Claude, it 1 doth finally rest, at the meeting of the Rhofne. I have fpoken of the Pyrenean Mountaines in the description of Spaine; I will speak of the Alpes, when I shall treat of Italie. There be many Forests, yet not bigg nor too thick, much leffe, hideous with bryars. thornes and bushes. In the Country of Maine, are the Forests of Versay, Longoulnay, Perss, Side, Charnay, Au-dain, Maine, Concise. In the Low Brittany, the Forests of Bostblane, Toriane, la Guierche. In Poictou these woods Mouliere, Dine, Broffe, Ligne, and other: In Berry Roberts
Forest, &c. In Anjon, those of Lourseye and Marson.
The whole Boulonnois is almost covered with one Wood: the Pavells whereof are the woods of Surene, Celles, Hardelot, Dalles, Bourlin. In the Vermandois not farre from Peronne, are Recoigne and Bouban. In Picardie, the woods of Baine, Beautien, la Fere, Coufi. Lorraine hath no want of them: Warned Walds Je Banbou , Bou de Mondon, Heyde, S. Bevoist, la Voyge, Mortaigne, Doseyne. Burgundy beareth fundry Foreitieres, and fmall Forefts, the names whereof have miffed mee, as likewife of the other of Gaule: But above all the Forest of Orleans is of best esteem, it being of a larger extent, then any other of France, and that of Fontaine-bleam paffe-time of the French Kings, as is not feldome that of Montargis. Ardenne is for the most part seated in the Netherlands, and therefore is to be described there. Claudian. calleth it Gallicam, and Cæsar lib 6.de Bello Gall: the greatest Forest of all Gaule: because it stood fometimes in the Belgick Gaule. As for their devonometimes in the pengue. Gaute. As not them therein, not only old manufcripts, and ancient tokens: but the Churches also and other places, deftined to Religious service, as it were sowed in sundry parts of the Kingdome, fufficiently decleare, that the Gaulois have ever ben addicted to Religion, and the French were of the first that embraced the Christian faith, which of all others, have ever kept and maintained it with their best power. In Paris alone are seen 69 Chur-ches, the chief of all which is the Cathed rall, named Noffre-Dame the foundation whereof was layd by Philippus Augustus, anno 1091, and animously prosecuted anno 1257, under King S. Lewis, fo that it became one of the most famous wonders of France: it is upheld with 120 pillars, the length thereof is of 74: the breadth of 60 the height of 100 paces. The Quire is all of freeftone, artificially exprefling divers ftories of the Old and New Tenament, the circuit of this Church conteineth 45 Chappells, all latticed of yron: It hath 11 gates. In front, there are three, having two doores, out of which are feene imboffed the auncient pourtraitures of the French Kings. At fides, are erected two mayne Towers, fquare, representing rather Forts, then Steeples. The greatest bell named Mary takes op twenty men to ring it, and in a calme, and still weather, is heard 7 leagues of. It were an infinite bufines to speake of the Churches of this Citie, & other parts of France: as likewife of the Abbays, Commonalties, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Spittles, and other Retreats of Poore and Orphans. As for the Castles, Palaces, Howfes of pleafure, and the like belonging to great men, it is better to passe them by, then to speak too little of them. The Universities are numbred by Mercater, of all which have iffued and iffue dayly, (as of fo many Troian horses,) innumerable flocks of Divines, Lawyers, Physitians, Philosophers, and other Professours, which were tedious for me to sum up; in a wordtherefore: The French Nobility (which is at present very numerous ) plyeth so close to learning, vea excelleth so much in all arts and disciplines, that there is no Province in the whole world to be preferred unto them herein: You will see there some children of the greatest and most eminent, labour diligently night and day, without intermission, in their ftudies: There be some that will discourse some houres

together (to the amazement of men) of any fulyied whatforever extempore, without any delay, by a wonderfull order and methode. There are also many and fundry Libraries, the chiefe whereof is the Kings, and that of S. Fidar a Paris; to omit the other, furnished with store of most trace books printed and manuferipts. Concerning their manners, and cuttome, Diodorus, Strabo and others, witherfie that the Gaulois are of a quick spirit, and not a verie from learning. Simmachus praisfent them in fundry places, for their fudiouslines. MI-toricus Caroli bas. Origin; in Charistius Sofingater:

Astal part (lath the 2) the Inhabitiants of Caule possible of two beings, with great ear and inhality, Warra and Elevators in the state of the

Strabo makes them of a fimple nature, neither inclining nor bending to any wickednes (a remarqueable vertue of the ancient Gaulois) Iulianus the Emperour an Eye witnesse herein, assured, they knew not what flattery was, but lived and haunted fimply and freely with all men alike, acknowledging only Venus the Goddeffe of Matrimony, and Bacchus the Merry blade, for the Contaryes unchesses, we cought not to hear them, but as raylings, fcoffes, and meere injuries, the fruits of wicked foules: For who (having compared the ancientest writers report, & the manners of these French at this time will admit of what Servius faith, that the Gaulois are dull, and heavy? that, as Julius Firmicius reports, they are fooles and dizzieheaded; Iulianus himfelfe, forgetting in a manner what he had faid before, calls them fots, beaftly, clownish, rejecting all civility; and Polyb. that they care not for arts, or learning; and that himfelfe with Diodorus, Atheneus and Clemens Alexandrin, faith they are of litle faith, addicted to gluttony and drunckenesse. Titus Livius with Polyb. brands them with the note of foft, and efferminate, Mela of covetous of gold and filver, proud, superstitious: Solin, of Lyars, vaine men and idle-praters; Plutarchin Pyrrho, tearmes them unfatiate of filver. Nevertheleffe, it is to be confessed that many vices are crept among the French by the Commerce and haunt of other nations. Florus lib. 3. cap. 10. speakes thus: No man will fay Gaulois doe fight according to the meere naturall vertue, miscent Fraudem. Amian. lib. 15. faith, they are quarrelfome; Diodorus reprooves them for intem-perancie of speech, and that they speake short, and words ambiguous of purpole, and were delighted to preach their owne vertues, paffing by other mens: full of threatnings, revilings, and felte conceit. This glo-rioufnes was also noted by Strabo. Such was the brag-ging of Diviso the fuiffer, who extolling the Helvetians warlike valour, reproached unto Cæfar their vi-ctory over the Romans,& bad him take heed, he were not an occasion that the place where they were then, might not be denominated of his defeat. Thus Vercingetorix vaunted openly, that he would make an affembly of Gaule, unto which the whole world would not be able to refift. As for the Religion and facred Politie of the old Gaulois, wee ought not to make afland to that which Cicero speaketh, that the Gaulois have not any zeal to religion. Livius is rather to be credited, who professes them not to be negligent or idle in matter of Religion. And Cefar, who belt knew this peo-ple, faith it to be much additted unto Religion. Above all other Gods they worshipped Mercury (faith the fame Author) whom they held to be the first founder of Arts, and guide of Travellers, as also that he had an especiall power over all traffick, and was prefident in the Lucre.Max. Tyrius makes the Celtas to have worthipped Inpiter whom they honored, and marked with the highest oake, Ser. writeth that Diana had a Temple in Marfeille, & Plut. fay that Diana was reverenced by the Gallo-Greeks, but a marble found fince, shewes that the Gaulois worshipped yet another Diana, which they 6. I 2

d'Ardenne, Lucan, & Min, Pelix report that they had other Gods, named Ese, or Hese, Temate, and Tarana. But many learned men hold that they were the same with Mars, Mercury, and love: Aufon, nameth one Belenus for God of the Gaulois, who is called by Herodian in Mariminis Belis: which was happily the Tibi-lene of Tertullian. in his Apologetick, called by the Greeks Apallo, They adored also one Abellio of whom Iofeph Sclaliger in Aufon. lib. r. cap. 9. noteth , there was some monuments in the Covents of the 9 Natiwas some monuments in the Covents of the 9 Nations. Lucian likewife in Hercule Gallicano, fays the worthipped Hercules Ogmianus. They adored faith the statement arming themselves at the right hand, they facilified in the statement of the statem crificed men to their Gods, namely to Mars, as Cæfar witneffeth in these words : When they are resolved to wimesseth in these woods; When they are refered to still they allow him, what they that lack in the ward to split it, but allow him, what they that lack in the ward to split justified the Castell taken, and bring all the reft in one place: Manutaines may be leave in spine. Country: were that they are not in contempt of Rehigh dame that the best feldime that any one in contempt of Rehigh dame that the fast there being a privous punishment against those in the spirit there being a privous punishment against those that spirit spiri nt Lindon's Sicalius, aunums Feins averreth likewife that the Gaulois offred human facrifices to Mercury; in formuch that it had ben better if they had not had any Rnowledge at all of the Gods, then to take those for Gods, who were onely appealed by mens bloud, which facrifice they held most solemne. Now this usage of men among the Gaulois, hath not onely ben in their facrifices but in Divinations also: Strabo faith that the Gaulois were wont to finite with the fword the back of him that was to be facrificed, & that upon his ftarting they prefaged of the future accidents. Tertullianus
L. de Anima faith, they were wont to paffe whole nights by vaillant men: fo to receave the Oracles: But there was not among these ancient Gaulois, any Lawfull sa-crifice; without their *Dwydes*, faith Diodorus: they were the most famous Priests of Gaule. Thus much of the manners of these men in religiouse matters, see wee now their customes in prophane. Titus Livius wriwee now their cuftomes in prophane. That Livius writers, they were wont to goe armed to their Affemblies. Inthem (faith he, fpeaking of the Gaulois) was (feen a me of marvellass fight, became to the Compiled armed, for is it he manner of that people. Plasterb writes, that the women deliberated to peace and warre, and that their refolution was followed: And Strabe, that the beaches the compiled armed that the compiled armed that their refolution was followed: And Strabe, that the beachest of the compiled armed that their refolution was followed: And Strabe, that they had this custome, if any one interrupted him that was speaking in the Assemblie there was an officer that came to threatne him with a naked fword, and bid him keepe filence, which if he did not for the first time, he did the same the second time, and likewise the third time, and if the Officer found this Interrupter obsti-

nate, he would cutt away fo much of his Caffock, that the reft was of no use. Cæsar observeth that upon fome remarckeable Accident, they caused it to be knowne straighrayses all over the Country, by great cytes, and bottings from one place to another, by men ordained on the end. Disdows makes the Gauloisse medical control of the control knowne straightwayes all over the Country, by great nearetheir persons, and were well served by them in time of warre. They used earthen dishes faith Diodorm, thick, and ftrewed of fundry flowers therein peinted. They ate their meales, not fitting upon frooles, but on the ground, upon Wolves or Dogs-skins, or (as Strabe faith) upon beds, & were wayted on by chil-(as Strabe faith) upon besis, & were wayted on by chil-dren. They face commonly by the fire, where were ports, and fpies full of good meat, effectally Poork & about, as well faits a freth, and all order kind of fells: but for the most part (faith strabe) milk was there inter-inged. Holing (faith blas.acae, abrims) that they mead a kind of Potion, with fruit diped in it, to fixe them-felyes. Disdorm affirme that they made a daink of Ba-ley, which they called ¿faithmi blare. And another with water and hony. As for their clothers: they were Caf-deds or Coars faith Strabo, heavy and woren of thick coals and called them. Laws. And Phili bla. Law. & coals and called them. Laws. And Phili bla. Law. & wooll , and called them Lanes. And Plinii lib. 8. cap. 4. faith, they divided those coats by certaine plaits, to faith, they divided those costs by certaine plants, to make more thew. Now those plaits, or rounds, of Pli-nii, are Plinthia to Disdows, by which is understood, as losephus Scaliger meaneth, that which the French call at this prefent. Laufanges, quali Lauranges, of the leaves of Bay-trees. They wore allo very large and round Britches, which Zaitins calleth a Barbarous clothing. Wee read in strate, that in flead of a gowne, or caffock without fleeves, the Gaulois had one opened with without neeves, the Gaulois had one opened with fleeves hanging downe to their very bottocks and pri-vities, of which kind of apparell there is yet fome re-liques, which the vulgar call Pallatrack, or Pals-rack. iques, when the voigat can raiserote, or rais-voice. Hee faith alfo they wore rings on their fingers: where-upon Disdows alledgeth nothing, but Pliny faith onely, they wore them on the middle finger. Finally, the French people give themselves at present, to all kind of trade, liberall and mechanicall arts, they are adventurouse, and hardy, and goe all the world over, either fortrade or warre.



## THE COVNTIE OF VLLOIGNE.

With the Earledom of Guynes, and the Baronies of Ardres & Fiennes, Together with the Bishoprike of Terouenne or Morins, which in Spirituall matters acknowledge the faid Lordship.

The Meridians are placed according to the Parallele 50.45.



indifferent large, all landy, of a fand & gravell, laid burning, whence fome suppose it to be derived of Bouilir to feeth; which is ridicoulous. This

which is ridiculous. This Countie is named of the towns of Bologue. Viper & Lower, and hath her beginning arthe Montaines of Singlevert, discretended in length, unto theriver Canche in breadth, unto the lake of Tournohn. It was entitled an Earl-dome inthe trigine of Charles the Bald King of France, and at the fame time. SPaul, Oyle, Guines, and Artois were honored of the fame time, and will begs, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and will begs, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and will begs, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, a monif other, Bologne, the Youet & Charles and Willess, and Market and Willess, and Willess and Willes the fame titles. In this County, are many towness and villages; month other, Boologue, the Vypet & Love The Vypet fellower of the Vypet fellower of the Vypet fellower of the Vypet fellower on a high place, was, but Down before the English before gother. The Love for the Vypet fellower of the Vypet fellower from the Vypet fellower for the Vypet fellower emperour contantin, is noted among the Fronti-ces and Cities of the fecond Belgique. Arthis time it is comonly called in French Buildings. The Ne-therlander come fome what nearer the old name, calling it Beinen. Yet in the older, times Scaliger, (in Epiftola ad Merulam) for in Aufonia he fhewerh (in Epiftolaad Merulam) for in Auforia hel hew cell, that in form quarter this towns retrepted by et the iname of Gelipie, and with him Papires, Maffon; Leland, Ottel & others, are of opinoint was called Gelforiesm which is confirmed in Feutungers mapps, in which we cread Gefforiacum, now hondie, and in Antonium. who officered justo is the napps, in which wee read Genoracum; no w no-nonia; and in Antoninus, who affigned unto it the fifteenth Legion, & elfe where Gestoriccum Por-turn, & Portim Gessories, In Prolomee Gisso-riacum, a haven of the Mourins: The Panegyrick riacum, a naven of the Mourins: Inc Panegyieta unto Maximilian calls it, Geffergia, and allmost in this manner, in some Exemplaries of Antoninus, Pis tearmed Gefericia. Hereof writheth Pompon. Mela. They are extended unto the utmost Morins, a people of the Gaules, and know nothing better then a port named Gefforiacum; Thus Sucton in Claud. cap. 17. where he fpeaketh of the Princes expedition cap.17. Where he peaketh of the Frinces expectation in Britany; And therefore being gone from Marielle, unto Gefforiacum by Land, &c. Others beleeue this haven not to be that Gefforiacum. John Talbot rather thinks it Cadais, others S. Omer, Turking Marielle, Marielle, Cadais, Others S. Omer, Turking Marielle, Marie Americans it Casas, others S. Omer, A turnebus, Vicus Soacis Boetrus, Sluyce, Hermojaus Barus, Bruges; Bilbaldlus, Gants Cenal maketh Geforiacum Portum to differ from Gefloriacum Navas Action Casas Casas (Casas Casas ionacum portum to uner from uenoracum nava-le faying the first to be Bouloigne, the Later Cassel. Birto leaue this, Godefroy first Christian King of Hierusalem was of Bulloigne, sonne to Eustains Lar-le of Bulloigne, & Duco Horaine. Neare Bulloigne was the port & haven of Itium. Those that hold that unto Ptolomee it be Calais, are fufficiently dif-

HE Countie of Bulloigne (186. proued, for hee having put the Ouverture of Seine nonie, & Belonia in Latin;) is into the Sea, first of all, brings in Itium Promontorium or Cappe Irium, then Gifforiscum, a haven of the Mo-rins; whence the towne of Calais is about rwenty

miles distant.

Velserus is of opinion that Gessoriacum is the Port Irium, which some beleeue to be S. Omar, as well for the old name thereof Sities, quali Sinus Itii, as for the fite of that place, which being low, & other coasts norwithstanding closing the towne, intimate coars notwith tanding cloudy and towns, intinate this place to have ben lone times a very large Baye, or gulphe of fea: Learned Camden, aman well ver-fed in the knowledge of this History, shewes in his Britaine, that the Port Itius was sometimes in the Britaine, that the Fort Itus was iometimes in the place now called *Priblian* neare Blavet, Others may ndge of it. To this County of Bulloigne fucceedeth the County of Guynes, divided from the County of Oye by a great Channell, that palleth thoray the towns of Gyptes and makes the Country allmost impregnable; Guynes is the chiefe towns of this impregnable, Guynes is the chiefe rowne of this Gounnie, dwidedin wo parts, the one-fearcful ma-righes, the other in dry plaine, firong & munished by the nature of the place, which King Herry the Se-Gendroock from the English, having fearthis Army there under Francis of Loranie Due of Guyfe An-no 1578. Meierwiss very large in his Annales of Flan-ders touching the right & pretentions of the Da-ines upon this land of Guines. There he also other cowines, Harrisours, Proplings, Canadells, Pur Nesh. ners you think and of Guines: There he also other to wines, Harimount, Penjilmy, Canquelle, Pen Nedy, Toghi, Counted he and to Guines, Harimount, Penjilmy, Canquelle, Pen Nedy, Thigh Counted hat within he fer two Baronies, towite the counter of t Paulus ZE.Mil. IID. 9. GEICTIDEA 28 JAINT FINIP ITE SX-réenth King of France, at Creffi in Ponthieu. An no 1347. It was posselfed by the English for the Gack of 11. years, (& had ben in Vaille besledged by Phi-liple Bon Ducof Burgundy, whom the Flemmings forfook there Anno 1431.) and as the Key of France, tortook mere Anno 1431. Januas une Ney of Francés, which the English were wont to day they carried at their gridle, 'carefully look't, to, till 'that the French took it againe in King Henry the Seconds reigne, onder Francis Duke of Guife Anno 1558. in February, Allmost at the faine didlance, towards the Continent & firme land, Terroane is removed from Comment of the land, Lettorale is remoued from Calais & Boulogne, holding her old name, though folnetimes ranfacket by Charles the Fifth Emperour. It was formerly the Metropolitane & chief towne of the Morins, mentioned by Czfar in his Comentaries, tis feated neare the head of the river



Lie, that paffeth by the walls thereof. This towne after a long flege, & wonderfull affaults given by the Imperialities, wat taken par force from the French from the cance is an arm of Sea called Sciency which anno 1533. The Netherlanders call is Torreson-tonius the forming unto the Caffle of Ardres. There berg Antoninus Terrousus, or Tavenna, The Wayes mapps, Terusus, Prolem. Truena. Bouille faith it is named by fome Tarubanum; Tritem. in his French Hilfory maketh mention of the Terrubans, fome callit Tervana, asit were Vaine-ground, for the barreines of her foyle. In the Wayes Note, among the Townes of the fecond Belgick there is also made mention of Civitas Morinorum, id est, Ponticum, the Bishoprick of Theroane. It is happily the Colonie & Plantation of the Morins (whereof in the old stone found within these few yeares in in the old frome found within their twy years in Gelderland in the Lordflip of the Sugambres, within halfe a myle of Nimeghen.) The Land of Oye, extendeth fo farr as Dunkerque in Flanders. Some other townes there be, but left framous. The Boulonois (country of Boloigne) is watered with many rivers & brookes; Among other the river Ar-

from thence is an arme or Sea cauteu scanny evintual continueth forming unto the Caffle of Ardres. There are feen likewife two Channells or brooks of Sale water named the Marquifus & the Bolonois; And with this Heatis of Heldin, a river which giveth name to the towne of Heldin. Now follow the Pontiues, & morif h Brookes unto the River of meronnues, or month products unto the Aiver of Canche: Some of these Rivers & Brookes, make Pooles & Ponds full of fish denominated from the townesthey are nearest; As are the Vivers of Ha-mes, André, Ardres. All this tract is coursed of Sanmes, Angre, Ardres. Airthis trace is considered is and by hills as it approaches the sea; In the Inland are the sea, Mointaines of S. Ingelvert, the hills of Nero-Castel & Dannes. The vyholle land is full of Forcests & Earnes. darke vyoods, as the vyoods of Surene, Celles, &ca The Natives are held froward, hard to be pleased, and men which doe not promife little of their per-



### THE DESCRIPTION

OF

## ICARDI



Hoven the name of Picaroriginall thereof is not kowne, for there are diverse opinions about it. Robert Cenalis faith that the Picards are the right Gaules, and tooke their names from Hereticks called Begards

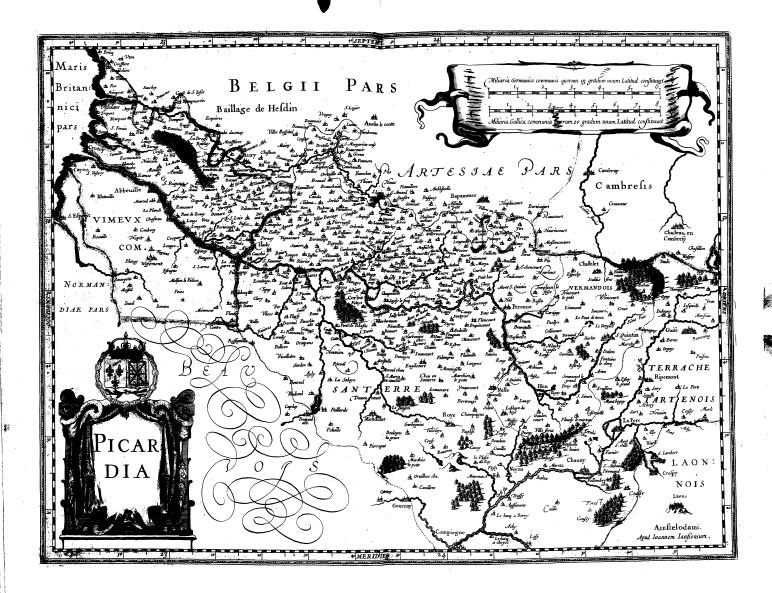
but are indeed much ancienter then the Begards. Others againe thinke that they had the name of Picardie given them from Lances, and Pikes, which were first made in this Countrie. Some againe fetch this name from the towne of Pe-Some againe retch this name from the towne of Pe-quigny, or from a famous knight or gentleman named Pignon, the first founder of Pequigny and Amiens, who after the death of Alexander the great with an army of Souldiers subdued, and conquered diverse Counrries, and Lands.

tnes, and Lands.

Pictrile is bounded on the West with Normandy, and the Brittish Sea, on the North with Artis and Happault, the Countries of Gallo-Belgica: on the East with Luxenburg and Lorraine, and on the South with Complegne, and the Isle of France. It is a very pleasant and a fruitfull Countrie, which for the abundance of and a truttrull Countrie, which too the abundance of Corne, that growth there is called the Garner, and Storehouse of Paris and France. But they make noe Wines there, which they impute rather to the negligence of the inhabitants (as some imagine) who plant there no Vines, then to the nature of the Soile, which is a hot Climate, and firt for the bearing of

Picardie then is devided into three parts, namely recarate then is devided into three parts, hamely, the Right, the Lower, and the Higher. Of the laft, wee will make hereno mention, because the most part of it, is comprehended and described in the Mapps of the seuenteene Provinces. That part then which is properlie called Picardie, beginneth at Crevewhich is propertie cancel recards, beginners at Creor-ceur, and comprehendeth under it the Vidaines, or Lordships of Amiens, Grebs, & Pequieny, allo the Coun-ties of Vermandois & Rheselois, and the Durchie of Ti-rasche. The Vidamie of Amiens taketh its name from Ambianum. Many learned men are of the opinion, that it was herectofore called Samarobrina, and by Ptothat it was hereoforce alled Samarbina, and by Po-lemie Samarbing. In fome of Anthonines coppies, its Samarbing. In Samarbings: For Brigain the old Spanish and, Thacian tongue, fignifieth a towne. Other wire: it samarbings from the Bridge, which lieth over the Same which unneath trought, and devided himitalies into two braunches. Some againe devided himitalies into two braunches. Some againe devided numeric into two oranicines. Some againe fay that the Emperour Graidan, called it Abianam, because it is environmed round about with water, which came it is environmeatoun about with water, which is very likely. This Citie is accounted one of the ftrongeft, and beft fortified townes of France, and is indeed the Key of France for that fide, which in reancient Sueffonts are called at his day the Sueffont of sueffonts of the Countrie about Ameries he had for a relique. The Countrie about Ameries he Ally-wise. There is held Prefidial Seffions. The Major hatther managing of the Sueffonts are suefforted and the managing of the Sueffonts. The Sueffonts are called at his day the Sueffonts of Sueffonts and Sueffonts are sueffonts and a goodly Church, which the prime towns of Califons Leights, belonging unto the prime towns of Califons Leights, belonging unto the prime towns of Califons Leights, belonging unto the prime towns of Califons are the Communication of the Remains but was long under the Communication of the Remains but held for the Countrie about Ameries is Bally-wise. There is held Prefidial Seffions. The Major hatther managing of the Sueffont are called at his day the Sueffonts of Sueffonts of Sueffonts are called at his day the Sueffonts of Sueffonts of Sueffonts are called at his day the Sueffonts of Sueffon

the politique affaires, and the Townehoufe. They hold aguard init, called the Guard of Enfryo, with Sentinell, and Watch-houfer for the Burgeffer, who keepe continuall watch among the Religious houfes. The first Bilhop of it was called Saint Trimin, bornear Pampafanes, from whofe time till Cardinall de Crapy defeended from the house of Canaples, there were LXIX Bilhops. The Inhabitance are much com-LXIX. Bishops. The Inhabitants are much commended for their honelty and loyaltie, and there-fore have no gamion of fouldiers imposed upon them. Herewere borne the famous Phyticians Silvius and Fernelius, also that great Oratous should and fernelius, also that great Oratous should, who made diverse Commentaires, and expositions upon Cieero, and other learned men: The first Founder of Amiens (as many imagine) was that braue Captaine Pignon, who served under Alexander the Great. Anno 1597, this Citie was surprised, and taken in by the no 1597. this Citic was furprified, and taken in by the Spagnards in this manner: They had fent before fome foulders in pefant cloaths, with piffolls and thort fourth hidden about them, and bagge of Applet and Nutres they willingly factored them coming just the gate by the guard, and while thole that and the guard were a fermalbing for the apples, and a load of hay coming in, they interim kept up the perculis where the diguited fouldiers fell a cutting of their throats, and gort fo much time, that they were inflantly featured with the state of t conded with some horsetroopes, and other souldiers, which made the gate good, and so entring the towne before the Citizent could gett into arms rooke it in, & becameMaltersoft, while Henry the Fourth had an other enterprize, with his Armet goven and the place who afterward made the Spagnard furrender it over to him againe. The Vidamic of Corbit rooke it name Cotton from Cribis, which is a rownelying upon the Soame, where the river which support by the State of the Corbit rooke it name Cotton from Cribis, which is a rownelying upon the Soame, where the river which support by the State of the Corbit rooke it name Cotton Grant The State of the Corbit rooke it name Cotton Grant The State of the Corbit rooke it name and the Corbit rooke of the Corbit rooke it name from Figure 3 and the State of the Corbit rooke of the Corb before the Citizens could gett into armes tooke it in, & became Masters of it, while Henry the Fourth had an



valliantmen. The Church and Abbey called our Ladies, was founded in Soiffons by the Tyrant Ebroin, Majour of the Palace of France. There have bene 79. Bishops of Soiffons, since Sixtus the First, till Mathew the Parifian Laonnois taketh its name from Laon which is an ancient towne, feated betweene the rivers of Ayne, and Oyfe, lying upon a hill, and is the Capitall Towne of this territoire. It was built, as Sigebertus faith, by the Bishop and Duke Clodivus Anno 100. who ordayned Genebauld Bishop of Laon, since whose time till Ian Boursier there have bene 72. Bishops succeeded him. Laon is at this day a Bailywike, having under the jurisdiction thereof these townes, Soisons. Noyon , S. Quintins, Rybemont, Concy, Chauny, Guife, Perome, Mondidier, and Roye. Compiegne is a neighbour towne, called in Latine Compendium, and by some Ca-ropolis, after the name of Charles the Balde, who enlarged, and fortified this towne unto the forme of Conflantinople 1396. and founded in it the Abbey of Saint Cornelia. His Daughter Iane was carryed away from Compiegne, by the English, who was fould unto them by his owne people, which was a foule reward for the benefits, which France had received from him. This Lady was kept prisonner a yeere long and endured a great many mileties, and at last 1331 in the month of Maye at Roan, being accused of Heresie was burnt in that place, where now S. Michels Church standeth, then shee was unjustly accused, and condemned for Herefie, and Sacriledge by Peter Cauchon an English man, Bishop of Beauvois, & a great Ennemy to the French, for which fact he was excommunicated by Pope Calixeus. After the death of this Iane, who was carryed away by William Flavy a Captaine of Compiegne, this traitour by the permission of God, was strangled by his owne wife called Blanche, and the helpe of a barber. Shee procured the Kings pardon, upon condition that shee could prooue, that her hufband fought to drowne her. King Levves founded at Compiegne the Curches of the Lucbine and Cordelier Fryers. La Ferreis the chiefe towne in Tartenois, very ancient, and a strong towne, lying upon that place, where the Oyle and the Serve meete together; having also a good Castle in it. Anthonine calleth Noyon Novimagus, and placethit betweene Soiffons, and Amien where the eighteenth Legion was quartered. Ptolemie nameth it Nevionagus from the Vadicasses, the vulgar people, and writters call it Novionus: it is seated upon the Oyse, and is one of the ancientest townes in all France. There are many antiquaries in it. It is also a Bifhops Seate, the Bishops thereof are entituled Comte de Neyon, and Peere of France. The first Bishop of No-yon was S. Medard, from whose time, till I ohn de Han-gest there succeeded seuentie Bishops on an other. S. Quintin, where the Earles of Vermandois held their refidencie, is the chiefe towne which tooke its name from Saint Quintin, who was burnt there for the pro-fession of the Christian faith. Augusta Veromanduorum, that is, August of the Vermandou was the Metropolis of that Countrie, which the Romans, to gratifie their Emperour, called Octavianus Augustus. This Citie lieth upon the Soame, and hath many Moores and Pooles lying about it: in so much that it is held the Key of

France for that part, which in the time of warrs must endure the first brunt. Anno 1557, upon S. Laurence

day the Spagnards tooke it in by an affault, but afterward was yeelded up againe, by a composition made betweene the French, & the Spagnards to Henry the Second, and thus much concerning Vermandois

R D I E.

Retelois lyeth betweene Hainalt, Lorraine and Barrois, the principall towne is Retel. La Tirasche is the Retelois sols, the Pinneyan towner have. La Iragine is the chiefeft towne in Guife, and hath a ftronge Caftle, which lies as a Fortrefle againt Luxenburgh. It is the ancient patrimonie, belonging to the eldeft Sonne of the Duke of Lurraine, and thus much for the Right Picardie.

Balle or Louver Picardie confifts of diverse parts, Ibrer Pias of Santerre, the Counties of Ponthieu, of Boulgme, of Guynes and of Roye. Santerre is shut in with the hill called Saint Desiderius, or in French Mont Didier from Peronne Roye, and Nefle. Mont Didier is a ftronge place. Perone is a towne lying upon the river Soame, in which Hebers Count of Vermandois kept Charles the Simple King of France prisoner, he dying there, left his Kingdome full of troubles, and broyles. Roye is also a prettie towne, which hath a stronge Castle. There have many famous men bene borne in this towne. The Marquesses thereof, are descended from the house of Courtency, which came of the bloud ro-vall of France. Posthies is a Countie so named from the great number of bridges, that are in it; for it is a tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Soame, and the Authie, in which there are many standing Waters, and Moores. The principallest towne in this Countie is Abbeville lying upon the river of Oyle, where their is a Prefidiall fession and a Baily-wike, which is under the junglickion of Park. The other towness are Crostep, Rus, 7 Pepors, and Crecie famous for the bloudie Bartle, fought between Edward the The Entitle Third King of England (being Sonne to Ifabel the of Crecie. Daughter of Philip the Faire) and the French King Philip de Vallois, the English army being not aboue 27000 and the French some seuentie thousand! yet God fo bleffed the King, that by the valour of the Prince & the English, there were slayne that day. This Bank eleuen grear Princes, 80. Barons, knights and men of the 270 armes, to the number of aboue fifteene hundred, 21.4 January where of the chiefest of them, were the old King of Saff 13 46. Bohemia, the King of Majorca, Charles Earle of Alan- In de Grefis, fon, brother German to King Philip, the Duke of Lor- res, and because, the Duke of Barbon, the Earle of Flanders, the Prediction Earle of Savoy, both great Princes, the Dolphin of Viennoù Sonne to Himbert Earle of Sancerne, and Harecourt, the Earles of Aumarl, & Nevers, fixe Germane Earles. And the next day the Grand Priour of France, and the Arch-Bishop of Rean, and other Gentlemen, and common Souldiers about thirtie thousand, and then the King marched victoriously to Calis, and befieged it and tooke it in.

There are also in this Countrie two other Coun-

ties, the one called Monstruel, the other Saint Paul. Monstruell (fome fay) ought to be called Mount Royall, others imagine that it was fo named from a Monster that was scene there. Lowver Picardie comprehendeth in it, the Countie of Bouloigne, whereof wee haue fpoken before. The chiefe rivers are the Soame (which Rivers. is a ready passage by water to Amiens & Abbeville) also the Oyse, the Marne, the Ayne, the Scarpe, and the river called the Flour &c.

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

# VTCHIE

# NORMANDIE.



ORMANDIE tooke this name from a Northerne People, for he word *Norvvegia* fignifieth all that Region, which lyeth Northward, from whence the Danes & Norvvegians camelike fwarmes about the yeare of our Lord 900. & seizing upon this part and Province of France,ta-

king it in, called it after their owne name Normannia or the habitation of Northerne men. What great ir ruptions and invasions these nations made in German & France, is sufficiently knowne to all men, and there fore is needleffe here to repeate.

Normandie is bounded on the West with the river Creno, which separatesh it from Bretagne, on the North with the Ocean, on the South with Maine, and on the East with the le of France, wherein Paris lieth, and is

feuered from the fame by the river Oyfe.

It is a very fruitfull Countrie, as well for all manner of Graine, as for all kind of Fruits, especially it so a bounds in Apples & Peares, that they make in it great ftore of Cider & Perry, which they transport and vent in other Countries. Besides this they have abundance of all kind of Cattell.

The Norman Rollo was the first Duke of it An. 900 who by his fearefull invasion, tooke in the chiefest maritime Countries and townes of France, and made his incursions into the inmost parts of this Kingdome, which strooke such a terrour and anxiety into Charles the Simple, that to make his peace and reconciliation with him, after he was converted to the Christian faith, gauehim his Daughter Gillain marriage, and all thattract of land called VVestarryck, with all Bretagne and the Countrielying beyond the Lorre. From this
Duke Rollo was lineally descended Villiam the Conquerour Duke of Normandie, and King of England Anno 1067. After this Normandie continued English, till the daies of King John : when Philip Augustus seized on all his estates in France, as forfeitures Anno 1202. The English then possessing Normandy, Guien & Aquitaine. The Earledomes of Anjou, Toureine, Maine,

Poictiers & Limofin.

The chiefest towne of Normandie is seated upon 2 fine running river called the Seyne, which by reason of the navigablenesse thereof, and the great shipping which comes to it; bring eth no small accommodation and profite to the Inhabitants. On the East side of it lieth Ruber & Aubers two smaller rivers. On the North fide there are pleafant Meddowes & high hills, there was once a great faire stone-Bridge ouer the Seyne, which of late yeares is decayed and falne downe. It is famous in regard of the Parliement held there, & the Arch-Epifcopall Seate. Here is the Sepulchre of Iohn Duke of Bedford, Regent of France, whose monument when a flattering Courtier perfudded Charles the Eight to deface; God defend (faith he) that I should wirong him dead, withome living all the force of France could not refift.

The other townes are Aurenches, Euren, Bayeux, Sais, Constance, Lificux, Alençon, Aumale, Longue-

ville, Eu, Harcourt, Tancarville, Malevrier, Mortan,

Montgomery, Thoringny, Diepe, Gifors and Caux.

Normandie is devided into the Vpper and Lower Design part. In the Vpper part there are three Dukedomes, namely Alençon, Aumale & Longueville. Also the Earledomes of Eu, Harcourt, Eureux, Tancarville, Maleurier, Mortain and Montgomery, likewise that part of this Countrie called Vaux, in which Gifors is the Capitall Towne, & the free Lordship of Aigle. The Lower part is also devided into small parcells, as into Caux, Beffin, Confrantine, Hovivet, Royaume & Ivedet and Le vaux de Vire. Within Lower Normandie lieth also the Arch-Bishoprick of Roane, unto which the Bishops of Sais, Conftance , Lifteux , Aurenches , Bayenx and Eurenx are

Touching the nature of this people, they are not The mounts full ject to any forraine lawes, but keepe stricktly their the laws. ancient customes and manners, they are much given to sedition, and uprore, howbeit they are affected to Arts, Sciences and Religion.

The Territoire of Maine is thut in with Breta Normandie, Vendosme, Toureine and Anjon. It is full of high trees and woods, and hath many goodly Pa-flures and Lands, which beare much Corne: and in. fome parts thereof veeldeth good Wines. The Inhabitants are craftie, frugall, & will not lightly be couffened. The Cenomanni were an ancier people, knowne Jude by Czefar, Ptolomy and others. The invalion of the Cenomanni in Italy, is mentioned by Polybius, Livius, and other Authours.

There are three principall rivers in this Countrie. as the Mayne, the Layre, and the Saire. This Territoire in old time was devided into two parts. For Mans was annexed to the Gouvernment of the French King, & the towne Maine, called in Latin Menia, with the Marquisate belonging to it, is now honoured with the title of a Dukedome, & acknowledged none but the house of Guise for their Lord.

The City of Mansisthe Metropolis of Mayne, it is a Man very rich and a populous towne, feated in a most pleafant foile being washed with the rivers of Haigne, Orne and Saire. There are besides these some lesser townes, namely, Fronay, Chafteau du Loir, Champenay, S. Aignan, Beneftable and luch like.

The chiefe Haven townes are Harefleve, Deepe and Har New haven. The first of these our King Henry the Fifth of immortall memorie tooke in (the 22.of Sept. 1413.) after a short siege, and gaue them honorable compo-sition, and leaving his V ncle Thomas Beaufort Earle of Dorfes, Gouvernour of Harefleve, marches him felf with 2000. horfe & 13000. foote towards Calice through the Counties of Caux and En, about faid. King Charles the V I. the Dolphin, his Brother the Count of Ponthieus the VI.the Desphis, his is rother the Count of Farmines, the King of Sicil, the Dukes of Berry & of Bretagnie with the most part of the nobility & gallants of France, had run Buntle affembled an army at Roane of fome 2000, with re-9 200. folution to cutt of the King paffage to Calice, and to giue him Bartell, to that ende brake downe all the Kingston bridges, plaffaed the woods, caff up trenches in his way and firooke flakes into the Foords, & confirm ted him with their mighty army on the other fide of ber, 1415.

6: M the



the Soane. But the King at last hearing by his Spyes, that the river was passable at Bethencours, by the newines Hose gligent guard of them of S. Quintins, he gott ouer the system of the state of the sta gugent guard or mem or s. gugentus, ne got to over the river. His fouldiers being weary & faint, many of them "fick, and their provisions spent; were forced to feede upon nutrs, roots and berries, and to drinke water. The day they spent with long marches and the nights

being cold & wert, they found every where bad quar-ters: in fo much that they were driven to fand upon their gards, because the Ennemie entertayned them

with continual fiximilies.

King Henryleing himselfee thus farre engaged, and many of his men fack of the Fluxe, sent unto the affembled Princes his profess, to surrender Harssheve, & what else he had wonne: so as without disturbance they would fuffer him to march to Calice. But thefe young Princes dispising the small number of their adversaries (puffed up with the vaine glorie of victorie) refused all conditions of peace, and were not onely negligent, in the duty of Commaunders: but also with an affeurance of victorie devided the pray, disposed of prisoners, and prepared a Chariotto carry the Ca priue King in Triumph, commaunding the cities and townesadjoyning, to ring their bells, and to render thanks unto God, who had delivered their Ennemies into fitch a place of adventage, as an affured videorie mult prefently follow: and fo confident were they thereof; that they fent to King Henry to know what ransome he would gine. Hereupon King Henry to the way to the word he was refolved not to bouge out of his way house the control of the way to the control of the co way, but to keepe on his march to Calis, and so having fpent fome times in prayer, in the strength of the Lord of Hosts, who is able to help with a few, aswell as with a multitude: he committed the iffue thereof to God. and so on thursday the 24. of October he came to purpoilely chosen in the County of S. Peul, and neere tingo Acincours, had pitched their Banner Royall with an infinite host. Whereof the Constable of France had

The Batellsheing ordered King Henry resolved to breate, through, and to open his way for Calis over his Ememies bosome, or else to dye: and the reupon with a cheerefull Countenance & words full of Courage, he conforted his followers and faid: Mymost faithfull Companions, and wworthy fellown Sauldiers, wwee fately the companion, now voring fearure animals sy vice move good into the whork of man-hood, which your great valours have folong expected and prayed for, Loe the day is novvecome, and your works the paying the V roll power forth therefore your utmost forces, that ages may know what the Lance, the due, the Sweet and the Bow can doe, in the hand of the waliant. who focuer therefore defires riches, honour and rewards here he fhall finde them,

Nimirum hec medio posuit Deus omnis Campo.

More over after the army had comitted themselves to God, the King commaunded his Standard to adto God, the King commanded in Standard to ma-vance, Aprilip, Becaufe our injurious Emermics doe attempt to [butt up our vorsy, let us upon them in the Name of the mest glorious Trinitie, and in the best hower of the webole

The English then seing the French stand, advanced forward, and giving a thoote fell on, when immediatly the Archers, which were layd in a meddowe darkned the aire, with a flower of fharpe arrowes most fearefull to the fight: but more deadly to be felt, and with all charged their Battell with an admirable courage: yea with such a courage, not with-standing their wants, as he that erewhile could scarcely bend his bow, is able now to draw his yardlong-arrow to the very head, whose roaving marke was the flanck of the French, fo rightly aimed at, and fo strongly stuck on, that their sides were altogether larded with arrowes, whereby the Avantgard was in-frantly diftreffed, and difordered into fuch a confused prefie, that they were not able to use their armes at any advatage. Their wings likewise assayed to charge the English, but Monsteau de Lignle in the one not well feconded by his troupes, was forced back, & Guillium de Surreres charging home in the other was flaine.

The Battallions being broken for safetie fled so the Maine, where they bred both seare, and confusion by Maine, where they are upon rearts, and continuous the unrulyness of their wounded Horfes; so galled with arrowes as they could not be gouverned. The French Horfe charging the English Archers, came on upon the Spurr, and that in such a heate, as the Earth seemed to tremble under their thundring feet, and being forced forward without for fight of danger, carryed their proud Riders into the lawes of diffruction, for after the English Archers had given back, they fell to the terms of th & with their steeled heads, rang many thousand their knelts. That dolefull day, who like to Corne cutt downe with the fith, fell by whole plumps in that farall field, the English still following the advantage: against whome Anthony Duke of Brabant hoping by his example to encourage others (followed with a few) turnedhead and brake into the English Battell, wherein

ned head and brake into the English Batters, wherein manfully fighting he was failing.

With the like manhood Dinke d'Alenson z luftie French Lord preffed into the Battell, where King Henry himself fought, & encountring Hunfrey Duke of Gleeffer, the Kings Brother; both wounded, and overthrew him, to whose rescue if Henry had not come, he had dyed more honorable then afterward he did: for King Henry bestriding him delivered his said brother from daunger, and wanne himself much honour by the deed. Alenzon then coped with King Henry in fight , and with his axe cutt a part of his Crowne, which blowe was fo furely layd on, that therewith his helmet was battered unto his brow, but the Lyon enraged with redoubled ftrength, ftrooke the French gallant unto the ground, and flew two hismen that feconded their mafter. The Duke thus assent tract recondent term matter. In the Directions down cryed to the King, I am. Alexae, whom Henry fought to have faved, and so had done, had not the deale eates of revenge stop all found of life, against him that so had endaungered their Soveraigne Lord. The French Rerevvard surprised with searce, at the

disafter of the Avantgard, and the maine Battaile fled and firuck not a firoake, and so it pleased God to crowne King Henry with victorie: In which where flaine and taken prisonners, Charles D. Albert high Co-Halle and Caken pruomiers, charies D. Ausers nigo Ca-neflablo of France, Goeff Bourqual Marf Ibal of France, Laques Chuftillon Admirall, Guifard Dolphin of Arragon, great Mafter of the Kings Harfe, Edwourd Dake of Barre, Cathonic Duke of Brabant, Duked Altenson, Count Ne-vers, Count de Marle, Count de Vaudemont, Count de Blaumont, Count de Grandre, Count de Rouffy, Count de Taur-quembourgh, Levves de Bourbon, Sig. de Preaux, Robart de Barre, Jean de Barre, and Come 20. other great Lords, and as John Tiller faith about 4000. Princes, Nobles, Knights and Equirers flaine that day, befides fome ten thousand private Souldiers, & as many taken pri-foners, and the King acknowledging Godto be the foners, anothe Amg acknowledging would be me giver of this victorie marched the next day rowards Calis. Thusmuch briefly out of M. Speed. Deeps is a famous Citic for its fidelity, and unmo-Dope.

veable allegeance to King Henrythe Fourth of France, euen in the midst of his troubles: at that time when the Confederate Papifts of the Guissan faction calling themselves the Holy League had bearen him almost out of all his other townes, and in derifion called him King of Deepe.

Nevuhaven is called by the French Havre de Grace, Nevhari. Newberesis called by the French Heured Gree, in Latin Francipolis, becaulic twas founded by Francis the first. This towns was in the first Civill warres in France, about Religion, yeeldeth into the hands of Elizabeth Queene of England, by the Prince of Condi, and his faction, as a towns of Castimy for fuch forces as the flowled on their behalfel twelve for them. Whereupon, the French King nor liking a Neighbour so poments, made eace with the Protecthants upon conditent, made peace with the Protestants upon condition that the Englishmight goe home, and thus much of Normandie

# THE DESCRIPTION RETAGN



H t Dutchie of Bretagne, was first called Amorica, quasi ad mare fita, and now Bretagne from the Bretagnes; which in the raigne of Maximinus, came hither, and feated themfelues, to whome there flocked infinite others at the Saxons tyrannizing in Great Bretagne.

These people both conquered, and new named the Countrie, according to these verses cited by Maister

Vicit Aremoricas animofa Britannia gentes, Et dedit imposito, nomina prisca, jugo. That is,

The ancient Brittaine by Saxons chafed, From's native Albion, some the Gaules displaced, From Amoricke, and then victoriously,

"Mere his name, farnam di Britanny.

The Brittifhor Welch language in partremaineth here ftill, for fuch as came out of Brittaine hither firft, and married the Women of this Countrie, are faid to have cutt out their tongues, leaft they should corrupt the language of their Children.

Brittaine hath on the East the Normans, the towns

of Maine, and a part of Anjon: on the South Poicton, the other fides are environned with the Sea. It is the furthest Province of France towards the Sea coast, and shoots out so farre into the Sea, that it seemeth to be a Peninfula, fo that it is not unfirly termed in fome ancient histories of France La Corne de France, for the forme thereof is like unto a horse-shool, because the utmost part, is rounded with the Sea, and the inmost towards the continent, groweth leffer and leffer. Bre-Greaterife. tagne is fix daies journey in length, & three in breadth.

It is a most pleasant, and fruitfull Countrie, for there are many goodly meddowes and pastures in it, for the feeding of Cattaile and the getting of a undance of feeding of Cartaile and the getting of a standard of Fourtrage. The Sea lyeth very commodioully upon it for navigation, and trading. The Inhabitants make good floore of Salt there, which they dry & harden in the Sunne. Within the Countrie there are fome Silver, Iron, and Lead Mines. The Inhabitants are not in eueric part of alike abilitie, capacitie, and hu-manitie, but are for the most part craftie, and gripple, trading much in Wine, and other Drinkes. They frading much in wine, and other Drinkes. They fpeake three languages, according to the fituation, and Bifhopticks of their Countrie: for leing there are nine in Brittaine, those which line in the Bifhoptick of Cornvaillespeake the ancient Brittishtongue, and the Inhabitants thereof are the Cornubians, those in the Countie of Saint Paul, where the Treguiers, the Alteams as those of Dol, Rhenes, and Saint Malo speake French: but those of Nantes, Vannes and Saint Brieu, peake the Brittish and French tongues commixed

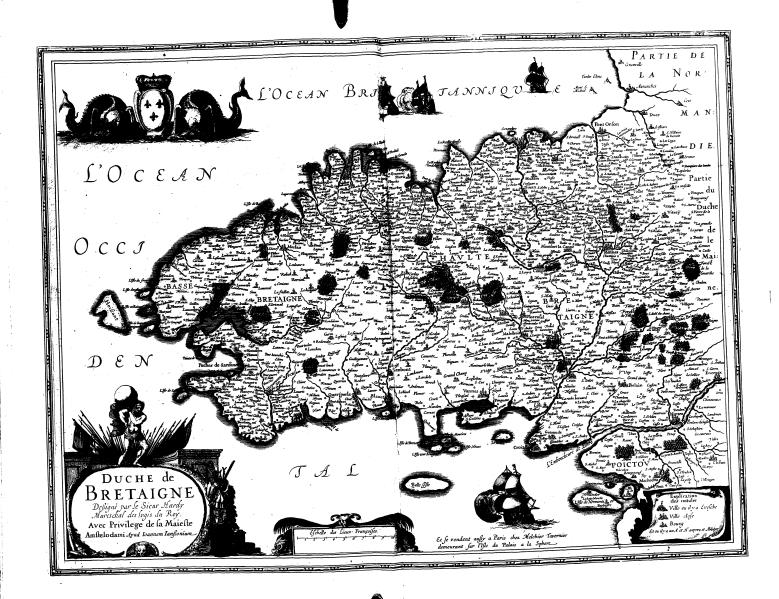
This Dukedome is called Little Bretagne to diffin Litte Ste-guish it from Great Bretagne which is England & "2". Schotland. The angient Inhabitants were the Re-doners appeareth manifestly by the Abbey of Redone. fo called, which lieth within this Diocesse. The Nanmetes, or Nametes are those, which dwelt in the Bi- M. shoprick of Nanees. In the Bishoprick of Cornovaille inhabited the Curiofoliti, which others called the Corisopitenses, Curosopiti, and Crisopotes. The Venetiand Consequi. Ciantii dwelt in the Bishoprick of Vennes, or Vannes. Venai. The Offmiand Offini were those people, which were called after the names of the townes of Triguier, and Landtriguier. The Diablintes, Diablintres, or Diablindi Diablines inhabited formerly in that place, where Leondoul lieth.

The Ambibari are supposed to bothose, which dwelt Ambibari about Saint Michels mount, and were anciently called the Veneli, Venelli, and Vnelli, but are now the Ambians. The Ambiliates, Ambialites are now the Lamba Ambiliates lois, orasiome imagine those people, which dwelt at
Amblie in Normandie. The Bidutess are called now the
Buccenses of Sains Brien. The Limevites or the LemoLimevites. vices of Aquitanie, were called by Cafar the Leonenfes, are those of Saint Paul de Leon. The Cadetes, or Caletes were those of Calice, as Fulvius Vrsinus altereth it: Calice. but others maintaine, that the Cadetes were those of Chasteau Brient, which lieth in Higher Bretagne under the juridiction of Mommorancy.

This Countrie is divided into Hault, or High Bre- Higher Bre-

a ms Countrie Suvinced into Hame, of High BFEtagne, which lieth to the Eaftward, and Baffor Lovue was
Breasgne to the Westerne parts. High Breasgne is
parted from Lowe Breasgne by a line, which runneth
through the Castle of Andron, where the Inhabitants speake partly the British, and partly the Gallike tongues, & from thence reacheth forward betweene Saint Quintins, and Corlay towards the fide of the Golfe of Vannes, and then to the river Villaine: yet fo, that the towne called Saint John Standeth in Lowe Bretagne. The Metropolis of this Countrie is Nantes, Nane, where heretofore the Dukes of Bretagne, had wont to keepe their Court, which in those dayes was called but a Countie, being the title of the Dukes eldest Sonne. Nantes is seated upon the Loire, and by two other small rivers in a very commodious place, lying not farre from the Sea side. The Bishop keeps his refidencie there, and fometimes in those foure places following. The Citic of Renes taketh the first place in the Parliament, and high Court of Bretagne: it is the Rom. ancientest towne of France, and one of the prime Bishopricks of Bretagne. Here is kept the chamber of Accounts.

Dolor Doul was heretofore a Castle & the Bishop of Dat. this place is allowed to weare a cloake, and therefore taketh place among the Arch-Bishops. Saint Brien is Bises. a hansome towne, lying upon a clift, which serves Marriners for a Sea marke, to come into the Haven, upon the topp of it lieth a Castle, for the defence and



Safegard of the towne. Saint Male is the fourth Bishoprick, and is the same towne as some thinke called m in Notitia Prov. Gal. and lieth upon the shoare of Neroica. That Aletha was a Sea towne in France where the river Rinetus runneth not farre from the Iland of Aaron. Surius de Gemblours describeth in the life of S. Machlovius, who was the first Bishop of this towne. In S. Male was borne the braue Admirall called Jaques Cartier, who by the commaund and order of the King of France, found our first Comada, and other Lands lying in the Northerne Ocean. In this Bishoprick there are many rich Abbeys, as the Abbeys of Beas Lien, Montfort, and de Prez. Dinan is a very fine pleafanttowne, where the Dukes of Bretagne had wont to take their recreation. Rieux lieth upon the river Villaine. Chafteau Briant is a prettie towne with a ftrong Caftleinit, lyingupon the Confines of the Breton America, and Americas, being under the command of the illustrious house of Americas, Lembales was named and peradventure the ancient labitation of the Ambiliars. Here are many shopps of parchement, Vellum, & rared Sheep skins

ritters is a towne lying betweene Croifile, and a little river, which separateth the Brettaines from those of the Maine, where there standeth, not farre from the Castle of Hermes, a great Elme tree, which parteth these territoires one from an other. In High Bretagne lie other townes, as Iugon, where there stood some an-cient great Castles, the ruins whereof are yet to be feene: alfo Saint Aulbin de Cornier in whose fields was fought a great battle. Montcontour, Plerel, Jocelin, Malestrois, Pentigny, S. Iulian & Encenis and others. Fi-nally upon the utmost confines of Poiston, are these places, which were commonly called Cliffennois

Raiserc.
Leave Breisese hath on the West side of it the Sea, which shurred in three parts of it. The chiefest townes: and sillages in it are these: Names, which is nowa Bishoprick, and was called by Cesar in his third booke of his Commentaires of the Gallique warrs, the Capitall city of the Veneti, & the chiefe place of the Ar-moricks. There is in it a Caftle called Hermine, where the Dukes of Bretagne held in old time their Court. It is a question whither the Castle tooke its name from the Armes of it, or the Armes from the Castle. S. Paul de Leon was called by Ptolomy Portus Saliocanus, & Canaat Leas was Callect by Pirlamy Perriss Salaicanus, & Cassa-lá, which was foo named, in regard of the Salt that was made there. In this Bilhoppick tye the Abbeys called Gerler & Religieas, S. Mashwin da, fasters, S. Marie de Gerler, Trigalers Louderiguier, which hash a fine have Blaues is a come by ling within a mooke of the Sea where two rivers meeter together traverling through ite that which rument be Euleward is called by the fame name which rument be Euleward is called by the fame name of this towne, the other is the Ella, effeemed one of the best Havens in this part of France, which Iosephus Scaliger supposeth to be Brest, from which some imagine Bretagne tooke its name. There are other townes befides, as Morlays, which was a very commodious Haven for the English, also Guincamp gouverned heretofore by the heires of the ancient Earles of Stampes, which were descended of an Englishhouse.

Peter the seuenth Duke of Bretaigne was Lord of Guincamp, he was the Sonne of John the Fifth, and the fifth Duke of this Dutchie. Besides, Quimpetray, Conquerneaux, Quinpercorentin, S. Rognaut des Bois, and fome others. There are also besides these places some good Havens as Ancray, lying not farre from Vannes, Homebons and Ponsfecros, where they take good ftore of Oysters.

The Lords of Bretannie first stiled themselues Assista Kings, but afterward Earles about the yeare 859, and Prince or fo continued till the time of John the red Earle of Bre-near, See and Prince of John the red Earle of Bre-near, See and sagne, who by Levves the Ninth was made a Duke M. Hol An. 1250. In his posteritie it continued till the dayes

of Duke Francis the Second, who joigning himselfe in league with Charles Duke of Berry, and Charles Duke of Bargundie against Levves the Eleuenth, drew a ruine on his head, which he could not possibly avoid. Charles Duke of Berry, as it was thought, was poyfoned. Charles of Bargundie lost his life at the battle of Kancie 147-25 and his Countrie was conquered by the French King. And Francis, this Duke having embarqued-himlesse in the same troublous Occas, must suffer shipnumicite in the tame troublous ocean, must unter imp-wracke with his Copartners. The King of France invadeth Bretague. The Duke ouercharged with melancholy dies 1488, leaving Anna his daughter and heire in the power of Charle the Fight, who contracts amarriage with the Orphan, and Vniced Bretaingy to France. Therewere many impediments, which might have hindred this marriage; but *Charles* breaketh through them all. First, Charles himselfe had bene formerly contracted to Archduke Maximilian his Daughter: But this he held voyd, because the yong Lady was not of age at the time of the Contract. Se-condly, Anne the Dutchesse was also contracted to Ma-ximilian. & this he held unvalid, because the Dutches being his homager, could not bestowe herselfe with-out his licence. Thirdly, Maximilian had by proxie married her, which mariage he confummated by as ceremonic, in those daies new. For his Ambassadour ttended by a great traine of Lords, and Ladies, bared his legg up to the knee and puttit into the Dutcheffes fheeres, there by taking possession of her bed & body. But Charles confulting with his Devines, was tould, that this pretended confummation, was rather an invention of Court, then any way firme by the Lawes of the Church. Certainely Godbleffednorthis wedding: for the children, which they had betweene them, not one lived. Charles being dead his Successional Charles being dead his Successional Charles being dead his Successional Charles and Charles being dead his Successional Charles and Charles an four Levves, on the same policie, divorced himselfe from his owne Wife, and married this Dutchesse. And fo this Dukedome, by the marriage of Anne Dut-chesse of Bretagne with Levves the twelfth King of Franceher second husband, fell into the lapp of the Crowne of France, Anno CIO CXXI.

Vinto the illustrious house of Bresagne belongeth the Countie Mantfort, the Viconni Roban Ponthieuvra, Rieux, Raiz, Bollie, Vounigeur, Chiffin, Leon, Vitre, Fondgers, Ancenis Greband from others, whereof fome of them are defeended from the ancient Dukes of Research. Breragne, as appeareth by their Genealogies.

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE VTCHIE



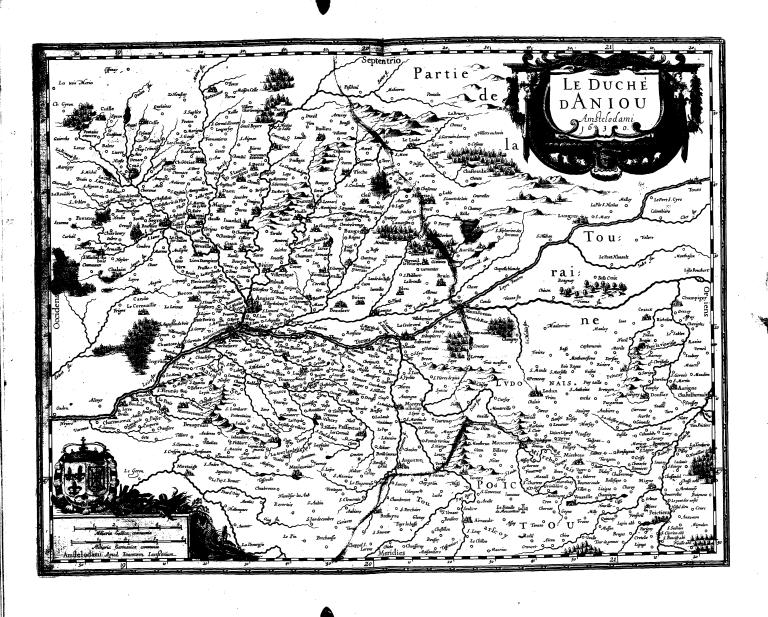
HE Dukedome of Anjon 2monge other Baronies & Seigneuries, which belong unto the vaffalage thereof are thefe foure Counties . Maine , Vendofme, Beaufort, & La Val. The Hall of Iustice is in Angiers, unto which other benches, as

Samur, Bauge, Beaufore & Vallee are subordinate. It hath but one Bilhoprick, namely, the Bishop of Angiers, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Tours. Carfar calleth the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, the Ander, and Plinie the Andegavi. This Dutchie is boundeth on the South with Poictou, on the East with Toureine and Vendofme, on the North with the Counties of Maine & LaVal, & on the West with Bretaigne. Though this Countriebe not great, yet is it very fruitfull and pleafant, the hills being decked with Vines, and the Vallies full of greene Woods, fine Meddowes, and Pattures for the feeding of Cartel. The Wines are; much commended by the name tei. 1 ne wines are much commended by the hame of Fis & Asjos. In briefe, there is a bundance of all things needfaire for the fuffernation of man. Out of the hills also they digg great flore of Slates, called Ardiojes, where with they tile Churches and house.

interpretation of the control and non-line related that Childrick King of France. This related that Childrick King of France, after he had made away Count Paul, became mafter of Anglers, and left the fameto his Succeffours. And that Childrick the Balde, gaue the V pper part of itto Torquate, (by fome called otherwife) referving the right of the part of the part of the County o 10, (Dy tome caused otherwise) reserving the right of Soversignity to himselfe, & the Lower part to Count. Eads of Parts, and that Hugo Magnus, his Nephew, the Sonne of his Brother Earle of Anjon; refigned iras a portion to Foulke, the grand Child of Torqueto afore faid. After him fucceeded thefe: Foulk the Second Geofrie Grifgonelle, Foulke the Third, Geofrie the Second, Foulke the Fourth, Foulke the Fifth, who after Baldwin Fourte ene rouren, Fourte the run, who alter Beauvin was King of Ierafalem, whose Daughter he married. Then Geoffie the Third, surnamed Barbasus, who espouled Mand the Widdowe of the Emperour Henrythe Fourth, the onely Daughter of Henry the First, King of England, who had iffue Henry the Second, and in the right of his Mother the Empresse, succeeded in the Kingdome of England, and by inheritance, by Geofile his Father, added the Provinces of Anjon, Touraine and Maine to the English diadem, and by Eleanor his Wife the Dutchie of Aquitaine, & the Earledomes of Guyen and Roicton. Afterward Godfrey the Fourth, and VVilliam Earles of Anjon, being vanquished by their Brother the King, were chaled out of that Countrie King Henry the Second left his third Sonne Richard his Successour to the Crowne of England, and Geofric married Constantia, the Daughter and heire of Conan Duke of Brittanie, who did homage to his Brother Ri-chard. Now he had iffue Arthur, who in the right of his Mother was Duke of Bretagne, he did homage, fealtie, and tooke the oath of allegance to Philip the French King. Confantishis Mother out of a violent, and womanlike paffion, and that because of some emulation, between her & Queene Eleaser her Mother in lawe, without any just cause sites to Tomaine.

to the French King Philip (to feeke a wolfe to whome fhe might commit her lambe) to whose protection the wholy furrenders his perfon, his cauce, and his Countries. Philip pretending (as Princesule) a tender care of his neighbour Princes flate, (but thinking it was good filling in troubled waters;) forthwith without regard of truth or truce fworne to King Richard, renforceth all Arthur Cities, & Castles with French Garnisons; some of which had scarce put their soote into Manne; but King John was at their heeles, facking that City, and demolishing it to the ground. The like that City, and demonstrance to the ground. I he like alfo did Queene Eleanor to Angieres (while the King was at Rass, and gire with the Ducall (word of Normandie, and crowned with a coroner of golden Rofes) as a terand crowned with a coroner of golden Koles) as a ter-rour to all others, which after fealty once fwome, should dare to revole. After this Ariban being exaspe-rated by his Mother, and stirred up & sett on by King Philip, was proclamed Lord of these Dominions, and joyned with the Leaguers Armie. Queene Eleaner the Regent of these Provinces, having but a fiender guard, betooke her selfeinto Merchenis, one of the ftrongest townes in all Poiton ( sending to King John her Sonne for aide, who was then in Normandie and
Maine to hinder and prevent Philips attemps, which Maine to hinder and prevent Philips attemps, which could not fo fpeedely come but Arthur knowing that upon the feliure of finch a prize as Queen Eleanor was, he might drawe her. Sonne to any conditions, befing editer, and poliffing himself of the cowns, there treated into the Castle. King tobs (learning this) marching night and day with his Anny encountent historia, and the Leaguess Armie on a fuddaine, beginns a terrible fight with bilding, overther whem, entered the towne; relieued his Mother, and tooke King Philips you chiefe Confederates. Arthur and Hateb Bran. Rev. two chiefe Confederates, Arthur and Hugh Brun, Raymund Father to Guide the husband of Constantia, all the Peeres of Poiton and Anjon , about two hundred French Knights and others of commaund, besides a multitude of prisoners. And so through the prowesse, munitude of prinoners. And for through the prowelle, and valour of the King and his English, after a bloodie fight, he reposite filed this towne, each this ennemies in this trap, & recouvered all the Provinces, which had revolted from him. And Arthur was carryed prisonner to the Castle of Roan.

The King being returned into Eng and, his Enne- parif. His.
mies had layd a foule flander, and a bloodie afpersion min. M.S. upon him, that he should have made away Arthur. It would faith one by certaine perform avorved, that Arthur attempting to class out of hold was by calculate drowined in the river Seine (on which the Cafle of Roan is feated) and yet the French men, the Kings mortal Ennemies (and therefore plenarie credit not to be given them) give it out, that he was murthered by the Kings commaund: yea and by his owne hands: thus by the malice of Slanderers Englands his overne hands: thus by the master of standards legislands Kings became defamed. This imputation fipting from the French malignitie, and gaue life to King Johns, troubles and King Philips hatred, which yet once again must goe malked under the Roabe of Juftice. For Philip cits John as Duke of Normandie, to appeare at a fett day, to be tryed upon point of treason by his Peeres; Constantia Arthurs Mother (well brooking her name for her immutable hatred to King lobn) is



Montreneau, Bauge, Beaufort, Brifac, Monstruel, Belay, Maleuvrier, Chantonceau, Villiers, Duretail, La Flesche, Chaftean-Gentier and Segre. There are also in it many Meeres, Marets, Pooles, and aboue fortic Rivers Brookes and Springs. The chiefestare the Loire, Vigense, or Viense, the Maine, the Sarta, or Sartra & the Leo-Without Angiers are the remnants of many anwithout Angers are the remnant of many an-cient buildings & wines, called Groban, where they fay-the Romans had a Theater, for many antiquaries & meddalls haue bene digged here out of the ground. There are (as is faid) diverte Counties, Baronies, & Signories in this Dutchie, as Maine, Vendojme, Beas-and With The history in Manager for more than fort, and La Wal. The chiefest whereof is Comitatus Ce-

nensis, or La Comte de Maine. In Ptolomies times nomanepus or le comme comme in religione diffes it was mhabited by the Commansi, and was once of the first Provinces, which they possessed in France. The Confines of this Coungie in ancient times extended further then they doe now, as is seene in Livius, Poly.

pail Searce, a Sentenatining, and a Danewick, Dendestr is a very famous Vniverfilty recreded by Leveus the II. Duke of Anjon, Anno 1389. There are many fine townes lying in it, as Samon, feated upon the Loire, ad-orned with a Cattle, heretofore an Vniverfiry, also

rants, had rather entertaine one with Venaifon, then with Bread & Wine: yet is it not altogether defiture of such provisions, for in some part thereof, it is fertill & yeeldeth Corne & Wine, for the goodnesse whereexpendent one ex wine, for the goodine where-of, neither Anjon nor Touraine can puttit downe. Be-fides, they have many goodly Pathures, wherein they feede great flore of Neate and Cattel. This Province (as Histories mention) belonged

heretoforeto Aquitaine, and continued fo under the Dukes of Aquitaine and Gascoigny, till a compact and Dukes of Aquitame and ostrongy, the compact the XI. & Henry the III. King of England, upon the condition, that the English floud hold Aquitaine, as it was bounded on the North, with the river Carenton, and on the South with the Pienesia mountaines, and so quitting Mormandy, and the territoires of Anjou and Mains, should have in lieu thereof xv. thousand Florins. The French King Isbu gaue Maine & Anjou Anno 1360. to his fecond Sonne Levves by Charter, who held it by feif. After him succeeded (as is faid) his Sonne by feif. After him fucceeded (as is fait) his Sonne Lewove the II. and Lewove the III. his No-how. Their three bare the title of Kings of Naples. Lewove the III. dying, his Brother theme fucceeded him, whome. I faithful the III. Queene of Naples as in the Committee of Provente. This them be gear of faithful. Damphier to Charlot the Hardie, then Duke of Cathers, human pines in Father. On the Cathers, the Charlot have the Hardie, the Duke of Cathers, who gray the Jung in the Charlot is Bussben, Nicelas Duke de Cathers, and May queffe at Faste, who dayed all ow whom thise, before khees his Grand Father. It is faid, shart his them wow the tree of the Kingdome of Naples. Mone his Grand Father. It is in id, that this show would not redigne over bit right to the Kingdome of Naphes and the Countie of Province, to his Nephew Rhose from the Houghter Delant, begovern by Franch Rhose from the Rhose from t Leving the XI. his fole inheritour. In formet times this Countrie was devided into row parts, the first was Countrie was devided into row parts, the first was Command the footnot part with college of the Countrie was the Countr

The County of Vendofme was raifed to a Durchie, Fondofm The County of resasjon was funct to the borders of the gain enter at Beginn; between the two Besuffs, otherwise called Sologue and Pendofine, and reachest to Zaintogne, it rooke this name from Pendosium, or the towne of Pendofine, which Petologies. my called Vindicium Aulerciorum, Cenomannorum in Gallis Lugdunens; , as some affirme : but Scaliger is of an otherminde, and that Maune is that ancient Vindicum. The Earles of Vendosme sprang from the Stemme of Bourbon, and so succeeded till the French King or southers, and to succeeded this the French Kings.
France Created the Dukedome, and gause the Charles his Sonne. Anthony succeeded his Father Charles Duke of Franching & Peers of France, in the behalf to flower & Alberhin Wife, also King of Newerrs, or who one was borne. Henry de Bombon the IV, that mighty and viscous the control of the Charles of &orious Monarck, who fought 11. Battles in person, who also was Prince of Bearn, and Duke of Vendofme.

Beaufort belonged once to the Dukes of Lancaster, 2 20 towns in which John of Gaunt delighted so much, that towner mwinch town of them temperated to meet that he called all his children processed by Catherine Sovingford his third Wife, Beauforts, which Beauforts were afterward Dukes of Sommerfer, and Exett. Pad we wil for brevities fake palle over: & thus much

### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

# DVTCHIE

## TOVRAIN



ELSTA, or La Beauffe is a plea-fant, and a fruitfull Countrie, which is commonly devided into three parts, that is, the V p-per, Nether & Middle Beauffe. In the Higher partlie the E Duke-domes, Chartrain and Chartres, with the Counties of Dreux

and Montfort : also Anjon with the Earledome of Maine and Perche. In the Lower Or-

the tastedome of Mains and Perche. In the Lower Or-than, Sulpay, and Joir. And the Middlemoth Blay, Dunion's Whilefus, and Toursine.

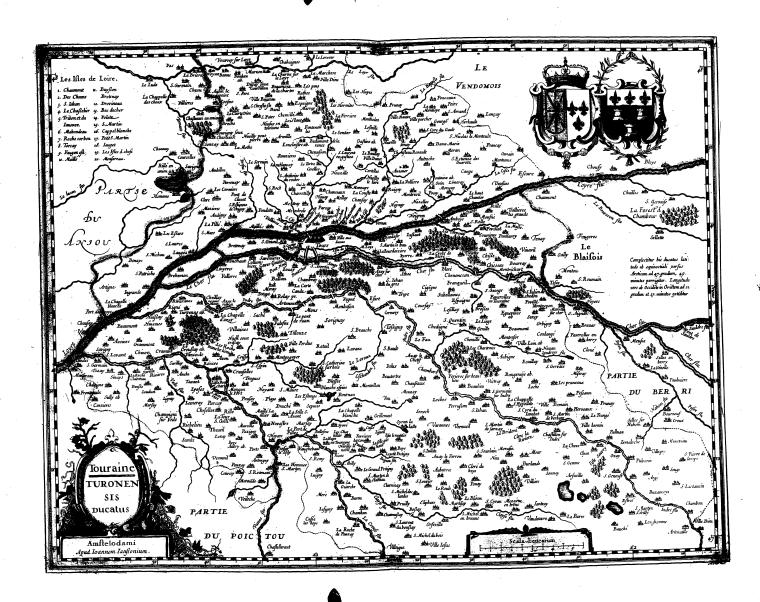
The Dunchie of Toursine beginneth three miles about the two whose of Ambulle, say ve got to Blas, and exitest in develage called La Chapille Blacks. The Middle of Asia and Chapille Sulpay, and Chapille Blacks. The Middle of Asia and Chapille Sulpay. The Middle of Asia and Chapille Blacks. The Middle of Asia and Chapille Sulpay. The Middle of Asia and Chapille Sulpay.

The place intendication Committed species and the Sulpay and Chapille of the size, in the Chapille Sulpay. m.netweeteneue, and wholetomeneile of the aire, and therefore is truely called, Letardin de France, that is, the garden of France. They have plentie of Wine, and Corne, and many brane woods to huntin. Those of Toursine are accounted the ancientest, and chiefest people in France. The Metropolis of this Duke-dome, hath on the one side the Lore, which with a crookling chanell runnerh to the suburbs of Richi by S. Anns. on the South and West fide it is watered with the river Indre. This territoire is not very great, because divers other Provinces, and Countries bor-

Tourr is a very ancient citie, heretofore founded by the Gailer; and for her antiquitie purts downe all other townes in France: fo that fine may truely be called the head-towne of many nations. Cafar and fome other Historiographers of Gallis named those of Toursine, the chiefest, and the bravest people of all France. Ptol. in his 2. Booke his 8. Chap.andthird Map, nameth those the Turegi, which inhabited along the Loire. And Cafar mentioneth them in diverse places, principally in the end of the fecond booke of his Comentaires, writerth thus. They of affirst telay thus executed, all Callia ovan felled in peace, in fo much that this vourse easily lick as unaccurate monge the Barbarians, that the nations, which devote note further file of the Dhyne fort their Ambigliabant to Californ and promiffection that, that they would find this great him, and due wohnt feers he floud command them. They for Engine, because he made hat to treater but he into Italy and lipricam, he called them back into beginning of the more of the commerce and of this men in America. Tours, and other places, principally in the end of the fecond booke Summer, and left his men in Angiers, Tours, and other townes there abouts, where he had warred in their VViner agents, outers to mae ovarred in new VViner quarter, and of departed into Italie. Whence one may gather, that those of Tours, were then no En-nemies to the Romans, but rather Cafars frends, which is a signe of their ancient magnificencie, and glorie. This appeareth also by the histoire of Gregorie of

Tames, who wincen that the Citizens of Tames are calledein direct places. Sensures, pEnmes, and forthis cauficenjoyed the fame lawes, and privilegges, at the citizens of Rome did, being Confideraters, allies, and firends to the Romane Empire. But when the Romane Empire & power began to decline, and to be crythed by the Gother, Fandales, Burgaines, Hinns; and Ganles: Then Tames among the reft had like to have loft her libertie, when the Gaules belieged it, and did greatly differfle it; but hep-having comparation on the Sepulchreo Gaine Marini-majofe bones are carried there, a defilted from their decirmination of fipoling this towner, and quieted their firege, and affer ward field this trowner in the hazedgrain that they intruded its distribution that have been considered to the control of the results of the sentence of the control of the results of the control of the results of the control of the results of t Tours, who writeth that the Citizens of Tours are thus the City of Tours came under the Crowne of France, and after ward, when the Danes and Normans invaded France, Lewes the third refigned it ouer to invaded France, Lewes the third religiosed to out or Drigging Crossis of Jurius, this he might challensay the troupes of his encember; and defend the Juriu. It is mentionable what a base without that Galibber Times Drigging Country and the Country of the Country Long-ray, out the King of the European, who de confidings of four thouse of the Country were detected just under the Country of the were detected just under the Country of the were detected just under the Country of the prowhich the Citizens thereof gott not onely a perpe-tual honour, in relifting the Sarrains, but also shurt their gates against the Christians, when they sawe the mergares against the Connicans, when they sawe the victorie was doubtfull, that they might take away the hope of flight from them, and made them fight the more couragious and breake through the rankes of

The first Archbishop of Tours was Graian, who lived in the daies of the Emperour Diocletian. After him Saint Martin the third Archbishop succeeded, him Saus Maris in that Archime he was borne in Hung-gary, and a fouldier under Islians the Appliers, but af-terward changing his profession and religion, con-verted those of Tours to the Christian faith, and then vertea those of 1 smr to the unitian ratin, and then dyed in the 26, yeer of his gouvernement. In this city is the Cathedrall Church of Saint Graties, founded and dedicated to his honour by Saint Martin, in which there is a clock, that firsteeth not onely everte which there is a clock, that thristen not onely verties boure of the day, but allo fixewith the motion of the plantes in a globe, and the waxing and the wane of hemoone. I thathway great Towert of Steeples of alike height, from the topp whereof one may fee a fane propied round about the Countrie. There is also Sams Marius Church in it, confectated by his posterty in honour of him. In this Churchh is bones were kept, but afterward burns in the time of the Calible-maries; werthe olase where the Valv & en-Gallike warres : yerthe place where they lay , is encompassed with an yron grate, having these verses



The implous brood, Contempers of Gods vvorship & Haue burns here to ashes Saine Marsins bones with

About halte a mile from this towne standeth an Abbey, by which the Loire runneth, founded by Abbey, of wines the Loire runners, rounded by Sinst Martin aforefaid. In it is a kings chaire and a crufe with holy Valians, which they, fay (if you will give credit to it) Soins Martin received from an ab-gell, with which uncition Henry the fourth was annointed King, because that that which was at Rheimsin Bretaigne could not be gott, by reason of the warrs which yet hangs up there for a monument, when is written, Here was Henry the fourth annointed is written, Here was Hony the fourth announced king of France a Charrier in Sain Mariethe virgins Church, after the highop of Town had fail of Maffe, and that on the 2, of Aprillin the yeere 1794. This crude with the Vandion for his announcing was with the passing. and joynt confent of the bretheren, brought us before the Town Ashabia, Just Dunglan, and Editas Lusey Priour of the Kines Great mona-

The Smaller townes of this Dutchie are Amboyle Langers, Chinen, Loches, Mont-Richard, Chaffillon, and Afr. Chieffeis a very pleasant place, lying upon no production and as delightione as any is in the whole the little of the chieffer of the chi reions are secretare them teines, and to take their pleafure. Levelethe Eight built herea caftle, where in Aino 1498. fiedyed on a fuddaine. Simi Martin after he had deftroyed and cast downe the Idoles, founded the first Church in it called Marmins Church. Saint Florence his Church was built by fulle de Norra, Church de Suint by fulle de Norra, Church of Anjon, who made it a Canonization, and endowed it with yearely incomes.

"Ambigly that suiffed the Earles of Anjon, and under the English Monarcks; till Saint Levues annexed this

the English Monarcks; all Saint Levves annexed this Durchie to the Englandin of France, and that unfortunate King John of England, Joff all his offace in France by confideration, Anno 1020. For then we figure to Charles Some to Leves the Eight end the right of his wife Engle of Provese, and byte donations on the England Street Province, and the Confideration, and Street Confideration, and Street Confideration of the England Street Confideration of the England Street Confideration of the England Application, The England Street Confideration of the England Amount Street and David Street Confideration of the England Amount strong Castle, lying upon a steepe and a high hill,

which cannot be approched to, or taken in but by blocking up, or familhing; whither in the times of the troubles of France, the Queene mother & her Chil-dren retreated for their fafety, and better affurance.

Langers is a fine towne; lying Eastward a little aboue Langers, where the Loyre and the indre meete to-

Chinon is a prettie towne with a Castlein it, where China the French Kings, especially Charles the eight; had wont to come to recreate himselfe, for which cause he was called by fome in derifion King of Bourges. The Countrie and Soile round about it, is very pleafant and fruitfull. Here beginns the long miles into Poitou, not farre from hence lyeth the Nonnain bridg, with faire stone Arches, & is almost halfe a mile ouer.

Some fay that Lodon ought to be under Poitou, Lodos, heretofore forme particular Lords gouverned it, but now is the Kines bench.

Not fatre from it lyeth Loche, which is fortifyed Loche, with a strong Castle, where were found the bones of agyant eight footelong, lying upon a ftone with his hands in dethis head.

Montrichard is a towne feated in a delightfull plaine, environmed about with hils, and pleafant woods, called ter Forefis de Montrichard. In the fuburbs thereof are Houles, and Cauesmade under the Earth, which upon the topps of them have Gardens, and Orchards

Chastillon is a princely place seated upon the Indre.

There are not Age, namely, Age Raide, and a disperiment of the control of the con

Splendidior nusquam Gallis opulentia reguis, Et nusquam nostro major in orbe nitor. Es susquam nopre major in erce susor. Nos alium nossis peceri, sun frigora pomus, Necçam hortus certes Gracia ficia fias. Nunc cham Phrygia que susuu, artifiui latina, Atque petunir radios fericarez passoco. Aut ergo hic citam Elysii fant munera culi: Aut nullum vidit Gracia vana luum.





EAVSSE is a dry Countrie: n Graine. Those of Chartres, Orleans, Angiers, Maine and Tours, heretofore tilled this region. La Beausse is devided into three parts. The Higher, the Middle, & the Lower Beausse.

Higher Beausse beginneth at the Village commonly called Ablys, and reacheth beyoud the territories of Chartres. It comprehendeth you uncertitories of Constress. It comprehendent underit, the Countrie Constrain, the Dutchies of Anis, and the Countie of Perche. The Countrie of Chartrain, as Cofir observed, lyeth into very heart or middle of all France, flutt in upon the one side with the Countie of Perche, and on the other fide with the Dukedome of Orleans. The Metropolis is Chartres, a renowned City at this day, feated partly in a valley, a renowned Cityat and day, icated partly in a vailey, and partly upon the ridge of a hill, abounding in faire buildings, girt about with a ftronge wall, and forfited, with Bulwarkes, rampards, and deepe ditches, flourilling with many rich Inhabitans, & Citizens. It had heretofore Earles, who gouverned it. The Duschie of Aujou beginnethat the village of Chousey, and endethbetweene Montcontour, & Herraut, where Poitiers beginneth also, which bordereth upon the Southfide of it, & on the East lyeth the confines of Touraine, & Vendofme: on the North it is boundeth with Mai-

neand La Val: on the West it butteth upon Bretaigne. There are in this Countrie aboue fortie Rivers, many Pooles, a great number of Lakes, diverse Brookes, Ponds and Maraifes, besides an infinite Brookes, ronds, and narrayes, pecucies an infinite number of fine Springs. It is a hillie and fruitfull Countrie, and the hills in every place, are couvered with Yines & grapes, the valleys full of greene Woods, Groues, fine Meddowes and paffures for the grazing of Cattell. Here are curious and delicate Wines, commonly called Vin & Anjou. Those of Anjou had formerly Lords and Dukes of their owne, whereof one of them was called Dumnacus, whome Cefar van-quished, as Hirrius testifieth in his eight booke: who afterward came under the commaund of the French as some other Gaules did. The Capitall Citie of this Dutche is Angiers, a citie built with great magnificencie, on both sides of the river Meduana, or the Maine, which parts are joined together with a faire ftone bridge over this river: It is well gouverned, and honoured with an Episkopall dignitie, with a Seneschallship, and a Baliewike, and hath a presidiall Hall, and a famous Vniverfitie in it erected by Levves the fecond Duke of Anjou, Anno 1389, and was repaired and enlarged by Henry de Vallois Duke of Anjou, brother to Charles the Ninth, Francis Baldwin being called thither, to instruct them in the civill Lawe. This Dutchie hath many fine townes in it, some grea-

ter fome leffer, whereof the chiefest is Samur, an illu- Samur. ter iome letter, whereoven entitette samm, an inter-frious Schoole famous in regard of Philip de Mornay Lord of Pelfy that excellent Divine and champion against the Papacie. The Count of Maine bordereth upon Anjon, Toureine and Perche, which is watered with the fe three principal Rivers: The Maine, the Loire, and the Sartra.

The Countie of Perche, is devided into two parts, Comp of the one is the Lower, commonly called Le Perche Perche. Govet, and is a Castlewike almost environned about with the territoire of Chartres. The chiefe towne in it is Nogent. The other te Retrow, is the Higher, which is properlie the Countie it felfe. Among other rownes Mortaigne lyeth in it, and is the Court for the Bailife of Perche. It is boundethon the one fide towards Nor- Sie. mandy with Vernueil, & on that fide which looketh towards Maine with Memers.

Middle Beauffe lyethin the very midft thereof next Midb unto the higher part, which taketh up all that tract, which lyeth on both fides of the Loyre, from Romorantin, a towne feated upon the Sauldre called the Greate, as farre as Vendofme: but on the right fide of the Lopre, it containest all that Land, which reaches throm Chafleau-dun to Blois, & the territoire of Tours. This part of La Beausse is called Vendosmois, because it comprehendeth part of the Counties of Blow, Dunois, and Tonnoire, and part of the Dutchies of Vendofme, and

The ancient city of Bloss gave denomination to The County the Countrie of Bloss, one of the fairest, and flouris of Bloss. hing townes in France, and very famous, aswell for the ancientnesse thereof, as that it hath bene the nurcing-mother of many Princes, and noble houses. It is finely feated by the Loyre fide, partly upon rifing hills, and partly in a valley, for which reason, it affordeth no good walkers which difaccommodation is supplyed with a most delicate and sweeteaire, which doth surpasse that description of the delicate and species. And tise amost wholesome and a healtfull place, by reason of the goodnesse of the aire, which make many great men refort hither, with hopes of preferving them felues in good health and longelife. It is such a please in good health and longelife. It is such a please in good health and longelife. fantfoile, abounding in Vine-fields, and all forts of Graine, and fruitfull Trees, that it will not give place to any part of France. For it is fo delightfull to the eye, for the marvaillous beautie thereof, that one cannot defire any thing, necessiaire for sustant and or re-creation, but is to be found there. There are such pleafant Rivers, most sweete Springs, delicate Foun-taines, and Brookes, making a russling noise & spreading themselues, up and downe this Countrie with crooklings & turnings as fo many veines, which minifters great delight, and causes a sweete aire: so that many great personages and men of quality, as is said, come hither to take physick for their health, & this





is the reason, why diverse Kings and Princes fonnes are nourished and brought up here, and sometimes the Kings of France themselues have choosen this to rehearse. The admirablenesse of which workes, place to live in, for their health and recreation, for

which reason it is commonly called, la Cité Royalle.

And though the beautie of this City, & the Counspilie of the trie circumjacent be fo great: yet is there no mencary of Blair.

ton made thereof, in those ancient Historiographers, who have chiefly wrote of this Nation, and their townes, which was the subject of their glorie, in describing these people & townes, whomethey were constrained to beliege, and to conquere by force of armes. Howbeitthe curiofity of those is to be commended, who with great diligence, have fought fo farreinto antiquitie, that the towne of Orcheze, lying Julius Cafar, in which was kept his warlike provision, and amunition, for the maintenance of his armie, as appeareth by the ruines of the great buildings thereof: and though I am of the opinion, that the foun-dation of this towne was not layd there, because the ancient Gaules, had wont allwaies to choose a place for the building of their townes, upon the tops of fome clifts or hills, and difficult places to clime and gett up to, or by some rivers side, yet without all que-stion, this is a very ancient towness may be proued by diverse passages in the bookes of Gregory de Tours; where it is said, that in the daies of King Gontran in whe yeere of our Redemption 560. when he fought to take thereshobe, who for his fafety and refuge retyred himfelfe to Saint Martin of Tours: he had commaunded those of Orleans, and Blois, that they should take heede that he did not escape by flight. In this City also there is an ancient Castle, built upon a rock, lying most pleasantly, separated from the towne, which is the Kings feate and palace, from whence there is a most fine prospect into the City, and round about the Countrie, which ministers great delight to the eye.
There are also in it two beautifull Churches: the one within the Castle it self dedicated to the honour of Saint Salvator, endowed with large revenewes by Earles & Kings which have succeeded one an other. The other confecrated in honour of S. Tames. Likewife two faire Abbeys, which embellisheth much this city of Blow. The one is Saint Lomers founded and beneficed, (Anno 927.) with rich incomes, by Rudol-phus of Burgoigne King of France. The other is de Ladie of Bourgoignys, whereof no mention is made of the foundation in the ancient writers of monuments. There are also in this Citie many other sumptuous ftructures, dedicated to divine uses, which would be to long here to relate. In these but especially in Saint Saviours Church, are many fumptuous Tombes of Kings, & Princes, cuttout most artificially in Braffe, Alablafter, and rich ftones upon which Levves and Guido Earles of Blois are most cunningly cutt out in Marble. There are besides in this Citie diverse Conduits of Water, which make a stately shewe; having pipes under the Earth which leads and conveys the water unto them; whereof some of them have such high & great Vautes, that three men a horfback, maye easely ride in front through them. And in many places of the hardest rocks and mountaines, these con-

shewe manifestly the ancient riches of the Romans, answerable to their power, though the Romane Historians make litle or no mention thereof. For they passe over in silence the famous buildings of Nemours, the Amphitheater of Bourdeaux , the magnificent ftru-Qures of Poisiers, and the Conduicts of Paris; Belides the ancient manner of buildings, & the huge Stones layd in the walls of Castles and Townes, demonstrate planely the Romane antiquitie, as also the old peeces of walls & ruines of divers places, and the foundation of them which were layed deepe under the ground. There is a fweete harmonie & concordancie among Natur the Inhabitants, and Citizens of this towne answe-thepen rable to the goodnesse of the aire, and the pleasant-nesse of the fieldes. For they are so loving & courteous, fo full of humanitie, fo gracious in their fpeech and manners, so decent in their apparell, & so cleanely in their dyet & manner of living, having fuch a familiar conversation one with an other; that all these vertues feeme to fympathize with the nature and goodnesse of their Countrie.

Among the old Earles of Blois, I find that Theobald The main the ancient was one of the first, the Sonne of Gedeon, Blois. defeended on his Fathers fide from Rouland Robert the First Duke of Normandie. He had a Sonne called Ocho, who encreased as well his principalities left him by his Father, as by his ownevertue and power. He was Count of Champaigne, Blois, Brie, Tours and Char-tres. He begat Thibaud the Second, and Stephen, who fucceeded his brother, dying without heires. From him and Alice the fourth Daughter of Villiam the Conquerour, iffued Thiband the Third, and Stephen. The Sonne of the first of them, called after the name of his Father dying without iffue, left many goodly possession behinde him to Stephen his uncle on his Fathers side, who had obtained the Kingdome of England. Amonge whome wee read, that Levves the Sonne of Henry the Second, Earle of Champaigne, and of Brie, the Nephew of Henry the corpulent, & of King Stephen was Earle of Blow, to whome allothe Dutchie of Romania, was given for his Heroick, and braue deeds of Armes at Confiantinople. He also dying without heires, as likewise Thibaud their fifter Margares succeedeth them; who was first Wife to Otho Earle of Bourgoigny, and after her first husbands death fhe was married againe to Govalter Lord of Avennes, of whome was borne Mary Lady of Avennes, Counteffe of Chartres, and of Blois, who was espouled

to Hugh de Chastillon Count of Saint Paul.

In the yeere 1588, the 22. of November, was masfacred at Bloss by the commandment of Henry the Third, Henry de Loraine, Duke of Guife, and the next day his brother the Cardinall.

The Countie Dunois hath for its Capitall City Cha-

The Countie du Tonoire.

The Dutchie of Vendosme, is environned with la Site. Beausse, with Angiers, with Perche and Toureine: the chiefe Citic is Vendosme, where that famous Poet Peter Rondfard was borne

THE DESCRIPTION

# L S

BEAVS

ers and Waters; yet never the esse it is fruitfull in abundance of Graifie. Venance Fortunate maketh mention thereof. All that tract, which is called at this day La Beause, was formerly inhabited by the

Carnutes, Aurelianenses, Andicavi, and Cenomanni, and Turi. Cafar commendeth highly the Carnutes. Ptolomy calleth them likewife Kapiwa, Plinie nameth them Allies, Tubulle Carnuti, and in Notitia Provincia-rum Gallia in the fourth Treatic of Liennois la Cité des Carnutes, and as that which we call at this day the Bifhoprick of Chartres and the Countrie Chartrain. In the time of Iulius Cafar, Tafgetius, being descended of a good house was borneat Chartres, whose Predeceffours had bene Gouvernours, and Rulers of this Towne, whome as Cefar himfelfe writeth for his vertue, & the good affection he bote him, comming to him just when he had occasion to use him in his warrs, fetled him in the place, titles, and dignities of his Ancestours. But in the third yeere of his raigne his ennemies murthered him publickly by the Councell and inftigation of many of this towne. For, the ancient Gaules had then their Cut-throats and Murtherers in every towne. Ancient Authours make mention very often of the Carnutes, and as Merula nomention very orten ortene carnaves, and as Meruta no-teth, they had an annuall place dedicated to the Druides. Some men imagine that the name Carnaves is derived from the Greeke word Natts: in regard of the abundance of Nutts, which growe in the woods of this Countrie.

The Aurelianenses are in Paulus Diaconus lib. 5. C.2. reating of the fathions of the Lombards mistaken, where some read, but impertinently and without di ftinction, Venientes de Cenomannicorum Aurelianen siun Regione Franci, as if the Cenomanni had bene furnamed Murelianenfer, which is a great errour. For these were two fundry people. The Citic of the Aurelianenfer in two fundry people. I ne Cincortine Carrenaryo in Notitia Provinciarum Gallie, Tract. 4. in the Table of Lion, & in the Preface to the second Councill of Orleans, is called The Dutchie and Episcopate of Orleans.
Those whome Tacitus name Indecavi or Indicavi, Ptolomy nameth Ardnasay, are termed & found in the ordinarie coppies பெல்க்கள், асстеттес о гошпа in the ordinarie coppies பெல்க்கள், but Plinic improperly calls those Analigavi, which in some coppies are Analigavi, which is the chiral map of Lyonnois, they are called La ville des Angevins. In Cafar Andes, whose Generall as Hirrius relateth lib. 8. was vanquished by this Emperour. But now is commonly called, The Dutchie of Anjou, the Bishoprick of Angiers, and the Angevins, Cafar, Pielomy, and some other Authours held those of Mans (a Gaulish people) in great esteeme. As also in Notitia Prov. Gal. Tab. 3. of Lyonnois, it is called La Cité de Mans, or Pais du Maine, & l'Evefché du Mans, &c.

The Aulerces is thought to have ben the first name of the ancient people of Gaule which in Plinie are cal-

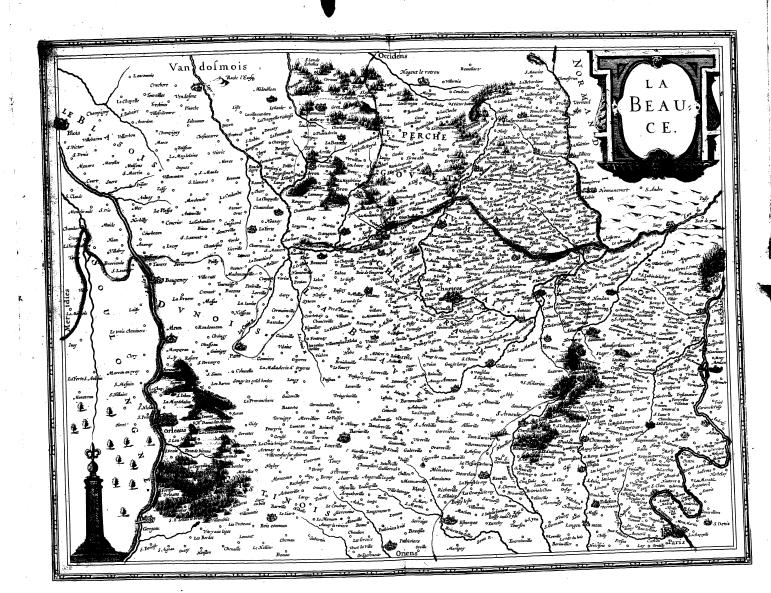
A Beauffe, though it be a very led Cenomanni, Polybim, Livim, Infinme, and other Hidry Countrie, which wants Riffering raphers speake much of the incursions and spoiles of the Conomans in Italy. Prolomy called them ipous of the Communi in Italy. Fislemy called them Knysuavà and Plinic Communi. And Strabo likewife tearmeth them Communi. the Neighours of the Carnes, about the Fentiums, and because they were not content with their owne Countrie, Fluide placeth them in his third Booke and nineteenth Chapter of the Carle Not Assessable and the Neighbor Strabol Parket. his Gaule Narbonnoise among the Volca. Those whome nis Gaute Agroomosje among the youe. A noise whome Cefor and Tacisus nameth Turons, are called by Prolo-room my in his fecond Booke 8. Chapter and third Map of Europe Tuposmy. In the Treatie De Notitie Lyonnois Europe 1 spsmn, in the freate De Notifies Lyonows Crottes Turonorum, which is now the Dutchie of Tou-raine or the Archbithoptick of Tours. La Beausse is three fould. The Higher, the Middle,

and the Lower Beauffe.

The Higher Beauffe beginneth at the Village of The devilAbys, and reacheth to the fields of Chartres, & beyond for flaBanks. them it comprehended under it the Territoire of Beaufy of the Charters, the Dutchie of Anjous, and the Countie of a ship. Chartres, the Juccine or Annes, and the Counter of a shabeter Perche, which as Cafar noteth is in the very midit, symbols and Center of all France, and bordereth upon the fraine of Countie of Perche, and hathou the other fide thereof gethery. counte of recepe, and text non the other that the college being the Dutchie of Orleage. It is called the Village of Charters, by Nithersham his fift Booke of the deleen-tions of S. Lewes his Children. Charters is as good a little. Countrie as any is in all France for fertility, abundance of all things, and pleasure, having great store of all kinde of Graine, Cattell, Fruits and Wine. The chiefe towne is Chartres as Rofinus faith. Prolomy calleth that Asle crov, which is now Chartres. It is none calleth that & hijon. which is now Chartra. It is none of the leaft rowness, but finnous, finated partly in a plaine and partly upon a hill, having many faire buildings in its great-now with Wall sand Bulwarkes, and encompatile with Monte. in which their dwell many wealthe men. At the force of the hill runns a Rivers upon which than Watermills, the head whereof yet upon which than Watermills, the head whereof beginneth in the County of Perch, and is conveyed by the industrie of man towards Louviers, and a little aboue Roane falleth there into the Seine. The great

Churchis dedicated to our Lady.
In ancient times they had their owne Earles. The first of them (as is thought) was the Grandfather of Othe, whose Father was Theoband the Elder, Cossin to Rollo the Norman, Count of Bloss, who tooke in Chartres by force of Armes. Othe had these for his Succesfours, his Sonne Theoband the Second, who dyed without heires, and Stephen, from whome iffued Theobaud the Third his Grandchild, and for his Coffin German Theobaud the Fourth, who deceased likewise without iffue. After whose death no more mention without mue. Anterwhole death no more mention is made of any Earles of Chartre. Heretofore the Country of Dream, as also Monifors was annexed to this Countrie. The Countie of Dream tooke his original Countrie. The Counte of Press tooke his originall from Robert the Sounce (Leeve the Sixth, called the Capplems King of France, who had for his Succeflour Robert the Second the yonger, but Peter the Elder of his Sonnet; was created the fift Prince of Britisipe.

After him fucceedeth Robert the Third, and then his Sounces, the End his Canadabild then Robert the Sonne John the First his Grand child, then Robers the



298 I. A B I. A V 3

Fourth then his Sonne tobs the Second in the fourth of the Third, and Teser who dived without heires: after whome his Stiffer thems dived without heires: after whome his Stiffer thems for the third of Tesers, and afterward Gevin Brauffard, who was the occasion that hubband were felted against in the Countie of the hubband were felted against in the Countie of the place of the abundance of Wines, which lies the hubband were felted against in the Countie of the place of the abundance of Wines, which lies the submitted of the abundance of th uyeu without neues: atter whome his offer toams fucceeding efpouled Levves the First of Toams, and afterward Gevin Beaufard, who was the occasion that her husbands were feeled againe in the Countie of Dreax, of whome never the leffe Historians make no great mention. This towne (as it is reported) was heretofore the feate of the Druides, lying upon the

The Countie of Montfort for noblenesse will give no place unto it. Robers the Fourth, Count of Dress (as it is faid) was Lord of it, whereof wee have spoken before, who marryed Beatrice the Daughter and heire of John Count of Montfort. The towns of Montfort lyeth halfe way betweene Paris, and Evreux.

It refteth that we now come to the Lowver Beauffe, Al cinetitura we now come to the Lovier Beauly, which is a Champian Control without hills, and fo abounding in Grainer that it maye truely be called The Garner of France, as Soft was herectore of Italie. Iying betweene the Bifthopticks of Orleans, and Charter, republic from the resure of Falses. The Charter of the Chart sying betweene the Dunopricks of Orleans, and Char-tres, reaching from the towns of Estamper Eastward, as farte as the Smons, and on the Southfide to the bridge of Orleans. It comprehendeth under it The Dutchies Orleans, and the territoires and Domaines of

The Dutchie of Orleans taketh its denomination from the Citico Coleans, fituated upon tha Loyis, which Cafer in his 7. Booke and Hirriss in his eight called Genaburs, and those which affirm the cognitive and the called Genaburs, and those which affirm the cognitive and the called Genaburs, and those which affirm the cognitive and the capacity of the called Genaburs, and those which affirm the cognitive and the capacity of the in his letters: Those are much deceived, who mhin hislertes: I hofe are much deceived, who is that Gid lay upon this river. Almon in his fifth in diffih Chapter faith directly, that Consider the control of the contro is therebe not fault cleaped in the last fillable. Bestler, it is corruptly and against the credation for fillifolician to refuel Libe Cap. read Sengues. Strake in his 4: Booke Thinks. n. n. read Sengues. Strake in his 4: Booke Thinks. n. n. reading Member and the Cregorius of Tear Lib. 5: this little of the Department and American Lib. 5: Cap. 6. and Ingelment, reading of the Addions of the Gies. The Townse or tiny of Orlean. Gregorius of Towns they till. Lib. 7: Cap. 7: in his Historic of S. Galand S. Anian calleth it Aurils. He methy his part sent the thinks of the Cap.

meth to have taken this name from the Emperour Asmethos haue taken tais name from the in-periodiza-reling. It is be Frijingeshirin his 4. Booke & 41. Chap-be not militaken: but those are greatly deceived, who gives it this name from the Empresse Awelia, Cofar Mother, or from Gould called in Latin Aurum. In Cafars dayes this towne was accounted to ftand in the Countrie of the Carnutes. Arthis day it is a brane, & a gallant towne, which may be raunged among the chiefest cities of France. It is seated in an excellent and a healtfull aite: on the North fide it rifeth a little more then in the other part of it, where there stands the more then in the other part of it, where there stands the magnificent, and sumptuous Church of S. Croffebut of late times with some others, is miscrably med and demolished, which is a lamentable spectacle. On Bourgoignes side it is much enlarged. Behinde S. Stephens his Church, there are yet the ruines of many ancient Walls, where is seene an old gate, called yet the Bourgonian Gate, and all the buildings beyond it to the New Gate, are called, LaVille Neufve, or the New

The Loyre beateth upon the Walls of it, & hatha faire stone bridge over the midst of it into the Hand, upon which stands the monument, and Statute of the Virgin of Orleans Ioane Darck, who by her valour faued this towne in the raigne of Charles the Sixth, Anno 1428, when it was ftraightly befieged by the English and almost left. English and almost lost. Levves Micquelle of Orleans composed a Booke of this subject, where ye may read the Storie thereof at large, and dedicated it to Charles the Cardinall of Lorraine. The Citizens of any qua-

in hoggheads upon it, and which are transported into other parts. The place of execution is called Martroi, incremembrance of Martyrs, which fuffred there. It is one of the most famous Vniversities of France, which Philip the Faire, founded Anno 1312. wherein is chiefly taught the civill lawe, and where they speake the best and purest french in France. It is also hothe bett and puret trench in France. It is and not noured with the title of a Bif hoprick. There have bene Kings annointed in it, as well as at Reims, as Histories relate. The fields round about it are very fruitfull even ry where, and yeeld aboundance of excellent Wines, ry where, any yeet a about most parts of Europe, which are transported into the most parts of Europe, and for their goodnesses are called *Vind Orleans*. They have had heretofore (aswell as some other Provinces in France) their Natiue Princes, and was formerly fubject to the Romans, which being driuen out of it, full-et to the Romans, which being driven out of its acknowledged afterward the Kings of France, who honored it with the title of a Kingdome. It is thought that Cledomir was the first King of it, who dying with the cledomir was the first King of it, who dying with the control of the second of th out iffue, Clotariss his Brother succeeded him, who afterwards, his bretheren being dead, obtayned the whole Kingdome of France, and was then alwayes annexed to the Crowne of France, till the time of annexed to the Crowne or France, in the line of the Valuifs. King John by the command of his Father Philip executed it a Durchie and joined it to his King-dome, & than guiet to his brother Philip Count de-lois, fince which time is hath alwayes enjoyed the title the fine which time it hath alwayse enjoyed the title for Dukedome but he high drying without he it mades. The first paine to the Crowne of France, & finally was referred, the first paine to the Crowne of France, & finally was referred, the first paine to the Crowne of France, & finally was referred, the first paine to the Crowne of the King, hould have one of the first paine to the field. It was considered, the content of the content of the Crowne of the Crow where confirmined to abandon it, and leave all their spoiles behinde them.

Provide Deline Freigh hath wrot much in the com-mendations of this City. Leon Trepot Senatour of Or-leans, wrote a whole booke of his Countrie. Of late times it hath bene lamentably spoiled and suffred much by the Civill warrs.

The territoire of Loris taketh his name from the Loris famous towne heretofore called Loris. In the Caftle of Loris were first established those ancient lawes, and customes now held & observed in Orleans.

Sologue a part of Lower Beauffe comprehendeth all sologue, the track of land from Orleans beyond the Loyre, as farreas Amboife, reaching Eatward to the territories, farreas Ambole, reaching Earward to title titliones, which joyne and lye upon the river Care. It hath two parts, the Vpper in which are the Ryc. fields, the heathie grounds, and the woods. The Lower part fill of fine rivers, meddowes, and paftures, which is more fandie, and nor fo fatta foile as the other. The chiefe towne of it is Romorantine, which by forme Roman marks shews the antiquity of it. It may be Redrina, at. mentioned in the ancient manuscripts. The Inhabitants, especially the common fort call their towne Ancient Rome, the name thereof comming formething Chaffe of the Castle. It had about it heretofore many fine Gardens, Orchards, & Walkes for recreation. Nowir is the Domaine of the Princes of Melfes. Aubigni was is the Domaine of the Princes of Antifes. Antifes was formerly a Royale feate, which Lewes the Second had credted. clari called this day Nofire Dame de Cieri, Nofire famous for the Pilgrims, which reforts unto it. The Lagram, and thus much of La Beauffe. The description of that part of France,

Properly called

## RANCI

### ISLE OF FRANCE.



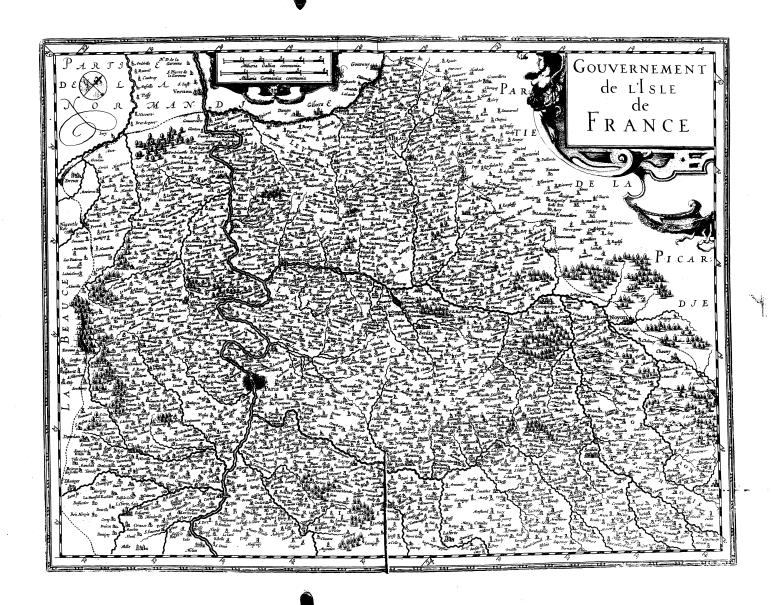
HIS part of France commonly called Prancia, or the Isle of France, tooke this name first from the Francones, a people, which lived in the great Forest of Sylva

Eyrcyma in Germanie, who driving the Vangiones out of it there feated themselves, and called it after their owne name Franconia, which now bearet the name of France; but here it is taken more speciall & with a leffer restriction, then the whole Kingdom oc with a tener restriction, then the whole Anguotte it felle, comprehending these parts in it, namely, The Vicountie of Paris, the Dukedome of Vallus, and the small terrisories of Burepens and Gastiensis. These Prancons suglishes Cassar tamed, Maximisus stangehered, and Conlus Cælar ramed, Maximissu langinered, and Con-fitantine vanquified, and Issian the Apistase kept under-yet in the reigne of Valustisias the first, they beganne to shake of the clogg of bondage: and changing their name with the encrease of their Power, called themfelves Pranci or Frances, that is, Freemen. Heretofore they were governed by Dukes, till the yeare 420, when as Pharamend tooke on him the title of King. As for France the first that ever fet foote there, was Merovem who feing the Romans on one fide putt to the worst by Theodorick, and the Gothes invading it with the Burgundians on the other fide : feazed on the Ile of ourgunuans on the other nue: seazed on the life of France, fubdued Paris, and made it the feate of the Kingdome. Afterward, when they had fully feated themselves heere, the Kings used to divide their Kings. dome, according to the number of their Sons. Hence come, according to the number of their Sons. Hence was there a King of Orlans, a King of Anthraffe, a King of Saiffors, and a King of France, which allwayes was he and he onely that had his feat in Paris. At this day ne and ne oneity that nad mis teat in raise. At this day the Provosithip, or Countie of Parisis divided into foure parts: the Parisan, the Goelean, the Isla Français, and the Vexin Français. The Parisanis commonly called le Parifis, which contained heretofore all that tract reached from the gate of Paris to Pontoyfe, and fo forreached from the gate of rans to romeyle, and to for-ward towards clay and Brie. The name hereof is al-most buried in Oblivion, faving that there are fome memorialls left in fome villages, as Lawres, Corneille, Eficus, & fome others, which are furnamed (en Parifis) retaining still this ancient name, as likewife upon the inscriptions of some peeces of coine, called Solz, and Deniers Parisis, as also in the taxations of the Parliaments of Paris. Some believe that the Gate, called now Paris-gate, had this name given it, in regard they went out at this Gate into Parifis.

The Metrapolis of this Paris & of all France is Paris, or Lutetia, lo called by Cofar. At this day it is commonly called Luteria Parisiorum, and Paris by the Natives of this Countrie. Some derive this name Lateria from tus countrie. Some derive trits name Luteta from Lute, as being fixed in a clayie foile, that they use as a common Proyerbe to fay, it flaint as the dirt of Para, by reasonals of the mire Pooles, and Maraits, which lye about it. This City was heretofore much leffe, then it is now a dayes, lying then onely within the Isle, which the Seine maketh there: This huge, and mighty which the sense maketh there: : I has nuge, and mughty Citie had at the first but a small beginning, and every day growing more Populous, this Iland could not conteyne the multitude of People, which come to in-

habite here, but were faine to build, and inhabite on both fides of the River, and to enlarge it with suburbs, in fo much, that this towne in procedle of time grew fo bigg, that now it is the greatest Citie of all France, & bigg, that now it is the greatest Usite of all France, or in regard of the greaters is divided into three parts, whereof the greatest is that which lyeth on the right fide of the River, being the lowest part, spreading it felle East and Northward, commonly called Files, or la Ville , the leffer part is feated on the left fide of the Le Filler the leffic partis steated on the left lide of the Seins, flooting out South, and Weltward, and rining a litely prealm of the hills, and hillocks is called the Univerfities. The middle part flands in the Iland, which retayneth the ancien came of a Coit, Joing chi-cled about withthe River, and Joyned to the finallel part with two, and to the greatest with three bridges. That part which is named a Ving, I yeth in the forme of a halfe Moone, environned with the fide of the Seine, a mane account, environment with reaches the three ferrishout with walls, Bulwarkes and Moates, & lyeth in the forme of a Demy-circle. Park hath feven Gates, as S. Anthonies, the Temple, S. Martins, S. Denis, the Martyrs Mount, S. Honorius, and Newgare. The City is defended from the Violence of the River with four fmall Iles, lying in a line as Barrs, and were first inha-bited by reason of the commodiousnesse of the site, bited by reason of the commonuments, the stars, into which part the people had wont to goe over upon wodden bridges, as lying in the heart of the City, where the Kings and the Bithops Palaces fland. The Universitie repreferate the forms of a Cap, wherewith the head of fo great a Citie is convered and ador-ned. Touching the publike, & facred buildings, there are in Paris 69 Churches, whereof the Cathedrall is a flately one. Besides these Churches, there are about Tattely one. Beines these churches, there are about 13 Chappells, whereof that of the Palace Royall, cal-led Saint is the chiefest, founded by Saint Lewes, and is as brave a one, as any is on this fide the Alpes; for it is built as if there were diverse Chappells supporting one an other with Yaults, being borne up with Pillars onely on the fides. Moreover there are a great many Cloifters, Monasteries, Hospitalls, Palaces, & Noblemens houses, which would be to long here to relate.

Not farre from Paris, lyeth le Pont Charenton, where the Marne falleth into the Seine. There is an Echo, which answereth a mans voice 13 times, and which is more wonderfull, if one speakes a word of 4 fillables, one may heare it foure or five times perfectly repeated one flag to the state of ted one after an other. The small territoire of Goel-la, or Goelle hath lost its ancient limits, onely keeping the name of Goelle in some places. In it lyeth in the the name of Goene in tone places. In it years the Countie of Denn Martin, to named from the chief towne thereof called Dam Mattin, which is now reduced to a Village, lying upon a hill. The file of France containeth all that tract of Land, from S. Denis as farr courament au tract ract or Laud, from 3-Denis as fart as Poyffy, and Montmorancy, in Generall all that, which lyeth betweene the bolome, and the circling of the Seine towards Picardie, and Normandy: but some place the limits other wise. 3.Denu in France, is a fine and a pleasant towne, so named after S. Dionifin dres-pagita, as some unskillfull in ancient histoires give out, relying rather upon the dotage & dreames of



then upon the ground of truth. Poiffy is also a gallant town, with a faire Castle init, where the French Kings came often to recreate themselves; and where their Queens had wont to be brought a bedd before S. Ger-main, was in esse. Here also the Kings Children were main, was in cite. Here also the Rings Culture were wont to be brought up, as they doe now at Blair and ambaile. Betweene Poiffy and Paris lyeth S. German en Laye, a pretty towne, which flowes the antique of it. Mommarascium is now called Mammarano. At ter the life of France commeth Vexinum Francium, called now Fexin, or as fome will have it Fulxin le François, compreheding withinit all that tract, which reacheth from the River oyle to Chrment in Picardie. The me-morie thereof is loft; but onely that now and then in fome ancient manuscripts mention is made thereof. Thus farre we have described the Provostship of Paris, with the foure parts, or precincts belonging to it. The other parts called Paleium, or it pays de Paleiu, which is imposed tooke this name from the fweete, & pleasured. Valleys about it. Some fetches the name of it ethology. Another in Source sections the same of the different was created a Dukedome. The first Count of Faloy and Marine, was Charlet the Source of Faloy and Faloy the third King of Falos, the by his Son of Faloy the Country built in the rowal fireman of Faloy into France the Dutcher of Faloy and Charlet the Country of the Charlet Country of the King of roles he by his Son Philip the fourth brought in the sorp life imms of Pade into Francethe Dutchie of the property of the Pade in the Pade in

Neere unto this town on the other fide of the Oyfe, beginnesh the land of Bearwisi, a Countie appertaining to Sealis, and Valor, having Bellovasum, on Bearwisi for the capitall tewns. In Cajar (as Iofphus Staliger mentioneth in the Epittleto Menta) this should be Brauspantium, which afterward the Inceceding Emperours called Cofero Magnem, though Garolm Bovilla be of an

other opinion, that loranviller, or Grati of ance was Brain-frantium. The townse of Bearous is feated very plea-faintly, having many fruitfull hills not very high, lying round about it, betweene which are excellent erreble Lands: neither have they want of Wine. The Women Lands: neither have they wan to white. In a wolled of this towne have many fine privileges, graunted them in the yeere of our Lord 1472. by King Lews the fecond, because they were the occasion that Duke Charles of Burgundie, who had befeeged it, was driven to quite his feige: not farre from Beauvois lyeth Claramentium, or Clermone, having a ftrong Caftle init.
Next Beautois followes the fmall territoire of Heurepass which beginneth from the Seine, under the litle bridge of Parse, and lyeth along the faid River, beyond Corbeil, Melun, and Mores, where it is separated by the brooke Ferinas, (which falleth into the Lone) from Ga-Renors, and bordereth upon Brie about S. Calembe gran-

fewer, and bordereth upon Brie about S.Galimbie grande, and upon the Semenifel. It hash under it the Vicontie, and Ballewike of Melan whose principall town
Tafer calleth Metadomum, and foincetimes Mentipoleum,
now Melan, Injing an Iland of the Seine; just as Paris
doth, with a strong Castle in it.
The Towne called now Corboral, is named in Fris
S. Feest Tarensific Corbolams. It is famous for the delicate this, and luthious Crabs that are taken there, being
also fortified with a Castle. Foin Balle Apas.commonly
called in Frient-Fasties. Belle-as; (that is, the Fanasignifier water) where the King hash a most delightfull Palace, like a Faradice; a soponment on conely the full Palace, like a Paradice; accounted not onely the faireft house of France, but (as they Lay) of all Chri-ftendome, where S. Lewes heretofore held his Court, neithous, where S. Lewes herenfore held his Court, and after him Pliffs and Proceeding Agis, I having many antiquaires and rattices init. The state of the state the mother of the electronic cate, a which here finds Corbvell fallethinto the Sent, The chief Toyne of this Durchie of Nameirs, heretofore a County is Na-tional of Nameirs, cared upon the River Long which a liftly say became Mared should each the felle into the Seine; this is none of the meaneft Durchies in France. Scing; this is some of the meanet! Dutches in Francis-Ingua-Fringe, Rubffyir, beareth the pile of a Counti-allo, Milly & C.Merd (Which are accounted the bounds of Califiants, and Interprish) both fortified with Califles, and samong fome other towns, under the jurification of Gallinos by the Mantagin, or Mantagian, and Mantagian of Califles and Counties of the State (Part of the State of the Martin, This Townse Amon 151 e., were wholly burn-bate in. This Townse Amon 151 e., were wholly burndowne, but afterward was reedified, & built up againe, and bewrifted with a fine Caftle, where ye may fee painted the storie of a Greyhound, who reverged the death of his master, by byting to death, him that had murthered his master. And thus much for the Ile of France, and the circumjacent territories.



#### The description of the Earledome

## CAMPAIGNE.



AMPAIGNE is focalled, be-A M F A I G N E is to called, be-caufe it is a Chempion Countrie, full of large feilds, plaine and levell good for manuring. The Coun-tries, which environ it, are Brie, Burgundie and Lorreine. It hath a very lerraine, and a well tempered aire, & the Soile yeeldeth Corne, wine,

Cattell, and Foule in abundance. There are also many fine woods and feilds to hunt and hauke in.

ny fine woods and feilds to hunt and hanke in.

Campaigne if it be properly confidered, is divided into Campaigne it felfe, and into the adjoyning territories, commonly called the upper and lower Campaigne. In the laft lye Trojes, toky, Baffger and Fallage. The Countrie round about it, is very fruitfull, and the lahahirants drive a great trade in diverse wares & commodities: there is an Episcopall Sea, with a faire Castle in it, and upon the Seine are many Paper-miles; the jurifdiction of Trojes extendeth farre : befides there is a rifdiction of Tropic extendent nare: Dendes there in prefidial Hall for the Kings Judges, Unto Tropic belong fire in Compaigne, the Hall of Barre upon the Sciac, the Biftoprick of Maffi, is free upon the Cange, Nageas, Pear upon the Seine, Freulle, Chailel, and S. Remet, which are all towness appertaining to Campaigne, At Tropic was held a Councell by the order of Pope At Tropic was held a Councell by the order of Pope At 17961, was hear a Counter by the steer of the faid Pope, Lewes the Stammerer, was crowned King. The Huns and Normans founded this towner the Cathedrall Church in it is built very fumptuoufly, called S. Ste. Church in its Bunt very improventy, cated stages plans. Veign is a Countie, which feparateth Gampaigne from Bourgaign, bordering upon those of seas, the prin-cipall towne whereof is levign, under the jurisdiction of the Ballewise of Troja. It is called also Baffign; because it is feated in the greatest part of lower Gampaigne. This territoire is environced and encompassed with the Marm, the Muss, and the Mosel, in so much, that it is watered with more great Rivers, then any that it is watered with more great Rivers, then any Country of Fance. The principalelt towns thereof is Chauman, or Chauman in Baying, which tooke the name from Mass Calus, or Balkmann. Upon the of the rock lyes a frong Calile, within this Calile there is a rowre, encompfied with a wall, in which there is a great Hall, where the Kingurdet no hold an there is a great Hall, where the Kingurdet no hold and Affembly of his Peeres, and Nobles: this is also a Balywike, and a Court of Justice; because it is seated in fo convenient a place. There is also the Magazin, or ao convenient a piace. Increisatio the Magazin, or Storehouse for Salt, where the Kings Officers receive cuftome & toule of all paffengers, which comes thether by water or by land, where they doe justice, and pronounce fentence in the Kings name: their chiefest pronounce tenerice. In the Kings name: their chiefer trading is in draperies, limen and weaving: the prin-cipall Church in it, is S. John Bapifle. Under the juri-diction of Badigary by Langres, Mantings, Gooffy, No-gentle Rey, Americal, Andelsia, Julian, Choljesh, Filory, Clefment, all of them being hanfome cowness.

Vallage taketh its name from the fine, pleafant and fruitfull Valleys which are init, bordering upon Persors, and Borrow. The chiefe townes in it, are Vaffy, S. Didier, lainville, Montirandel, Dontlerant, the Castle of Forges, Esclaron and Arss: but the principalest place of all is Vassi, lying upon the Bloyle, under the commaund of the reformed religion, and for fuffring a maffacre upon the first day of March 1562.

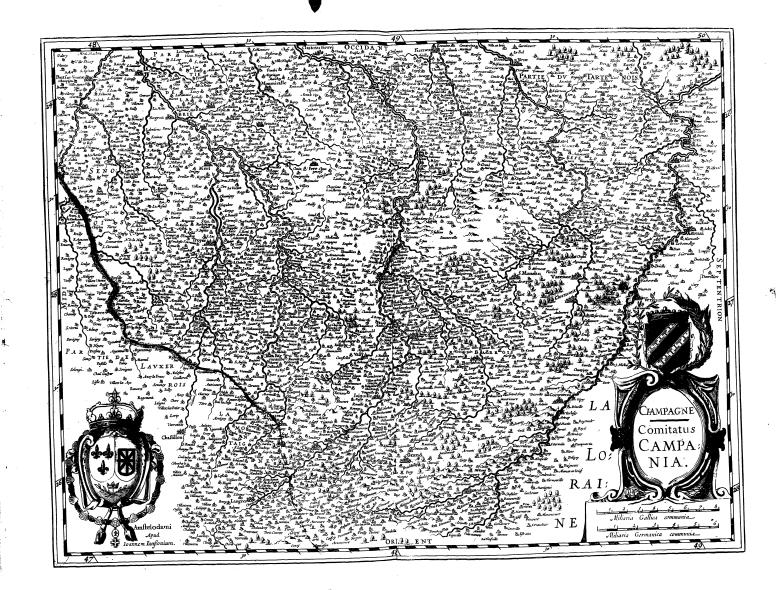
S. Delier tooke this name from a holy man to called, in whose honour it was founded. The Emperour Charles the fifth tooke in this towne; but after a peace was concluded was reftored agains to the French: afterward for the better affurance thereof, a Castle was

Isinville or Isinville is an ancient towne, and the appennage, or portion of the eldeft Sonne of the Duke of Guile, feated upon the River of Marne, and borders by a second of the Sonne of the Duke of Guile, seated upon the River of Marne, and borders by a second of the Sonne of Marne, and borders by a second of the Sonne of the So dereth upon Campaigns. King Lewes, furnamed the Corpulent, caused this towns to be encompassed with a wall. The chiefe Church was dedicated to S. Landsrick, where the famous, and stately stature of Godfrey rid, where the hamous, and fately flature of Godfrey of Boillon, and the magnificent Tombe of Claudius Duke of Guifeis to be feene: the Lord of Joinville, is heirs to the Senetchalling of Campaigne. Hais town in the dayes of Henry the fecond, was much enlarged the Barenics of Lilly, Duslewan, Bethe, Highern, with other places and Califes belogging to it. In the time of Charles the fifth this towney was greatly guined and destroyed. Arf is a Bourrough lying upon the River

Cable, Upper Campaigne comprehendeth in it the land of Pertois, which is very futfull and abounds chiefly in come, hempe & wood. The prinappalet towne lying in Pertois is Pirit, feared upon the confluence of the Rivers Save & James. Some imagine that Pirit rooke this name from the Romang Legionivitims, which have about so hinder the incumous of the German-Herri is kept the Courr of the Bullewick, under which are eight Provofts and Castellans, namely, those of are eign rrovors and Carcians, saucey, tonic of Chattea, Thiery, Neuesban, Chattlan, Fijmes, Fjorney, Ra-very, Paffenses, Frins, & Lafabitent. In the yeere 1141, being angry with Count Thiband, Lord of Tampatgus, for the diffence of fome of his fubjects, fert threone Vitri, and burnt fome 70 men, women and children, which fled into the Church to fave themselves, where-priveledges & mimunities, putting Argilliers, La Sainthereof. Now follow the circumjacent places, as the Dutchie of Rheims and Langres, with the Counties of Chalons, Sign & la Moste, which are liberties of them-

felves, and not subject unto Campaigne.

The Dutchie of Rheims called in French & Duché Pairie, and Archevesche de Rheims, tooke the name from the ancient Durocortorum. Though Rheims be that in and environned with Campaigne: yet nevertheleffe it hath its owne jurifdiction, and Arch-Bishop, who is alfoa Duke, and the first Peere of Frauce. It is a cufrome in France, that the Kings are here annointed with an oyle that was fent from heaven, (as they fay) & that Clevus was here annointed the first Christian King, is absolutely contradicted by their best and most judiis abfoltedly contradicted by their beft and most judi-cious writer De Hillian, who affirmedt Papia, to have bene the first annointed King, & that there was none, the premier light entil, in place is a theira mone of the first, or Mercogeas line of Kings, were annointed at History or elewhere. However, the Frenchmen hold this typle in wonderfull reverence; and at the corona-tis typle in wonderfull reverence; and at the coronation of their Kings, fetch it from the Church, where it



is kept with great followinity: to it is brought by the Prior, firting on a white ambling Palferry, attended by his Mondes: the Arch-Billoop of this towne, and fich Billoops at are prefent going to the Church-doore to meete it, and leaving with the Prior forme gags, & the King when it is by the Arch-Billoop brought to the Al-tar to annound him, boweth himselfe before it with great reverence. The Carhedrall Church in this town is called S. Marins, dedicated to our Lady

is called S. Marks, dedicated to our Lady

La Ducke Pairs and Boothe de Langres, taketh this
name from the chieft towne, which lyeth in it called

Langres. It is an ancient towne, nearly built, lying upon
the hill Pseigns, from whichthe River Marie fringeth, and maketh the bounds of the Countie of Burgeth, and maketh the bounds of the Countie of Bur-gundie Edifyard. Among other Monuments in it, there is an Arcus Trimphalis upon the wall, with a combate newerenement. Joyns and Hotfeig in; foun-ded in memorial! of the conquering of makething durchies: it is allo an Enginopal Sea, whole Billiops are Dukes, and Peers of France. The Cathedrallis one Dukes, and Peeres of France. The Cathedrall is one of the braveft Churches in France, founded in honour of S. Merin, which afterward was called Saint Johns the Euangelifts. The Countie of Ligat is foguled from the chiefe town Ligat, which as very old from, lying upon the Sans. On the Baffide offit hands an Abbey, was the transfer following the Counties of the Ligat Sans and County of the Counties of the Countie upon the Sans. On the hattings of the Hagas is an obey year, upon the top of a hill, with a fine Fountaine by it. Tou-ching the Countie la Listan, we have no great mixture to write of. The Contrine of Chada as called in Ferench la Builde Chada and Register Listan an upon the top of a hill, with a fine Fountaine by it. Touthafed and driven out of it: for which reafon , it is yet in fome bookes called Normans Barrow

askept with great folemnity: for it is brought by the 1 The reft of the townes in Brie are Chafteau, Tierri Meaux, Provins and some others. Meaux Istinum was a towne of the Meldes, or Medes: it lyeth pleasantly upon the top of a hill, from whence there is a fine propect over all the Countie of Brie, & underneath the spech over all the Countie of Brie, & underneath the foot of it, runner the Marne werbward. The juridiction of the faid towne, is the second in the Countie of Brie, having the benches of Measa, Crecy and Colomiers under it: but the County Robart and Thory are under the Castellianthy of Paris. Meaux is a Binops sea, receded in the time of the primitive Churchifor S. Denis, who converted many places to the Christian faith. Necre unto Meaux, was the Queens Courkeys at Monocaux, and honored with the personage of Cueene Casteline of Medices. Provins is a machine of County Casteline of Medices. Provins is a machine of the county o keyt at Moncaux, and honored with the perfolinger of Queene Catherine of Medices, Provinis is a nacisary of the performance of the Property of Here ye finall finder allot the Arch Billioprick of Sens, with the finall towns of Four Will are Gradiel Sensori, otherwise called Agendicant. Sens is a great, faire, and frong town-lying ipon the Towns, not fairer from it is ableter and a Fountaine by it, whole waters refolves into flones. One of the chiefstift fruit curse in it, is Saint Stephens, a brave Church. Sens is a Bilhops fea, hath a Kings bench inities Balliers withe a Freddent, & two Counfellors belonging to: it. Neere unto this City by the Pen for Tengerthis country breeds many brave and valiant Souldiers. Right over the faid City, is the towne called a will knowly on Bey: the Kings Count in it, is under Sens. These of Campings and Brist, though they be fo neere Neighbours age to an other; yet they had wont not to agree well, but did lightly blame each other, and were very halfe, headle and bitter one aother, and were very haftie, headie and bitter one a-gainft an other; but this fault now is much amended, and have learned this commendable vertue, to moderate their chollar and anger.



THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

#### H OF THE

NORTHERNE PART 0 F

### ORRAIN

line of it felfe, without any forraine provisions.

OTHARINGIA OF Lorrains, to tooke its name from Lorbarius, person and the person of Lorrains, whether from the Some or Negherous of Lordania of Lorrains, person and King of France; is material to the Committee of Lordania of Lorrains, person and King of France; is material to the Committee of Lordania of Lorrains, person and King of France; is material to the Committee of Lordania of Lorrains, and the Lorrains, person and Lorrains, and the Lorrains, which for morties of Lorrains and Lorrains, and Lorrains, but the Lorrains of Lorrains, and Lorrains, Lorrains was the Case of Large transmit of Large Committee, which formerly was called Lateria Regions, and Lorrains, Lorrains was the Case of Large Case of Large



Cafar, Tacitus, Plinius, Strabo, and Pedlomeus, witneffe.

In Cafars feventh booke they are also named Me iomatrici, whose Metropolis, or chiefe towne was Divodurum now Metz. But In Notitia Provinciarum, fub Belgica prima, it is called Civitas Mediomatricum, or booke, & alfo Cafar lib. 1. Plinie calleth them Liberii. they are named also in Ptolomie the Leuci, who maketh n to be their chiefe towne. In Natitia Provincia rum sub Belgica, it is called Civitas Lucorum, that is Tullum which goeth now under the name of L'Evefché de

which have marked this more necrely, maye eafely of Lake. Sandawaris in the mid-way, betweene Yauperceine, that Anthonies Nafium lay not in that place, demont & Motta, in the territoire of Santhey. where now Nancie stands, and that Nasium, cannot be that towne, which is now called Nancejum; but rather a Village lying twelue miles from it, nor farre from

ville i, Coure miles from thence are Pans a Monifer and Converbiller, and the miles from that also flandes Charles and the miles from that for that charles to be the like ye defected to the walls againe, which termse, within fixe miles Chaflamy, Merhanger, and Pacachar, and alite beyond them Maxen flow the part of the control of the towns fland upon very fleepe Pacachar, and alite beyond them Maxen flow the Pick. This is, where there are two paned waters of freetz mafers, and within leigh miles Remberville, Name Pick. The towns of Products and Chaffe and Marghar, Marchin-ville, within nine miles Elphand, Property, & Darry, within thirecene Vailore of Marchine Productions of the Control of Products and Vardams, by Autonine Productions of the Notice Production of

a mile of Nancy , Amance weth feuen miles from Metz

104. Friderick and others, till Cherlet the laft, after I Southward, called in Lain Almentia, haning bene in whome this Durchie fell to Frederick Count of Vaudi-name, and icent times the Chanceric of Lorraine, Richessurf, 1000 whome firstage the first flemme of the lying not four from a Meere, countonly called La Dukes of Lorraine which are now at this prefett. 1000 Mapps, The first is the Northerne, and the fer town Mapps. The first is the Northerne, and the fer cond the Southerne part. The people which is not look of Mayor. Lorraine, were the Medimatrities, and Least Medimatrities, and Lord Medimatrities, and I Lorraine, Lorra transformatic, tailed in Justic Ramay or gr. Not farre from thence lye the Vales of Estray, and Vaigny. La Motte lyeth upon a brooke, which a little way from it runneth into the Meuse. Here abouts lieth also the royaltie of Sandoy, and also the Imperiall Counties of Metin, now the Bishoprick of Metz, or the Countrie Salm, Kirchingen, & Blanckenburgh. The towne Blancof Messin. The Leuis Lucanus describeth in his sirst themburgh is called in French Blanconont, which is not very bigg, but is fituated in a most sweete and pleasant place, with an ancient, a great and braue Caffle belon-ging to it, where the Dukes haue built a flately Palace. The inhabitans about it are given much to husbandrie, and tillage.

On the right fide of the river Sella, about three mi-,

lam which goeth now under the name of L'Evolôbé al drie, and tillage.

On the Bilhoprick of Toul: and in Himeraris by Attaining, Tallam Lessengs, Gione account the Tallagle strong metioned in Cefar to be a people of Lorsaine.

The Capital Citie of Lorsaine is Nameis (of late taken in by the King of France) which though it benow very great, is never the left epical multi leaved to the Company of the Lindar Lady, in which the Iland and the towns of the Lindar Lady, in which the Iland Lady, which the Iland Lady, the Lady of the Lady of the Lindar Lady of the Lady of very great , is never the left e Jeafanty feated upon I Technifull litch, is the Lordhip of Range-Right and S. Rel. the Marta or Mane; he I and the place commodism unless of Nancy-the Lordhip of Range-Right and S. Rel. the Rel. the Rel. the Rel. the Rel. Range Rel. the Rel

The towne of Metz hetetofore was an Imperiall Metz. towne with Toul and fome others, but King Henry the Second of France brought it under his obedience. the Meufe or Maze in the Province of Bar Le Duc, This was formerly the Seate of the Kings of Larraine. the Manie of Make in the Fronnec to the Lower commonly called at this day Nas & Najimir, as a Petrus Disson delicibeth the fame very likely in his peaceth in an old flone found there in the ground. The Nafimur was heretofree a great cowne is most certaine and appeareth by the old walls, and ruines off, which Chemis Treleas Majdianus wintefficie to fit the most comming ont of the Majdi, whereof part off, which Chemis Treleas Majdianus wintefficie the old the limit of the mu on the left field of the wall, and the other ofit, which Clement Ireleus Doystamus witnessent in of the time of the wast, and the other next unto Naucie is Saint Nicola, spring fixe miles from Nourieupon the river Naufe, in a plaine from entering the time that of the nicola spring fixe miles from Nourieupon the river Naufe, in a plaine from a fixed miles of the nicola spring fixed miles from the nicola spring fixed to it, was in processe of time so enlarged, that now it runneth on the richt side of the towne, where they to it, was in processed crimits to cause; a time to a manner on the first due of the townte, where they one of the chiefest rownes of Lorentus, being girtatone of the chiefest rownes of Lorentus, being girtabout with a wall, & now purt to downe & excells or their pleafaulty. For thought lies in a plaine, yet it dies by both in fine houles, threetes, inhabitants, and good rading, marchandies, and mands dures. both in the neutes, increases, a manufactures.

A mile beyond Nantie lieth Frust; about three miles from form; and a liter further is Bayon, and Lussify from miles from form; and a liter further is Bayon, and Lussify from the lieth form of the literature is the life form of the literature is life when the life if ye went optimises, and the my come to the Merivalle, form miles from thence are Parts a Mossifica and care-place which flands upon the very toppofit; and

wromen, wamening, nearwein, within introcence L'Elfonse.

The townes which beare the title of Counties are

The townes which beare the title of Counties are

L'adadomen, lying within time miles of Naney, all of L'adadomen, and the title and dignitie of a

L'adadomen, lying within time miles of Naney, all of L'adadomen, and the such for the Septementonial part of

L'adadomen, and the such for the Septementonial part of

L'arame.

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

## SOVTHERNE PART

## LORRAINE.



fore wee come to the defeription of the principall Rivers n Lorraine , wee must speake fornewhat of the Meeres and Lakes in it abounding in fishe Among the rest the greatest is foureteene miles about, in

vers which water it are the Meufe or Maze, the Mofell the Saar, the Voloyia, the Mortana, the Meurta, the Sella the Hide, and fome others. Wee have spoken of the Mare in the description of the Low-Countries. The

others belong properly to this Countrie, namely the Mofel, and the Sar, which moiften the greatest part of them; but the others altogether and wholly. The

of them but nothers arogenerand whom. A he head of the Moffell springeth out of the mountaine Vogels, not farre from the head-spring of the Souns, a litle about the village called Boffan, an then taketh

his courfe from the Southwest towards the North-west, and having passed by the towness of LEstrage, Remiremens, Estimal, Charmes and Beyon, turning from the East towards the West, runneth directly to 7 out

an Episcopall Seate, and then winding Nortward to

Fruard, having faluted those of Metz, Trier, and other

people, at Confluentia or Coblentz falleth into the
Rhene. The Germans call this river the Mofel, and the

French Mofelle. Rhenanus and fome others are of the

opinion, that Ptolomylib. 2. cap. 9. calleth this river Obriagum. But Iohannes Herauld is of an other minde,

OPPTAGEMENT. DULLOOMED HYPERMAN OF AN OWNER THE AT THE AT

neth ftill the name of Obrinci. Aufonius commendeth

Vnder the Gouvernment of the Emperour Dom

me cunateen eines in teenen voor les Flouves digree, bogd. Les Fonstains de Les failles verte les Flouves digree, bogd. Les anciens bofiages, qui fons des villages bornemens Druna, auff Drunnia, avec leur vives éfentées, Les vous les Flouves Afgennins e honorens bien grunemét. which there are huge Carpes taken fomethree footelong, us som ies rienvosaspennus s'onorent bien revermés Le Rhône auffiquien un coup deux villes femble faluer, Donne nom aurievagedois. Ceft toqui bien greufem Avec tes effanes crifalins je veux faus in recommander A Garone comme Mer te receis amiablement. having fuch a fweete and a delicate taft, that the like are not found in any Countrie. This Meere is commonly fished every third yeare, of the fishe whereof the Duke makes thirty thousand Frankes. The Ri-

The river Seaves or Sar, springerh up not farre from the Countie of Salme, and of all othersivers is the greaters, and most navigable of any rhatfall into the Mofell, and is wery famous for many other rivers which runneinto it. This river taketh his counfe by, aud mrough under townes: Sarbruck, Fanghramge, Sar-vorden, Sar-Alben, Gemusd, PY Aldefrigers, Salgungh, and fome others, and at last dischargeth himselfe into the Mofelby Trier, not farre from Konterbruck, Asfanisa dis in his Mofeld rethembreth this river, as taking his ancient name from the Inhabitants cal-led Ser. I was also include in the model of the conand through these townes: Sarbruck, Fenefirange,

Rhene, to ease them of their long, and hard marches by land, and so might faile by thipping from the East to the West, as Cornelius Tacitus mentioneth in his

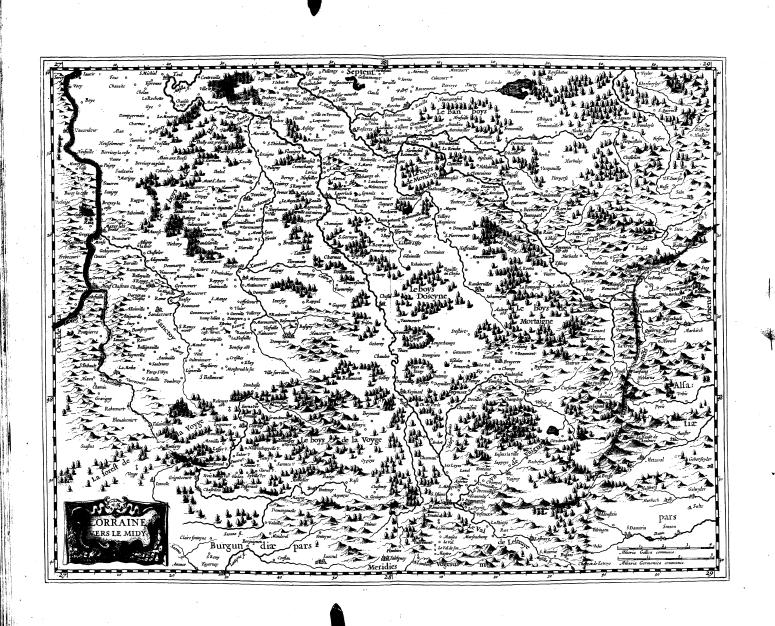
13. booke. Of this river Mofelle, & the Rhofae Aufo-

led Saar. It was also inold times called Sarra, as appeareth by this ancient Inscription found at Serge-Pents, or Serbridge, lying upon the same tiver, and which was afterward brought to Trier, which is this:

CER. RO. EXER. IMP. P.P. S. C. Av. TREVE INGR-ESSYM. H. CASTRA SARRE, FLV. PRO. MIL. CYSTODIA. BIENN. POTITVS EST.

Volois or Voloy, is a river, wherein peerle is found, and falleth into the Mofell by the village Charmeny.
The Mortans runneth into the Marts by a village fo called. The Meurta, or Meure, after it hath received many brookes, and rivelers into it, taketh its course betweene plaine fields, and meddowes, & after it hath runne along tract, at last a little aboue the Castle of Conde, lying on the right hand of a rock, by a village of the same name, having made a sharpe point with the Mosell, disburtheneth it selfe into it.

greatly this river, for the clearenesse of the water thereof, the easinesse of passing overit, for the plea-sant villages and meddowes which stand upon & em-About Metz the river Sella comming out of the Linder lake falleth into the Moffell, which is very fabellift the fides of it, and for the fifthes wherewith it abounds, as Carpes, Trouts, Barbles, Salmon, Lammous for Salt, an the abundance of fishe, taken in it, preys, Eeles, Perches, Roches, Tenches, Shads, Gugas also the two Nides, the Dutch running Eastward, and the French Westward, meeting together at the The rivers and brookes which fall into the Mofel willage Northen, where they fall into the Sear, two miles beneath the Abbey of Baffonia-ville. In the valley of Deodate, there is a Fountaine which hath an excellent vertue in curing of all maladies: There are also are these: Pronas, Nemesa, Sura, Gelbi, Erubro, Lesura Drahone, Salmone, Sarano, and Alisontia. tius Nero, L. Vetus undertooke to bring the Mofel Saltpits, wherein they have most fine Salt, very fainto the Soane, by a channell, to the end that the Iravourie, & which in whitenesse surpasseth the Scythias lian Souldiers comming out of the Mediterranean Snovve, which yeeld the Duke yearely a hundred thousand French Crownes. Sea, and passing up the Roane, and the Soane, might by this channell come into the Mofell, and fo into the



Alfo this Countrie is ombraged with many thick Woods, and Forests, as VVarne-wood, Saint Benoistvvood, Mariagne-vvood, Bofens, Mondon-vvood, Bain-vvood, Voyge-vvood, Heath-vvood, and others, where in are good flore of Deere, Hare, Phesants, Partrid-

ges & diverfe other game.

Among fome other publike buildings neere unto

Saint Nickolas village, which lieth two miles from Nancyupon the river Meure, stands a great Church not vecyupon the river Memor, tandas great church no very bright and transparant; the Pillars wherewith its supported, are so slender, small and high, that it is al-most impossible but that they should sinke under so heavie a burden. It hath a double steeple, in one of them is engraven the Mossa of the Cardinall Charles nems engraven the Motto of the Cardinall Charles of Lorraine, who was also Bishop of Metz, and Priot of this Church with an Obelifus or a spire going up like a pyramide, with this inscription about it: TE STAN-TE VIREBO.

By the village *PV afferbilch*, where the Sura, and the Mofell meete together, there ftands an other *Obelif*cuscalled Igel, a stately structure as a monument of antiquity upon a high place, the like whereof is not to be seen on this side of the Alpes. So that the Ita-lians themselues admire it much. This monument is built with massic stone, standing upon a footstall of 22. foote square, going up by degrees with a spire 74. foote high, and engraven on all sides with sine Imagerie, and curious workemanship, upon the top of the fpire sits upon a Globe some remnants of an Eagle spreading forth his winges, and seemes to haue had a ale before his breft.

valle betore in Steins Georges Church is to be seen the Tombe of Charles the Hardy, Duke of Bargundie, who on the fifth of Ianuary anno 1477, was staine in a bartell, fought between himselfet, the Swiffers, and the Larraines, whose bones afterward by the commaund of Charles the Fifthin the yeare 1550. in Octo-ber were taken up by Beifet Herald, of the order of the Golden Fleece, & carryed to Luxenburg, & from thence by the order of Mary Queene of Hungarie, were removed to Brugges in Flanders. The historie of this battell is this: In the yeare 1474, therehapned a great quartel & a ware between c charles Duke of Burgundie furnamed the Hardy, and the Sovitfers, partly because they had consented to put to death Peter Hagemach, and partly because the Emperour Sigismond had made use of them for the recouverie of the Provinces of Alfaria and Sungevia, which Charles fought to haue detayned: having then undertaken this expeditio, passed with his army through Lorraine towards the Swritfers, and by the waye belieged Nancy, tooke it in, from thence he marched through Vpper Burgundie into Savoy, where he tooke in by Gran fen two Forts, and hanged all the Germans that were in it upon the snaggs of trees, to the number of sine hundred. The Switlers to revenge themselves, overcame the Burgonnian in a battell, and droue Charles out of the field, in which the footle and boote they gott was valued to be worth thirtie hundred thou-land Crownes. Charles having raifed an other army. undertooke the fiege of Murfa, a towne under the jurifdiction of the Bernois. The Switlers fiding with Rene Duke of Lorraine, from whome the Burgonians had taken Nancy, overthrew Charles and defeated him.

This Province is full of high Mountaines, aboun- | In this battell Charles loft 17, thousand men, but he afterwards desirous to trye once more the hazard of warre, belieged Nance againe in the very hart of Win-ter, which Rene Duke of Lorraine had before recouver ed from him. Rene then comming with an army of Swiffers, French, and Germans to raife his slege, gaue the Burgonians battell, routed them, flew part of them, tooke others prifoners, and the rest thinking to eschappe by flight were drowned in rivers & watoetchappe by night were drowled in twest & were ter. The night putting an end to the battell, Charles hoping to haue faued himfeif by flight, after he had received three wounds, fell from his horse and was flaine, though not without great Suspicion of Trea-fon, that he was betrayed by an Italian Count called Campo-balle, who abandoming the right wing of the battaile, committed to his charge, rannaway to Rene with 400. Italians, and so joyned with the Germans. The Copps of Charles layd buried in the snow, till it was melted, and then being found, was so altered and changed, by reason of his wounds, and the extremity of colde, that one could fearely know him: whose body afterward (as is faid) was carryed to Nancy, where he was enterred. And so this great Prince who was feared and redoubted in his life time, came to his endt which may teach us this leffon,

which may reach us this lellon,

9.9 die hie your denofire nativiti

20.0 a former town lepites a lamortalist.

which is,

That from the dese for arraitivity.

1.1 S. George Church also are the Tombes of the
Dukes of Lorraine, without any Epitaphs upon them,
as also in 60me other Churches. The last Dukes lie buried in Saint Francis his Church, among the reft is to be seene the sumptuous Tombe of Rene, who gott this victorie over Charles Duke of Burgundie: here lie entombed also Anthony, and his Sonne Francis, and Duke Charles his Lady called Claudia Valefia, Daughter to Henry the Second King of

The Magazin for ordnance and all maner of armes iskept in Nancy. Touching Saint Stephen his Church in Metz., Divass writethin this manner: S. Stephens Church, who is the Patron of this City, is built with fuch a ftructure, as we have not feene the like in all our travells, being very flately to behold, and fully fi-nished, which is seldome seene. There is a Crucifix in it with the image of Christ hanging upon it, which is overlaid with gold plate, wee fawe there a veffell of purple stone, of a reddish colour some ten foote

long, and wide, wherein they kept their holy water.
In this City also are many other fine Churches, and in the Suburbs among the rest is Sains Arnulphs Church, wherein are the tombes of Lodovicus pius Augustus, his Sonne Charles, and the onely Daughter of King Fipis, which by the warrs are now to destroyed & defaced, that there is fcarce a peece of these Suburbs left flanding, and nothing remayning, but the ruines of old walls in the fields. Not farre from Mett by the village lovy are some ancient remainders of the Aqueducts feene in the Mofell, to witt, fome arches of white stone, hewen in the manner of Bricks, by the side of the river, the height whereof is fixtie foote high about the fide of the river, whereout one may eafely discerne what a great and a huge worke this was, and how high the Arches were about the Water it selfe. Vnder the Court or Hall of Metz, arethese three Bishopricks Metz, Toul, & Verdun, all being subject to the Archbishop, & Prince Electour of Trier, and thus much for the Southerne part of Lorraine.

## THE DESCRIPTION

OFTHE

## VKEDOME

## BVRGVND



HE name of Burgundie, com-Dutch people, fprang from the Vandals, which were so called from their Castles, & Fortreffes, who being chased by the Allmans out of their habitation, which is now the Palati-

nate, in the reigne of Theodofius the Sonne of Arcadius, droue away the Sequani, and the Hedui with the helpe of the Nuisoni (as Tacitus mentioneth) & made themselves master of this anmemourcm ) ee mane thermeutes matter of this an-cient part of Galika. Petrus Sattle-tulianusi soft-he opi-nion, that Burgundie, tooke the name from a certaine place within the luridiktion of Langues, commonly called Burgundi twas formerly a Kingdome, but in the years of our Lord 1034, was devided into a Dutchy, and of County whereof the Durche bins. Walland yeere of our Lord 1034, was devided into a Dutchys and a County, whereof the Dutchy lying Wedward was called the Nether & Kings Burgundie; and the Countie Eakward, the V per and Imperial Burgundie. Weewill here onely describe the Dutchy.

This Dutchy, on the Eastfaich is bounded with Serger, and the Countie of Burgundie; the Rhosses, running between them on the South with Lymansy and here Well with Niversasy and Bourbannois; and on the

North with Champagnie.

This Countrie is plaine and euen, and the Soile so exceeding fruitfull, that as France may be called the Garden of all Europe, io may this be tearmed the Epitome of France, or the faireft flower of that garland. some of France, or the Fance nower of that garland. Richard Earle of Auftun a braue old Souldier, was made by 0ds King of France, Duke of Burgundie, of all that part, which lyeth on this fide of the Soame, who governed this Dutchy two and thirtie yeeres, and left irto his Sonne Radshus, who afterward was elected King of France, leaving his brother Hage Nigro Succession to this Dukedome.

After him succeeded ods his brother, or his Sonne for there are two feuerall opinions thereof in hiftorie) and nexthim Henricus, who dying without issue, Robertus King of France, obtained this Dukedome Robertus King of France, obtained this Dukedome from Henriew (asthey lay) by vertue of a will: after him came his Sonne Robertus, and then Robert the grandchild of Huge: after him deceeded other, Huge the Spoond, Huge the Spoond, Huge the Third, and his Sonne Ods, then Ods the Third, Huge the Fourth, Robert the Third, Huge the Fifth, Bado be Philippus, who dying without heire males, Iobannes King of France fucceeded him, addrerhim his Sonne Philips the Hardie was by his Father invelted into this Dukedome, after him his Sonne Iobange that the Huge the Him his the Him his the Huge the Him his the Him his the Huge the Him his the Huge the Him his the Huge the H Sonne lohannes the Vndaunted, and next him his Sonne Philippus the Good, the next was Philipp his

Sonne Carolus the Bellator or warlike, after whose de-cease Ludevicus the XI. King of France, incorpora-ted & tooke in this whole Countrie; by the pretence of an escheat for want of heire males.

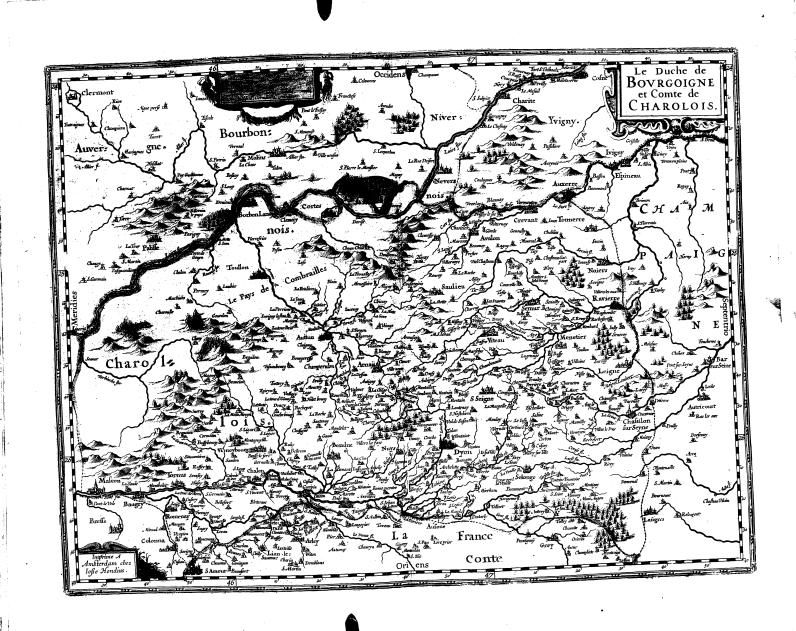
The Metropolis of this Dukedome is Divis, called Divis of Gregorius Turonensis Divisionum; and by the linhabitants Dijon. Some imagine that it was founded by the Emperour Aurelianus; but others rhinke that he was emperour Awrenasse; our others trimine that he was rather the Refforer, and Confectarour of it, and gaue it the name of Divis or the Gods, which the Inhabitants adoredhere. It is the faireft towns of Burguntaris adoredhere. rants adored here. It is the fairet trown of Burgun-die, being feated in a pleafant plaine, between two rivers called the Sufan & th' Orighes, which ran under the walls of this icity, fo that the Sufan often fwelling, and overflowing, do the great harme to the towne, but the Origher runneth with a flow freame, and doth not onely frumfish the cowne with fifte, but affois yet? not onery rurmin the towne with mine; but allots yety commodious for the bringing up and downe of pro-visions to this city. The walls lye exceeding high for the defence of the towne, and of late is fortified with Roundles, and Bulwarks. Here is held the chiefe Roundles, and buwarts. Free is near the culture feater of justice, or the Parliament, from whence (as out of a bosome) they feech their paternall lawes. He that is choofen Major of this citie, is confrained though againft his will, to take upon him, not onely the bonour, but allo the charge and burthen therefor any therefore must comeint of Maries Church. of, and therefore must come into S. Maries Church, the Kings Atturney going before him, to take an oath to bettue and faithfull to the King, and to stand for, and to maintaine the rights and priviledges of this and to maintaine the rights and private uses of this city againft every man, yet a gainft the King himfelfe, if neede fhould require.

Vpon the hills next adjoyning to this citie there Faniley.

Vpon the hill next adjoyning to this cite there & growexcellent Vines. The Episcopal towness in this Countrieare Auflan, & Chalary both famous for their antiquitie. Angufledamm, or Angufle Observations, who firing this towner ruined by the Warrs, which falling the state of the state of the work of the state of the s ceived.

This city was formerlie of a larg, & a great circuit, but fince that time hath loft a great deale of her ancient fplendour, and beautie. Here are yet to be seen the ruines of the Amphitheater, of the conduit pipes, of the Pillars, and Piramids, with many old Meddels, and Antiquaries, which have bene found here, and digged out of the ground. It is at this daye allo adorable the County of the County ned with faire Churches & publick buildings, being feated in the bottome of a hill, which is called Mons Cinus on the river Auronfius.

The towne of Cabalinum, or Cabalic



#### DVKEDOME of BVRGVNDIE.

now called Challon for Saone, by whom it was first foun-ded is not certainely knowne; it lyeth on the right side of the Saone, in a very fruitfull soile and a healthfull aire, it is feated very commodiously also upon this river, for marchandise: and therefore Casar madeit a Magazine, and storehouse for his armie. It was heretofore the royall feare of Gustrasus, but Lothisus the Sonne of Ludovicus Pim Anyafius, burnt it downe to the ground, fo that ho fearce left any memoriall of it, the ground, to marnescarce terrany memorian or it, but afterward was built up againe, and now is a rowne of rich trading. Halfe way betweene Challon and Mafcon, lyeth the finall towne of Torms, called by Spartianus and Antoninus Timertiam, lying in a very plea-fant and fertile place, environned round about with the Sosse and upon the hills, and hillocks about it are rich Vineyards, where they make excellent Wines.

Cuyfellum lyeth in a like distance from these two townes being under the Kings fubication. Ammia-nus, as Paradinus writeth, calleth it Secufianorum & Secufium. It is feated at the foote of a hill named In-76, and though it be much decayed here and there it feemes to have bene a very ancient towne. On the East fide of it lieth manie hills from which there issues divers revelets and cleare running fprings. And out of a rock of touchftone floweth a fpring, which by wodden pipes is led into the towne to a fine founwater is very fweete and wholefome.

On the Weltlide of it there is a large and a broad On the Wettude of it there is a large and about plaine. On the Northpart nine miles from Challon lyeth Behas, or Beanine, upon a small river called by the Inhabitants Bear-feitze. Some thinks that this is Birration. innaniants 500 Jule. Dome units that class is bra-Hamentioned by Cafar, and Strabo, but others are of an other opinion. This rowne lyeth in a very moorifu ground: & as Paradinus faith is strongly feated by rea-fon of afmall Meere which lies about it, that it is macson of Anall Meere which lies about it, that it's inac-culible for an emery coapproof unto, being bedies well foreigied with Walls and Bulwarks. The ground bout this ownsigh fart, and the Vines so noble, that your Reader Wirls; are in grear request through the whole World Highly this the Colifert of Cighrian, and the Cithertain Teyers, shanding in a thick wood, founded by Duke 60s. This Ciosifer hash under it \*800. other Fryers Cloiflers; and almost as many Nunneries of the fame Order. Nunneries of the fame Order.

Semurium, or Semur lyeth in the very midst of this Countrie, which is also called Auxon, and is a fine

foure of fine miles from it, is thought to be Flavis Eduorum. There are diverse other townes, and Bourroughs, which for brevitie fake I will paffe over, as Anfore with a Caffle in it, being as it were the Key of the Dutchy Eaftward, under the walls whereof the Same runneth. Likewise Noiers, Ravieres, Leigne, Monbard, Chaffillon 3. Seigne, Selogne, Creisus, Fisteas, Franco at Arnay, Seure Tonnere called by Antoninus Tronderum. In the Dutchie of Burgundie, there are three rum. In the Dutchie of Durghadie, there are times oher Epifopall townes, as Nevers, Auxerte & Mafon: Bubh the first is honoured with the dignite of a Dukedome, which is in French called to Duche de Nivernous, hath a large extent, and is watered with three navigable riparge extent, and is watered with times navigation revers, namely, the feature 18 of the fairs, there revers are allo 13, walled towness in it, whereof Neversis the Norman Capitall, having under the jurification thereof about thirtie Castlewicks, which Cafar called Noviodunum it is encompassed with strong walls, heigh turrets, and deepe moats. The chiefest towne in the Dutchy of Nevers is Dezifam called Antonines Decifa, and Decetia. Dezifam The rest are Clemecium, Douzium, Milinium, Angilbertfum, Corbignium, S. Leonard, Luyzium, Premezium

and others. Next unto it is Auxerre, which Ammianus calleth Annu Mext unto it is Auxerre, which Ammianus calleth Antiffedorum, and Antonine Antiffedorum's where he placeth the two and twentith Legion, the Royaltie shout this towns is called Lepuis d'Auxerrois, whence commeth the excellent Wine acalled Tim d'Auxerrois. The towne which at this day is called Mafen was Ca-Rajan Comment and That Internets's Autifica is in Notation and That Internets's Autifica is Notation. for Marifons, in Tabula Itineraria Marifor in Notice Provinciarum and by Antonine is called Mariforine for Cafrum, where he placeth the tenth Legion. Philippus im noteth in a certaine ancient writing fealed, touching the description and historie of this towne, that it was called Mastice, & by Paulus Discouss in Lonthat it was cauce majures, or by ramm parenon in long against the Manhaw Villa, and by Gregorius Transmentiand others Maiffens. For fituation, trading, arts, and manufactures it equalited the library lying along the Same with a faire bridge which reaches over it, the other parts of ithe in the forme of a bowe.

In this Burgundie and in the circumjacent Coun-tries lie these Counties following, namely, Dijon, Aufun, Tonnerre, Challon upon the Soane, Mafcon, S. Martin, Nevers, Langres, Auxerre, S. Iangou, Charolois, Chargni Camite.
OI Chagni, Monliet or Montit, Auxone, Rogemont, Mussi, Semurium, or Semur lych in the very midft of this
Countrie, which is allo called Assess, and is a fine
town. Halfe way between Dijson and Resubsites, and is a fine
town. Halfe way between Dijson and Resubsites, and is a fine
town the way between Dijson and Resubsites, and the semurity of the semurity



## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE OVNTY RGVNDIE.



Free Countie,& as the Signeutic of Geneva, Savoy, & Lorraine acknowledgeth not the French; for this Countie is subject to their owne Earles, & free from

paying of al mannner of tri-butes and taxations. It is faid to be an imperiall feefarme, under the protection of those of Bern in Swif-

It is bounded on the North with Lorraine and Germanie, on the West with the Dutchie of Burgundie, on the East with Saviferland, and on the South with Savey, the length of it is nintie miles, the breath fixtic.

This Countrie is exceeding fruitfull, yeelding all manner of fustentation, as fertill fields, rich Vineyards, and goodly Pastures for cattell. In every part they have abundance of Wheate, Rye, Barlie, Oates,

ney naue aouncance or w neate, tyc, parile, vates, Beanes and Peade, neither want they fruitfull Trees. In the heart, and midft of this Province, thereare many goodly and fine V ineyards, for which reason by Arbois, & Vandassis there are fluch huge velfells to put the Wines in, that they feeme higher then houses. About that place where the ancient Kings of Burgundie dwelt, called nowe by the Inhabitants Chambrette au Roy, they digg there out of the Earth, a kind of plaifter not much unlike chawlke, also by Dola they finde tter not much unink chawiscano by Dois they finde white Marble, called by the Greekes Alabaffries, and an other kind of black Marble, full of purple speckels, and spotts, which is used for the Tombes of great Princes and Lords.

There are also diverse forts of cattell, especially abundance of Neate and Kine. As also fine ambling naggs of Granvelle, and braue Hounds, which are in great request in this Countrie.

The anciet Earles of this Burgudie were descended Com- from the Imperiall & Royall Stemms of Frace, whereof it is recorded, that the first of them which bore the title of Count Palatine, and Duke of Burgundie, was Eudes, after whome succeeded Phillipp his grandchild, who dying without issue John King of France, gaue this Dukedome of Burgundie to his Sonne Phillip the Hardie; but Margaret the Daughter of Phillips Sifter, obtained the Countie of Burgundie. Lodovicus Malanus her Sonne succeeded in the Gouvernment. After whose decease Margareta Malana his Daughter Countesse of Flanders was married to Phillip the Hardie, Duke of Burgundie. After whome fucceeded in order, his Sonne John furnamed the Vndaunted, Phillip the Good, Charles the VV arlike, and the Lady Mary, who was espoused to the Emperour Maximilian and Archduke

of Austria, whose Sonne Phillip was married to Isane

HIS County of Eurgundie, heireof Cafille, & Aragen, & he had two Sonnes Charles or High-Eurgundie is called in French La Franche Conté, or the Germanie, & to the Emperour Charles the Fifth, Spagne, Burgundie, and Belgium, and after him they came to Phillip the Second King of Spagne, and nowto his grandchild, Phillip the Third, who gouverned these Countries.

The Burgundians, or, as some call them, the VVal- The Bar lons in stead of Gallons, are a warlike Nation, ferving under divers Princes colours.

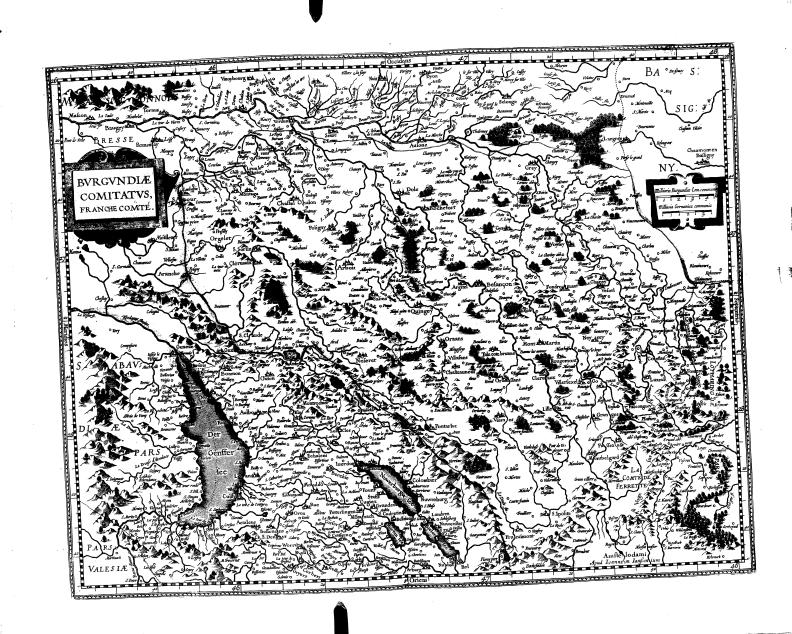
This County is devided into three Pracines, or Preside.
Bailiwikes, for the better administration of justice, as namely into the Higher, Lowver, and the Dola, the first hold their residence at Vefulia, the second at Polichny, and the third at Dola.

Dole is the Metropolis of the whole County, and Towns. the gallantest and brauest towns of them, all seated upon the river of Dubis, or Doux, which there spreadeth himselfe into two braunches, and hath a stronge actin immericanco wo oraunches, and naria atronge Caftleit. Some imagine that this is Ptolomies Ditat-tion Pros Sequanorum. There is nothing wanting in it, which may beautifie a towne, it hath a very large Market-place almost fouresquarre, somewhat more in lengththeninbreath. On the Westlide of it, is a fine Senate-house, with a prison, Saint Maries Church is the chiefest, adorned with marveilous fine structure.

Besides, there are many other townes, among the nendes, there are many other townes, among the reft Pefonts commonly called Befanson, belonging to Bringing the Empire, formerly named Chrispolis, fituated in a very fruitfull Soile, the river Aldualdabis deviaing it into two partes environeth it almost round about, saving on that side, which looketh to Dola-ward. It is alfo a Vniversity.

Nozerethum, or Nozeroy, heretofore called Nutil Nozem. lum, in regard of the abundance of Nutts, which growe there, was by Levves the Chalon after his returne from Ierusalem encompassed and fortified with a wall, and nameth Nozereth. There is a Castle init, which because it is couvered with Lead is called the Leaden-Castle. Saline, or Salins is avery great towne, famous sains. through the whole world for the abundance of Saltpits, and the Salt, which is made there, because of the gaine and profit which the Inhabitants receive by it. The description of the other townes for brevity fake wee will paffe over.

This Countie hath also many great Lakes, and marveilous Meeresinit, where of the chiefest is called Meres. Abvoraginibus, the bottomelesse Meere having a ftrange wonder in nature: For the topp of the water thereof is couvered with a kinde of thick dirt, or claye, which one would thinkero be dry ground, over which men goe afoote, but will beare no waggons, or horses. In foggie and rainie weather yee shall see no waterin it but onely when the sky is sereine & cleare,



Betweene Nozereth, and Riparia there is another

Meere in Bonivalle which abounds in fifthe, especially Pickrills, Pikes, and Perches, which every feuenth yeare vanisheth and is not seene, and afterward rises and appeares againe, this is ftraunge and almost incredible.

The Southerne part of this County also is full of Meeres, amonge which there are two, the one called Great, & the other Litle Maletens. Also Narlay Meere being of a wonderfull depth. Also Verney, the two Damblicies, Progray, Ronchault Meere, and divers orhers. The rivers which water this countrie, are the Donx,

The avers which water this countrie, are the Daws, Longman, the Dayne, and the Loue. The Down letch wholly in the Countie, which by Prolomie was called Dabis and Cafat by Alladabis. Falvius Prifined faith, that in 6 me coppies it is read Alladalabis, and in other Alladalabis, but corruptly. This river ipringeth out of prompts. Pare, a life about the pleafant vallade of the mount Isra, a litle aboue the pleasant village of Mota, which for the greatnesse thereof, may be com-Mosts, which for the greamellic thereof, may be compared to a towne, &c coming from the South, runner. Northward through Pastier-mare, by Pasterla, Mortus, and Yaffe, where makingsome crookes by S. Etypolius, from thence winding to the Welt, neceruint Chieflets, runneth through Refanfon, making afmall leland by Duds, at length after many Croselings, and runnings, at Firdum falleth into the Sasses, carrying long, with him morn other inverses and honder. along with him many other riverets and brookes. The river Lenguan taketh his course onely through High-Burgunde fpringeth out of the besome of the craggie hill Syrodus, neere unto which there lieth a

craggie nui syroaus, necre unto which there hern a great and a braue Village.

Touching the politike gouvernment of this County, ye must note, that so often as they summon, or call a Land-day, or Parliament, then the three States are cited, and called thither in the name of the Earle, & of the Prince of Orange as Lord of Notereth and Arley. These three States consist of the Nobility, Clergie, and

The Earles in High Burgundie, or the Vpper part 1 ne Carresin rigin Dinguinto, of the Popt Andre of this Countrie, are those of Monthelling, Reche and Parax, Montrivel, Thalamey and Valgrenam, Pergy, Reyand Liftensis For the Clergic, the Abbots of Croiffont, Charit's, Stiting, Corneal, Tully, Clarfont, Luxcal, Bellevants, Grace-Dien, Charlien, and those of the Three Kings. The Priours are those of Vaucluse, Lantenans Cufance, Marteret, Juffey, Port fur Soane, Montreul on the Sagona & S. Marcel. The Canons of Calemoftier and

fome others of other places.
The Townes are these: Gray, Vefoul, Mösboifon, Iuffey, Palma, Port fur Soane, Cromary, Mont Iuftin, & Faulcogney.

raime, rors jur soane, cromary, Mont Institu, & Faulcogney.
The Lords temporall are those of Montimero & S.
Loup, S. Martin, Taulens, Yelle-neufve, Rupt, Mantegevelle, Chastillan, & Belvoye, Conflandey, Monbaillon, Vellefon,
Dicei, Ygny, and Chemilly, d'Oicelet, Cicon, Travers, Rainconnieres, Costebrune, Sombernom, Vallefault, Bermont d'Avilley, Mugnay, Vereur, Touraize, Citey, Provanchieres, Grandmont, Ville-Cheurelous, Voysey, Dampierre, Frotey, Breutal, Matey, Noivonde, Fromarey, Millesay, Malleroncourt, Myon, Bennenge, Vellerot le Boz, Clerc Betoncourt, Mortaillotte, & Amondans, and the Fraisne Chavirey, Montot, Mont S. Legier, Cuvry, Montereul Sorans, and Lampry with diverse others.

The Earles of the Nether part or Commaund, are

the Counts of Ruffey, and S. Aulbin. The Baron of Chevreaulx. The Abbots of S. Eugendi, Beaume, Balerne, Mont S. Marie, Mont-Benoift, Beillen, & Rausteres. The Priours of Mainnaul, Vaucluse, Bonlieu, Mente, Lon--Saulnier, Arbois, Mote, Syrody, Vallis supra Polichnium

The Canons of S. Mauritius, of S. Anatolis and of S. Michiel, being all of Salins. Also of Arboife, Polichnia, and of Nozereth, and of other townes and places befides. The townes are Salins, Arbois, Polichny, Ponterlieu, Nozeret, Castrum Caroli, Monmoroti & Orgelot.

The Lords temporall are those of Coulognia, & Anlelest , Courlage , and Le Pin , S. Amour , Argenti , L' Aubessin, Pounet, S. Sorlin, D. Arnour, Argenii, L. An-bessin, Pounet, S. Sorlin, Darnam, and Tramelay, Borsia, Cressia, Fitzeny, Chamberia, Montena, Vecles, Rosait, Macrejjas, riigny, inamocras, oxoniema, rectes, aojais, 1022, rigna, Beaufort, Nafey, L'Aigle, Courbofon, Vertamber Largilla, Mairon, L'Efoille, Chafacts, Arefche, Coges, Bar and Iousfeaul, d'Augea, Muyre, Charin, Charlin, Chaumes, Breterieres, Fontenay, Cogna, Chaulx, Montuet, Vadans ureierieres, conienay, Cogna, Chaulx, Montuet, Vadans villetie, Les Arbais, Aiglepierre, Caflevillain, S. Iulian, Derille, Verges, Chay, Champagnie, Beaukhemin Villeneufve, Les, Orgeles, Chaftres. The Gouvernour of the Castle of Ioulx, or Mont Iura, Vincelle, Visimeaux and others. Vnder the Iurisdiction of Dola are these, the Lords of Givrey, Longe-pierre and Rahon, Cler-vaux. The Abbots of S. Billon, S. Vincent, S. Paul of Bifantz, d' Acey. The Priours of Loye, Laval, Damparis , Iouhe, Monteret, Mote supra Aliam Petram, Faye, and Mostier in Secusia. The Canons of Dols and Besantz and diverse others elswhere. The Townes are Dola, Quingey, Ornans, Loya, Rochefore and Vercello.

Milo the Lords of Vauldrey, Rainnes, Rye, Monfor, Mont Richard, Fertans, Maillet, Bermont, Cleront, Ver-champs, Dosfans, Port Chasfeau, Roillault, & Abbaus, and Marchault, Reculet, Chantrons, Mont-grot-pain, Mutigny, Chassey, Paressey, Choisey, S. Ilie, Faye, Parret, Chemin, Raous, Champ divers, & Rallomnieres, Rainechecourt, Paintre, Montrambart, Salans, Goussans, Chavirey, Ancier, and divers others. Hence one maye easely perceive what number of Noble, and Gentlemens houses are in this County, besides which there are source famillies, that are descended from the Kings, and Princes of Burgundie, or at least alied to them by consanguinity, as namely, the Noble house of Vienna, that of Vergy the fevere, that of Chalon the rich, which also beareth the title of the Princedome of Orange, & laftly that of Neuf-Chaffel, that is noted for the many fee-farmes, which belong to it.

All Appeales made from these three jurisdictions,

An Appeares made from these three juridictions, or Balywikes appertaine to the high Court of Parliament at Dola. Touching the Spirituality, the Archbishop of Belansonis the Metropolitan; being likewise an Imperiall Prince, having three Suffragan Bishops under him, namely the Bishops of Basill in Germanie,

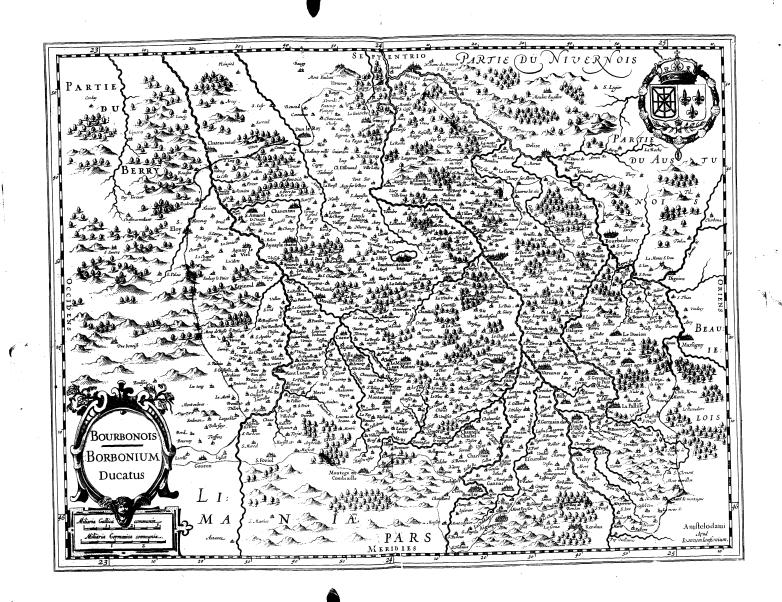
under nim, namely the Jingen, and Bellitenfe in Savoye.

The Archbithop of Belanfan, as also the City it felte
are Imperiall members, belonging to the fift circle of
the Empire, and Belanfan is a free Imperiall towne, having bene heretofore the capitall of the Province of the Sequani, here the Gouvernour had continually his refidencie. The tenth circle of the Empire is called the Burgonian circle, because it was erected by the house of Burgundie comprehending under it the chiefest Netherlandish Princes and Lords, as the Duke of Burgundie, Duke of Bergen and VV alheim, the Earle of Egmont and Ifelfleyn, the Earle of Horne, the Earles of Naffavvin Breds, and the Count of Bergen.

## RBONI

H E tract and Dutchie of Borbonie, hath taken its name from the place, which the Peeres, who bore rule over the whole Province first possessed. This Courry on the Northwest and West, is bordered with the Bisuriess & Lemevises, on the North with Ni-versus, on the East for the most partly et he Burgundi-ans, on the South are those of Lyons. The Soile is most fandie, and but few places thereof will yeeld Corne. There be excellent Wines, & great flore of Rye every where. Those whome Casar in his first booke de belle Gallico calleth Boy tributarirs to the Ædui (or Burgundians) are thought to have bene feated here of ould whose Citie he sayeth to have bene Gergovia, where he maketh also mention of Boya, without doubt the Citie of the Boy: these were of such might, that being joynd with the Cenomanni and Infubrians they daunted the pride and arrogancie of the Thuscans, seazed on their dominions, and fixed their feats in that part of Italy, which is now called Romania. This whole territoire, as also many more, bordering there with, is some-time said to have bene subject to the Kings of Aquitania. Afterwards it had its owne Peeres, who from a Citie of none of the meanest were called Borbom : the last of them is faid to have bene Arcibaldus, who had one daughter, and heire named Agnes, shee being married to Iohn Duke of Burgundie, gave the Lordship of Borbonie in dowrie to her daughter Beatrice, whome thee had by him, having bestowed her in mariage to Robert, Sone to Lewes the 1x. with this proviso, that it should beare the name of his wife, that is of the Borbonian nation which was done. Robert therefore fonne to Lewes the Ix, who is inrowled in the number of the Sainets, was from thence foorth the progenitor of the Borbonians : for his Sonnes were Lewes, furnamed the great, who succeeded his father Johannes Claromontanus, Lord of the Citie of the Temple of Justin in Campania. Peter Arch Deacon of Paris, he had alfo two daughters: Philippus Valefius the fixth, made this Lewis, the first Duke of Borbonie, an. 1339. to him were borne by Mariethe daughter of John Earle of Hannonia Peter the first, who fucceeded James the progenitor of the Earles of Marchia and Vendosine, Philip Lord of Belleicensis Marie and Beatrix. This Peter was the second Duke of Borbonie, and Lord of Molinium: he dyed in the battaile of Poichiers fought against the English. He of Isabella daughter to Charles Earle of Valos, begate Lewes the x1, who fucceeded his father: lames Lord of Marchia, and 7 daughters. Lewes arnamed the good, married Anna the wife of Beradusthe Daulphin of Avergne, who was called Sinus Dux, the Duke with the flat nose, the daughter of Ioanna of Forest, who bore him Iohn his father fucceffor, Lewes and James Lord of Praufium. Iohrche first of that name, having matried Mariethe daighter of Iohn Duke of the Bituriges, was Duke of dayinter of toun dunced the buttinges, was bused of pribanic and Avergne, Earle of Claremons, Lord of Mom-pufier, Freef, Bellyci and Castrum Chinomi: from him issued Charles, who succeeded his father, Lewes Earle of Mompensier and James. Charles tooke part with or Mompenner and james. Maries tooke pair with Charles the feveth, against the English, and Philip the good, Duke of Burgundie, with whome at length by the means, and mediation of his wife A gues of Burgun-die, Philips fifter he made peace. Agues bore him Iohn

who increeded Lewes and Peter, who afterwards was Duke, Charles the Cardinall and Arch-Bishop of Lyons, Lewes Bishop of Leodium, lames and five daughters. Iohn the x1 Duke of Borbonie, and Avergne was Earle of Clarement, Forest & Marchia, Lord of Belloy-joci and Caitrum Chinonia Peere and Comestable of the Kingdome of France; who though he was thrice married, vet died without iffue. Peter thexa fucceeded Iohn his brocher, who was Peer and great Chamberlain of France: of Anna daughter to King Lewes the x1 he begot one daughter called Sufanna, who fucceeded her father: Shee marrying Charles of Borbonie, Earle of Momenter, who by her marriage made her Hulband Duke of Borbenie. This is that Charles, who being Comestable of France, made defection from his Prince Francis King of France, joynd with the Emperour Charles the fifth, and under his conduct figh-ting against Rome was shorthrough with a bullet an. 1527 the 6 of May, and fo died , wanting the fruit of his victorie, leaving no children behinde him. After the death of his wife Sufanna, the King chalenging Borbonie to himfelfe, the Dukes of Vendoime by right of confanguinitie, retained onely the armes and bare title. The Earles of Flanders had their iffue from the first line of the Borbone race, & many great Kings and Princes have defired affinitie with this royall and illuftrious house, whence there is a twofold tract of Borbonie now described by the Geographers of France, viz, the inferior & fuperior, the interior comprehends, the Cities exempleves, and two Counties. As for the Cities the Metropolitan of the whole Dutchie is reckoned to be Molins, a Citie fituated upon the River, which Cæfar calleth Elaver, now the Allier: of ould the Dukes feat, but afterwards a house of pleasure, and a most sweete retiring place of the Kings of France for recreation. Somethinkethis to be that which Cæsar calleth Gersobina, a Citie of the Celtes, belonging to the Boy, in which Cafar had placed a helvetian battell: it containeth the garnifon or place of defence for the Senefchallship of Burbonie, which was erected by King Francis the first of that name. In Molinum there is a pleafant Caftle, having a fine garden joyning to it, which yeeldeth Oranges & Citrons. In a certain gal-lerie of the Caftle are the lively pictures of the Dukes of Borbonie with their genealogies to be feene, here is also a magnificent Fountaine. The other townes and cities are Bourbon, famous by reason of its antiquitie, was thought worthie to give the name to this Pro-vince. It is fituated betwixt the Rivers Cher & Allier, it was famous in the time of Charles the great, there is a ftrong Caffle in it, and hot-bathes. L'Archiment, Montmeraut and Cofne, furnamed en Bourbonnou, lying upon the River of Loire; it hath a Castle in the territorie thereof, and grounds commodious for the feeding of Cattell, which doth exceede the rest: Monthusson, S. Porcin, the ground whereof produceth excellent wines. Varennes upon the Allier, is likewife a famous Citie: alfo Gannat bordering upon Avergne: Le mont aux moines; Souvigny le Comte or aux Moines la Palau, glorying in a brave Castle: Erisson, Sancoinas, Petri sanum, vulgarely called S. Pierre le MonHier, a fine place of late times, not knowne by any ancient name. It is the feate of the Governour, to whome the cities, called the cities of the Bailiewikes are subject, as also the feats common-7. A



ly called Dourson, Xançon, Cuffer & others, forme whereof are fituated in avergne, others in Nivernous, dinay le Chaftean, fo furnamed from the Caftle, S. Geran, S. A. reconstants in manneurous the Counters acres, commonly called Benjelou and Frield: the first comprehendeth whatsoever is contained betwirt the Lore and the Ar-Your. It is fituated toward the East betwirt the Foren-Fig. 1: is financed toward the East betwitt the Firms-formal the Regardiam, and was the patrimonic of the unclean Sorbinston. The chiefe city is called in French Sorbinston. The chiefe city is called in French Sorbinston. The Firmight which inhabit Northward bondering upon their brethren the Bobbannoi, & week-beard Farnia. The Firmight which inhabit Northward bondering upon their brethren the Bobbannoi, & week-brard upon the Awargasi, on the South upon those of Lyons, and on the East upon Respiritus. The Earles of Yould had the government thereof, of whose race also the Lords of Respirit are descended. The French Hillpring-rankers make Earnous mention of a certain Hittoriographers make famous mention of a certain Hittoriographers make famous mention of a certain Earle of Lyons, Fareft and Resustein, who had 3 Sonnes, namely, Arthuidas Barle of Lyons, Stephanus of Foreft, Empfridas of Escapelais. The Countries of Foreft & Resulting Inchinish and Laborators. Emfridas of Eunipleis. The Counties of Fund & Eun-giles, having bene a long divided, at last they were an-nexed and reunited together agains by the death of Guiterdas Earle of Eunipleis, who in the time of Phi-lip the 11s. King of France, had to his housely enjoyed the office of a Connectable: for his fifter 18st 10 re-tified of Eunipleis wiss'm rarted to Reginatus Earle of Europe, who was deficended from the race of Arthund-18st 10 results of the County of the County of the County of the Tableshome we have fockets before and the support Forest, who was descended from the race of Arban-tic the control of the control France, before he olisianed the Monarchee of France, together with the plutchie of Angiers, by right of Apennage, positelible Dutchies of Borbonie, and of Avergne, with the Countie of Forest. This contains stowalled towners, and about as many large Villages. The chiefe citigót the Forentiers is Roane, feated upon the Loire, which having a bridgewore: t, there lyeth upon the road days to Lyons, that had loa Castlle. The fecond place chalengeth Franch 1954 in the Castlle. The fecond place chalengeth Franch 1954 in the Forest hand in the control of Forest hand for any owner of Forest hand its name, now commonly called the purple Fresh uncorruptly: for it ought rather to be de Franc. This cities at this day the place of all the commerce of the whole Province; the rest are Montbrillon, the feate of the Ballewike under those of Lyons. \$2.81 lines of the Sallewike under those of Lyons. \$2.81 lines of Francist Hand of Strang, is the Arfenall of armes, and the forehouse for barry of you would have the control of the trough all the Provinces of France: having the commodite both of water, very fixty fortenepening of you and as also for water, very fixty fortenepening of you and as allowed. of water, very fitty for tempering of you and as also for the Sca-coales, which they dig up there, which hath fuggefted that art to the Inhabitants: S. Galmier

or Guermier in the fuburbs whereof is a fpring or a well or Guernier in the inburst where one a print, or wear full of Alume, vulgarely called Fant-fault, S. Germain Level yeelding excellent wine. S. Bovet le Chaftel, where the best fort of tonges are made, S. Robert famous in respect that the firth bridge was made there over the Lapte. The chiefe families of the Forestian Nobilitie are those, commonly called a Vefe, where there is a veace those, commonly called a Foft, where there is a very manient Calle, fluract upon the top of a hill, yeelding a fine prospect over all the neighbouring territories, next that lythe cybes belonging to the most nanient house of Lobs: The Superior is by a peculiar name called Lappi de Combatile: more hillie then the lower, where you have Most. Aigs, a Citic of reasonable frength, lying upon the River of Bouble, which fallething the Most and the Most and the Confession of the Most and the Confession of the Most and the M bonie is watered with 2 other great Rivers, the Loire & the Allier, a River naturally belonging to Avergue. The Loire taketh its spinghead in Avergne, as a place vulgarely called La Font de Loire, taking his courfe vingarely Caned La rom us constitution through the through divers Countryes, and running through the Cities of Reams, Marcigni, Delife, Nevers, Seville, Gen. Gerageau, Orleans, Blais, Amboile, Tours and Saums, Le Pons de Cé, disburdeneth himfelie in the wefterne Sea betwixt the Namacus and the Pictones. The Allier rifeth a-bove the Citie Claremon, 4 miles beneath Brionde by Gergovia, it runneth within a finall diffance of a place commonly called Von, where there is an excellent gold, & azure mine. It doth nor much differ in greatgold, & zare mire, It doth not much differ in great-nefficion the Loire, having greater flore of fish ini-then the Loire, this River running by Melinasam, dif-burthench it fells into the Loire, at a place called La-See & Mile. The ground in Borbonie and Foreth is in many places nigged, full of woods, but Foreth is mor-rough then Borbonie, and upper Borbonie more hilly then the lower part. Touching the manners and cu-fronts of the Burbonians, they who border upon the avvent), are for the most part of the fame sture with them forces and followers. them, fierce and fubtile, very laborious, warie and covetous, the most of them are craftie, contentious and verous, the most of them are crattie, contentious and violent, yes fact with whome one would be loath to meddle, but those agains who are farther remote, are very courteous, affable, of a fubrile and fitting spirit, frugall and carefull hashands, addicted to lucre, and yet notwithfanding kinde bountfull and officients to Straingers. The Forentes also are subtile, & of a good Strangers. The Forenes and are motine, as of a good nature, wife in managing their affaires, but are covetous of gaine, and to that end doe travell into the fartheit and most remote Countries for trading and marchandife, but are compassionate and merciful to their owne Countreymen, which are brought to povertie & necessitie without their Countrie. One ought to be very wife, and warie in dealing or handling with any of the Foreness. They fend their commodities of yron and steele almost into all the parts of the world, especially those of S. Efficane, where there be many workmen as good as any are in France.



# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE DVTCHIE



H & Dutchie of Berry called in Latine Ducatus Bituricensis, and nFrenchLeDuché deBerry from the chiefe city Bituris, or Bourges, is environed on the North with Sologne, being a part of Nether Beaufe, from which it is separated by the river Lary, on the East with Heurepens, Ni-

guernaic and Rourhamaic where it is bounded with the Brooke Lo Faye: On the South with Limoifin, where the river Croure watereth it, and on the West with Poicton, and Toursine, being parted one from an other

by the river Clery.

This Countrie is very fruitfull in all kind of Graine, Wine, and other provisions, especially in Cattell, & abundance of Sheepe, (that when they taxe a man ed abundance of sneepe; (tract when they take a main for two much lying in many things, more then truth, they will fay, Fy there are not formany Sheepe in Berry: where of this Countrie serves a great part of France. There inhabited here formerly the Biungie, which

There inhabited here formetly the Bitargie, which were called the Cabbs; as Sirvag, Firlemy, and others withnesse: for the Bitargies were two fould: namely, the Bitargies Cabb, whole principal city was Austrian, or Bourge in the fift Aguitania, and Bitargies Phissips, or Bourgeas, in the fift Aguitania, and Bitargies Phissips, whose Capitall City was Bargia, or Bourgeas, in the second Aguitania, being as Pinio mentioneth two free townes under the Ron titia Provinciarum Bourges in the first Aquitania, or the fixth Viennoise, is called the citie of the Biturices, or Bicoriges. Ioannes Calamens hath written much of the name of this people, in fixe Bookes, which containe name of this people, in fixe Bookes, which contains the hildroic of the Bisaryies. In the reigne of Bisagh Category.

per, Godfry was Gouvernour of this Countrio of Bary, from whome as it is faid, keeps was declended, who purchafed this Countrie of Henry the first, who while after, fould it to King Philip the first for the definitying of his expedition, which with other princes the had undertaken, for the conquering of the Holy Land. A fewe yeeres after it was scenario a Dukchung. and given for an Appennage or portion to Iohn de Va-lois, by his father King Iohn of the fame name. He dying without heire-males, it fel againe and was redying without helre-males, it felagaine and was re-mixed to the crowne of Funce. Afterward it was given to this the Sonne of King Charlet the fixth, with bath a great many Children. But he deceafing with-ount to the crowne, diddyning the contract of ma-rine the crowne, diddyning the contract of ma-rine the crowne, diddyning the contract of ma-rine the contract of the contract of the result part of his Kingdome, was in derifica the contract part of his Kingdome, was in derifica the contract part of his Kingdome, was in derifican there of called Kingg planges, after this Charlet fucces the contract of the contra

S. Andrewves, then they turne through the fifeete,

After whome Margaret, fifter unto King Francis the first , who was first maried to Charles Duke of Alençon,

where the Amphibeater frood commonly called the Arent; reaching as faire as Touri-Gate, & from thence running up to S. Pauls-gate, by lite and little winds, and turnes againe to the tower abouted id.

This Citie was afterward by Charle-C. Maigne; and

and afterward to Henry of Albert King of Navarre, had this Dutchie from her brother to enjoy the use of it.

After her decease Margaret daughter unto the same

King Francis, had also this Dutchie giuenher (as a

Dourie) by her brother Henry the fecond, when the espoused Emanuell Philibert Duke of Savoye.

Biturica Civitas. Others againe fay, that it taketh the name Avaricum from the river Eura, which wate-

rethit. It is feated in a most pleasant soile, which is

not onely very fruitfull in Corne and other graine; but also in excellent Wines, Cattell, Foule, and all other provisions, necessary for the sustantation of

It is much commended for foure small rivers,

which runne about it, as the Aufron, and Aurette on the one fide, and the Ture and Molon on the other

fide of it, which bring many commodities to it. It is not knowne who was the Founder of it, as of many o-

thers. The fituation thereof was otherwise hereto-

fore, then it is at this present for it stood then in a Ma-rais, where there is seeneyer to this day almost all the old walls flanding, plaiftred with a most folid matter, dayes. On may fee still the beginning of it, at the

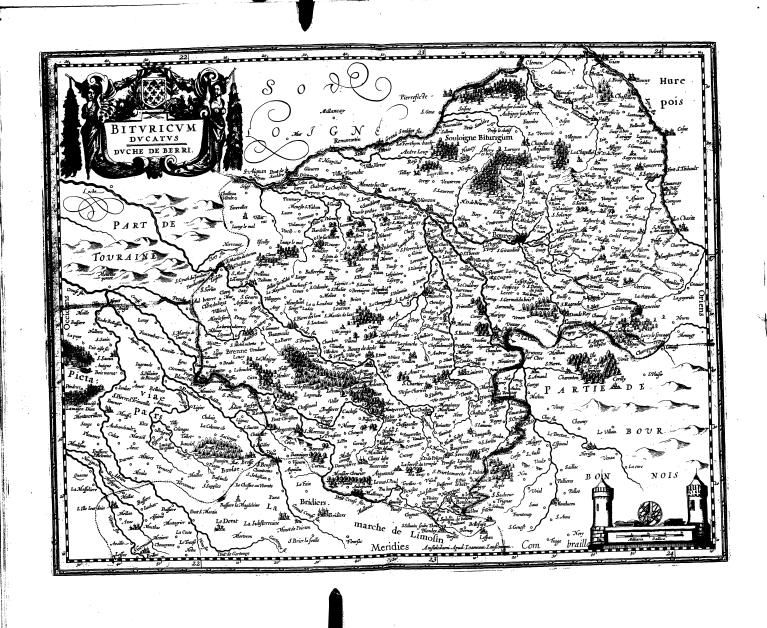
Tovver, which is called the Great, passing through the midst of S. Stephens Church, the Streete in S. John Fields

from the Gordian to the Nevv-Gate formerly called

The chiefe towne in this countrie is Bourges, called Transe. by Cafar and Antonine Avaricum: by Ammianus, Bi-Bourges. turiga, by others Biturica, Biturica, Biturina Vrbs, and

This Citie was afterwardby Charle-Maigne, and chensio mightley chalaged, harnowit contended for greamelie, with the largelf & frongelf townes in the Kingdome. The forme of little thoogen in length, then in breath; but is very large and i pacious, fortified with forme & twenthe light owners, among which the great one about mentioned, is called Largelf gran, for the extraordinary thickneff chereof; being girt and environed about with a good will and the contract of the contra and very high, whereof one hath not seene the like, but is now ruined. From these two faire towers, it was called Bituris, quafi Biturris. Here unto alludeth an ancient Grammarian in this verse.

Turribus à binis inde vocor Bituris From two Towers wwhich wwere builded here The name of Bituris I beare.
This city hath feuen Suburbs, & as many Gates, befi-7. B



requires; but in the time of warrs, when they feare an ennemy, they onely open foure. There are in it feuenteene Collegiall Churches, and as many Parochiall. Besides these gallant Churches, this Citie is adorned with an Arch-Epsscopall Seate, & hath a famous Vniwith all Arcit - proposal octors, a last a state of werfire in it 2 any is in France, for Calumnus calleth it, the honour of all Learning, being provided with many skillfull & learned Professiours, and Doctours, especially of the lawe. This Citie hath oftentimes bene afflicted with great calamities, having bene five times taken in by the affaults of an ennemie, and hath bene almost wholly destroyed, or burnt with fire, but allwayes reedifyed, and built againe better and better.

ways recuryed, and built againe better and better.

Charles the Seventh being chafed in the warres with
the English, made his retreate hether.

Bowger is the Prassidiall bench or Court of Iustice
for the whole Dutchie. Here resides the chiefe Bailife, to whome all appeales must come, aswell from the Masshall of the city, as from the other Magistrates

and Officiers of this Province. Vnder the Gouvernment of the Gouvernour of Bourges, is the citie of Bourges it felfe, with fine Dioceffes, as I foudun, Dun le Rey, Vierzon, Mehun and Con-creffault. Vnder the jurisdiction of Bourges, are the Counties of Sancerre, and S. Aignan, the Baronie of Montfaulcon, and fortie Castlewikes. Sancerre was called of old Sacrum Cereris, from Ceres which was adored here. It is a towne of good strength, and was consigned over unto the Protestants 1570. as a rowne of caution, for the more sincere observing of the articles of peace, then newly agreed on. Anno 1773 this towne endured a hard fiege which brought the Inhabitants thereof to suchla distresse & famine, that they were nor onely driven to eate Doggs, Catts, Horses, Ratts, Mice, and Moles, but also when they had no more of them they are their very fkins and hides, yea it came to fuch an extremity that they did not spare to feede upon their owne fleshe & children, and to eate their

ownie dunge.

Argenton (as Mr. Heylyn faith) was the title or honour of Philip de Cominer, that excellent hifforian,
who dived so deepely into, and writ so plainely of
flately affaires, that Kutherine de Medice used to say, that he made as many Heretickes in policie, as Luther had in religion: from this towne he was called Monfieur d' Argenton.

juur a Argenson. The Castlewickes belonging hereunto are, Sancer-ges, Beaufau, Chapello d'Anguillon, Le Castell de Boncard, Ialonges, Tarenas, Verdigny, Menefme, Charantonnay, Brie,

The Countie of S. Aignan tooke this name from the Bishop of S. Aignan. The Barronie of Montfaulcon contayneth under it, the Lordship of Baugy, and Gion. contayned under it, the John Senry Marcilly, Alfo Le Fane, Lyvron Cony, Villabon Senry Marcilly, Marnay, Farges, Avor, Saligny, Percigni, Cru, Lelfax, Bouboffon, Ruiffement, Villiers, Compos The Callthewikes are thele Ay it Anguillons, Surjen Vaux, S. Soulange , S. Palais, La Sale du Roy, Bueil, Quantilly , Pomerigus, Franche-ville, La Chapelle, Nancay, Drye, Leureux, Beaubeu, Brecy, Beugy, S. Florent, Neufri fur Barainion, Morthonnier, Marmaignes, Maubranches, S. Vr sin, Tillay,

des portalls, which are built here & there, as necessity | Brilliers, Vatan, S. Satur, Lury, Estrechies, Manipas, Ville neufe, S. Crapaix, Afeilly, Iuffy le Chauldrier, La Corne, Les Chaizes, Vauvrilles, Les Cloyes & Bonge, & thus much

Les Charzes, p auvinus, Les Cupys e Bonge, oc rus much for the chiefetowne, and the large juridiction thereof. Now follow the other juridictions, as I fouldun, the Kings towne, which is a Bayliewike, having under it the Barronies of Chaffeauroux, Gracey, Ceracay, S. Se-vere, Lynteres, unto which is annexed the Castlewike of Rifay: Argenton unto which the Seneschallship of Ravennes belongeth, and the jurisdiction of Servines.

REVERNEY DECORPTION OF STREET OF THE ACT OF STREET OF ST

Vnder Dun le Roy, (besides other Castlewikes) belongeth Pra dict Callant, the Baronie of Chafteau-neuf, upon the river Carim, and S. Iulian. The Kings towne of Vierzen, comprehendeth under it, the Lordship of Champre, Motte d'Aify, Sarogosse, Brivay, and Mery. The jurisdiction of Mehun is subject to the Castlewiks of Love and Foici. Concressant, or Concourfault, contay-

ned under it Viilly, Argeney, Clemon & Beaujes.

The rivers which water this Dutchie, or runne by Rivers. the side of it, are the Loire, the Souldra, the Arrons, the Cher, the Theme, the Indre, and the Creuss, with some other small brookes, wheroof the most of them fall into the Loire, which serveth to transport the wares of Berry into other parts.

There are here and there many woods in those urs, whereof S. Roberts and Lacenne Forest are the chiefest. Now Ireturne againe to the publike, and private buildings, for in Bourges, beside the 34. Chur-ches before spoken of, there are many Clossfers of Begging. Monkes, and row Obbeys for men, the one is called S. Sulpition, which is very rich and mighty, flanding without the city, the other lyeth within the walls and is named S. Ambrofes, having great incomes belonging to it. Besides these, there are three Abbeys for Nunns. Of late veeres also the Magistrates haue built in it a Hospitall or Gasthouse, for the reliefe and maintenance of poore and impotent men. Among the gallant buildings (for there are many there) the house of Iaques Caur, who lived in the time of Charles the Seventh, surpassed all the rest in sumptuosnesse, and magnificencie.

There is also the Dutch-house, in which the Kings treasurie heretofore was kept, before the Misse or Teare-Mart, unto which were wont to come a great refort of straungers & forraine nations, before it was removed to Lyons. Within and without this city, there are yet to be seene a great many of ancient & decayed are vet to beleene agreat many of ancient & decayed buildings, of curious workernanhings, and they finde daylie there many sinisparies, which are digged our of the ground, epically in that place, where here-tofore the cs. simplifies though the sinisparies. The Archbithop of Bongerhath under him the Bilhops, namely the Bilhops of Clermont, Rodes, Lymoges, Mande, Ally, Cabors, Coffres, Tulli, S. Florn. Onely the Bilhop of Le Payli exemped.

## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE TERRITOIRE M O S I

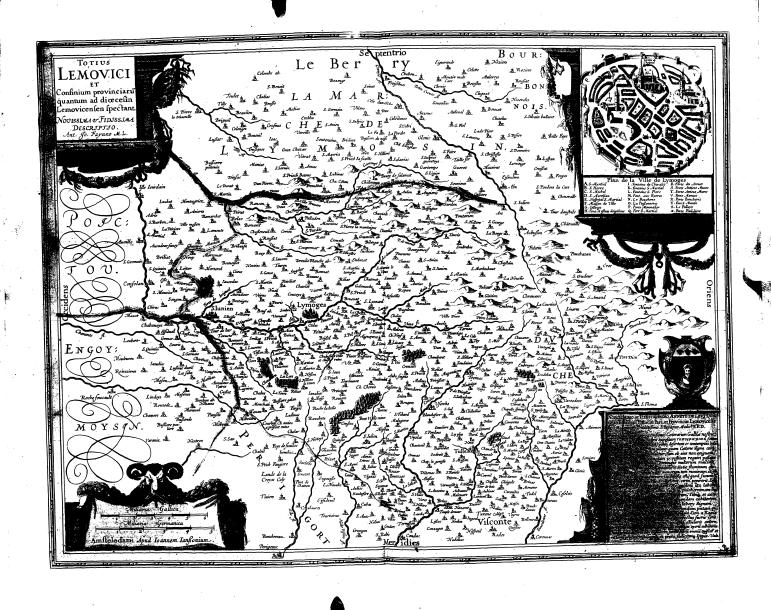


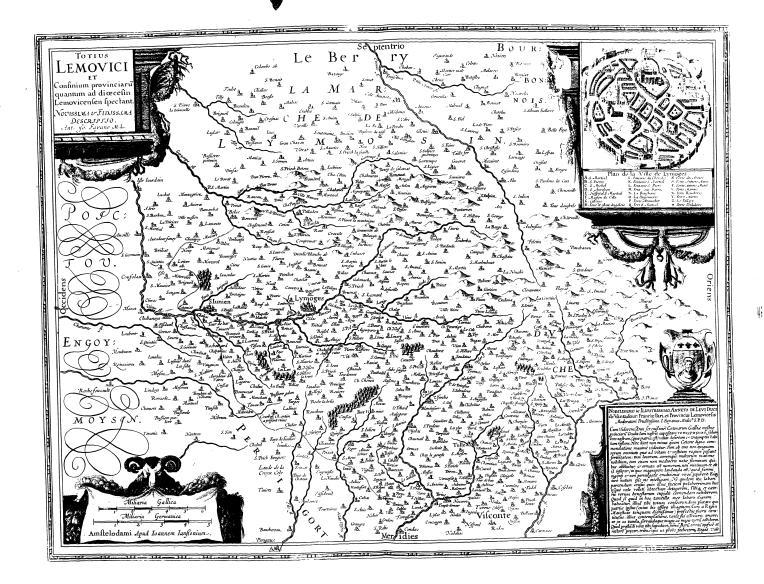
originall of this appellation is not certainely knowne. Some deriue it from Lemovix, the Prince and Founder thereof, others quasi in Lime sita from

monly called in French Le Pais or Comté de Limofin. It is bounded on the North with Berry, on the East with is bounded on the North with Avergne, and on the Southwith Powerfue, and on the Southwith Wiergne, and on the Court with Pringer, with which they hold more correspondance and Neighbourhood, then with the other Provinces, and on the Northwest with Prison, the circumference whereof being almost as broad, as it is longe. Therestands an old Elme tree betweene It is longe. Increttands an one time tree betweene a village named La mailon Nessfor, and Argents, a towne in Berry, which rowards the North partech the bounds of foure Countries, to wit of Berry, Baurbonness, Averga, and Limpin, in Much fort, that herecofore the Princes of these foure Countries, have flood under it & spoken on with an other, everie one of them within his owne territoire. Limofin beareth not much wheate being a cold and a barren Countrie, but yeeldeth much Rye, Barlie, and Oates. There growes also many Chestnutts and Turneps in abundance. There is alfo good fror of Wine within the confines of Limefus, but that p and fowrift, yet in fome places they fall reasonable good. For Bread, Meate, Fruits, Fowle, Venaison, and such like they have enough, fo that one maye line good Cheape in Limo fin. In Lower Limefin are great store of Vines and Grapes, the best Soile whereoffs about Brive la gaillarde, where there are many Vine-fields, Meddowes, and arrable Lands. Plinie calleth the ancient Inhabitants thereof Limovices, Strabo Lemobices, Ptolemie Lemovici those which wee call at this daye Limesins, and in Notitia Provinciarum Gallia, La Cité des Limovices. Some would have them to be called Indigenes, & Aborigenes, fetching their originall & offpring from Lemovix, if fued from the Gomerits, as some men dreame. Others imagine, that they are descended from Great Heresimagine; that they are detected from Great Hereisels Libits, who having brooke through bpaine, paffer the Pyreness Mountaines, came and made his abode here for a time among the Gaules. Now this Province hath some thing more peculiar belonging to it then the other Countries of Gallia, for whereas writters nominate onely the other Provinces, without making any mention of their Cities, whence the inmaking any mention of their cattes, where their habitants tooke their name, here appeareth the con-tratie, for Cefar speaking of the Limovices, and their towns, writeth that they were the first, which yielded unto him, were Lovers of Peace and Concord, and haters of Discords & dissentions. Nowaster that the Limsfirs had entred into a leage with Cefar, they ruines which lyeby the Vineyards flow the ancient

EMOVICIVM.OrLimsofis tooke its name from the principall towns called Limsogris but the ordinal of this appellation is. We read allo that after the French had expulied the from the principal of this appellation is. We read allo that after the French had expulsed the Gothes, they fett Gouvernours over the Limofins. And then they had Earles, and Dukes created over them: whereof fome were for the managing of militarie af-faires, & others for the administration of justice. Amonge all the Provinces subjugated to the Romane yoake, and which had suffred many ruines, which caused aswell the change of the names of the townes, as of the people, the Limoges, and all Limofins may glorie in this, that they never altered theirs, for any affliction whatfoeuer befell them. And which is more, those townes which were ruined by their ennemies were built up againe, and reedified by the

Ambarigines of the Countrie, without any change of
their names, and liued under the obeiflance of their their names, and flued under the obeillance of their Kings, with as much honour and riches as user up the did. This Province is devided into the Vpper, and Divipa the Lower Limings. The V pper is (properly Limings) feparated from the Lower by the Callternics of Majfers, and the brooks of Bradings, by V pper Vegers, and by LePay data Marths, being fortic trench miles. in breath, so that the whole circumference of this Countrie contayneth foure score French miles The Vpper part of it reached from Vareille, which is within rppet parton it canned from parenes which is within amile of souther sine, to the about fail Brooke being of the like space. The chiefe towne is Lemovicum to Towns, called, as many thinke, by Hirtus in his eight booke of the Cally and the space of the cally as many thinks. of the Gallike warres, which is now Limoges. Fulvius Limoges Vrfinus relying to much upon the authoritie of the ancient Coppies nameth it Limonum. Ptolomy calleth that Rhattastum in his Aquitanian Gaule (as Tofeph Scamat Kustisjum in ins Aguitains Gaue (as 16feb) Sca-liger Supposed in writing to Merula) which should be rather File-neuve. Yet Bertrand thinketh that Rha-tisssum should be Raiz; because of the probability & ressemblance of the name. Whether it be or no, it matters not. This towne is feated partly in a valley, and partly upon a fmall hill, which lieth on Saint Martialls fide, & the valley next to the river Vienne, where the Citie and the Cathedrall Church stands, dedithe and the Cathedral Churchitans, dedicated to Saint Stephen. It is fortified with a ftronge Caftleand Walles. In the upper part of the towne, is a fine Fountaine, and the fluce-Ponds, which ferue is anner ountaine, and the nuces rougs, which iethe not onely for the accommodation of the Burgefles, and the watting of horfes; but also on certaine dayes, and houres in the weeke, the fluces being lett open, menandmaides stand readie to scowre their streets, and to cast their filth into it, because then this water as a swift current runneth by their houses. In the Abbey of LuZarche built by King Pipin, was found a manuscript which made mention that the Limoges were oncea Kingdome. Howfoeuer certaine it is that the Limofins have alwayes bene gouverned by Earles. The





rounty, but accomised of the greatest dignitie that was in all France; having respect then to the jurisdiction which was ambulatoire, and unferled. It was first ruined by the Romans, afterward the Gothes brought it under their subjection, then the French, then Charles Martell, then Pepin, and at lenght was miferably fpoiled by the English: neverthelesse at this present flourisheth as much as ever it did: and now the Limosins have as great trading, as they have in any other place. Iraboundeth not onely in skilfull Artifans for all manner of trades & occupations; but especially in enammelled workemanship, having besides fine Schollars and learned men in it. In briefe, the citizens are very industrious, and neuer lazie nor idle. The women are highly commended for their idle. The women are highly commended for their chaftity, and charity to the poore. Befides risk honored with an Epicopall-diguiste, a Hall of judice, an Exchequer for the Kings moneys of that Countrie, and of Frateshas, having all othe jurisdiction of a Vicountie, belonging to the King of Newarrs, now King of Fratesh Moneyor that had a Countilly and the countries of Fratesh Moneyor that had been considered. of France. Moreouer they have their Countellours for the Senarehoufe, and a Court of Bourroughma-flers for the Buggiffes, and Marchants. I will for brevisites fake paffe ouer the leffer townes in filence, as vines take paine ouer the fraction means and souther size. Souther size is a Boilfan, Barat, Dorar, and Confounts. Amonge which Calfalium is famous for their yearely Faires of Horfes, and Cattell held upon Saint Georges day. There are also Abbeys, the one called Grandmonds, the other Saint Leonards, lying betweene Ly-

mends, the other Saint Leasura's, lying between Lymages & Pelditis. Lower Linging is more hillie, then
the V pper, which is fitly called Laguarche Linnifies,
bordering upon Awarges, and Beriger. The chiefe
towns is Tardes, or Talkis, lying in a very caggie, and
amontainous place. Bedieste Bilhopricke, it hash
a Court of Indrice, and a Baliewike belonging to it,
which is a great hindrance to those of Brive and of
Flarke. There is also established the Election of Linnifies
the sain and the Receit for the monroes. When over Limofin, and the Receit for the moneys, which the Countrie brings up. Vfarche is a small towne, seated in a pleasant aire, upon the river Vexerevo, which is reported to be invincible. For which they have a a seponen to be invancine. For which mey have common proverbe, Que cleay is an emailing a farche possed and in Forter office la jurisdiction des Limossus, that is, Haspahich bath a book worthin y farche possible has a Forter office worthin the jurisdiction of the Limossus. Histories nor filent to relate the vertues of the Inhabitants, the control of the Commission of th who opposed themselves brauely against the English

E Cce Lemovicula fedes gratisfima genti, Qua gradibus novies quinus femisfeque lata Prospectum tollens getidas assurgit ad Arctos, Longa sub Occiduum nascenti ab Sydere tendit, Es ferit Arvernas Eso ab lumine cautes, Est pers Avvernus Esoab tumme causti.
Sengnis quage Binningum comruma campa.
Sengnis quage Binningum comruma campa.
Seng qua Phabus Equa merçanse (ba aquare tingit).
Angolumin Çi perirmi profestar Eldenus Arric.
Cend all Binnings (picture C. Pillianus Prila.
Persoggio melan aum Solominguigi ab Arre.,
Cam quique el ili marim perception plus.
Printa quam com reliquisi. Austriacia tellus.
Hatte hales, hint quili moram binitati fecundam;
Tempi l'arra qui dimedi l'unibum. Irrorat superas sinuosis sluxibus oras Montibus emañans Mile Vaccis alma Vienna. Mantibu emiami Nilli Yacci alma Fenna.
(Yingingam ladgeing strict fermosepe faint)
Inde Lemovicum practy afferts in Stromese per faint of
Inde Lemovicum practy afferts in Strome Arberta.
Suppate infiguit, Divorum afferts, Templi
Cultus bens, Suphishoogus pie correctains felot.
Samstheafsma iff Galls de fire Commert
In carnife Salma, Nobemi que tempore price
In carnife salma, Nobemi que tempore price.
In carnife salma pie fait per se comme play es,
Elise clavification Populame cafer vii.

and great circuit thereof. It was also created a Vi- in Aquitume, and were euer constant and faithfull to their Prince the French King. Brive la gaillarde, is a Brivela fine final towner, fituated in a fertill & a gallant plaine, gaillarde. nne imaii rowne, uruated in a retruit or a gailant plaine, environned with liadie Woods, and the fielts couve-red with Vines, being the Sene[challs Seate. It is faid to haue bene heretofore under the jurifdiction of Pe rigort: but afterward was annexed to the Limofins, by the commaund of Charles the Sixth King of France. the commains of the rest its older angle i France. There are also some others, as Triegnac, Donfenac, Allafac, Belfac, Meisfac, Fiffer, and Belmont. Vpper Limosin is watered with the river Vienne; called in the Limojin is watered with the river Vienne, caused in the fpeech of the Limofins Vignue, fpringing out of the Mountaines of Millewaters and paling by Limoges, and River, then by Chaffellerand at Cander falleth into the Loren The other river which washed the Vpper Limosin is The other river which washed the V pper Limssis is called the higher Fexereov, which comming out of the Pooles of Fersies, near unto Massier passing by Segar, taketh its course into Fersiers. Limssis hath bred many excellent and learned men. They are good husbands, sparing in their dyet, and connented with a litel, hating liquotishnesses, and connented with a litel, hating liquotishnesses, but great exters of Bread, for which they have a proverbe, Le Limssis Gearmanded pairs, that is, The Linssis is claimed for lived. They dinke not much wine but in towns. The villes for a rate to or or into. Acare nasther in house. bress. I ney drinke not much wine out in townes. I ne vulgar fort are too grining. & are naftie in their house keeping. For the most part they are very laborious, ingenious, craftie, and subtill, not rash headed, but provident for themselues, and their affaires: yet this vice raignes amonge them, they will goe to lawe one with an other for a trifle; and which is worfe, they are taxed for giving of money, to procure fallewitnesses. This is chiefly the nature of the Inhabitants of Talle: but for those of Vzarche they care not much for merchandife, but choose rather to follow the Warrs, and to learne the use of their armes. For the Gentrie they are continually quarreling one with an other, for the refit they are very noble & generous, and herein the Burgefles of the townes imirare them. The Limathe Burgeffes of the townes imitate them. The Limb-fiss commonly attaine to a great age, and their famil-lies liue moft together; for hary chall feel in the hou-fes of fome villages, an old man, which liues to feel in third and fourth Generation, and fome times they haue whole families of a hundred perfons, defeended from one blood, which liue all together as is were in a colledge. To Conclude, I will add hereunto, that which hobanns Fundify is faith in his Latine verfets rou-ching the offorme of the Limsdim. which are these ching the offpring of the Limofins, which are these

Nulla Lemovicium quem for mutare coegit Nomen adhuc, Phrygios nifi vis migraffe colonos Sedibus Alverno & Rectore Lemovice terras ocasius Averine ep Acciore Lemonic i erras Incoluisse novas, patria queu damna levarent. Frugibus at miram strilis, seve ubere gleba Et sumido nullo suvin penetrabilis alveo, Affluxu quam visa hominum storere frequenti,

Asjuxa quam vija momumu piere įrequenti. Quam fitė come genus pramendie mercibus apsa. Terra potens armis, Anglis impervia quondam Francorum experti celeres (sper ardas viret. Yrbs tamen bas bella Vijegushim objeffafinijiro Quos Scyphica quondam Gallos deduxerat ora,

Agus Septices quondam Galos deducerest oris, Pondera fujille luci calais, tendebat ad altum, Kee profit oppreffacis, Anghum farialibus sufti. Trafladi actici se commembratur ab numis, Inventa muro fubbaffi edifuncrinis, Reliquias evo idante mira valae prinis, Reliquias evo idante mira valae prinis, Mercariamqua Septo fufijum foru exti Perilli, Aregariama umbefo flaran decorabas ocollos, Aregariama umbefo flaran decorabas ocollos. Hinc, propter muros, memoranda figura Leana Visitur, unde Austri terris spiramina torquent, Que pedibus geminos uncus amplexa catellos Hactria metra tenet bafi fubscripta rotunda.

ALMA LEENA DUCES SEVOS PARIT, ATQUE CORONAT. OPPRIMIT HANC NATUS VAIFER MALESANUS ALVMNAM, SED PRESSYS GRAVITATE LYIT SYB PONDERE POENAS.

#### THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

COVNTIE

#### POICTOV or POICTIERS



lesses, and Xantoigne, on the West the Aquitaine Seas, on the North Brittaine and Anjou, the rest is shutt in with Tou-

raine, Berry & Limpfin.
This Countrie is exceeding further in the Countrie of the Cartell,
Wool & Flaxe, and very richin Wine. There is exwood & Flask, and very frein wine. I nerest ex-cellent hunting, and hawking; in regard of the abun-dance of Decre & game, which are in this Province. Wee reade that this Countrie was honoured heretofore by the Gothes, with the title of a Kingdome, whome Clodovau King of France chafed from hence, and likewise out of all Aquitaine.

The Emperous Ledvice Fiss gaue to his Sonne Fipinus the Kingdome of Aquitania, whose Sonnes Fipinus and Charles were by their Vice Charles the Bulde driven out of Aquitania, and future up in a Claims of Charles were some supportant to the Charles of the Charles Arneld, upon this codition, that it should never beare any more the title of a Kingdome; but of a Duke-dome. After Arnold succeeded VVilliam, surnamed the Good, Eblon the First, Eblon the Second, VVilliam the Second and Third, Guy, VVilliam the Fourth, and Fifth, and Elenor Daughter of Villiam the Fifth was married to Levves the Seuenth, King of France, who being suspicious of treason & adultrie divourced her: fhee then on a fudden was espoused to Henry Duke of Normandie, who after the death of King Stephen, suc-Normade; who atter the death of R. Ing. Stephen; succeeded him in the Kingdome of England. Whence hapned the longest blondiest, & most grievous time of woe & calamities, which ever afflicted France. For after the decaste of Henry, his Sonnes Enkard, & Libm succeeded him, as well in his Kingdome of England as in his Maternall, and Patrimoniall inheritances in France. But Arthur being arrived, the Sonne of Goofrie, as being the eldest Sonne of King Iohn, pretended that he ought to be preferred before Iohn, and to this end was incited and stirred up thereunto by Philippus Augustus King of France, to take Poicton by force of armes from his V ncle John, and to make himselfe master of it. He then gathering many troups together, was on a sudden surprised by John, who overthrew his forces, and carryed him prisoner to Rouan, where he put him to death. For this cause King John was by Con-Stantia the Mother of Arthur, accused of Parricide, and for to accuse him of it, appealed unto King Philip, sit-ting in the Court of the Peers of France, where he was condemned for his offence, and adjudged to loofe all his livings to the King, by the right of confiscation, as Lord of the Fief, & among the rest he gott this countrie of Poitton. But Levves the Eight his Succession gaue to Alfonfus, who dying without iffue, it came againe under the power of King Philiphe Third, and continued withhis Heires, till the reigne of Phillip of Valou, who was overthrowne in the Battle of Cretic by King Edvvard the Third of England, who tooke it in, and recouvered it againe, and held it more fully then before with all Aquitaine, by vertue of a treatie

ICTONIVM, Pictoria or Poil made betweene him, and King John of France, who flow, hath on the South Angon foone after created this Dutchie 2 Principate, which foone after created this Dutchies Frincipate, which King Edward gaue to his Sonne, who having layd heavie impositions upon the Laguitantes, helost the greatest part thereof, because they withdrew them-felues from his obeissance, changing the Rofe for the Flower de Lys, under Charlet the Fish King of France. Whose Nephew Charlet the Seuenth (by dometical diffentions) droue the English out of all Aquitaine, leaving after him for his Succeffour Levves the Eleventh, who likewise gaue it to his Brother Charles as a fief, and feefimple. After his death King Levvestooke it againe to himselfe, and left it to his Sonne Charles the against commence, and term to his some constitute Eight, from which time forward Aquitains or Galcanie, whereof Poitton is not the least part, continued euer fince under the power and might of the Kings of

> The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were called by Cæfar, Strabo and Plinic Pictones, by Ptolomie Pettones, by Ammianus Marcellinus Pittevi, Aufonius calleth this Province Pictonics Regio, and In Notitia Provinciarum Civitas Pectavi, or Pectavi in Aquitania 2. or 7. Viennenfi, now a dayes it is called in French Lepais

Neere unto the Pictones, Plinie placeth also the Neere unto the Pictones, Plinie placeth also the Agestianes, of whose memoriall, there are yet some refinants left to this day, in the village of Ligonnous, not farre from S. Maxent , lying upon the river of Severe. Therefore those erre greatly, which place the Meinnates, among the Mgesitanes. Seing these two people, dwelt at least five daies journey one from an

The Capitall, and Royall City of this Countrie is Torree. called in Latine Pettavia, by Prolomie and Antonine Paines.
Augustorium, & in French Poittiers, situated in a very Angulorism, & in French Politics, includents, so pleafant place, among hills, but with a ridge defeendeth into a plaine, which place they call Franche. It is one of the greateft Cities in all France, but now a great part of it, lieth voyd without inhabitants, having Meddowes, Vineyards, and Plowe-lands within the Circuit of it. The river Clain traverseth almost round about it, making fome fmall Iles, and at last falleth into the Vienne. It is a very famous V niverfitie, especially for the Imperial lawe, which wil give place to no Academie in France, but onely Paris, having bene founded by King Charles the Seventh, in the yeere of our Lord 1421. whereof Iulius Scaliger in his description of townes writeth thus.

Sistudiumest anima : veniunt à corpore vires Galliaque à merisie poscis usrumque sibi. Hec fludiu, alia belli exercentur amore:

Pictavium est animus, catera corpus erunt The antiquitie of this towne is feene by the Theater, the Palace of Galean, and the arches of the Aqueducts, to leade the water by pipes, from farre places into the Conduicts, & Fountaines of the towne, which they call yet Arceaux de Parigne, fure testimonies of the Romans commaund over these people.

Some grue out, that this city should have bene first founded by the Successions of Againty such and Gela-nus Hercule: Sonnes, which were called by the Poets 7. D



tectron newmercrotteney ampletes them have from thence by hipping into France, leaving the me-morized their name in this towne, and Countrie. But figure are of an other copinion: feing it is mani-felt in Egopponius Mela and Plinic, that the tement e of the Pids, were in this place, long before

This Episcopall Seate commendeth much this

the signified liere out of signad.

The Epifopall Sease commendeth, sinch this Chief ar the reversed memorie of the game, and reasons. The interest he lithen princept, amond fringan-lar learning, pieces & continued the wind of the continued lier and the continued to the continu comes morranes, unguerane, sa maje charche, Donis, Mescar and others, to the fem may be added Surrejushich of late yeares was made a Sens (that | hip having aftenage Caftle in it. Vato Paidan belonged sall hip having Principace of Talman, to called (as formed to the control of the control o

Allo the Principate of Roche Sur-lon, belongeth to the Royall house of Bourbon. Chasel Heraus hath the titel allo of a Dukedome; seated upon the Vienne.

The Vicounties are Tovars upon the Ton, also Broffe, Bridieres, & Roche-chovard. There are diverse other townes, and Lordships ennobled with the title of Ba ronies, as namely, Manilers, where they take every veere great store of Saulmons, Shads, and Cod, whereof they make Stockfish, and send them into di whencottery mac Journal, and the thermal of the verific countries. Also Partenay, S. Mazein, Chalengay, Laffac, Briffayre, Chaleng, Chaftenersy, S. Mefins, S. Gilley Schaftenmur, Luc Sables, & Aulanne S. Hermins, and Montaigs, being at come with a Caffle in it, where there is much fall made, Mirebeau, La Motte, S. Beray, Vouvant, S. Hilaire, Mortemer, Lulaz, S. Savin, L'Ifle Iourdan, S. Benoist du Sault, Bour-neuff, Meroil, Mervant, Brige, Vouver, Villetaignaix, and di-

There hath bene also heretofore a towne in Poi-Con called Liminum, as appeared by Antonins Iourney, when he went from Bourdeaux to Augustedunum.
Prolomie nameth it Limonon, and In Tabula Itineraria, Prolome namen it Limono, and in 1 aous internal Lomonum. Many Learned men are of the opinion, that this was Augustorium, or Politers. It is mentioned three times in the Commentaires of Hirtius. In some bookes it is written Lemovicum, against the credit and

authority of ancient Manuscripts.

Hereabouts was fought that memorable Battle of Poictiers, wherein Edward (of immortall memorie) the Blacke Prince of England, with a handfull of wea-

POICTOV OF POICTIERS.

ried Souldiers, being not about eight thouland men, 710 2000 encountred King Inha et Brente, and overthrew his grained Army the flower of France, conditing of 40000. men, it is of In which Battle were flaine, 52, great Lords, feuen. 490001, etc. 100001, etc. 100001 bearing coates of armes. Among the great ories there Sore in fell that day. Peter de Burbon Duke of Aibens, Lordhigh the fell that day. Peter de Burbon Dukte of Albani, Levalhigh with a Conflidite of France; Inhas Clemans; Lord Margil . S., and Georg de Chardy. Lord great Chamberlains; and Sr. Rey. France Georg de Chardy. Lord great Chamberlains; and Sr. Rey. France George who bear that day the Orificable, or grand on Andread Standards Company. Sea and the Orificable, or grand of Andread Company. Sea and the Company of the Com

psy dead in that place aboute fire throughn. The lift is a pair of primers taken that day were title, than King of Promes, chillipha Same, afterward Duke of Bourgame, of primers taken that day were titled, than King of Promises, thing if street Early Expect that is the Promises, thing if street Early Expect that is the Brahemer of the Commission of the now called Pont du Sey. Part of which way is yet to be feene to this day, but the greatest part thereof is spoiled & broken, and the stones taken up for other uses. About halfe a mile from Poitiers, upon the Kings highway, asye goeto Bourge; there is agreat four-fquare ftone, which is fupported by fine other flones, for which reason they call it Pierre Levie, upon which

tor which readon they can in Party Leves 3 afont which is engraven this Diffick.

Hie laying entern faperat gravitate Coloffum

Ponderus, or grandi Syderumole petit.

Touching the Spirituall fate of this Countrey, ye must note, that there are three Bishopricks, all bemust note, that there are three Bishopticks, all belonging to and flanding under the Arch-Bishop of Tolonic, a snamely, the Bishop of Tolonic, a snamely, the Bishop of Fisitism, who hash 2-Abbeys under him. The Bishop of Language Tolonic, which was the Bishop of Archive Tolonic, which is the Bishop of Archive Tolonic, and the Bishop of Archive Tolonic, and the Bishop of Archive Tolonic, and a ruftical focus Abbeys under him. The Pean's mish is done to the Archive Tolonic Tolonic, and the Tolonic Tolonic, and the Tolonic Tolonic, and the Tolonic Tolonic, and the Tolonic Toloni tentions, and for a trifle will goe to lawe one with an other: they canne playe also at Legier de main and of foure make fine. But the Inhabitants in the townes are of a farre different humour : for they are men of understanding, curteous, affable, free-hearted and bountifull, ennemies to diffimulation, deceit, and cousenage, lovers and honorers of learning and discipline, and the Nobility & Gentrie are confiderate, provident, hardie and generous men.

## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE COVNTRY XAINTOIGNE.

the ancient Inhabitants thereof the Santones, (or Xaintongeoù) hath on the North Poictou, on the East Angoumou, and Peri-gorte, on the South the river Faround, and on the West the Occan, and the Iles of Oleron,

where there are great store of Hares, and Connies Wee reade in the Authour of the Ephemerides of the Gallike warrs, that the limits of the Santones ( or Xaintongesis were heretofore larger, and that they were not much leffe, than the Tolojats (or those of Tolos A) and that in their great warts against Cofor to the fembly of the Princes of Gallia, commaunded them to bring up twelue thousand men, whenas the Pitto

to bring up twelte thousand men, waenas the Pittsnes (or Polifevins) levyed but eight thousand, and the
Lemovices (or Limofins) tenne.

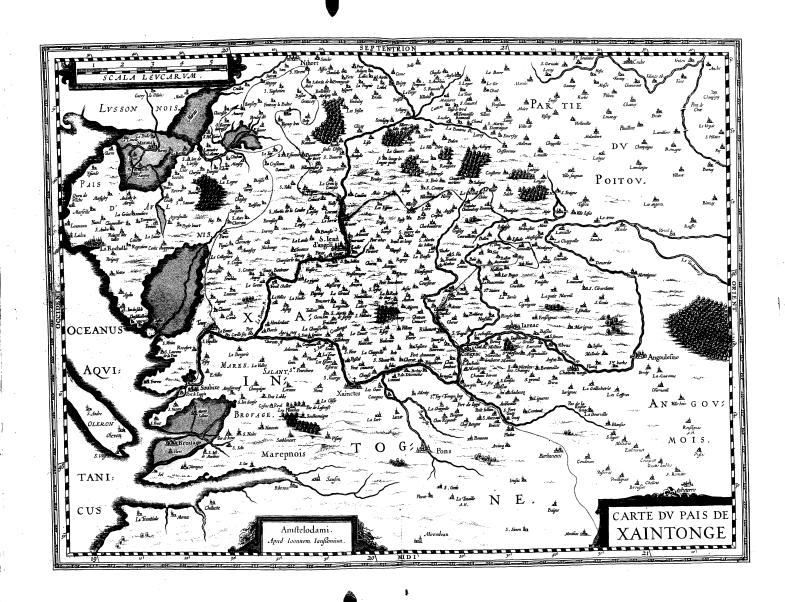
Xaintonge aboundeth in Corne, and Wine, and is
one of the best Countries in France, in so much that they fend forth their commodities into Spagne, England, and other Countries. The ancient habitants were the Santones. Cafar and others make mention of them, in the first Gallike warrs, in some coppies wee read Xantones , but in his fecond booke Santoni , and in his third booke of the Civill warrs Santona, if it be not a fault escaped. Strabo calls them Santoni, Ptolomie Satones in ftead of Santones, as Stephanus writeth them. Plinie honoureth them with the title of Libertie, in in his 19. Chapter: & Ammianus Marcellinus rankes themamong the chiefest of the Gaules. By Gallen Santonia when he wrot of the Santonick herbe which tooke its name from hence. Civitas Santonum, Cité des Xaintongeois is called in Noticia Provinciarum Gallia, L'E-vesché des Saintes, the Bishoprick of Saintes. Thus much for the ancient Inhabitants

The principall City of this Countrie is Saintes, founded by the ancient Gaules, which in ancient times was called Mediolanium Xantonum , or Santonum: by Antonine Mediolanum Santonum, upon his way from Bourdeaux to Auton. In Tabula Itineraria it is corruptly called Mediolanum Sancon, by Strabo & Ptolomie Mediolanium, and by Stephanus Mediolanum. After this People was subdued by Cafar and the Romane Captaines, the name of this City was changed. There are many things which shew the antiquity of this towne. many tunings which inew the antiquity of this town As firthmany peecees of the ancient walls, which are feeney either and there. Secondly the foundation, and ruines of the Amphitheater, which is answerable and the sol the Amphibicater, which is antwerable to that of Perigeux, neere unto Saint Etropus Church. Thirdly upon Charent-bridge before the towne, where there is a very ancient Arch, upon the one side whereof are engraven these words: CESARI NEP. DIVI IVLII PONTIFICIS AVGVRI, andon the other fide are diverse letters, which are so defaced, that one cannot read the meaning of them. Finally by the ruines of some Aqueduel's & Conduits of Fountaines, which ledd the water into the towne now

HE Countrie of Xaintoigne, | Santonus, & in his 14. and 18. Epiftles Santones. It is called in Latine Santonia from | feated upon the pleasant river of Charent, whose feated upon the pleasant river of Charent, whose Source, or spring-head beginneth in a place called Charemae, betweene Limoged and Angoulefme. It is an Epifeopall Seare, & hath had, as Bellefareft counterly, 3. Billops. S. Eutropus was sent thither first by S. Clement, who having converted this people to the Chris Stia faith, was afterward martyrized under the Emperour Domitian:& the last Bishop (as Belleforest faith) was Tristand de Biset. There is in it a monasterie of Nunns, dedicated to the Virgine Marie by Geffrey Count of Scintisigns, and Agnet his lady in the yeter 1047. The thirtith Bilhop of Xainties was called Pierre de Confu-fast, who built the Episcopall house, and Anno 1200. teedifyed the walls of the Cathedrall Church.

The other townes are Rochell; S. Iean d' Angely, Loy- Rechel, gaire, Archaut, Pont Loublese, Blaye, Taillebourgh, Iarnac, Barbesseux, Iosac, Marennes, Soubice and Brouage. The city of Rochell called in Latine Rupella, is seated in one of the fertillest Countries of France, upon an arme of the Sea, where it ebbs and flowes up to it twife a day. It was built fixe, or feuen hundred yeeres agoe, by the Kings of France; because of the site & the commo-diousnesse of the haven; & to curbe the Pirates, which troubled all the Armorick Coast, for it hath a very good port, and a braue roade for shipping to ride in, and indeed is a place impregnable, & so strong, that ir is impossible to be gott but by famishing. On the South fide, it is almost all fortified with a Gulfe of the Ocean Sea, on the North side of it, is nothing but Marshes, ouerflowne with water (which for this reason are good for the making of Salt, (comonly called Salines.) The other parts are fortifyed with Walls, Moates, Towres, Turrets, and stronge Bulwarkes, euery one of them, having their feuerall names; so that they can bringe no Canon to batther them. This towne was commaunded in ancient time by an EnglishGouvernour; but afterward was brought under the obedience of the French King by the Citizens rebellion, who droue the English out of it; for which cause Charles the Fifth, Anno 1562. gave those of Rochell many fine priviledges, aswell concerning maritimate affai res, as for the choosing of a Major, and a shrife out of the bodie of the Citizens, for the politick gouvernment of the towne, and for this reason, no strang Gouvernours shall be imposed upon them, ortrou-bled with any garnison, having also this priviledg, that no citadell or castle shal be built within their

Rochell (anno 1573.) was befreged by Henry de Va- The first of lou, Duke of Anjon afterward King of Poland & France, & endured one of the hardest bloudiest & most memorable Sieges, as hapned in many ages. In which the Befiggers thundred with their Canon upon the towne; both by Sea and by Land, made many furious towne; both by Sea and by Land, made many turtions attemps & affaults, poured in flowers of Arquebufades among them, had fealling ladders, & by fapping, and mining blewup the Bulwarks. In Bricefund all the force and violence as possibly they could; but broken. This Citie is called by Aeferius in his 13. Epiftle was as brauely defended by the befieged as affaulted,



ped the breaches, encountred & tumbled downe the first that came to enter, and beate them back againe into their trenches, and oftentimes fallied out after them many times with good successe, which did so wearie them with continuall alarms, and sallies, that they rooke noe reft night norday, and having flood out nine defperate affaults (which were as courariously repulfed as giuen) at laft the Ambassadours of Poland on the 17.0 f. Inns. came to fetch Hony Duke of Anjou, whome the States of their Kingdome had of Anjou, whome the states of their Kingdome had chosen to be their King, so that by this meanes God wrough the deliverance of the City of Rochell, after they had spent almost all their victualls, and amuni-tion of warre, and lost many hundreds of men: and so the Kinge by the articles of peace formed in the man-ner of an Edict, graunted those of Rochell, Montauban, Nifmer, and other townes the free exercise of their re-ligio. This siege lasted from the beginning of March, till the feuenteenth of Jane fallowing, and after an exceffiue charge, & the loft of aboue 20000 men flaine ceinuc charge, actie into about about upon fervice, affaults, and dyed with fickneffe, was freed, the towne having endured in one month 13000.

Canon shott. But which is most remarqueable, and \*\*Moralum\*\* Canoninott. Dut winten in not retain quarters and people were almost familised for hunger, the Lord mustered up a army of Muscles & other Shellfish & fent them into the haven of the towne which did abundantly relieue. them; some imagine that this was caused by the thun-dring noize of the ordnance: how soeuer God neuer

for lakes his in their greatest distresses. Rochell hath a Presidial Session with Counsellours and Officers for the administration of Instice. S. Iean & Angeli is a fine towne lately built, and is one of the principaleft, and the best compacted in Xaintoigne. It tooks this name from an Abbey dedicated in the honour of S. Iohn, whereof the foundacated in the nonour of S. losin, whereof the founda-tion was layd in the reigne of King Pepin, who kept his Court in the palace of Ingeri (for there is but one letter changed in the termination of this word) leared upon the river Boutonne in the territoire of Aulnis. It upon the twer southment in the tribute of a reported (if ye will glue credit to it) that some religious men, coming from the Holyland, brought into this place (as they [as) 3.16th Baptilit head, upon whose coming the King obrayned a great victoric outer his Ennemies; in acknowlegment whereof, he founded in this place where his owne palace of Angeristood, an Abbey, & called it after S. Johns name, and there putt into it Religious men to ferue God, allowing them good meanes & revenews. In fo much that a great many people came flocking thither, which by litle & litle built this towne, which now frands there at this prefent, and calling it after S. Iohns name hath euer fince kept the ancient name. This hapned about the yeare of our Lord 768, when as King Pepin had warrs with Gaifer King of Aquitania, whome he vanquished, as appeares by the storie of the foundation of this Abbey. This towne was belieged by the Duke of Anjou 1569. and after it held out two months, it was yeelded upon composition signed by the King, that they fhould march composition signed by the King, that they I hould march out with bagg, and baggage, with their armes, horfer, and fring Colours. By how much this famous siege was followed and as couragiously defended, by so much is it the more remarkable, for the rashe and sudden breach of faith and promisse which his majesty had solemnely made. For the historic noteth, that he lost aboue tenn thousand men before it, & fiue or fixe & twentie Gentlemen of the ordnance, all slayne upon their dutie, who had shott upon the towne aboue five thousant Canon shott, and the many runa wayes, that at last his great army was so weakned that it was not aboue 18. or 20. thousand men. Pont Loublefe, or Ponts is a towne which lieth four miles from Saintes. It is devided into two parts, the Vpper and the Lower towne, and that part which is called S. Vivian lieth now almost desolate; because that the Iewes, who dwelt in it heretofore, having hung up

for men, weemen, and children (asfearelelle) ran to answere all alarms and affaults of the Ennemie, stop- thereof destroyed them without any pirie. The other part of the towne on the North fide is called Les Haires, and S. Martin is embellished with many Churches, & Convents of White and Grey Fryers, whose Convent was founded by a Lord of the fame place, called Regnaut in the time of Charles the Fifth. But the
Fryers Cloifters of S. Benedictus Order, and of S. Iohns of Ierusalem were founded by Guy of Angoulesme. It hath three Parishes, & three Holpitalls, whereof two of them are for the entertaynment of strangers, and the other for the Natiues of this Countrie: therevenews whereof had wont to be employed in the maintenance of Schooles. There are under the jurisdi-ction of Ponts, two and fiftie Parishes, and two hundred and fifthie Fee-farmes, belonging to Noble and Gentlemen. The Meddalls found there buriedunder the bottome of a pillar, shew evidently the anti-quirie of this place, about the inscriptions whereof, were written upon the one Divus Cajus Iul. Caf. Imperator, & upon the other fide Acius Pantus Nepol Pann. Mag. Tumul. fo that it is credible, that this Caffead Towne bore the name of Acius Pontius, and that in all appearence Anthoni de Pont Lord of this place was descended from the Romans: besides, there were fome ancient chartreskept in it, wherein were written these wordes , Armadus Vinerius Pontius & Anabalda Vxor, Dis Volent. and Albinus Coscius Pontius Filius Anab. Vlneri. D. A. Pont. and Helheida Vxor hic jacent. moreouer, Ecmoratus, Comai D. A. Pont. Egilda Filia Brenni Vxor. Howfocuer, it is verely thought, that thefeancient Romans tooke their name from Ponts; or bridges in regard of the number of them which were made over the river Seagne under this towne, & for a memoriall thereof, there is yet seene in one of the arches the armes of the Lords of Pont, which are the arches the arms of the Lock of Pent, which are three bridges or, in a field gene upon a Scutchiour, gent. Beye is more anciet then any come in this Coun-trey: for Aginesia callet in Best-similaris, as beingh a firong forreelle for the Komilligarmifon Libore the trice of a Callet, before the French iniabited Galla. The Lord of this place was that mighty & willite Puls-time Reliand, who loved in the time of Charlet the great. This Charles built a Churchinit, & named it S. Romass. Necre vnto the Pott Santangeois lieth also the towne of Taillebourg or Bourg, which is reasonable Taillebourg, faire, & well seated. Burbesseux is about nine miles from Barbesseux. Saintes, and five from Angonfesme, from Coignac and from Points. It was in times past a very faire towne, and well fortified, as appeares by the ruines of the walls, fi tuated in a fertill place though it lay aloofe from the river. There are in this towne two Parishes, the one is called S. Mathewws, the Church whereof was heretofore dedicated to the Virgin Mary: the other S. Eufla-chius. It hath a faire Castle in it, which was built by one of the great Grandfires of the Counts of Rochefault, not long fince; because that from this house the Lords of Barbesieux are issued. Brovage is a small towne, lying Brovage. foure square, built upon a marsh, wonne from the Sea. it is much noted for the abundance of Salt, which is made there. This place being befieged by the Duke of Mayenne, the 22 of lune 1577 was yeelded up upon composition, and they marched out of it, with their composition; and they marked out of the with their arms, bagg and baggage, & foremayneth at the devotion of the Conquerour. There is also the great Bourrough of Marans defended with a stronge Castle. Marans. This place retayneth the name of the foile, being built upon marshie ground, where they make a world of Salt. The river of Sevre runneth by it so that they may with great ease bring their commodities to Ro-chell, considering also the Sea slowes up to the very Caffle. The Saintongois, make much money of their corne, which the Spaynards feth from them every yeare by marchants which fells it to them. Rochellis very richsbecause it lyeth so necrethe Sea, and principally in regard of the great commerce and trading, which they hauewith the English, and Flemmings that refort thither.

The Territoire of

## OVRDELOIS,

The Countrie of

M E

and the Provoftship of

O B



TOLOMEE placeth the Gafcons in the Dukedome of Arragon in in the Dukedome of Arragon in Spayie, and acknowledge once of them in his deferiptions of France: but in their fleat, addet the Bourgefois, and Vibiliques. At this day then all (afforms in Strated in France, and Borders upon the Bicains, fo that their Course, but his barrage Rules and Budden in

France, and borders upon the Bicciain, fo that their Countrielyeth betweene Bicinus, and Bundeau, in which the Auff, I of anglate, Lettersh, Bigerius, Billishergeis, inhabited, whose capitall councies Ages, Commenger, Grunts, and Elafast. The Countre there is for the most part fruitfull, and among other commodities yeeldeth good flore of wine, having a freete, and a pledata aire. The principall Cities it is Bundalous which Chelenauge in his Tethamen, account the country of the Metropolitan Cities of the Romaine Empire. It is financed upon the edge of the Carrone. Cowards the Pyrenean Mountaines, which mande Empire. It is intracted upon the edge of the Garrone, towards the Pyrenean Mountaines, which lye weltward. Over against the River fide, there lye very pleasant hillocks, and finall hills fall of fruitfull very pleasant nuoces, and mast mis-hall of truitfull trees, & Vineyards. Among them there is a fmall hill, which lite by litle affended upright, and liteth South-ward of the Citie, adomed with a thick wood of Cy-pus-trees, which careely containeth feven acres of ground. The Course trees are acres of ground. The Cyprus-trees are very rare in France, for which reason those of Bourdesux, doe effeeme and glorie much of their Cyprus wood, which they have kept and mainteyned from antiquite to this day: fo that who fo buyeth any Bourdeaux wines, he cannot depart from thence, before he hath from the Magistrates a Cyprus braunch, for which he must give a peece of money for every hip that departeth from thence. This Citie is feated not farre from the mouth of the Garanne, as Strabe faith: the Sea flowing into the Garonne, maketh there a Lake, that floweth and ebbeth as the Sea doth. Which the Poet Aufonius, who was borne in Boundamy commendeth much in his learmed verses, together with his Countrie, the Climate, and the Soile in faying.

Burdogala est natale; folum, Clementia culi Misis, ubi & rigua larga indulgentia terra. Per longum, brumaque breves, juga frondea fubfuns.

The walles of the towne have many times beene ne wants of the towne may many times beene enlarged effectally in the yeare 1302. There is a fine frecte within Bourdeaux, furnamed the Wolfe-frecte, because the Wolves fell into it Anno 382, which retaineth still the name from them. There are in it at taineth itill the name from them. I here are in it ar this day two famous Collegiall Churches, whereof one is the Metropolitan, twelve Parrith Churches, eight Cloiffers of Moncks, a Nunnes Convent, and a Colledge of Iesuits , which Francis Bouleness in the yeere 1573 inftituted and founded. The Palace of Ga-Benu, which feemeth to have taken the name from Galienus Augustus, isthere yet to be seene : as also the

defolate, and finall remainders of the Amphitheater, heretofore fatnous. Vinetus, who was an eye-witneffe of it faith, that it was environned with fixe walles whereof the outmost was the highest, and the inmost whereof the outmost was the highest, and the imnost the lowest, being as foote one trom an other; the intervall, or distance, within, had on both fides a past, containing the space of 2s a; feete in length, and the on breadth. The Amphirheater shoot without the walls of Boardeaux some 400 paces. The Palace of Safegard called Turke, I jay without the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Citie, neere unto the River of Garonne: but the walls of the Cities and the safe the Palace was enclosed. Citie, neere unto the Riverof Garonne: but the walls of the Citie being made greater the Palace was enclosed in . Some thinke that it was an open Temple, so the most make make of the name, they gather that it was the Temple of the Turtear God, ray Pauline, tooks this name from Partine Pauline, the Diciple of Anglesian Company of the Pauline and Leastins. Herengon sidesine work a verificin the commendations of Burgus. Algoist make the meeting of the Turtear and the Pauline and 16. that there was a flippe writch as the Diciple of the Pauline and 16. that there was a flippe writchs keth mention also, that there was a shippe wrights wharfe, and a haven that ran into the midst of the Ci-

Per mediumque urbis foutani fluminis abonum, Quem Pater Oceanus refluo cum impleveris alfa Adlabi totum speciabis classibus aquer.

But now there is no markes remaining of this haven, unleffeit be at the mouth of the small River Peuga, where on each side thereof there standeth a high towre, unto which heretofore a great chaine was faitned, which is yet to be feene, and which was layd over unto the gate called *Gaillon*. At this day there is the control of the co no haven runneth into the Citie of Bendeux : feing the Garonne ferveth in ftead thereof. Now the Fountaine Divona is wholly dryed up, and no remainders

thereof to be seene.
There is no Countrie in France, that aboundeth more in excellent wines than this: these wines are called there by the inhabitants, Vin degrees, for grave, fignifieth fand, or fandie ground. Now the land, which hyerh under the Citie, where these excellent grapes grow, is called grove, because it is very sandie. There are other wines befides, as le Lemont, and de la Balide.
The Garonse runneth through & watereth Bordeaux, and ebbeth and floweth more then 50 paces above and eddern and nowen more then so paces above the faid Citie. The Page and Divise being Rivers of no great importance, I will passe by. The Magistrates which are commonly called Jurats, together with the chiefe of their Senate the Maire gouverne the Rechiere or their Senare the snaire gouverne the Re-publicke: thefe Jurats were in former times 324 in number, but afterward according to the number of the Countries belonging to the Cities welve. This is the Seate of the Kings Parliament, which was first held there in the songs ramamen, which was mit held there in the yeere 1351, upon the 12 day of No-wember, upon which day they were all fwome, to ob-ferve the Lawes and fathions of the Parifian Senate.



And it was ordained in this Parliament, that the Provinces of Bordeaux, Vafateis, Ageneis, Condomoss, Lo vinces of Bordeaux, Pajasis, agrassis, Sansuniss, London, Cobors, Armetriots, Garry, Listogois, Prijoris, Arguellos, Santoigus, and of Robell, thould receive their Lawes and Statutes from thence, but afterward the Provinand Statutes from thence, but arreward the grown-ces of Armensis, August-free, Robbil and the greater part of Cabor fellot, & feparated themselves, There was in this Citie heretofore an Epitcopal Sea, but now

part of Cohen fell of, 8: Feptimen and 18 captur now sain this Citie herectofore and founding with the is become an Arch-Eppimen. The University of Bordeaux, was by the order of the Segaratia founded after that of Seagaratia founded after the Seagaratia founded after that of Seagaratia founded after the Seagaratia founded path by them in manner. One of the 30 Tymens in the time of the 10 Tymens in the time of Galaxa was Elected Empercur by the Predictor of this Cities and a purple mobe pur upon him, which was accounted high measure. By the warrest of the Far data, Galaxy stansists and Narmany, the fast Cities and Command the Cities and Stansists and Manner, for which could risk may also be made to the time of the counter of the Cities and t chools remestrom our among their burgenes, who flouds be Gouvernous, & Commandours of townes, and Caffler, and this was the carde, why the townes of Bloye, Beng, Liberine, S. Albertians Church, Chaffillon, Catillee, and S. Macarier Church were called daughters of the Citie of Bourdeaux.

Blage, it is a very strong towne, lying on the right fide of the Garonne, 12 miles distant from the mouth of it, and miles from Bourdeaux: there frand continual centinells, or watch men night and day upon a high towre, which beholder harre and neere, what is done upon the Garoane, & if any Ennemies ships come in, they shoote at them with their Canon as farre as poffibly they can reach, for the River there is 2200 my the profile of the Profiled maketh littl mention thereon, in nomincins lyeth alio Le pips seart dear their, Notes, Le peys the tack, and Le page, Profiler; being a land which lyeth between two Seas and its VIII st, and a fertill Soile, lying between the Ginesse and the Devlations. These two Rivers, because the first greater file are called by the Inshibitous Seas : (upon this ground is financed the rowness & Materi, Liberston, and Mater, all which belong must the berlaiment of Rountlenits. belong unto the Parliament of Bourdelois.

The Countie of Medes, containeth the Land, which

The Countie of Males, contained the Land, which legeth betweene Bourdeaus, the Stp. Arthe Garonne. It is almorid alloads, agerculary and head has a support of the Males, and lysth fo low, they directline is the orderine, there is no through that the Shorest of Males is daylic subsidiarys, it the houlis of the Industriant in time will be eaten away and fewlighted up by the Sea. "Upon Males bounded the Pays de Backs", which head hearth the tile of a principate. La pays de Payde, is a Marquifate, and taketh the name from the tower, and Calle Projek, which chemisega bulk, when he made warres upon Husself, Duke of Geforgies, and expulsed him.



## THE DESCRIPTION

## LANGVEDOCKE



NTO Gallia Narbonnensis or Nar-bon, which was also formerly called Gallia Bracrata (from the long fronzes or floppes, which the inhabitants had wont to weare) belongeth Language; Provence, Daulphine and Savoye.

The name Languedor cometh not from the Gothes (as some imagine) which after the Gothish speech called it Langothia, but from the propertie of the speech, they speake there. For whereas the French men in affirming any thing answere Owy, (that is, yea) these say Oc. Scaliger devideth the French tongue into the French and Tectofagif hor Provencal speech. Againe he devideth the French tongue comonly into Ony & Oc. The first are those, which inhabit about Paris, & the adja-cer Countries: the second those that now dwell about Toulouze, & Monpelier their capitall townes. The Frech tearme, the one the Comaund of the crooked speech, the other the Gouvernment of the right speech.

Languedoc is environned on the West side with

Gascoigne, where the Garound runneth betwirt them both: on the North-west with Cadurcos, on the North with Alvernos and Foros: on the East with Daulphine and Provençaulx, fo that all the Rhofne belongeth to Languedoc, and the Parliament of Toulouze, & on the South with the Mediterranean Sea, and the Pyrenean

This Countrie was very famous, especially in the time of the Romans, for which cause it was more a-bundantly inhabited, then any other part of France, whereof I will speake some thing of it in passing by, before I come to the particular Description of the Si-

tuation of this Countrie, as it lies at this day. The ancient inhabitants of this Province were formerly the Polses, Arecomiques, Teliosages, Septimanes, Decumanes, Atacins, Tolostes, Gabales, Albigeois, Ve-launois, Conseranois, Helves, Nemausois, Aletois, Bexerow, Agatow, Lutevains, Magulannow, & Sonsiates. The name of the Volfes was very famous, and written after diversemanners. For by Cafar, Livius, Plinius, Silius, Melaandothers, they were called Volfes, by Strabe & Ptolomy Ovolage, and in fome of Cafare bookes are named Volga or Volgues. Andby Dionylus Halicer-naffeus Ovo yes. & by Aufonius in his description of the Citie Tolofe, Belce, or Belffes. Touching the Volgues we knowe there is a great concordance betweene the Greekinh letters y and x, whereas they are writen by Dionysius own ye is supposed to be a fault, or at least ought to be own ye. Of the name Belser, which is found in Alpinus, there are diverse opinions, but in the last Edition it is thus written,

Vsque ad Teutosages primavonomine Belcas. A certaine learned man by name Elias Venetus witneffeth, that in some coppies there stands, Panaque nomina Belgas.

Paganaque nomina Belgas.

Beatus Rhenanus in his first booke of the High-Dutchies memorable Acts, corrects it thus:

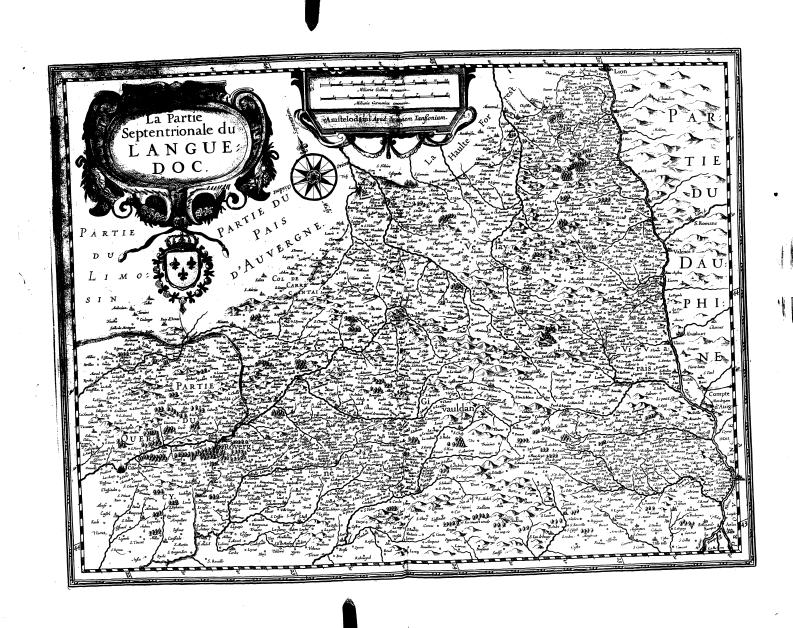
For he had read in the eleventh booke of the Gal. the warrs, that Cofar had understood by the Remes, thatthe most part of the Belga came from the High-Dutches, & in ancientimes remouved over the Rhene, because the land there was very fruitfull: in so much that they chased away the Gaules out of this Countrie:which as other things feemeth to be farre fetcht. For, what matters this riddle to the limites & bounds of the Testofages, & Narbonnous, which Aufonius pla-ceth there? Infephus Scaliger in this first books of his exposition upon Aufonius Cap.23. readeth:

Panaque nomina Belgas.

Now what the word Pagana and Pagi meaneth, he expoundeth very learnedly, so that the Bookes, wherein Primavo nomina Beleasis, ought to be rejewherein Primero nomina Blean's, ought to be reje-deed. For the Belgas As dopinis, who was a French man, writeth, being perhaps poken in the right speech, are the fame people, which are called Profess, which arthis day is not heard of among the vulgar people, unleif one will lay, that this word Belserie (are the Belces, which Asplains mentioneth). Schole (1fay) which others name Profess) for that part of Narbonne or Lan-guetz, which Protest motheth; but Asplains faith well in naming the Teutologes, and, as others, Tettologes

Primevonomine Belcas;

Supposing that they were first called Beles, or Vol-tes. There were two forts of Vokes, the Aricomiques, and the Tettofageois. These people, which Pliny and Cefor call Aricomiques are named by Psolomy, Ar psou-vol, and oftentimes by Strabo in his fourth booke Ars. 19 who inhabited the greatest part of this Countrie, and whose native Soile was Narbon. Thesewere trie, and whole natine Soite was Agroom. Induced the heretofore those (as famous Infephus Scaliger noteth) which are now called Nifmes Vactois, Magalanesis, and Becarrois. The Townes of the Nemenfois, Becarrois, and Magalanesis, and the territoire Vacts are placed in Notitia Provinciarum in the fecond Vienne, which are Negtita Provinciarium in the tecond venue, which are now named, les Eugliche de Numes, Mompliers, Befers & Ffetz, which Pliny in his fourth booke, and Mela in his fecond call Telfologes, Strabe volumes, & areonce more so named by Plinie lib., and by Liviue 38. Also by Institute in his 32. booke of Trogus Pompejus, whose Forefathers (as he himself witnesseth in his 43. booke, were borne in this Countrie of the Tettofages, and in his journall calleth them Volce-tettoes, which ought to to be read, Volce Tettofages and Tettogafes in Aufonius. to ocrean, suce : exogues and Tecrogaes in Augonius. Tuiliouit is by Stephinus as Arout Arout, where in the pages following he writesh Tuiliouses the Taha-lood, the Tuiliouises abdia. I Tuiliouisa, &C. 7. G



come to matters of greater moment. Languedee then hath three principall townes in it, whereof fome of them are Arch-Bif hopricks, and others Bif hopricks. The Arch-Bif hopricks are Tolon Te, and Narbonne, Tolon Te is not onely an Arch-Bishoprick, but also the Parliament of whole Banguedock, where the heigh court is held & is befides the chiefe Senefichall-Thip of Languedock, This Citie commonly called Tolon Te is thus described by Aufonius:

Non unquam altricem nostriveticebo Tolosam, Costilibus mur is quam circuit ambitus ingens, Perque latus pulchro pralabitur amne Garumus,

cotilibus musi quam ortait ambitus ingrus, 
Perque laus packop pedalistis anum Caramma, 
Inamperia calium popula, confinia proper 
2) eight Spreas, of piesa Celemanum 
Intro Aquitanus genter of names Ilyrum. 
Sui mode quadrupiteses of pump (iphadris urbes, 
Ros ulauchangla fastit dipendipolitis). 
Sus genius trailists greenic empleaceipus. 
Talonge is sat this day. (next unpo Paris) the 
greateft City of France, which was hereofore 
much larger and bigger, than it is now, as appeareth by Aufonium his veries, and also by 
the 23 Epille written to Isalium; in which 
he calleth the fame Quijusples; that is fruefould, as if it had begis frue townes. But it 
hath endured many fifted brunes, and miscnies, and their ancient glorie is (with others) 
much diministed in the time of the doctrine 
of the Albiguess. That holy virgins Church, 
Intramed Let Autous, and that of Saint 
Quiness, as the Citizelis report, were in ancient times the temples of Inpirer and Apollo. 
Strey lay life that the Evere called Portbilier 
was to named in hong it of the figure. Aries, 
or the Ram in the Zo is sick, as it on hould fay 
Zono-gate, it may be 8, but there is more cerof the Kam in the Zo jack, as it on hould lay Roms zers, Timay be its, but there is more cer-saintie of the antiquitie thereof by the ruines for the, old Amphins are and the Capitalism, that fland by the Inquisition-houles, for there is a round Cattle Swhich Sidmins mentioneth in his ninth booke.

Telegre was in old times the habitation of the Kings of the Gothes, according to the alliance, which was made betweene Conflantius Patricius, and UVallia King of the Gothes in the times when Theodofius the feuenth, and Palladius were Confuls, or Burrough-masters.

There is in this city a famous Vniverlitie, where formerly all arts and sciences flouriflied, and where now there are very famous and learned men in the civill lawe, and other Professours and Doctours of the chaire. From hence comes that old Proverbe ( Aurum Tholosanum) that men formerly was wont to use, when they would fignifie that by the greatest

Let us now leave this word-combate, and | chance often lurketh the greatest mischance: for when the Romans under the conduct of their Conful Q. Capio had invaded this towne of Tolouse, and spoiled the Churches, and fo become a great store of gold: it hapned that howfoever had tucht any gold, was fchrodely plagued with a most miserable and deadly disease. Hereof jou may reade Aul. Cellius Nochium Accicarum Lib. 3. c. 9. and Strabo Zib.A.

Next unto Tolonze for magnificencie Narbonne taketh place: from which Citie the whole Province is called Narbonnoise. This was the first Colonie of the Romans in all Europe. (icero calleth it the Burrough and Castle of Italie. Plinie the habitation of the Decumains: it was also called Narbo Marcius, from Marcius one of the Consuls of Rome, in whose time it was first inhabited. But others fetch this name from the old Souldiers of the Legion Martia. This City was also called Iulia Paterna; Iulia from the name of C. Cafar Dilla. tor of Rome; Paterna because it tooke this name from Islim Paternus, & not from Augustus the Sonne of Iulius. Aufonius in his Towne-regifter versifyeth thus of Nar-bonne.

Quis memoret Portufque tuos Montelque Laculque, Quis Populos varios diferimine veftis, & oris! Quodque sibi quondam Pario de marmore Templus Tansamolis erat, quansum non ferneret olim Tarquinim, Catalofque, iterum posfiremue dille, Aurea qui fatuis Capitoli culmina Cafar Temarii Evimereti, di Iborica ditans Acquora, te classes Libyca, Siculique profundi, Es quicquid vario per flumina, per freta curfu Advehitur, τοτο tibi navigat orbe Κατώπλυς.

Sidenius Apolinaris mentioneth in the verses following, the S. P.Q. Warbonenfis, that is the (ouncil, and people of Narbonne, wherein was engraven in a publick place, the antiquitie, greatnesse, and magnificentie of this city, which he fetteth forth in these verses:

Salve Narbopotens falubritate, Vrbe & rure fimul bonus videri, Muris, Civibus, Ambitu, Tabernis, Portis, Porticibus, Foro, Theatro, Delubris, Capitoliis, Monetis, Thermis, Arcubus, Horreis, Macellis, Pratis, Fentibus, Infulis, Salinis, Stagnis, Flumine, Merce, Ponte, Ponto. Vnus qui venerare jure Divos Lenaum, Cererem, Palem, Minervai Spicis, Palmite, Pascuis, Tapetis; Solis sise viris, nec expetito Natura auxilio procul relictis Promens montibus altius cacumen. Non te fossa patens nec hispidarum Objectu sudium coronat agger; Qui quod Cafaribus ferax tuendis Felix prole virum, fimul dedifts Natos cum genitore principantes

Aufonius in his Latin verses making mention of a lake or a meere, meaneth that which now is called L'Estang de Rubine, that is, Rubins poole, and Sidonius by the word Fluvius, the river Atois , which, as Ubius withneffeth, coming from the Pyrenean mountaines and paffing by Narbonne, falleth into the Medirerranean Sea. Among the Episcopall Seates, there are some Capitall townes and chiefe places in this Pro-

vince. As Gabales, Albigeon, Velannon, Cofe-

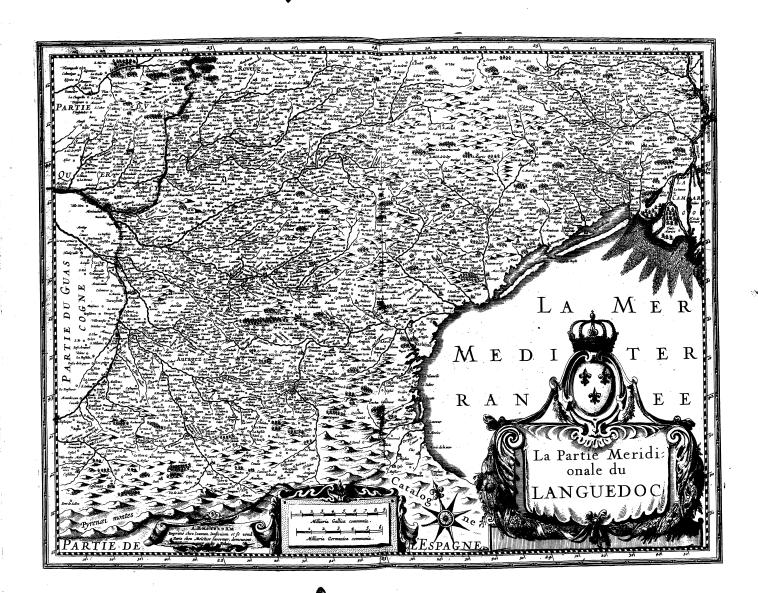
ranois, and Albiens. The chiefe towne and

principall place of Cabales is Mimates, commonly called Mende de Civauldan , Albiens & Albinge is now fimply called Alby, and Ve-Launois Celai, and Coferanois Coferans or Saine Ligier de Coferans, which is famous for the antiquiry thereof. The principal place in Albiens is Vivarias, now called Albe des Helves. The others which are not Capitall townes are Nismes, which is an old towne, as appeares plainely by the ruines of the ancient wall. which have bene farre greater heretofore than they are now at this present: Thereabouts was an Amphicheater, which by the outward appearance was not much leffe than that of Verona. Before this Amphitheater, there was a Campus Martius, or a Combate-place, which (as that of Rome, is now built up againe, and ferveth to an other use. That Sumptous Sern-Bure, called Le Cap Dieil was founded by Adrianus Emperour of Rome, in honour of his wife Glotina. It is built almost fouresquare, but in a forme more long thenbroad, & on the fides is supported with ten huge pillars; and on the fore and hindmost part but with fixe. The roofe is convered with free stone, so that one maye walke upon the topp of it. The Church that standeth by the Fountaine, is built in a fouresquare forme; the fides whereof is borne up with two roes ofpillars, of courious workemanship. There stand yet to this day the Eagles without heads, formerly the Armes of the Roman Empire, which is thought were puld of by the Cothes; in memorial that the The Collegium Regium or Kings colledg was Roman Émpire was now a body without a head, and that the power of their Emperours declining was now impotent and disjointed, Neere unto the walls of the old towne, stands an ancient edifice closse by the Fountaine

upon them: there stands one by the gate, called the Crowne-gate. This City is famous for the births of the Emperours Domitianus and Amoninus pius, the Philosopher. The Poole called by the Inhabitants La Foneaine, may rather be termed a Meere, and is happily the fame which Aufonius mentioneth in his former verses, but some are of a contrarie opinion and that it is not, the which coming from the adjacent hills, is ledd into

Three miles from Nijmes lieth a bridge, called Pont du Garde, supported with three arches, so that men and beasts maye passe ouer it, and the water runn trough them. Betweene Saint Prives Churchand Remolin there are yet fome ruines, and peeces of the Aqueduds, which the Romans used to convey water

with into Ni mes. Neere unto Nimes is Ufer 7, which is called The also Utica and Ufers. Also Eddent Leva , or assome say Lodefve Luceva. S. Pone de Tomiers, Alet, and Monepelier called in Latin Mons Me Peffulanus, is a fine towne seated upon the top of a hill, about two miles from the Mediterranean Sea, having a very good and a wholefome aire, for which they have a common proverbe, that there is none more healthfull, none more pleafant then this towne, no Citizensmorecivill, no soilemorefruitfull, no Physicall herbes better . which allures Phisicians to come heither to practife Phyfick. For Nifmes is an V niverfitie, which was erected in the yeare of our Lord 1216 just in that time, when the Sarracens were expulsed out of Italie. The Chancellour hath fuch autority & fuch respect given him, that when he walkes abroad the Schollars must attend him: whereof Rebuffus complained, faying that the often going out with him was an occasion of hindring his studdie. There are diverse colledges in this city, among which Collegium Papa is held for the Chiefest, and was founded by Pope Urbanus, and provided with large revenewes. built by Henry the second King of France, and is a very braue one. The third is called College du Vergier, which breedeth the best Schollars, and the greatest number, who have their free dyeth in it for ten yeares, and all things necessarie for their Studdies. Besides, there called Tourremagne, built of small fouresquare are these colledges called the Bezier, Bitera stones, supposed to have ben built first by the Septimanorum, Adge, or Agatha, Caftres , Pa-Romans. There are belides some ancient Statutes, and pillars with fine Epicaths engraven mies, Mirepoix, and others.



#### LANGVEDOCK

The smaller townes are Beaucaire, Pifeaux, | pamou, and the Episcopall Seate Pamies it selfe. S. Cilles , Chasteau Carry, Monteignac , Milant & others. Vnto Languedoc is annexed of late yeares the Dutchie of Foix, which had wont to beunder Cuienne. This Dutchie hath on the East Languedoc, on the West the territoire of Commenges, on the North that of the river, & on the South fide the Pyrenean Mountaines, which came it to be barren, but yet neverthelesse, is rich in Iron mines, and Coale-pits. It taketh this name from the towne of Foix, which in regard of the antiquitie thereof is well n this Dutchie lieth the Bishoprick of A-

called in Latine Apamia, or abreviated Pamia. It is seated in a place, where the Lers and the Lagiere fall one into an other. Here was held the Councill of Epaunois in the time of Pope Gelasius the first, and in the reigne of King Jigifmund; for the most of the Bishops, which were present at this Councill dwelt hereas bouts. The Synode of Espaume is called the fixeteenth in Lib. 1. Distinct. 16. There are also some other townes, as Saverdun, and Maseres, where their Counts dwell. Those erre greatly, which suppose the Elufani to have inhabited hereabouts.

The Arch-Episcopalitie



with Savoy, Southward with the gave them also the priviledge of coining money, and Dauphiny & Languedos, & Westward the Forest, & Au-Dauphiny & Languades, & Weftward the Foreff, & Amorene ., Here in former times the Soyafasu inhabitation and Finite, Polomer and Strade wintelfe, and Cafer nameth them Serafamus, or deinfamus. The Metropolitan of this Territorie, is Languamus, for I of this great, beautifull, and flourilhing Citie was called by Tastras, beautifull, and flourilhing Citie was called by Tastras, beautifull, and thought Lattine witers, Straten and Serafasi and Cafe and Serafasi Languamus, Polomes and Serafasi Languamus, Some derive this name from Languar, others from Lawers, because it flanderh upon a hill, as a Warch-towre making fare: and neers a lacene & fluvino profise? making farre, and neere a lucent & flyning profpect. Others againe, will have the name thereof fetcht from Lugdo King of Celter. In an ancient Journall, which was made from Bourdeaux unto Ierufalem, in which was made from Bourdeaux unto Ieufalem, in mention. Susteni the life of Claudius, chap.a. faith, the latter part thereof this Cities in amed Lugdama, mat the was dedicated to Augulus in the yeare of the which is interpreted in French: La Montague affried and Lioutzbe dipiral Mantague of Jeyas. But if feather, which derive hote Gearch the Original of it further, which derive hich Gearch Fortume, for that Lyous flood lave which figurity Fortume, for that Lyous flood lave beene a Mountaine dedicated to Fortume. Erick the Caliguda effablished Comedies there, to fee who that is, a light from mount: and verifyed through it is refet. Lamin and Greeke tongues. In which Comedies that is, a light from mount: and verifyed through the common of the caliguda effablished Comedies there, to fee who and the caliguda effablished Comedies there, to fee who and the caliguda effablished Comedies there, to fee who and the caliguda effablished Comedies there, to fee who are the caliguda effablished Comedies there in the cloquents, and provide a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there in the cloquents in the call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies there is a call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies the call of the Caliguda effablished Comedies the call that Lugdunum is as much to fay, as Mons Lucidus, that is, a lightfome mount: and verifyeth upon it in

On dit fort bien que du mot de lumiere, Tire fon nom le Lion François. Qui luy fut impose autresois, D'autant que c'est une Montagne claire.

For Dunum among the ancient Gaules fignifyeth verse.

a Mountaine, Peter of Avergne, Abbot of Cluny, lib. 4. Epift. 11. maketh mention of the faid Moun lib. 4. Epitt. 11. maketh mention or the said stolli-taine, faying: that afterward by Divine providence, then haft beene transported from the Hill of Vivoaretz, to the Mountaine of Lyons. And Seneca in his Comedie of Claudius the Emperour speaketh thus:

Vidi duobus imminens Fluvius Iugum. That is: I have feene upon two Rivers, a high Mountain

That this Mountaine caufeth a very cloudie, and foggie aire, you may observe it in Sidonius 1.1. Epist. 8. By whome this towne was first founded, and built, it is uncertaine. But L. Munatius Plantus, enlarged it greatly, and from the Mountaine upon which it was first inhabited, remooved it into the plaine. In the ner innabited, removed it into the plane. In the dayes of the Emperour augustus, the Romans planted a Colonie there, in the yeere of the foundation of Rome 71x. Tatitus lib.1. Histor, and Plinie lib.cap.18. calleth it a Colonie: for in a certaine ancient inscription, wee reade, COL. AUG. LUG. From that time forward this was alwayes accoun-

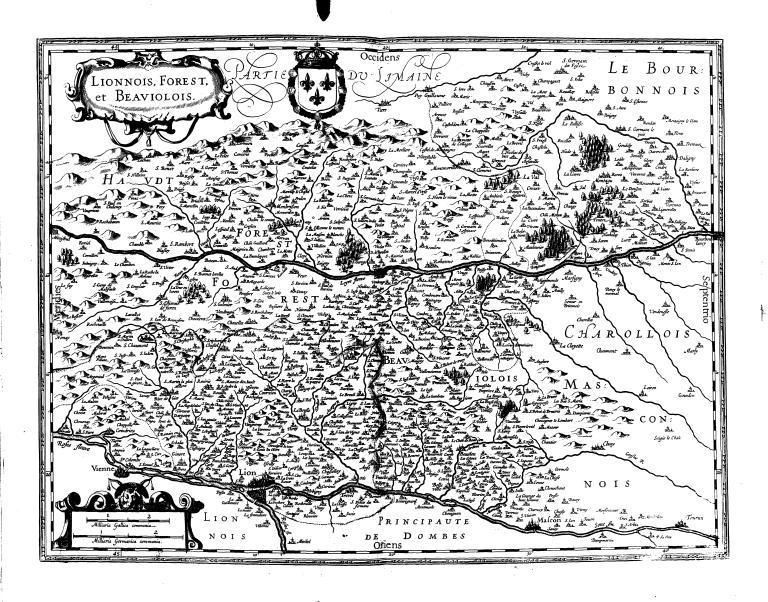
HE Arch-Bihoprick of Lyons, or keth the Seguianos to be a free people, and Paul. 1.C. the Countrie. & Seneichallhip Lyonois, heretofore called Lugana. Lyonois, heretofore called Lugana Gaule of Lyons, and also of Viennes under the power nanjum Civitas, as it is named in Neofitte Lyons. nitia Provinciarum, is bounded fit to it, that Agrippa, ordainet that all wayes and paf-Nortward with La Bresse, Eastward sages should be made from thence into France: he received. Moreover, this tended much to the honour of it, that among all the townes of Gaule, a temple was built there in honour of the Emperour Auguflus, with a fearefull Altar in it, as forme foolish writers relate. Just there where the Arar and the Rhoane meeter together, of which temple Strabo maketh mention in his, booke. Paradius (peaking of the Acient State of Burgundie, relateth that out of the raines of this temple John Duke of Burgundie, built the catherdal Church of Lyons, as appeareth manifestly by the ould marble flones, and the inferrptions upon them. Of this Altar many Historians have made mention. Sustan in the life of Claudius, chap. 2. faith, rent Latin, and Greene congues. In which condectes he reporteth, that the Vanquished gave the prize to the Vanquisher, and that they were confirmed on make verfes to their praife; but those which were not in some sort applauded, should be defaced with a Spunge, or diskedout with their tongues, if they refused to receive blowes upon the palmes of their bands with a Furular, or be ducked in the River, which Iuvenall likewise noteth in this

Qu'il soit passe, & bonteux comme l'homme mortel. Foulant de se pieds nuds le Serpent venimeux : Ou qu'il resemble auss l'Orateur studieux. Qui doit le l' Endemain har anguer à l'autel.

Of this Altar Strabowriteth , and that ancient infcription, which isto be feene at this day in this Citie upon the wall of S. Peters Church, which is this:

> Ioui. O. M. Q. Adginnius. Vrbici Fil. Martinus. Seq. Sacerdos. Roma. &. Aug. Ad. aram. ad Confluentes Araris. &. Rhodani. Flumen. II. Vir. in. Civitate. Sequanorum.

What shall I say of other Inscriptions, which are yet there to be seene? The Brasen table surpassing all trom that time forward this was may a account of the chiefest Cities of the Gaules, and was others, which hath engraven in it the Oration, which ted one of the enterted lettes of the Gaules , and was others, which nath engraven in the Granton, which in great effective, and enjoyed the fame priviledges & Claudius the Emperour made upon the Citic when immunities as their neighbours did. For Plinie machine their it ought to be reflored the Gaules or noe. He



that defireth to know further thereof, may reade Juliale, Germanie, and other Countries. There is held fun Lipfius his Commentarie upon the 12 bookeof init, every yeere foure Marts, or Faires, unto which the Annalls of Tacitus, which a great perfoonage hath put into the Treafiure and Cellection of M. Smetting of Charles the ninth, when all France was in a comparison of the Countries. The cold monument, and the magnificant of this Cities, teethic fufficiently, the analysis of Charles the ninth, when all France was in a comparison of the conducte, piper thereof. And in the Foreira of the Cardell, or Calle with much adoc, for the Herce for the mobilet part of Caule, was despetible the late frequency of the Provinces of the Caules. Senetain his particular in There is also selectfulling, in members of the Provinces of the Caules. Senetain his particular in There is also selectfulling, in members of the Provinces of the Caules. Senetain his particular in The Colonie was planted there, and deplored the folic, & dammage which it then inftained by a fearefull fire. More the Vernamic of the Charles of the Caules was the folic, & dammage which it then inftained by a fearefull fore. More the Vernamic of the Charles of the Caules of the Caules of the Caules of the Caule of Lyons. Avoid (lith he) every man agreet by that the Charles for the Caules of the Caules of the Caules of the Caules of Lyons of the Caules of the Ca dammage which it then fuffialled by a fearefull fire. Lyons excelled all the other Churchs of France, a fived Remember which the flower of the fire the control of the fire the fiventhy exert after this fire recedifyed be gave for the dingring of the Soc, a for the animal point of the fire t two most trustion must, and on the other-ine watered in the intuition must be most more within the two Riversthe Ara; and the Rhoane, he thours of the citie of Lyons, manny which L. Flowing in its magnificent Churches, and chuldings, as time Gallus was seen on taught Rhetoricke first well public was gravate, and dorble four thind trading, at Rome, a subcome faith, & under whome Citeracters. and riches, that it may truely be called the Metropolitan Citie of France, and as the heart, and Key of the first the foundations, and principes of the Latine Kingdome; by reason of the passages and wayes into tongue.



## DAVLPHINE.

AVLPHINE, boundeth Southward upon Provence, Northward upon La Breffe, where the Rhoane runneth betweene them , on the West fide lyeth the Conntie of Venaiffin, & Eaftward it butteth upon Piedmont and Savoy. It ftandeth under the refort of the Parliament of Grenoble, and

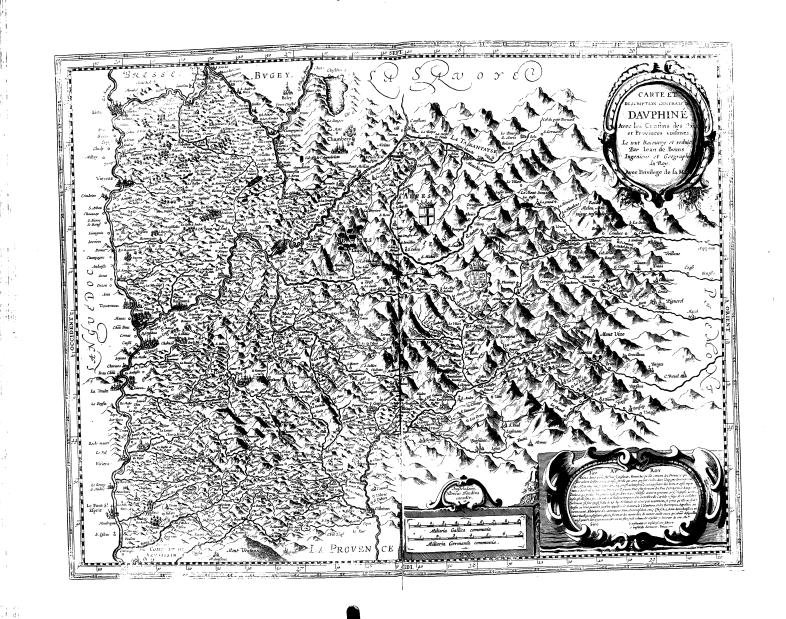
taketh the name from Castello Delphini, that is in French Chastean Delphini. This Countrie is not very fertill in all places, the Soile being not very good, for towards the Mountaines this Countrie is barren, and

The Inhabitants efteeme much their libertie, fay ing they hold it from none, but God, and their fword They are couragious, and undanneed in warre, and in the times of peace laborious, & diligent about their affaires, and Negotiations: but are lightly deceived, and overreached by the craft, and finbility of their neighbours. The Countriemen and Pefants are rude, blockish, and clounish, having great and broad no-firills. But the Gentlemen and Townsmen, are very courteons and civill, farre from pride, and arrogancie, recreative in their manners without any blemishte their gravities, quick-witted, capable of all manner of their gravites, quack witted, capable of all manner of feiences, effectally in the Mathematicks, and in the fludie, and learch of naturall things. In former ages befielde the Melweys three inhabited here the Pienna-fes, Canvige, Ebrodustefic, Segalameis, Palantinsi, Pe-sones, Denfe, Contampalium, Vincilini, Wennerfer, and Brannery, The Citte of Pienne is to called in the memories of France, now the Arch-Bishoprick of Vienne in Caturiges. The Colonie of the Viennois which now is called Vienne is mentioned in the Ora-tion of Claudies. They hold that at this day the name of the Hamlet of Charges, which lyeth upon Durance, not farre from Ambran is the fame, which Plinte

Cafer, Strabe, and Pessonee speaketh of Karibeyses.
The Seguland mentioned by Prolomee, are those of the Countrie of Valentinois, for Valence was accountable to the Countrie of Valentinois, for Valence was accountable to the Countrie of Valentinois, for Valence was accountable to the Countrie of Valentinois. ted by Prolomee the capitall Citie of Segalaunois, the Citie of Valence is now the Sea & Bilhoprick of Vadence. The Vocontians are those of the Countrie of Die even to Vaifon: the Vocontians are by Cafar, Ta-Die even to vanou : the vocuntains are vocaja, victimi and Mela Oromorron, by Ptolimae but unrightly, Oromorron, luftinus in his 2 3 Booke nameth the Vocontians, those which dwell by Vots, as a manuscript wirnesseth, Plinie calleth them Nation Allice , which witneiteth. Pinne caucitrinein nannagaee, which Flaccus a Historiographer of the Romaine Feafts, when he writeth rouching the Triumphs of the Liga-rians and Sallovians, which at this day is called Le pa-de die jufque à Púlsa, as is faid before. Is fab Scalige nameth it Augusta Dia Vocontiorum. Civitas Decensium in the memories of France. The Bishoprick de Die, and the Citie of the Gratianapolitans, now called the Bishop-rick of Grenoble. The Tricastins is so named also by Plinie and Livius, and their Citie Augusta, and by Prolomee Tolkas 100, & their towne Ishukay (9, as the ancient bookes, & the correcteft copies call them. But at this day they are called the Bishoprick of S. Amoni de Tricallin. In the records of France it is called also the Bishoprick of Gaps, lyinh in Gapençois, and it is uncertaine, whether the Brannovians by the towne of

Briancon were of these people or noe? The chiefest townes are feven in number, whereof two of them are Arch-Bilhopricks, namely Vienne and Ambrun, and the others five Bishopricks, the rest of the townes are of leffe account, Vienne in former

times was the capitall Citie of the Allobroges, which lyeth according to the opinion of Strabo 16 miles from Lions. Seneca likewife affirment the fame in his Comedie upon the death of Claudius the Emperour. It lyeth upon the Rhoane. Aufonius nameth it Alpina. It is not onely at this daye an Arch-Bishop-rike, but also honoured with the title of a Dukedome. The opinion is, that the first Bishop of it, was Crefcens the Disciple of S.Paul. Mamertus was also Precent the Ditciple of S. Paul. Mamertus was also Pre-late of that place, who by the prayers of himfelfe, and others kept the towne from mine and diffunction, which he halt heft unto poleritie. Among the ex-cellent men, which were bome, and bred here, the Hiftoriographer. Adv., who wrot the booke of Mar-tyrs, was not accounted as the leaft, winteffic allot the learned bookes of Claudius Mamercus, touching the ftate of the foule, which are yet extant. It is reported that Pontius Pilatus lived here in exile; for there is yet a towre, which is called after his name, in which there is an old ruinous Statue or Image. Concerning the ancient quarrell and diffention, between those of Vienne and Lyons about the title of the Duchie, and the pre-eminence, you shall finde written in the booke of the historie of Tacisms. Sueton relateth also, that when the Emperour Vitelius fat upon the Throne of wheth the Enjiperous Fuents in a upon the second public to give Lawse unto those of Fienne, a Cock came first and light upon his shoulders, & afterwards leapt up to his head, so that the Diviners, who by soule fore-tould fome augure, or fignes to come, were not much deceived, in faying that it flould come under the power of fome Gallican, that is, under the French nation, for afterward it is vanquished by Anthonius Generall of the Ennemies Army, borne at Touloufe, who had given him as a furname in his youth Beco, which fignifieth a Cocksbill. Vienne in the yeere which figuilieth a Cockholl. Vienne in the yeere 1445 infinison great harme and loffer by the overflo-wing and breaking into the Rhoane. In honour of the Viennam Vine, we may freely report, that which Plane in former times faake thereof. There is found now (sinh he) 4 Wine feet, which yelded Wase of it of which is not much sallie joint, which matght he Countrie of Vienne fomews, and was first found by the people that dwelt by the Seyne, and the Switzers. Ambrus is environned with Mountaines, fertill in wines, fruits, and abundance of medicinall fimples. In former ages and abundance of medicinal lumples. In tormer ages the Arch-Billion Guildenna Bridanams, or Ambraud dwelt here, who by the command of Buniface the eight, compiled together the fixth booke of Deerstals. The Inhabitants refield their Superiours, and Prelass as Pinnes. The Kings of France have given many and large priviledges to them as the abilities administration of Juftice. The right of coying of moneys, and other fuch like royalities. The Metripolitics of the Proposition of the Prop litan Citie of this Countrie is Ambrun. They have in it five Episcopall Townes , as Valence , Die , Grainshe sain Anthony de Triesfine, Cap. Valence takethe the name not from the Emperour Valentius, or Valen-tinianus (as fome Suppose) but from the valour and magnanimitie of their Souldiers. It is a Bishops Sea, a Court of Justice, and a Universitie: in which heretofore lacobus Cayacius the glorie of his age, taught & lived. The towne and Coutrie beareth the title of a Duchie, in Frenchit is called the Duchie of Valentinon. The Romans dominered here, till the yeere of our redemption 415, in which time the Gothes became Mafter of Valence. In the yeere 575 it was befeiged by the Longobards, or Lombards; but in vaine. There are to be feene in the Cloifter of the Iacopine



Moncks fome firang things, as the picture of the Gy-ant Buardus, who was 17 Cubits high, and his bones; without the Citie mider: the ruins of Saint Peters Church, thereisa Cave, which goeth under the Rho-ane; and others affirme that the bodie of Judinian was found without Palis was come that Winands ane: and others amente that the bodge of intention was found without S.Felix gate among the Vineyards, which wee will paffe over, and leave to other writers. Die is the capital towns of the Countrie, which they

commonly call Page de Dieis.

Gratianopolis now Grainoble, was heretofore named

Commonly call Fig. 12 min.

Gottlespeids in owe Guisside, was herecfore named.

Culses, the Walles in the Romith or Latine tonguewere called Caringia Maria state useful witers wigstriff, which is to be foremabore the South guar of the
forence, and likewife over that gue.

Friend of the Caringia Maria and the south guar of the
forence, and likewife over that gue.

Friend of the control of the control of the control

Goung of the hoterstates and life Caringia for the

Friend of the hoterstates and life Caringia for the

Friend of the hoterstates and life Caringia for the

Friend of the hoterstates and life Caringia for the

Friend California. This claim is the best of

Friend, and to go the state of the force of the

Maria friend of the control of the control

Friend, and the grant of the control

Friend, and the grant of the fifth, 1800,

Friend, and the grant of the control

Friend, and the grant of the fifth, 1800,

Friend, and the grant of the control

Friend, the grant of white is respecting a sure overfloweth the grounds, and will not be the state of th is digged, the "Granolic by "Gr programme Parilet, where there hath a portall hewen into it, and is open, having these

words engraven above it, D. Cefari Augusto dedicate, have cut here a passage through this rock, and to have got into France. In this Countrie also are the Coun-

got into France. In this Countrie also are the Coun-ties of Champan, and Bafflen.

In Dampline there are many other townes, which the French Coorgraphers divide into three parts, some lye upon the Rhoane, as Mantelman, & Thini, whereof the light Rhoane, as Mantelman, we filter the light Rhoane, as Mantelman, who from the Countrie avery faire bridge init, which some imagine was built by the Romans. Others lye in the Mountaines, as Tower which in Gorner times was called Manament. Talart, which in former times was called Alamon Chirges, Chaffeannan, a place where they finde Slates, S. Gripin. Others upon the Mountaines, as Vayne, Surre, S. Griphia. Others upon the Mountaines, as Forms, borre, Le Brays, R. Elbanes, F. Mannes, Mannes, F. Marche, P. L. Brays, R. Elbanes, F. Marches, Marches, M. L. Brays, R. Elbanes, F. Marches, M. L. Brays, R. Elbanes, F. L. Brays, R. Elbanes, F. L. Brays, R. Elbanes, F. L. Brays, R. Brays, R. Brays, R. Brays, L. Bra Sciles sen where describer, Beau-and Jude Allefan Menteller, Beau-atics, also Ferson, S. Paul Avallon. Healthat Guide was one of the laft in it reconsistes out was one of the lat-cial basines, but was faine in abstrate a-ass worned four moderne French writers into measurements. Among others there, will report hange and incredible things bying sending time in the bother Humbert et lungs since program of preyed at the death ety and the bornes source, for that after his shallow, alliered in the program of the pro-side of the bornes of the state of the death and the bornes source, for that after his shallow, alliered in the program of the pro-side of the bornes of the state of the state of the bornes of the state of the state of the shallow. The state of the state of the state of the shallow alliered in the state of the price of commy hanes, beame Jacobis monke, about the year of John King of France, about the year of John King of France, his Demnies, published the John King of France, house the called the John Marie of France, house the called the John and John and John and the John and John



#### PRINCIPALITIE OF

## R

And the Countie

O F

## G N



Hrs Principate lyethin that part of Narbonne, called hereofore Gallia Braccata, next the Inlandish Sea, separated by the river Var, and the Alpes from Italie. It takes its name from Hull. It cases is findle from the Metropolis, Auranes, or Orangelying in the middl of Avigan as this Map deferibeth.
The Rofne traverfeth the Welf fide of it, in the forme

of a halfe moone, and on the North and East fide it is environned with some hills. The fruitfullest part of this territoire, is watered with the rivers of Meine, Louvesse and Eques, which discarge themselues all into the Rose. The extention of this Princedome is not aboue 25. French miles. The ancient Inhabitants thereof were the Cavares, described in Notitia Prov. Gall. under Vienne. It is now entituled l'Evesché d'Au-The city of range. This towne called now by the French Aurange, and by the Inhabitants Aurage, was well knowne to Strabo, Ptolomie, Sidonius, Pliny, and Mela. The simpler fort of Latinists, calls it corruptly Aurasi and Auras-ca: but the learneder Aurausio Cavarum, & Pomp. Mela Colonia Secundanorum: For fo yow shall finde an ancient inscription engraven in an old Stone Col. Aurasia Secundanorum. Orange is both a Bishops-Seate, and an Vniversitie, wherein many rare and strange Antiquaires are to be seene, among the rest the Theatrum and Arcus Triumphalu: as ye goe towards Lion-gate, in the Arch there is a Battell of Horse of curious Workemanship, most curiously described, administering Matter of Wonder, & admiration to the Beholders, which passe that way. It was thought that C. Marius was the first Erectour thereof. The lesser townes are these: Martignan, Cadarouse, Courte Jon, Causans, Ion-quiers, Saint Andrea de Ramiers, Brabayon and others. Debours is environned within its small circle like a halfe moone. Orange it selfe was brauely fortifyed by Prince Maurice of famous memorie, and made fo ftrong ( after the modell of the Lowcountrie forts) that it was accounted one of his Maister-peeces. This Citie is famous, and renowned, for the many Councills, which haue bene held in it. Anno 441 in the time of Pope Lyon, a Councill was held here, for the restoring, and restablishing of Church discipline. And in the dayes of Pope Hilaire, a Councill was held in it, Anno 462. for the disputing against the reliques of the Pelagian herefie, touching the grace of God & mans free-will. Afterward an other was called by Pope Felix, to confirme an Epistle written by S. Cafarius Arelatensis of Grace and Freewill, which this Pape had broached, and divulged. All these were called the Councills of Orange.

This Principalitie fell to the house of Nesser, by Claudia the The access onely Daughter, and sole Inheritrix to Ishn Prince of Orange, Princes and Sonne to Ishn the First free Prince thereof, (as vece read in Govern This Principalitie full to the house of Naginy, 57 (National Principalitie full to the house of Naginy, 57 (National Principalities full to the National Principalities) of the National Principalities of Nationa

Winded Provinces. I will here briefely enumerate some of home up, copies the Reader faintfallor.

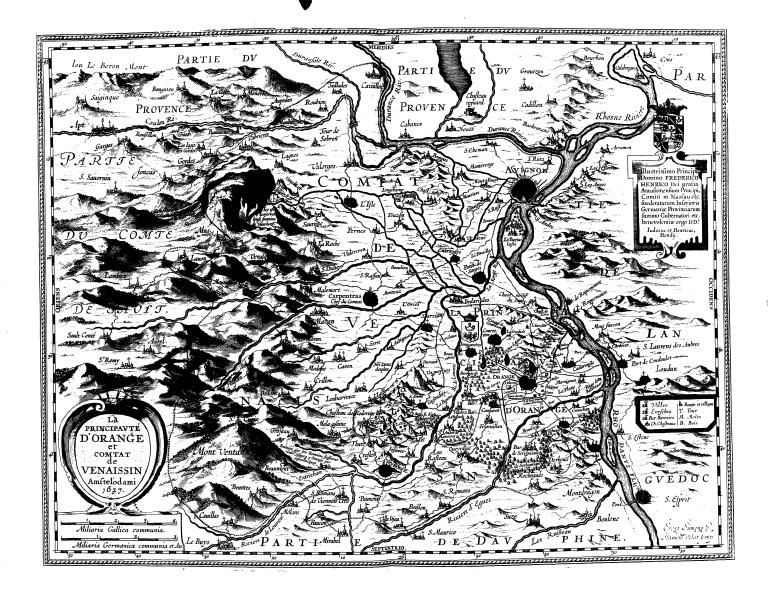
After the Futhers death, Manried Princes O Grange vras in 50 mls, youth the G. of the 1,187, and G. Ceptaine General and Lord Admirall of the Variett Netherlands in the Eastle of Letters placewho tooks in first after with S. relian joint plants of the plants of the Contract of the Co Prince of Parmahithotfs in the Betoove. Alfo Anno 9.1 on Training the 4.4 of Spreember to oble in Budga and on the 1.0 of Colours runs and that years got in Month of the 1.0 on the 1.0 on

QVIntlLI In PatrlVM faDVs Grominga reVerfa est. Let mille in fairth as jettle Gronningners replain.

Et nor a Neiffer In perturbate Virt. 3, Int.

Anno 97. at Turnhault with the help of Sr. Philip Sidney, and Sr. Francis Vire, overthrevy a great number of the Enemy of the St. Philip Sidney of the Comment Virt.





1838
Irroy, Herr the Count of Farar their Generall, & diverse other Captaines and Commanders, and tooke 37. Colours, and a Corner from them. The 1.1. of August 97, tooke in Shaphar 26. Manur the; p. Cofferenthe and the 28.07st. The 1.1. of Overhead Land 197. Manuel 197. Land 197. Manuel 197. Land 197. Lan V Tabinatas, and gott in S. ataberry. Scance. This yeare on the foond of laby he lought, and gott in Battail of Hander, flever 6. or 7, thousand of the Enternal of Hander, lever 6. or 7, thousand of the Enternales men dead upon the Jacc, tooke the Adminant of Arrapor with a gent many of Spanish Capetines & Colmunder priloners, S. peeces of Statemer, and brought of G. Coloura, as triumph, 1 of the Coloura of the Coloura of the Statement of the S Expisitely, the teconst time. Amos 100-14, alters we stackets before offeat was 10ft 3 norwithstanding all the meanes and attempts which the Marquelle Spissale cold do to refliciently, became mafter of the ftronge Sea haven of Susr in Handers, where the gott a hundred & time brails and yron peeces, to. Gallies which they had finale, and feet at liberate 1500. Galley-fluents, where they had finale, and feet at liberate 1500. Galley-fluents, which they had finale, and feet at liberate 1500. gort a hundred & time brait and way resp gener. On these, which he had finels, and after at libertus from Gally-bell and the had finels, and the had finels, and the had finels and the had for the carried to the had for the had finely and the had for standard to the carried to the had for the had had golden he had for the had for and the lifes of his men

After him fucceded his Brother Henry Frederick novy Prince of Orange, both in his Effactes, and Gouvernment, who hath ad-ded these victories and rowness to his lawvill wereath. First he ded their victories and towness to his savenil vecatis. Fifth as begann with Grandand cooke; in the tyo of August 1627. Then (Anno 1629.) before due in wincible and Maisless city of the Refs, which his Brother had rowing strengers to tooke in the Scances; approched and fape forward upon a sarrow caule, and by the vwy beste the ennemie out of three or foure of their traveries; and in the halfe moone before the port, made a gallery of 300 foote long over the moate, bleve up a mine in the Purber Bulyvarke, which made such a breach, that one the the years purvaise, which made iten a ocean, that one the lat of September, this brane city was yeeled up unto him, and after Count Henry of the Bogs and Count Casuly (leing the Both path relief) were gott into the Velovee, and had taken in Amorfied. Is faste up Pyffed with entreptife, tooke their ordnance, money, munition, and their bridge with from e 1200. ordanae, molecymanico, and their bridge virit floore 100-princents: whoch facility the Emergy use of the Yelova virina perficients: who who will be the their perfect of the their the East—Floore, confilling of four 8 to, great Pontons, and the East—Floore, confilling of four 8 to, great Pontons, and the Asta—Floore, confilling of four 8 to, great Pontons, and the Asta—Floore, confilling of four 8 to, great Pontons, and men to the authors of the their confilling to the Pontons of the Asta than the Confilling to Markovich, cooks in by the very, the fort of anythin, Smidy Falls and Eastman 1, but the virial to grit the bour with interincible vortex is in the fight of the Spa-grit thou with interincible vortex is in the fight of the Spanish & the Emperours Armies, that came to relicue it, wonn this towne (being brauely defended) as it where out of th fire: paffed two galleries aboue 300. footlong, underneath ner: pance two gueenes assoite 300. root sing; underteant in their deepe dy mover, got into the wall, foung there a breath, attempted to enter it: which thole within lein and ferrings facted failantip on the 12 of August 167. call for a parly, and having hosorable Composition gueen them yeelded it up more than the foundation of the parling of the particular and the Funne, Array and Jan Sankers, the Callet thereof, and the parling of Orange & of the Heroids and memorable actions achieved by these three Evinces of Oranges, as Tro-bities of their generated honore.

phies of their perpetuall honour.

#### A-VIGNON.

The Countie of Avignon, commonly called in French Le Comtat de Venzifine, belongeth to the commaund of the Pope of Rome: on the West it bordereth upon Languedocke, there where the Roane parts them affunder: on the South and East upon Provence, and on the North upon Daulphine. It hath had here-tofore diverse Lords, and stood under the obeissance of Rome, having the likelibertic, as those of Gallia

Narbonnensi, or Narbonnoù had, of which they haue Narbonneni, or Narbonnou mad, or windt they made nowholf fome part. The Roman being expulled out of Gallia, the Gothes then possessing, afterward the Bourgonians, who being chased out of it, the French ruled over it.

ruled over II.

Charles the Balde, King of France gaue this Countie, as a donation to Bajonius, who intituled himselfe King of Arlei. But Othe the Emperour, conquering this pettie Kingdome, tooke in withall this Earledome, which is the reason why to this day they are, in diverse places of it, subject to the Imperiall jurisdiction. Afterward it came under the Comaund of the Earles of Provence: for Charles the brother of Levves the Ninth, having espoused Beatrix the Daughter of Raymund Farle of Provence obtained this Earledome. A while EATE OF PROPERCY OPERANCE UNIX PARTICUME. A While after he tooke in the Kingdome of Naples and Sicill, which his heires & fuccifiours gouverned. Among the reft 2. Joune the Eldeft daughter of Charles Duke of Calabria refigned her right and title of this noble Countie to Pope Clemens the Sixth, in payment for the arrierages of some tribute (or Peter-pence) which shee was behinde with him in the Kingdome of Naples, and so the Pope becomming Lordofit, calling it Terra Pape, heldiras a Fee-farme.

Avignon is moistned and watered with the rivers of Avignon's monthled all whether times the Cavares, Rome.
Memins, Paranti & the Allobroges inhabited here. This
Memins, Paranti & the Allobroges inhabited here. This
territoire hath in it foure Counties, one Archbishoptople.

certione main a route Lounces, one Archbinop-scare, which is Assignon is felfe, and three Bathop-rickes, to wit, Carperas, Cavaillon du Constant, & Faifon. The Metropolis is Assignon , lying upon the left fide, othe Bhofies, having a livonge Caffle upon, the one fide of it, the foller ound about it is fruitfull & good. They dye in it many wollen clothes, and fine Stuffs, & make there great store of paper. Heere is a bridge which goes over the Rhofne, which (as this whole river doth) belongeth to the Kinge, the Pope having no great share in it but onely a little part of it which ies by the towne. All the magnificent buildings in this Citie are seven fould, as 7. Pallaces, 7. Parish Churches, 7. Hospitalls, 7. Monasteries, 7. Nunneries, 7. Innes, and 7. Gates. The Carhedrall is dedicated to S. Mary, there is a Carthufian Cloifter, which putts downe all the Cloifters in France. It is also an Vniver-fitte, which heretofore, when the Popes held their refidencie in it was very famous. Paulus à Caftro by his expositions upon the Civill lawe hath increased the honour of it, which are now called the Avignonian Pralectiones. Here lived that Learned Professour Andreas Alciasus. Among the Pallaces, the Popes is the fairest and most sumptuous, called Brufle. The other townes are (as abouefaid) Carpentras Cavasllon, and Verzon, of which it is written at Rome in Saint Pudentians Church this Inscription:

C.Accilio C.F. Martiali Vasione Veter. Ex. Coh. XII. Pr. Militavit Annis XVII. Vixit An-NIS LV. M.I. Q. DOMITIVS ADIVIOR HERES CON-

The leffer townes were viil pafe over. Vpon the con-fluence of the views of Robines. Says frond heretofore a thronge towne called Flora Vinditium, just in that place, where Portus Tralhe or La Traille is novv.

The Ferrie men, which passe over the Rhosse, call the cable where with they hale and pull their punts & boats over the Rhosse, the Traille, which otherwise by reason of the swift currant vyold be carryed downe the freame. Neere unto Arigons licth Paulsle, whither (as it is reported) that famous Philosopher Franciscus Petrarchs resorved, when he had any con-templation or meditations in his head. It lieth in a most tweete templation or meditations in his head, It litelina a molt tweete and pleafant valley, environmed with cliffs, our of which springs most cleare water and Fountaines. The profits of the Pope (a Mr. Hrjim faith) are not great in Arigams, by reason of the ill neighbourhood of the Protestants of Orange; nay rather the keeping of this Countrie is a charge unto him. So that the people like yvell to be under his Gouvernment, as bringing

people lack every to get under the Southernment, as bunging more unto them, then he taketh from them.

Inlim Staliger verifiyeth thus in comendations of this tovvne.

Thy libratis, (§ a signm) thy youth, of bough name, addet these be reputed here, a found home for fame:

Thy flately Carches, Pallates, and Houfes are yet lipowrme, But which is more, thou art a Lord and mafter of thyne owens.

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE COVNTRIE OVENC



first from the Romans, who called this goodly part of Gallia, Provincia, which reached from the river Var, to the city of Nice, & beyond the Rhofne, as farre as Gaftognie, because they sub-dued it to the Romane Em-

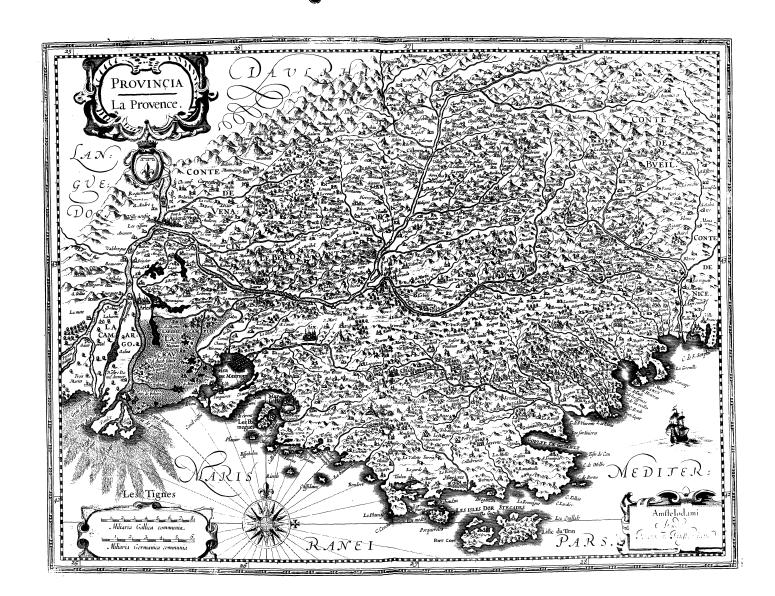
Province, many yeeres before the coming of Christ. Yet at this day there is but a small part of it which retaines the ancient name, to wit, about Marfeilles and dir. It may be (as fome beleeue) because that part was first knowne, which for antiquitie, honour, and meth surpassed all the other Provinces of the Ro-mane Empire: for all Gallia Marbonensis was held the

braueft Countrie in all France. Provence is boundeth on the North with Daulphi ne, the hills de Velaye, and with a great part of the river of Durance; On the East it is shutt in with the Alpes, and watered with the Var, on the left hand whereof lieth the Citie of Nice, where the confines of Italy beginne; On the South the Gallike, or Mediterranean Sea beateth upon it, and on the East is environned partly with the Principate of Orange, the Countie of Awignes, and partly with the Rhofne, which comment from Lymns, to the city of Arts. It is fubject to the Parliament of Languade. It hash avery fweet pleafant and a wholefome aire. Befides the great flore of Graine that is in it, this Soile yeeldeth excellent fruits urane tractism is, this Solie yeeldeth excellentrities without any great labour or rillage. They hane great fore of Raifons, Figgs, Cheftnuts, Apples, Peares, Oranges, Lemmons, Olives, Quinces, Pomegranets, Saffran, Rice, and suchlike fruits in abundance. Also plentie of Rofemarie, Myrtle, Juniper, Sage, and Palme-trees. Vpon the hills of *Pzikrel* there are a great manie Cork-trees. Neither want they delicate Vines, which make excellent Wines. Thereis but litle mention made of the ancient Counts of this Countrie. Howsoeuer, wee read in ancient Annales, that in the time of Lewves the Eight, King of France, Raimond Berengier was Earle of Provence, and that Charles Count of Anjon, & of Mayne, Sonne unto this The Princes Levves, cipouled Beatrix, the onely Daughter and Inheritrix of this Earle, who by this meanes inherited this Countie, whome Charles (furnamed) the Lame, Prince of Salerna and King of Napels fucceeded. There his Sonne Robert Duke of Calabre and King of Napels furnamed the Charles (Napels furnamed) the Lame, Prince of Salerna and King of Napels furnaments in the Salerna and Salerna ples, next Q. Ioane (her Father Charles, Duke of Calabre being dead) succeeded Robert her Grandsire, who by testament was made Queene of Naples, & Counteste of Provence. She left behinde her Lewes & An-

OVENCE tooke this name | After him Lewes the First was created Earle, then Lewes the Second, and Lewes the Thirdhis Sonne fucceeded, being likewife adopted by Ioane the Sesucceeded, being likewife adopted by losse the Se-cond Queene of Naples, to be King of Naples & Duke of Colabre. But he dying without illue, left for his Suc-ceffour in his Pincipates, with the confinet of Queene loane, Ross of Anjas, who unwilling to religne over his Rights and pretendes to the King dome of Naples, and to the Earledome of Provence to Rhose Duke of Lorraine his Nephew by Iolanta his Daughter, made them over to Charles his Brother Count of Mans, who having loft his Sonne Charles, inftituted King Lewes the Eleuenth his Vniverfall heire in all his Seignories. Some faye this was done by the testimentary will of Rene, against the great and just complaints of Rene Duke of Lorraine. This Countrie was anciently in-Dure of Loryane. In S. Colliner was anticitud; Eliohabited by the Salieus, Aquenfes, Section, Sentiant, Eliohabitin, Dinienfes, Felliantes, Santicienfes, Reputins, Pentionfest, Pulgiones, Aptenfes, Retenfes, Odivisus, Commones, Ferii, Iulienfes, Stepforins, Albicins, Oxubins, Deciates, and others

Befides the leffer Townes, there are two Archbi- Towner shopricks and eleven Bishopricks. Aix and Arles are the Arch-Episcopall Seates. Aix, Aqua, Sextia, Colonia is so called by Ptolemie, by the Latins Paterculus Solin, and others, and in Plutarke Sextilia in the life of Marius. The stone which lies in Saint Benedicus at Lyons, he calleth Coloniam Iuliam Aques Aix, from the Lyons, the Calletti Comman Intern Agence 21th, fulfilled Colonie, in an ancient inferiprion, and an old piece of Coine of Voffsias. Hubertus Goltius faith it was called Colonie Iulia. Aqua Sextia Legio 25. It was termed Aqua, or Water from the but bather; and from thence retaineth the name of Aix. Sextie from C. Sextim Calvinus Conful of Rome Anno 620. who having van-quished the Salians, peopled this place with those men, which he brought along with him, appointing and leaving therea strong Romane Garnion, to hinder & refort the inroads and incursious of the Barbarian into these Coasts, and to keepe the passages, which went from Marfeiles into Italie, feing the Marfeileans were not able to stopp them themselves. See Titus Li-vius lib. 61. It was also called Iulia Augusta, from Cajus Inline Cafar Augustus, who renforced this Colonie with old Souldiers, which he drew out of the 25. Legion that he had brought thither. It is also the Court of Parliament. C. Marius overthrew part of the Cimbri (a Germane people) neere unto Aix, and the other part of them in the Raudian Fields of Italy; but those which inhabited fince in these parts were the Ambrons and Tigurins, a Gallike people. Arles is fimply Aduited Areles by Orofins, and Aufonius in his register of Townes, his title & 7. verfe. Also Aus. calleth it Arelajou, the Sonne of King John, for her adopted Sonne, to revenge her of her ennemies, and to be her fuccefta in his life of Tit. Likewise Mela & others, but Strabe Arclata. Arclaton Salyorum Colonia, & by Ptolemie, a Cofour aswell in this Earledome, as in her other estates.

197 40



Goods, and dwelling, in the time of the perfecution, which tooke away Stephen the Martyr, he came into

these parts with Mary and Martha his two fisters, and there preached the faith of Christ. And can yet shew his heath in the principall Church called the Majour, neere the wall of the towne by the Sea side. And thus much for Marfeiles.

The other Episcopall townes are Dine (called by Plinie Dinia from the Ebroduntins, and by Ptolemie Dinia from the Sentins) Graffe, Glandeve, Glannate, Glannatena, a Citie in Notitia Provinciarum of Gallia in Viennois 4. In some Coppies it is Glanatica, & in others Glamnatens. They are much deceived which fay, that Glanum mentioned by Plinie, Mela, & Antonine should be Ilanate, for Antonine placeth Glanum betweene Cavaillon & Arles; which is a great way from Glannate. It is not knownearthis day where Glanum stood. Senas which Prolemie calleth Santium was a fmall towne of the Vefdantins in the maritime Alpes. S. Paul de Vences or Vincium is a finall towne of the Nerufins in the maritime Alpes, called by Ptol. & Dion. Ventia. Apt, by Plinic Apta Iulia Vulgentium. Avia Iulia, & Apia Iulia, which is not right in Antonine: for in the best Coppies it is Apta Iulia, as appeareth in Tab. Itin. Ries, Rejus in Notitia Prov. Gallie, in which under Vienne the Rejusin Notific Prov. Cauta, in which the strength of Third, is read, the Citic Rejenjam, that is Rejus. In Tab. Itin. Reis Appolisaris. Feriuls, Forum Iulii, in Plancius and Cicero, Forum Iulium, was by Ptol. a towne of the Commones. Col. Iul. Octav. upon the Coine of Augu-flus, as Goltzius faith: Forum Iulium Octavorum Colonia jus, as contain augus torum tutum versevorum counta que Petenfit appellatur & Classicain Plinio: but now Port Marin. Cisteron is Segustero in Ant. & in Tab. Itin. Ce-stero by Plinie, as Scaliger writeth, which in Ptolemieis that Cossero mentioned with Tolonze, and Carcassonie is which were the control of the Comments of the Cossession of the Cossessio at this day Caffres in Languedoc. Tolon was called Telo-num in the best Latinists, & in Ant. Telo Marsius which was a finall towne, feated upon the falling back of the

Sea, some nine miles from Marfeiles.

Provence hath on the South the Gallike Sea, and Port. Marfeiles is a very famous and a Safe haven, locked in with a greatyron chaine. The name of this Port was heretofore Luydon, as Euftathius noteth. Therefore it ought to be read in Melahis ancient bookes Luydon, the Port of the Marfellou, and therein Marfellos. Strabo observeth that there were formerly in this Some townesix hundred Senatours, who enjoyed this honour as long as they lived, out of this nomber were elected fineteene men to end and compose all fuits in lawe. These are they, whome Cafer calleth the fixe hundred Marsiloise and the fueteene prime men. Caferon. Valerius the great faith likewise lib.2. cap.6. that there were fixe hundred of them. Now out of the fiveteenemen, they choose the Trium viri, who had Souveraigne authority. The Common weale of the Massilians (as Strabo witnesseth) was Aristorialia. Aristotle in his fifth Booke & 8. Chap. of his Politicks faith, that it was gouverned Oligarchially. Surely that is richt Oligarchia to become Prince of a Republicke by blood, & not by vertue. Their lawes Electuarie (as Strabo & Iustinus lib. 43. who related briefly their Customes) were publickly proposed, and that almost from the foundation of their towne. Their manner was to fhutt their gates upon Festivali dayes, to keepe Gards and Sentinells upon the Walls, to visite houses for the finding out of Strangers, to gard their City, aswell in the times of Peace as of Warre, Which they used not onely in times of necessity, but also from an ancient Custome which they allwayes had.

HE Savoyards called heretofore Allobrozes, were well knowne by the Victorio of Fabius, and the conjuration of Catilina. Ancient writers testifie, that this Countrie was once a Kingdome, in the time of Hannibal, when as Broncus being chosen Arbitratour, judged that this Kingdome belonged to the eldeft Sonne, and fetled him in it. Lucius Horus writeth also of a King called Besulus, who was taken prisoner by Fabius Maximus. There was also one Cattins King of Savoy, who was a great friend unto the Emperour Augultus, who called the Alpes after his name, by reason of the many tops he flighted there, to make them passible. The chiefe Citic of this Dekedomearing Committee all a Vicantina and a Vicantina control of the committee of the commi Dukedome was in former times called Vienna, which Citie Mela nameth Vienna Allobrogum: whence the name of Savoy came is doubtfull. Carolus Bovillus reporteth, that this Countrie by reason of the narrow paffages, wayes, and the small number of Inhabitants was full of Theeves & Robbers, which either did rob travellers, or murthered them; and therefore in regard of the daunger that men were in which passed by the high-wayes, it was called Maulvoye, that is an 14-way. But asterward a certaine Gentlemam beating & driving these theeves and murtherers away, it was called Savoy, or Salvoya fafe-way; but in what time this hapned, it is not recorded. Savoy in the Register of the Empire, is oftentimes rekonned under the Provinces of Gallia Narbonensis: whence it appeareth, that the name thereof is ancienter, than the French, or Savoyishtongues, which they speake at this day. But those fuspend their judgements better, who derive the word sabaudia from Sabatia, which is a shallowe water, called now Savona. Mela calleth Tabatia, or Savone towne. But howfoever it be, this is most certaine, that the Savonish waters are those, which the Emperous Pertinax through covetousnesse, & ambition traded in Marchandiseas a private man, which Capitolinu. faith. Neither doth Plinie erre, or any other writers when they affirme, that the Savoyards, or Sabati dwelt in Italie, among the Ligurians. Seing Strabo witneffeth, that the ancient Grecians counted Maffilia under the Ligustian Empire, which the French al-fo afterward observed, naming them the Celtian Ligurians, who inhabited as far as the River of Rhoan. This name then went forward unto the shoares of the Mediterranean Sea, even to the inmost places. Befides these Allobroges, the Centrones, Nantuates, Garoceli, Medulli, Verragri, Salassi, and others dwelt called Al- here, Livius testifieth that the Allobroges, or those of Savoy, were as rich, & famous as any of the Countries of France. Horaius in his verses written unto the people of Rome, wherein he feemeth to have compassion of them: because of their intestine wars calleth the Allobroges, or Savoyards unfaithfull and menthat longed after novelries, upon which place an old expositor writeth thus: The Allobroges are Frenchmen of a reddish haire, and are called Sequanici, or Bourgonians, dwelling by the fide of Ahæs as ye travell along by Vefontius into Germanie. They are people which long after newes, and very difloy all Centrones. to their Princes. The Centrones dwelt by the Greekish Alpes, where Tarantai now lyeth wee read in the records of the Provinces of France under Vienna, is

the fifth towne, which the Centrones inhabited, that

is Tarantafia, which in French, is now called Le Arche-

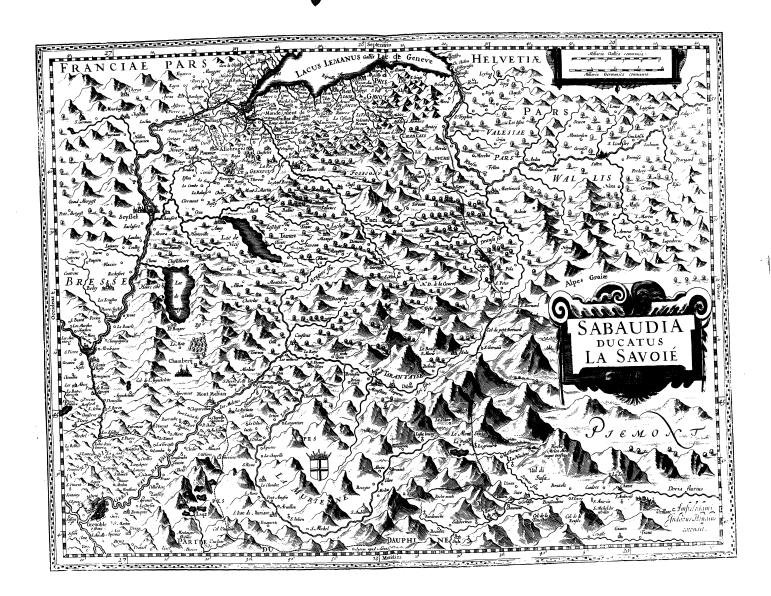
of leffe antiquitie. Marlianus faith they dwelt by the Boden-Sea, where Costenz now lyeth. Paradinus affirmeth, that the Countrie, and the name of the Nantuates is feated at this daye, neere a petty towne cal-led Nantua, which standeth not farre from Chamlery. Of these Nantuates Ioseph Scaliger to a certaine friend writeth thus. Take heed that you give not credit to beleeve that there is a Cloifter in Savoy so called, as fome fooles imagine, the which Octodurus, that is, S. Mauritius, which is properly S. Mauritio, as appeareth by the memorable fignes of the afflictions of the Legions of Thebe, in which mention is made of Octodurus. Cæfar placeth Octodurus among the Nantuates hard by the Countrie of Gayor, or of the Veragris as he nameth them; fome read them Antua-tes. But those which place the Nantuates by the Boden-Sea, and affirme that they are those of Costenz erras grossely, as those, who believe that it is the Cloifter of Benedictus. The Carocelli as Raimun. Carecelli dus judgeth, were these people, which inhabited under the Mount-Cenis, and were neere Neighbours to that people called the Medulli, whereof Vitruvius maketh mention in his eight booke. Philander and Barbarus maketh them to be the Inhabitants of the Vale of Cilera of Dalechampius, Miollantios, and the Tarantoifes. The Countrie of the Veragris is called by Guilhelmus Paradinus Wallifferland, and by Ægidius Saidus, the Countrie of Gavot: Pingonius faith, it is the Dukedome Chablafy, by Marianus it is called S.Bernards-mounts, and Bregentz, for he imagineth, that this people came from a Village, wherein the Ab-bey of S.Maurirus frand. Cæfar maketh the Nantuates, Veragri and Seduni, now the bounds of the Savoy-ards, to be from the Genffer-Sea, (or Lake Losanne) and the River Rhoane, even as farre as the Alpes. The and the Kiver Knoane, even as tarte as the Appeal Salaffy in the days of Ptolomee where thought to be that people, which dwelt at Augstall, called so in high dutch, and in Italian, Val d'Ossa. In the memories of France mention is made of the Citie of Geneve, the Bishoprick of Geneve, Doubtlesse there hath bene in former times other Inhabitants in Savoy, whose names and habitations are at this day not knowne.

The whole Countrie now, where Savoy, the Delphynie, & other neighbouring Provinces lye, were informer ages a Kingdome, as appeareth by the 21 booke of Livius his Hiltorie. Savoy being a part of that Kingdome, had divers Princes & Gouvernours, but at this day for 500 yeeres it hath beene ruled by Dukes, who have enlarged their bounds and limits, and were cal-

led in times past, Earles of Maurienne.

Savoye, boundeth on the Northside upon Burgundie Thebands with which many times they have beene encumbred with warres, and with Swifferland, betweene which the Genffer Sea, or Lake Losanne lieth. Eastward on Wales, and Piemont, whereof they have not beene leffe free; but that the high Mountaines hindred the incursions of their ennemies. Southward, and Westward the Delphinie, with a part of the Rhoane, which parteth the Inhabitants of Savoy from those of the partern the innabitants of savoy from those of the Dukedome of Burgundie. Savoy hath a fweeteaire, & the Countries Mountainous. The Valleys and Dales The ferriare very tertill, and fruitfull, effecially, those that Iye Lier. Northward along the Genffer Sea, or the Lake Leffanna, where most excellent wines are made, which is called Ripalium from the Shoare of the faid Lake. The pastures are very good for the feeding of all kinde of Cattaile, chiefly those, which lye round about Saint Bernards Mount. Through Savoy runne the Rivers Are, Rivers. or Ara

vesche de Tarantaise. The Arch-Bishoprick of Tarantaife. The Nantuates are accounted in divers places



the Lake Lolanna, or Genve vicy, and bourges are accounted the greatest. The Metrapolitan Citie of Savoy is Chamberie, having a faire Castle, and the Duke of Savoyes Court in it, and is also the Court of instice and the Parliament. This Citie is feared in a pleasant Valley, betweene Mountaines. Besides Savoy there is valley, Detweene Mountaines. Besides savoy there is also the Countie of Geneve, Maurienne, and Tarantais. Also the Marquisate of Sufa, with other Domanies, and Lordships, and lastly the Countrie of Bresse.

### GENEVE.

THE Countrie of Geneve taketh the name from the Citie of Geneve, whereof the middle fillable is pronounced as Elufa fhort, which minore is pronounced as clinia more, which commets not onely from the Swizers, who call it Genff, but from the Pefants, that inhabite there abouts, & from fome other Savoyards, who cal it Zenzwa making the middle fillable floort. But it is comonly the French manner, that they make a fillable which is the French manner, that they make a fillable whech is hore in the midd to be longe, as appeared by an infi-nite number of others, as in this words publisher, facile & others, which the Latines nevertheeldig pronounce others, which the Latines nevertheeldig pronounce are the day is bath got: almost the name of Ca-nues, as admission reflicted, in his excellent booke of travelle, betweener addits and Struckwigh. It has very travelle, betweener addits and Struckwigh. It has very ancient Citie. Cofor maketh mention of a certaine Bridge there, which lay from Geneve over the River of Rhoane, that was broke off by himselfe. Also of a wall, which reached from the Lake of Geneve, unto the Mountaine Sast, 19000 paces long, and 16 feete high, wherefore it is very firainge, that other writers, as Strabo, Plinie, Ptolomes, & many others, made no men-tion of this Citie. This Citie lyeth now by the Lake of Genevin, wo parts, having a wodden bridge over the Rhoane, underpropped over the midt of an lland, which hath house standing on both fides of it. The greatest part of the said bridge lyeth Southward, and the least Northward. Upon the end of the lland standard words the commentation of the commentation of the said bridge lyeth southward, and the least Northward. Upon the end of the lland standard words become subsequent the commentation of the said that were the said the said that the deth a warch-towre, whome fome affirme was built by Cafar. In the greatest part of the Citie standeth the Cathedrale Church of S. Peter, which in former times sappeareth by the antiquaires which are here yet to be feene, was built in honour of Apollo. In the smalest part standeth S. Gervais, his Church from which the greatest part of the Towne on that side is named. He that is defirous to knowe the ancient Monuments of this citie, and the controversies which have hapned athis citte, and the controvernes which have napped atmong the Bifloops, Earles, & Duks of Savoy about the rule and Dominion thereof, let him reade Franciscus Benivaridus of that which he wrote to Sebalianus Munsternites. This Citie got their freedome about the yeere

or Auris, Mes., Davis, Afres, Daviss and others. There are beliefs many great and large meers, among which hangs in the Towne-honfe, with those of Berne, a people of Switzerland, anno 1536, with whome they renewed. Manie writers make mention that Geneve hath often beene troubled furprifed, and afflicted with warre in former times. The Countie of Morienne shoowarre in former times. The Countre of Martenne tho-teth out as farre as the River Arch, where S. Johns Church frandeth, and therefore is called S. John of Chroitenne. It is a fine Towne having a faire Caftle in it, and is famous in regard of the fepulchre of Humbert the first, who obtained the Countie of Morienne, which is now the Dukedome of Savoy held in vaffalage from the Emperour Henry the third, who was en-tombed there Anno 1548, and in his fepulchre also was buried his Sonne Amedawi, furnamed Cauda.

The Countie of Tarantaile is shutt in betweene the Alpes, hills, and the Rivers Arch and Are, which at Chasuper, mus, and the ENVEYS area must are which at color mouth one to get the . It has the name from the town of Tarsmaile, which is now called by the Inhabitants Musifier, and by the Fligh-durches Munifer in Tarismaile, according to the opinion of Influ Simerus. Humbert the second, Count of Morienne, and Marqueste for the second country in the seco of Liounois, who brought Tarantaile under his com-maund, lyeth buried there, and dyed about the yeere

The Marquifate of sufa is so named also from the Towne of Sufa, which yeth not farre from the River Doria, which beneath Thurin falleth into the Poo. Ammianus writeth in his 15 booke, that the Towne Sufa lyeth upon the beginning of the Catina Alps, and faith further, that the grave of Cottim is not farre from the Towne Walls. Some affirme, & that not without fome

reason that Susa ought to be under Fiemans.

The Domanie Fossigni lyeth hard by the Lake of Geneve, in which the Towne of Ripalis Standeth, which is a pleafant place, and famous in regard of Amelian the eight, the first Duke of Savoy, who leaving his Princedomes became a Monke, and afterward was made Pope against Eugenius the IV. as is said, and was named Fair the fith.

Unto the Dukedome of Savoy belongeth the Countrie of Breffe, lying betweene the Rivers of tre, and the Rhoane. In former ages this was the Court of the Segusians as some witnesse. There standeth the towne called Bourgh, & Breffe. In this Countrie, are the Counties of Varz Montreniel, Pont de Veaux , Baufgen. Virick Count of Baugen, and Lord of the Countrie of Breffe, left an onely daughter behinde him, called Sibila, which Amedaus the fourth, the s Earle of Savoy marrying, the Countie of Baufgey, and all Brefe fell to him by inheritance and came under his commaund. And thus much for Savoy.



## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE LAKE LEMANUS.

ET THE IGNEVRIE

Ó  $\mathbf{E} \quad \mathbf{V}$ 

With the circumjacent places.

the Countie of Burgundie, the Ter-ritoires of the Smillers, and the Bi-flooprick of Valez. Then the names of the Countries, Bailywikes, Baronies, Iurifdictions, Wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Townes, Villages, Ca-ftellainships, and Castles lying about the Lake. Savoya is inhabited by a people dwelling on this fide, or beyond the Aipes, which speake a kind of broken French, in times past called Allebroges, as Cæsar faith in the beginning of his commentaires, that Allobrox in the beginning of his commentaires , that Alloreas | Mingerial City, which may flampe and coine currents (Ring of the Gaulein flourithead about the years fine the creation of the World 443, Moreouer, an ancient Interpreton writes that so of their Etymologic, upon the place, where a lumiper tree frood, it flands upon a hill. eight Saryr of Juomali - The Alloreges (Gaith he Jare Gaulei. Now they are called Alloreges, because (at the June 1) and the Caulei Called a field Bruge , and went further. They were therefore for hamed, have gard they removed out this it was called Anties from the Emperou Aurowere therefore so named, in regard they removed out this it was called Amelia from the Emperour Amelia and the president Fanches witnesselfth: then at last Sabaudi, in Prench Sawaifans, called now vulgarly sheet. Asken Heisegababa had left it, who burnt it downet to Sawayardi, and their Countrie Sawys. In the yeare thours called it Geneva. and the Poets by a Poetical latent the Province was gouverned by Earles, and it is creoried, that at the first it was for a longe time inhabited by a crew of theceuses. And tobbers by the high way mise, and the Section of the province was defined and the section of the province was defined and the section of the province was governed by Earles, and an Anagaramne very fully Funge, or Rewnge, find the province was an an anagaramne very fully Funge, or Rewnge, find the province was a successful to the successful the section of the province was the section of the province was the section of Tempera- travell fafely through it. The Natiues complaine felfe; especially on the 12. or 22. of December Anno much of the great heate in Summer, and the extremimuch ottue great neates in Summer, and the extreme tyo Good in Winter, crying our pittiffligh, Johns rold, it is the West of the Commercial of the Commercia ty of cold in Winter : crying out pittifully, Ob bow cold the Rhofne commeth from the Lake Leman, it is fome

According to the ancient Chronicles, in the yeare Toputs, unto yow the Lake Lamanus, & the Signeurie of Renowa, Jingupun of the World 379. A spentine one of Hervales in Case Frontiers of the Dutchie of Susyon, the Countied of Bassanus, and the Countied of Bassanus, and the Countied Bassanus the name of Carpentra was taken, and which was sup-red, when they removed this towne upon the moun-taine, about the time of Martin the Bilhop of Lau-fame in the yeare of our Redemption 193. The towne called Nevidam, heretofore commonly Benezi, being ruined before the coming of Cafar, was afterward repaired and reedifyed under the Emperour Vespasian, by a Captaine of his called Nyon. Cossonex was built Anno 442. and Aubone begun in the yeare 456. and fi-nished some yeare after. Geneva is a noble, a free, and an Imperiall City, which may frampe and coine cur-rant Moneys of their owne. It was at the first called 1602. It is most pleasantly seated. On that side where and the adjoining quarters, were once implect torus in the following the first in the following the first in the first method among cours & Deputies fent them, which flayed amonge Coales. The Robbit results through it, but is not deep them five yeares for the managing of their affaires, as enough to carry veffells of but offer on this head dipring illustration to the Lake because of the final logical course.

they thought good.



rait hollow concaue, as Droad as an ordinarie Church, not very high, which is as darke as pitch being perpetually full of inowe, and yee, almost as hard and as clear as cristall. Not farre from the Lake Leman, next

wrefit thereof, nor from the Swifters bridge, which is the Switch of Genere, rilly excent 60 feether than 10 f

the Snowie Fountaine for Summer time, and a unarrellal hollow concae, as broad as an ordinante Christophore very high, which is a darke as pitch being gerperally full of flower, and yee, almost a brad and acted as criffull. Not faire from the Lake Laman, neutro. Sarsey, yee full fee the Mountaines in the vocamidit of Summer continually converted in the summer continual to the

The generall description, and Map

Beria, a City of Betica, & had the name of Hesperia, neffe, full of rocks and clifts, which causes this place from Hesperus the brother of Atlas, or as Horatius to be unhealthfull. But in the Southerne part, through from Hiffprius the brother of Atlas, or as Horatius to be unhealthfull. But in the Southerne part, through thinketh, from Hiffpries the daughter of Hiffpries, or which there runnes a continual ridge of Mountaines from Hiffpries the evening flarre, under which it was it figures the evening flarre, under which it was it fiss very wholefome, and a pleafant Countrie, having imposed to be finate, a she inglight her mented Count many fine Rivers to waterit; a and is often refetched run experiments of the state of

aching into the Mediterranean Sea.

curents tore reggs our from caragema, to meay, and teach and other metrats. What that it peaked the hindmost leggs from the firight of Gibratter, as that as Johann witneffeth, is not onely boyed in Salf-farre as Galicia, & the British Ocean, & the last which maketh the mustle, or the taile, is the Promotion from the most peaked which without the helpe of Darum, called now Saint Vineuars Cope, which shoot many control of the properties of the peaked of the peaked with the peaked of the peaked with the peaked of the

SPANIA is a noble Countrie teth out into the Atlantike Sea, farre beyond Spaine, of Europe, and the first part of the continent, lying upon the Ocean, Northerne temperate Zone, and almost in the midst. which tooke this name from King but wholly in fifth, and part of the fixth Climates: the Hiphome, as fulfine witneffeth: or-longer day being 14 hours in length, where the belt hers lay, that it is fo named from the temperate, and the fitted aire is for all things, being finous City of Hipholis now Siral, nor fo hort, nor fo parched by the feorching heate of the Sonne as Africa is: neither as it is in fome parts of fluided in Georgabie, is of opinion, that the work France, because there as it is in tome parts or defining a came from Breins, a Countrie in Asia, formerly called prains after the area of the area of the came from the area of the area of the area of the came from the area of the a he had conquered this Countrie, placed him there

Winter and Summer: so that the aire in Spaine's very healthfull, & as Iustinus faith, is not infected with stincbed the Rivers and hills of this Region. The Apostle king foggs, which rise out of moorish, and senine pla-Paul in the 15 Chapter of the Romans, and 28 verse ces, for there comes out of the Sea, such coole Brizes, radin in the "J Campas," in Taying: I mill time typy us into
Spaine. The Grecian writers, as Poolomes and Strphanus call it if Jamia, without an h. Strabe, Plain, and fome. But the confliction of this Countrie; is notin
fome others flewe, that it ancient times, it was named
fleme and Higheria: Ibrait from a Countrie in Affa, or
forme write; lis colder and rougher, fished to flormes,
forme write; lis colder and rougher, fished to flormes, after King Iberius, or as fome fay, from the River Ibe- comming out of the Sea without any inlandish pooles rus. Avienes affirmeth, that it was called Iberia from or waters and is overgrowne with woods, as a wilder-

it hath the Atlanti Sea, on the third fide, the Straight rall kinds of Animals & Creatures, a well retretitial, of Gibraltar, upon which the Iberian or Balerian Sea as Marine who can recount them as they ought? For or General P. upon which the Deviation of Desirant Sea is a Statistic with Call reconstruction at the World Program Round in force parts of Spains, the Solds is for executing fruit-raines with their many loftic tops, from the Ocean, full, that for one buffell of wheat, which ye find lat where Hostothicaja, or Foundatis is fled, reaching at inoit, will yelled thirtie, year in fome grands fortic farre as the Mediterranean Sea, with two famous Ca- For physicall and fimples, there are abundance, effectively the season of the Statistics of the Statist pes, whereof the one is called Obr fo, flooring out into cally fuch as grow upon the Mountaines, I having an the Ocean; the other which formerly bore the name excellent vertue, & operation. And where it is not fo of the Temple of Venue, is nouw called Saint Croce, re fruitfull, there growes flaxe, and spartum, which is a kinde of Broome with a stalke, where with they make SPAINE is accounted to be 200 Spanish miles baskets, tye vines, and make Cables, & ropes for ship-SP AINE is accounted to be 200 Spanish miles but kets, tye vines, and make Cables, & ropes for limpinength, but in the greatest the breadth thereof none 2 ping. There are also in diverse places abundance of bove 140, and in the narrowest place 60. Inhamen 18-1 Fruittrees. Among the Apples, these are held for the fear in his Chonicle of Spaine mentioneth, that 5 parts better. Fruittrees Among the Apples, these are held for the rate is fo small by the Pyrenean Mountaines, that tra kings Apples, your many kinde and delicate Peares, welling over them, and the discount of the small place of the small inewed him, namely, the Ocean next unto them, and which are bigger then a wall nutt. What fall I lay of the great way, as fare as ever they could fee, they could different the white breaking furges of the Mediterra-different the white breaking furges of the Mediterra-different the white breaking furges of the Mediterra-different the whole circuit of Spains is about coon nats, the pills where of being preferred, make excellentme, & 18 ya Binghilm likes. Stroke, Futumes, at the pills where of being preferred, make excellentme, white white the stroke of your excellent and curious Spains the Milkowski base of your excellent and curious Spains White, also found the proposal of the p whose neck being the Ishburus tiethit into France, & which have such delicate task smell but they fall beforeadeth it selfe over the Pyrenean hills, from the Mediterranean Sea to the Britifi Ocean , then firet-fore very rich in mines of goold filver, copper, yron, cheth its fore leggs out from Cartagens, to Bi(cay, and lead and other mettals W hat fhall I fipeake of the falt, lus, he faith that there are in Spaine, whole hills of naturall falt. Besides all these commodities and riches, small fair. Befides all thefe commodates and ruses, the power ment as being now wome, & then loft, in they have in Spaira abundance of all kinde of Beat the gouvernment as being now wome, & then loft, in they have in Spaira abundance of all kinde of Beat the gouvernment as being now wome, & then loft, in they have the power than the power of the power than the pow spanne Center are the light and the properties of the properties o the other Provinces. Lyons, Lamineus, and the phants, there are none, but fuch as are brought thich the Region into three parts, annely, into Batista, Lyfitaphants, there are none, but fuch as are brought thich Region into there parts, anally, into Batista, Lyfitaphants, and Tarrasunia. Every of thefe had their Affemburg the provinces and made tame. There is no specific to the provinces and the provinces are the provinces

Touching the ancient government of this Countrie, we will not trouble the Reader with that, which Touching the ancient government of this CounIrouching the ancient government of this CounIrie, we will not trouble the Reader with that, which is gith Confilling of the Emperour Homeries, and the
Irilinus, Diaderus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, Horminus and
Irilinus, Diaderus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, 169ph ne.
Irilinus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, 169ph ne.
Irilinus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, 169ph ne. Lephinus, 169ph ne.
Irilinus, 16 nave noccessed man in the government, as not rus, 14holds, Roygus, Tagus, Bettis, and others, fare beit that
| Vallis | Whome the Emperous Honorius lent into
| Thould account thefe for Kings, unlifed! Individual patients and beaten out offic, who afterward
| nationaine, that in thole dayes Kings were borne out
| The control of the c have succeeded him in the government, as Iberus, Iu- and Barbarous men: till they were by Adolphus and maintaine, that in those dayes Kings were comof Rivers, which had no living Soules, also that is unof Rivers, which had no living Soules, also that is unfrom the Romans, and held it along time under their
of Rivers, which had no living Soules, also that is unfrom the Romans, and held it along time under their
of Rivers, which had depose the ranks, they turned
these were warred upon by the Franks, they turned
the swere warred upon by the Franks, they turned
the swere warred upon by the Branks, they turned
the swere warred upon by the Franks, they turned
the swere warred upon by the Franks, they turned certaine (which one can hardly beteeve) that hapned in Spaine (after they had depoded their Kings) touching the Lydians, Ibrasians, Rhedians, Phrysians, Cyprians, Pharmitans, Epptians, Mileflans, Cureaus, Leftians, and Chaldeaus, who fould have planted many Colomes there, and built diverfectowne; but verely all their controls the controls of the colomes there, and built diverfectowne; but verely all their controls of the colomes there are the colomes than the colomes there are the colomes that the colomes there are the colomes than the colomes that the colomes those things are held most autentique, which writers mention of the Carthaginians Romans, and afterward of the Gother, Vandales, Saratens, Alanes, Ouvelans and Hunnes. When the Pani, or Carthaginians, and other people of Africa, domineerd farre and neere in Spains ne, & had fored them felves over this continent Gne-jus and Publin Corneitus Scipiones were fent to warr against them with a mighty Armie, and host from the m, & had iprect nem investorer ms vers fear to warring and Publish Cornelius Sorieise were fear to warring and Publish Cornelius Sorieise were fear to warring and them with a mighty Armie, and holf from the the Arabian Saracenso over-throwing them in a mighty. Romith Senate, and Republish in the beginning of Battell, in which their King Rodericus was flaines, they Romandschate, and Romandschate, who in the feventh yeare of loft all Spaine. Yet a remnant of them retiring & their warre were difcomfited, when Q. Fulvius Flaceus, [aving themselves in the Mountaines of Asturia, Biand Appius Claudius Pulcher were Confuls of Rome: the yeare following was fent thither in the ftead of his the year following was fent this term the treat of ms in the year following was fent this term the treat of ms in the year following was fent this treat was the sent at a laft the Sarasema, gathering a head together for, who by his heroicke Adions reduced this Committee into a Province, and layd the first foundation of the Roman government, in that time when Cestibus and the Committee of the Roman government, in that time when Cestibus and the Committee of the Roman government, in that time when Cestibus and the Committee of the Roman government, in that time when Cestibus and the Committee of the Roman government, in that time when Cestibus and the Roman government is the Roman government of me in the 542 yeare after the foundation thereof. He having routed and putt to flight Afdrubal, and Mago, the two Carthagian Generalls, by the towne Batula, (lying in Andalusia, supposed now to be Beca or Vbeda, afterward chased them out of all Spaine, and so be comming mafter, of it, made a luague and a confederacie with Syphax King of the Maszylori, which Countrie is now called Biledulgerid. Three yeares after, in the time of the Confulfhips of C. Cornelius Cethegus, and Minucius Rufus, Spaine was devided into certaine Bounds, and Limits, and two new Pretours fent thither, namely, C. Sempronius Tuditanus, who governed that part which lay on this fide, and M. Helvius Blafius the other part, lying on the further fide. Scarcely two yeares were expired, but there arose a great warre a

ces, being, fodd with well-water it makes very good Anno 560 he triumphed for it. This was that Cate, who ces, being, fodd with well-water it makes very good Anno 560 he triumphed for it. This was that Cate, who fair from which the King receive that great cultione by his warlike policie flighted, and caft downe the group of the control of the contro rie,in Spaine many alterations, and changes hapned in the gouvernment as being now wonne, & then loft; in of Gorraine Countries, and made tame. There is in displaying the Mountaine, and Tarrasenia. Every of their had their Alternative Meetings. Batis had four, as that of Gadines and Bood Haukings, Patridgas, & Contines: And Bood Haukings, Patridgas, & Contines: And Bood Haukings, Patridgas, & Contines: And Goefe, Ringdoves, and abundance of States and Stalabis. Tarrasenia had feven, Carthogically, and Stalabis. Tarrasenia had feven, Carthogically, Tarrasenia, and wilde Ducks.

Touching the ancient government of this Country. their armes once more against the Vandals, and the Frankes, drive the Gothes out of France, and the Gothes againe chased the Vandals, and the Alani out of Spaine, and extirpated and deftroyed all the Suevi which were in it. Iust in that time when the Vandals, and the Alani were called by Bonifacius into Africa. where he gouverned then in the name of the Emperour, and to cleared all Spaine of the Gothes, who having brought the fame under their owne fubjection, turned all the Roman garrifons out of it, having their fcay, and Gallicia recouvered, and tooke in againe, litle by litle, their laft Territoires, Townes, and Caft-les. But at laft the Saraeru, gathering a head together of Spaine, this Countrie came againe under their owne Lords, & though heretofore in the time of the Moores, Spaine was governed by five Kings namely, of Castile, Arragon, Portugall, Granada, & Navarre: yet at this day there is but one, which beareth rule over it, to wit, Philip the third, the Sonne of Philippus Mag-

us, and Nephew to Charles the fifth.

The Christian Religon was first here planted (as they say) by S. Jeames Anno 37 (who is their Patron, upon whose day if they have any fervice or exploir to doe they commonly attempt it.) They have allwayes bene conftant to the Bilhop of Rome, in fo much that in the fixth Councill of Tolledo, it was enacted, that the King should suffer none to live in his Dominions. years were expired, out there are a great waters again, 6 that of seeflify they were driven, to feath of the Spaine, as its thirdy [upporter. A fecond maine propto | bit head is in mount Idaheda, where it is called Sirra uphold their decaying Religion is the Spanith inqui- di Casalo, parting the Fridmen from the Aflares, & the fittion. This Countrie was an ancient times develded Luftiand from the Galacie is having fainted Tarrits data into diverse parts: the Romans devided in first into na, flow Tordifilms (Salabria, Mersada, & Come other the Citerior and Viterior parts. They called that the Ci-Mountaines, and the Ulterior was that tract, which Dorss, by Strabo Durias, and at this day by the Spain-Carthaginea , Lustania , Galicia , Batica & Tingitania lying in Africa, over against the streight of Gibralter. mes.as Caftile, Arragon, Portugall, Granada and Navarre: but afterwards they made a new devision of the whole Kingdome into three Realmes, to wit, those of whole Kingdome into three Realmes, to wit, those of parting Portugall as it were in midst, on the further Arragon, Castile, & Portugall. Under the Kingdome lide of Lisbon, dif burdeneth himself into the westerne Arragon, Cattie, & Fortegau. Under the Aingoome of Arragon, (befides Arragon it felfe) were comprehended Catalonia, Valentia, Majorica, and Minorica: under Caftile, they counted Biftay Leon, Afturia, Gale-

The Cities and Townes in these Kingdomes are al-most innumerable. The chiefest whereof are these, Sivill. Madrid, Tarraco, Lisbona, Granata, Pampilona,

foreit comes making a roaring noize (as if they were lawe encampedhis armie, according to the ancient Bulls) which one may heare it thouland paces off. indicriptions, which are yet thereto to kefence) where Vpon the toppo of Mount Stella, there is a Lakeas Fagoing under the ground, and having runne forme miles fear writter), in which is found peeces of old hip-at alat, "rifing up againe with fyrings and bubbles by wracks, though it be above 12 miles from the Sea, He Villarta, taking his courfe by Emerita Augusta (where relatest half othat the Inhabitans affirme, when he a long flome bridge with arches is made over him, pafferant from int, which roffes the billowes upon a long in Southward, by Castro Marino falled into the down, Suetani in the life Galba reportett, that there of Cast. This River's called in Spanish Rio Gaudiana. foreit comes making a roaring noize (as if they were have encamped his armie, according to the ancient fell into a Lake of Cantachria Thunder-dart, and that exceeding to the Arabick word Gaad, which fignifiesh twelve Axfes were found in it. Plinie lib. 3. Natur. hift. | a river. The River Batis rifeth out of mount Crospe-

Some reckon up above 150 Rivers and Currents in laketh his courfe Wethward faluting Corduba, & forme this region, and above 250 bridges, which are made other towns; then winding Southward towards Siover them. Among which that of Sepsina, and Al-vid, with a wide mouth almost a mile over dichargeth cantara, are the chiefest: but the one River furpaffeth himselleimto the Atlantick Sea, norfarre from Cales the other in greatenesse aircneffe. The Ibrara men. Males. Minitar is a River in Hispania, Transconensis, tioned in Poslumes (which is now called the Ebro Jíprin whole head-fipring beginneth a miles above the Aras given not of Moura I slawket and lister, with two head-Septianas, which at this prefent is called Lug, Jiviga a fiprings or Fountaines; whereofthat on the right hand mile from the towne Called Fords, Calesting PartamMales and Calesting and the other on the left hand by the towne of Funtibre and then by the waye receiveth into hima great
many runing figrings, and brookes) where it grows with the River Avia, after he hant haken his courfes
many runing figrings, and froncess where the grows miles further, looketh himselfe in the Ocean. There
greater, and then running through the Calasgurian
are other Rivers befides, as Lethe, Turias, Limas, Sicultural country, and the state of the Calasgurian
are other Rivers befides, as Lethe, Turias, Limas, Silatina and Calefa, comments to Saragelfa, and front when the
ce turning towards the South, and then winding diredly south-eaft, traverting through the Cardanasa with the Maine Ocean, and the Mediterranean Seat
territorie, by the rich City of Derthufa, as Lalt having
lealarged him felfe with many other Rivers, and fixty thoustand paces, with two fivit fir tensens and violent outside.

And the country of the ancianges infinetie into the Medicarian and the following the following

the titerior and riserior pares, a key camer mat the tri-trairs, which hap next muto Rome, &t the Roman Pro-tairs, which hap next muto Rome, &t the Roman Pro-tairs, which appears the Rome, &t the Roman Pro-tairs, which are the River identification of the Roman Pro-tairs, which are the River is called by Prolomes. Mountaines, and the Unterior was that tract, which | Derts, by Strado Durtes, and at that day by medpally beyond the librus, and reached asfarres at the O-yards Durtes, and at the day well knowner or Tolomee, cam: In fucceeding ages, wee read that Spaine was fenared into five great Provinces, a sinto Taramean, called origination of the top of the Mountaines parated into five great Provinces, a sinto Taramean, called origination of the top of the Mountaines and Carthogines, Luftenia, Galditia, Batica & Tingitania were of Trajacet, not farre from Comits or Cartes, and lying in Africa, over against the streight of Gibralter. In the times of the Moores, there were sive Kingdoover him, and so taking his course by Talavera Augu-slobrigia, Alcantara, and by some other brave townes, Ocean, being there two thousand paces wide: the in-habitants call this River Taio, and the Portugals Teio, This Tagus heretofore famous, & excelled all the Ricia, Eleromadura, Andalaxia, Granaca, Marita, Subartic Santon, Santon, Andrewski, Santon, Sant which were round in the tands thereor, as outmus and Islanus withesses, which Emanuell Enricus confirmeth, that this River is yet to this day rich in gould: as also some other Rivers in Portugall, abounding also with Sivill. Madrid, Tarrato, Libbna, Granata, Pampiuna, delicate fifth and Oifters. Yea which is more Pumps-Valentia, Baryelma, Leon, St. Lucas, Gordaba, Vehirlig, into Malla reportent, that fonetines allo there are Composible. Tableda, Salamanca, Complatum, Pintia, Sar-Tarretare also many Lakes and Meeres, for necre uniton Baiara there is a Lake, no else fire profately the traininge. In which there are a kinde of blacke fiftes, dayes is called Caruters, which according to the tellimonia the tamintanean Feilds, which in the fariances of Marineus Sicolius, foresfee raine and a frorme-be-former making a roarine noize (as if they were have encamped his armie, a cocording to the ancient delicate fish and Oisters. Yea which is more Pompocap. 3, maketh mention of Stagnus amenue, nor farre da by Castaona, as Strabo and Stephanus the from Valentia, which now is called Albusers.

da by Castaona, as Strabo and Stephanus mount is now called Sierra & Alearaz, from his head he Some reckon up above 150 Rivers and Currents in taketh his course Westward saluting Corduba, & some

Monntaine is caused by resumme was our assurant, and So Saltus Austrif, & at this day Monte of the sign of the statistic Tower of Aust, the runner whereof are yet to be feene by Pilla France, a content of the shore Burgon. The sheeper ock, which hyeth by Arthidana upon the way, as yee go be tweene Sivil and Galisiae learner of them having a President and the shore Burgon. The sheeper ock, which hyeth by Arthidana upon the way, as yee go be tweene Sivil and Galisiae learner. From those it any man sinderh and am upon the way, as yee go be tweene Sivil and Galisiae learner. From those it any man sinderh and a man the memorie of two stithill Lovers, and sive the content of the sinder of the sinder and the sinder of the sinde

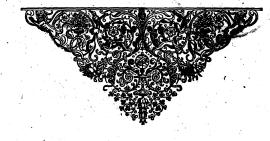
Coronation, he must sweare to his subjects to observe restored to his former dignity, the Bracarean opposed

The Gulfs or Boffomes are three in number, all maintaine, and keep their rights, Lawes, and Privices of the Mediterranea Sea, as Sucrease and Repetheir rights, Lawes, and Privices and State of the Mediterranea Sea, as Sucrease and Repetheir rights, Lawes, and Privices in the Sucroneilis, which is very broad and ledges, divel as they are bound to freeze homoge and the reof is the Sucroneilis, which is very broad and ledges, divel as they are bound to freeze homoge and the root in the Sucrease and Privices and States and people of the Countrie, mouth, but the forth of Head and the Indians of Spaine, and list eledd Sonne, after he half to offer the sucrease and successful to the states and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their apparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and people of the Countrie, he is declared their exparare, and Successful to the States and t conscill , where all affaires of weight and importanconstant of the hydrocard of the Pyrman Now follow the Montacines, whereof the Pyrman Now follow the Montacines, whereof the Pyrman This Mountaine Pyrmans, indoored out from the East This Mountaine Pyrmans, indoored out from the East This Mountaine Suppurads in Cipmanson & Virnamana-parating the Spaymards in Cipmanson & Virnamana-ting the Cipmanson & Virnamana-parating the Spaymards in Cipmanson & Virnamana-ting the Cipmanson & Virnamana-Spaymards (Cipmanson & Virnamana-ting the Cipmanson & Virnamana-ting the Cipmanson & Virnamana-son & Virnamana-Spaymards (Cipmanson & Virnamana-Spaymards caute many of the Jewes were necretoric buyried in 1st the order of Monteja. In Portugall is the order Mi-it, as the Britishes, which are found in it at this daye littum felic brills, (whereof the King himfleffe is the doe witneffe. Of Woods, Foreths, Wilderneffes, & all grand-Mafter) to which order all the Provinces of A-manner of fruitfull trees, there are abundance through frites, May and Americane annexed. Also, Lame his bour all Spaine, which would be here to exclusions to order, and that which they call Asis, as also that of relate. By the towne called Mons Majorus, there is a Maltha, and S. Iohns order. Among the chiefest farelate. By the town claused about a superior structure was a word of which all manner of fruitfull trees grow millies of Spaine, the house of Paines is the ancientar for length, and greatnette puts downe all the telft, in regard that first in this Comentaires speaking woods in Spaine, having in it fatterly olacks, Chelton of Cordolos, maketh mention of L. Janiur Pariesus. The woodsin Spaine, having in it fastely Oakes, Cheftnurwoodsin Spaine, having in it fastely Oakes, Cheftnurtrees, Wallnut-trees, Hiefl-nut-trees, Cherrie, &
principalleft houles next unto them are thole of MeDamfon-trees, Peare-trees. Figg-trees, and Vineflocks. There are also many woods in Spaine, which mentalso, Stantia, Harmitia, Oroja, Cardana, Larenji, Pidafta, Piflocks. There are also many woods in Spaine, which mentalso, Stantia, Harmitia, Oroja, Cardana, Larenji, Pidafta, Piflocks. There are also many woods in Spaine, which mentalso, Stantia, Harmitia, Oroja, Cardahenji, Liendji,
weld good field [for fyring, and barve timber for the Osifianasa, Mandaganea, he that pleafes, may add the
building of houles, and dhipping. What fhall I speake of
reft unto them. Concerning the Clergie, ye must obthe many fumputous and faire Edifices both publike [fever that in ancient times the Metropolitane, or pridepty match by many brave Churches have they. Abbrys, Monafferies, Numeries, Cetthoules and Hofpitalls: Stately Royal Palaces, many Frinces, Lords
and Knights Calles, & chooles with an infinite norm
Tolada canne under the Barbarians: then the Faratarenber of magnificent buildings, both publick & private.

Thouching the Gouvernment ye must note, and
the King of Spaine is not elective, but falls to him by
Church. But after Toledo was reconvered againe by
ficcession, ver notwithstandings at his isanguaration & the Christians, and the Toledara Prelafe Couple to be
forced from the records of the Baratarensia. fuccession, yet not with standing at his inauguration & the Christians, and the Toleran Prelate sought to be

but are alwayes aspiring after great matters, and take great labour and paines, sparing no charges (ever fince they vanquished their intestine Ennemies, and the Saracens) how they may make both the one and the o-ther end of the world fubicat to their King, and whenfoever two or three of them meete together in what loever two or time the telepine to difcourfe of weight-place foever it be they beginne to difcourfe of weight-ty and Stare affaires, -plotting all meanes and wayes how to weaken the force of their Ennemie, overlaying athouíand wayes and devifes, which when they have digested any plott, that may be serviceable then they reveale it their chiefes. They can endure much hard-flip, hunger and thirst in their Armies. Upon service and skirmishes they use more stratagems and subtiliin the manhood and frength, and being not very corpulent, and lightly armed, they are nimble, and come on and off at their pleafure, and feing them-felves put to the worft, yet when occasion ferves, can quickly betake themselves to their likeles. And commonly whenfoever they come together, the most of their talke is of martiall affaires. For their Diet, when they are at home they live very sparingly: but are li-quorish, and greedie enough, when they are abroad especially if it costs them nothing. To conclude, they goe decent, and comely in their apparell.

For Marchandifes and Commodities, Spaine affordet good force; which cither their Countrie produ-ceth food force; which cither their Countrie produ-ceth of it felfe; or elfe are brought into it from other places, and that not onely out of the adjoyning Coun-tries, but also from fare regions, namely, filkes, wood, diverte forts of linnen cloth, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Oradiverse forts of mimer citota, sait, sugar, Honey, Ora-ges, Pom-grants, Citrons, Lemons, Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figgs, Raifons, Almands, Cheff-nuts, Iuniper. Anis-feed, Comine-feed, Coriander-feed, Rice, Saf-fran, Oyle, Waxe, Alum; Soope, Purple dies, Barrells of traine oyle of whales, Bay-berries, and all kinde of traine oyle of whales, Bay-bernes, and all kinde of fruits confited, and preferred. Alfo Alabater, Coorall, Goold, Silver, Yron, Tinne, Copper, Lead, Rubina, or a kinde of herbe, which they ufe in dring of cloathes: Quickliver; Cottons, Pearle, and precious frones, and all kinde of Indian fimples, and Phyticall berbes. In lieu where of as a gratine are brought into Spaine, out of the Buropean, African, Afaistick, and American Countries, all flich wares and commodities, as the nature and propertie of their owne Countrie doe not aford, And thus having deferibed Spaine in generall, we will now come to the particular Maps and distributions, according to this Reviller following and discriptions, according to this Register following namely, Biscaye, Gallacia, Portugallia, Callilia old & new , Andaluzia, Valentia, Arragonia, Catalonia.



## BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.



cording to the opinion of Ioannes Bishop of Gerunda, from the Bastuli the ancient Inhabitants of Batica: For they fleeting out of Lybia into Hispania Batica, & being chased out of it by the Moores, made their retreate into the Mountaines of Galicia.

where fortifying and fetling themselves it retayned the name of this people, so that from that time forward this territoire was called Baffulia. Others agains fay, that this name is derived from the Vascones, part of which people, when they had left their old habitations, came into this Countrie, naming it first Vascaia, then Viscaia and by changing of Vinto B is now called

This Countrie of Spainelieth upon the Sea Coaft, environned with Mountaines, the aire being more milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of Spaine: for by meanes of the loftie Mountaines, wherewith it is rounded, the cold is not fo vehement there, neither is it so subject to the extremity of heate. The Countrie's every wherefull of Trees, excellent good for timber for masts & ships: besides they have such abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shipps may here be built, rigged & fett forth. Here are also great ftore of Chestnutts & other Nutts, Oranges, Rozzen, Gummes, diverse Mettalls, as Yron and Black-lead with diverse other commodities. In stead of Wine they presse and make there a kinde of pleasant Cider. Moreouer they have there all kinde of foure-footed

Beafts and Cattell, Fishe and Fowle, and all things neceffary for the fuftenance of man.

This Countrie was in old time inhabited by the Cantabri, their limits extending in those daies further, then Biscaie doth at this present: for they possessed also Guipuscoa & Navarre. These people were in ancient times famous Historiographers, and thought no life or profession, comparable to a souldiers. When all other people of Spaine were subdued by the Romans, they and the Astures their next Neighbours were not tney and the Assurest their next renginours were not vanquished, till Offavianus Augustus came himselfe in person against them, & those which were not as then subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexteritie of Vipfanim Agrippa, and some other Chiefranes and Lieutenant Generalls that came along with him, after a longe warre, which lasted fiftie yeares, at last they wearied them out, and overcame many of them.

The people of this Province (as Mt. Heylin faith) of their less use a language, different from the rest of Spaine, and is reported to have continued without any great alterration, fince the confusion of Babel. That it is of this age he will not stand to proue, though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of Spaine is more then probable, because this people haue ever continued without any mixture of forraine nations, as being neverthrughly conquered, either by the Romans, Carthaginians. Gothes or Moores, and as they remained in their liberties, not wholly mastered: fo in their language, not altered. In like manner, the Arabique continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of Granada, the tongue of the Old Britanies in our VVales, oranaustitie unique of the Collaboration in our Fairs, a taleetiere, so exaue of the tropanin wolls of there. Made & the ancient Epirophyse in the high & wooding parts of that Countrie. Notifier doe the Enfrance differ of Buyers and Sellers.

ISCAIR tooke this name, ac- , from the rest of Spaine in language, but in customes alfo. Three of them (faith he) I will fet downe as a light to the reft. First they account themselves free from taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of Spaine: yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purses. And when any of the Spanish Kings, in their progresses come to the Frontiers of this Countrie he bareth one of his leggs, and in that manner entrethintolit. There he is metr by the Lords & Gentlemetheredwelling, who proffer him fome small braffe peeces (Maravidis they call them whereof 600. goes toacrowne) in a leatherne bagg, hangingh them at the end of a Lance; but with all they tell him he must not take them. This Ceremonic performed, they all attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admitt no Bilhops to come among them, & when Ferdinand the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompa-nied amongst other by the Bishop of Pampelona, the people arole in armes, droue back the Bishop, and gathering all the Dust, on which they thoughthe had trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women at all meetings doe first drinke, a custome which bath continued ever fince Ogdons Counteffe of Caffile would have poyfoned her Sonne Sancho. Thus farre M'. Heylin.

Amonge the townes of this Countrie Bilbao or Bilba is accounted the nobleft, in fome mens opinion fo called from Belvao, which fignified Bellum Valum, a fine-Town. foord: for it is ordinary with the Spaniards to pro-Edla. nunce E. in the place of V. This Ciry was first founded by Didaco Lopeo de Hazo, a Prince of the Cantabrians, in the yeare of Christ 1300. or thereabouts. Amongst the rest there are three things, which adornes this towne, namely, the fituation, the refort, and plentie of all manner of food & instenance, & the variety of commerce, with the abundance of people that frequentit. It is feated about two miles from the Sca, in a very fine pleasant plaine. All commodities, which are transported out of France, England, & the Low-Countries into Spaine must be first belanded here, from hence also Spaine, sends forts their marchandifes into forraine Countries. Fromhence also come your Bilbo-blades. Here dwell fuch rich Citizens,

that they are able every yeare to build 3. or 4. shipps. Opposite against it lieth upon the Sea a small towne called Portugalette, where a great arms of the Sea flo-weth in, and washeth not onely the towne of Bilbao, but almost all the houses in it, by the accommodation Portragal whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a

Likewise this Countrie hath many other commodious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of Sea Horis. delicate Fishe, as also Pearles, though notof the best

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick difposi in the minutions are kinds and of a trong simportation. The Bifaine-maides weate no clong haire, but goo bare headed, till they marie, but being efpouled The master then they deck their heads with a tinfill quoife, made of the master than they deck their heads with a tinfill quoife, made of the master. after the fashion of a murion with tresles, which they their bealt winde about their heads, and flands upright, as if they had a horne growing out of their forcheads.

The Principaleit reason, wherefore the French, English, Neitherlanders & other Nations drive such a trade here, is because of their Spanish Woll, for there Merchan

him, and would not let goe that hold which he had gott, here upon rofe a great quarrell and diffention, as ye may read in the first booke of the Decretals, which dispute (as it is reported) is not yet ended to this day.

Now after that all Spaine was regained out of the hands of the Barbarians, then were the Bishops reefta. blifted in their ancient Townes, and some new ones orinned in their ancient Towns, and to the new ones created, in our dayes they count there are 7 Arch-Bifhops in Spaine, under which there are 40 Bifhops, The prime Arch-Bifhop is he of Toledo, who is al-

fo by Office Lord Chancellour of Castile, & next unto the King and his Infants, no man is of the like dignity and riches, as heis. Under his commaund is the Bifhop of Burgos, for which reason he was then called Auritanus: but in some Councills, and publick Acts Adritanus: but in fome Councills, and publick Acts corruptly, and by an error Maxitanus: from thence this Seawas removed by Alphonfo the firsth, and by the authority of Pope Urbant thechird, Anno 1970 Burgos. Allo under this Arch-Bishops obedience, are the Bishops of Casea, or Caseanoit, by the is mitfalled allo in the Councils) Oxypiship, of Corpubate, which is a very accient Bishop orice, and had once a moft famous Bishop called Osins; alfor the Bishops of Jacenensis, Palaringis, and Paperinsis and Secondorials. tinensis, or Palentinus, and Segoviensis. The second Arch-Bishop is he of *Sivill*, under him there had wont here to fore to be 11 Bifhops, but now there are but three namely, the Malacitanus, Gaditanus, and him of Canaria. The third is the Arch-Bishop of Compostella. who held formerly his Epifcopall Sea in Iria Hava, where he got the name Irients, being a Port-towne in Gaücia, commonly called Padron. From hence this Bishopricke was transferred to Compostella, and now he bears the name of Compostellams, or of S. James. He hath these Bishops under his jurisdiction, as those of Corienfis, Placentinus, Afturienfis, Samorenfis, Salmanticenfis, Oracenfis, Tuienfis, Badaiocenfis, Mindonienfis, whose residence was in ancient times Ribadeum, now called Mondonnedo. The fourth Arch-Bishop is he of Grands, who hash these Bishops subject Biftop is he of Granata, who Batt there is snings stupe... unto him, as of Almeria, Guallesing, or Guadiams, who was also formerly entiruled actinams: for that place, which was heretofore called actinams: for that place, which was heretofore called actinams: for that place, which was heretofore called actinams: for that place, which such particular that the first hard battle place is the sum of the place of the sum of the place o Originelle, Segerbienfis, or rather Segerbienfis, so called from the City Segerica, nownamed Segerbie, also the Bishop of Majorica. The 6 is the Arch Bishop of Tarracinenfis, having these Bishops under him, as the Her-densis, or of Lerida, Dertosanis, or of Dertosa Hertuæ Barcinonenfis, Gerundenfis, Vrgellenfis, and Vicquen-fis. The feventh & laft is the Arch-Bilhop of Saragoffa, nuder whose subjection are those of Pampelum, Cala gurfitanus, Ocenfis, and Balbastinensis. But those of Leonensis, and Ovetensis are subject to no man.

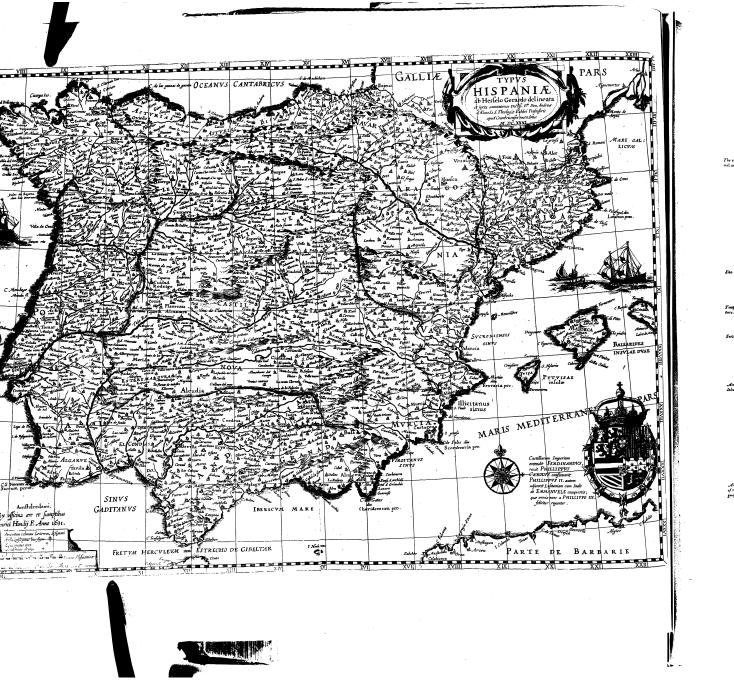
Portugall hath also three, as the Arch-Bishops of Bracarenfis, Olyfiponenfis, and Funchalenfis. Tou-ching the other Bishopricks, Vascus in his Cronicle aforesaid, will give the Reader good satisfaction. The annuall revenew of all these, as also of the Abbeys, & Monasteries are most exactly cast up by Lucius Marinaeus Siculus, by Damianus a Goes, and some others. Unto the Spirituality also belong the Heritick-mafters, and Inquisitours into mens Consciences and credence, which at the first was instituted against the Saracens, Moores and Jewes, but now their power and authority to perfecute the true members of Christ, who are not affected to the Romish Church. Add here unto the Vniverfities of Spaine, whereof the chiefest are these, as those of Salmansicensis, Complutensis, Connubricensis, Pincianensis, Saguntina, Oscensis and Herdensis.

The Spaynards are of a quick apprehension, but apt to learne any mischiefe, when they have studied a to learne any michiefe, when they have fluided a act. Notwithlanding they are of a fittring and a while in the Universitie, they thinke they have lear-

ning enough: they dwell long in Sophistrie. They choose rather to speake Spanish, then Latin in their Academies, mixing not a few barborous words among it. They feldome conferre their learning and know ledge to their posterity, much lesse to Forreiners, and Straingers, the reason is because they cannot speake much Latine. Howbeit fome of them have bene, and are yet at this day many excellent men, who have published many learned Bookes, & writings as ornaments to their Countrie farre and neere.

The Spaynards are commonly of a hott, and a dry conftitution, of a blackish complexion, which their women, use to helpe with painting and a Box of complexion, but for the most part (though short) yet are they well limmed, and proportioned. The Spaynards for the most part are proud, high-minded great Insulters and Domineerers, over those of whome they become mafters. They are good Souldiers, & will hardly be beaten out of any hold, where upon they feize, unleffe they be fired out : but being well encountered upon any peece of fervice (as experience hath taught in the low Countries) they are humble and fubmiffive enough. They are Braggers, whereof I will here al-ledge one example of Duke a Alvas, who having for a long time tyrannized, and executed the Spanish bloodie Inquisitio in the Low Countries (spoken of before) upon an number of innocent Soules, profeffing the reand all utilized or instruction sources, proteining the te-formed Religion returning agains into Spayne, and being feafted at the Court by some of the Dons and Nobles hearted with wine, and puffed up with the blad-der of Vaine glorie could boaft, that he thanked God he had dispatched and put to death 18 thousand Heriticks by the hand of the Hangman, befides what the bullet the fword and the pike had devoured.

For superstition they exceede all other nations, for ceremonie, flatterie, and giving of great titles, they are their Crafts-mafters. They can keepe cloffe the fecret plots of their hearts, and are cunning Fayners and Diffemblers. They can retaine their gravity with a kind of affable aufterity and feverity; which makes them much hated among all nations, as Mariana himfelfe boafteth. Their women are not very fruitfull. bearing few Children. They abstaine from drinking of wine (though they have wine there in abundance) and herein as Mr. Heylin observeth, verifieth the English Proverbe, that none is worse shod then the Shoomakers wife, but they alledge in some doing, they imitate the old Romish women. The jealousie of their hus bands mues them up like haukes, so that they are seldome feene, which restraint (as it is reported) makes them to be the more wanton gentile, and tractable, when they gett loofe, and finde their opertunities. Straingers are in little, or small respect among them, and sel-dome welcome unto them, but oftentimes are discourteously used. When the Spaynards are in forraine Countrie, they complement with one another, and use a great many Base los manos, extelling on an other up to the Heavens, & those which in their own Countrie were before but Coblars, & Figg-basketmakers, fwaggerit out in other Countries, as though they were grand Dons, and Gentlemen. Yet this is to be much commended in them, they are great lovers of Juffice. and Equitie, for the poorest, and meanest, man shall have as good justice shown him, as the proudest, greatest and richest: in so much that by the diligence, and care of the Magistrate. There are almost none or very few Murders committed, because by their Lawes they curbe, and keepe them in awe, as much as possible may be, to keepe them from staining their hands with any bloodie fact, leaving none unpunished which thall transgresse the Lawe against his neighbour, or whosoever he be that shall attempt any murtherous



T H E

# BISCA NAVA

DE

where fortifying and fetling the name of this people, for ward this territoire was called fay, that this name is derived which people, when they he tions, came into this Countr then Vifeaia and by changing

Biscaia.

This Countrie of Spainelie environned with Mountain milder & temperate, then in Spaine: for by meanes of the lo with it is rounded, the cold i neither is it to fubject to the Countrie is every wherefull of for timber for masts & ships abundance of Yron, that awl here be built, rigged & fett f ftore of Chestnutts &others Gummes, diverse Mettalls with diverse other common they presseand make there

Moreouer they have there Beafts and Cattell Fifte and ceffary for the fuftenance of This Countrie was in ol Antima This Countrie was in a Lababianti. Cantabri, their limits extend then Bifcaic doth at this pr also Guipufoa & Nezurrc I h times tamous Historiograph or profession, comparable other people of Spane were they and the Albaret them vanquished, till Odresaman person against them, & the subpugater of the Romans, I of Pipsium Sagripps, and Lieutenant Centeralis thas tread page warre, which life. then Bifcaie doth at this pr ter a longe warre, which laft

wearied them out, and over The people of this Provide the language, different for eating, fine the confinion age he will not fland to prohere of may be, the final other tronges. Yet that the of Spaines more then produced with the provided the produced with the produced wit The people of this Prov haucever continued withon ations, as being neverth by the Romans, Carthaginian they remained in their liber foin their language, not alt Arabique continued incor Granadas the tongue of the & the ancient Epirrotique in of that Countrie. Neithe

THE DESCRIPTION

## BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.



Bastuli the ancient Inhabitant of Barica: For they fleeting our of Lybia into Hifbania Batica, & being chased out of it by the Moores, made their retreate into the Mountaines of Galicia.

where fortifying and fetling themselues it retayned the name of this people, so that from that time for-ward this territoire was called Bastulia. Others againe fay, that this name is derived from the Vascones, part of which people, when they had left their old habitations, came into this Countrie, naming it first Vascaia, then Viscaia and by changing of Vinto B is now called

This Countrie of Spaine lieth upon the Sea Coast, environned with Mountaines, the aire being more milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of Spaine: for by meanes of the loftie Mountaines, wherewith it is rounded, the cold is not so vehement there, neither is it so subject to the extremity of heate. The Countrie is everywherefull of Trees, excellent good for timber for masts & ships: besides they have such abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shipps may here be built, rigged & fett forth. Here are also great flore of Chestnutts & other Nutts, Oranges, Rozzen, Gummes, diverse Mettalls, as Yron and Black-lead, with diverse other commodities. In stead of Wine they presse and make there a kinde of pleasant Cider. Moreouer they have there all kinde of foure-footed Beafts and Cattell, Fishe and Fowle, and all things ne-

ceffary for the fustenance of man. This Countrie was in old time inhabited by the Cantabri, their limits extending in those daies further, then Biscaie doth at this present: for they possessed also Gnippsea & Navarre. These people were in ancient times famous Historiographers, and thought no life or profession, comparable to a souldiers. When all other people of Spaine were subdued by the Romans, they and the Aftures their next Neighbours were not they and the Assert HERIPEX I YELDROUS were not vanquished, till Ottavianus Angussus came himselte in person against them, & those which were not as then subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterrise the subjugate to the Romans & dexterrise the subjugate the subjugate to the Romans & dexterrise the subjugate the subjuga of Fipsanius Agrippa, and some other Chiefranes and Lieutenant Generalls that came along with him, after a longe warre, which lasted sistie yeares, at last they wearied them out, and overcame many of them.

The people of this Province (as M. Heylin faith) use a language, different from the rest of Spaine, and is reported to have continued without any great alteration, fince the confusion of Babel. That it is of this agehe will not stand to proue, though an argument hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language of Spaine is more then probable, because this people have ever continued without any mixture of forraine nations, as being neverthrughly conquered, either by the Romans, Carthaginians. Gothes or Moores, and as they remained in their liberties, not wholly mastered: fo in their language, not altered. In like manner, the Arabique continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of Granada, the tongue of the Old Britanies in our VV ales, & the ancient Epirrotique in the high & woodie parts of that Countrie. Neither doe these Bifeines differ of Buyers and Sellers.

ls cale tookethisname, ac-cording to the opinion of Issa-nes Bishop of Geranda, from the taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of Spaine: yeelding them obedience with their bodies, but not with their purfes. And when any of the Spanish Kings, in their progresses ome to the Frontiers of this Coun-trieshe bareth one of his leggs, and in that manner entreth intolit. There he is mett by the Lords & Gentlemetheredwelling, who proffer him fome fmall braffe peeces (Maravidis they call them whereof 600. goes toacrowne) in aleatherne bagg, hangingh them at the end of a Lance; but withall they tell him he must nottakethem. This Ceremonie performed, they all attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admitt no Bilhops to come amonge them, & when Ferdinand the Catholique came in progreffe hither, accompanied among it other by the Bishop of Pampelona, the people arole in armes, droue back the Bishop, and ga thering all the Duft, on which they thought he had trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women at all meetings doe first drinke, a custome which hath continued ever fince Ogdona Countesse of Castile would have poysoned her Sonne Sancho. Thus farre M'. Heylin.

Amonge the townes of this Countrie Bilbao or Bilbo is accounted the nobleft, in some mens opinion so cal-variety of commerce, with the abundance of people that frequentit. It is seated about two miles from the Sea, in a very fine pleasant plaine. All commodities, which are transported out of France, England, & the which are transported out or crance, England, & the Low-Countries into Spaine must be fifth belanded here, from hence also Spaine, sends forts their marchandifes into fortaine Countries. From hence also the spaine for the spaine spaine spaines are considered to the spaines. come your Bilbo-blades. Here dwell fuch rich Citizens, that they are able every yeare to build 3. or 4. shipps.

that they are able every yeare to onling 3 or 4 impys.

Opposite against it lich upon the Sea simulations called Paragaters, where a great arms of the Sea showeth in, and washeth not only the toggine of Bibbas, but almost all the houses in they have accommodation properly the state of the sea of whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a

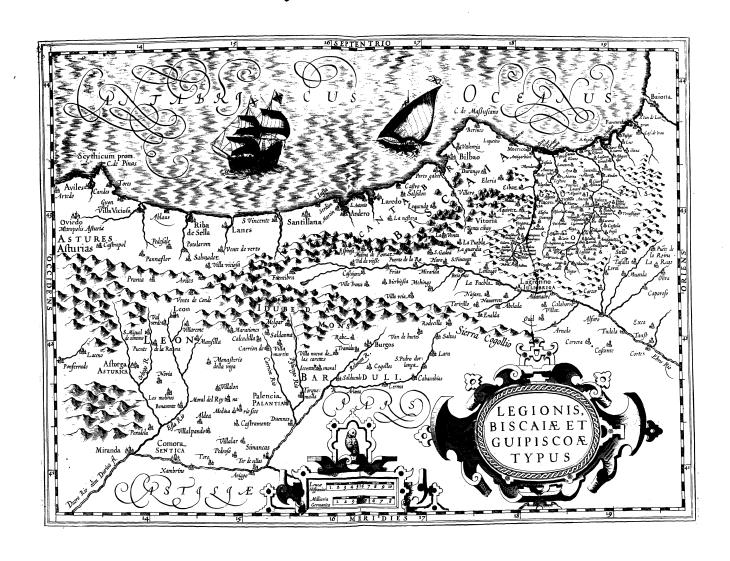
Likewise this Countrie hath many other commodious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of sea Havin, delicate Fishe, as also Pearles, though not of the best

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick disposi-I ne inhabitants are kinde and of a frolick disposi-tion. The Bildiste-mades were no clong haire, but goo bare headed, till they marie, but being espoused pre-then they deck their heads with a tinifiquotie, made of the man-ater the fallom of a murion with crefles, which they sure winde about their heads, and stands upright, as fithey hade becomes printing our felt in frescheede.

winde about their neads, and trains uprignices it ney had a hornegrowing out of their fore heads. The Principaleft reason, wherefore the French, English, Neitherlanders & other Nations drive such a trade here, is because of their Spanish Woll, for there Merchen ye fliall fee the Markett-places, an every Corner full dies.

G V I





# 346 BISCAIE GVIPVSCOA NAVARRA & of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.

G V I P V S C O A.

Gripuscoa was also formerly a territoire belonging to the Canadorians. Some call it Lipuscoa & Lipuisca but corruptely, as Stephanus Garibayus. An Inhabitat to the same Countrie sheweth, whence it first tooke this denomination, I can not directly tell, unlesse it came from the ancient towne called Opuscua. On the East fide it is bounded whith the river Videfone (which alfo is called Vidorfo, Alduida, Huria & Beogvia) which taketh his course betweene France & Spaine, and the Pyrenean Mountaines: on the South with the Kingdome of Navarre, on the West lieth Biscale, and on the North it is environned with the Bifcan Sea. The circumference of itis about 35. miles.

This Countrichath a very mild aire, neither too hotenortoo colde, but some what hun i le, & inconftant, &in regard the most part of it is mountainous, and craggie, it is not much manured; but those places, which are eared & tilled, are very fruitfull. There are almost noe Vine-stocks in it, but a few which growe by the Sea-fide. This Countrie yeeldeth great store of Yron & Steele, so that no place in the world affordeth more abundance, or better. There is so much digged here, that it is transported into diverse Countries: yea it seemes nature hath made this Countrie Valcans forge and Marshis Armorie. For here is not onely abundance of Yron & Steele; but also they make here all manner of Armes and Weapons: in so much that it is not unfitly called in the Records of this Countrie, The VV all nry caused in the Recotts of the Man Country of the Kingdomes of Castile and Leon. Navigierun writeth, that their is fo much Yron and Steele diggenerated there out of the bowells of the hills and mountaines, that the gaine thereof amounts yearely aboue the Summe of 80, thousand Ducates. Therefore Plinie with good reason noteth Lib. 34. Cap. 45. That there wwas in this Countrie a hill wwhich wwas all Tron.

Prolomie, Pomponius, Plinie and some others fay, the ancient people colled the Oregeviones, Antrigone, and the Varduli inhabited here. The chiefe towne in this Countrie is Toloza, lying

upon the confluence of the rivers Araxis and Oria, there are other townes besides as Placesia, where there are an incredible number of Forgers of yron dwelling. Motrice or as fome write Monte de Trice, after the name of a clift, which lyeth by this towne. Fuentarabia called by Prol. Phlasiobrigia: Fanum D. Sebastiani, here-tofore Hisuru, atterward Don Bastia, & now Dona-stien, but abusively, which is as much to lay as S. Sebastian, for the word Don in the Cantabrian speech, signifieth Sandiw or a Saint. The most places of the Cantabrian Countrie-by reason of the diversity of their speeches, have gott fundry names, fome time fo called by the Cantabrians, otherwise by the Spainards, and after an other name by the French, which border upon it. This Saint Sebastian lieth upon the mouth of that river, which Ptolomie nameth Menofca, & Pomponius Mela Menascus, & now is called Rio Gurames or Frames.

The head of The head of the river Chalybs springeth up in this tempering of yron, in so much, that the Spainards will weareno other armes or haue any worke but fuch as are tempered therewith. Iustinus faith, that after the name of this river, these people were called Chalybes. This towne hath a very large haven, made not by the art of man, but rather by nature, where shipps may harbour, and thelter themfelues against all stormes & tempest. The entrace into it is betweene two Castles, that which is Eastward standerh upon the top of a high hill, much higher then the other, but that to the Westward upon a Clifte.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie, for their behaviour and speech are like to the Bifcaines, they are fharpe-witted, politick and well mannered, which allures other nations to converfe with them : they will not willingly be forced to anything. They are Lovers and levere maintainers of their priviledges: they are full of agility and animolity, and can handle their

weapons with great dexteritie, & are given to followe the warrs. Their woman are of a strong constitution, and as couragious as the men, having good countenances, envred to all manner of labour, neither are they puffed up with pride. Those which inhabite by the Sea Coast live for the most part upon navigation and Fishing; which brings them in a great deale of wealth and richesse.

#### NAVARRE.

Navarre being the second Kingdome for antiquities in Spaine, is everie where as fruitfull, and abounding in all things needefull for the fuftenance of

man, as any of all the petty Kingdomes of Spaine.

It hath on the East the Pyrenean Mountaines, on the West Iberus, on the North Biscay, & on the South Arra-gon. The old Inhabitats hereof were the Vascenes, who passing over the hills into France, possessed that part babiants

ofit called fince Vasconia or Gascoigne as Mercator faith.

Though it seemeth to be but of a small circuit: yet are there 56. walled townes in it, whereof the chiefe

are these, Victoria, Viana, Sangnessa, &c.
The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore

in animous & 2 warlike Nation, who oftentimes cast of the Roman yoake, till at last they where tamed and subdued. For after that Cajus Iulius Dictator of Rome was made away, & that Offavianus Augustus succeeded him in the Empire, this people felt the furie & sharpe edge of the Romane fword, after that Augustus sent 4. Legions against them, who destroyed this whole Province with fire and fword: feing themselues then overmaftered, & that they were not able to refift any longer the power of the Romans, many of them fledd up into the Mountaines, which for the craggine fe & free peneffe of the they cold fearcely clime up, called arthis day Navaia, & shoote out farre betweene Mefcua & Fulste: after they had dwelt upon the topps of them a good while, they gott the name of Navini from the fame Mountaines, but afterward, when the Moores had brought all Spaine under their power, then they called this people Navarres. These Moores tyrannizing over them, and plaging them forely, they were driuen to abandon againe these Seats & habitations, and to betake themselues into the Pyreneas Mounand to betate the internation and the first owne, they lived under diverse of their Kings, according to their owne lawes & statutes, till the yeare of our Lord 1513. that Pope Iulius the Second excomunicated Iohn Albert King of Navarre, as a Schismatike, & as an Adherent with Levves the Twelft King of France, & by a fentence deposed him from his Kingdome, & gaue itto Ferdinand the Catholique, who had long gaped after it, which hapned in this maner: Ferdinand having levied an army, under the coulour of extirpating the Moores, turneth upon the French King & him, & demandeth of these Princes, not onely a free passage through their Countrie; but also to have certaine places of strength putt into his hads for his better affurace. These uniust demaunds the Navarroys denied, whereupo Ferdinand with all expeditio, sent the Duke of Alva to invade his Kingdome, which he tooke without giving a blowe, & chased King Iohn out of it, & so left it to his Succesfours. The Frech King being as backward in affording due affifface, as the other was unprovided of meanes for defence. The French netled with this loffe, diverse times attempted the recourry of it, but in vaine, for times attempted tree touty of it. your Name, you the Spainard keepeth it fill to this day. The Metropolis of this Kingdome is Pampelona, which fome call also Pampelo Pampelopolis, as having bene founded by Pampelo Man-guan. It lieth under the longitude of is. degrees, & II. minut. & under the latitude of 44. degrees, & 43. min. The other townes are S. Iohan , Pedis Portus, Mon Real. Amaya, Estella, Olyta, Taffala and Tudela. The rest of the chiefe townes as Leon, Astorga, Santillana, Riba de Sella, Palencia, Comora & Miranda comprised in this Map of Afturia Santillana, shal be more fully described in the next following.

# THE DESCRIPTION GALLICIA, LEON, AND ASTURIAS DE OVIEDO

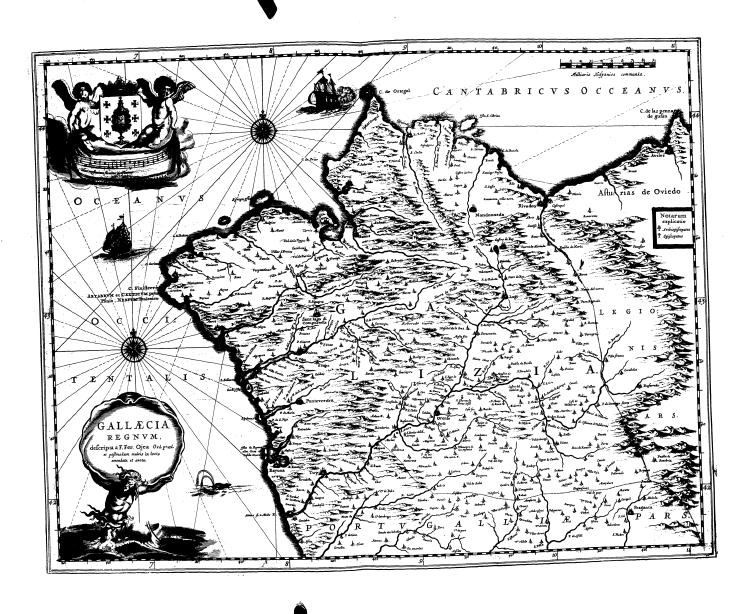
cient people Gallaici) is boun-ded on the North and West with the maine Sea, on the South with Portugal, being fe-parated fro it by the river Duere, and on the East with Asturia.

This Countrie in regard of the craggie Mountaines and want of water, is not much inhabited; yet there are fuch an infinite number of horfes, & mare init, as if they were conceiued and gart by the winde-linit writeth, that there are rich gold mines in it. Ni-ger mentioned that in the rivers of the Artabrara Earth, there are found Gould, Silver & Tinne, & that this foile is rich in Gould, Copper, and Lead; fo that this foile is rich in Gould, Copper, and Leat is but as offennimes there flickes fome pecces of Gould and Oare upof the plough. Heards, when they eare up the ground. Y post he Mountaines growes braue timber for the building of Shipping. Gallisis abounden laif on fifthe, effectally in Salmons & Congerts, which they commonly call there Pofuder, beddes diverte other kinds of delicate fifthe, which being faited are flent into fundry parts of Spaine. In the Monthers of Novemindry parts of the where he intendible multitude of ber & December, there are incredible multitude of fishetaken, which they vulgarly call Vefagos, weighing ninetaken, which they sugarly can Fejages weight about two pound weight or there abouts, which are fent fresh throughout all Gallicia, byteason the piet-cing cold preserves them from stinking. They have adaintie tast, but those which are taken in the maine Sea, areheld better, then those which they catchin the Mediterranean Sea: for by reason of the coolenesse of the Ocean, these sishe growe greater and fatter, and the further they are taken to the Northward, the better they are. The originall, and name of the Gallaici, ye shall finde in Iohannes Bishop of Gerunda, in his Paralipomena Hispania Lib. 2. as also Rodericus Tole-

his Paratipoment Hijpante Lib. 2. a Samo Romerica Libertanus lib. o. de Rebus Hijpante. Cap. 4. 6 or hers.
The chiefe citie of Gallicias Compylellas, the Gate of Compylehe, the Archbiftop vulgarly called Santagos in the honour of Saint Itanes, who lich buried here, and of whome there is an order of knights. In a Church of this towne are kept the Reliques of Saint Itamet, which are to this day worshipped with incredible devotion, and visited with a wonderfull concourse of people. This Church also did Charles the Great make one of the three Apofolicke Scates, the other two being S. Peters in Rome, and Saint Iohns in Ephefus. This towne is also a famous Vniversitie. Franciscus Tarapha, Ambrosius Morales, and Villanovanus write, that in ancient times it was called r manovanno wate, tamenthit Brigantia, and faith further, that there was a tower in it, upon which flood a Fire-beacon. Ptolomie calleth it Flavium Brigantium, which notwith-standing Benterus, Coquus, and Ioannes Mariana thinke to be Betances, but Florianus and Gomecius maintaine the contrarie, that this should be Cornua. Ioannes Gerundensis is of opinion, that this towne Composella, ought to be called Composella, for faith he in these Countries, they had wont to call the morning & the evening starre to, but it matters not. At Salamanca in the Librairie of the Colledg of Salva-

Allicia (otherwife called dor there is a florie of Compofel, comprised in two bookes by Dislacius the first Arch-Bishop of Composition proper disaster is been clear people Calaster ji beomat people ca progretic, and the energian of the Chinese of the popular posterior, which ye may read also in Lucius Marinzus Siculus de Rebus Hispanie, Lib. 5, in that Chapter, which treateth of the Churches, Hospitalls and Religious houses of Spaine, and of the miracles, which have hapned there. The leffer townes in this Countrie are Cornus, Bayona, and Orense, lying upon the river Minius, Orense, called by Ptolomy Therma Calida, which Gomecius in called by Prolomy Thermic Calles, which Comecius in the life of Framijus Timenius of Grimeth, adding here-tume, that the Suevia Germane Nation, bringing heretofore thele pars under their obedience called it Fransfer in their language, ortelius being of theopinion, that it ought rather to be written, Frame-See. The towns formerly called Leaws in Calletia, is now maned Lays; by Pomponius it is called Turis' singlif, Lyaby Plinic Arts Sextisus, and by Prolim Arts fixed the Promotory of the Calletia in the Ca omonsorium ad Oceanum Cantabricum in Artabris. Pons Vetue now called Ponte Vedra. Ribadeum now Rivadeo, Ri with diverse other rownes are described by Marinzus with covere other rownes are described by Marinaus Siculus, in the beginning of his third booke. The Hi-Tis states front of Spaine (faith M. Heylin) telleth us, that when Private of the Vandali made their fift in rodes into Spaine, there Guerra entred with them a people called the Suevi, who, ac-ment of Gal-cotding to the devision made between them & the observation Vandals and Alani, laid hands on this Province, under this of a the conduct of Hermerick their first King. The third Kingdome.
King Receive did receive the Christian faith, & with it also Arrianisme. He surprised Navarre and Arragon, but could not defend his owne Countrie from Theodericke the Gothe: who after gaue the Gallicians leave to choose an other King. Hereupon ensued diverse bloodie fa-ctions, betwitt the more potent of the Nobilitie, till at laft the honour fell on Arifmund. Finally, after this Kingdome had endured 177, years wars; it was fub-duced by Leonigilda King of the Gashes. It was sgaine made a Kingdome, by Alphonfe the Great of Leon, and by him given to his Sonne Ordegns, An. 386. & was a gaine incorporated to Leon by Alphonfe the Sixth, who wrested it from Don Garcia, 1081. For, after that Ferdinand King of Caffile (Sonne unto Santline Major King nand King of Cafile (Sonne unto Santiu Major King of Navarre) had marryed Santiu the Daughter of Al-phonfur the Fith; and the Sifter and Inheritrix of V-remund the third King of Leon, the few ok ingdomes of Cafile, and Leon, were annexed to gether. He made this reflamentatie will among this three Sonnes, that sattling thought bases hit Kingdomes of Cafile. Alphauns terramentarie win among it in strict contestinate Santitus (hould haue his Kingdome of Cafilie, Alphon-ful Leon and Auftris, and Garris Gallicia (which Coun-trie was conquered by his Wines Predecessors, and till then bore but the title of an Earledome) and Portill then bore but the title of an Eartequone) and Fortnegall. Sanctius impatient at his Fathers partition, chaled his Brother Aphonia out of his Kingdome, and made away his brother Garcia, who after he had rein the contract of the contra made away his prother Gerets, who are the manifering find fix years; was murdered by the fibrility of Pellids. Although the then being expulled, and living at Toled in exile with the Moorth King, did not onely recouver agains his owne Kingdomes (which his Father bad given him by will) bur allo the Kingdomes of Cather Gerets and Bourself. This although had three

file, Gallicia, and Portugall. This Alphonfus had three Legitimate Children, but each of them by a feverall



# 348 GALLICIA, LEGIO or LEON and ASTVRIAS DE OVIEDO.

ly called Ciudad Rodrigo. By Zaida Maurathe Daughter of the King of Sivill, he had Santines, who was flaine in a Battell against the Sarracens. By his Wife Constantiahe gott Vrraca, who after the decease of Sanctius & Santia, dyed without iffue. After this shee was mar-Santia, ayea witnout inue. After this nice was mar-ried to Raymund Berengenius Earle of Teleze, which odying fleshad for her fecond hulband. Alphonfus King of Ar-ragon, and left for her heire, her Soane Alphonfus the Seuenth, the mightieff of all the Kings, which had bene before him, so that he entituled himselfe Emperour of Spaine. And so from that time forward, Gallicia, Castile, & Leon, haue allwaies bene gouverned by one Kinge & Prince.

#### The description of LEGIO or LEON.

Egio or Leon, on the North bordereth upon Afturia, on the West upon Gallicia, on the South & East upon Old-Caftile. It tooke this name from the feuenth Germane Legion, which formerly (as some suppose in the reigne of the Emperour Nervus) encamped in this Countrie.

The principalest towne in this petry Kingdome is that from whence it for this name, called by Ptolothat from whence it for times name; cause by Problemic Legio Septima Germanica: by Anthonine Legio Germanica, and at this day Leon, which Franciscus Tarapha would have rather to be derived from Leonigilds King womanate in the from Legis, for which I fee litle rea-fon. Morales relateth, that this city heretofore was also called Sublantia, the remnant of which name remaynethyetin a place named Salanco, lying about a mile and a halfe from Leon. L. Marinew Siculus in his third booke of the memorable Acts of Spaine, writeth thus of the Church of Leon: Though the Church which Rands now in Sivill puts downe all others for great-nesse, and albeit the Cathedrall Church of Toledo furpaffeth all others in riches, ornaments, and fine glaffe-windowes, and that the Church of Compostella is of a huge and a stronger structure, as also for Saint James his miracles, and other monuments more famous:yet in my opinion the Church of Leon excelleth all the others in regard of the most curious worke-manship, wherewith it is built, having a Chappell in it wherein 37. Kings of Spaine, and one Emperour haue beneenterred. But which is more remarkable, about the yeare of Christ 716, when Spaine was conquered (and that the Moores and Sarracens had almost overrunneand wholly poffeffed it) they begann first with this towne: For Pelagius (as Rodericus Toletanus Lib.6. in his memories of Spaine, Rodericus Sanctius in his first volume & II. Chapter in his Chronicles, and others relate) being descended of the Royall Gotish blood, and the Sonne of Fafila Duke of Cantabria, with a remnant of the Christians, who had retired themfelues into the Mountaines of fluria, proclamed him-felie king, & having fearcely taken the gouvernment of the Realmeupon him, ouerthrew the Moores in a Battell, and so by force snarched Leon out of their hands. Which he prefendy made the feat of his King-dome, building there a brong Fortreffe, & a Citadell, against the violence, and incursions of the Barbarians againt the violence, and incurtions of the Barbarians & cafting a fide the Gothlink Kings armes, gaute for his armes a red Lyon rampant in a white field, which the Kings of Leon giue yet to this day. After Pelagin his Sonne Falls fucceeded him, who dying withou iffue, Alphonfus Catholicus succeeded him in the Kingdome, the Sonne of Peter Duke of Cantabria, being lineally desceded from Ricaredus Catholicus, King of the Gothes

Wife. By Ishells Queene of France, he processed by the Was esponsed to Ormifenda, the onely Daughstantis, who was given in marriage to Count Rhodestantis, who was given in marriage to Count Rhodericke; he built a new habitation in the town evulgarricke; he built a new habitation in the town evulgaryer country of the Country Veramanatic 2.4. Aing of Lean. After whose decease, it hapned about the yeare 1030. he leaving no heire males behinde him, his Sifter Sandia, being married to Ferdinand of Nevarre King of Caffile (as is faid) annexed the Kingdomes of Leon & Caffile together.

### The description of ASTVRIAS de OVIEDO.

A Sturia is bounded on the North with the maine Bounds Sea, on the East with Bifesy, on the South with old-Caftile, and on the West with Gallicia. This Countrie produceth Gould, and diverse forts of Colours, both for painting and dying. It is not greatly inhabited, but onely by the Sea-coast. This is the ancient habitation of the Afturi, who are called so (as six finished) nabitation of the Apart, who are cauca to (as in-sun) dorus witneffect Lib. 9. Etymolog. Cap. 1.1.) after the "offer off library in his Fourth booke of his Romane Historie maketh mention. From these people this Country is called by Ptolomie Assessa in Greeke, and by the Latinits in an old marble stone Greeke, and by the Latinus in an ordinardic none
Afturia: in which it is also engraven Afturia, among the
reft in a floore of a Chapell, standing by S. Gregorius in
Callo monte, where in a brooken table ye shall see these words written: ACONTII.

L. RANIO. OPTATO. V.C. Cos. CVRATORI. REIP. MEDIOLANENSIVM. CVRAT. REIP. NOLANORYM. PROCOS. PROVINCIÆ NARBONENSIVM. LEGATO AVG. ET IVRIDICO ASTYRIÆ ET GALÆCIÆ CVRATORI VIÆ SALARIÆ. &c.

In an other Marble Table at Rome, on the further fide of the Tyber in a Roman Citizens house; it is read also Afturica, but now this Countrie is at this day called Afturias. Plinie Lib.3. Cap.3. devideth the Afturas in Augustanos, and Transmontanos. The Augustani dwelt on this side of the mountaines to the Southward; but the Transmontani inhabited on the further side of the Mountaines to the Northward, and the Sea. Of the Aftures, Silius Italicus, Lib. 1. speaketh thus:

Viceribus lacera Telluru mergitur imis Estratis infelix offs for consolor Airs.

The chiefetowness of this Kingdome are Aviles on the Sea fide, Palenza Oviedo, which gaue title to the Torna. first Christian Kings after the Moorish conquest, who were afterward called Kings of Oviedo and Leon, Anno 896. Afterge, a towne happiein this, that it felt not the furie of the luftfull King Visita: who to feeure himselse in his unlawfull pleasure, and to weaken his subjects, if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the townes in Spaine, except Leon, Toledo, and this

Afterga.
The honour or title of the Eldelt Sonne of Caffile is called Prince of the Afturias, which some suppose to be given unto them (as M'. Heylin saith) because this was the first principalitie, that held out against the Moores. But indeed, the true originall hereof is to be referred to the marriage of Catharine Daughter unto John of Gaunt, and in the right of her Mother Constance true heire to the Realme of Castile, unto Henry Son to Iohn the First, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new marryed couple it was graunted, faith Marianain his Historie, that as it is the manner of England, that the Heire apparant is called Prince of Wales, so they should be called Princes of the Aflurias. And thus farre Mr. Heylin.

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE KINGDOME PORTVG

time by Ptolomie and others called Lufitania, though Appiamus maketh it to be Listania. M. Varro and Plinie witnesse, that it tooke this name from one Lafus, the Sonne of Liberue and Lyfa his miftreffe with whome he liued in luxurie;

from whome it was called Lusitania, as the Countrie of Lufus. But Marcianus is of an other minde, that Lufter miatooke this name from a river so called, which posfibly is now Tagus or Tajo. It hath thename of Portu-gall given it, from the Haven towne Porto, lying upon the mouth of Duerus, where the Gaules used to land with their marchandize: & therefore was called Portus Gallorum, and fince the whole Countrie Portugall. Andreas Resendius (of whose opinion are diverse other Learned men besides) deriveth this name De Ports Cale, and so (he saith) it gott the name of Portugall. If ye will reckon the breath of it from the South part to Layout. the North, it is greater then Old Lufinana, and if we measure the length of it from the West to the Eastward, it is much leffer.

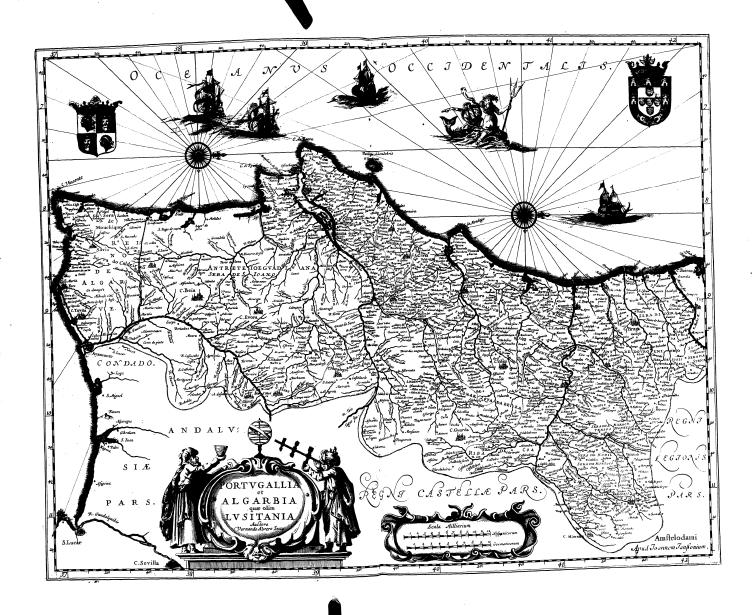
The limits of Portugall in our times reacheth Northward beyond the confluence of the rivers Miniss and Avis, as farre as the towne of Ribaldania, lying upon the river Avia towards Gallicia. From thence it shooteth Eastward to Miranda, seated upon the river Duerus, and so turning Southward goeth directly to the mouth of the river Ina, where Portugall bordereth upon Caftile, Extremadura, and Andaluzia: on the West the Atlantick Ocean beateth upon it. The Circumference of it is counted to be 880. Spanish

miles, the length 320. and the breath 60. This Countrie liethin a very good, and awhole-In S. Gouttre neurna very good, and a whole-fome aire. For Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Citrons, Lem-mons; Almand, Honev, Waxe, Allum, Salt, white Marble, Fruit, and Fifhe they haue abundance, but the fruitfulleft part of all the Country is about Conimbra. The fruits for goodnesse, and tast excells all the adjacent Countries. And though the foile beareth not so much Graine, as will suffice the people of the Countrie: yet are they fufficiently furnisheth therewith out of France, Germanie, and England. This Countrie is also full of all kinde of Cattell and Beasts, efpecially, it aboundeth in horses, touching the celeritie and swiftnesse whereof, the ancients did verely

beleeue that they were engendred by the winde.
In the yeare of our Lord 1100. Portugall begann first to be a Kingdome, for till then it was alwaies comprehended under Spaine. The first Progenitor of Portugall (as Histories relate unto us) was Henry Duke

ORTVGALL was in ancient | marriage, that part of Gallicia and Lustania which is now called Portugall. This Countrie by his magnanimity and valour he hath taken out of the hands of the Moores and Sarracens, and deceasing Anno 1112. his Sonne Alphonso the First succeeded him, & entitu-led himselfe Duke of Portugall, afterward Anno 1139. he was honoured by his Souldiers with the Royall title of a King, having obtained a great victorie in the Obrichian Field, against Ismarius, and foure other Kings of the Sarracens, leaving (as a perpetual memorie of this defeate) to his Successours five Shields for their Armes. After this Alphanfolic ceeded in right surpluk line Sancho, Alphanfolic Second, Sancho the Second Alphanfolic Third, Denis, who entituded himselfe Firlt King of Algarbia. After them followeth in order Alphanfolic Fourth, Parko, Ferdinand, John, Edward, Alphonfo the Fifth furnamed African, John the Second, Emanuell, John the Third, Sebastian, Henry the Cardinall, Antonio Gouvernour of Portugall, whom (because they accounted him a Bastard) being chased out of the Countrie, Philip the Second King of Spaine, as being the next heire unto Jisbilla the eldelf Daughter of King Emanuell pretended a right to the Crowne Portugalls, and though he made a flow, it should be lawfully debated to whome it truely appartained, yet meaning to make fure worke (as M'. Heylin faith) made Canons & fwords his Oratours, by maine force tookeit, and so his Sonne King Phillip the Third keepeth it and ruleth over it to this day.

The chiefe towne of Portugall is Lifbon upon the Cities & Tagus, a famous citie for traffique, the Portugall; in all Tonnes, their navigations fetting to Scafrom hence. The Latin writers call it Olifippo & Vlifippo, because as some say Vlyffes in his ten yeares travels coming hither, should haue built it, which is improbable. In M. Varro, Plinie, Anthonine Mela, and some other ancient & authen-Anthonne Meta, and tome other ancient & authen-tique coppies tis called of lippp, and formetimes of lipp-pe and flyppp, but now by the inhabitants Lifbona, & Lsfboa. It may truely be accounted one of the chiefest Marchant townes of the wholeworld, abounding in all manner of wealth, and as a rich treasurie for all wares and commodities, that are brought into it out of Asia, Africa, and America. It is seateth in the mouth of the river Tagus in a very fine and pleasant place, and is fo great, that it comprehendeth five feuerall hills, and as many dales within the circuit of it. Heretofore it was much leffe having but one hill within it , now greatly enlarged. It is in compaffe feuen miles, & con-tayneth upwarts of twentie thousand houses all of neat, and elegant building. Towers and Turrets it numbreth on the walls about 67. Gates towards the Sea fhore, 22. and 16. towards the continent. It hath 25. Parochiall Churches in it, befides many Cloifters, Partigull(as Hilfories relate unto us) was namy-to-of Lorraines, and Earle of Limburgs, a bratte vaillant Prince, who making his abode in Spaire, efpouled Tyrofig the ballard Daughter of Lybburgh Ches Lybburgh C



THE DESCRIPTION

OF



TILIA, or Caftella tooke first this name from a Castle, which King Pelagius (after he had overmastered the Moores in Leon) built there as a Citadellagainst his Ennemies, but was formerly called Bardufia, being devided by the Spanish Geographers into old, and

Nevu Caftil Old Caffile is bounded on the North with Afteria and Bifeay: on the West with Portugall: on the South with Callella Nova: (the Mountaines which run with a continuall ridge almost through the whole length of Spaine lying betwixt them) and on East with Arragon and Nevarre.

It is a very fruitfull Countrie for Corne, Wine, and Its a very truttull Countrie for Cone, Wine, and almanner of Fruits, Saffran, and allikin of Cattell.

Rich Ceffid had its beginning in this manner: when the work King Pelagian had ridd & cleared Lesso of the Moore, and built aftrong Calletor Fortrelle mit, againft the Government furthed with the Restaurant, the Conversions of the Barbarians, the Conversions that the Conversions of the Barbarians, the Conversions of the Barbarians of the Conversions of the Conversion of the Convers thereof were called Earles of Caftel or Castilia, who acknowleged and obeyed the King of Leas for their Prince a long time, till Ordogno the Second, being the foureteenth King of Afteria and Leon, under the shewe of frendhip, fending for all the chiefelt Earles and Lords of Caffile, to have some conference with them, murdered them all: which horrible fact did so exasperate & enbitter the Callilians, that casting of the yoake of the Kings of Lean, they choose two ludges amonge or the Anison Leads they choose two dealers and Lainus Calous, whereof the one was as a ludge for Civill causes, and theother for Martiall affaires, whose children & fue. cessours afterward were entituled Earles of Castile, till that Sancho the Great, King of Navarre, who by his valour, having taken Corduba and Toledo, from the Saracens, and driven all the Moores out of Navarre, Ar. ragon, Caffile, Leon, Portugall, and other parts of Spaine, reftored this whole Countrie agains to the Chriftian faith, and withal married Elvira the Daughter tian tatth, and withal martied Review the Daughter of Sancho, Earle of Cafile, being the Sifter of the laft Earle Gazcia, and his fole inheretrix, who then aban-donning the title of Earle, called himselfe King of Caconning the title of Earlies and the Frdinand the Fift, who by the marriage of his Ladie Sancha, entiched himfelfe with the Kingdome of Leon. After Ferter this constant of the sanchas and marshing his dinand his Sonne, Sancho succeeded, and next him his amana nis sonne, sancho iucceeaeu, ana next nim nis Brother Alphonfo, whose Daughter Printa (the issue male failing, after the decease of her first husband Raymund Berengario Count of Toloka) was espoused to Alphonfo King of Arragon, by which match the King-

> The Capitall Citie of Old Castile is Bargos, called in he Capitall Litte of Vite Catture is burgo; saided was by Prolomy (as fore imagine) Bransm. It was built, or rather repaired by Nugno Belids as German. This citie contendeth with Toledo for the primatefhip of Spaine. It is a very ancient towne, and famous for many things, and therefore is accounted one of the principaleft cities of spaine; having under the refort there-of 150.great & fmall rownes. It hathmagnificent buildings, and fine Mercate-places, faire Streets, Bridges,

domes of Arragen, Caffile and Leon were annexed to

Churches and Monasteries, adorned also with sweete Springs and Fountaines, and is very famous in regard of the industrie, diligence, and commerce of the in-

naoitants thereor.

Round about this Capitall City, lie the townes fol - Toward, lowing, feared in very pleasant places: as Falencia upon the river Cartion, called by Plunie, Mela, Prol. and Aphabitants thereof. pianus Palentia, by Strabo Pallantia, and by Anthonine, but not rightly Peralantia. The citie of Valdoledum, was Valdoleda But not rightly Perdantis. The citie of Paldstdam, was Valuba one the King Seate, 1 ying upon a delicate river cal. or usual led. Hybrogan a very delightforme, & a plesfant place: Implementation of the face the like is to be cloud in all Spaine, so in what face the like is to be cloud in all Spaine, so in Model preferre before it, 1 ying in a most fruitfull Countrie, having a large Mercare-place, containing Countrie, having a large Mercare-place, containing aboue 700. paces in circuit; & though this city be faaboue 700. paces in circuit; or inough this cay of in-mous for many things: yet is it the more ennobled by reason that Phillip the Second King of Spainewas borne Philip there. It is commonly called Falladolid, which some interpret to be Vallam Olesi. P to lomic his Pintis, in the valuation opinion of Clusius should be Anthonines Pincis. Simanca is called by Anthonine Septimanca, by Ptolomie Camora, and by Clufius Sarabris. But Florianus del Campo and Gomerius are of opinion, that Sarabrus should be that towne, which is vulgarly named Taro, called in Latin Taurus, lying upon the nver Durius. Anthonines and Prolomies Salamantics, is not one of the flightest & townes, Polyenus calleth that Salmatis, which is now Salamanca. Not farre from thence upon the river Gada natuments. Not tarte from thence upon the ever uses, letch Count Redrigo his town, called Coinda Redrigo. Referring. which in the opinion of Vafeus and Cluffus flould be Prolomies Agrafrigo. a towne of the Celisbrinas is Lufftenia. A little further to the Southward standeth Coria, formerly called Caurita, as Clusius writeth, which is nownamed by the Moderne Latine writers (as Andreas Schottus witneffeth) Curia. Some nine miles further Eastward lieth Placentia, a very fine towne, being much commended for the delicate Cirrons, & other Fruits that growe by it, as also for white bread: it is called at this day Pla Cencia. This town e hath ma. Placesony other townes under the jurifdicton thereof, a... monge the which Xavahicium, is not the leaft; being monge the which arvanicum, is not the teat, being gallantly feated amonge woods and groues, as like wife Pifare, lying in a fine Valley like an Altar under the roofe of a Church, as Marinzus hath well observed. The hills round about Piternitia are called aftered. ter the name of this city Verade Placentia. Ptolomies Olbula is now called Avila, as Clusius witnesseth, of which Toftatus was Bishop, & is therefore called Abulensis. He was President of the Councill to Iohn the Second, King of Arragen, and wilbecternally famous, for his learned and painefull Commentaires on the Bible. For fogreat are they (as M. Heylinfaith) that itis supposed (if wee had all is workes) that he wrot as many sheetes as he lived dayes, and for the worth of many liverez sa he litted dayes, and to the worth of them take along surthy ou that Eulogie, which Cofasbes in his worth of them take along surthy ou that Eulogie, which Cofasbes in his worth of the Company of the Co

and Wollen cloath, as also for an excellent Aquedutt, which the Romans made there; but much more

Setubal heretofore called (in Clufius his opinion) Sala lacis, which nevertheleffe Varrenius and Moralis fup poseto be Akasar de Salin Algarbia. Almada is Ptolo mies Catobrix, and Anthonins Catobriga. On this fide of the river Tagus, not farre from Lif bon lieth Northward the towne Cascala, and somewhat necret the city Bethlehem. Thereabouts also are the small rownes of Leiera, Tomar, and Guarda. Not farre from Tomare lieth Ceice, which Anthonine calleth Celium. Neere unto the river Tago lieth alfo Alanquora, the native towne of Damianus Goëffus, which he affirmeth ought to be rather called Mankercke, as Manorum Fanum, being so in all likeliehood. Anthonine calleth it Ierabrica. Betweene the rivers a Monda and Dicerus lieth Conimbrica, or Conimbra, formerly the Capitall City of all Portugall, which is now a famous Vniversity, the masters of which made the Commentairie upon the most part of Aristotle, called Schola Conimbricansis. Vifeum is now commonly called Vifeo, Vicenfis Civitas in Conciliorum opere. The towne now named Ponte Vouga is thought to be Plinies Vacca. Lamera is now called Lamera, mentioned in the third Councill of Toledo. Finally, betweenethe river's Duerus and Minius standeth the gallant towne of Braga to called at this day, but formerly by Ptolomie Bracar Angufta, and Anthonine Bracars Angufta, and Plinie Angufta Braccarum. It is reported that this towne was founded by the Galli Braccati 290. yeares before the nativity of Christ: but the Romans taking it in, gaue it the name of Augusta In ancient times this towne was accounted famous because it was the seuenth convocation or meeting

The rivers of this Countrie are Ana, or Guadina Tagus Mondego, Duerus, and Minius: but the chiefeft of them all is the Tagus, and Duerus. On the West and South part of Portugus, lite the Atlantike Sea, which besides the abundance of Fishe bringeth in many other benefits, and commodities. For indeed the Sea maketh the Portugals rich, which they aknowledge in a gratefull manner, giving it rather the title of Au riferum, then old Nilus; because all commoditie are brought into it from all the corners of the World, and therefore wants nothing, but contrariewise furnisheth other parts with abundance of all things, whereof they make great gaine and profit. Befides, the Sea-Havens about mentioned, there is also the Haven Setuball, lying 20. miles to the Southward of Lifbon. There are but few hills in Portugall, and those that be in it, are not very great. The chiefest of them are called by the Inhabitants Sierra de Monchique, de Chaldecetas, de Sordedas, heretofore called Montes Luna, forme of them have woods and trees growing upon them.
There are also throughout all Spaine many woods,
wherein the Spanish Princes may take their pleasure

place for Citerior Hispania, from whence (as Plinie faith, 24 townes fetch their lawes.

in hunting. In Bethlehem is Saint Maries Church, the structure whereof cost an infinite somme of Money, as a memoriall of King Emanuell of Portugall, who began the foundation thereof in his life time, and afterward was brauely finished by his Sonne King Iohn. In that part of Portugall which lieth betweene the rivers, as Vafaus witnesserh (besides the Cathedrall Church of Bracara, and the chiefest of Portugall, and flue others) there are aboue 150. Cloisters, whereof some of them have richsincomes, and 1460. Parish Churches, whereof 800. of them are reckoned to be under the Bracarren.

and others Ebera, by Prolomic Ebera, hach now got the name of Evera. Begis now Beisor Bexs, was formerly named by Anthonine, and Prolomic Pax Inlia.

fides all their 1 paffe over in filence, the many Gellhouses, Hopitalls, Orphan-houses, Leprous house, Towers, faire buildings and pleasant Gardens & Or-chards, & such things. In this Kingdome there are two Vniverlities, the one is at Ebora, & the other (as is faid) I'mire is Coimbra. The first of them was founded by Henry the Cardinall, King of Portugall, & Bishop of thesame place: the other was lately erected by John the Second, King of Portugall. Amongst all the Spanish nation the Manners.
Portugalls are the fullest of agility, and dexterity, who quickly will fett upon an ennemy, and soone fall off: they are very light handed, and labourious: they make much of themselues, are wise in their owne conceits, and so feede themselues rather with a vaine oftentation, then indeed.

They are skillfull Navigators, and by their farre Voyages, faile into the most remote parts of the Earth, whereby their Commerce and Trassicke is

#### The description of

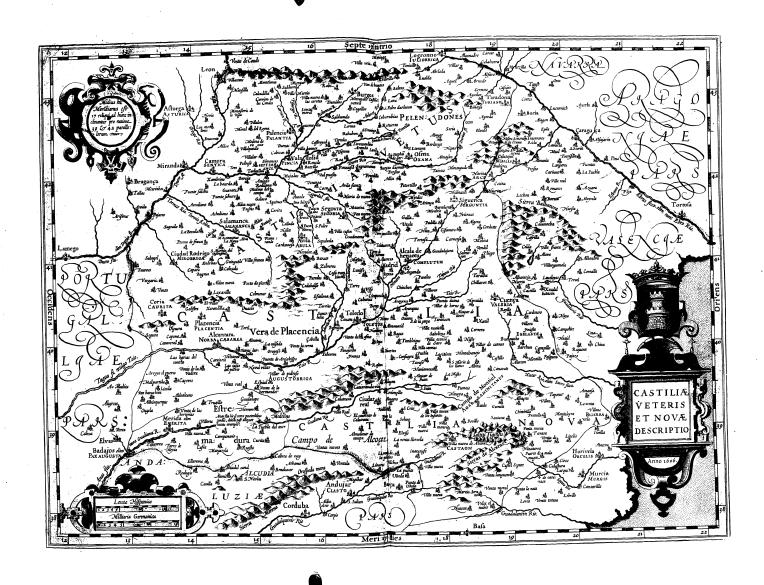
#### ALGARBIA or ALGARVE.

VNder Portugall is now the Kingdome of Algarve, The Origi-which was fo named by the Arabians, and figni. and if the fieth in their language a rich field or a fruitful fails, amou-wherein there is plenty of all things, both to like u-pon, & to fend abroad. It was anciently called Regnum Sin. Algarbiorum. It beginneth in a right line (from the East to the West ) by the river Ana, betweene the waters Vataon and Carei-vas, and endeth at a small towne called Odefeize, where Algarbia is separated from Portugall, being the leaft & the poorest Kingdome of all Spaine: but there is a great refort unto it from diverse parts of Spaine, by reason of the swift current of theriver Ana, which brings into it Sack, Baftard & Romaine Wines, Ware, besides diverse other commodities, which are shipt and transported from thence into France, England, the Low Countries and other parts.

The chiefe townes in it are Balfa, fo called by Pto- Towner. lomie, Plinie, Antonine, & Pomponius Mela: Coquus thinks that it was that which now is named Tavila, by Plinie and Anthonine Offonobo. Plinie giues it the furname Lufturia. Ptolomy nameth that Offonabo, which now is called Silvis. Necre unto the Promontorium Sacrum, now called the Cape of S. Vincent, because the bones of S. Vincent, being religiously preserved by the Christians, were burnt here & scattred abroad by the Sarracens, who were then the possessours of this Province. Here abouts had wont to lye Lacobrigas mentioned by Pomponius, the ruines and peeces whereof are yet to be seene by the Sea-port Lagos, in the village, which the Portugalls call in their speech Lagua, as Vafaus witneffeth.

Lagua, as rajam witheners.

Algarbia was at the first an Earledome (as the an-The ancies cient Annalls mention) But the Sarracess being beaten Friest, or out of it, made way to the good fortune of the Kings Garraness. of Lean, to whose crowne this litle Countrie belonged, till Alphonfo the Tenth of that name in Leon, and Fourth in Caftile, gaue it in downe with Beatrix his Daughter (whome he had by a Concubine) wife to Alphonso the Third King of Portugal, from this conjunction iffued Dionylius or Denis King of Portugall, who was the first that ener used the title of Rex Algarbiorum, Anno 1274. and thus much for Porsugall and



## OLD and NEW CASTILE.

n became no lazie people or Beggars are in its but onely are Casers, Plinies Casers for Leburars, Anthonines in regard of age or fickneffe when they are not able to Libifof and Caffond la Feis, which was Anthonines Gaworks, and then they are provided for, and no man of the case of dwellerhinit, but he may gett his living well. The townenow called Aranda, lying upon the river Durius, is Prolomies Rhands Vaccorum, placing it in Hispania Tarraconums, and by Anthonine is called Rauda. That which elswhere is called Exome, and Plinies Vxomo is nownamed Ofms. Not far from Ofms lieth Soris, in which 4000. Souldiers withstood 40000. Romans ray yeares, during which time having valiantly repul-fed and forced them unto two diffionorable compositions, they at last resolved on a strange and desperare tions, they attait retoived on a transfe and utilities end. For gathering all their armes, money and goods together, they laid them on a pile, and buried them-felues in the flame, leaving Scipio nothing but the bare name of Namantia, to adorne his triumph.

### The Description of NEW CASTILE

N Evo Caffile hath on the North part of ir the Old, buth the other fides are environned with Persa-A Duth the other fides are environmen win Pring-gal, Extremodure, Andheis, Foundae and Valestia, it inch on both fides of the river Tage, and as exceeding tich and fruitfulfin Wheate and other Gräine. The Meetings is called by the Latins Teleson, by Polonia Teleson, & at this day Teleson, Piline nameth in the times in the old Meedalts of Longilia. H. Gor-finus calleth it Colonia Telesons, Pillanorouse commen-tation of the Colonia Telesons, Pillanorouse commen-tation of the Colonia Telesons, Pillanorouse commen-tation of the Colonia Telesons, Pillanorouse commen-

ting upon Ptolomie faith, it ought to be calleth Sere-Le. This citie lieth in the very center and heart of Spaire, seated in a hilly, craggie, & an uneven ground, which in some places are very difficult and troublefome to gett up, and is for the greatest part defended against any suddaine assault of an ennemy with the riagainst any indicame anatur of an ennemy with the rivet Tagas. That part which lieth Northward, is girt about with a frong wall, having about or Towers, and Turrets upon it. Here dwells abundance of the and Turrets upons. Here awens abundance of the hobility & gentrie, and the Citizens being very inguious and laborious. Among the fumptuous buildings in it, there is a most flately, and a fine Cathedrall Church. Here hath bene held (as ye flall read in Hiftories) many Councill, yea more then feuenteene, which no towne besides can glotte in. The city of Towarm no rowne beindes can gloriein. The city of Ti-letis is honored by Atabise or Madrid as a Mother and Queene, being feated fin a whole fome place, aboun-ding in all things necessarie for the sustenance of affording the Spanish Kings a most pleasant seate

and dwelling.

Not farre from thence is Villamints, which B. A. Montanus and Tarapha maintaine to be Prolomie Mastia Carpelanerum, wnich yern in 1 arteuren) in-besia. The town which the Spagnards call art his day with an Arabick name. Aleala at Heneres is so certainly held to be Prolomies Complatum, hatin all Acts and Coppies it is called in Latine by no other name: it liern in a plaine by the river Henere, and is so provided with all things necessarie for humane life, that it hath no neede of any outlandish provisions. Anthonines Segentia, is seated betweene Complutum and Cafar-Augu-fla, which now as Varrerius and Moralis witnesse is named Siguença. Akantaralieth upon the river Tagus, which Varrerius and others make mention to be Pto-lomies Norba Cafaria, and Plinies Norbenfis Colonia. This towne is famous in regard of the fine Bridge and other notable antiquities, Talavara, Benterus & Moralisthinke it to be Livius his Ebrera. The other townes

Madrid is the Kings Seate, whole refidencie (though Madrid. the Countrie beneither fruitfull, nor pleafant) hath made that place of a village, the most populous towne of all Spaine. It is a cuftome, that except some com-position be made, all the upper stories of their buil-

position octained, an incorpor, too have been a fine out of diagn belong to the King.

Fine miles from Madrid to the Weltward lieth the Tin False magnificent and fungituous Efeurial or Monafterie of Efennal.

of S. Lasronei, built by S. ing Phillip the Second, with an unspeakable charge and artifice, that the structure thereof, may truely be compared to the Pyramides of Egype, and to the ancient Greekishand Romish Temoles, Theaters, Amphitheaters, Play-houses, Bathinghouses, stately Tombes, or any other Royall or sumnoutes, nazery a tombors, or any other Koyatio rum-prous buildings, whereof the like is feared to be found in the whole World. A place (laith Suads, who spendeth 3; pages in its Deferption) of that magnifi-cence, that no building in times part or this prefent, is comparable to it. The front towards the We fit is ador-mentally the state of the control of the state of the control of the state of the stat ned with three stately Gates, the middlemost whereof leadeth into a most magnificent Temple: a Monafterie in which are 150. Monkes of S. Ieromes Order, and a Colledge: that on the right hand openeth into diverte offices belonging to the Monasterie, that on the left uso Schooles and Our-houses, appertaining neierunio Schooles and Out-homes, appertuning to the Colledge. Ar the foure Corners there are foure Turrets of excellent workernanship, and for height majesticall. Towards the North is the Kings Palace, on the South part are divers beautifull & fumptuous galleries, and on the East fide, fundry gardens & wals, very pleafing & delectable. It containeth in all eleuen feverall quadrangles, every one encloyftered: and is indeed to braue a fructure, that it caufeth great admiration & wonder.

At Toledo also there is a stately Palace, repaired by The Palace.

Charles the Fifth, with new roomes royally adorned, in which befides fome other exquifite workeman-fulp, there is a rare Water-worke made after the Ita-lian modell, which through a fwift-turning hollow wheele, cafts water out of the river Tagms, up into di-verse conduit pipes, to the very top of the Palace, and there being gathered as it were ingreat Cesterne, it led from thence into diverse places; not onely belonging to the Palace it felf, but also through the whole citie, and fendeth forth fuch fprings and currents that many great Lords are watered and furnished there with, but also the private Citizens, yea Tradsmen and Weavers receive much benefite by it.

This Countrie of Nevv Caftile, is adotned with two Amous Voirerfues; namely Compluents Academia, Paira-mous Voirerfues; namely Compluents Academia, Paira-wherein all Arts and Sciences are tought, founded by fain. Fräisfue Ximepiu, Cardinall & Arch. Biltopo of Toledo. The other no lefte renowned is Toledo it felle, in which city all manner of manufactures are made, wherein it is thought there are aboue ten thousand people that liue all upon carding and spinning of Woll, and Silks.

The rivers in New Castile are Tagus or Tejo. Xaruma honored with the neighbourhood of Madrid; also Iavins, and diverse other riverets and springs, which water it. Here also beginneth the head of the river Ana. which the Inhabitants call Guadiana.

which the innabitants call Guadassa.

The rivers of Old Cafile are Kefanner, Termes, which Rivers glideth by Salamanca: also Dueria the most violent river of Spaine, with some others beside.

# ANDALUSIA, CORDUBA, SIVILLIA,

, THE KINGDOME OF

## GRANADA, and the Territoire of ESREMEDURA.

much to tay at the V ansiati-tensis, of the both birthess. Marius Artius is of an other opinion, that Andalascia tooke this name from Ante-Luzitenia, by changing of fome letters in it.
Andalascia is bounded on the East with Grandas, on the Andderize is bounded on the Eaft with Greateds, on the North with Now-Capils, on the Well with the Passenians and Sylompian Intifidition and the river Ann. Se coathe South with the Astensia's Sea. The principalled part of this Countrie, is the Regulate mad Intifidition of Sivil, I, having on the East field of its Consistance to Well Assentia, on onthe North they are of Vername of Well Angelos on onthe North they are of Vername. This Countrie hash bendfully as a sea of the North Annual Countries that the state of the North Annual Countries that he bendfull as and all kinds of Principal Fee size. The Golf feet Country, which is a wonder to be it in for much, the State Countries hash the State of the North Annual Countries and the North

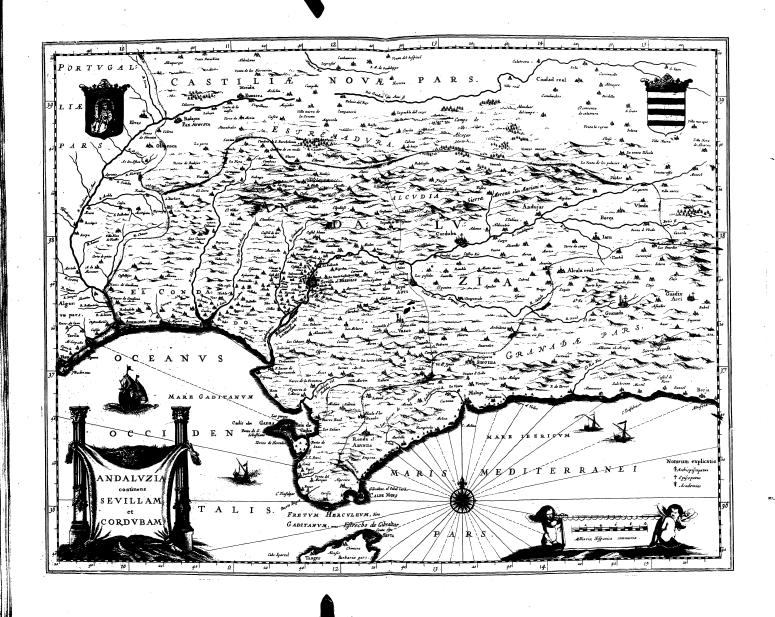
that it hath not onely fufficient for it lette, but also nurm net an-icypting, and remore Countries. And, as Plinie faith, Spaine for fertility may almost be compared to Italie, especially that part which lieth next the Sea coast, as that part of Settos, which is un-der the Commannd of Siyist, upon which the Otean beaterth, and der the Commannd of Siyist, upon which the Otean beaterth, and uer the Command of Myss, upon which the Otens beaten, and which is subject to the Zephyrian & fweeter Welterne Windes. And doubtleffe he would have extolled this Countrie about a others for fruitfulnesse, bath he not been an Italian himselfe; and

which is failight to the Zaphpriane & Fewere Wetherne Winders. And doubtleffe he would have excelled this Countrie about a debreffer for midfling file. But he not been an Italian hindleffe; and therefore loving his own Natiane countries preferred in beyond all others. Befules the fertility, this Country is exceeding rich, abounding in all natures of Carnel, efecuting it is Countries.

And as wee have mentioned bed such and the contribution of the countries. And as wee have mentioned bed suched out of they the Gabets, name from their habitation and dwelling these to dill they were contributed by the countries of the countries of

NO ALUSTA, at a part of Hispania Retise was formethy called Zenaka or equal
Penaldatasi, from the Yenaklia (Semanus Vandia) to be held with great immunities, and upon final rent. The Sar-gare bies grow multies of Spane 1st I having of 1st. deviated into perite Kingdomes and Koyalites. Among the rent Cardada was the first, which the Saryalites. Among the rent Cardada was the first, which the synthesis of the control of the place by Ferdana the Scooth, they fell into Grossala Among the theory of the first of the Marsen in Spane. For as the Kingdome of Grossala (ask 1st), who began his risgne in the year 1st Westman Badwin, who began his risgne in the year 1st Westman Badwin, who began his risgne in the year 1st Westman Badwin, who began his risgne in the year 1st Westman Sarah (ask 1st), who have the the Kingdom of Grossala (ask 1st) leptin circluly long mander as Medium's 1st Vestman Sarah (ask 1st), who have the sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Holley of Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the Sarah (ask 1st) and the Low Countries (by the Sarah (ask 1st)) and the

ly houses belonging to the Citizens, being embellished with delicate Orchards, Gardens and Fountaines and many ancient deliene Ordensi. Gendens and Fountaines and amay ancient of the production of the production of the conveyed-water into their dependent of the production of the critical production of the Citizars upon the cities dange rea-ching after as the fuerythol of Genler, beautiful with many leadarn places and walks. Underest, beautiful with many pelestra places and walks. Under the side is not flourishing are to belief then acco finall villages. It is also annot flourishing Univertific, wherein fluids.



GRANADA and the Territorie of ESTREMEDURA.

354 GRANADA and the Territor and learned Schiller, Pope Sitzipi II. and Leanter. This city also bath both dismissible arises Manusar. After seculien Divine for kilfulli and linguinges, amounts there beliefed for two Portisetall Communges, amounts there beliefed for two Portisetall Communges, amounts the chiefed for two Portisetall Communges, amounts the chiefed for the last Amon 54, the last 4 months of t

Caltilians boite failt rowards the Indians. And lathly here reflech the Body of Chrisphote Chamber.

Flue miles from its the towns of Padasian or Padasia, where there thanks over a science Calle by the Sea faile called a common fadas of an Indians. However, the common fadas for failth worse, hypogen on the extranceism on the Mountaines to the Southward of Madage. And forme there will be the Southerful And former than the Called State of the Southward of Madage. And former the common fadasians, and long the Called State of the Called State o The trains to the control of the con Acadisams: is lieth betweene Smil and Lorents. Applications: is lieth bytweened Smil and Lorents. Application of the American College in International College in Internati As is a much to fay as Core-Berin. It hash bred herestofore many brane Scaldders, and finousal termed non-Cordado by reading of the Fertility of its fields, the pleafant Orchards and Gardens round about it, and the healthfull wearsh is bled most happed for which reading Silius Italiess in his third booke called in this Countrie plays considerable of the Second Countrie plays considerable for the Second Lancas and both the Second In faith by a way about Lancas and beach the Second In faith by a way going called Cordano and the Countrie plays comments of the Second Lancas and the Countrie plays comments and the first for the Second Lancas and the Countrie plays and the Second Lancas and the Countrie first for the Second Lancas and the Countries and the Second Lancas and La

This Cirie (as M. Heylin faith) is valgarly called Conders, where the true Cord does loather comment, made of the Kinne of a Serdinian beath. Neces unto this city is a wood of 30 miles in length; having nothing but Oilau trees, and not farre from the construction of the conders of the conde using them to be they had a Mental for falset while General Islams, and his obselventifies concarged his Souldiers to a new orifica, which was knowned with the Frephies of Victoria, and the Sentenberg of Sentenbe

e of ESTREME DUKA.

Having déciribed Cardasi Willnow reums againe to Sville, and act and the property deciribed Cardasi Willnow reums againe to Sville, and the my journey through Estatus, over the line Superior Estatus that the my journey through the Status on the Market Status of the Status of Status of the Sideri (Sales. Norigieus nibib booke of travelli thinks this to be Liviahish da and Anchonies Halls. But Montils maintrypeth the countratie, that a file recuprech fill its ascient mane, and that that place froud had the side of the recuprech fill its ascient mane, and that that place froud had the side of the recuprech fill its ascient mane, and that that place from the most the file of the side of the recuprech fill its ascient mane, and that this towns we added the file of the recuprech fill its ascient mane defined the file of the recuprech fill its ascient fill and family and the fill of the recuprech fill its ascient fill and fill the fill of the recuprech fill its fill of the recuprech fi

in regard of the instancious contraction in the plane fields, on the impossibility of the plane of the field of the fire fields and Weth is looked into the vall and raping Ocean. A litel further lieth Admands Coalled by Plinic, but row Madds. Some thinke that Old Mands is that townse which is now called Rands Fiss. , and the Coalled R

lique 14/87. The others are Almana, given reactivation and Offinana.

So TR E M A D UR A.

Formation, bath on the fath and North Cafilly, on the Well Propugal on the South Caffels. It was sones called Between from the tiver Best which nument throughts. The principal cities is Affaid (formards alled Angels Emmirs), or including the control of the Alman and Pangels Emmirs, or including the without was the Barrell betweene Pallas King of the Gobb Minist, and Ansex King of the Gobbs, caudic the Fashed to least their fifth forcing in Spains. This tower from the cannot be alman and the American South of the Alman and Pandel (formand sold the Angels Angels in Spains). This could be a supported to the Capital Capital

The description of the Kingdome

VVith the Ilands of

# Majorca, Minorca and Ivica.

the Metrapolis Valentia, being a brave Merchant-towne, and for reverend antiquitie. It is environmed on the South and the South the West with both the Castiles, on the East with the Mediterranean Sea. It hathas sweete & as wholefome an aire, as any other part of Spaine; by reason of the coole westerne winds, which blow upon the furface thereof, and make it so milde and temperate, that in all seasons of the yeare, yea about Newrare, that in an teatons of the yeare, yea about New-yeares day, ye shall see yonge men and maides, carrie Nose-gayes in their hands, as in some other places they use to doe in Aprilland Maye. The Soile is rich, abounding in all things, as Sugar, wine, Oyle, Wheate, Rice, and all kinde of delicate fruits. Betweene Va-Acce, and an kinde of deflexer fruits. Detweene Va-lentia and Derthofa, in a place called Buriel are filver mines, & in fome other grounds named Aioder, they finde flones with traces and veines of gold growing in them. At Cabo FiniHerra are yronmines, and about Segorbia coale pits, out of which in ancient times were digged Marble, which they fent to Rome. By Piacento they digge out of the earth Alablaster, and here & there some Alum, Red-stone, Chalke and Lyme.

The Mauritanean Princes pofferfed the City of Valentia a long time, which was governed by many of them, and having oftentimes bene befeiged, & affaulted by the Kings of Arragon. Was at last after a long feigetaken in by King Iames, who forced their Generall Zaen Maure, and fiftie thousand Moores, to aban don and forfake this Citie, and to flie to Denia, taking all their gold, filver armes, and household stuffe along with them. Valentia then being left desolate, King Icames planted a new Colonie in it, confifting of Catalonians and Arragonians, whereof the Governours divided the town amongst the new Inhabitants, according to their qualitie & state , where they made new Lawes and Statutes, & recorded in it 380 heads of famillies. About the yeare of our Lord 788, this Province gott first the title of a Kingdome, whereof the Historie fpeaketh thus : Hizen King of Corduba being deceafed, his Sonne named Alca, raigned after him about theyeare of Christ 788. Whose Uncle Aodala, a Lord of Valentia fending for his other brother called Cule-ma, who was before disinherized: these two brethren joining together, having levied a mightie armie mar-ched directly to Corduba, attempting to thrust their Nephew out of his realme, but were both of them defeated in a battle. Aodala faving himfelfe by flight, retired againe into Valentia. After this the chiefetaines of the Moores interpoling themselves, and mediating betweene the Nephew, and the two Uncles prevailed fo farre with them, that they came to a composition,

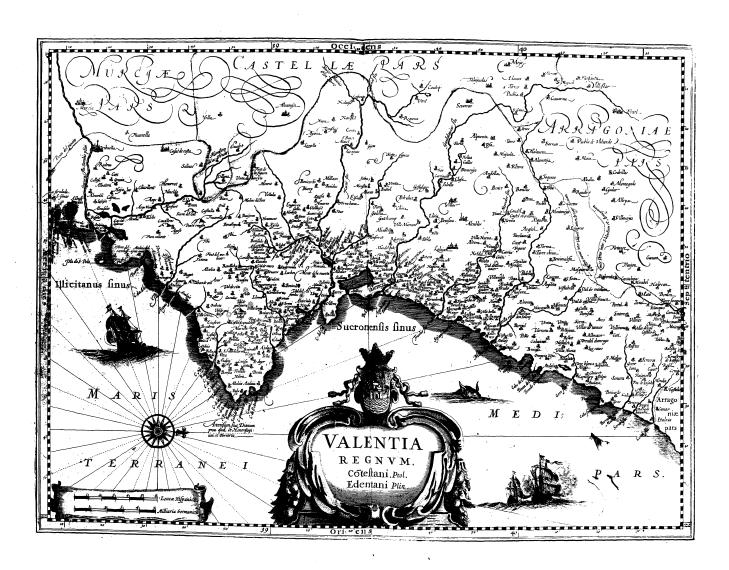
ALENTIA tooke its name fro | fo that Aodala should entitle himselfe King of Valentia, and Culema had given him out of the revenue of Valentia a thousand Moradines (which were certaine peeces of money) for his rable, and five thousand Moradines besides for his extraordinary expences. Which ement Aodala ratifying, he then called himselfe

agreement Assats rathying, the their Carle Innicate
the first King of Valentia.

Amongst the townes in this royaltie, Valencia is accounted the chiefest, being an Episcopall Sea, which
had her first Original from King Romus, calling it afthe territ original from the second within the in-most nooke of the Sucronian Gulfe, upolithe right fue of the mouth of the River Turia, and is very fa-mous for their Civility, good Policy, learned men, all manner of curious and rich manufactures, their Nobilitie and Gentrie (which live in peace, and concerd one with an other) excelling also in all kinde of mar-chandises and commodities. Here is a Universitie, in which Saint Dominicke, the Father of the Dominicans studied. I cannot passe over in silence one thing, which Lucem Marinam Siculm relateth of the Valencians, that they have a cultions every yeare upon Saint Marhews day, after they have bene at Church, & faid maffe and prayers, they all goe into the gallowes field, where all the dead bodies of condemned persons, are where all the dead podles or condemned perfors, are either buried or hange, whose disperced bones they gather up, or take down from the gallowes, and laying them all upon a Beere, in great folemnity carrie them. tnem at upon a specre, in great roteniany carte trees to the Church-yard, where their Citizens are buried, and there after they have faid prayers, and made their offers, lay them into a grave. Perus Medinensis menti-oneth, that there are above ren thousand fresh springs Fountaines and Wells within this Citie.

Upon the left fide of the River Turia not farre from Valentia, stood Ptolomies Saguntum Heditanorum, which by Strabo was called Saguntus, by Stephanus Zacynthus, and by Antoninus Secundum, but abulively. It is now supposed to be Morvedere, so named à Muris Veteribus : Appianus writeth, that it was a Colonie of the Zacynthioni, which fome conjecture was first founded by Saguntim, the Sonne of Hercules. Some imagine also that it got this name from the Sagi Iberici. The Site thereof is described by Silius Italicus in his first booke.

In Seguntum now called Morvedre, befides the Theater and Scena, are many other antiquities, as the Tombes of the Sergii, Lucius Galbæ and Sergius Galbæ, and diverse others of their famillie, with whose stones the Cloister of the Bretheren of the holy Trinitie was founded. Segorbia is none of the meanest Townes. townes in Valentia, called by Ptolomee and Strabo Segebriga, in the opinion of Vafæus, Clufius, Tarapha, Emanuel Enricus, and some others it was called in Auguftus come Segebrigam, and the Inhabitants by Plinie Segobricenfes, placing them in Celtiberia. : but Moralisis



of the opinion, that Segabriga should be Imilia, or Cabeça el Griege, Johannes Mariana being of the same minde. Hieronymus Surita acknowledgeth plainely, he knows not where Segorbia frood. In an old marble-frone which is at Tarracon, mention is made of Segobrica. The towne Denie, as Moralis & Clufius witnesse, was heretowne Dana, as Moraus of Junus writtene, was nere-tofore called Disanism by Cicero and Plinie, which they likewife named Stipendiarium. Livist Intivitis, which Frontianus calleth Indivitis, is now held by Florianus Chelva, though fome make doubt of it: Plin, Illici, Vol. Allicias; Pomp. Illica or Ike Colonia, as it is named in old Meddals: also by Ptol. Wichan, whence the illicitant Sinus tooke the name, is supposed to be at this day Ali-Structooke the name, is supposed to be at this day. Ali-canta or Elebs. Belgida is a towne in Ceisberia, which re-taineth fill the ancient name. Leris called by Ptol. Hedeta, whence the Hedinani tooke their name, is now called Leria. Laureon was once a town of great ftrength called Leria. Learners was once a rown of great frength which Sertorius befeiged, rooke & burned even then when Pointper (, whole confidences the Lauronius were) frood with his whole arme in such cough unto the flameto warme his hands, & yet durch not relieve it. Cullera Sea-towne, at the mount of the River Xearyus formerly named Searne, after the name of the River and is famous in Burarch for the victories which the Company is the contract of the River and is famous in Burarch for the victories which Serrories between Pomerus was the search of the River and is famous in Burarch for the victories which Serrories between Pomerus was the search of the se Sertorius gott here of Pompey, Pompeys armie being not onely overthrowne, but also himselse with lite

hardly elegating.

This Country is watered with many Rivers, among the which Turia is the chiefest, the inhabitants name this River Gasalander, by an ancient Arabicke word. setalabier, which fignifyeth a River of pure water. This River by what townes or places foever he run-neth, bringeth good accommodation for traffique, to the inhabitants thereof. There is also the Imar, called of old Sucres and Surse, springing out of the Orespe-

In this Province also is the Promontory Terraria In this Province also is the Promontory Terraria, now called \*Promontories\* Detains\*, the retuge of above named Sectorius\*, that synthy Captaine in his warets against Metel. &c lough both have Souldiers the first agad, and of greek experience, the fecond young and of high resolutions y yet the former gave reports relate to Sectorius recognitions then the last greater check to Sertorius proceedings then the lat-ter: fo that Sertorius oftentimes faid, that were it not for the old man Metellus, he would have whipped the boy Pompey home with rods. For he twife overcame boy Pompey home with rosts. For he trude overcame this great Pompey, the first time dangeroudly wounding him, the feednd time driving him out of the field, Bur when Pompey and Metellus Joined to gether, he was overnatched, and yet fermed to resire out of the field, eather the hot file. Certainely, the Spaniards because of the field was well single all the time of the field. haved themselves very valiantly, all the time of these warresunder him, to which Florus alludeth, saying: warresunger nim , to which rious andects saying t Nec anguam magu apparait Hipani militu vigor, quam Re-mano duce. At the laft, when he had a long time upheld

the Marian faction, he was traiteroufly murdered by Perpenua, one of his Affociates, Metellus and Pom-pey returned in triumph to Rome.

The other two chiefe Mountaines are called Ma-I ne other two cuese Mountaines are catted Marian and Penns Golfs, where a great many Phylician sichollars and Herbalith walke togather, most excellent and rare Phylicall herbes and simples, which grow upon it in abundance. Gandia is a University, lately was the bulke of Condia Gardis.

uponit in abundance. Gandia is a Univerlity, lately exceed by the Duke of Gandia for the Isfuits, he being achiefe prop of their Society. For good government and Policie, Valentia excel-leth all the rowness in Spaine. The Inhabitants here a-bouts firming from the Moores, and therefore keeps pours prang tront the stoores, and therefore seepe their ancient language, old manners and cultomes. This thought good to cite out of M. Tullius in praise, of Valentia in this laft Oration against Versus, which he giveth as a refitmonie of their honorable carriage.

### MVRCIA.

URCIA was in former times a very rich, and a profitable Countrie, flored with all fruits of the Earth, and so abounding in filver mines, that the Romans kept continual. ly 400 men here at worke, and received the profit of 25000 Drachma's daylie. It is environmed with new Caffile, or the Kingdome of Tolledo West, Granada South, Valentia North, and the Mediterrahean East. The chiefe towne is Alicante (mentioned before) a wine, made of the juce of Mulberies, which grow here in great Plenty. Marcia it felfe (called by Ptol. Marin great Pienry. \*\*Ottarisat richte (called by Pton. Margio) is faced on the River Segong, from whence this
Countrie is named. \*\*New Gerbage, or Carageas, built
by \*\*Jahrahi Gerbage, and runned in the fectond Punick warre, by Scipio Africanns!, a man of that rare
chaltery, that during all his warress in Spaine, he was
chaltery, that during all his warress in Spaine, he was
to be to be upon the country, rot
his heart. It is now famous for the haven, which it had. his heart. It is now famous nor the naven, which that we very capacious & of that fafety, that that worthy Sea-Captaine Andrea Deria, Admirall unto Charles the fifth had wont to fay, that there were but three fafethers that the same capacity Centers and Annual Control of the parts in the Mediterranean, namely, Cartagena, August and July: meaning that these two months, being commonly free from winds and tempefts, were no leffe fecure to Marriners, then the part of Cartagena.

There is a great trade driven in Valentia, for from

thence into the Iles Majorica, Minorici, Sicilia & Sar-dina they transport these commodities, as Velvets, Satins and Silke of all colors, fine Spanish cloth, Rice, Sugar exceeding white, Reasons, Figgs, and all manner of Confitures.



## THE DESCRIPTION



Laurentius Valla testifieth from the Autrigonia people of Spaine or as Antonius Nebricenfis, and Valeus imagine, from the ancient citie of Tarracona. Some fay this name is derived from Ara Herculis, and Agonalibus Ludie, which if fo; it is ftraunge,

that the Ancients should have wholly forgotten, to haue written some thing of Arragon. Others fay, it is called after the name of the river Aragon, whole head beginnethin this Countrie, & runneth into the Ebro.

This Realme is bounded on the West with Navarre, on the East with Catelogne, on the South with Catile, and on the North fide of it lie the Pyrenian Mountaines. The most part of it is a rough, and a drye Countrie, especially in that part, which lieth next the Pyrenean Alpes, fo that if one travells a whole day he shall fearcely see a house ryer there are some Val-leys in it, which are very fruitfull in Graine and other fruits, principally in such grounds as are moistned with waters and rivers.

The first King of this Countrie was Raymir (as most writters witnesse) who was chosen King in the yeare of Christ 1016.

After him succeeded in the Gouvernment his Sonne Sancho, and next him Pedro, who added diverse townes to his Crowne. After the decease of this Pedro, his brother Alphonfo succeeded, because he had noe other heires:and dying without iffue, they fort Raymin out of a Cloifter, and made him King. His onely Daughter Vrraca was given in marriage to Raymund Earle of Barcelona who succeeded his Brother in lawe in the gouvernment, and fo Barcelons was conveyed to the Kingdome of Arragon.
About the yeare of our Lord 1250. Iames Brother in

lawe to Alphonso the tenth King of Castile, possessed this Kingdome fortie yeares, and withall the lles of Majorca & Minorca, which were also called Baleares, he brought also the Citie of Valentia under his power & obeiffance.

Pope Nicolas the Third bestowed this Kingdome Pope Nucles the 1 hird beflowed this Kingdome upon his Sonne Dos Pedro, who dyed of a wound which her received in an avall fight, againft the French. After him many others fucceeded in this Kingdome till at laft Ferdinased the Great, by marrying Queene (Jabel added the Kingdomes of Felentia and Carlonia unto Martine and Carlonia Arragon, and brought the Gouvernment of them un-

der one Kinge. He that desireth to be more particularly informed Fire that general to be more particularly informed of the originall, and beginning of the Kingdomes, and the memorable acts of the Kingsof Arragon, Valentia & Catalonia, as also how these Kingdomes came to be annexed together, may read the first part of Roderick Sancho his booke & 13. Chapter of his Spanish Chronicle, as also Lucius Marinaus Siculus his 18. Booke

of the Kings of Spaine, and others.

One of the chiefest cities of Arragon is 1. Lerida an Vniverfitte, fituated one the river Cinga, which riting in the Pyreness hills, deviding Catelogue from Arragon emptieth it felfe into the Iberus. It was called of old Ilerda, and is famous for the incounter, which hapned

RAGONIA tooke its name as | nigh unto it, betweene Hercalejus the Queffor, or Treafurer of Sertorius army , and Manilius Proconful of Gallia, wherein Manilius was so discomfitted, & his army confifting of three Legions of foote, and 1500. horfe, was fo routed, that he almost alone was scarce able to reconver this city.

couver time up,

Burthe principalleft and chiefest city of this King. Language

dome is Surgeys, anciently called by Plinie & others

Cafar-Angusta, and by Prolomic Cafarea. Angusta, as it is
written in old Meddalls. It is supposed that the king

of the Manutium was the first Founder of it, who gaue it the name Saldyba, which is as much to fay as Iuba Do-mus, and that afterward it gott the name of Cafarea-Augusta. One of the Mauritanian Kings, called Aigoland (who as Bishop Turpne writeth) longe time made Charlemaigne beleeue, he would be baptized, and the time now at hand, in which he should performe his promisse, he very gallantly accompained came to the French Court: where seing many Lazars & poore people expecting an almes from the Emperours table, he at king what they were, was answered, that they were the messengers and servants of God: on these words, he speedely returned desperately protesting, that he would not serue that God, which could keepe his servants noe better. Se M. Heylin. This City is fatuated upon the fide of the river of Ebro, in an euen plainefield; having alonge stone-bridge overthis river, whereof Strabo maketh mention in his third booke. This towne lieth in the fashion of a Pantoffle and is as finely, and as brauely built, as any towne in Spaine, having seuen and twentie Parochiall Churches in it, whereof the chiefest is called Noustra Senora del Pilar: besides 14. Monasteries. It hath foure Gates of an equall diffance one from an other, opening towards the foure Corners of the World, & is entowards the route Corners or the world, of its en-compaffed with a ftronge wall, of fortified with many surrers upon it. In this citie the Kings of Arragan had wont to be crowned by the Bishop thereof, who is Pri-mate of this Realme. This towne was recovered from

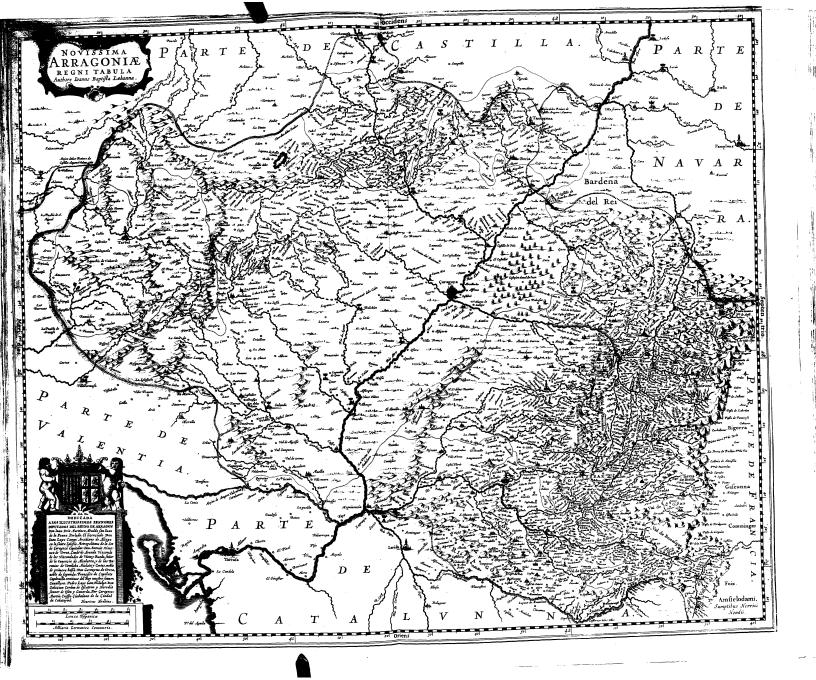
the Moores by Alphonfo of Navarre 1118.

Of a is called to by the Latinifts, Prolomic and Plu-Harita tarke, in the life of Sertorius, is now Huefca. Iulius Cafar calleth the ancient Inhabitants thereof the Ofenfes, & of the Ofcenfean Coine Livius maketh mention in his 24. booke. Vellejus Paterculus namethit Eteofca but amissic, & writeth that Sertorius was here made a waye. It is an Episcopall Seate, & an Vniversity, a place longe timededicated to Learning. For heither (as M. Hey-lin citeth) Sertorius caused all the noble mens Sonnes of Spaine to be brought, & provided them of School-malters for the Greeke and Latine tongues; bearing their parents in hand, that he did it onely to make them fitt to undergoe charge in the common wealth; but indeed to haue them as Hostages, for their Fathers faith, and loyaltie towards him. It lieth upon the

Tarrasona is seated neere unto Mount Caci, and in Tarrasona fome mens opinion, was first founded by the Tyrians,

and the Aufones. Lecalieth in a Valley on the very Northerne edge of Leca. all the Countrie, & heretofore the inhabitants thereof were called Jacetani.

Calajuta is feated in a plaine, rifen out of the Bibilitan Calajuta.



Ancient writers make mention, that diverse Na- Astim

tions inhabited this Countrie. 1. Ptolomy faith the Castellani dwelt here, and that Varrorius had given him for his habitation the Dutchie of Cardona. 2. Some

call the Insols of this Countrie Indigetes, Piedmic Indigetes, and Stephanos (Peaking of the towne Indiants, nameth them Indicetes. 3. Livie and Phine are of opinion, that the liergetes inhabited here, whome Polymon, that the liergetes inhabited here, whome Polymon and the liergetes inhabited here, who me Polymon and the liergetes inhabited here.

bius calleth Ilargetus. 4. The Laletani, whereof Plinie writeth, from whome the Martialia Laletania descen-

ded. 5. Dionysiss and Eustachiss their Cemps. 6. Islia-nus his Cerratani, and Plinichis Augustani. Silius and Stephanus nameth them Certains; the remains whereoffeemeth to be Cerveira, Paigeerdia, C. Condado de Cerdania. 7. The Vetteres, 23 Kilander noteth them,

were the people & inhabitants, which dwelt in Hiffs-nia Tarraconensis betweene Hebro, and the Pyrenean

Mountaines. Strabo writeth hem Besteres, and Ifaat Cafaubon holds them to be Anthonins Secerces. 8. The

Liques by the river Sicanis, whereof Thurydides, and Ha-

licarnassess make mention. 9. Liviet and Plinies Au-fitani, whome Ptolomie calleth Anthethanos. 10. Plinies

Larnenfes, which dwelt by the river, that runneth under the Pyrenean hills. 11. The Hercaones mentioned

uus mauner: Catasama yeeudetn at tunings traat the other Spanifik Provinces produce, faving Sugars, and Italian and Spanifik Prunes. There extraordinarie diligence in traffique, and trading makes them grower richs for there is not a people in all Spaine more industrious, and laborious in all manner of knowledge arrand menufaduret keep thirthe, or school which are strong disputations of the control of the con

arts and manufactures then these, or those which are

heldin greater efteeme then they. Yet he spends his

neum greater enten urey. Tet at special judgement upon them, that they are a turbulent and inconflant, and a peevifi people, given to robberie, and for a trifell wilfe up in fedition againft their Magifitrates, but will undergo cany labour. Otherwife this Countrie breeds many wife, and judcious men.

The Carthaginians have had many a bickering and fight with the Inhabitants thereof. And when soever

the Romans fought any Battel with the Carthaginians, it commonly hapned in this Territoire, 2s also betweene

the Gothes and the Romans, the Sarragens and the Go-

ruines, which are yet to be seene there to this daye, ruines, which are yet to be keene there to this daye, with diverse other antiquities, leying about halfe a Spanithmide from this town eupon a hill, which is vul saying a called Sambala or Saubola: this hill is almost environmed round about with the river Salma. The fiventh of the same and t as his birth-place: and Paulinus and Aufonius write, as his birth-piace: and raumins and Amoning wite, that Biblish hungh upon the ridge of a craggie rocke. Prolomic calleth it Biblis but not rightly, Martial names it Augulla Biblish, as appareth also in many old Meddalls. It is seared by the river Cinga upon a small

hillin a good foile.

Mojoris also a gallant towne in \_Arragon, famous forenecessaring the King of Spaine every thirdy eare At which time the recoples of Arragon, \*Palene and Cattlegon prefer the King with 60000. Crowners vide. 100000. For all the King with 60000. Crowners wide. 100000. For all the King with 60000. Crowners, wide. 100000. For Arragon, 8 to 20000. For Palpite, And well may they due this, for a other Palpite, and well may they due this, for a other palpite, and well may they due this, for a other palpite. hill in a good foile. times they fit rent-free, as it were, onely they acknowledge the King of Spane, to be the head of their com-

mon wealth.
The other leffer townes in Arragon are Barbafrum,
famous for the making of Steele bowes. Prolomic
called this towne Barinsum, and Anthonine Barins.
Frage lief between the Barbaf and Cafar Angufa. Verrerius thinketh it to be Ptolomics Galies Flavis, and

Anthonines Gallicum, others place Gallicum to lie in that place, where now Zwera standeth, in which Country are found many monuments and peeces of old

Gurren formerly called Fortum Galore, as Anthonine geffeth, lay betweene Cafer August and the Pyreneans. Aierbion lieth now as Anthonne & some others supposewhere Ebellinum did stand.

Polewnere Excussion and trand.
The towner Preedle which is called by Aimonius Orgeluss, and possible by Prolomic Orgis, lieth not farre from the head of the tiver Storis. There were other townes, which have bene fo mined, that their is noe memoriall left of them, amongst which Calagurris Nessia was none of the meanest, and a better towne then that which is so called in Navarre. Cafar in lib. I. Belli Civilis, nameth the Inhabitants thereof Calagur ritani: and Sueton writerh, that here laye the gard of the ritam: and suctor writering that increase the garden the Emperour \_\_dagulfus, as ye may reade in the raigne of \_\_dagulfus (2ap. 49. Plinie nameth them Nassat. The rivers which water this Country, are the Ebro, Cinga, Gallego and fome others.

This Kingdome of Arragon had an other forme of Gouvernment then the other Kingdomes of Spaine. Inwas their custome to haue a Magistrate over them, whome they called Medius Index, to whome they might appeale from their King, if he had done them

any wronge.

And the King before his Coronation, must not onely accept of this anciet custome, but also is bound onely accept of this ancier entrollie, but and is booling to declare by oath, that he would inviolably main-taine and keepe it, to which end the aforefaid Iudex Medius was ordayned. He was also called Iulitis Majora and Inflicia Arragonia. He was entituled Medius because he was a Inage, betweene the King and his subjects, & as a Mediator betweene them both. But his peers, acrass agrantom between electronic but his authority growing too great, out of the foure States of this Kingdome were cholen 17, perfonages, under whome this Magiltrate should be subordinate, who had power, and authority over this Iudex or Iudge, to controule him if need should require.

At Sarragessa was wont every yeare to be held a

Convocation, which use is now brought to every secondyeare, in a place where the Kinge shall appoint their meeting. Three causes there were for which this Assembly was called: The first was when the Kinge was to lay any taxation upon the people, when nor-withflanding his Exchequer was well provided. Se-condly when neede should require, to consultand to treate of the Succession of the Kingdome. Thirdly, when any new lawes and statutes were to be made and enacted, for the good of the realme. For without the Kings confent, and the whole Kingdomes, noe new lawes could be made, nor the ancient infringed or ab-

The ancient Incole (as Mr. Heylin noteth) were the Incancient imose (as Ni., Freymi noteth) were the Incetani, Lucenser and Celtiberi. The last were a mixt people, descended both from the Iberi and the Celta, of all Gallia the most potent nation, who being too populous for their owne Countrie, passed over the Pirener, and seated themselves here, whence this nation was called Celtiberi, and their Countrie Celtiberia, of whome Lucan speaketh thus:

— profugique à gente vetufia Gallorum, Celta miscentes nomen Iberi.

VV ho being chas ed from Gaule their home, did frame, Of Celta and lbert mixt, one name.

And though wee haue made mention of some of the Kings and fent the Reader to the Chronicles of Spaine: yet to closse up all, wee will give the Reader herea briefe List of all the Kings of Arragon.

### The Kings of Arragon.

I. Raymir raigned 40. yeares. from Anno 1018. II. Sancho 36. King of Navarre. 1058. III. Pedro Sancho's Sonne, King of Arragon & Na-IV. Alphonfo Pedro's Brother, 18. yeares. 1V. Appenjo Pearo 3 Divines, 10. yeares. 1126. V. Raymir Alphonfo's Brother, 19. yeares. 1126. VI. Raymard Bernegary Earle of Barcelona, who had in marriage the onely Daughter of Raymir, 32. yeares. VII. Alphonfo the Second, the Sonne of Raymund y III. Pedro the Second, Alphonfo his Sonne, 4.

IX. Ismes raigned 62 yeares & 9. Monthes. 1219. X. Pedro the Third, 9. yeares made also King of XI. Alphonfo the Third, 6. yeares. XII. Icames the Second, 35. yeares. XIII. Alphonfo the Fourth, 8. yeares. 1 286 1292 1327-XIII. Append the Fourth, st. yeares.
XIV. Pedve the Fourth, st. yeares.
XV Iohn the First, 9-yeares and 4-Monthes. 1387XVI. CMartin Iohns Brother, 14, yeares.
1395.
XVII. Ferdinand the Honeif Brother unto Henry

King of Callet, s, years.

XVIII. Alphonfo the Fifth the Sonne of Ferdinand the Magnanimous, who was also King of Naples and rai-XIX. Iohn the Second King of Navarre Brother

unto Alphonfo, 20. years.

X.X. Ferdinand the great Sonne unto John furnamed the Catholique who marryed Jabells Queene of Caffile and Leon, and so united Caffil, Leon & Arragon together, by which match all Spaine came under one Monarch, aving the Kingdome of Portugall. 1478. and fnow, which stay long upon them, is raw & cold.

and Valleyes betweene them, which makes it to be

At Tarragona, and Benda are digged out of the earth diverse forts and kinds of Marble, with fine redd and white speeks & veines in them. And at Sarales they finde a kinde of soil, & hard Alablaster, whereof they make glass-windowes, so that it seems this is that Countrie, which Plinie meant in his Lapidibus Sperula. ribus Speaking of Hispania Citerior. Not farre from Porious speaking of ripania cherior. Protiate from paleta they finde good flore of Alum, and ted-copper. Theregrowes in this Countrie also excellent hempe, especially about the river fide, which runneth by Tarracona, as also a kinde of Flaxe, of which they used to make failes for shipping, called Carbafa, which groweth there in abundance.

It is also remarkeable, that in this royaltie, the most Merchantshipps, and Galleys, which are rigged and furnished with Ordinance and Amunition, & setsaile from Barcelona, are built here.

The Woods and Forests are in enery place full of Deere, and other game.

# THE DESCRIPTION OF

# CATELOGNE



as Volaterranus thinketh, tooke this name from the Gothes, and the Alani, and ought rather to be called Gothalania. Beatus Rhesanus Lib. 1. Rer. German. is of pinion, that it should be named Cattalania after the Catti & Alani, who together conque-

redthis Province of Spains: others againe; fetch this name from the Castellani; an ancient people of Spains; who should have inhabited this Countrie. There are fome others, which maintaine, that Cathalonia was fo called from Orthogerius Cathalot, a Noble man of this Countrie, of whome much mention is made by Marineus Siculus Lib. 9. de Rebue Hifpaniarum, & by L. Valle in the raigne of Ferdinand King of Arragon Lib. 1. This Countries shuttin with the Pyrenean Moun-

taines, the Mediterranean Sea, and with the rivers

The aire aiwell in Wintet, as in Summer, in that part which lieth Southward, by the Sea-coaft is very milde, and temperate: but the Northerne part, which lieth among the Mountaines; by reason of the cold

act the Pyreses mile. It? In the Intransis included in Ptolomy, amonge whome the towns Dertofs flood, or Plinies Sercanomics, or perhapps Capits libragevenfes. Betterm writeth in commendations of this Countrient this manner: Catalannia yeeldeth al things that the This Countrie is Mountainous, having fine Dales, very fruitfull, and yeeld much encrease: chiefely in Wine, Oyle, Apples, & other fruits if turpaffeth other Countries of Spaine by farre. In the fands of the rive Stierra are found fmall pecces of Gold. They have also more flore of Yron, then of Lead, Copper, and Tinne, which is somewhat fearce there. Of late they haue found diverse precious stones, especially, about Signimount, where there is a veine of a precious ftone called an Amethist, and also the Onyx stone, which growes not much unlike a mans navell, from whence it tooke this name. About the towne of Tivier, there are also veines of precious stones, which are very like your Sardissi, & Taffer Stones, and neere unto the head of the river Rubricat, is found your Hamatites, or blood flone, which hath an excellent vertue to stanch blood withall.

> thes, and the French and the Sarratens, this was the ora dinary field & place of Battel and Combate. The chiefe city thereof is now Barcelone; a gallant Terrent towne, feared upon the floare of the Mediterranean Remarks. Sea, a towne of good firenght, and antiquitie, as ri-fing out of the ruines of Rubicata, an old Colony of the ang out of the sames of agencies, at the commy of the Africans, before the comming of the Remass into Spaine. It hath belonging unto it an indifferent faire haven, and is the feate of the Vicegrens, as M. Heylen faith. It hath also a wide moate, and fine house shulls offree stone, pleasant gardens & orchards, with great, and large streets (not usuall in Spaine) which are kept very neate and cleane, by reason of the channells and gutters, which washe away all filt & dirt out of them.

Many Spanish Authours affirme, that Amikar Barche, the Sonne of Hanniball the Carthagian Generall, should have first founded this city. Prolomy calleth



Faventia. Marinaus Siculus lib. 13. 15. Rev. Hift. letteth Feventia. Ottomus seasus 10-15-15, ner. rulp to the forth much the beautie, and magnificancie of this towne. It was heretofore much leffer then it is now a daies, lying abour a furlong from the Sea fhoare: it had wont to have foure gates, every one of them opening and looking to one of the foure quarters of the world, being of a like diffance one from an other, which now frand in the very midft of the city, each of them having a Cowes head upon the topp of them, as a token and a figne of peace, quietnesse, and of safe tillage. In processe of time it was twife girt about with a ftrong wall, and ftately towers, and turrets ftanding upon them, and little by little came to fuch magnificencie & perfection that it may now be truely called cencie & pertection that I may now be clustered the Metropolis of Catalogue. Of the Earles of Barcelma, and their defects, one maye read in Rodericus Toletamushis fixth booke of the Spanish Chronicle. Cop. 3: and in Lucius Mariness Lib. 9. Next unto this is Prolamined to the Company of the Catalogue Chronic Cop. 3: and in Lucius Mariness Lib. 9. Next unto this is Prolamined to the Catalogue Chronic Cop. 3: and in Lucius Mariness Lib. 9. Next unto this is Prolamined to the Catalogue Chronic Cop. 3: and in Lucius Mariness Lib. 9. Next unto this is Prolamined to the Catalogue Chronic Ch mie his Tarraco, and Plinies Tarracon, called at this day Tarragona. This towne in ancient times was fo fa nuss, that the greatest part of Spaine bore the name of it. Amongs the Sea-ports Mela-Vigus commonly called Vicque or Vicq is the richest. Prolomies Aufawas a towne belonging to the Authorani. Girona is called by Plinie and Anthonine Gerunda: Tortofa is named in py Punse and Anthonne Geranas: 1 origis institute Plinie Dertofa, and Plinie calleth the people thereof Dertofani. Leridais named by Pselam, Stephanue, and others Ilerda, & the ancient inhabitants thereof were the Ilergetes. The fituation thereof is described by Lucanus de bello Pharfalico in his fourth booke, in this

Colle tumet modico, lenique excrevit in alsum Coue sumes moaico, ienique excrevit in atsum Pingue folum tumulo; fuper hune fundata vetusta Surgis Ilerda manu: placidus prelabisur unda Hesperios inter Sicorus non ultimus amnei, Saxeus ingenti quem pons, amplectitur arcu,

Saccus ingents quent promote parties of Ampurias is in The town now called Emparias, or Ampurias is in Silius, Polybius, and Palomie named Emporia & by Stephanus Emporium. Pomponius and Palomies Blanda 28 phanus Emporium. phensu Emperium. Pensymin and Peslamies Blands as Beuterus, Flavinus and Newegierus conjecture; in now Blanes. Physical daith allo, that Live his Manffeld Blanes. Physical daith allo, that Live his Manffeld Blanes. Physical Blands of the West State State and the West Blands. By Stephanus Rhode, by Strabo Robert Mangalant Peslamies Rhodello. Pellamies Live Mangalant Peslamies Rhodello. Pellamies Live Minist Bline's is Calbra, reduced now into the forme of State Blands having bear before a great walled cowne. The Tabula Petatingermie names is Chiberro, but come agains are of the opinion hat Bliberri was not Golders, but rather an other towne, which Paldos 3d.

360 C A T E L O G N E.

this towne Barcinum, Paulinus Barcinum, Iornandes
Barcinum, and Plinie faith, that it was formerly named
place where now Catalonia flands, was formerly called
Preventie. Catalonia Studies his was been printed from the control of the cont Iulia Lybica, by Anthonine Ciamiana, and by Pielomie Decians. Peripan other via: called Peripagalichi in the Country of Refillion. This towns and the Countrie was pawned by Jebn King of Arragon 1454. to Lever the Eleventh of France for Socoo. Crownes, and reflored to Fertimandthe Catholique by Charles the cight in the Countrie of the Country of the Country of the Country of the Catholique by Charles the cight in the Catholique by Charles the cight in the Catholique by Charles the cight in the Catholique by Charles the Catholique by in the yeare 1493, that he might not be hindred in his

journey to Naples.
The first Earle of this Country was one Bernard by the graunt of Charles the Great, Anno 795, it continued a principality of its owne power, till Raymund Earle hereof marrying Petronilla, Daughter and heire natic nereot marrying Petronills, Jaughter and heire to Don Raymur of Arragon, united this Earledome to that Kingdome An. 1134. I will now conclude Spaine, with an exceller Panegriek or Oration, which a French man, called Latinus Pastus, made unto the Empearation of the Control of the Control of the Empearation of t man, called Lainus Fuests, made unto the Empercour Theadfins a Spanjard in praifs and commendations of Spaine, which is this: Now may we truely fay, that they have made fuch a Prince, which ought of all, and by all to be choine. To first Spaine is your Nording-Matther, among all Countries most happit because, for the adorning and enriching thereof, the most high Creatour of all things, hath belief it about all other Nations: for its institute fully left to the hortSoutherne windes, not to the chilling Northerne Cold, burginiveth a midle and remoerate airc, and cold, but enjoyeth a milde and temperate aire, and is as an other world, fituated, and flutt in betweene the Pyrenean Mountaines, the Maine Ocean, and the enean Sea. Add hercunto, themany stately Ci-Tyrrhenean Sea. Add nereunto, the many trately Cities & Townes, the tilled & untilled grounds, wherein abundance of all fruits, and cattel are. The riches of the Gould-bearing rivers, and fuch variety of Metof the Gould-bearing rivers, and fuch wariery of Met-talls. The Poers haue sacribed to fome people firange wonders, as that Gargon abounded in Wheate and Come, Astensia Beathsand Cattel, Campains glo-rying in her lofty Moust Garano-Lydia in her plealand production of the Company of the Company boalt of their chings much more. For this Countrie heeder hat one ley speed foulders, bits allo experien-ced Capstines, & Commandours, what final If Speak and Capstines, & Commandours, what final If Speak of their Eloquent Oratours, and famous Poets? This Countriess the Mother of Judges, and Princes, hacommission and monact or mages, and rimees, and now also your Imperial Majetty. Therefore Creat needen of so highly bragg because lupiter was borne in her: nor also Pales of highly bragg because lupiter was borne in her: nor also Pales for having bred up Apallo and Dime, her two lights, neither also Thebs for her folters. child Hercules, we know well, that faith is not onely by hearing, but this great God whome wee see, hath



# THE DESCRIPTION

## HELVETIA or ZWITZERLAND,

With the other Neighbouringh, and Vnited Countries.



towness and nounces, and nounces and nounces and kides both gamen and children amounted to the number of 368000000 which wildeand tame, Lynces, Lofesor Wolf, hearts, Wildeand tame, Lynces, Lyn & alliance where by they are united together, which Ralliance wasterby mery are tunied together, which confederacie the Germans tearme Eydgenst[bhaft. The Helevitii or Zwitzers, were herectofore called by Eutropius the Byadi. This is reputed to be the highest Countrie in all Europa, as sending forth four tamous rivers, viz. Dan Bham

as made agantt tiem, whome tieg uncomned in a fronge Oath, and obecame of an equal power and three fett Battels. A ware beginn overy final loss might, to oppose and refit their ements and neighfons, and lefte hopes: the Countrie being fo barren, both of the countrie being fo barren, both of the countrie being fo barren, and the people fo poore; that their Ambaffadour be enresinght, their Allies, they were at fall a terrour to be the Duke (at Countrie people) protected, that if all the Duke (at Countrie people of the people of th bits in his campe. At the Battell of Nancie, where the Land, nancely the fe, Zutchgow, Wiffill haugergow, Duke was flaine, they tooke one of the goodlieft Padilliss in the World, cuttir in precess, & made Slops & fide Coates of it, tooke diverfe Silver plates & diffuse, which they fold for a foods a poece, imposing them which they fold for a foods a poece, imposing them to be pewter, & a great Diamond of the Dukes, which the sole between the modellist media in the fided of the model of the first in Dinglish Handredor Precinity. On the control of the sole of their confederates have their confederates have their

B. V. E. T. A was fo called heretoforeby the Romans, & at this day the greateft part of its corruptly the summer of its corruptly and to particular perfons.

The whole Countrie hath a healthfull aire, and Temperatured Starties or Suicia from the Saxon people, whome Charles the Create chalculor their rebellion, & Greate that of the think of the summer of the think itsness, roughly the continual labour carries. Great chafed for their rebellion, & lof the Inhabitants, it is now fo filled that it is no where habitations into the Alber, as alfo many thousands of the Nordalbing fleeted then into Robarder and Brobant. In the Caraine, as claimter for pleasure and delight, I theareth It may well be, that this Comurie had this name first to burne the clost, before they begun to fower from the Susti or Speady, who in the time of King 3i. their corne, which barrenamed is no lepton by the diligent, by readon of the inundation of waters, or the gence & good haf bandie of the Inhabitants. In many multitude of their Inhabitants, being expulsed out of Jaccs the Countrie produceth excellent Window. The countrie, came and felted themselves; which excellent much your Rhensili Wine, boots, or the countrie produced and felted themselves; which excellent much your Rhensili Wine, boots, or the countrie produced and the countrie being one of the Patture for nonclosus, that the Countrie being one of that Pattures for return many heards of Cartel to

> punished most severly and cruelly the Ringleaders & Authours that begann it, by which meanes comming into the hate of the nobility and Gentrie, they made a league, and a confederacie amonge themselues, ca-

Entropius the Quadi.

This is reputed to be the highest Countrie in all Europe, as feeding forth foure famous rivers, viz. Dasawise through Germani-Laugarie & Dasie Ball, Eleme through Figure Well, & Pos through Italis South.

This Countrie lites the evene Mount Lurs, and the Empire, by the Popes Fullmaniators, diffracted into discrete factions, through Germani-Lake of Genve, Italie, and the Rôme, on the Balt iris boundeth with Trois; on the South with the Cattian boundeth with Trois; on the South with the Cattian the Velovith Sweyand the Cattian Cattia the borders of Piemons, on the Weth with Saesy and laboration, and on the North with the Riess.

Bury undir, and on the North with the Riess.

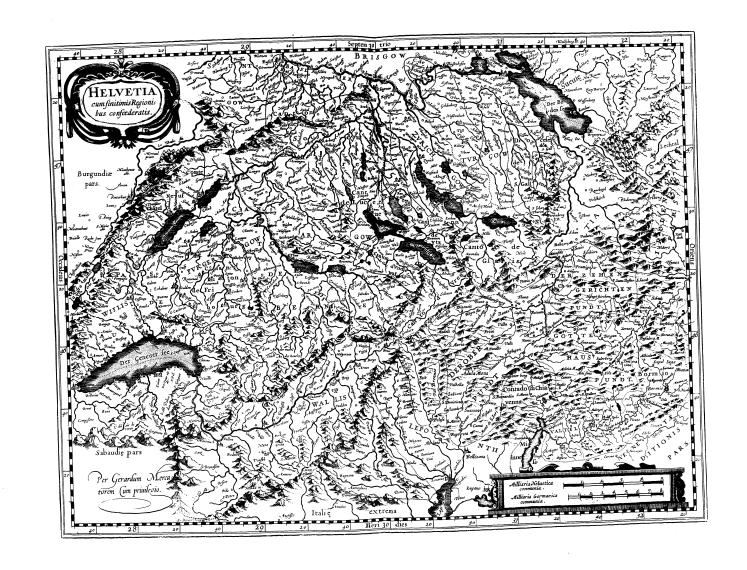
It is in length 240 coulds, in breath 180 and is thought to containe two was the result of the re finuation, they have no vent for their men by traffick, they use to employ themselves in the service of any they use to employ themselves in the service of any left review of the service of the service of any left review of the service of the servic

the Duke (as Commerceporteth) proteited, thatif all their ennemies.

his Countrie men were taken, they would not be able

All Znitzprland is devided into foure parts, which Devilon
to pay a ransome, to the value of the figure & bridle
in High Durch they call Gnv, fignifying a track of
bits in his caupe. At the Battell of Nancie, where the
Land, namely these, Zurithgov, Wrifti burger gov,

was the goodlieft jewell in Christiandome, was folded ownel awas, whereby they may confut, refolue and aprieft for a gilder, and by him againet of ome of the determine of all caufes which may concern the compared to the co a priettor a guder, and by mm agame to some other determine of an examine which may concerne the com-Lords of the Country for three Frankes. After the munalite of the Zentzer, in a generall day of mea-valour thewedin the Battailes. Lores the Second ing, to treate of the dammage, or benefit of their tooke theminto pension, giving them yearely 40000. common wheale. The administration and offices



so the LVETIA or ZWIIZERLAND.

which they have gott together, and bootte equally a like, flating their conquests, and bootte equally a like, flating their conquests, and bootte equally a mongst themselves, an amoney, Zwizio, which Canten with the three Villages entert dino this Confederate Anno 1371. Renn 1371. Vienna 1331. Vienta, Switz and Presentand Lorens are wholy Papith, vite. Zwize, Zwize Anno 1371. Renn 1371. Vienna 1331. Vienta, Switz and Zwize enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had Sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had Sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had Sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had Sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had sidary enterted into this League 1481. Contact who had lossed the sidary of the sidary of

tons Anno 1457, and afterward made a perpetual Lesgoe with the other fixe Cantons, as Zarich, Barne, Lucrons, Zwitz, Zugh & Glark. The Rheis, Grifust and Graubauter, made also an evertalling League with the fix Old Cantons, Anno 1497. And those of Char, whose Society are relief of Little Land Anno 1497. And those of Char, whose Society are relief of Little Land Anno 1497. And those of Char, whose Society are relief of Little Land Anno 1497. Anno 1736. though it be not accounted one of the

Zwitzers Cantons.
In the third part are those Presinds and Corpora-In the third part are those Previousla and Corporations, which the Zwitzer hance conquered by a remained or which did willingly yeeld themsolutes ouer to them. A Targue came under the chessistance of the control of the feuer Gentum and the control of the feuer Gentum Radio was taken in by them a taken in by them a third was governed by the feuer fift Gantous. Refergibl 1497 was governed by the feuer fift Gantous. Refergibl 1497 was governed by the feuer fift Gantous. Refergibl 1497 was governed by the feuer fift Gantous and all the control of the feuer Gentum Radio was the control of the feuer feuer of the fift Gantous and the control of the feuer feuer fift Gantous and the control of the feuer feue tions, which the Zwitzers have conquered by armes, or which did willingly yeeld themselvies over to them.

ded unto twelve teverati order's winten they can quarts, before offix juying ext to that Village is called the 1st There are no a greater number of Lakes in any countrie in Lekyt. The properties of the present of the

wire Annells and Catters full from the Respectagors as the view fix Old Cantons, Anno 1497. And those of Chur, whole Society actualled Gabt Handmade, entred into it 1494. The third Society, termed Zehm Grinthem, though they made no Confederacie with the game of Confederacie with the Catter, yet the confederacie with the Catter, yet the confederacie with the Catter, and to play to now with another. Sim or Sitten with Valofa made allo a perpetual Confederacie with those of Borns Anno 1473, and die Function with the Confederacie with those of Borns Anno 1473, and die Function with the Confederacie with those of Borns Anno 1473, and die Function and Confederacie with those of Borns Anno 1473, and die Function and the Catter with the Confederacie with those of Borns Anno 1473, and die Function and the Catter of the Catter tred Confederation with the Zwitzers for 13, yeares, towners be wrone in the most absence in an Lakes for all the levit which was often enewed, and Anno 1719, ratifyed for ever. Mulbufin Anno 1428. made an alliance with the Zwitzers Birms or Bird made with those of Bernard and with those of Bernard and with those of Bernard and the state of the state of

the other.

The Rivers which water this Countrie, are the Rhone, the Rivers.
Rosne, Adua, Ticinis, Lymagus, Bysfa, Langasus, Sara, Taurus
or Dur Menns, or in Artal & others.
It is in value to relate here the Rhesian Alper, and Mountaines, Moun-

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

BASILIAN PROVINCE

# ZVRICHGOW AND THE



FTER the Generall Description of ZuvitZerland, come the parts, which Mercator delineareth in these three Maps following, namely, the first comprehended the two Pro-vinces of Zwichgovo, and of Split the fecond of Priplipa-vovo, which with the Lake of Geneve wee will here

ett downe, to followe one another in order. Concerning the first Mapp presented here unto your view; this tract is called in high Dutch Zurichgovv, and in

Cz far Tigarinus Pagus.

The Soile in this Countrie, effectially about the capitall city of Zurich, is very fruitfull, and tich in Corne and Wine, but hath a very fowrishtast, by reason the high Alpes next adjoyning to it keepes away the heate of the Sunne, that the grapes can not grow ripe, but after the Wine hath laine some time in a good Cellar, it loofeth the tartneffe, & sharpneffe there-

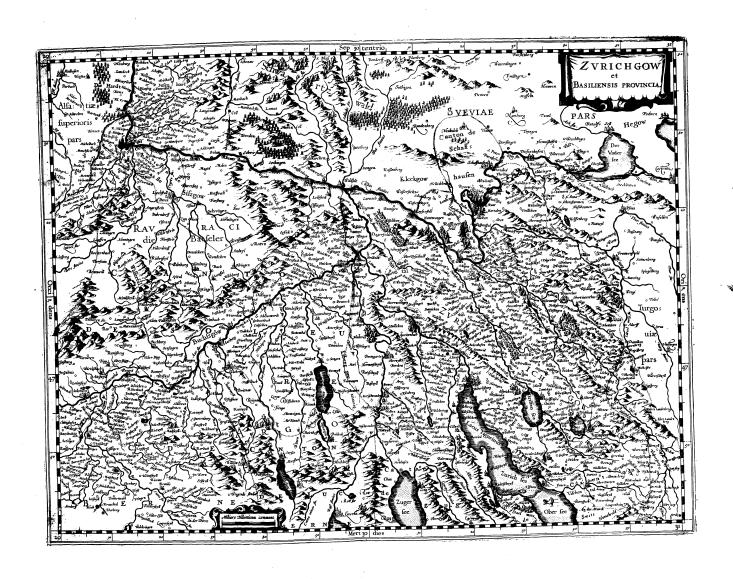
of, having then a more pleasant tast.

The chiefest towns of this Province is called by the Latinist's Tigurum, and in some coppies Thuregum, and now in Durch Zurich. It is a very ancient towne, and now in Lincia. Large. Its a very ancient come, feated in apleafant place at the end of Lacu Tigarimus, or the Zuricif b Lake, out of which the river called Lindmagu, or Liniai commeth, & receiveth the fame againe into him not farre from Glaru, deviding this citie into two parts, namely, into the great, & the litle towne, which are commodiously joined together by three bridges over which a great concourse of people continually goe. There's also a large Cornemarket, where abundance of Graine is fould every weeke The Lake furnisherh the towne with an incredible number of delicate fifte, as also with diverse other provisions. And though the citie of Zurich be but accounted the fifth Canton in the Helverian Confederacie: yet in regard of the magnificencie, and power thereof, with the confent of all the others, taketh the first place (yea since the Cantons haue bene encreafed) and keepes it still in all assemblies, Embassies, and in all publike acts. This citie hath bred many famous Learned , and learned men , as Conradus Pellicanus most skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Talmudian tongues, Theodorus Bibliandrus, Conradus Gesnerus, that admira-Theedoru Bibliandru, Connaun Gepterus, that annita-ble & worthy Hilforingrapher. Necre unto this towne, as Sleydan telleth us. Sevinglius the Minister there-of wasslaine. It being the cultome of the place for the ministers to goe in the front of their Armies. And againe (as M'. Heylin citeth) he being a man of a bold courage, thought that if he should stay at home, men would have deemed him, to have fainted in the time of warre, which had encouraged others in the time of peace. He was aged at the time of his death, & was by the victorious Ennemy burned, his heart remaining in the midft of the fire, after the reft of his body was confumed whole & untouched, as was also the heart of Bishop Cranmer at his Martyrdome in England.

This Citie hath many Corporations & Lordships belonging to it, great and small; the Greater are nine in number, as the Countie of Kyburgh, the Lordships of or number, as the Counte of sparge, the Lordings of Greyning, Andelfing, Griffen-Sea, Egifferv, the free Province of Regenflerg, VV adifehveel, & Lauffen neere unto the fall of the Rhene. The Lefter are 12, in number. The townes of VVinterthur, & Steyn are likewise un-der the jurisdiction of Zurich, though they have Magiftrates of their ownes, yet when those of Zurich com-maund, they must fend Souldiers into thewarrs, yet giue their owne colours. In this Province lieth also Fugiuer, or Zug, a towne, canton, & territorie bearing its Zugleowne name, lying more Northward, & bordering upo Seveite, at the foote of a Mountaine, having excellent Pastures, and Vinesields about it, and reacheth to the Lake, which is called after its owne name the Zugif h Lake, abounding in fifthe, about which also are very good Corne-fields. The Inhabitants of this Iurisdiction were heretofore called Tugini, and by Strabo in his seventh booke Toggeni, being the same, who with the Turingi, and the Cimbri made a League to oppose and withstand the Romans, which ye may read in Plutarke in the life of Marius, and in Eutropius his fifth booke. This towns of Zug, was for a while under the Commaund of the Nobilitie, but afterward came under the power of the house of Austria, who (during the Helvetian warrs) held alwaies a Garnison in it, and plagued often those of Zwitz and Zurich. Which caused the Zurichers, with the other foure Cantons in the yeare 1352, to march towards those of Zug, but the Souldiers which lay there in Garnison, not trusting to the weakenesse of this towne, abandoned the same before the Switzers came before it, the Burgesses de-firing to continue faithfull to Austria held out a 15. daies fiege, but at last were driven to give it over, and to sweare to this Condition, that in case the Duke of Austra did relieue them with his armie in a time pre-Autria and reneue them with its attitle her fixed, that then they would come againe under his obeiffance, if not, the promiffed reliefe failling, they would enter into a confederacie with the Sovieters. would enter into a conteneracie with the Southern This Cantó of Zng is devided into two parts, in which there are foure Allemblies or meetings, out of each of them are chosen nine Senators Coulellours, who are to gouverne this Countrie. The towne it selfe hatha double voice & makes two of these Assemblies: hath a double voice & makes two of the exhaustions. The adjoyning Territoire hath three, namely the Bergifh, the Valeof Eggra, or Aqua Begi, & the Parrish of Bara, but those of the towne of Zug commaund, and rule over their Officers & Ministers, as also over the control of th and rule ouer their Omers & Minners, as also ouer the towne of Chain, ouer the villages of Andreas, Hankers, Nethenbefen, Stienbasfen, and S. PVolfganth. Badmisfeated in the middle of the Countrie & (as

Mr. Heylin writheth) is for that cause, the place of meeting for the Councell of effaces for all the Conof which onely are publike, the reft are in private houses: conscious, asit is thought, of much lacivious-nesse. For where it is said of Adrian, that Lavarra pro fexubus separavit: here men & women promiseuously

8. C wash



as Muniter tenerius, ternum viri usares recent, ter-munt cum sitensi loqui, é quidem folum cum folo; and yet are not any disturbed with yealouse. These Bathes are much frequented: yet not fo much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest vertue is the quickning power they have upon barren women. But as the Fryers ufe to fendmen, whose wives are fruitlesse in pelgrimage to S. Loyce, the Patroneffe of Fruitfulneffe, and in the meane time lie with their wines: fo it may be with meane time ne with their waters to it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such liberties at this, the lusty and joung gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of this Bath. Now followeth the Bafilian Province to called after the famous towne of Bafill. Otherwife it is called Sungovia which name is thought to come from the Sequani, or Bourgonians: of this opinion is Beatus Rhenanus lib. 3. Tractatu Rerum

The soile hereabouts is very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, so that they cann sufficiently furnish their neighbours therewith, when neede requires. There are also fatt pasture grounds for Cattell. As Tichudus witnesseth, Prolomies Raurici, and Casars Ravarci inhabited in ancient times this Countrie, of whome Cafar maketh mention, that after the manner of the Helvetians, they burned all their townes, villages, and houses to seeke new dwellings. The Metropolis of this Countrie is Basil, so called (as some falsely faine) either from a Bafilifke flaine there at the building of the city, or from Bafilina mother to the Emperour Iulianus. Rhenanus thinketh that it was so named because of a pasfage, which in French is called Pas, as if one should fay Passiles. He addeth further, that in all likely hood, it rajues. Figure Transcenturater, that in an interpretation of the value through which a brooke runner that commeth out Byrjs, the floare being even & plaine, and very convenient for a passage : whereas Angusta lieth very high, and incommodious. But
Mususta rejecteth this opinion, with the Authority
of Marcellinus, who calleth this city after a Greeke or Marceunus, who cauern this city afters a reeke word Bankius naming it Reguum, or a Kingdome, giving us to understand hereby that is a royal citic. The Rhen running through this city devideth it into two parts almost in the very midst, being joyned together with a fine bridge. The Rhene is a great advantage to this towne, because abundance of shippings comes unto it, & that being heavily laden, they may land their fraughts there with great case. About 200. yeares a goe, this citie had almost perished, by many fearefull Earthquakes; yet afterwards was built up againe. It is a famous Vniversity founded by Pope Pius the Second, Anno 1459. And Anno 1501. was made a Canton, and honoured with the sepulchres of Oecolampadius, Erasmus, Pontanus, Glarienus, & Hottoman the Famous Civilian. It is endoweth with many goodly priviledges, rights, and immunities, and enjoyeth the like liberties, as the Vniversities of Bononia, Colleyne, Heydelbergh, Erffort, Lypfich, and Vienna. In this city Anno 1431. was held that notable Councill, wherein (though the Papall authority was then at the height) it was decreed that a Generall Councill was about the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediately put in practife, the Councill thereupon depofed Pope Eugenius the Fourth, placing in his roome Amadeus Duke of Savey, who was afterward called Felix

The Basilian Corporations or Lordships are these, namely the Gof Fareness a Rhinefald, standing upon a high-hill. The townes of Viallenburg, Humburg, Munchenften & Rumfein. The Countie of Togevylbelongeth unto the Abbot of S. Gall, though the Inhabitants thereof be Burgeffes of Svvitz and Glaris. Alfo

wash together, and which is worst in private: where an Australian Countries of Rasperforn) and Stracforn, with the free Lordship of Kiltsbergs. The reft of the Zugerijs an Australian logis; cryquidam soloss and yet and Zurijs & Cantons shab be described in the Mapp of Argovo. The Imperiall Abbeys in this Mapp deferibed neither in the Swabian Circle, nor in the Generall Description of Germanie, are Reichenovo, Schafhausen , Kreutzling , Pfetters or Pfetticon. There are in this Countrie a great number of running rivers and Roma-brookes, which difburden themselues all into the Rhene, among which the Rhene it felf, the Byrfa, and the VVilfa are the chiefest: the head of the Byrfaspringeth out of Mount Iura, & gliding through diverte val-leys to Ball, carrieth along with him inany floats of wood and timber. The PVissa floweth out of the Sevarizovood, carrying downe his streame much timber and beames for building, which those of Liste Bafil use. By the benefite and accommodation of these streames, there are many Watermilles sett a worke fireames, there are many watermilles lett a worke awell for fawing for lankes, & the grinding of Come, afor flarpning and whetting of Smiths and Carpentres tooles. Here are also forged yron barres, necefaire for many uses, bedies the excellent fifter that it have been also forged yron barres, necefaire for many uses, bedies the excellent fifter that it have in them, perfect and the property of t gm, &c. The Councellours af well at Zurich, as at Bafilare chosen of a like number our of everic Gilde, fo that in both these cities, there are two common Councills in great respect, and authoritie, namely: The Grand Councill, which is when manie are called together in the name of the Communaltie, and that onely in cales of weight is importance, which con-cernes the common people in generall. The Pettie Council hath the administration of daylicfuits, and affaires for the common good, and take notice of all civill causes. The Grand Councill at Zurich consistent of 200, persons, & at Basil of 244. In the Pettie Councillat Zurich there are 50. men , and at Bafil 64. for out of everie Gild are deputed for the grand Council twelfe persons. Onely those of zwich choose 18. persons out of the Gentrie. In the pettic Council at zwich three persons are elected out of cuerie Gilde, and at Bafil foure. To thefe are joyned two Burrough-maflers of every towne, which are as it were the Headsmen of the Common Councill. At Bafil they joyne two Gild-mafters with them, which they call also Headfmen being almost of like authoritie with the Bourrough mafters. Befides these the Gentrie of Zurich place fixe men in the petty Councill, whereas the other Gilds may choose but three, to these are added fixe others may curone out inree, to meie are added fixe others chosen by plurality of voices, out what Gild souer it shall please the Magistrates. The petry Council is devided agains into the old & new, those are called the old Councill, that have bene in this office halfe a yeare, and are also called when the grand Councill is affembled, but not upon all occasions, for some causes may be decided & dispatched by the petty Councill. In the same manner also is the grand Councill of Bafil devided, and out of the 12. men chosen by the Gildes, 6. are joyned to the new, and 6. to the old Councill. The perty Councill meets at least three times a weeke, and some times foure. Over both these Councills they place a Bourrough-master, cho-sen by the Grand Councill: next unto the Bourroughmasters the Gild masters beare the greatest power, cal-led by the Zurichers Ouermasters, and by the Basilers Zunfimalters. There are three of them at Zurich, and two at Bafil, who with the Bourrough-mafters are called the Chiefe Headfmen : He that desires to be better informed touching their Gouvernment, may read Iofias Simlerus, who writeth very amply thereof, and out of whom wee haue taken this which is here inferted.

THE DESCRIPTION

# VVIPFLISBVRGERGOVV,

### PAGVS AVENTICVS



line Cafar was the chiefe towne of all Helverie; and was called

This Territoire is comprehended within the borders of

Savey, though it be subject to the commaund of Berne, & Friburgh, as also the Countrie on the further fide of the Bieler, and Newburgi h-Lake.

This Countrie is fruitfull in Wine, and Corne. In

this map are almost all the Bernif b,& Friburgif b Cantons contayned. Berne, being the chiefe towns of the first, and though it be not very ancient, yet if one con-fiders the fituation, neatnesse, civilitie and good manners, statutes and rights of the Burges of their power and dexterribe; it needs not give place to any of the other townes. Touching the structure thereof; It is reported that Bercheold the Fourthof that name Duke of Zeringen , founded there is his time two Free-Caftles, the one in Brifger's, me other in Vehsland, and that his subjects might dwell with the more safety, and affurance in Peheland, he built an other towne by his Castle of Nideck upon a Peninful Sack; as towneby his Lattle of Natece upon a remijusace; as they called it then, befor round about with Oaken trees. Duke Berchield upon a certaine time going a hunting, he tould his huntimen, the towne which I inted to built hete in this commodious place fhalbe called after the name of the first Beast that wee shall meete withalland kill, which was a Bern, or a Beare & because (as is said) there grew great store of Oaken timber, they hewed & cutt downeall the trees for the building of their houses, in so much that when the Carpenters & workmen were at worke in this wood they had this proverbe among them.

Holts lalz dich hauvven vern

Die Stad mußheisen Bern.
The situation of this towne is such; that it liefh in the forme of a Peninfula, which the navigable river of Arola maketh, for on the South fide of it this river runneth through a very lowe ground, from the West to the Eastward, and within a musket shott turneth againe towards the West, as farre as the length of the towne reacheth; fo that this river ferveth as a moate towner reacneth; to that this river letter in Sandactor to the towner, saving onely on the West side, where within a futlong it joyneth to the sirme land, which Ishmus, or halfe lland, being cutt through would make Berne to standin an Island. On the South and North fides there is a high hill under which the river glideth, on the East fide thereof there is an easie

afcentup to the highest part of the towne.

The foile round about it, is very fruitfull in all kinde of encrease, except Wine, which those of Berne notwithstanding gett chough out of other places of their juridiction; yea and that of the best fort: upon the one fide of the towne groweth Vines, but the

Hz Pagus Aventicus, or VVisf-ilf bargegove, tooke this name from the towne of VVinfif-bargh, which in the time of in-defined to the property of the Daughter of the Earle of Kibargh two dy being the Daughter of the Latte of Kiesign Woo Sonnes, which were poyloned by the nobles of this Countrie, because they imagined, that the latter Berchrold finished the building of this rowne out of envie and spite to eurobe & bridle them, whereby he

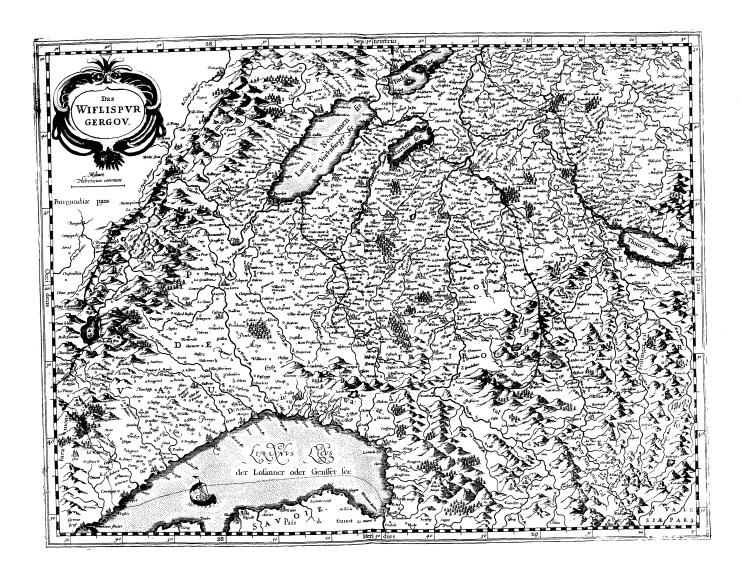
might put the yoake of bondage upon their necks.
The citie of Berne hath as well Dutch as French Precincles under it, under which allo is Lanjanna an Epif. Lanjania. copall Seate, having aftrong fituation: forit is built upon two high hills; which have a lowedale in the

midft of them. The Cathedrall Church, and the Canons houses frand upon the hill Nortward; opposite to the other Southward, from whence there goes a way to the . Lake in a valley, in the midst whereof the Market-place standeth. After the decease of Charles Duke Burgundie, Laufanna was bought and purchased by the Prince of Savoye, and yet there continued a neere alliance, and amitie betweene those of Berne, & Savoyes till in the yeare 1536, when as Laufanna with the circumjacent jurifdiction gaue themselves under the Lordship of those of Berne, & yet the Burgesles thereof keepe to this day their ancient Liberties, rights and privilegdes: Anno 1528, all the Images were plucked out of the Churches of Berne in a popular tumult; this being the first towne, that was purged of those excellent Instruments of Idolattic. The other Precincts are Dutches, and are 31. in number, amonge which foure of them are comprehended under the Suburbs of Berne, over which foure Engine Bearers are appointed out of the towne, for that every Precinct Free must goe into the field under his owne Colours; the other are Hafelerthal, or Hafthi, the towne of Vnderfehe, the Vpper-thal Simmia, the Nether-thal Simmia, Fratingen, Sana, Ælen, Thun, Louppen, Signavu, Drachfelwusld, the Thalof the Fluffe, as Emma, Brandu, Siconia PVald, Burgdorff, Biereneck, Lanif hout, Arbergh, Nidovu, Erourgary, our news, classy now, carvego, view of the lack, Bippian; PV anger, Arvangen, Arbargh, Biber-flein, Schenkenbergh, Lensburgh, the three free townes in Pago Virbigeno, acknowledg of the Commaund of Borne, 32 Ecfiniere, Aravvand Bruck. Also the nine Precincts of the Cloidters, whereof fixe of them haue temporall Iurifdiction.

TheFrenchPrecincts are eight in number, as Avennerrement receives are eight in number, as Auto-tium or VVipfif burgh, Minvidunum; or Movilden, Tuer-don, Marges, Novidunum, Nyon, Oron, Zeitia with Vibfeni or Vivey: also the three Precincts of the Mohasteries; I come novy to the second part of the description of this Map, in which Mercator also describeth the Precincts of Friburgh with those of Berne in Generall, as Murten, Schwartzenburgh, Granson (where Duke Charles of Burgundie lost his first Battell) Chalon or Scherling , over these , those of Berne and Friburgh , appoint every fifth yearetheir Deputies, yet so that the Deputies of the one, or the other towne may appeale the one to another, which the Deputies are to examine and informer themelues of:

Wine is tart & not very good.

But before the building of this towne was finished,



# WIPFLISBURGERGOW or PAGUS AVENTICUS

a few yeares before Berne by Berchihold the fourth Duke of Zeringen. For, in the raigne of the Emperour Lotherine 1127. William Earle of Vehrland deceasing Lotherius 1127. w mann earte of vonuesa acceaning (as Numberus writeth) the Emperour Lotherius gauet in fee farme to the Prince of Zeringen with Vehtand, who allo dying, his Sonne Duke Berchield succeeded him the fourth of that name. He anno 1132, layd the first foundation of both the Friburghs, aswell in Brifgave, as in Yehrland, as is mentioned before, and enlowed both their townes with large and great priviledges, the succeeding Emperours, being no lesse affectioned to the townes, then if indeede they had

bene members of the Empire.

Anno 1218. Berchihold the Fift Düke of Zeringen
dying, Friburgh, in Pehiland, referving all their priviledges, came under the Commaund of the Earles of

And when (Anno 1260.) Eberhard Earle of Habf-Andwhen (Amoliso.) Declaration to the burgh was Lord over this towne, in the yeare 1270. he fould all his right, title & interest to it unto King Radabb of Habf burgh, and for this cause Enems Spinglement alleth this towne, the noble Domicile of the house

At last the Inhabitants not relishing well these alterations, for a great fumme of money purchased themselves free from the house of Austria: this towner how enjoying at this prefent the Helvetian right. At Friburgh in an old wall stands this Epitaph.

Fiburgh in an old wall flands this Epizaph.

Dam ble facient see fine in sugariur annue.

Bathor jumeitus Brechteldus Dux. Alemannue.

This city of Fiburgh is fitnoy fixed, hanging as itwees party upon the ridge of a freepe till, & partiji this dalle, eavicoued tound about with high labout one of them the fiver Sans runneth. It is of a new control of the state of the summer of the state of reasonable greatnesse, the Senate-house standing u-pon a steepe elift, where here to fore the Castle stood, and from whence the towne was enlarged and built downeward. The hills right over against it, ferue as awall for the defence of the towne, though on the East fide there flandes no house upon it. Befides the fortification, into what part of the towne focuer ye intend to goe, yee must clime up hills and goe downe

The towne of Friburgh, lying neere the Nections in dales. The Countrie about it yeeldeth all manner of Intility.

\*This wine where the Inhabitants of Vehicland upon the river Sans, was founded and built provisions, faving Wine, whereof the Inhabitants haue enough from other places.

The forme of the gouvernment of these townes is Garages administred in the same manner, as the other Switzers townes are, being devided into certaine Gilds out of which Senatours, and Counfellours are elected of a like number. But in these townes the chiefe Magiftrate, and the head of the Common Councill is called Schulehaiffen, which Dutch word was also used called schuldaufen, which Dutch word was also lied among the Longobards, who called them also schuldahis, and feemeth to be derived from Schuld & heiffen, that is, a Debt-of ker, as being the office of the Schuldaus and the schu heisen, to demaund and constraine Debters to pay their Creditours. This Debt-af ker then hath the greatest power, and authority in these townes. Here are also distinct Councills, called the Grand, and the Petty.
The Grand Councill of Berne, consistent of two hundred persons, though sometimes there are commonarea persons, though sometimes there are common-lymore. The Petry Council of Berne confifts of 26. per-tons, in which city the Senatour's, or Counfellours are chosen in this manner: The foure Enfigue-beavers of The, cnoten in this manner; a ne foure Engaga-Marriot The manor the rowne, choofe out of the whole number of the 4 is Mr. Communalty, fixeteene flubflantiall men, who haues A wind flux good name & reputation, these 20. then together Thraus, with the Barroag-mafter school first the Grand Council, and afterward the Petty.

sill, and afterward the Petry.
The Berropphengler v. which beare the greatest forty and dignitic, are elecked by the unanimous control to the the Councills. At Friburgh all Other Great Councils, conflicted the 5200, petrons, & the lefter of the Theory Council Burying the ordening and managing of the townse businesses, and the having of the provocations, and this rother Ciriterus-beddes the Savoylin Precing conquiereth in the last wars to council on this manner: Is un whatforuser docks is gouverned in this manner : but whatfocuer doth is gouverned in this manner: but whanneuer dota concerne the Communalitie in generall, and all weighty affaires of importance, thefeare remitted to the resolution of the Grand Councill. The Burroughmasters, or Majours, are as Presidents over both the-Councills, and are elected by al the Communaltie. The Counties within this territoire are Nouvvenburgh, Nudown, Arbergh, and the Free-Lord hip of Balme.



# THE DESCRIPTION

O F

 $\mathbf{R} \cdot \mathbf{G}$ 

RGOVIA, or Argovo was formerly a part of the Kingdome Transjurensis, that contained all that tract, which reached from Mount Iura to the Alpes, as namely the Helvetii, the Rauraci, and a part of the Allobroges, which at this day is the Dutchie of the Savoyards,

Vehtland, Brifgavv, Suntgavv, Cremerland, and a part of Zurichgavv, but this mapp onely describeth the Territoires of Lucerne, Vrania, Svvitz, Vndervvald

and Claru as large as possibly may be.

The Zwitzers towne Lucerna, which Meyeru cal. leth Lacocerna, is feated upon the river Rufa (which commeth out of a great Lake, & upon which one may paffe by water to three villages) at the foote of a very high hill, commonly called Fractum, or the broken

This Lake lieth very commodious for this towne because it is as a through fare into Italie by the Le-pontian Alpes, which at this day are called S. Gothards ills, for marchandifes are carryed over them to the other Alpes, and from thence are brought into Italie upon Mules and Horses backs. Againe, the Italian Wares and Commodities are transported over this Lake into the river of Rufa, and from thence into the Rhene, where they are shipt and sent into the maine

The Lucerneans reapemore profit, and benefit by this Lake, then they doe out of the Circumja-cent Countrie, though there be many fine pasture grounds about it, for the feeding of Cattell. Tou-ching the Ciry of Lucerne it selfe, it is a very gallant, and a pleasant towne, abounding in wealth & riches, being the chiefe towne of trading for Svvitz, Vrania, and Vndervvaldt.

When this towne was first founded is uncertaine. It is reported there stood a Castle on each side of the river (which nowe is altered into Burgesses houses.) It is thought the All-mans were the first founders

It feemes it was called Lucerna from a Lanthorne, which stood upon a high Tower, for the benefit of Saylours in the night, and that it was placed upon Saylours in the night, and that it was placed upon the old Tower which is upon the bridge, now called Rula after the name of the river. There is such another likewise at Burish called after the Water billowes, y Pelinberch, so these manner of Towers the ancients called Pharus, wherein were continued to the plant of the such and the such as the ancients caused *Prarm*, wherein were continual lights, and fires, which ferued for Sea men to fee the Haven, and to come in fafely.

his warres against the Sarracens, for which they obtained from him certaine priviledges, and the use of Cornets which they found to this day in the warrs in

The Colledge of the Canons bore heretofore great/waye in this City, which afterward came under the Abbottof Number: but a while after, the Emperour Albertus of Auftris, bought this Lucruse of the Abbott they then finding themselve hardly entreated, and oppressed the Austrian Gouvernours entredinto a league with the Zwitfers, Anno 1332.

Mercator maketh mention of two przcincts belon. Wikes & Mercator maketh mention of two practincts belon. Scopeding to those of Lucerne, namely, Viken and Sempath, with their in which their Deputies or Gouvernours dwell. But jury@cirin. in which their Deputies or Gouvernours dwell. But jury@cirin. the Gouvernour of the Sempach hath nothing to other Predoe with the towne, whose commaund reacheth onely over the Lake and the fisherie, but no further: the other is administred by Counsellours, dwelling withother its administred by Counsellours, dwelling within the towner, as namely, prillinginery, the Entithing of the Counsellours, dwelling with the capacity of the History Revens, with the adjaction which the Americk or Chelman, to the Practical Capacity of Chelman, to the Practical Capacity of the Americk of Chelman and Asienze. The two cowners of Surfejian & Sentingian Capacity and Asienze. The Two cowners of Surfejian & Sentingian Capacity and Capacity of the Capacity of t rand under the indication of those of Luterne; but yet have their owne particular Counfellours, who have the determining and judging of all causes, as well criminall as Civill: & yet notwithstanding the chiefe man of the Senate or Councill of Surfey called the Schultes must take his oath to be true, and faitfull to those of Lucerne.

But those of Sempach are chosen by the Councill of Lucerne, yet fo that they must be Burgesses of Sempach. Now followes the villages under the Vri, or Vranie, Vri. whose ancient Inhabitants, in the time of Iulius Cafar who called Tasrifis, and it is verely though, that the were called Tasrifis, and it is verely though, that the name Pri, by which they are called at this day, had its originall from the Vranie, which the old Tasrifis, as they doe at this day, call the Sieventhalers Tauri, or Bulls, and after the old Dutch word Pros.

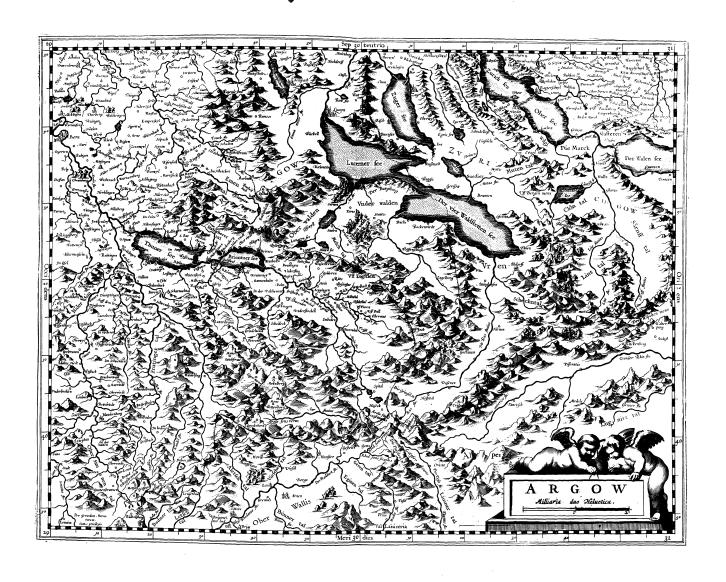
Hence it came that this Country giveth for their armes a blacke Bulls-head in a field Or.

This Canton of Prania is devided into ten communalties, which in their language they terme Gnoffamisnes, fignifying partitions, or comparations: be-cause that all the Senatours, & Counsellours, which arechosen out of them, have the administration of all these places and offices, appearing also in their yearely Land-dayes.

The Canton of Suitia or Suicia gaue denomination soir, to all Suving cland, and was first inhabited by those people, which came out of Suecia, or Suveed, to feeke

out new dwellings.

Of the three Cantons, or Villages, which did first Their Control of the three Cantons or Villages, which did first Control of the Contro The ancient Helvetian Annals give us to under fland, that the Lucerness served Charles the Great in fland, that the Lucerness served Charles the Great in



perienced Souldiers in the warres, which have bene

a terror to their Ennemies.

The Inhabitants of this Iurifdiction, liue most upon that which the soile of this Countrie produceth, and yeeldeth dayly: from this Village of Switz all the whole inhabitants of these Countries are called by Sergungers Suviteers, either because they fought there first for their libertie, or in regard the Inhabitats thereof lived here a long time in great trouble and disquietnesse with the Eremitans or Einfidelars, or else because they were the first & the chiefest of the three Cantons, that endured the first invasion, & brunt of the Austrians, confidering also that of the three Cantons, this is the mightiest, and therefore the name of the other Cantons are included under this, as being the most famous of them all from whence all the other confederated Allies, tooke the name of Swoitzers. It may be also, that this name was given to the Switzers; because in this Village of Switz, the common League was herebegun betweene those of Fry, Svvitz, and Indervolden.

The Commaund of Switz is devided into Sixe

parts, which they call Quartes.
The Canton of Vnderwoolds Anno 1315. entred into a Confederacie with those of Fryand Suvies. It is a Free village, & environned about with the Alpes, as it were with a Wall, & hath excellent Pastures for the feeding of Cattell; from which the Inhabitants

reape a great benefite.
And albeit those of Vry, Svvitz, and Vndervvald
were heretofore bound and subject to their Abbots, under certaine limited conditions: yet in fome de-gree, they retayned allwaies their owne liberty, being gouverned by the Imperiall Pretours, in the fame forme as the Romans were, which office was of the fame nature as our Bourough-Counts or Vicounts are: for they had supreame authority, to

Now for thereft their policie, and gouvernment (methinkes) it is not much unlike the forme of the ancient Romane Monarchie. For the Gouvernours in those daies ruled not according to their owne lawes in those dates ruled not according to their owners was and appetite, as they thought good themselues, neither choose they the Magistrates from our amongst themselues, but they were sent thirther, and appointed by the Senatours, and Monarks themselues.

The Command and Jurisdiction of Vndervvald, is devided into two Conventus, or Affemblies (the one of them is held at Kernwoaldt) namely into the Vppermost, and Nethermost, but both goes under the

ame of Vndervvaldt.

Glarone, or Claris is a Dale, or Territoire under the Switzers League, lying along the river Limagus, being not very great and not about three Germaine miles in length, and taketh this name from the principalest village of the whole Countrie fo called: three parts of vinage of the whole Commented Cartain the Alpes, bounding on the South, and North upon the Grifons; on the West upon the Vri, and Swvitz; and on the North upon Castra Rhetica, where the Limagus leaveth the Dale.

The luridiction of this Territorie, with some other revenues in the time of saint Fridelinus was guent by a certaine Earle to the Monasterio of Seckingen in the year of our Lord 500, when as Clodovass the first of that name raigned in France, and was also the first Christian King of it, whose commaund also extended then over Rheija, Alemania, and Helvetia.

In fucceeding ages, this small Territoire gott their owne jurisdiction and libertie, entring also into confederacie with the Switzers Anno 1353.

The Inhabitants live here for the most part upor milke, making of Butter and Cheefe, and killing of meate, they have fewe or no Corne fields, neither

ARGOVIA, or ARGOW

theinfolencie, and syrannie of the Gentry, this was many Vineflocks, because the land is fo flutt in with one. This Territoire hath bred many able and extended the Alpes & Mountaines: yet they have brave Orthodore. chards, and goodly Pastures, for Corne & Wine there is enough brought unto them from other parts. The Lakes and Rivers furnish them with Fishe, and the rough and woodie Mountaines afford them flore of Foule, and Venation.

Two famous Learned men, Henricus Glareanus, and Aegidius I feudus whose birth-place this was, haue bene as ornaments to their Countrie. Vnder this Territoire also is the County of Hamburg, and the free

Lordships of Humberg and of Ringenberg.

The Commaund of Glorona is devided into fiueteene parts or Wikes, which they tearme Tagovans.

teene parts or Wikes, which they tearme Tagovans. Vader the jurisdiction of Can's is the Counties Of Mentry in which they purchased Anno 1517.

They place also officers with those of Switz by turnessars Promethy Fifuse, and in Caffre therita PVe-fism, and thus much in particular touching the Gouvernment, Townes, and Villages of the Switzers, Cantons & Pracings. Thresteen now, that wee briefly the Canada C speakefome what of the straunge, & wonderfull Lake, called the Pilati Lake, lying upon Mount Fractum, not The Filati farre from Lucene, yea upon the very top of it, in Let-a defolate and Moorish place, being encompassed with thick woods, to the end no man might come to trouble this Lake. For it is reported, that if any man weetingly or willingly caft any thing into it, their fuddainelyarifes in it a great tempest with huge waves; and contrariewise if any thing falls into it by accident, and contrainement any timig tails into its yaccident, then it is calme and no dainger in it, a shath often-times bene feene. The place where this Lake lieth, is hidious to behold, having no outlett, nor receuing any river or waters into it but continueth one and the fame within its bounds, and the waters whereof neuer rife for any raine, or fnow whatfoeuer falls into it, but is alwaies of alike height keeping its Swart-billowes. Noe strangers are suffred to comeintoit, least they should throw any thing into it, whereby the next adjoyning Countrie might sustaine any annoiace by the formes. Bedinas hereupon faith, that this is an argumet, that violent winds attemped are raifed by fpints.

Among ethe rivers, which water this part of Swoit- Roser.

(erland, the Limagus is accounted the chiefest, whose head beginneth not farre from Clarus, and in the midst of the fame territoire, taketh alonge with him an other river called Siniphius; comming out of an other Vale, and running beneath the two villages of Frus, and aboue Lateritius Pontus, or the Brick-bridge, receving more water out of the Vefenian Lake, separateth the March (which was heretofore a marke & limit, betweene the Switzers and the Grifons) from Caltra Rhetorum, which place is yet also called Castra: thence the Limagus runneth into the Zurickifh Lake, deviding the city of Zurick, at his outlett, (as it were) into two townes, and glyding forward to Baden, not farre from thence falleth into the Vrfs, and then into the Arola. The river Prfa (which they call also Rufa by fetting the r before the u) springeth out of the highest Alpes called S. Gothards, and presently winding towards the North, whereas on the contrarie the Ticinus of Telin gusheth out of the same Mountaine, and turneth to the Southward, taketh his course through the Lepontii, & passing first by Vrfula or Vrfella the first Dale of the Grifons, and then by Vria Taurifes, remnants of the Gaules, falleth into the Lake, which watereth the foure Walt-townes called at this day, Vry, Swritz, foure Visit-twomes calledar this day, Pry, Switz, Predervouldes & Learens, and then taking along with him the waters of Zufts, puffing under the Switzers cownes of Brungartens, and Adelgen, a litel be eneath Brung, diffusurdeneth himselfic into the Artol, and at Coblentz or Confluence thefer there Helveitan rivers diffcharge themselves all linto the Rhenzenamethy, the Limague, the Vrfa and the Arola, and thus much for the description of Switzerland.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE **VNITED TERRITOIRES** OFTHE

HOETIA, or the Countrie of the Grifons lieth halfein Geranie, and halfe in Italy, fo that they use both languages. It was called Rhasia from one Rhasus, who flying out of Tufcanie from the furic of the Gaules, planted here a new fet of people about 187. yeares before the com-

ming of Christ, whose Gospell they did receive in the yeare 448. The Tustans then having their Countrie taken from them (which lay betweene the Alpes, and the Poo) by the Gaules, fled up unto the higest Mountaines to a people, which dwelt upon the Alper, called the Taurifi, and making afterwards a confederacie with them, in the Dale of Tumilia, upon a high ground necre unto the Calle of Orificin, built there a rowne, which after the name of their natiue Countrie they which arter the name of their nature Countre they ealled Tufessa, about which also they built three Ca-files, calling them after the name of their Chieftains, the first whereof was High-Ratia, the second Lovw-Ratia, and the third Ratia. These pleople also for their better fafety, cast up there abouts many other Fortreffes. Their posteritie then being envred to that tharpe aire, and growing more magnanimous, fparing no paines or labour to extend their limits further, be-comming masters of the rivers Athela, & Ardua being hardned & fleshed by their good successe went for-ward, & setled themselves on bothsides of Lacus Acronime or the Bodenzee, & by the PV allefteinif h Lake tooke in Como, Verona, & Trens, whence followed that Trens was made the Metropolis of the Grifons, as Aufpurgh was in Vindelicia. The Countries which they tooke in betweene the Rhene, & the Plave were almost two hundred miles in length, & 120. in breath, to wit, between Verons and Schauze; forthat their Dominion reached farre & neere. But afterward they were subdued, and overcome by the Armies of the Emperour Augustus, conducted by Drufus, and Tiberius his Stepfonns, who brought these people (faving those which dwelt about the head of the Rhene and the Inna) under the Romane subjection. Now when the Gothes, Longo-bards and Hunns fell into Italie, and disjointed the Romane Empire, then they were subjected to endure the same invasion & spoyles as the Italians were. For in the yeare 780. when Childericke was King of France, the Hunns (as they did other Countries) destroyed the Countrie of the Grifons, as farre as the Clouter, or Monasterie of Desertin with fire and sword.

Diverfe Countries & Common-weales then combyning themselues together made leagues one with an other, that in time of warre, they might be the better able, to repulse and refift the incursions of their Ennemies, and to keepe and maintayne their owne lawes, rights, and priviledges. The Grifons feing that, did the like in diverse places by making of confederations and unions with diverse neighbouring Nations,

Anno 1282. Frederick, being descended from the house of the Montforts, being Bishop of Chur, & Peter Bishop of Sion made a confederacie, and a league on with another. The like also hapned in the yeare 1400. betweene John Abbos of Difertin, and the Chapiter with

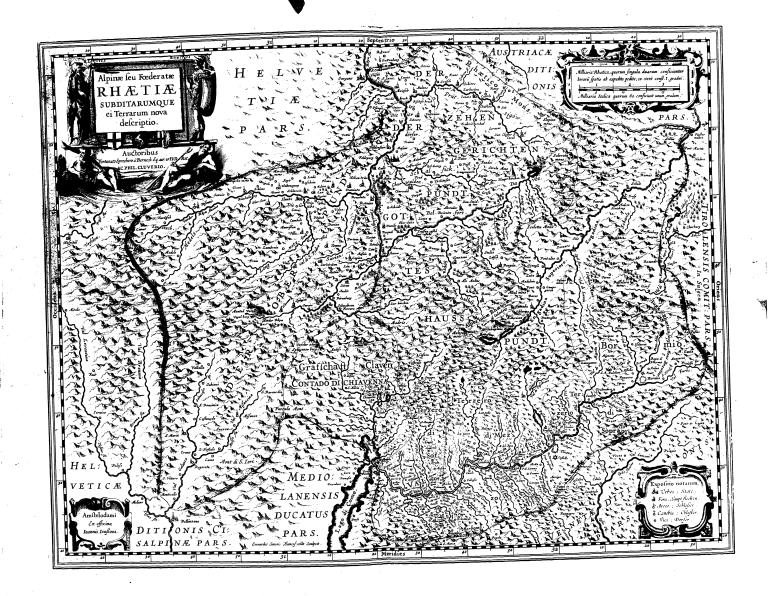
the Communalties. Videricke Brune, Baron of Rhatia made also an alliance with his two Sones, Henry & Hulderick, with some others. In the yeare 1402. 2 p concluded betweene the Bishop of Char, & his Communalty, and betweene those of Glaron, Svvitz, Entilborch and Agrie: That if the State of the Grifon fhould be warred upon, and affaulted by any Ennemies or mightie Porentares they should defend themselues. The chiefe Lords, and Gentlemen also made a perpetuall confederacie one with another in the village of Tron, which from that time forward was called the Grison-Confederacie. This was made in the yeare of our Lord 1424. The Chapiters, & the Clergic also combined themselues reciprocally one to an other, who afterward came likewise under the union of the Gri-

fors. This was made also with the towne of Chur, and with the Vierdorfer, or foure Villages. The people of the ten Iurisdictions, fixe of them made likewise a league together, and afterward entred also into a conreque cogemer, and arterware entree anomic a confederacie with the Griffont. This came to palle in the year of, our Redemption 1471. in which time these three severall people mert a long other at Essignity, who for the maintenance of their lawes, rights & Priviledges made a mutuall alliance one with an other, and confirmed the same by oath, which every twelft yeare

was to be renewed.

was toberenewed.
The Confines of the Instiguist people, have on a the East the Transner, dwelling in the Pate of Yronfis, where between the village of Andiger and Tarris, as Poft, or Land-partnion financh, but the civil lundidion of the Grijan reachest further, on that fide they have for neighbours, the Initiaters, in which place this land on the left hand reacheth to Sizio Marine. bridge, & on the right hand to the river Schergenbach & fo forwards. Besides this, there lies in the same confines the Vale Silvia, & the Vale of Sol, or the Sunne, where the highest topps of the Mountaines make the Land-partition. The West part of the Grifons bordereth u-pon the Countie of Beltion, there where the river Lumino, and the topps of Graine and Lucumon, knowne by the name of S. Maries and S. Barnabies Mounts, with Criffalt, Vepeche and Merche, parts the Countrie. The Grifons Neighbours on the Southfide, are first those origins areignoours on the Southhide, are not those people, which dwell by the Lac de Come in the plaine of Val Telline, or the Falsime. Neere the village of Plantedine is a place called Il Sanchierto, which as a right line, cutts the very topps of the Mountaines assun-der: Also Abdus in the Countie of Clavenne, and upon the continent in a place by Lac MeZola, called La Pora: also in the Lac Mezola, or Clarents, a clift upon Davoil
Sasson and Olciaso, besides all these places, there
lies the topps of the Mountaines called Valles Saxes, belonging to the Iurifdiction of the Duke of Millaine. Desonging to the Huridiction of the Duke of Smiathe.

As also the Vallet, Brembaine, Serine with Scalvie, Bergemois, and Valle Camoning of Brefers, which is under the
Signorie of Venice. On the North fide lie the high
Mount: incs of the Griffens, & behinde them the Montifunians, which are under the house of Austria, & in the plaine, is parted by S. Catharines Fountaine, betweene the hills of S. Lucius de Estions, V alleducians, being under the obedience of the Count of V ppet Amilia, of Rha-tia, or the Countrie of the Grifons. On the other fide, the bounds of this Countrie are termined by a small



way, which a lidebeneath the Rhene-bridge, goeth to the Kings high way, and for eacheth upward to the very topp of S. Magrets Mount, and then downe ward to the Rhene, with the Countie of the Samuetian.

no the Blene, with the Countie of the Sammerisan, The Borders have pales and Land-markes ferre to the Borders have pales and Land-markes ferre to the Mountaine Philip Durches call Platestian. There is a Mountaine lying between e Amija Scheidis & Francisch, upon the very rop whereof three Allies or the England the Indianate in the Confidence and the Griffons, which the Indianate in the Griffons, which we have the preceding the Indianate in the Griffons and have three general affemblies or preceding the Indianate in the Griffons, and likewise in former times they were but 22. final to the Indianate in the Indiana

Tenus, Miljaeum, Rogers and Calasche.

The whole Region (asis faith is devided into three Confederations. The first is that of the Cathedral confederation, which they call Lyape Cade Div. or The Logues of Gade house, this hard cleuen great Senates and at letter levilledissist. The chiefe Citie whereofs of Chanco (Ceya the Meropolio of the Griffont. It was built Anno 179, leared about halfar anhourse journey from the abose for the formed M. Heylin fairth it is Trimegale, the houtes in different handline in themselve, but not uniforme one with an other. In the Comer of it, on a shill, infomewhat higher then the relief of the towner, standerth the clofe, within which is the Checkall Church. a flartly peece of building, eather in the Comer of the Comercial Comercia

This is called the League of the ten luridictions, because out of the fugur great Senares, the three last are devided into two lesses are discovered to the variety of the now they are devided into eleuen Corporations, or luridictions, from the control of the League or Vinion taketh place them. Behrijses, which comprehendeth three preceding them to the League or Vinion taketh place. The control of the League or Vinion taketh place of the League or Vinion taketh place of the League, in the comprehendeth three great Corporations, namely Mansfer, Casses, and Azer with Leagues, intent followes the Sugnorie of Maisriss and Azer with Alwarsays which to devided into the Iuriss diction of Lations, S. Alvansovas, Chasarovalds, the valley of Stansovas and the Long Meddow.

This feond is Log orifs, whence all the peopletes called Grifing, and which is the Countries people of Leaffeling of Palifeties, and which is the Countries of Palifeties, or the Palatine. To the Generalican vocation or Affemblic argeins out of the three Confederations. 18. Oratours. 14. Ecclefialticks, and 15. Deputies out of the common Corperations of furifications. And looke what placethey have conquered, or final lates in hereafter, they with their rights, privileges and immunities are to be equally devided amongfit the three Confederations.

\* Fruit: Ynder these three Leagues or Cantons are computer prised Polarans, Pul Tellino or the Voltoline, Clavenne, Voltan and Brunis. The Voltoline is a fruitfull, and as pleasant a place, as any is in all Europe. The Description whereory em ay briefly read, in an excellent Treatise, writ-

ten by Essedisse Bif hop of Pavis, an ancient A uthour, in the life of S. Austhonia's a noinke of Livines, whose words are to this effect. Our Austhonia's to be the global control to the Lord lefus Chrift, & by our miniters was brought into Italia, and comming into the Valulius, saw the Mountaines lye on both fides of it, which by their furtifuliefle, and pleafanmefle entirich a donner this Country with a fast Soile for the fastistying of the greedie expectation of the Hulbhandmen, & that no onely with Wine, Corne, goodly Pathures and meddows, clear running rivers, irutifullior hards, and fine woods, but by her hartral lifutuation, is fo delight-milled than the state of th

The third is Lega prisure. The Signeuric of Bormio lyeth upon the topp of a height, neere unto the Head-le firing of the river Abdus, and is devided into five finall Corporations, or Communatics.

Corporations, or Communates.
The chiefe rown where of is Bormis it felfe, which giuch denomination to the whole Lordillip. The Gouvernment of this Countrie way given Anno 744-by Charles the Great, to the Billipo of Cayes, who being molefieldly his Neighbours of Tyrula; cantred confederation with the Sweptsers 1471. They have free up of Religion both they of the Romillin, and they of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of Religion both they of the Romillin, and they of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of Religion both they of the Romillin, and they of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of Religion both they of the Romillin, and the Valley of the Reformed Churches. The Second is the Valley of the Reformed Churches. The Reformed Churches are the Reformed to the Reformed Churches and the Reformed Churches are the Reformed Churches and the Reformed Church

3. Cannedhale, as they terme them.
The Middlenoth Terish hash 17. Corporations, or capuse
Communalities. 1. Sandrium, (whereof Sandriu is the time
chiefe towner.) 2. Paptrium; 2. Charima. 4. Trixivium. huili(5. Mans. Agua, or the FYster-mannt. 6. Manstanes. 7. Cafinamum. 8. Paldrium. 9. Sabromium. 10. Buffettum.
11. Plateda. 11. Faredaim. 13. Albiopaja. 14. Coislam. 17. Gidrafem. 16. Palgres. 7. Colorium.

In the Lovermost Torial ye the two Squade, which trach no further them the Abdas. Their are Morke, & Trakens. Marbeis againe devided into welcue Commanites, 311. Morke. The Commanite of Formal, 173. Morke. A. (Bordes, Geresle., 7, Pedigna, 3. Laji-43, Coffum. to. Regiom. 11. Dulctions. & 12. Plantiams. In Traken 300 there are In (Feverall Corporations,

In Traken also there are 11. severall Corporations, or Communalties. 1. Traken. 2. Bulium. 3. Ardensium. 4. Datium. 5. Clivium. 6. Mellum. 7. Cercunium. 8. Crivium. 9. The village of Campus. 10. Montellum. 11. Dabinium.

4.Darma, Lawama, Conclusion, Carlamonous, Ca

This whole Countie is devided into foure <u>Quartit</u>.
The: is the towne of Clevenne it felle. 2. The rowne
of Plarinne, which in the year est8. entred into confideration, but the Neighbouring places are Ville with
fome others. James in Svalley, which is devided into
12. Quarts, & the four Communalities, or Corpora-

tions into five, as 1. Nevatum 2. Prada 2. Anof. 4. Gordane, & 2. Samolicum. Roberta or the cripin hauco Flaxe yeares endured great wares and many fined brunts by the Sanjards, who became mafters of Chan, & the eff of the Countrie about the Anno 162. Butby the intercellion & mediation of Pope Front the Eight, of Levver the Eleunch King of France, of the Signeurie of Fente, and of Charles, Emanuel, Duke of Savey this warre was compounded, and appealed. OF ITAT

TALY faith Plinie (Lib. 3. Natur. Hiff. c. 20.) is a Countrie hollowed to the Gods, the happieft & best of all Europe, a Dominatric over all things, a Princesse of all Nations, Queene of the World: yea the Nurse and Patent of all Regions, elected by the providence of the Gods. to

make (if it possible might be) the Heavens more famous: to gather the feattered Empires of the World into one bodie, to temper the barbarous rites of Nations: to unite so many diagreeing languages of men, by the benefite of one common tongue, & in a word, to reflore man to humanite.

This Region heretofore had diverse names. Diony fins Halicarnassaus in his first booke of the Romaine antiquities faith, that the ancient Inhabitants thereof were called Saturnini, because Saturne drive from Crete by his Sonne Iupiter, hic latebat abditus. The Greekes Hefperia, Aufonia & Oenotria: & that in Hercules dayes it was first called Italie. The name of Saturnia was given unto it by King Saturnus, which denomination extended not it felfe over all Italy; but onely over Latium. It was called Hefperia (as Hyginus witnefleth) either from Hefperus, who fled from his Brother Aslas: or as Macrob. will have it, because it is situated under the Evening flar called by the Latines Velperugo. It gott the name of Aulonia from Anlonius the Sonne of Viviles. Denotria either from the abundance & goodnesse of its Wines, or from Oenotrius King of the Sabins. The name of Italy came from Italius, whome Ariflotele faith, was King of Oenotria. Festus thinketh (Lib.9.) that Italy tooke this name from Italis or great Oxen, whereof here was then good frore, and that the Vituli or Calues, were called there Italy. Timase faineth that it was so called from Italus Bovens one of Geryons Oxen, which being driven away by Hercules, fwome over the straight of the Sicilian Sea; in regard that in the Tyrrhenian tongue Italus fignifyeth Taurus, a Bull or an Oxe: but, if you will give credit to Hellanicus, it was formerly called Vitalia: all other ancient denominations of Italy, because they concerne not Italy in Generall, but some parts thereof, I will passe over.

and thereof, I wan pane over.

Strake and Frelowy make Italy to be a Prainfals or almoft an Iland, which Nature that girt in on three fides
with the Isains, Tyrheshas & Admirage Sea, and on
the fourth fide is thut in with the c. After; the condigraph of the part, lietch exists the strains and the fourth fide is thus in with the c. After; the condigraph of the part, lietch exists the strains. Celstrains of the strains of the strains. Celstrains Sea, eaching from the immost before the
the Processor Sea, eaching from the immost before to
Strain Isains, which meeters them Eastwarf and lastly
on the South and Southwell, the Additionance Sea
teaching great way upon it, which is called therethe
Tufus or Gensylf Sea: on which fide also, to the
Southward, thath a part of the Additionary Treation
Sea, where both the parts, namely Frial & Ufriat each
to the continent and are joyned to it.

The length of Italy from . Assiglat Pratoria, to Capa Parisio, or the Promontory of Lanoptros is 1022. miles, the greateft breath in fome places in but 412. miles, the shoe classified in others 12.6 miles, the whole Circuit of Italy after Capitalist calculation is 34,48 miles. Byfathiss likeneds Italy to an Ivic Leafe: Plinit, John and others to no ken-leafe, fo that it is a great deale more in length then in breath, turning on the left lide with a flurpe point, and end in the former of an . Americania ratget. Our Moderne Writers compare it more fity to the Typeth and Schacke bones of a man, whereof the hip

reacheth, & turneth towards the Nethermoil Sca, the huckle bones towards the Pipermoil Sca, & the whole fecter towards the Joints Sca, and the heeles towards Epirus. And compareth Sinus Tartninus, being the hollownefie, & the feltile parts on the three Capes or Promontories, as Zephyrium, Cartinum & Ensteam and the toes turning towards Sizily, the Knee to Cape Papulmium, and the Ypper part of the hip with a large

extention to be the Laffet.

Concerning the qualitie of this Countrie, which games, Conflicted in the Site of the firmamet, you thall finded in you will diligiounly confider it, that the Meridian Internat rumeth towards the Weft, will fall in the 19-degree of long joined, & the furtherft par Eaflward in the 43-degree, contayning in latitude & degrees, for the diffance of the Southerne Paralleli is about \$8\$. degrees from the Egyptary, as the Northerne is \$4.6\$ for that 14th Constitution the Klebul under the 5, \$8\$. Climats with all the Paralleli, which are between the 11- and the 16- in which Countriet heartificiall day differed an hower: for the longest day in Summer to the Southerne Parallel contayneth 14, howers and, and the most Northerne Parallel, \$5, howers, and as many fifth parts.

Seing then that this is the celefiall Site, & that the \*\*Imperation\*\* Mountaines trace through the midd for \*\*Imperation\*\* Mountaines trace through the midd for \*\*Imperation\*\* It is the deviating it into two parts, effectably, where the Meridian Suma is hotocet and mode powerfull, there the foile, fields & hills are very fruitfull, and therefore is it too marvell, that in \*\*Indirit\*\* all life alons of the years; they haue (find a ferrility and abundance of all things; though in fome parts more, in others leffe: but if yet take it generally the foile is for exceeding fruitfull in producing Corne, Wine and other things, that they have the mountain the \*\*Imperation\*\* Corner, Wine and other things, that their planet first nearly time of the state of the \*\*Imperation\*\* Imperation\*\* Imperation

The fame Parveellingthehalloin relating what tich gift Nature hat beflowed upon titule, that Ager Campanus weeldeth abundance of good Cornes the Country of Edvinus excellent Wines that of Caffons delicate Oyle, that of Tafolalasus great floor of Figgs, that of Tafolalasus from Fine Point and Caffons delicate Oyle, that of Tafolalasus great floor of Figgs, that of Tafolalasus from Fine Paint Caffons of Tafolalasus great floor of Figgs, that of Tafolalasus great floor of Figgs, that of Tafolalasus great floor of Figgs, that of Tafolalasus great floor of Agent Agent Caffons of Tafolalasus great floor of Agent Caffons of Tafolalasus Caffons of Tafolalasus Great of Tafolalasus Caffons of Tafolasus Caffons of Tafolalasus Caffons of Tafolasus Caffons of T

Nature hash not cented Manna to Italy: to the inthe unto Alfamenta in Brustierbuy gather it, which in the night falleth as a dew on the ground: efpecially if a fweete fhowre of raine hath falne the day before, they gather it and stricks if from of the leaues of the trees. Such a kind of Manna is found likewise in Magna

G

The Pales-

The Fert.

17 & plea
fenuncife
the Vales
line

Grecia, in that place, where the remnants of the Thuriminhabit. Plinie writethalfo, that the Vine-flocks of Italy, excell by tarrethose of other Regions. He devideth the noble Italian Wines into foure forts, & preferreth the Setian fo called from the towne of Setia before all others: nextafter that the Falernean; the third fort, the Wines of Alba Surentina, Maffica, Statana, Calena, Fandana, Veliternina, Privernatia and Signina; and the fourth & last fort, the Prelutian Wines which grow in the Countrie of Ancona & those of Palmelia.

This Countrie is decked with all kinde of fimples, & Physicall herbes, & is full of aller manner of Stones, of Phylical neroes, or is tuit of after manner of Stones, Mettalls & fuchlike-for as Plinie witneffeth, Istay putts downeall other Countries for the abundance of Met-ralls. In Friul by the river Hydrais a Mine of Quick fil-yer. Of late yeares also hath bene found great frore of Alom within the jurisdiction of Masa in Tofcanie. In Campagna Felice are Brimstone Mines. Three miles fro the river Cacina neere Volaterrie in some hills they digg out salt, as they doe in Bruti. I will speake nothing of the Stone quarries, wherein they finde Marble, Ala-blafter, Christall and diverse forts of precious Stones, nether will I make mention of the Coccus or Skarlet-dyes, Azure, Vitriol and other minerals.

Among the many Kind of Animals & Beafts, which Among the many Andor Animais & Dearts, which the there are abundace of huge Oxen, which the Ancients had wont to call Italos, as also many Buffles called heretofore Lucana Armenta. Besides diverse kinds of fowle & birds: there are mapendes diverte kinds of towic & bittles infere are ma-ny Eagles, Kites, Puttocks & fuchlike praying fowles. Touching the ancient Gouvernmet of this Coun-trie, under whome the anciet Inhabitats of Italy lived,

Historiographers make, noe great mention thereof but if ye will give credence to Innius Viserbienses his fi-ctions, he saith that one Gomer inhabited first this Recuons.nenantinacone comer intanteen in in the se-gion, allo Cham, Ianus Sabatius, Saga, Cranus, Aurinus, Italus, Morgetus, Roma, Rhemanaffus, Iafius & others, and that Ianus his progeny Anno Mundi 1925, multiplyed tnat Ianu ms progeny Anno Aunua 1925, mutiplyed there exceedingly, & peopled Italy with the tribes of the Lauventini, Brutis, Samnites, Erngic, Sabini, Tarenti-ni,&c. Butthe molt authentique Authours both Grens.cc. Duttnemoraumentaque numeras octive-cians & Latins, who haue diligently fought out the of-fring of this Nation, efpecially Disnyfiu Halicarns-feus, Pomponius Trogus, Solinus Polyhiftorius and diverte others haue found that many ages before the foundation of Rome diverse nations and people Domineered here in Italy, namely, the Siculi, Aborigines, Ligures and Vmbri, who litle by litle came under the power of the Romans, or were extirpated by them. Againe as M Heylin citeth; the second that came to enjoy the happineffe of this Countrie was Evander, & certaine other Arcadians, who banished their native habitations, feated themselues about the place where Rome was built. The next that settled themselues here, was Eneas and his Troyans, who slying from their ruined Countrie, and enraged Ennemies, fought new habitations. For Carthage being built but 135, yeares (or as others will 143, yeares before Rome) & that there was no leffe then 426. yeares, betweene the beginning of the reigne of Eneas in Italy, & the beginning of the reigne of Romu-luin Rome; it is impossible that euer Queene Dido, as Virgill faith, should have seene, or falne in love with Eness, unleffe in imagination or picture. Hereunto consenteth Aufonius, who honoureth the Status of this abused Princesse with an Epigram of eleuen verses whereof part of them are thefe:

ereot part of the en arctinies. VV by didft thou firr up Virgils en vious Mufe Falfels my name, and honour to abufe? Of me let Hiftories be heard, not thofe, VV bich to the VV orld Ioue; Thefts, and lufts expose.

Perhaps the unfortunate death of this Queene, who laydyiolant hands on herfelfe, gaue occasion to the Poet to faine, that it was for the loue of Eneas, whereas it was indeed to avoyd the luft of Iarbas a potent King; whose violence desired to have his pleasure on her. Whether Eneas euer were in Africke or no, it matters not, but certaine it is he arrived in Italy in a happy

hower. For he was noe foner landed, then getly enter-tayned by Latinus King of the Lauretini: who to make his way more apparent, espoused his onely Daughter Lavinia unto him. This by the way of digression. At the first Rome, for the space of 244. yeares, was

Attne nnt nome, not the space of 244, yeares, was gouverned by Kings, as Dionysius and Livium witnesses, two credible Authours of the Romane Historie, wherein ye may also read, how the Romane power, & wherein ye may ano read, now the Komane power, & empire grew, & encreased lide by litle, as well by their Martiall discipline, as by their manner, cuftome, and well ordered gouverment, as also by their wholesome lawes, ordinances and disposing of places and offices. Moreouer, how that after they had expulsed their Kings for their tirannie and luxurie, which vices haue cauled great changes and alteration in States & King-domes. The Kings of Rome were these: Romalus founderof Rome reigned 37. yeares. Nama Pompilius the Rome and Authour of the Ceremonies 43. Tullus Hofilius who the Cosfubdued Alba 32. Ancw Martins who built Offia 24. L. re fubdued Alba 32. Ancus Marius who built offia 14. L. Terquinius Prifus the Adorner of Triumphs 38. Serviss Tull. who brought the people into Cenfe 44. And Tar-quinius Saperbus, who for his infolent behaviour, and a ape committed on chast Lucretia, Wife to Colatinus, by his Sonne Sextue, was together with all his kindred banished the towne. A. M. 3457. The people for his fake euer after loathed the name of a King, and therefore the City was gouverned by two Confuls or Bur-roughmasters, annualy chosen out of the chiefe Citizes roughmafter, annually chosen out of the chiefe Gitter's called Farteit. Their Conflat took their name a Conflictude from Counfelling of, & feing to the good of the people & Common wealth: Ye Conflicter flight viribber deber mentalifient: their name being a memoral of their charge. This Magiftacy of the Conflictude of their charge. This Magiftacy of the Conflictude of Cofular authority & others disposfied them of their government: concerning which thus Tatium From Roman's principle Regular Co. The City of Rome then was not be beginning government. Witness: Liberty & the in the beginning gouverned by Kings: Liberty & the in the beginning gouvernet by Aings: Eachery et in Consulship L. Braues brought in. The Distanses were chosen but for a time: the December passed not two yeares: neither had the Consulary authority of the Tribunes of the Souldiers any long continuance, nor Cinne, not Sylles Dominion. Pompey & Craffic quickly yeelded to Cafar forces. Lepidus & Antony to Augustus, and afterward was gouverned by Emperours. Thus farre M., Heylin.

As long as Italy was gouverned by Confuls, it continued a free comon weale; but afterward was oppreffed and brought under the Romane Princes. From the dayes then of Iulius Cafar the first Emperour, to Conflantine An. 310. there succeeded 43. Emperours. This Emperour Constantine though very famous (as being the first Christian Emperour) did more prejudice the Empire, then any of his predecessours, first in translating the Imperiall Seare from Rome to Bilantium or Conflantinople, whereby the Empire loft much of its growth & vigour. For this reason Camillus would not fuffer the Romans, to remoue their Seate to Veium then newly conquered, but to prevent their defires fet fire on the towne, and so consumed it, Vt nunc Veios fuiffe (faith Florus) laboret Annalium fides. A fecond fault of this Conflantine was the dividing of the Empire, betweene his children: for though it was quickly againe reunited; yet by his exemple, others lerned the same tricke in renting the Empire in peeces, which occasioned the losse of the whole. The third fault of this Prince was, his translating the Legions and Colonies into the Easterne Countries, which lay on the North Marches as being a Bulwarke againft the Perfum: thereby opening that gape, by which not long after the barbarous Nations entred. For though in flead of thefe Colonies they planted Garnifons & made forts yet these quickly failed and became in a manner unferviceable. After this the Westerne Empire from Honorius the First, till Anno 473. was gouverned by 11. Emperours more, till that Momulus Augustulus was thelaft, that ever kept his residencie in Italy, a thing

Ominous (faith M'. Heylin) that August w should establish, & Augustulus being the deminutiue of his name should ruinate that spacious Monarchie. For during the runate that spacous Monarchie. For during the raigne of thefe it. Wefterne Emperous, and fome few yeares after, Italy was feuen times almost brought to defolation, by the fire & fword of barbarous Nations. 1. By Allaricus King of the Gother, who tooke Rome & Naples. 2. By Astila King of the Hunnes, who razed Florence, spoyled Lombardie, & by the entreaty of Leo the first, was diverted from Rome. 3. By Genfericus King of the Vandals, who facked Rome. 4. By Biorgus King of the Alanior Lithuani. 5. By Odoscer King of the Heruli, who droue this Augustulus out of Italy, and twife in 13. yeares layd the Countrie desolate. 6. By Theodoricus King of the Gothes, called in by Zeno the Emperour to expell Odoacer. And 7. by Gundebalde King of the Burgundians, who having ranfacked all Lombardy, returned home, leaving the Gothes in possession of Italy: who after they had raigned 72. yeares in Italy, where at last subdued by Bellisarius and Narses, two of the bravest Captaines, that ever served the Romane Empire.

The Romans in former times, were warie of behaviour and expences, of great valour, as subduing the greatest part of the World, very desirous of glorie, as Giero (aith), Semper appetentes gloria prater cateras gentes funt Romani. In those dayes lived the famous Captaines Camillus the Sword, and 2. Fabius Maximus the Buckler of Rome. 3. Scipio. 4. Pompey. 5. Cafar, &c. The famous Oratours, Cicero, Hortensius and Antonius, &c. The worthyHistoriansLivius, Tacitus & Salustius, & the mememorable Poets Virgill, Ovid, Catulius, Horatius, &c...
The revenues of this Empire, when it was in its flou-

rifh, as Lipfius faith in his Tract. De Magnitudine Romana, was esteemed to be 150.millions of Crownes.

For the rest of the vertues, magnanimous and heroick actions, warrs, intestine broiles, and feditions, till Rome attayned the Monarchie of the World, & how that afterward by riott, excesse, Civill warrs, and the fattall changes of this World, it was ruinated, & lostits tattau changes or this world, twas rumated, clottes former greatnesse, power, glorie and richesse! will re-ferre the Courteous Reader to the Historians aboue mentioned and to others, who haue written at large

Italy hath many gallant, flourishing, populous and rich cities and townes, besides a World of villages, the description of the chiefest of them are elegantly described by Thomas Edvvards an English man in these

Latine verses following: aune vertes totto wing: Sancta est Sanctorum pretiofa fanguine Roma. Cingitur urb: Venetum pelago ditissima nummu. Inchta Parthenope gignit Comitesque, Ducesque. Est Mediolanum jucundum, nobile, magnus Excellit studiu sæcunda Bononia cunctu. Splendida folertes nutrit Florentia Cives. Genua habet Portum mercesque domosque superbas Exhaurit loculos Ferraria ferrea plenos Verona humana dat fingula commoda vita. Extollit Paduam Iurus fludium, & Medicina. Illustrat Senaspatria facundia lingua. Maxima pars hominu clamat miseram esse Cremonan Mantua gaudet aquis, Ortu decorata Maronis. viantua gauas aque, orsu accorata oristronu. Vina Vtini varias generofa vehuntur ad urbes. Brixia dives opum parce fucurrit egenu. Italicos versus prasert Papia Latinus. traucos verjus pragers l'apia Lacimu. Libera Luca tremit Ducibus vicina duobus. Flent Pila amissum dum contemplantur honorem. Commendane Parmam Lac, Cassus, atque Butyrum. Noncaret Hospitiis pulchra Placentia caris. Taurinum exornant vertus piets sque sides sque Militibus validis fludiofa Perulia claret. Emporiæ in Portus confissit gloria clausis. Morticus Mutinæranas tenet esse salubres Contemnunt omnes Anconæmenia Turcas Litibus imponit finem Macerata Picenis. Vrbs Livii celebris nimis est proclivis ad arma. Bergomum ab inculta dictum est ignoble lingua: Vercella lucro non delectantur iniquo

Odit Mundanas Syncera Novaria fraudes. Clara perantiqua defecit fama Ravennæ. Multos per Comites Vicentia nutrit egenos. Omnibus exponit gladios Arctium acutos. Dukia Felicem singunt vineta Celenam. Civibus humanis decorata est Asta fidelis. Fructibus, anseribus, pomarium Ariminum abundat Omnes commendant Sicus groffofque colonos. Post-ponit Regium Cornuta animalia porcis. visium exhilarant nitido cumflumine fente Sancta patent cunctis peregrinis claustra Viterbi. Imola divisaest, nocethac divisio multis. Motawojas, meerima woojoomius. Vrbinum flatuit Ducibus clamare, valete. Neaest stetilibus siglina Faventia vasis. Laus Pompcia, Boves pingues produces, Ovesque. Spoletum clamat, peregrini intrate, manete. Narnia promittens epulum, dabit ova vel uvas. Concilium illustrat Santtum generale Tridentum. Affifium Saneti Francifci corpore gaudes. Ammin sans reanytee proc game.

Fanum Friginbus fertur florere venufu.

Hofisibus Comum piferrum carnibus offert.

Quesis specificiji fludiu Savona reliciu.

Italyhath alio many Lakes, the principalest where.

Mara est of Trafume.

Liesto of Trafume.

us, Aprillis, Marinus, Vadimonis, Ciminis, Vulfimenfis, Sabatus, Palus, Bientina & Cinia. In Latium Hostia Lacus Albanus, Aqua Salvia, Lacus Nemorensis, Iuturna Lacus, Rioillus, Fucinus, Pontina Palus, Fundanus Lacus, Tiburtinus, Cacubus, Simbritinus. The Pooles are in Picinus Nurfing; in Vmbria Velinus, Floridus, Cutiliensis; in Campania Lucrinus & Avernus, Linturna Palus, Stativa Pompeia; in Zantimo C. Avermo, Linius na 1 mas, Stativa t empetátis Salentinus and Apulia Levie Andurianus, Lefinenfis in Flaminia Septem Charia, Padufa Palus in Lombardia Transpadana, Ferbanus, Ortamu, Larius, Luganus, Gan-ratius, Monatius, Trinatius, Chivensis, Pascianus, Sebinus, Benacus, Idrinus, Paninus; in Venetia Figifiolus; in Istria

The chiefest rivers of Italy are the Po, Tefinus, Rubi- Rivers, cus, Tiber, Arnus, Olius & Abdus. The first place we will Pos. giue to the noble river of Po, or Padus, which as Strabo witnesseth, is the greatest river of Europe, except the Danubius. By Livius, Virgill and other Latine Writers it is called Padus, & by the Italians at this day Po. And as Plinie testifieth, it is called Padus, in regard of the number of Pine-trees, which grow about the head of it. By the Grecian Poets it was called Eridanus; because Phaeton the Sone of Sol, as Servius relateth, was drenckt in this river for his light behaviour. This river also, as Plinie noteth, was called Bodineus, and by Polybius Bo-diness; because it was thought to be botomelesse. This ames: Decades was anough to be potentiale: I has iver(as Plaia métoneth) pringethout of the Mount Pefolor Pefular, lying in the Frountiers of Ligarus Gabienorum, from a very transparant and a cleare fountaine named figheds, which finch through very narrow clifts, & falleth from high Mountaines with such roaring and fuch a noise into the Valley, that it makes men admire it: thence he taketh his course through a plaine-field, with fuch a ftrong ftreame, that he fetteth many Water mills a worke for the grinding of Corne, and afterward enlargeth himself without keeping of any certaine Channell, till he hath runne three miles together as farre as Paifana, where he goeth under the ground into fome hollow-Concaues, fo that one can ground into iome no now. Concaues, io that one can fearcely fee it: but a mile further by Paracala tiles up againe, & raketh along with him many other brookes & fprings, which fall from the Alpe Pennine, whereby he is much encreased and enlarged, taking his course ne is much encreaie and eniarged, taking his courie forward towards Lombardy, & a part of Romania: at last dischargeth himselfe into the Adrianique or Fenetia Sea, with seuen great mouthes or outletts. And because he runneth farre into the Sea with his outletts, is faid to make seuen Seas. He that desireth to know more of make leuenseas. Fre mat einem to knowmore of this river, may read Plinie lib.3, cap.16. Polybin lib.2. Strabo lib.5, Pamponius Melalib.3, Solinus cap.7. Alfo Leander Albert and other moderne Writters. Virgillin his ninth Eneides faith, Eridanus is the King of the rivers. Lucanus in the second booke affarmeth, that this

river is not much leffe then the rivers Nilus and Danubiss. The river Ashefis to named by Virgil & Plinis, and by Strabe Ashefis to named by Virgil & Plinis, and by Strabe Ashefis by the Italians L'Adia or L'Adelfs, gulheth out of the Trentifh Mountaines, which ashis beginning is small, but afterward encreaseth mighten ly, by reason of the abundance of waters, which fall into him, which afterward with a swift current turning Southward, beneath Bolfans glideth towards Trent with a fofter course through a plaine, & having passed these euen fields runneth againe betweene the nar-row Mountaines, with such a vehement torrent, as if he seemed to carry before him all that came in his way, and so passing with the like swiftnesse through Verona, beneath this city deviderh himselfe into two armes or Channells, whereof the one runneth into the Sea at Fosiones, making there a very braue Haven. From the head thereof to Verona, one cannot passent by shipping or boate, because of the swift torrent thereof; and shallownesse, but onely carries downe floates of plankes, and Pinne-trees fastned together, which comeout of the Trentifb hills & Mountaines: which comeous of the 1 renty is his se Mountaines: but from Verona to Fossiones it is navigable, & commo-dious for boates & shipping, Torellas in his Historicos Verona supposeth, that Ashesis should be Prolomies Atrianus: and fome are of opinion, that Athefis & Adrian fhould be but one river, whereof Stephanus and fome others make mentio. The third river is Rubicon, which by Psolomy, Strabo, & other Grecian Writters is called an & now Pifitallus: this is that river as Plinie witneffeth, which after that the bounds of the rivere Elus were removed made the Frontiers of Italy, as Lucas mentioneth lib.r. in faying thus:

Puniceus Rubicon quum fervida canduit afias, Perqueimas ferpit valles, & Gallica certus Limes ab Aufoniu disterminat Arva colonis.

The fourth is the Tiber, parting the bounds of Erruria & Latium. I beleeve verely that in the Romane Hifories there hath not bene mention made of a more famous river then this, and therefore is called by fundry names, Janus, Albula, Rumon, Tiber, Serra. It was called in ancient times Ianus , after Ianus, as Athenaus witneffeth, & that it was named Albale, appareth by Paro and others. Paulus Diaconus and Servius imagine, that he tooke this name from the withnesse of his water. That he is called Rumon by reason he eateth so into the ground. Some say he tooke the name Tiber from Tiber King of the Aborigines, as ye may read in Servius his eight booke of his Eneidos, or as Festus will from the King of the Tufcori. Livius, Ovidius, Festus, Pompejus and Enfebius fay, that he was so named by Tyberinus Sylvins, Prince of the Albani. Varro mainteyneth that this river was called by fome the Heberim, & that after the name of Hebrus, a Prince of the Vejentii. The name Serra, the Romans used in their Sacrifices as Serfo Tibris & Tiberinus, and at this day in Italian Tevere. This river springeth out of the Appennine Alpes, from about the midst of them, in the Frontiers of the Aresini, not farre from that place, where the river Arnus aboue Aretio, hath his head & beginning. At the first he commeth out of a small spring, but then enlargeth himselfe as he taketh his course forward with some other springs & Fountaines, and afterward having received fome other riverets & brookes into him, groweth bigger and more navigable, not farre from Tiphermo: but from thence toward Rome is fo shallow that one can not passe it by Ores & small Boates, and then running forward by Perufium and Osriculo separateth
Etruria from the Vmbri and Sabini. Some 12000, paces from Rome, parteth agains the Veientes from the Cruflumini and the Fidenati, as likewife Latium from Vaticasum, and comming to Rome swells to great, that it is not passable but by a bridge and shipping. From thence taketh his course forward to Offic, where he loofeth him felfe in the Tufcan Sea. The whole course of this river is lively described by Pliny lib.3, cap. 4. and

by Servius in the eight booke of his Entides, also by Florus lib.r. cap. 4. by Farro lib. 4. de Lil. Touching the delicate Fishe of Tiber, Paulus Iovius hath wrote a speciall treatife thereof. Pliny mentioneth that there are two and fortie fprings, brookes & rivers, which runne into the Tiber. The river called at this day Arno, is by Plinie , Strabo and Ptolomy named Arnus , whose Head - Arnus fpring, as Strabo writeth, rifeth on the right fide of the Appenine Mountaines, which at the first is very small, and taking his course Westward, falleth downe from exceeding high & steepe clifts into the Dales, & there growing bigger by the many springs and Fountaines, which run into him with a great streame, higher hinto the Florentine Iurisdiction, parting the same from Pifa, & taking along with him a great many other brookes, & riverets : at last disburtheneth himself into the Sea. The river Mencio or Menzio, is called by Serabo, Virgill, Menzio. Plinie, and others Mencius, and runnethinto the Meere of Benace, making the waters thereof very cleare, and terward environning the city of Mantua, with a small Meere, about 13. miles from it falleth into the Po. The river Tesmo is by Livie, Plinie, Silius, Polybius, Strabo, Plutarke, Ptolomy, and Stephanus called Ticinus, and in Ticinus. Tabula Itineraria Tianus. His head commeth out of Mount Summane, now called S. Gothards Mount, out of which also in other places spring the Rhene and the Rhofne, the Tecin, and others; from thence runneth through the Lepitii Southward, betweene very steepe clifts, unto the strong towne of Belin Zona: there he beginns to waxe bigger, by reason of the springs and waters that runneth into him, and then taketh his course forwardinto the Lake of Verbano: and flouwing through it, as plinie testifieth, runneth afterward through a plaine field, and so with his most cleare waters, dischargeth himselfe into the Po, but not with fuch abundance of water as he brings into the Lakes because that afterward his waters are led away by many channels and ditches. This river is so exceeding cleare, that ye may see a penny, or the least thing that lies in the botome of it, and in the sands thereof are found ofterimes many small peeces of Gold & Silver. The river which Plinie calleth Ollius, & the Italias Oglio, Ollim. aboundeth with delicate Fishe: in this river not farre from Palatiola they make many wheeles of Oifiers, which at a certaine feafon of the yeare they laye in the river, and take a world of Eeles in them, which they falt and barrell up. The right head of this river is not certainely knowne, but the most opinion is, that it comes of two small waters, which runns out of the Lake Frigidulphe, lying betweene the Alpes, whereof the one, that is, on the right had keeping the name of Frigidulpho at length falleth into the Olio. The other on the left had runeth into an other water, which the Inhabitats hold to be the head of the Ollie, but others agree not with them in this. This river running by Pooniuminto the Lake Ileo, & then passing through some champian fields, is led from thence by many channells & draines into the commaund, & villages of Cremone and Brixia, whereby the stony ground, through which he runns, is made very fruitfull. The water of this river is every where very cleare, and loofeth none of it: also he severeth the Brixian territorie from that of Cremona and Bergamo, and carrieth along with him aboue 37 riverers and springs. The river Adda is called by Plinie, Tacitus, Polybius and Strabo, Abdua or Addua. This river parteth the Cenomanni from the Insubri, his head beginneth in Mount Braulio, and not in Mount Adula as Strabe mentioneth. He runneth through the Lake of Lagio, & then paffing a plaine field fallethinto the Po, carrying many other rivers with him, as the Others Pifelavore, Meyra, Lyra, Tarteno, Leciumortum, Brembum, Serimortum & Serium, which river springeth out of the Mountaines of Bergamo, & running throug Seriana in the Winter time hideth himselfe in hollow concaues, and by Cremona floweth up againe, till he loofeth himselfeinto the Abdua, in the Summer season when the snow melts he waxeth so great, that he filleth not

onely all the holes and chaps in the earth: but also leeue antiquity) by Harada: From the passing of these Captaines covershoweth the plaine fields. The lesser for bre. overfloweth the plaine fields. The leffer rivers for brevitie wee will paffe over in filence. Nowfollowthe Seas, Bosomes, Gulfes, & Havens,

The V pper Sea, the Lower Sea, & the Ionium Sca envizon Italy on three fides. Therefore Plinie speakes truely of Italy, It were impossible for mee (faith he) to relate all the Seas, Gulfes & Havens, which Italy on all fides powreth out of her lap for the whole World, and for the invitation of all Marchants and men, yea and reacheth farre into the Sea, for the accommodation of commerce and trading. Amongst the Gulfes and Bofomes of Italy, these are reckoned the chiefest, as Sinus Rappalinus, Erycis, Amuclanum Mare, Sinus Baianus, Pallanus, Hipponiates, Scyliticus, Tarentinus, Ortas, Tergestinus Largus & Flanaticus. Touching the Sea Havens, Strabe writeth of them in his fixth booke, that they are great and admirable, some of them lying very conveniently to hinder the invasion of an Ennemy, and situate very well, to offend an Ennemy, being also very commo-dious for traffique. The chiefest of these Havens are Portus Olivula, Anaonis, Avisonis, Herculis Mæneci, Mau-rici, Albingauni, Vadorum, Sabatiorum, Savona, Genua, Delphini, Erycis, Luna, Pifanus, Vadoru, Populonii, Falefia, Scalvorum Telamonis Herculis Gravilca, Augusti, Antias Caieta, Iulius, Baianus , Vilinus , Metarius Orefius , Castra Hannibalis, Tarentinus, Brundusinus, Garne, Agasus, Anconitamus, Ariminensis, Ravennas, Peretolus, Levenza Pole and many more.

The chiefest Mountaines in Italy are the Alpes, whe-

ther ye will attribute them to France, Germanie or Italy, it matters not, seing that at this day in the length of ir matters not, lengthat at this day in the length of them they feparate Italy from France and Germany, as it were with a mighty Bulwarke or Wall. Fessus is of opi-nion, that the Alpes were called so from the whitnesse of them; for faith he, the Sabines named that Alpum which the Latines called Album, that is, VV hite. I fidorse which the Latines called Allows, that is, Prince Islaws will have, that the name of Lahjawis sa nold French word, and that in the ancient Gallican tongue Alpestanific high-Mourtaines. The high-Durches call the allo arths day Alpes, burnorin that finefic as Jislaws taketh them, for Alp and Alpes, among the Durches, between Mountaines richin Pasfures, upon which no graffe is mooed, but where Cattel are turned a grazing. Strabe writeth that the Mountaines formerly zing. Strabb written that the would allow in including were called Albia and Alpian, and Stephanus nameth them also Alpia and Alpia. Phavorinus giveth them the denomination of Oblia, & Lycophron of Salpia. Ovid & Lucan name them Alpia, and Disnyssa Afre Alpia. In ancient writings, they have given diverse names to the Alpes, a figne that in old times there were many parts of the Alpes, over which men passed. The names of the activele: Alpes Maritims or Lightica, the Cottie, Greja, Panina, Alpes Summe, Lepontia, Rhatica, Iulia and Carnica, and these are those Alpes, that by a continual ridge, separate Italy from France and Germanie. Next follow the Appennini , which shoot out betweene the Vpper & the Nether Sea, and in their length separate V pper other venter see, and then talget appears. It falls, as it were into two parts. Some will say that it is called A ppennium from the Pani or Carthaginan, who cutt a passage through it, when Hambad their Conductour fell into Italy: other agains affirme, that this name came from an ancient Captaine, called Api, who overran all Italy. By Ptolomy and others, this Mountaine is called Apenninus, by Stephanus Appeninu. Mount
Appenninus faith Pliny is counted the greatest Mountaine in Italy, reaching with a continuall ridge to one another from the Alpes, to the ftreight of the Sicilian Sea, Besides these, there are divers other hills in Italy,

Sea. Befides thete, there are divers other hulls in Italy, as parcells of the Appenini.

There are pullinguarout their hulls into Italy, viz. three out.

There are pullinguarout their hulls into Italy, viz. three out.

Frant and two out of Gormany. The fittiff tiom Francischough Fr Army towards Naples. The third is over Mount Cenis, through the Countrie of Tarin, which was first hanselled (if wee be-

out of Germany into Italy, is through the Country of the Grifons, by the Country of the Validine. The fecond out of Germany into Italy is through the Country of Tyrolis, by the townes of Infparen and Trest, and thus much of the Alper, their feverall name

These aforesist Mountaines, Dales and fieldes, are here and there covered and decked with many fine Forests and Woods. whereof fome of them were famous in ancient times, and knovvne by speciall names, as in Etruria the Saltus novv called ROOVER BY IDECEMENTATION, AS THE WAS THE SATEM FOR VALUE BRIGG MEMORY ELEMENT: Also that of Follows or Bollows, which lieth upon the way, as ye goe to Viter be and as Leadenw writtedleth, was called by the Ancients Volfinington Lucau. Vpon Mount Cimionin Etruria was fuch a hideous, & Fearefull wood, through which noe man durft goe till Livies time, but onely the guid himselfe. In Latium by Capenates was Lucus Ferone, whereof Silius

Diver this nate ormuse celitur Feronia Luce:
Et factor humidiate Florialia state Capenae.
Plimie vortech, that by the tive Namice there v was a vwood facted to their indigeti. The vwood called Dianae Ætolkes, Livie maketh to be by Agnisume Compiti. The vwood was fress Fession placeth to haue flood about four toute miles from Rome. The vwood of the Caminari, Livie veriteth lay veithout the Gates of Capena. And that veood which he then called Afgian Nemus is now Stradd Afgiac. Albunos Sylve, as Servius faith, flood upon the very topp of the Mount
Tybur, and another of the fame name vivilin the lutification of
the Learning. Typil avriteth that the vyood Anginis lay by Albs.
Mafforum. Cutre faith that Furine Lucus flood vivithin the precincks of Rame. Plinie maketh mention, that the vyood Vacuus
vyas by Mount Ficelle in Ymbria. Campania had vyont to glorie in her Lucus Sacer and in Gallinaria Sylva. Sactr Lucus, so named by Livius, is novy called Hami. Sylva Gallinaria is mentioned in Cicero ad Patum, and Strate lib.5. Amonge the Lucanians the vvoods Ebels, Petum, and Strass 1105. Amonge the Lucanami the vivoolus 2004, Progrinalis, and Felarum vivoe very famous. Amonge the Apu-lians, Betimi Saliw and Lucus Gargani. Among the Strait Rhegius or Registorum Salius. Alfo in Gallie Cifhadena, Sfree Lucina and Pedanis Spires. In Traspadenia Cafformia Lucus. Strabe placech in the Countrie of the Venetii tyvo vyoods, vyhereof the one vyas called after the name of Iuno Argiva, the other Diana Atolica.

Novy I come to the publike Edifices and Buildings of Italy, Publike

as a well Ecclessifique as temporall, which are most exquisite and many in number: for, within Rome alone there are at this and many innumbers for, within Rome Jone there are at this day abous 1900. Chutche & CChappell's whereoff even of them are vifited with great devotion. Sales Parter. Church to the Part and Church or Church to the Part and Corbe on annument, all the Church forms of the Church for the Part and Corbe on annument, all the Church forms pillars y which were brought childred control Sales and Employ, two brains Passads of the Pyrasini brought into it by Carrelina Sopie affixems. y which therefore the Online Dalle of Parkent. There may ye fee all other Sepalcheres of many Poors, and the Markly I combe of the Emperour Christ the Sepalcheres of many Poors, and the Markly I combe of the Emperour Christ the Second. A Does if all memors are simple of the Sepalcheres of many Poors, and the Markly I combe of the Emperour Christ the Second. A Does if all memors assigned out by Emperour Orbs the Second. About ritains the rope Chap-pell, where yet may fee the day of judgment painted out by Mithell Angels. To be briefe, I will paffe by al the flarely Clothers. Hospitalls, Orphan-houses, Old-mens-houses, Findelings-houses and the most stately Palaces belonging to the Pope, and houses and the most trassy Palaces belonging to the rope, and this Cardinalls. The Popes Palace shadeth upon the Fasian, in a place clevated, built very sumptuously and feated pleasantly: euter since the Popelest laterars he came to keep his sour there in regard of the delightsomenets of the place, and the shalth faliness of the delightsomenets of the place was first begann by Pope Nissland. thindied of the arts. In France van into egamon's operation to the Third, and vasa freetward enlarged and made better by his Succellours, and at laft by saline the 11. and Lee the Tenth vas ally finished, and by Kights the Fift adomed vivil modi excellent Images and Pictures, fo that this flutdure feemen to exalt it felfe up to the Heavens, yea, do hange at inverse in the Kyes. The flares by which ye goo up to his Court are 60 commodious. and easie, that one may come up to the Palace on all sides, yea and are so broad, that ye may goe up them on horseback, to the top. This Palace is of folarge an extent, that it rather refembles a towne then a house. Xifim Chappell is as bigg as a reasonable Church, here the Cardinalls meete, when they are to choose a new Pope & that the Papall Seate is vacant. This is commonly called the Conclave: to number up all the other Palaces & houses called the Considers: to number up all the other Palaces & houses in Rome vould be too to disons, and therefore voill liet it reft till vere come to the particular Description thereof. The Gouvernment of Indy is a tribi day two fold, to voil, Pa-The Gos frigues and Extifications. The Politique and Civill Gouvernment in Figure 1 to the Consideration of the Consider

is novy fo ordered, that they have rent this famous Empire into is now no oracrea, that they have rent this ramous Empire into diverfe Signories and Dominions. Amonge their feveral Seigneuries & Dominions at this day next unto the Pope, the King of Kasple, the three free Common veales of Fosie, Genus, Line & others, the chiefelt are those, which be in the Septentrional! parts, as the Princes of Tofcany, Ferrara, Manina, Milleyne, Monter-rate, Parma, Saluen and Verona. In the Mexidionall quarter also



The description of the Seigneurie

# E

HE Seigneurie of the Venetians rea-cheth farre, and containeth within three

cheth Barre, and Comments with a part of voices or Territories, as Is Maria Tervisions Fraind, and Hilbris, with a part of fair, Brogmon, and Franca, with the jurification of Comona. On the East it bounded to upon the Autherian Confines, and is partly fluttin with Gelfs de Francis, on the Sub-the aforefail Dutchie of Authria, the Northit hath the aforesaid Dutchie of Austria with the Tridentine command, and also the Rhetian Graubunters, and Switzers, on the West side lyeth the Dukedome of Mantua, & the Popes command. The Marquifate of Tervigiana hath on the West fide the Marquiate of 1 cryigiana nath of the web ade the Rivers Mincius, Benacus, and Sarca: on the North the Moutaines Taurifani, which seperate Germanie from Italy, on the West part lyeth the River Timavi, & the Venetian Sea, on the South the River Athesis, with the Melarian, and Brigantime Pooles. This is a noble and a rich Countrie, full of gallant townes, whose Inhabitants are very laborious, and ingenious, great lovers of all professions, arts and sciences, & good Souldiers. The foile yeeldeth all forts of graine, good wine, and delicate fruits, having befides many hott bathes: wholfome Fountaines and Rivers, abounding in dainty fish. The aire is also very healthfull, pleasant and milde, so that this Countrie may truely be accounted one of the best Provinces of Italy. Forum Iulii, or Friuli, which the Venetians call their Patris, or Native Soile, reacheth Eaftward as farre as the River Formio, and Northwards to the Alpes Iulii, on the West it is fhurt in with the Alpes, Vindelicæ, or Noruæ, where the River Kiquentia parteth Friuli, from the Marqui-fare Terrigluna, on the Southfide lyeth the Golfe of Venice. The Soile is exceeding fruitfull, the Countrie being full of pleasant feilds, and watered with diwerfe rivers, brookes and springs. For wine, woods, mettals, and all kind of stone quarries they have sufficient. By the samous river of Hydra, they finde quick filver: the Inhabitants are given much to all kinde of manufactures, and use great trading, and commerce. Histrialyeth on the other side of the Golfe of Venice. triumalyeth on me orner noe or the Gone or yether tris a rough and a craggie Countrie, with many hills running through it, which nevertheleffe are fruitful. It hath also many woods in it, where they gettexcel-lent timber, for the building of filipping, In the Rone quarries, they have Free-frone and Marble, which is transported to Venice, and other Cities. By reason of the barrennesse of the Countrie, the people are not very rich. Brescia is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, which affordeth Wine, Oyle, Peale, Beanes & all kinde of Fruits in abundance. They have also in the Mountainesyron, and Copper mines, which yeelds the Inhabitants noe finall profite: within the confines therenaturants not man prome: within the connect inter-of lyeth Lage di Ifoo, or the Lake of Idro, also many pleasant Dales, adorned with populous townes, & Vil-lages, The Country being full also of Castles, Noble-men, and Gentlemens houses. The Territoire of Bergamo is very Mountainous, rough and to the Northward very barren, but the other part is more fruitfull, having fine Dales in it, where they make curious wine, naving the Dates in it, where they make curious wine, and great (fore of Oyle: they have yron alfo, and abundance of Sheepe, which yeelds them excellent wooll, where with they drive a great trade in Italy.

The Royaltie of Veronais feparated from the Bre.

fcian commaund by Lago di Garda, beginning at Bruchelis, and reaching in length 65 Italian miles to Riva, lying at the end of the faid Lake. This territoire is not lying arthe end of the faid Lake. I his territories not behinde with the others in fertility: but yeeldeth a-bundance of excellent wines, oyle, and most pleasant fruits. They make great gaine of their wools, and flone-quarries, and their Rivers and Lakes abound in delicate fish. Upon Mount Baldo growes many excellent fimples, and physicall herbes. Cremona is a fine pleasant Country, in regard of its fruitfull trees, which pleasant Country, in regard of its find trees, wind are fett in rowes on by an other, the Vines clafping & climing up to the tops of them, whose juycie grapes every yeare, cheeres the hearts of her Natives. The gallant, stately, and famous Citie of Venice lyeth in Sinu Adriatico commonly called Golfo di Venetia. And may feeme to take its denomination from Venetia, which in elder Latin is taken from the feething, or frothing of the Sea, on which it is situate. It is built upon 72 llands, distant from the maine land five miles, defended against the furie of the Sea, by a banke extending 60 miles in length, through which in feaven pla-ces there is paffage broken for boates, but no way for Veffells of greater burden; faving at Malamuco and the Castles of Lio, strongly fortified. Touching the foundation of this Citie, many Historians are of the opi-nion, that when the Hunnes invaded Italy, many of the Venetians, to secure themselves from the furie of these Barbarians, fled from the continent, and harboured themselves in these Ilands, upon which Venice is now built, and whence it was so called about the yeare of our Lord 420. Since which time it was fo mightily enlarged, and grew fo populous, that the circuit of t is above 8000 paces, which makes 8 miles in compaffe, & is fo well fortifyed, that it is impossible to be taken, but by an Ennemie, whose Armie must have a line of circumvalation of above 150 miles. For conveniencie of paffage, there are 4000 bridges, and 12000 gondeloes or boates. And though this Citie be environned about with water, & noe land left, but that whereupon houfes are built: yet they are ferved with abundance of all manner of provisions, both for necessity & delight, which is brought unto them by water, and where is great trading and commerce. The City is divided in-to 6 parts, flanding in the flaves aforefaid, the buildings are faire, fumptuous, well compacted, & adorned with glaffe windowes, an ornament not common in Italy. There are 6. Parishinall Churches in it, 17 Friers I here are 6; rarininal Courches in ir, 17 Friers Cloifters, and 24 Nunneries: the Patron of this City is Saint Marke, whose body they report to have bin brought from Alexandria, and is here buyried in Saint Markes Church, one of the goodlieft, and richeft Churches in the world, where in is piled up an infinite maffe of treasurie, belonging to the Venetians. It is built through with Mofaique worke, of which worke they vaunt themselves to be the Authours. Now the Mosaique worke is a most curious worke, wrought of ftones of diverse colours, and divers mettals into the nones or enverse colours, and other devices, with that excellencie of cunning, that they feeme all to be but one stone: and rather the worke of nature then of art.

Neere unto this Church, stands the Senate-house, and the Dukes Palace, most rare structures. The Arsenall

derase many, which I will defent in their damp here. Torching their Spirituality of Clargie, the Pope of Rame in the Herotogie their Spirituality of Clargie, the Pope of Rame in the Herotogie their Spirituality of Clargie, the Pope of Rame in the Herotogie Control of their Clark, have the Pope of Rame in the Herotogie Control of their Clark and their Clark are as are stated to receive words in his booke de Confidentiums, flexibility of Pope Ragionium Silkse, Velvetta E Protogo Rames, enameded in Glod (fullike the written of Barlies) ryding upon the white palleys, and ones Churt whose to Nove his humility, ved into learn Spirituality of the Pope Ragionium Silkse, Velvetta E Protogo Alexandro Cargio General Cargio and Cargio men Cargio and Cargio men nove homoredo trajeded then the nobilitie themseltes. The artistic spirituality of the Pope Rames and the Po

lavves and flatures, vehich every city or towne had event to have peculiar to themselues. We will add hereunto, that which was found in an old booke of parchment, how diverse people and townes in Italia, carryed and gouverned themselue in their consultations, which was this: Those of Mylaine fairl in fielt conflitations, which was this: Those of Atylesis faith her very gene and excellent, those of Prissis figs and write; those of Laze light-headed, those of Pissi inconflamithose of Pissis acroident, those of Fisses are adout, who for Fisses, taking the of Fisses, taking the of Fisses, taking the of Fisses and the prission of the Atylesis of Fisses of Theorem 1997. The office of Fisses of Fisses of Theorem 2007 of Fisses of Fisses of Theorem 2007 of Fisses of Fisses of Theorem 2007 of Fisses of

due ambiguous. The Italian are louers of learning, Arts and Sciences, for the The Ladies are locurs of learning, Arts and Sciences, for the advancement whereof they have many seculiest Varietities, as at Russ, Mylaini, Sumain, Paka, Paris, Ngalas, Paris, Sades, Farris, Sans, Farrenis, Sans, Sans Rome 1.26. rall lufts & vile affections spoken of by the Apolile Rom.cap.1.

vers.27. (and as W. Heylin Saith) are so befored with jealouse, that looke how many Italians there are, there are for the most partas many jaylours to their wines, for they fluit them upfrom the common view, and permit them not to discourse with few.ot none. For there was once a Gentleman in Panice, vyho vyas so extreamely jealous of his vyife, least shee should cornute him, that in his absence he had a locke for her. Morecornue him, that in his abtence he had a locke for her. Mote-ouer, they are exceeding revigefulls in o much that when they can finde oportunity to revenge themselues of those to whome they beare agrund or of plene, either by the frword, pitfoll or fti-letro, they rejoyce, glotie in it & counting it as precious to them as their owne liues: but if they cannot effect it themthem as their owne mues; our it mey cannot enter it users felues, then they hire others, or lay their commands upon their heires, & children to execute their revenge. Of the nature, con-dition & manners of your Italian Donna's & Weeman, ye shall find them lively fett out in an ancient manuscript, or the same

find then likely fire to the in anactern manufacty, or the final old books in this manner following.

Your Dants of State, are fire of complexion that of experiment and any and exactation of formula fine to complete in the company and exactation of formula fine the company and the company of the control of the company of the control of the company o those of Rerums civill; those of Vrbine affable; those of Vrb constant; those of Parma griple; those of Paria desirous of lucre; those of Millarus headie; those of Piement yvanton and lascivious; those of Venice vvilfull; those of Verens gravious; those of Bri diligent; those of Forma sveete countenanced; those of Lodi superstitions; those of Cramona costly Dames; those of Tarvis injection uses to Common contry Dames; motice it are jeclous; those of Bergeme craits; those of Lorins fall handed; and those of Bergeme craits; those of Lorins fall handed; in Hydride fallintion of them, they are Maggies at the doore, Salutsin the Church, Goddelles in the garden, Divels in the boule, Angels in the fitteets, and Syrens in the vindovres. In another times the Italian nation rever margailloufly given

to all manner of Idolatrie & superflitions, & at this day no lesse to aumanne et isoaire & iuperiutions, & 2t em say no elle addiched to Popif h Ceremonier, sving thofe which dwell in the Southerne parts of Italy, who are descended from the Gre-cians, and follow the Grekis'h Ceremonier & Religion. What a vvarilke and Martial nation they have been in former ages, the whole World can vyitnesse, which they almost should be the whole W onle can written fir, which they almost fishduced. In the parchment books, before mentioned, appearent manifoldly, what people, and torwness of Italy carried themselness best into waters, and on the contarty what vices and failure very one of them were given to. The Paragini (fish the) were always held for brane and vallant Souldiers; the California vices held for brane and vallant Souldiers; the California vices held for brane and vallant Souldiers; the California vices of Branesia rath headed; the Respitation animous; those of Branesia rath headed; the Respitation animous; those of Branesia rath headed; the Respitation animous; those of Branesia rath headed; the Respitation and Collegion unconsequent and the Branesia rather than the Paragina recomplish its of the Parasit state of the Par the remains continue on the Maliano Murious the Parisins continue money; the Maliano Murious the Plannian Continue money; the Maliano Murious the Plannian Continue the Command Turn; thole of Paris Lauce; thich of Playlor Poing Jinguis; thole of Bannia Receipt the Flannian continue; the Rangine Murious the Continue; the Plannian Continue; the Rangine Murious the Continue; the Plannian Continue; the Rangine Continue to the of horfes; those of Bergeme for laying of plotts & Ambufcadoes,
Virgili in the pinth booke of his American describeth the manner of the ancient Italians in these verses:

e ancient italisans in tinele vettes; Qui Dreu Bellam, que vas dementis adegite Non hie Aride, nee fandi victor Vlyffet. Durum a Stirpe genus; Natos ad flumina primu Defirimus lavoju eglu duramus of undis: Venatu invigilant puri, Sylvafque fatigant. Fleitere ludus Eques, & fficula tendere Cornal. rectere unus copus, or junus traute Coma. An petieus ogeum pervoque adjura luventus Ant raftru terram domat, aut quatit oppida billo. Omne erum ferre ceriure, verfaque luvenum Terra fatigamus befa!: net erud Scueellu Debilitat virei animi, mutatque vigorem: Canicism gales presimme, semperque recents: Conveitars juyat predus & vivere rapto, &C. The Italians at this diyare constant in matrimonic, and will

norfuffer any bills of divorce to be ginen, as the Romans by a bad cuftome had evont to doe, throw the feducement of sp. Carrilius. The first botne of the Princes, Lords and Gentlemen inherite their Fatherslivings, according to the ancient custome, but for the common & meaner fort of people; they devide their lands & goods alike amonge their children, if they be lavyfull

bome.

Touching their Dpothey are very sparing and sober, and use Dpot, no great dainties at their tables if necessities require it not. They goe not alwaies in one saftion of cloaths, but change their cloaths as time and occasion serves.

coatrin as turne and occumon erues.

The physical for the Franciscus are vivide and longe. Of late opposed, we have been a compared to the presence of the presence of the presence of the present of the present of the present of the presence of the presence of the presence of the present of the present of the presence rentinesgoe the handomeit and neateth, in their apparell. I hole of Milan; as alfo all those of Amilia & Ligaria goe very brane; but their cloathes are of a florter cut; the Courtesans of Rame putts them all downe for gallantrie, long nesses warriety of Coputs them all downe be gallantic longoeffe & vatiety of Co-lours, but the commandale que of the rase at & handrom, chough not could be provided by the provided by the country of the notice of the provided by the provided by the country of the nation that could be the could be the cold full of good paline. In all Calls Cóphine or Lamberty, Princelle a & Ladies take and, the light in the Spanil, and other hubbands, in the French of Inlien. This books mentions half ow what meases they lose betting the coverne, and how they carry them fellows to the country, and the coverne, and how they carry them fellows to the country, and

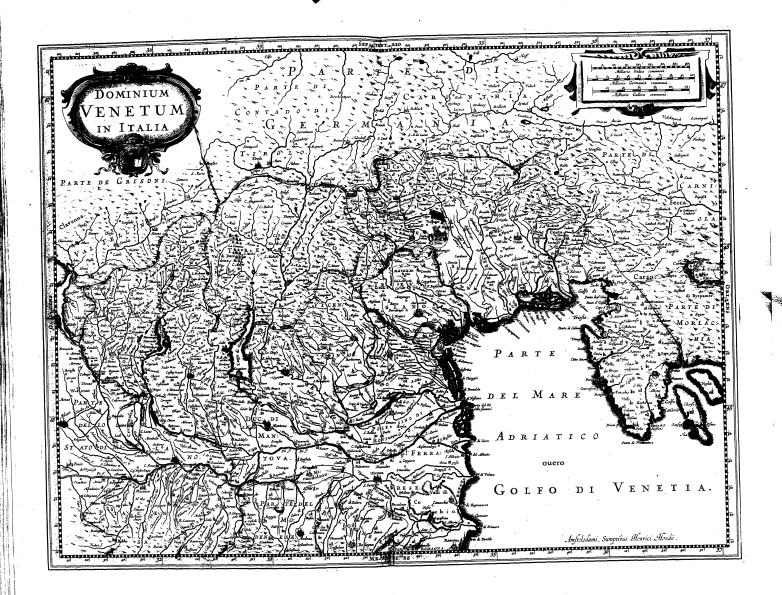
the coveres, analow the cycury cuenticutes to infemice, and fraungers; namely whe Fotornines are frugall and thrifty those of Luca neare and cleanely a those of Manuse plaine and simple; the Calarius rullicall and underviscuelle; those of Rose truthie; those of Sone kind heartest, the Pennines Goothers; those of Paulas andere and chulish the Plenning in their bargaines are fubbile and versit; the Gense patient, those of Milas openheurred; the

Venetian crafty and lordly.

The commodities which Italy affords, and which are trans-Merchan. ported into forraine Countries are Rice, Silks, Velvets, Satins, dizes.

Taffaries, Grograinnes, Rath, Fustians, Gold vvire, Armour,
Alom and Venice glasses, &c.

Their language is grave, courtly and fluent, the best whereof is about Florence and Sitns. And thus much of Relyin generall.



379

Gallies, & nigh to which are houses stored with matts, Gallies, or night to which are notice noted with matrix fayles, and other tacklings, fo that they can feedily rigg, and fert out a Navie. In their Magazin of warre they have armour for a hundred thousand Souldiers, among which are athousand coates of plate, garnished with gold, and covered with Veluet; for that they are fit for any Prince in Christendome to weare. Round about this Citie lye these tlands, among the which is that of Murano, where they make their curious fine Venice Glaces, and so from a base, & an abject begin-Venice Ciaces, and to from a date, of an appear of the ining, this Citie is growner to be the chiefett Bulwarke of Chriftendome. The chiefe Policie, whereby this Commo wealth hath fo long fublified in an Ariftocra-Commo-wealth nath 10 long lubnited in an Arillocra-cie, is first the exempting of their Citizens from the warres, & byring others in their places, by whose death the Common-wealth sustaineth the lesse losse. Secondly, the entertaining of fome forraine Prince for their Generall, whome after the warresended, they presently discard; by which course they avoid faction & servitude: which were like to happen, if they should employ in that service any of their owne people : who by his vertue, & courage might chance to make him-felfe their Prince. The Lawes also of this Citie permit not the yonger Sous of the Nobilitie to marrie, least the number encreasing, should diminish the dignity: howfoever they permit them unlawfull pleasures, and for their sakes allow publike stewes. The Dukes authority is but fmall, as being in all things fubject to the Senate, and the three officers, called the Capi, without whose consent he may not goe out of the towne, & by whome he is prescribed an order in his apparell: fo that he may be counted little better then an honorable fervant. His revenue is as litle as his authority, he being allowed out of the common treasurie but 40000 ducates a yeare. The people of Venice are either Gentlemen or Artificers or Commons.

Verona, for a naturall fite, lying upon the Athefis, may be compared to Bafil in Germany, feated in a fine plaine feild, on the East, South, and West sides: but on the North fide rifeth upon a litle hill, and is embraced with the River Athefis. It hath large and faire ftreets paved with bricks, 35 Churches, 10 Cloifters & Nunneries, foure bridges and two Castles vpon the hill: it boasteth of an Amphitheater, which will containe 8000 people. This City was a longe time under the power of the Romans, and as well as the other townes in Italy hath endured many shrode brunts: Afterward, the Gothes possessed it, and came under Theodoricus, who called irafter his owne name, & anno 1404 was under the subjection of the Venetians. Padua is a very large, & an ancient City, built by Antenor, whose tombe is still here to be seene. It is seated in a very fruitfull, & a pleafant foile environned with the River Brenta, which it Signore Carrafia led about it: the cir-cumference of this City is 700 paces. Befides the Cathedrall Church, there be 22 others, 23 Fryers Cloi-

is above 2000 paces in compatie, wherein every day
there are at worke above 400 men and hipwrights, for
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of thips and Gallies, in which are kept 200
the making of this are the formal and about 4000 houles in it: it is an Epi(copall trie round about it, is very fertill in pease and wine, here is made the finest, and the whitest bread of Italy. Vicenza is very neately built and compacted, together adorned with fumptuous houses, through which the two Rivers Bacchibo, and Reso meeting runne. The circumjacent territoire furnisheth this City withall provifions in abundant manner, about it growes many Mulberie trees, with whofe leaves the Citizens keepe a multitude of filke wormes. Brefcia lying under the foote of a hill, is accounted the second City for bigneffe, and beauty in all Lombardy, being finely compacted together. It hath endured much harme by the Hunnes, and anno 412 the Gothes burnt it downe to asshes, but anno 452 was built up againe by Martianus. The Emperour Henry the 6. did demantle it, & took their priviledges from them, when the Gibellini and Guelphi factions domineerd in Italy, whereby it fuftained much dammage and falling into the hands of many Lords, the Venetians at last snapt it from them. It is also the seate of an Archbishop, who is an Earle, a is anothe lease of an Archoning, who is an Earle, a
Marqueffe and a Duke. Bergamo is an ancient towne
feated upon the top of a hill: in the Preaching Fryers
Monaftery, is most antike and curious carvings, and a monattery, is not a make and contous carvings, and a fine Library to be flowner: the people fpeake the worft language of any in Italy; but are neverthelesse men of good capacity. This towne amo 1419 in the time of Philippe Maria fell into the hands of the Venetians. Philippe Maria tel into the hands of the Vernagly Crema lyeth in a very pleafant ground, being fittingly fortifyed with walls, against the Millanoys, having gal-lant houses in it, and being provided with all things neceffary for the fuftentation of man, till anno 1405, it was fubiect to Vicounts, in which time Philippo Maria, chased those Tyrants away. It proved difloyall to this Philip, and gave themfelves over to the Venetians.

Tarvifum is not very great, but frongs the River Sili divideth it into two parts, the most of the lands should it, belong to the Citizens of Venice. This towne in the time of the French, and Imperiall troubles frood con-frantto the Venetians. In Fruili are diverse townes among the rest Udine being five miles about. Aquileia lyeth upon the borders of Histria, & is a very ancient towne, which had above a hundred and twenty thoutowne, which had above a mainter and weekly indu-fand perfens dwelling in it, according to the Romaine raxation. Attila after a long feige layd it flatter the ground. Not farre from thence is the new towne of Palma, built by the Venetians anno 1593. It is built in a circular forme, fortifyed with nine great Bulwarkes, and a deepe moate, and an exceeding thick wall, in the midft of it stands the Citadell, which hath also 5 Bulmuch of it ranks the Chauch, which had also but warkes about it. In Histria are the two townes, Capo d'Ifria lying in a small Iland, with a bridge over it to the continent. In the midst also of the towne lyes a ftrong Caftle. Triff is a Sea-haven, uot farre from Ca-



### DESCRIPTION OFTHE VTCHIE O F



Hrs part of Raly, which is now alled Lombardie is a braue and most pleasant Countrie, as well in regard of the gallant townes as for the fragrant fieldes, and Meddowes that areinit, & therefore is rightly stiled the Garden of Italy.

filled the Gardan of Italy.

This Lambardy was Knowne
to the ancient Romans by the name of Gallia Cifibinnas: Gallia being then inhabited by the Gausses: Cifaljims, because it any on this filled its chief of the long hairs of
their heads: and Lamgobard from the long hairs of
their heads: and Lamgobard from the long hairs of
the peoples beards. It is inow deviced by the river Po
in Cifpadaman and Transpladaman. The Transpladam, or
that part, which lieth beyond the Po comprehendeth
the Dutchies of Astlian, Mantsa, Parms, and the Scithe Dutchies of Milan, Manua, Parma, and the Seigneurie of Venice. The Dukedome of Milaine belongneune of venue. In Educacome of Assuant Decongeth to the Crowne of Spages, & lieth on both fides of the Point for much, that it is counted the greatest & the best part of Lombardy. For on the North ideit lyst by Lago Magginer next the Swifters, not farte from Bing. upon the river Tefin, as also some other townes search upon the river Tofin, as a salio fome other townes feared neare this Lage Maggirer, with that track all of which lieth round about Lage Lagens. Near the beginning of Lage Casse it hath the Critions bordering upon it. On the Well beyond Labbig and Safe it hath Field mont. Mentferrate, and the Countrie of Fercelli. On the Mell by Recombining along the river of disthe East it hath Bergamo lying along the river of Adi-Lece to Treatus, and along Brekis from the towne of Calvatones, where the river Ollio runneth betweene them, also on the Mantuan, and Sablonitan Territoire On the South it shooteth out to the Dukedome of Parma, namely from Great Cafal to Arena, and from A rena to Bobium, the river Porunning betweene them under these one might note and include Genua, and the other imperial see simples.

the other imperial fee fimples.

The Attropolis of this Dukedome is Mediulanum, Alliano va Millian. It is verely thought, that this citie was firlt founded by the Gaules, then called Influers, who under the conduct of the King of the Celtis, called Rellevilles, having matched into Italy, chafed away the Tufans, and built here this towne. It is very certaine also that its a very ancient towne: Ifase Cafaston for the Control of the Control of the Control of the Control of Stade. Attait was focalled from a Callide towne named Strabo, that it was so called from a Gallike towne named

Mediolanum, which lay in Zantoigne.

The derivation of this name cometh from a high The derivation of this maine content of the Dutch word, as fome imagine, namely from Meyland, because of the pleasant, & greene meddowes where-with this Countrie is decked in the month of May. Others from the word Midland, because it is seated in the center & heart of Infubria, environed round about the center exheart of Injubris, environed round about with the river Tifni, & a third opinion is from Maegh-deland or Maids-land, because the Goddesse Minerva

hath a Temple in it.

Atilizine is accounted one of the greatest, richest, and gallantest Cities of Europe, for there is great commerce and trading in it, many Sumptuous buildings, stately Churches, a strong Citadell, a fine Arfenall, and a Magasin for amunition. It hath large Suburbs, whereof some part of them are walled and moated, which for greatnesse may be likened to some

townes: And is so plentifully furnished with allkind of provisions, that they have a common proverbe of provisions, that they have a common proverbe Sels in Milano fimangia. It is a citie very populous, con-taining 20000, perions, & of great rade, for that they have an other proverbe: Chi welff rafficiars Italia, pravimarabe Milano, here being private floops, equal-ling the publike Store-houses of other places, where the people are forich, that the wife of every Mechanicke will flauntit out in her filkes, and taffaties. It is feuen miles in Circuit. There lieth also init a Citadell called Porta Iovia fo ftrongly fortifyed, with naturall and artificial Ramparts, that it is deemed impregnaannaruncian Ramparts, that it is defined impregna-ble. Francificus Sostius Ites Halle. lib.1. writech ar large of all thefe thinges. There have bene found also in this city many monuments & inferiptions of the ancients and diverfe antiquartes. Their Vniverfity is very ancient, wherein it is thought Virgill studied. Here Aurelius Augustinus (as they say) was Professour of Elo-quence, who maketh often mention thereof. Here flourished Hermolaus Barbarus, Calius Rhodiginus, and Cardanus. Here (some reportalso) that Saint Barnabie thaught Divinity, and that S. Ambrofe was Bishop of it. Here also were borne the Emperours Diding Inlante, & Maximianue Herateus and also many Popes. It is honoured with the dignity of an Archiepiscopall Seate, the first primate whereof was Barnabas the Colega, or the Fellow-brother of the Apostle Saint Paul.

Millaine was for a longe time under the commaund of the Gaules, & by the conduct of Marcu Marcellus Cos. of the Gaules, & by the conduct of MartunMartellunCist.
(who fubdued the Influtes) came under the Romane
(hibjection, the Emperours, and Generalls making
'this city their Sedim Belli, against the Gaules and Germans, as appeared by the warrs of Inlius Cafar, Nerva, Trajanus (that builtin it the Royall Court now called the Palace) Adrianus Maximinianus and others: For when the Romane Empire began to decline, then the Emperours & Generalls began to take great delight init, and did mightely enlarge it, fo that Procopius writeth, this City next to Rome was accounted the greatest, most populous, richest and mightiest. Butthe power of the Romans being broken & rent, Millaine by the furie of the Barbarians, as the Gothes, Hunnes, & Logobards, was destroyed & made desolate. A freeward by the magnanimity, and conduct of Charles the Great, being expulled out of Iraly, they put themselues un-der the French Crowne, & then came under the Em-perours of Germany; whereof many of them, accor-ding to the rites, and folemnities of the Empire, were here crowned with an yron crowne that hung in S. Ambrofe Church. Finally, this towne (as Munster faith) continued an Imperiall rowne after the overthrow of the Lombards, till the time of Fredericke Barbaroffa 1161. from whose obedience, in behalfe of Pope Alexander the Third it revolted: the Emperour di-Alexander the Third it revolved: the Emperour diverse determined the rough the rough and the people there of thill ministring fresh occasion. Bearist the Emperours wife coming to feet the towne, was by their reverend people profined, and then most barbarously shared to be reflected to the rough the rough and when the face rowards the taill, which thee was compelled to the rough and the rough and the rough and the rough the rough and the rough takeinher hand in flead of a bridle, & when they had thus shown e her to all the towne, they brought her to a Gate, and kickt her out. To revenge this wronge the Emperour besieged and forced the towns, and adjudged all the people to dye, faue fuch as would un-



dergoe this ransome: Betweene the buttocks of a skittilhMuleabunch of figgs was faltned, & fuch as would liue must with their hands bound behinde them runne after the Mule; till with their teeth they had fnatcht out one, or more of the figgs. This condition, befides out one, or more or tree nggs. I his condition, betades many a found kicke, was by most accepted, & performed, fince which time the Italians, when they intend to schoffe or differace one, use to putt their thumbe to icholte or digrace one, we to pure their reminde betweene two of their fingers, & lay Ecce la fice, which is counted a difgrace answerable to our English cu-ftome of making homes to that man, whom we su-spect to be a Cockold. Afterward this city again erebelled, & was by the same Emperour level'd with the ground, the walls pulled downe, and all the platforme of the city plowed up, and fowne with Salt: that being the Embleme of a towne never in possibility to be ree-dified; yet after this Millaine was rebuilt, & the Pope by the Millanois, and Venetians had the better of the by the Millanon, and Fenetasn had the better or the Emperour. At this time the people feing the Emperour troubled with warre, begann a Common wealth which continued about 56, yeares, when the Fessons a potent family usurped the dominion. The first which potent family nurped the domination is tooke upon him this authority, was Otho, who being also Lord of Angerena surnamed himselfe Visconti, quasibis Comes. The first of this family, which obtained the title of Duke was John called Galeazo, because at his birth the cocks crew more then was ordinary, who for nirth the coess crew more than was orannary, who for this dignity paid to the Emperour Preneflam 100000. Crownes. Afterward the Dukes of Sforta with the confent of the citizens, and the Romane Emperour

gouvernedit, and peing elected obtained installed euer the Galeazes had. Their iffue failing, the Emperour Charles the Fifth fucceeded them, who annexed this Dukedome to the Crowne of Spaine. That is memorable which Suidas Loome on spane. I hark memoranoe which sudden writteth of Atila, that having gained a great vidory & coming into this city after he had wonn the towne found in it a picture, wherein the Romane Emperous and Generalls were pictured fitting upon golden thrones, under whole feet the dead karkefies of the thrones, under whole ten the data which so pi-Scithians lay: who feing it, commaunded them to pi-cure him also upon a golden throne, & the Romane Princes under him with facks on their shoulders, powring downe gold at his feete. All fentences of pleas, aswell Civell as Criminall are here pronounced by aswell Civell is Criminall are here pronounced by the Senatous Sof Millians with whom are joyned is. Councellours as lawe, fome of the clergie and the choideft men of the Citry. The Countrie round about it is very fruitfull abounding in all things. Commast is very ancient worre, built in the first yeare of the fecould Punickev ware, and reasburnt on the ground by righ-fast foulders, and the made the very wall of this towns. For

gouvernedit, and being elected obtained more then

overthrovy was given under the walls of this towne. For when Antonias Vestalians Generall, after his victorie first entred overtheour veza given under the vealis of this towne. For when Assissing Polipsian General; after his videois first entered into it, he west into a bath to veral favry the fivertee and ablood, he did by chane; what if hould mon be made hotter, which vouds the Souldiers applying to their greate fine whet two cold, he failty chane; what if hould mon be made hotter, which vouds the Souldiers applying to their greate deficies; festire on the covera, and fenet tour days in the facing cell. It is continued to the state of the

into their hands. Then they being beaten out of Italy, it came under the Dominion of the Space, & afterward under the King

of Spaine. This city was called Fide for the Loyaltie, which her of Spaine. Inscrip was caused size so the Loyatte, which her citizens bore to their Princes. It is an Epiticopal Secte, and hat her damay excellent men, as Eufeisse S. Leroms Difciple, the Bif hop of Placenzia, y Plüldems the General of the Sodalitie of the Ermitr, and Bift hop of Newert Frantifes Regens., Bif hop of Engens, learner, and Marinum Roßens. Also Richardus Malumbra, and ronime Ponzonius, & Mr. Farius Bibaculus , and Quintilius tyvo an-

Ironum or on Lemma, CA Mr. Petrus Bosonius, and Quantimate vivo ancient and famous Poets.

Neere the varilis of it flood the Temple of Memphs, vehicle vehen'irtifies deftroyed this to vene and confumed it with fire, remained, as Tacinus voitnessed, unrought.

remained, as I actus witnelleth, untoucht.

The Countrie about it is plaine, full of meddowes pathures. Fertiliyand fieldes, where good floor of 'Wheate, Barly and other Graine grovves, it yeelded laid Wine and abundance of Flaxe.

By Log de Come lieth the little, but a finall & a very tich towne Come.

By Lopa Come lieth the filic, but a final & a very rich town or come or home where are very injentious and indultrious But-effec. The valls of it which looks towards Millaine was the high the count and Arthbift look of Millaine 1904, who all built the round sower of the Callle. Unha comman, for wrait united and foppled phe wavers of the Raman, Garles, Gasles, A pagemathen the greateff milery that ever it endured vers by Capta 1 gains, because they received into their toware the declarated and round Gasles, which haddiated themfolten by flight, it she bitth a loce of their flamedites, and of Paul Bitth loo of Su. ted and routed Ganter, venich had a ted themteues by night. It is the birth place of Isvites Benditius, and of Paul Bif hop of No-eras, famous for their ventings, as also for C. Plinius Scundus. For C. Plinius Scundus. For C. Plinius the historical venitter, of naturall things vvas of Verona, for his Sifter Plinia married C. Cacilia of Novocomo, from which

Cloffe by the river Tienne lieth Pavia, or Papia, an Vniverlitie Pavia. erected Anno 1361. by Charles the Fourth, and year united to Millaine by Ishn Galeaze the first Duke, famous for the battle, in which Francis the First years taken prisonner by Charles the Fifth 1515. The houses are not very great, but are as neatly compa-ded together, as any bein all Italy: the streets are faire and large

and goe outright.
The chiefest buildings are the tyvo Palaces built for the trai-The chiefelt buildings are the evvo Palace built for the training up of you the lone by page his the Highlytechotchy Gos-daud Barriss. The Lamburd held here their Court, whereby this place raining they chiefeld the many high Towers and Turrett in its were first built by the Lamburd. Parist if smoust for the Tombe and Spulcher of that Jernate and man Strains Bettin. Voon the New Held half on other final tower called Derinas, Deliverance of the County of the Cou

Vpon the Politich also an other Imali towne calend Derma, or Testima built as formed py the Ligars; or Gustus. First it was called Amilia, & afterward Teslans from three gifts, which was fo named from three miracles that hapned in it. The first was a Stone, which fivest out aboundance of Oyle: The Good was Sone, which fives our aboundance of Oyle: The fecond was a Fountaine, which every year upon the day of the Nativity of Isba the Bestriit gas fleed and fprong up: The third sloste of bread, which being cut in filteriar while before the death of abrauge gentleman that liued in it, dropt blood. Plassifiath Demark vota a colonio of the Romans. I versa whole delivered by Predicting Atmosfaries, and boult up against by the desire Charles of the Contract of the Con foote of anil. You the fast but transcent same same that church, which is very ancient. It is an Epifopall Searce, famous for D. Martinus, verbolized in it. The folle about it is very fruitfull and yeelds much Wheate, Barty, Wine, and other fruits. The noble families and beth houses are the Guidsborni, Caralchin, Buffer, Manuscraft, Croft, Gentil, Rebrecht, Mehaglist, Virginia, Amis Search, Consultant, Conf., Gentil, Rebrecht, Mehaglist, Virginia, Amis Search, Consultant, Conf., Gentile, Rebrecht, Mehaglist, Virginia, Amis Search, Consultant, Conf., Gentile, Rebrecht, Mehaglist, Virginia, Amis Search, Consultant, Consultan

Novara, which Tacitus calleth Novaria lieth upon a high Nova Novare, vvnich 1 actius cairett Novaria nicht upon a infai-Site, and vvaslonge under the Dukedome of Milkins, but after-vvard came under those of Thurin, the Vicounts Sprziss, the King of France, and at laft under Charles the Fifth and his Successiours, and novy this toyvne upon certaine conditions was subject to the Prince of Parma. The ancient houses are the Tornielli, Cabalthe Prince of Parma. The ancient houtes are the Terminal, Canal-latii, and the Repfair, by who for interfine broiles Norsaw visa miletably tormented and plagued. In the yearetyco-when Ludwinus SfreaDuke of Millians weak kept priformer in the Cafile by the Switzers, it was fould and delivered over to Gallia. A latin side a famous Oratour was bornein this towne, also Peter and all Millians of Insurance of the Internace. Inflammer Lambard , Bifhop of Lyon renovened for his fentences: Isbanus Maria Cataness an excellent Poet, besides diverse others. The Countrie in some places is levell and fruitfull, but in others hilly

Within the Dutchie of Millan lieth Lods and Alexandria novy Within the Durchie of Millan lieth Isdi and Asseashis now Astes arown of great frenghely, but formerly a power willage named this. Robustum. The new name and greatmelle must be alcribed to the often overtheroves of Millands by Frednike Barberg's, the people whereof at the fewerfall delltuditions of their citry, reti-red to this towns, calling it for for per Asseashe the thirds false, whole part they then tooks against the Emperour, and port whisnew name; it licht dolles pond heriver Tame diffusion for

even Italian Miles from Tertana.

The Dukedome of Millaine is in compasse about 200. Italian Greataesse. miles, it is reported the King of Spains at this day exhaufts out of it so, thou and Croyvnes. And thus much for the Dutchie of

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE PRINCIPATE

# IEDMON

HE Princedome of Piedmonds, or Regio Pedemontana, is so called because it is a Countrie feated at the foote of the Mountaines, namely in the be-ginning of those Alpes, which part France and Italy one from an other, and was named the

old Taurini Regio, from those people which inhabited in it. This nation Livius , Pobius, & others often mention in their writings; efpecially Plinie placeth them in the ninth territoire of

cially Finne placets them in the ninth territoric of Italy, and counts it among the Ligurian tribes. Sincewhich time, this region was afterward made a Province, by the Lenge-bard, and having elecked a Duke called it the Dukedome of Tunin. Liviei in re-lating Hannibal invalion into Italy, speaketh much of these Tunini, as also Platente in the life of Hannibal.

This Countrie is bounded on the East with Millaine, and Montferrate, on the South with the Seigneurie of Genoa, on the West with Provence and Daulphine and on the North frountreth upon the borders of Sa-

any, svoiriserland, and Millaine.

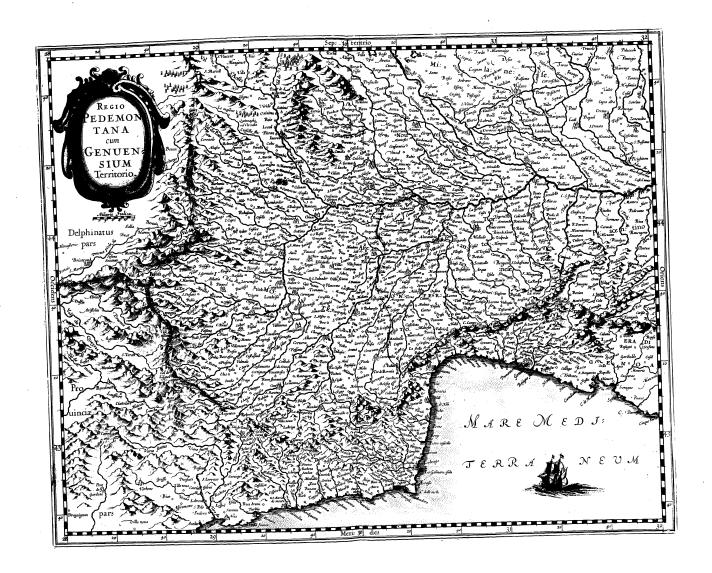
It is generally held that in Italy no Countrie can puttit downe, either in regard of the fertility hereof, or for the many pleafant and fruitfull hills wherewish it is adorned. It beareth all kinde of Graine, most delicate fruits, and curious Wines, which they in abundancetransportourof this region into the neighbou-ring Countries: befides they haue great flore of Cheefe, Butter, Rice, Hempe, Silke, and fuch like provisions with diverse forts of Mettals. The fruitfulnesse hereof may appeare herein, that in the time of twentie yeares wartes, between the French and the Spaniards, for all their armies lay in it and eate it up, yet was there no want of Victualls and Provisions. Likewife notwithstanding the warts of Duke Charles Emanueli, caufed by reason of the Resormed Religion brought into France and his Countrie, yet this Principate of Piedmont in a few yeares contributed to the maintenance of them aboue eleuen millions of Ducats. To passe over in silence also the late warres in which this Countrie payd to his owne Lord, as like-wife to the King of France an unspeakeable masse of

money.
This Countrie as it is fruitfull, so was it populous, and exceeding well peopled: for wheresoeuer they settled themselues in it they sound very commodious fituations and dwellings. And though the townes be ntuations and owellings. And though the townes of ent very many and greatyet there are in it aboue 150. places walled, which are fo populous, that once a Piedemontane Gentleman, being afked of the extent reaconomiane ventueman, peng ai ked of the extent st. Earle of his Countrie, faid, that it was a City of 300. miles form, 15: in compaffe. It comprehendeth also besides Lordships Managines and Barronies, 32. Earledomes and 15. Marquifates, & 20.66. 20. great Abbeyes. It is devided betweene the Dukes

of Savoy, and Mantua: the river Tener or Tanarus, parting their possession. This Countrie is parted into eight Bishopricks, namely, the Episcopates of Fercelli, Assi, Osta, Turino, Mondovi, Fossan and that of Saluzzo.

The chiefest rivers, which water this Countrie, are Rivers. the Po, Stura, Tanarus, Duria, and aboue 28. others, besides great and small. The Po springeth out of the Marquisate of Saluzzo, from under the Mount Poso, and after he hath turned towards the North and paffed by Turin, windeth againe Eastward, and traverseth through the Marquifate of Montferrate. The Stura gusthet out of the Ligarian Mountaines, which ly on the Southfide of this Countrie, and borders upon the Seigneurie of Genoa, and beneath Alexandria falleth into the Poo. Vnder the name of Duria, or Doria are understood two rivers both of them comming out of the Alpes, and discharge themselues into the Poo. Duris Bathes hasteth from the North to the Southward and cloffe by Crescentio runnerhinto the Po. Duria Riparia riseth up not farre from the head of the ri-ver Druentia, which winding towards the West falleth into the Rhoane. But Duris which runneth Eastward, and watereth the valley of Suza beneath Turino difburdeneth himfelfe into the Po.

The principall towns of this whole countrie is Tan-Towns rin called of old Angula Teurinorum, because it was Teurinorum the mother towne of the Teurini, not onely mentio. Terin. ned in ancient histories, but also in regard it is the re-sidence and Court of the Dukes of Savery at this day. Stephanus the Grammarian thinketh, that it tooke this name from Taurus a bull, which the Massilienses giue for their armes, whose Colonie was quartered in this towne. It was in former ages larger, but now is leffer and narrower, but compacted well together, & if it had continued fo large it could not have bene fo well fortified. It is seated just in that place, where the Duria and the Pomeete together, and is built in a quadrant forme with many fine Turrets, and Gates, and is adorned with stately houses, and sumptuous buildings, where in the Noblemen and the chiefe Citizens dwell, furnished also with abundance of all neceffarie provisions. Emanuell Philibers Duke of Savoy built in it a braue Castle, with five points, and Charles Emanuell, who dyed of late yeares embellished it with fine garden like a Paradice and a Parke into which he putt all kinde of Deere, to take his pleasure and delight in hunting. The principall Church is dedicated to Saint Iohn, besides which there are 20, more, having in it also a most magnificent and princely Palace, being also the Archbishops Seate, and the Vniversity, wherein the renowned Schollar Erasmus of Rotterdam proceeded Doctor of Divinity. In this City (asit is reported) was fett up the first printing house in all Italy: not farre from this towne also are Yron mines & Stone quarries, out of which they digg Marble. Vpon a small hill not farre from it lyeth the 8. L



Emmanus was borne.

Avigliane hath a ftrong Caftle, which oftentimes hath hundred and flopt the French incursions. Carignase held out a long and a hard siege. The towne of safe from whice che Vale of Safe, bornoweth its name lieth at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the foote of Mount Cens, and is held to be Plint at the footen cens. nies Segustum, seated in a very convenient place, where mes argumm, scatter in a very convenient place, where there are two wayes, which goe into France, theone through the Mps, and the Severt Montaines, the other through Savey. This towne in the last French warres, when the Duke sided with the King of Spagne, was taken from him and fortified exceedingly. The foile hereabouts yeelderh much Wine, and in regard of the abundance of excellent honey and in regard of the abundance of excitent noney, it hath gott the name of Mella Sufina. Pinarola, lyeth not farre from Sufa, having a mighty strong Castle, which was held invincible & commaunderh the Countrie round about it, taken in also by the French with fine hills bearing Vines and Grapes, fothat it never wants any Wine. Here they make much fine neverwants any want. Free they make indentifying a little beneath Lucerna feated in a very fruitfull place.

Cavor lieth on the river Pella. Saluzzo flandeth upon Cason lieth on the river Palls. Subsess its anothen upon pleafant height under the Alpes, and is the chiefe towns of the whole Marquifare, where the head of he Parbeginneth, and though it ben or great rowne, yet it thesin a good aire, having many fule Farmes, Parflures and pleafant Fieldes round about it, when the province abundance of excellent fruits, and is much rowned to the province of the pleafant it is the province of the province and the chief for the first form I deliver and the ommendethalfo for their fine Inns, Lodgins and the entertayning of Strangers, and Travellers. The other townes in this Marquifate are Dronero & Carmagnola, the people hereof drive a great trade with the French in Provence; for which cause many Marchants dwell here, to buy cattell and to deale in yron workes.

Mondons (or Mons Regulis) as many thinke, was first founded by the Emperour Conrade, is seated upon a reasonable high hill, betweene the rivers Ells and Tanars. It is thought to be the most populous towne in Piement. The reason is because of the incredible fruitfulnesse of the circumjacent Countrie, which partly rifeth with hills, and is partly enterlaced with fweete plaines, which lie here and there betweene the hills & mountaines: the hills are loaden with pleafant Vines, which beares huge bunches of grapes that cheeres the hearts of the Inhabitants cuery yeare. The Dales yield all kinde of delicate fruits, and grapes that the control of the contro cellent Corne, and abundance of Chestnutts. The Inhabitans are of a short stature, high minded, fastfifted, and boaft much of their gentrie. It hath two
Suburbs, the one called Vico, in which the laft deceafed Duke built a fine Church, and called it Santia Virgina, and a Chappell in it, wherein the Dukes which shall dye here after are to be entombed & buried. Here the Inhabitants having digged deepe into the grounddiscouvered many veines of blacke Marble with traces of Mettall Stones mingled amonge them Fossan wasmade by the Duke an Episcopall Seate & lieth upon a Steepe hill, under which runneth the river Stura. The whole foile round about it, is exceeding fruitfull, and yeeldeth fo much Graine, that they reape euery yeare aboue a hundred thousand quarreape euery yeare aboue a hundred thoufand quar-ters of Corne, being moiltred with fine flyings and brookes, also it hath good Paftures, and Meddows wherein agreat many Cattel & Neate feed. Among the faire edifices it hath a gallant Caffle. Beneath Folfan between the rivers of Sturand Giffi lies Conf., who feel habitages but he is though & individual makes whose Inhabitants by their labour & industrie make that stonie and barren ground fruitfull; by reason of the many channels, and ditches which they have ledd through it. Here growes an infinite number of

populous small towne of Rivoli, where Duke Charles | Chestnutts, betweene which trees they sowesteedes, which returnes them a double encrease. Vine-hills which returnes them a double encrease. Vine-finis and Paftures, they want not. The people are given to labour & tillage, having likewife carryed themselues brauely and couragiously, during the time of three

Vnder Fossawe must likewise reckon Asti, which is Asi. reasonably well fortified, with a Wall and a Moate. There are other leffer townes in Lombardy which for brevitie we will paffer over. The whole Countrie is watered with many pleafant rivers and brookes, is watered with many pleasant tivets and brooks, there are also init many braue woods & thick groues, wherein are good store of Deere of all kinde, and here and there the Countrie riseth with pretty hills, pleafant, and fruitfull Dales, where there is abundance of honey, whereof they make great gaine, befides diverse other commodities necessary for the use of man. The Inhabitants of this Country have formerly bene fo animous that they have waggedwarre with Montferanimous that they have wagged warre with Monter-rate and their Confederates, and often times gort the better of them. Betweene Mondoni and Afti lieth Che-rafto, beneath which the confluence of the rivers of Stura and Tanaro meete, it hath broad fireets, fine houses, and is well fortified having a healthfull aire, and warlike people. Not farre from thence is Polentia Polentia
neere unto which Aldarics the Vice-Roy of the Goths defeated Stilicon, and after that he had deftroyed Polentia marched towards Rome. Vercelli is a very ancient Vacation lentiamarched towards Rome. Percelli is a very ancient vowe ( and informer times was the Capitall City of the Lybici) lying upon the Seff, and is inhabited by brane people, who bragg much of their mobility. The bread which they bake there, is exceeding good and white, and here have yealfol large & fart Capons. Leo the Tenth heldhere a Councill against Renegation. Plinie faith that here abouts had wont to be found gold-mines, the markes whereof are feene by Ponderane, which is thought was fo called from Auro Ponderano. Ouer against Vercelli lieth Inures, which the ancients called Eporidia, and the Natives at this day Lamporreggio. This was the chiefe towne of the Salaffi, and the territoire of the Canabefit fo named from Cannabe or Kempe. It lieth upon the entrance of the Dale Augufaupon the river Durie, which runneth through the midls of ir, and hath a fronge Castle with exceeding high Bulwarkes int. Of two the Capitall towns of Other Walt 10 th and the Capitall towns of Ot raddi Ofte, named by the ancients Augusta Pratoria, atter Augustus Cefer, and lierthin the Northerne bounds of this Country, under the Gray and Pennine Alpes, called the great, and the litle mounts of Saint Bernard. This towne hath many antiquaries and monuments, by which is evidently feene the antiquity of it. This Dalie is fo long, that it is counted two dayes journey to goe through it, and hath so many villages in it standing so neere and closse together, as if they were but one towne. The left side of this Dale is sowne with Corne, whereof euery yeare they reape abundance. The right fide is full of vine-Fields, which yeelds them yearely much Wine. The County Nizza lieth upon a lake by the river Varo, which parts Italy and rance assunder. It is a barren and hillie Country. The towne of Villa Franca hath an excellent Haven, Villa Franca which the Ancients called Herculis Monaci Portum.

The French challeng this Countrie of Piedmont The French to be theirs, and fay it belongs to Provence, and was part lied to be thents, and my to belongs to Frevence, and was been untilly taken in by Inhannes Anno 1565. Mot been mentered agreed part of All which was giuen to the families of Otleans, as a down with Fulerist. The Marquilate of Sulaexer (as they far) belongs to Dauhhime. These precences hance cauded great troubles and &waters, where by this Countrie hath full think and endured incredible loffe, and dammage.

#### THE DESCRIPTION OF THE

TCHI

## MONTFERRAT



N Lombardy, alonge the Po, or in Lombardia Cispadana, lyeth the pleasant, and delightfull Countrie of the territoire of Montferrat, called to either a Monte Feraci from the fertility of the mountaines in it, or a Monte Ferrato of fome moun-

taines here stored with yro: for às yron furpaffeth all mettals in folidity, & hardneffe: fo this Countrie excelleth all others in fruitfull encrease, especially in delicate Wines, which are made ereate, especially in delicate whites, which are made there abouts. The Emperour Othe the Second, made formerly feuen Marquiffes ouer this countrie, name-ly the Marquiffes of Maniferrat, of Cera, of Poncion, of Buschi, of Salutia, of Savona and of Finarium. The first were the seuen Sonnes of Aleranu King of the Saxons. Anno 1529. it was united to Mantua, by the mariage of Duke Frederick with the Daughter and heire of Gulielmus Palaologus, which house gouverned this Marquisate, till the yeare 1534, in which time Saint Georgius Palaologus dying without issue, Charles the Fifth gaue this Marquisate of Montferrat, to Fredericke GonZaga, who was created Duke by him Anno 1524.

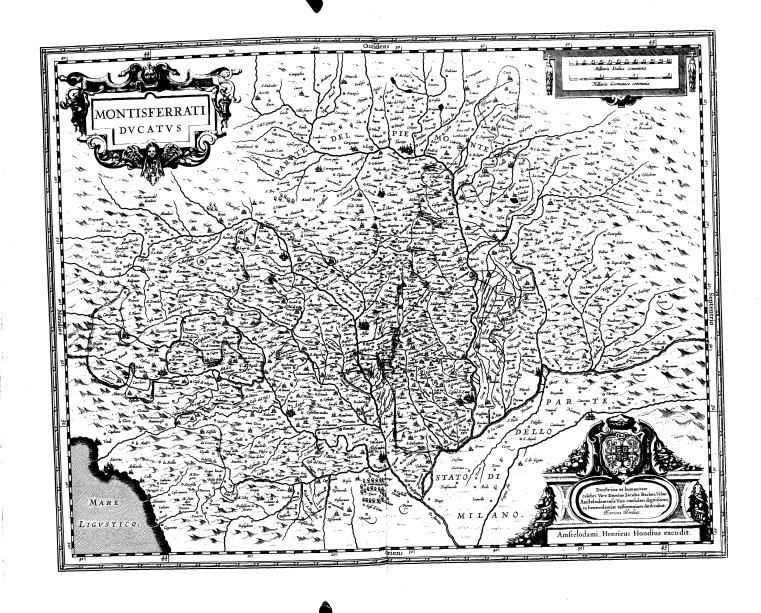
Merula in his 6. booke of the description of Montferrat , touching the antiquitie of the Vice-comites speaketh thus: It is a montainous Countrie, exceeding plea-fant and fruitfull, full of inhabitants and husbandmen. It beginnerhalmost a daies journey from the Alper, and is separated from the Alpes by it selfe, & a level Countrie lying betweene the Alpes, ye shall not see a patch of ground in it, but is manured; for it lies in a most fruitfull, and a fatt soile. On the left side of it runneth the river Tanarus, and on the right fide it is watered with the river Po. No river runneth out of the countrie: the higher lands, and those which lie furthest from the rivers fide, are the fruitfulleft, & most pleafant, fo that this countrie maye truely be called Mefopetamia, for it is shutt in on both sides with rivers. Not farre from the mouth of Tanarus lieth Bassignana. In former times there was a bridge here over the Tanara where John of Medices Cardinall of Florence, and Legate of Bononia, who afterward was called Pope Lee the Tenth was taken prifoner in a bloodic battel, fought by the French Anno 1512, and was carryed prisoner into France. And being released and set a liberty out of the power of the French, came againe to Bo-nonia, from whence he was fent as a Legate: then followes the ancient townes of Valence, then Pomaro with a Castle standing upon a hill. Alba once called Alba Pompeia, where Persinax the Roman Emperour was borne, who being of base and obscure parents, was after the death of Commodus (flaine by Letus and Ele-Fun) called to the Empire. But being overzealous to reforme the corruptions of the State, he was by the Pretorian fouldiers (loathing now the Princes for their verrues, as much as formerly for their vices) barbarously murdred, and the Imperiall dignity sold unto yeares was belieged, and taken in by Marquesse Spinola, as also Frasinetto. Casal was heretoforea Bishop-

ricke, but was bereft of this dignity by Pope Sixens the Fourth Anno 1474. The Marquifes of Montferrat held there their court and residencie. There are two Caftlesinit, in which the Marquises formerly dwelt. Also there is an other which heretofore was built by Vincent GonZaga Duke of Mantua, and of Montferrat, which is exceeding ftrong, and well fortified; bearing thename now of a Cita Della. In it were borne the fa-mous Cardinalls Otho, descendeth from the blood Royall of Aleramus, and Theodorus Palaologus, also Bernar-dus Comanus, who was the first Bishop of Casal, also Georgius Cacatoxicus an excellent Divine, and a Philosopher with diverse others. Besides Bassignana, upon the hills to the Southward lie some other townes, and villages,amonge which are thefe, called Monte Caffello, Pavon, S. Salvatare, which hath a ftrong Caftle, Gerella, Suizan, Caffelletto, Lugo, Monte Magno, &c. Asye goe from Cafato the fude of the Po, ye shall come to Ponte de Stura, Camino, Gabino, and other townes. Vpon the Confluence of the two rivers of Bormia and Tanarus ieth Alessander to The two inversor sorms and I smarts lieth Alessander the Third, having the summed after Pope Alessander the Third, having the summer Della Paglia, bettie, cause (as some beleeve) hethat was chosen Empe rour, was to receive there a Crowne of Straw, but this is thought to be a fable. This towne is feated betweene two rivers, namely the Tanar, which separateth a part of the Suburbs from the city it felfe, and the river Bormia in a very pleafant place. The Inhabitants thereof are able men, and harpe witted. The Viconis had for a long time the rule and Gouvernment of this place, after them fucceeded the Sforze's, and then the Kings of France ruled over it, as longe as they had commaund over Millaine.

they had commandover Container.

Beyond the Tinar lieth Bergelium, which is a peece Bergelium, of the Suburbs of the Suburbs of the Tinar lieth Bergelium is, called fo from the village of Berge, which lies not farre from it; there had wont to dwell in it the Gilders, you must goe over a bridge into the Subarbs, and being passed over the river Bermia, on your left hand, as you travell upwards, you shall feestanding by the river side, the fine towne of Bosco, which formerly gaue denomination to the Mar-Bosco quisate. Here Bartholmew Bergoma Generall of the Millanois Army, overthrew the French, and routed them. A litle higher betweene Bormia and Burda lieth

Incifa, where ye may see Ptolomies Liburnum. Incifa.
Two miles from Alessandria lieth Maricorum, whose Maricorum Inhabitants in former times fleeted to Aleffandria, as also from an other village called Forum , where now there is scarcely a madwells, they were formerly built in the fame manner as Aleffandria was , & were ftrong, commodious, and very populous. The ruines of their Churches are yet to be seene, with braue floores, and flately free flone walls, marble tables, & monuments with Epitaths written upon them. Besides all these things, the ancient customes of the inhabitants and folemnities of these places shew evidently the anti-quitie of them, as also their language and speech; for they have vet in use many of the ancient words of the Romans, as Strena, Toga, Profa, and others. There lieth alfo Nices, Afta, a famous, rich, a fine and a fruit- Nices full towne, where they have abundance of Corne, & Age.



Wine. The Patron of this towne was D. Secundus: in | King of Ierufalem, by whome he had one onely Sonne, memorie of whome, they have this inscription upon cheir towne feale,

Afta nitet mundo, Sancto cuftode Secundo. Affa is a galland towwne of fame, Garded by Saint Secundus his name

This towne was first gouverned by Vicounts, and This towne was nert gouverned by Piconni; and by Iohn Galeaco the first Duke of Arillaine, with his Daughter Valentina to Duke Aurelian, who was a Frenchman. The French then ruled ouer it till the yeare 1529. when a peace was made and concluded at Cambray, betweene Francis the First, the French King& the Emperour Charles the Fifth, who had it furrendre ouer to him, who gaue it to his kindman the Duke of Saws, and after the death of Duke Charles, Emanuell Philibers his Sonne enjoyed it. Befides, here lieth Rivulus Francorum Guarnaum, Polentia, now called Palanvulus Francorum Guarnaum, Pointia, now called Palan-za, and that by reason of the goodnesse of the naturall readnesse of the sheepe (kinnes, or from the strength of it, being softrongly seated on the left side of the Tanar, that Claudianus speaketh thus of it:

-Nec plus Pollensia rebus Contulit Aufoniis: aut mania vindicis Afla. There are yet some monuments left of Palanta

The wool of Palanie is much commended by Martiall

Non est lana mihi mendax, nec tingor aheno : Siplaceant Tyria, me meatinxitovis. That is,

My vvool needes not to be dyed in red

For my sheepe are so, wwhere they are bred. Here lieth also Acqui, the antiquitie whereof is well knowneby the ruines of its braue walls. This towne in timespaft was very populous; but now by reason of the intestine discords and diffentions of her Burgeffes, lies desolate, and is almost come to nothing. ninus called this towne simply Aque, from the fprings and Fountaines, which are in it, for the waters thereof haue a healing kinde of vertue in them, for in this towne are publike Bashes, made with walls & stares to goe downe into them. That is remarkable which Bussellius speaketh thereof, that in the hott waters of these Bathes, there growes also physicall herbes. They give for their armes an Eagle, tearing a hare in peeces with her talents.

A litle higher lie Bestano, Cortemiglia, Cairo, and Most Regall, a fine towne in Sevey, seated upon the top of a hill, and is aswel by nature, as by art exceeding

well fortified.

On the Alpe, betweene Geneva and Acqui, are many fine Caffles. On the other fide upon the borders of Fieldmans Heel. Chiera, a towns herectofore very populous, but now by reason of the waters, betweene Cherierthe Fifth & the French King Francis the Eirst, it lies muned, and desloade. Clostleby it is Fills News. ne nes mineu, and demare. Conte by it is the News, Peirine Revigliafe, and Carmagnuela a gallant town, being the birth place of that braue and vaillant Ca-praine Franciscus Buxonius: not farre from thence also is Carmania, Fossania, and neerethe Poo Cassale, Crassum, Polonciaria, Reconiocum, Moreta, Rana, and a litle

> The Genealogie of the Marquesses of MONTFERRAT.

Grillelmus the Sonne of Alexanus Duke of Saxon & Of Adolifa, the Daughter of the Emperour Otho the Second, was the first Marquis of Monsferras, and

procreated by his Wife

Boniface Marquis of Montferrat, who had iffue

Guillelmus the Second Duke of Montferrat, who went with the Emperour Conrade the Third , and Levves the yong French King into Syria, and left for

Guilielmus the Third, Marquesse of Montferrat, he espoused Sybilla, the Daughter of Baulduin the Fourth | recepto.

Guilielmus the Fourth, King of Ierusalem, and Mar-

quesse of Moniferras: he dyed without issue.

Reynier the Sonne of Guilielmus the Second, the Vncle of Guillelmus the Fourth King of Ierufalem, he after the decease of his Nephew Guilielmus the

after the decease of his respice of manufactures the Fourth, married the Daughter, and heire of Emanuel Emperour of Confiantinople, by whome he had Bonifacius the Third Marquefle of Montferrit: he

begate of the Daughter of the Duke of Savoy
Bonifacius the Fourth Marquelle of Montferrat, and procreated by his espouse Beatrice the Daughter of

the King of Castile.

Iohannes Marquesse of Montferrat, dying without heires, left his Marquisate to Theodoricke Palaologue, neires, sert his Marquilate to I measurese rateorogie, borne of his Grandmother Iordana, the Daughter of Villiam the Second & Sifter to Villiam the Third, & Boniface the Second and to Reynter, married the Emperour of Constantinople, and her youngest Sonne

Theodoricus Palaologus, after the discease of Iohn, Marquesse of Montferrat, the Sonne of Boniface the Fourth, was made Marquesse of Montferrat, who tooke in Afte by force, and begate

Iohannes Palaologus Marquelle of Montferrat, who woannes ranewogus Marquette ott Monsterrat, who lived anno 1472 and made Cafalla Bishoprick: he begate by the Daughter of the King of Chaiorea, befides Guilelmus Palaslogus, who dyed without iffue, Theodorius Palaslogus Marqueffe of Chonsferrat, who had he his I a A.

who had by his Lady

wno nad nyms Lady

Iacobus Palaologus Marquesse of Monsferrat, who
was chosen by the Emperour Sigifmand Ambassadour
for all Italy: he had issue by Ioane the Sister of Amass

the first Duke of Sever Incohus Paleologus the Second, Marquesse of Mons-ferras, who dyed without issue.

Boniface the Fifth Marquelle of Montferrat, marrved Marie the Daughter of Defpotus Servia by whome

Guilielmus the Fifth Marquelle of Montferrat, who espoused Anna the Daughter of Reynier Duke of Alanfan, who bare him

Boniface the Sixth, which brooke his neck from his horie. After him fucceeded his Vncle
Saint Gengius Paleslogus, who thordy after dying also without heires, his cladeft Silter was invefted in the Dutchie. She married

the Durchie. She married FrederickGunzaga the first Duke of Mantua, by which march, though the house of the Falsalogus's were mightely against, yet this Marquisate fell into the lap of the Duke of Mantua. This marriage was graunred, because that Iordana the Daughter of VVilliam the Second, obtaying the government, and was fo made, that if the heire males failed, then the female kind should succeede. At last this Marquifare, and the Dukedome of Mantua, fell to the Duke of Nevers, who calling in the King of France, & the Seigneury of Venice, as his Allies, & Affiftants to fettle him in them, against the Emperour and the King of Spagne, who would have kept him out of it, caused a bloodie warre, conducted on their fide by their Generall Marqueffe Spinola, who tooke in Cafal, as is about faid, but at last by the mediation and intercession of the Pope and feme other great Lords, this warre was composed and

ended upon certaine Capitulations.

The order of Knighthood in this Dukedome (according to M. Sledan) is of the blad af our Lord Ieflu Chrift, infitituded Anno 1608. The authour of it was Duke Fincent Gonzaga, when the marriage was so-lemnized betweene his Sonne Francis, and the Lady Margaret Daughter to the Duke of Savoy. It consistent of 20 knights, whereof the Mantuan Dukes are souveraignes. The collar hath threads of gold layd in 2 fire and interwoven with these words, Domine probasti, to the collar are pendent two Angells supporting 3. drops of bloud and circumscribed, Nihil isto strike

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE



HE Commaund of Genua deincated in this Map, was once very great, and reached farre beyond Ligaria, or Riviera d Genua, although it now copre hended not that whole tract of Land under it: for to the Westward it went no further then to

the Countie of Nices, and not to the river Varus, which are the utmost Confines and bounds of Liguris; but to the Eastward passeth beyond the river of Macra; wherein lieth the towne of SarZanain Esruria, and other places, on the North it reacheth to the Appenine, & in some places further thath bordering upon it the principate of *Fiedmons*, and the Dutchies of *Monsferras & Millaine*, with some other *Domaines*, & fee-simples belonging to the Em-

This commaund heretofore extended farre, having Capha with the adjacent Countrie in Taurica Cherfone to elonging to it, also Pers in Thrace, a part of Tuscam, Sardinia, Corsica, Les bos, and many other Ilands disperced in the Greeke Seas. They have now nothing left them but Ligaria, and Corifea. Sardina was raken from them by the Arragonians, Capha and the Ilands by the Turkes, their Landin Tufany, by the great Duke, and their strength at Sea brooken by the Venetians. They brought the Venetians once in fo great an exigence, that the Senate of Venice sent unto Peter Doria Captaine of the Genuar Navy, a blanke charter, to prescribe them what conditions he would, & they would gladly except of them. Doris proud of his adva-tage, would haue the Citty of Venice to use as he best pleafed, where upon the Venetians growne desperate, affaulted the secure Genoys, & tooke a hudred of their Boates, and Galleis, after which losse, the men of Genotes and Galleis, after which losse, the men of Genotes and Galleis, after which losse, the men of Genotes and Galleis, after which losse, the men of Genotes and Galleis, after which losse, the men of Genotes and Galleis, after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes and Galleis and Galleis after which losses are the men of Genotes are the sus ftill had the worst, and were at last compelled, to fubmit themselues to the protection of the King of Naples, then to the French, then to the Duke of Mil Majora, the control of the Spaniff, as being Lords of Atthians, and most able to he lpe them. While they were under the Tuition of Atthians, their good Master Lodovict.

Sforte exacted a great maffe of Money of them. His Negociator (as the tale good h) was invited by a George. Negotator (as the rate goeth) was nivited by a trans-to dinner, and walking in the garden he flewed the Ambassadour the hearb Bass, he gently stroaking it, smelt thence a sweete savour, but straining it hardly, as unfavorie a fmell: where upon the Genors inferred. St. if our Lord Duke Lodewvick will gently ftroke the hand of his puissance over the Citie, it wil be pleasing to him by obedience; but if he seeke to oppresse, it may chance to proue unfavory by rebellion.

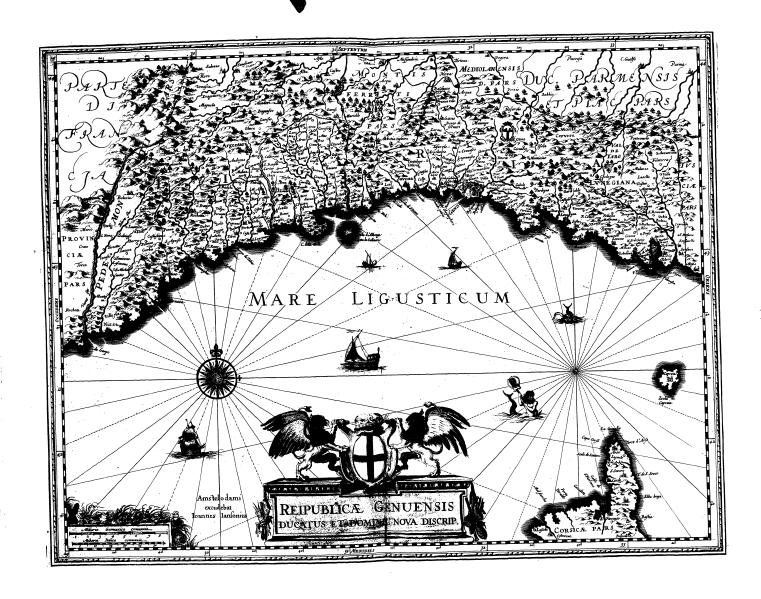
The first that represents it selfe to your view, on the West side is Portus Herculis, Monaci lying by the Sea side, which is now called Monaco, in Greeke Mon-\*G., and that either by that reason that Hercules dwelt there, after he had chased away all the people, or because that in his Temple no other Gods were adored or worshipped with him, as they were in the Temples of Iupiter, Minerva and Iuno, and those of Venue & Cupido. Leander thinkes it is the fame haven, which lieth by Nicas, called now Villa Franca.

a Bishoprick, in the Senate house. Whereof are some Reliques of Saints, as S. Catharins and S. Blafius Iawbones. S. Nicolas his finger, kept there with great devotion. Three miles from Vintimiglio lieth S. Remo, in S. Rema a very pleasant and a fruitfull place, where there is a pleine field, betweene the Sea and this towne which is not very great, but full of Cirrons, Lemons, and Phy-ficall hearbs, which makes a braue showe. From hence the Citrons are transported into France, and other Countries, who returne no small quantity of Corne for them into their owne Countrie. Betweene these Citron trees they have sett many Palme trees, whereof those of the towne makes good gaine. Then yow shall see lying upon the Seasade, beside some smaller townes Tabia, Portus Mauritti, Diana and Araza. The sowne of Albium Ingaunum, now called Albenga lying and upon the shore of the Ligurian Sea. This towne was been named fo from the Alper, which were heretofore cal-led Alpi, and now by the Inbitants Inguin. It is a very ancient rowne, feated in a plaine form flue hundred paces from the Sea. It flands in a thicke, and in an unwholfome aire, caused by reason the people perhaps soake, & rott a great deale of hempe in their ditches, from whence this proverbe came: Albengana piana, fe fosse sana, si demandarebbe Diana, howsoeuer, it is a rich towne, and furnished with all things. Next to it lies Finarium, now Finale, which is also a fine towne in Ligu- Fi ria, seated a litle further from the Sea side, having the title of a Marquifate. Seuen miles from it lieth Naulum now Noli, a Bishops Seate, & a fine haven with a beacon Noli. upon a hill looking into the Sea, which the Inhabi-tants call Cabo di Noli. This towne is fome s. thou and paces from Vadi, or Vade, which place lieth 30. thouland paces from Albinga, or Ingaunis. This towne was formerly called Sabbata, and gott the name of Vada, vai. from the adjacent moorish grounds, that lie about it. Five miles from thence lieth Savona, a towne mentioned in Livie, is populous, well compacted, & adorned with fine houles, especially the Pallace, which tolius Secundus Popeof Rome built in it, flourishing also in trading; and Commerce. This lieth upon the Liquirian Sea, & hath a very frong haven, lined with huge piles of stones, to stopp the furie of the water, many braue ships may harbour themselues in it, on the South side lieth a ftronge Castle. Here were borne, Georgius the VII. Sixtus the IV. & Iulius all three Popes, next unto it lie Vutro, Sistris, which lie all upon the Sea Coast, & the famous village called Cornegliano renowned for

the house of the Spinole's.

Next followes the Metropolis of Liguria called Ge-Gena.

Mana, fomed fy founded by Innus, who first dweltin Ita-luo, being as braue, as rich, and as mightie a towne, as any is in Italy faving Venice. Her fituation is this: the first part lieth Southward shooting upward very large and wide in the forme of halfe moonds, and on the North fide falls with a descent, leaning as it were upon the foote of the hills, which shelters it from the cold Northerne winds, it is neither very hillie, nor levell, Northerne winds, it is neither very mine; not neven, being about some a thousand paces in compass. This City may truely be called the Gouvernesse, and Lady of Ligaria. For their dwells in it not onely exceeding rich Citizens & Burgeffes, but also many braue Mar. Next it alonge the shore stands Vintimiglio, formerly chants from farre Countries, who have their houses, called Albium Internelium, once a braue towne, & is now and factours there. The buildings for the height of



two Stories, are made of Marble curioufly wrought, but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher: they are very costly, & decked with all manner of ornaments. The Haven of it is very faire, & capacious naments. Phe Haven of Hisvery Faire, & Capacious, fafe from the violence of a rempelf, and well fortified, fo that the Spagnards fay, that were the Catholique King, abfolute Lord of Marcilles in Provence, & Gensa in Italy, he might commaund the whole World. They haue abundance of shipping, and are good Navigators, who have had many navall fights with their en-nemis. For (as M'. Heylin noteth) they fent seven severall armies into the Holy land, & grewfo powerfull, that in three dayes they fent to Sea 18. Gallies, & eight Pamphili(being boates of 140. or 150. Oares on a fide) and on an other occasion suddenly armed 165. Gallies and on an other occasion fuedenly armeted is; Gailles on one. By this trength they got the better hand diverfe times of tiple venetinathey won diverted lands, and beatesthe Fifain out of Sadiusi. Cerifes, & the Ballows, compelling them to pay 13000. Clowners for their peace. Dumg this professive types were ruled by a common Council, without any furgerious promet But the people in the yearse psy, in a following the common council, without any furgerious prometing the peace of the peace psy, in a following the profession of the peace psy, in a following the peace psy the choose on Simon Beganegra for their Duke; the name of which office is full ternaining, but not the authority; the Carkasse, but not the body. The Duke being arthis time new chosen every eyare, and having his suthority limited by the Carkasse. authority limited by 8. Gouvernours, and 8. Protecours, and 7. Recorders. Now fortune moved retro grade, and the people fell to private factions, first beweene the Dorif and Spinoli, against the Frisci and Grinaldi 1174. Secondly the Negri and Mollani against the Salvatici, & Embriaci 1289. Thirdly betweene the Spi-Salvatic, & Embrias 1289. I hardly betweene the Symil, and Dorini 396. Fourly the nobility, and Commons 1319. These Factions and the querthrowes given them by the Venezians, together with the supprisal of their townes & llands by the Turkes, so distracted them, that they were glad to submit themselues to the Princes about named. The King of Spaine, is now their Protectour, and that not for nought, he being indebted to them a Milion and a halfe of Gold, which indebted to them a Milion and a halfe of Gold, which they, and Marquefle Spinola fent him to mainteyne his warrs in the low Countries. So that in former ages, by the strength of their shipping that might truely be-faid of the comon wealth of Genus, which was boastled of Scipions-house, that by nature they were used and fent by God to vanquish & ouercome their ennemies by shipping. Among other shipping they have many great Caracks built of the timber which comes from the Ligurian mountaines, their masts from France & Corfica. On the North fide of the City lieth upon hill, a very stronge, and a safe Castle. On the West side of the Suburbs, the Inhabitants by their labour and industrie haue made a new Haven, called the Arfenall, in which their Gallies lie at ancker, which are to be employed against Pirates, and Turkes. The streets in this citie are large, and broad. The Citizens goe very braue and gallant, and for the most part goe all in one habit of cloathes, made of black sikes or cloath, so that ye can fearely know a Tradiman from a Gentleman. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their heire in treffes, which they cast over their backs. Yellow haire they account the finest, and if they have it not naturally, they take great paines, to colour it so by arrand casting of Gold

dust upon it, that it shines, glisters & looks yellowe.
In this citie are many Reliques of Saints among the roft in the Cathedrall Church of S. Laurence, is a diffe of a Smaragd, or Emerald famous through the whole World, it hath fixe corners, being a finger thick, being about four palmes, & a halfe in compafie & a palme high standing upon a round foote, having on each side and care to take it in ones hand. This stone is exceeding greene, and of an inestimable price. The annuall storie of Genua witnesseth , that aboue 514. yeares agoe, when the towne of Cafariain Paleftina was taken in by Baldwin King of Ierufalem with the helpe of the Genouvvayes, it was brought from thence, to Genua; but Spanish Historie makes mention, thatit came from Almeria in Granado. Within this are 32. Parifhes, a braue and a ftately Senate-house, guardeth by 500. Germane Souldiers. In the midft of it flands the

Status of Andreas Aurea, made as bigg as a Gyant, haying upon his hadica; muce and he heads of three Turkes lying under his feete. By the Sea fide lieth the village of Paggis, in which is his Palace of Pagis, Captaine, Aamus, a Burgelle of Genue, with a braue orchard, an admirable fountaine, &a delicate garden full of fruits, and fragrant flowers ministring delight. The Lanterne upon the top of the tower stands so high, asif it were the Pharus of Ægypt, fo that the shipps maye see to come in by night many miles into

On the Southfide lieth the Ligurian, or Tyrrhenian
Seas. The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie were satisfies
the Deceates, Oxilli, Emburiades, and the Ingauni. They Inhabitants were vanquished by the Romans, and this city was ta-ken in, and destroyed by Mago the Sonne of Amilcar, and rebuilt by Lucresius, by commaund from the S.P.
O.R. that is, from the Senate, & Citizens of Rome. After the end of the first Punicke warres, the Romans with much labour and paines became mafters of it: 🗳 by reason of the woods, marishes, and Mountaines within & behinde, which they retired, & saved themfelues in. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty, to finde, then to conquer them. Aliquanto labor erat miss fo disweaponed them, that Boundard Hard and diverte times molested the Romans; till at last Possulation miss so disweaponed them, that he scarce left them must to disweaponed them, that no learne left them infiruments to plowe the Earth. Afterward it was ta-ken in by Rhossius King of the Lombards, who tooke Defiderius their King prisoner in it, so that at last it was driuen to gime it selfe over into the hands of Ppin, the Sonne of Charlemaigne, who was King of Italy, and so come under his subjection. And afterward carrying her felfe obedient to the Emperours, purchased their owne liberty, to choose a Duke and their owne officers , as Leander witneffeth in his Description of Liguria, and diverse others.

ria, and diverte others.

In Graus have bene borne diverfe illultrious men, as the popus, car. Popes Inscent the Fifth, and daries the Fifth, defeended of the simile or Noble house of the Fifth, or Which family, there have been 30. feasuremen. Cardinalls, befides Archbill hope 28. Bit hopes of the brane house of the Colors famous vriters of Genus, among others vvas duguffinus tiffis-nus Bil hop of Nebici, Ioannes Balus, Andalotiu Niger, Iacobus Cepa, Iacobus Brafilius and others. Among the Illustrious and braue Ca-Intel® Brigilius and others. A monog the Illustrious and braue Carpitainer verse Insus. Philippus Pagenes, Intelmes, Oberts, Captus Anthers Magenus, Philippus Pagenes, Intelmes, Oberts Officer, Anthers Magenus, Philippus Pagenes, Intellegenes, Intellegen euer the King of Spayne employed in his warres of the Love Countries, who after many victories, dyed of a burning Feaver at the fiele of Cafal Anno 1631, and his Brother Frederick dyed alfo honorably in a Sea fight, betweene the Spanish Galleys, and the States ships, in the yeare of our Lord 1600. What those of Genus were formerly, we have already made knowne by their exploits, but now they are addicted rather to marchan-dize, then warre, the most of them all being given to usury, a vice which the Christians have learned of the levves, and are

avice which the Chritians have learned of the levves, and are now though to equal, if no to exceed their makers.

The next which followe are the Villages of Nepremum, Bu-Vilages, ligium, and Long the whole Countrie, the Coaft of Genus to Camalium the houses fland so thick together, that one yould take them to be a con-tinual toyone. Within the Golfe or bosome of Rivaille, lieth Chievers, asmall towne, which was built a hundred and fifty years before the birth of Blasda, sich himfelle mentioneth. Lesaie, called in fluidin Largays, is a villagely a river that beareth the famenaprocalled spir's Liraware, by Plinic and Anthonice, it is now ramed Spigle. The same of De Livawair is added
tor it as an adjunch, to drillingsill hit from another village fo called, which lieth upon the Weifidig of the floor. All to the
towner forms Years, and right copposite to that Privas Drive, the
fift had wrote to part the bound of the command of Grane,
and the other of Fig.

You the Construction of Grane,
and the other of Fig.

You have Constructed to the command of Consus,
and the other of Fig.

\*\*Experimental Consultation of Consultation of Consultation
The Consultation of Consultation
The Private Consultation
The Consultation of Consultation
The Consultation of Consultation
The Consultati yeares before the birth of Blondus, as he himselfe mentioneth. La

Sarzana, built from the ruines, and heapes of Old Lana. And

The description of

And the Dukedome of

#### E



USCIA, or Tuscary, was well known To the Ancients, and Tafcia, being now called Tafciany, from the laft name. It is bounded on the South with the appenine, to the Ancients by three names, to wit, Tyrrhenian Sea, on the North with the Apennine where U mbria, & a part of Gallia Togata lye, on the Weft with Liguria, being parted from it by the River Macra, and on the Eaft with the Tyber. That track of land, which reacheth to the Seafide, is levell and pleafant to behold, though the inmost part is hilly, but if ann to benoto, though the humor parts may but it be take it generally, it is a brave and a good Soile, and fo bleffed, that it may be compared with the best Provinces of Italy, for there are abundance of large, pleafant and fruitful fields, meddowes, valleys, hills and dales in it, which are adomed with brave Orchards, & plantations with Orange, and Citron-trees, and pro-

duceth great store of excellent wines.

The ancient Incolæ of this Countrie, were former ly the Tyrrheni, Etrusci, & Thusci. It was called Thuscany from (every) facrificing, and Tyrrhenia from Tirrhesany from (even) incrincing and Affreen from 1877.

1809, Son to Atú, King of Lydia, who planted here a
Colonie. The first King was Tarquin Priscus, in the year
of the world 2550, the last was Tarquin Cese, after whose death the Romans tooke it anno mundi 3682. For the Romans made warre upon the Tufei, fince the time of the raigne of Romalus the first, King and founder of Rome, who were sometimes put to such exigencies, that they were faine oftentimes to choose a Dickator, to be sent against them. In the yeare after the founto be sent against them. In the years after the sound dation of Rome 474, when the Vulfinienses, and Vulcienses, being the mightiest people of the Etrusci were vanguished by Tis. Coroncanium the Romane Confull. these parts then came under the commaund of the Romane Empire, whose Dominions reached as farre as the river Arnus. After that time it was never known that there were any warres with the Tufci , feing that from thence forward they allwayes continued faithfull, and conftant to the Romans. But when the power of the Romans began to decline, & grow weake, they endured many shrode brunts from the Gothes, Lombards, Hungarians, and other forraine nations; and at last were brought to that extremity, that they came under the obedience of the grand Duke of Tuscany, or Florence. Under the grand Dukes command are these townes, Florentia, Pifa, Sena, Frate, Pifa, Valet Valet, Valet, Monte Politiana, Arezza, Cortina, Pesica, Finder, Monte Adition o, Livorno, Piombino, and others. Under the Alisso, Livarus, Fiomisso, and others. Under the Popes called Sair Petra-planniar, which reachest from the River Pofits, and from Saint Zupits to the Callie Caparasi in Novo Laits, which lyeth nor farre from the River Lin, or Garighans. Pentremili belongeth to the King of Spaine, lying by the head of the River Littles, which place herectoor appertained to the Duke of Milaine: Alio Petra Iterals, Orbitals. Monte Argentario, the Castle of Piombino, the Vale of Carfeniana or Grasiniana, under the Appennine, lying on both fides of the River Seroia, where the new Caftle of Granfiniano stands, besides some other Castles, and places under the commaund of the Duke of Ferrara. Sar-

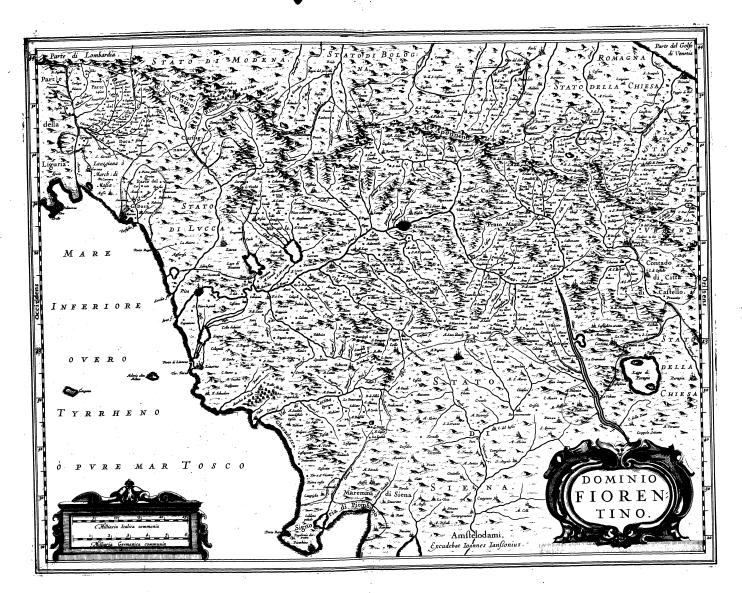
fana upon the River Macra is fubject to the State of Genoa. Masa and Carraria have their owne Marquesfes, to whome they are obedient. There are belides these some other townes subject to some chiefe Lords of Rome, as Braciano, being a Dukedome, belonging to the Vrfini. Among all the townes in Tufano, Pifais ac-counted one of the chiefest, and ancientest (as they counted one of the chiefett, and ancientest (astriey flay built by the Fife, apople of Eib in Greece, who following old Neifer from Troy, were by the violence of winde, and Sea driven into the Mouth of Grame, where they built this towne, and called it after their owne name; by Trogus and others it is called Pofe. The Inhabitants thereof have a good memorie, which is at-tributed to the groffnesse, and thicknesse of the aire. It lyeth as Strabo witnesseth betweene the Rivers of Auferm and Arnus, over which there are 3 fine bridges. The antiquity, and gallantnesse of this towne, is much commended by Dionylim Halcarnaffam in his first book.
The great Duke of Horence holderh his Court most in this Citty. It is accounted one of the twelve Cities of Eutruria. Here refides also the Knights of S. Stephens order, made by the Duke, the great Church is called order, made by the Duke, the great Cinduct and S. Donis, being 450 paces in compaffe, fupforted with tobrave pillars, also the Bilhops Palace, which the Pilans built with the boote and pillage, vehich they gott by Piletnis from the Sarracens, round about this town there are fine Corne-fields, which beare fuch goodly crops of Corne, which not onely ferveth Tuscarry it felfe, but also furnisheth some other neighbouring Countries. Thewines there are not very good; but they have delicate Melons.

387

Luca according to the testimonie of Julius Cæsar Scaliger, is the ornament of Tufcany, famous in all Grecian, and Latine Historians. It was likewise called Luca by Strabo and Ptolomee, and still keepes that name. It is adorned with many Churches, stately builings, and is populous: feated in an even plaine with fome finalthills rifing round about it, ftrong walls, fine paved ftreets, and though it be of no great circuit; yet is replenished withBurgeffes, which have good trading. There are brave Burgers, provident, and sharp witted, who have mainteined their liberties a long time, though many times they waged warre with their

Neighbours.

Pifloia is an other brave towne, which was first walled and enlarged by Defiderius King of the Lom-bards, by whom they were afterward flighted, & their whole Country shared among the Florentines and Pi-fans, and at last came wholly under the commaund of the Florentines. For here began first the querrell of the Neri and Beanchi, as also that teadious & bloody faction of the Guelfi and Ghibellini, two Duthmen bretheren : whereof Guelfe thought the Pope, and Ghibell the Emperour to be more worthy, in which quarrell they flew each other, dispercing their cause through out all Italy. Thefe Chibellines were to hate-full to the Popes, that on an Afliwednesday, when ac-cording to the Popes inflitution, the Pope being to call aflies on the heads of the Cardinalls, was to fay Memento o homo quod Cines es, & incinerem converteris,



- 3

es, & cam Chibellini morieri.

Forene is the chiefe Citty of Tufcany, feated night to the confluence of Arms and Chianse, it is called in to the confluence or ATHEM AND CHARMS, IT IS CAMED IN Italian Finerate, or Firenate, from a floure, which is re-fembled in regard of her flourishing fortune, and the capacitie of her Inhabitants, or as having first bene founded by the Romans, was as the floure of all other townes. It is 6 Italian miles about, and is replenished with ninety thousand Inhabitants, seated in a plaine place, where the River Arnus runneth through it, haplace, where the River Armus runnert through it, na-ving boure fine bridges over it. It fo aboundeth with goodly buildings both for divine, and civill uses, and lath fo many streight, and cleane streets in it; it is such a beautiful, & a gallant City, that it is common-ly called Herenze la bedie; the Inhabitants thereof are ingenious wife grave, and acute, lovers of Arts and nigenious wife grave, and acute; 100 to 1 Alexand Sciences, but covetous of money and lucre, which makes them feeke, and travell into the furthest parts of the world. The women are faire and chaft, & both or the worth. A newonterate mire and that, se worth men and women goe decent, and comely in their appeal. It was first built by Sille that bloodie Dickatour, and was made a Colonie by Angalla, Ansanj and Lepidau, the Timustrii, and called Harnatia a first Bernnii, and was rafed by the Lombards, & receditively by Chambards, the superstanding the Monthly and the work of the Monthly and the Mon les the great. Here were borne three Monsters, viz. les the great. Here were tome chree sountes, viz. Alexander de Medier, that Proyed Florence of her liberty, the faireft City of Italy. 2. Catherine de Medi-ers, that ruined France the faireft Kingdome of Eu-rope. 3. Nichel Medievill, Recorder of this towne, whole Policies have poyfoned Europe, the faireft part of the whole world.

Di Iue wilde worth.
Prolomies Volaterra, or Aqua Volaterra, fo called in 7a-bula teneraria, is feated upon a freepe & a craggie hill, fearcely Mountable: the walls are built with foure fearcely Mountaine: the wain state of curriculty joy-ned together with ciment. This towne hath five gates, every one of them having a fweete fpringing Fountaine before them. The antiquity of this towne is marked by the old walls, & in diverse tombe flones, with fuperferiptions on them, with Etrurian letters, befides many marble flatues, which have bin digged there out of the ground.

Prolomies Sena, or Siena lyeth about 800 furlongs from Rome upon a high hill, on this fide of the River Arbia, in a nooke of the Golfe, and that by reason of Arbia, in a nooke of the Golbe, and that by realound the crooked ridge of the bills on the one fold it is narrow, hanging on the hill, and as it were making three corners, whereof that which is Southward, is broader then those which by Eafl and Wethward. The aire about it is most pleasant be healthful, though it be often troubled with temperatous winds: the Foëts calls the first pleasant be about the standard of the control of the first pleasant be about the standard of the forest pleasant between the control of the first pleasant between the roots and the first pleasant between the forest pleasant between the forest pleasant between the first pleasant between the first pleasant between the forest pleasant between the first pleasant between it the Paradice of Italy. The fireers thereof are fireight and long paved with brick batts, there are also many high turrets & spires, with sumptuous buildings. The

fring a Ghibelline among the reft transported with rage, he faid unto him, Memento i bosso quad Ghibellinas rage, he faid unto him, Memento i bosso quad Ghibellinas rage, the faid unto him moriein.

Inhabitants are very civill, curteous, and exceeding kind, effectually to Straingers, they are given much to their gaine and profite.

Prolomies Perufia, is called at this day Perugia. This Proforme Perufia, is called at this day Perugia. This cown is found upon cone of the Appenine hills, and is by many through and the first many faire, large and forfy paiddings, as well for Genthemens, as print onces. Virecto byteh in a large, and a fine plaine, having behinder the hills Opuning, it is built with forgune floores, with many turrers, among fome of the fluure floores, with many turrers, among fome of the fluure floores, with many turrers, among fome of the fluured of the side of the fluid of the side of the fluid of the side of the side of the fluid of the fluid of the side of the side of the bounding in come and wine. In Tufcany are many flueres of Labes, as Lean Traffamens, but at this day the control that the side of the side of the fluid of the side of the side of the side of the fluid of the side of the side of the side of the fluid of the side of the side of the fluid of the side of the side of the fluid of the side of the fluid of the side of the fluid of fluid of the fluid of the fluid of Lago di Perugia, because the towne of Perugia lyeth not Lagua teruga, occume the common transport and the fare from it. Antonnus Aprila Lacus, is now called Rabbaja Painde. Marinus Lacus, which is otherwife called Sulfus; s now called Laga d'orbitello, the other Lakes are Lacus Raimons, Ciminus, Volfiniengis, Sabasus Palsus Bienina Ciana. The chiefest Rivers, which waters Biestiss Gasse. The chiefest Rivers, which waters yafusya arche Leurnis, Frigidus, Amer, Arvo, Ceinna, Gartis, Alma, Brung, Furbus, Olf, Allengis, Huris, Barthel , Minis, Eru, Aciss, Sangainaris, Nova, and others, all of them abounding in fills. There are allo most whole-fome, & healthall barbes, befiles Some other friging endowed by nature with an excellent vertue. The principal Mountaines are Man Ciminisis well know to Lovel, Frigid and Friend. Plinites Spraties is called at the Control of the Control of the Control of the Control of the Lovel, Frigid and Friend. io Luis, Frigili and Phina. Plinies Sandits is called at this day. Manuel & Silvinies. In Tigliany allo by the Orely, Fishiani Manuel, and the Cortemply, to the Northeon of Laus Triffensense. Mongo the woods and Footen the chiefelt are Luan Foliane films. Physica Cominia, Mafia, &c. There are alion Triflagen three excession. But the Cortemple of the Control of Laus Triffensense. Among the Triflagen three excessions. Every Monaftery, at Lucia in the Francisco Colifter. In Elevance there are 6. one as times, and an other at Ferrigia. Livius and Diodorus, it is faid, that the Errigia were much addicted to amone, and riches, and or the server works and dicted to amone. And riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and or the server much addicted to amone, and riches and other and the server much addicted to amone, and riches and other are the original and the server much addicted to amone, and riches and other and the server much addicted to amone, and riches and other and the server much addicted to amone, and riches and other and the server much addicted to amone, and riches and the server much addicted to amone, and the server were much addicted to armes, and riches, and given greatly to superstitions & ceremonies, which appeares by ancient writers, as having been first the authours thereof, for the Romans learned of them Divinations and foothfayings, as yee may read in Gicero touching

Devinations.

Mercatour faith that in Italy are these Bishopricks following, Episcopaus Nepelinus, Castellanensis, Unionia, Euleonia, Viterbinensis, Sammensis, or of Soano, Castellanus and Vulteranus. The Arch-Bishops of Stona, Fagillanus, Zazanensis , Sutti , Ortanensis, Cornetanensis , Tuscanensis Clusinus, Aresinus, Pientinensis or Pontito, Pistoriensis, Bi-nensis, Corthonensis, Civalensis, Balneorigensis, Prhevetanus, Castrensis, Purusinus, Grossilanus, Lucanus, Florentia an Arch-Bishoprick, Lunensis and Pisa an Arch-Bishoprick, unto whome are Suffragans the Bishops of Messan nensis and Civatensis, as also some other Bishopricks in



# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE $\mathbf{C}$ $\mathbf{H}$ $\mathbf{I}$ AND PLACENTIA.



led from the river Parma, it is bounded on the West with Placentia and Millaine, on the North with Cremons and the

Dukedome of Manua, on the East with Modens & Regis, and on the South with the Appennine Alpes, and the Sci-

This Countrie is very pleasant and fruitfull in Pafures, & all kind of fruits, abounding in healthfull & Phisicall Barbes and Waters, and fine Pastures, where they make excellent Cheefes called Parmafans, and fheare excellent Wool, which in every Countrie is much commended. Martiall praifeth the Wool in

ying trus:

Fondis & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.
And making a Comparation of the Wool, faith:

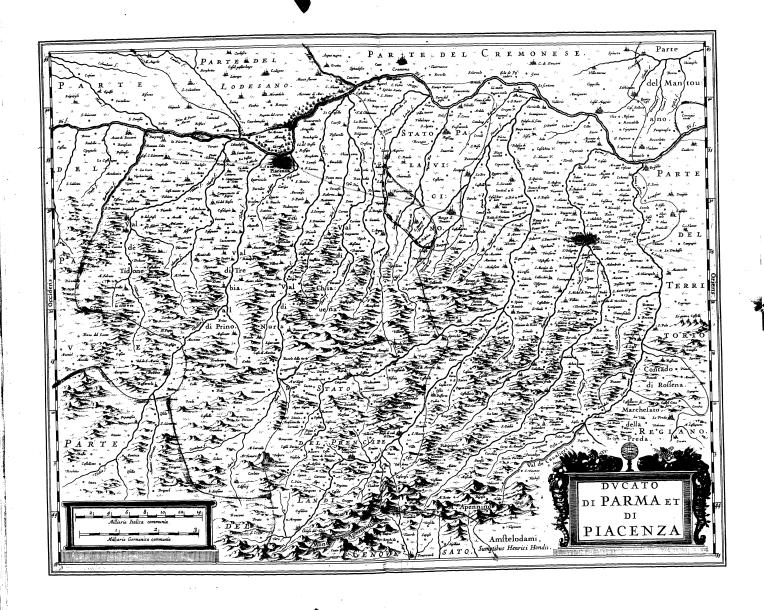
Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma fecundis

Nobilis Altinum tersia laudat Ovis.

The citty of Parma is built as other townes are within the Confines of Tustany, and was first mastered by the Bairs, & afrerwardin trath of time taken in by the Romans, who planted a clony in it, Anno 1750. Circ-lamenteh much the milery & defolation of it in his pilip, which. Antaniar brought it to After the Au-thority of the Romith name was decayed, then with the adjacent townest is became free; yet for that now the planted of the Romith name was decayed, then with the planted of the Romith name was decayed, then with the adjacent townest is became free; yet for that now the planted of the Romith name was decayed, the name when the Romith name was decayed, the planted of the Romith was a support of the Romith name was the planted of the Romith was a support of the Romith name was a sup they putthentfelues under the Emperiours, and then under the Popes obedience, but alwaies continued good frends with those of Busleyn. It once endured a hard fiege by the Emperour Frederick the Second about the year 14,8. becalf they finded with the Pope,&afterward being humbled, had divertife.ord; as the Carregis, Sudigrin, Astellin, Fecconities, Galaxin, Spérii, &c the French, with whome the Pope of Rome open control of the film princip. Was fall was also give no support of the princip was fall was also give the princip was also give the princip was also give the princip was fall was also give the princip was fall was also give the princip was fall was also give the princip was also give often contended for the superiority, & arlast were dri-uen out of Italy by Charles the Fifth, who became sole master of it: this towne having felt the diversity of Fortune, being also some times under the Venetians, & otherwiles under the Millanois, came finally under the Roman Prelates. For Paul the Tird , gauetherevenue thereof to his Sonne Petro Alvigi Farnesis. Anno 1549. adding in recompence to the Church the Si-

HE Dukedome of Parma ta-keth its name from the chiefe townse thereof, which is focal former between the chiefe townse thereof, which is focal former between the chiefe to the chiefe t behaviour, and among other crimes committed an behaviour, and among other crimes committed an unificated any violence on the Perion of Cofuse Chriss Billiop of Fassum, and then poyfoned thim; for which detectable action, he received no other challifement of his Fatherts Chrifts-Vicar then; Hea visis me non commonfiture didicis. At lath behaving himsleffe in folion, he was flaine by Count tohat Angue volo, & Placentis was yeelded up to Periodiand Generage, the Spanish Vice. Roy in Oxidians. Parma being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephen widewas Family. Yee could not this donation affure the effect, but that Oxidians. Parma being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephen widewas Family. Yee could not this donation affure the effect, but that Oxidians that the property of the Charles filly determined (nor with thanding that Oxidians) and marryed his bale Daughter! On baue made himslifel Lord of the Towns, & the French King was loath to fee forces a frenght added to the himslifel Lord of the Towns, & the French King was loath to fee forces a frenght added to the himslifel Lord of the Towns, when may be had now latted four eyears; Philip the same which face and de charles, confidering how necessary in the had now latted four eyears; Philip the same distribution of the control of t unipeakable violence on the Person of Cosmu Charium cause he would be sure to keepe this house in a perpecause he would be sure to keepe tims nouse in a perpe-rual dependance on Spagne, he reflored it not abso-lutely, but onely for four generations, and to oblige them the more, he made Alexander Farness General of the Netherlands, (one of the best that ever he had in the Low Countries) therein giving that famely fome small satisfaction for stepping between them, and the Kingdome of Portugall: his sonne also succeed

Without this towne (as Agastius witnesseth) was an Amphitheater. It hath many faire houses; large & broad ftreetes, furnished with abudance of all things needefull for the fuftenance and delight of man, famous for the multirude of Nobility, and Gentrie, which dwells in it: is feated in a plaine ground & enjoyeth a whole-fome aire: in fo much that Plinie writeth, that there were three Burgessesin Parma, which lived 120. and two 130. yeares. The Winter and Summer there is milde & temperate. I hat ha ftronge Caftle, & many Princely Palaces, Noblemens & Gentlemens houses & P



of good delcent. There is a delicate Fountaine standing in the Markett-place, which administers delight to the fight. The Cathedrall Church is built in the to the night. In examenan united is outle in the fame forme as S. Peters is in Rome. The Beliry being fupported with three huge pillars in the steeple just like to that of Bologue. The river Parma about faid runneth betweene the citty and the Suburbs. It is also an Episcopall Seate, there dwells many ancient families of Noblemen, there are good Souldiers, & the people are of a good nature, & a merrie disposition. Where-

upon Scaliger verifieth thus: Inventum mediu praclarum nomen in armis, procusum mediu praelarum numen in armu-Pradita gon i geni piena Anter docet-ingenium regidum faili flammatur di ris. ede vigis in paula pediro protu amor-Meganiumo pretium oft non displicially quadre p. En faiti officia coder tunper patat.

The leffer townes in this Dutchie are Guandafana.

elvidero, PiZano, BerZeto, Carona, Belforte, Cafale, Borgo, Domino, Guelfum, Soragna, the Marquifate of Gibello, & Bullette, which was wholly destroyed by the French, and 1520. Firenzols, and Vizolenga &c.
There are in it also diverse rivers, as the Po, Parma

Larda, Stirona, Parro, Henza, Ceno, Tarro and others.
The Appennine Mountaine lies on the South fide of it like a huge wall.

#### The Dukedome of PLACENTIA.

This Dukedome of Plaisance, taketh its name from the chiefe Citry of Placentia, and as Perms, is bounded on the South with the Mount Appennine, on the West and North with the Dutchie of Millaine, & on the East fide with the Dukedome of Parms aforeon the Lair inde with the Ductionic of Parma and te-faid, and is of agreater circuit then that. In this terri-toire are many Salepits, out of which are made excee-ding white Salt. Here are also yron mines, neither want they pleasant woods & groues to take their pleafure in hunting.

Besides the Po there are in it these rivers, namely the Parma, Tidone, Trebbia, Nura, Chiavena &c. It is a fertill countrie where they make abundance of exsellent cheefe, which is much commended for the

delicatenesse thereof, and is transported into many parts of the world.

The principall towns in it is Placentia, which giveth Placentia denomination to the whole Countrie. Some affirms that it had this name from Troje, formerly called Placentulus, butitis more likely, thatit was so named from the Latin word placido, which is pleasing. It lyeth about fome thowland paces from the Po, in a very pleasant fite, being a fatt foile for corne, and having many gentile Burgesses. It hath new walls, faire Bulwarkes, and the Durgenes. It narn newwaits, taire Dulwarkes, and is well fortified, having also in it a magnificent Monafteric founded by Philip the Second King of Spagne, 32 a very strong Calle begun by the first Duke of it, & was finished by the Emperour Charlest Fifth. Irisa Was finished by the Emperour Charlest Fifth. Irisa Bishops Seate, and a famous Vniversity for all arts, and sciences. This Citry suffred many spoyles and much dammage. For when as Hannish Came into Italy, then the Romans sent into ita colonie of sixe thowfand men, and afterward that, & other circumjacent places were burnt and destroyed by the Gaules, and then was reedified and came under the Romane Subection, whose name and power then declining, with their neigbouring townes, it came under the yoake of the Gother, and Longobards, whole might at laft being broken, the Emperous gottir, and afterward getting Liberty, was partly by her owne Burgeffes differentiation. Liberty, was partly by for anne Dungenes cancer-dance, and partly by for anne Lords diffressed and ouermastered by the Palevarini, Lendrii, Scotii, Galea-tii, and Sforiii. & having endured many great mise-ries and calamities, after diverse alterations, came under the French Gouvernment, and fometimes under the Popes, and then againe under the French, who being driven out of Italy it was restored agains to the Popes, with Parma, and so got a new Lord the Sonne of Pope Paul the Third, Petro Alvigi or Levyes Far-ness before mentioned. This Countrie is exceeding Familia regio percore mentioned. In its countries exceeding faire & fruitfull in Wine, Oyle, Corne, & all kind of fruits, caused by the abundance of water fourtaines, and brookes, which makes good pasturage and fatt

The leffer townes are Ponte Nura, Borgo val di Taro, Leffer Rivalgan, PoniZa, Arvia, Riva, S. Gionani. C. Arquato, Bardo, C. Zizi, and others.



# THE DESCRIPTION FTHE CHIE F

## E

thers borroweth its name from the Chief towne called Modena and Reggio. It hath on the North fide of it the Po, and the Dukedome of Manua, Miran-

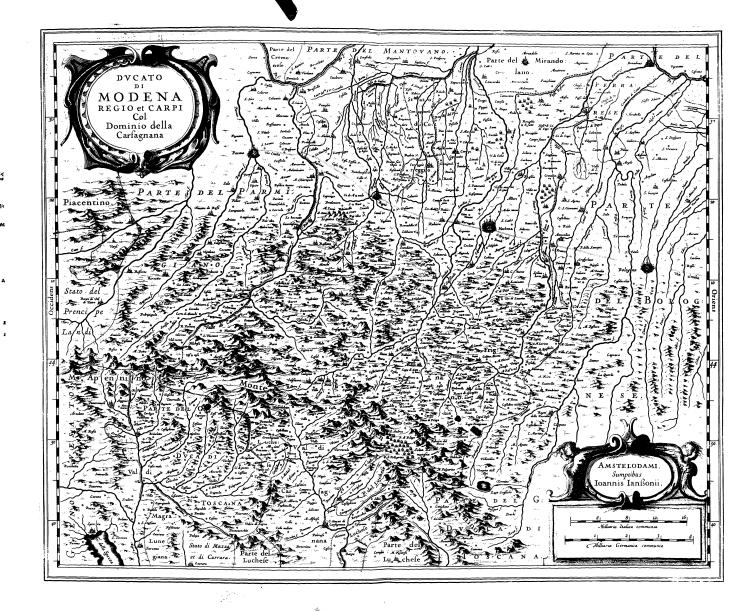
dula, and Ferrarefe, on the East Bologneffe, on the South the Mount Appennine, and on the West is shutt in with the Dutchie of Parma.

The towne of Modena lyeth upon the River Panara, heretofore seated neerer the Appennine, as the ancient ruines of houses demonstrate. It once belonged to Ferrara, and was given by Clement the eight, with her spacious territoires unto Cafar d'Este, naturall fonne unto Hercules d'Efte, last Duke of Ferrara. It is now by marriage alied to Mantua. This towne was of old called Muina, & is famous for the first battel fought betweene Antony and Augustus: this latter being by the Lords and People of Rome made head of the league against Aneony, the common Ennemy. Augustus was then aged but 18. yeares, and therefore referred the mannaging of the warre to Hirrius and Panfa then Confuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared, that Amony loft the field, and the Confuls their liues: leaving augustus a headlesse army, into whose favour, when he had wrought himselfe. he presently poasted to Rome & made himselfe Conful. It is a very fine and a hanfome towne, being also an Episcopall Seate. It is a braue Vniversity, wherein that famous Lawyer 170 liued. There are many noble famillies in it, among the rest the Rangony are accounted the chiefest. This towne as the former, hathen- by the Caules, and the Caules by the Romans,

His Dukedome as the o- | dured many alterations & shrod brunts, aswell by the Caules, as by the Boil, coming also under the Subjection of the Romans, who planted a Colonie in it, and like wife fuffred great spoiles by Constantinus Magnus, becauseit sided with Mazensius. It was also pillaged, and faked by the Gothes, but by the Vandals wholly ruined and all things turned topfie furvie.

Afterward fome Citizens began to reedifie it a litle further from that place, where it once flood, and at last after many changes, acknowledged the Atestini for her Lords, anno 1312, then the Mirandulani, afterward the Bonacolfi, then the Pii & the Ateflini againe, till that Pope Islius the Second tooke in this towne by force, and furrendered it ouer to the Emperour Maximilian the First, by whome it was afterward morgaged to Pope Leo the Tenth, for ten thouland gold gilders. But when Pope Clement anno 1527, was befieged in the Castle of Adrian, by the Emperour, the Ateflini watching their oportunitie became againe masters of this towne, who enlarged it much with houses & girt it about with strong walls & deepe ditches, that now the beginns to flourish againe & to gettup her crummes. This territoire is wonderfull fruitfull in wheate, Beanes, and diuerse fruits, and yeeldeth excellent wine.

Next followes Reggio, lying in a plaine Coun- Pession trie having (as it feemes) taken its name from a riveret called (rustula, heretofore named Regium Lepidum. It is a noble, a faire, and a populous towne, lying in a most pleasant and a fruitfull foile, which (as they fay) was first built by the Tufci, who being chosed out of it



MODENA

when as Æmilius Lepidus (whence it tooke the ancient name) was fent thither with a (olonie. It was also destroyed by the Longobeards, but about the yeare 800 rebuilt, and having bene free for a long time, afterward came under the Gouvernment of some new Lords and Princes , as the Canoffarii, Atestini, the Emperours, Kings of France, the Popes, and then under the Folionarii, Scaligerii, Gon Zagii, Calearii, and Ottobonii, then againe under the Ate-Hini, and afterward under the Popes, and at last againe under the Atestini: for the possession of this Country hath caused many discontents, and open warre betweene the old Duke of Ferrars, & the Popes of Rome. It is a Bilhops Seate & is now fortified with many horneworkes, spurs, & other fortifications : hereabouts

The lesser townes in this territoire are Carpi, Correggio, Pantana, Spilamberto, S. Felice, Vignuola, Medola, Busana, Montagnana, Castelli, Brefello, Novellare, and others.

growes great store of Wheate, Beanes, Oates,

& here is made excellent white Wine.

The Rivers which water it, are the Criftolo, Secchia, Panara, and Dardagna.

REGIÒ

The principall Mountaines are the Appennine, lying upon the South-fide of this Countrie.

Mirandula is a fmall Lordship, honored with the name of a Principate, lying betweene Mirandala the Dutchies of Mantua, Modena, and Reggio, ouer against Ferrarese, and Bolognese. It was first built by Manfredus, who married Eurida the daughter of the Emperour Constantine, who fled heither fecretly, and built the Castle in it, and gaue it the name Miranda, from admiration. This house in a short time did so encrease, that in a few yeares there were fortie fathers living at one time. The Pici gouverned here a longe while. It hath in it a fatt foile, which yeeldeth much corne and wine. The Inhabitants.arecivill, gentile, and kind-hearted, and make good fouldiers. Within this Lordship lieth the Castle of *Concordia*, which the Pici Mirandulani gouverned a conc longe time. Boulagnese and Romagna yee shall finde described in an other Map, and therefore is it needlesse to make any mention of them here.



## DESCRIPTION

### OFTHE

ORTHE

STATE & LAND belonging to the CHVRCH.



the Popish Lordship compre-hendeth the greatest part of Lasium in Esturia, & extendeth North & South in breath from the Adriatique to the Tyrrhevean or Tufcan Seas. It is devided into two parts: the one containeth all Romandiola, with

the Princedomes of Bononi & Ferraria, & is bounded on the North with the Signorie of Venice and the river Po: on the West with the Dukedomes of Mantus, Miyandula and Modena; on the South with the Signorie of the Great Duke of Florence, & with the Duke of Vrbins Eastward it shooteth to the Adriatique Sea, or the Gulfe of Venice; the other part comprehendeth these territoires following, as S. Peters Patrimonie, a great part of Esturia, as also the greatest part of Latium and the Anconitan Marca.

Romandiola, Bononia & Ferrara, lie according to the Romanaus, sonoma ex rerrars, in according to the content calculation in Regione Offero tride, having a part of Gellis Cifpadans, and of Gallis Togata under it, where the Veii, ex necre to Ariminum the Senones dwelt. The name Romandiols or Romanula was given to this territoire by Charlemaigne and the Pope of Rome, by reason of the loyalty, which the Inhabitants thereof alwais bore to the Papall Seare, & was in ancient times called Flaminia, from Via Flaminia, which was a high way, made from Rome to Ariminum, through all Etrutris and Vmbria, which the Romane Confull C. Flaminius, made to case his souldiers upon their marches after he had vanquished the Ligures.

Romandiola reached from the Rubicon East, to the Venetians on the West: from the Appenine South to Pa-dus, and the Adriatique on the North, and shooteth farre beyond Flaminia, the limits whereof were leffe in times past. Leander faith, that this Countrie hath the best fields in Italy, being furnissed with all things, not Dett nelds in Italy, Deing turnine a with all trings, not onely for necessity, but also for delight: for there are many plaine, large and pleasant fields in it, which are fett and planted with all kinde of fruitful trees. The hills and mountaines most pleasantly convered with Vines and Grapes, Oliue and Figg-trees, as also the Woods full of all kinde of Deere, neither want they fine Pastures for the feeding of Cattell. Moreouer, it hathin many places diverse fresh & healtfull waters, and by the Sea fide there is made great flore of Salt, being endowed with many rich commodities beside.

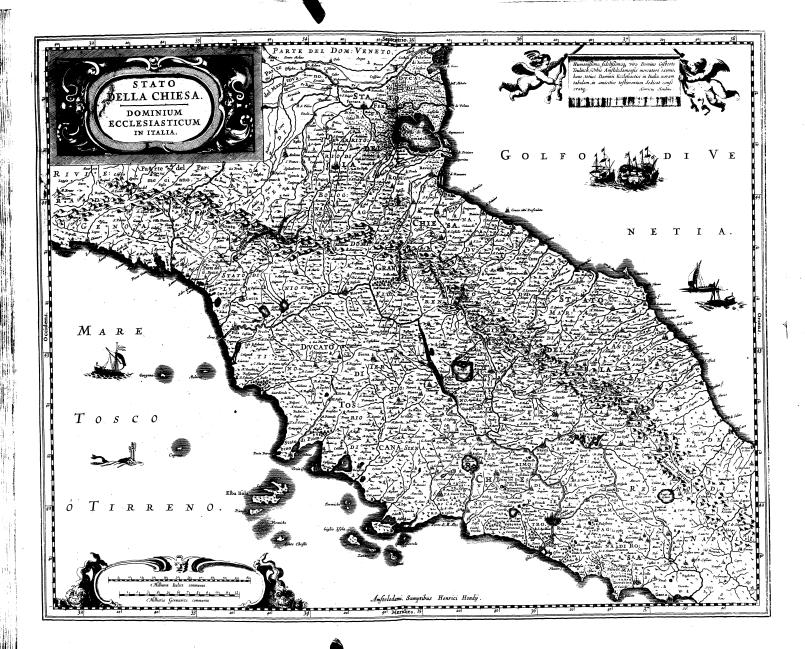
Rimano anciently called Ariminum, lying upon the Adriatique coast and by the river Rubicon. Informer times it was a braue Haven, bur is now damed up with fand banks, fo that no shipping can come into it, but fmall Vessells & Barkes. When yee are passed ouer the stone bridgeneere Ariminum, then ye come to Via Emilia, where the three riverets Plufa, Butrius and Rubicon meete together. This Rubicon was famous in the Romane Histories, in regard of the prohibition which was made, that none of the Romane Commaundors, without the Consent of the Senate of Rome, should dare to come ouer the Rubicon with his men. Cervis is also a Sea towne, but not so ancient, which Blondus mentioneth aboue all. Within the Countrie lie Cefena, Cefnadigo or Cefna, & Sarfina a very ancient towne, na, Cejnaaigo or Cejna, oc Marjinaa very ancientrownie, just under the beginning of the Appenius, where the famous Comedian Plasma was borne. For it is a rich, a fine and a pleafant rowne, which lieth betweene Roncon, where Old Bedefit stood, & the river Montona. Forum Cornelli now called Imole is watered by the river | Mediterranean Sea.

Hz Dominium Ecclesaficum, or the People Lord for compression on the further fide of the Mouth or outhell of Bedefit hath exceeding stately and well built houses & Churches, especially the Cathedrall called S. Athanasius, & is feated in a very pleasant place, with goodly Pastures & Meddowes round about it, fo that every y are they make abundance of delicate Butter & Cheefe in thele parts. The Arch-Bishop of Ravenna hath Superiority ouer these Bishops, namely, the Bishops of Farent, Imola, Modena, Bononia, Parma, Forti, Forlimpopoli, Fille, Barcina, Cervia and Cefena, &c.

The Signorie of Bologne or Bononia taketh its deno-Bologne mination from the citty of Bononia, which lieth upon Via Emilia, under the foote of the Appenine to the South, betweene the river Reno, wich runneth on the West side of it, and the river of Saveno or Sapina which taketh his course on the East side. It is so adorned with most sumptuous and magnificent Palaces, that fewe more sumptuous and magnineering rances, that reve townes in Europe can compare withit. Arthefiff it was not very great, but now the circuit of itis 7. Italian miles. In S. Dominicas his Cloifter there is a very braue Librarie, besides it is one of the chi : fest Vniversities of Italy, & the retyring place of the Popes. The civill law is much studied here. Necreunto this towne (in animals) cienttime) was that meeting, betweene Augustus, Antong& Lepidus, wherein they agreed on the Triumvirat, deviding the Empire & city of Rome among them three. This Combination was confirmed by the enfuing profeription, wherein, that they might be revenged on Cicero, Lepidar proscribed his Brother, and Antonius his Vncle.

Ferrara, whose territories stretch in length 160 miles, Fe Ferrars, who determines mercan mengan cost mengans for the worth weities of Madena and Reggio flooken of before. The chiefe city Ferrars was at the first but a village, so called from the yron Mines about it, is feated on the banke of Po, which by reason of his breath, depth and swiftnesse is a sufficient Rampare on that side, on the other side it is fortified with a strong Wall, & a spacious Moate, & is fortined with a tirong wall, of a pactous who are, or was enlarged by the Emperour Theodofius Anno 435. See No. & girtabour with walls by Smaragdaw Exarchus in the yeare 595. The Aire by teafon of the Moores & Pooles about it, is very groffe and unhealthfull. Anno 1570. it had like to have perifted by an Earthquake, which did great harme in it. In the midft of the towne is a fairegreene, into which doe open on all fides about 19. Streets, most of them are halfe a mile in length, & o euen, that the ends may be seene: the whoole compasseis fiue miles. This towne, after the ruine of the Longobardian Kingdome, belonged to the German Emperours, till the yeare 1107 in which time the Countesse Malshida or Maude, tooke it together with Mantua & Parma from the Emperour Henry the Third, & dying without iffue, gaue her whole effate both by conquest, & inheritance to the Church of Rome. The Emperour Frederick the Second, to spite those of Bononia made it an V niversity. In the Carmelitan Cloister, there is a famous Bibliotheca, with many ancient ma-

The other part of the Papacie containeth (as is faid) S. Peters Patrimony, agreat part of Hetruria, the most part of Latina, and the Anconita Marca is bounded on the West with the Dutchie Di Castro, & the Signorie of the Great Duke of Tafean, on the Eaft it bordereth upon the Kingdome of Naples, and on the North hath the Dukedome of Prbine, and a part of the Penetian Gulfe, and on the South with the Tyrrhenian or



That part of S. Peters Parrimony which lieth South along the Mediterranean Sea, is shuttin on the North and East sides with the Tiber, & on the West with the Dukedome of Caftro & the Signorie of Siena. Within this Signorie lie these townes following, not farre from the river Pagha is Aquapendente a long towne standing upon a Mountaine, just in the way, as yee goe to betweene Lacus Vulineus, and the river Prile or Palia. Moreouer a litle beneath the confluence of the rivers Palis & Chiana, Orvieto presenteth it selfe. This towness seated upon a high hill with a plaine upon it, which ferues as walls unto it. It is a very pleasat towne, and enjoyeth a wholesome aire. Lacus Vulsinus lying hard by it, abounds in fishe: close to it also lieth Bolse. na, built up out of the ruines of Volisinus. The whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent Wine and delicate fallet Oyle. Monte Fiafcano is Old Mons Falifcorum , & not farre from thence, lieth Lucus Etruscorum, commonly called il bocco di Monte Fiascone. At Catio ends the confines of Etruria. Viterbo is the chiefetowne of all S. Pieters Patrimony and lieth on the chiefetowne or all s. Pieter's Patrimony and neth on the foote of the long and euen Mountaines of Cimony in a plaine field. In S. Peters Patrimony are allo the Mountaines called Gallicans; in which Anniball that Father

their hornes, while he passed ouer these Mountaines. Not farre from Viserbo lie the old ruinous walls of Tarquinia, in which two Romane Kings were borne, Tarquinim Prisem & Tarquinim Superbu. To the South-ward of Viserbo lieth Sutri, where a great Battell was fought betweene the Vmbri, Esrufi and the Romans. A litle neerer unto Rome are M. Rofa, Galera & Formille, where once food the chiefe citty of the Veil. Caftra Nova upon the way as ye goe to Rome, hath very inge-nious & laborious inhabitants, which gett their living by felling of Woll, Wine & Corne, fo that they have reasonable doings, being a plaine, and an euen soile, where there are abundance of all things in it, need full for the fuftentation of man. Civile Vehis is a princi-pall Haven, where the Popes Galleis had wont to lie. On the other fide of the Tiber lieth Campagna di

of warlike Stratagems, frighted that publick & wary

Captaine Fab. Max. with 2000. Oxen, carrying fire in

Roma,orOldLasium, which as S. Peters Patrimony out likewise with a tract along the Tyrrhenean Sea, on the Westiris parted from S. Peters Patrimony by the river Tiber, on the Nortfide lieth the territoire of Sabina, & the Kingdome of Naples, which likewife borde-reth upon it, to the Eastward. This Country is every where very fruitfull, except in some few places, which are barren and stonie, & some are waterish filled with Moores and Pooles, which makes the aire very un-healtfull. The Inhabitants of this Countrie (laving in the townes) haue bene blockish, clownish, and headie having had great hands, strong and bigglimmed men. The Metropolis of this Countrie is Rome (at Mr. Heylin faith) once the Miltreffe of the Vniverse, famous for the triumphs & antiquities, is feated on Tiber, now well growneby the receit of 42. rivers, and is diffant from the Sea 15. miles. This Citie when it was built first by Romulus was in circuit about two miles, and contained 30000. Inhabitants, but in the flourishing of that common wealth, the menencreased to 463000. and the compasse of the towne to 50. miles, there being on the walls about 740. Turrets. There were in it (faith he) besides wome, children & seruans by 463000.men, able to beare armes, free Denizens, and fuch as were enrolled into Cense. To these if wee add their Chils dren, Wiues and Seruants which could not be fewer then 3. or 4. millions: and fo Lipfins in his Tract. De MagnitudineRomana is of opinion.

In this city was the Capitoli faued from the fury of the Gaules by the cackling of Garfe. Taxitus called this house Sedem Ioris Optiby the cackling of Gelpt. Tatina called this houle Sedam love Opti-mis Maximi sughtato a maginish popul miprori to entitle. It vas twitell buttu, once in the civill vvartes of Sylla & Marina, & againe in the vvartes of Faffafan and Fittiliu, and a third time fired in divers corners by News. In the third building of it Veffafan carryed the first basket of Earth, after him the nobility did the like, to make te people more forward in the fervice : as alfo the bridge called Pons Sublicius, on vyhich Horatius Cooles restifted the vyhole army of King Portona, Tarquin & the Tustans: till the Citizens behinde had broken dovvne the bridge vyho receiued him syvimming

to the banke with joyeful acclamation, & faved their city from prefent ruine. Here lined the famous Warriers, here flourished the exact Martiall dicipline fo memorized by ancient Histoiographers; and finally here were layd up the Spoiles and Tro-hies of all Europe.

nies of all europe. But Romeas it novy standeth lovver on the banke of Tiber 11- Rome as is But Romeas it nove thanochlower on me oanse of 1807 to Feb. pon Campin Marinu, where it was built after the lawadation of its me of the offer and I was fift that in and pillaged Anno 410. by athalarius King of the Gaths, and against in the years of Christ 451. by Confries King of the Faddal) is now in compifit 11 miles. The lababitants are about 200000. two parts patte 11 miles. Inc inhabitants are about 20000. I two parts whereof are clergic men and Cartfam, the latter being feldome under 40000 of whom the Pope receiveth the yearely tribute of 30000. Ducats, notfaith (M. Harding) to tolerate them in of 30000. Ducats, not fairly Ac. Harding) to obtate them in their finne, ket to putth their pure. The most vorothy places are the Chuerch of 5. Pure. Not Hill reverse one finished would be the track building the World (she cash Called 65. Augit intergraphs) which World (she cash Called 65. Augit intergraphs) which will be the cash the Poper Palace called Briston and Called 10 pure 10 pur vvas founded by sissins the fourth, vvno not onely rosted it with the choises bookes he could pick out of Europe: but allo-vved it also alarge revenue for the perpetuall augmentation of it. Bibliotheam Palatinam in Vaticano toto Terrarum Orbetcleirum, advetiu ex omni Europa libriu, confirmate: proventusque certos faith Onu-phrius. When the Duke of Bourbon facked Rome Anno 1527, it vvas nuch defaced and ransacked, but by the succeeding Popes it hath ben agains recovered to its former same & beautic.

hath ben agains recovered to its former fame & beauties.

Rôme vvas tuled 1. by. Kings, 1. by. Confid. 5. by. Former by. by Thinks, 5. by. Distances, 6. by Bonyrams, 62 report voice fully by Thinks, by Distances, 6. by Bonyrams, 62 report vivo first vert reagainst.

For its upper vivo first vert against the former by the confidence of the confidence of

Quod Frederium ey minimum
That is,
Rome toff writh diverse cerrours down emust fall,
And cesse to be the Soversigne of all
The birds foretell, to Starrs and falts decree, That I a terrour to the VV orld | hall be. Offia lieth in the mouth of the Mediterraman Sea, built by Anua Offia

Marrise, feared in an unveholfome aire, the Haven hath long Marius, feated in an unvivolutome are, the research and fine bene dammed up to ftop the passage of enemies flips to fine bene dammed up to ftop the passage of enemies flips to fine. Next Ardes lieth Anium at this day called Neptuna. Terratina Ardes is a small towner but is well inhabited, it is a blift hops Seate, Neptun is a small towner but is well inhabited, it is a blift hops Seate, Neptun is a small towner but is well inhabited. is a imail towne out is even inhabited, it is a Bil hops lying in the Confines of Territorium Romenum and the King Neolit. Within this Countrie are Villetri, Sermoneta, Albono, Citta or respire. W mind this Continue are many of the Cardinalls Courts and Houles of pleasure.

Sabina is environed with Campagna di Rama, with a part of the Sabina

Sabina is environed with Campagna di Rama, with a part of the Sabina

realme of Naples, & vvith S. Peters Patrimeny. It hath a very fruit-full foile, which yeeldes Wine and Oyle, and is very good for the feeding of Cattell. The chiefe tovene of it is Reatt novy Rieti. Nami lieth upon the river Nat.

Next followeth the Territoire of Pmbris (nove called the

Next monovem the 1 erritorite or morie, (now calles the Dukedome of Spokes) from the river V mirris, & lieth betweene V mirris. Saims and the America Mars. The Mountaines Appenine embrace the most part of this Countrie, & therefore is of diverse natures, being covered here & there with Mountaines: but here & there being covered nere & there with avountaines but nere & there upon the lefter hills grovves Vines, Oliue & Figst-rees, & other fruits, & fome fine plaines, for to feede their Cattel in. The Inhabitants thereof haue alwaies bene held for the belf fouldiers in Italy. The chiefe city is Spoleto, being agailant ancient towne, Spoleto vehetein the Lombardian Princes held their Courts.

Next which lich the Associate Marco of Ager Pienes, this Coun-More the is much more in length then in breath, & hard a very fruit-full foliate week full foliate week for fluitfull-trees, as for Seeds & Corne. At Sirele Sirele. they make excellent Wine. The river Truents or Tirents separateth this territoire from the Kingdome of Naples, in the mouth volereof upon the Golfe of Venice lieth Portod Afec B, and by the Per outlet of Terfinal lieth the Caftle Grette. Then followers the ri- & Afosti. outer of Tenjims tern the Cattere vroite. Internooved the Invest Afens and Tensh between which the Appenist Mountaines are exceeding high. There is also Firmsonson Rejis, the chief towner vrheerois Ferma silhop Seate. The Sea Coaff from Ferma to Anoma is but shallow. A little about the leath of the River Chients is the old tovvrie of Camerinum or Camerino. A litle further is the Episcopall towne of Macrata, which is an Vniverfity. Then ye I hall fee Leavenum a very fitting tovvne, in which is S. Maria di Laurete her Church. This place is full of Inns and Alchouses for the entertaining of Pilgrims, which comes thi-ther in abundance. A little further lies Sirols.

Finally, under the Promontoirie Cumere lickh the braue Marranary, more the Promontonic camera in the brane Mar-chant Towne dutant, whereunto many Manchanter felor, effec-cially, because it hath an excellent Haven, which may be ac-counted one of the best and fafest in the World. Not faire from the river Fiemefino, lieth Saffo, where that Learned Lawyer Bay-

#### The description of the Kingdome

HIS Kingdome of Naples containerh almost the one halfe part of Italy, confidering what a tract of land lyeth betweene the River Liru, the Appenine Mountaines, the River Tronto , the upper and Ne-

ther Seas. The Kingdome of Naples taketh its name from the capitall Citty of Naples. The length of it from the mouth of the River Tronto, to the promontorie Brutium, called by the Italians Capo Spartinento, reacheth 270 miles, and from Promontorium Athenæum or Minerva, called in Italian Capo Massa, lying not farre from Naples, to the foote of Mount Gargani, named by the Inhabitants Monte de S. Angelo is some 90 miles in breadth, and in compasse 1468 miles. This Kingdome is partlyful of hills and the compatient of the Kingdome is partlyful of hills and Mountaines, and partly firetcheth out in Plaines and Vales, being bleffed with a most healthful aire & with an exceeding rich Soile, which yeeldeth all things ne-ceffarie for the use of man.

This Kingdome is at this prefent divided into 12 Provinces, namely, Terra di Lavoro, Principato Citra, Principato Vitra, Calabria inferior, Calabria Superior, Terra TIME PART - LAMBERT AND THE OF CHIEF AND THE A gard of the fuper abundant fertilitie; whereby this re-gion excelled all other Countries. It hath on the west the River Linis, on the North the Sannite Mountaines, on the East the River silam, & on the South the Tyrrhen Sea. This Countrie may truely be called happy Campania, for the exceeding fruitfulnesse thereof, right ly therefore did the ancients name it Certamen liberi te-rerifque, feing there is a strife betsteene the Vine, and the other fruits of the Earth, who shall beare most: for here are made diverse forts of curious wines, whose Vines growupon the hills and Mountaines, known to vines grow upon the inits and modulatines, known to the ancients by the name Falarii and Mafici. This Countrie also enjoyeth a healthfull and a pleasant aire, which caused this land to be very populous, and is inhabited by a great many noble men and gentrie. The ancient River Line is now called Gariglian from Mount Gasto, which lyeth not farre from the outlett of it. The River Fulturnus retaineth his old name: not farre from thence is the finall River of Glavis, now Glamo: the Sarno disburdeneth himfelfe into Golfo di Napoli At Maffa the land shooteth out farre into the Sea , and maketh the Golfe of Naples, which in the utmost point maketh the Promontoire or Capo di Minerva. Over against it lyeth an other Promontoire, called Cape Mi-Jeno, which ends the other part of the Golfe of Naples. Neere unto the Citty of Cajeta, lyeth the Cape of Cajeta, from whence the land crookleth with a nooke, & maketh il Cape Cajeta. Cajeta was so called either of Ca-jeta, the Nursse of Aneas here buried, or from Fro, because the Troyan Ladies, being here arrived out of Africa, and fearing their Husbauds would againe put to Sea, burnt their finips, and fo forced them to fettle againein this Countrie. It is a towne commodiously feated on the Sea side, and seemeth to be a place of great importance, in fo much if King Charles thev 111 of France had but onely fortifyed it, and the Caftle of Naples the Realmehad never bene loft. Round about the mouth of the Garigham lay heretofore these towns,

Aufonia, Vestino, Minturna, alfo Trifanum. Sueffa now Softa, francet upon the hill Mafrice and Coleno, not fare from Cainuls, where they make excellent wince Galasia, now Cajazza, lyeth not farre from the River Fulurus, being but eight miles from Gapaa, & 2,4 from Nuclean Calvania Cainul Cainu Naples, and was in former ages a very famous Citty. U ponthe Vulturno lyeth Capua, a very ancient Citty. whose pleasures enervated the victorious Army of Hannibal, Florus faith that shee might be accounted one of the 3 great Citties, and to be raunged with Rome and Carthage. This Citty fecht downe the pride and braverie of the Romans, for Cicero writeth, that the Campani, especially those of Capua, in regard of her unspeakeable tertility, & the abundance of all things, would alwayes exalt themselves above others: but their combes were cutt, when Hannibal invaded Italy, for then Hannibal and his Souldiers ruined it. Afterward Genfericus, King of the Vandals tooke it in and razed it, and though Narfetes built it up againe : yet a hundred yeares after it was againe utterly destroyed by the Longobards, and at last from her decayed walls by the Longobatts, and a history and ruinous heaps Capua was reedifyed. Averfa lying betweene Naples & Capua, was built out of the ruines of the towne of Attila. To the Northward a little beneath Nola lyeth Avella, from whence the Avella man hasell-nuts tooke their name. Cuma neere which is Sybilla antrum, by which Ameas (as the Poets faine) went downe to Hell, to talke with his Father, and not farre from thence is the Lake called Lacus Avernus ; the ftinke of which killeth birds as they fly over it; it ftood in ancient times upon a high hill neere unto Cape Mifine, which lyes now in heapes, and yet by the ruines thereof one may easely conjecture, what a large and a spacious towne this hath bene in former ages.

Betweene Mount Miseno, and the Citty of Naples

are weene shount supres , and the Carly Oi Naplas Buy the lands garden and Paradice, of that rich Citizen of Rome Lawlins, where he built many fately house, and made diverse fifth ponds, which cost him an infinite imme of money. Bais famous for the warme bathes, where the chiefest Citizens of Rome had their houses of pleasure. But the beautie pleasantnesse and fecunditie of this place lyes vaft at this day, and is become rather a haunt for wilde beafts, then a recreation for man, yet the hott bathes are there to this day. The Romans heretofore taking their delight in this place, were here given to laciviousnesse and uncleannesse, &c therefore it is noe mervell, that God hath destroyed this place, & made it defolate. Putelois is a finall towne, ftanding on a creeke of the Sea opposite to Baule, from which it is distant three miles and a halfe, & lyeth betweene the Cape Miseno, and Mount Paulilypo. These townes are famous for the bridge, built betweene them by Caligula: it was composed of fundry vessells, compacted together in that fort, that there was not onely pacteu together in that fort, that there was not onely a faire and a large paffage, but divers tents and victualing houles fer up on both fides. Cajas in triumphall habit marched and remarched over this bridge: praise of the control of the care o feth himfelfe with his Souldiers as men, to whofe roick enterprises, neither earth nor sea was an obstacle-This he did to keepe in awe Neptune, and to exceed the like acts of Zerxes and Darius, memorized in old histories. Antrum Caninum is a wonder, being a deepe cave in a Mountaine, for if ye cast a dogg or any other beaft into it, it lyes as though it were dead, but if ye



take it up and call it into the next Sea, it revives and comesto it felfe againe. Through Mount Paufilypo there is a hollow cave cutt, which is twelve foote broad and 12 foote high, & from the mouth of it to the further end it is above a thousand paces in length, throw which one may goe from Naples to Putcolis, otherwife one must clime over this Mountaine with a great deale of difficulty and paines. Mifenum, where Augustus keeping one Armada, and an other at Ravenna awed the whole Roman Empire. Here is also in this Countrie the famous Mountaine Vesuvius, that casteth out flames of fire, the fmoake of which trifled Plinie Iunior covering to fearch the cause of it: the flame hereof brake forth cruelly also during the reigne of Titus, cafting out not onely such store of smoake, that the very Sun feemed to be eclipfed, but also huge stones, and of aftes fuch plentie, that Rome, Africke, Ægypt & Syria were even covered, and Herculanum & Pompejus, a great Citties in Italy were overwhelmed with them. Naples the Metrapolis of this Kingdome, is a faire and a famous Citry, lying upon the Golfect Na-ples: it is of a large circuit, lying between hills and dales, fortifyed with brave Bulwarks, towers and Cafiles, and with a dry ditch so foore deepe, having eight Gates, large & broad market-places, many Fountaines and conduits made very fumptuoufly. This Citty lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, the compaffe whereof was heretofore three, but now is five miles about. Touching the foundation thereof Authours agree not, but concurre all in this, that it is a very ancient citty, being concurred in this, that it is a very ancient city, being before the time of the Romans, counted one of the Gracians, chieffelt townes in Italy. Here Virgill feing tiwas a quite; blace (as other famous men did, choole to writch is Georgicks, whose tombe is yet to be feene upon Mount Paulippo, as the Inababigants affirme. It hath a very pure, cleare, and a sweete are; in so much that ve can icarcely feele any winter there, weh makes this Citty to be inhabited by a multitude of Noble men and Gentle-men. Here they have a great many most magnificent Palaces and houses. In Saint Claras mor magnineer, ralaces and noutes. In Saint Claras Church the Kings lye entombed. Among all other things here is a Hofpitall the revenewes whereof is 60000 Crownes: wherewith befides other good deeds, they nourith in diverse parts of the Kingdome 2000 poore Infants. In this Citty the difease called Creeben Gallieus or Neopolisanus: the French poxe was first knowne in Christendome. This Citty is feated on the Sea shore, and fortified with foure stronge Castles, viz. Caftle Capedna, where the Kings Palace was Erme, Cafiello del Ovo, Castle Novo. Next followes Principato Gitra, and Principato Vitra. Principato Citra on the West Bordereth upon Terra ni Lavoro, reaching along the Sea-coast, as farre as the Province of Basilicata, with which as also on the North-fide, and further is bounded with Principaso Vitra. Not farre from Salerno is the Episcopall towne of Nuceria, whose circumjacent territoire is very fruitfull, having many pleafant Villages about it. Salerno is a brave town, lying upon the Golfe, which borroweth its name from it, and is called Golfa di Salerno. It is a principalitie and an Arch-Bishoprick and a University, where a certaine Physicall booke was printed, called Schola Salermana, dedicated to our Henry the eight. The Countrie round about it, is ve-

ry fertill, especially in Apples. Evoli not farre from the River Silaro, is a wealthy place, and a pleasant towne. Policatro is both a Princedome & a Bishopricke. Principato Viera lyeth within the Countrie, betweene Principate Citra, and the Province Capitanata, upon which it is bounded on the North, on the West with Terra di Lavore, and on the East with Basilicata. Next to Principate Citra lyeth Basilicata, which by Golfo Policaitro toucheth the Sea with a nooke, where on the South-fide it is bounded with Calebria Citra, and reacheth on the other fide, Eaftward to Golfo di Taranto, it is a craggie and a hilly Country, heretofore not well inhabited. In the greatest part of this Province, as likewise that of Princip.to Citra, inhabited heretofore the Lucani, and therefore is called by ancient writers Lucania. The Rivers in these parts are the Smo, Agri, Salandrella, Basiento, Bra-dan, which discharge all their waters into the Golfe of Tarante. Not farre from the head of the River Bradan lyeth Venofa, honored with the birth of Horatius.

Calabria Citra hath on the North Basilicata, and on the South Calabria Vitra, on the West it is thut in with the Colfo di Taranto, and on the West with the Sea, & is called in Latine Calabria Juperior, or Magna Gracia, from diverse colonies of Gracians that there where planted, where also dwelt Architas, Pythagoras, Parmenides, Zeno, with diverse others, famous men, & among the reft the Poët Ennius. Next followes Calabria Vitra, or Inferior, on the North-fide of it lyeth Calabria Citra, all the rest of it is environned with the Sea. In the Wefterne parts of the fetwo Provinces the Brutij inhabited. The Rivers in Caldria Citra are the Lajno, Raca-nella, Cachillo, Crace, Trunto, Neeto, &c. Confensio or Co-fenza, is the prime Citry of this Country, and an Epis-copall Sea. On the other side of Crate is Spharu, where there had wont to dwell great Drunkards & Gluttons. Rofana (where there growes Rofes thrice a yeare ) is a ftrong (where there growes Rofes thrice a yeare ) is a ftrong towne and a Bilhoprick, having many fuffragan Bilhops fubject to him. In Calabria Ultra are these Rivers, Amato which runneth into Golfo di Euphenna, Angetola, Messuna, Cems and Alece, which parteth Magna Grecia from the Brutii, as also the Apenne Mount, which runneth through the midft of Calabria. In the West end of Calabria lyeth Regio opposite to Meffina in Sicily, where in the opinion of fome ancient Authors, Calabria was by an Earth-quake rent from Sicill. Not farre from Capo di Burfano lay Locri upon Jonian Sea, where the famous Temple of Proferpina was, and where lived the Law-giver Zaleucus: who or-dering adulterie to be punished with the losse of both eves, was compelled to execute his Law on his Son the first offendor. Therefore to shew the love of a Father. and fincerity of a Judge, he put out one of his Sonnes eyes and one of his owne. Next followes Sinus Sciliaticus or Golfo di Squilacci, and the towne of Squilace. About 150 furlongs from Capo della Collone, called by the ancients Lacinum Promontorium, lyeth Crotona, the men whereof were fo active: that at one Olympicke game all feven, that overcame were Crotians. But their glorie much decayed in a battle against the Locrians, where 12000 of them were overcome by 15000 of the Ennemy. And thus much for the Kingdome of Naples.



HE Ile of Sicilia or Sicily is the most re-H. S. Heet Status of Staty St. The Host February St. Medicards and ranne out with three points, or Capes into the Sea, in the forme of a Greeke Delta. It is bonnded on the North with the Tyrrhenean, on the East with the Adriatique and the Jonian, on the South with the African, and on the West with the Sardinian Sea. It is in compaffe not much lefferthen eight dayes journey to ride about it, which containes 700 miles, and though it be of such a greatnesse, yet it lyes not above twentie furlongs from the continent of Italy.

For a healthfull aire, a fertill foile, and the abundance of all things, for the fuftentation and delectation cance or aittnings, for the internation and detectation of man, it is highly commended. It is fittate under the fourth climate the longeft day being thirteene howres and a halfe, and fo excelleth other Countries for the mildeneffe and goodneffe of the aire. There growes fuch abundance of Corne, that the Inhabitants reape a hundred bushels for one, for which cause they call it in Italian Campo dallo cento Salme. What shall I fay of the delicate, savourie, and odoriferous wines? Plinitalting diverse wines, was curious to finde out the goodnesse of them that in describing all sorts of most excellent wines gives a particular commendation to the wines in this lland above all others, he fets downer Vinam Balaicium, which taffeth like honey wine, which is called Methogine; fothat it is thought, that this Vinum Balincium, because of the sweetnesse thereof, is Mustadell: for the grapes which the Bees defires to much to feede upon, are called Apianes or Bee-graps, which Bees and flies feeke much after, and therefore are called Mouscatelles a Musca, from which they make fuch fweete and pleafant wine, that they call it make incli invected and picturate wine, that they want Muskadell, though fome imagine it is made, & migled with mufke. This lland alfo aboundeth in Oyles, Sugars, Safran, Honey, Salt, Mineralls and fruitfull trees, which beare excellent fruits, alfo in Cardoons or Arringoes, and abundance of wild Date-trees. They have store of all kind of Silkes. This Ile produceth likewise precious stones, as Emeraulds, Agaths, Berils, laspers. There is also Porphiries of two forts, the one mixed with white, the other with greene, and a kinde of red Diapre more precious then porphirie. There are Quarries of black marble, and of other forts interlaced with veines of diverfe colours. There is Ala-blafter and likewife fome mines of gold, filver & yron oare, and Diamants : also Alume; a number of goodly Oxen, and many great heards of other Cattle. There is brave hunting at Staggs, Hindes, fallow Deere, wilde Boares, and hawking at Partridges Phefants, & Heathcocks. Here are taken your Faulcons faker, gentle & outlandish, Ennemies to the fowle, which comes out of Barbarie and other Countries to pray here.

The first Inhabitants that we finde to have dwelt in this Countrie, were the huge and cruell Gyants fo often mentioned in the Odyffes of the Devine Poet Homer, called Lestrigones and Cyclops, of which last ranke was the fo much famoufed Poliphemus, that

with fuch humanity entertained Ulysses, and his companions. These were rooted out by the Sicani, a people of Spaine, who called it Sicania, but the truth is, the last name came from the Siculi, who being by Evander and his Arcadians driven out of Latium, came and ferled themselves in this Iland, and having overmastered the Sicani, called it after their owne name. Now in fucceeding ages, this lland once known to the Greeks, there came from all part of Greece colomes to inhabite it, as from Athens, Sparta, Corinth, Shefena, Mogaris and the rest, who gaining upon the natives, planted themselves in this Countrie. In tract of time here was mannaged a great part of the Peloponnesian warre, the Athenians fiding with the Leontines, & the Spartans with the Syracufians : in which the whole power of Athens was broken by Sea and Land, and their two Captaines Nicies and Demosthenes murdred in prifon. Famous was this Countrie of old, for the Tyrants Dionyfi the elder and the younger: for Hieron and Hieronymus, in whose time broke out the first Punick warre, for the Sicilians calling in the Romans to expell thence the Carthaginians, became mafters of a great part of this Iland to then the Greekes first, and then the Romans ruled over them. After the division of the Easterne and Westerne Empire, it was subject to the Constantino Politans, well nigh 2 hundred yeares Afterward in the time of the Emperour Justinian, the Gothes seized upon it, who within 17 yeares after were beaten out of it by Belisarius. Then the Saracens gott it under Michel the Stutterer, and kept it 400 yeares, who were likewise expulsed by the Normans, and afterward gott new Lords, as the Longobards, Suevi & Germans, who were driven out of it by Clement the 4-After the Tyrants had bene rooted out, and this Iland conquered by Marcellus: it alwayes followed the Fortune of Naples: and together withit was offred to Richard Earle of Cornewall, brother to our Henry the third, a man of that riches, that he was able to spend for ten yeares a hundred markes a day: according to those times was noe small summe. The conditions by the Pope proposed, were so impossible for the Earle to performe, that his Agent tould the Pope, he might as well fay to his Master, I give thee the Moone, clime up, catchit, and take it. The Earle thus refusing it, it was offred to the King his brother for his fecond Sonne outred to the King instruction for its recond soline Edmund, who was invefted by the gift of a ring, and in his name the Pope coyned money with the inferi-tion of dimundan Rev Sicilia. But the King being over-burdened by his Barons warres, and the Pope having fucked no fmall store of treasure from him, it was in the yeare 1261 given to Charles Earle of Provence & Anjou, brotherto Lewes the tenth. Under him those Countries jointly continued fubject, till the yeare 1281, in which time his Competitour Peter of Arragan promiffing him to fight a fingle combate before our King Edward the first at Bourdeaux, faild of word, and in the meane time fo contrived it, that at the found of a bell touling to Prayers, all the Frenchmen in Italy were cruelly maffacred: this exploit masketh now under the name of Vefpri Stuli. Since which time this I-land bath belonged to the house of Arragon, & now to the King of Spaine. The revenews of this Kingdome are as some say but \$00000 ducats onely, but as others



Lay a million of Ducats. It is divided into three litle Provinces. Vallis de Note is fituate on the South-Eaft of it, the chiefe Citie of it is Stratufa, once containing in circuit 22 miles, and was the Metrapolis of the whole Iland, and a most strange and flourishing Commonwealth. It was built by Archias of Corinth, who being for anunnaturall rape committed on a young Gentle-man, banished his Country together with his frend & companion Miscellas. This Citie contained in it foure companion surceum. I. IIIs CITIE contained in It foure townes, viz. Assains, Neapolis and Tyche, together with the Fort Hexapple, commanding all the reft. It was the cultome of this towne, when any of them began to grow too potent among them, to write his name in an olive leafe, which being put into his hand without ba-nifhment was called *Petalifme*. The City *Syracufa* is fo great, that it is faid to be compacted of 4 large towns, whereof one of them is the lle whereof I fpake even now, which being girt in with two havens enlarged by the Mouth, and entrance of the one into the other : in which king Jeroms Palace flood, we have the Pretours in which king Jeroms Palace flood, we he Pretours no make use of. Shee hath many Temples, but a which puts downeall the reflythe one dedicated to Dians, the other to Minerus, brave structure before Varre entred into them. At the end of the lle is a Fountaine of fresh water called Arethufa, full of abundance of fish, which would be overwhelmed with the waves of the Sea, were it not for the great piles of frones, which lyes before it. In the other town of Siracufa called Acradine, fore it. In the other town of Siracufa called Acradine, is a brave Market-place, fine gates, & pleasfant walket, a strately Seate-body, a large Court, and the most excellent Temple of hapiro Opping: The other parts of the Citry, baring long and ftreight freets, are adorned with many privated are holes belonging to the Inhibitions. The third is the City is feller, where the habitions of the country of the cou Temple of Fortunatus stands, called Tyche; in which there is a great Schoole & many Temples, is very po-pulous, and much frequented. The fourth part, becaufe it was last built, is called Neopolis, wherein there is a great Theater, and two famous Temples, the one dedicated to Geres, the other to Liberm , and the statua

of Applip, called Tennies, being large and very faire.

Secondly Mazgar containeth all the west corner of
this sland. The Cities are Morreall, properly Monreall, famous for the Church and Arch-Bishops Sea, alfo Gergenti, once Arigentum, where Tyrant Phalaris lived, who tortured Pirrillus in the brazen Bull, which he made for the destruction and torture of others.

Palerno, formerly called Panormus, a Colome of the Phenicians, and now the chiefe City of Sicily, and the feate of the Spanish Vice-roy, is a very ancient towne, as appeareth by the Epitaphs written in Chaldean characters, which is thought was built in the time of Abraham, being fituate in the west Cape of the Hand, in a most pleasant and fertill place over against sardina, beautified with large streetes, delicate buildings, magnificent houses and temples, and girt about with magniticent nours and temples, and girt about with high and ftrong walls, by King Fredericke, and by the Sea fide flands abrave Cattle, repaired and lately fortifyed in our time called the Sea Cattle. There are three old gates in the City & faire walls made of free-

ftone, adorned with fine towers and turrets. S. Peters Church was founded by Roger King of Sicily, a most flarely ftructure wrought with networke, & layd with freeftone polified, wherein are divers pictures, & images made by Gualterus the fecond Arch-Bishop anno ges made by Quaderus the recond Archoniop anno 1185, where in are all the Sepulchres and Tombes of the Kings, Queenes, Dukes and Princes of Sicily. Mona lyeth towards the North-east of the Iland,

opposite to Vallis de noto. The chiefe townes of it are Nicofia in the Midland, Milajo on the North promon-Nucoja in the Minianu, mingo on the North Promon-toiry, and Mojima agallant City, lying in the freight just opposite to Rheze in Italy, a towne whose haven and entrances are so strongly sconced and bulwarked, that the people let their gates stand continually open. It is also an Arch-Bishops Sea. Catina a famous towne to often vexed by Dyonifius the Tyrant of Syracufa. And Erix where Venus was worthipped, and from hence cal-led Ericina. The Messenians called afterward the Memartins were famous in the time of the Punicke and Atticke warre. Tornua, heretofore Tauronimium, is an ancient towne built by the Zancleans. Leontium, now Leontini, where the Sophift Gorgius was borne. Augufla heretofore Megaris, Calirogia, formerly Enna, Drepa, Heraclea and others. This Iland is watered with a number of Rivers & Lakes, which abounds in fift, as Mullets, Shads, Eeles, Tenches and Trouts. All the Seacoaft as well by Pachina as Palermo, along the Tyrrhenean fea is Tunne fish , Congres, Murenes or Toungleffe fish, Lampreys and others. The chiefe Rivers are Sanfo, Taretta, Accatus, famous for its Corall and pre-cious ftones. And fourthly Arethufa memorized by the Poets: into which the Grecian River Alpheus having received 140 leffer ftreames, and making his way under so great a part of the Sea, is thought to rise a-gaine. In this Countrie is the hill Hybla, so famous for Bees and honey, & the hill Ætna, now named Mun-giball, which continually fendeth forth flames of fire from the abundance of Sulphure, and Brimstone con-tained in the bosome of this hill, which is blowne by the winde, driving in at the chaps of the Earth, as by a paire of bellowes. Through these chinkes also, there is continual more fuell added to the fire, the very wathe adding to the force of it, as we fee that water caft on coales in the Smiths forge doth make them burne more ardently. Eris was much renowned for the temple, which Raneus dedicated upon it to Venus. There are some other Mountaines, namely, Nebroda & Neptunim, upon which there frands a watch-tower to looke into the Tuscan sea. The abundance of Does and Hindes, which are upon it in great heards, gave the name to Nebroda. The Sicilians are for the most part name to Nebroda. The Stitums are for the most part of an ingenious firit, eloquent, wittie and accute, but great talkers, fulprirous, jealous, malicious, rude and traited, but good Souldiers, full of fiptene, & thirding after revenge. They follow the Religion of the Romith Church, and ufe the talian language, but very much impaired, and falne from his true elegancy, as having commixture of the Greeke, Saracen, Norman, Spanish & French tongues. The totall number of the Inhabitants is about one million and 300000 Soules.



OF THE ILAND OF

### CORSICA and SARDINIA.



ORSICA is so called from one Corso, who was Lord of this Iland, or according to ome mens opinion, in regard of the qualitie, and propertie of a point or top of a hill. The Grecians named first this Iland Cyrnus, after the name of Herules fonne: Ovide calls it Tera-

phone, as Villanovanus writeth. Others Teracina, now Corfice from a woman fo named, who following her Cow hither, first discovered it, as Maginus witnesseth.

It stretcheth out West & Northward to the Genoish

Sea, and Eastward to the Tofcan fea, and on the South fide bordereth upon Sardinia.

It is in length not aboue 120 miles, though Strabe er Eridh makes it to be 160, and Plinie 150 miles. And Plinie makes it to be 50 miles in bredth, & Strabe 60, which is foo indeed, according to the measure of the Compasse. The circuit of this Iland by Plinies calculation pane. I necircuit or this hand by Pinnes Calculation is 32 o miles about. Others fay but 305, or 309 at the most: but Maginus writeth, that he himselfe measuring it exactly, found it to be 335, miles in compasse. ring it exactly, found it to be 33; missin compane.
There is very hard comming into this liand on all fides; by reason of the loftie and steepe Clifts and rocks, being within very montainous, and therefore unfit to beare corne and fruits, which grow but in fome fewe places, where the land is levill, and open, and where it is watered, and moistened with rivers. That part which lieth towards Tufcanie, is reasonable and hath a fertill foile, which produceth noble and delicate fruits.

This Iland afforderh excellent and choife wines, which were in great efteeme among the ancient Ro-mans, & therefore were called Confican VV ine. It yeeldet alfo abundance of honey, oyle, figgs, realons, & roffin. Servins faith in his 4 booke of the Georgicks, that the honey of Corficais bitter; & unwhole-forme; because the Bees feed much upon the leaues of Yewe-trees called in Latin Taxus, which is vene-nous and caufeth this bitterneffe, for Ovide didverely beleeue, that the honey in this Iland was poyfon.

The precious from called Catochites, being clammy like gumme, is onely found in this lland, which Democritus Abderites used in the battle he fought against the Magy; Rhennius writeth thus of Corfica:

In Corfica and Sardinia is found alone (as men fay) the precious Catochitan stone, which like bird-lime

cleaues to ones bodie.

The like Plinie speaketh off lib. 37. cap. 10. and Solinus cap. 9. but Plinie is in doubt, whether it be true orno. Here is found also good store of Allome, and in the Countie of Nebio, neere unto the river of Bivince, are Yron mines, and not farre from Saint Florences hauen are Salt-pitts, commonly called by the In-habitants della Roia. Necreunto Niola are very deepe vallies, allwaies covered with fnow, under which it is faid lies abundance of Criftall. In this Iland, as Plinie and Diodorus affirme, grovves a great many Boxetrees and venomous Yewe-trees.

This Countrie yeeldeth also excellent hounds for hunting, exceeding great good mettled horses, fierce Massifes, & the Beast called Musoli, not found in Europe, excepting this Iland and Sardinia. They are horned like Rammes, & skinned like stags, whose skinnes are of such an incredible thicknesse, and hardnesse, that this beaft falling, headlong downe a rock 50 foote high, takes no hurt, but flies nimbly away from his ennemie, to his Denne. It is of the bigneffe of a Hart, and runns very fwift, and the fleshe is very good and savourie: besides there are in this lland good store of Cowes, Oxen, and Sheepe.

This Handwas first inhabited by the Phoscians, then by the Ligarians, and afterward by the Romans, who planted two Colonies in it, to wit, Mariana, and Alleria, now Galleria. The other parts were in those daies inhabited by barbarous and sauvage people, which when the Romans became masters of this sland, they carryed abundance of those llanders slaues to Rome, but received little good or benefite by them, though they bought them very cheape, because they were so curnsh, dogged, and brutish. After the Romans, the Saracens domineered in this Iland, till the Genovaies chased them out of it. Afterward the Pifans turned them out of it: but at last the Genovvayes expulsed them againe out of it, and so continues at this daye

under the Signoric of Geneal

It is now devided into two parts, Cifmontanum, and Vitramontanum, that part which shooteth Eastward, is called by the Inhabitants Banda di Dentro, and the other Banda di Iveri.

Plinie rekoneth in Corfica 33 Citties, or Castles ra- Torrnes ther as Strabo writeth. The chiefe whereof at this day are I. Baflia, seated on the North-East part of the Countrie, upon a Commodious hauen, where the Genoensian Governour keeps his residence, and a frong garnifon. 2. Nebbio (being also a Countie) calledby Prolomy Cherjanum. 3. Mariana now Marian.

4. Alleria now Galleria both ancient Romane Colonies, the last being fituate on the Westerne shoare of the lland, just against Bastis. 5. Pila. The principall havens hereof, are S. Florence in the Northerne part: in the midway betweene Marian, and Nebbio, is S. Bo- Ha mine midway Detweene Marian, and necessity 33. But necessity and necessity opposite to it in the South corner: both of good fafery, and capable of the greatest Vessells, that frequent the

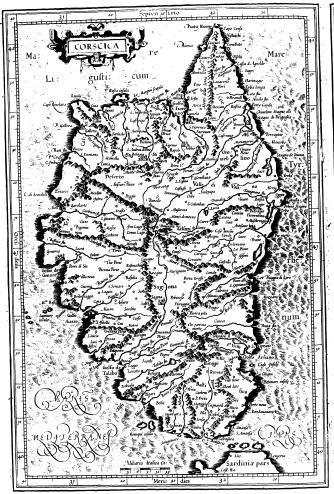
The chieferivers which water this Iland, are the Go-L RECLIEBELIVES WINCH WART THE LIBRIQUE THE LOCATION OF THE MAN TO STREET THE MAN TO STREET THE MAN TH

The people (as they were in ancient times) are as churlish, dogged, stubborne, which their very countenance bewraies. They are also poore people, given to ftealing and lying, very ignorant, and blockith in learning of any sciences, arts or handicrasts. Their language is a corrupt Italian. They are said to be she progeny of the 52 daughters of King Thespias, who being gotten with child by Hercules in one night, were by their father put to the mercie of the Sea, which brought them into this Iland, & which they and their posterity peopled, till the comming of the Tyrians. pottenty peoplea, in the command of the 17 min. The Bithopricks of Corfice, which are under the Arch. Bithopricks of Fife are thefe of Ajucenfit, Alarienfit, Sagmen-fit, Civitatenfit. The Bithop of Naths, or Nebsanos under the Archbithop of Genoa. Et chus much of Corfica.

#### SARDINIA.

THe Iland of Sardinia tooke its name from Sardus the fonne of Hercules. Timans named it Sandaliotes, because in the mean in the mean in the mean and a because in the mean in the m Sardinian, & on the North with the Corfican fea, which parts it from Sardinia.

The aire in this Iland is very unhealthfull, for which Tomp reason also M. Cicero doth warne & admonish Q. Frater, to take heede to his health, and to call to minde, when he had his health best, that he was in Sardinia. He faith further in one of his Epistles, that one Tigel-





liss a Natine of this Hand, tould him that his countrie

was a vile, and an unwholefome place. This Iland abounds in all kinde of Fruits, as wheate wine, filuer-mines, cattle, and all other things neces-fairy for theuse of man. Here are many horses, hot, fairy for theute or man. Free are many notes, not, headfirong, and hard to be broken they are of a leffer fize then ours, but very well knitt, fwift, and generous. In the woods and mountaines there are allowildehorfes, which belongs to no man. There is allo fuch store of game, as Deere of all kinds and other wilde beasts, that the Countriemen gett their livings with hunting. The Bullocks here doe naturally amble; fo that the Coutrie pezants use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they doe in Spaine upon mules and affes. Here also is the Beast Musoli, which wee even now described, of whose skinne carryed to Cordus, &c there dressed, is made our true Corduan leather. Wolues and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are therein this lland any Serpents, or Adders

upon which Silius verfifieth thus: Serpentem tellus pura ac viduata veneno

Sed triflis Calo, ac multa viciata paludt. But in stead of snakes they have a kind of a pernicious animall, called Solipungs, it is but a litle creatu-reabout the bignesse of a spider, Lucanus cals it Salpireabout the Splicies of a splitt, your gas, Plinie Solifage, because it shunes the light, and liues for the most part in silver mines, (for this countrie is rich in silver.) It creepes slowely forward like a slow worme; and if one fitts upon it unawares, it sendeth forth a most banefull and pestilent poyson. Finally, here is the Sardonian herbe, which Paulanias in Phocares faith is like Parfley or Smallage, called by the Grecians Balpairer, and by the Latins Ranunculus, and Strumea, which if one eate of it, is faid he shal dye with strumes, which is one ease to it, is not to find the wind the laughter, whence came the proverbe Rifus Sardanicus. This herbe being of a poylonous nature, caufeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their

finewes, that they feeme to grinne, or laugh.

The people are finall of Stature, laborious, giver to hunting prone unto rebellions, wherefore the Spa-niards, as Ortelius observeth, permitteth neither Smith nor Cutlar to live there, and therefore neither weate they sword, rappier, or poniard; yet are they in-different peaceable amonge themselves, and in some different peaceable amonge themiclues, and in fome measure currous to thrangers. In matter of religion they are litle curious, going to Mafle on Sundaies, & Santa daies, which once dones they fallto dauncing in the midd of the Church, singing in the meane time offcene fongs too immodelf fror an Alhouic. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin faith) that their clergie it felfs, is the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speake is a corrupt Catalonian. Their dyet and meates common, and groffe: their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgious, & that in the villages clownish,

The Countrie is devided into two parts, viz. Cape Lugudors towards Corfics, and Cape Caghary towards Africke. Of these, when this Handwas jointly under the Pifans and Genovesies, the first being the least, withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to Genove the last being the last being the larger, and besides levill, and fruitfull appertained to Pifs: the inequality of which devision, caused often discontents and warrs be-

The principall cittles are 1. Caliaris now called Cag- Terrous. ler, built by the Pifans, standing upon the top of a hill,

by the Seafide, just opposite to Africke, enjoying a goodly hauen, and much frequented by Merchants: goodty hauen, and much trequented by Merchants adorned with a beautifull Temple, starely Turretts the feate of the Picerop & an Archiepifcall feat. This Citic hath many fine priviledges, and haue two Majours or Bourrough mafters of their owne, which the Citizens themelines eleft, who haue power themclutes also to punish malefactours befides the Kings was a bijecuje on dyname, and enach new lawes. lawes, as likewise to statuate, and enact new lawes, with the consent of the Communaltie. In this Citty with the content of the content and the state of the reflect the bones of Saint Auftin a long time, till Heliprando King of the Longobards tooke them up and carryed them to Pavia. Here also the kings Vicerop keepes his refidence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barrons, and gentlemen of quality. Mela and Plinie placeth hereabouts the Cittie of Sulchitana.

Next unto Calaria are these townes, as Oriflagnum,

being a capitall cittle seated in a plaine, a litle way from ""
the Sea side. The Countrie about it was heretofore called Arbores, but now the Marquifate of Oriflagno.

Here was in ancient times a colonie of the Romans, called Turrita. The towne of Safaris lyeth in a pleafant foile, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, but it is ill fortified. Algher is a au manner or truts, out it is in fortuned. Alger is a new final towne, but very populous and stronge, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the Inhabitants are Arragonians. There is also Bossa on the West side an Archbishops residence, is allo Billion the Weth mean arcommons retunence, also S. Repartson Corflectioe, and lastly Aquilifro one the East fide. Sardinia hath besides diverse other lef-fer townes, and Villages, which for brevitie I will passe over There are many faire and pleasant rivers Rom. in this Hand, but in Summer season are so shallowe that

one may easely wade over them Here are in diverse places of this Iland the Remainders of fundry towers and Forts, which the people call Norackes , from Nora one of the fonnes of Gerion: who as they thinke came into this Countrie, and built wno as they thinke came into this Countrie, and built the first mantion in it. It was first under the Iolatenfest fecondly fro them taken by the Carthaginian; I hirdly by the Romans; Fourthly by the Saracens Anno 807. From thefe laft it was recovered by the Genoys, and Pi-From meletar use the could not agree about their bounds, Benifice the eight putting his finger into an Philis or other mans pyle, gaue in fecto teames King of Arra-Sorieman, gen, and his fuecefours, who driving thence the Geravousier made themselves abfolium Lord of it, Anno vositier made themselves abfolium Lord of it, Anno the state of the avaise made themicines anomine Lord of it, and 1324. The Spanish Pierry hath (as we now kidd) his refidence in Caliaria, and rules al most with a great power and authority as a king, and no man mult of necessity manage this place is but he must be a native Spaniard, under whome are two Deputy Government: Spaniard, under whome are two Depty Governourial Go Spaniards, one for Capic Liery, and the other for Capic Longuister. The Pictory, hash allo an Affelfor, as the law, he is also termed the King who must be an Atturny at the law, he is also termed the King victogenus, having likewife other Counfellours under him, by who feadwist he disposed to the law, and the law, he is also the country and the law, and the law of the law of

at the kings pleafure. There are in this Iland three Archbishops & 15 The Generall Description and Mapp

O F

#### S



X T to Europe followeth Asia. Varro faith, that shee taketh nername from Afia a Nymphe, of whome & of Japetus Prometheus was descended: of which opinion Lycophronus and Hero-dotus were, who thought that thefe three parts of the World

had tooke their names from three women. This fable of the women was rejected by others: which faye, that fhee was fo called, either from Alius the Sonne of Artis, or from Alius a Philosopher, who gaue the picture of Pallas to Tres for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and thathe in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countric Asia, which before was called Epyrus; & that fince all the rest of Asia was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called Lybia, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: fo was it observed that this word Asia signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betweene Mount Taurus, wherein welt the Lydians, Cares, Lycaones, Paphlagons, Ionians, Æbles & others, which part for distinction is called Mia the Lesser. The Turcks call it Natolia, Varroin his 4. Booke de Lan. speakeththus thereof: Afia, which is not Europe in which Syria lies , but this Affais called a part of the first Asia, wherein Ionia and our Province lieth. All Asia is called in the holy Scripture Semia. She is fited almost all in the Northerne part of the World, from the Equator to the 80. degree of the Boreall latitude; faving some Iles, which are in Asia: whereof some of them extend themselves beyond the Equinoctiall, whence arifeth a great divertitie, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all Afia.
For in her fardest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdome of Malaca, the longest daye is well night welue howers long. About the midft of the parallel of Affait is 15. and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctike, there is a continuall light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the la-titude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 22. degree, to the Meridian of the 196. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if wee follows the description of Mercator, the most Westerne Meridian paffeth the 57. degree, in the last Westerne Coast of
Asia Minor: and the most Easterne by the 178. degree, from that part which lieth most towards the North and were she is conjoyned to Europe. Lower the river Tanais, the Lakes & Moores of Meetis, the Pont Euxine, & the Propontide separate her from Europe. She hath on the North the Scythian Sca, on the South the Indian, on the East the Easterne Sca, on the West the Arabicke Gulphe or the Red-Sea, the Mediterranean and Pont Euxine. And as toward the North, or higher part, rontensine. And as toward the North, or higher part, the bordereth upon Europe: fo towards the South thee is joyned to Africa by an Iflomus, or a space between the Meriditerranean and the Arabicke Seas. Nevertheleffe Plinie, Strabo and fome others ftretch her out to Nilus, and make all Egypt to be in Afia. For the Afiatike fhore, doth not extend a right lyne from the last entrance of the Red-Sea towards the East, as Mela thought; but is cutt in the midst by a shore, which hath many turnings& Gulfes. The principall whereof are these. The Persian, which now is called Eleative & Mesendine: The Argaricke heretofore called the Gulph of Benigala, and the great Gulph which Ortelius ima-gineth to be the fame which Plinie calleth Chryfus, named at this day Mare Cin. Afia hath a Temperate aire very healthfull, fweete and pleafant. Yet fice en-

joyeth northis temperature a like in all parts: for the right and left climes are according to Marius his opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heate & cold, which they are fubject unto. The delicacies of this Countrie are fo great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is to noble for her Fentily fertility, divertitie of Fruicks, abundance of Paftures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carryed out of her, that the excelleth eately all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruicts, Spices, tries. I neregrower abundance or Frances of pices
Mertalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balme,
Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Cafia, Cynamon, Cloues,
Salfria, Pepper, Sweete. woods, Vines, Grapes, Mulke
& Pearles Call forts. Here arealfoa great varietie of
Beafts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Diregian

Beafts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Diregian Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde.

Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradice. Here was the first scate of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Lawwas first given, & here the doctrine of the Gofpell was preached to poore finners, with hopes of a blefhed & an everlafting life by Iefus Christ the Sone of the Eternall God. Here was the divertity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punilhment upon man kinde for railing the proud To-wer of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commaunds of the mighty over the weake. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineere and raigne over miferable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarcks of all Asia, were the Affyrians. The last whereof was Sardanapalus a Princewholly addicted to luxurie, and given over to all lasciviousnesse, among the crue of his whores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battaile, by Arbathus was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lufts, and caused this verse, as an Epitath, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

Hachabeo quaedi, quaque exfaturata libido Haufit, at illa manent multa & prælara relista. After that, there began the Empire of the Persian Monarchie, among whome Xerxes the Sonne of Darius, fpent fine yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the Greeis, & brought out of Asia into Europe ten hundred thoufand men, having layd a bridg expresly over the Hellespons for to palle over his men, accompanyed also with ten thousand Ships provided withall equipage & necessaries. But all in vaine, for he that durst threaten God, menace the Sea, would lay Neptune by the heeles, fought to obscure the Heaves with darknesse, to cutt and playne his way through Mountaines, and to have made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could fearcely getta Cock-boate to efeape into Afia, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. Darius being the last Monarck of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by Alexander, who traced out a way to the Macedonia Monar-

chie, & brought the first Empire out of Asia into Europe.

Asia may be commodiously divided according Design. to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obeissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was Mahomet, who had a large extention: for he possesseth all those spacious Countries, which lye betweene Pont Euxine, the Egean Sea, the Mediterranean, Egypt, and the Gulph The great Duke of Russia & Moscovia hath also a great part of Asia, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River Oby, the Lake Kitaja, from the line, which runneth from

lines Natine of this land , tould him that his countrie

was also, and an unwishibotope place.

The land abounded all limits of truits as wheate, who, finer mines; cittle, and all other things need, lary for the up of nime. Here are many hories, hot, headfrongs and high to be broken they are of a lefter to the control of the contro headfrong, and his fin bo brockenithey are of a lefter first cheer ours; by the very will knite; first, and generous. In fife woods and mountaines there are also wild obserties; which belongs to norman. There is also find first of giane, as Deere of all kinds and other which belds; that the Countrie mergere their firings with his will be a first of the first head of the will be for that the Courtrie persons use for ride familiarly here upon them; as they do to in Spaine upon mules and after. Here also is the Beath Angloi, which were cue now before her of whose felting carried to Carloss. See the construction of the con ants. recrease is the seasy daylors, which we cuch now defectibed, of whole kinnie carryeds ording, it where drelled, is made our rue Corduan leather. We there drelled, is made our rue Corduan leather. We there are therein the lard any Serpents, or Adders upon which stiller verifies thus:

Serpeisem sellas pura ac vidasta veneno, Sed triffic Cale, ac multa viciata palude. Bur in fread of finakes they have a kind of a perni-But in fread or makes they had a hand a first court-tions animal; called Sellowing, it is but a integretary reabout the bigness of a fixed r. Lucanus calis is sub-go, Plinic Solfrage, because it fluors the light, and lines for the most part in filter mines, (for this countrie is rich in filter.) Increepes flowely forward like a flow the countries of the sellowing the sellowin neniniver.) Iecreepes liowely torwardike aliqui-worine, and fone first upon it uniwares, is fendeth forth a most banefull and petilient porfour. Finally, the is the sidensia berbe, which Leganizarin Phen-er's atthic like Partley or Smallage, called brighte Gre-tiants aliquipes, and by the Lattis Rangistani, Phen-siants aliquipes, and by the Lattis Rangistani, Phen-siants aliquipes, and by the Lattis Rangistani, Phen-siants Rangistani, and the contract Rangistani, Phen-siants Rangistani, and the contract Rangistani, Phen-siants Rangistani, Phen-tical Rangistani, Phen-rical Rangistani, Phen-tical Rangistani, Phen-rical Rangistani, Phen-tical Rangistani, Phen-Rangistani, Phen-Phen-Rangistani, Phen-Phen-Phen-Phen-Rangistani, Phen-

Stramed, whichif one-case of its Statch that dry with a laughter, whence came the provide Bigs Sealestee. This berte being of a porton outstarter, cauleth men of yew with fach a conyulion, or contraction, of their foreway, that they feem to graine, of baingh. 'The people are finell of Statent, also only a given to human growing in the dillow, wherefore the Spaniards, as Ornelus obligaved, permitted in patient Smith not Cutte for the contraction of the contraction o Smithnor Cuttar tolline there, and there for neither ware, they fored papies or pointed, yet are they in-different peaceable amobige themselves, and in fore measure currous to lettingers. In matter of religion they are life curious gains to Matfeon Sundates, as Santa date, which once done-they fulled damacing in the midd of the Church, finging in the mease time officene forgus to immodelife for an Alfondie. Nay it is thought [as M. Heylin [asth) that their clergie it folio, is the most Turiole, genorated all literates of any company. in the most ready and the town of the control of th

The Countrie is devided into two parts, viz. Cape The Countries devided into two parts, viz. Opti-Legaderi towards Ceptes, and or op parts, viz. Opti-Africke. Of the the third land was jointly under the Piges and Genericity, the first being the least, & withall in mountaining, & barren belonged to Gesset the lath being the larger, and befides levill, and fruitfull appearance to Pigs: the innequality of which devilion, a custled often difforments and warr be-

5 A R D I N I A.

The principal circiseare 1. Colliminow called Coglow, built by the Pillow, flanding upon the top of a hill,
by the Seafide 2, julid opposite to Affreke, cityopyng a
goodly hauen, and much frequenced by Merchants:
adorned with a beautifull Temple, flantly Turets:
the feator of the Pileop R an Architepifcallicate. This
Cittich ahr many flom priviledges, and haue two Majours or Bourrough mafters of their owne, which the
Cittizens themeliuse sled?, who hate power themfellues also to pumils malefulcours befides the Kings
lawes, as likewise for flanuare, and enaste now lawes, lawes, as likewife to flatuate, and enach new lawes, with the confent of the Communaltie. In this Citty refled the bones of Seint Auflie a long time, till Heli-prande King of the Longobards tooke them up and carryed them to Pavia. Here also the kings Ficerey carryes mem to rems. Ficre also the kings Ficrey keepes his refidence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barrons, and gentlemen of quality. Mela and Plimic placeth hereabouts the Cittie of Sulchitana.

Nextunto Calmu are thefe townes, as Orifiagnum, ing a capitall citrie feated in a plaine, a litle way from " the Sea fide. The Countrie about it was heretofore the Sea fide. The Countrie about it was heretofore culled Corpens, but now the throughtst of orifleges. Here was in ancient times a colonic of the Laurens, called Territe. The towns of Sefari byth in a plant of all minester of fruits, but it is ill fortified. Agher is a more finally owner, but very populous and thronge, adometivith many fine houles and building; whereof the most of the final buildings, whereof the most of the final buildings. There is although on the Welf fide an Archbithops reddefine, of Separation Corkectifics, and latthy Amiliation. is affioifficon the Wett incean action proprieties con-diffication of orfice fide, and lathy Aquistro one the Ealt fide. Sardinia high befides diverte other lef-fer townes; and Villages, which to brevine I will paffe over. There are many fair and pleafant rivers in this lland, but in Summer featon are fo finallowe that

one may cafely wade over them. one may carely water over them.

Heferate indiverte places of this lland the Remainders of fundry towers and Fores, which the people call Naviete, from New one of the formes of Gerton: who as they timbe came into this Countrie, and built the first manifon in it. It was first under the Islampies.

Countly lift hem taken but they are always in Thirt in the Countries. who as they distinct cained into Countrie, and built the fifth manfoln in it. I was fift under the Haismage. A cheere it could be the them taken by the Carthagaisan; Thirdly by the Ramais, Youthly by the Samais, Thurdly by the Ramais, Youthly by the Samais, Thurdly by the Ramais, Youthly by the Samais, Anna8 or. From the fishift it was recovered by the Canage, and Pi-Gay; and the Carthagais, and the Haismage the eight putting his finger into an Police rounder man pipe ganget in feet to Leasen King of Larta. Formand, 18 and his hyperflows, who driving the note the Garacteristic and the Haismage the Carthagais and the Carthagais Government; also Spaniats, one for Capt Language, the Police and the Haismage the Police will be the Haismage t

at the kings pleafure. There are in this Iland three Archbishops & 15 The Generall Description and Mapp

### S



Eхт to Europe followeth Asia. Varro faith, that shee taketh hername from Asia a Nymphe, of whome & of Ispetus Prometheus was descended: of which opinion Lycophronus and Hero-dotus were, who thought that these three parts of the World

three women. This fable of the women was rejected by others: which faye, that flee was so called, either from Alius the Sonne of Artis, or from Alius a Philosopher, who gaue the picture of Pallas to Tros for the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countrie Alia, which before was called Epyrus; & that fince all the rest of Asia was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called Lybia, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: fo was it observed that this word Asia fignifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betweene Mount Taurus, wherein which teacheth octweene wount 1 aurus, wherein dwelt the Lydians, Cares, Lycaones, Paphlagons, Ionians, Soles & others, which part for diffinction is called Afta the Leffer. The Turcks call it Natolia, Varroin his 4. Booke de Lan. speakeththus thereof: Asia, which is not Europe in which Syria lies, but this Asia is called a part of the first Asia, wherein Ionia and our Province lieth. All Asia is called in the holy Scripture Semia. She is fited almost all in the Northerne part of the World, from the Equator to the 80. degree of the Boreall latitude; faving some Iles, which are in Asia: whereof some of them extend themselues beyond the Equinoctiall, whence arifeth a great divertitie, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all Afia. For in her fardest parallel, which reacheth nor farre For in her fardett parallet, which reached not tarte from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the laft Coaft of the Kingdome of Malaca, the longest daye is well night welue howers long. About the midst of the parallel of Afiait is 15. and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctike, there is a continuall light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52.degree, to the Meridian of the 196.degree according to the opinion of some. Now if wee followe the description of Mercator, the most Westerne Meridian passet the 57. degree, in the last Westerne Coast of from that part which lieth most towards the North and were she is conjoyned to Europe. Lower the river Tanais, the Lakes & Moores of Meetis, the Pont Euxine, & the Propontide separate her from Europe. She hath on the North the Seythian Sea, on the South the Indian, on the East the Easterne Sea, on the West the Arabicke Gulphe or the Red-Sea, the Mediterranean and Pont Euxine. And as toward the North, or higher part, thee bordereth upon Europe: for tour, or ingliet part, the bordereth upon Europe: for tour, or a space betweene the Meriditerranean and the Arabicke Seas. Neverthelesse Plinie, Strabo and some others stretch her out to Nilss, and make all Egypt to be in Afia. For the A fiarike shore, doth not extend a right lyne from the last entrance of the Red-Sea towards the East, as Mela thought; but is cutt in the midft by a shore, which hath many turnings&Gulfes. The principall whereof are these. The Persian, which now is called Eleatine & Mesendine: The Argaricke heretofore called the Gulph of Benigala, and the great Gulph which Ortelius imagineth to be the same which Plinie calleth Chrysus, named at this day Mare Cin. Afia hath a Temperate aire very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet sheeen-

joyeth not this temperature a like in all parts : for the right and left climes are according to Marius his opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heate & cold, which they are subject unto.
The delicacies of this Countrie are so great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is to noble for her Fertility. fertility, diversitie of Fruicts, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carryed out of her, that the excelletheafely all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruicts, Spices, Metralls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balme,
Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Casia, Cynamon, Cloues,
Saftia, Pepper, Sweete-woods, Vines, Grapes, Muske
& Pearles of all forts. Here are also a great varietie of
Beafts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde.
Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradice. Here was the first seate of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospell was preached to poore finners, with hopes of a blefted & an everlafting life by Iefus Christ the Sone of the Eternall God. Here was the diverfity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for raising the proud To-wer of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commaunds of the mighty over the weake. Here Nimred the great Hunter began to domineere and raigne over miferable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarcks of all Asia, were

an inciviouncie, among the crue of his wholes, who being a while after vanquifhed in a Bartaile, by arba-flux was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lufts, and caufed this verfe, as an Epith, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre: Hac habeo qua edi, qua que exfaturata libido Haufit, at illa manent multa & praclara relicta.

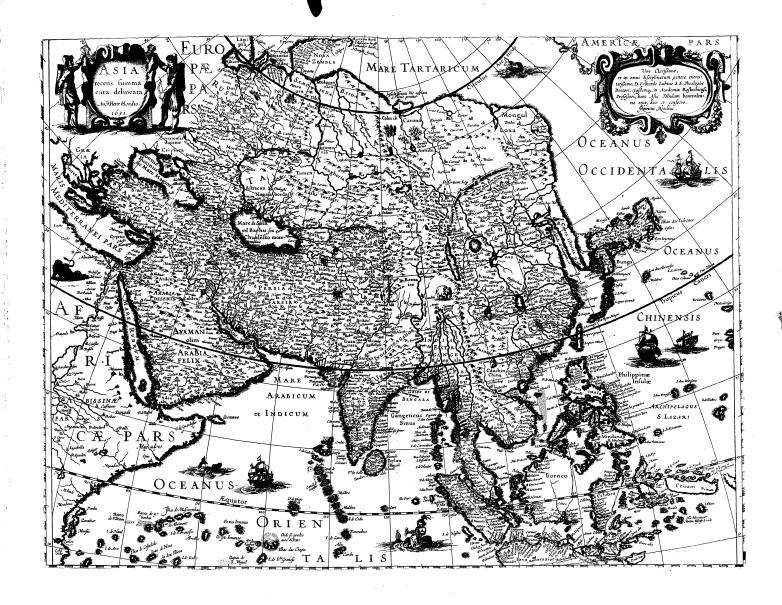
the Affyrians. The last whereof was Sardanapalus a

Princewholly addicted to luxurie, and given over to all lasciviousnesse, among the crue of his whores, who

After that, there began the Empire of the Persian Monarchie, among whome Xerxes the Sonne of Darise, fpent fine yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the Grecias, & brought out of Afia into Europe ten hundred thoufandmen, having layd a bridg expressly over the Helhelpont for to paffe over his men, accompanyed allowith ten thouland Ships provided with all equipage & necessaries. But all in vaine, for he that durft threatened to the state of the sta ten God, menace the Sca, would lay Neptune by the heeles, fought to obscure the Heaves with darknesse, to cutt and playne his way through Mountaines, and o haue made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could scarcely getta Cock-boate to escape into Afia, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. Darius being the last Monarck of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by Aleor true tempire, was vanquined as overcome by Alexander, who traced out a way to the Macedonia Monar-chie, & brought the first Empire out of Afainto Europe.

Afae may be commodiously divided according Designation

to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obeissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was Mahomet, who had a large extention: for he possesset all those spacious Countries, which lye betweene Pont Euxine, the Egean Sea, the Mediterranean, Egypt, and the Gulph of Arabia, the Perficke, the Tyger, and the Cafpian Sea.
The great Duke of Russia & Moscovia hath also a great
part of Asta, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River obs, the Lake Kitaja, from the line, which runneth from



thence to the Caspian Sea and the Ishmus, a partition of this Sea and Pont Euxine. The third part is held by the Grand Cham Emperour of the Tartarians, whose Limits fretch Southwards towards the Calpia Sea, the River Inxareus, Mount Imaus, & Eastward and Northward is bounded with the Ocean Sea, and Weltward with the Kingdome of Muservie. The Sophie King of the Persian holdest the fourth part, who on the West hath the great Turke, on the North the Tartarian, on the South the Red-Sea, & on the East fide the River Indus. The fifth part conteyneth India, aswell on this fide as beyone Ganges, which is not commaunded by one alone as the others, but by many petty Kings: for almost every one of these Provinces hath his owne Prince, whereof some of them are tributaire to the Great Cham. The fixth is possessed by the great King of China. The seuenth conteyne all the Iles in the Indian Ocean, Eastward, disperced here and there: among which are Taprobane called Sumatre & Zeilan, the two Javes discouvred in over dayes by the Portugals. Borneo, Celebes, Palohan, Mindanao, Gilolo with the Spiceres of the Molucques. The Japan & Guinea called the Nevv because it was lately discouvered, & is not yet knowne whether it be an ile, or part of the continent of the Countries Antarticke. The ancients as Strabolib. 11. & Arian lib.5. divide Afia into many parts. Ptolomy into 47 Provinces, all which he represented in 12. Mapps in the 5.6.& 7. bookes of his Geographie. Nowe the Regions which Psolomie fetteth downe are these, Pontus and Bithania, Phrygia the Great, Lycia, Galatia, Paphlagonia, Pamphylia, Capadocia, Armenia the Leffer, Cilicia, Sarmatia, Asiatica, Colchis Iberia, Albania, Armenia the Dar mana , njanika , outons torris , nuvania , Armenia the Greater. The lle of Coppus, Celofyris, Phenicia, Palefinsa of Iudea, Arabia Petrata, Melpostamia, Arabia Deferta, Babylonia, Affyria, Sufana, Media Perfida, Parthia, Carma-nia the Defett, the other Carmania, Arabia the Happic, Hyrcania, Margiana, Bactriana, Sogdiana, the Region of the Saces. Scytia betweene Imaus, and Scythia: without Imaw, Serica, Aria Paroponifus, Drangiana, Arathofia, Gedrofia, the India on this fide, and beyond Ganges, the Kingdome of the Sines, the Ile Taprobana with others

adjacent.
She hush had three Cities famous throughout the vyhole
World, Bedd, Nimirand Lengiden. Belgius the Capitall Cities
Gription of Delighnisis the general (according to Penginsis the
Arcadidas) of all the Cities that ever the Sunner flooreupon, but
work that is no boding remaying off; by but her wells. Led.
Called him one Cities but a Province. Dans Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province. Dans Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province. Dans Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province. Dans Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province. Ozar Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province. Dans Projeni his a: Ozar
Called him one Cities but a Province.

All Called Him of Cities h tsi ib. 1. deictidestetacity. I bernite callein it Songhade, Calladiate Baldate, Barrib Beggadd. But that vehich Strabe veriteth there-of, and after him S. Irome, is, that Balylon the great Citie, is nove become a great Wildernelle or Delert. Ninere is called by the Hebrewes Babash as Arias Montanus

Nierer is called by the Helbervere Rebdoth as . drin Mentane in written. Freings amenit N. 100-g. and Novel, who placeth it in Affrica. Ameniane dorth the His. & Eithi Isly in Addensa. Shee is the Affrica. Ameniane with the Affrica. She they up combate here Tipps. & vas built by Niese forme of Beturbe first King of the Affrica. As Affrica Victoria hin is Jookook of the Cities of God. In the are his voroids, Niese this tessue of Beturbar the Founder of the great Citie. It Nieses, which being derrod from the same, that it pinn Rissa, year of Nieses, which being derrod from the same, that it pinn Rissa, year of Nieses, which being derrod from the same, that it pinn Rissa, year

cause Nierre.

Irrigidem vars the most famous Citie, according to Plinies opinion, not one-ly of Budas, but also of all the East. Heterosfore it was called himself as attravent all medicingly as attrayment. When write the, vivitness against Aspian. She is also called tenglatem, from selm and also, in the holy Scripture: 180/ms, and 80/ms by 181.

Poets: Promitted live that have vascalled in his time-of-list. Poets: Pathomire this peth that the viva called in his time. «Bis of capital from «Bis Mathems Emperous her reflorer, as Diss Capital from «Bis Mathems Emperous her reflorer, as Bis Capital from «Bis Mathems Emperous her reflorer, as bounding in the hand she called Capits in the forme of huge Lakevvisich notwirtlanding slictage is telfen on into the Cases. She hard annay Rivers, wheteout the most farmous are Typis Subprass spokened by Maylin Gen. Allo the tendar, the thake and Gangor. She hard also many marvellous & Fully Mountaines. And the state of the she was the state of the she was the state of the she was the she was

I A.

South on the left fide & fo turning torwards the Welt preficit through many Countries; till the Sea meters it; a sif Narste with a deliberate purpole would floop & appofic is with o cher Seas shere the Phoniana & there the Panità, nove the Cafhian & tehen the primana, & on the other fide the Astraina had plen, which was the characteristic of the countries itreateness out oftenemes with Armes, as it it would found extensible Seas, is called Sarpedon, Coracefon, Crage & Tearns againe. But through where it openeth and fpreadeth out, & taketh the names of displicit vers places and Portes, which is are called there the armains, pageth. here Cassian, and in other places Cilitian. The largnesse of it in many places is three thousand furlogs, the length equalleth that many paters time thousand tutlongs, the tis, from the Coaft of Rhodes to the furded Confines of China & Tartaria. To come novy Publick to the publick vyorkes, the magnificent Buildings, which Afa works. hath had, deferue to be fett downe, for one of the feuen won-ders of the World. The first whereof was the lofty Walls of The Walls ders of the World. The first whereof wras the lofty Walls of Fir Was Rabyl, which being fishen were made up againe, and negared of \*Babs. by Queene Smirjamshyaved with burn bricks, fathest orgether with a glewich pure like pitch being you handed free things, or a broads, that bout coaches might meeter upon it, and ourse a second of the moorish place, to preventh Earthquaks and the rents, and openings of the Earth, and to the end the foundation of so hughe a worke might not be layd in a unfteddie and an infirme place.
They strowed first of all coales upon it, and afterward sleeces
of woll. There was in it 127. Columes or Pillars, 60, feete high. Every King made one for himselfe, and 30. of them were carved Every king mase one for Immericans 3,0.0 tinem vect caused with a marriallous fail & coming. The whole Temple was 450.foote longe, and 320. broade. The Architectour thereof was Crifbbm. One may put tails into the tanke of the woonders of Affa, the fumprouso Seputcher, which Artmife Queene of Caria caused to be built in the memorie of Mangiela her deceased. husband being 25.cubits high, encompassed with 36.Pillars, & vvas from the South to the North side 63. seete. Scopes built the East, Briax the North, Tymothy the South, and Leosares the West fide. The Queene dyed before this worke was finished: Neertheleffe the Artifans left not the worke, till it was fully perverhelde the Artifantleft not the works, till travatully per-feded. The til high gar ennobred among the mitacle of the World. There was likewife the Temple which salman be, Jana to build in the fourthyear of this tainge, which was log Temple, magniferen and deferved to be accounted amonge one of the fease wonders of the World. This who find men were employed to bew downer Cedan and Cipres treein Libanon. Then to first, our to do on other malonetic of floorer four-folkoe thouland. The breath was a cubitarthe length of a and the shake the four his Authentical World of the the shake the four his days to the first the Askabit four his Authers and wind frogon. The fact of the the height from the Arches and vaults fixefcore. The fluff of the lovver building was white ftone. The largnesse of the entrance into the Temple was ten cubits. The Chambres in it were 20. in number, opening one into another, & answering one to another, and some others lower under-neath them. The raffers vvere of Cedran, and the Seelings all gilt over, & all the Walls. The Holy place was feparated from the reft of the Temple by a ition, whereof the Gates were engraven, & the vales fine and thinne, enriched with curious flowers and rare compartand mime; enriched your curious novers and rate compar-ments, with may interlacing and excellent figures, with two Cherubias of pure gold, the flepps & figures of the pavement gilt. The Gates 20.cubits high, flyning with the gould which embellif hed them. At the entrance into the porch of the Teple contain a contain. At the entrance into the porten of the 1 reple frood a bargar pollars, 18, cubes high, and 11, in circumference. There was a brazen veifell fo great and large, that for the re-femblance thereof it was called a Sea: imported by 12. Oxen, which bare it up, three & three on a idea, according to the foure which base it up, three & three on a fide, according to the four ergios of the World, covrader which every one of the folded. He kept 3000. Builden. There were many other figures, which would be too long to reprefere. The Allat was of Braife ten foote highe, and write along. A Table of goodle, and Love compared to the compared to th frica, the third part thereof.

The description of the

# TVRCKISH EMPIRE.

that the word Turck betokeneth a man, whose manner of life is some-

what auftere & fauyage, Postell af-firmeth, that the Hebrews call them Togarma, and also Benjamin of Tudele doth the like. But they themselves name one another Mujulmans, that is, Circumsseld, or as some interpret it righs Betweens. They cannot endure to be called Turcks, having this terme in detellation as figurifying in Hebrew bannished men, or according to some mens opinion Destroyers, which spoile and ruine all. This Empire of the race and familly of the Othomans or Ofmanides is veryly and raining of the Orlinais of Orlinais as very large extent, embracing many Provinces in Asia, Europe and Africa. In Europe it reacheth unto the Coast of the Adriatick Sea, from thence unto the confines of Epirus, now called Ragu-24, and fo running all along the Ægæum Sea, and the Propontide, with no fmall part of Pontes Euxines unto Theodofia, a Citty in Tauries Cherronefus, now called Caffa for the space of 8000 miles. For the inward or midland parts, his dominion extendeth it selfe from Javarine, a Citty in Hungaria, which the Natives call Rab unto Constantinople, fituated upon the utmost ends of Europe. Then in Africa he holdeth all the Sea-coast, from Bellis de Gomera unto the Arabick Gulph or Redd Sea, faving fome few places subject to the Spaynard, & reacheth very farre into Afia. The Countrie is for the most part fruitfull in graine, as Wheate, Barlie, Oats winter wheate, Beanes, Peafe, and all manner of Pulfe. It aboundeth in Rice, Flaxe and Cottons. They have Vines, whose fruit they make use of after divers manners. The Christians make wine of them, & the Turcks prepare a kind of fweete meate, by mingling honey & prepare a kind or iweete meate, by mingling loney or grapes together, which fleemeth allwayes frelh, both to the fight octaft, this they call \*\*Jim Tanysi. The ground beareth also great flore of Pompions, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers, Nutts, Peares, Peaches, Oranges, Citrons, Chesnuts, Figgs, Cherries, but not in all places alike for in certaine places as in Cappadocia and Armenia the leffer, no fuch fruits will grow there by reason of the extremitie of the great colde. They have Vei-nes of Gould, Silver, Yron, Copper and Alum, diverse kinde of Beasts, as a great number of Camells Mules and other Cattaile. The Turckish Horse and Doggs are full of mettle, & be in great account. Their first chiefetaine was Othoman a Tartar, a Souldier serving under the Grand Cham, a Rrong bodied man, and full of courage, who upon fome dipleafure received, retyring himselse with some 40 Horsemen from the Tartarians, lay upon, and kept the streights and nar-row passages of Cappadotia, unto whome shortly after resorted diverse others, partly for hope of Boore, and partly to escape the punishment due unto the infolences and violences, which they had committed, whereby he tooke courage to put into execution his inten-ded deffigne, which was to make himfelfe mafter of Cappadocia, Pontus, Bithynia, Pamphilia and Cilicia, most rich Countries, which came to patie about the yeere of our Lord 1 300. After him his Son Orchanes fucceeded, he maintained and encreased this Empire by the fame meanes as his father had left him, but with greater forces, and riches then he had received: ma-king ufe of the difagreeances & quarrells, which were among the Christian Princes; in such fort, that he sei-

EING comeinto Afia, the Turcks Empire prefenterth it felfe first of all toour view. Chalcondils Reweth, Inc. and stretched our his Empire as toour view. Chalcondils Reweth, Inc. as Hullpan. Amurath succeeded him, a most extensive the control of t rarreas receipen. Anional nucleotening, and collent man in feigning, and diffembling his conceptions, but very laborious and couragious, & well practifed in the Art militaire, no wife inferiour to his predecessours. In the yeere 1363 seized upon Callipolis in the Cherfonefus, after which the most part of Thracia followed. Then he subdued Mysia, Besses & Triballes. After that having taken in Adrianopolis by force, would have fell upon Servia and Bulgaria: but was ftabbed by a Servian, heretofore Vaffall or Servant unto Lazarus Despote of Servia, whome he had committed prifoner. He left for heires Soliman and Baiamitted prinforer. He lett for heires Soliman and Baia-ctz, who after he had put his brother to death, was ac-knowledged Lord, & fell upon the conquett of Trin-sid, a perionage of a high fiptir, a spiring after great matters, couragious in his enterpritis, deliberate in ananging them, exceeding laborators, folbrill and dif-crete to laying hold upon all ocasions, and constant in the execution of his deflignes: in fuch fort, that having fubdued all Thracia, eer he attempted Constantinople, resolved to make himselfe master of Thessalia, Macedonia, Phocide & Attica. Then brought under his "Matadoma, Poetale & Minta. I Iren Drought under Inis thip-ection the Myadas, called at Itsi day the Servisas ; the Ulyrick and Triballes, which are named the Bulgaria, and put to death the Pfince of Bulgaria. His Chil-drea were Calepia, Malie, Mahmust & Matilaphan. They untritered Calepia, and his Sonne orknass was flayor by his Uncle Mafer, whome afterward allo Mahamer put to death. He fubdued Palachia and Macedonia, and advanced his Turckin flandated as faire as the Cossitadvanced mis 1 merkin transacrias starte as the Coatts of the Ionick Sea. And eftablifted Advianapels for his Court and refidencie, and 17 yeeres after dyed in the yeere 1422. After him Amurath the second obtained the Empire, who by ayd and favour of those of Genes, defeated in Thracia his Grand-father Mustaphus, whome the Grecians did fayour and helpe, ruined Thessalonica, an ancient City, & in those dayes very famous for the greatnesse, beautie, riches & commodiousnesse of the fite, whereof the Venetians were Lords: tooke in Cyprus, Epirus and AEtolia. Then deeming that the amitie and confederation of George Despote of Servia would much availe him, as well for the advancement of his affaires, as for the weakning of the Christians, did persue it in such fort, that he obteyned his desire, and afterward marryed his daughter: so that with the helpe of his owne forces, and those of his Father in Lawes, he undertooke the seige of Belgrade, where he loft 7000 Turcks. Mahumet the second succeeded him, who having fetled the Empire upon himfelfe by the death of his brother, tooke in Constantinople an-1453, upon the last day of May. Two yeeres after he beseiged Belgrade, where he loft so many men, and where himfelfe was fo wounded, that he was forced to quit the seige: then he sell upon Bugaria, Dalmatia, Crossa and all Rafeta. Beseiged and tooke Trapezunte, otherwise Called Trebizande and Mystelen with some o-ther lles of the Egean Sea. Tooke Eubea and Theedefia, now called Caffa, a towne belonging to the Genois, he reigned 32 yeeres. Baiazes the second made warre against the Venetians, from whome he tooke Naupačia, Methon & Duras, heretofore called Dirrachium. Then having overrun & spoiled all Dalmatia, he was poysonned. His Sonne Selim tooke the scepter upon him, who having befeiged Caira, became mafter of it. The chiefest City of Egypt , and put to death the Sultan, and so



the Alcoran called Muffli, like to the Pope of Rome, ta-keth the first place. The Cadilefquers have the fecond,

which are as chiefe Justices in all causes, and as Patri arcks, to whome they appeale for all fuits and causes.

Heretofore there were but 2 throughout the whole Empire: the one ordained for the administration of

Ramelie, that is Romania, or of Europe, the other for Natolia, but the third was added by Selim the first,

whose jurisdiction over all Egypt, Syria, Arabie, and a part of Armenia: these have commaund over the par-

ticular Iudges of every Province, who are called Cadis.

After these Cadilesquers the Vosire-Basses follow in or-der: these are the Emperors Councellors, and are at this day about nine, whereof the chiefest of them is

called Vezirazem, these administer the sole Govern-

ment with great power and authority, with whome for the most part the Emperor adviceth of ferious affaires.

Next noto them are in very great authority three Beg-

lerbegs, whose office answere to the dignity of him, who

array, whose omecaniwere to the digitary of min, who is called Generall of the Campe: the first is Rumeli Beglebeg, that is, of Romania: the second Anatol Beglebeg, that is, of Anatolia or Asia: the third Demzi

Beglerbeg, that is, Admirall of the Sea. The Turcks are fevere Executors of Iuftice, for if any man sheds an

other mans bloud, he is punished with the same penal-

tie. He which is taken in adulterie, is stoned to death with the adultresse, without any mercy, remission or

delay. He which is found to have committed fornica-

tion, is to endure 800 strips with a whipe or a cudgill.

A theefe for the first or second time is beaten with as

many blowes, if he be taken the third time, he hath his

hand cutt of, if the fourth his foote. It would be too

tedious to relate all their Lawes and customes. They have divers schooles, wherein many are taught in their

civill Lawes, given by the Kings for the administra-tion of Justice, and the defence of the Realme, where-

of some afterward are advanced to Ecclefiasticall fun-

Gions, others to fecular. They are dull spirited, bloc-

kish and lafie: curreous to one an other, but cruell to

straingers, great boafters, arrogant and proud: they flunne all play of hazard, but delight in tables. In flead of Religion their falle doctrine Mahumitifme and fu-

perstition beareth sway among them, which was first

invented and forged by Mahomet about the yeere 623 when Heraclius reigned. In the Law of Mahomet all things are abfurd & rediculous, as touching the crea-

tion of the world, and the end thereof, of Paradice,

Hell, Heaven, Earth, the creation of man and Maho-

mets voyage into Paradice. Nevertheleffe he ac-

kowledgeth one God, and commandeth also to ho-

nor Christ, as a great Prophet, as also Moses and him-felfe. He will have them count the yeere not by the

course of the Sunne, but by the Moone: the Hufband-

men which dwell in Villages, till their lands by their fervants: the Handiecrafts-men maintevne them-

felves by mechanicall arts : they trade diligently in Merchandifes: they eate three times a day, lying upon the ground, laying their leggs croffe one upon an o-ther; their victualls is rice, fifth and flesh, but no porke:

they use a kinde of bread, which hath no ill tast, called

Echmech, both white and browne as ours is. In dreffing

of their meate they use divers arts and fundry sauces:

they drinke no wine, because it is forbidden them by

their Law, but in ftead thereof, they mingle water, ho-

ney, fugar or juleb together. Opium is in great ufe a-mong them: they are all cloathed in long rayment: they weare a white Tulban upon their heads, but those

THE DESCRIPTION

## ASIA THE LESSER, O R

Its part of Asia was called by the Romans *Afia Minor* , to diftinguish it rom *Afia Major* , when they made it a Region. It is novv called Anatolia, & corruptly by the Turkes Natolia, for theEasterne situation fro the Greeke rvord in avamans, according to Sellonius his opinion in his most lear ned observations. Some of our Modernes names it Turkie the Great. We

Nevy Turkie, and the Barbarians Rom as Marius noteth, to wit. ACP Lange, and the Sarparians some as Maries noters, to vert, that part which containes the lighting, Galatie & C. Capdacies, to the Northward, and that quarter which lieth Southward, as Lycia, Cicilia, & Pamphilia is named by them Cattemanida.

Anathia is bounded on the Eaft with the tire Riphratis, on the South with the Mid-land Sea, fometimes called by the name

of the Region through which it passeth, as the Lycian, the Pan philian, the Cilician or Caramanian Seas: On the West with the pausan, un Cuttatas or Grammins Seas: On the Weltyvith the «Eggan, O. Arbiplague of Greeceand on the North with Postus Euxinus, & Mare Major, comprehending all that part of Cherjon-jus, which reacheth from Mare Majos to the Citizian & Pamphina Seas. According to Plinis its 200000, pacces in bredth, or there-Seas. According to Plinis its 200000, pacces in bredth, or thereas. According to Plinie it is 200000 paces in bredth, or there abouts, to wit, from Simulfout, or the Gulph Latesee and Potts Amenickt on Treissend, which lich upon the Coaft of Pen-na, agrecing therein with Hursham, who faith, that the Jibbuse of Afea Maw is fine dates journey for a good Traveller. This Countries & M. Hylin noteshi is future under the fifth & faith Climates of the Northerne temperate Zem, the longest

day being 15.hovversand a halfe. It is adorned with many commodious Havens, & vvas once of great fertility: but is novv layd weaft and defolate, greeveoully lamenting the ruines of 4000

Thele people vere once valiant and industrious, now for much addicted to a luxurious effeminacy, that the Turkes (un-leffe constrained by urgent necefficy) never inrole their chil-dren in the number of Lantarius. Here once flourished the faith of Christ, sealed by the blood of many of this nation. Here were the feuen Churches, to which John dedicated his Revelation 1. Ephtfus, 2. Pemphilia, 3. Thyaryra, 4. Laudicea, 5. Pergamu, 6. Phila-delphia, 7. Sardis. All vyhofe Candlesticks haue bene long since remoued. & novy curfed Mahumerifine hath fo farre encroached on them, that fevre Christians remaine, and they which are

of the Church & communion of Greece.

Touching the mildenesse of the aire, & the goodnesse of the foile heretofore, Cicero veriteth thus : The Annuall tributes & revemenutes of the other Provinces (ô Romans) are fo litle that they will fear. nerves of the other tropiness (O Komans, are so title, that they proviled ac-cely diffray the charges of mainteening them. But Asia is so fatte & fertill, ei-ther in regard of the reveneves of the Lands, or the varietie of Fruits. The great Store of Passurage, & the abidiance of all things, which are trassported out of it, that one mayetruely fay it surpassets all other Countries. For-merly then it vvasrich in fruitfull fieldes, fatt Pastures, Medmerty then trivasinch in truttull heldes, fatt Paltures, Med-dovresand Rivers, which yeelded Gold. Once it was content with its owne blefflings, and had enough to maintaine a happie and a bleffed life, without any neede of others. For Wine and Olites it came thort of noe other Countrie. But herein it was unhappie, in that it was more fubject to Earthquakes, & fivalunhappie, in that it was more implect to Earthquake, & (tval-lowing up of townes, then any other Coduntie in the World, as Plinit lib. 1. in the raigne of Tibrius Cofpr relateth: 16 that 12. coverest none night were (vvallowed up. The Turkes when they travell, accustome to assemble themselues in troups and hands, which they terme Carvans, that they may travell with the more lafetie, every one of them cloathed according to their the more latere, every one of them cloathed according to their falhion, having the Grand Signer pafport and an Interpretour & a Guide to thewe them the way; and maye goe which way he pleafes, but onely through the Deferts, & fardeft borders of the Countries as Bellmin writeth.

the Countries as Bellmin writeth.

In Agis there were hereofore many large Kingdomes, as that of the Trypians, of Cosfashibirdans, Antonion, of the Paghas, and the Cost of the Trypians, of Cosfashibirdans, Antonion, of the Paghas and the Cost of is nothing of moment left in it; being all under the Seigneurie of the Turkith Emperour, who hath rooted out all the nobilitie and blood Royall, to make them all alike, as Slaues of the grand Signor, over whome he hath placed Sanziach: & Begler-ber in every Province.

Natolia comprehendeth the Regions of Pontus and Bythinia Devisa which Province is properlie named Afia) Lycia, Galacia, Pamphi-ia, Cappadocia, Cilicia & Armenia Minor.

ia, Capadacia, Clinia & Armaini Minur.

Panta & Biblinya were heretofore faprated by the river San-Paus
gar, which ran through the middle of it, and were both reduced
into one Province, which is named at this day Burglor Bedgiagid. This was heretofore the Kingdome of Mubridatu. The
moft finuous Citie was Tapaeau, environmed with a great
Mountaine, formerly the Royall Seate of the Emperous of Trapanatis, bullou on of the minest of Englantaple, where Georgius
Tapanatis and the Cities of the Cities o tethimonie of his knowledge. 2. Caledon fituated opposite to Conflantinople, famous for the 4. Generall Councill, assembled by the command of the Emperour Martianus to repell the heresis by the Gómannd of the Emperous Mariamus to repell the hereif is Orlfarinu, wherein were 500. Billoys, 5, Niemedia, an ancient towns fested upon a plesiant till, whole name declares the Founder interabous are many Yovere figings, famous for the Buptime of Conflatins the Great, 4- Prife now Pairle great city fituated never tumn Mount Objumy, once the chief cities of Butjana. This Cittee was founded by Prifule Kingo Bhulymy, which betweep de Amidil, who file for the orline of White Conflating and the Conflating Conflating which the Conflating of the Conflating which the Conflating the Conflating which was a superior of the Conflat which betrayed. Amitall, who fled to him for fuccour. This Prife wras a long time the fact of the Ottamae King till Mehomat the Firth began to keep this reddencie at Anisangle, and took confloatingle, S. Nie formerly the capital citive of Shirphias, where the firth generall Councill was held Anno 144, to which there the fifth generall Councill was held Anno 144, to which there the fifth generall Councill was held Anno 144, to which there there is the state of the property of the state of the property of t am, being bounded on the Falf fide veith Galasia on the North vivil Pomus and Britynia, the relia is easen up with the Sea. It comprehendesh Phryga and Ipful, both the Bright's Carla. LEBIA Major. The Greater Health Earlivardisthere are in letter to evenes, Phryga Major. The Greater Health Earlivardisthere are in letter to evenes, Phryga Major. The Greater Health Earlivardisthere are in letter to evenes, Phryga Major. The Greater Health Earlivardisthere are in letter to evenish.

Laponas the greatest citry of Phrygia, I lying not farre from the view of Madasa. It happens at the greatest citry of Phrygia, I lying not farre from the view of Madasa. It happens are greatest citry of Phrygia, I lying not farre from the view of Madasa. It happens are greated divide the Californs very comment of the Phryga Major. And the Carlo Ca and after ten yeares fiege, forced the towne, having loft of their owne men 860000, and of them 6660000. A.M. 1783. as that of Ovid may truely be inferred.

Goathard O'rid may truely be interest.

Core if it is Sisten sory grows, where Try one flood
And the toyle i fareth with the Program blood. Againe,
And the toyle i fareth with the Program blood. Againe,
That coulding to your the flood flood in much blood,
Norry profess, and he admined flowers
And tember that flooms and flowers
And tember that flooms and flowers
This cittle is removed advertile by the vertex of Hombr as in
Figigit of Angalest, a regemen with this flow.

Virgits Aments. Pergams which high grain of a Cattle made after and a large cittle, by enlarging it with new colffices and buildings. This was the birth-place of the Oratour Application, and of Galten the Phylician. Beliams witnelfeth, that amonge the ribbith & ruines of Tray there are yet remaying fome I omber, and Speulhers of Marile, & the Immpose of fome To week, and the ruines of the Walls. Here is that famous promontorie of the Cattle of th Sigtum, & a small to whe honored with the sepulcher of schiller.
which Alexander (visiting it in his Asian expedition) covered with flowers, and ran naked about it, as then the custome was in funeralls, facrificing to the Ghost of his kinsman, whome he reputed most happie, that had such a trompet as Homer, to refound his vermes

Lydia called alfo Mannia, renowned for the birth place of Ho- Lydia,

Lysiscalled also Mannis, renowned for the birth place of fine-tysis, me, who is therefore named Mannis Mens, the chief cells of seight, the Royall Searce of King Crafis. Mylist upon Hiddynn bor-Africa gong Trans. Here Royal Ingolaes a town ex Expending the Control of the Parina, where the bealty God Pringar was worthipped in a bealty's namera and forms, also distant and Craiss. Crais lyeth between Instituted Midstand Craiss. This third was hereafore Midstand, which is thought so be at this day Malace, but erronocolly: for this fines was African State and Craiss. There is also art his day Magnific necessary Midstand. But touching thefe group of the Midstand Midstan

him, who tooke in Belgrad, not onely the Bulwarke of Hungarie; but also of all Christendome. Rhodes, Strigonia, Buda and other Citties, befeiged Vienna, and afterward dyed at the seige of Zygath, having reigned 47 yeeres. Selim the second succeeded him, who made a truce with the Emperor Maximilian for 7 yeeres. He truce with the Emperor Maximilian tory years. He benefit the Venetans of the life of Cyprus, fixed upon Tumi and the Gouletts, and dyed anno 1575. A murath faceceded him, and after him came Mahamet the third, who began to reigne by murthering of his bretheren: the Emperor of the Turcks then hath great and large Dominions. In Europe European and These, with all the emperor of the furcas then many given and large Dominions. In Europe Inggris and Thracle, with all Greek, that is, Macedonia, Epymy, Athais, Peleponne-fus, with the Hes belonging to the Migean Sea: befides apart of the Hyride or O'Sclavonia, then Bojns, Servia, Rascia and Bulgaria, which regions are all described in the Maps of Europe. In Africa he hath Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, all Egypt from Alexandria unto the Citty of argon, an egypt from aexamara unto the Citty of Afns, which is syena. But in Afa he hath Nasolia, which is Afaminar, Cyprus, Palefina, and befides thefe, Calofy-ria, Babylonia, all Arabia with Armenia. He hath in his Dominions 4 most famous and rich Cities, to wit, Confaminople, Alcairo, Aleppo & Tassus. Confaminople here-tofore called Byzanism, which for the multitude of people furpaffeth all the Cities of Europe: for it is reported, there are more then 700000 men in it : containing three German miles in circuit, and is rightly and truely called a world of the world, & the royall Seate of the Turckish Emperors. Aleppo is the greatest Cit-ty of Syria, and the most famous place for traficke, and is as it were the center, into which all wares and Marchandifes are brought out of Afia. It is watered with a braunch of the River of Euphratus, which one of their Sultans led thither. Tauris or Taurifum was heretofore the greatest Citty of the Persian Empire, which the Turcks have razed. The circuit whereof was well nigh x6000 paces, wherein it is verely thought, there lived 200000 Citizens. Alcaire is the most renownedst of all Africa, and doth surpasse all others: the circuit thereof is above 8 miles. And is not onely as it were the Garner & Store-house of Egypt, & a great part of Africa: but also of India, whose Treasures are brought

thither by the Red-Sea, and from thence are carried upon the backs of Camells unto Cairo, and fo are diftributed along the Regions, which lye upon the Coafts of the Mediterranean Sea. The Turcks delight greatly in building of Mosquees or Temples , Carbarfara or Hospitalls, Bathes, Stoves, Conduits, Bridges, Highwayes and other publick workes, which are very remarkeable among the Turcks, and make a faire show. The Temple of S. Sophia in Conflantinople is the fairest edifice, that is to be seene yet standing, and in the opinion of Bellon furpaffeth by art the Pantheon of Rome.
For all the inward parts of this Temple is built with arches, which are open in the upper part to give light unto it, supported with pillars of divers coulours: this temple hath as many doores to it, as there be dayes in the yeere. The Othomans Government is wholly

despotique: for this Emperor is so absolute a Lord of

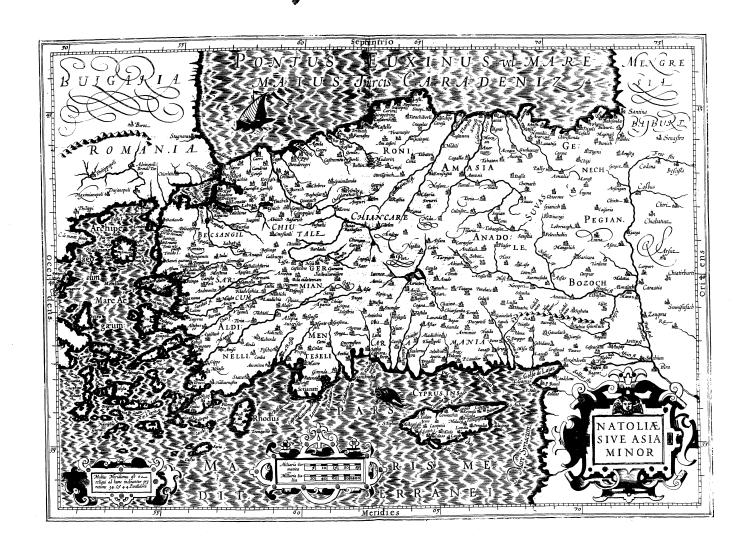
all what foever is in his Empire, that his fubjects dare

not call themselves Masters or Lords of any thing, but

account themselves Slaves of the grand Seignor, so

house wherein he dwelleth, or of the lands which he poffeffeth, faving fome few famillies in Constantinople,

to whome Mahomet the fecond, our of favor gave fome rights and priviledges in acknowledgement of of the race of Mahomet is greene.



*c.* 

people of Asia, it will not be amisse to cite here that excellent aflage of M. Cicero, in his Oration to L. Flacens. As I thinke (faith pallige of M. Cierrain Ints Dration to F. Heates. At 11 toute ( latin he ) just "after suffiche of Parties, M. Jile., Carie de 1 jul. in the Provente Heates it years over; that Party airs accustlement to amend themselve by the whipe? what of all Carie? Is not this divulged by your Speech I fe thou will make varyall of any thing with danger, make experience of it in a Carisanow what is more commended in the Carisanow what is more commended in the Carisanow what is mun and more commended in the Grecian language, then if any one be dispiled, or is of noe worth, he is said to be Mysorum

Vpon this Coast lieth Ionia, neere unto the Ile Chies, in which Vponthis Coatt letel Issue, necre unto the lie users, in which food the faints cittle of pspling, where of rimethis was Billhop, to which people the Apoltle 8. Paul direcked one of his Epifiltes. This Citric was first founded by the Amazanes, renown all fo for the Temple of Planes, which for the space of the face of the face of the food of alsofor the Temple of Dissas, which for the placoiuncite, settings and workermaling was secondered one of the future wounders of the World. It was 200, yeare in building, considered by Cophunbeing 44, footool long, 62 to horsed-fillatined with 12 yallarsof Marthe, 70,500 thgh, whereof 27, were most cumoful green, 62 all the refl of Marbe polither. It was fixed furure there was wheld also a general Conneil. Also Sayme and Caleghes, both which fitted or forthe brind of Homer, and time others bedieds, cited by 5°. Geng Sangin in this Dijkuban. Sayme Gills in this fire Homer in this servant. Its Seres Critis friste for Homers birth : Stryma, 1865, Rhodes, Colopbon, Salamis, Athens & Argus. Æbis lieth betweene it, and Lubss, watered with the river

Less lich betweeneit, and Ledst, watered with the river feiner. The chiefer forwne are Meiras, Lither, a Jeither. Comeat this day Glyft & Phota, is now Teplus Penhin. Demá Intercheb. out non the Capatina Sealon Linguing, in moust for the chie of Guida, and the Satusa of Penus. Some place also in this Countrie Hallaurngluth that miss folice of Hermedus. See O'Dumplin Wilstorio-graphen. This whole Province, as M. Hydran coste, his flown approved Authoris named Editemplies. A terming is, we hospital Menus spaintithe Ordinar, it called the Queens with only Menus spaintithe of them, it called the Queens and Manifest with This ibne, who his he houses of the chief the World's well-This is the , who in the honour of her furband Manifekt under the control specific a counted one of the World's wonders, it being a cubir high, & furported with 36 curious pillars, of which Marianging in the life.

The Manifekt hereign in the life.

The most other wife culted Gall-Oranie, tooke this name from the datase other wife culted Gall-Oranie, tooke this name from the Gastia, who have planted the leading of the pillars of the Castia, who have planted the leading of the pillars of the Castia, who have planted the leading of the pillars of the leading of the pillars of the leading of the pillars of the leading of the leadin

the casts; who nere painted measures there are scaling of Brussa, & who mingling thendicities amonge the Gride; dwe'st heretofore in the fe parts, upon Pasts Bazins, betweene Pasts and Capatini. To the people of this Province did 3. Paul dedi-cate one of his Epilles. The principall cities are Guis or take-pis. 1. Annya (now Angawa) hanous arthis preferring to the making of wasced and un wasced chamles; & in former times for Canada and the past of the principal cities of the Canada and the past of the past of the past of the Canada and the past of the past of the past of the past of the Canada and the past of the

King of waued and unwaued chamiets , & informer times for a Synatholdenner, called Synada Morgana.

Paphlogonic fo called from Phaphlago Sonne to Phinast, vycher churds Simpe upon a hill in the Peninful nerve Mars Majin, being a good haven famous for Braffe, Lead & other Minerals. 2. Possible of the Minerals. 2. Possible of the Minerals. 3. Possible of the Miner good haven ramous for Braile, Lead & Other Whitelass. 2.1 vin-pepopolis, built by Pompry the Great, 3. Ties of old a Colony. of the Mi-letiens, A. Ceres built & named to by Citarus the Sone of that Phrysex of vyhom Phrygist tooke denomination. s. Amifus a Sea tovyne once of great fame, novy called Symofe. In this Countrie vvas borne Mitbridates, vyho for that caule foloued is, that he here kept his residencie, and made Simpe his regall Seate. This litle Countrie according to Maginus vvas heretofore the Seate of 4-different/Nations, viz. The Tibareni, the Heptacomete, the Moffymeti, & fourthly the Heneti from vyhome the Ventians are descended.

Capadacia heretofore Amajia, reacheth from Gallatia to Anti-taurus, having Cilicia on the South & Pont Enxine on the North. It tears, lawing Citate on the South Crest Escuss on the North. is 1,9000, paces in length. There, in the Thunfyins fields was herefore the renowned Kingdomes of the Amazaus, which retisms, as liftens that, in the Thunfyins on one pape. The leader of the fie people into Capadada were Plins & Solistiu vivo jong men of a great hold, whome a Corrate field to the battlefed. They held a great hand over the Thunfyinj, who inhabited this region, & the nations round about them. At last they were all murdered. But their Wines nove doubly vexed, both with exile and widdowhood, and extremitie of griefe and feare, they fert upon the conquerours under the conduct of Queene Lampedo and Marpefia, and not onely overthrew them; but also infinitely enlarged their Dominions. The other Amazon Queenes vere Ortea, Antiopa & Punishbas, vibe came with a trope of braue Finger to the aide of Friamus King of Trey, the invented the bartaile Axe, & vvasat laft flaine by Trybus Sonne to Achilles. The chiefe cities are Trapezus or Trapezus, the Imperiall Seate of the Comments for immediately after the Latites were poffeffed of the Conflantinopolitan Empire, Alexius Commeus one of the bloodRoyall withdrevy himselfe to this towne, & raifed here a nevv Empire contaying Pentus, Gallacia & Cappadecia, about the yeare 1205. & flourished till An. 1461. vvhen Mahomet the Great tooke it from David the laftEmperour, whose name & progenie he quite extinguished. Erzyrii, situated upon the Confines of the Greate Armenia, is the Renderous for all the Turkish Souldiers, when there is any expedition in hand against the Persians. Amasia vruen enere 15 any expectation in nano against the Perpans. Amaja is the place, where the Turkith Emperours fend their eldest Sonns, immediately after their circumcifion, whence they ne-ver returne againe, till the death of their fathets. Mazaca called

by Tiberius Neo-Cefarea, where Saint Bafill lived. Sebaftia in which, when Tamberlaine had taken it, he buried 12000 men, women

by Themis NNe-Cafens, where Sains Ball listed. Schoffis in which, when Insubschinds at kennis, the buried 12000 men, vyomen and children, in flome forcy pitts aliste together. Naziesamu was where of Gregorie Called Syfigms brother.

Where Coffigure Nucleasum was allahop, & Night where lived an other Crigorie Called Syfigms brother. In the Carle of the West Part of Campaign and Carle of Campaign and Called Syfigms brother. In the Carle of the Vision of the Campaign and Called Syfigms brother. In the Carle of the Vision of the Called Syfigms brother. In the Carle of the Part I see that the Carle of the Campaign of the Carle of the Campaign of the Carle of the Carle of the Carle of Carle of the Carle of Carle of the Carle of Carle of Carle of Carle of the Carle of the Carle of Carle of Carle of Carle of Carle of the Carle of Carle of

## Cyprus, Lemnos or Salamina, Chios, Mitylena,

Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes.



YPRUS buth the honour to be the greateft lland of the Mediterranean Sea, dedicated to prome to the mediterranean Sea, dedicated to prome to whome the first Temple in this lite was confectured. Heretofrone far Pline witness, the changes in Affisher, American Marian and the Companies of the State Stat

ges. It was once called Salaminia, Lapethia, Papia & Maca-ria or Bleffed, because of the wonderfull fruitfulnesse thereof. "Face Biffal, because of the wonderfull frainfulness thereof; ontaining in ancient times nine Kingdomest. Finally, it was by some named (pyraft from the abundance of Cyprelis trees and Cypraft from the shandance of Cyprelis trees and the Common of the Common of Comparison of the Common of Common of Common of Common of Common of Common of the Common o fome Caramania. It is in circuit according unto Strabo 427 miles , 60 miles diftant from the rockie shore of Cilicia,

miles, 60 miles difant from the rockle shore of Cibici,
& from the maine of Syva 20, 67 now sheere it is fail to the
Promosesiries.

The shad may Promonices or Capes; in the Well-part are
the Promonicers deman, Dryngs, Zeplyrus: on the South
the Timpert East Padala, & in the North part Crossypan. The aire for the
new.

The parts is subsclaifful & empleating, the reaso of the foggs
& damps; which arise out of the Lakes & pooles; novertileparts in the shad in the property where exceeding the shad abouted the thickness of the foggs
abouted the shad of the parts for of Corne, Wheate,
Raft & Cother projess. Which the Earth & Scall bearsth Med.

Ball & Cother projess. Which the Earth & Scall bearsth Med. for humaine life; becaule of the great Note of Corne, wheate, Barly & other graine, which the Earth & Soile beareth, befi-des, it yeeldeth moft excellent Wines; which for goodnefle may contend with those of Cardia, & have bene kept 80 yea-res. It affords also delicate Oyle, Sugars, Honey, naturall Salr, real, a throad also delicate O ple Sugara, Hoore, natural Sair, digged out of the earth, Pomgrameses, Overages, Citrons, Lemmons, Dates & other daintie fruits, Also Gottone Wood, Saffara, Corindees, Sikkes & Lemils, Bedides al mamer of herbes, there growne Egyptim Bennes or Colsedes & Physical Palant, a Teribeites Collegiante, Resideris, Collegiante, Collegiante, Chemiste, Collegiante, Resideris, Gonzalente, Grandees, Collegiante, Resideris, Grammins & diverse other fimples. There are in it also many miners of Gould, of Chemisto, of Alumants, of Alumant of Yron. There are found also fome precious thoses, as the Emmald, Diamants, Chemist, when the Collegiante Collegiante, and Collegiante, Chemiste, and Collegiante, Chemiston, and Chemist from a but it yeeldeth more copper & braffe then any thing elfe. The Inhabitants reape great benefit by their Cottons, Wool and Goats hayre, whereof they make chamlots. There Wool and Gazat bayre, whereof they make chamlost. There is a parcell of ground never the final lower of Lymfa, which is 60 full of vermine and uncleane creatures, that no or man dares dwell upon is. Never the left, chere is a soonafaire where they bread to many Catts, which roames into the felids and deftroyes them much, and when sell riging in this mounties the charge of the control of the co ormury was ano governee by the 1 years of viceco-1-verdal Was
6-Priss to Science Sandys notesth juto of Provinces, Salamina,
621.

Cities. His potherity profifed it to the dates of Engagen,
whome his foune Niestes fucceeded, to whome Socrates
made an Oration. Afterward as Strabo winteffethy the side
of the Romans, it fell into the hids of the Ptolomies, whereof or the Komans, it fell into the hids of the Prolomics; whereof the laft of them not giving content to the common wealth, was despited and afterward poylomed to desth, and fo came to fall into the lapp of the Romans. Their Empire beginning to dedine, it was held by the Confination-politian Emperour, for whome it was governed by Dukes about 80 oy gartes, The Lattice Kings (Income and Confination of the most noble factors and the configuration of the confination of the most noble factors and the configuration of the confination of the confina milly of the Lufiguane of Gaule. Finally, this Ilad became fub milly of the Lafgheau of Gaale. Finally, this like became the John to the Passians by right of Inderstance, who governed it from the yeare of our Lord 1473; till Anno 1770, while it was taken in by Sadierh Turkish Emprour. It was once finous for 15 Cities; whereof the most of the are ruined. The this eth whereof was now Papies, now Reph. At ancient Paphe the matters fay From first landed. We let of Baffo to tree Paphe the matter fay From first landed. We let of Baffo to tree Paphe the Carlot of the Paphe the Carlot of the Paphe Carlot of th

by the ancient Greeke-Cyprides, and purtly by Turkes and Moores. Famagola is feated in a plaine. betweene two Fromonotoirs in forme well night quigalar, whereof two parts are water size in differently frong, and congress were the size in differently frong, and congress the size of the conference, Beldes their Cities & Townes there are about 800 villages in it.

Neere annothe fea-coult there is a very great Lake, which is a leagues about, into which there falls a final river which connect fro Manu (Jupan w) which running a [8] one fea-coult, is called Salaw, from which they make falt in abundance; for the Lake it fells is oftenitienes congealed into falt, whe rewith

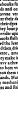
the Lake it selfe is oftentimes congealed into falt, wherewith tne Lake it telte is oftentumes congealed into fail, wherewith they lade ships of great burden. There gausethout of Mount Olympus a fine rivers Lynu & Lapabus, the one ruoning South the other North, forme calling them Torrents rather then rivers: for forme times they are dryed up and exhaulted by the Sunne, fo that the Inhabitants were much troubled for want formers. The times they are much troubled for want formers. The times they are much troubled for want formers. The times they are much troubled for want formers. The times the most former and the state of the state o of water. There is but one haven neere unto Famagelfa, who ships can come in , but in times past there were many , which are now chooked up with fand. There are many Montations in this Iland, but Monta (Ohympu Harpfields all the reft in height, heretofore called in Greeke Treboken, now the Montaine of the Harly Gropk, Gorbest withere of all Greek. Returned with Fonstaines, and firstillattees, whereon are a number of Montafrein politic by the Greeke Calerar of the order of Montafrein politic by the Greeke Calerar of the order of Greeke Calerar of the order of the order of the Greeke Calerar of the Greekee Calerar of the Greeke are now choaked up with fand. There are many Mountaines

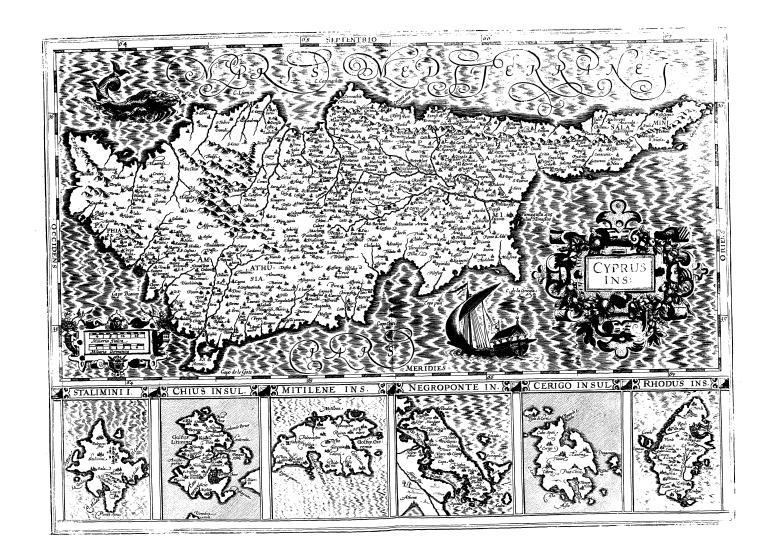
#### LEMNOS.

E y no is in Win to Afgue Its containing in cir-Numericaire too miles, called by the Tarket Stallmins, & lites opposition to Times, better the Stallmins, & lites opposition to Times, better Christopher of Times Star. & Messes Alberin Adecadesia. The Contrie is plaine, if compared with the adjacent land. Its very fruitful in Corne, W beste, Palle, Peelfe, Bennes, Wine, Flaxe, Hempe Farrilly, and other things. It wanters wood effectally in the Enthreum Part, which is dry. But the which per limit and the plaines financed between the Hills there grower. Figg. Nurt, Date and Olive trees. Here is digged that foversingen minerall again finections, called Tirra Lamia of Sightles, receiving those excellent versues of carring of wounds, flooping of fluxes, and expulsing of propose, it is called Time Sightles, that its fessel differ it is made of the proposed that the stall of the tree of the sight o was confectated to Fulence, who fignifisch fire. I hey use a great exemention in digging of this Earth, which they doe onely upon the fixth of August, when they open the bolt of the great exements of much as to looke into it all they eare; but upon that day. The Inshibitants are forbid-based and upon pains of death to transport it not where selfs, and the place out of which they digg it, is called Masse Fulence Theorem and the contract of the are many Hordes in this Illad of a rosme or yealowish colours, The moth of them are pacers, the others trott. There are abundance of Serpens in it. The chiefe Cities are Highlift where Vulcam was adored now altogether decayed. The fe-cond Lamsus or Myrines, Randing in a penniful a joyned to the lie by a narrow lithnus, it is a poore towne and of noe great luttre. It contained him all 175 villages inhabited by the Oreckes, all except three fortifyed by the Tarkses, Plinie faith there was in this lland a Labyrinth, reputed the third next to those of Egypt, and like unto that in Creeta but Bello-mins faith there are now noe markes remayning of it.

#### CHIOS.

HE lle of Chies, which fignifieth white, was fo called from Chisne a Nymph, or as some say of the Snow; that sometimes covers these mountaines. It was here- Names, tofore named Athalicus in Ephorus his opinion. It is Site. totore named Azirbaicum in Eprorum ins opinion. It is, fituated betweene the lies of Mitishus and Samus, right over against Erysbrae. Size foore and five leagues it containeth in circuite, extending from South unto North: the North and West quarters are extraordinary hilly. In the midst of the lland is the mountaine Aron (now Amilia) producing the best Greeke Wines and Malmesey. It beareth also excellent Figgs and diverfe coloured marble, which the Romans com-





mended greatly. Here groweth allo the Lenicky tree pro-per onely to Sis and gives the greatest renoune and endow-ment. These grow at the South end of the lland, and on the per outly to Sis and gives the greatest reconsult and so on the ment. Their grows at the South end of the Ilande. In height leafurly sleening his lists an eighbol lead of the Ilande to height common the state of the Ilande shows the state of the state of the Ilande shows the state of the ared berry, but damping the heaviers, other wife they will ad-tention the state of the state of the state of the state of the their beautiful state. In the beginning of August they land-ther into from whence the Matticke dittillers, until the each come among them during the intering, it begin gle achie to law of Sprembert, as which time they gather it. Nose infined come among them during the intering, it being death to law two differences of the state of the state of the two differences of Komans for their tarnesse, I nere are administrator or a attricages greater then ours & differing in hue, the becke and feete red, the plume ash colour, in this likd for tame thy fly into the fields to feede, & having their bellies full come back agains fields to feede, & having out he billise full court back against and man pand, down the firetees and other places, intended and pand, down the firetees and other places, intended to the firetee point of the firetee princes, till darbasian Falsalaga intended properties of Confinentinople gave them, and their lite to their lamines fainting to fease, from whomeit was taken by Salman the Magnificens on Batter day 156.

This Countries divided one two parts, the one called Appearant the Upper, the other back to the confinence of the properties of the p

pulchre the Chians fay is yet to be feene in an our cause on the hil Halla. This City bath a very commodious haven though fomething a dangerous entrance. And a Roade envi-ronned with Mountaines fafe for shiping to ride in befides rounced with Mountaines fafe for shiping to ride in befides

round with Mountains fafe for shiping to ride in, befides this is that a other towners in stand many villages. The Chief were first five people: being a comon wealth of themselves, of maintaining as Navico 64, drore ships. (Not delivres of digrafty of Harbors, whereby they, be tame the Lords of the East, This lie bend I set fragedian, Theopsay the Hilborian and Theoreties the Sophist.

#### L ESBOS or the Ile Mitelene.

Essas or Menden for annet from the syntacial Class, lyes opposition to Bright from its, continuing in a horse for the first from its, continuing in one above to Bright from its, continuing in one above to the fill from its, continuing in one of the fill from its continuing in order of the fill first and loaden with goodly ctops of all kind of Cornes and yelds mode excellent when the perferred before that about Contlantinople, It effordesh hid great there of Marthb, and the Again thous, and may from gan well one. I led Horfes, beifelds Sheepe and some (bit had to filter which a Clair which aggives a man core hell land.

Affinition is at this day the chiefe City feared on a penishis, and number do mong the Partaices wife a man core hell land.

Affinition is at this day the chiefe City feared on a penishis and number do mong the Partaices of the eff die is enjoyed and number do mong the Partaices of the eff die is enjoyed in the contract of the co Essos or Metelese fo named from the principall Ciheases the Greeke Emperour, together with his litter anto Francifem Cadalpia a Gasseff amon 1355, in recompense of his valour and ferrice done him in the Tarkish warrs; But when the Turk that ploffeth im effect of all the coffouning na-tions, they became his Tributaires paying for the fame the smoull finame of 4000 Duest: his poffertive spioyed it, till Malhomet the great feized on jt Anno 1462.

#### The lle of NIGROPONT.

Mont.

U a o a a, now Nor open is finuate on Europe fide over spaint Cisis, hath on the South the Cape of Genfun, and on the North advancet beyond the Cansa-being very freight, and not above two miles over, where it is in circuite 50 miles. It about which is in circuite 50 miles. It about the North South South

This towns when it was in the hands of the King of Mass-des, together with Demetries in Theffally, and the Caffle of Acro-Corishus nigh unto Corish were called the fetters of Greece: in fo much that when the Roman Sense commanded Greece in fo much that when the Roman Senate commanded Philip the Father of Perfus to feet the Greecians table street, the Greecians table answer that in vaine was their liberty reflored them, nutsile their 2 towners were first diffurnated. This Consist was the form the Fannase by the Turkes and together with stoke the Wannase by the Turkes and together with stoke the Wannase by the Turkes and together with stoke the Wannase by the Turkes and together with the Wannase by the Turkes and together with the Wannase by the Wannase Wa sheepe drinke of the former his wool turnets white; if or the wijnes, latter coale black. Here is the Ebipus, which Titus Livius Rivers, tearmeth the Eubside Gulph, a rapid & violent arms of the fea, which feven times in a day and a night runneth with fuch a violent torrent through the creeks and marshes, that a ship violent torrent through the creeks and marshes, that a ship having a strong winde can hardly beare up against it.

#### The Ile of CERIGO.

HE Ile Cythera so called by Ptolomie, by Pline Por- Name. HE IL Cythera fo called by Ptolomic, by Fline I'en. Nam.
hyrix and by Endenias Perspira(s) because of the Six.
handance of purpled Martile, which is digged out
of the monaties of it, it is the fill led of the Age.
fas, and yeth Wethward over again Laessis, and looketh
toward. Cap mad in Peloponetics frome y miles dilane
from it if Plane and Strabo doe not erre it; is in compaffe
from it if Plane and Strabo doe not erre; it; sin compaffe
from it if Plane and Strabo doe not erre; it; sin compaffe
from the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company
from the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company
from the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company
from the Company of the C from a sit Filin and Sanbo dee not erre: it is in compating the four to miles. A Bendeime telenth, there are abundance of wilde Affers in it, which have a certaine kind of from in Pride their heads of an excellent versus from the filing them; and Afferschen in the flankes, and good to help the deliverance of women. I thank a rowne of the fame name. It is defineded by the rocks in them filing in successfully, for many the rocks in the flankes in the flankes of the filing the rocks in the filing the successfully, and the filing the rocks in the filing the successfully for the filing the fi

#### RHODES.

He lie of Rhoder as Plien fitth, was herestofore cal-Name.

led Ophinfa. Afteria, Schreer, Transitia, Andyria & Relations of the Comparison of the Compariso The state of the s in, whereby the workemen had countined it against the vio-lence of weather, with the braffe thereof 900 Camels were laden. Noe place in times paft was held superiour unto this for convenience of harbour, magnificent buildings, & other excellencies. Famous it was also for government, & men so expert in navigation, that they became Lords, and for many yeares held the Soveraignity of the seas.

The description of the

# Y LAND,

Or the Land of



N former ages this was one of the most famous Provinces of Syria, cal-led first the land of Canaan, from Canaan the Sonne of Cham, who by his often chafings was driven to possesse and inhabite the same. Secondly, it was called the land of Promife, be-

cause the Lord had promissed it to the Patriarcks braham, Jase and Iscob, and their feed. Thirdly, Ifrael of the Ifraelites, so called from Iscob, who was furnamed If rael. Fourthly, Index from the Jewes, or people of the tribe of Iuda. Firthly, Publime by Ptol. & others, quafi Philitini, the land of the Philitines, a potent nation, that dwelt there. Sixtly, the Holy Land, to named bythe Christians, because herein was wrought by Christ the worke of our faluation.

This Countrie is fituated in the midft of the world betweene the third & fourth Climates, the longest day being 14 howers & a quarter, betweene the Midland Sea and Arabia, from which it is bulwarked beyond Jordan, with a continuall ridge of Mountaines, on the Grand, with a continuation of or montraines, on the East lyes Geologies, and Arabia Petras, on the South Identity, the wildernesse of Pharman and Egypt, on the West a part of Pharmaia, and the rest hath the Mediterramean Sea, and on the North are the Mountaines of Libanus, and a part of Phanicia. It is diftant from the line 31 degrees, extending unto 33, fo that in length from Dan unto Bersheba, it containeth not more then 140 miles, where brodeft not 50.

This famous land was once commended above all Countries under the Sunne, especially in regard of the falubritie and wholesomenesse of the aire, being seated under a temperate clime, where the winter is not too colde, nor the fummer too hot. And for fertility a land, that flowed with milke and honey adorned with beau-tifull Mountaines & delightfull Vallies, the rocks producing excellent waters, and noe part emty of delight or profit, for the Soile yeelds abundance of all fruits, and encrease, having at once sustained of her own thir-teene hundred thousand fighting men.

This land also aboundeth in sweete springs, & pleaan sand and account in weeter prings, a pre-fant Paftures, where they fed a great many flocks of Sheepe, and Heards of Cartell & Bullocks, which gave as excellent milkess any countrie in the World. There as excession mineras any commercia mass worth a nere is also brave hunting. & hashing, for Deere, Goates, Hares, Partridges, Qualles, and other Birds; likewife they have all kinde of Foule: also there are great force of Wolves, Harts, Lyons, Beares & other wilde Beafts founde there in abundance.

The land of Canaan was heretofore divided into 30 Kingdomes and Kings, when the Ifraelites conquered it, the most of the ancient Inhabitants, being for their finnes by God expulsed this land, and put to the sword by the Israelites. The Israelites ruled this land about by the Brachtes. In a Brachtes ruled into ano about 450 yeares by Princes and Judges, till the time of the Prophet Samed: the Princes or Judges were not all of one tribe, but the beft graveft and eldeft were fele-Cred and chosen out of every tribe, Afterwards the Ifraelites growing weary of this Government, at their earnest request the Lord appointed them a King, & so

their Government was changed into a Monarchie, which continued many ages: but in processe of time, the Ifraelites endured many miseries & afflictions, till at last they saw the utter ruine and subversion of their

What alterations hapned to this nation, & with how many feverall warrs they were plagued (either because of their owne ftifneckednesse, that they would not be obedient to their own Princes, or brooke any forraine Government, or that for their rebellion, and finnes the wrath of God was oftentimes kindled against them, or that for raine Princes were ambitious to incorporate this happy land) holy writ, and Historiographers witneffethe fame at large. For how oftentimes were they fubdued and brought into flavery & bondage, because of their finnes, and that they did not governe and be-have themselves well: for fometimes their necks were brought under the yoake of their Neighbours. O-therwhiles udder forraine and remote Nations, as the Egyptians, Chaldeans, Medes; Perstans, Acacedonians and Romans, yea, & would never cease by their rebellions, Roman, year & would have been government and Common-wealth to utter delitruction, to perfecute & putto death the Saints & Prophets fent them from God, yea, & at last to crucifie the Sonne of God, the Lord of Glorie, and the Saviour of mankind, by their horrible and murderous hand, and to naile him to the Croffe. After this, what plagues to make matto the Croffe. After this, what plagues & punishments fell upon them againe by the just judgement of God, For Timu Vefpalanum in the year of Christs nativity 73-after he had conquered their Countrie, and taken in Ierusalem, carried away with him many 1000 Jewes Captives, and a million of them was confumed by famine, peftilence, fire and fword, & deftroyed & burnt the Temple and all the ornaments thereof, & layd vaft and levell with the ground, the magnificent structures and buildings thereof, fo that herein was verified the Prophecie of Christ, while he was upon the Earth, share one flone should not be left upon an other.

The whole land containeth 4 Regions , Idumea, Iu- Idumea, dea, Samaria and Galilea. Idumea beginneth at Mount Cassius, or as some will from the Lake Sirbon, reaching to the Eastward of Judea. The chiefe Citties are Mato the Eattward of Iudea. In the Chicks Assaurefa, Rhinocorura, Rapha, Antelon, Afcalon, Azons & Gaza.
Marefa was the birthplace of the Prophet Micha. Neere
unto this towne Iudes Macchabans overthrew Gorgius. Rhinocorura, Rapha and Antedon are townes of noe great note. Of Ascalon Sir George Sandis writeth thus in his travells, that it is now a place of noe great recko-ning, more then that the Turke doth keepe there 2 garrison. Venerable heretofore among those Heathen for the Temple of Dagon, and the birth of Semiramus begotten of their Goddesse Decreta, who enslamed with the love of a certaine youth, that facrificed unto her, and having by him a daughter ashamed of her incontinencie, did put him away, exposed the child to the Defarts, and confounded with forrow, threw her felfe into a Lake, replenished with fish, adjoyning to the Citty. This Decreta is faid to be that Dagon the Idoll of the Aicalonites, mentioned in the Scripture, which 9. B

SITUS TERRA PROMISSIONIS.S.S.Bibliorum intelligentiam exacte aperiens per Chr. Adrichom Dominus enim Deus tuus introducit te in terram konam, terram torennium, aquarum (sontium et voraginum egredientium per valles, et per montes, terram framenti et ordi, et vitis et ficus et mologranati, terram oliue oki et mellis. et PHENICIUM MARE ÆGYP: MEDGTERRANEUM. TIACUM Amstelodami , Sumptibus Henrici Hondii .

fignifyeth the fish of Sorrow, who had her Temple against the lim of sorrow, who had the action of clothe by that Lake, with her image in the figure of a fifth, all excepting the face, which refembled a woman. But the Infant pourifhed by Doves, which broughther milke from the pailes of the Paftors, after became the mike from the pates of the raitors, after became the wife of Nouns, and Queene of Affyria, whereupon thee was called Semirama, which figurifies a Dove in the Syrian tongue. In memorial whereof, the babyloni-Syrian toughe. In memorian whereon, the bodybase ans did beare a Dove in their Enfigues, confirmed by the Prophecic of Jeremia, who foretelling of the de-valtation of *Iudes*, advifeth them to fly from the fword variation or issaes, auvietti them to hy inon the swort of the Dove. Azotos where was a fumptions Temple built to the Lieutenant to Demetrius. Eight miles beyond that, stands Atheron or Ecross, where Belechsh was yond that, stands Abbaron or Eeron, where Belechish was wordisped, to whome Absquish feat to enquire of his health. Laftly, Gag or day, one of the five principal Citries belonging to the Palestines, Called Philitizes in the Scripture. Gaza Signifyeth strong, In the Perfain language a treasure, so faid to be called by Cambridge Significant of the Called by Cambridge Significant and the Called Significant Called Constants by the Emperour Constants. First famous for the acts of Samples, who lived about the time of the Trovan of Samplon, who lived about the time of the Troyan warres, whose force and Fortunes, are faid to have gi-ventothe Poets, their inventions of Hercules, who liven not long before him. And afterward famous for the 2 wounds there received by Alexander the great the a wounds there received oy a terandor the girear, then counted the principall Citty of Syra. Alfothere liyeth lepta, now laffs, a kamous Mart. towne, & a good haven, where lonah tooke thip to fly into Tarfas, where Peterraifed Dorcas from death, to life and wherehe historica hard. Sone when Targas may to said. lying in a house of one Symonthe Tanner, was in visilying in a nouse or one symonthe Lanner, was in vis-on taught the conversions of the Gentiles. This citty they report to have being built before the flood. Here they report to have some point before the flood. Here raigned Cepheus the Sonne of Phœnix, whose daughter Andromeda was by Pefeus delivered from a Scanoniter, some of whole bones the people had wont to show to Straingers, even till the flourishing of the Romans. Here lyeth Gab alfothe Countrie of that huge

Inant cotton.

Indie is the chiefeft part of Paleftina, and is of the fame extent now, as it was when it was the kingdome of luda, and contained the a great and puisffant tribes of Inda and Benjamin. It lyeth betweene the Midland Sea, and Lacm Affication, or the dead Sea, and betwist Samaria & Idumea. It tooke this name from the tribe of Iuda. Among other Citties and townes lyeth lens-

Befides Ierufalem also there are in this Countrie di verse other townes and famous Citties. as leicho, called now laffa, Turris Stratonis, afterward named Cafarea, Hebren formerly Arbea, also Mambre and Caristh, that is to say a towne of foure men, the birth-place of Iudas Iscariot, who betrayed our Saviour Iesus Christ, Emans and diversorhers, and beyond lordan Makhem a from with a frong Calile. Here frood also the Citties of Sadom and Gamera, which for their Sodomie and Ab. hominations, were uterly deftroyed, and confuned with fire from heaven, and lyes now buired in that curfed Lake Afphalites, fo named of the Bitumen, which ned Lake Apphanics, to named of the buttler, which is vomiteth, called alforhe dead Sea, perhaps in that it nourifieth noe living creature, or for his heavy waters, hordly to be moved with the windes, fo extream falt, that what foever is throwne thereunto, not eafely fin-keth. Vespasian for a triall caused divers to be cast in bound, hand and foote, who floated aloft as if sup-ported by some spirit. They say that Birds slying over,

fall in as if inchanted or suffocated with the poylon of

the afcending vapors.

Samaria lyeth in the midft betweene Indea and Gabuilt by American of Braell, and now called sebalis. The townes in it are Sichem, afterwards Named Neaps-

ne townes in it are secons, ancewards chained recape-i, Capernaum, Bergaida and Cheragia. Galies lyeth betweene Mount Libanus & Samaria, and is divided into upper and lower Galilea. Upper and is cavacien into upper and nower challes. Upper Galilea bordereth upon Tyrus, called otherwise Gali-lea Gentium, or the Heathenith Galilea. Nether Gali-lea lyeth neere unto the Lake of Tiberius and Genezareth. Init are the townes of Naim, Cana, Nazareth & Gadara. The Holy land is feated betweene two Seas, & the River Iordan , it hath within it many navigable Lakes and Mecres, abounding in fish. The River Ior-Lakes and Meeres, abounding in ma. The RAVET for dan is called by the Hebrewes Iarden, and runneth through the midft of this Countrie, dividing it into 2 parts. Ierome writeth, that this River springeth out of two Fountaines, not farre diffant one from another, of two Fountaines, not tarre diffant one from another, the one called for, the other Dan, flooting out like 2 hornes, which meete together, and which make this River Iordan. The chiefelt Mountaines in the Holy Land are Mount Hennes, lying in the East part thereof, and Mount Tabori the Welk, both of them being the control of the part of the oi, and Mount Taberin the Welt, both of them being very great and high, fo that the other hils about them are but arms and beamches of them is for the Moun-taints Edul, above, Millips of the Mount-taints Edul, above, Millips of the Mount-er Consultant of Mount Emmas, Galbas, Gergim, Sensa and Mount Carmot by the Sea fide are accounted un-der Mount Taber. There are also these about Terusalem, Mount Sion, Merial, Mount Olives, Mount Calvary and others. Befides, there are many goodly woods, and Forests, full of all kinde of Deere and many wilde

In this land, especially about & in Ierusalem, there were many magnificent & flately buildings, as namely Mons Domus, and the Caffle of the Iebufites, into which King David brought the Arcke of the Lord, where it remained till Salomons Temple was finished, the Remainders and ruimes of these buildings are yet the Kemanders and numes of thele buildings are yet to be feene to this day, yea, it is faid that in that very place, the Lord Christ are the Pafchall Lambe with his Difciples: there are alfor to be feener the Seputchres of King David, and the other King of Inda's there frood alfor the house of David towns. How Month house for many though a progression of David towns. How Month house for four the part of the part of the progression of the progression of the progression of the progression of the part of the progression of alto the nome of David, which yet retained the fame of Davids tower. Upon Mount Moriah are yet fome remainders to be seen of Mells. Above all, we must call to minde the most excellent & beautiful Temple of King Salomon, upon which one hundred and fifty thouland men wrought feven yeares continually, till it was finished, the glorie and magnificencie whereof, ye may read in the first booke of the Kings, the 6 and 7 Chapters, and in the fecond booke of the Chronicles, Chapters, and in the fectord booke of the Chronicles, the third and fourth Chapters. The Temple of the Sepulchre at the first building, was highly reverenced by the Christians of those parts, and even until this day is much reforred to, both by Pilgrims from all parts of the Romáth Church, & allo by diverse Gentlemen of the reformed Churches, partly for curiosity, & partly for the antiquity of the place. It is farmed from the Turke, & know he who proceed consequently and the contract of th partity for the announcy of the place. It is faithful high the Turke, & kept by the Popes Creatures, who foever is admitted to the fight of this Sepulchre, payeth nine Crownes to the Turkith Officers, to that this tribute is worth to the grand Signeur 8000 Ducats yearely. And thus much briefly for the description of the Holy Land, or the land of Promife.

Monge the Ancients, the Persian Monarchie or the Sophian was very famous, and is no lefte commen-ded at this day. The Inhabitants thereof are called Perfians. This kingdome is fituate betweene the Turkifi Empire: the Tartars Zaga.

theans the Kingdome of Cambaya, betweene the Hircanian or Caspian Sea, and the Persian Gulfe: in such cantan or cappan sea, and the remain some: in their fort, that on the East it bordereth upon India; and the Kingdome of Cambaia, from which it is feparated by Mountaines and a wildernesse: on the North are the Tartars, partly severed from them by the River Abiarrais, partiy tevered from them by the River Adianus or Oxus, and on the other part the Capian Seabeateth upon them: on the West lye the Turkes, the River Tigris, and the Lake Giocho, being betweet them, and on the South is the Perfian Gulie and the India Sea. The circuit of this Countrie is of a very 38 degrees in length, and almost 20 from the South to the North in breadth large extent, for from the East to the West, it reacheth

This Country is not in all parts of a like nature: for I mis connery is not in an parts of a naccinature tor which lyeth next the Persan and Caspian Sea, is most blessed and happie by reason of the sweet-nesse of the Rivers, which waters it, the mildenesse nene or the Kivers, which waters it, the inducate of the aire, and the coole gales of winde, which refelheth the Earth, makes her to be as a nurcing-mother in yeelding abundance of all manner of Fruits, & all kinde of Cartell, as Wheate, Barly, Pulfe and other all kinde of Cartell, as W heare, karty, rule and other graine, also it is not wanting in metalls and precious itones, having plentie. also of wine an diverse other fruits: but the reft of this Country in regard of the heate and drought thereof lyeth valt and barren.

The Persan Nation was heretofore unknowne, and feet metallicary and distinct and the contraction of the c

The Pernan Pauton was nerectore unknowne, and from their name and fame from King Cyrus, the fifth Perfan Monarch, who fubdued the Empire of the Medes and Lydians, and brought them first under the Persians, leaving behinde him a mighty and a flourifhing State and Government, especially after he had conquered Afia and all the Easterne Countries: for haconquered Ana and an the Emerge Commission having vanquished Astyages, he united to his Empire of Perha the Countries of Armenia, Phygia, Cappadacia, Arabia, and also the Monarchie of the Assyrians, after which victories he was flaine by Tomiri a Queene of Scythia. Cambyles succeeded his father Gyrus in the Empire, and subdued Psamniticus the last King of Rgypt, which Countrie he united to his Empire, till the time of Darius Histaspis, one of the seven Persian Princes or Governours, who was elected King, and tooke Babylon by the ingenious fetches of Zopirus, & overran all Afia and Greece.

ran an Anaand Greece.
At this day the Perfian Empire governed by the Sophie, is accounted one of the mightieft Monarchs of the whole Eaft, and though for a time it lay obscure 5 35 yeres, viz, from the 363 5 yeare of the world, to the 228 yeare of Christ: of which time they were 83 yeares under the Syrian Successors of Alexander, & 450 yeares under the Arfacidan King of Parthia, and 450 yeares under the Ariactean child's rames, and was much opperfied now with the Saracens, and then with the Tartarians: yet in the time of the government of Ifmael Sophie, it began to be are up the head againe, and continued to, during the reigne of feven Kings, till Schiaharabbas now living a more fortunate Prince againft the Turkes, (who hath taken Babylonia

from them) then any of his predeceffours. The Com-paffe of this Sophian Empire, is or was before the a-vulfion of Media and Armenia 4,560 miles, being of equall length and breadth, every fide of which quadrangle extendeth it felfe 1140 miles. The revenew orange extendent neithe 1140 mires. And revenew of this Sophian Empire in the dayes of Sophia Tamas, amounted to 4 or 5 millions of gold, which he by doubling the valew of his coine, raifed to 3 millions.

The countries & Provinces, standing under the Per-fan Empire are the enamely, Media, Afyria, Susiana, Mespotama, Pests, Partha, Hycania, Marjana, Baltri-

unspopunmia, reiju, returni, reyremia, pangiana, patri-ana, Paropamili, aria, Dangiana, Galorija, Cramania, Gri-Oncidia is called at this day Servas, lying betweene Media. Perina and the Hyrcanian Sea, having on the Eathfide Hyrcania and Parthia, on the West great Armenia and Affyria. It is divided into the great or Southerne Media, and into Atropatia or the Northerne. That part which lyeth Northward, is much coulder then the other, leffe inhabited, and generally barren, fo that they make their bread for the most part of dryed Almons, their drinke of the roots of certaine hearbes, & feed ordinarily on venison: yet is it not defective in pasture grounds, here being some graffie plaines of that big-nesse, that so thousand Horses may pasture on them. The chiefest citries thereof is symmethia and Caucalia Porta, built hard by the hill Caucalia, one of the best forrorse, Dunit mart by the line transpassion of the beat for tifyed townes in the East; it was faid by Plimit to be in-gess nature mirasulum, & is now called Derbent, a strong citty environned with a walls, and fortifyed with yron gates, taken in the last warres against the Persians by the Turkes. The other townes are Eres, Sechi & Giavot: the Southerne part is better inhabited and manu-red. The Metrapolis whereof is Tauris, feated at the foot of Mount Oront, being eight days journey from the Caffian Sea. The circuit of this citie is almost 16 thousand paces, within which compasse it is thought there dwells 200 thousand Burgers. This countrie feemes to have bene ancient Echatana, where the Perfian Kings in fummer held their Courts. Neere unto the fame tract are Turcoman, Sata Sultan, Nafsiaum, Ardevil and Marant.

Assyria is called at this day Arzerum, and is bounded Assyria. on the East with Media, on the West with Mesopotamia, on the North with Armenia, and on the South with Sufana, heretofore these Provinces were reckonned to be under it, as Arrapachites, Adiabena and Sitta-cena: also the Citty of Nineve on the Tygris the cir-

cens: also the Citty of Nineve on the 1 years in the cut-cuti whereof was deemed to be 60 thousand paces. The Province of Sustantista this day called Chus or Custan, quasif Chul hinza tiom Chus the Sonne of Ham, the Sonne of Noats, who firt peopled here, and beareth also the name of its principall Citty called Sustan, being to thousand paces in compasse. Atheneus affirmeth that it is so called from a flower, for Sufan in the Perfiantongue fignifyeth a Lilly.

Mesopotamia is called in the holy Scripture Padan Mesoro

Aram, and at this day Pierbede: this Countrie lyeth be-tam.
tweene Euphrates and Tigris, whence it beareth also
the name, as environned with two Rivers. According to the Confines and Seasons, thereof it is diverse : for the one part thereof is made fatt and fruitfull by the overflowing of the Rivers, and the other part dry and unfruitfull, not bearing any graffe, hearbs, or trees: and yet in some places the Soile is exceeding fertill, yeel-



ding in fome places 200, yea in fome 300 increase. Here Abraham was borne, hither he fent his servant to choose a wife for his Sonne Haack, hither Jacob fled from his brother Esau: and here Paradise is by men skilled in Divinity and Geography affirmed to have flood. The chiefest Citties are Orfa, which is 7000 paces about, but Caramit is much greater, being accounted the Capitall Citty of all Mesopotamia, which Selym the Turkish Emperour tooke from the Sophie. Mardinisthe relidencie of the Patriarke of the Chaldeans: and Mosis is the habitation of the Patriarck of the Neltorians, whose authoritie reacheth into India and Cathaia. The Metrapolis of Perfis, which countrie is now called Far, is Siras heretofore Perfepolis: in thefe parts in former ages dwelt the Magi: this city
Plinie nameth the capitall city of the Perhan Empire, and Q. Curtius the royall feate of all the Eaft. Hircaand to curruns the royal nearest antice sait. Anta-na is now called Girgia, Corta, or Dargument. This Pro-vince lyeth cloffe upon the Calpian Sea, tor which rea-fon also it is called the Hirtanian Sea. This country is as it were a continued Forest, web gives lurking holes to an infinite number of Tigers, celebrated in all writo an immitte number of ligers, cenebrace in an wit-ters fortheir horrible fierceneffe, whence it grew to a common addage concerning cruell men, that they had fucked an Hircanian Tygras in Virgill. The chiefe cities in it are thicana, called Scythians Caricab, Beffa, and Mejandra. The Province of Margians is now named Helbas, on the Northfide it is bounded with the River Oxus: the chiefest cittie is Godion, called heretofore by the ancients Antischia. The countrie of Ballriana called at this day Barter or Charaffas, & is a part of Tar-taria Zagathas. The chiefe townes in it are Ballra, now perio Logania. In Chick the white the part of Baffriana, Bachara and Isligias. Paropamifus is a part of Baffriana, lying by mount Paropamifus: it is at this prefent called Candabar or Ambr. Has: Candabar is the chiefe citty, & a famous Mart-towne, Aria beareth its name from the capitall citty thereof Eris, which citty is 13000 paces about. Carmania, Circa or Chermain reacheth as farre as the Indian Sea, yea unto Gedrosium, and hath many towns and havens in it: the chiefe citty whereof is Chirmain. In Carmania are also these Rivers Macran, Ereason, and command are anti-chiese servers space and parason, gracen Guadel and Patan. Getrofia is held by some but enroneously for Guarate, seing that Guzarate is the Kingdome of Cambaia it selfe. Baylania lyeth between the dome of Cambaia it lette. Baylanta yeth to weener the Perfian Gulfe, and MeGoporamia flut in both on the right and left fide with Sufana and Faf Arabia, and bea-reth this name from the Metrapolis Babel. Cheldea joy-neth unto it: in Cheldea was Ur, called by Joiephus Ura, from whence Abraham by the commandement of God went into Mesopoamia. Within the Persian Empire are many Rivers, as the Carnac, Arax & Cyrus, watering the Septentrionall parts of Media. In Assystation ria is the Tygru, in Sufiana the Enalism , in Mesopotamia The Sephrates, in Marginia the Crum, Asim and Margin, in Baffrions the Ochm, which is very navigable, and full of Shipping, and diverse others: in Aria the Asim, Toncletus drapenus & others. Neither are there Mountaines wanting, among which the chiefest are in Media as orentes, in Hircania mount Coronus, also mount Taurus, which reckoning his feverall bendings, in and out is 6250 miles long and 375 broad, and runneth cleane through Persia, and hath diverse names after the Regions and nations throw which it passeth. There are also many Forests & Woods chiefly in Parthia, which is

allmost all covered with woods, especially in the Northerne parts of Hircania, where there are huge woods full of Oakes and Pine-trees for mafts. In these woods haunt many fierce and cruell Beafts, as Tigers, Leopards, Panthers and diverse others. Aria is also full of woods & Mountaines, as likewise Persis for the most part. Now touching the publick edifices & buildings it is so, that heretofore in this Empire, especially in Babylon, were many fumptuous and stately buildings: as first the magnificent bridge, which Queene Semiramu made over Euphrates. Moreover, shee made in Bams made over Euphrates. Moreover, nice made in Bell an admirable garden, whereof you may reade the rareneffe and fraingeneffe thereof at large in Maniter. In Softanain in the Citty of Softa was a Calle, where the Median Kings held their Court: which Caftle as Caffi. odorus witneffeth, was built by Memnon with an admirable cunning the ftones whereof were cymented together with gold, fo that it was accounted one of the feven wonders of the world. But for brevities fake, I will paffe over their things, and conte to the cultomes and manners of the Perfians. They elected hereo. The unforce their Kings out of one family: he that did not o. flows and bey the King, his head & armes were cuttof. & his carmemorar. bey an Kungains near of armes were until to be in can-keife unburied caft away. Every man might mary ma-ny wives for procreation, and were befides permitted to keepe a great number of Concabines, and the King to keepe a great number of Concussives and the King gave a reward and recompende to him, that could get most Sonnes in a yeare. To the end they might endure colde and heare the better, they used to swime over Torrents and violent Rivers: they never entred into Torrents and violent Kives: incy level; cittled into Councill about affaires of importance, but they were drunke, fuppofing that their deliberation would be more firme and refolute. Their neerest frends and ac-quaintance of a like condition, kitsed one an other in all humility, but those of a meaner fort doe great re-verence one to an other when they meete; they burie verence one to an other winest by never they three the Corple's of their dead, after they have annointed their boddies with waxe: either to laugh or figit before the King, they hold for a horrible offence. But at this day the manners of the Persians are more gentil then those of the Turkes, Tartars or Saracens. They are by nature bountifull, courteous & civill, given to learning and to the attaining of liberall Arts & fciences:
especially unto the learning of Astrologie, Physick & Poefie. They use and entertaine their parents & kindred very kindly, and make great account of their Nobility, and of men discended of a good house, wherein they differ from the Turkes which acknowledge no difference of men of quality or high difcent. They use and entertaine Straingers with all curtefie, but are mightely subject to jealousie, for which reason their women are not tolerated to shew themselves to Forreiners, though they honour them, & love them dearely contrarie to the Turkes, which keepes their wives like flaves: the Perfian woemen are exceeding faire. Mechanick Arts, effecially working in filkes are in great efteeme and use among them, and they transport them into all Syria, and other Orientall Countries. They drive also a great trade in pearles, precious stones, spiceries and all forts of filkes, whereof they have an incredible store: for Lewes Patri Rom. faith, that at Bris a citty of Perfida, they have fuch abundance of filkes, that in one market day they may buy enough to loade 3000 Camells.

THE DESCRIPTION

#### TARTARIA or the Empire of the GRAND CHAM.



will haue it Tataria, is a very large Kingdome: for besides that which he holdeth in Europe, it containeth all Sarmatia Afiatica, with Scythia, and the Region of the Seres, now called Catay. It is so called from the ri-

ver Tartar, which watereth that part of it, which is named by us Maggg and by the inhabitants Mogguland lieth Northward. It is bounded on the Eaft with the mighty Kingdome of Chins, on the South with India, and with the rivers of Ganges and Oxus: on the West with the Caspian and Polonian Sea, the rest bordering upon Musicovia, and on the North with the Frozen Ocean, where it is unknowne, unhabited & unmanured. This Countrie extendeth it felfe from East to West 5400 miles, and from North to South 3600 miles.

This Region was of old knowne by the name of Seythis, whole Inhabitants were the posterity of Magage, the Sonne of Lapher, called first Chagagins, afterward Scythet from Sosthuc their first King. The leverall In-habitants (as Mela hath them) were first Effedones, men who rejoyced most at their Parents deaths, of whose heads trimely wrough; and rounded with gold, they used to make their carousing Cups. Secondly, Age-thyrs, who used to paint themselves, every one, the more noble he was, the more deformed and stained: for which cause some have conceited our Piets to have drawnetheir Originall from hence. Thirdly, Nomades, who having no houses used there to abide longest, where the fodder for their Cattell was best, which being once confirmed they departed. Fourthly, Axis-cs, who were very valiant, but with all barbarous & inhumaine, using in their warrs to drinke the blood of him, whomethey first slew, even as it gushed out of his wounds. Fifthly, Geloni, who used to apparell them-schues with the Skinns of their Ennemies heades, and their horses with the skinnes of their bodies. And fixthly, Neurs, of whome (beleeue it who lift) it is reported, that they could turne themselues into Warewolues, and anon againe refume their true being.

This ancient name of Scythis extended it felfe into

Europe, cuen unto the Regions lying North from Da-nubius called also Sarmatia & Seybia Europea, & So po-pulous hath it allwaies bene, that it is by divert & thours called, the mother of all fuundations, Vagina gentium, and Officina Generis humani, whereof allo Du Bartas verifiyeth thus Englifhed by Iof. Silvefter: From henceindeed Hunnes, Hercules, Frankes, Bulgarians,

Circassans, Sueves, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbres, Normans, Almaines, Oftrogothes, Tigurins, Lombards, Vandals, Visigothes, Haue sovarmd like Locusts round abount this ball, And spoyled the fairest Provinces of all.

The aire in this Region is very intemperate & tempeftuous: for in the Summer time there are fuch fearefull lightnings and terrible clapps of thunder, that many people dies for feare. In Summer it is fome times extreme hort, & atother times exceeding cold with great flakes of fnow, which fall upon the Earth, and oftentimes there are such huge stormes of winde, that they blowe a man from his horse, overthrow people as they goe afoote, and overturne abundance of trees with the rootes upward, which many times doegreat harme. In the Winter feafon it never rayneth there, but often in Sommer, yet so litle that it fearcely moistens the Earth, & yet notwithstanding it is reported to be a fruitfull Countrie, having good ftore of Wheate, Rice and fuchlike Fruits, and that they have abundance of Silkes, Ginger, Cynamon, Pepper, Cloues, Rheubarbe & Sugar, likewise Muske & pytch, yea in some places Mines of Gold & Silver.

ARTARIA, or as Leunelavius | There is litle Wine made in this Countrie, and none at all in the whole Region of Catay. They have a kind of a black stone like a Coale, which they digg out of hills, whereof they make good fyring, which they use for want of wood. Moreover, they have abundance of Cattel, Goats, Deere & Swyne, and an incredible number of Horses and Mares. Weeread in the Tartarian letters, that the Emperour of Tartaria keepsten thousand snow-white Mares, of whose milke he drinketh, and that he keeps besides 20000. Huntimen, & 10000. Faulconers, so that this Countrie is full of Phefants, Partriges, Cranes and diverse other fowle.

Wee read that in that part of this Countrie, where the Zavolhenses inhabit, they have a kinde of a seede the Zesolkenfei inhabit, they have a kinde of a feede much like the feede of a pompion, but leffe and lon-ger, which if the feet in the ground beareth a plant, which they call Bensettz, which is a much to fay as a Lumbe, for it groweth up in the flapse of a Lumbe, al-moft three footchigh, with feete, eares and head, ex-cepthomes in all proportion like a Lumbe, & in flead of homes a kind of thick hajre like a horne, being covered over with a thinne ikinne, whereof the Natiues vered over with a thinne !kinne, whereof the Natiues make capps, and cover their heades. It is reported al-fo, that he inward part of this plant hath flefh like a crabb, and being pricks will bleede, that it is delicate meare, & that the roote thereof pringeth out of the Earth, as high as the Navell: but this is more marvel-larther in the like A when the form the results. lous that it liveth like a Lambein a fatt pasture and as long as there groweth good store of herbes about it; but they failing, it pines and confumes away. They fay it happens not by alteration of the season, but if one cutts or takes away purposely the herbes from about it; and which is more strange, many Wolues and other ravenous Beafts desires to come unto it.

In the citty of Quelinfuthere are Hennes, which in flead of feathers have haire upon them like black

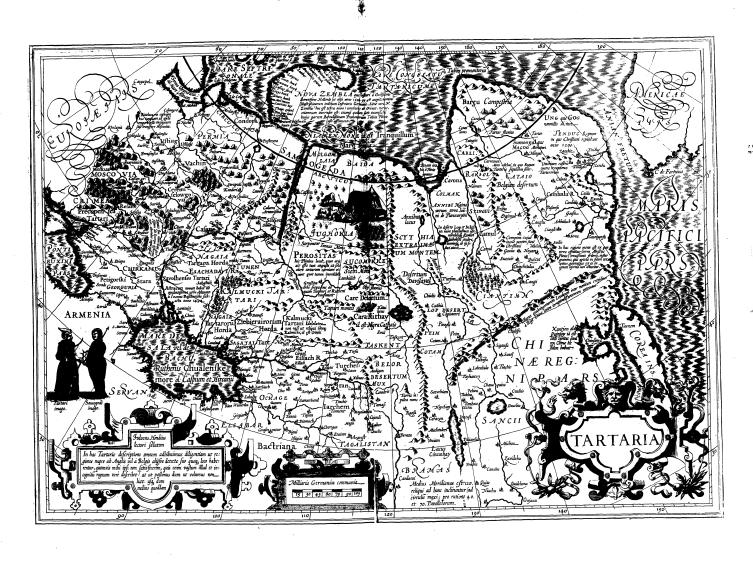
The first Tartarian Emperour, which obtained this The Printer Kingdome, & instituted first good Lawes & Statutes of garage was Cingis, otherwise called by some Cinchius, Zingis = or Changing, who lived about the yeare of our Lord 1202, and was made King or Cham, of the Tartars; he Subdued Tenduch and Catheia, changing the name of Scythians and Scythia to Tartarians and Tartaria. Before his gouvernment, the Tartars lived a favorage & a brustifilife, without any good mainers, Lawes or Givility, & converfed with the Scythians, who kept heards ty, & converted with the Seythians, who keep heards of Cartel, having one reputation amonge them, not any other nation, paying tibute for themfelues and their Beatls. From this Changia all the fucceeding Princers of this Empire feech their of Britings & pedegree. He with an incredible expedition, in a fine and the control of the contr

Ocean unto the Caspian Sea.
2. Iocuchan Cham his Sonne succeeded him. In his time the name of Tartar was first knowne in Europe Anno 1212. In which yeare they droue the Pelefockie from the banks of the Euxine Sea. By his Captaine Banom the dailes of the Euxine Sea. Dy his Captaine Ba-thu or Rhode, he fubdued Muscovia: planted his Taries in Tarries Chersons wasted Hungarie, Bosnia, Servia, Bulgaria, and by his other Captaines tooke Persia from the Turkes.

3. Zaincham, Bathu or Barcham, he ruined the Turkes

3.Zamenam.natinu ov nationamic tale. He allo fiory-kingdome of Damafeus & Afia the Leffe. He allo fiory-led Ruffis, Polonia, Silefia, Moravia and Hungaria. 4. His Sonne Temer Couls, Tamir Chem or Temirlaine a great The great Trant, but withdl an excellent Souldier. It is thought that he Chem, fubdited more Provinces in his life time, then all the Roman had Subdued more Provincerin his life time, then all the Saman had done in Soo, yeares, as what time their Monarchie versus medical time of the subdued his subdued hi





Ge-

7.3-

### TARTARIA or the Empire of the GREAT CHAM.

The d'Empereur was Mante Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 7, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 7, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 7, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 1, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 1, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 1, vas Amet Cur, the Sonace From Cur, The 1, vas Amet Cur, heaten shalbe his tervard; if ill, he shall not have fo much as a conter of that black doawh to rest his body on: then they put the Covern upons his bad, and kifting his feet of reast uno him feelty and homse. And at the funeral of their great Monatch they use could some of his gard Souliters, whereof he hards 1000 on cotional payforing uno the state of Danies maybe rise and designed the state of the stat

hath 12000 oin Grimall payshaping unto mean of a beautiful of fairst in distinct Jaulus Frances reporters, that are the disconsistent of Menge Chem, no ferver than 1000 over reset than 1000 of the State of the Sta

which is full of all kind of Filhe, which is a co. mile about.

This Regis is wrater with many names the which there is the hope river had been a subject to the test in the long river had followed by the subject following the make no bridge with the full result of the present make no bridge when the full result of the great of the great breath and depth because this thirt was followed in the first breath and depth because the test in the full result for the first distraction that the full result is the full result in the full result is the full result in the

weevvill paffeover.

Novy vec come to the publick buildings in this Countrie,
which are very many and fumptions. In the Cittie of Candais
that magnificent Palace of the Great Chem Caldel, adorted most
richly with Matble & Gold. In the Citty of Candals there is an tatt magument, san et al. In the Citry of Canbiat there is nother bulk visit hadmitable fall and cunning, being 4 half an inlies shout bulk footfauer, de rever (fauer chigh, the outlies having about it a ftrong bulk. Wal tare not high, the outlide having about it a ftrong bulk. Wal tare not high, the outlide being of a vindish for cold carbon, of Creata, fithpodra, places feweral Walls says to a Chalfor game. Vpon all the four consenses to the contract of th where he keepes his refidence. This Palace hath within noe chambers or fellors, the floure thereof being ten palmes higher

then the ground without, the toofe is very high and painted. The Walls of all the halls and roomes are gilded with Gould and Silver, in every Roome there are curious Pictures, and many repreferation of memorable Bardes of water, fo liuely fett

out in colours, that they giller like Gold.

The Graw Cham hash under him 11. Barous, yor has reappin. Palicio or de colours and the second that they giller like Gold.

The Graw Cham hash under him 11. Barous, yor has reappin. Palicio or de colours and the second colours are passed on the second colours and the second colours are passed on the second colours and the second colours are passed on the second colours and the second colo ten blovvetover, to that diverte of them aye of them. It any man fealer a horfe, or any thing that deferues death; he is runne through the bovvelle of his body with a fivord: if he will re-deeme his life and come free, he must then reflore the vorth of that he hath stolen ninefould. A man in Cambala, taking a paile that he hath Itolen ninetoule. A man in Gamalat, raxing a paile of milke from a wromans head, and beginning to drink the there-family of wrat upon the wromant outery apprehended, and prefently cuttifinder with a fivord: in formach that he blood and the milke came outer opener. The next expital Crimes to these are Lying and Adultentia of that according to the first lawses of Casaland and a comment of the state of the s

Lying and Adulterings that according to the first lawres of Cings, both man and voronan exposition with death.

The Solemnities of the marriages are thus related by M., The Islam.

Brights. Their votant they fee not fill they are married, but here. \*\*Bird For the Solemnities of the proge maid, foliates the Father for the Solemnities of the Solemnities o the one fide, and the vroman and her freads funding on the other. When they are met, the Cupfe of Churchman buildent the yongs many this hand with a hole in the partition, & take the yongs many the hand with the comment the mother of the yong many and with a dark. Then comen the mother of the yong energy marter daman hand. If when he frames is the proper energy marter daman hand. If when he far sligne that we'll not look her; but if he hold the fait, and vriting bet by the hand, sill the cry, then hericonnecd a loving man, and her frends are glad that they believed her on him. After the marriage is confinmate, if a male-child de borne unto them, the Farther looks this overne name, and is called by that name of his eldet Sonnes unit for Farther same be \$400; and the Sonnes mane fight, the Farthers name be \$400; and the one fide, and the vvoman and her frends flanding on name of his easet Nomer as it the trainers mane be Majer, and the Sonsname 1968, the Father is no more called Majer, but Alex 1969s, that, the Father of 1969s if o highly doe they reve-rence marriage, & the fruit thereof, polletity. The Testar divide themfallets of dwellin Hards or Tropus, & as they are of diverted Provinces, fare remote one fro an other than the Company of the

at they are of diverfe Provinces fare remote one fit an other fo hase they also diverfe provinces fare remote among them. The people are work anders, and house man art of the control of

nes, as in neemed to be vinner wine; yet us very minome.
They are very naftie in their dyet, using neither table clothes, napkins, not tovvells, neither vvalhe they their hands, faces, bodies or cloathes. They drinke vvater, milke, and Beare brued

with Rossin.

The Marchandises which are sent out of Testeris, are Rice, Marchandises which are sent out of Testeris, are Rice, Marchandises, Wood, Silkes, Hempe, Rhewbarbe, Mulke, excel-dipt.

lent Chamlets, Pearle and from Tebeth, abundance of Corrall,
for that it someth to give precedencie to any of the slourishing

### The description of the mighty Kingdome

HE most large & most mightie King-dome of China, is the same Countrie, which Marke Paul nameth Mangi: the Natives Tarne: according to Magin, & our Mercator, or as the Authour of the Historie of China faith Taybinco; They

call them felves Tangis, Ptolomie calleth them, as Or telius beleeveth, & as their neighbours fay Catagans: but Mercator approveth best of the name of Sines. All this Countrie lyeth upon the Easterne Ocean, and is thought to be the furthest Countrie towards the rifing of the Sunne. It boundeth Eaftward upon the Ocean fea, and a litle further upon the He of Corea, and then upon the lles of Iapan. Southward, partly upon the Ocean, and partly upon the Kingdome of Cauchincitia. We thward, upon the aningcome of cheense-china. We thward, upon the Brachman, and a part of Tartais. Northward, onely upon Tartaria, fro whome they are feparated by Mountaines, & a very long wall. So that the compafic of this wall, and the Mountaines are counted to be five hundred thowfand paces. The Histories of China report, that this wall was made two hundred yeeres agoe by King Trint (o, after he had de-livered his people out of the hands of the Tartarians, who had bin mafter of them 93 yeeres. Nowe this Kingdome reacheth almost from the Tropick of Cancer, unto the 53 degree of latitude, and containeth in cer, unto the 33 degree of satistade, and containeth in length all the Merdisines, compride between the 136, 17 mpries and the 160 degree. The aire and Soile is fo temperate, there, that by the Indultive of men, it become the fruitfull for Fersility. all things. For the Inhabitants there, are not given to Idlenetile, but are used to labour, and cannot endure a Lazie life. Whence it comment to paffe, that there are the 160 merch of the 160 merch is noe peece of ground in these parts, but yeeldeth fomething upon the hard and dry lands, though they be ftonie: yet they fowe Corne, as Barlie, Peafe and Oares. In the moift grounds, plaines and marshes, they fowe Rice, whereof they have 4 harvests in a yeere. The hills and Mountaines are full of Pine-trees, bethe mass and wountenances are time of rine-trees, be-tweene which they fowe Panick or pulle, so that there is not a place, which yeeldeth not some profit. In eve-ric place they have Gardens full of Roses and other rie place they have Gardens mu of Koles and other flowers, with great varietie of fruits. Flaxe groweth there in abundance. There are a great nuber of woods, & Mulberie trees for the nourilhing of Silk-wormes. Besides all these, they have good store of gould, filver, copper, Iron and other mettails, precious frones and Gemms, as Pearles of all forts, Sugar, Muske, Rhubarbe, but that which is most excellent, is that which is brought unto us through Persia, because the sea doth much diminish the vertue thereof. It beareth also a wood most souveraigne in Physick, called by those of China Lapala, with us Radix China, or the China rost, of China Lapata, with us Kaaix Conna, or the Conna Ten, which is used much through all India against Apostumes, Palfies, & the French disease. It hath a hard roor, heavie, and of a whitish coulour. There are infinite Herds of Cattaile in the meddowes, pastures, & upon the Mountaines. The Forests and woods are full of Wild-boores, Foxes, Hares, Deere, Connies, Martins, Sables and diverse other Beasts, whose skinns make excellent Furrs. There is very pleafant hunting, hawking and fowling. There are great flore of fowle, especially of waterfoule, whereof there are such abundance, and principally of Ducks, that in one of their least Townes called Canton, they devoure in one day 10 or 12 thoufand. And though the Countrie of it felfe is very firtill:

yet the Inhabitats thereof help it greatly by their Art and Labour. In the Springtime, they cover under Dung 2 or ; thowfand eggs, by the heate whereof , in time, there are hatched young ducklings : & in Wintime, there are hatched young ducklings: & in Win-ter they doe the like without dung, by laying them in a Bafskett of Flaggs, under which they keepe a lite fire, fo that in time there are hatched ducklings in the fame mainer as before. All this large Countric obeyeth The Go-one Monarch, whome they call Lord of the World and warmer. Someof God. Amboin Flightfast callet the King of China, the mightieft of the World, and faith, that his Royal Ivalege's fortified with walls and runneded in Royall palaceis fortifyed with 7 walls, and rounded in fuch a fort, that within the space of the one wall to the other, they make lodge to thowfand fouldiers, which have the ordinarie gard before the Kings palace. And have the ordinante gard technical the table particular he hath commanded over 17 Roytelets or petty Kings, that he keepeth 10 thowfand Elephants, and as manie Archers. He hath in his fervice 948350 horfemen, and 584650 foote, which at least are under his oath. These are the ordinarie garnison of his Kingdome. He keepeth his Court at Paquin, which is a Cyty lying towards Tartaria. He never goeth out of it, but in the time of warre. His predecessours dwelt in the City of Manquin in memorie, and honour whereof they keepe a table of Gould. There is almost cotinuall wars betweene the Chinaes & the Tartars. The Tartars excell them in force, the Chinaes in craft and fubtiltie: In fuch fort, that they are often vanquished by the ftrength of the Tartars, & they likewife overcome the Scythians many times by their frauds and wiles. This Kingdome is divided into 15 Provinces, whereof 6 of them are the Maritimate as Cantam, Foquiem, Chiqueam, Xantora, Naqui & Quioci : and 9 Mediterranean queam, a mura, 17 agus ex Zepue : and y recent enter the to wit, Quichin, Iuana, Quancy, Suinan, Fuguan, Canfij, Xanci, Hoaum & Sanci, They have 240 famous Cities, the names whereof end all in Fu which figuifyeth a City, as Cantonfu , Panquinfu : The Townes whereof the Townes number is great end in Chen. The Bourroughs are infinite and populous, by reason of their continual ma-nuring. Almost all their Townes are situated by a rivers fide, which is navigable, encopaffed with moates and deepe ditches, girt about with walls made of Free and acepe dicties, greatout with waits made of Free frone from the lower to the upper part, and upon the tops they are layd with bricks made of the fame mat-ter, as ther porcellaine diffies. & foc ounningly cimer-ted together, that in a floor time, they become fo hard, that they canot breake or loofen them with pickaxfes or hammers. Some of these walls are so broade on the topp, that 4 or 6 men may march in frount upon them. Upon these walls there are high turrets and Forts a prettie distance one from an other, which are seene a great way off. The circuit of Canto, whereof we spake, is 12000 paces & more. It is one of the greatest places Marchafor traffick in all the East. There arrives often seo mar-difes. chants ships at a time. There is great store of kopper, Allum, Cynamon, Muske, Rhubarbe, Swords & Silver. Some what nee:e unto this City the Lefuits have Churches. Quinfay deferveth rather the name of a King-dome, then of a City: the circuit of it is a 100 miles. This payeth greater tribute to the Prince for Salt and Spiceries, then the King of Persia received heretofore for all his tribute of Babylon It is fituated upon a Lake of fresh water, and hath 12000 bridges in it, whereof fome of the have such high Arches, that the ships may paffe under them with their mast upright, & with full



failes. The pleafantnesse of this place is memorable, by reason whereof some call it the City of Heaven, for the word Quin ay fignifyeth fo much. It were an endlesse matter for him, that would describe everything. Among the pleafant Lakes, which are here, that in the Province of Sancy is remarkeable, where there hapned an mundatio anno 1557, by which there was 7 townes drowned, besides Bourroughs, villages & agreat numcrowing, between Dourtough, vinages & agreea noun-ber of people, none efeating but a yong child, which was faved upon the bodie of a tree. The rivers and feas, here are full of fifte. All that part of this Countrie which is martimate, is not lefti inhabited in hiping, than in howfes, for fome of them never come out of heighting but hereke them flowers follows. See Souline theirships, but betake themselves to fishing & fouling, whereupon they live. They have a maner of fifthing remarkable in the townes fituated upon the rivers. They keepe in Cages a great number of Cormorants, called in Spanish Sea-Ravens, which they carry in their boats, and binde a firing about their necks formewhat looke, and binde a firing about their necks formewhat looke, for that they may fiwallow a file, but not putt it downe. This done they let these Cormorants goe so tyed, and then they dive after a straing maner unto the bottome of the ponds and ditches, and having take a fishe, they come againe to that placewhere they were lett look, and then they take the pray from it, or they vomit it up. Among the publick workes the Gates of the Cities are exceeding faire. Their ftreets are made as even as a are exceeding tare. I near treets are made as event as a line, & fo large and fpacious, that 10 or 15 may eafely paffe one by an other, diffinguithed one from an other by great, & faire arches of polithed from adorned magnificetly, which the Gouvernous make with diverte gatheety, which the Chulenton and with the Cities, when the time is expired, which the King hath preferbed them. Some Portugalls report, they fawe in the Citie of Faches a tower founded upon 40 pillars all of marble 40 palmes high, according to Architect meafure, & 12 in breadth: the workemanship was so great sure, & 11 in breadth: the workemaning was to great & offe rare a bewtie that it fungalish; & putts downe all the superbe buildings of Europe. They have most summous Temples; as well, in their townes as in the fields. The King hath under him a Governour, as a Lieutenant, whome they name Tutan, who is ludge of all the controversies in the Kingdome, & administers fevere Iustice. Theeves & Murderers are comitted to perpetuall prison, untill they dye of hunger and cold, perpental prilon, until they dye of uninger and cous, or with the firps of a whip: for whenfower they are condemned to death (which comonly is done by whing) yet never the elfet the execution thereof is deferred fo long, till the most part of the codemned dye in prilon. In every Tofwne there are fuch a number of Malefactours, that in Catara Jone there are contentines. more then 1 5000. Theeverie among them is accounted the most odious crime, and Theeves are punished with most cruell fourgings, they whip them in this manner, first they make the Malefactour to bowe downeward, & bind his hads behind him, & then they lashe him upon his thighes, & the calves of his leggs with a whip,or a frourge made of a Cane,or of a reede, whereof the lathe is to violent, that it fetches blood at the first blowe, & the fecond, taketh his fireugh from him, that he is not able to stand upon his feete. Every him, that he is not able to mand upon his feete. Every hang-man is to whipe his legg, which they doe with fuch violence, they many of them dye upon the 500 to blowe: for all their nerts, fynowes and mufcles are torne and rent in peeces. And the Portugals affirme, there is not a yeere that paffeth, but there dies more then 2000 of them. This fcourge is 5 fingers broad, & one in thickneffe which they dip into water to supple it and to make it stiff.

Their men may marrie many wives, whereof one of them keeps his howle, and the others are elfwhere. They have noe flewes within their Cities, but the whores are bound to live in the fuburbs. They hold their marriages at the new moones. and most of all in the month of March, which is the first day of the yeere, in which they keepe their feasts with great pre-

paration & Solemnity. Their Feast lasts manie dayes with inparation & Joiemnity. I heir reatt taits manie dayes with in-truments of muticke and gamings. The Chinaes for the moft part have broad vifages, imall eyes, flatt & crooked nofes, noe beards, but a fewe thinne hairs on both fides of the chinns, T nue it is, that some of them have broad eyes a good chinns. I tue it is, that fome or them have broad eyes a good beard, & have a faire countenance, but the number of them is few. They have a like coulour as those of Europe, but those, which dwell about Conto are more browne & blackish. They Jew. I ner mave a me comou is above to a more to which dwell about Cast are more browne & blackish. They fiddome, or never goe out of their Countrie, and dee not will hap entered any firstingers in their Countrie, they have the Kings leave and letters in the Countrie of the countries of the countries of the countries. The countries of the countries. For their religion, they be the countries of black cloaths, and long haire, and have their dwellings a part, as our Priefts doe here. Neither of them must marrie, but in black clouths and long baire, and have their dwellings a part, so our Priefs doe here. Neither of them muft marrie, but in the mean time live a luxurious and a villanous life. In event mechanick art, and manifacture they are for exceeding skillfull and canning, that their wockensiship feemeth rather to be made by nature, then he made they are considered in the state of the state fuch dexteritie, that in a short time they can carrie themselves where they please. Their poterie is cleare, neate, and whiter where they pleafe. Their potenties is cleare, neates, and whiter then frow, which we hold in fash operat ethenen under the name of Porcelaine, ought not to be forgott. It is made as they [3s] in this manner, they ming [and mix or breake in pecces certaine fea-thells with the vylkes of tiggs, adding unco them fome other ingredient, which they kneed, and is y in lamps, and buries in the ground, where they least if year officine for So or to yeters, and easer it as a rich treatment of their latterious, which they make tale of as Boquesthed with the property of the contraction of the property of the state of the property of the state of the property cultome to emplainer as much new, as they take up of the old. The fashion, and manner of their dyer is delicate; not much unlike those of France & Germanie. They dreffe their meate well and make curious bancketts. They fit at a table as they doe in Europe, upon ftooles or formes, and not upon the ground as the other people of Asia doe. And though the Chinaes have great abundance of Fowle, of Venaison & both Chanaes nave great abundance of rowle, of Venation & both Shell, and feals thisk, yea most daintie measers, yet the meate which they efteeme most of all, is swines fleshe or porck. They use pincers, or forks of goald and fliver to take up their meater. The rich and wealthie men, cloath themselves in silke of divers coulours, the meaner fort in black cotton, & in linnen cloth, for they have not the knowledg to make wollen cloth among the. Their men weare longe haire, as our wemen cloth among thể. Their men weare Jonge Balte, as our wernet ook ober er, and build other tour gother pour the crowne of their beads, ying and fathing them together with a filter bards, ying and fathing them together with a filter bards. Their women adore timelifees we thing old and precious flones. Their greenest reading is in Spiceries, but chiefy in Fepper, Clones, Srien, Niet malcales, Caffia & other kind of Spiceries, which yeelds them green profit. But their chief trading jis in weight of filter, Fer John Barniu wire their his Dreads of Alia, that certaine Portugalls have noted, that the court of the Chief O'Minny, which other call Libeny, there hash bis brought in the space of 3 months 160 thoward pounds of filte.

# THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

And the Leser lles lying about it.



Paulus Zipangrs: in Magnus his opinion it was named Chrysis,& Mercasor held to be Aure Chersonesus: but at this day it is commonly called Ispenia or Ispan. There are three principal Ilands as Petrus Maffejus witnes feth, besides some other small

ones betwixt, which a small arme of the Sea flowing

separateth one from another.

The chiefe and greatest Hand is called Iapan, and was divided into 53. Princedomes or Kingdomes, a monge which those of Meacum, Amaguncum & TenZe, were the mightieft.

The fecond lland is called Xime, confifting of nine Kingdomes, whereof Bungum and Figer are the prin-

cipalest.

The third Iland is Xicoum, and containeth foure

Kingdomes or Provinces.

The length of this whole Islandin fome mens opi-

nion is 600. miles, but the breadth is nothing answerable to the length, for in some places it is not about 30. yea in the broadest part but 90, miles over : how many it is in compasse is not certainely knowne. It lyeth Northward of the line from the 30. to the 38. degree. It is seated over against Nova Hispania, on the North side it hath the Schritans and Tartars, with other unknowne fauvage people, on the West the Chineis, & on the South the vast Ocean beateth upon it. There borders upon it also some unknowne Countries.

The constitution of the aire in this Iland is whole fome. This Countrie is subject to much colde and

fnowe, which makes it not very fruitfull. In September they reape their Rice, and in some parts mowe their Wheatein May. They make their no parts nowe their w heatenmay, has backened the bread as wee doe, but a certaine kinde of Dow like a haftie pudding. The Inhabitantsdigg out of the bo-wells of the earth diverse kinds of Mettalls, where with they allure forraine nations to come & trafficke with them, and as Marcus Paulus Venetus witneffeth, this Countrie is so exceeding rich in golde, that the Kings Palaces are overlayd & covered with plate of Gould, in the same manner as some great mens houses amongst us are covered with Lead or Copper.

The Trees there (both such as beare fruit, as others) are not much unlike ours. In many places there growes Cedars, exceeding tall and thick, whereof they growes Cedari, exceeding grading mails for flipping, make pillars for Churches, glong mails for flipping. The Isponiter Keepe in their Houfes, mether Sheeps, Sowne, Hennes, Geefe, nor suy unclean ching. In their Paftures they breed and feed whole hearts of cartell, and troupes of Horderfor fervice. In their daying many Christians init. Cartell, and troupes of Horderfor fervice. In their house of the Cartell, and troupes of Horderfor fervice. In their house of the Cartell, and troupes of Horderfor fervice. In their house of the Cartell, and the Cartell, and the Cartell, and the Cartell house of the Cartell, and the Cartell house of the Cartell house of

HIS lland is called by Marcus | woods and Groues, there are diverfe kind of game, 197144

Paulus Zipangre: in Magnus his | and wilde Beafts, Deere, Harts, Hares, Connies, wilde Read. Swyne, Wolues, &c.

There are also great flore of Phesants, Wild-Fosts.

Ducks, Stockdoues, Turtledones & Wilde-hennes.

All Tapan heretofore was subject to one Emperour The Prince whose title or name was called the Voor Dair) till that by a long and continued peace, having wallowed in the mire of luxurie and floth, grew into contemps, and was at laft made away by his two principall Gou-vernours of Cubic. The one of them afterward ambitious of gouvernment brought the other to his end.
That King which now holdeth Meacum and the ad-

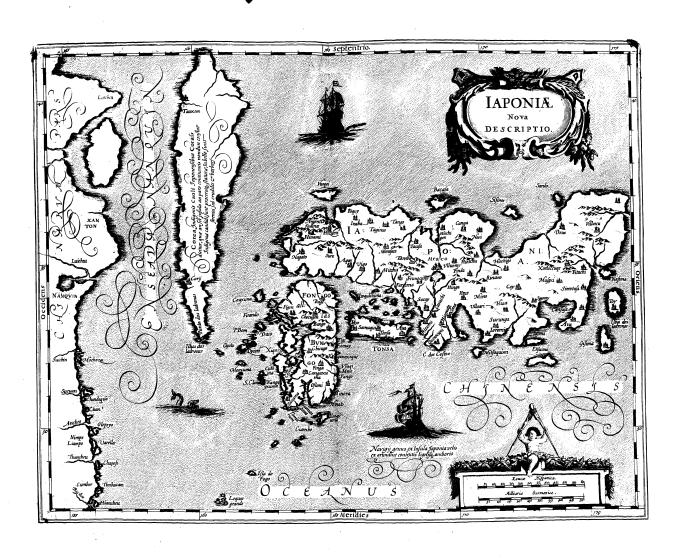
acent Countries (which tract beareth commonly the name of Tenze) with Caftles & Armes, is accounted the greateft & mightielt of all: for (as M. Hejm faith) the Kingdome of TenZe of it felle, comprehendeth fue other petry Realmes all lying about Meeth, & dothnow Lordit over, of other femal Kingdomes: to that the King of Tenze writeth himfelue Soveraigne Lord of Japo. Of late yeare the Tyrant Nobununga gott these places under his power in his Throne succeeded Faxiba, one of the principall Lords of the Countrie, the Father of or the principal Lords of the Countrie, the rather of Teicoffins now living, who with his faction brought the faid Tyrant to his end, putting fome of his Chi-dren to death, and banifhing others: & that he might the better affire himselfe of his new conquest, transthe better atture numeric or as new conqueir, train-ported the vanquified Kings from one Countrie to another, to the end that being removed out of their commaunds, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weake, and without meanes to revolt gainst him, aPoliticke& a mercifull course. At this day the Monarch of all Isponia, who raigneth over them is called Tascoifans or Taico. What the revenewes of this King are, wee cannot certainely tell, onely wee may gestethem to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold for the yearely rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath referred for his Demeanes.

The chiefe Cittle is Meacum, a very great towne, Cities, which was heterofore 21. miles about, but through Measure the intestine warres is much decreased, yea almost to a third part. Hereresideth the supreame Magistrate

consisting of a Triumviras, or of three men.

There is also officials, a brane, mighty & a Free Citty, officials, held for one of the richest in all the Orientall parts. Hither comesa great cocourfe of Marchants, whereof the meaner fort are accounted to be worth at the least three thousand pounds, but the richer fortare

Bungum is feated in a very commodious place, and Burgum, is the capitall Cittle of those parts, wherein it lieth,



The Cittie of Fianocancalieth 54. miles from Meacum, and in the dayes of the Tyrant Nobunangs was deftroyed, and in the yeare 1596, was overthrowne with an Earthquake, and shortly after being rebuilt, a great part of it was burnt with fire.

Amangafaqui is a fine towne, lying fine miles from the Sea over against Sacai, there are also many other gallant townes, as Posoquin, Funarium and Tosa, which for brevity I will palle over.

Here are also many commodious Havens, among which Ochinafamannus is the chiefest, where there lies

which of many filipping.

Here are also many high and steepe Mountaines, among the rest two of them are very famous; the one is nameleffe, & fendeth out continuall flames of fire, upon the top whereof the Devill appeares to forme men; who with fafting and devotion haue for a long time afflicted themselues, & showes himself cloathed with a bright cloud. The other is called Figenoiana being exceeding high, & reacheth some miles aboue the cloudes.

The fumptuous buildings, Palaces, Monasteries &c. we will leave to the relation of Paulus Venetus; being noe leffe superbe in their building at this day. Taico or Taicofama, who gouvernes them at this pre-fentas a Monarch, built himfelf a Court, which is of a ftrange and admirable structure. It is hung about with a thousand costly hangings & Tapistries, laced about with Damas k, Veluet & Gold, and is built with most coftly wood and timber, the infide being overlayd with pure Gold. Before this Palace he hather effected an theater, where they act their Comedies. On the one fide of it a pretty way from it, there stands two high towers, having three or four echambers a peece in them. Their houles are for the most part built with timber, in regard this Countrie is very subject to ma-ny Earthquakes, some againe are built with stone, and compact together after a fine and a neate manner.

The Gouvernment of this Countrie (as is faid) confifteth in three men, which are eftermed the chie conniteth in three men, which are the created the chieft in the Kingdome, and beare the greateft fway, and authority. The first they call zate their high Priest, who hash the administration over their Clergie. The wito main the administration over their Clergie. The fecond is named Poo, & he hash the charge and disponing of all places and disprites. The third they teams Cubic man, & he hash the disposing & managing of all affaires touching Peace and Warre.

The whole people are devided into fine States or Degrees. The first degree are those which haue the Gouvernment, & these they call Tonos, of these their Gouvernment, & their they can't most, true ctient befome of them that are of a higher Degree & Quality then the others, as are our Kings, Dukes, Marquifes, Earles, Lords, &c. The fecond Degree are the Sphrivality, all these haue the haire of their heads and beards shaven cleane of, and never marries having many fects amonge them, and though they be Spirituall yet some of these betake themselves to the Warres, like the Knights of Malta, being all called by one common name Bonzy. The third Degree confifts of Cittizens, Burgesses & of the Gentrie. The fourth Degree are men of occupations, skilled in all manner of occupations, Handiecrafts and Manifactures: and the last Degree are the Husbandmen and Pesants.

Malefactours of what State or condition focuer

they be, are for the least crime or offence, either banished, or putt to death, and are oftentimes at una-wares runne through the body with a sword. But in fome places they fett their murderers & pyrates upon Carts through their streets to be mocked & laughed at by the people, and without the towne they naile them to a crosse after the manner of the Iewes.

In their Religion they are great Idolaters and erre grofly. Their Ministers and Teachers are the Bonzy, as wee haue mentioned before.

Amonge their Gods they call upon Amida & Xaea, Their Gods. Amonge their words they call upon Amnace X Med, whome they worfhip with great humility. They have others which they name Funques from these they expect life Evernal; beddes these they have their perchase Cods, which they terme Cambe, these they adore for the disposing of their household affaires, for health and riches, and for the procreating of Children.

They have also in some Citties Vniversities, as at Priver-, which is faid to be an Vniverfity bigger then hier. Bandams, which is taid to be an Ynavertity bigger then Park. Here their Banze, haue Bpeciall Leremonies, and proceede in learning. At Bangami is also a Seminaris, or Schoole of Eighiers, where the Leponiar Ipsack Portu-gal, and the Europians learne the Laponian language. The art of Printing is also in the Samon Homes The people for the most part are indultious, witter, if

ingenious, docible & of a good memorie and under-The maningemous, occinic co of agood memorie and under-to make flanding. Powerty is accounted floor flame amongs swelfish them: they haue in detellation chiding, brawling, theverie, vaine fwearing and playing at Dice. To be tall, and a well proportioned bodie they like exceeding well; they are of a frong conflictution; till they are of a frong conflictution; till they have a confident when they are of a frong conflictution; till they have a confident when they are of a frong the make and Confident. are fixie yeares of age, they make good Souldiers: they lett their beards grow reasonable longe: they pull their Childrens haireout of their foreheads with a paire of small rangues or pincers. The vulgar fort & the husbandmen cutt halfe the haire of their head off, and the gentry almost all, leaving but a little tuff of haire in their necks, which they hold as a shame, if

The Floures of their houses are covered with Their lednatts, & aremade in the fashion of matrasses, whereupon they lye, hauing onely a stone for a pillow under their heads: They care upon their knees, leaning upon their thighes and fitting upon their aries, they are as punctual and neate as the Chinese.

In eating of their meate they use two small sticks least it should fall on the ground, neither doe they washe their hands before dinner.

waine their names before different sections and the before they goe to different; or fupper they pull of their floses, leaft they flould fould their matts.

The meaner fort, especially those which dwell by Thir man the Sea Coast, eare Herbes, Riceand Fishe; but the step sets. richer know how to dreffe daintie Cates & Difhes. At richer know how to dreite daintie Cates & Dilhes. At every course their gest haue a cleane table (but with-out either table cloathor napkins) made of Cedar-boards; being about a hand bredth high from the

Their Confitures and Banketting stuff they sett upon their tables in the forme of a Piramide, gilding them over, and befetting them round about with Cy-presse prings and branches: they use also to gild the bills, and the leggs of their foule & birds, before they dishthen up.

The Portugals drive a great trade in these parts, for The Portugals the description of Pearle, which are round I als mades and thick, and of a reddish colour. They finde there also many precious stones, which with the abundance of Gould they have, enriches this Countrie

#### T - I



N D I A isthebiggest, and no-blest Countrie of all Asia, & is o called from the river Indus. Ptolomie divideth this great Region into two parts,namely into India intra Gangem, and India extra Gangem. India beyond Ganges' is called in the Holy Scripture Hevila, or as fome

write Havilath, or Evilath. India on this fide Ganges is also called Seria, and by the Inhabitants Macym, or Magin, as Marius writeth. Likewise Mangi and China. Joannes Barrius saith, that it is named also Indastan. Pomponiss affirmeth, that India is of fuch a large extent, and takes up such a space and tract, that one cannot saile along the sea Coast in so daies, & nights.

saue along the lea Coalt in 60 daies, & rights.

Strabo and Plinie bound India on the West with the river India (which separateth Persa from India) on the North with mount Tauras, on the East with the Easterne Sea, and on the South with the Indian Ocean

This Countrie (as Mr. Heylin faith) extendeth in length from Chinato Persia3600 miles, and stretcheth from Taurus to the Ocean : this being the biggest Countrie, comprehended under one name of any in the world, excepting Tartaria, & China. It is fituate betweene the first and fixth Climates, the longest day being in the South part of 12 howers onely; but in the North fiueteene howers and a halfe.

India is a halthfull Countrie, being refreshed with

many sweete westerne windes; but is not everywhere many tweete wetternewindes; out is not every where of a like teperature, in regard of the great neff thereof; for in fome places, effecially neere vnto the line, it is extreme hort, and in other places very temperate; but towards the North cooler

This Countrie throughout surpasseth all the other parts of the world for a good fituation, a temperate aire, a fatt and a fruitfull foile, having an other face, and countenance than other Countries: for here new stars doe rise and sett : it hath two Summers beareth fruits twife a yeare, betweene which there blowes many coole Easterne gales of winde, which doe refresh & allay the extraordinarie heate thereof.

And though there groweth not much Corne: yet haue they plenty of all kinde of Fruits, especially Barly, Rice, and the like, which they pull up with their handes. There are likewise many fruit trees.

This Countrie also produceth abundance of Pepper, Franckencense, Myrhe, Aloes, Cloues, Ginger, & intheSoutherne parts, Cynnamo, Calmus, Nardus, & other Aromatick spiceries, & as in Arabia & Æthiopia, fothe Canes have honey in the. There are also many Physicall Hearbes and drugges, many wholesome roots, and some poysonable: what shall I speake of the mineralls, mettals, precious Stones, and other gifts of Nature, which are there: From hence comes gold and filver in abundance, copper, yron, and Lettanic, as Dio-dorus withnesseth, though Plinie be of a contraric opinion, that it affords neither Copper, nor Lead; but in flead of them Pearles, and Stones, for from hence also comes great flore of precious flones, as Berils, Chry-fophrales, Adamants, Carbuncles, Chryfolits and excceding great and faire pearles. Here they have such abundance of filke, that they furnish the whole world apundance of this straint they ari min the whole world therewith. All Beafts are larger, and greater bon'd here then in any other part of the world. Here are huge wilde Bulls, Camells, Lyons, Rhinocerots,

Elephants, and Doggs. In the wildernesse are terrible of proposes, which are almost as bigg as Elephants, with gently whome they fight continually: There are such fierce Masties, that they dare seize upon a Lyon.

There are also an infinite number of Serpents, which the Indians cate, after they have roafted them, as they doe a kind of Ants which they eate with pepper as wee doe Crabbs. There are found also white Apes, and chameleon; which liue onely by the aire, & can transforme themselues into any colour. There are also many kinds of straunge soule and birds never feene by any other nation, besides an infinite number of Hennes, Phefants, Partriges and Parrets of diverfe fine coulours.

Touching the government of the Indians Plinie Th writeth thus, Amonge all Nations the Indians were Gon never beaten out of their Frontiers, or habitations. They count that, from the time of Liber Pater, till Alexander the great, they had 153 Kings, which succeeded one an other and raigned over them 1911 yeares, and three monthes. Strabo writeth also of the Indians, that no man had ever any victorie over them, but onely Liber Pater, or Bacchus, who was the first that entred, & conquered this countrie, then Hercules & Alexander the greath: though Gyrus and Semiramis Queene of Affyria had affaulted them, and made part of this countrie tributairie to her, and flew Staurobates the Countre tributants to ner, and new standards the Kingthereof. Next unto her Alexander the great inva-ded it, at which time there were many Kings, and free Citties, whom the Gymnosphilis periwaded to defend their liberty. Those which accompained Alexander the great in his expedition, relate, that in this tract of India, which they fubdued, they found five thow fand townes, whence one may eafely marke what a great and a large Region this was.

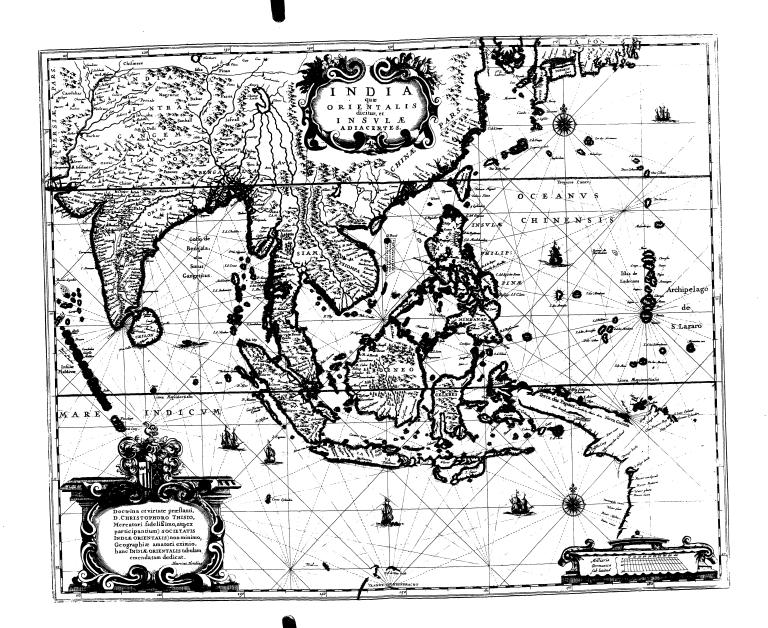
and a large region this was.

The Metropolis of this Countrie is Calcente, which Triviated for three miles together lyeth along the fea shoare, Calcente, and is the most famous Mart-towne, and a staple of all the Indian trafficke. There are besides many goodly Cirties, as Cambaia, Decan, Barticalla, Cononor, and diverse others.

Neither want they great Lakes. In the historie of Lakes. Alexander Magnus mention is made of a Lake, which is befett round about with woods and trees, and was a thousand paces broad; where his Armie being almost dead with thirst refreshed themselves. But the greatest of all is the Lake Chiamay, being four hundred miles Chiabout, and lyeth 600 miles from the fea, from whence many famous rivers haue their fource and head: next unto this there is the Lake Cincuihay, & diverse others

Here are also wonderfull great Rivers : Historie relateth, that Alexander the greatfayled every day 600 furlongs up the River Indus with his shipping, & that Indus he could not faile unto the end of it in lessethen fine months and odd days, whereas it is manifest, that this river is lefter then the Ganges. This river fpringeth frothe topp of Mount Caucafus, heretofore called Paropamysus, and now Naugocros, and after he hath runne 900 miles in length dischargeth himself into the South or Indian sea with two mouthes, carryng along with him nineteene others rivers, whereof the chiefell is the Hydafois, into which there falls foure other rivers, and the Cantabra, whose waters are encreased with three rivers more.

Touching the river Ganges some write, that it hath Ganges no certaine head, others that it ariseth in the Sythian hills, and carryeth 19 other rivers along with him.



7 L

1

Otherssayagaine, that it gusheth out with a great noise, and to falleth downe steepe clifts, and then runneth through plaine fields, and so toward with a slow streame, till he dischargeth himselfe into the Thebreachth thereof himselfe into the fea. The bredth thereof being in the narrowest place 8, and in the broadest 20 miles, and the depth thereof 8, and in the broadest 20 miles, and the depit intered never leffe then 100 foote: some haues supposed this to be the river Pifes, mentioned in the holy Scriptures, which compasses the Land of Havilab, where there is gould. Some also are of opinion, that this is the same river, which runneth into the Gulfe of Bengala, and that in regard of the likenesse of the name: for he is called in those parts by the Inhabitants Guengua: but Mercator with good reason faith, that Ganges is that River, which is now called at this daye Rio di Cantaon.

Besides these rivers, these following are the chiefest, as the Mandona, Chaberis, Ava, Campuma, Mena, Mena, & fome others. Megalihents mentioneth that there are fixty rivers in India, which in the Summer time overflow (as the Nile doth) & fattens the ground, which is the principall cause of the fruitfulnesse thereof. It is reported that Ganges as the Nyle breedeth & feedeth Croccodells, Dolphins, and Cunngers, which are 30 footelong, as Plinie relateth.

The best and fairest part of India lyeth alonge the

Indian or Southerne Ocean. And though there be manygood havens: yeth it is very dangerous fayling along this Coast; because of the many Rocks, Clifts, and Quicklands, which lyeabout this Coast.

Solinus writeth that in the Indian Ocean , there are whales, as bigge as four eacres of ground, and an other huge fifthe called *Phyleterus*, or a whire poole, which are so exceeding great, that they seeme as Pillars to rise about the Sayle-yard and hatches of a ship, & drawes in fo much water, that when they cast it out through thierspouts sometimes it overwhelmes and sinkes a

fhipp neere vnto them.

To number up all the Mountaines in this Countrie, the most whereof are without Trees, or any greeneneffe, would be here too teadious; but the Imaus, Emodus and Paropamiffus are all parts of Mount Caucafus, and the chiefeft.

The woods in *India*, as *Solinus* relateth, grow fo exceeding thick, that one cafcarcly shoot an arrow into them. In orchards there growes figg trees, so bigg, that they take up 60 paces of ground, the armes and boughes whereof overshade two surlongs in circuite. Their leaues are as broad as an Amazonian Targett, and the apples of them are exceeding Sweete.

In moorish grounds there growes such thick reedes

that they use them in stead of boates. In India onely groweth the Ebon tree, and upon steepe clifts: there are fome trees, which fweats out Franckincenfe and an other kinde of a tree, which beares great In-

This whole nation was in times past divided into seven orders or states. The first was Philosophers: the feeond Husbandmen for the manuring and telling of their Lands: the third was shephards: the fourth Han-diecraftsmen: the fifth Souldiers the sixth Epophors, diectarsmen the first Souldiers the first Populots fyes, or ouerfoers of the people, as being the chiefest of them which remonstrated to the King what foeuer happed in India: and the feventh were Counfellours, whereof there were but a fewe in number chosen out of the noblest, and wifest; these commonly assisted the King with their Councills, & decided all ambiguous

caufes. By these all Captaines, & Princes were elected.
Touching their Lawes, and Statutes, the most of them lived without any written Lawes, others governed themselues according to their written Lawes, in which they use simplicity without guile, as they doe likewise in all their contracts & dealings, & are never giue to disputes or coproversies; for they trust out any wares, or commodities, neither use any obligations, or morgages, but credit one an other simply upon their bare word. Those which are covinced of bearing false witnesse, the first joynts of their fingers are curt off.

He that cutts off themember of any man, loseth not onely the same member; but shal also hane his hand chopt off But if any man maines the hand, or putts out the eye of an Artisan, he for-

frinhi rock.

Their Nobilityis in greatefilmation among them, according to their ancient manner. The molt part of them are vuleamed, doing all bings by memorio.

The Spititual functions are administred by Granosfphilip, Thiri, The Gramosfphilip verse to the Indians, as the Magin to the Tra-films, the Chalds among the Affrican, the Druder to the Jupians, and the Algorithman and the Chalds among the Affrican, the Chalds among the Affrican, the Chalds among the Affrican the Chalds among the Chalds among the Affrican the Chalds and the Chalds among the Chalds amon it vvere) by priviledge defloure Virgins, and committ what riots they lift. They are [killfull in Aftrologie, Philosophie, and

The people are indifferently civill, and ingenious. Both men A

"An evan missine standifficently civil, and ingenious. Both men, and evan missine standiffy the significant specific standing the standing the standing through they foresten with oyles and perfumes, adoming themselves with Jervely, Peales, and other oranamen befuting.

They are novy antion (as Mo. Hoffin observed) composed offine feverall popel. In The Indianon's have high are part Gentil, in part Chrifficen. Those which are Gentine traying their vivus after they have borne them continued to the standing the standing of the standing uon tory van mar novancy rounni, nove-consigning van note of the contest. Thirdly, was never tervarded for any militarist exploit; unleife they bring with them attenumes head in the 17 borths; billing their finant where inflamented their financial contest, and the contest of the contest of

vented by zásar Tsama) they fill rectaine the name, and profetion, with they have now deformed or rather feromed according to the Church of Rome, vivid was effected in the young, and they not be followed by the corrected: a very superior of the profession of the p Pearles, and precious Stones, but they have fundry forts of ap-parell, some vveares vvoollen, some linnen, others are clothed with skinnes of Beasts, and Birds seathers: some goe starcke naked, others couver onely their privities; they are commonly opadul kilh and a tannie colour, which they bring with them from our of their mothers wombes. They are tall and af a large flature, they have many married wives given them by their Parents: buying them for a paire of Oxen. Some they use for fervile vvorkes, others for pleasure, and the propagation of children; they may e lie with other vvomen, unlesse their vviues can perfyvade them to chaftety. Artificers & Handycraftsmen cam pertuyane tinem to chattery. Artificers of Flandy-traitsmen are in great requel & effection of amongs them, being not onely free from all traxitions, but also have a proportion of Corne allowed themout of the Kings Garniers. They drive a great trade here in many places, especially in precious Stones, sweet spices, cottons, and falkes. The Second Description

OFTHE

### E A S T-I N D I A

ILANDS, AS GILOLO, CELEBES,

BORNEO &cc.



LOLO, or Gilolum, named also Batochina, is one of the Ilands, which they commonly call Del Moro. The aire here is hott, and intemperate. The foyle aboundeth with Rice and the pith of a certaine Tree, which is called Sagu, whereof they make bread, and drawe

out of the same tree a kinde of juyce, of which they make their wine. It hath great store of wilde Hens, diffring much from ours. And the Sea neere vnto it hath abundance of Crabes, which tafte like mutton. The Natiues are Barbarous, and Cruell, and as their Predeceffours heretofore, so now they will eate many flesh. The Bland Celebes with some others, which goe vnder the same name, doe lie westward from the Mo-luces. These llandshaue good store of Viniger. The Natiues are white, Anthropophagi, or Men-eathers, Ido-laters, and Pirates. They goe naked, hiding onely with a fhirt their privities. The lle Ambon giveth denomination to certaine Ilands, lying next vnto it. It is 70. miles in circumferene. This Ile yeeldeth noe great Malecce to the Moluces strikes there, and refreshes themselves in this Iland. The Inhabitants of these Iles, gives their owne parents one to another to be eaten and devoured, when they are broken with age or are afflicted with any incurable maladie. And by their piracies trouble much alle the adjacent Ilands Banda are feven small Iles, or thereabouts, lying on the fouth fide of the Snida, & Molucco Ilands, vnder the seventh degree of Southerne latitude: others do place them in a degrees, and a third part of one. The names are Banda, which is the greatest, & giveth name to all the rest, Mira, Rosolargiu, Ay, Rom, Niera, & Gunuap the least of them all burneth vincessantly, and there fore is ynhabitable. These Ilands haue Nutmegs, and Mastick growing vpon one and the same tree. The Nutmegg-tree is tall, and brauncheth out like to our Oake. The Nutt hath three shells, or coverings: the first is thick to defend it against the violence of the weather windes and raine : the fecond is a thin fkin, which covers it after the manner of nett, & is encompaffed with a third shell : the thin fkin is the blossome of the Nutmege, which the Spanjards call Macis, and wee Mace, being an excellent and wholefome kinde of spice. The Ginger, which growes in all these llands are of two forts. The one wilde, the other planted: which is better than the other, having a leafe like Saffran, and a sweet-smelling roote, but being eaten bit-teth like pepper; and is hotter then pepper. The lland Timor is situate in the tenth degree of Southerne Latitude. It produceth great store of white, and yellow Saunders, which the llanders swopp away for yron, hatches kniues and fwords. There are three kinds of these Saunders, yellow, white, and redd. There are

groues of the white, and yellow, both very good in the Iland of Timer: but the red groweth in the quarters of Choromandel&Tanallerim.It is like a nut-tree-the fruit thereofis of no vie, but the wood pounced, is good against burning feavers, being mingled in some thin liquor, in chasing ones forehead and temples therewith. Mercatornameth that lland Bornes, which Pto-Bornes long calleth The Iland of good Fortune, is fituate be-sime tweene Camboia and Celeber: Calamianes is next vnto it. The South part lieth vnder the Æquino ciall-line the reft Northward. It is the greatest fland in that Ocean, and some report that the compasse of it takes up three months faile : others relate that the circuit of it is 2200 miles. It aboundeth with all things necessarie, and yeeldeth Camphire, Mushroms, Diamants, and litle horfes. There are in this lland many good havens, and faire Citties, as Cabura, Tajacopura, Tamoaratas, Citt hath in it 25000 Inhabitants. It is fituate in a Moorish ground by the Sea fide like Venice. The Kinge whereof is a Mahumetan, with whome they cannot fpeake : but by an Interpretour. The Natives are whitish, they are sharpe witted, and more crassie then in the other Hands, and yet are Idolaters. The Philip The Philip pine are many Hands to called from Phillip the fecond of Spaine, in whose time they were discovered by Legajo a Spanjard Anno 1564. Ptolomie calleth them Nan Baruffes. The chiefest of them are Luczon, or Lucon, Tandair and Mindanoa. The climate in these llands is Cim good & temperate, but somewhat hort, especially by the Sea Coaft: for that part; which lieth within the Land is cooler. The foyle is very fruitfull in wheate, Frid Rice, Sugar, Pulfe, Hony, and Figgs, almost halfe a cubit longe. They finde in them also some Gold and Yron mines, many Horses, Oxen, Kine, Swine, Deare, and abundance of Civetr-Carts. The Ile of Tandair, 7 which is commonly called Philipina is fairer, and more pleasant, being 160 miles in compasse. Luzzon is much greater but leffe manured: in which the Spanjards haue built the towne of Manila, lying very commo-diously voon the Sea. The Ile Mindanae hath many M townes int, as Callon, Paradet, Subar, Papis, and Sa. Tree times. The Spanjards inhabit these lless for the most part, who trafficke with the neighbouring llanders, as the Chinois; and from thence lett forth shipping for new Spaine, and troit tience text form imping to new Spaine, and the Kingdome of Mexico, through a famous paffage. The Kingdome of Cambols abounced thin all things necessaries to life. It taketh the name from the chiefe Citry Cambols, situate on the river the first transfer of the chiefe Citry Cambols, situate on the river the first transfer of the chiefe Citry Cambols. Meicon: which ariling in China, fo augmenteth his ke waters, that his owne Channell being insufficient to receive them, he renteth the Earth into a hundred llands, & at last he filleth a Lake with his Streames of 60miles long. This Ile& towne is of great trafficke for Fertile itsplentie of Gold, Silver, Aloes, Rice, Meate, and abundance of Wines made after their manner, and breederh many Horfe & Elephants. The Inhabitants



whereof the Inhabitant's before made no vis, but had a kinde of copper money which went currir amonge them, heips of the weight, and a little value.

Jammar of the little wide the Apparent little, and remains of the little wide the Apparent little, and the little wide of the world; but moderne experience hash found it otherwife; is theing onely 700 miles long, and 200 troad. It is firmar winder a badd Climate, being varwholefome, by residon of the abundance of Exhalations, and Foggs, which arise out of the Lake and pooles in it, and the heate of the Sunne, which reflect the minute of the little with the cheth continuall vpo the rivers, canfeth these dampes: yet the Sunnes vicinitie makes the soile abound in yet the sunnes victoric makes the fone abound in Ginger, Aloes, Caffia, Camphire, Muffiromes, Silke, gold and filver, and abundance of common & longe pepper, whereof the Inhabitants lade themry thipps pepper, whereot use mnaneans sade tuenty impply therewith, and fends it every yeare to Cathog. In some parts of it there are Elephants greater, and fitter for the warrs then those of other countries. Here is also a hill called Balsivanus, which continually burneth,

are warfike, but Idolaters. The Kingdome of Malacca is troum eliminety, and type haloge there you can deter a rereported to be two firange fountaines, whereof the one runnerh pure Ballemans, and the feet of the contract of and here are reported to be two ittange rouncaines, whereof the one runneth pure Ballaman, and the other, the best Oyle. This lie is divided into 10 Kingdomes: the chiefe being of Peder, and Acem: whose Production of the other is the chiefe being of Peder, and Acem: whose Production of the other is the chiefe being of Peder, and Acem: whose Production of the other is the other in subjects are the most loving men to their ennemies, me that are; other wife they would never eate them. They vie the ikulls of their eaten Ennemies in flead of Money, exchanging them for their necessaries, and he is accounted the richest man, that harh most of these in his house. The chiefe Citties are I. Daren Tome 2.Pazzen, and 3. Androgeda, as M. Heylin wirnefleth.

2-Przezen, and J. Androgeda, as Mr-Heylin witneffeth.

Irwi either the greater, or the felfer, as Marsu Irw.

Paulus Prattie Plante in the devident them into eight Kingdomes, whereof he ravelled trough fixe of them, Norther Myllams, Samata, Drogiston, Lambri, & Fasjir. He reported in his defirptions, that in the Kingdom of Safinan there are Vincomes not much Paine. leffe then Elephants; being of the haire and colour of a Buffle. Isvamajer lies not farre from Summatra to Buffle. Invanator lies not farre from Summarra to the Eathward offic, and is no compafe poo miles, and in length 170, and for its wonderful ferrility is called a by some fine from a fire world. There is abun. Invalidation of Golds, Coppers, Come, and lofty trees, and a multimade of troopers and heards of horie and Cartle: They fair their meares, both for them felues, and Straungers. They have fome fowle without feete. They gather abundance of filke in the woods and upon the trees without any treat labour. There is in rea new gather a minimum and great labour. There is in the trees without any great labour. There is in the land most excellent Emraulds, which gives a F this lland most excellent Emrauses, when gues a great-lufter from them. There is allo great shore of pepper, cinamon, ginger, Cassia and diverse froce of pepper, cinamon, ginger, Cassia and diverse froces. The Inhabitants in the Northerne parts are Moores, & the midlanders Southward Gentils from the Countrie is fo divided by a continual tridge of high and the pep mountaines. The Natives are of a little flatable of the Countrie and theepe mountaines, I nervatures are or a title ita-struc, broad-faced, corpulent, flarpe witted & inge-nious: All what they vindertake, they beginn it hap-ply, & finnifit diligently. They are [killfullin mar-sers, handife, Arts, Armes, Jearning Erudition, indufrious and eloquent.



The third Description

OFTHE

### EAST-INDIAN ILANDS,

among which the

#### MOLVCCO ILANDS

are the most Famous.



through the world, in regard of the abundance of all forts of fweete spices, but especially for the Cloues, which comes from

Vnder this name five other Orientall Ilands are comprehended, as Ternate, or Tarante,

Tidor, OI Theodory, Motir, OI Muthil, Machian OI Mate, Taors, or Beckenson, they lie under the line, be-rweene the lles of Celeber and Gilolo. The great of them is hardly 18 English mile shour, and all of them within the Compafie Ory miles. They are very unhealthfull for many Marchants dye in them, who pre-

ferre their gaine before their ownedities.

The follers exceeding dry & foongie, which quickly fucks up all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It produceth diverse sweete spices, as Nutmeggs, Mastick, Aloes, Saunders, Cynnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Cloues in abundance, without any labour or pruning, which is a wonder in natures but as for other fruits for daylie food there are litle or none; therefore the Inhabitants line by baftering, and exchanging thele pieces for other provisions and huge Canes, which grow so great in the Moluccos, that the Natiues make of them Tonnes, and Barrells for their necessarie use.

their necessarie use.

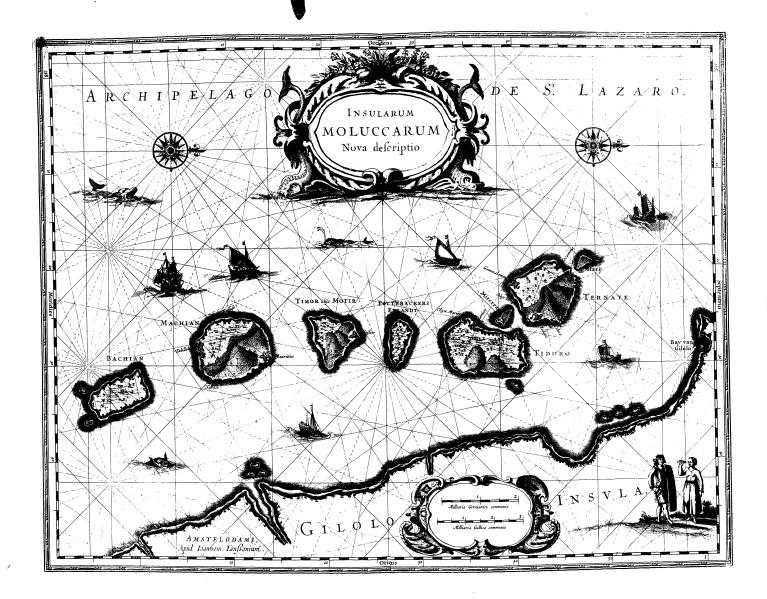
The Class-trag grows out of rocks, and clifts, but beares no fruit, till they befoure yeares old they are thick, and hance leaues like a Bay-tree. The blossomes shoote first out like seen all-seed or like Oreng-budes. The blossomes being falne off, then spouts out the fruit, lide by lites like a nailer at the first they are red. but being dryed in the Sunne, become black, and that they maye be the harder, and keepe their vertue the longer they use to springle salt water upon them.
These trees grow closse one by an other (whether this happens by reason of the goodnesse of the soile or of the fruitfullnesseof the seed, roots and spriggs, which growe like a groue. The Inhabitants shares the trees, andshrubbs among them, and gather the fruits of them, to sell it unto Marchands.

In these llands there falls out of the airea straung bird without feete, called Manucodiata of the biggnefic of a Mag-pye, with a flat thead like a wallow, having a forked taile as long as an Arrow, flying in the aire with a continual! Motion: the feathers upon his head are fo finall, as the leaft haire you can fee. They are greene like the feathers of a wild drake, but of a more liuely colour like an Emrauld; beneath the neck he hath shorter and lesser feathers, of a yellow or of an Orange Colour, and falling downeward towards his breaff are more bright & flyning; the uppermost part of his neck is couvered thick with feathers of a footy colour, which from his back to his taile grows greater, & thicker, but loofes somewhat of the

H 2 Mollucces are famous brightnesse thereof: those feathers under his belly through the world in regard differ normuch from the same greatnesse and hue, when he spreadeth out his wings, they are at least a footeand a halfe in bredth: the feathers under his wings are browne, but the uppermost white, inter-mingled with some reddish specks: The quils and sea-thers on his wings are not so closs one by an other. but that the aire maye come in through them. The Superstitious Natiues beleeve, that this bird falls out of Heaven or from the Mahumetan Paradice. They hold this bird in great efteeme: yea their kings thinke themselves safe from perills of warre if they have one of them with them, when they fland in the fore front of a battle.

Among their five Ilands before mentioned, Tider, Tider and Arenate are the principalless. Tenate having two Tenate. commodious havens. Vnder the King of Tenate (as commodious namens. Vacet the king of 19 mar (as Mr. Heylin relageth) 70 llands submit their delicious commodities. Add unto these two the llands of Banda, or Bantas both for the vicinity in situation, & qualities, as abounding more in Nutmeggs, then any of the flaues of India, and for that cause much frequented. The Chiefe towne is, Nera. In all the Ilands, aswell Nera of Banda, as the Molaccoes, the faith of Christ beginneth now to take deepe roote, though according to the tenets of the Roman Church. Galvano reporteth, that in this Iland there is a fruit of which if a woman with child cate, her child will prefently moue: that with child cate, her child with presently mode: "Laatthere is a rule plentifully front with files, who for wateris yet fo hott, that it doth immeadiately feal off
the fkinn of any Beaft that is call tinto it. The Inhabi. The Nacants of the foliately, for the most part are Coffero of Hathens, which worship the Sunne, and the Moone afcrithens, which wormp the similer and the Sunne, and bing the Government of the day to the Sunne, and of the nightto the Moone; And fay the Sunne is the Their Idala-man, and the Moone the wife, and that they are the fitties and Father and the Mother of the Starrs, which they hold Massers, also for their children, and power Carlot They hold Massers. also for their children, and petty Gods. They falure & reverence the riling of the Sunne with their vertes. And their publick affaires are handled in the night by Moone light, at which time the Counfellours of state meete & ascendiometree, to view the Heavens, vill the Moone rifes, and then goe into their Senate house to consultation. They doe also pray unto her when shee shines, for propagation of Children, the breeding of their Cattle, and that the Earth may produce her fruits in due season and such like matters. They reverence and affect honestie, and upright dealings, are Lovers of peace and quietnesse, and haters of warre and dissentions. There are two strong Forts The Forts in the Ile of Ternate, the one called Grammallamma. The other Malayo. In the Ile of Mothir lieth Naf-faus fort, and in Machian Tabilola and Mauritius Forts, as is described in this map.

The Moluctoes were discovered first in the time of The fine Charles the fifth: for when a great strife and diffen- the Milms tion arose betweene the Portugals in the East, and the



Castilians in the West, each nation striving to enlarge Cashilans in the west, each name in through causage their bounds and territoriers, that the one might not be in the way one of an other; this quarrell was pacified by the authority of Pope Alexander the fixth, and this new world was then divided into two parts; and certaine conditions and articles drawne betweene certaine conditions and articles drawne betweene them: namely, that whatfouce was found by avigation or might be difcovered hereafter beyond the lands of the Adminké Sea, called heterofore Higherides, a fure as the Eaft, and the Oriental Illes thould belong unto the Peringdis, and that which was found to the Weftward flouid appertaine unto the Cofficient, and for through the fixed and diligence of this laws, and for through the fixed and diligence of this laws. nation America was knowne. The Portugals by little and little gott so farre into the Oriens, (being transporand the gotton and the they began to entrench and fall into the part of the Coffilius , which first could not be decided, but by judgement of Ferdinas— dus Magellans. For he being a native Fortugall, being incensed by a discontentment and hate he had against his prince Emannell; because he had not rewarded his his prince Emeased; because he had not rewarded in paines shooting to his defert, pretented that the Me-lacter; a ecouching to the partition made of the now world, because of the completion. Therefore on this first to give it this fifth, for thim our Anno 175, to focke out as possible painer to his first Bands: he dire-cking his Voyage 165 was from Spaine he rann his courte outripht to the 54 degree of the Southerne

Latinude, and then turning his courfe towards the West, passing a huge and annicertible way beneath the under Homishors, at last he shaw the Orient or the tings of the Sunne, and arrived with his ship in the Moderner, which he fought for. From thence his men returned again towards Spaine, shrough the upper Hemisphers, along the Coast of Life and distinct of the shaw the shaw of the shaw the shaw of Latitude, and then turning his course towards the out the gione of the whole earth, which was never done afore by any man. Now Magellams himselfe erche had found out all the Magellams was flaine and overthrownein a fight against the Sauvages. And his Fellowe helpers atterwards found out the rest of the oventrousens aguagaments as agree. Taking control of the Callow chepts atterwards found out the reft of the Callower, when their filps were dispersed, and many of them flaineand taken prilonates bythe Sauvages; so that there was but one of their flips which returned facin too Spaine, laden with Spiceries and peatles as great as piggons eggs. Which Reviguers got themicalless an everlatting fame, and guned more honour, then the arguments who was embarked with 16% in Callow 18%, in the hash all pattern of the control of the cont thus much for these five Ilands.



R F

TOLOMIE, Dionyfus and Plinie, would have Africa to be the second part of the World Strabe the Third, it matters not, whether wee followe this or that opinion, the order of Strabopleafeth fome: his authoritie here then wee will follow and management of the order of the ord

ke Africa the third part of te World. It is foo called (if wee will giue credit to Nicias) from a certaine man called After, the Compagnion of Hersels, who accompained him to Gades. If wee followe 10fepbus and Ifadorus, it was so named from one of the Successions of divalum named After or as Fellus thinketh, from the Greeke word \$\varphi(\ellays)\_{\text{off}} = \text{off}\$ with fignifieth Horror, for the isexempted thereof being fited betweene the Tropicks. The Arabians callit Friedium from the verbe picks. The Arabians Callic Priceisum from the verbe Rowase, which fignifies with them, to feparate: for it is almost divided from the other parts of the Earth-ce Alfor from Ifriesa King of Arabia the Happie, which heep fage fift inhabited thefe Countries. The Gre-cians Calls it Taylist from Libys the Daugiture of the Countries of the Co cians calls it Lybia from Libya the Daughter of Epaphus: or because it is Lybjea, or that the Winde called
Lib, blowed from this part. In the holy Scripture it
is called Champia, of the Arbitans and Athiopians AlRebulam, and of the Indians Begerath. The Equinocitail
Circle-cutterhit almost in the midth. The Tropickes
furnessite into the process the most income of the Champians
for the Champian and Champians AlCircle-cutterhit almost in the midth. The Tropickes
furnessite into the most second in pales the foliation. furpadie it not, but goes beyond it on both fides ten degrees and more. The Mediterraneas Sea; and the Streight of Gybralter boundes it on the North. The arreignt of *Gjöralaro* boundes it on the North. The New York Explores, with the Illiams, or the narrow neck of this land that partect this Sea, and the Nadi-ternams on the East, the Ethyopic Oceans on the South, and the Atlasticky on the West, having the forme (as it were) of a Fentifula joyned to the partition of the Seas aboue faid. Now though the longitude which is taken from the West. "Alternatic theorems have. seas aboue 121d. Now though the longitude which is taken from the Welt, Eashward is thorter then that of Europe; yer that which runneth towards the South extendeth it felfe fo farre, that Europe can facuchly a south of the sou extendeth it felte fo farre, that Europe can fearcely compare withit. For it hath the fipace almost of 70 edgrees, 8c Europe hath hardly 13. Befides this, Europe feet for the first all this, and alwaises continueth in one forme. Europe (a swech hauf with the first all this work with the first all this work and the first all this work and defer find by svery well manured, and this lies waft and defer this properties. The first positions because he was a first former with the first positions because he was a first former with the first positions for the first position for the first p in many places. That for a long time knowe, this not. That pars which is manured in Africa beareth much: but for the greatest part it is convered with barret fands, and tubject to much extremitie of the heate of the aire. In the Deferts are fierce dangerous & cruell beafts, which are found there. Many fraunge things are fpoken of the exceeding abundance of her fertility, as yeelding in fome foyles, a hundred Cornes for one feed that is calt into it, & it is wonderfull to heare what is faid of the fruitfulnesse of Mauritania, that there are found fuch Vineftoocks, that two man can there are found fuch Vinelboocks, that two man can hardly grafpe themabout, and which beare grapes a cubit longe. Upon Mount Man, the Trees are exceeding high cleane polithed & without knots, whereof the leause are of Cyprefic. In brodeth Elyphants & Dragons, which as Banemies periot high greate Beafts & kill them, fifthey can but gert them in their clawes, through the finous fouldings of their Tayle. Lyons, Buffles I. Cenards. Course. Apes are there in great through the finous fouldings of their Tayle. Lyons, Buffles, Leopards, Goates, Apes are there in great number. Berødetur reportethhat affigs are bred there with homes. There are also Hyane, Hiffittes, Wylde Rammes, Thorse begotten between the Wolfe and the Basan. Parallant. Andhara. and befidse many Gyrs. Kammes, There, begotten betweene the Wolte and the 19,000, Paniseri, Austriges, and befides many forts of Serpents, as Snakes & Algo, san Antidoce, for the venome whereof, nature hath, opposed the 1thresmon, the least beast of all: therefore as the faid Herodo-

tus relateth, there is neither Hart nor Wild-Boore. In the Defert of Lybia as in some parts of Numidia which lye next unto Lybia, there are abundance of Serpents, the fundry forts whereof this vers following in Latine maketh mention.

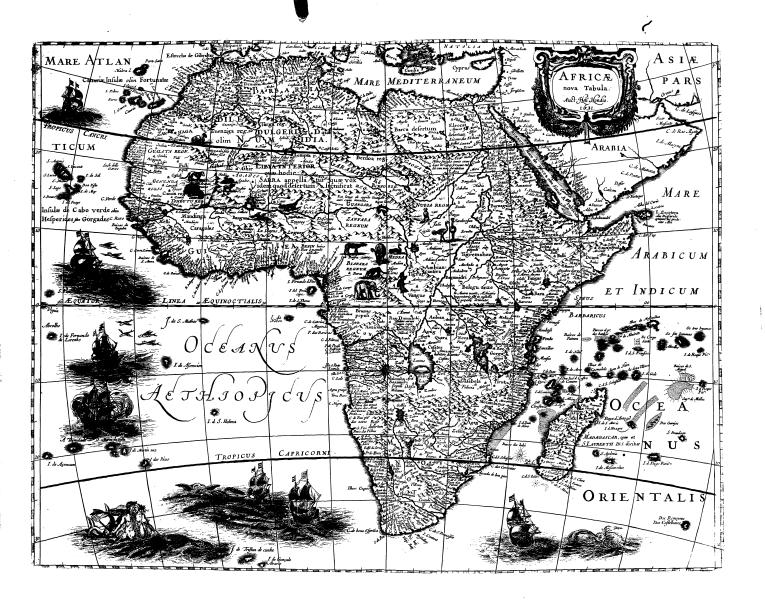
ech mehtion.
Squamigres ingens Hæmorthois explicat orbes,
Natus & mahipus coloret qui Syriidas arvas
Therlydros, tradique via famante Chelydri,
El (emper rells luplarus lumine Cetochris,
Plaribus ille neits variatam ingiar alvam,
9mam parvis titulius mealist Thebanus Chitics

The color of t Soam parvis india maculis Thebamis Ophites Conceive respits super indifferent server cerestra, Ammoorphers: Iphanque conquist orquente Certalta, J. E. Savis Iphanque conquist conquente Certalta, J. E. Parvis Iphanque fant, de terrida Diplas, De Parvis violetor aque paralique volutera. El contensa tire canda falare Pharestor, Craque dillendens sevilus Ipmanutia Præfer, Olfane difflores sem convorce violetra Sept. Offaque difforens am corpore tabificus Seps.

Africa breedeth alfo Baflicks: never the lefte fome

of the different some cripore tables Seps.

Apply are delibered to Bagilities, enser the left from excount it as a fable 1 yet norwithflanding under the Papacie of £49, no was feen in the Temple of £40 to 140 to nus one or our Moderne Writers, a cevinetural capital into foure parts, vidz. 1. Barbaria, 2. Namidia, 3. Libja 8t the Region of the Negros or Black. But he erreth herein, in that he doth not bound Africa from the Red-Sea but from Nilus, which occasioneth him to attri-See but from Niles, which occalobers infinite subset Egypt & forme other Bafferen parts to figure for bettles these forme other Side receiver bettles these forme divisions of Les, were lace Egyptin Africa, the Suprime Kines for the trainer Aritypis, where the Makinen; and the Hels yet. Egyptin of the work which Manisen; and the Hels yet. Egypt of the two first of the South, towards the Aritypis, where the Makinen; and the Hels yet. Egypt of the two first of the South, towards the Deferts of Rosea, Linys, Nusmids with the Kingdome of Nusion on the South it is clooseful whether this rivier runneth conditions of the South of bute Egypt & some other Easterne parts to Asia, thereption thereof. At this day wee call Enter that track of Africa, which runneth from Egypt to the ftreight of Gibalter, and thutten between the Mediterranean & Mount Atlant to contayneth the Kingdomes of Marreoto, Felfe, Telojus, Tanu and Barca, whereof wee will fpeake more at large when wee shall describe the Mapps of Barbarie. It suffices them arths present to knowethe Bounds and Limits of it. The Kingdome



Å

R

then of Marrow is divided into these Provinces , Hea, Sufa, Guzula, Maroco, Ducula, Hoscora, Tedlesa. On the Wet fide it hath the Atlantick Sea, Atlas likewife, and the Kingdome of Feste. The Kingdome of Feste hath on the West side the Atlantick Ocean, on the North the ftreight of Gibralter, on the East the river Mulvia, and on the South fide the Kingdome of the Marocos Her Regions are Temefin, the Territoire of Fef. Agara, Elhabara, Errifa, Garee & Elebanfa. The Kingdome Te-Limbara, criss, varese of Eurania. I he Kniguome 12-lesse, which is also called Tremsen, is bounded on the South-side with the Desert of Namidia: on the East lieth the great River, on the North the Mediterranean Sea. The Romans called it Mauritania Cafariensis, in it is the Citie Argiers. The Kingdome of Tunes, contaynethall thole Countries, which lye from the greatriver Major, to the river which is in the region of Mefrata to the very Confines of Egypt. Numidia is called at this to the very Commes of Egypt. Numatas is caused at this daye. Bildulgerid: the Bounds thereof are the Atlantinck Sea, on the Weft, Bounds Atlan on the North; the Confines of Egypt, on the East; and the Deferts of Libra, on the South. The Regions are Telfet, Semnigelfe, sys, on the South. The Acgrons are Leger, semergie, Seb. Biledulgerid, Darda and Fexzen. Libys hath bin cal-led by the ancients Sarra, because it is defert. It taketh the beginning from the Kingdome of Gao, neereum Nilso, and reachest towards the West, to the Kingdome of Gualata, which lyeth next to the Aslanticke Sea. The Kingdome of Numidia closeth it on the North, and the Nigres on the Southfide. The Deferts North, and the regres on the Southmer. I he Derect's of Libra, are Zanaga, Zaeniga, Targa, Lempta & Berdea. The Nigrees, are to called, either from the blacknesse of the coullour of the Inhabitants, or rather from the river Niger, which runneth through this Countrie. They have on the East fide the Confines of Nilm, on the west the Ocean Sea, on the South partly the Æshyopian Sea, and partly the Kingdome of Manicongo, then on the North fide the Deferts of Libya. There are 25. Kingdomes, Galata, Guinea, Melli, Tombutum, Gago, Gu-ADROCIUCS, LORIES, LAMERS, ACEUS, LONDONNO, COMPANY, OF SERVICE OF THE METERS OF THE M whofe Prince is called Prefer John. His Countrie is of a large extent, and reachet almost from the one of the other Tropick, and ftretcheth it felfe out betweenethe Athiopian Ocean, and the Red-Sea. On the North fide, it hath the people Nubia and Bugia of limitrophes of Egypt. The Red-Sea on the East, and the Mountes Lune on the South, & on the West the Kingdomes of Conon the South, & on the Welt the Kingdomes of Con-g. of Nibla, and the river Niggr and Nibla. The King-domes following are all fully cet to him, as Barnagams or Barnagaffers, Tiggrenas or Tigrai, in which the Citic of Caxumo Handeth, Angest, Annar, Aza, Grami, Lug-madras, Caugere, Fritingar, Dumar, Dancali & Dobar, The Lower or Inferiour Zhiopai, six the Weithousall part of Africa un knowne to Ptolomy. It take this be-ginning on the Web from the river Zura on furnpart or affice un knownet or rooms, it caset in se-ginning on the Well from the river Zara, not farre from the Equator, & conteyneth all the part of Africa Literall, running under the Equator till it comes to the Red Ses, it hath flue Regions. The Land of Ajam in which are the Kingdomes of Del & Adea Magaduzze, the Countrie of Zanguibara, whose Kingdomes are Melinde, Mombazza, Quiloa, Mozambique, Monoemuci, Cefala, Monomotopa, Torra and Buted. The Countrie of the Caffres and of Manicongo hath fix Provinces. Sunde, the Caffres and of Mantanga nath is revoluce's sands, Pongo, Sango, Bamba, Barsa & Penbeit co Which one may add the Kingdomes of Angala, Laangi & Amichi. Now all thee places of Inferior Æbinipis, were un knowne to our Anceffours, as I have faid, and begann to be knowne to us in the yeare of Christ 1457, in which yeere Vafe ode Gama, having paffed beyond the Cap of Good Hope, and circuled all Africa, atrived at Calicute, add howed first to the Europians, the waye to the East-Indiens. Surely Ptolomie knew no Countries beyond the 17. degree of the Southernelatitude, and his furtheft Limit was in Prassus a Cape of Agisymba a Region of Athiopia, which at this day is called Mozambique.

In this part of the World there hash benevery noble Townes Gains, heretofore, a whereof the greatelt part of them are defluyed. Among the relike Cury of Cardson guight takethe first places a Strain Institute of the Strain Institute of Theorem whole W orld. Strake relatesh in his last booke in the beginning of their warreswith the Raman that the was Lady of 50 °C Towns. In which there were Defined by the Raman feven hardered the funder the work of their warreswith the Raman that the was Lady of 50 °C Towns. In which there were Defined by the Raman feven hardered the other famous. For the most possible to Spring and their leaving that the relative the state of the state flant from the Aspaire ire degrees Southward: the circumfer-truct whereast is soon-passes, not forwish (flores flys) pringersh reconstruction and the southern and the southern and fly-er. There are other great vierses is flyer and the viers of the boy Reven. There are other great vierses is flyer, and the viers of the boy Reven. Google, all which doe water it marvailleadily florest the southern and the southern and the southern and countries very findfull, through would they microplated them Assam, is that it right in the back its revolved is blook between bedough. many very high Mountaines, whereout the pinas-panels on design is state is richted in the middle with Saudie downers, elevated that said the complete of the said that the copysof them can be fearer. From here better disched the complete of the said that the Copysof them can be fearer. From here better disched the said that the Gypsat, whome the Poers fine of the Countrie call it the Hassen paller, it ben't be the control of the Countrie call it the Hassen plate, it ben't be the said to the Countrie call it the Hassen plate, it ben't be the said to the Countrie call it the Hassen plate, it ben't be the said to the Countrie call it the Hassen plate, it ben't be the said to the said that the said the winde blowing from the North) is convered to high with flow, that i reachet shows the topps of Trees. So that swell mens Beafts are finethered to death. The Fountaines which firing out of it are very cold in the heart of Summer; in find for, that if one hazards to south them never fo litle with his incing out of it are very cold in the hear of Summer, in find for, that if no harmst to road the them ever fo little with his hand, he is in danger of loofing it. After Atlant the Mounts called by the Portuga Far Jangafi, financia in the Merkindral part are very famous and because of their height of all productions of the state I ne Canariti were 100 caused by reation or the great number of Doggs, which they found there: the ancient called them the Fe tunate. Plinis maketh mention of Six as Ombrio lanonia the Greater and the Lefler, the Geatifs, the Snowie, the Doggelh or Canarie: Ptolomie nameth hem Aprofitum, Hera, or Autolala, Plortalia, Casperias, Canarie and Centuria, and ranketh them al-Pluralia, Cafperias, Cameria ad Conieria, and ranketh them almost all in a right line crowards the North. Ladamoff feeters
down etcs, feeter people, and three defect. The manusciare
Leasure file Repaires, the Genera, the Paugh Gerea Canasterriff & Padma. The Grean Caps is planted full a Greene
cross, where off took the name. The file less whichly in the
midfl of the Ozean towards the Welt, is imagined were called
the ancient Grappers. The file are Schabbasion, S. Vinentia, S. Las. Bin.
iois, S. Nicola, the Salt It to Belle videre. The Use of Mayer. S.
Leasurs, and that of Fres. In the «Edishield Census were Drincial, S. Nicolai, the ball lie of Belle Pater. I De LEGO 2009; S. Heamen, and that of Fyre. In the «Ethiopick Ocean are the Princes lles and S. Thomas, beyond the Cape of Good Hope: there are innumerable other lles, all defers, faving that of S. Laurence. There is all othe Zocana lle, as the entrance into the Arabifob Gulffe , right over against the Promontoire Guardafue , whereof wee will speake more amply in an other place.

THE DESCRIPTION O F

## ARBARIE,

THE KINGDOME

# V N I S and E G Y P T.



H z first Countrie, which pre-fenteth it selfe unto us in Africa, the third part of the world, is the most noble Region of Barbarie. It is so called either from the murmuring found of the Natiues, which the Arabians named Barbar; because that

the old language of the Arabians feemed to to the new Conquerours, or from the many wildernesses, that are in it : for Bar fignisieth many windernenes, that are in it in the many many in their tongue a Defert. It reached from Egypt to the firaight of Gibralter, comprehending within it both the Mauritanies, namely the Tingitanies, and the Cafarea; And this part is Africa propria, together with the Cypensics and Lybia exterior. Our moderne Geographers bounds it on the East upon the Marmarick Department. farts, otherwise called Barca, to that part of the hill Atlas which is called Meies, and is the same perhaps, which Strabe nameth Afpis. And from mount Atlas to the South, according h to its longitude from East to West to the Aslanticke Ocean, having the Atlanticke on the West, and the Mediterranean Sea on the North. The nature of the aire is diverfe: For in the Spring time it is pleasant, milde & cleare, in the Summer it is extreame hott: Especially in the months of Iune and Iuly. In Autumne the heate decreaseth. Inwinter itis nipping colde in the months of December, and Ianuary, chiefy in the Mornings onely in that non are forced for colde to runne unto fires. The windes blowe or-dinarily there: especially in the latter end of Harvest,

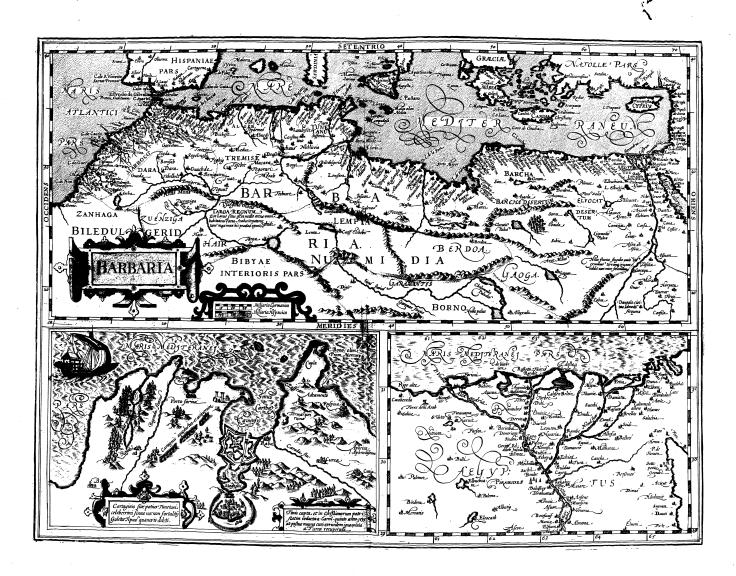
and all the Winter, and a part of the Spring.

This Region very subject to great tempests of Thundring, and lightningh, as also in winterto abundance of Snowe. The soile is very fruitfull in Dates, and Pomgranates, buryeelds not much graine, which occasioneth the Inhabitants for the most part to live upon Barke-bread. It produceth abundance of other upon parke-pread. it producern abundance of other Fruits, as Cherries, Figgs, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Pea-ches, Quinces, Oliues and the like, and great flore of The antient Oyle, Hony, and Sugar. Moreouer, diverse forts of inhabitants. Wilde-Bealts, for its breedeth in the uncouth wildernesses Dragons, Elephants, Goates, Buffles, Lyons, Leopards, Wesills & Ferrets, wilde Catts & Apes, and by the Sea Coast Crocodils, Sea Horses, Hyenas and fuch like. The Phænicians were the first that inhabited this quarter, with some other nations that came out of Asia, or Egyps: secondly it was subdued by the Romans, afterward the Grecian Emperours, and next followed the Vandals, Saracens, and Arabiens, whereof Du Bartas writeth thus in his Colonies.

The Almane and North-Vandall beaten both From Corduba & Sevill by the Goth.

Seize Affrica first, wohich afterwoard they lost To woise Iustinians valiant Roman host. And Romans since, joyn'd with the Barbarous troops,

Of curled Mooresunto the Arabian floope. At this day part of it is under the Turke, and a part under their owne Zeriff. The King of Spaine also holding some Fortressein it It comprehendeth now foure Kingdomes, to wit, I. Morocco. 2. Fesse. 3. Telesine, and dome of 4. Tunis, unto which some add Barca, wee will describe Telsine. the two first in the Map following; the two latter in this. The Kingdome of Telesine, or Tremsen was of old called Mauritania Cafariensis: Mauritania from the Mauri, who inhabited it, and the westerne track Cafariensis from the chiefe citty Casarea. It reacheth in length from the East to the westerne part 380 miles, and in breath but 25: that is, from the Defarts of Numidis to the Mediterranean Sea. The most part of miss to the Mediterranean Sea. The hold part this territoire is hard, dry, rough and barren, espe-cially, the South part: but the Maritimate quarters are somewhat fruitfull, and beare better. There are in l arc fomewhat fruitfull, and beare better. I here are in if fome Towns and rarc Caffles. The Capital lettie was heretofore Telpine or Tremifes, spacious and fronge, having had in it for ry thousand chimnies: but in regard of the warrs, which it fulfatined first un uniform the space of y years by Jefph the pullfant king of Feffe, then the warres between charles the fifth who tooke then the warres between the Turber who calls. it under his protection, and the Turkes who at last became mafter of it, as afterward because of the warres betweene the Zeriff and the Turke the most warres betweene the Zarif and the Turke the most part of it lies ruined arthis day. In this quarter is now Agiera great towne, and well fortified. This towne Agiera revolved first from the obedience of the King of Telefine, because of the insupportable taxations, which me, because of the insupportable taxations, which he layd upon it, and putting it effe under the king of Busin, afterward for faking him, came under Ferdinands King of Spaine. Finally, being ut kend by Berbardis, it was added to the Ostemanick Empire. This towne is famous for being the Receptacel of the Turkin extens, who domineers to infinitely over the Mediterates, who domineers to infinitely over the Mediterates. ranean, to the great dammage of all nations, which frequent those seas. Famous also for the shipwracke, which Charles the fifth here suffred, who besseging this towne, lost in the Haven of it at one tempest, besides an infinite number of Karvels & small Boates, diverse stronge Gallies, 140 ships, a great many excellent precess of ordnance: and fuch a number of gallant peeces or ordnance: and men a number or galant horses, that in Spaine the race of horses for service was like to have bene lost for ever; and aboue halfe his men. It is fituate in, or nigh unto the place of Iol, or Cafarea, upon the hanging of fome hills, being three Cajarea, upon the nanging of folia miles, being three miles in circuit, having in it eighty thouland famillies commanded by the Lieutenant of the Great Signor. The Turcks have continually fortified this place, and 9. Ĺ



Lie

haue now made it impregnable. Castadau thinks it 1 hearted dealing. That they were of the Canaanitel' b to be Ptolomies Salda: but Ortelius and Mercator beleeue that Salda was rather Tadelis. Paulus Iovius fupposethit to be Iulia Cafarea, other Cirtha. The other townes are Merfalcabir, Messagran, Mustagranni and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Sea-ports, the one is Orami, or Orania, with a strong Fortresse: the other Marfe - Eltabir, where many Marchantsarrived, especially Italians, of which the King of Spaine became mafter, a few yeares since, to the great prejudice of

The Kingdome of Tunis containeth all that tract, which the Ancients called Africa propria, or Africa the leffer, and old Numidia: for from the greatriver, which Maginus beleeues to be Ptolomies Audun, it reacheth unto a river in the Country of Mefrat, having on the East Cyrenaica, and on the West Algiers. The soile in this quarter is reasonable fruitfull, fit to be are fruits, and breed Cattle: very fertill in trees, especially in the West part, but on the East side is barren, wanting water. It is divided into five provinces, bearing the name of their Metropolies I. Bugis once a King-dome of its owne lurifdiction, a great Citty & popu-lous, which Peter of Nevarretooke in by force, and razed it Anno 1508, being at this day in the possession of the Turke, after they had chassed the Spaniard out si- of it. 2. Constanting in which Bong, built by the Romans a 100 miles from the Sea, where S. Augustine was borne: & Hipps whereof he was Bishop. Some thinke that this citty was ancient Cirta, where king Massismattins city was ancient cirra, y where king salja-nifa held his reidencie, and which Phil. called his. It is rich, faire, & girt about with high & fit ronge walls. 3. Tanis vulgarly called Tunifa, and by Pulamie Themi-la. In the beginning it was a very lide towne, but was enlarged by the ruines of Carthage. In this Carty there is a Mahumetan temple called Ameth Benatos, which they holdingreat reverence, being the Refugeand Sanctuaire for offenders, whereof Scaliger verlifyeth

> Invide demolire altas Carthaginis arces Quem fors aqualis, parque fortuna manet. En te invito iterum florens, excifa renafcor.

Te non vinco ego, nec me tamen ipsa premis. Vpon the ftreight of the next poole lyeth the Golette as ye goe to Tunis a strong fort, taken by Charles the 5. afterward ruined by Vichiali Baffa. 4. Ezzach wherein is the Citty Cairaon, built by Hucha, who being Captaine Generall to Ofmen the fourth Saracenicall Caliph, subdued all Barbarie. 5. Tripolis because of the three prime citties Abroton, Taphia, and Leptis. This Tripolis, & its Provinces was by the Genois taken from the King of Tunis, & fold to him of Feffe, from whome when they of Tune had regayned it, it fell into the handes of Ferdinando King of Castile, whose nephew Charles the fifth, gaue it to the Knights of Malta, & they not long after loft it to Sinau Baffa lieutenant to Selim Carthage. the second 1551. 6. Carthage once a citty of great e-minencie, peopled by the Phanicians, which fled from the victorious word of Iofua, & the Ifraelites. To thefe Dido fifter to Pigmalion joyned her Tyrian troopes, and built this citty. A. M. 3078. before the building of Rome 135 yeares. This towne flood just opposite to Rome, whose Rivall it was in wealth, valour, and defire of the univerfall Empire, whereof one verfifveth thus:

There wwas an ancient Citty cald as then Carthage, and built by banif h't Tyrian men, Iust gainst old Tibers mouth & Italy,

Great in vivealth, skill din martiall chevalry.

In the midst of it there was a Fort called Birsa, built by queene Dido, which was thought to be two thowfand paces about, as much as a Bulls hide cutt out in thonges could encompasse. The Citty it selfe contain ned 21 miles in circuit. The Cittizens were called Pani, and are still infamous for their perjury, and false

race may be proved by the name Pani, or Phani, litle differing from the Phanices. This Citty was almost girt about with the Sea. Appianus to the Punicks de-icribeth at large the fituation thereof. The power thereof was not onely felt in Africa, but farre & neere in Europe: for it conquered Spaine from the streight of Gibralter, as farre as the Pyrrhenian Mountaines, and plagued Italy and Sicile with a long warre striving with the Romans tooth and naile for the Monarchie of the world, but loft their owneliberty, being throwne in three feverall Battailes by the Romain. The first was for the possession of Sicilie, Sardinia, and Corfica. The second was begun by Hanniball, who terrifyed the Romans with many fatall overthrowes, but was at last overcome by Scipio, having kept the Romans worke 18 yeares, was at last taken by Scipio, and burnt seuen daies together. Afterwards, it was rebuilt by Cajus Cafar, who planted there in a Colonie of the Roman people, but was after that ruined by the Vandals, Gothes, and Sarracens: fo that now it lyeth vaft like a wildernesse, and retayneth northing of its priscan Majesty, but some ruinous heapes of stones, and some old

The rivers which waters Barbarie are Bagradas, Cy- Rivers nips, Tenfift, Omirabik, Subu, Luccus and others. There are many hills and mountaines, among the which At-Las, whereof wee haue spoken heretofore, is the chiefest. The natives have the repute of good people, fimple & without diffimulation, having very stronge boddies and well fett.

The Noble, and ancient Countrie of Egypt was first inhabited by Mifraim the Son of Chus, the Sonne of Name. Cham, and was called in the Hebrew tongue Mifreia; the footsteps of which name remaineth still amonge the Arabians, who call it Mifre. 2. It was named Oceana from Oceanus a king hereof. 3. Ofiriana from Ofiris, and 4. Egypts: from Egypts: being the furname of Rame-fer a prince of great power. The Turkes call it now Elquiber, or Ekriber.

It is bounded on the West beyond the Nile, with Bounds, the Deferts of Barca, Libia and Numidia, & the Kingdome of Nubis: on the South with the Countrie of Bugia, and the river Nile, where it turneth a litle from the West towards the East; but Plinie bounds it on that fide with the Citty of Siene called now Afna: On the East fide are the Deferts of Arabia, which lie betweene Egypt and the Red-fea: and on the North the Ligner. Mediterranean now called the Egyptian Sea. This Countrie is in length fro Siene to the Mediterranean Sea 562 miles, and in bredth from Rofetta West to Damista East about 140 miles But it continueth not alwaies in this bredth: for leffening it felfe Southward like a Pyramis, reverseth being in some places but 37 miles broad, and at the very point, or bottome, but foure. It is fituate betweene the fecond and the fifth Climates, so that the logest day is 13 howers & a halfe. The aire is hott, and subject to Northerne windes, having feldome any Eartquakes or raine, which it needeth not, because the soile is fatted by the swelling & overflowing of the Nile, which makes their grounds exceeding fruitfull, and a most nourrishing-Mother both to Man and Beaft. For which cause this Countrie was called Horreum populi Romani: and in the time of Iofeph supplyed Iacob and his familly with corne. Now also is the goodnesse of the soile such, that Lu- Fertility cans braggs are stile good of it.

The Earth content with its owne wealth, doth craue No forreine Marts, nor Ioue himselfe, they have Their hop's alone in Nilus fruitfull vvaue.

Manie haue commended the happinesse of this foile. Institute reporteth that the Land of Egypt is so fertill in graine, that it may etruely be called the Garner of the wworld, for the abundance of al kinde of encrease and fruits necessarie for the sustentation of BARBARIE, TVNIS and EGYPT.

riches, and Fruits of Egypt, for as much as the abundance, or familhment of the Romaine People depended on the Nile. He faith moreover, that the countrie of Egypt aboundeth so in herbes and rootes to feede upon , in regard thereof surpasses the corne: though they have great store of alkinde of graine, as Wheate, Rhye, Barly, Oates, Beanes and Peafe, excel-lent Wines, and fatt Pastures. This countrie yeeldeth litle oyle and wood. Befides the fierce and wild beafts whereof it is full. They have many kinde of Domesticall Beafts; as Buffles, Kine & Oxen, Camels, Horfes, Asses and Sheepe, and Goates all of an extraordinarie greatnesse (as Belonius relateth) because of the mildenesse of the aire, the abundance of pastures where upon they feede, and the store of roots and grasse which is overflowne with the Nile. Among the reft there are very large and fatt Weathers with long and thick tailes hanging downe to the ground, with Deaw claps like an oxe, and blacke fleeces. And because this Countrie is warme in winter overflowne & marish, there comes into it abundance of waterfoule into the grounds & meddowes thereof, fo that they are all covered with them, & especially with Storkes They have abundance of froggs also in these parts that if the Storkes did not devoure them, you should fee the lower grouds bedecked with them. There are alfo many Chamaleons (as Belonius writeth) which are The manner found amounge shrubbs. Hennes doe not use to sitt of batching upon or hatch their eggs here in Egypt, but to this fiberings effect they heate ovens made fo artificially, that laying three or foure thousand henns Eggs into them, they know fo to moderate and to temper the heate, that al these egges hatches together, which Aristotle relateth of the Egyptians. There are also in this countrie diverse Mettals, especially in those parts; which border upon Eshiopia, as likewife Ameshifts,& many other precious stones. Egypt hath sourished The Kings under many Kings, and with diverse names, till the time of the Ptolomies, and Pharaohs which lasted not long. Manethon in his historie of Egypt maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which raigned before Amasis under 17 Dyastinies, whose namesit would be needeleffe, & tedious to recite. Ofiris onely is worthy mention, in whose time it is thought Iacob went downe into Egypt, who faies that he & his Successours were then all called Pharachs. The name of the Ptolomies continued long, untill the time of the Roman Empire, who placed over them a Gouvernour, that remained there, till the time of the Agarenes of Arabia Felix, under their Prince the Sultan, as they named all their Mahomitans following, who Domineer'd there, till the Turkes droue them out of it, who commanded there under their Emperour, by whome there was a governour established called the Bassa of Egypt. Part of it was also under Alexander of Macedonia, as appeareth by the names, & governments of Townes; fo that Herodotus maketh 18. Strabo 19. Ptolomie 46. & Plinie 50, adding also hereunto, that some of them chaged their names, so that one must not thinke that Egypt hath had heretofore so many Governmets, as one may col lect out of the names of histories; seing that one, and the fame Government might have feverall names. Leo Africanse faith it was devided into three provinces by the Mahomitans, to wit, into Sahid, which is the upper or Thebaide, reaching from the Frontiers of Bugia to Cairo; into Errifia, which is the Occidental part, fireching out from Cairo to Rofetta; and into Maremma, which is the Orientall part. It is thought that Egypt, in the dayes of Amalis, had in it twenty thousand townes. And Diodorus affirmeth, that in his time there were three thousand, Pomponius Mela 2000, and Heroderus 1020. The most famous, and chiefest of them

427 Man. And Plinie affirmeththat the greatnesse of the were: Siene, Thebes, Tensyra, Heliopalis, Memphis, Baby-Roman Empire, could not have sublished without the lon, Alexandria, Pelusium, Rosetta and manic others. Siene now Afna, is fituate under the Tropicke of Cancer. This was a place as Plinie witneffeth, where the Mathematicians had an exceeding deepe well, into which the Sunne shone with right lines, when it touched the Tropicke of Cancer. Thebes was built by the Tyrant Thebes Bustris, containing 17 miles in circuit, and as Herodatw relateth opening with a hundred gates, having many fumptuous buildings, as well publick as private. But now no more mention is made of it. Tentyrata- Ten keth this name from an Ile in the Nile. The Natiues call it Fontyrites, being by nature contrarie to Crocodils.

Heliopolis (now called Betsamie) whereof Potipharah, Heliopolis whole daughter Asinets was by Pharash ginen in marriage to loseph, who was prince of it. This was here-tofore the relidencie of their Priests, and as Strabo calls it, the seate where they learned Astronomie and Philosophie. Memphis heretofore Arsinie, or the Me Citty of Crocodis, to which Beasts the Cittizens attributed divine honour. Nigh unto this Cittie were the Piramides. Here the Nile divideth himselfe first for the forming of his Delta. It is called at this day Cairo, or Alcairo, lying in a triangular forme, being aboue eight miles in circuit: The Inhabitants thereof are Turkes, gyptians, Arabians & levves with others. Babylon stan- Babylon deth a litle aboue Memphis, as Bellonius writeth, where are feene the ruines of the mighty, and magnificent ancient buildings. It is now but a village inhabited by the Christians. Alexandria built by Alexander the great, now called by the Turkes Scandria, a famous and a no-dria ble Citry, leared in a very sweete, and a pleasant place.

It is a towncof great marchandise. Pelastum now called Damista, beseiged by Iohn de Brenne the titulary King of Ierusalem. The siege continued 18 months, Amg or tempatem. The nege continued to months during which time the plague and want of fustenance fo raged together; that the towne was in a manner dispeopled. Of those extremities the Besiegers knew nothing, till it fortuned that two venturous fouldiers, admiring the filence and folitude of the people, in a bravado, scaled the walls, but faw no man to make refiftance. This being certified to the Commaundours, the next day the whole army entred the towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of where they tound in every noule, and every corner of the streetes whole heapes of dead bodies, some saine by famine, others by the pestilence: a lamentable and ruthfull spectacle; besides these, there is Rosetta and diverse other Citties and townes, which for brevitie wee will passe ouer.

Through this Countrie runneth the Nile, the "ver of Nile most famous river of the world, in one continuall Channell : Some fay it hath his head, either in the Mountaines of the Moone, or the Lake Zembre. But king Iubs affirmeth that his head begins in a mountaine of Mauritania inferior, not farre from the Ocean, out of a lake, which turneth it felfe into a pond, called Nilida: Running out of this lake passeth a longe course 3000 miles in length through diverse Counrries full of fand. In the place where this Egypt, and Habuffia meet is the last Cataract of Niles, which is a fall of the waters, after much strugling with the Rocks for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower vallies: The hideousnesse of the noize, which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the By-dwellers; but the hils also are torne with the found: for as Lucan hath it, The noise the mountaines shakes, who roare in spight, To see the vanquished waves cloath'd all in white.

This Nilus from the 15 day of Iune swelleth aboue his bankes, the space of 14 daies, and in as many more gathered his waters againe to their proper bounds. If t flowe not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the Earth is deficient in her abundance of encrease, for want of moisture. And if the waters surmount the superficies of the Earth more then 17 Cubits, then like adrun-

ken man it cannot produce its naturall operation. During this inundation the Beafts and Cattle liue on hils, & in the townes to which they are driven before hand and there foddered. An other strange thing in this river is , that keeping its water together, it changeththe colour of the Sea further into the Mediterranean, then the sea can thencebe discerned. Having traversed the Midland of Egypt, before its influx into the Sea, it devideth it selfe into seuen channells. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits onely, but in producing also live Creatures, as Ovid hathit.

For wwhen the seaven-mouth Nile the fields for sakes And to his ancient channel him betakes; The Tillers of the ground line creatures finde,
Of fundry shapes, its mud that's left behinde.
Among the rest there lives the Crocodile Famous is this Countrie also I. for that raine is seldome seene among them, whose absences supplyed by the Nile. Secondly, for the Pysamides, built nigh unto Memphis, whereof two are most famous, the first and greatest was built by Cheops: the Basis whereof contained in circuit 3 Acres of ground, and was in heigth 1000

foote, being made all of marble. The greatest was the chiefe of the worlds feuen wonders, being fquare at the bottome, every square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top consisting of three stones onely; yet large enough for threefcore men to fland upon: ascended by 250 stepps, each stepp aboue three feete high. The other Pyramide was almost equal to the first, as Herodotses writeth. It is supposed by many good Divines and recorded by Iofephus, that the Brickes, which the children of Ifraell did burne, were partly employed about fuch Pyramides, but now

Let Barbarous Memphis ceas to raife Her vvondrous Pyramides vvith fuch praife.

Her vvonarous Pyramaes vvonnjumpraje.

Herealfo are the Mummes of Egyptlying in a place, Mumbere many generations haue had their Sepulchres, there bodies having bene enbalm'd with Caferres, there bodies having bene enbalm'd with Caferres. fia, Myrrhe, and other Aromaticall odours with Bitunien, and the juyce of Cedars, which by the extreame bitternesse & siccative facultie, have preserved them from corruption, the continuance of aboue three thousand yeares, being of Soveraigne vertue for



The description of the Kingdome of M S S E

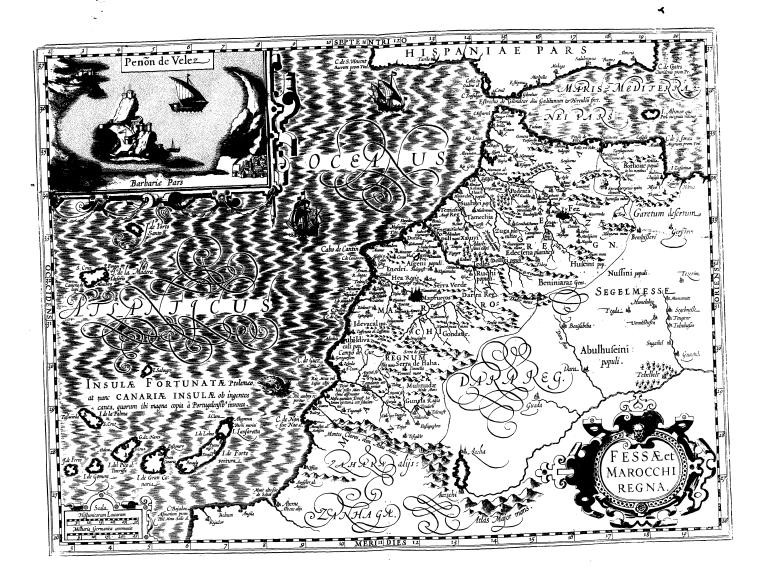
HAT part of Rebuie, which formerly was called Munitanis Tinginina, compremodeth at this day two Realmes, namely Museus and Pife, which we will here the defense in order. The Kingdome of Museus taketh its denomination from the Metropolis Marocco it felfe. It lyeth betweene Mount Atlas, and the Atlanticke Sea, almost in the forme of a Triangle. It is a very pleasant Countrie, abounding in all kinde of Fruits, having also good store of Oyle, Honey, Sugar, Dates, Vines, Figgs, Apples and diverfe forts of Peares. There are also many Cartle and Sheepe, with an incredible number of Goates, whose skins are called Marror-skins : the haire whereof is excellent good Previnces, to make fine Chamlots of. The Provinces thereof are these, as first Hea, shut in on the East-side with the River Effivala, on the South with the Atlanticke Sea, & on the West and North-side with the maine Ocean being a craggie, a hille, & a woodie Country, but rich & well inhabited. And though there growes not much Come in it, but fome Barly, Hirfe and Buckwheate, and but he had his his head to be the histories. that the Inhabitants want diverse kinde of graine : yet this cannot be imputed to the barrennesse of the soile or the aire, but rather to the floth and negligence of the people: howbeit they have abundance of Honey where upon the Natives for the most part live. Here are few townes, but many Villages, Hamlets & strong Castles. The Province of Susa hath on the North-side of it Mount Atlas, and on the East the River of Sus. on it acoust attas, and outne cast use kiver of one it is a fruitfull countrie, it is and very pleafar. In the Hill of Ilalemo are gold-mines. The chiefest townes in this countrie is Taradent, built by the old Africans, is reasonable great, and is inhabited by diverse English and French Marchants, which barret & when the art of the property of the exchange, yron, lead and tinne for lugar. There is al-fo Maffa, a towne abounding in Amber, under which three small townes are comprehended, which lye not above a mile one from an other, built also by the aticient Africans upon the Sea-coaft. The towne of Teijent was in times past also built by the Africans in a fair plaine, seated upon the fide of the River, and was diwided into three parts, which being joined together made a triangular forme. Tedfi is a great towne, foun. ded by the Africans, & fituate in a very fruitfull place. Tangovista is the greatest citty in this countrie. In this territoirelyeth the citty of Marocco, built by Aberamen once the Metropolis of Barbary, and thought to be Prolomies Because Hemetum, contained rooseo honfholders, and accounted one of the greatest citties of the world, in the time of Prince Hali, the Sonne of Ioseph, but now is inferiour to Fesse for populousnesse, fpacioufneffe & beauty. The chiefe buildings hereof are the church and the caftle. the church is bigger, though not so beautifull as that of Fesse, and hatha towre so high, that the hills of Azasi, being 130 miles diftant, may be thence easely discerned. The castle is very large, & on a towre thereof fland three Globes, made of pure golde, weighing 130000 Barbary Duc-kats, Diverfe Kings have gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money, but have all defifted by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bene afflicted on them, fo that the common-people imagine they are kept by aguard of Spirits. Unto the Royalty of this citry belongs other townes, namely, Elgiumuha a finall towne: Tenezza is a ftrong towne,

feated on that fide of Mount Atlas, which is called Ghedmina. Delgumuhais a new towne, lying upon a hill, with a strong Castle. Imizmizi is a great towne, fituated upon a Rocke. Tefraft is a Bourrough, lying by the River Afifelmel: there abouts are also Agmet and Hanimmei. Guzzula is built upon a ridge of the Northfide of Atlas, bordering on the East-fide upon Hea. This country is exceeding fruitfull in Barly , having many heards of Cartle, copper and yron mines. The townes and caftles here are unwalled, having many great and rich Villages in it : yea the whole Countrie is full of Inhabitants. The Province of Duccale beginneth on the West-fide of the River of Tenfisto, & in the North is environmed with the maine Ocean, on the South it hath the River of Habiel, and on the East the River of Hammirabith: in this Countrie there are but few walled townes, among which Aza-phi, lying upon the Seacoaft is accounted the chiefest. Conte was built by the Gothes, and Tit by the Africans. Elmeding is the Court for this whole Province ; Centopages is a final towne, the others are Subsit, Temasses, Tergs, Businya, Azamur and Meramer. The Province of Edifernis bounded on the North with Duccale, on the West with the River Tinsit, and on the East it is separated by the River Quadelbabie from the territoire of Tedeleres. In this Countrie there are many rich and A conceres. In this Countrie there are many rich and populous towner, as namely, the Citry of Alemdim, feated in a Valley, and environned with 4 hills, where many of the Gentrie Marcharis & Handiscrafts-men dwell. Agodaf lyeth upon the top of a high hill, which is encompassed with 4 other hills. Bejiemsed lyeth al60 upon a very high hill, between two others of a reafonable heigth: the towne of Byo is ancient, feated upon a freepe mountaine, lying about 20 miles Weft-ward from Elgiumuha. The territoire of Tedles is not great, being bounded on the Weft with the River Servi and Ommirabih, on the South with mount Atlas, on that fide which lyeth next unto the River Ommirabih. In this Province there are also some townes. the chiefest whereof is Toffa, built by the ancient Africans, and is reasonable well inhabited. The principall Rivers of this Kingdome are Tenfift and Ommirabih, which have their heads out of Mount Atlas, and difcharge themselves into the Ocean: but Tensis springethout of the Moroccoil territoire, and is encreased by many other Rivers, amongst which the Sifelmel & the Niffis are the most famous. Here and there upon the fands they finde many burning stones, which are transporten from thence by the Portugals and other Forreiners. Here are also many Mountaines, but Ni-fipha, Semeda and Seufana are the chiefest.

The Inhabitants of these Kingdomes, are in some places very civill, but in others exceeding rude and Barbarous. And thus much for Marocco.

#### The Kingdome of FESSE.

ESSE was formerly called Ampelulia, in re-Name. but at this day taketh its name from the Metropolis, or chiefe town thereof Fetfe: it is a very mighty Kingdome. It is bounded on the West with the Atlanticke Ocean, on the North with the streight of Gi-bralter, on the East with the River of Mulvia, and on 9. M



The Description of the Kingdomes of the ABASSINES and CONGO,

otherwise called

#### ÆTHIOPIA SVPERIOR.



HE mightie Kingdome of the Abaf-fines is called by Ptolomie Ethiopia fub Egypto. This countrie is named Abafine, ner from Abs a prime river hereof or from an Egyptian word fignifying feattered Nations. The princes thereof are called by the Moores Afidabasis, and in Æthiopick toamus Blad, that is, bigh & precious but vulgarly Prifter Ishn:

with the presoner as some will of Presister, affirming, that he executeth as well the Ministeriall, as

the Kingly office, Idem hommumrex, divimque Sacerdos. The title of this great and mightie Emperour runneth thus. N.N. Supreame of this growt and mightie Emperour runneth thus. NN. Supresses of the Englands, and the kinds of 6st. A to Plant of Fath. Jumgfrens the flack of hids. At Som of Dord, the Som of Subman, the Some of the Market of Subman of Sime, the Some of the Month of Mary, the Sounds of Market of Submar of Sime, the Sound of the Market of Submar of Sime, the Market of Submar of Sime, the Market of Sime of the Market of Sime of Submar of the Market of Sime of Submar there are It and spire the first: Improved of the Market of Sime the one to the other Tropick; from the Red-Sea unto the Athio-picke Ocean. Now to describe a little more exactly the limits of his packe Osean. Now to describe a first under exact, the amendance in the neighbour-ing Countrie of Nathia, on the Eaftupon the Red Sea, and part of the Indian Osean, and upon the Barbarick Galfunton the Countrie of Mathia's on the South nature hath bulw asked it on that fide with the Mountanies of the Moone, on the West with the river Niger, or Senega, with the Kingdomes of Congo, & Nubia & vvith the river Nile which watereth it. These bounds it seemes old & thiopia gaue in furnamed Æthiopia under Egypt, Trojteditie, and Chamanoni-fors, and part of Lybis interior. Those who haue last travelled through these Countries assured that it is very fruitfull; that

they have two Summers in a yeare which last almost continually: in such fort, that in one, and the same season in one place they sow their seeds, and in an other reape their harvest. In some quarters likewise they sow their nevy graine every month, especially cesilkerviis hey fow their new graine every month-specially peeds, benears and pulle, with other graine with falkest. This Countrie yeeldeth but litle wheate, but in fleed thereof it beneath great from of Barly. Miller on Back-west e, Duy-peeds, Beanes and graine unknowne to us. Here is also pleaned for &k Eborne, Gibth, or Bilong-word, Peppers. Constitution of the Countries of good store of Vines. Here grovves also an infinite, number of Orenge, Citron, and Limmon-trees. More ouer, they haue; abundance of Honey, and so much Waxe, that they make great store of Candels with it, without using any tallow. The Countrie also yeeldeth much flaxe, but the Inhabitants known or how to make linnen cloath therevvith, vvhich causes them often times to make Cotton of it, whereof they have abundance. There are in this Countrie also many mines of Gould, Silver, Yron and Brafle, but the Inhabitants are so blockish, that they knownenot hove to digg them out, and refine those mettals. Moreouer this Countrie hath almost all kinde of foure footed Beasts, and also all forts

Azimult rici blind annot allkinde of foure foored Beetls, and also all forst offer and the control of four and the control of the control of four and the control of the co oncene OI 2006 came out of the South o Saument to Bear mis marveillous wifedome, about the year of the world 2954. Het name was Magueda. The Æthiopian kings beleeue, that they are fpung from the race of David, and defeended from the family of salomon: and therefore ought to be called the somes of David, and salomon, because they issued from them. For they seigne that and satemen, occasic ricy inted from them. For they region that Queene Magneta had a Sonne by Salemen, who was called by his Mother Mailte had by Salemen Draid. They report (but ye must not take it for Golpell) that when he came to be twentie years of age, his mother fent him to Salemen his father, and Maßert, that

he might be inftructed by him in the doctrine of Salvation. Whereunto being attayned by the permiffion of his Father, he

vvasaccompained into his Country af well with Levites, as with fome of the Nobility of eutry one of the twelte Tribes, as Affo-ciates in his journey, and being returned into the Kingdome of Æthiopia, tooke upon him the government, and eftablished in it

Pattopias tooks upon in the government, manufacturing, and the lavve, and Citcurnellion.

Kingdomes, the chief wheterofare 1. Brangafum 3. Tigrmann, Songfames, Songf

Bernagassium is that in vvith the river Abanthi, and the red-Sea. The chiefe citty thereof is Berne, or Bearne a colonie of Ptolomies in the opinion of Sanusus. The Pro-rex residenthere, who payeth every yeare as a tribute to the King of the Abafines 150 Horfes, vvith some peeces of Velvet, and other Marchandize. And to the Turkes Basshavv x 000 crovvnes yearely.

TIGREMAON famous for her mines of goldelyeth neere un-to the river Marabo, the Red Sea and the gallant citry of Casumo, or Cassumo, the ancient residencie (as their Annals record) of the Queene of Salsa, and afterward of the Queene of Candace and gi-veth the King yearely 200 Arabian hories. The Kingdome of ANGOTE is an inland Province, seated betweene Tigremann, and AMOOTE is an internal revolute, but in flead thereof the people of falt, pepper, and yeon. They feed on rave fifthe. This cultome of using Salt, & Pepper, and the like in flead of money was in former times amongst most people in those parts and the onely bar-

tery or vvay of exchange.

AMARA is fittuated in the middle of the Countrie, in this there As a A is finusced in the middle of the Countris, in this tree; is hill from whome curis focilalle, heige in circuit; so miles, sud a dayes journey high; on the toppe therefor far g 1,8 palaces, in which the jonger clones of the Emperour are continually enclosed to avoid fedition. They enloy there what dought, to princely education, & from here form one of them, who is most hopeful, or the little, is again to recognition, the Emperour de Sommelfen to be Storellow. This Monunaise Emperour de Sommelfen to be Storellow. This Monunaise Emperour die Somietelle to be impregnably fortifyed, and vvas destinate to this use Anno 470, or thereabouts, by the Emperour Abraham Philip: advised hereunto as he gaue out by a heavenly

VIIION.

GAVERN of old Merse is an Iland in the river Nilsu, being 1-75
miles long & 125 broad. The chiefe citty vvas Merse, so named of
Merse, mother to Cambife, in whose memorie her sonne built this Merse, mother to Cambigs, in whole methods are not be until the Citty, 6. Fargar, 7. Dancali, 8. Goyami, 9. Bagamedran and to. Xo<sub>2</sub>, litle famous, of the lake Zembre integram! O vide fangeth thus: VPbo dath nat Lewer the «Æthiopien Like, VPbaferrater) he that drinken his thirst to flake,

Either grovveth mad, or doth his foule oppresse,

VVith an ante and of beavis drove fine fit.

The chiefe citties (as Mr. Heylin noteth) are first saha, built by Cities. I ne entere etties (as Mr. 159m notesh) are nit 5and, built by Citie Queene Maquida. Ortasher by her repaired & beautified. I be four gates made of alabafur, and lafus Stone wrought with antique workes, and the doores thereof curioufly caved. It hath Salas 5000 houses great and sumptuous, the streets spacious, and so shaded vvith Penthouses, that men maye vvalke safe from the violence of the Sunne or raine. 2. Arums built by King Aruc. 3. Coffemum. 4. Zameta. 5 Erves, & Sprachen, the onely hauens of this Empire are now under the Turkes. 6. The Kings court, vvhich Empire are now under the Jurkes. 6. The range court, which is as a wandering citie: for which his tents, and Pavilions belonging to him, and his retinue covereth no leffe then ten miles. 7. Tanape of old the refidencie of the Æthiopian Emperours, fac-

7. Tangs of old mereinlence of the Artinopian Emperions, 14c-ked, and unined by Personia Perdient of Egypt 3. Zembra. &c. There are two famous tivers, which runne through Lethios. given jus. Abanicalled by Prol. Abhas, and Tersofis, named by him allo Ashas, Albebras, into which many lefter rivers fall. Abas or Absflus from Tersofis geth from the lake of Bartina, avery fracious lake lying under the Equinoctial line, in which there are many final lies. 3. Nilus. Nilus. vyhofe fpring unknovvne to ancient vyriters, is by fome supposfed to arise out of the lake of Zente. Thence this famous river tated to anteoun of the lake of Zenne. I thence this samous river ra-keth his coarfe to wrards Egnpt. and diverfe times meeting with lower vallies falleth downe head long with fuch a force & fury, that the continuance of the noife deafeth all the neighbouring Inhabitants. In this Countrie are many fluces, ditches, and by channels to curbe the otherwise uncontrolable power of the

channels to curbethe otherwise unconstant port of the truet, which elle vould out-flow all Egypt.

The Christian faith vas first preached here by the Essub of Queene Candia, vivh o vras bapticated by Polisy the Deacon, but not caully propagated ouer the vehole Empire, till the raigne of the Emperour Abraham, auno 470, verb on his lifetime intritude Emperour Abraham, auno 470, verb on his lif

rifhed better, in regard of the ancient townes, which the Romans & Gothes built in it. The chiefest townes hills and Mountaines, and here and there some desarts which are now at this day, are Arzilla or Arzella, being mus and mountaines, and nere and there iome details and wilderneffes, but to take it in generall, it is very happy and fruitfull, for they have excellent corne, and many fruitfull fieldes. This country aboundesh also in all kinde of Cattle: the Provinces in this Kingdome are 7 in number. Time rovinces in this Kingdome are 7 in number. Timefas on the West side beginneth at the River Omirabih, and reacheth Eastward to the River Buragragum: on the Southfidelyes Mount Atlas, and on the North the Ocean. This Kingdome was allwayes held for the Court of Africa, in which there were heretofore 40 townes and 300 Caftles: but now all these townes and Bourroughs are by the warres destroyed. In our age this Country beginnes to breath againe to build up their ruined townes, and to putt up their heads againe, among the which Rabase is the rheir neaus againe, among the which cases is the greateft, built upon the Sea-coaft, the others are called *Thoria*, Salla, &c. The Royaltie of Feffe beginneth at the River of Baragragum, and reacheth Eaftward to the River of Inavum. On the North it boundeth upon the River of Inavum. On the North is toundern upon the River of Subu, and on the South upon the foote of Atlas. Within this royaltie and jurislication of Felfe, there are some towners, whereof Felfeis the Capitallo of all Mauritania, so called from Felfe, where abundance of goldwas found, in digging the foundation, & was built by lafe a Mahumetan Prance anno 746, and search of the Capitallo of ded by the River Subu into 3 parts, all of which contains \$2000 houlholds, and 700 Moschees or Saracenicall temples, the chiefe whereof is Carne or Carnoen, being a mile and a halfe in compasse. The Marchants have there a court, or exchange enclossed with a strong wall with 12 gates & 15 ftreetes. There is also a Colledge called Amarodoc, a most curious and delicare ftructure. It hath three Cloifters of admirable beaurructure. It naturaree Liouters of admirable beauty, fupported with 8 fquare pillars of diverfe colours the Roofe curioufly carved, and the Arches of Mofaique, Gold and Azure: the Gates are of braffe, faire wrought, and the doores of the private chambers of inlayed worke : this Colledge did coft the founder Ring Abuchenen 480000 Crowness. The River of Feffe running through the Citty, divideth himfelfe into an infinite number of finall channels, and runne also the City of the Cit most by every House, Church, Colledge, Inne & Hospitall, yea into private mens houses, so that they carry away all the dirt and filth with them in the Citty. And away all the dirt and hith with them in the Citty. And this is faid to be called old Feffe, having fince allo built new Feffe, which is girt about & fortilyed with a high and a ftrong wall. The Province of A (cara hath on the North the maine Ocean, on the West it reachest to the River Buraragam: the East-fide is shut in with the Mountaines of Gumara, Zarony, and the foote of mount Zalaga, and on the South with the River of Bunaga. It is a plaine Country, and hath a temperate aire. There are such abundance of Horse and Cattaile in it, that it doth not onely furnish richly all Fesse, but also the Inhabitants upon the hills of Gumaræ. Few woods there are, but in the fields and Mountaines are many Goates & Hares. Heretofore there were many townes & Cafiles in this Province, but most of them were ruined by the warres. The chiefest townes now remaining, are Lariffs and Cafar Eleabir. The Province of Habat is bounded on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West with the Moore and Marshes of Algara, on the South with the River of Swarga, and on the East

în fome parts of it is very temperate and milde: inothers intemperate and groffe, as likewife the Countries (clf.) in formal contributions of the countries (clf.) in formal contributions of the contribution of the contribution

it selfe in some places is rough & barren, having colde

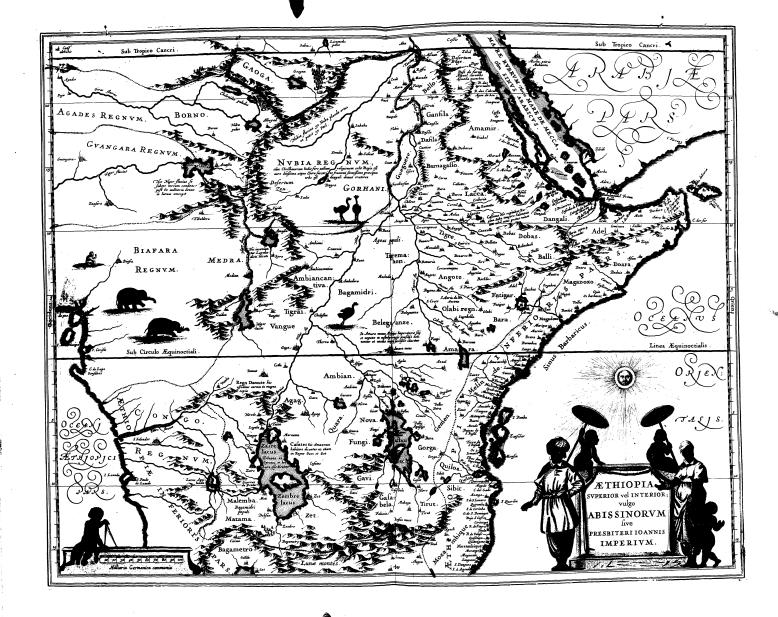
which are now at this day, are ATZHIA or ATZEHIA bernia a readonable great towne, & lying fome 70 miles from the fireight of Gibralter. Tingis or Tanger is an an-cient Citty lying upon the Sea-coaft, nigh unto which Hercules kild Amem, about 30 miles fro the faid ftreight. Serious and Americanous 30 miles no the land treight Septa or Scutais a very great towne, feated upon the freight of Sibralter, having bene in former ages the Metropolis of all Mauritania. Aleazer Guer was the towne, nigh unto which the three Kings Sebaftian of Portugal, Mahomet and Abdelmelech competitours for this Kingdome were flaine in one day, in which battaile also was flaine the great English rebell Stuckley, who fled out of Ireland to Rome anno 1,70, though he wno ned out of tretand to route anno 1970, though the had great proffers made him by the Pope, as a durifull Sonne to the Church. The Province Errita beginneth about the streight of Gibralter, and reacheth Eastward to the River Nicor or Hoccore: on the North as Leo witneffeth, shooteth out to the Mediterranean Sea, &c on the South-fide reacheth to the rough Mountaines on the South-lide reachest to the rough Mountaines of Fesse. This Country is craggie, & full of cold hills, producing litle Corne, but abundance of Vines, Figgs, Olives and Almones: there are but few Cattle, but on the Mountaines and hills are great store of Goates, Affes and Apes. The Province of Garetum beginneth on the West-side from the River of Medulus, and reacheth Eastward to the River of Mulvia, on the South it bordereth upon the Defarts of Numidia, and on the North firetcheth out to the Mediterranean Sea. This countrie is moorish, barren and until'd, of the same nature as the Defarts of Numidia are. Since the a principall townes thereof Medela & Chefulæ, were taken in by the Spaniards, this Countrie hath had but few Inhabitants in it. Chase is the last Province of Fesse, and taketh up almost the third part of the Kingdome, for it extendeth 190 miles in length, to wir, from the East part and the River Zha, to the River Guguigara weftward, & 170 miles in breadth; for that whole part of Mount Atlas, which runneth through Mauritania, containeth the breadth of this countrie. The chiefest containeth the breadth of this countrie. I necessite townes in these confines are Dubdu, and Teza, a great and a rich citty, which in regard of the multitude of her Inhabitants, and the riches thereof, may well be accounted the third citty of this Kingdome. This Kingdome is watered with many Rivers, whereof ome of them are navigable: the chiefest of them are Subu and Luceu: the Subu hath his head in a hideous wood, nigh unto the hill Seligi in the Province of Chaus: it runneth a long courfe, and carrying many brookes along with him, at last with a large and a deepe mouth, diburdeneth himselse into the Ocean. The Lucess spring geth out of mount Gumara, and dischargeth himselfe into the Maine Sea. Upon the mouth of it lyeth the towne of Ifaraidas which is a very dangerous haven to come into. In this country there are many mouncome into. In this country there is an any most raines and hills, among which the hill Zarhon is the chiefest, this beginneth from the plaine of Isau, and runneth westward 30 miles in length, and some ten in beadth. A farre of it feemes to be a great and a vaft wood, whose trees are all Olive-trees: the other hills

It is a fruitfull Countrie, and rich in all kinde of en-

crease, having bene heretofore more famous, and flou-

are called Zalaga, Selelgo, Azgan, Centopozzi, &c.

And thus much in briefe, touching the Kingdomes of Marocco and Feffe.



### AB SSINES and CONGO, ETHIOPIA &cc.

histenth Canonizeda Saine. The particulars of their opinions whereverith they base infected the true purity is registered in N-Burn roads Faquiries-Howfoever, the full-field of Profit is absolute the articles of third history, and hold their articles of third history. They because the more Good on their articles of third history, and hold their articles of third history. They because the more considerable of Canada History, and hold their articles of third history. They could be the profit of the prof rather and the sonne. And this is the Summaire or their benefe, to which were will add here fome particulars, rouching their practize. They joyne the old Teflament with the new in fuch fort, that they mire fome Iudaicall, and Christian Ceremonies fort, that they must fome Inducatis, and Continuan Ceremonies together. They doe not onely circumdife the Male, but allo the temale children on the eight day: and yet a forther no falvation to circumcifion, which they place oncely by their faith in lefus Christ. They Baptize the Males 49, the Females 80 daies after their circumcifion, if from a coident of ficknesses happen not in the their circumcifion, if from a coident of ficknesses a found that their circumsifion, if from a cident of fickenfic happen not in the meant time. They the spite them falles every year, a fivel the aged at the yong children, uponevery piphony day in lakes, & yond proconcoming their words, the principles of the product proconcoming their words, the principles have given by the product that day they fine for the product from the base been beput self who from it ordan. This curbons they have observed religiously from their Ancestons, not or to diminish or weaken their first Baptime, but to put every man in minde of the remission of their finenes. They observed the desirable states of the remission of their finenes. They observed the desirable states of their days for many the days for the production of their finenes. They observed the days for the production of their fineness. administration of the Lords supper under both species, as well the Clergie as Laymen. They doe not hold confirmation & Extreame Clergie as Laymen. I hey doe not noid contirmation Kr. ktreame Vnchon for a Sactament, neither doe they practize them. They celebrate afvell the Sabbath, & the Sunday after the fallion of the ancient Christians. And this they account the greatest use of the Lavve, that it they veth us our finness to believe verely, that no man can keepe it, but onely lefus Chrift, who hath fulfilled it for us/They four veil the Saints, and revertene them, but never pray unto them. They have the Virgin May in great monourmer vertheleffe they doe not wrote the Virgin May in great men on the legs. Marringer sin permette of the color of the for us! They loue well the Saints, and reverence them, but never

#### CONGO.

THE Kingdome of Cango, or Main Cango is rich and mighty. It reaches from S. Katherins Cape, which is within two degrees and half of the Equinosity, and shooting towards the Southar farre as Quelok. It is bounded on the We drywith the and the Caffron the East with the bliscalled land Master and the Caffron the East with the Mountaine from whence the cape of the Caffron the Caf rivers fpring, which run into the Fountaines of Nilss: and on the North with the Kingdome of Beninss. These Countrys were dif-Northwith the Aungoome of Bramme. I nele Countrys were dis-converted by Dinge Cas, a Portugal, Anno 1486 and are populous. The aire there is very milde and temperate, having never noe winten. Neither is the Summer ouer heater or oftenfue to the Inhabitat. The folia abounded in all forts of graine, as W heate, Turcky Hirfe, Barly, & Fraitfull trees. In the fields there growes many kind of Palme trees, some of them bearing Dates, others Indian Nutts. There are another kind of Palmes, from which they make oyle, vvine, bread & viniger. They make oyle of them like our Butter, vvhich they use in their meates, Vnctions, and lamps. our butter, which they are the theory of the trees, our of which there runns a white kinde of liquour, deare & freshe: at the first it is sweet, and afterward becomes sharpe, so that in stead the Init RESERVECE, and attervant Decomes appell that in these of Viniger they use it among their Whit. meates, and with the Nutts of these Trees they make bread. These Nutts are like Al-mands, but somewhat harder. Your Cassa or Aromatical vyood, and Cedars grovy there in abundance. Their Gardens, & Orchards are full of all kind of herbes and fruits, as Pampions, Mulke Melons, Cucumbers, and the like with diverse others, which grow not under the climates of Europe. They have in fome places arree called Enfade, out of the braunches whereof their shoots some scions, which having touched the Earth, shoot their thoustfome Giona, which having touched the Earth, floot and growle up in trees with a great define of multiplication. All this countries it sich in mines of mettalstefpecially of Silver, need much the left of Leichaut. They have a great number of violde Beatle, chiefly of Elephant. They have Beatl there, which the National Zebr, very line 2 Made, I wing the set of generation, be land to the set of the second on the land of the second of the he hash as it were laces of three colours, that is, white, black, and ellow, being dig inft proportions diffunate one from an other, & either of them being three fingers broad. They are very wide, and can by no means be tamed, nor made ready for the use of man. They are exceeding fivific, info much that the Borrugals and hatea proverbe amongs them, but suffyif festate a 24rt. There are also Lyons, Tygens, Buffles, wilde Asies, Wolues, Foxes,

himfelic Defesion and programs of the Tailgium of Chrishand was after Steggs, Hares, Connies, Apes, Charmations with diverfe kind of Septents & Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded a Saint. The particulars of their opinions in the particular of the Canonarded and Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but described as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, and Gostes, but death Canonarded as Snakes Alio Oten, Swring, Sheepe, Sheep ftead of them as Maples vvitneffeth , they have vvodden-horfes made after this manner they conver them with an Oxe hide, or with a Gosthes made in the fallion of a fadell nine ynches thick, & eight foote long. Travellers ride upon this Sadell, having two Porters, which carries it upon their shoulders and if it be a ong journey they relieue one an other with fresh men. They long journey they retucue one an other with Irein men. They have a great many Court, like our Carst; burst elleffer, for which put, or betty take Zour. Moreover, they haue abundance of foule, & birds herd. of all kind, efpecially Oreene, Gray, and Alb.-coloured Parats. Antiruches, Peacocks, Turchie Cocks, Phefant, Partriges, Ducks, Antiruches, Peacocks, Turchie Cocks, Phefant, Partriges, Ducks, Pigions, Ringdoues, Turtledoues, and an infinite number of fmall birds, called Bees Fubi.

This Kingdome is divided unto fixe famous Provinces, name - Division Libs Angelome is cavided unto the tamous revinces, name— Dispins. B Banks, Songs, Sands, Page, Satta and Panks. The Province of Banks. Bamba reachest to the Sea Coaft, from the river Ambrica, to the river Cases. It is governed by diverfe Lords called Manis. The Trypout, princ Cittie is Banks, feared in a plaine, between the rivers of Loza, and Ambriza. The Governour of this Province keepeshis refidencie in it, being a hundred miles distant from the sea. The reddencie in it, being a hundred miles dithant from the fea. The feeddPowine of the Kingdom of Orogani-Simply Ingo between Cargot the rivers of Zainek Lasay. The Capitall city is also called Sings, where the Governour dwellerh. The Province of Sands, reacheth from the city of Congs, which the Forugals now call faint Senior unto the city of Congs, which the Forugals now call faint Senior unto the city of Zain. The Province absunded in the Senior unto the city Zain. The Province absunded in their city of Mentals. The Nations preferre you and at armset. There because of that they can make from Call and a standard and armset. There are also Sables, Martines and other Animals aswell as inother Countries. The chiefe toyvne of this Province is Sunda. The Province of Pango bordereth Northward upon Sundi, on the South vance or sugge dotracten Nothiverat upon Santa, on the South , upon Batta, on the Well upon Cange, & on the fait upon Mantes seles. Pange is the principal Citry, where the Governour Keepes his abode. The Province of Batta bounded no the North upon Pange, on the East upon the river of Batbale , and extendent to ster Solis, and to the foote of the Mountaines Aphroniles; and on the Southfide of these Mountaines, it bordereth upon the river of Regala even to the burning Mountaine. The chiefe towne is also called Batta, where the Prince keepes his residencie. The fixth Province is Pemba, lying in the middl of the Kingdome, in Pemba.

which flands the prime and royall Cittie of Congo, novv called

Sam: Saviour, but heretofore Bassa, which fignifie the pallace, in Saint Sewhich the King or Governour for the most part kept his Court, view -It is fruated upon a hill, being about 10 Italian miles diffant fro the Sea. This Countries watered with many rivers, the chiefest grown vvhereof is Zairs, springing out of the Lake of Zaine; being in some places 5 miles broad, carrying vvith him a great many lesser rivers and brookes, vvhich fall into him & retaines his fresh vvater fome times ten, at other times, when he fvvells, 16 miles into the fea. Their boates, and hipping are made three with a kind of vocod called Liends capable to hold 200 men. In this river they take Crossillas, Sea hories, and a kind of a great fill called Ambites and the control of the called Liends. Angulo, vvhich vveighs 500 pound vveight, of an excellent talt, aftoone as the fishers have taken it they must presently bring it to the King upon paine of death. There are besides other rivers as the sing upon paine or death. I never all contact their views as Le Conda (upon vyhich the Royall Cittie of Congo is built) Ambri-za, Onzo, Lemba, Danda, Bengo, and Conne. The laft flowing out the Danda, makes the lle of Loanda, vyhich is plaine vyithout hils. In this land if ye digg into the ground, when the river flowes, you shall finde fresh-yvater, but if when it ebbs falt water. They fishe when out of this vvater thells, vvhich goes as currant Money through coffile. the vvhole Kingdome. The rivers are very full of fille. The Sea Ser. makes there many large Bayes, Roades, and Gulfes. They take thereabundance of fmall fifthe, which the Inhabitants call Sardinaes, vvec Anchieves. Toyvards vvinter the Sea Coast is convered vvith these kinde of sisse, vvhich comes thither in vvhole shooles. They have also other delicate sisse, as Sturgions, Barbils, and the like, and Crabbs in such abundance, that the Inhabitants which ell upon the Sea Coast make them their ordinary foode. For Manutaine dwell upon the Sea Coaft make them their ordinary foods. For Schmatter the Mountaines, the highelf are called by the Portugals Simps Campilds, that is, the Long Mountaine, the Chriffall Mountaine, Started Asid, The Sannes, Mountaine, Simps and Sadistry, The Salepeter Mountaine or Mount Chémha. The natives, especially thousand the Christopher Christophe handed fovores like the Swiffers, which they buy of the Portu-descar gals. They have a delight to cutt off a mans body in the midft, and ners. like vife to chopp of the head of an oxe. Some of them are fo ftrong , that they are able to carry a vessell of vvine , vvhich strong, that they are able to carry aveiled 10 Yune. Y which weight 375 pound upon their strans. Angels is of moft effective, which not long fine revoked from their fully effort, and allelation to the fine group of comps; and it is creatively an odloppoulous Provincei For in the batraile between the King of this Countrie, and Paulus Diazaru Afranous Leader of the Postrugals, the King had in his Army 1000000 foulders: yet a few or this Ennemies and the army the control of the country of the countr vvifely, and polici juely governed, gaue him a difinall, and a fatale overthrovy Anno 1582, as M' Heylin relateth.

The description of

VVith the Iles of

### S. Thomas, the Prince, & of Anbon.

UINEA lyeth in that quarte, in which the Etheopian Gangines inhabit. The Inhabitants are called Ghinnies, being one of the countries of the Negroes. The Negroes are the Inhabitants about the River Niger, which run-neth through the midft of this coun-

trie, which after the manner of the Nile fattens, and makes the fieldes thereof fruitfull. It (welleth & overfloweth as the Nile doth in the beginning of Iune for the space of 40 dayes, during which time they goe in boates, & wherries to visite their neighbouring countries, The grounds being couvered with flime makes it exceeding fatt: and fertill for the bearing of come, graffe, and all kinde of fruits. Nigh unto this River there is a great Plaine, no Mountaines nor hills, but an number of Woods & Forrests, which serve as pastures to Elephants. There are many Lakes made by the inundation of the Niger. The aire is very healthfull, so that if any man that had the French poxe did goe thither , he would be furely cured. They speake diverse languages, according to their feverall climes & countries: they are also of fundry religions: in the midland countries there are Christians, Mahumetans and Gentils. In the maritimate parts they worship Idoles: the Nigroes have three Kings, the King of Tombu-tum, the King of Bornum, & the King of Gaoga. The Gualates have a King also of their owne, being exceeding black, which they count fairenesse. The Kingdome of Guinea lyeth betweene Gualata, Tombutum & Melli, and from the River Niger to the Athiopicke Ocean. The aire of Guinea is contrarie to the nature of our bodies as well by reason of the diftemper, as for the raine which engendreth putrifaction & vermine-Yet this country aboundeth in Barly, Rice, Cotton, Yvory, Golde, Chinnie Hennes and Sheepe, and a kinde of spice, which tastes like Pepper, called by the Portugals Melegnete, and an other kinde of spice they have, which bites twife as ftrong as the Pepper of Calicute; which the Portugals name Pinnenta del Rabo, & is for-bidden to be fould, leaft it should bring down the prife of the ordinary Pepper. This countrie affordeth noe other fruits but Dates, the rest they fetch from Gualata or Numidia. They have abundance of foure footed beafts, especially of Elephants, Apes, Monkies, Foule and Birds in abundance, principally Peacocks and afhcoloured Parrets. The Guinois have neither townes nor Castles, but onely a great Village, where their Princes, Priests, Physicians and Marchants dwell: the others live here and there in woods, & other places in troopes. Neere unto the Cape of Lupus Conzalvo, the Natives adore the Sunne, the Moone and the Earth, thinking it is a great finne to fpitt upon it. They cutt their skin rather then facrifice it, then they be meare and paint themselves with a coloured oyntment, as they imagine a fine and a pleafing spectacle to themfelves, but to us an ugly and a gastly fight. The people here also account the principall part of beauty to confift in a flat-nose, and therefore they presse them down in their Infancie. They falute their Princes upon their knees with their hands foulded, crying one to an other

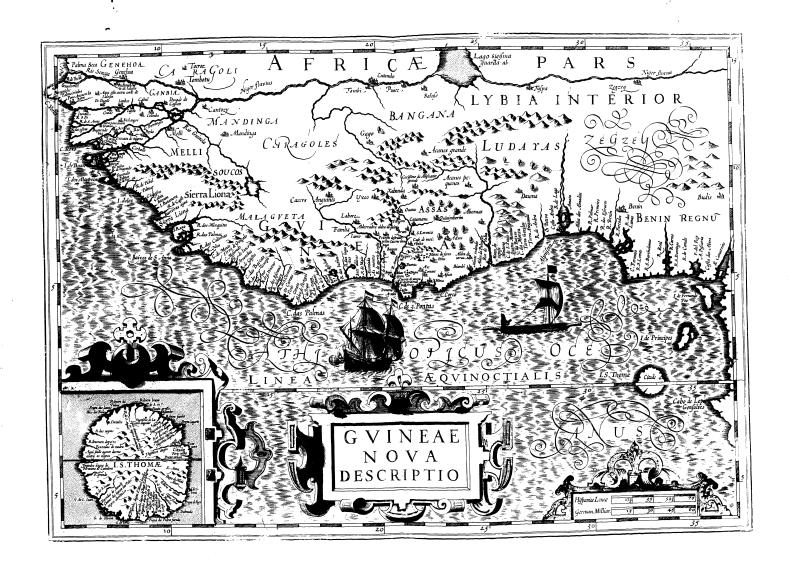
Fuio, Fuio, Fuio. They live long though given to gluttonie and rvot, in so much, that some of them live with alacrity, & ftrength unto the age of a hundred yeares. They drinke not at their meales, but having dined they drinke either water or palme-wine, which is not that palme-tree that beareth Dates, or Indian Nuts, but an other kinde, which distilleth in sappe and juyce at all feafons in the yeare. They pierce the body of this tree, and fuck the liquor out of it, till they be drunke, letting the liquor of it also droppe into a Vessell, which they have prepared for that purpose: for this liquor is more noble & ftronger then any wine one can drinke, being of an ashcolour, and called Mignolum: this tree distilling forth ordinarily every day 2 or three quarts or measures full. It beareth besides 3 forts of Olives, an ovle also which smells like a Violer, and an other oyle, which tafts like an Olive, it felfe that growes yellow like Saffran, where with they eate their meate. The most of their men and women goe bareheaded: fome of them covers them with a Cap, made of the barke of a tree, or with the shell of an Indian Nut. Some of them have holes bord through their upper lippes and No-firils, hanging peeces of yvorie or shells at them, thin-king thereby that this ornament makes them very fine: fome after they have made a great hole through their upper lippe puts their tongue through it as a fine tricke to falute one. They conver their nakednesse and privities with the rindes of trees, they weare not onely for use, but also as an ornament and for gay clothes the skinnes of Apes, Alpine Mice, or Mountaine Ratts, tyed together with knots of the same, with a bell. They paint one of their eyes with a red, and the other with a blew colour: the richer fort of women weare about their leggs a ring of yron, some of copper, others of lead and tinne. Finally, they delight wonderfully in these ill favored, sottish & Barbarous sashions. Their Money is gold without any flampe picture or inscription upon it. In buying of trifles or petty things, they

when the Portugalls first failed into these Coasts, the people hereof tooke their ships for great birdes with white wings: and after upon better acquaintance, they could not be brought to believe, but that the eyes, which were cafually painted on the beakes of their ships, were the eyes by which they saw how to direct themselves in their course. Gunnes seemed to them for their hideous noise, to be the workes of the Devill, and for Bag-pipes they tooke them to be living Creatures: neither when they had bene permitted to feele them would they be perfwaded otherwise but that they were the worke of the Gods owne hands, fo voyd were they of the use of reason. The very Nobles are so stupid, that when they are in presence of their King, they never looke him in the face, but sit flatt on their buttocks with their elbowes on their knees, & their hands on their faces: and for their greater gallantry they annoint their haire with the fatt of filhes, which makes

them stinke abhominably.

The Countrie is abundantly stored with Gold and Silver, very fine and pure.

THIS



### The Ile of S.THOMAS.

HIS Iland was so named, because that the Portugals found it upon S. Thomas day. It is of a round Figure, and lyeth directly under the Requinoctiall line. The Diamiter of it is 40 miles, & 130 miles in compasse. When it was first difortree with great boughes and high branches. The aire is hotte few Christians live init till they be above so yeares of age. Andit were afrange thing among the Portugals to fee them live there till they had a white beard. But the Natives & Negroes live there, till they be a hundred yeares old. The dayes & nights are there of an equall length. In March and September there falls oftentimes huge flowers of raine, which moiftens the Earth, and in the other Monthes it is refreshed with Deawes. The Earth being slimie, fost, &c of a reddistinction, will beare no Wheate, Vines, or any ota reddini colour, wili beare no w neare, yues, or any fruit that hath a flone init: yet it produceth Pompions, Coucumbers, Citrons, Figgs, Ginger, and is fo fruitfull in Sugar, that the Portugals load 40 hips with it every yeare in flead whereof they exchange Wine, Cheefe, Wheate, Leather and other necessarie things, Cheefe, Wheate, Leather and other necessaries things, but this trace is much decreased, because there are certaine commer, which doe breede and ease up the rooties first Canes: 60 that now they bring not about 101. Hirt, Rice and Barty, Lettice, Coleworts, and the commerce of the comme a urneps, neetes, verney, and onverne rot-nerres. And befides there a luxurious roote, which growth in the East-Indies in the lle tijognists, called Patata; which the Negroes of S.Thomas lle name [gaama, and fers it as a fingular herbe, very necessaries for humaine life: the peele of it is blacke, the inside white, and is like a long turnep, having many finall rootes shooting out of it. It tasts like a Chest-nut, but is sweeter & more delicate. The Spaynards which inhabite there, have brought thether iome Olive-plants, Peaches, Almands and other fine Fruits: but they never tooke, nor came to any good. This lle breedeth a certaine kinde of ftrange Crabbs, which live in the Earth like Moles, of a blew and azure colour, which rootes up the Earth, Foult and gnawes and fpoyles all where they come. It breedeth alloa great number of Foule and Birds, as Partriges, Turtledoves, Starlings, Black-birds, Greene-sparrows,

which chirpe and finge, and many Parrets. The Portugals have here a Citty called Pavoafan, The Portugats nave nere a citry cancer a conjun, built by a River fide, in which they have 700 Families, befides their Bilhop and his Clergie men. It hath a good haven, and is feared upon a fine & a whole fome River. The Sea round about it yeelds abundance of fish, which invites them to fishing. It is a wonder to see what an infinite number of Whales are upon the coast, as also upon all the coast of Africa. There is in the midst of this lie a Mountaine full of trees, ordinarily fo couvered with clouds, that there comes showres of raine enough from thence, to water the Sugar-canes, & the higher the Sunne is , the more cloudes encrease and are about this Mountaine. The Inhabitants of this

lle are partly blacks, & partly whites, but it is a ffrang thing, which they report, that the Negroes are trou-bled with Lice and Flees, but the whites have not fo much as a Louse or a Flea in their beds, or about them.

#### The Princes Iland.

THIS Ilandlyeth within three degrees of the Æquinoctiall line, and is called the the del Principe, because when the Portugals had conquered it, the revenues hereof was allotted to the Portugal-Prince. It is reasonable well manured, and there growes in it abundance of Sugar, which is transported out of it. There is also a kinde of a Palme-tree, out of which the Inhabitants drawe a liquor which ferveth them for drinke, and which if they drinke too rauch of it the strength thereof doth distemper them.

#### The Ile of ANBON.

→HIS Ile was so called, because it was discovered upon New yeares day, and therefore taken as a prefage of a good yeare, it is fituated beyond the Æquator, under the fame Southerne distance, as the former is towards the North. It eme cuirance, as the former is towards the North. It is unhabited, but there is excellent fifthing upon the coaft thereof, here are also flying fifthes: there are a great many of Croccodils, and other venomous Crea- Greenitz, tures. The Croccodile is in flape like a Lizard, & some control of the control o of them of an incredible greatnesse: so great from so fmall a beginning, is more then wonderfull; some of them being above 30 store long, it atched of Eggs no bigger then those that are layd by a Turkie. His taile is equall to his body in length, wherewith he enfolder his prey, and drawes it into the River. His feete are armed with clawes, and his backe and fides with scales scarce penetrable, his belly tender, soft and easely pierced; his teeth indented within on an other, having no tongue, but moving his upper jaw onely: his mouth so wide when extended, as some of them are able to swallow an entire Heisser. The Female layes a hundred Eggs, as many dayes they are in hatching, & as many yeares they live, that doe live the longest: they will devoure and teare in peeces both man and beaft, which makes the countrie-people to fence those places, wherethey fetch their water. By day for the most part he lyethon the land, when betweene, sleeping and wakeing, they write that a litle bird, called Troculus, doth feede hersefe by the picking of histeeth: resease, confrected terrete 2 in Executing to the Centumon his mortall Ennemy, frying his advantage, whips into his month, and gliding downe his throate like an Arrow, gnaweth away through his belly, & deftroyes him: for which the Egyptians themselves gave divine honour anto the Icoumen, for the benifite he did them in the destroying of that Serpent. And thus much afwell for Guinea and these Iles, as for Africa, now let us come to America, or the new found World.



O F

### E



Tristopher Columbus having dicovered to our Predeceffours these unknowne Counries called it India, others for he greatnesse thereof The Nevv VVorld: for it is exceeding arge, & almost as great as our world: reffembling thefe three

parts, Europe, Asia, and Africa, as may casilie bee seene by the Generall Mapp, which wee haue published of it: It is called America, from Americus Velpusius a Florentine, who was the first after Columbus which discovered that part of it, which lyeth beyond the Equator towards the East, in which are the Region of Paria & Brafilia: It is not knowne when it was first of all Inhabited. But certaine it is, it was before many ages unknowne: for that which some imagine of the Romains, may rather be faid, then proved, which opinion by Galpar Varrerius is well refuted: fome againe perswade themselues, that Seneca being transported with a rapture, with a Poetical furie and Divination fung fomething of it in his Medea.

Venient annis Secula Seris, quibus Oceanu Vincularerum laxes & ingens Pateat tellus, nec sit terris Vltima Thule That is, In after age the time shall come, In wwhich the all devouring foam Shall loofe its proper bound and sheve An other continent to viewv: Nor frozen Thule Shall we fee

The V traoft parts of th' Earth to be.
But it is follie to thinke, that these Countries were then knowne, either to him, or any others in his time. After many ages then unknowne, Christopher Columbus of Genus, a man of an acute & a divine Spirit, first of all found out this part of the World, Anno 1492. under the authoritie, charge & commande of the King of Callill, instructed herein (as some will saye, to deminish the glorie of so high a worke ) by a Spanish Navigator called Buxola, returning from his long, & trou-blesome voyages made upon the Aslantick Sea, affirme that he being toffed up and downe by ftormes wandred here and there out of his course, and at last was cast upon these Countries, and returning from thence, arrived in the Hand of Madera, then under the Jurifdiction of Portugals, and feated himfelfe in Africa In which Henewly found dwelt then this Christopher Columbus. This Mariner being kindely entertained by Columbus, related all that had befalne him in his voyage. Columbus being on fire with the newes thereof, under Ferdinando King of Castile, & of Isabella his Wife, with three shipps undertooke this voyage, An. 1429. & being the first of September, upon the Ocean made faile & discovered first the Iles Hispaniola, Cuba and Iamaica. Amog the other memorable things which hap ned in this voyage, after they arrived in the lle Iamai ca, he & his men were brought into greate extremity & danger of their lives, for want of victualls. The Barbarians hoping by this means to overthrowe this small Christian Armie, from which danger neverthelesse, by a notable Stratagem, he preferred himclife and its brane & to this end making ulcof his witt, by the op-portunitie of an Ecclipfein the Moone, which approched nigh, being very expert in the Astronomicks, he knew well, that shee would soone be Ecclipsed: upon this he advertized the Iamaick Captaines, that unlesse this headvertized the Ismaere Captaines, that unield they did fend him all provisions necessaries, that flort, they should be affiliæd with many great evills, and for the confirmation of his faying, that the night following, he would cause the Moone to become darks. These Barbarians hearing this, despited his confirmation of the day of the day of the state of the sta threatnings, but feing afterward that it fell out fo even at the very houre in which he had fore-rould thim that the Moone began by little, and little to dar-

ken, being frighted & feized upon with feare, rann to him and casting themselues downe at one of the Captaines feetes gaue him abundance of victualls, and withall promifed willingly to supply them with whatfocuer they wanted. Americus Velpasius a Florentine un-dertooke the very same discoverieaster him, at the charge and fetting forth of Emanuell King of Portugall; fo that in acknowledgement of his honour & delert,

it beareth to this daye the name of America.

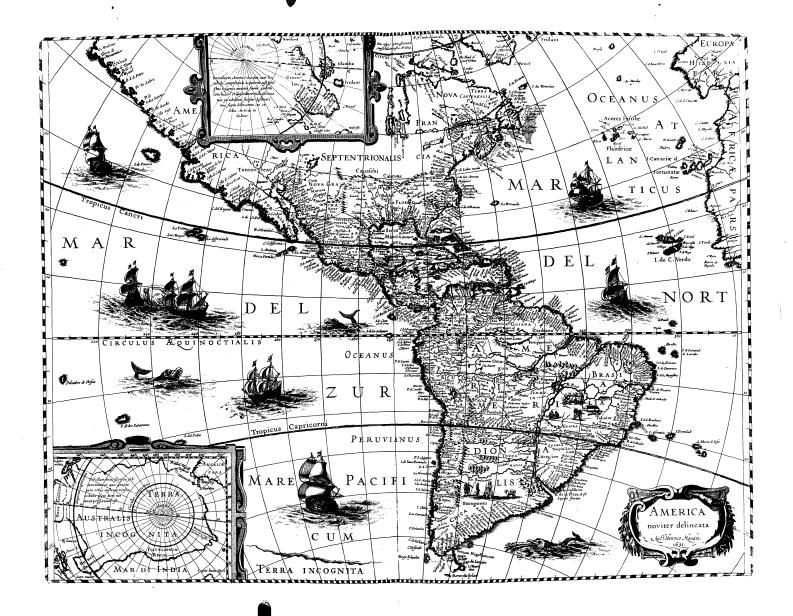
Nowall this new World, teacheth from the South, towards the North, in the forme of two great Penn-Infuls, joyned together a litle Isthmus, or a narrow Strait of land. The one is called Northerne America, the other the Southerne. The longitude thereof extendeth betweenethe Meridian of 190. to 67. degrees.

The bounds of the largenesse thereof to the Southward is the Strait of Magellan, that lies under the 52.de-erce: but to the Northward from the 67.degree, many Countries lying beyond that, are yet unknowne to us-It hath then on the East fide the Atlanticke Sea, commonly called Del Noors, on the South fide, the Southerne Magellanick, separated by a Strait, which runneth betweene them : on the West, the Mare Pacificum, or Del Sur: on the North fide it is yet uncertaine, whether there beland or Sea. All the circuit of the Navigation about it is 32000. miles, according to the opinion of many (kilfull men; for all the coast thereof haue bin discovered, saue the Northerne. In Generall, this Region is full of diversities & varieties.

hiis Region is full of diverfinies & varieties.

Ar the first yeelden benicher Winnon Whenschutin fleed Fmility, thereof, they ufed a certaine kinde of Pulic, ora Griane vitin a Reed or Stellar, which they alled Mais, as all of the Wine Chichia. They had little boats named Cansons, & Petry-Kings called Cailes. They noticher forware not pough the earth is but in their ditches & bodes, vrhich they diggerealonable deepe, purthree or foure of these graines into them, and then call earth upon them, everife balks being covered with three or four Skings grovers up by line & little petalling, aboute a hundred grider principle grovers up by line & little petalling, aboute a hundred grider principle. The blade of this Mass; trabous a mile, plant and the state of the state

red vivile a years in diverse countries. In a plant and on the soft bread, which they ufually call Casasi made of itera rootes, by which is of the bignesse of Turnep. It beareth no seede, but stifcanes, and stakes full of knotts, having green leaves like hempe. In harvest time they cleave these Cane . paulmes bredth long, thefe they fett in hillocks, which they all Chonschos, & cover them with earth, and when they make this kinde of bread they take out as many of these rootes as they lift, though but a sev at a time, because they are soone rot-ten. There are also two sorts of rootes, called Pattate & Hairs, ten. I here are ano two lotts or rootes, cauce ranson & Hase, almost of a like forme, faving that the Hase are less and more sa-vourie: these they plant also, and in 6. Months cate of the fruits of them: some of them have a sweet rellish, but they are or them; some or them haue a syveret remus, our they are quicklieglutted, and grown verarie of them, and feeing they hane builtitle juyie in them, they cause vivindiness. They have also many trees which beare a fruit like wilder grapes, their ker-nills are covered with a blacke skin like Bullaces or Sloes, since the state of th mus are covered vyun a piacee ixin me domaces of slotes, vhich grow in hedges, but because there is a greate kernel, and litel juyce, the natives of the Country makene Wine of them. They have Trees also which beare Oliues; but have an unfavourie fmell, and a vvorfer tast. They have great varietie and abundance of fruites, as the Hovin, Plansin, Pines, Gustaves, Ma-mit & Guarans. The Hovi are fruits of the bignesse of a middle fized plumme, with a thick stone, and is small writhin, and wafixed plumme, with a thick flone, and is finall vivithin, and ware hydlowe when they are rise, and haue a flowrested. The tree that beareth them is great & rial, & the leases of them little. The Plazinia are more longe then thick, & the thelfermuch bester them the greater: this tree beareth broad leaves a Palme in breadth and fourer in length, in the middle whereof a branch floratest most justice with the protection of the plazinia of the protection of the plazinia of the plazinia of the plazinia of the plazinia growvibut most consideration. This man is readed and the plazinia of the reater, then 25. or a few more. This tree is tender and beaacth but once a yeare ripe fruite, and from the same roote springeth other foriggs: when this fruite is ripe they gather it, but negeth other fivings: when this future is ripe they game: 1,0000-ver greene, & having hevven downe the tree, they by it in a hot-place: There the fe Plazaing grow ripe quicklie, & become yel-lovv. They are covred with a peele, the thicknefle of the back-fide of a knife, all the reft is a Coare, or a kernell, which is good to eate, delicate, wholesome and good for nourishment. The Fine grove from little thrubs of a yellove colour, when they be gin to be ripe they have a feveete odour and an excellent tail: These they hold for great dainties, and according to Benzo



nion, there is not a fruite upon earth more louely or of a mis opinion, there is not a future upon earthmore fourly or or a more delicious and foveree taft, then this. The Ikin being taken avvay the Coartis full of juyce, and hath a most pleafant finack tempered with a litle tartnesse. Guissus is a tree like a peach, or tempered with ainte tartoefte. Guistwas a tree use a peace, or an apricock tree, vitih leaves like bay-trees, but are thicker & longer, they grow rotten quicklie, the fruit is like a medler, but much greater and hanging upon the tree groweth ripe, but being not gathered, rotten & engenderh worms: these fruites haue many kernells and close graines, those of a purple co-lour are accounted the best and haue the svectess tast. There are also the Mame; of the bigguesse of a nut-tree, having a leafe more long then broad, the fruite thereof is round; these grovy in the lle Hispagniela, in Terra Firma; some of them are longer and in the IIB Biphoguida, in Terra termanisme to the total competent, others of a better relialith. They haue allo Guanaran, a finall flender and thinne tree, and the fruite thereof like a heart. It hat ha greene thinne (kinne, like unto the kilae of a filhe, the infide is white the beareth also an other kinde, which are round, in the state of the control of the cont & yellovy, these last are accounted much better then the others ey pellowy, there tait are accounted much detect their the offers, and all of them in general have in them certaine little kernells of a cheft-nut coulour. This continent beareth also Sugars, Cotton, Flare, and fuch like commodities, with many other trees, good plants & hearbes, Speceries, Pearle, pretious Scones, with incredible quantitie of Gould and Silver, with other Mettalls, & other Mineralls. Bur before, it had neither Oxen, Kine, trans, o once americans. But octore; it manuscuse (Acadama, Horfe, Mules, Affes, Sheepe, Goars, nor Dogsin it; and there-fore it is no marvaile, though the natives of those Countries were amazed at the first light of a horfe: Myce and Ratts, they had none, afore they were brought thither by Ship of Anterope, which was cast away by the Streight of Magellan, with preps, vvnich vvas cait avvay by the Streight of Magnias, vvith an intétohaue gone further, fince vvhich time they are fixangely multiplied, vvhether it be by the nature of the Countrie, or the naturall encrease of these Creatures, vvhich gnavving of the tender graffs, hearbook fruites, from the ground of neutrino the transfer of the first o haue cuttof the Inhabitants from all hope of reaping and ha-ying a good harveft. It breedeth allkinde of Beatts knowne to ving a good harvell. It breedeth all kinde of Bealth knowne to stay, and finen unknowne to fortayners, one more drang then all the reft, under the bellie whereof nature hath placed a baggs, fit to vinju pan endendie fher younglings, when the renoveth from a place, the hath a bodie and afmout like a fore, hands and freet like and App, &car like Bater "here is another beaft salled by the native Cafery, like a black hogge, full of But-ells, within a year roundy firm. — we or press areast. choven heaft called by the narives Cafor, like a black hogge, full of Birdcalled, with a very lattle "ouhydeoulite, that it mans, a hungligood to eate. There "upon the Mountaines great many
while Boares, a mondificuedifices "Figers, and Lyons, ye are
they for fearefull of a may that they five avery affionces they
precine him. The hand before the strength of the strength of the
third of front hand before the strength of the strength of the
that All America (askidali) is devided into over years. Park

April, whereof the one is called Septentional Lamins, which Melical

light all under the forestand to the Northward "whether Merica when the research of the Northward "whether Merica when the Northward "whether M hafis, whereof the one is called septentrional anima, which lieth all under the lyngand to the Northward bother Meridional, because it extended it fells for the m. part, on the other died of the Asparts or the Southward, though some of the Countries thereof lie also the Asparts or the Northward of the Southward of the Northward of the Southward of the Northward of the Southward of the Northward therne is devided into divers Provinces, as Nora Hiftainia, Nicaragua, Iscatan, Florida, Apalebra. Francia, Norangua, Itera Laboratoria, & Effatilandia.

many, but the chiefest and those which are now viquished many, but the emerical and twisted an are Gol-by the Spaniard, and taken in by f fr den Caffile, Popaiara, Peru, Chile and Brafill. I h. g much in two Citries in Cufos and Mexico. Cufos is the Caprall, or Me-tropolitan of the Southerne America. It is of fuch a largenetic, ans are Goltopolitum of the Southern Armica. It is of fuch a largenefic, suphr & mangificenci, that it my rutely content with the fair-stell, third to Franco or of S . "As that for the Fortrells which is impegnable; the multimede oppole, especially of Genti-ment of the Company of the Company of the Company of the theory of the Company of the Company of the Company to the Company of the Company of the Company of the Company to the Company of the C whereof some of them dwell in the Cittle & others have their houses in the fields next adjuyn oit. Among the rest there are foure stately Palaces for the greatest Lords, which have the Gouvernment, & of managing blick affaires, built very fum-pruoufly, raifed with Marble free Stones; and rich pictures, proposity, raised visits mainter free stones; and rice pictures, which coft an infinite charge. Their Streetes goes rightout, by reason that in fome places they marte croffe wrife, yet there is not fo much as one of them, but hash a little channell or a vvater running through the middle of them, with a foner wall on both fides. It is built in a quadrant forme, & lieth finely compact. together, & is pleasantly seated upon the side of a hill, which beareth it up. In the bottome or valley, where is a hard coming up to this hill there lies aftrong & avery faire Caftle, vehich ma-keth this Cittie admirable and pleasant, if one considers either the beautie, or the raritie of the buildings in so much that those the peanue, or the ranke or the obtainings and institute those which hauge ravelled through many parts of the World, fay, they haue not feene the like in all Europe Mexico of Treniform ying in the Mexican Province of New Spaine, is a most rich and a very famous Citrie, wheterof we will speake here after in the demons Citrie, whereof we will speake here after in the demons Citrie, whereof we will speake here after in the demons Citrie, and the state of the second citric and the se feription of New Spains, vve vvill proceeds forward. This part of the World is watered vvill many faire, great, and excellent running Rivers, vvhereof many of them haue Gold in their

fands, besides this continent is full of many Lakes, and fresh uke an Oxe, Imall eyes, a hard Skinne, hairie & Skye-coloured, Jirhahing trvo feete like an Eliphant. The females of their kinde file. Calvelikes. Cover, and giuse her young ones milke vrish two tears. There are also many Mountaines, among which as Bade Means of the Calvers of of the Calver reaces. Increase ano many mountaines, among winch as Benjo Mann-reporteth, there is a Mount womiting out fyerie flames, and ca-tainer. fling out such greate flashes and flakes, that the light of them is uning out using greate names and nakes, that the 18g1 of them is feene more then too coop, paces in the night, Some haue beleeved, that there is great flore of moulten Gould in it, which minifreth perpetuall fuell to this fire and flaming. To make a triall, there is year who make the some flower of S. Deminicus Order, who made thereof, there was a Monke of S. Deminicus Order, who made agreat Caldron or kettle, with a chaine of yron fastned to its attervvardhe vvent up to the topp of it vvith 4. Spaniards and let dovne his chaine, and kettle into the bottome of this furnace, but the Caldron with part of the chaine was molten by the heate and violence of the fire. The Monck being vexed hereat, went to Legion, charging the Smith, that had made the chaine agreat deale leffe, then he had commaunded him: upon this the Smith made another, a greate deale bigger, the Monke to trie an other conclusion, came once againe to the Mountaine, with his kettle, & a greater chaine, but was ferved in the very famemanner, as he was before: for his Caldron did not onely meltavvay; but also on a sudden brake out such a violent slame, out of this Abiffe, that it had almost swallowed up this Monke out of this Addition is trained amout revaluoved up the addition and his Companions, and put them into find a pittyfull feare, that they ran backe againe into the Towne, and durit never attempt any fach trial againe. I will paffe by fome other frange things. The Citties and their Streetes are of a superbe building, things. The Citries and their Streetes are or a specie outland, having in them many magnificent houles. They say, there was a Kings Garden, in vyhich the herbes, the trees, the flocks, the branches & fruites, were of pure Gold, and have also maintay need firmely, that the very Coares in the Apples & other fruits, were so. There was likewise a Kings Chamber, where there verence. I nere vvas intervite a Kings Chamber, where there vvas the pictures of all kindes of Beaft, fer out in precious Scones, and drawne our partly with Molaicke vvotke. & partly engraven, and fome of them adorned withdiverfitte of rare ly engraven, and tome of them adorned visitnative time to the teathers. That which is reported of two high wayse is very re-markeable, the one is paved through teaggie hills, hanging dowrne from the Mountaines, the other over the plaines and fields from Gaife a Cittie of Pers, uno Caffe the length of 100. neuts from Gairs a Cittee of Park, unto Cajo the length of 500 miles. The honour and merit of this vvorkemathlippe is the more by teach of the firangenefic of the great heapes of Stones and flints, which men rouled thither with their hands, without the helpe of Oxen, or of horfes, which they had not. ventiout the heipe of Uzen, or of hortes, vehich they had not. The high vway over the fields is closed on both fides with vwalls flue & revenute foote thick, betweene which runn many riveletts, flourishing with diverse Shrubbs, on the one, & the other fide, which they call Malit: the other of a like bredth being hearth which they call Malit: the other of a like bredth being hearth. vventhrough Stones & rocks, paffeth through the midft of the mountains, and over the lovy groues and unplayned valleys, fenced in with heaps of Stones, as well as the nature of the place wouldpermit. King Gusimstaps (vvho lived in the dayes of our Grand-Sirs) repaired these wayes, raised & strengthed the wealls of them. It was a most ancient and a publike worke, vyhich vvas not finished in a mans age: upon these vvayes vvere spacious, Inns, pleasant & faire, called Tambo, vyherein the King & his vyhole trayne might lodge, these things vvitnessing mani-fessly, that America hath bin inhabited of old times, and not a felly, that America hash bus inhabited or in times a line with the year of the Years, which may be reversible on the Progenie of the Texans, which may be askedying proved by many aguments. Some negative, other all Golffurnies tive-I he negative Aguments are the feinfit they have no redink or refembance all, of the Arts, Learning and Civiliate of Barrier of the Wife of the Wif repe: Secondly, there colour she weth them, not to have descendedfrom the Africans, here being no black men in all this Countrie, but some few Which inhabite the Sea Coast over against tne, but some tew which inhabite the sea Coair over against Guinain Africke, from whence they are supposed by some rem-pest to have bene brought hither. Thirdly, they have not the least token or thew of the Arts or Industric of China, East-India, or any civill Region on this fide of Afia. The affirmative arguments proue first, they came from Asia next in particular from mens prote into they came out of Asia, is more then manifest, in that the West side of the Countrie to wards Asia is farre more Populous, then the East towards Europe: of which there can be no other reason assigned, then that these parts were first in-habited, & that from hence the rest was peopled. Now for the next, the Idolatrie of this people, and the particularities thereof, their indivility and barbarous properties; tell us that they are most like the Tartars of any. Secondly, the West side of America, fit be not cottinet with Tartarie, syet diffoyned by a very final fraight, as may be perceived in our Mappes & Cardes, as also in the description these Countries: so that there is into these Countries: triesa very quick and easie passage. And thirdly, the people of Quivira, which of all the Provinces of America is the nearest unto Tartarie, are faid to follow in the whole course of their life, the feasons and best pasturing of their Oxen; just like the Scythian, Namades or Tartarian Hordes: an evident argument of their off fpring & originallian thatsmuch of America or the new World ingenerall.

### THE DESCRIPTION $O \cdot F$

### VIRGINIA.



Irginia, as fome write, tooke this name from a petty King of theirs called Viguinus. But fure it is, that it was discouvered by the English at the direction, & charges of S Walter Raw-

leigh Anno 1584. And in honour of our Virgin queene Elizabeth of bleffed memorie, was called Virginia. The Natines name this Countrie Wing and acoa, & Apalchen. It is bounded on the East with More del Nore; on the West, we yet know not what limit; on the North with Norumbers, & on the South with Horids. It is so fruitfull that two acres of land wil returne 400 bushells of Corne. There is said to be rich veines of Alum, Pitch, Tar, Rozen, Terpentine, store of Cedar, plentie of sweete Gummes, Dies, Timber trees, mines of Yron, and Copper, abundance of Fruits, both for necessity, and delight, as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, called by the Inhabitants Ohingere, Pease, named by them Wickencer, Melons, Pompions, called Macoque, and diverse others, as Chestnutts, Walnutts, Strawberries, and other delicate fruits, likewife Silke, Hempe, Flaxe and fome precious Stones, and amongst the rest, that Indian graine called by the Natiues Pagotour, or Mare, whereof there is fuch ftore, that it is admirable to behold : for they take noe great paines in manuring or fowing the Lands with it; but onely keepe the upper part of their grounds cleane by weeding it, neuer using either plough or harrow, for they knowe not what they meane, neither knowes what belongs to the dunging, and fatting of the foile, which we commonly doe in Europe, but onely take a woodden spade, and digg holes in the ground, and putts in a stick into it, and ferts the feed and cornes thereof in the fame manner as wee doe our Turkie Beanes, & then cover them with Earth, which afterward shootes up and growes very finely.

In some parts of this Countrie, they have diverse wild beafts, as Beares, Lyons, Wolues, Deere, Connies, and other strange beafts, cal-

dian Turckie Cocks and Henns, Doues, Par- Fook. triges, wilde Swanns, Geele, Parrets, diverfe kinde of Hawkes, and an infinite number of fmall birds.

They have but two townes or villages, wherein there are not aboue ten or twelue houses, built upon piles of Timber, and empaled round about, having but one narrow entrance into them. These houses are built uniforme, round about their temple, their Princes court, and the Markett place. The names of the Indian townesupon this Coast are The Indian 1. Py hopamock that is, the womens towne, 2. Chipaman, 3. Weoponnok, 4. Muscamingo, 5. Mattaguen, 6. Oanoke called by the English the blinde torone, 7. Penieske, 8. Shycaske a very great towne, 9. Chowanaoke, and 10. Sequeran, and others. The chiefe townes of the English are 1. Keguanghan, 2. Iames-Towne, and 3. Dalesgift.

There is but one entrace into this Countrie by Sea: which is at the mouth of a very goodly Bay, called Trinity Harbour: the Capes on both fides, being called Cape Honn, and Cape Charles, as likewife an other called Chafepioock fines, or gulfe. This Countrie is watered with Jones, or guine. I his Countrie is watered with the rivers called Quibequiffur, Apanamaerke, Oc. Rome can, Cipo, Nompano, News, and diverte others. In the months of February, March, Aprill, and May, they take abundance of Sturgeon, and Hearings: besides, for fresh water fish, they haue delicate Roches, Daces, Perches, and Sea-place, with diverse of other kinds.

There are also many Woods full of Deare, Hares, Conneys and fowle. The hils, mountaines and wildernesse are not there bare and barren as in Bohemia, Muscovia, and Hyrcania, but there growes in them as faire & goodly Cedars, as in any countrie in the World, as allo many Pine-trees, Cypresse-trees, Maflick-trees, and fuch like fweete-fmelling-

The people of this Countrie are of a mid-The habit. del stature, they use to paint their bodies with or manning the pictures of serpents, & other ugly beasts, when we have the pictures of serpents, and the state of the server of the ser and goe cloathed in a loofe mantle made of Deeres skinne, and weare an apron of the led by the Inhabitants, Sagnanuches, Nagnawas, and Squines. There are also abundance of Inall things, and them onely which are able to



armes are bowes and arrowes. They beleeue also that there are many Gods, whome they call Mousack, but make a difference of degrees among them, holding one onely for the high and mighty God, who is from eternitie, who (asthey fay) before he decreed to create the World, created first some principal Gods, whose helpe he was to use in ma Haris, who will satisfie him upon that subthe creation and Government of the World. | ject.

Afterward, he created the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starts, as petty or leffer Gods, to ferue as Instruments to the Chiefest order. They fay moreover, that first the waters were created, out of which, by the helpe and operation of the Gods, all visible and invisible creatures had their Original & beginning.

Concerning Mankind, they fay a woman was first created, and that by the helpe of the Gods, the should conceiue, and bare children, and that from her came the offspring of mankind. But if any man be desirous to informe himselfe better of the property, nature, and quality of this Countrie, and the manners & qualities of the Inhabitants, may be pleased to reade the Description of Urginia, written by M lom Whyte, and the relation of M. Tho-



### DESCRIPTION

### NEW ENGLAND



on the English have built their Co-lonies, is judged by those, who have best skill in discoverie, either to be an Iland, furrounded on the North-

an liand, introunded on the North-fide with the spacious river Comada, and on the South with Hudson river, orelica Peninsula, ouerlapping one an other ha-ving their rise from the great lakes, which are not fare from each other, a set he Indians 19. On the West in that Certaine high mountaines: and on the East Mar del Neore, or the Figurian nign mountaines: and on the Fall Man at Nort, of the Vignian Sea. It is finate between fortion on and fortie five degrees of Northerne latitude, neere the Bay of Maffathight, which lieth under 4,3 and 43, bearing North-Eaftfrom the land; at the bot-tome whereof are fituated moth of the English plantations, having the Indians called Committains & Marphady on the Welffide of them. The Terrenteen on the Fast The Propunity and Nat regarders on the South, and the Aberginian on the North. The English habitations are certainely upon the best ground, and English labitations are certainly upon the bedf ground, and weeter distinct in those parts, agreeing well worth the temper of our English bodies, being high land, a wholesome and attaper aire; and though most four English toway nes border upon the Sea Coast, yer are they no roften troubled with milita, nuw holosome forges, or cold weather from the fear for the finations upon the lea Coast, which in other Countries are unw holosome and cold, are otherwise here, because in the extremistic of winter, the North East, and South winds comming from tells, produce warme weather, and bringing the warme working of the sea, loodeth the frozen Bayes, carries away they tree with the tides, nesting the Saow, and rying away their yee with the tides, melting the Snow, and thawing the ground. And though there comes many tharpe. Frofts, yet the extremity of this cold weather lafteth not about rrotts, yet the extremity of this rold weather lafterh not about even omnothar orten weeke, beginning in Dramier, and breaking up the tenth day of Fortenia, which hash beene a pallage very remarkeable, that for ten or a dozen yeters the Weather hash held himselfe to this day, unlocking his yie Bayes, andriver, which are never from agains the fame year. To arme themselfues against this, they have abundance of wood, and they are the present the property of the timber to make braue fiers wherewith our English maye warme and heate themselues. And for the heate of Summer, it is not so overhott, but that the Inhabitants are refreshed with the coole gales, which commonly blowes out of the fea, and the many foreading trees, which with their great leaues overfhades them. The times of most Raine are in the beginning of The State

Aprill, and at Michelmas. The early Springs, and long Sum
mers make but thort Autumnes, and Winters. And the daies in

Summer be two howers thorter, and the nights two howes

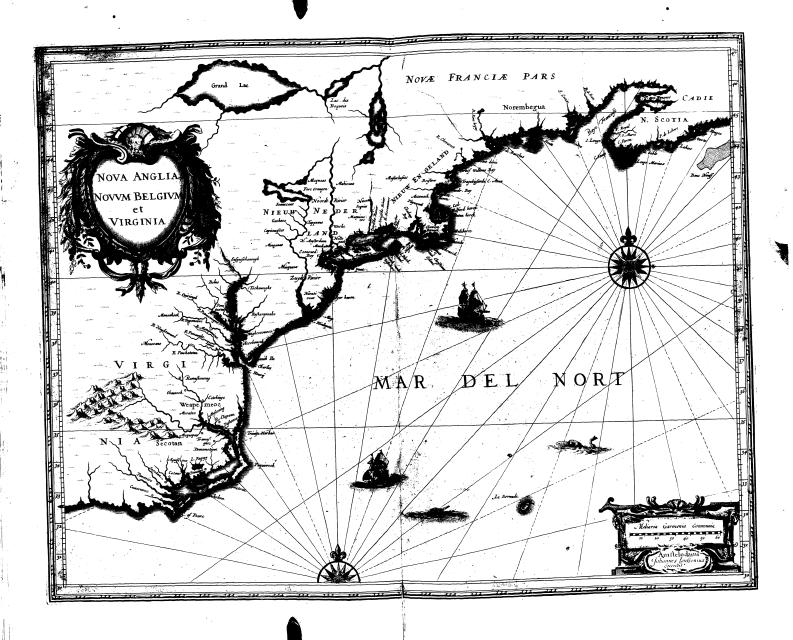
Summer be two nowers more rained as memorial to the congerthen in England.

The Soile is for the generall a warme kinde of Earth, having lite cold, no Spungieland, no moorifi fenns, no quagnires, the lowest grounds being marthes, ouer which every full & change the Sea flowes. The se marshes being rich grounds bring plenty of hay, as also the broad meddows for the seeding of Cartell. Besides, the abundance of Indian Maize, there growes as good English come as can be defired: especially Rye Oates, barly, and wheate: moreouer, there are Turneps Parsnips, Catrors, Radishes, Pompions, Muskmilions, Conattings, Cartors, Kastifies, Pompions, Multimitions, Con-combers, Onyons, and whatfoeuer growes in England gro-wes a fwel there. Also many por hearbes, without either the art, or the helpe of man, as fiveree Marioran, Purfelane Sorrell, Peneriall, ranrow, Mirthe, Saxiferilla, Bayes, &c. and abundance of great firavy-berries, fome being trvo ynches a-bout, whereof one may gather a buffell in a fore-nooner Like-vvife at other times Goofeberries, Bilberies, Rutheries, vviie at other times Gooleberries, Bilberries, Auderties, Treade-berries, and Current, Hempe, flax, and rapes. It is certainely reported, that there is yon, ftone, black-lead, and Sea-coale. It is also verely thought, that the Spaniards bliffe may lie hidden in the bowells of the mountaines. There are overgrovne vvoods, forefts & mountaines, goodly trees, both upon hills, and plaines, as huge Oakes, which they use for timber, & building: of these there be three kinds, the red, the

E w England, by the Kingy Majerlies grant of his gracious Letter patents to the English colonis and planta-tions, is of law years (fines Captaine Smith first deforered it amos 16-8) much encerted fines Captaine Smith first deforered it amos 16-8) much encerted. The place where first bigning, others for honder. The first rese affected much matter for hongs. The other are Cyptelf reres, Castars, all places, first deformed to the place where first places are considered to the places are considered rie trees, Rezin, and Terpentine trees, and divers others. The English haue there aboue two thousand head of Cattle, and abundance of Swine, vehich breeds, feeds, and prospers there, as feeds and prospers there, as feeds as in England; by reason of their rich and fat passure grounds, and meddovees; and for the better encrease of them they onely kill the males & keepe the female for breede: for vvilde beafts both in the plaines, and vvoods, I referre yove to
M'. VVilliam VVood his verses in Nevy Englands Prospect,

The Kingly Lyin, and the firongh arm'd Bears, The Lorge lim'd Moofe; which the tripping Dears, Quill-during Percupines, and Rackconne bes. Cafell sin the bollow of an aged tree. The skippingh Squirrill, Rabiat, pur blinds Hars, Immured in the felfe fame Caffle are; Immurel in the fifty fame Cafelenes;
Laft read-pteriate, rayle seas shall
Them undermise, if reasyed has varied media.
The Grindel's Counce, and servense bowling PV-0[6,
VT-big meages passed fack like a fradering suffilake, fightering Cotters, and not be seated lever
The Core froated Multipash fredling error.
The best Catalled a Moutie is nor much thalike a red Desero,

this beaft is as bigg as an Oxe, flow of foote, headed like a Bucke, their fielh is as good as Beefe, & their hides good for Bucke, their figure is as good as neere, or their inter-good for cloathing. There is good hopes that the English will make them tame. Abundance of them are devoured by the rave-nous vvolues. The ordinarie Deare, be much bigger then the nous vrolues. In cordinate Deare, he much neger then the Deare of Old England, of a higher colour, more indyning to reddy, with frotted bellies: when the floor wis hard frozen, the Deare being heavie funkes into the floory, the grey hounds and doggrbeing light, run upon the top, overtake them and pull them downer is on that iome, by this meanes have gotten twenty fair Buckes, and Does in a winter. The Omne, or the tweetry and notices, and notes in a winner. I not ourse, of the wilde Cart, is as bigg as a Mungill dogg. This creature is by Nature fierce, and more dangerous to be met with all, then any other Creature, nor feating either dogg, or man. The wollness in ome respect are different from them of other Countries. tries, being greater and much like a mungrill, big-boned, lange-paunched, deep-breafted, having a thick necke and head, prick eates, a long fnoute with dangerous teeth, long flaring haire; and a great bushe tayle: and yet it was never knowne, that a some spices. Source tayes: a may pertit year never knowner, that a voolfie ever feet upon a man, or a vooman. In the beginning of the Springe, these devouting Rangers doe most frequent our English habitations, following the Deare, which come doune at that time to those parts. Also they pary upon swinner, goares, & red calues, which they take for Deare. The most of Same habites, made 61 in a 1.6 for Deare. them be black, whole skinne and furre is worth five, or fix pounds sterling. There are also abundance of Birds, and of land, and wvater Fovvles: As Eagles of two forts, one like the Birds. Eagles in Engre, the other formwish bigger with a great brid, which head. There be allo diverfe kinds of Havekes, which per you not make havouck of Henns, Partidges, Heath-cocks, and Ducks, often hindering the Fowler of his long look to for those. The Hambrid is one of the wonders of the Count. for thoote. The Humiralis one of the vonders of the Coun-rite, being no bigger then a Homet, yet hath all the dimen-fines of a bird, as bill, and veings veith quills, folder like-leggs, finall claves: for colour thee is as glotious as the raime bouve; as thee flies, the makes a little humning notic like a Humirabete, wherefore the is called the Euminist. The Pigeons of this Counter are Gimes thing differing from our Doues house, pigeons in England, being more like Turtles of the fine colous, but have long tails like a Magyer. Their come into the Countrie to goe to the North parts in the beginning of our faring, and fly in least multitudes for force, of the hourse together, as if the airy regiment had bun pigeons, king neither beginning hour ends, in england, or better of the demanding hour ends, and the control of the millions of the demanding hour ends. wherefore the is called the Humbird. The Pigeons of this Counthey returne back to the Southward. And in the Summer they build among the Pine-trees, thirtie miles to the North-East of the English plantations; joying nell to nest, and tree to tree



by their nefts; so that the Sunne never sees the ground in that place, from whence the Indians, ferth whole laods of them. by their nefts is hat a the Sanne never face the ground in that place, from whence the Indians, feeth whole loads of them. Indication whence the Indians, feeth whole loads of them. In the Indians whence the Indians, feeth whole loads of them. In the Indians whence the Indians whence the Indians whence the Indians when the Indians whence the Indians when

nhous in veils.
The King of vector, the fee shouldering PV bale.
The finishes Granipse, voirb the oply Scale,
The finishe gracing Purpus, Herring-Hogge,
Line (hearing Sharke, the Casif h, and fee Dogge. the same through the date, and the same through through the same through t

The training life part with the finds mer Die 16 February fairs the variant being a life part of the control of Reserves, a tarte and a nantome Countrie towner, the inhabi-tants being all very rich. This towne licelt upon the Maine, having abrooke running throughit, where there are great flore of finelts, and therefore rive called finelt brooke Bollon, is two miles North-Baff from Reserves: the fittagain steep pleafant, being a Permiddle hem of in on the South with the Bay of Reserves, and on the North with Chail-river. On the North fide of Char-les river is Charles Torone: fo called from King Charles, standing upon the neck of the Land, on whose North-fide runneth Miuponicie neca or use Lano, on vynoie North-use runneth Mi-fink river. Here may ride 40 finips ar a time, up higher is a broad Bay, being aboue two miles betweene the two shores, into vyhich runns Stonie river and Madeie river. Toyvards the southwwinch until Stoken were and Manker Piers. I Overales in conditions were in the middle of this bay is a great Offire Manke. Towards the North-week of this bay is a great Creeke, upon whose those is future the village of Modford, a very fertile, & apleasant place; and poon the river in the bottome of the Bay lies Nivo. Place; and poon the river in the bottome of the Bay lies Nivo.

O D I A N. V. O down and vater, so the others. A mile and a halfe from this townes is full of fresh vaters, which convey themsclues into the Ocean through Cheste rine. A like below this fall of vat-ters, the linkabitants of water Terms has built a VF-yrs, a catch fifth, wherein they take greet from of floads and Ale-vines. In rivo tides they have goven one hundred thown and of those fifther: I this has a man a fact of the plant. fund of those fithes: this is now final benefit to the planta-tions for in directivers, there are great force of Alervines, of vulich they make good red Herrings, in 6 much that they have bene at charges to make vavyers, and Herring-houses; to dry these Alervines in, which being a flaple commoditie in other Countries brings them in great profiles. Affish is three miles from their terms by land, and shand very pleasantly, by a rivert field. At the beat of this time are great and figurous possibil, nde. At the nead of this river are great and partons points, whither the Alevvines preade to spavore. The last towne in the still Bay is Visionofinet, a very severete place for Situation, and stands very commodiously. In the North parts, lie these

andhands very commodiculty. In the North parts the theleplantation, as Sanga, Nobeat, Planeush, Sadas, Agreemmer, and
Merrimeds, which hos brevites fake veve with platfe over.

The Chiefe Ilands are Doen Mand, which lies within a
flight floot of Pallis-pine. This litted is fo called, because
the Deene, which the very the plane of the plate of the Company
for the Company of the Company
for the Company of the Company
for the C

orchard, and a vineyard with many other Conveniences, total
Mad, cligif that and Birt than.
The chiefe Bayes and riversare Maffachufert Bay, Niery Pil. Boyard is
much Bay. The great Bay, Narragnifer Bay, with others, wire.
Carle tawn, Narragnifer inve, Marinachire, Pot. The Capes, acc Cap Calefe, Cop. Man, and Cape Calefe.
For the Governmence of the faddina Kings; It is the ca.
The Trinear
Kingdome effect his fathers death. If there he no Sonne then
hingdome effect his fathers death. If there he no Sonne then
"A convenience of the Capes and t the Queene tules; if no Queene the next to the blood royall,

who comes in otherwise is counted but an usurping Intruder.

The Kings haue noe layves to commaund by, nor haue they In the Amps and the Orace to Continuous, via to that they are a minula reviewers; yet commonly are so either feared, or beloued, that halfs their fullyeds estate is at their fervice, and their persons at their commanual, by which commanud he is better known before the sound their persons at their commanual, by which command he is better known be not by any thing estate. These Indiana worst-hip over Oodin 856s, who is their good 684, to whomen they Sa. Thin Gold. estimate their gamens be full, and invocate this God for faire crince after their games be mis, and invocate mis could rearre viewhers, raine injune of drought, & for the recovery of their ficke; The other is the Devill, leafthe should doe them harme. They have Conjurers, and Nigromancers among them, which they call Par-yreeps, betaking themselves to their exordimes, andNegromantick charmes by which they bring to palle strage things, if we may believe the Indians, who report of one things, if we may beleeue the Indiana, who report of one prifegonaries, that he has make the water butter, the rocks moule, the treet alone and metamorphize himfelfe into a flamingman, all which is but design yiels. But fince the English frequented those parts, they daylie full from his colours, relimpans of the former fopperies, & Colouries, and acknowledge our God to be fapreame. They acknowledge the English mass God, because they could nevery the turn every by their conjuntions, to damntife the English, either in body or goods, because (fig high pine in a good doctor, fo many Cattle, temperate for since the entries of the conjuntions, to damntife the English, either in body or goods for since the entries of the property of the conjuntions, to damntife the English, either for many good things, so much good carne, so many Cattle, temperate for since the entries of the conjunction of the conju te fift fhip they fav for a valleing lland, the maft to be a tree, the faile white douds, and the dicharging of Ordance, for lightning and thunder. They doe much extell and vronder at the English fortheir strange inventions, effecially for a vinish smill, which in their effective value little fat, then the vrocids smill, which in their effective value little fat, then the vrocids wronder, for the strangende of this vivilities motion, and the sharpe etcet, bitsing the come (as they terme is) junto sinch small precess: they where loads at the fift to come never his long. Armest though nove they dave goe anywhere, so farres as they that as a English gaid. They are very kind and lowing to the English, and lose just and upright dealing. The English are in Junbairs where of they have frome two to define the dealer of the continues and Munition, having bredd there great fact or diamers, and Munition, having bredd there great for or English cattle, which they preferue, and keepe formore energed; returning many commodities from those parts in English enturing having the model of the contraction of the strangers. te first thip they favy for a wealking Iland, the mast to be a tree, guant Caute, vivincin new preserves, and keepe for more encrease, returning many commodities from those parts into England to the entiching and benefite of the Planters & Owners. And thus much briefly of this Countrie, collected for the benefite of the Reader put of New Englands prospect.

The description of the

## ARMVD



HERE are fresh water wells and pits, digged but 4 or 5 foote from the Sea. The aire is cleare, milde, moift and reasonable warme. The Soile yeelding much encrease, and produceth all things in abundance, that are brought thither from other

Countries and parts, & because the heate is not overmuch, many fruits growe not ripe; the trees are all-wayes greene though fome of the leaves fall of. They have a certaine kinde of graine called Maize, of which they make their bread of throughout all the Weft-ledia. It nourilbeth and feedeth those that are used to it better then our graine doth, and is much more fruitfull then ours: for one graine of it yeelds fomertimes a pound weight. They fow it there twife a yeare (as they doe other graine) once in March, which they reape in Iuly, and againe in Augult, which they cut in December. One can/carcely feethere any fignes of fnow & ycc, neither is there any great heate, feing the winde bloweth with coole gales, coming out of the Sea the whole yeare through, which purges & cooles the ayre greatly. Thunder and lightning happens there more often then with us in Europe, with more fearefull claps, but doth not fo much harme as in these parts. There is noe venemous beafts, not so much as a spider, but onely a plant, which growes like beanes, or peafe having leaves like a Vine, which hath a venemous quality, but is very weake. When the English came first to inhabite there, this Iland was all decked with greene trees and plants, fome knowne, others unknowne, of diverfe forts, & now it abounds in all fruitfull trees, which are planted in it. The Sea and waters in and about it, abounds with delicate fish, whereof some of them are not knowne in Europe. There are also great store of Foule and Birds. In the beginning of the yeare, they take there a great many Torteiles, which is a great nourishment to the Inhabitants. The English report, that they finde there a plant which grows in the West-India, called Nuchty and Tunam, from which they gather Couchenille as in Nova Hipania and other places, though they bring noe Couchenille out of this Iland, but a certaine fruit called by the English speeche peare, which they finde in fuch places, where noe other fruit can grow, to wit, among stones by the Sea-shore, as it it tooke delight in growing by the Sea-water.

M. Henry May, an English man describeth this I-

land in this manner: The Iland of the Barmudas are divided into many fmall Hands, whereof the greatest is not above 4 or 5 miles long, and two miles & a halfe broad planted with trees and fruits of all kindes: efpecially Cedars and others. In the Southerne part there are fome wilde Swyne, but are found to be leane, and not fit to be eaten, the reason is, because this Soile is so hard & drye; but for other provisions they have abundance of fish. Torteifes and Foule. On the Eastfide are commodious Bayes and havens, where thips may come in and ride of 400 tonne. There is likewife good fithing for pearle. These parts are very subject to seare-full thundrings & lightning, saving in the Monthes of Aprill & May, when the aire is exceeding milde, tem-perate and pleasant. There is not much fresh water, but it is verely thought, that if they digg their pits deeper into the Earth, as experience hath taught them, that they should finde good store.

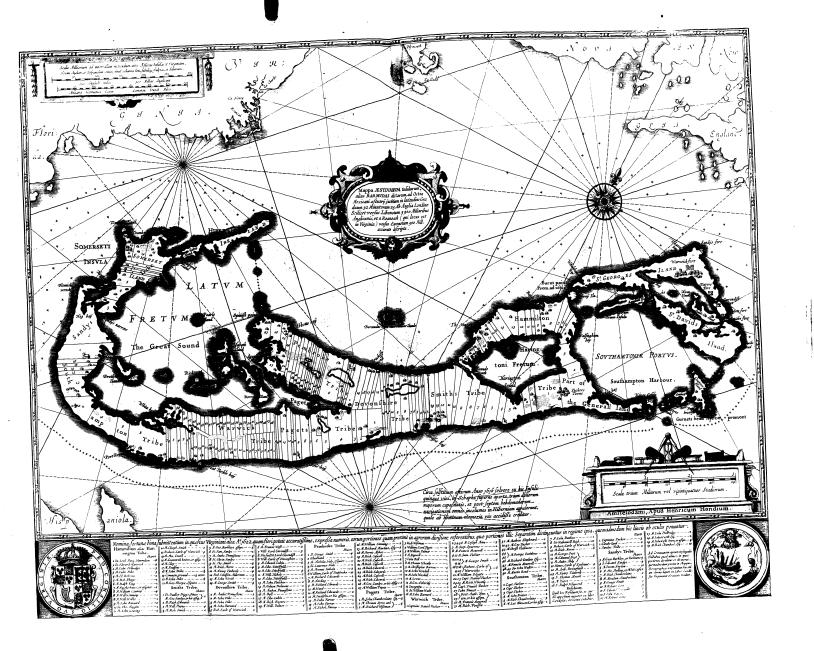
There is an other discription made by Sir Thomas

Summers, who likewife fuffred shipwrack here, which

was the occasion, that the English discovered & found out this Illand. His discription is this : the shape of this Iland (faith he) with the circumjacent, lyes in the forme of a halfe Moone, but fome what rounder, being divided into many litle Iles. It hath diverse Havens & Creekes: yet we found but one, that had a fafe comming in & going out. At our first entrance into it, wee found but three fadome of water, but within it 6,7, yea 8 fadome, being a very good harbour, & commodious for ships to ride in. Wee bound our ships with our Cables talt to the bodies of trees: the entrance is fo narrow, that it may easely be defended with Canon. There are plentie of daintie fish and many Swine, and birds as bigg as pigions, which lay their eggs by thoulands upon the Sea-shore. Ye find also there a kinde of Foule which dives to the bottome of the water, whose eggs differs litle from Henns eggs. There are abundance of Herons, and many Torteifes of a wonderfull bigneffe, and yeeldeth speckled peares, which hang greene all the yeare long upon the trees, with white and red Mul-beries: there are also upon them filke-wormes, which fpinne white and yellow filke, and a kinde of Palmetree, that beares acornes, which tast very well, there alfo they finde orientall Pearle, good & round, as likewife Amber, which is much commended. Along the Coast, and upon the fands, ye shall often see Sea-Monfters and huge Whales, which might easely be taken here (as in Greeneland) for from I anuarij till May they play round about this Coast. Here also growes reasonable good Tobacco.

I will conclude with a strange accident, which hapned here in the yeare 1616, of five men, that put from hence to Sea in a fmall open boate, which held not above 6 tons, and by the admirable providence of God, passed over, the raging Ocean with great danger in the space of seven weekes: & arrived lafe & sound in Ireland, whereof noe man ever living heard the like.

This Iland tooke its denomination from the first Name. Difcoverer Iohn Barmudas, being also called Summer-Iland, because Sir Thomas Summers gave a more ex-act relation of them then before had bene: this Iland was likewife named La Garca, from the name of the first Englishshippe that arived in it. It lyeth (as the Height & Mexican Gulfe doth) under the heigth of 32 degrees, Site and 25 minutes, and of 270 degrees of longitude, from London about 3300 English miles, and from Roanack to the South Eathward of Virginia 500 miles. This Iland hath 400 finall Iles about it, & lyeth in the forme of a halfe Moone. The King of Spaine was once councelled to fend thether a Colonie under the conduct of Harnando Camelo a Portugall, anno 1527, because the fhipping which came from the Havana to Spaine, might strike faile there, and take in fresh water, by the Strait of Barbaham. OM. Barbotiere a French man, by reason of his carelesse sayling suffred shipwracke there anno 1593, and fo did likewife Sir Thomas Summers an English man in the yeare 1609, his ship stricking, and bearing upon the Sands, and his men elcaping, discovered, and vewed this Iland. Here upon it was refolved, to fend thither an English Colonie, who inhabite here ftill, and manure the land fo that in the yeare 1612, 60 English were brought thither under the conduct of Captaine Richard Moore, having bene ever fince from time to time encreased. This Governour had three yeares time given him to fortifye diverse places, & to furnish them with ordinance, men and amunition. But it fo fell out, that at the first they were troubled with a



multitude of land-Mice and Ratts, which are up and spoiled the fruits of the Earth, the Inhabitants knowing not how to remedie it, but as they multiplyed & encreased on a sudden, so to the encouragement of the encreated on a Iudica, lot of the encouragement of the new Inhabitants, they quickly were confumed & dyed. After Mailter Moore, fucceeded Mailter Tucker as Governour, he was very diligent & laborious in plan-ting of trees, which he brought and got out of the cir-cumjacent Ilands in the Weth-Indies, & alfortilled the grounds well, reaping from them a good encrease, and diverse fruits, for the maintenance of the Inhabitants and the profit of the Owners. This Iland was divided into three parts, so that every man had his share, and might sow or plant what soever he thought best, as ye may see every mans part described by number in this Map. Afterward, in the yeare 1619 Maister Butter was fent Governor thither with 4 ships, which brought a Colonie into it of 500 English, and so the number of the Inhabitants were augmented. This Map also demonstrates the circumjacent Hands, with their names,

montrates the circumpactur Hands, with their names, as they are called by the Rogilib.

The same to Cyche Baff, fide , there is a long Hand prefents it of wheir fift fifth of all to your view, wherethe hibitations to compare Warcwick fort, as also Sandis and Davers Forts. The Harpints, weekene parts called Burne-point, where it is very Beylt, narriw, by a Bay called Worfenbolm-Bay. It is called Surne Soint, which is called Surne Soint Surney Saint Georges lland. Closse unto it lyeth a small Iland with two Forts, the one called Cavendifh Fort: the other Pagets Fort, & hard by it is a greater lland, called S. Davids, & an other named Smiths-lland with diverse others. Not farre from thence lyeth Coopers Iland, and Pembrocks Fort, next these are the small Iles Nonfuch and Moores, and the Forts called Charles Fort, and Kings Castle, which Iles with their circumference make a great Gulfe, called Southamptons harbour, Then have ye Long-birds lland, & an other in Burnt haven called Cony-lland. The others are Walfinghams, Bay and Stockes-Bay.

The East part of the great Iland is environmed with a Lake, called Haringto-Sound, which hath a very narrow entrance into it, called the Flats. Betweene which and the point of the Northerne Iland called the Spanish point, lyes Brackish point with a Village closse un.

toit, and not farre from this point is Abbots Bay. Now ton, and not arre from time points ADDOS Days Now the Spanish point, or Cape lyeth 4 English miles from the bosome of the Flars, where the Iland is broadest, towit, an English mile and a halfe over. A little more inward from the point, is a great Gulfe called Pagets Port, at the entrance into which lyes many litle lles. More westward, where this Hand turnes in the forme of the point of a halfe Moone, there ye meete with an other point called the Flemish Wreck, and then the lle of Sommerset, round about which are many small Ilands. Then ye shall se Walforts-Iland, Gates-Iland, and lastly, Ireland, betweene the two ut nookes, & the above faid Spanish points, there lyes a great Gulfe called the great Sound , in which there are fome fmall Iles, as Pearle-Iand, Elizabeth-Iland, Dorrell-Iland, Brothers Iland, having alfo two Bayes called White-hearne Bay, naving ano two payes cancer white-narme Bay, and George Bay. Now on the South part of the great lland, next unto Charles Fort lyes Harrifons-Bay, with houses joyning to it. Three English miles from thence is Elboro-Bay: the two others Port Royall, where the Iland is narrowest, betweene the Ocean, and the great

These llands are environned with Rocks, Clifts, Thena-Shelves and foule frome ground, which makes the en-twe of trance into them very difficult and hard, and so confe-thefe shelves quently are very ftrong and invincible. There are but two fate havens without danger to come into, which are well knowne to the English, and strongly fortifyed. are well knowne to the knoglinhand itrongly fortifyed. The rocks are feen every fow water, & when it is high water, they are not all overflowne, because the Sea flowes there but five foote. The floare is flonic and broken, and is made to hard by the heater of the Sunner, that the billowes of the Sea makes them not once to Safe. move: fo that one can not call it clay or fand, but rather of a nature betwixt them both, that which is red, is the worst, the whitish is good, and the brownest clay better, but that which is commixt with both colours is best of all. If one diggs into the ground three foote deepe, he shall finde a kinde of whirish Earth of a solid and a hard substance, into which the trees shoots their rootes: it is not fo hard as a ftone, but as dry chaulke, is fpungie and full of chaps, fucking in moifture eafely, and retaines it long.



### THE DESCRIPTION

O F M X I  $\mathbf{C}$ 



Exico giving name to halfe America is now called Nova Hispania, whence the Kings of Spaine stile themselues Hissanaum Reges. This new Spaine is a region of a large extent, and is most inhabited, and mannured of any province in the new-world, being a pleasat Coun-trie, and populous. This Region

reacheth very farre: namely, from Tarafo or the River Grislus Westward, to Saint Michael Land, and Culiacan. It is bounded on the North with Nevy-Granada and other Mexican Countries: on the South with the shoare of Mare Pacificum. It lieth almost all of it betweene the Æquinoctiall line, and the Tropicke of Caner: where there is little difference betweene the length of the dates and the nights which makes it seeme as a continual foringe. In the months of lune, luly, August, and September; it raises there almost continually, and the extremity of heate is by the Miths, Dewes, and weeter gales of winde, which comes from both the seas, cooled, to parallel the heate of the day.

Quodque die Solis violento excanduit aftu; Humida nox reficit, paribufque refrigerat boris. That is:

VV bat is by day Sun-burnt, the night renevve. And just as much doth coole with pearly devve And this is the principal cause that Tropicas Affirms may be commodiously inhabited, against to opinion of the ancient Philosophers, & that this Region hath a temperate aire though it lie under the torrid Zone.

itlie under the twrid Zone.

It hath many rich mines of golde, filver, yron, and copper.

There is alfo Cafin is jithat, and some fruits, which the Inhabitants call Cases, being almoss like Almands, whereof the Notatiues make a kinde of drinke much desired of them. There is tiuse make a kinde of dinike much defined of them. There is alfo haundance of Touris, a which grow in Europe, as Where, Barlie, and pot herbein abundance, which they pull up with their haudes, having allo Lettice, Cabidges, Turneys, Garlicke, Ouions, Partley, Radidles, Parling, Carrons, Better, Spinge, Petaf, Bennes, Patle. And for fruit O'reges, Limmons, Curona, Partley, Bard Petars, 18 and Petars, 18 fee Dumfons, haundance effiggs, and great from of Quince, and Pennes, and the strength of the Carron of Cuince, and Pennes, and the strength of the Carron o Mulberies. In this Countrie is that excellent tree (noted by Mt, Heylin) called Metl, which they plant, and dreffe, as wee doe our Vines. It hath 40 kinde of leaues, which ferue for many uses: for when they be tender, they make of them Conferues, Paper, Flaxe, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles and Cordage. On these leaves growes certaine prickles, so strong and dage. Un meie ledue grow's certuin punkts, ioutung auf fange, hat nhye'u fe hen in fleed of Sawes. From the roote of this tree consmeth a juyce like Sirrop whichif jou feeth, it will become honey; if you purifieri, it will become fugar-you maye alfo make wine and Vineger of it. The rinder rofted, health hurs & fores, & from te top-houghesifficht a gumne, which is an excellet Antidate againtly poison. There are allo many other fruits, unknovvne to us, especially Maize, vvhich grovves there in abundance, and vvhereof they make their bread.

This Countrie also breedeth many kindes of Cattle, and This Countie allo Breedeth many Inness of Cattle, and Bestlis: As Sheep, Ballockes, Kine, Gonters, Swine, Hoties, Affer, Mules, Doggs, Catts, and the like; Alife Lyons Tigers, Senters, wilde Hoggs, Foxes, and other wilde beath. Alife, Staggs and other Deter, Harer, and Connies. There is and kind of a beath of the bignetic for a give and other beath of line of the bath of the bignetic for a give down the two odd-ing of the bath of the bignetic of a give down the two odd-ing of the bath of the bath of the bath of the world-the wilder of beath of the bath of the bath of the world-the wilder of the bath of the vynote nearus. I nere are and abundance of an kinde of tovyle, and birds, as Geefe, Duckes, Indian Turkies, Henns, Quailes, and diverse others, vyhich for brevitie I vyill passe ouer.

This Countrie was conquered by the Spainards anno 1518, under the conduct of Ferdinando Cortez; but not without the losse, & ovverthrovve of a great many mer. He had giuen him

as a revival for his fervice from the Emperour Charle, the fifth, the Texticite of Transaurpre, lying in new Spain: The Mais Andrew Medical was very the India March to the India Mana Ord March Galinia, whence they compare a management of the Charles of the March Galinia was the Charles of the March Galinia was the March Galinia was the March Galinia had been dead to the March Galinia had been the March Galinia had been dead of the March Galinia had been dead on the M as a revvard for his service from the Emperour Charles, the fifth, brought to his end, and 6 o the toyall themue of theic kings islaids is the twas vampilled by Prainand Cortf., and Mexico made (his)ect to the king of Spaines (\$1.1 he Arims vehich, Graze led with his, to conquer this log pullfina and floatifhing ethere, conflicted of a hundred thov/fand Indians, or Americans, 300 Spaining and only 8, bo fact, 7; peeces of final cordinance, 13 brigatadies, and door owhere you because the ployed in intelling statis of con the Like Model of their foreoon indians were of the City and territory of Trailes, who note whe log good dies with the attraitant for which cause, that city when the dig good dies with the attraitant for which cause, that city when the dig good dies with the attraitant for which cause, that city when the dig good dies with the attraitant for which cause, that city when the contract of the city of the city of the contract of the city of the enjoyeth many immunities to this day.

The Spanish away Immunicate to this cay.

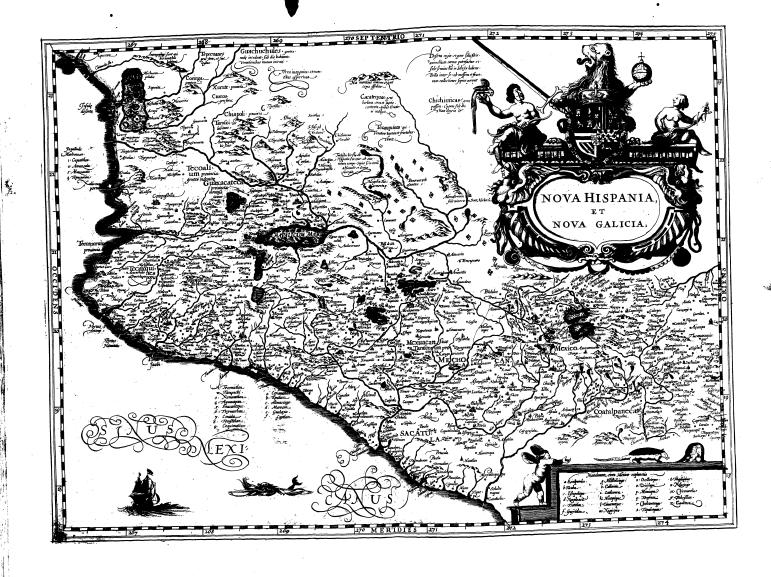
The Spanish devel fitting in these parts; having feeled there "Spanish
many colonies & plantations, as that of Campystela, Odina, Pacification, Guadalgara, Methoaca, Catanula, Mexico and diverte Devision
others. New Spaine is divided into four famous Provinces
vizz. 1, Nova Galkicia. 2, Merboacan. 3, Guasfachan or Guasferan, 4. Mexico or Tremifian.

NOTE CAMBLES VAN DE PECTO FOR EAST LAND TO SENSE VAN DE LA CONTRACT LA CONTRAC tapan Clear at to Vive at a 1. Acaims, you have the men are content with one wife, yield is a miracle. 3. Comppliate, which is an Pixel Coullifare, & the refidencie of the Kings Councill. 6. 5. Elpiris. S. Causpinissis: all which were built by Nomis Guffuna after the aking of Xalifoc. The people hereof, that line upon the floate feede motton fifthe, thoise of the Inland parts on fifth, which feede mott on fills, those of the Inland parts on fiel In, which they take in hunting. They goe for the molt part taked, and before the coming of the Spaniards acknowledged no Lord, but lined in a Common libertie. That counties which lich the vervene the two views of Phills, and S. shelfine aboutement intend in by a peculiar name called Chaireas. This Cottomic is from it or rough, as the cett of Nova Gallasia, yet yeelding minister from it or rough, as the cett of Nova Gallasia, yet yeelding minister of golde in good plentie. The chief covers is Saad Aldorf, where it is Colonic of Spaniards.

Mathematica continued in Circuit Greit Cagues. It is not of Nothers Mathematical Continued in Circuit Greit Cagues. It is not of Nothers.

the best, and fruitfullest Countries of New Spaine, for there is the bests, and frustralielt Countries of New yasses, portnere is Mass, which grows ripe three times in a yeare. Beldes, it abounded his Asilony-new, silky, Hony, Wass, Balet,-anders, and fust thorough of the human from those to took eits name Mushuman, Signifying a place of fifting. The men are call, strong, and achies: The Picake a most elegans, and copious language, and scene to be of a very good wite. The chiefe towers are. It is a simple of the Countrie. It is a simple of the Countrie. It is a simple of the Countrie. A country of the countries of the countries of the countries of the countries. The chiefe hauens we seem studies and & Laure to Si. Ballongs Seare. The chiefe hauens we seem studies and & Laure to Si. Ballongs.

The state of the s upon Mare del Nort, where the Spaniards haue two Colonies, Patinco & in S. Iames Valley. The Metropolis is Tlascalanthe chiefe cittie of al these parts next unto Mexico, (unto vvhom onely it yeeldeth precedencie) are seated in the pleasantest place of all the Countrie: richitis, populous, and governed after the forme of a Common-yealth, under the protection of the King of



Spaine. 2- Villeriche a Port-tovvne very vrealthie, because of all the trafficke betwixt Old and New Spaines, doth passe through it. The Spaniards haue in it two Colonies viz. Pe-

through it. The Spanisads hase in item Colonies vs. Pamos, and Satur Leavin the valleys:
The Province Maris, or Themiffian is not onely the greated,
and solehed for New Spans, but allow of all Ameria. It takes the
denomination from Mexis, which is the Capital Spanish Fraprovince, the Searce of an Arthbillops, and Ordenance,
Rey, whole power is to make herroreffee; undelfic its open gue directions, and the search of the Capital Spanish Fraprovince, the Searce of an Arthbillops, and Ordenance,
and Ordenance, and Ordenance of the Capital Spanish
frame of the Capital Spanish of the Preferred to in
the Capital Spanish of the Capital Spanish of the Spanish of the Searce of the Capital Spanish
for the Capital Spanish of the Capital Spanish of the Searce of the Searce of the Capital Spanish of the Searce of the of a lake , or morras before Cortex tooke it in , but is fince fituate by the lake fide, and in an Iland like Venice, every where interlaced with the pleasant Currents of fresh and sea waters, and carrying a face of more Civill government, then any of and acrying a face of more Civill government, then anyol-mentica though theating, if compared with Europe, Lit very well built, containing fix Italian miles in Compalle, being partly inhabited by Spaniards, and partly by the Natives. Autor-of figurities in the Civil Civil Civil Partly Being Line Civil Go idled from the first flounders, in graped of the united to taines and Springer that are about it. Thus one of the greatelin well and nobeller Civil Ord III all the Civil Ci the world. Ferdinand Cortez tooke it in Anno 1 521, when it was the NOTIOL FURNISHES AFFECTIONS IN IT ANIMO I 721. VIDEL IN VIDE the Matrophis of the Mexicus Empire, there was yo thousand houses int. The Kings Palace, and the noblemens houses were faire, and large, and kept very cleanely; but the private houses flood loves, by fifthily and vere kept florithly.

ie, wherein the towne standeth, (as M. Heylin re The plaine, wherein the towne transfer to 1 sa ar. Institute that the bis faid to be 70 leagues in compasse environmed with high hils, on the toppes of which show lieth continually. The lake on whole banks it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse, all lake on whole banks it stands to pleasant towners, and diverse houses on which lake also, 50000 whereies are continually that the latest the banks of the standard of houses: on which take also, 50000 whether are commany plying. Mexico hath now in it 6000 house 50 Spanients, and 60000 of Malant. It is a by-word, that as Mexico, there are foure faire things wit. the Woman, the Apparell, the Horfes, & the Sectests. Here is also a printing house, any University, and a Mim. The other chiefe Circles of this province are Fillentes. Mint: The other chiefe Cities of this province are Filement, Matrice, Ottspan. Allo Inform a gallanterowne, Endlangen the died Othen kin, being against the general season the file in this province allo lieth the Citry Angderma, finite allied fields. In this province allo lieth the Citry Angderma, finite allied finite and the control of the control o

is fo svift and headie, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro; but are compelled to beare, either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compaffe, and hath two parts, one betweene the fardest part of Incates, and the sle of Casts, at which the tide with a violent streame entreth : the other bewhich the tide with a violent iterame entreth: the other be-tweene the faid Caise, and the fredel point of Fierisis, a which the tide with like violence goeth forth. The Sea is very tempe-fluous, and hath onely two fair ports, viz. The Harses on the North fide, and S. labs at Iss on the South, both ftrongly forti-

Feed by the Spaniards.

The people of Mexico or Tremifican, are vvittie and induftions, full of courage and valour, good handiceraftsmen if they give their mindeato it, & rich marchants. In their vyaries, we shall be a supported to the support of they gue their mindes to it, or incinarionalis. An unev values they uled hereofore (lings & arrowes, but fine the comming of the Spaniards among them, the Harquebule.

In New Spains are mmy Lakes, the varaets whereof are fo brinish, that they make fait of them, the chiefelt of them is californish.

led Mare Chapdisum, in regard of the greatness thereof near unto this is the lake of Mexico. It aboundest with golden-San-die tivers, and with fishe in which are many Creedites (though not so bigg, as the Crocodils of Egypt) which the Inhabitant

This Countrie also is full of mountaines, rocks, and clifts. the mountaine \*\* Proposhampeshe is of the same nature vyith

Atma, and Vefavius, calting our great flames of fire. In the Province of Guaffacture there are two fountaines: out of the one

vince of Guddathon there are two fountaines; out of the one fininged blacke pitch, & out of the other ted feeting pitch. Moreoute, in this Region there are many Thickets, Woods Fresh, and Foretts, where there growers abundance of great bo-iled uters, out on the two bodies whereof they can make little boates, and reserves. There are all formay loffice Cedars, to great and distinct, that they can hew out of them four figure great and distinct, that they can hew out of them four figure timber 120 foote in length, and 12 foote in breath: These Cedars growes there in such abundance, that they cover and ode vyhole Mountaines, even as our Oakes and Pine-trees doe in these partes.

In these Confines were heretofore many stately, and magnificent Temples dedicated to Idoles, & Devils, which the Spathe Cittie of Mexico, vvas a famous Temple confectated to an Idoll, called Vizzilputzli, vvhich vvas very large, and great,

with a faire court within it.

That which was most to be wondered at in this Countrie I hat which was more to be voundercuar in this Coontieve was the great care & diligence, which the Mexicans being Infidels had for the bringing up of their children: whence one might perceiue and conclude firmely, that there is nothing in rld, tends more to the common vveale, and particular velfare of every man, then the good education of their chil-

In the knovvledge of all handiecrafts, they are wonderfull In the knowledge or all nanaectums, tury are wondering repert and kildfull, effectially in the connexing and ferting of Feathers, & the ordering of wilde-beafts furts & Kinns: with plumes and feathers they knew how to forwe and joyne to-gether, with fuch wariette of colours, that it is admirable to behold, and so industrious and laborious in taking this paines, that they would fitt at it a whole day without either eating or mat may wromatur att a wynoic any wrimout either eating of drinking to joyne them together with the bet hitter & grace, fome times in spending a good whilein looking onely upon one feather in the Sun-linine or fide-wrife, where it and the glimps thereof might fluid belt. With thefe feathers they can make the Pidmare and thippes of alkinde of Beatls, of Flowers, and the state of the sta & Herbes, yeafo cunningly, that they feemerather to beliving

then dend.

The principales, & excellences of these driffun are the goldfaults, who are so canning and ingenious in this profettion.

And what of the the fee they can drog and counterfeyin, as if
it were living. Their most still it is meeting, where by they
can cat the the kenes (of any herbe, that they are the profettion of the counterfer of the cou Hone consider wet the Citrie of Mexico , there was found in the bit good manners, civility, and policies which were in the whole land before it was fubdued. And for as much as this Cittie, was the Marquelis of the Mexicas Empire, all forts of people reforted to it, either to dwell there, or to tale marchandize; yea, reioricetto ir, either to avventnere, or to me marchanoze; yea, they had fink good orders amonge them, hat every nation dwelt in a place appointed for them, having a marker every fifthday, wherein they might buy abundance of all wares and commodities. Befides, every handlecraft and occupation had in the commodities of the servery handlecraft and occupation had the servery had be servery handlecraft and occupation had the servery had be servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be servery had the servery had be servery had be ser their feverall places ordained for them, & no man might dwell vvithin them, but them felues: vvhence vve may eafely marke, what policie & government they had amonge them in times paft. For as Xemphon witneffeth, a Towne or a house cannot pair. FOR BARDSPHEED YNTHERICED, 8 A DOWNE OR BODIE CARRIDE be better governed then when every thing is ordered in its owner place appointed - which rule was well observed by the Indians. The most part of this Citry of late years was drowned & perished by an inundation of waters. This drowned & perified by an introduction of varieties. In a Countrie was exceeding populous before the arrivall of the Spaniards, who with their cruelty, and tyrannie, with Theorety unheardof torments, & tortures in the space of 17 yeares serve of the Spain this Region, and the other parts of America, fix millions of them, rofting fome, plucking out the eyes, cutting off the armes of others, and calting them living to be devoured of villde beafts, as a Spanish Bishop, and their ovene histories relate.

# THE DESCRIPTION

## ORIDA



Florida was first discovered by the English, under the conduct of Sebastian Cabot Anno 1467. But afterward was possessed by John Ponce a Spanjard 1527.who

called it Florida, either because he came first to it on Easter day, which the Spanjards call Pascha Florida: or else (as M' Heylin faith) Quia Florida erat Regio, because it was a flourishing Countrie, and as it were ouer-decked with greene trees, and flowers. The Inhabitants call this land Iaquafa. It is a very great, and a large province, & is bounded on the East with Mar del North, Bahama, and the Isles Leucayas: on the West with Mexico, on the North with Nova Francia, & on the South with Cuba, Iucatan, and Virginia: and by Iucatan shooteth out in the forme of an Ithmus, a hundred thousand paces, and where it is smallest, and narrowest, there it is not aboue 30 miles broad. To the Northward of Florida lie the Countries of Canada Virgina , New England , New Netherland, Awanares and Nova Francia.

This is a very pleasant, and a fruitfull Countrie, abounding with goodly fruits, and all manner of provisions, and hath good quantity of gold and filver: Emeraulds are also found here, and here are Turquoyles and Pearles. In the months of March & Iune, they fett their Maize, which in three months growes ripe, and is carryed into Barnes. There growes also diverse other fruits, as Mulberries, Cherries, Cheftnutrs, Grapes, Medlars, and diverse plummes which have a fowrish tast. They have alsoo a kinde of roote there called Harle, whereof in time of dearth they make bread off.

There are here also abundance of wilde Beaft, as Staggs, Hindes, Goates, Beares, Leopards, Wolues, wilde Doggs, Hares, and Connies. There are also great store of foule, and birds, as Peacocks, Turkie Cocks, Partriges, Pigeons, Stock-doues, Turtle-doues, Blackbirds, Crowes, and fuch like. Besides there are diverse kinde of Serpents, and a certaine Beaft, which is not much unlike an African Lyon, & an other strange Animall of the shape | and yonger: they bore holes through their

ging under her belly, which opens and shutts, into which shee whips her younge ones in the time of neede, and so scudds away with them.

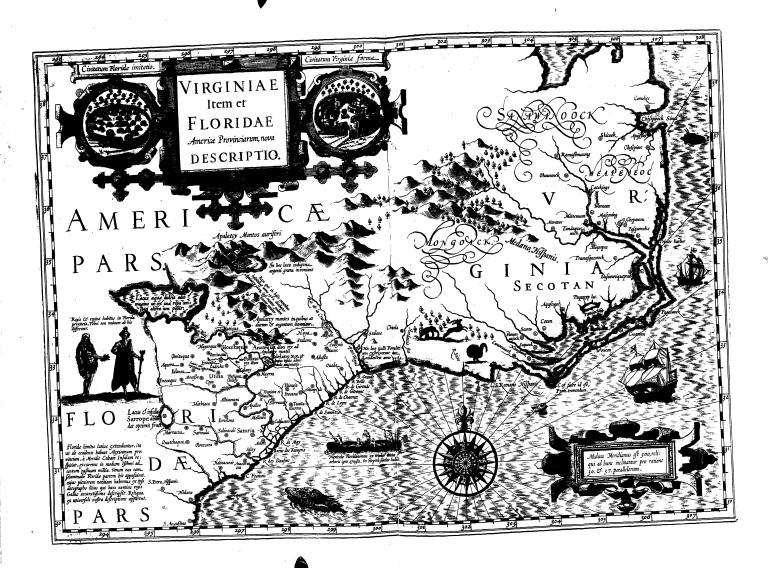
This Region was for a time unhabited when Iohn Ponce left it, noe man daring to abide in it, by reason of the savagenesse, and cruelty of the Natiues, till that Ferdinandus Soius, obtained the Government thereof from Charles the fifth, who gott togheter a good number of old fouldiers, and fayled thither Anno 1534: but being too greedie and Covetuous in fearching out of the gold mines, and neglecting to plant a Colonie in it, to manure the soile after he had travelled up and downe this Countrie to noe effect, dyed for very griefe: and his Affociates, and fouldiers were confumed, and brought to their ends by the fa-

After this John Ribaulte and his French in the raigne of Charles the nineth 1 162 made a voyage into Florida, wherein they had noe good fuccesse, nor likewise their Captaine Laudomere. who went thither in a second voyage, which tooke as litle effect: for the Spanjards envying to let the French be eye-witnesse of their rich booty, wayed warre with them fo long, that they tooke their new built Castle of Carolina from them; this warre lasting so longe, that there was not a man left on either fide, to maintaine the Quarrell: & Florida was againe abandonned Anno 1567.

Two yeares after Dominicus Cour que sius undertooke this voyage a third time, and fayled thither with 3, ships, 150 fouldiers and 80. faylours, to revenge the overthrow of his nation, tooke in againe the Castle of Carolina, and flighted it, fince which time the French quitted the Countrie, leaving Florida in the poffeffion of the Spanjard, though unhabited.

The Chiefest Province of Florida, which rince. The Chiefest Province of Florida, which rinter the Spanjards discovered is Panuca, bordering The manupon Nova Hispania. The Inhabitants whereof N are fierce, and cruell in warre: for they kill their prisoners and offer them up in sacrifice to their Gods. The men pull out the haire out of their beards, that they seeme the finer of aFoxe, which hath a bagh, or a pouche han- | nostrills, and eares, and marry not till they be

40 yeares



40 yeares of age. The women when their | hulbands are dead, use to cutt off their haire cloffe to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre,&cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. Hermophrodues are here also in great plenty, whome they use as Beasts, to carry their baggage, and to putt them to alle kinde of drudgerie. The Natines are crafty, and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answere they gaue to Ferdinando Soto a Spainard, who was here among them Anno 1549. For when he went to persuade the people, that he was the fonne of God,&came to teach them the lawe; not so replyed a Floridan: for God never bad thee to kill, and flay us, and worke all kinde of mischiese against us.

Next unto that lies the Province of Avana res, and Albardaosia, whereof the Natines are fubrill, and craftie, and excell diverse other Indians in manners and life. In Florida lieth alfo the Province of Iognafia, the Inhabitants whereof are such swift footmen, that they can fetch up a stagg, and catch him, &never grow weary; though they runne a whole day together. There are other smaller Provinces in Florida, as Apalchia, Authia, Somoria, and other.

The principall Cities are I. Arx Carolina built by the French. 2. S. Helens, 3. S. Mathewes

founded by the Spanjards. Here are also three ftrong forts holden by the Spanjards, and well parnifoned, viz. S. Iames, S. Philip, and S. Augufine which was taken, and burnt by S Franciscus Drake Anno 1586.

This Countrie is watered everywhere with Room. many fine rivers, which doe moisten it much. out of the Mountaines of Apalchia springs many greatrivers, which carries litle peeces of gold and gild dust along with them, which the Inhabitants gathers up in litle channels that they cutt in these rivers, and from these rivers brings them to the Sea fide.

Among these rivers Port Red or the Kings bauen, is accounted the chiefest. The mouth of this river is three miles broad, having also two Capes, the one turning Westward, and the other Northward

The other rivers are, Rio Secco, Rio Crande, Garonne, Charence, Loyre, Asome, Seyne, Ay, Serravahi, Maio, & others named to by the French. The Countrie for the most part is levell, and plaine; with few mountaines and hills, unleffe in Apalchia, where the chiefest are.

About Port Real growes many stately Ookes, & tall Cedars, in which hauntsmany Staggs. Deare, Indian Peacocks, and Turkies. And thus much briefly of Florida.



THE DESCRIPTION

## TERRA FIRMA, or PERVANA.

vvith the Kingdome of

### NOVA GRANADA and POPAIAN.



H 1 s part of South America, vehich vvasat the first called Castella del Oro, and afterward Terra Firma, hath very sarrovy limites; in regard the Audimay or Court which onely relicted there, for the maintenance and dif-patch of the Spanish Fleetes, and for the administering of justice to the Marchants, which goe and come

from Peru, being from the East part to the West but ninetic Spanish miles in length, to vvit, from the Government of Cartagens and Popajan, to Caffillo & Varagua, and is in bredth from the Southerne to the Northerne Sea, where it is broadest, but somiles, &in the narrowest place betweene Nombre de Dios, or Puerto Belo, and the toyone of Paname, but 18 miles

ms, but 18 miles.

71s manner ThirsterGof Land is for the most part rough, barren and 
97sh/site. In StrutzerGof Land is for the most part rough, barren and 
97sh/site. In StrutzerGof Land is for the most grounds, with a thick 
in the strutch of the strutch of the strutch 
from them, which interfas the airs, and makes it mostles, not 
and fulfier, and therefore exceeding unhealthful, effectably, 
from May to November. Neither is this Countrie very fruitfull; because it wants many things, having none or litle Maire grovving in it. Notwithstanding there are good pastures for Bullokes and Kine, which seede there in great heardes. Vinder the obedience of this Audience is the Province of Veragua, and under that, as like yvife under the Province of Panema, are thefe

under that, as likewile under the Province of Paema, are the Torvner following one of their thieff torvner ly they provide the Coalt of the Southerne Sea, and was feared in a very un-healthful jakee, having about 600 Burgers or inhabituates in the moft par being Marchants. Befields where relides the Kings Austenia, as likewile the Kings Receivers of voles, and other incomes.

There is also a Cathedrall Church, whose Bilhop is Suffragan to the Arch-bilhop de los Repes, or Lima. There are likewise three Cloifters of Fryers, and Monkes, to wir, the Dominicas, the

Clotters of tryets, and Monkes, to vvi , une Dominuae , une Prestification, and Mortade.

Ithould vvrong my Countrie (as M\* Heylin faith) in concaling the vvorth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of Isba Oxenbam , one of St-Francis Drakes followers in this place : for through the let vo tov vnes Penama, and Nombre di Dies, com-meth all the trafficke, that is betweene Spaine and Peru: and whatsoever commodity is brought out of Peru, is unladen at Panama carryed by land to Nombre di Dies, and there shipped for Spains, and Viet Verfa. This man arriving with 70 companions a litle about the Crowner, drew a land his thippe, e covered it with boughes, and marched over the land with his Affociates, with boughes, and matched over the land withis Affociates used by Ngwouthle came to a rise. There he purt to drove wood, made him a pinnafe, entred the Southbest, vent to the less of Featles, but here end apare interrepted in two Spanish ships fastic showfand pount weights to Brotte field and two hand facility against our the Mainte-Build And thought the Companish and the Companish of the Compa to his hidden ship : yet is in not an adventure to be forgotten, in that it was never by any other attempted, & by the Spanish

minus trivials much admiration recorded.

Nomiera II The towner of Number all the state of the 1875 (as Pennus
Dist. 1872) (better 1873) (better 1873) (better 1873) (better 1874) (bett of God, an fo this tovvne was called Numbre di Dies. The aire in or God, an to this towner was catted Nombred Dies. The arrein this place where he built them, being very unhealthfull, the King of Spaine, Anno 184, commanded thar they should be plucked downe, and rebuilt in a more convenient place, which puacked dovune, and tebuilt in a more convenient puace, vunin was performed by Peter Jain, & Nember did is had a new name ginen it , and was called Puerto Bilo , or Puerto Buenarentura, vuhich is more healthie, and abetter placefor the lading, and and allading of their [hipping. Their Marchandize is brought two

vvaies from Puerto de Belo to Panama; the one over land eight miles, and the other by vvater up the river Chagre, vvhich lieth from Patrio de Belo 18 miles Weltvard, vvhere the river ends; there they loade their commodities upon Karres, and to bring them to Panama. Nata lieth about 30 miles Westvard fron them to Pauma. Mark tech about 30 miles Welftward from Natural Pauma likewite upon the Southmer Sea. The Province of Programs likewite upon the Southmer Sea. The Province of Programs like high province of Programs of Progr executed and trained up in the Warres. In this Province more Weltward, lieth the towne De la conception, in which refides the Governour, and the Kings officiers, which are fent thither from the Court of Panama-like wife the towne of Trinidad, lying Tria three miles from the Sea, one cannot come to this towne by

Land (becaule there is never a vvay, ) but onely by water.

Sents Fe hath many houses in it, where they melt their Sents Fe.
gold, having diverse overfeers init. The towne of Carles is sea. gold, taring the Coast of the South-Sea. All the Indians in this Audimet, goe into the Warres with the Spanjards, as well those of the Southerne, as of the Northerne part of this Audience. It of the Southerne, as of the vortnerne part of this requires.

hath never a good haven belonging to it: yet there are these riners, Capes, and havens, in this province, namely, the Gulse Capes of Crabito, or Saint Ironest, the riner of Trinidad, and De la Cancer.

Heret Lorent Lorents and Capes Champha De La Cancer. tion, the river of Belon. The lle Efendo, the river Chagre, the Portete, rum, me nuer or status. In en e. Ejauto, the riuer Chapte, the Partes, favilich was the further hasee that Christopher Colombedie, covered: the Havens Langoffu, as Gallima, Bustarentura, and Bate. The llands at the Maria, and de Baffiments, the river Sardinia, lying to the Wellvard of Sardinia theye, de Caleira, de Francifco. The Gulfe Prabe within which lyeth the haven of Ni upon the mouth of the river Darien. On the Southfide lieth Saint Maries Cape and the point Guierra : the Gulfe of Parita, the Sint Marie Cape and the point caisers: the Gulfe of Parist, the tree Capits. In other called the light, or Crepts, riferrand more Southerlie in Saint Aiguint 2016, the Cape, and passed Fines, La Anaghie, Parist Ogumeds, and Cape discrimers upon the height of true degrees.

The Kingdomes of News Greaded, reached no on miles from Earlt ow Well and little left from the South on the North part of the Countries of the Province of Greats, the Analisms of Consultation and Caregona, with a part of the Countries for Papels. This Countrie is out thailing and analytic synthety the cond-

Countrie is partly plaine, and partly hillie, which for the goodneffe of the Patures, and confequently for the abundance of Cattle of diverte kindes is much commended. It yeeldeth also in many places Maise, likevvise found Corne, and other fruits of Cafile. They have there most pure gold, and copper. The Inha-bitants are every and craftie in their trading, being cloathed in cloathes made of Cotton.

There are in this Province these townes, viz. Sante Fede Bogo- Townes.

ta, built at the foote of the hill Bogota, in vehich the Generall Sante Fo de Gonzalro Ximens planted a Colonie, the Inhabitants vehereof Bogota. being borne in Grands in Spaine called this Province & towne after their owne name. It hath in it about 600 Townsmen. Here lieth the Audiente, and the Receivers of the Kings incomes. Here is a Treasurie and a Casting-house, a Cathedrall, and a Here is a Treature and a Catting-notice, a Canterday, and Metropolitan Church, unto whome are Suffragans, the Billiops of Popplan, Carthegme, and S. Marthe. They have a Cloitlet of Do-minica, and an other of gray-fryer. And befides fifty Thou-fand Indianstructures. Here lies the lake of Gastavita, never unto vybich the Indian thereofote vyorshipped their Idoles, & offred them much golde.

Saint Mithels towne was built to the end they might trade

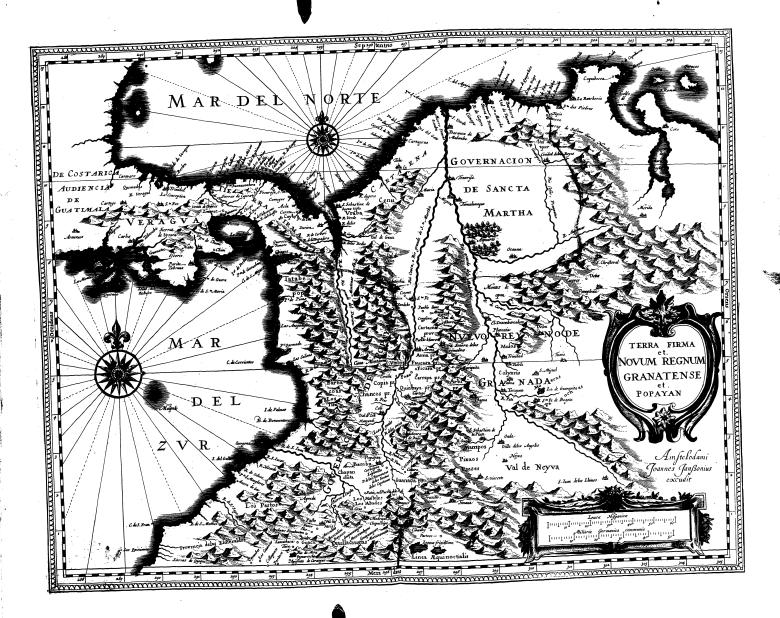
Mithels towne was built to the end they might trade

Mynd.

Mynd. ches , vvho dvvelling in a hott climate vvere conftrained to goe

ther, who overlained in accordance where continuous of seasons are as Santi Feto trade in a colder climate, which could not be done, but to the great impairing of fairth lath.

The towne of Taegme was fift peor left, Fradment's megasit beeth upon the faire river Pate white gath into the river of Medaltine, & hash a Cloifter of lacobins II here is not gould, nither than the people of the peop



neither full-three any deverse a nights, being the botteft countrie in all thefe parters: they focake noe other language but that other branks, which is moftimule.

The cowne of Winside was peopled by Ley Lambers anno The cowne of Winside was peopled by Ley Lambers and Start, when the warred against the Indians called Assigns, afcarefull people it is, but very fasbeiles in this countrie is a mine of Emrasidis.

Emranius.

The Townie de le Palme lying under a more hort, then a colder climate, vvas founded by Ganierek Oyalle, anno 1572. and is built upon a very high mount, that it might ferue as a Bulwarke unit upon a very high mount, marit migniterue as a Burvarse against the Jadians. This Towne in time of waree must bring two bundred horsemen into the field. This Countrie excells all other Countries in provisions, foods, and other fusits necessaries for the subtraction of humaine life. Beside, here is more trading the subtraction of humaine life. Beside, here is more trading then mentation of numana inc. benue, neces in one craining then many other quarter of this Kingdome. There are also two cloithen, the one of the Dominicans, the other of the Gray-Friers.

cloiters, the other of the Denmitters, the other of the CHTY-THET.

The Towner of Families bytes to miles to the North-wrelf.

You'd of Sease it's built by the Commanud of Michel Diese de Armendeine. There is great floor of gold and much Cart.

The towner of Chafferd was propled by Francife de Cartes.

This is good Countrie for the breeding, de feeding of Cartle,

the or the Chafferd was propled by the Chafferd of the Chafferd was propled by the Chafferd of the Chafferd was propled by Chafferd and Chafferd of the Chafferd was considered to the Chafferd of the Chafferd

This is good Countrie for the breeding, or rectump sharing not tumely gold nite.

The towns of Merida year they monthe confines, in a fruitfull office, showlift for Carde as gold, life his that is a missed from Saset's, and; if from Traite, having a Convent of Franciscon Monkes, Gonzale & Manuele did nity, calling from the winter the contractive of the confined with the confined state of the confined with is a modulation.

The townse Merispite otherwise called 3.88 - Stones, and the T. He townse Merispite otherwise called 3.88 - Judgias and 1.81 - J baffian del Ore, lyeth 40 miles to the Northwest of Sante Fe , and thereot. This river runners with usen a violence into the lea-that if the shipps tack not a good way about, they are in danger of being caft away, by reason of the raging thereof. In the mouth of this river lieth an Itland. It is navigable 150 miles

the mouth of this riner lieth an Ileland. It is navigable 150 miles into the maine land. It was called Madging, because it was found upon May Migdlain (82).

S. Martha's Auditors: reacheth along the Coast of Torra Firms, between Carpanass, and the riner be la Harbs' found comile. This trad yeeldeth much Gold, Copper and precious Sones. There are fine places in this Martin inhabited, by the Coffliancy, who for lands the riner from the Comment of the Comment of Comment Martha Vision upon the Care. Varantened to their claims. whose innaostants are guenmuch to warres. I ne towere of Sants Marths lying upon the Sea, was peopled by their chiefe Baffidd Anno 1354-Here dwells the Governour, and the Kings officers. This towns hath a Cathedrall Church, and a good hauen. This Audience containeth foureProvinces, Perigua, Beren Chimica, & Tayrona, vyhich is as much to say as a Farnace, because that in this Province they melt an infinite deale of metrals. Here that in this Province they melt an infinite deale of metals. Item they finde allo very precious Stones. Teneris lieth upon the river Medleman, in which Prantics Henrics, by the Command of Genealty Peres planted here the first Inhabitants. Tamalamague, or Generatos Peres planteca nere the nutl insibilizants. Tamanamental Coldada da la Palmas, had inhabitants part into to by Bartislumas plants, Amos (5:11-16: cividad de la Repri in the Valley of Fparts, bring 50 miles from Sanza Marria is fruitfull in Aziaz, catult, and all form of Fruits, allo mooper: bete a colonie was placed by Capisma Sanzanas; a tercileth also the tovvenco o Osanias, and the

ruces of Baists, Pres. and Flammus.

The Province, and statems of Cartagess, reachetha long the Coalt of Trees Firms in length, from the river Maddens to the triust Daisn: but from the South to the North part is 80 miles outer. This Countrie is Montagnious, full of Rocks, and clifts, uers of Bubis, Piras, and Palamino.

or PERVANA, &c.

and hath many valleyes onergrovene with vvood & bullches:
It is a most mad a raise Climate. The Fruits, which comes
tria most mad a raise Climate. The Fruits, which comes
tria most mad a raise Climate. The raise was the come
comes, no yeel gold, but morely in fome places. They gather
there much pitch, and frvette finelling Cummes, and other
doorlifteous Sapps, which drop from the treet. A livery
for found to repeat based, and precious Hadfine. The coverence for a
formation of the found of the finelling forms the treet. A livery
such and hoose of the hander of Emplement in tamong with there
are two thouland vomens. This is the Captine, and
the King Receivers. There is the livery in a Traintine, a Carbedrall
the King Receivers. There is the livery in a Traintine, a Carbedrall
Church, and a Convent of Leedens. It lieth in a plante field in a
place almost chosenopatified on the New york water. The
Coath is broade, and fruite, thousing out in foune places as it
were with a mention the Set. It he poot ont fine to revore ouer Coast is broads, and fonce, fronting, out in four places as verter with armes into the Sea. They goe court in terms are verter with armes into the Sea. They goe court in terms are bridge typoge-to long into the maintained. The unconvented built, and hash fue courties therees, which go The hauerisas-free the terms of the position of the best with the counted one of the best things for the property of the towner. The further than the counted one of the best things must be specified above in the towner. The further than the counted one of the best things and the specified and the towner. The further than the specified are specified to the property of the specified and the

fide of the ruler La Bernauch Malendy, A long this Coattlie the
Histo of Fringer Bearts at Bern, and Comment, against Hall Language The Assistance of Paylon licht under the Againstial Line, and The Assistance of Paylon Licht under the Assistance of Paylon Licht under the Assistance of Paylon Licht under the Assistance of Paylon Licht Northward within the height Tie squaries of two Degrees and saffe, of the Assistance from those of a disjoint on the Halbachman differs much from those of a disjoint on the Halbachman differs much from those of the Assistance of the A and empounon or the immorrants cauters meen from more or Fors, if you either confider their Spirits, their manners, their ci-villies, ortheritimate goodness, wherein they fare excell those of Fors. They devel in a more colder airs, and therefore more healthfull. The towne of Casi lieth in a Valley by the side of the river Causa, and is the residencie of the Governour, and the the ruser Cassa, and is the retidencie of the Governour, and the Kings officers, having also their Cassing, houses, and a Treasure in it for the King. There are also two Closifers, one for the su-gustines, & an other for those Monkes which be of the order degaffiner, & an other for those Monker which be of the order to
le Mettels. Communication in Mercella of the Communication of the Commun the Audience of Nueve Regne as Antiochiais. The foile will beare the Audients of Natus Regue as Antiochiais. The foile will beare noe come, or Cashiian fruits; but abundance of those, which nature yeledth there. The Cruchy and inhumanity of the Inabitanus hereof vvas so great in time past, that they are their owne dead; yea they were such cashists, that the husband did. not spare his ovene vrife, the Sonne his Father, the Brother his S. Ana da Sister. There vvas also in the toyone of Saint Ana da Anterma diverse Canibals, vehich vvent starcke-naked, having neither vene Camous, venet went tracket naken, having neutret image not idollto wordthip. This countrie hath neither Corne, nor Cartle, but is fible ct to retredil Thunders, yet very happie in mines of gold. Carago liethin a temperate Province, which affordehnor much gold. It hath many Mountaines, where affordehnor much gold. It hath many Mountainers, where Lyonshauner, Tigers, with balls, and Biggers. This Cohort vary planted by George Parked giving jit this name of Corrhage, Corresponding to the control of the most bothers are bother as Cartegy, The countries of Times licht Where the Ally of Styra beginners. The Nations Times is the Countries of Cohortons, the West Standberg of Styra beginners. The Nations Times of Cohortons are the Cohorton of the Standberg of Styra beginners. The Nations Times of Cohortons are the Standberg of Styra beginners in the Committee of the Standberg of Styra beginners. The Nations Times of Cohorton of the Standberg of Cohorton they digg Load-ftones. Saint Sebafiian de la Plata hath diverfe & Sebafiian mines of Gold, containing in circumference 24 Tribes of Inmines of Gold, containing in circumference: 4,1 Tubes of Indiant-Here are also diverted orbot rowces, as Pitale lets angles. Bypes, B Found, Almegur, Tuzuille, Madrigel, Agreta, and Paylic of States, and Agreta, and Agreta, and Paylic of States, and Agreta, taines, which they shewed them.

THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE

ILANDS of CVBA. HISPANIOLA, IAMAICA,

S. IOHANNES, and MARGARITA.



by the Natiues, though the Spaniards gaue it the name of Fernandina and Ioanna; Alfo Peter Martyr witnesseth, it was named Alpha & Omega. On the Westitis separated from Incatan by the Sea: on the East with

the Straight, which parts it from Hispaniola, and on the Southfide lies Iamaica. The length of it from East to West, is 300 Spanish miles, the bredth 15, and in some places also twentie miles. The Trepicke of Cancer cutteth it in two.

Those which have seene this Iland, compares the

forme of it to a Willow leafe; because it lieth much more in length then in bredth. It hath a temperate climate, but is fome times coldish. The Soile is very fertile, producing braffe of excellent perfection, but fertile, producing braite of exceitent perrection, put-gold fomewhat droffle. There grows much Rubia Tintistrum, or Woad. Itaboundeth also with Ginger, Castia, Mattickes, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, and harb of fielh, fifthe and fowlen Garcity. The peoplehere are prohibited the eating of Serpents, as a danniere-tic for the produced of the property of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the produced of the produced of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of the pro-ting of the produced of ferued for the higher powers. In the woods are many wilde-fwine, bullocks and kine. There are in this lland fixe townes, whereof the chiefest are Saint lago, named fo from James de Valasco, who founded it, and is a Bishops Seate. And Havana the safest rode for ships in the whole Iland, and a staple of marchandize. Here rideth the King of Spaines Navie, till the time of the yeare, and the conveniency of the winde joine toge-ther, to waft them homeward to Spaine. Heetelie likewise some Gallies, to scowre the Coast from their Ennemies, This towne is feated upon the Northerne shoare. The lesser townes are Sains Christopher, and S. Trinidad.

This Iland hath many gold-yeelding Rivers, with fresh and delicate waters, good to drinke. There are also many fresh and salt water lakes, of which they make good ftore of falt. It is a rough, a high and a mountainous Countrie, out of which much gold is

In this Iland not farre from the Sea fide, there is a hill, out of which there flowes pitch, which is usefull for the tarring of ships. Gonzales & Oviedo writeth of an other straunge wonder in this Iland, which is, that there is a Dale, lying betweene two hills, being about two or three miles in length, which the Ancients (as those of Languedoc did) called Stone-fielde, where they finde frones as round as a ball, and are fo circle-round by nature, that a Turner (if they were wood) cold not possibly make them rounder, being found here

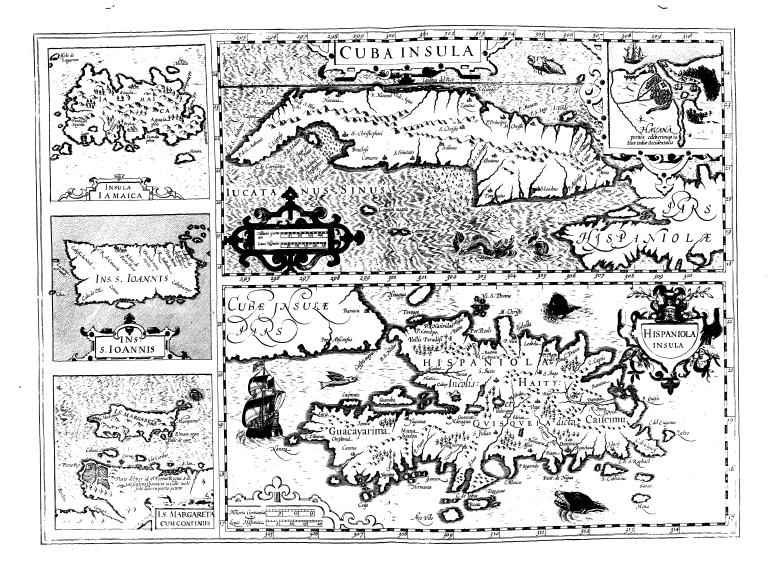
in fuch abundance, that they ballace ships with them.

The Natives in this land before the Spaniards arand different rived here, were in times past contented with what nature afforded them, and lived like Tenants in common: money not being knowne among them, they neither quarrelled for it, nor were troubled with

H E Iland of Cuba is so called | that covetous desire. They lived among themselves without lawes, and if any had transgressed or offended, they did justice, as they where tought by the law of Nature. They went for the most part naked, having seldome a garment of Cotton about them. They observed a strange custome at their marriages; for the Bridegrome lay not with his bride the first night, but if the Bridegrome was a Land-Lord, an other Landlord must lie with her that night, if a mar-thant, a marchant, if a pefant his Land-Lord should cornute him and doe him this service. Husbands for a trifle turn'd away their wives, if they liked them not, but the wives for no cause whatsoever must forsake their hulbands. The men are much given here to their nuloangs, I he men are much guen here to letcherie, and luxurie. When Chriftopher Columbus & The spaniards Tooke in first this Iland, it was very poneuse with a pulous, & well inhabited, but is now inhabited onely the power lands in the property of the light property lands. by the Spaniards: the most part of the Inhabitants being famished for hunger, dead with over labouring themselues, many of them consumed, with the Spa-nish poxe, and thousands of them made away by the Spaniards: The remnant were fent into Nevu Spaine, after that Cortex became mafter off it : fo that now there are scarce any of the ancient Natives living in it. Not farre from S. Trinidad, were the Lucase, about 400in number, which glorie in the matchleffe beautle of their women, and mourne for the loffe of a million of the Inhabitants, murdred by the Spaniards.

The Natiues called this Hand heretofore Haitie, & M Quisqueia, after-wards it gott the name of Cipangi, but after being discouered by Columbus, it was in honour of the Spaniards named Hispaniols, lamenting now the loffe of three millions of her Inhabitants, murdered by her new masters of Spaine. It was likewise called S. Domingo, in whose honour they built there a towne, which is the Metropolis ouer the others. It is in length compaffe 1400 miles, and 500 in length, the bredth bridge being according to the promosteres, and Capes fome times more and fome times leffe. Peter Martyr calleth it, The mother of all Ilands. The middle of this Iland lyeth 30 degrees from the Equinottial line. Towards the North it shootsout somewhat long, from whence it growes larger, and spreadeth out further from East to West. It hath a temperate aire, which makes the trees to be alwaies greene, and flourifling, very fruit-full and pleafant. The Sugar-Canes are greater, and fuller then in other places, for one fugar Cane hath filleth 20 & some times 30 measures, yearhe fertility of the foile for tillage is fuch, that here one corne yeeldeth a hundred fold. Besides, this Iland produceth Caffia, Ginger, Mafticke, Aloes, Cinamon, Sugar, Amber, and rich mines of gold, and filver, with diverse minerals, especially Azure, and abundance

Before the arrivall of the Spaniards there were Cattleand but three kind of foure footed-beafts in this lland, other Brafts fince it is exceedingly flored with all kind of foure footed Beafts, brought hither from other Countries,



## CVBA, HISPANIOLA, &c.

and hides (for which they kill their cattle) transpor-

and mates (for which they be the from hence by thipping into Spaine.

There are many townes in this lland, the chiefest whereof is Saint Domingo taken & ranfackt by S. Franris Drake, that famous & braue Sea Captaine An. 1585. It is feated upon the mouth of the river Ozama. Here the Kings Gouvernour holdethhis residencie, being also a Bishops Seate. The other townes are Isabella. S Thome which was taken in & plundred by S. VVala nome which was taken in the plunted by 8.77 at er Revoleigh, S. Iuan, Meguma, Porto di plata, Porto del Rey, Casana, Xargua, and diverse others.

There are also in this lland, many rivers, Lakes, &

I nere are ano in time than a, many trivers, Lakes, & trivers which yeelds the Inhabitants most profite and delight, fattens the foile, and enriches all the foure quarters of the Countrie: viz. 1. Issa, the East. 2. As-thismacus, the West. 3. Lackus, the Norths and 4. Na-thus, the South: all foure springing from one Moun-taine, which standard in the very midst and Center of the Countrie.

There is also in Baines a huge lake, called by the Indians Haguia gabon and by us Mare Caspium, & though it encreaceth much by the confluence of many rivers andwaters which runns into it: yet hath it neuer an outlet; but is swallowed up through some secret whire pit under the Earth, and it is very probable, that there are some chaps, and holes through the Spungic Clifts and Rocks which lye about it, which drawes the fea water to it, the likelier because there are many sea-fishe taken in it, and that the waters thereof are brackish and saltish. There are besides this some other smaller falt lakes, and besides an other great river, having brackish water, notwithstanding the many freshrivers which falls into it.

### IAMAICA.

TAMAICA, or Infala S. Incobi, lieth to the East-ward of Hispaniola about 25. miles, and some 16 de-grees from the Line. On the North it shootesh out towards the Ile of Cuba, on the South towards the towards the lie of Cubs, on the South towards the llands of Saint Bernard, and Cartagens on the Welt towards Incaten, or the Hondaras. This lland is in compas 600 miles, in length 180, and is bredth 70 miles. This lland for the iweemedie, and goodnesse of the aire, and the fertility of the followaye com-pare with the best of them in all these parts. There are gold mines, and they make agreat benefit of Sugar, and Cotton, as allo of diverse kindes of beafts. ftwasonce very populous, but now almost destitute of Inhabitants: The Spaniards having slaine in this, of innaurants: I ne spaniards naving liaine in tims, & the lle of Borigues more then 60000 living Soules: info much that women, as well here, as on the conti-nent, did kill their children before they had given

so that now there are an incredible number of skins, | them life; that the Issues of their bodies, might not ferue fo cruell a nation. This Iland hath two townes of note: Sivill or Hispalis is the chiefest, and Oristana Sivillo thesecond. Sivill hath a cathedrall Church in it, and Oristana. an Abbay, the Abbot whereof was that famous Hiftoriographer Peter Martyr of Milan In this Iland are Rome many rivers and lakes abounding in fifte. The Inha-lake. bitants of this Iland for their lawes, customes, and manner, differed not much from those of Cubs, and Hispaniola; but were more willy and craftie in their dealings.

### St. IOHANNES.

Aint Iohns Iland is commonly called Puertoricco. Ic was named also heretofore Boriquen. It is bounded Name on the East with S'. Cruxes and some lesser Hands: on on the East with S. Crusses and some seller llands; on the Welk with Sain Domings'; lland, and on the South with the Cape of Paris, from whence it lieth about 19 miles. Exist neignth about 10, in bredst 18 miles. Gravie. The North part is most plentfull of 1901 in 18 miles. Gravie. The North part is most plentfull of 1901 in 18 miles. Gravie. The North part is most plentfull of 1901 in 18 miles. Gravie. The North part is most plentfull of 1901 in 18 miles. Gravie. The North part is most plentfull of 1901 in 18 miles. The North part of 1901 in 18 miles in 18 miles. The North part of 1901 in 18 miles no 1527. The principal townes are I. S. Iohns with a Torrans.
good hauen. 2. Port Ricco ruined by Henry Earle of Cumberland Anno 1597. Some rivers hereare, whereof the greatest is Cairabonus taking his course Northward, Reners and though this & the others carrie much corall and golden sands along with them, yet the Northerne part (as is said) is much richer in gold. The South part hath more commodious hauens, and is everywhere very fruitfull, and produceth Maize, and many other provisions needfull for the maintenance of mans life.

### MARGARITA.

THe Iland of Margarita or Pearle-Iland is otherwise Name. called Cubagna, is fituate neere unto Castella Aurea. Circuit. It is 10 leagues in circuit, and lieth ten degrees and a halfe from the Equinoctial line. It is deficient in Corne, graffe, trees, and water: in fo much that if the People, by reason of the contrarinesse of the winde, cannot get fresh water from the continent of Camasa, they would gladly change for a bucket of water, a bucket of wine. The abundance of Precious ftones, maketh some amends for these defects; from whence the name of Margarita is imposed upon it : in especiall it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the Latine writers call Vniones; because they alwaies grow in couples. Nulli duo reperiuntur indifereti (faith Plinie:) unde nomen V nionum, scilicet Romana imposure delicia. There rending are abundance of Connies, fishe and falt, and excellent fifting for pearles. The Inhabitants are of a fwart colour, having little haire, and the most of the men without beards: they are wilde, and favage. They eate the oyfters out of which they take their pearles.



## THE DESCRIPTION

O F

## NESVELA.

And the Southerne part of

### ANDALVSIA



ath on the East fide Nova Andaluzia, on the West the Government of Rio de la Hacha, & Saint Martha, being counted two Governments

The Soile is very fruitfull, producing great store of graine, because in these parts they fow, and reape their corne twife a yeare. They have here also abundance of Cattle. It furnisheth the neighbouring Provinces, with Corne, Biscuit, Cheese, and Bacon, and also Cotton-Linnen. But about the Hauen of Guarra within the Confines of Caracares, they have many Bullocks hides and much Sazzaparilla. Here is excellent hunting for all kinde of game, & the river of VVara abounds in fifte. Which is the Cause, that the Natives have had great warres one with an other for the mafterie of this river. There are also in this quarter mines of gould. This great Province was by a Contract given by the Emperour Charles the fifth to the Velfers of Aufburg anno 1528 to conquer, who sent thither their substitute Governours. This Countrie in every place was full of Deare, and game: when the Germans tooke upon them first this government, they sought not to people the tin that the system tension and that this countrie was almost dispeopled of its Inhabitants, the Spaniards being jealous, and distrustfull added fuell the this fire.

This Province was named Venezuels, that is, Liste
Venice, because that when Alphonso de Ovieds, first discovered it Anno 1499. he found in it a habitation of the Indians, whose houses were built in the water upon high piles, stroke in closse one by another, so thal they went from one house to an other ouer wodden bridges, and so into the maineland. This Government is exceeding great & vast, but chiefly within the Continent, contayning many great and large provinces, as Curiane, Cuicas, Caracas, Bariquicimeto, Tucure. This Countrie is very well feated for trading; by reason of the great Lake of Maracaybo, which runneth farre into the Land: for twife a yeare there fares from hence many fmall veffells , laden with meale, Biscuit, and other Marchandize, among the which they have good Tobacco, Hides of Bealts, Waxe, and some Gold.

The Spaniards inhabite here in these parts eight townes, whereof Coro is accounted the chiefest, lying under the height of eleuen degrees to the North-ward of the Equinottial line. It stands in a good aire, but being seated in a plaine, wants riversandsprings, che Countrie about it being full of hills. This Towne Anno 1595 was furprized by the English, and burnt. The Indian call it Coriana. There is a Gouernour in Coro, and the Cathedrale Church is under the Dioceffe of the Bishop of S. Domingo. It is so healthfull

HE Government of *Venezuels* a place, that one needs not take there much phy-upon the Coast of *Terra Firms*, sick. The second Towne is called *Nuestra Sennors de* Carvelleda, lying in the Province of Catracas 80 lca- Cas gues to the Eastward of Coro. It hath a dangerous, and a had hanen.

> Vpon the Sea Coast the Spaniards haue a Fort, as ye goe to Saint Iagos, which is commonly called Caracas. It stands upon a hill, as high as the topp of Traces. As trained upon a mil., as might as the topp of Tracessife, the Sea under is very cockling, and high, in for much that their is ill landing, but onely in a small creeke, right under the fort. The Thrid is Saint lago. S. Ingula de Leon, lying in the same Province of Corneas, being Leon. feuen miles within the Countrie, andthreeleagues Southward from Carvelleda, 70 from Coro, and as much from Tuenyo: the Governour of this Province keepes his relidencie heere: This towne was likewife

> Reepes in rendencement: In Stown was income taken in, and plundred by the English Anno 1595.
>
> The fourth is Nova Palentia, lying 60 leagues from Nova Pa-Coro, and 25 from Saint lago de Leon, and seuen from lunia.

The fifth is Nova Xeres, feated 15 leagues to the Nova Southward of Valentia, and 20 from Nova Segovia, Xires. and 60 from Core, being lately built,

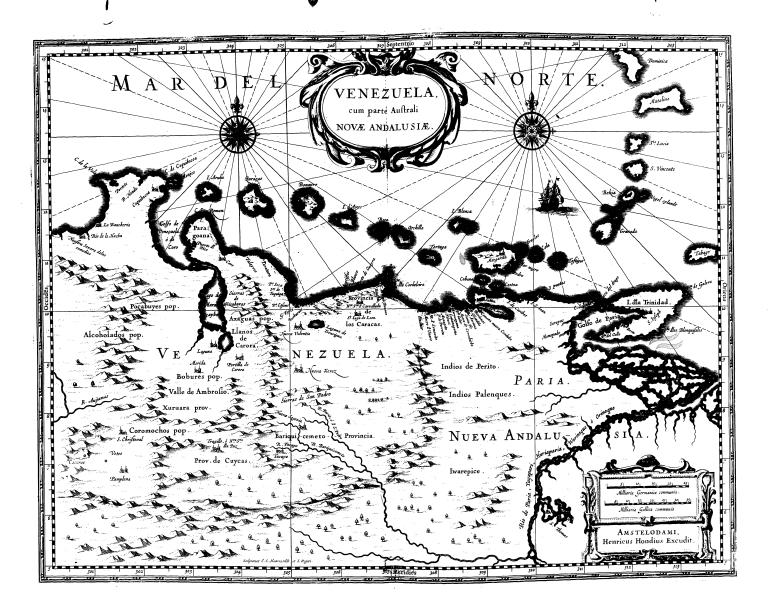
The fixth is Nova Segovia, lying within the Counrie, upon the river of Barianici meto. The Inhabitants Segovia. liue here for the most part upon breeding of Cattle, and selling of Marchandize. It lyeth 20 leagues to the Southward of Xeres , & to the Eastward of Coro 80. Juan de Villalogas was the first that planted a colo-

The feuenth is Tucuro , bearing the name of a val- Tucaye. lev, where in it lies, and is 50 miles from the fea, and 85 from Coro. There are there fome fugarmakers, and much Cotton gathered, there is also here some gold, and abundance of wilde beafts.
The eigth is Truxillo, otherwife called Nueftra Sen- Truxillo

norade la Paz, being in the province of Cuicas, lying almost 80 miles to the Southward of Curo, &25 from Tucuyo, and 18 leagues to the Westward of the Lake Maracaybo, having a village upon it, from whence they bring meale, Gammons of bacon, bifcuit and other commodities, which are transported from thence into other parts of the VVeff-Indie. There is an other habitation called Lagunna, lying upon the Coast, 40 leagues to the West-ward of Core, towards Capo de la vela. There are many wilde beafts, especially of fierce Tigers, which by night come to teare & devoure men in peeces.

The Golfe or Lake of Maracaybo runneth fortie Harrante leagues into the Countrie, being to leagues broad, and so in circuit. It flowes and ebbs, and is subject to ftormes as the fea is, & by reason of the many fresh water rivers, which runns into it, the water is reasonable good to drinke; at the end of this Lake their is a river, which cometh out of Nova Granada, along the which is great commerce & trading. About this lake inhabite the people called Pocabuyes and Alcohela-das, which had once great flore of gold.

The



The Havens, Capes and Heads of this Govern-ment, as afforth Elands, beginn first from Maraca-pana. The Problet is an Handlying ouer against the river Opens, and an other besides namedin Spanish Because to 1stee. Here beginns the Cape of Cardens, and the laret to 8 telfobads. Also Sardinas, and oppo-fere to it jothe land called Dat Aven. A little further lies to it is the Hand called Des Aves. A litteraturel lies the Haven of Burburata, where there are Saltpannes, and a habitation of Spaniards.

Sixe miles within the Continent, lieth the sweete

Six miles within the Continent, lieft the fweete lake of Teariqua, next unto this lies uponthe Sea Coaft Gulf brifte, and ouer againft it Banayre, likewife Caps Sea, and right ouer againft it Menayre, likewife uponthe North fide whereof, there is good anckorage for flipping: a lite further to the Weftward lyeth Createst. Curacante, and ouer against it Capo S. Roman, and then the Ile of Aruba. These three lles Curacao, Bonayre, and Aruba are inhabited by the Indians, which are become Christians. There is in this Ilanda certaine kinde of Red-wood, whereof the Dutches fetches much of it. S. Romans Cape shooteth out 20 leagues into the Sea, the Countrie about it is plaine, but in the midst thereof there rises a high mountaine, which is seene a great way off next this lies Golfode Venecuela and the river Metare with the three llands called Los Monges. Then Capo de Coquibocos. Baia, Honda, and 3. Del portete, and laftly Cabo de le vela, lying under the heigth of 12 degrees, and 18 leagues from the river la Hacha. The Germans mentioned before were minded to haue built here a towne, Anno 1536; but when they faw that it was a plaine Countrie without any hills, barren, without fruit, and defititute of rivers, that the Natiues are no Maize, but lived onely upon huntingh and fifting, and in flead of bread used to eatethe seedes of herbes, desisted from their purpose, notwithstandingh under this Cape there is a very good haven, and a firme fand.

The river de la Hacha falleth into the Sea between Venezuela, & Saint Martha, where there is not found the leaft figne of gold. Neere hereunto lyeth a place, named Nueftra Sennora de los remedios , a thousand paces from the sea, upon a small hill. Here they finde

gold, and precious frones and haue many falt panns.

Nova Andalufis, lieth to the Eastward of Venezuela, and is likewife called Paria. It is a large Countrie, not yet wel knowne, in which there is a great river named Oronoque. Cumana is likewise comprever named *Oronoque*. Camana is likewite comprehended in this province, and is a fmall towne, lying upon the Golfe of Cariaco. Right ouer against it lies the famous Saltpanns of Pana de Arsys, the which after they lay open many yeares for euerieman, especially for our Nation, were of late yeares shut up by the King of Spaine, and a Fort made upon the entrance into them. The Spaniard haue here a stronge towne, called S. Thomas, lying upon the river of Oronoque, which dischargeth himselfe into the sea with many mouths and outletts, which towne was taken in some yeares fince and pillaged by S. VV alter Ravvleig, a famous Sea Captaine, who was executed forit. The Spaniards were a long time eer they discovered this their desiwerea iong time eer ney dicovered uits inter den-red Gainta, or Dorado. Many frail llands lie upon this Coast, whereof the principales is S. Margaria, discovered first by Christopher Calambus, anno 1498. It is 19 leagues longe, and fix broad, a wery fine and apleadant lland, well inhabited, lying fix or feuen lea-tion the continers. Barmanachtis lland and the a pleasant Hand, well innabled, syning is, on reues leadings from the continent. Betweene this Iland, and the maine land, are two finall Iles Cabagus, and Cache. But Margatis is much commended for the many pleasant

The Havens, Capes and Heads of this Govern- Trees, pastures, and the abundance of Maize which

There are also two townes belonging to the Spa-niards, one lies upon the Coastwirh a Castle, where the Governour holds his residencie. The other is seated two miles within the Land. Vpon the North fide of it there are some Shelues, and small lles called Los

Tefligos.

Our Countrie men report, that this Iland hath very high land, on both fides is full of hills, & craggie clitts: fo that of itselfe, is not able to feede the Inhabitants. There is an excellent fishing under this Iland for Pearle, where upon the most of these Ilanders line.

They have here many Canovies, which putts them

They have here many Canovies, which putts them

into the fea, whethey fishe for these pearles. This they doe by Blackes, or Moores, (which are excellent Divers) bought for flaues at Capo Verde in Guinea, & Angola, and are brought thither, where they dive and fwimme, and are kept a long time under water with great cruelty.

The Indians out of good will let the Spaniards come into this lland, & showed them this inestimable treafure of fishing for pearles, litel regarded by them; for which the King of Spaine declared them à free people, & for his frends, and Allies, which did make them much affect the Spaniards. But at this present, this taking of pearle is come to nothing: so that this Iland is likewise forgotten.

The Continent of Neva Andalasia beginneth at Casede Salinas, and reacheth to Punia d'Araya, where there is good Saltpanns. There lies a lake of saltway. ter not farre from this shoare, well knowne to the Netherlanders. In the Countrie round about it there are many Deare, Staggs, and Hindes, Peacocks, wilde Swine, Hares, and Connies, likewife harmefull creatures, as Serpents and fierce Tigers The chiefest province is Cumans, lying ouer against S. Margarius sland, it is full of strange beasts, called by the Indians Cumannes, and by the Spaniards Lagantes; in shapemuch like unto a Crocodile.

A litle aboue Cumana there runnes an arme of the fea into the continent, called Golfo di Cariaco, the Inhabitants round about it are favage, wilde and goe na-ked, which not with standing when they goe to warre, they cast a mantle about them, & adorne their heads with braue plumes of Fheathers. Vpon their festivall dayes they befineare their bodies with a kinde of fast cleaving lime, and then cleaves fine feathers upon it. They shaved themselues aboue their cares, and pull the haire from off their beards and chinns. Black teeth was in great request among them, which they Their man

gott by eating of an hearbe.
The Maides went starkenaked, and made little account and effecme of their virginities. They loued to have thicke calues on their leggs, and therefore tyed them hard about with a lace, or a band, that they might swell and growe the bigger. The women couer their nakednesse downer otheir knees, and live reafonable honest, and chast, being in the power of the husband to punish adulterie. The chiefest of them may marrie many wives, which they give to their gests, that comes to visit them, to abuse them as often as they lift, and takes it as a curtefie from them. Their women, are taught to fwimme, leape, and caper, and are not long in childbed. They binde their childrens heads with laces of Cotton, that their cheekes maye be small and leane, and not fatt and thick, which they hold for an ornament.

The description of

Or the Kingdome of the



N the description of this Province, the first thing that were meete, with is the description of the River of the Amerons, the Countries lying Eastward, then those which lye between this River and Oronspae, and lastly the River to Grossage in Essen. He can de last Mines and mighty River; is called by the Spaniards 3. Janua de last Amazona. The Mouth of this River is very large, some fay copieters 30 elegates, and runnes with furth a violence & noise into the Sea, that it retained his fresh water many miles within the Sea, it retaineth its fresh water many miles within the Sea, especially in the raynie times and seasons of the yeare, especially in the raynic times and seasons of the years, for then this River fwells and rise exceedingly, which happens commonly betweene September and March. The westerne nooke of this river lying up of the height of two degrees and a halfe of the Acquator, is called Caps de Nord. The exactest Mappe, which hath beneath history, is that which makes Supense to 1ye 50 minutes to the Southward of the Acquinochtail, and right over agains fit to the Badward the 1le of Cassis, and to the westward of the faid River a little above Security 1988. pensor. Iyes a litle River Northward, called Arrows, & to the Southward Paricores, two habitations of the Savages, and to the South-eastward Arrows it selfe: but vages, and to the South-eaftward Arrayast it lelte: but on the weffide almost under the line, is an other Ri-ver, which makes a triangular lland in the very mouth of it, where the Village of Matenayles, & a lite fur-ther into the land, Roskris & Ameraynes, and over-againft is South Bath the lice of Spanapack, and Matinar right under the line, and to the Southward of the line within halfe a degree, the lice of Campager, A lite fur-ther up this Kiver under the height of a degree to the Southward of the line. Southward of the line, ye come to an other arme of this River, where there are many habitations of the Indians, as Aropoya, Corpoppy, Copisan, which in an other Mappe are called Waycorpap, Mannetisi, Corpappi, and a litle further Majorian and Huaman two habitations of the Savages. The Inhabitants in winter time dwell in trees for feare of inundations, making on them many Artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The Netherlanders built upon the month of this River 2 small Forts, the one called Naffaw, the other Orange, but afterwards left them.

In the Mouth of this River there lyes an Ileland called Conney-le under the heigth of 2 degrees, and 45 minutes. Thirty leagues to the westward lyes Crabbepoere, or Carripapeori, as some call them, being many lit-le llands. From thence to the westward, as farre as the nooke of the Bay, and River of Wiapoco, ye come to many Rivers. Mr. Harecourt placeth in this distance these places, Arrapoco, Arawary, Micary, Conawiny & Cas-sipurog: the River Arrikary lyeth under the heigth of 2 degrees: the River Wippee lyeth under the height of almost 4 degrees Northward, being at the Mouth two fadome deepe. The Indians there abouts are of the offpring of the layes or Copayas, though others thinke they come from the Arwacca

The fituation of this Countrie upon the Sea-coast is very unhealthfull: this River hath many falls of wa-

ter, the one higher the other lower, which one can hardly het up, especially in the Month of August. U-pon the Northwest-side of this river, lyeth the Mounpour ne Northwest-nde or this nver, lyeth the Mountaine Gomenbe, at the foote whereof growes Tobacco, Maize, Cotton-trees, Annoto-trees, Vineyards, & fome other planations. On the North-fide of this River lye rowes of very high hills, reaching unto the River of Approach the Soile being good to plant Tabus in it.

The Scafons of the yeare upon this Coaft, & in this limits is difficult by the second of the control of the second of the coafficients of the second of the coafficients of the second of the s

climates deficing, for in the Oriental parts of Gygsa, next the Amazon, it beginneth to be dry weather in
August, which they call Summer, & the wind & raine
which makes their. Winter beginneth in Februarie.
Bit in the welterne parts, which lye towards the Oronoque, their Summer beginneth in October, and the
raineand winter in Aprill. There are little difference
between heate & colde, because thefe Countries lyes
fo under the Aguinochial Jane that the days & rights
be of an equal llength. Thefe people make no division M
or calculation of times & numbers, but recknowly the
Moones, as 1,2,3 Moones, &c. And for their dayes,
they count them from one to rore, and then backward
from tento one againe: and for the better expersion
of their mindes, when they tall 0, they put up their
fingers & lay their hands upon their feere. When they
promiffe to pay any thing within the fipace of certaine
dayes, they will give one a little bundle of flicks of the
fingens as the property of the control climate is differing, for in the Orientall parts of Guyatheir promissed time is out, and that they must keepe their promife and pay their Creditours. They are of noe Religion, yet make they great account of the Sun and the Moone, but never adore them, nor facrifices any thing unto them, unleffe they use some in their drunken Featls. For when any of their Cafques, Captaines or frends come to die, they keepea foiemne feaft for 3 or 4 dayes, or as long as their drinke lafts, paffing that time away in dancing, leaping & fin-ging in which vices they put done all other Indians, holding him for the bravelf fellow, who is first drunke, now while the men be a drinking, fome woemen of their neerest kindred of the dead, makes a houling noise, and cry: and this is their kinde of superstition. Sureit is also, that their Priests or Sooth-sayers which they terme Peenies, have fometimes conference with the Devill, whome they call Wattips, and are often de-ceived by him: nevertheleffethey hate and feare him exceedingly, and fay he is the evill one, and not without cause, for he oftentimes beates then black & blew. Afterward wee found, that they worshipped likewise one Tamauco, who as they fay dwells above, & governs all thing. They believe that the good Indians after antening. They were that up good minimal are their death goes to Heaven, which they call Cupp, & chatthe wicked difcend downewards pointing to the Earth, which they call Soy. If any of their Paigues or chiefe men day, if he hat any Slaves or Prifouners, they will likewife kill them, if not, one of their fervants, which must ferve him in the world to come.

The qualitie of the land in these quarters is diverse

of quality but that fometimes the aire is refreshed with coole of the land. Briares or coles of winds which comes out of the See Briezes or gales of winde, which comes out of the Sea, and from the East, and in the very heate of the day blowes ftrongeft. In many places these low grounds are very unhealthfull, and litle inhabited, by reason of are very unhealthull, and little inhabited, by reason of the overflowing of the water. But for the most part there are many fine Riversinit, and is a fruitfull Soile, well peopled, and hath an wholesome are.

The provisions in this countrie are many, as first the roots to Caffavi, whereof they back their bread as followests. New breaks this trock unpea florae, and

followeth: they breake this roote upon a frone, and followern: they breake this roote upon a tone, and fquize the juyce out offir, which being raw is poylon, but being foll with Guinea Pepper, whereof they have abundance, this giveth it an excellent and favoury taft; then they dry these broken roots, and bakes them upon a frone, in the same manner as they doe Oaten-cakes: these make excellent bread much like but farre betterthen Oaten-cakes, being a finger thicke, There is also a kinde of great Wheate, called by some Maize, and by others Guinycorne, which graine is very good for this Countrie, and doth fo encrease, that one corne of it yeeldes a thouland, yea fifteene hundred, and sometimes more. It maketh good meale for bread, and good malt for beare or ale, and is of diverse other necessarie uses for the sustentation of man; for this Caffavi bread & their Indian Wheate make a kind of drinke, which they terme Passiaur, that must be ot drinke, which they terme Pafisam, that must be drunke out within 4 or 3 dayes: they make an other kinde of drinke of Caffeir, which they call Paranew, which is strong and 1900, 8 tasts much like unto your March-beare in England, and this will last good at east tendayes. There is allo abundance of Hony, 8t hough it be wilde hony, being found in hollow trees, 8c holes in the commel war it is at mordes it municipal condition. in the ground, yet it is as good as is any in the world, in the ground, yet it is as good as is any in the world, whereof the can make good Methodian; there growes noe Vines, notwithtanding the Soile being fatt, fruitfull, and the climate warme; they would grow if they were planted there.

There are also many other necessaries, needfull for the fuftentiation of humaine life: namely, all kinde of Deare, abundance of wilde Swine, of which there are two kindes: the leffer is called by the Savages Pockie-ro, which hath his navell upon his back: the other is named Pangio, being as faire and as great as there be any in England: there are moreover abundance of Hares, Conneyes, but differs from ours: also for wilde beafts, Conneyes, our uniers rounours: anoto: wince trans, there are Tygers, Leopards, Ounces, Carta Mountai-nes, Maipuries, Baremoes, Apes and Monckies of di-verte forts: there are a multitude of these Beats, and

fome more frange. For Foule and Birds you have there great store, as wilde Ducks, Teale, wilde Geefe, Herons of diverse co-lours, Cranes, Storkes, Phefants, Doves, Thrushes and iours, Cranes, Storkes, Fuguaits, Loves, Anusines and Black-birds, Bittours, Woodcocks, Spines, Parrets of many colours, and diverfe other kinde of great Poule and Birds, befides many preying Poule and Haukes of

For fish here is great varietie, & besides those which are knowne to us, there is a kinde of fifth, named by the Indians Cafforna, which hath in each eye two fights, &

The nature by the Sca-fide the land lyes low, and is extreame hor, 1 in fwimming beares the one of them above, and the other under the water, the ribes and back-bone of it, is like the ribes, and back of a man. There are also diverse kinde of Fruites, as the Pin- Diversity

na, Plantana and Potato: the Pinna talts like a strawber- of Fruit. rie, if ye put wine and fugar toit: the Plantana eates like an English Pippin, the Potato is well knowne: the Plummes that grow there, are not very good, because they breede the fluxe, which is dangerous in these Sundry Countries. The Nuts are good if yee ate not to macommonic of them. The chiefest commoditie of this Counties. trie, is your Sugar-canes, whereof there growes abundance in this quarter, and the Soile is fo fit thereunto, as there is in any place of the world, and grow here in a as there is in any place of the worm and grow here in a floor time very great; in fo much, that if the Indians had but that skill, to make Sugar out of them, as the Brafilians doe, it would bring them in an incredible profite. Cotton is there a comon commoditie, whereof the Natives make bedds, called Hamaccas. There is ot the Natives make Decos, caucu namacias. I nerely also a kinde of hempe or flaxe of great use, being almost as fine as filke, and is excellent good to make linned of. They have there singular Dyes, whereof one is called Annote, ared berrie, which being prepared & used as it ought, dyes a good Orange-tawnie colour: there is likewise a certaine Gumme taken from a tree, which dies a good yellow, and there are some leaves of atree, which dies a scarlet, or a deepe red colour, and likewife some kinde of wood, whereof the one dies a purple and the other a yellow. Here are found also precious stones, as laspes, Porphyr, &c. Finally, here growes good Tobacco, and great hopes of finding rich

The River Gronoque separateth Nova Andalusia from Guyana, & was called heretosore by the Spaniards Orel-Guyans, & was called herectore by the spaniars Guyans, & was called herectore by the spaniards and the Boglith report frange things of this River, thinking that one may faile up it to Golden Guyans, and the Cittie of Manus, being the no calles Gayasa, and the Citic of Mansa, being the greatest of America, yeas fome relate of the world too. But this passing hath coft the Spaniards manie men, are much money to fearchit our, but all in vaine. The head of this River beginneth first in Naeva Raya de Granada, and is there called Taipar's the mouth of this River lytch under the height of 18 degrees, and 20 minutes. Upon the fame allo lytch the Province Amapiat, rich in golde, but hath a low fire. The waters and Rivers which rumen through Moorith, and sithic places are reddish, being full of a small venemous beat which foolies them. and makes them dangerous to which spoiles them, and makes them dangerous to drinke. Now this Gayana whereof wee speake, is environned with high Muuntaines, as ye may see in the Mappe. The immoft parts are not yet knowner to our people. But it is reported that Diego Ordes a Spaniard, one of the Companions of Correr, is fail to have entred into Manso at noone, and to havetravelled all that day, and the next also, untill night through the ftreets thereof, before he came to the Kings Pallace. This Citty is fituate on a Lake of falt water 200 leagues in length, called lass or Charibes Parime, & is by the Spanjards called El Dorado, from the abundance of gold both in coine, Plate-Armour, & other furniture, which the faid Diego Ordes there faw.



The description of

## B



feth in America the region of Brafile, lying to the Southward of the line, which the Pottugals called the Province of the H. Croffe. This large Countrie being first discovered by

Peter Alvary Capraly , at the expences of Emanuel King of Portugall 1500, but was more exactly furveighed by American Vespuccius, at the charge of the said Ema-nuell: next by Iohn di Empoli, a Florentine 1503. Af-terward by Iohn Stadium a German 1554, and was by the Edict of Pope Alexander the 6 appropriate, & given to the Portugals the rest of America being allotted to

Brafile hath on the North Guiana, on the South Rio de la Plate & Chile: on the East the Vergivian Ocean,& on the West the Mountaines of Peru, called the Andes. to be well the separation of Nicola d Obvers, at Pa-ra, which is a Caftle of the Portugals, lying upon an arme of the mightie River of the Amazons, within a degrees to the Southward of the Houazon, or as some fay from the River or the lland of Narannen, and reacheth from the North-Sea to the East, which tract is called North Brasile, and from thence turning with a called North Frame, and from thetic turning with a nooke by Capo S. Auguitine towards the South, beyond the Tropile of Capricorne, to the height of 33 degrees, of the Equinoctial line Southward, containing xour miles in length, which was once all under the jurisdi-ction of the Portugals: the same Author divides this countrie into 14 Capitanias, or Governments, fo called by the Portugalls: namely, the Capitania of Para, Maby the contegants indicely, are dependent to the restriction of the restriction of the contegant to the cont and are yet to this day in their owne possession: the others belong unto the King. The breadth betweene them is differing, from Para the 1 Capitania, to Marabasa the 2 is counted 160 miles, & from thence to Cista 123, & from thence to Rio Grande 100, from thence it is counted 45 to Parayba, & from thence to Tamarica 25, & from Tamarica to Parnambaco 6, from thence to Seregipe 70, from Seregipe to the Bsy de Todos los Sancios 25, from thence to libeos 30, from libeos to Porto Seguro 29, From thence to spring Sentle 65, from these to Perio Seguro 30, & from thence to Spring Sentle 65, from thence to Ris langur 95, and lattly from S. Fincent to the arms of the River de la Plata 220 miles. But in Herrera his opinion and some others, Brafil reaches not so farre; but onely comprehends that tract of land, which lyeth betweene the Equator, & the Tropike of Capricorne, and which was given to the King of Portugall from the 29 degree of longitude, unto the 39 degree, that is, from the Meridianus Toletanus 200 miles from East to West; but from the North to the South 450 miles, between the fecond degree Boreall, or Northward, to the Andriall, or Southward, to wit, from the Cape de Humos, to the Iland of Boiandarico, fo that from the fift Colonie of the Portugals, to the furtheff is counted with the Cape de Colonie of the Portugals, to the furtheff is counted with the Colonie of the Portugals, to the furtheff is counted with the Colonie of the Portugals, to the furtheff is counted with the Colonie of the Portugals, to the furtheff is counted with the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals, to the further than the Colonie of the Portugals and the Portugal 350 miles. This Authour maketh mention of no more then 8 Capitanias, among the which the chiefest and ancientest is Tamaraca, Pernambuco, Todos los Sandos, Los Ilbos, Porto Seguro, Spirius Sando, Ianogro and S.Vin-cents. Unto these have bene added since the Capitania

Vincent laniez Finzen, by order from the Catholique King, and after him Diego de Lepe in the yeare 1500, and

HE King of Spaine in the name of the Kingdome of Portugall poffer expected by stormes in this Countrie, when they intended to have gone with a Portugall navie into the East-India, and seeking to shonne too much the coast of Guinea, fell upon this coast which they named Santa

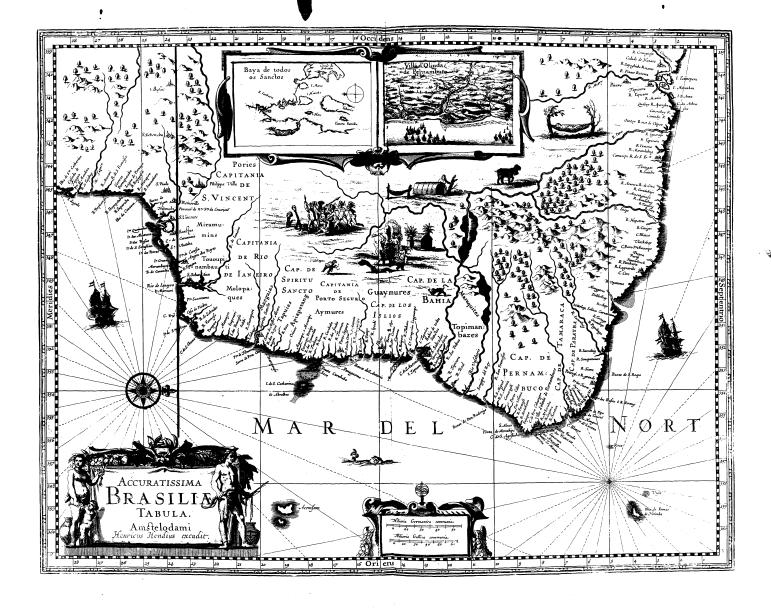
Cruz, because they discovered it upon this holy day.

There lyes upon this coast 8 or nine brave Bayes & Bayes and Havens, befides many famous Rivers, as first Rio Santio Rivers. Domingo & de lea Virtudes, S. Franciscos, Jying under the height of 10 degrees & a halfe: a little further ye have the Bay or Gulfe of Todos los Sancios, being at the mouth three miles broad, and runneth into the countrie 13 miles , as farre as Santto Salvador. Then have ye the River and haven of Tranado, where many paffing that way refresh themselves : the River Canamum hythin the height of 14 degrees: S. Aufilin River, otherwife called las Cuemas lyeth in the height of 14 degrees, and a halfe: the River de las Virginas under height of 16 degrees, Paris Segues in the 17, Parapha by the River Spirius Sandis 20 degrees: 8: Laftly S. Fin-

can 24 acgrees.

Petrus Waffius writeth, that this territoire extendeth from the fecond degree of the Æquator, to the 4,5 of the Southerne latitude, and lyeth in the forme of a triangle, the Bafis whereof windeth towards the Æquatour and the North, & from the Eaft to the West, as it were in a right line: the utmost confines to the Southward butteth upon unknowne Countries: the Eaffide lyeth over against the Arthiopis Hesperios, being sepa-rated from them by the maine Ocean: the other side is that in from Pers with the hideous high Mountaines, which they report a Foule canscarcely fly over, much

leffe to be climed over, feing that to this day there is but one knowne passage over them. The aire here is Tempo of a healthfull and a sweete temper, & the whole land sweet. flourishing & pleasant: having many coole gales, com-Fertility, ming out of the Sea, which allayes the heate, and refreshes the aire. The whole Region is full of sweete fprings, Rivers and fine Woods, where the trees are of that bigneffe, that whole famillies live in an arme of the, every tree being as populous as many of our Vil-lages: the wood whereof is called Brafile or Farnamlages: the wood whiterafts called Brofile or Eurasumback, which being red and excellent good for dying, &c
coloring of red. cloth: among the Rivers there is the
famous River called Bis de Busson the filter River;
which names with fush a foaming noise into the Sea,
that Mariners report, they have taken up fresh water
that comes out of it before they difcovered the shore.
The Solles fart being partly plaine, and partly hillie;
which beareth all kinde of graine with good encrease,
and especially great flore of Sugars, being rich also is
Mines: this gift from Heaven excellent farre in sweetnessey over a factor of the state of the state of the state
file your Article honey; it growth upon hish cases. Manes: this gut from Heaven excellent farre in weet-nefle your Atticke honey; if growth upon high canes, out of which they preffe a most fweete liquor, which is fod in Copper Kettles or Caldrons, & afterward made opin fugat loaves: they feeth it oftentimes twife, and make of it all kinds of formes and figures, which they die with colours. There are abundance of Sugar-mils in this Countrie, which the Portugals call Ingenies, fo that they transport from thence to Lifbon in Portugall onely, every year a0000 chelts of Sugar, each cheft cofting at the leaft 25 pounds, this was done in the years 1012, in which year there arrived also at Fisher 1000 Surgar-chests; besides more, which came into the other Havens of Portugall, which without all questio were many. For these Sugar-chests, they must pay a custome of 10 the hundred to the King of Spaine



foone as they arrive with this Sugar in Portugall, they

must also pay 20 per cento.

Likewise there are some herbes & rootes, called by the Inhabitants Copagha, which if you peele off the rinde, there runs out of it a delicate sapp like Balme, the vertue whereof is highly efteemed, & soone cures wounds. They finde often by the leaves of ir, that when a Beaft is fung with a Snake or a Serpent, or elfe being bitten by fome cruell Beaft, they come & have their recourfe to this herbe, as if it were by the infine. of nature to heale them. Here is also an herbe called Semida or Viva, wh if one touch, it will shut its leaves and not open them, till the man, which did displease it be gone out of fight. The Zabucales as they terme them grow high , and beare an exceeding hard shell in the forme of a cup, hanging down to the ground ward, are rorme or a cup, nanging down to the ground ward, are full of Cheft -nuts, having a pleafant taft, which being ripe, falls downe of themlelves one after an other. The Cajuftes are a kinde of wilde peares, full of juyce, not hurtfull, but may be eaten in the heate of the day with great defire: Among these Peares, there growes very great beans, which hath a very bitter shale, which neverthelesse being layd in water to steepe, growes sweete and delicate: these Peares cooles one, and the beanes are hort. Above all fruits the Anamages are highly fett by : for the daintinesse of them, which is a tree, upon the branches whereof hangs fine Nuts, the which being gathered infeason, and cut in peeces, makes not onely a favourie dish, but may also be kept long without Sugar: there are also Melons, Pompians, iong without sugar: unereare and necessary companies, Concumbes, Ponn-granates, Cunices, Figgs & Vines, which beare twife or thrice grapes in a yeare: there are also many Physicall hearbs and simples, which are brought out of their parts, & growes there: there are likewise many forts of wilde beatles, among the reft, there is a kinde of a wilde Swine, which lives afwell in the water as on the land, and is good meate to eate, it hath a flow gate, because the fore feete are very short, and the hindmost very long, when the Hunts-men feeks to catch him , he dives downe into the next water, that they cannot finde him. The Antes are much like unto Mules, but are leffe, having a very small snout, saving the undermost lip, which is as long as a foost, faving the undermott lip, which is as long as a rumper, having round earse, Sa floor tayle, dying the light, and feeking their prey in the night. The Cotta is of the biggoedfee of a Bare, and tast like one having earse like a prick eard curre, with a fmall tayle, being a litel greater then the others, we's they call Parke, which salmost like a Cart, but of a duff kith colour, mixed with white spots, the flesh whereof is good meate.

The Tainfes are strange Creatures to beholde, of I ne a suste are mange creatures to beholde, of the bigneffe of a good pigge, the hide whereof covers it as it were with a target, for that it lyes like a Snaile in a shell, and puts out its head and leggs, as a Torteize, a uneil, and purs our its near and legge, as a locative, and pols them in againe: the Cerigous have 2 baggs hanging under their bellies, in which they carry their yongings, it is a beat of a fit range nature and quality, which the Portugals calls Parifa, that is lazie bones, because of the flowness thereof: there is also an other litle bealt, which cannot goe in leffe then fourteene dayes, as farre as a man can throw a ftone, and is therefore called by the Spaniards Pigritia.

The Natives worthip noe God, but are so mightily adicted to soothsaying, and telling of things to come,

for which he is bound to keepe & defende them: af- | that they often times goe out of their wits, and grow madde. Howfoever, the people are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly pretty undertrandings may remie by min, who tardy blamed the coverounefle of the Spaniards, for com-ming from the other end of the world, to digg for gold and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out Bebeld the Gold of the Christians; but in most places they are Barbarous. Men and Women goe starke naked, and on high Festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These Festivall dayes are, when a companie of good Neighbours come together, to be merry over the roafted body of a fatt man, whome they cut in collops, called Bouch, and eate them up with great greedinesse and dilectation, fuch Canibals are forne of them. They have two vile qualities, as being mindefull of injuries, and forgetfull of benefits: the Men are cruell without measure, & the Women infinitely lafeivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L. F. and R. the reason of which one being demanded, made answere, because they had amongst them neither Law, Faith nor rulers. They are strongly limmed, and are able swimmers, as well women as men, & will stay under water an houre together. Women in travell are here foone delivered togetner. Women intraven are need to the delivered without any great paine, and prefently goe about their businesse, belonging togood house wives, they we are long haire on their heads, letting it shy at length, but can not endure any haire in any part of their bodies: they runne together confusedly in troopes, in a straing they nume together confudedly introopes, in a ftraing manner, & wije great filence, the women going before, and their haft bands following them. Hittherto they made their bread, and prefield their Wine out of the roote called danaties, whereof they also make meale. Many bourholds and families live together under one roote, which is long in the forme of a long flip, which is turned upfied down. A sujets they lye in their Hamacks or hanging nets, leaft they flould be troubled with any vermine or flies. Their Ennemies, which they take in the warres, they first make them fatt, and then road them, and earling round about them, eates then roaft them, and dancing round about them, eates them up as is already faid.

There are diverse townes amongst, which these are Townes, the chiefest, as S. Salvador, or Babia de Todos los Santies, cust unecut, as a savager, or Santa at Teigs is Santing, in which the Vicercy or Governour with the Billop keepes their refidencie. The Weft-Indian Companie in the United Netherlands, being creded anno 1826, fent a fleete thither under the command of their Admiral Late Willekey, and the land Souldiers under the conduct of Colonall Inset When Containing Late Containing Colonal Inset When Containing Colonal Inset Their Containing Colonal Inset Cheef Containing Cheef conduct of Colonell Dorr. These set saile with 26 good ships out of the Netherlands the 21 of December, & arrived the 29 of Ianuarij 1624 new stile in the Bay of S.Vincent, & on the westside of the Salt-Hands, which place was their rendevous. They fett faile from thence the 12 of Aprill, and the 6 of May came into the Bay the 120 r April, and the our May came inforce Bay of Todos los Sandos to Suppile, and make themselves master of the towne of S. Salvador, which notwith-standing was well provided for a sudden attempt, as well with ammunition, ordinance, as with 250 men. Nevertheleffe our Souldiers being fet a land, in foure fmall ships, tooke in the Suburbs in the night, & staying in them all night, they entred the towne the next morning, on the 10 of May, &c.

The Marchandies, which comes from Braile into

Europe, are Ambergris, precious Ballum, Brafill wood, for dying and flaves, Tobacco, Pepper, Ginger, and abundance of Sugar, and hides of Beafts.

### THE DESCRIPTION

Of the Golden Kingdome

O

## E



ExT vnto Popeyan lieth Peru, the nobleft, richeft, and greatest Provvorld. It is bounded on the North vvith Pepsyan on the West with Mare Pacificath, or Delzar on the East with the Peruvian mountaines, and the anknovvne Countries : and on the South with the Kingdome of Chili

South with the Kingdome of Colfi-ferached from the North or the South fires hundred Spanifh miles in length, acfrom the Seather to Hongling miles and the South fires hundred Spanifh miles in length, acfrom the Seather to Hongling miles common, and the South firest places more, a gleffe.

The foolies frividitial all missners of graines, formante in the civiline of her Inhabitatons, frequencies of Ciffers and Sulbrities of air, ye tim forme parturbeners it straines, and exceeding colde.

This Province abous any other in America, is abundant in the chamines of Gold, and Silver: the mines whereoff in diverter places yeeld more of these metalles then of Earth. by which shoundars, not Saine orrely, burst library flows from the flored

abundance, nor Spains onely, but all Europe also is more stored with pure and fine Coine, then ever formerly it was.

This vehole Kingdome is governed by a Vice-Roy, but divided into three Circles, which the Spanjards tearme Audionius. The first is called Quipo, the second Lima, & the third Las Charcas, or La Plata, or filver Circle.

The sudience of Quite is 120 or 180 miles in length, and form 30, or 40 in bredth. The Spanjards inhabite these towns

& a speciall kinde of Quick-filter, which is as yellow as Saffran The Towns of Rhiebambs lieth 22 Spanish miles from Quite ace vyhere many Heardf-men dyvell.

Puerse Viscolieth upon Mar delaw, almost within a degree Southward of the Against tall line; being 80 miles from Saint Francifes, which lieth to the Westward of it. There is a very troublesome and a hard year to it : it is nove not so riche as it had your to be because the Smarges, which came fro thence, are not in such great request as they have beene. Here the sex-

are not nauen great request as they naue beene. Here the fer-enosis in digging up of graues flade many times the teeth of men which are three fingers broad.

The townre of Gustramil, Jving upon the river Gustramil, that is hauen upon the life of Pans. It was here to fore famous, and is yet in good eleceme, because of the timber it affordeth for

Chence, or Bamba is so called by the Natiues, & lieth so miles Southward from Saint Francis

Lexa of Zarla lieth 16 miles to the Southward of Cuenca. Zamore 80 miles from Quito and Sam, and is accounted to be 55

S. Michaels years the first Colonie, which the Spanjard placed 25. Michaelst was the first Colonic, which the Spanjard placed in the Épanta, and lieth in the Dade Flows 12 no miles to the Southward of Ogits. It shah a reasonable good hanner called Spatha kings within a degrees, and some framples from the exceptability of the Welfilds of the Armen in the exceptability of the Welfilds of theherwel lieth a faull towner, which were taken in, and pillaged by the English. In the Province I tas faithers of Dure to Welfilds of the Court towner, namely hafe, Arthibute, Artisl, and Swill add Ora. This Province lieth in the continual of the Court of the

territoire of Quito Westward, is very hot, but by the continuall thowers of raine much moythed

These three toyvines are in the Province of Brosomororum, or

Guarfongo. viz. Vallodolis beyond the Mountaines of Ander, being 20 miles from Lexa, Lyola, or Combinana and S. Lege de La Man-tamas, in a Countrie rich in Gold, vehich puttes dovvene all the neigbouring Countries about it for finelie of gold. This Province lyeth to the Southward of these Count

tioned. The Ankhanis of Lima, beginneth within fix degrees of the The Ankhanis of Lima, beginneth within 16, or 17 degrees of the Southerne direct of Liminal Anahanis of Liminal Limi

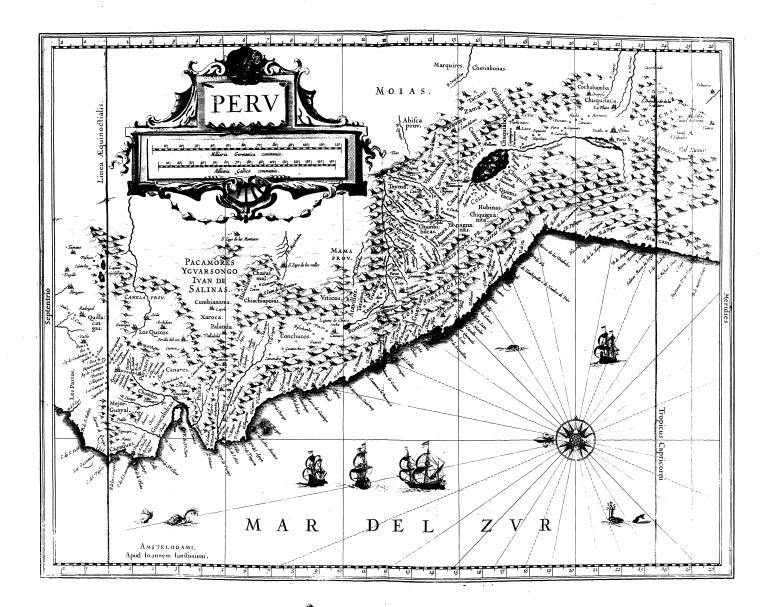
wyithin the land from the ocasyerit naths very same nations as a large Gulfe to come into, which is built with much art, for all the chiefe Streetes answere to the market place, and there is Carce any private house, which hath not water conveyed to it from the river. There are many braue houles in it with all forts of Marchandizes, and is fortified with Forts and walls againft of Marchanduzes, and is fortuned with forest and a suisaginut the attempts of the English and the Hallanders, who have vitted it heretofore. It is the fairest and most populous Citty of this Region; into which all the filver is brought, which comes out of the South Countries, and from thence is transported to Panama: this tovvne was first built by Francisco Pizarro Anno 1553. Hereis the residencie of the Peruvian Viceroy. The Arch-

1935. Hears the refisiencie orthe Pomisa Pienry. The Archipidad Sexte, who that many Marina Bildnops under him, and this is the Chemistric the whole Province.

The other towns are Mindman, bying upon the Sex 97 Menfant lengther to the Southward of Linux, Trapples 18 O Leagues from Traptical, a having adapterous basents oncome into, whelfer for the with a force, winder, Parillace Sexten is 35 leagues from the South. Parillace would films, and it accommodated with a good hand, when they would films, and it accommodated with a good hand, when they have handlessed of wood and firth water. Armstee the sextended to the contract of the sextended to the contract of the sextended to the isten leagues to the South ward of Lime: and Canette, or Guarce of from Lims is rich and well furnithed with good meale. Finally, trequips lieth 1 20, or 13 oleagues from Lime, and 12 leagues drequip from the Sca, seated on the river of Plate, and was heretefore from the Sca, leated on the river of Plata, and was necessore as firmous as Paris, all the filter having bene brought unto it, buris now of lite account. Betweene Palvarle, which litch 35 leagues to the South ward of Lima) and Anguipa far very fine & pleatant dales with hauens, where the Spanjards inhabite here and there, having fortifyed them against attempts in

diverse places.

In the midft of this Countrie, and first of all in the Province
of Cachapparum, you shall meete with Saim Luan de la Propinera,
being 120 leagues Southward of Lima. Also Saim Lage de las Vallei, being in the Province of Morbamba, and is 29 leagues from a S. Isan alore (aid, and to the Northward of Lima aboue a hurs) S. Luan alorciald, and to the Northward or Luna about a numple of ched miles. Leand Genemos is fronthe miles to the Northward Luan de of Lima, feated in a pleafant and a fruirfull foile, where there are fluoremines. Genemany, or Sains Luan de le Vietral Elization Coleagues to the Estivated of Lima, about which there are Soleagues to the Enthward of Lima, a boat which there are many mines of God, Gilven, Quickfliver, Coppet Fyno, Lettaria, and I Loaditone. Latily, Oliferbe ancert. Seate-of the Loadine, King at Konarcha, before the servind of the Spanish. The King, the more to beautife this cittle, confinancial extremely constituted to the control of the collision of the collisi feiti, and kvell, and which run croffe the Countrie. Not farre from Gefe fathward lieth the like of Thisse', out of which Gefu there tunneth a very fwift inter towards the Weth, whole waters fixed them fullescent very large, but afterward growe narrower, as if they would discharge them feites of their great bunden but being gaine excessed by the confluence of many rivers, they make againe a fixed by the confluence of many rivers, they make againe a final but have been supported to the first them to the first th ate richand excellent mines of Quickfilver, salled by the na-



and Sain lease 46 Ove. a final to vice in the Province of Conterpt,
about which are mines of mol pure, and excellent gold.
The anid: The statement Chemydic cilled allo Le Plans, beginning the
word Chem, the Contines of time, and extended no faire as the Kingdom,
word to do Chibbering so leagues thringth. The breith is not exertain
by knowns, king it reaches from Mar Pagisam, so that Powince, where the rinte it a liveal list. There are many provinces in it whereof many of them abounds in rich mines of
gold, our of the bowells of which an infinite restain to at
long time hash bene digged out of them, & transported from
thene time Spaine.

fong ime hash bene digged out of them, & transported from thence into Spaine. In this principle are the two transformed in the province of Chapmaignets. Nathry Seamer & Le Pen being within the Province of Chapmaignets, which is a part of Chales, and yeth 80, or 50 lear goes to the Entire are the responsibility of the property of the

Kings of Peru. vit 2. 1 Ingeroia. 2. Vanguar aguaque 3. Vixococa. 4. Pi-cachuti. 4. Guaimacapa. 6. Guafcar and Atabalipa. 7. Mangocapa, and 8.

Amart.
The most lucky Prince of these eight was Guaimacapa, who extended his Empire to the largenesse it into how: Since his death fortune hath frowned on them all. For his two Sonnes death fortune nath frow need on them an rot all two Souther fundaminal that the state of the Colombian of the funerall, fitned for the Empire, all Francisco Pizzara a Spanish Captaine (who first discovered and found out this rich Coun-tries in the time of Charles the fifth) ended the controverse; by Capanie (wwo intraction controversation and contractivities) with in the total Calantees, no the nef of his malet of Spaintees, the war fail of the contractivities of the contractivit jards amongst them, as executioners of his Vengeance, Anno 1533. The Spanjards fince there comming into America, have here and in other parts behaved themselves most inhumainely hete and in other parts behaved themfeldes most inhumaniely towards thefe poor and unarrend finders, killing them up like fleeper but fluughter, and forking them like Fealth to labout intheirmines, carry alburdens, and does ill ordigectise. Hething angole man being with many applantive arguments perivded one mbace the Chrittian religion, dreunded fift, what place was ordained for fich as were baptized, aufwere evan adde Heners, and its irose; Scondly virkap place was bequested. thed to them, who would not be baptized, answere was made Hell, and its torments: Thirdly which of these places was Hest, and its comments: I hardly which not make places was addituted to the spanish; and when an affects was made, that Hasms was, be renounced his intended beginn, proteining that he hard tather goor to Hell with the unbaptized, then to line in Heanen with 10 cruell a people.

The plaine Countries of Pars is findled and for the most part barren, the more, because there are but a favor views, and lakes

initaor by reason it seldome raines. The chiefe rivers are Maragen, Guaraquil and Rio dela plata, being 150 miles broad at the mouth and 2000 long of the cashours. I nere are Mountaines in Pray, which firetch out a great vary fabiect to colde and often times covered with snow: upon these mountaines are a great many Lyons, Woltes, Blackebeares, Geese, & a beaftlike a Camell, of whose would they make Clouthes,

456

GOLDEN

EN PEK V.

ities Gasmabilita, which brings the King of Spatiaring privated particularly and proceedings of the Configuration of C

to the sount with continued to plant of the continue to the co

interesterms those of propers and every on incention which the highs, for they looked delight in their reveal lifetimes and the ining and anlike one an other, were diligent in land and the languages of one another, and oftense the delight of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the best properties of the contractive of the contractive of the Congrue. The vicence area to go of the contractive of the contractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive of the contractive of the contractive of the con-tractive of the contractive there is not one of them, but is knowne by the fed thinch bands, and colours in what pace forcer to develleth. They are by nauer for the most part of a fingle and a verackée apacty siding the thinch softmatine to be deceived an extonoid their batteries, and bangsines is being allo follobethin that they carried the control of the contr they are more vicious, then those which dwell under the line, being Hyppocites, Diffemblers, filent murmurers and bearing private grudges like the levves: & are also guien to lust and lu-zurie, making litle or noe account of their vviues, but using private grudgeslike the levves to are alto guent to sure and user surie, making like or noe account of their viviles; jobirtufing them like flaues and Drudges; and for a trifle viill beate them pittifullythey make them goe in a thinne fmock, which covers their fecet pasts from their navell downeaversde, the reft of their bodies are flarcke naked, and their armes and legges they their bodies are flurke maked, and their ames and legges they adone with round ringes about them, and as other fadars, boose holes through their lares and lipps vessing finances, and yron rings in them. There vessponsare Swords, Bowes, Clubbs, Silver pole axfes, yes fome of Gould, and the like. In their temples they life to verofilly rove carved marges. The one being of the likeneffe of a black Goate, the other of a longe Septent, before which they fall downe and wordship. They have noe knowledge of any Arts, Letters or of pickuning, as the Mercians have, who use in face of vovords and letters Hisragiphin exprefling their minds by figures and images: after the nannes of the Egyptians. They ule vollentheted, which they call Quipes, tyed together with feweral know, by which they call Quipes, tyed together with feweral know, by which they call quipes, tyed together with feweral know, by which they call quipes, tyed together with feweral know, by which they call quipes to the property of the pro reckon their numbers, accounting from one to ren, and do forward. These knotts they die & giue them seueral colours, whereby they can diffinguish dwerse things. Every Province hash its Nowairs, who by these knotts noted up vereit memorable ad, which hapneth, and tells the people what came to

passe many ages agoe.

The People hold opinion, that men use after their buriall to eate, drincke, and voantonnize which women, and therefore commonly at the death of any of their frends they kill some of continuing at the deathod any or tenir frees usery antinuent white ferrams (rynom they bury with him) to wait on him in the other Yorld. They are of a good courage, and feater not death, and know verd livo vro manange their Wespons. When they had conquered any Countrie, they ufed to divide into three parts, alotting the first to the fervice of their Gods: the fecond to the reveney of their King: and the third to the maintenance and reliefe of the poore, a very just and equall division, and in which there is nothing barbarous.

The Personans have thus much notice of the generall deluge, They have

that the Countrie vvas overwhelmed vvith vvaters and all men fine toors perished except seuen, who hid themselues in a hole, which stage hose they call Patitambo, where having lived in safety, till the surie of 190 of Nashs they can are alternately extended in a recycling the case of Spatch the waters were all wraged, they came out of the lunking place, spatch and repeopled the Countrie. The chiefe of thele feture was a Mengacap, whose posterior posterior in the countrie a plat of ground at omilies in circuit, governed themselsus in an arystematical flate; & at all choole the a Kingy which mutation of their common whealth was calculated in consensation for considerated. comon-vvealth, vvas (as by their computation is conjectured) Anne 1280, or fome what nightt, as Mt. Heylin relatesh.

THE DESCRIPTION

## ARAGVAY;

or the Provinces called

## RIO DE LA PLATA,

with the adjacent Regions of

## TVCVMAN, & SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.



borroweth their name from this river; the certaine bounds of them being not yet knowne, but onely that part, which looketh to the North Sea. Southward they begin at the shoare of the said river, lying under the 36. degree of Southerne altitude, and rea-

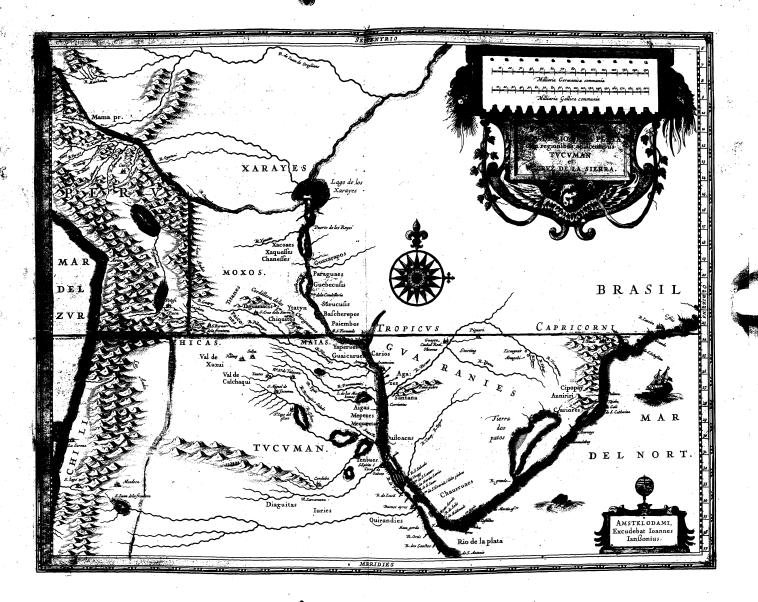
ching Northward are bounded in that part of Brafil, which lieth under the Tropick of Capricorne. Westward they shoote out as farre as the Province Tucuman, & in fome places border upon the vtmost confines of Peru. This Region is much commended for the abundance of all things, and the fertility of the foile, yeelding good store of Graine, Wines, Sugars, and a good encrease of all fruits growing there, transported out of Spaine.
There are also goodly pastures, which feedes all kinde
of Cattle, especially Horses, which at the first were but feuen and thirry in all, to wit, 30. stone Horses, & seuen Mares, in the space of forty yeares have had such a breede, that the countrie is full of them. There are also three forts of Deere, the first fortalmost as bigg as your leffer Cowes, having great and lothy hornes, they lodge in fennie grounds, and amonge reedesthe other fort are of the bigneffe of a fallow Decreand feede in fields: the other of the leaft kinde liue upon the Mountaines. They haue allo many Swyne and Babons, with beards and longe tailes, almost as bigg as a man, like-wife Tigers, Lyons, and other Wilde-beasts. And such great and long Serpents, whereof incredible things are written. In this Countrie also is the Chameleon, which turneth its mouth towards the winde and liveth by the aire, but is not hurtfull to man. Also there are many Lizzards. And though it was thought heretofore, that there were no Gold Mines in it: yet of late yeeres the contrarie is seene, & many veines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron and Amathifts haue bene found in it.

The Indians call Rio de la Plata, Paranaguaza, and alfo Parana. Next unto the river of the Amazons, for greatnesse it will give place to none in the Word. The mouth of it windeth towards the South, and lieth from Mar del Noort under the altitude of 35. and 36. degrees. The mouth whereof is 30. Spanish miles broad betweene Caho de Santa Maria on the North, and Cabo Blanco, now called Cabo di Sant Antonio, on the South fide. If you goe higher upward into the Continent, it is 10. miles broad, having many litle Iles in it, which lie disperced here and there. This river in diverse places, receiveth many other rivers into it, coming from the East and from the

HE Provinces Rio de la Plata, | West, as farre as Port de Los Reyes : which is a great Lake called Lago de Los Xarayes, lying litle leffe them three hundred miles from the mouth of it, swelling and enreafing with the rivers, which fall from the Undean Mountaines. Rio Parana neere unto Ciudad Real hath a great waterfall (much like unto that of the river Nilus in gypt) making fuch a roaring noize, and fending forth egype; maxing ucina roaring noize, and ienoing forth fuch a dampe, that no man darea approch within 100, paces: it falls from the top of a freepe rock forme 200, fathome high, neither dares any man come necere is with Canevores or boates within a league, leaft they should be overturned, because the violence of the ftreame runs as fwift as an arrow out of a bowe.

It is reported, that Iean Diaz de Solis was the first that euer failed up thisriver anno 1515, and after him Sebaetter tailed up trissriver anno 1313, and after interesting fit Gabers an Eighthman, fent thinker by those of Seville, to passe through the Strait of Magellan, to the Molucceet. He having failed fome leagues up this river found a great deale of Silver, which the Indians of their Warres hadgotten from the Perwinns, and for this reason, called it Rio dela Plata, or the Silver River, which before this Iohn had named (Rio di Salis) the River of the Sunne. These Regions are all under one Gouvernment and Superintendencie: being subject to the Viceroy of Peru, in regard of their vicinity. They are likewise under one Bishop, and haue three villages and Societies of Castillians. There are also in these parts a multitude of Indians, which are very tall and haue strong & corpulent

The chiefe townes are thefe: first that of Nueflra Seno. Town ra del Assumcion, where the first Colonie was planted, & is the Metropolis of this Countrie, lying under the 25.degree of the Southerne altitude, first founded by Duke gree of the Southerne altitude, not rounded by Duke John Salakar, by the Commaund of Pedro de Mendoza Gouvernour. On the right fide of it neere unto the Trapicke, lieth Ciudad Real, called by the Indians Guyara, and also by an other name Oliveres, being 80.miles from the towne of Assumcion, neere unto the river Parana, situate in a fertile soile, where there is plenty of victuals. On that part which looketh towards Peru, stands the towne called S. Cruz de Sierra, which was first planted with Inhabitants by Nuflo de Chaves, built upon the river Pahabitants by Nuffe de Chavers, built upon the twee Pa-raguars, having soo. Caltilians Burgers in it, and 30-, begotten by the Caftillians of Indian women, which they call Meditae or Amagniti. Here the Gouvernour holdshire fidencie, having a Cathedrall Chutch, & the Kings minifers init, called de la Plass, and Suffragant to the Arch. Biflopricke de la Reyes. There are in this region four bundred thoward Indians tributaire, the number whereof encreased daylie. The towne of 10- C



### 458 PARAGVAY, RIO DE LA PLATA, TVCVMAN, &c.

mense Apre lieth next unto the mouth of the river, upon the South fide of it, being a good folie, it aboundeth moft in Calvillian fruits. Pair ai Mendeza put Habaitans into it Annotsys. It its a plaine and a levell Countrie throughour, faving that here and there are frome finall hillocks and hills, neere unto the river fide. V pon the South fide of the rowne of Allumcian lieth. Sante Fe in a plaine, bordering upon the Province of Tucaman and Corduba. There are barbarous people in it, which are neighbours to the Calchinos, Menepes and Chiloacas. It is about 120. miles distant from Buenos Ayres, and almost as farre from the towne Assumeton.

Vpon the Edg of these Provinces, which reach from Brafil to the river de la Plata, there are fiue or fixe Ports, brajit to the river at ta Patas, there are that of the river, very commodious for the rigging of fluipping, to wit, S. Vincents Port, lying under the 33, degree of altitude, and belides the river Vbayias also the Port dela Canavea, under 35. degrees of altitude: likewise the Port de la Bar ra, the river and Port of Sant Francisco, the He of Sant Catharina, a fafe place for fhipping, the Port Cerrado, the Port Riopholado, the river Tiraquiri being 32. degrees. In the yeare 1545, in which time the Duke Sala Zar com manded, after the Death of Don Pedro di Mendoza, there hapned a ftrange accident in this Province, that a Tiger gitting into a house by night tore a Castilian gree-veously, lying in his bed in the fight of his wife, & some: after pulling him out drag'd him to his Denne, where he devoured him. The Duke going out very earely in the morning with 50. Souldiers to feeke this beaft, found him a devouring of his pray, & leaping towards him let fly his piftoll at him, and shooting the Tiger through his heart, kild him.

### The Province of

### T V C V M A N.

THe Province and Jurisdiction of Tucaman hathits fituation in the Midland, the territoire whereof reacheth from the Province de Los Chicas, which are under the royaltie of the imperiall Citty of Potes to the river de la Plata. It is a temperate Countrie, and consequently fruitfull, but hath hitherto noe Mines of Gold and Silverfound in it. The places and habitations of the Ca-fillians under one Bishop are these. x. S. Iago del Estero, first called del Varco, lying under the height of 28. degrees and 85. miles to the Southward of Potos, by the Lake and river Effiero. This is the Gouvernours Seate. The Kings Ministers, the Kings Treasurie, and the Bishops Seate, having a Cathedrall Church. The towne of S. Maria de Talavera is fiue and forty miles to the Northward of Sant Iage 40, miles from Potofi under the height of 26, degrees. The towne called S. Michael de neight of 20. degrees. In thome cauch S. Minnet at Tucuman lies 28 miles from Sans 18go to the Weftward, under the height of 27. degrees. It had a colonie put into it, when as the father of Garcia di Mendoza, Marquesse di Canieta commanded there in the quality of Vice-roy. There are also other new townes, as Londres and Chakaque, which they call the Nevv Cordura, in the Province de los Iurias and Dragnitas : the Inhabitants whereof removed of late veeres unto some other place. The Natiues of this Countrie weare Wollen cloaths, cunningly woven with inter-

Buenes Agres lieth next unto the mouth of the river, | laced leather after the manner of the Spanish Carlaced leather after the manner of the Spanith Car-pets. It nourifieth a great number of Cartle, whole wool they ufe, and yeelds them good profit. They joyne house to houle, lying not dispected or feparated one from an other, having long fireers, and joyning cloffe together, though the villages be but life & few, everie family dwelling within themselues and fence their family dwelling within themselues and fence their houses round about with bushes and thornes, because of the continuall warre and ennimitie which is amonge them. The Inhabitants of the Countrie are very laborious, and are not given to drunkenesse, as some other Nations of the Indians are. Seuen great rivers water this Province, having besides aboue 80. lesser rivers and currents, much commended for the goodnesse of their waters. There are many goodly large & faire pattures, also for the feeding of Cattle. It is of the very same temperature both in Summer and Winter as Cassile is: having a very cleare & sweete climate. The Captaines Diego de Roias, Philippo Gutierraz, and Nicolas de Heredi, were the first that discovered it on the South side from the River de la Plata, to Gobotas Fort.

### The Province of

### SANTA CRVZ DE LA SIERRA.

Anta Cruz de la Sierra, ( whereof wee haue spoken Sheretofore) is likewise a Midland Province, bordering upon Peru, having received this name from the Capitall towne, feated in a dry place voyd of water. The towne is built at the foote of a hill in a plaine, from whence the Mountaines begins to rife, the houses for the most part being covered with Palme-leaues. There is a litleriver comming out of a rock, which doth difchargeir felfe in the next Lake, in which there are taken many favourie fifth, which are brought into the rowne. It abounded in household fruits, a greable to the foile as Platanos, Guayabas, Pinnas, Granadillas, Ambabayas, Lurunias and Tucumays, all well tasted. There are also Dates, the meale whereof is exceeding nourishing. There are likewise Grapes, Figgs and Melons, very like to those of Castile. But the Trees grow not so longe, for Pomgranates and Quinces, will not grow well there. Heretofore the Inhabitants thereof dwelt in houses made of dirt, with earthen walls, and kept raine water in pits, and oftentimes dyed for thirft.

Thee Indians were greeveoully molefled by others called Cheriguansaes, as also the Tisanes distant some 35, miles from them, who dweltin a plentifull soile. In this Countrie of the Titass, there are Mines of Gold, of Silver and of Lead. And as by these Countries one enters into Peru: so at first was discovered the Negotiation betweene them, and the people dwelling in Rio de la Plata found out first Anno 1541, by Nusso de Chaves a de la Plast ound out first Anno 1541 by Naffe de Chavers a Spaniard. Within 50 miles of this place Eathward, lich the Province of Train, being full of Mineso fall forts of Metrall. Moreover, upon the Confines of Sant Crue, there are other Countries and people, as the Chivichis inceid, 1st Moss, Chrigianata and Trajanat. Herecto fore the Spaniards had here an other towns called Langua Rioia, and the village La Baranca, both destroyed by the barbarous Cheriguanaes, in that time when as te Viceroy Conde de Neyve commanded over Peru.

THE DESCRIPTION

## H



HE Province of Chile taketh its denomination from the vehemencie of the cold & chilnes thereof, & lieth betweene the tropicke of Capricorne, Peru, and the Countrie of the Patagones; the one part of it South, the other North: On the West it hath Mare Pacificum , fhut in

by a very large tract, from the Confines of this region, and the Empire of China. In the same nature as Europeis, fo is it subject to raine, thunder, and lightning, and alteration of the seasons of the yeare; faving that by the viciffitude of times, it is Summer there, when it is winter with us. You discover and see the The Pole Pole Antarticke, by the revolution of a small cloud, the Circumference vyhereof hath the Pole for its center. All this region is partly maritimate, and partly mountagnous. And that part which lieth next the sea coast, Cattle, and of Austriges, and the seeds, and fruits, which are brought thither out of Spaine prosper and growe quickly. Many rivers are frozen too, and stopp their currents in the night, by reason of the extremitie of the colde, but in the daye time the Sunne melts they ce and they runne againe. The Inhabitants are of a great stature and corpulent, wel limmed & cou-ragious in warre. They use bowes and Arrowes. Their cloaths are the shinnes, and furres of wild-beasts, and Sea-wolues.

This Region extendeth 500 miles from North to This Region extendeth 500 miles from North to South, and reacheth as farre as the Straite of Magellanus, and 400 miles from East to West, or from Mar Pacificum to the Antlanticke, and 500 miles beyond it.
Neverthelesse if ye take the Province of Chile more restrictly, and as it is now inhabited and manured by the Spaniards, it is not aboue 300 miles in length, & onely twentie in bredth, & fometimes leffe, but principaly towards the mountaines called Cordillera los Andes, it is of a large extent, and almost all waies co-vered with Snew. Now, thought is said, that the temperature of these regions are various, and that they are subject to heate, cold, & stormes, by reason of the alteration of the heigth of the Pole, under which they lye: yet norwithstanding the aire in some places is so milde, and the climate so good, that it will not giue place to any other part in India, either for the multitude of inhabitants, being almost fituated (over againft) and in the fame heigth of degrees, as Caflile is: or for the abundance of all forts of victuals, and provisions, the plentie of all things. The opulentie of the Fertility or mines, and other riches, as also for the power, might,

Fertiles of mility, & dexterity of the Natines, for which it maye difference contend, and compare with all the other Regions of India. The people are given to follow the warres; & are of a gigantine stature, being some of them eleuen foote high, that can hardly be brought into order, & Civilitie: In fo much that they yet fight vaillantly for their liberties in the Mountaines, and in those places, where the Cordilleras confine, especially in the Provinces of Arauco, Tucapel, and the valley of Puren, which lies betweene the towne de la Conception , Los

confines, and the imperiall Citty.

It is devided into two provinces, viz. Chica, & the Devision. Patagones. The Countrie towards the midland is very mountainous, and unfruitfull: towards the fea-shore levell, fruitfull, and watered with many rivers, flowing from the mountaines; this being the chiefe benefit the Countrie respets from them. The Spaniards finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of hony, foor of Cattell, and wine enoug for their own either the Vines brought hither out of Spaine prosper ex-

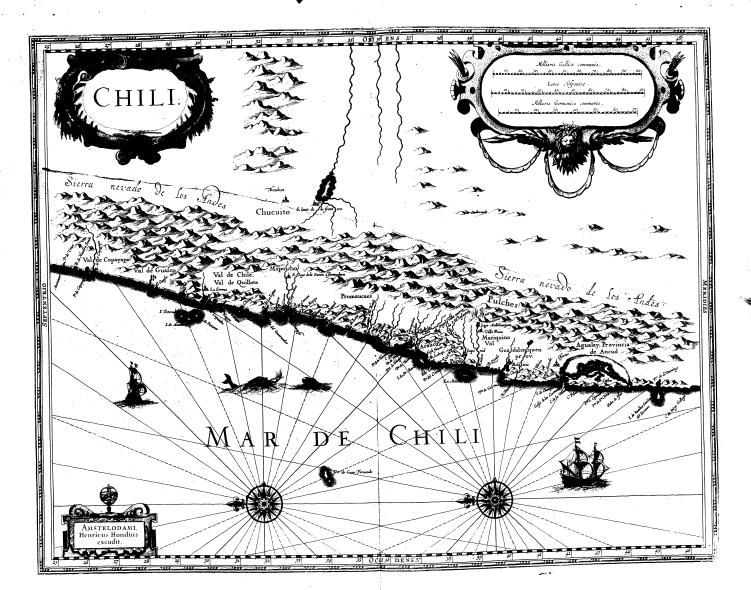
In that part of Chile, which frontreth upon Peru, is the Valley of Copiapo, which in the Indian tongue fig-nifyeth the Land of Infers, for in the mount next ad-joyning to it, they finde abundance of these precious stones, and because there are so many in these parts, they are litle fett by, and of no great value. This Valley hath an intervall, or space of 35 miles, and is bounded with an other valley called Guasto lying under the heigth of 29 Degrees. Next unto that lies the valley 1 of Chile, more famous then all the other vallies in this Region, and as some say, from whence this province tooke its name. Here were heretofore found the golden mines of Quillota from which Validiva brought fuch great treasure, and riches.

Now the first towne next unto Peru is called by the Torrace.

Spaniards La Serena built Anno 1544, by Valdivia Go-La Serma vernour of Chile in the Valley of Coquimbo not farre from Mar del Zur, or the South sea. Ye have the longest day there upon the 14 of December, being 14 howers longe, and the longest night upon the eleventh of lune. Lopes Vas in the description of these regions reporteth, that there are but two hundred houses in this towne which is confirmed to be true, because S. Francis Drake landing here abouts, & marching with some of our Nation into the Countrie, to wit, with some three hundred light horsemen, & two hundred foote, made the whole Countrie to fly before him. For the rest, raine falls seldome there, and not passing three or foure times in a yeare.

Saint Iames towne called by the Spaniards S. Iago is S. Iago the Metropolitan of all the Province, the first colonie of Chile, planted there by Pedro de Vandivia Anno 1541, it lieth under the heigth of 341 degrees, 15 miles distant from the sea, and ten from the Valley of the Chilois. It is the Seate of a Cathedrall Church, and hath three Conventsin is, viz. The Dominicans, the Cordeliers or Gray-frayers, and the Mercenaires. It is fituated in a foile abounding in wheate, wine, and other things, effectally, in rich mines of gold. It hath about ten thouland Indians tributaire, divided into fixe faten thouland Indians tributaire, divided into like fa-millies or tribes. The port, or haven of *Palparay6*, lying upon the mouth of the river of *Topocalma* runns through it, and lies very commodious for it.

In the Province of Chucuito, beyond the Cordille-Mendoteer
ras de les Andes, mountaines so called, are situate in a Freniere. chill and a barren region , the townes of Mendoza and Saint Inan de la Frontera, which were peopled by Garcia de Mendoza. The towne Mendoza lieth in Mendoza. the fame heigth as Saint Isgo doth; being 40 miles distant from it. There is an open way to it through the midst of the Mountaines, but very troublesome to passe, in regard they are covered continually with snow, which one shall meete with al. Saint Iuan 10. D



## THE DESCRIPTION OF CHILE.

de la Frontera lieth to the Soutward of Mendoza. The Towne called La Conception, is seated by the fide of Mare Pacificum or the calme sea, and was peopled Anno 1550 under the conduct of Petro de Valdivia. The Governours keeps there their residencie 11e Governours keeps there their refidencie fince the Court or Soveraigne Audience brake up, which was held there from the year 1567, till Anno 1574. There are in it three Cloifters of Dominican, Gray, and Mercinarie Fryers: The Haven is a winding gulfe in the sea, having an Ile opposite against it, which lies as a bulwarke to defend it, so that stormes and tempests cannot hurt it. The Inhabitants are and tempets cannot hurr w. The mnabtants are daylic troubled with the "Amers which are accounted the belt fouldiers of the Chilos', having good experience in the Art militaritie, which is the cause that he king of Spainesis forced to keepe firong garnifons of fouldiers in them, having been once facked & defrayed by the Berbrian. To this Continent joyneth S. Maries Ile, which the Spaniards have much adoe to keepe against the inroads of the Barbarians.

Ville neuva delos Infantes, or de los Confines, was first of all made habitable by Garcia de Mendoza. It lies 16 miles from is Conception, and eight from the mountaines called Andes. It hath a Convent of Iscobins and Cordeliers: The Indians lye upon the confines, who by warrs and armes defend their borders; so that this towne cannot be kept and defended against the attempts of the Barbarians, but with a great garnion of fouldiers. Throug this countrie patient the famous river of Biobio, and others that falls into it, as also the

There is the superior of the Imperial, was peopled by Pedro
The citry called The Imperial, was peopled by Pedro
Paldivis anno 1551, & lieth under the height of 39 degrees, being feated three miles from the fea. It hath
a Caithedrall Church, and a Convent of Cordeliers, &
a Caithedrall Church, and a Convent of Cordeliers, & Mercensiries. It hath within the Iurifdiction thereof 8000 Indians, which follow the warres. It is watered with the river Casten, from which you may faile into the fea, though the haven be none of the fafeft. It is theies, though the haven be noted the latel. It's the Meropelists of the fecoud Bishoprick of the Kingdome of Chile. The foile is good for corne, but bad for vines, the grapes whereof ledome or never grow ripe there. They have good flore of patturage for the feeding of neate, and cattell, but their kine gives them no good milke. Villa Ricca is about some twentie miles distant from

the fea, is figured upon the lake of Mallabangien, which dischargeth it selfe into the fea by a river called Rio de Tolson. There is within it a boyling fountaine, (with Two fprings) as great and as bigg as a mans bodie. They have also Pine appels, which the Spaniards call Pinons de Libano. This place was first inhabited by the

fame Valdivia.

But Baldivias towne, which for spight to its Founder was puld downe and so named, is seated almost in the very midft, to wit, betweene the Northerne confines of Chile, and the Strait of Magellanus in the Pro-vince of Guadalanguen, being two miles distant from the Sea, and so from the towne of la Conception. This region is fertile abounding in Indian wheate, & pulse. It harh excellent pasture grounds but yeeldeth no wine. Marchandizes, and other commodities are brought unto it by the river of Valdivia, which runns through it. It is also rich in most pure gold, having a

commodious haven; which may eafely befortifyed. commodious navers; which may caucity before the feet like the Barbarians, but was afterward repaired by the Spaniards.

Of mois fituated feuen miles from the feafide in a feet like the spaniards.

colde Climate, but rich in golde, and was first inha-bited by Garcia de Mendoza. It hath a Convent of Dominican, of Gray fryers, and a Nunnerie, having un-der the commaund and jurisdiction of it, twentie thousand Indians.

Next this lies Caftro, called by the Indians Chilae; Caftro lying betweene three or foure & fortie degrees of the lying between three ortoure & rottle degrees of the Equator, in the midft of the lles, which firead them fedures upon this coaft along the great lake called Ancad. These places were peopled by Lopez Garriade Cafro, when he governed in the Empire of Peru.

Now the Archipelagus of the lles is 42 miles distant from Oforno the greatest of them, being 58 miles long, in some places 9 miles broad, & in the narrowest part. but two. The Sea flowes in betweene them to the Andean Mountaines. The aire is sharpe by reason of the cold hills and mountaines, it is truitfull in wheate; and Maixe, which is rare there, having mines of gold within the limits of them.

The Number of the Promontoires, Capes, Gulfes, Bayes of the Sea, & the inlandish rivers of Chile from the 26 degree of the Austrial Alti-tude to the 43, as followerh.

> The Gulfe and Valley of Copiapo. The River Guasco. The Iles Totoral, of Muxillions, of Paxares. The river Torall.

The Gulfe of Coquimbo. The Gulfe of Tongoy.

The river of Limara The Promontoire del Governado.

The River la Liana. The river Topocalma.

The Promontoire de Corona.

The River Maypo.
The Promontoire of Bairres.

The River Loro.

The River Maugne. The Promontoire of Homas.

The River Irata. The Promontoire de la Herradura. The Gulfe de Penco.

The Promonsoire de Biobio. The Ile de Santa Maria.

The River Lapabi. The River of Lebo.

The Promontoire of Carnero. The Ile la Mocha.

The River Tolton. The Gulfe Quela. The Promontoire de Galera.

The River Bueno. The Promontoire Valdivia.

The Promontoire Santa Marcelo.

The Promontoire de Chanani.

Golfo de Los Coronados. The Promontoire de la Valena.

The Promonsoire Felix.

## THE DESCRIPTION OFTHE RAIT MAGELLAN. $\mathbf{E}$ M A I

HE Strait of Magellan, called in Latin Fresum Magellanicum; and in Spanish Estrecho de Magellanes, was so named from Ferdinando Magellanus a Spaniard, being expert in Navigation, was earneftly entreated by Charles the Fifth, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the

Moluccos. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in his voyage, Anno 1520, taking his course Southward upon the 24. of August. When the Sea grewe calme, and that the ftormie windes in Winterand the raging of the Sea begann to ceafe, he put out of the Haven, or S. Iulians Gulfe, where he had harboured, and layne still, to hearewhat would become of the mutuall warre and strife, which was betweene the Castillians and the Portugalls, and having failed fome daies Southward, at last came to Promon santainmenaises outhwards at attention to Promon-serium 8. Crueis, or the Cape of the H. Croffe, in which place one of his flips by a florme had ftrooke, and by good happ came of well without any harme: he per-ceiving there, that the floare, & Coaft bending litle The life by litle Weftward, was in good hope to finde our a rains, or a Strait: fo that on the 25. of December he strain, or a Strait: found an openine. failing in the strain of the strain the strain of the strai is Freims, or a Strait: for that on the 2.6, of December he found an opening, failing finite view his four funs, and there coming into a Bay he lay fittil at ancker, and fent three of his hips out to diffeover the Strait, where of one of them, in which was Alover Melhits, Magellane Brother, gaue him the flip out of the Strait, and Heered their courfe Northward towards Africa, and fteered their courie Northward towards Aprica, and from thence after eight month's voyage returned into Spaine, where he and his Companions were by com-maund from the Emperour Charles the Fifth clapt up, and put in pri and put in prion. I neteomat inippe brought Magella-mus intelligence, that this ouverture was but a Bolome or a Gulfe, or fome great Bay, which was filallow and not deepe enough. The third flip had observed bet-ter by the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, that it must of necessity be a Fretum, or a through faring Strait.
This discouverie was made in the Winter time, when I his discouverie was made in the winter tine, when the night were 19, howers long. On either fide of the floares, afwell on their right as on their left hand, they faw an overgrowne wilderniffe, but not a living crea-ture in them, but onely on their left fide, they perceiyed aloofe, as farre as they could discerne, a great many fires: in so much that they called this part of Land, Terra del Fuego, & were of the opinion, that the Natives had discovered them. Magellanus, then having loft two of his ships, trimmed up, and repaired the other three as well as he could, and upon the 22 day after he entred the straight, came into an other Sea, which they in regard of the calmenesse thereof, na-

which they in regardor the caimenene thereor, na-med Mare Paificium and also Mare del Zur. On both iddes of this Strait are high Mountaines, and Cliftes being 40. leagues in length, or as some say

76. Dutch miles. It beareth no certaine bredth, for in fome places it is two, three, five, or ten leagues broad, fome places it is two, three, fute, or ten leagues broad, but where it is narrowed, and there it is properly called the Strait of Magellaw; it is not about a mile, or halfe a mile, the courfe of the water being full of turnings and changes, and fo violent, that when a flip is once entred, the reis no returning. The water of the North-Sea, which numes into this Strait upon the East fide, with an entrance of 17000, paces, where the water of the South-Sea meets it (flowing in from the Wett) at Promostorium defideratum or the Defined Cape, with fuch a violence and raging noize, that all the water in this Strait feemeth to be a foame. On the West term in stratteement to be a roam. On the weit fide, it hash a more fort and a flower courte of ebbing & flowing, being here exceeding deepe. But the East fide is very dangerous and hazardous to paffe, because on both fides of it, there lies here & there many Shelues and Iles, which are much troubled with the Shelues and Iles, which are much troubled with the raging & bearing of the Sea: by the floore-field growes exceeding high trees, & from the loftie Mountaines, countinually covered with flow, comes those dangerous counter-windes, that beare on all fides of its. Attendance of the state of the nous Countrie covered with fnow, & in regard of the fires they discouvered, gaue in the name of Terra del

ires they discouvered, gaue it the name of 1 erts as Furge, as is fail before.

We use to say, that S. Francis Drake was the first that (through this Strain of Magellane) Lisiled round about the World, which may be true (as M. Heylis faith) in a mittigated sense: viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note, that achieved this enterprize. Magella-nus himselfe being slaine in a Battaile by the Handers of the Moluccoes, and perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported, to have given for his device, a Globe, with this Motto, Tuprimus circumdediftime. This navigation was begonne Anno 1577. and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicifitude of Fortun finished. Concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet then living directed to him this Epigramme.

Drake pererrati novit quem terminus Orbis, Quemque semelmundi vidit uterque Polus. Si saccant homines, facient te sideranotum;

Si lecent tommer, Jetern te paer notation.
Solnefait Comits non memor eff foi.
Terra Auftralis incognita, hath on the Well fide be-Trea Auftralis incomments, foods, you do not be south to the Auftralis in the Auftralia in the A

Nova cunta and ne resources. On the Last net 2/11cas and Eshippian Sea. And on the North this Stratof
Magellan, and the Countrie of the Patagones.
The whole Soile on both fides of this Strait, lying
in the height of 5-a degrees, is barren, vnfruitfull, and
beareth no kinde of fruit or Corne; but hash good Pastures & fine trees. When you are passed from the East through this Strait, ye come then into a large



Sea, which is called Pacificum, because of the ftilnesse, and calmenesse thereof, and because Magellanus mer there with no tempests or contrarie windes, it is likewife named Mare del Zur.

wite named Mardel Zur.
The people & Natines of the Countrie of Terradel
The people & Natines of the Countrie of Terradel
The people & Natines of the Countrie of the Terradel
The people of the Terradel People of the Terradel
The Strait, are exceeding great & tall this Gyants, fome of them being 12.0 ct, foot longe, being of a white colour almost like our nation, they have a very lowde, and the terradel of the Terradel People of the T &barbarous voice, which one would take to be rather the bellowing or lowing of a Bull, or of an Elephant, the Denowing or Lowing or a buil, or or an Elephant, then of a man. They are as fwift footed as a Hart, and runne fo faft, that they can hardly be fhort with a peece, unless one shootes are whole crue of them, & hits them unawares. When they have warres one with an other, they choose them a Captaine, to whome all of them are obedient & execute his commaunds. They are so skillfull Archers, and so sure marke-men with their Bowe, that whatfocuer they aimeat, they lightly hirt, and shoote the heads of their arrowes to farre into the fide of a ship, that one can fearcely pull them out. They hane great bowes, and their bow ftrings are made of the gutts of wilde Beafts, being of the thicknesse of a thumbe: besides them, they use wodden Swords and Clubbs, there cloaths are skinnes of wilde Beast, but principally of great Porpeises and Sea-calues, which they daylie take.

### The Description of the STRAIT LE MAIRE.

THe 15. of June Anno 1613. Incob le Maire of Amfter-The 15, of lune Anno 1015, 1400 to Marre Ox Amiler-dam, accopanied with Cornelius Schonten of Horne, both Hollanders, ferting faill out of the Texel, to di-fcover the unknowne Southerne Countries, arrived ngon the, of December in Perta Defire, and after they had discovered the llands of Sebald de FVeets, lying upon the height of st. degrees, they pur againe into the Sea, running their courfe South-Eaft, because they saw the land bore that way, and making more to the landward, they perceived an opening, out of which the water ebbed with fuch a rage and violence into the North Sea, that the billowes thereof feemed mto the tvorth sea, tractine business mercon remedit to overwhelme their flips, into which Strait they en-tred in the after noone, and the next day, very early in the morning, being faire weather, they got in fur-ther into the Strait, and first ran their courie South, & then South-East, and at last directly South againe, di-scovering on both sides of this Strait, very craggie kovering on both notes or tims strait, very craggie Mountaines & rocks, and calling out their plonmet to found, foundityo. Radome deepe, where upon they rejoyced greatly, that for the benefit of their Coun-ties, and three good of all Navigatours they had found our this Strait and Channell, for which they gaue shapes to Cod

Term Mar That part of the Land, which being entred into the strain, lay on the West fide: they called Term Marriti Notice in the Strain, lay on the West fide: they called Term Marriti State I and the Nasilyove, the other on the East States Land, the Strain is feller Festume Mary after their Admirals name Lands to the Mairs, which found in The entrance into this Strain is Maire, which touch it is in length fenen Dutch miles, or 28. of ours, and of avery faire, and equal bredth, plentiful of good fifth, effectally Sea Calues and Whales, both at the entrance into it, and in the and w nates, both are the chind and what so south Sea. There was abundance of greene Weedes, which floated upon the water, & the land was covered with Fowle, called Finguing. In Manite-land were exceeding high Mountaines covered with flow, but the States-land was Greene, & fairtee beholde. Vinder the height of 75-degrees, they discovered some Ilands, which they named Barnevelts Ilands: for a perpetual memorie of the discoverie of this Strait, they put up

this inscription or writing following upon a post.

In the name of God, Creatour of Heaven and of Earth, who differfiesh richly all his gifts, and by his providence maintainesh all chings: to whole honour and glorie, all our purpoles, actions, and doings ought to be directed. For a fruch

shen as all Countries, Provinces and Common VVealer wwhose weetfare dependesh, and consistesh chiefely in Navigation, and the discoverie of unknowwne Countries, & that eing discovered they might tend greatly to their praise, and being discovered they might tend greatly to their praifs, and the energif of their power and authority. We subsoli-names are hertenia philipped, make henvene to dilabels, who hall fee or read this profess: That we in Jamaria. Anno 1616. (Ager whe had put to fall we with You's Shipp, the one called Concordia; who when Horne, by charge and command from the mighty Lark, the States General of they-maited Provinces, and the Illuftrious, Maurice Prince of the Manager of Orange sunder the Admirall Iacoble Maire, 6-VVilliam Cor-Orange, sander the Administration of the Construction of the Const nelius Schouten, to discover the unknovvne Countries lying you a marrowess terms, and no corns is just seremite. Maire. And therefore have we worth good right of equities appropriated the pravegative. O inheritance of these Countries, Seas, Ilands. O the Strait is selfs, and the name of them to the Lords the States Generall, and the Illustrious Prince. Orange, baving taken possession thereof, and for the more Surance have signed hereunto voithall our hands. Given in the Shipp Concordia & c. Iacob le Maire Admirall.

VV illiam Cornelius Schouten Stierman. r vium ceretum constensiterman. Centrad Dirrickson of Oler Blacker Shippersmate. Inha Dirrickson of Horne, Masser of the Shipp of Horne. Clast setter (an Godshaylen Masser) bet Ship Cocordia. Cornelius Kimer: van Rijdans Shippers mat. Anno 1525, the ninth of Iune, there was a Dutch

Annogay, the minth of thirty, there was a Justin Genleman luknowne, fein M. Heylin the defertiption of this Strait, to infert into this part of his Microsofme, fubferibed G. B. and a litle under Sub grandat Taridus, but whether this be the Motro of this Gentleman, or his name by way of Anagramatifine he knew not. For his encouragement then he gaue him this direction. The news of this new found Strait coming into Spaine, the King in the yeare 1618. fent to fearch, whether the truth were answerable to the report. And finding it to be much broader, then the other, and not aboue feuen Dutch miles long: decreed, that being the more easie, and shorter cutt for Navigasours, and leffe fibject to dangers; his auxiliary forces, should be fent that way unto the East-Indiens, to defend the Philippina and Moluccolland, and the way by the Cape of Good Hope to beleft, in regard that every such voyage, required twife as much time: befides the varietie of Windes, and often change of the Aire, not onely troublefome, but also full of diseases, confumed the one halfe of his men, before they returned. Whereas this way gayneth time (and if neede be, they may difparen numerie in the west, as they travell into the East) without any extraordinary danger or losse of men. These were the very words of his letter. The intelligence given him in this letter was found to be confirmed in a narration of the voyage, made by Caotaine Don Iuane de More, Anno 1618. at the command prame Don Isane as Meet, Anno 10.3. attractommand and charge of the King of Spaine: who prefently armed and furnished eight tall Shippes, to lend this new way unto the Philippines and Molaccoes; under the conduct of Petrus Mithaelies de Cardocleu. Since it hath bene found by experience, that even from our parts to the Moluces, through this Fretum de Maire, is but a passage of eight months: Sine ulla insigni Navigantium clade, faith the Narrator. And thus much of this Strait.



# RIGISTER

Descriptions and Maps, contained in the second part of this newe English ATLAS.

THE xvij. PROVINCES.	The Earledome of Namur.		
I II L won. I Ke v I I I I I	The Lordship of Utrecht. 261		
HE Generall Map of the Seventeene Provin-	The Lordship of Overyssel. Drenth, and Westerwolt.		
	262		
The Dukedome of Brabaut. 227	West-Friezland and Omland. 265		
The Dukedome of Brabant.	The Lordship of Groyning, 267		
The Lordhip of Mechelea , the Dutchie of	The Hotalisp of City Julius,		
Arfchor, with that part which is called litle Bra-	FRANCE.		
bant. 227	FRANCE.		
The Marquifate of the Holy Empire, and of Bergen,	cn		
the Earledome of Hoochstraten, the Baronny of	The Generall Map of France. 279		
Breda, and the land of Ryen. 229	The Countie of Boullognie, Guines, Ardres & Fiennes.		
The Majourie and Cittie of 's Hertoghen-bosch-	281		
231	Picardie. 285		
The Dutchie of Limburgh, & the land over the Maze.	Normandie- 287		
233	Litle Bretaigne. 289		
The Dukedome of Luxenburg. 235	Anjou. 291		
The Dukedome of Gelders, & Earledome of Zutphen.	Touraine. 29		
237			
The lands lying betweene the Maze and the Wale, the	La Beausse. 29:		
Betowe, Bommel and Thielwards, with the Roy-	The Ile of France. 29		
altie of Nimmegen. 239			
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Flanders.	Northerne Lorraine. 30		
The General Map of the Estite dotte of 2 and 441	12		
	lest as 1 1 f Dougland Countie of Chan-		
Eaft-Flanders. 245			
Gallick Flanders. 245			
Emperiall Flanders. 247			
The Generall Map of the Earledome of Holland.			
245	Poictow and Mirebalais.		
The fecond Map of Holland contained Delfland, Schie	Poictow and Mirebalais. 31		
land, with the Iles of Voorne, Over-Fracie, and	Auntogue and the raise Admis.		
Coerry. 251	Bourdelois, rays de Medoc and Provoitinpor Born-		
The third Map of Holland, is South Holland, repre-	.   32		
Genting the lies of Alblaffer , Dort , Crimpen	, Languedoc Septentrionale. 32		
Clundert, with the lands of Viane, Altena, Gor-	Meridionale 32		
cum Leerdam, Heufden, &c. 25	The Arch-Epitcopatitie of Lyons. 32		
The fourthMap of Holland containes Rhynland and	Daulphine. 32		
Amftelland. 25	The Principalitie of Orange, and County of Avignor		
The fift Map is North-Holland. 25	33		
The Earledome of Zeeland.	La Provence. 33		
The Earledome of Artois and County of S.Paul.	The Dukedome of Savoye. 33		
The Earledome of Artors and County of Strams			
The Eareledome of Hainault and the Bishopricke of			
Cambridge.	· The		

### RIGISTER

KIU		J 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	i
		The Holyland, or land of Promiffe.	409
SPAINE.			4xx
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	i	Tartaria, or the Empire of the great Cham.	413
The Generall Map of Spaine.	348	The Kingdome of China.	415
Biscay, Guipiscoe, Navarra, Asturia de Santillana.	. 1	The Ile of Iapan.	417
Bucay, Gargarette	345	mi - C.O. Stem of Talk India	119
Gallicia and Afturias de Oviedo.	347	The fecond Map cor ained the Iles, Borneo,	Sumatra,
The Kingdome of Portugal and Algarve.	349	Iava, Gilolo, Ce.ebes, &c.	121
	35I	The third Map contay ning the feverall Iles of	f Molic-
Andelufia, Corduba, Sivilia, Granada & Effrema	dura.	I nethra wap contay ming the levelant and	123
Valentia.	355	coes.	
Arragon.	357	4 7 7 1 6 4	
	319	AFRICA.	
Cataloma. The first Generall Map of Helvetia or Zwitzerlan	d.	Hat CaC:	
I HE HILL GOLDS		The Generall Map of Africa.	25
Zurichow and the Province of Basel.	363	The Map of Barbarie, Tunis and Egypt.	127
Statistical and chief to the	365	The Kingdome of Marocco and Feffe.	429
Wiflispurgergow.	367	Abiffines and Congo.	431
Argow. Rhætia or Grifonie and the Valtellina.	369	Guinea, with the Iles called S. Thomas, the P	rinces and
Rharia or Griome and the variation		Anbon.	433
ITALIE.			• -
II A L I L.		AMERICA.	
Il Man of Trolie	375		
The Generall Map of Italie.	377	The Generall Map of America.	435
The Seigneurie of Venice.	-379	Virginia.	437
The Durchie of Millaine.	181	The Barmudas or Summer Hand.	439
The Princedome of Piemont.	383		441
The Dutchie of Montferrat.	185		44E
The State of Genua.	387	Nova Hifmania, or Mexico.	443
Tufcanie, or Florence and Lucca.	389		rtha & Po-
The Dukedomes of Parma and Placentia.	391	noian.	-445
Modena, Regio and Carpi.	393		hns, and of
Stato della Chieza, or Church-land.	395	Margret.	447
The Kingdome of Naples.			lle of Tri-
The Kingdome of Sicilie.	397		449
Corfice and Sardinia.	399	Guyana, with the famous Rivers of Orenog	ue &r Ama
		zones.	45E
A S I A		Brafill.	453
- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1- 1-			455
The Generall Map of Afia.	40	The second second second second	Santa Cruz
The Turkish Empire.	40		457
	40		459
Comme with the Iles Lemnos , Stallmene , Chic	os Muty	The Straits of Magellan, with le Maire.	461
Transport Carigo and Rhodes	40	2 . The Prints of Makenan, Auril is maner	401

FINIS.



# The order of the sheads

# VOLVME.

5E. 5F. 5G. 5H. 5H.2. 5H.3. 5I. 5K. 5L. 5M. 5N. 5O. 5P. 5Q. 5R. 5R.2. 5S. 5T. 5V. 5V.2. 5V.3. 5X. 5Y. 5Z. 6A. 6B. 6B.2. 6C. 6D. 6E. 6F. 6G. 6H. 6I. 6K. 6L. 6M. 6N. 6O. 6P. 6Q. 6R. 6S. 6T. 6V. 6X. 6Y. 6Z. 7A. 7B. 7C. 7D. 7E. 7E. 7G. 7H. 7I. 7K. 7L. 7M. 7N. 7O. 7P. 7Q. 7R. 7S. 7T. 7V. 7X. 7Y. 7Z. 8A. 8B. 8C. 8D. 8E. 8F. 8G. 8H. 8I. 8K. 8L. 8M; 8N. 8O. 8P. 8Q. 8R. 8S. 8T. 8V. 8X. 8Y. 8Z. 9A. 9B. 9C. 9D. 9E. 9F. 9G. 9H. 9I. 9K. 9L. 9L.2 9M. 9N. 9O. 9P. 9Q. 9R. 9S. 9S.2. 9T. 9V. 9X. 9Y. 9Z. 10A. 10B. 10C, 10D. 10E.

